Acerca de este libro

Esta es una copia digital de un libro que, durante generaciones, se ha conservado en las estanterías de una biblioteca, hasta que Google ha decidido escanearlo como parte de un proyecto que pretende que sea posible descubrir en línea libros de todo el mundo.

Ha sobrevivido tantos años como para que los derechos de autor hayan expirado y el libro pase a ser de dominio público. El que un libro sea de dominio público significa que nunca ha estado protegido por derechos de autor, o bien que el período legal de estos derechos ya ha expirado. Es posible que una misma obra sea de dominio público en unos países y, sin embargo, no lo sea en otros. Los libros de dominio público son nuestras puertas hacia el pasado, suponen un patrimonio histórico, cultural y de conocimientos que, a menudo, resulta difícil de descubrir.

Todas las anotaciones, marcas y otras señales en los márgenes que estén presentes en el volumen original aparecerán también en este archivo como testimonio del largo viaje que el libro ha recorrido desde el editor hasta la biblioteca y, finalmente, hasta usted.

Normas de uso

Google se enorgullece de poder colaborar con distintas bibliotecas para digitalizar los materiales de dominio público a fin de hacerlos accesibles a todo el mundo. Los libros de dominio público son patrimonio de todos, nosotros somos sus humildes guardianes. No obstante, se trata de un trabajo caro. Por este motivo, y para poder ofrecer este recurso, hemos tomado medidas para evitar que se produzca un abuso por parte de terceros con fines comerciales, y hemos incluido restricciones técnicas sobre las solicitudes automatizadas.

Asimismo, le pedimos que:

+ *Haga un uso exclusivamente no comercial de estos archivos* Hemos diseñado la Búsqueda de libros de Google para el uso de particulares; como tal, le pedimos que utilice estos archivos con fines personales, y no comerciales.

+ *No envíe solicitudes automatizadas* Por favor, no envíe solicitudes automatizadas de ningún tipo al sistema de Google. Si está llevando a cabo una investigación sobre traducción automática, reconocimiento óptico de caracteres u otros campos para los que resulte útil disfrutar de acceso a una gran cantidad de texto, por favor, envíenos un mensaje. Fomentamos el uso de materiales de dominio público con estos propósitos y seguro que podremos ayudarle.

+ *Conserve la atribución* La filigrana de Google que verá en todos los archivos es fundamental para informar a los usuarios sobre este proyecto y ayudarles a encontrar materiales adicionales en la Búsqueda de libros de Google. Por favor, no la elimine.

+ *Manténgase siempre dentro de la legalidad* Sea cual sea el uso que haga de estos materiales, recuerde que es responsable de asegurarse de que todo lo que hace es legal. No dé por sentado que, por el hecho de que una obra se considere de dominio público para los usuarios de los Estados Unidos, lo será también para los usuarios de otros países. La legislación sobre derechos de autor varía de un país a otro, y no podemos facilitar información sobre si está permitido un uso específico de algún libro. Por favor, no suponga que la aparición de un libro en nuestro programa significa que se puede utilizar de igual manera en todo el mundo. La responsabilidad ante la infracción de los derechos de autor puede ser muy grave.

Acerca de la Búsqueda de libros de Google

El objetivo de Google consiste en organizar información procedente de todo el mundo y hacerla accesible y útil de forma universal. El programa de Búsqueda de libros de Google ayuda a los lectores a descubrir los libros de todo el mundo a la vez que ayuda a autores y editores a llegar a nuevas audiencias. Podrá realizar búsquedas en el texto completo de este libro en la web, en la página `http://books.google.com`

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google books

https://books.google.com

~~60/1125~~
3724
38.

KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK
1119 1456

29th Congress, 1st *Session.* | **Rep. No. 752.** | **Ho. of Reps.**

WAR WITH MEXICO.

June 24, 1846.

Mr. C. J. Ingersoll, from the Committee on Foreign Affairs, made the following

REPORT:

The act of Congress approved May 13, 1846, for the prosecution of the existing war between the United States and Mexico, having become a law, on an exigency which scarcely allowed delay, or required deliberation, the ordinary method of referring the President's special message to the Committee on Foreign Affairs was pretermitted. Still, it is proper that reasons for so important an act should be manifested to the world; and that committee, therefore, submit the following report:

Essentially and happily pacific as are the institutions, the interests, the local situation, and the desires of this republican Union, its development and prosperity will never be arrested or disturbed by wars of passion, conquest, or offence. Only once, in the seventy years of its national existence, has war been declared by act of Congress; while Europe, Asia, Africa, South America, and Mexico have been convulsed by foreign and intestine hostilities. Resort to armies and navies for forcible vindication of our rights, or redress of wrongs, has but once been solemnly enacted. Hostilities by sea, against the revolutionary depredations of the French republic, against the piratical powers of Africa, and with various Indian tribes within our own territories, have taken place by authority of the American government. But the war declared against Great Britain, thirty-four years ago, is the single instance, since the acknowledgment of American independence, when Congress, pursuant to executive recommendation, ordered an appeal to arms, in the most solemn method of a declaration of war by act of Congress, till now.

Numerous petitions and memorials have been, during this session of Congress, referred to this committee, deprecatory of all war, and urging a Congress of nations to prevent it. To all such benevolent appeals it may be well answered, that the government of the United States, by the novelty and strength of its pacific organization, is the best guaranty of peace ever yet presented to the world, and that its transactions attest that consoling fact.

With great regret, and not till long after further forbearance was impracticable, the constituted authorities of the United States find force the only means of self-defence from long-continued, unprovoked, aggravated, and insufferable injuries inflicted by a sister republic and neighbor nation, with whom our preference was close alliance, and against whom the sword is drawn with infinite reluctance. But, as was the case in the

Ritchie & Heiss, print.

war, at last, after many years of endurance, extorted from this government by Great Britain in 1812, there was no alternative but war to repel and punish the provoking hostilities perpetrated upon us by Mexico, without (except in the affair of Texas, which shall be explained) the slightest pretext for them. American property, persons, commerce, treaties, public ministers, consuls, and messengers, crews of national vessels—at length, our soil and soldiery—subjected to outrageous wrongs, seizure, incarceration, insult, homicide, and even inhuman violation of the dead, at last compelled the American government to vindication of their people, with no alternative but war or extreme degradation.

History affords too many lamentable proofs that nations the nearest in position, institutions, and mutual dependence, which should perpetuate their peace, are only more apt than others to quarrel and combat. While the North American conterminous republics of the United States and Mexico add another instance of this fatality, with earnest assurance our government may appeal to all its proceedings, since it fostered Mexico into independent sovereignty, for proof that the United States have constantly and anxiously, by every effort of conciliation, concession, and even humiliating self-denial, striven to avert the calamity of conflict in arms.

During many centuries of Spanish colonial dependency, Mexico, the richest of her transatlantic possessions, contributed three and twenty millions of dollars in silver every year, besides other immense riches in the productions of her soil, to the support of her mother country in Europe. In 1808 Napoleon's usurpation of the crown of Spain, his imprisonment of the Spanish royal family, placing his brother Joseph upon the throne, and invading the kingdom with large armies, in the order of overruling Providence, gave occasion for the revolt and emancipation of Mexico, with the other Spanish colonies of South and North America. The long-oppressed Indian population of Mexico, in 1810, rose upon their Spanish masters, and massacred them wherever found. Twenty thousand marched under their leader, Hidalgo, upon the city of Guanaxuato, with *death to the robbers* (by which name they stigmatized the Spaniards) as their watchword—at once possessing themselves of the treasures, the arms, and the ascendant, necessary for the complete overthrow of Spanish dominion in Mexico. After many years of commotion, showing that the Mexican population were unprepared for free government, on the 24th of February, 1821, the plan of Iguala (so-called) was established, by which a monarch was raised from the native Mexicans, in the person of Iturbide; which short-lived kingdom soon fell, with the monarch executed as a traitor; and in October, 1824, a federal republic was proclaimed.

From first to last the dealings of the United States with Mexico have been acts of kindness and amity: even while a Spanish colony, treated with signal liberality by our government, which discountenanced and punished the hostile expeditions of Miranda and of Burr against Mexico, and when it was apprehended that French emissaries of Joseph Bonaparte visited Texas with inimical designs, again despatched officers, and took effectual measures to frustrate the enterprise. The whole world witnessed the deep interest taken by the American people and government in the emancipation of Mexico from European dominion, and in her national independence. When the great continental powers of Europe combined to prevent that event, and one of them, sustained by others, invaded Spain with large armies, to subdue, in the mother country, the rising spirit of freedom, the minister of the United States at London, Mr. Rush, offered the British prime minister, Mr. Canning, to unite with Great Britain in declaring all the Spanish American colonies independent; and when the British government declined that proposal, President Monroe proclaimed "that the American continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed, and maintain, were thenceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European power, and that we owe it to candor, and to the amicable relations existing between the United States and other powers, to declare that we should consider any attempt, on their part, to extend their (the European) system to any portion of this hemisphere, as dangerous to our peace and safety. With the governments who have declared their independence, and maintained it, and whose independence we have, on great consideration and on just principles, acknowledged, we should not view any interposition, for the purpose of oppressing them, or controlling in any manner their destiny, by any European power, in any other light than as the manifestation of an unfriendly disposition towards the United States."

On the 27th of January, 1823, the United States led the way (which most of the great maritime powers of Europe afterwards followed) of acknowledging Mexican independence, and appointed one of their most illustrious citizens, General Andrew Jackson, to bear the homage of this acknowledgment as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary from the republic of the United States to the republic of Mexico. Six years after, in the beginning of President Jackson's chief magistracy, his Secretary of State, Mr. Van Buren, on the 10th of October, 1829, wrote to Mr. Butler, the American minister in Mexico: "The United States, drawn by a community of views and feelings towards a young nation engaged, as they once had been, in a struggle for life or death, for independence and freedom, continued to sympathize with Mexico; and nothing but their immutable principles of non-interference in the domestic concerns of other nations, and of inviolable neutrality towards belligerants, prevented them from extending a helping hand to the young republics of America. From the moment that, consistently with their rule of conduct, and the established principles of public law, they could consider Mexico and Spain as two distinct nations, which fate had forever separated, the United States pronounced the freedom of America; and their Congress, with a unanimity of which the history of legislation affords no example, invited Mexico and her sister republics to take their rank among the independent nations of the earth. The influence which this important event had on the European powers, is too well known to require elucidation. The example of the United States was followed almost immediately; and Mexico, a little more than one year after she had proclaimed her independence, was represented at Washington by a minister invested with the prerogatives of an ambassador of a free State, and diplomatic and commercial relations were soon after established between her and the most influential powers of the old world."

Amicable inclination and territorial concession, by the government of the United States, to Mexico, began before the latter's sovereignty, by the treaty of Washington, signed there the 22d of February, 1819, and ratified there the 22d of February, 1822, commonly known as the Florida treaty, by the third article of which the whole province of Texas, from the river Sabine south and west, was yielded to Spain as part of her

Mexican colonial possessions. Soon after our acknowledgment of Mexican independence of Spain, however, a treaty of limits, signed by the American minister, Mr. Poinsett, at the city of Mexico, the 12th of January, 1828, and ratified at Washington the 5th of April, 1831, confirmed to the republic of Mexico the same limits by which the boundaries between the United States and Mexico had before been settled between the United States and Spain.

On the 4th of October, 1824, Mexico adopted a federal constitution, of which our own was the model, and which was well calculated not only to perpetuate the liberty and promote the prosperity of the different States composing the confederacy, but also to unite the sister and neighboring republics in bonds of the closest intimacy and friendship. On the 5th of April, 1831, a treaty of commerce and navigation was concluded between the United States and the Mexican republic, upon the most liberal principles of reciprocity, and everything promised a happy future in the mutual relations between the two republics.

Treaties of limits, followed by a treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, between the United States and Mexico, made every provident, and, as it seemed, every possible provision for the harmonious relations and profitable intercourse of two nations whose mutual interests, even without conventional stipulations, might guaranty their union. Instead of which, beginning with the very earliest proceedings of Mexican revolt from Spain, several years before independence was achieved or acknowledged, the indignities and outrages of a people but partially civilized, and a government not well established or conducted, never ceased to be inflicted on the persons and property of American citizens, officers, and vessels. The history of no nation presents, within so brief a period, such a series of wanton and unredressed wrongs. Many thousand pages of official correspondence, several volumes of documents printed by order of Congress, attest the complaints and expostulations of a power always able to punish its wrongdoer, yet for twenty years continually resting upon mere deprecation of the injuries, which, at last, without provocation on our part, or justification on theirs, plunged the two countries into the horrors of a war, of borders and of races, of unavoidable invasion and lamentable conquest, which, unless closed speedily by such a peace as the United States will no doubt gladly accept on terms of magnanimous moderation, may lead to disastrous changes of dominion and subjugation of people, fatal, perhaps, to one of the combatants, and disadvantageous to the other.

The first minister of the United States to Mexico, Mr. Poinsett, was recalled by President Jackson in October, 1829, by request of Mr. Montoya, the Mexican chargé d'affaires at Washington, in consequence of the prejudices then already arising in that country against this, and directed at the person of our minister. Instructions to his successor, Mr. Butler, from Secretary Van Buren, declared that,

"The time has been when Mexico was not disposed to deny in how great a degree those proud and auspicious results were justly attributable to the prudent yet bold and friendly policy of this government towards the new States of America. The people of this country had a right to expect, in return for their magnanimous and disinterested conduct, the manifestation, at least, of such a sentiment on the part of the people of Mexico which neighboring States should cherish, as it is their interest to cultivate and improve them.

"Every step which has since that period been taken by the United States, in their advance to meet Mexico upon terms of mutual good will, has been marked by a character of benevolence and disinterestedness whose object could not be mistaken. A minister of the highest rank, and invested with the most unlimited powers, was despatched to the metropolis of the Mexican confederacy, provided with instructions whose every word breathes a spirit of philanthropy and disinterested concern for the welfare of Mexico, which ought to have disarmed every feeling of jealousy and enmity, if, indeed, after what had passed, it could have been *imagined* that any such were entertained by the government or people of *that* country.

"The United States, enlightened by their own experience, and actuated by a sincere solicitude for the destinies of a new State whose interests were in so great a degree identified with our own, were anxious that Mexico should follow their footsteps in the career of industry and commerce which has brought them to their present high state. Their minister was, accordingly, instructed forthwith to open a negotiation for the conclusion of treaties and conventions intended to cement the bonds of peace and friendship which were to unite the two republics, and to establish the basis of their future relations upon the most liberal principles of public law, and their commercial intercourse upon those of the most perfect equality and reciprocity. The ports of the United States were to be opened to the free access of the vessels and productions of Mexico, and concessions, prompted by a desire to foster and encourage her young marine, were to be liberally made. Every means was tendered which could secure to Mexico, as far as her geographical position would permit, an equal share in the advantages to be derived by an intelligent and industrious people from an extensive maritime commerce. Not content with holding out to her a helping hand upon the ocean, the United States had instructed their minister to enter into an arrangement with the Mexican government to open a mutually advantageous inland commerce between the conterminous States of the two confederacies; a measure whose results, had not the benign views of this country been blighted by the pernicious influence of narrow and ungenerous suspicions, would, besides bringing to light the immense sources of wealth now hidden in the boundless wilderness of the North American continent, and enriching the citizens who inhabit the border settlements of the two nations, have been to repress the cruelties and depredations upon the frontier settlers of the savage aborigines, whose powerful hordes cannot now be reached by the comparatively weak arm of Mexico, who ravage the establishments forming in her new territories, prevent the increase of her population, and check the spirit of enterprise, which, if protected and fostered, would soon convert those immense deserts into smiling and populous agricultural settlements. It is most obvious that this measure, had it been promptly and efficiently prosecuted, would have been of greater advantage to the citizens of Mexico, shut out as they are from almost all communication with the seaboard, than to those of the United States, who need no such expedients to find a market for the produce of their agriculture or industry.

"Whilst this government was thus endeavoring at home to promote the true interests of the two countries, and to show by acts of the most unequivocal character its desire to lay the foundation of a close and lasting union between them, the same friendly spirit was displaying itself abroad in their diplomatic intercourse with the most powerful and influential among the European nations.

"Early in 1825 the minister of the United States at the court of the Emperor of Russia, then standing at the head of a European alliance which seemed to hold the scale that weighed the destinies of empires and States in the old world, and exercised a powerful influence over those of America, was instructed to use every effort to induce that monarch to take into his serious consideration the then relative condition of Spain and her ancient colonies, and to prevail upon the former to terminate a contest as unavailing for her as it had proved wasteful of blood and treasure to both parties. Similar instructions were at the same time given to the diplomatic representatives of the United States at Paris and London; and thus a simultaneous effort was made, at the courts of the three greatest potentates of the world, to bring the united weight of their influence to bear upon the councils of the King of Spain, and to infuse into them a spirit more favorable to the cause of exhausted America. This friendly interference on the part of the United States was received in a spirit corresponding with that by which the measure had been dictated; and this government has every reason to believe that the three sovereigns to whom it was addressed were well inclined to the great object in view, and in which this government was the first to act. * * * * Far from our being discouraged by the failure of this expedient, and still animated by a desire for the restoration of peace in America, it has, down to the present period, been made a standing instruction to the ministers of the United States at the court of his Catholic Majesty to avail themselves of every fit occasion to induce his government to give permanent tranquillity to Spanish America by the recognition of its independence, and thereby to confer a signal blessing on the civilized world, and on no part of it more than Spain herself."

Within six years President Jackson was constrained to address Congress in the following message:

"At the beginning of this session Congress was informed that our claims upon Mexico had not been adjusted; but that, notwithstanding the irritating effect upon her councils of the movements in Texas, I hoped, by great forbearance, to avoid the necessity of again bringing the subject of them to your notice. That hope has been disappointed. Having in vain urged upon that government the justice of those claims, and my indispensable obligation to insist that there should be 'no further delay in the acknowledgment, if not in the redress, of the injuries complained of,' my duty requires that the whole subject should be presented, as it now is, for the action of Congress, whose exclusive right it is to decide on the further measures of redress to be employed. The length of time since some of the injuries have been committed; the repeated and unavailing applications for redress; the wanton character of some of the outrages upon the property and persons of our citizens; upon the officers and flag of the United States, independent of recent insults to this government and people by the late extraordinary Mexican minister, would justify, in the eyes of all nations, immediate war. That remedy, however, should not be used by just and generous nations, confiding in their strength, for injuries committed, if it can be honorably avoided; and it has occurred to me that, considering the present embarrassed condition of that country, we should act with both wisdom and moderation by giving to Mexico one more opportunity to atone for the past, before we take redress into our own hands. To avoid all misconception on the part of Mexico, as well as to protect our own national character from reproach, this opportunity should be given, with the avowed design and full preparation to take immediate satisfaction if it should not be obtained on a repetition of the demand for it. To this end, I recommend that an act be passed authorizing reprisals, and the use of the naval force of the United States, by the Executive, against Mexico, to enforce them, in the event of a refusal by the Mexican government to come to an amicable adjustment of the matters in controversy between us, upon another demand thereof, made from on board one of our vessels of war on the coast of Mexico.

"The documents herewith transmitted, with those accompanying my message in answer to a call of the House of Representatives of the 17th ultimo, will enable Congress to judge of the propriety of the course heretofore pursued, and to decide upon the necessity of that now recommended.

"If these views should fail to meet the concurrence of Congress, and that body be able to find, in the condition of the affairs between the two countries, as disclosed by the accompanying documents, with those referred to, any well-grounded reasons to hope that an adjustment of the controversy between them can be effected, without a resort to the measures I have felt it my duty to recommend, they may be assured of my co-operation in any other course that shall be deemed honorable and proper.

"ANDREW JACKSON.

"Washington, *February* 6, 1837."

Still, in the spirit of forbearance, he was unwilling to resort to this last extremity, without "giving to Mexico one more opportunity to atone for the past before we take redress into our own hands." Accordingly, he recommended "that an act be passed authorizing reprisals, and the use of the naval force of the United States by the Executive against Mexico, to enforce them, in the event of a refusal by the Mexican government to come to an amicable adjustment of the matters in controversy between us, upon another demand thereof, made from on board one of our vessels of war on the coast of Mexico."

The respective committees of Foreign Relations in the two houses of Congress emphatically responded, in their reports, to the character of these outrages, as portrayed in the message of General Jackson. The committee of the Senate, however, recommended that another demand should be made for redress upon the Mexican government, in pursuance of the form required by the 34th article of our treaty with Mexico, and the result submitted to Congress for its decision, before actual hostilities should be authorized. This article requires that "if (what indeed cannot be expected) any of the articles contained in the present treaty shall be violated or infracted in any manner whatever, it is stipulated that neither of the contracting parties will order or authorize any acts of reprisal, nor declare war against the other, on complaints of injuries or damages, until the said party considering itself offended shall first have presented to the other a statement of such injuries or damages, verified by competent proofs, and demanded justice and satisfaction, and the same shall have been either refused or unnecessarily delayed." The committee say, that "after such a demand, should prompt justice be refused by the Mexican government, we may appeal to all nations not only for the equity and moderation with which we have acted towards a sister republic, but for the necessity which will then compel us to seek redress for our wrongs by actual war or by reprisals. The subject will then be presented before Congress at the commencement of the next session, in a clear and distinct form; and the committee cannot doubt but that such measures will be immediately adopted as may be necessary to vindicate the honor of the country and insure ample reparation to our injured fellow-citizens."

The resolution with which this report concluded was, on the 27th February, 1837, adopted by the unanimous vote of the Senate.

In compliance with the suggestion of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, a special messenger was sent to Mexico, who, on the 20th July, 1837, made a final demand for "justice and satisfaction," in the manner prescribed by the 34th article of the treaty.

The Mexican answer to this final demand for justice and satisfaction was so far at least a confession that they were due, as to eventuate, two years afterwards, in the convention signed at Washington on the 11th April, 1839, by Mr. Forsyth and Mr. Martinez, for the adjustment of claims of citizens of the United States of America upon the government of the Mexican republic; proclaimed, after ratification, by President Van Buren, the 8th April, 1840.

Between President Jackson's message of July, 1837, and President Van Buren's proclamation of April, 1840, on the 7th July, 1838, Mr. Howard and Mr. Cushing, from the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, reported an extensive view of our relations with Mexico, as follows:

"Mr. Howard made the following report:

"*The Committee on Foreign Affairs, to which had been referred, during the course of the session, several messages from the President of the United States, and other documents, showing the state of our relations with Mexico, have had the same under consideration, and respectfully offer the following report:*

"That causes of complaint appear to have existed for many years, on the part of the United States, against the government of Mexico, both on account of insults offered to our flag and national vessels, and injuries committed upon the persons and property of our citizens. Representations were accordingly made of these grievances, attended by demands for redress, by the accredited functionaries of the United States residing in Mexico; but as that government entirely neglected to repair these outrages, and the ill feeling of their people, or remissness in the execution of their laws, continued to produce fresh causes of dissatisfaction, the list of grievances became enlarged, from time to time, by the addition of constantly occurring injuries, the remonstrances against which were treated with equal inattention. It is not the design of the committee to enter upon an historical review of our earlier relations with Mexico, although the examination would show an increasing earnestness on the part of the government of the United States in its calls upon that of Mexico for redress, and a resort to more and more decisive steps to express its dissatisfaction at the delay, until the strong measure of withdrawing the minister of the United States from Mexico, upon the declared ground that his further residence there would be useless, roused the attention of that government, for a short time, from its apathy, into which, however, it soon again sunk.

"On the 8th February, 1837, the President of the United States transmitted to both Houses of Congress a special message on the subject of Mexico, in which he manifested a strong and proper feeling at the indifference which Mexico had exhibited to the repeated and vigorous remonstrances against insult and injury by the representatives of the United States, and recommended 'the passage of an act authorizing reprisals, and the use of the naval force of the United States by the Executive, against Mexico, to enforce them, in the event of a refusal by the Mexican government to come to an amicable adjustment of the matters in controversy between us, upon another demand thereof, made from on board one of our vessels of war on the coast of Mexico.' This message was referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs, whose opinion appears to have coincided fully with the President on the aggravated nature of our complaints, and the abstract justice, under the laws of nations, of the step proposed.

"The President said, in his message, that 'the length of time since some of the injuries have been committed; the repeated and unavailing applications for redress; the wanton character of some of the outrages upon the property and persons of our citizens, upon the officers and flag of the United States, independent of recent insults to this government and people by the late extraordinary Mexican minister, would justify, in the eyes of all nations, immediate war.'

"The Committee on Foreign Affairs imbodied their opinion in the two following resolutions:

"'*Resolved*, That the indignities offered to the American flag and injuries committed upon the persons and property of American citizens by officers of the Mexican government, and the refusal or neglect of that government to make suitable atonement, would justify the Congress of the United States in taking measures to obtain immediate redress, by the exercise of its own power.'

"'*Resolved*, That, as an evidence of the desire of the American government to preserve peaceful relations with the government of Mexico, as long as the same may be compatible with that dignity which it is due to the people of the United States to preserve unimpaired, the President be, and is hereby, respectfully requested to make another solemn demand, in the most impressive form, upon the government of Mexico, for redress of the grievances which have heretofore been ineffectually presented to its notice.'

"This report was made on the 24th of February, and does not appear to have been acted on by the House of Representatives, whose constitutional period of service expired on the ensuing 4th of March.

"But, as a strong indication of the opinion of both branches of Congress as to the two points presented to the notice of the House in the above resolutions, a clause was inserted in the appropriation bill, providing for the outfit and salary of a minister to Mexico 'whenever, in the opinion of the Executive, circumstances would permit a renewal of diplomatic intercourse honorably with that power;' which act was approved by the President on the 3d of March, 1837. Language cannot be selected to express more clearly than this the desire of Congress that amicable relations should be restored between the United States and Mexico, and its opinion not only that they did not then exist, but could not be renewed by sending a minister to Mexico, in the then attitude of the two countries, without forfeiting the honor of the United States.

"The adjournment of the last Congress, whose power had been invoked by the President as the only means of obtaining redress, left the political relations between the United States and Mexico in the following delicate condition: The United States had withdrawn its minister; the executive branch of the government had declared it useless to negotiate further, and called for the interference of the legislative power; and that power, speaking through both branches of Congress, had declared its concurrence with the President, by pronouncing it dishonorable for the United States to renew the mission of its minister to Mexico, at the same time clearly indicating a wish for the restoration of friendly intercourse, even in the very act of expressing the above opinion. It is the purpose of the committee to review, briefly, what has since occurred; in which investigation they trust that the House will perceive the reasons why this report has been delayed until this late period of the session.

"It appears, from the report of the Secretary of State to the President, transmitted by him to Congress with his annual message, that a formal demand was made upon the government of Mexico, the account of which is as follows:

> 'Soon after the adjournment of Congress, a careful examination was made of the various existing causes of complaint against Mexico, as well those of an individual as of a public character. The archives of the legation of the United States at Mexico having been brought to Washington by Mr. Ellis, the late chargé d'affaires to that government, the department was enabled to exclude from the list of claims various cases, some of them of a doubtful character, and others which, after having been presented to the government for its aid in procuring a settlement, had been adjusted through the efforts of the persons interested in them. A fair and full statement of the remaining causes of complaint, chronologically arranged, was then carefully prepared, (a copy of it is annexed to this report, marked A,) and forwarded, with all the evidence within reach of the department in support of each claim that had arisen since the treaty, to the government of Mexico, by a special messenger, who was the bearer of a solemn demand from this government for redress, (copy annexed, marked B.) This demand, with the accompanying evidence of its justice, was delivered to the Mexican government on the 20th July last.'

"The President, in his message of 8th February, had recommended that this solemn demand should be made from on board of one of our vessels of war; and the committee now think that such a demand would have suited better than any other with the dignity of the American government, and been more likely to have been listened to by Mexico. But the President had also recommended that the high functionary who should bear this last demand should have large discretionary powers, to be exercised, under the direction of the President, in the alternative of failing to rouse the languid sense of justice, so often and fruitlessly appealed to before; and these powers could only be granted by Congress. The plan of the President was consistent with itself, but the lingering reliance of Congress upon the proper feeling of Mexico induced it to withhold the grant of the power to make reprisals. To have sent an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary with a squadron, and instructed him to make so formal a demand, remaining for that purpose under the protection of the flag and guns of the American navy, without having the power to proceed further in case of the remonstrance being treated with neglect or contempt, might have been to expose the honor of the nation to severe and perhaps merited imputations by all those who might hear of such lofty pretensions and impotent conclusions. The pacific spirit of Congress, therefore, by abstaining from the passage of an act authorizing reprisals, marred the unity of the plan recommended by the President; and no alternative was left to the Executive but to make the demand by a special messenger, in the mode which was actually pursued. The messenger was instructed to remain in the city of Mexico one week; and as this brief stay has been the subject of some criticism, it may be proper to remark, that it would have been perfectly justifiable to have ordered his immediate return, after the delivery of his despatch. The Mexican government might, with entire propriety, have been left to the selection and expense of its own agent to bear its answer; and the delay of a week ought to be considered as a courtesy extended, rather than slight offered, to that government. The committee are not aware that Mexico has ever complained of this; and those who have found fault with it did not perhaps attach sufficient consequence to the reflection that Mexico had then, and has had ever since, the same facilities of communication with the government of the United States which the latter possessed of communicating with Mexico. There have always been in this country agents through whom despatches might be sent to the Secretary of State; or, if Mexico had preferred it, a special messenger might have been employed to bear the answer. It is of more importance, however, to inquire what that answer was, than how it might have been, or actually was, transmitted.

"The Minister of Foreign Relations of the Mexican republic said, on the 29th of July—

'The President, notwithstanding it is his most anxious wish not to delay the moment of that final and equitable adjustment which is to terminate the existing difficulties between the two governments, has, however, already ordered that the voluminous series of documents accompanying the said note from the honorable John Forsyth, and by which the claims in question are supported, should be translated and examined in this department. His excellency has also directed that, as this goes on, the results should be compared with those derived from evidence already existing in this department with regard to all matters connected with each case; and that, where differences should be observed, the local authorities should be called on for new and more distinct information. Finally, it is the desire of his excellency that nothing should be left undone which may contribute to the most speedy and equitable determination of the subjects which have so seriously engaged the attention of the American government. The minister of Mexico in Washington will then have the honor to communicate successively to Mr. Forsyth the opinion of the President upon each case, and the resolution adopted by him in consequence.'

"After these fair promises in July, it might have been supposed that, in the course of two or three months, some answer would have been given by the Mexican government, anxious as it professed itself to be "not to delay the moment of that final and equitable adjustment which was to terminate the existing difficulties between the two governments;" but August, September, and October came and passed away without a single note. At length, in November, when Congress was about to meet, and the silence of the Mexican government would have attracted the earnest attention of that body, presented to their view as it must have been by the President, the Mexican minister informed the Secretary of State that "of the fifty-seven subjects of complaint presented obviously for the last time," his government had only looked into four. It will strikingly illustrate the inattentive if not contemptuous manner in which the demand made by the United States was treated, that the list transmitted by the Secretary of State does not appear to have been examined at all, although it is difficult to imagine what state paper could have been of more solemn import, or entitled to a more prompt and anxious inspection. The third section of the thirty-fourth article of the treaty concluded between the United States and Mexico, on the 5th of April, 1831, is as follows:

"'If (what indeed cannot be expected) any of the articles contained in the present treaty shall be violated or infracted in any manner whatever, it is stipulated that neither of the contracting parties will order or authorize any acts of reprisal, nor declare war against the other, on complaints of injuries or damages, until the said party considering itself offended shall first have presented to the other a statement of such injuries or damages, verified by competent proofs, and demanded justice and satisfaction, and the same shall have been either refused or unreasonably delayed.'

"In conformity with this article of the treaty, the Secretary of State of the United States addressed a letter directly to the proper functionary of the Mexican government, 'presenting a statement of such injuries, verified by competent proofs,' after the appropriate committees of both Houses of the American Congress had recommended this formal demand to be made as preparatory to a resort to the exercise of its own power; and yet the circumstances of the case satisfy the committee that this last effort of the American government has never been properly considered. Of the nine cases stated by the Mexican minister, five were not mentioned in the list of grievances, and the government of Mexico must have arrived at the knowledge of their existence from some other document than that to which reference is now made; others which are contained in it are numbered erroneously; and, finally, reference is expressly made by the Mexican minister 'to the index of the printed pamphlet sent by Mr. Forsyth to the minister of foreign relations of the Mexican republic,' when no printed pamphlet whatever was sent. The message of the President of the United States to the House of Representatives of the 8th February, 1837, covered a list of the claims of American citizens upon Mexico, which was printed for the use of the House; and this list must have, by some indirect means, been communicated to the Mexican minister, and been by him transmitted to his government; because the coincidence is perfect between his references and that list: and the secretary of foreign affairs says, in his report to Congress on the 30th of January last, that 'some of the claims, unaccompanied by any proof, are limited to a simple indication of the *printed list* in which they are presented.' But that document was merely explanatory of the nature of the claims, to enable Congress to judge of their character. The Secretary of State, in revising the list and fortifying each case with proofs, as required by the treaty, when he made a formal demand upon Mexico, left out several cases and added others; and it must have been an inexcusable liberty or contemptuous neglect for the Mexican minister to use, in his correspondence with the Executive of the United States, upon so grave a matter as that which furnished the subject of their negotiation, a document which must have been irregularly obtained from the records of the House of Representatives.

"The committee have already remarked, that it was not until the 18th of November last that any notice was taken by the Mexican government of the demand made upon it in July, and then but four of the cases mentioned by the Secretary of State were commented upon; some superfluous industry having been expended by that government in rejecting five which had not been brought before it. It may be proper to examine what these four cases are, the decisions upon which are the results 'of the desire of his excellency (the President of Mexico) that nothing should be left undone which might contribute to the most *speedy* and *equitable* determination of the subjects which had so seriously engaged the attention of the American government.'

"The four cases are—

"1. The ship Louisa.

"2. The Cossack.

"3. The cases of Chouteau and De Mun.

"4. The Gorostiza pamphlet.

"The cargo of the Louisa, consisting of arms, cordage, and flour, with other provisions, was taken at the port of Acapulco, in the year 1821, by order of Don Augustin de Iturbide, and appropriated to the use of the Mexican government. On the 1st of February, 1822, that government acknowledged the debt, and decreed the payment of the sum of $48,363 to the owners. A part of this amount, $14,418, was subsequently paid, but the balance is still due. In August, 1823, the Congress of Mexico suspended the payment of this balance, but these proceedings were reversed by the subsequent Congress.

"Nothing could possibly be more simple than this case. The property of an American citizen was violently seized and converted to the use of the government, which acknowledged the entire debt, and paid a part. The result of four months' deliberation is announced by the Mexican minister thus:

"'From the records of this department, it appears that after various proceedings, and the payment of a part of the debt to the claimants, the subject had been referred to the general Congress for its determination with regard to the remainder. His excellency the President, being desirous that these affairs should be brought to a speedy termination, has been pleased to direct that endeavors should be made to have this matter decided at the next ordinary session of that august body, for which purpose this department will use every exertion; in the present extraordinary session it could not be discussed, as no subject can be taken up except those specially provided for by the laws.

"'I communicate this to your excellency for the information of the honorable Secretary of State, and, through him, of the claimants.

"'And I, sir, comply with the last direction, by transcribing for you the said note, praying you at the same time to accept my sincere respects.

"'FRANCISCO PIZARRO MARTINEZ.

"'To the Hon. JOHN FORSYTH,
"'*Secretary of State of the United States.*'

"At the 'next ordinary session of that august body,' the secretary for foreign affairs made a report, from which the following is an extract:

"'This republic, to show that she has been aggrieved, would require nothing else than the general conviction existing in Europe and America that the United States have not conducted themselves as good neighbors. If all the journals and reviews that have been published within the last two years be examined, it will be seen that, notwithstanding the difference of opinion professed by their editors, all agree in qualifying as hostile the conduct maintained by the American cabinet towards Mexico. The official journals themselves, of the United States, prove this truth; and it is equally proved by the debates in their Congress, as well as in the British Parliament.'

"This is the 'exertion' which the executive department used, in conformity with its promise, to induce the Congress of Mexico to pay a debt to an American citizen which it had itself admitted to be due. Between the promise in November, 1837, that 'endeavors should be made to have the matter decided,' and that the 'department would use every exertion for that purpose,' and its fulfilment in the manner contained in the above extract in January, 1838, no event had transpired, within the knowledge of the committee, to change the political relations between the United States and Mexico, unless the message of the President to Congress in December, 1837, be considered by Mexico as such an occurrence. The insufficiency of this reason need not be examined minutely by the committee, nor the right as well as duty of the President of the United States to communicate freely with Congress defended. This principle has been too recently a leading topic in our foreign affairs to need any illustration now; nor does the government of Mexico complain of it. There is, then, no reason why that justice, which has been too long delayed to the American owners of the ship Louisa, should have been further and, apparently, indefinitely postponed.

"The committee will not enter upon a detailed examination of the cases of the 'Cossack,' and of 'Chouteau and De Mun,' two of the four which are responded to by the Mexican government in November last. The official answer in the case of the Cossack says:

"'In order to present in a clear light this affair, which is *now for the first time brought forward*, to have search made respecting the circumstances, to have the exactness and the justness of the claims determined, and to obtain a declaration whether the treasury of this republic is bound to make good a restitution which is said to have been decreed by an agent of the Spanish government, it was indispensable that the claimants themselves, either in their own persons, or *through their attorney*, should present the documents required, and should appear in this republic.'"

"The proofs which are presented to the Mexican government in an authentic form by the Secretary of State, in July, 1837, contain a 'copy of a decree of the supreme tribunal of Mexico, dated 22d December, 1821,' which orders that the money deposited in the national treasury on account of the sale of the Cossack and her cargo should be paid over to the master, and yet the case is said to be brought forward for the first time in 1837; and those proofs also show that Mr. Taylor, the American consul at Vera Cruz, was the agent to prosecute the claim, whilst it is gravely asserted by the Mexican Secretary for Foreign Affairs that the claimants, or *their attorney*, should *appear in the republic.*

"With respect to the case of Chouteau and De Mun, it is sufficient to remark that, if the argument of Mexico be correct, it would become the duty of every nation, whose citizens might be seized and aggrieved whilst in Mexico, to hasten and redress the injury before the government of the country underwent one of those changes to which it is prone.

"The fourth and last of the cases to which a response is given by Mexico, is that of her former minister, Mr. Gorostiza; who, whilst enjoying the privileges attached by the laws of nations to his official station at Washington, circulated secretly amongst the diplomatic corps a pamphlet, written by himself, abusive and slanderous both of the government and people of the United States. For a particular narrative of this affair the committee refer to the report of the Secretary of State, one of the documents accompanying the message of the President to Congress at the commencement of the present session. When the first notice was taken of this transaction, it was merely brought before the Mexican Government, unattended by any demand for satisfaction or redress, upon the supposition that so much of it as has given offence to the government of the United States would be voluntarily disavowed as soon as the fact of its having given offence was known. The committee are of opinion that such a disavowal might have been easily made, without any abatement of the dignity of the government of Mexico, and view the course of that government, in defending points which might have been easily waived, as indicating a want of respect or an unfriendly feeling to the United States.

"The committee concur with the Secretary of State in the opinions expressed in his report, and think that the President would have been justified in refusing to receive another minister from the Mexican republic, until the conduct of Mr. Gorostiza was disavowed by his government. That he did receive, and continues to accredit him, is another proof of the disposition of the American government to persevere in every effort to restore that harmony between the two nations which their substantial interests require.

"At the commencement of the present session of Congress, the President of the United States expressed his regret at the unfriendly condition of our relations with Mexico, and concluded as follows:

"'Not perceiving in what manner any of the powers given to the Executive alone could be further usefully employed in bringing this unfortunate controversy to a satisfactory termination, the subject was by my predecessor referred to Congress, as one calling for its interposition. In accordance with the clearly understood wishes of the legislature, another and formal demand for satisfaction has been made upon the Mexican government; with what success, the documents now communicated will show. On a careful and deliberate examination of their contents, and considering the spirit manifested by the Mexican government, it has become my painful duty to return the subject, as it now stands, to Congress, to whom it belongs, to decide upon the time, the mode, and the measure of redress. Whatever may be your decision, it shall be faithfully executed, confident that it will be characterized by that moderation and justice which will, I trust, under all circumstances, govern the councils of our country.'

"This part of the message was referred by the House to the Committee on Foreign Affairs, whose early attention was attracted to it. In the latter part of December, the Mexican minister wrote to the Secretary of State, and enclosed to him a copy of the following decree:

'DECREE.

'DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN RELATIONS.

'His excellency the President of the Mexican republic has been pleased to address to me the following decree:

'The President of the Mexican republic to the inhabitants. Be it known that the General Congress has decreed as follows:

'Art. 1. The government is authorized to arrange (or compromise, *transigir*) with regard to the claims preferred, or which may be preferred, by that of the United States of the north, and to commit to the judgment of a friendly power the decision of those upon which they cannot come to a determination, provided the United States themselves agree to this.

'Art. 2. The government is also authorized, in case the United States should deny the satisfaction which we should ask on our part, or delay it beyond the time which shall be fixed conformably with the treaty, or should contine the open aggressions already committed, to close the ports to the trade of that nation; to prohibit the introduction and use of its manufactures; to establish a period for the consumption or exportation of those already on hand; and to take all measures required for the purpose, and for the safety of the republic.

'MIGUEL VALENTIN, *President*.

'Terso Viejo, } *Secretaries.*
'Rafael de Montalvo, }

'Therefore, I order it to be printed, published, circulated, and carried into due fulfilment.

'*Palace of the National Government in Mexico, May* 20, 1837.

'ANASTASIO BUSTAMENTE.

'Luis Gonzaga Cuevas.

'And I communicate it to you, that you may be informed of it, and act accordingly.

'God and liberty! CUEVAS.

'*May* 20, 1837.'

"Why this decree was communicated, it is difficult to comprehend. It was passed in Mexico two months before Mr. Forsyth made his demand, as above recited; and, in the reply of the Mexican Secretary, not the slightest allusion is made to its existence. On the contrary, it is said that 'the President wishes that a reply to all (of the fifty-seven cases of grievance) should be regularly made, in order that a competent judgment may be formed with regard to each in its turn;' and, during the slow process by which four cases were examined in four months, it does not appear to have occurred to the Mexican government that the decree in question was any other than a municipal regulation, with which the United States had nothing to do. Even in the despatch communicating the decree to Mr. Forsyth, not the slightest intimation is given of any willingness to refer the decision of the claims to a friendly power; and the Secretary of State might, with equal propriety, have sent to the Mexican minister a copy of the acts of Congress, as bearing upon the subject of their correspondence. Still, there must have been some object in view in transmitting it; and when the Committee on Foreign Affairs remembered the positive assurances of the Mexican government, in July, that 'nothing should be left undone which might contribute to the most speedy and equitable determination of the subjects which had so seriously engaged the attention of the American government,' and the assertion of the Mexican minister, in November, that his government then '*began* to make known, through his agency, the results of its minute examination,' they entertained a hope that, in the course of the winter, responses would be given to more of the claims, especially as many of them are of easy solution. The extraordinary omission or forgetfulness of the Secretary for Foreign Affairs, in his report to the Mexican Congress of the 30th January, to inform that 'august body' that he had pledged his faith to the United States that every exertion should be used to induce them to pay the claim of the owners of the ship Louisa, has been before remarked in a preceding part of this report.

"Two other passages of this Mexican document require a brief notice, in order that the course pursued, and feelings entertained, by that government towards the United States may be fully understood. The following is one:

> 'Those circumstances, then, of which the Department of War and Marine has already informed Congress, obliged the government to ask for a suitable explanation; and Mr. F. Pizarro Martinez was, to this effect, appointed minister plenipotentiary in Washington, after having been furnished with all the instructions necessary for the fulfilment of his mission. It is very painful to be obliged to state to Congress that, up to the present moment, this department has not received a single proof of the disposition of the United States to adjust our differences.'

"The extraordinary difference between the sentiments professed to the United States and those promulgated to the Mexican Congress, cannot fail to arrest the attention of the House of Representatives. In July, the United States are 'assured that, in its successive answers to the claims now preferred, its (the Mexican government's) conduct will be regulated by its sincere desire to preserve harmony and good understanding with a friendly power;' and, in November, when it had accomplished the arduous task of examining, however imperfectly, four out of the fifty-seven cases presented to it, the promise is renewed that the investigation of the claims will be continued, and 'the result of the researches communicated as soon as possible.' But, with fifty-three of the cases undisposed of, the Mexican Congress is told that not a single proof of the disposition of the United States to adjust the differences has been received. Perhaps this version of the affair is considered in Mexico as using every effort in its power, by a department, to induce that 'august body,' the Congress, to pay the debt which the records of Mexico itself show to be due, and which the Department of State could not avoid admitting.

"Another passage of the report is as follows:

> 'We shall soon have officially the result of the mission of Mr. F. P. Martinez, and he will either re-establish our relations, or authorize the government to put into effect the law of May 20th of the last year, and to take that attitude which justice and the fair character of the nation demand. Till now, it has thought proper to exert every effort in favor of peace between two nations, whose union and prosperity excite the liveliest interest in both hemispheres.'

"Mr. Martinez arrived in Washington on the 14th of October, 1837, and was immediately accredited as minister plenipotentiary. In November and December he presented the notes which have been commented upon in this report; and, up to the 30th January, he had presented no more. His effort, therefore, to re-establish friendly relations consisted in giving negative answers to four out of fifty-seven cases, and in communicating to the government of the United States the Mexican decree of the 20th May. What result of the mission the Mexican Secretary expected 'soon to have officially,' the committee cannot conjecture. As little can they imagine what the minister could have to say, which would justify the Mexican government 'in closing its ports to the trade of the United States; in prohibiting the introduction and use of its manufactures; and in establishing a period for the consumption or exportation of those already on hand;' unless it was that the government of Mexico must be fatigued with the examination of four cases, and would go no further with the list.

"The committee are fully aware that, in every free government, the right of unreserved communication must exist between its several departments; and this right they do not mean to contest for a moment. But they cannot explain to the House of Representatives their views of the present, and prospects of the future relations between the United States and Mexico, without bringing into notice all the circumstances which may affect those relations; and it is one of no small importance, that the actual posture of affairs is not fully explained to the Congress of Mexico. As long as that legislative body is taught to consider Mexico as the only aggrieved party, the difficulty of effecting a restoration of friendly feeling is clearly augmented; and it is only for the purpose that the House of Representatives may have in its possession the materials of forming an opinion upon this point, that the committee will now refer to a despatch from the Mexican minister to the Secretary of State, dated March 2, 1838. After acknowledging the receipt of some more proofs in some of the fifty-seven cases, which he had transmitted to the Secretary of Mexico, he says: 'The said Secretary states, in his answer, which I received yesterday, that he was about to enter upon the examination of these claims; and that he would, as speedily as possible, transmit to me the determination of the President upon each in succession, as well as upon the others still pending. I have the honor to communicate this for your information, and to express to you, at the same time, the regret of the Mexican government that it has, as yet, been able to reply on so few of the claims of the United States. We, however, trust that you will bear in mind the difficulties of procuring all the information necessary for such determinations, as the events to which the greater part of the claims refer happened so long since; and we are also persuaded that you will admit, as circumstances in excuse for the delay, the changes which took place in October last in the ministry, of which the said Señor Cuevas formed part.'

"With the tone and temper of this communication no fault can be found, whatever may be thought of the validity of the excuses for delay. If the information necessary for the determination of the cases were so difficult to be obtained, and the cases themselves happened so long since, it must be remembered that they have been pressed upon the attention of the Mexican government for several years past; and the difficulty which that government now experiences is owing entirely to its own supineness. In many cases, sufficient and authenticated proofs were sent by the Secretary of State, with his demand, in July; and even if this view of the matter be unsatisfactory, still it is inexplicable why the Department of Foreign Relations did not recommend to Congress the payment of the debt to the owners of the Louisa, which it had promised to use every effort to have paid, instead of presenting a report which was calculated to inflame the minds of that Congress against the government of the United States.

"The committee have now brought their review down to March, 1838; up to which time the Mexican government was supposed to be occupied in examining the proofs transmitted by Mr. Forsyth in the fifty-four neglected cases, and those which had been presented subsequently to May, 1837.

"But, in April, 1838, some sudden impulse seems to have seized upon the Mexican government, and have led them to this belief: that although the papers in the cases were so scattered in the various ports and towns of Mexico, that it was impossible to collect them to be examined at home, yet it would be easy to bring them together, transcribe, and submit them to the inspection of some third power. Accordingly, on the 7th of April, Mr. Martinez addressed to Mr. Forsyth a note, from which the following is an extract:

> "'His Excellency the President, being convinced that this [an arbitration] is the most effectual means of terminating, at once, the evils to which Mexico and the United States are now subjected, and of re-establishing, upon solid bases, the relations of friendship and good neighborhood between the two couutres, has ordered me to propose it.'

"On the 21st of April, Mr. Forsyth accepted the proposition, and declared his readiness to enter into the negotiation of a convention for the purpose of arranging the particulars of the arbitration; adding, that the posture of the relations between the two countries made it proper that this should be done immediately, as the President would not feel himself authorized to recommend any suspension of the action of Congress, to whom the whole subject had been referred, before a convention of arbitration had been concluded between the two governments.

"On the 30th of April, Mr. Martinez, who was then at New Orleans, informed Mr. Forsyth that he had applied to his government for the necessary powers to conclude a convention; but was, in the mean time, authorized to propose Prussia as the friendly power to which the reference should be made.

"On the 10th of May, Mr. Forsyth replied that the President agreed to the nomination of Prussia.

"On the 17th of May, the Mexican minister replied in the following note, which is the last upon either side up to the day of presenting this report to the House of Representatives:

"Mexican Legation,
"*New Orleans*, *May* 17, 1838.

"Sir: By the note which you did me the honor to address to me on the 10th instant, I had the satisfaction to learn that his excellency the President admits with the utmost pleasure the proposition made by me on the 30th ultimo, in compliance with an order from my government, to refer to Prussia the deceision of the claims and complaints of the United States against the Mexican republic; and that you are only waiting for my arrival at Washington to enter into the negotiation of the convention to be concluded to that effect.

"At the moment when I received, on the said 30th ultimo, the note which you had done me the honor to address to me on the 21st of the same month, informing me of the President's acceptance of the arbitration proposed by Mexico, I communicated it to my government, by way of Havana, and by another channel which also appeared to be safe. I would have sent a vessel expressly for the purpose of carrying information of such importance, if the blockade by the French had not prevented it. As it was impossible for me to do that, I was obliged to have recourse to the circuitous route above mentioned. I have, however, availed myself of the opportunity afforded, on the 10th instant, by the departure of the sloop-of-war Natchez for Tampico, to repeat my communications, and to solicit new powers, the want of which alone detains me at present, to my great regret; being, as I have previously assured you, sir, firmly convinced of the necessity of concluding the convention in question as speedily as possible.

"As soon as I receive the indispensable documents above mentioned, I will set off for Washington. In the mean time, I have the honor to renew, &c.,

"FRANCISCO PIZARRO MARTINEZ.

"To the Hon. John Forsyth,
"*Secretary of State.*

"Having brought this narrative to a close, it remains for the committee to submit to the House a few reflections which spring from it. The President has given formal notice, through the Secretary of State, that he will not recommend any suspension of the action of Congress before a convention of arbitration has been concluded between the two governments. Congress is about to adjourn, and no convention has been concluded. The subject of anxious inquiry with the committee is, therefore, whether any, and what legislative measures they will recommend to the House of Representatives.

"It appears somewhat extraordinary that this proposition of an arbitration was not made sooner. The decree upon which it is founded was passed by the Mexican Congress in May, 1837, and was not communicated to the government of the United States until December, 1837; and then only upon the ground, as it is asserted by the Mexican minister himself, that, 'in some of the newspapers in these States, notice was taken of the decree.' What 'newspapers' these were, or what this 'notice' was, it is useless to inquire. The decree itself is considered by the committee to be unfriendly, and almost hostile in its character. This will be apparent, they think, when the question is asked, and answered, why the decree was passed at all. The intention could not have been to clothe the President of Mexico with the power of agreeing to an arbitration, because, under the constitution of that country, he had that power already. But it must have been to vest him with a power which he had not, which is fully accomplished by the second article of the decree. By this he is not only authorized to close the ports of Mexico against our commerce, and prohibit the introduction and use of our manufactures, but also to establish a period for the consumption or exportation of those already on hand. The only precedent for the last sweeping power, in modern history, is that exercised by the Emperor Napoleon, in his continental system, when he forfeited and burnt all British manufactures which he could find within his grasp. And yet this same power is conferred by the Congress of a republic upon its President, to be used against a nation whose Congress had been discussing the propriety of vesting in their President a power strictly recognised by the laws of nations—that of ordering reprisals—and had declined to do so. The Congress of the United States preferred that another solemn appeal should be made under the treaty; whilst that of Mexico rushed heedlessly on in its career of unfriendliness, by clothing their President with the tremendous power of seizing and confiscating all American manufactures in the hands of whomsoever they might happen to be. The committee refer to the passage of this decree, and the nearly simultaneous refusal by the American Congress to vest in the President the power to order reprisals, merely for the purpose of contrasting the proceedings of the two governments, and showing the unwillingness of the United States to augment the difficulties existing between them. It is now proposed, however, by Mexico, to put into activity the friendly spirit of the first part of the decree by resorting to an arbitration. At what time that government adopted this determination, it does not appear. The letter of its minister is dated on the 7th of April, 1838. It is extraordinary, that, when the authority was given to the minister to make this proposition to the United States, and the further authority 'to name the power to the judgment of which Mexico was ready to submit the decision of the differences now unfortunately subsisting,' it was not deemed proper to give him also the necessary instructions and authority for the execution of a convention of reference. There was every inducement to do this. The President had, early in December, referred the whole subject to the Congress of the United States, upon the declared ground that 'the powers of the Executive alone could not be further usefully employed in bringing the unfortunate controversy to a satisfactory termination;' and this must have been known to the President of Mexico, because the Mexican minister, on the 11th of December, addressed a note to the Secretary of State, from which the following is an extract:

> 'Aware that, after so decided an expression of the the feelings of the Executive, my presence can be of no practical utility in Washington, I beg leave to inform you that I am about to return to the bosom of my family in New Orleans, where any communications can reach me with very little delay'

"The reference to Congress must therefore have been known to the President of Mexico. He must have known also (for the friends of Mexico are not inattentive observers of what passes in the American Congress) the opinions expressed by the Senate and reported to the House of Representatives towards the close of the last session; and in these circumstances the committee see abundant reason why the proposition for an arbitration should have been accompanied by ample powers for the immediate execution of a convention. It appears also that on the 30th of April, Mr. Martinez, then at New Orleans, received the note of Mr. Forsyth of the 21st, informing him of the acceptance of the proposed arbitration; and that he communicated it to his government by way of Havana, and by another channel which appeared to be safe. On the 10th of May a duplicate was forwarded by the United States sloop of-war Natchez, which sailed for Tampico. All these efforts certainly indicate great earnestness on the part of the Mexican minister, and the committee with great pleasure express their belief in his zeal and sincerity. But the whole months of May and June appear to have afforded time enough for letters to have gone from New Orleans to Mexico, and to have returned from Mexico to Washington. The consequence of the original omission of the Mexican government to furnish its minister with the proper powers, and of its failure to supply this defect up to the time of presenting this report, is, to place the Committee on Foreign Affairs in some uncertainty whether or not to recommend any legislative measure to the House of Representatives. Reasons may perhaps be found in the present peculiar condition of Mexico, why the attention of its government is too much engrossed with a controversy with another power, to have fortified its minister here with the requisite powers, since his application for them; and the committee are willing to yield to the force of those reasons, by forbearing to present any distinct recommendation to the House. They feel themselves constrained to express their dissatisfaction with the existing and unsettled condition of this negotiation. It is not probable that the arrangement of the contemplated convention will be free from difficulties. On the contrary, there are two circumstances which, upon the basis proposed by Mexico, threaten to be of no easy adjustment. It is not their duty, or perhaps their right, to anticipate the discussion of this matter; and they would have been gratified if an opportunity had been afforded for reviewing the whole ground, after the negotiation should have been closed, either successfully or otherwise. But the time is at hand when Congress will adjourn, and this report can no longer be withheld. They will therefore only express a hope that the government of Mexico is, at last, influenced by a more friendly spirit towards the United States than that which has characterized its deportment for many years past; and that it will approach the negotiation of the proposed convention with such a temper, and upon such terms, that the President of the United States can resume, permanently, the exercise of those powers which he has heretofore found insufficient to protect the honor of the government and the rights of the people of the United States."

"MINORITY REPORT.

"The undersigned, a member of the Committee on Foreign Affairs, dissenting from the majority of the committee in some respects, asks leave to submit to the House a summary statement of his views relative to the actual posture of the controversy between the United States and the Mexican republic.

"Without deeming it necessary to enter into a particular examination of the subjects of controversy between the two nations, he concurs in the opinion, that the Mexican government, by a series of acts, part aggressive on the rights of individual citizens of the United States, and part immediately affecting the national dignity and honor, and by delay to make reparation in the premises, has given to the United States cause of resort to measures of public remedy, if other circumstances did not render such a course at present impolitic and unjust on the part of this government.

"He perceives, in the prolonged war of independence waged against the Mexican republic by the mother country, and in the civil anarchy which has accompanied and followed that war, much palliation, but by no means any adequate justification, of the irregularities which have marked the foreign relations and the diplomatic intercourse of that republic. Claiming the rank and prerogatives of an independent nation, the government of the Mexican States should observe the obligations which that station imposes.

"He perceives a further palliation of the conduct of the Mexican government in events connected with the establishment of the independence of Texas. But neither in this can he find any sufficient answer to the causes of complaint alleged by the United States, because some of the injuries sustained by us date back anterior to the commencement of the civil war in Texas, and others of a later date are wholly independent of that fact; and because, whatever reason the Mexican republic may have to take umbrage at the conduct of the citizens or the government of the United States in reference to that or any other matter, it surely behooves her to seek redress through negotiation, or other direct ways sanctioned in the usage of nations, rather than by occasional acts of public or private resentment.

"At the same time the undersigned considers the errors of the Mexican republic to be in so great a degree consequential on the disorders and revolutionary changes induced by her struggle for independence—a struggle undertaken in emulous imitation of the great example of these United States—that he thinks it becoming the honor of the United States, as the leading power of this hemisphere, whilst manifesting a due sensibility to wrong from whatever quarter, yet to hold itself ready to receive indulgently any overture of reconciliation and peace from a sister republic of the new world.

"He is the more strongly impelled to this view of the subject, inasmuch as peace, where consistent with honor, is the truest and best policy of the United States at all times; and, therefore, pacific means of redressing public injuries are, other things being equal, to be encouraged and preferred by us. All the maxims of religion and morals, not less than political expediency, and the enlightened spirit of civilization which characterizes the age, plead in behalf of the cause of peace.

"Add to which, that, independently of the considerations of profit and loss involved in the general question of war, many of the grounds of complaint in this case are for injury to the property of individual citizens of the United States, whose interests would be sacrificed rather than promoted by any hostile proceedings against the Mexican republic.

"Entertaining these views, therefore, of the general subject, the undersigned cordially approves of the proposition made by the Mexican government, and accepted by ours, to refer the controversy between the two countries to the friendly arbitrament of one of the most trustworthy European powers—a mode of ending national disputes, and of introducing into such disputes the law of reason in lieu of the law of force, which this government has nobly distinguished itself by adopting in other cases.

"In which condition of the affair, he thinks nothing should now be said or done to augment on either side the existing irritation; and he abstains, therefore, from all comment on the details of the late negotiations of the two governments.

"He conceives that, until the contrary shall distinctly appear, the amicable proposition of the Mexican republic should be entertained and treated by all departments of the government of the United States, and more especially by Congress, as having been proffered in perfect good faith, and as being an honest advance on the part of Mexico towards a full reconciliation with the United States.

"The undersigned at the same time declares, that if, however, the reverse shall hereafter appear, and it shall prove (contrary to his expectations) that the Mexican government, not satisfied with having persisted in so many acts injurious to the United States, has added thereto the aggravation of procrastinating redress by insincere and perfidious pretences of accommodation, he shall consider it the right of the federal government to pursue, in that event, the most prompt and decided measures for amply vindicating the interests and the honor of the United States.

"CALEB CUSHING."

The preamble to the convention of 1839 states that a convention for the adjustment of the claims of citizens of the United States, upon the government of Mexico, was concluded and signed at Washington, on the tenth of September, 1838; but not ratified by the Mexican government, on the *alleged* ground that the consent of the King of Prussia to provide an arbitrator could not be obtained. The seventh article, therefore, stipulates that the King of Prussia may appoint a person to act as an arbiter in his behalf, and the eighth article provides that immediately after the signature of this convention both parties shall, by a joint note, invite the said monarch to appoint an umpire, in the event of the commissioners differing in relation to the claims. Thus, several pretexts for procrastination and repudiation were to all appearance overcome. The sixth article allowed the Mexican government, if it should not be convenient to pay at once the amount found due, to issue treasury notes, and even those treasury notes were allowed to be valid for only one-half their amount in payment of duties.

This convention in terms confesses claims for injuries to the persons and property of the citizens of the United States by Mexican authorities.

On the 10th of August, 1841, Mr. Rives, from the Senate Committee of Foreign Affairs, reported, that in reviewing the history of the relations "which have existed between the United States and Mexico, it is painful to observe in how many instances the property, liberty, and personal security of the citizens, as well as the national rights and dignity, have been violated and outraged by a neighboring power, with which it has been our policy to maintain the most friendly intercourse. The government of the United States, in seeking the redress for these injuries, which respect for its own character, no less than the protection due to its citizens, urgently demanded, has at all times exhibited a moderation and forbearance in pressing its just claims, which nothing but the most anxious desire for the cultivation of harmony and good neighborhood with a youthful republic, just rising into an independent national existence on the same continent with itself, could have prompted or excused. At length, after various abortive experiments, assuming in one instance the shape of a formal arrangement, agreed upon with its minister here, but which the government of Mexico failed to ratify, and through a patient and persevering adherence by the United States to every honorable means of pacific adjustment, a convention was concluded and ratified by both powers for the settlement of these unpleasant subjects of controversy."

After a delay of nearly two years, on the 11th of April, 1839, the administration of General Jackson succeeded in concluding a convention with Mexico, "for the adjustment of claims of citizens of the United States of America upon the government of the Mexican republic."

The board of commissioners, under this convention, consisting of two American and two Mexican citizens, was not organized until the 25th of August, 1840; and under its provisions they were compelled to terminate their labors within eighteen months from that date. Four of these eighteen months were spent in preliminary discussions, which had arisen on frivolous and dilatory objections, raised by the Mexican commissioners. Indeed, from their course of conduct, it was at one time seriously apprehended that the board might separate, without hearing or deciding a single case. Finally, however, on the 24th December, 1840, they commenced the examination of the claims of our citizens, having then but fourteen months left to conclude their labors. During this period, the board allowed eleven claims, amounting, principal and interest, to the sum of $439,393 82; and the umpire, upon disagreeing reports of the American and Mexican commissioners, allowed fifty one claims, amounting, principal and interest, to the sum of $1,586,745 86—making an aggregate of $2,026,139 68.

It was hoped that the Mexican government could promptly discharge the amount of these claims, according to the terms of the treaty; but we were again destined to disappointment. That government stated its inability to comply with these terms, and its desire that they should be modified. The government of the United States, ever willing to comply with the wishes of the Mexican government, so far as this could be done without compromitting the rights of our citizens, acceded to this request, and on the 30th January, 1843, concluded a new convention with the Mexican government on the very terms which it had proposed. Under its provisions the interest due on the whole amount awarded was to be paid on the 30th April, 1843; and the principal, with the accruing interest, was made payable in five years, in equal instalments at the end of every three months. Under this new arrangement, made to favor the Mexican republic, nothing has ever been paid except the interest due on the 30th April, 1843, and three of the twenty instalments.

But this is not all, of which we have just cause for complaint. There were pending before the umpire, at the time when the commission expired, 78 claims, which had been examined and allowed by the American commissioners, amounting, principal and interest, to the sum of $928,627 88. Upon these he refused to decide, alleging his authority under the convention had expired. In addition to these claims, six other claims, amounting to $3,336,837 05, were presented too late to be considered by the board before its dissolution. To provide for the final adjudication of these two latter classes of claims, as well as others which had not been presented to the board, a third convention was signed at Mexico, on the 20th November, 1843. This convention was ratified by the Senate of the United States on the 30th January, 1844, with two amendments. The first changed the place of meeting of the board of commissioners from Mexico to the city of Washington; and the second struck out the 16th article, which referred the claims of a pecuniary nature that the two governments might have against each other to the board, with an appeal to the umpire, in case a majority of the commissioners could not agree.

These amendments were manifestly reasonable. To have compelled the claimants, all of whom are citizens of the United States, to proceed to Mexico with their documents and testimony, would, in a great degree, have defeated the object of the commission. Besides, a new board was to be, in fact, but a continuance of the old one; and its duties would have been chiefly to complete the business which had been left unfinished in the city of Washington by the former commission.

In regard to the second amendment, it may be remarked that it never had been suggested, in the course of the negotiation, that either of the governments had claims of a pecuniary character on the other, or that any claims existed except those of American citizens on the republic of Mexico.

Upon a reference of these two amendments of the Senate to the government of Mexico, it interposed the same evasions, difficulties, and delays, which have ever characterzied its policy towards the United States. It has never yet decided whether it would or would not accede to them, although the subject has repeatedly been pressed upon its consideration by our ministers. The convention of 30th April, 1843, has thus become a dead letter.

It ought, also, to be stated that since the final adjournment of the board of commissioners on the 25th February, 1842, twenty-eight new claims have been filed in the Department of State. Seventeen of these amount, according to the estimate of the claimants, to the sum of $1,147,989 55; and the remaining eleven have been presented without any estimate. To sum up the whole:

The amount finally adjudicated under the convention of the 11th April, 1839, is - - - - -	$2,026,139 86
The claims referred to the umpire upon a disagreement between the American and Mexican commissioners, but which were not decided by him - - -	928,627 88
Amount of claims submitted to the board too late to be considered, according to the estimate of the claimants themselves - - - - - - - -	3,336,837 05
Amount of 17 claims filed in the Department of State since the adjournment of the board, according to the estimate of the claimants themselves - - - - -	1,147,989 55

Together with eleven other claims, filed since that period, on which the claimants have placed no estimate.

The result of the whole is, that the injuries and outrages committed by the authorities of Mexico on American citizens, which, in the opinion of President Jackson, would, so long since as February, 1837, have justified a resort to war or reprisals, still remain unredressed, excepting only the comparatively small sum received under the convention of April, 1839. The history of the whole case presents a striking illustration of the patient forbearance of the United States in the face of long-continued outrages and wrongs inflicted on our citizens by the Mexican authorities,—we pass over, for the present, the violence which has been committed on the persons of our fellow-citizens.

That nothing might be wanting to complete the disastrous disappointment of our acknowledged, tried, adjudicated, and accepted claims of American citizens on Mexico, it appears that after three of the twenty instalments were, with great difficulty, paid by means of forced loans; two others have been dishonored, and their payment probably thrown back on the American government. But from Mr. Slidell's investigation, while in Mexico, and report, it appears that the merchant Voss, whom unluckily our own minister and special agent trusted, by collusion with the Mexican Secretary of the Treasury, (Trigueros,) got receipts in full from our agent, not for money paid, which alone he was expressly ordered to take, but for drafts on the provincial treasuries, which drafts were dishonored. So that, though not a dollar has been paid of these instalments in Mexico, the American claimants insist that their own government has become liable for the amount; and a bill has been reported by this committee for their payment by act of Congress.

At first the sympathetic admiration of the Mexicans for the Americans seemed to be as great as their hatred of the Spaniards. On the fall of the attempted Mexican monarchy in the person of Iturbide, which succeeded that of their Spanish allegiance to Ferdinand the Seventh, this country was made the model of that in all its institutions. Sixteen free and sovereign States confederated in a union like ours, by the constitution of 1824. Legislative power was lodged in a senate and house of representatives; the former chosen (two for each State) to be thirty years of age; the latter to be twenty-five years of age, and elected for two years; a president chosen for four years by the legislature of the several States; a vice-president with functions like ours; and a judiciary of the same kind. The first congress assembled at the city of Mexico on the 1st of January, 1825. General Gaudaloupe Victoria was chosen president, General Nicholas Bravo, vice-president, whose administration was at first wise and prosperous, and there was reason to anticipate the happiest results. In November of that year Spain evacuated the castle of St. Juan d'Ulloa, and President Victoria announced that after the lapse of three hundred years the flag of Castile had disappeared from North America, and that of the republic waved on the last stronghold of European power. Titles of nobility and slavery were abolished. But before Victoria's administration closed, Vice-President Bravo denounced it in December, 1827, as too democratic, and openly rebelled in arms against it. Bravo's insurrection was overcome, and, with several adherents, he was banished by a decree of the congress, dated the 15th April, 1828. These feuds were the beginning of the factions and revolutions which have ever since distracted Mexico. Mr. Poinsett, the American minister, was accused of taking part in their origin, by favoring what was called the Yorkinos or democratic party; and, after a popular outbreak threatening his life, was at last obliged to leave Mexico at the request of the Mexican minister. At the next presidential election General Gomez Pedraza, the candidate of the so called Scotch or monarchical party, was chosen president by a very small majority over General Guerrero, the candidate of the Yorkinos or democratic party. Refusing to submit to the election of Pedraza, Guerrero appealed to arms, and the famous General Santa Anna, as a leading partisan of Guerrero, from the headquarters of an army, in September, 1828, (*pronounced*, as they term it) proclaimed against Pedraza. Victoria, whose presidency had not yet expired, subdued and captured Santa Anna. But another insurrection broke out in the capital, which was pillaged, the Spanish inhabitants, many of them, murdered, and Pedraza driven from the presidency to which he was elected. On the 1st of January, 1829, congress declared Guerrero president, General Bustamente vice-president, and the office of minister of war was conferred on Santa Anna. Soon after, Bustamente rebelled against Guerrero, captured him at Acapulco, and he was put to death by military execution as a traitor in February, 1831. In 1832 General Santa Anna rebelled, and on his march from Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico, the 23d December, 1832, compelled Bustamente to relinquish the government to Pedraza, for whom a vessel was sent to this country, where he was in exile. In the forms of the federal constitution, Santa Anna was soon elected to succeed Pedraza, and inaugurated the 16th May, 1833. The same month he defeated General Garcia in Zacatecas, and proclaimed the plan of Zaluca, by which the federal constitution and State legislatures were dissolved, and a triumphant soldier made dictator. Santa Anna, defeated and captured in his attempt to subdue Texas, was succeeded by Bustamente, recalled from France. In 1841 Santa Anna again rebelled, and in September of that year reduced Bustamente to capitulate by the plan of Tacubaya. In December, 1842, Santa Anna dissolved his own centralized congress, and convoked a convention, and next year he was chosen president for five years. In 1844 he called for a forced loan of four millions for the conquest of Texas, Yucatan having seceded from his government. Joaquin de Herrera then became president in December, 1844, and Santa Anna was banished. The army, however, soon overthrew Herrera, because he would not carry on war for Texas against the United States. General Paredes, ordered to the Texan frontier, revolted at St. Luis Potosi, returned to the capital, and displaced President Herrera, the 30th December, 1845. Soon after, Mr. Slidell arrived in Mexico, who was amused till Paredes could concentrate forces for the war on the northern frontier, which was then declared and prosecuted. The forms of republican government were preserved during all these revolutionary disturbances; but the substance was crushed under the worst of all despotisms, that of short-lived military usurpation; general supplanted general, and revolution followed revolution in volcanic eruption. The foreign relations of Mexico became as unsettled and uncivilized as their internal operations. Great Britain, France, and the United States, the first to acknowledge Mexican independence and cultivate its sovereignty, were the first to suffer by it. Lawless depredations on the property, and outrages on individuals of all these nations, signalized the anarchical career of the Mexican authorities.

The history of no nation probably ever presented so many causeless and futile revolutions in the same cycle. The United States, by far the greatest sufferer, bore, not indeed in silence, or without complaint, but without resistance or retaliation, twenty years of gross injustice and acknowledged wrong. Petitions, memorials, and remonstrances from individuals and bodies of men, the victims of Mexican outrage, crowded the archives of our departments and the Journals of Congress. The official correspondence of Secretaries Clay, McLane, Livingston, Forsyth, Webster, Upshur, Calhoun, and Buchanan, with the American ministers in Mexico, numerous letters from American consuls there, the annual and special messages to Congress of Presidents Adams, Jackson, Van Buren, Tyler, and Polk, are filled with complaints of Mexico. Reports from committees of both houses of Congress, presented the 3d July, 1836, by Mr. Clay, the 19th February, 1839, by Mr. Buchanan, the 1st July, 1838, by Mr. Howard and Mr. Cushing, and the 10th August, 1841, by Mr. Rives, besides various resolutions laid before Congress—among the rest one by Mr. John Quincy Adams, of the 19th February, 1838—attest an incessant series of wrongs undressed, menaces and forbearance to put them in force, ever since the United States have had commercial or diplomatic intercouse with Mexico. Convulsed, distracted, impoverished, that republic, the prey of successive military usurpers, laid violent hands on the citizens of this country and their property, wherever pillage was convenient, and, promising atonement, violated nearly every promise with barbarous perfidy. Treaties of indemnity were wrung from her, but with little benefit beyond their confession of the wrongs, the Mexican government, nevertheless, persisted in perpetrating, and failed, except partially, to atone for. Outrage and impunity were the continual course of many years.

It is a common mistake of American grievances, to suppose that we are contending for the recovery of only pecuniary obligations; mere debts, for which their government may be held responsible to ours. There are debts of very long standing, and most aggravated kind. As soon after the Mexican revolt from Spain as during the Emperor Iturbide's reign, on the 22d of December, 1821, the supreme court of justice of Mexico decreed damages for the seizure, by the Mexican government, of the American vessel the Cossack, and cargo; which damages have never yet been fully paid. Cases, too, of individual outrage, were multiplied, from first to last.

In 1827, James O. Patty, with six other Americans, harmlessly trapping beaver, were seized at St. Catalina, in Lower California, and thrown into prison at Diego, where one of them died of cruel treatment.

Twenty-one American citizens, resident at Chihuahua, complained, in 1832, by memorial to government, that the arm of power had fallen heavily upon them, by a frightful system of usurpation, disregarding right, and trampling upon justice. Not only has American property been frequently and officially robbed, but the persons of American citizens thrown into a filthy jail, among thieves and robbers.

When a single individual, Alexander McLeod, was lawfully imprisoned in New York, on fair trial by jury, in an open court of justice, for an imputed crime of which he had boasted, the British government threatened, and the American government apprehended that the threat would be executed, to wage instant war for his vindication. The French government sent a squadron of frigates, which battered down the castle of St. Juan d'Ulloa, for alleged Mexican offences infinitely less than those the United States bore, with perhaps impolitic and unwarrantable patience, for a long time. French officers, at the cannon's mouth, exacted from the Mexican government reparation. Similar chastisement from Great Britain was prevented only by Mexican submission to peremptory demands. For the outrages at Tabasco, in which Englishmen and Americans suffered in common, the British minister, Mr. Pakenham, exacted full satisfaction. In 1833, General Arista, in forcible opposition to the existing authorities of Mexico, seized $100,000 from an English mining company, with which to pay his troops. In vain the Mexican government objected to the demand of the company for compensation, that the wrong had been done by rebels to that government, which was not therefore liable. The British minister informed the Mexican executive, without giving time to lay the case before Congress, that the money must be paid, or the British admiral on the Jamaica station would instantly compel it. In this way the affair was soon satisfactorily settled.

The auspicious dawn of amicable and sympathetic relations between the two North American republics was overcast by contests between Mexican chieftains, contending for mastery, till those disposed to be the best friends have been made to appear the worst enemies of Mexico. From Yucatan to New Mexico, the Mexican populace were made to believe that Mexican sovereignty depends on hostility to the United States. General Almonte, in Washington, often declared that close alliance between his country and this is the obvious interest of both; that each needs what the other supplies; that instead of Mexico seeking across the Atlantic for what she wants, and selling to Europeans what she produces, the United States can better afford the one and take the other. Yet it would seem as if Santa Anna, Almonte, Herrera, and Paredes, gain, hold, and lose possession of their government, by declaring hostilities against ours; and that forbearance or hesitation, in that inhuman perversity, is fatal to whatever Mexican statesman ventures to avow or betray it. Yielding and succumbing, as Mexican authorities always have, to French and English retaliation, the animosity which actuates them towards the United States can be attributed only to the impunity with which the American government has left unredressed their outrages on its people.

Great European maritime powers, intermeddling to prevent the peaceable annexation of Texas to the United States, instigated Mexico to join in their aspersion, that the American government seeks, by unjust territorial aggrandizement, to increase an empire already extensive, and to enlarge it by force or fraud. The accusation is wholly unfounded. The successive acquisitions of Louisiana, Florida, and Texas, were the effects of natural and providential American progression, and much more imputable to European than American ambition.

The southern, and one of the most desirable provinces of Mexico, Yucatan, it is believed, would willingly become a member of this North American Union, in order to enjoy in peace and prosperity the advantages which a fine soil, climate, and people afford, but Mexican misgovernment denies. If either intrigue or force (excepting defensive and declared war) were elements of American republican aggrandizement, the northern provinces of Mexico, Tamaulipas, Coahuila, Chihuahua, Leon, and all New Mexico, from the Gulf to the parallel of 42 degrees, might be American territories, without welding them by blows to our confederacy. If the United States were not immovably set against all foreign encroachment by force or fraud; if their government would even encourage the advances of many neighboring colonies, anxious to be free States in a Union able to protect them, most of the fine islands of the West Indian archipelago might be parts of this confederacy.

Not a foot of ground has ever been added to this country by encroachment, intrigue, illegality, conquest, or violence. On the contrary, European pragmatical interference has stimulated our pacific statesmen to enlarge the area of free intercourse, by excluding colonial monopolies. And never, after acquiring territory by purchase, has the American government failed to invite all the nations of the world to partake of the same free trade, in perfect peace, which is the bountiful fountain of American advancement.

The purchase of Louisiana in 1803, of Florida in 1819, and the annexation of Texas in 1845, were not only bloodless, but inoffensive, however prodigious enlargement. No foreign power has any more reason to complain of them, than of the growth of thirteen colonies to twenty-eight States, by means of peace, industry, plenty and prosperity. Complaint might as well be made of the teeming fertility of American diversified soils, the genial influence of temperate climates, or the still more exuberant accomplishments of self-government. A distinguished governor of the British Canadian provinces, the Earl of Durham, explained this in a report to the British crown, full of just homage to the vivifying and immense spirit of unfettered freedom combined with equal law. More than seven or eight millions of the stagnant Mexican population have been added, by natural increase, to the people of these United States, since their difficulties with Mexico began. Fleets and armies have crossed the

Atlantic from Europe to subjugate Mexico, while the United States have been soliciting justice in peace from her, as from all.

It may be estimated that, producing fifteen hundred millions of commodities every year, consuming but a thousand millions, and exporting to foreign countries less than one hundred and fifty millions, there is an annual surplus of three hundred and fifty millions of produce left, for which markets are wanted by this country. To increase markets, therefore, is a primary purpose of the American Union; and that is best done by extending the limits of home, where commerce and intercourse are perfectly free. More territories they do not want or covet, except to extend the dominion of freedom. Forcibly seizing none, they have, within the last forty years, peaceably acquired much, but all in peace with all mankind, and with marvellous development of the free and federal principles of a union of States.

During the same period, the conquering career of the great European powers which accuse the United States of a spirit of unjust aggrandizement, and instigate Mexico to adopt that prejudice, till she carry it even to brutal animosity and hostility against this country, need not be dwelt upon. It is flagrant throughout Europe, Asia, Africa, South, and even North America.

The Texas question has been too thoroughly discussed latterly to require repetition of the argument. But, as between Mexico and the United States, a short answer is due to the world, as part of this report, to the Mexican assertion of injustice by this country, in which assertion Mexico has been sustained by England and France. For this purpose we must go to the root of the controversy.

We have seen how Mexico was convulsed by revolutions raised by military leaders through a long succession of the most pernicious of all dynasties, military usurpations, from Bravo to Paredes. From one of these ephemeral chieftains, Santa Anna, and his attempt to subjugate his country, sprang the independence of Texas. The sovereignty of that province of Mexico began with the same resistance to oppression and injustice which roused Mexico against Spain, and the North American British colonies against their mother country. The original settlers of Massachusetts, Virginia, Carolina, and Pennsylvania, seeking quiet and happiness in new homes, were actuated by no other motives or sentiments than the first American settlers of Texas, when it was a Spanish or Mexican province, but almost uninhabited and uncultivated. Just as our forefathers established homes in North America, our brethren did in Texas, and rendered it a loyal, industrious, republican, and unoffending State of the Mexican union. The only difference of their condition from that of our ancestors was, that the Texans were never colonists, but inhabitants of a State as free as Massachusetts or Virginia, in union with other States by defined confederation. Santa Anna, a military usurper, having, by armed force, subdued the other sovereign Mexican States, attempted the conquest of Texas. His avowed purpose was to destroy the federal union, and compel submission to his centripetal and military power. The case was precisely the same as if a general at the head of the army of the United States attempted to put an end to the present constitutional union of these States, and on its ruins erect a military despotism. Texas expostulated, entreated, sent missionaries to the metropolis to plead her rights. They were imprisoned, their remonstrance disregarded, their claim was treated with contumelious repudiation. It is a gross error to suppose that Texas revolted from Mexico; and equally erroneous, as asserted by some of the most respected statesmen of the United States, that, by uniting with Texas, the United States made war with Mexico. This was the fatal misrepresentation propagated, till Mexico rejected all discussion of right, and appealed to arms alone for decision.

A Mexican usurper trampled on the constitution by which Texas was bound in federal compact to union with several other emancipated Spanish provinces, and attempted by arms to conquer Texas into submission. The world, and particularly this country, should understand that Texas did much less in assertion of her right to free confederated government than the United States did when they threw off the European yoke. The Mexican confederacy was, indeed, commonly called Mexico; but it was a federal union of several sovereign States, one of which (Texas) was no more bound by the constitution, or by any right to submit to a military centralisation of the whole, than any of these United States is bound to submit to military consolidation or usurpation. The Spanish province of Texas was never part of Mexico, otherwise than by consent, as a sovereign State, to a limited union of several States. The Mexican union comprised nineteen sovereign States, called the United Mexican States—united in 1824 under a federal constitution resembling that of the United States, which was taken for a model.

From that union Texas never departed, but remained always constant to all its laws. An usurper, sword in hand, attempted to drive her from it, and, in attempting the conquest of Texas, was himself overthrown. By revolt from Spain the Mexican States freed themselves, as the original thirteen of these United States did from England. But by that emancipation Texas no more became subordinate to Mexico than Virginia to Rhode Island, or Massachusetts to Georgia. Every State recovered sovereignty, and parted with only so much of it as perfect union required. The State of Texas had an unquestionable right, at first, to become one of these northern United States instead of one of the United Mexican States—as Texas preferred doing.

In 1824, the fourth year of Mexican independence, and second of Mexican union, a federal constitution was deliberately formed and promulgated, declaring the government to be republican, representative, popular, and federal. Not till 1827 did Texas join that union.

After some years of national existence under that constitution, in 1834 a military usurper overthrew it, drove the federal Congress from their seats, and upon the ruins of the Mexican confederation set up a military despotism. Texas, a sovereign and distant State, resisted this usurpation; not, at first, by arms, but by such appeals to the reason and forbearance of unjust assumption as the North American colonies, from 1765 to 1776, addressed to their mother country; but with better right, for Mexico was no mother country to Texas, nor Texas any colony or subordinate State to Mexico. The Texan people were most of them North Americans, men who habitually appeal to reason before they fly to arms. In November, 1835, they published a manifesto of their principles and feelings, which is a monument of their unquestionable right, and of the equally indubitable wrong of Mexico.

The usurper disregarded all right but that of the strongest. He invaded Texas with an army, which he surrendered in April, 1836, at San

Jacinto, and was, with magnanimous clemency both there and here, allowed to return to his capital, acknowledging Texan independence by treaty.

Just before, in March, 1836, Texas issued her declaration of independence, declaring that the federal republican constitution of their country, which they had sworn to support, had no longer a substantial existence; that the whole nature of their government had been forcibly changed, without their consent, from a restrictive federative republic, composed of sovereign States, to a consolidated, central, and military despotism, to which they owed no allegiance.

From that time forth Texas was a free and sovereign State, by all acknowledged principles of public law, and every standard of modern national sovereignty. As Naples, Spain, Portugal, changed their governments and rulers, we recognised them all. No representative government attempts to distinguish between *de jure* and *de facto* government. From the time when President Washington exchanged diplomatic ministers with the worst of the rulers of French revolutionary ascendency, till now, these United States have known but one rule of sovereignty. Our government, by act of Congress, the governments of England and France, and lately, under English influence it is supposed, the government of Mexico, acknowledged the perfect sovereignty of the republic of Texas; and it is impossible, either in fact or in law, to question the right of that republic to condescend to become a State in this.

Thus it has been briefly explained that the peaceable annexation of Texas to the United States affords no pretext for Mexican hostilities. The Mexican government would scarcely have alleged it, but for the instigation of others, and at length, by direct and unequivocal renunciation to the government of Texas, acknowledged its independence. That this may have been done at the instance of others, and on condition that Texas should not become one of these United States, makes no difference in the unquestionable fact that Mexico herself, like the United States, England, and France, acknowledged Texas as an independent and sovereign State.

Having disposed of the Texas question, which is the only pretext set up by Mexico for war with this country, further reasons will be shown for our going to war.

As American commerce and merchants have been great sufferers by Mexican wrongs, general misapprehension prevails that our causes of complaint are only commercial and individual. But that is quite a mistake. The national indignities have been such as the United States never sustained from any other government—such as one government has scarcely ever inflicted on another; and such as, by all the laws of nations, justify war: indeed, the commercial wrongs do so. The right of a nation, all publicists agree, is a perfect right, of refusal to submit to pecuniary injustice. A right to use force to obtain justice is among the duties of a government to its own citizens, and its perfect right against all other nations. Our wrongs, however, are much more than dishonored debts, frequently and solemnly acknowledged to be due for gross injuries and personal outrages, besides property withheld. The national insults by Mexico to the United States are probably without example. Of the six public ministers commissioned by this country to that as our representatives, (Mr. Poinsett, Mr. Butler, Mr. Ellis, Mr. Thompson, Mr. Shannon, and Mr. Slidell,) no less than four (Mr. Poinsett, Mr. Ellis, Mr. Shannon, and Mr. Slidell) have been rudely rejected and expelled by the Mexican government from their territories. Of the nine Mexican ministers to the United States, (Messieurs Zozaya, Torrens, Obregon, Tornel, Montoya, Castillo y Lanzas, Gorostiza, Martinez, and Almonte,) at least three (Messieurs Tornel, Gorostiza, and Almonte) abruptly left this country, threatening war. Mr. Tornel and Mr. Castillo y Lanzas have, in Mexico, on all occasions, signalized their animosity against us. Mr. Gorostiza, before he left the United States, published an indecent and inflammatory appeal to our people, characterized by a late Secretary of State (Mr. Forsyth) as an endeavor to provoke a rupture with the United States, anticipating by an *ex parte* publication the correspondenee of the American Secretary of State, accusing the American government of want of faith—an impudent violation of diplomatic courtesy and propriety, not to say common decency, designed to produce an effect on European cabinets. General Almonte's protest and menacing demand of passports, on the 6th of March, 1845, (two days after President Polk was inaugurated,) must be fresh in universal recollection, together with Mr. Secretary Buchanan's mild, conciliatory, and forbearing answer.

From first to last, the instructions and deportment of American ministers to Mexico have been amicable, while those of Mexico to the United States have been violent. Mr. Thompson has just published a volume of kind recollections of Mexico. Mr. Almonte went home to be war minister against us.

To these instances of gross national offence several more may be added.

Several seamen of the national sloop-of-war Natchez were seized and imprisoned at Vera Cruz, barbarously treated in prison, and Mr. Burroughs, the American consul, threatened with imprisonment for interfering in their behalf. His official letter to the American minister, Mr. Ellis, stated that the seamen were barbarously attacked by Mexican soldiery and fishermen—an overwhelming force, armed with loaded muskets and fixed bayonets—two severely wounded, the other six all more or less injured, imprisoned, refused to be given up, and the sloop-of-war compelled to put to sea without them. An American citizen, interfering for these seamen, was shot down by the guard.

The consul's official letter said that, "If the government of the United States can bear all that has transpired in the way of aggression and outrage on its flag and citizens, I wish no longer to have my life jeopardized by a residence in this country; and I do contend that, unless some decisive measures be adopted by our government, in justice to the rights and liberties of her citizens in Mexico, our lives can scarcely be preserved."

On the 14th of April, 1836, Mr. Forsyth, Secretary of State, in an official letter to Mr. Ellis, American minister in Mexico, thus complains of another outrage on Mr. Wm. A. Slacum, an officer of the navy of the United States, arrested while bearer of public despatches in Mexico:

"The accompanying papers show that a flagrant violation of the acknowledged principle of the law of nations has been perpetrated, under the very eyes of the Mexican government, by taking from the custody of Mr. Wm. A. Slacum, protected by a courier's passport from this department, public despatches of this government addressed to Mr. Butler, and by detaining, fining, and otherwise maltreating him. The President is of opinion that the outrage is such as to warrant a demand of immediate and ample satisfaction. He therefore directs that you will forthwith demand and insist upon the immediate repayment of the fine, and the infliction of exemplary punishment upon all concerned in the transaction."

On the 28th of November, 1832, Mr. Butler, the American minister in Mexico, in an official despatch to Francisco Fogoago, Mexican Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, repeated "the particulars attending the outrage committed by the governor of the castle of Perote on Mr. Thomas Savage, a citizen of the United States, charged with official despatches from this legation addressed to the Department of State of the United States, and of which he was robbed whilst detained by the governor of the castle under pretext of being examined, although the messenger, Mr. Savage, had a passport of safe conduct from the supreme government of Mexico, verifying his character."

In 1837, the American schooners Julius Cæsar, Champion, and Louisiana, laden with lawful goods, on their passage from New Orleans bound for Texas, were captured on the high seas, without the territorial jurisdiction of Mexico, by a squadron of national Mexican vessels of war, put in charge of prize crews and ordered into Matamoras, the captors first having pillaged the cargoes, and abused, beat, and confined in irons the crews and passengers (including women and children) found on board them—the severity of which was greatly increased by the authorities on shore after they were landed. Two of the schooners were run on shore by the captors, and the third (the Louisiana) was recaptured by the American sloop-of-war Natchez, (after being also run on shore and her cargo destroyed thereby.)

The commander of the Natchez, believing that the seizure of the three schooners by the Mexican squadron was illegal, demanded the restoration of the two sent into port and run on shore, from the commanding officer of the squadron, commander of the Mexican brig-of-war General Urrea; and, on his refusal to restore them, the Natchez took the General Urrea and sent her into Pensacola. The government of the United States released the General Urrea, and the Mexican government released American vessels seized, in port, under its order; but no restoration of the two schooners took place, nor was any indemnity made to their owners, nor for the cargo destroyed while in the possession of the Mexican captors. Two of the schooners were condemned under *municipal* laws of Mexico, which it was pretended they had violated. Subsequently, the Mexican government *acknowledged the illegality* of the capture of the three schooners.

The provisions of the convention of 1839 included these cases; and, accordingly, indemnity was claimed before the board of commissioners provided under it. The Mexican commissioners, acting under instructions from their government, contended that the claim for the three schooners was regarded by the two governments as a *diplomatic case*—not to be acted on by the board. It was then submitted to the umpire, under the joint seals of the Mexican and American commissioners. The umpire left the claim (with very many others) undecided; and the Mexican commissioners abstracted all the *original* proofs, which were the property of the claimants, and carried them away, in defiance of the remonstrance of the American commissioners, the protest of the claimants, and the demand of the Secretary of State.

On the 18th of February, 1832, Mr. Livingston, Secretary of State, wrote to Mr. Butler, American minister at Mexico, that, on the first day of "February, 1832, the Mexican Secretary of Foreign Affairs directed the ministers of that republic in foreign countries to make the communication to the government near which they resided, advising them that General Santa Anna was fitting out an armed vessel without any authority from the Mexican government, and giving notice that it would not be responsible for any acts of aggression that he might commit. This vessel, sailing under Santa Anna's flag, committed an act of piracy by plundering an American schooner; and the commander of the United States armed schooner Grampus, being informed of the outrage, pursued and captured the Mexican vessel. She was carried to New Orleans and there regularly condemned as a piratical vessel, and the captain sentenced to two years imprisonment. Application was made by Mr. Montoya for a remission of the punishment. As the party which commissioned that vessel is now the dominant one, you may hear of the transaction in the shape of a complaint." That piratical vessel was called the Montezuma; she plundered the American schooner William A. Turner. James O'Flaherty, an American citizen, bought her; and near Sisal his schooner was seized, but finally restored, after ruinous expenses. On the next voyage to Matamoras she was seized again, and he imprisoned there, at Tabasco, and Campeachy. His claim for damages remains unsatisfied, after an award in his favor.

Discreditable volumes of these disgusting outrages, national and individual, might be added to this abridgement of some few of the most atrocious. Little informed as the American people are, still less other nations, of the monstrous injustice long borne from Mexico, a list of such instances, with short explanations and proofs, would be salutary intelligence, which this report, already voluminous, must omit, in order to resume the sequel of the proceedings of the government of the United States from the last account of them in 1841, down to the declaration of war at length forced upon it by Mexican hostilities.

It is undeniable that all the wrongs for which the United States have sought and obtained redress, either by war or in pecuniary compensation, from France, Algiers, Tripoli, Morocco, Naples, Denmark, Spain, Colombia, Chili, Peru, were much less galling or flagrant than those inflicted by Mexico. The injuries which provoked war with Great Britain alone equalled those of Mexico; and as matters of sheer injustice by no means, for England always pleaded reasons, plausible and persuasive, for her violations of American property and persons. Mexico has never mentioned but one, the annexation of Texas; and with how little reason that has been made the pretext for so much passion, plunder, and insult, we have explained.

Allowance is due, no doubt, for ex parte statements and inflamed accounts. But, making every allowance, the book of wrongs is an authentic and unquestionable history of such as one nation never before endured from another, if capable of self-vindication. We will not dwell on the invidious contrast, which must occur to every mind, of the weakness of the aggressor with the power of the aggrieved.

During President Tyler's administration of the chief magistracy, the complaints of his successive secretaries, Mr. Webster, Mr. Upshur, and Mr. Calhoun, continued in a strain of forbearance highly creditable, because from the strong. Then it was that the Texas controversy commenced, which would never probably have existed, or have been closed satisfactorily and speedily, were it not for the interference of other nations.

At one time, while the United States had a minister plenipotentiary constantly in Mexico, Mexico had no minister or diplomatic representative here. Mr. Secretary Webster's letter of July 8, 1842, to Mr. Thompson, states, that "on the 20th June a communication was received from Mr. De Bocanegra, Secretary of State and Foreign Relations of the government of Mexico, through the agency of Mr. Velasquez de Leon, at New York, who informed the department that he had been appointed chargé d'affaires of the Mexican republic to this government, although he had not presented his credentials." The angry correspondence which ensued between Mr. Webster and Mr. Bocanegra has been published and extensively disseminated. It would be useless to reproduce it in this report. The Mexican Secretary complained of supplies and armaments from the United States to Texas. The American Secretary, after full refutation of these charges, in his letter of July 13, 1842, to Mr. Thompson, the American minister in Mexico, directed him to state to Mr. De Bocanegra that "the President of the United States considers the language and tone of the letter of Mr. De Bocanegra of the 31st May, 1842, as derogatory to the character of the United States, and highly offensive, as it imputes to their government a direct breach of faith; and that he directs that no other answer be given to it than the declaration that the conduct of the government of the United States, in regard to the war between Mexico and Texas, having been always hitherto governed by a strict and impartial regard to its neutral obligations, will not be changed or altered in any respect or in any degree. If for this the government of Mexico shall see fit to change the relations at present existing between the two countries, the responsibility remains with herself."

The present administration of the United States came to the disastrous inheritance left by several preceding administrations, from whom it derived likewise the anxious desire uniformly manifested by every American administration to maintain peace and restore amity with Mexico, cost what they might. If pecuniary compensation had been the wish of the Mexican government, in adjusting the boundary of Texas, President Polk was as ready to settle all difficulties by this means as President Jefferson was to pay France for Louisiana, or President Monroe to pay Spain for Florida. Peace, at almost any price—peace at all hazards—peace at any cost short of national dishonor, was the earnest desire of the American government. France now holds Algeria, and England India, by force employed to punish much less offence than the United States were willing not only to submit to, but even to pay for, rather than make war on Mexico, though the conquest of that country is not considered difficult.

In the history thus presented of our relations with Mexico during a quarter of a century, an impartial world can discern no manifestation of any principle of action, or of any feeling unbecoming a people knowing its own strength, but averse to any resort to force while the faintest hope remained that justice would be attained by any other means.

When the present administration assumed the reigns of government, all these grounds of complaint existed in full force. Our citizens who had been plundered of their property and maltreated in their persons, were urgent in their demands that some efficacious measures should be adopted to vindicate their rights. They pointed to the numerous assurances which they had received from the official organs of the government, that protection would be afforded them against outrage, and compensation be secured to them for wrongs perpetrated. They referred to the various occasions in which the same language had been held towards Mexico herself, and she was told that while we still looked to her own sense of justice to redress the injuries which had been committed, yet the obligations which this government owed to its citizens were of paramount authority, and could no longer permit of procrastination. The national faith, it was urged, was pledged, and the national honor implicated by such language, and the immediate sufferers insisted that these high obligations should now be redeemed.

The President not only felt himself thus impelled by those who declared themselves aggrieved by a long succession of enormities practised upon them under the authority of Mexico, but the attitude which that nation had herself assumed involved the subject in new difficulties and embarrassments. In a manner far from being justified by even her own estimate of the avowed cause, Mexico had recalled her minister from this country. closed her consular offices, and notified the representative of the United States to her government that the deplomatic intercourse between the two powers was closed. No greater indignity can be offered by one government to another, than a declaration that the conduct of the offending party has been such as to cancel all obligations on the other side; that no explanation will be accepted, no atonement received; and that thenceforward no faith, or confidence, or communication between them can exist.

Nor was this all. From every department of the Mexican government the conduct and acts of the United States were denounced in the most offensive language. Their language, copious in terms of reproach and resentment, seemed inadequate to the full expression of their feelings. Proclamations were issued of the most denunciatory and inflammatory character, and all the worst passions of a brutalized and ferocious populace were systematically stimulated by public functionaries. Armies were levied, enormous loans raised, for the avowed purpose of carrying on a war against the United States.

It was not consistent with the duties of his office for the President to pass all this by entirely unnoticed. He, however, assiduously avoided any act or a single word calculated to foment these hostile feelings. While, therefore, he assembled in the Gulf of Mexico a squadron to resist any hostile movement, and assembled, at the request of Texas, troops in the neighborhood of the frontier menaced with attack, he directed the respective commanders of these forces to abstain from all acts of aggression, and only to repel attack. These orders were faithfully and scrupulously obeyed. The most respectful deference was exhibited towards the government and people of Mexico.

These military preparations were exclusively of a precautionary character, and were designed only for defensive purposes. It could not, however, escape the observation of the President that this position of the parties could not be continued indefinitely. It was necessarily attended with many of the inconveniences and much of the expense of actual war. Commercial intercourse between the two countries was at an end. Still, overtures for amicable settlement of the matter in controversy were perseveringly made. The wrongs which Mexico had perpetrated were of a character demanding reparation. The fact that they had been committed had been conceded by treaties, and, in a still larger proportion and with more definiteness as to amount, had been judicially examined and settled. The antagonistic claims of Mexico had assumed no definite character, except in one particular. No one subject has ever yet been made the ground of complaint by her, with the single exception of Texas. On this point the United States, while fully satisfied, and therefore asserting that they had not overstepped any line drawn by public law or the most rigid rules of justice or equity, had uniformly offered to make Texas a subject of negotiation, and of liberal and friendly adjustment.

The injuries perpetrated by Mexico were, however, of a very different character. Their existence was admitted; the atrocity of them was enormous; the character of them was settled; atonement in general and in particular had been promised. Individual citizens of the United States had vested interests in them. The claims of many were perfected by judgment, and the obligation to pay them was consummated by a distinct treaty agreement to that effect. Others had only not attained the same conclusive character, in consequence of Mexico having, in violation of every principle of natural justice and distinct obligation, eluded a decision upon them. The claims upon Mexico were unquestionable and unquestioned; the right of the United States to demand payment, and the obligation of Mexico to pay it, rested upon no uncertain ground, these points having been settled by mutual agreement.

The reclamation made by Mexico upon the United States rested in assertion on the one side, and denial on the other. We had offered to make it the subject of amicable discussion, but to this Mexico insultingly refused to accede. No alternative was presented; we must acknowledge the wrong, and proffer instant reparation and full atonement. The proper position of the parties was reversed. Her perfect obligations were disregarded; her disputed claims were to be unconditionally yielded.

Such was the perplexing attitude which the respective parties occupied; caused, not by any intrinsic difficulty in any question directly involved, but by the extraordinary and anomalous position which Mexico assumed. When a nation interdicts all the accustomed channels of intercourse, and *threatens* to avenge real or factitious causes of complaint by actual war, yet remains in a state of positive inaction, it is difficult to address her.

The President, however, through a confidential channel, sought to learn the real designs and wishes of our neighbor. He would not furnish her with any pretext for complaint by appealing himself directly to government. He abstained from placing her in the predicament of being compelled either to avow her resolution to hold no further intercourse with us, or openly to retrace her steps. With delicacy and courtesy the President sought, through a confidential channel, to ascertain the views of Mexico. Having received official information that a mission of peace would be received by her government, he withdrew the squadron from before Vera Cruz, and despatched an envoy extraordinary, with ample powers to adjust all the pending differences.

Scarcely, however, had Mr. Slidell reached the Mexican territory, before a fresh revolution broke out. A large body of the army declared against the existing government, and the avowed grounds upon which its overthrow was demanded was, that it had omitted to carry on the war for the recovery of Texas, and had reopened diplomatic relations with the United States.

With such declarations of the reasons of the movement and the ends to be accomplished, it was vain to hope from the new administration any amicable feeling or desire to renew friendly intercourse with this country. Mr. Slidell was not received or acknowledged after a stay of six weeks in the Mexican capital, but constrained to retire to Jalapa, a city more convenient to the coast, in contemplation of return to the United States.

This committee appeal with pleasure, not only to the transaction which President Polk set on foot for preventing conflict with Mexico, by sending a minister there to make peace, but to every sentiment of his annual message at the opening of this session of Congress, to the instructions of his Secretaries of War, the Navy, and the Department of State, to the military, naval, and diplomatic officers of the United States, to all the proceedings and correspondence of every one of those functionaries, for the conviction, which no just mind can resist, that peace was to the last the anxious desire of the American government, and that, at almost any cost, it was earnest in endeavors to prevent war, and not to provoke it.

Mr. Black, the American consul at the city of Mexico, was instructed by Mr. Buchanan, the Secretary of State, in September, 1845, in the absence of any diplomatic agent in Mexico, to ascertain from the Mexican government whether they would receive an envoy from the United States, intrusted with full power to adjust all the questions in dispute between the two governments. The desire of the President was so strong to terminate the unfortunate state of our relations with that republic, that, without waiting till the Mexican government, which had suspended the diplomatic relations between the two countries, should ask that they may be restored, he consented to waive all ceremony and take the initiative.

On the 10th October, 1845, Mr. Black received the Secretary of State's letter of the 17th September; next day, the 11th October, made the communication to Mr. Peña y Peña, the Mexican Secretary of State, and forthwith arranged with him for an exchange of notes, dated accordingly the 13th and 15th October, 1845, by which it was settled, with appearances of cordial agreement, that the Mexican government would receive a minister from the United States in the capital of Mexico, with full powers from his government to settle the dispute in a peaceable manner, the Mexican secretary declaring that Mexico did not repel with contumely the measure of reason and peace to which it was invited by its adversary. By request of the Mexican government the American squadron was withdrawn from the vicinage of Vera Cruz, and, without imputing the vilest perfidy to the President, (Herrera,) there is no reason to doubt that he sincerely accepted the offer of peace so sincerely made by the President of the United States. Mr. Peña y Peña, indeed, intimated to Mr. Black his apprehension of the feelings and opinions of the people, which he said they must endeavor to reconcile; and that a strong opposition was daily calling the attention of the public to, and scrutinizing and condemning every act of the government, and that the government endeavored to give them as little pretext as possible.

There was also an unusual intimation of the kind of person they wanted as American minister, but nothing to excite suspicion of their sincerity. The American proposal was, *an envoy with full power to adjust all the questions in dispute.* The Mexican acceptance was, *one commissioned with full powers to settle the dispute in a peaceful, reasonable, and honorable manner.* The mere change of one letter in these terms could not excite a suspicion of complaint, first, that Mr. Slidell arrived too soon; secondly, that he had full powers to settle all disputes; and, thirdly, that his nomination had not been confirmed by the Senate.

On the 29th November, 1845, Mr. Slidell landed in Mexico, to which the Secretary of the Department of State, Mr. Peña y Peña, immediately objected, desiring that he would not go to the capital, or even disembark at that time, as his appearance at the capital might prove destructive to the government and defeat the whole affair. The Mexican government, Mr. Peña y Peña said, was taken by surprise; asked what Mr. Slidell had come for, and who he could be; the government did not expect an envoy from the United States till January, as they were not prepared to receive him.

This trepidation but too palpably betrayed that peace with the United States on any terms depended not on negotiation, or reason, or Mexican government, but on the intestine factions of Mexico, fomented by rival military usurpers to exasperation, only to be appeased by war. Paredes supplanted Herrera, as Herrera superseded Santa Anna, by enlisting the ferocious passions of a semi-barbarous people.

On the 6th of December, 1845, Mr. Slidell reached the city of Mexico, and on the 8th of December officially announced his arrival to Mr. Peña y Peña, with a copy of his letter of credence and Mr. Buchanan's official communication to the Mexican Secretary of State. Receiving no answer, he repeated his annunciation the 15th December. Meantime, on the 11th December, the council of Mexico resolved, for nine equally futile reasons, not to receive Mr. Slidell.

On the 16th December, 1845, Mr. Peña y Peña answered Mr. Slidell's notes, that the delay in his reception had arisen from difficulties occasioned by the nature of his credentials, as compared with the proposition made by the United States to treat peacefully upon the affairs of Texas. On the 20th December, 1845, Mr. Slidell's mission was annulled by an official note from Mr. Peña y Peña, requiring him to produce special powers *ad hoc* for the settlement of the Texas question, expressly and exclusively, before he could be recognised as minister plenipotentiary; as otherwise the honor, dignity, and interests of the Mexican republic would be put in jeopardy.

On the 20th January Mr. Slidell retired to Jalapa, a town between the city of Mexico and the seaport, Vera Cruz.

On the 29th December, 1845, the presidency of General Herrera was superseded by that of General Paredes, which aggravated the difficulties of Mr. Slidell's mission by another military usurpation, having hostility to the United States for countersign and watchword. The coincidence is remarkable between the American messenger of peace's arrival in Mexico and the overthrow, by military usurpation, of the government which invited his coming It was a disaster for the mission to be apprehended, and which might have been anticipated.

On the 1st March, 1846, Mr. Slidell, from Jalapa, repeated to another Mexican Secretary of State, Mr. Castillo y Lanzas, the proffer of peace rejected by his predecessor, Mr. Peña y Peña, wishing, by exhausting every honorable means of conciliation, to demonstrate to the civilized world that, if its peace should be disturbed, the responsibility must fall on Mexico alone. The President is sincerely desirous, Mr. Slidell added, to preserve that peace; but the state of quasi hostility which now exists on the part of Mexico is incompatible with the dignity and interests of the United States; and it is for the Mexican government to decide whether it shall give place to friendly negotiation, or lead to an open rupture.

On the 12th of March, 1846, Mr. Buchanan instructed Mr. Slidell, by the President's direction, not to leave the republic of Mexico until he made a formal demand to be received by the new government—the governments of Paredes and Herrera not being deemed "so identical that the refusal of the one to receive you ought to be considered conclusive evidence that such would be the determination of the other."

On the 12th of March, 1846, (by remarkable coincidence,) Mr. Castillo y Lanzas answered Mr. Slidell's overture of the first of that month, again rejecting him, and again repeating the sole cause of Mexican complaints—the only cause—Texas; for, in all these proceedings, no other cause of complaint was ever alleged. On the 17th March, 1846, Mr. Slidell replied, in a letter remarkable for the strength of its argument and moderation of its temper. On the 21st March, 1846, his passport was sent to him by the Mexican Secretary for Foreign Affairs. Soon afterwards he left Jalapa for Vera Cruz, whence he embarked and returned to the United States.

Explanation of this policy is to be found in General Paredes's war manifesto, issued at the city of Mexico the 23d April, 1846, and the appearance of the Mexican army on the Rio Grande. The Mexican manifesto bears all the intrinsic evidence of the war, which all these extrinsic transactions conspired to proclaim.

President Paredes had sent orders (his manifesto declared) to the general on the northern frontier, to act in hostility against the army in hostility against them. From the 23d April, 1846, therefore, war was declared at the capital by a manifesto to the world, and waged eight hundred miles off. The standard was raised, said the manifesto, on which Mexicans would behold the illustrious names of Hidalgo and Iturbide summoning Mexico to conquer, or cease to be. Should wanton and foolish hostilities realize the latter alternative, the catastrophe will not be sought by the United States, nor can they be answerable for it.

The conflict is in no respect imputable to this country; neither its causes, commencement, or consequences. The Texas question, after the acts of annexation by the United States and Texas, was no longer a subject for doubt or hesitation by the Executive of the United States, bound to carry their laws into effect. Texas became a State of this Union, and the American government had to deal with that State as it would with any other. President Paredes's manifesto insists that Texas was Mexican ground last December, when the last missionary of peace from the United States, Mr. Slidell, landed in Mexico. The American army, sent by the President to defend Texas from Mexican invasion, was as offensively on Mexican territory, according to President Paredes, at Corpus Christi, or would be at Austin, as if at Matamoras. In fact, from Mr. Gorostiza's appeal to the American people to resist their government in 1836, to Mr. Almonte's declaration of war at Washington in 1845, Texas or her boundaries never were subjects of negotiation with the United States. Mexico made no question of limits or of purchase; would listen to none; would not suffer Texas to be matter of argument at all; but, disdaining all discussion, she threw the sword into the scale at once, and insisted on trial by battle alone—war; not for a boundary, but the whole: she would fight, and for the whole. The issue of right and reason, which the United States importuned her to accept, Mexico thrust aside for that of might and force; preferring invasion to indemnity, and war to peace. The Mexican Executive left the republic of the United States no alternative but war, as the only means of peace. Mexico would hear nothing from the United States but at the cannon's mouth.

To the rest of the world, to futurity, and to our own countrymen, we are able to show, that as these odious hostilities have not been provoked by our government or people, so neither were they begun where our forces had no right to be, nor begun by them anywhere; but that Mexico struck the first blow, and struck it on American ground.

The provisional and precarious government of President Paredes was resolved on war while hardly double dealing about it with Mr. Slidell in January, February, and March. On the 13th January, 1846, when the American government had information of the perilous state and quarrelsome temper of that of Mexico, the Secretary of War ordered General Taylor to advance and occupy, with the troops under his command, positions on or near the east bank of the Rio del Norte, presuming that Point Isabel would be considered by the general an eligible position. That point, or some one near it, and points opposite Matamoras and Mier, and in the vicinity of Laredo, were suggested for consideration. But the general was expressly ordered not to treat Mexico as an enemy, nor even to enforce a right to the free navigation of the river, though deemed common to both nations. The orders to General Taylor and Commodore Conner bring conviction that the President anxiously avoided the dread responsibility of provoking war.

Whether the territory between the Nueces and the Bravo was American ground, the President had no right or power to determine. Several acts of Congress had made it his duty to consider it American. All his predecessors, from the purchase of Louisiana in 1803, deemed the Bravo the boundary between the United States and Mexico. The Texas declaration of independence, and a Texan law in 1836, expressly asserted it. Treaties between Texas and Mexico, likewise as expressly. The Mexican general Woll's orders, at his headquarters of Mier, June 20, 1844, were equally explicit to that effect.

"HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY OF THE NORTH,
"*Mier, June* 20, 1844.

"I, Adrian Woll, general of brigade, &c., make known:

"1. The armistice agreed on with the department of Texas having expired, and the war being, in consequence, recommenced against the inhabitants of that department, all communication with it ceases.

"2. Every individual, of whatever condition, who may contravene provisions of the preceding article, shall be regarded as a traitor, and shall receive the punishment prescribed in article 45, title 10, treatise 8, of the articles of war.

"3. Every individual who may be found at the distance of one league from the left bank of the Rio Bravo will be regarded as a favorer and accomplice of the usurpers of that part of the national territory, and as a traitor to his country; and, after a summary military trial, shall receive the said punishment.

"4. Every individual who may be comprehended within the provisions of the preceding article, and may be rash enough to fly at the sight of any force belonging to the supreme government, shall be pursued until taken, or put to death.

"5. In consideration of the situation of the towns of Laredo and Santa Rita de Ampudia, as well as of all the farm-houses beyond the Rio Bravo, in which remain all the interests of the inhabitants of the line committed to my charge, I have this day received, from the supreme government, orders to determine the manner by which those interests are to be protected; but, until the determination of the supreme government be received, I warn all those who are beyond the limits here prescribed to bring them within the line, or to abandon them, as those who disobey this order will infallibly suffer the punishment here established.

"ADRIAN WOLL."

As a question for negotiation, the case would be different from one of defence from invasion. The President was bound to protect whatever was *claimed* as American ground. In 1794, General Wayne, by President Washington's orders, ravaged the Indian possessions on our western frontier, (now Ohio,) and burnt the residence of Colonel McKee, the British agent. When the commander of the British fort, on *disputed* territory, complained of Wayne's violence, his answer was, that, if necessary, he would subdue the British troops and fort. In 1813, General Wilkinson, by order of President Madison, pursuant to a resolution of Congress, forcibly seized the Spanish fort where the city of Mobile now stands, then disputed territory, claimed by the United States as Louisiana, but held by Spain as Florida. President Polk had no constitutional right to stop short of the Bravo; and, in truth, the province of Texas extended to that river by territorial configuration, which nature itself has rendered the limitary demarcation of that region.

The published correspondence between the War Department and Gen. Taylor is all proof that, like the President, his prudent lieutenant at the head of the small army of occupation was earnestly resolved against any aggression.

On the 28th of May, 1845, the Secretary of War addressed a communication to General Taylor, then at Fort Jesup, Louisiana, directing him to place the forces under his command, and such as might subsequently be assigned to him, in a position where they could most promptly and efficiently act in defence of Texas, in case it should become necessary or proper to employ them for that purpose. "As soon as the Texan Congress shall have given its consent to annexation, and a convention shall assemble and accept the terms offered in the resolutions of Congress, Texas will then be regarded by the executive government here so far a part of the United States as to be entitled from this government to defence and protection from foreign invasion and Indian incursions. The troops under your command will be placed and kept in readiness to perform this duty." Until such consent should be formally given, General T. was instructed not to enter Texas except in pursuit of Indians invading that republic from the territory of the United States, and with the approbation of the Texan authorities.

On the 15th of June, 1845, a communication was addressed to General Taylor by Mr. Bancroft, then acting Secretary of War, informing him that on the 4th of July then ensuing, or very soon after, the convention of the people of Texas would probably accept the proposition of annexation tendered by the Congress of the United States, and instructing him, (Gen. Taylor,) in anticipation of this event, to advance to the mouth of the Sabine, or to such other point on the Gulf of Mexico as he might judge most convenient for an embarcation at the proper time for the western frontier of Texas. In this despatch the Secretary uses the following language: "The point of your ultimate destination is the western frontier of Texas, where you will select and occupy, on or near the Rio Grande del Norte, such a site as will consist with the health of the troops, and will be best adapted to repel invasion, and to protect what, in the event of annexation, will be our western border. You will limit yourself to the defence of the territory of Texas, unless Mexico shall declare war against the United States."

As was anticipated, the convention of Texas, on the 4th of July, 1845, by a unanimous vote, accepted the terms of annexation offered by the Congress of the United States.

On the 8th of the same month, the Secretary of War addressed to Gen. Taylor the following order:

"This department is informed that Mexico has some military establishments on the east side of the Rio Grande, which are, and for some time have been, in the actual occupancy of her troops. In carrying out the instructions heretofore received, you will be careful to avoid any acts of aggression, unless an actual state of war should exist. The Mexican forces at the posts in their possession, and which have been so, will not be disturbed as long as the relations of peace between the United States and Mexico continue."

On the 20th of the same month, General Taylor replied, acknowledging the receipt of the above instructions, and adding:

"Those instructions will be closely obeyed, and the department may rest assured that I will take no step to interrupt the friendly relations between the United States and Mexico. I am gratified at receiving these instructions, as they confirm my views, previously communicated, in regard to the proper line to be occupied at present by our troops."

This despatch was dated at New Orleans. About the same time, Gen. T. received a letter from Mr. Donelson, our minister in Texas, informing him of the unanimous act of the Texan convention, accepting the terms of annexation proffered by Congress. On the next day after receiving this information he left New Orleans by steamboat, with a portion of his troops, for western Texas, agreeably to previous instructions, and arrived at St. Joseph's island (Aransas inlet) July 25th, and soon after established his quarters at Corpus Christi, on *the west side* of the river Nueces, near its mouth.

On the 30th of the same month, the Secretary of War addressed him as follows:

"He (the President) has not the requisite information in regard to the country to enable him to give any positive directions as to the position you ought to take, or the movements which it may be expedient to make. These must be governed by circumstances. While avoiding—as you have been instructed to do—all aggressive measures towards Mexico, as long as the relations of peace exist between that republic and the United States, you are expected to occupy, protect, and defend the territory of Texas, to the extent that it has been occupied by the people of Texas. The Rio Grande is claimed to be the boundary between the two countries, and up to this boundary you are to extend your protection, only excepting any posts on the eastern side thereof which are in the actual occupancy of Mexican forces, or Mexican settlements, over which the republic of Texas did not exercise jurisdiction at the period of annexation, or shortly before that event. It is expected that, in selecting the establishment for your troops, you will approach as near the boundary-line—the Rio Grande—as prudence will dictate. With this view, the President desires that your position, for a part of your forces at least, should be west of the river Nueces."

In the last-mentioned particular, General Taylor anticipated the wishes of the department; having occupied Corpus Christi, on the west bank of the Nueces, before the despatch (of which the above is an extract) reached him. In acknowledging its receipt, he says, August 15th: "I am gratified to find that my measures, thus far, have met the approbation of the government and general-in-chief, and particularly to find that I have but anticipated the wishes of the President in taking up a position west of the Nueces."

Under date of August 23d, the Secretary of War addressed General Taylor as follows:

"The information hitherto received as to the intentions of Mexico, and the measures she may adopt, does not enable the administration here to give you more explicit instructions in regard to your movements than those which have been already forwarded to you. There is reason to believe that Mexico is making efforts to assemble a large army on the frontier of Texas, for the purpose of entering its territory, and holding forcible possession of it. Of their movements you are doubtless advised, and we trust have taken, or early will take, prompt and efficient steps to meet and repel any such hostile incursion. Should Mexico assemble a large body of troops on the Rio Grande, and cross it with a considerable force, such a movement must be regarded as an invasion of the United States, and the commencement of hostilities. You will of course use all the authority which has been, or may be given to you, to meet such a state of things. Texas must be protected from hostile invasion; and for that purpose you will of course employ, to the utmost extent, all the means you possess or can command."

On the 4th of October, 1845, General Taylor writes to the War Department as follows:

"It will be recollected that the instructions of June 15, issued by Mr. Bancroft, then acting Secretary of War, directed me to 'select and occupy, on or near the Rio Grande, such a site as will consist with the health of the troops, and will be best adapted to repel invasion,' &c. Brasos Santiago is the nearest entrance to the mouth of the Rio Grande; and Point Isabel, within that entrance, and twenty-one miles from Matamoras, would have fulfilled more completely than any other position the conditions imposed by the Secretary. But we had no artillery, no engineer force or appliances, and but a moderate amount of infantry; and the occupation of Point Isabel, under these circumstances, and with at least the possibility of resistance from the Mexicans, might have compromised the safety of the command. I therefore determined to take up the next accessible position in the rear, which is the mouth of the Nueces river. * *

"Our position thus far has, I think, been the best possible; but, now that the entire force will soon be concentrated, it may well be a question whether the views of government will be best carried out by our remaining at this point. It is with great deference that I make any suggestions on topics which may become matter of delicate negotiation. But if our government, in settling the question of boundary, makes the line of the Rio Grande an ultimatum, I cannot doubt that the settlement will be greatly facilitated and hastened by our taking possession at once of one or two suitable points on or quite near that river. Our strength and state of preparation should be displayed in a manner not to be mistaken. However salutary may be the effect produced upon the border people by our presence here, we are too far from the frontier to impress the government of Mexico with our readiness to vindicate, by force of arms, if necessary, our title to the country as far as the Rio Grande. The 'army of occupation' will, in a few days, be concentrated at this point, in condition for vigorous and efficient service. Mexico having as yet made no positive declaration of war, or committed any overt act of hostilities, I do not feel at liberty, under my instructions, particularly those of July 8, to make a forward movement to the Rio Grande without authority from the War Department."

Under date of Corpus Christi, November 27th, General Taylor writes to the department that the intelligence from Mexico tends to modify in some degree the views expressed in the above extract. He says: "The position now occupied by the troops may perhaps be the best while negotiations are pending, or at any rate until a disposition shall be manifested by Mexico to protract them unreasonably. Under the supposition that such may be the view of the department, I shall make no movement from this point, except for the purpose of examining the country, until further instructions are received."

The news from Mexico to which General Taylor alludes, was to the effect that the Mexican government had accepted the proposal made by the government of the United States to arrange the existing difficulties by negotiation; but it failed of its object, in consequence of a revolution by General Paredes, then at the head of the army, who made this very consent a pretext for his movements. The manifesto adopted by the army of reserve, at St. Louis Potosi, on the 14th December last, when and where the revolution first manifested itself in form, justified the movement on the ground that the then existing administration (Herrera's) "had repeatedly thwarted the purpose of the army to move upon Texas, and at the same time allowed the army to be vilified for its inaction by official journals; that it had admitted a commissioner (meaning Mr. Slidell) with whom it was endeavoring to arrange for the loss of the integrity of the republic; that it had reduced the country almost to a state of anarchy, in the midst of which it existed without revenue, without power, and almost without will; that these evils demanded an immediate remedy, and that the administration confessed its total incompetency and powerlessness; that it had lost all respectability so necessary to a government, and had allowed a plenipotentiary of the United States to set foot in the country and reside in the capital with a view to bargain for the independence and nationality of the country, for which have been made so many sacrifices."

All this occurred while our army remained at Corpus Christi, and before the order was given for its march to the Rio Grande. The date of this order is January 13th, 1846—thirty days after the revolution broke out. The complaint that President Herrera had "repeatedly thwarted the purpose of the army to move upon Texas," evidently did not refer merely to the territory between the Nueces and the Rio Grande, but to Texas generally. We see in all a rigid adherence to the defensive. Although our claim of territory extended to the Rio Grande, yet he had been specially enjoined not to assail any military stations of the Mexicans which might exist on this side of the river, and not to enforce the right of the common navigation of that river.

He strictly followed his instructions. Beyond the mere fact of taking a position immediately on the banks of the Rio Grande, as ordered by the government, General Taylor did act, and continued to act, rigidly on the defensive, avoiding all unnecessary provocation, until he was attacked by the Mexicans—first, in his encampment opposite Matamoras, and then on his march from Point Isabel to his encampment.

The Mexican declaration of war at the National Palace of Mexico, on the 23d of April, 1846, preceded by twenty days the act of Congress providing on the 13th of May, 1846, for the prosecution of the existing war between the United States and Mexico. At that time Congress and the President were uninformed of the Mexican manifesto, intelligence of which did not reach Washington till the 20th of May; but unprovoked and inhuman acts of hostility on the east side of the Bravo were known throughout the United States, justifying, as they challenged, the message of the President of the 12th, and the act of Congress of the 13th May.

It having thus been shown that the war was long designed and prepared by Mexico, while the United States were entreating peace, and proffering almost any terms for it, and then begun on *American* soil, all that remains to be shown is that the first blow was also Mexican.

In President Paredes's manifesto of the 23d of April, 1846, he avows that he had sent orders to the general on the northern frontier to act in hostility to the army which is in hostility against us; to oppose war to the enemy which wars upon us. Our general, says this declaration of war, "acting according to established usages, and the decided instructions given by my government, summoned the general of the American forces to retire beyond the Nueces, and the summons has been disregarded." The God of battles is invoked; the world called to witness the valor of Mexican armies; and every sentiment of hostility is appealed to by this declaration of war. But, furthermore, it declared that American troops occupied Mexican territory at the very time when Mr. Slidell appeared there, which was in December, 1845, and that his mission itself was an additional insult to Mexico. The revolution of the 14th of December, 1845, which raised General Paredes on the overthrow of General Herrera, was proclaimed by Paredes as sanctioned by the people, waiting with impatience to rush forward to *another war*, to which they were called by the scandalous aggressions of a government calling itself our friend, but at the same time aiming to prostrate us. In another manifesto of Paredes to the people of Mexico, on entering their capital, he declared that he would ask their leave to march to the frontier to encounter the usurpers of their territory and enemies of their independence and prosperity. The promise of his advent was the recovery of Texas by force. The Mexican Minister of War, General Almonte, on the 6th of March, 1845, at Washington, had protested against the annexation of Texas, demanded his passports, abruptly left the United States, and the functions of our minister in Mexico were put an end to. General Almonte, the Secretary of War, and General Paredes, at Mexico, announced that he was "preparing for the Texas campaign." Accordingly, loans were raised and large bodies of troops moved to Texas. The public journals of Matamoras, the city of Mexico, and Vera Cruz, announced the war; all unattached officers of the Mexican troops were ordered to their army on the Bravo for the invasion of Texas; and it was said the Mexican war establishment was to be increased to sixty thousand men. General Arista, suspected of good will to this country, was superseded in command by General Ampudia on the Texas frontier, who arrived at Matamoras on the 11th of April, 1846, with 200 cavalry, followed by 2,000 men of his reinforcement not far behind, on the way to join the 2,000 soldiers already at Matamoras. As soon as he arrived there, he ordered, on the 12th of April, General Taylor to evacuate the posts he held, and all Americans, with their consul, to quit Matamoras. About the same time General Bravo repaired with reinforcements to Vera Cruz; the fort of St. Juan d'Ulloa was strengthened; the Mexican vessels were taken up the river Alvarado out of reach, and have since escaped to Havana; the public impost was diverted from prior appropriations and applied to war exigencies; and war for the recovery of Texas was so notorious, both by acts and threats, that Commodore Conner became acquainted with it at sea, and transferred his squadron from off Vera Cruz to Brazos Santiago; where he did not arrive, however, till several blows of hostility had been struck by the Mexican at the American army on the east of the Bravo.

In fact a military revolution, with revolutionary energy straining the sinews of war, called forth the armed force and the pecuniary means of a distracted and impoverished nation with feverish vigor, as Generals Paredes and Almonte had declared, for the recovery of Texas; and war was to all intents and purposes waged as well as declared.

General Taylor, with his army, left Corpus Christi for the Rio Grande, between the 8th and 11th of March, and arrived at his encampment opposite Matamoras March 28th. On his march he was met at two or three points, particularly on the banks of the Sal Colorado, or Colorado creek, by Mexican troops, but offered them no molestation. When, however, they threatened to dispute his passage by force of arms, he warned them that it would be at their peril. Not a Mexican was killed by our troops, or any of them, until Captain Thornton's command of 50 or 60 men (26th of April) was cut to pieces, twenty miles north of General Taylor's camp, having been decoyed into a chapparal, where were posted a body of Mexicans estimated at 2,500. Even on this occasion, we have seen no evidence that a single shot was fired by the Americans, or a single Mexican cut down, although, from the acknowledged bravery of Thornton and his men, their lives would have been dearly sold had they considered the two countries in a "state of war." Previously to this date, Colonel Cross, who rode out alone a mile or two from the American camp for the sake of exercise, was brutally murdered; and Lieutenant Porter, who went out in search of him, was fired upon, and himself and one of his men killed. So far as we have any evidence, not a Mexican was killed by the Americans, or any of them, until the 28th of April, when Captain Walker and 24 men of the Texan rangers, being on their way from Point Isabel to General

Taylor's camp opposite Matamoras, fell in with a large body of Mexicans, estimated at 1,500. No statement authorizes us to say positively which party fired first, though it would be very strange if 25 men should seek a combat with 1,500. The result, however, was, that a number of the Mexicans were killed, and six of Walker's men.

These facts, viewed in connexion with Ampudia's letter to General Taylor of April 12th, in which he requires him "in the peremptory term of twenty-four hours to break up his camp and retire to the other bank of the Nueces"—in failure of which, "arms, and arms alone, must decide the question"—prove beyond a doubt upon which party rests the responsibility of commencing actual warfare. After this formal declaration of the Mexican commander, if not before, it was obviously the duty of General Taylor to exercise unceasing vigilance, in order to guard against surprise, and also that he might seek reinforcements, if necessary, before his communication with Point Isabel should be cut off. Thornton's party was sent out in consequence of a rumor that a large body of Mexicans had crossed the Rio Grande twenty miles or so above Matamoras. His object was solely to reconnoitre; and in following Mexican horsemen into the chapparal, without firing upon them, or in any way attempting to injure them, he committed no act which at all justified the bloody tragedy which the Mexicans enacted. Up to this time, not only had no Mexicans been killed by the Americans, but none had been taken prisoners; although opportunities to do so were of frequent occurrence. And even this act of positive war might have been overlooked, had it been disavowed by the Mexican commander, or been shown to be the result of accident or misapprehension; but none of these things were pretended. Subsequent events have proved that it was the first act of a war which had been projected by the Mexican *government*, and that the object of the Mexican forces in crossing the river was to capture or destroy the army of General Taylor, as is distinctly avowed by President Paredes in his manifesto of April 23d to the Mexican nation, in which he says: "*I have sent orders to the general-in-chief on the northern frontier to act in hostility against the army which is in hostility against us; to oppose war to the enemy which wars upon us.* * * * Our general, acting according to established usages, and the decided instructions given by my government, summoned the general-in-chief of the American forces to retire beyond the river Nueces, the ancient boundary of Texas, and the summons has been disregarded."

From the first seizures by the Mexican government of American persons and property, several years before the United States led the way for other nations to acknowledge their independence, till the battles of the 8th and 9th of May, 1846, Mexico was in every instance the aggressive wrongdoer. Yet, so inveterate is the peace policy, so invincible the pacific checks of our government—such are the obstacles to war by the United States—that, with thrice the population, and a hundred times the resources of Mexico, with nearly the whole regular force of this country collected in Texas, for its protection, Mexico invaded that State of this Union with twice our number of troops, waylaid and arrested them by battles at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma—heralded by confident predictions that the American army would be the easy conquest of their Mexican assailants. The courage and discipline of troops never emboldened by public patronage to perform military exploits, but, on the contrary, discouraged by a government always strongly averse to war and its instruments, nevertheless achieved, in the morasses and wilds of that distant frontier, victories won by deeds of heroism, which are presages of short and humane hostilities and generous pacification with Mexico.

The United States have long borne much, entreated much, and threatened too much, without enforcement. Mexico had learned to appreciate that the American Executive cannot make war, however it may be menaced. Whether, when President Jackson called on Congress for authority of reprisals, it would have been best to grant the power, is now mere speculation. It is certain that Mexico, by making war, has relieved the American government from perplexing hesitation, and enabled it to overcome national institutions and aversion. The constituted authorities of the United States are now forced to pause and parley no longer, but, by solemn declaration of war, to put all the energies of an armed people into action, for repelling hostilities and punishing invaders.

The President's message of the 12th, and act of Congress of the 13th of May, 1846, afford proof that a republican government, of peaceable institutions and predilections, representing a strenuous people, is capable of rapid action, when necessary to vindicate their rights and confront invaders. The small military force, allowed to exist as a standing army, bravely proved that more than thirty years of peace had not unnerved its vigor or impaired its discipline. A whole population emulous of rushing to the rescue of that army when supposed to be outnumbered or overpowered, quick to leave homes of ease and luxury for the front rank of distant warfare, with all its hardships and exposures, is a striking national spectacle for invidious or inimical disparagers of American republican government to contemplate and ponder. Long before the federal head could aid General Taylor, fifteen hundred or two thousand miles from the capital of this Union, the State authorities of Alabama, and Louisiana, and Texas, flew to his rescue. Large reinforcements of soldiery, with all kinds of supplies, hastened to his camp; and, if he had needed help, the sovereign States and people with alacrity afforded it, long before Congress could learn that the army of their troops was in peril. War was thus begun by Mexico, declared and waged by invasion of American soil, by massacre of American troops, and by attack of the American army; and the routed invaders were pursued with alacrity into Mexico, before the President or Congress could act on the exigency.

The armies and navy of the United States will no doubt be directed and disposed to wage war on the most humane and forbearing principles of civilized hostilities,—to make war, not as the means of ambition or for the sake of conquest, but as, when all pacific endeavors have been exhausted, and not till then, the only way to peace. Laws and usages of war, both by sea and land, have been enforced, which this country disowns, and will make war itself a method for reforming its abuses and abridging its ordinary duration. Transatlantic defamation will be refuted by the promptitude of American republican transactions, both civil and military, in the exigency of national conflict, and by forbearance to prosecute war for aggrandizement. As, in the order of overuling Providence, war has been forced upon this country, it will make the most of it to disabuse the world of the unfounded and unmerited charges against republican government, of incapacity for wars and lust of dominion. The United States desire permanent peace, free trade, and intimate intercourse with all mankind.

On this, the second occasion in their annals as a sovereign nation when war has been fastened on them, after many years of earnest striving to prevent it—the first, with the most formidable of modern empires; the second, with a semi-barbarous and distracted anarchy—the American government can never hesitate to put an end to hostilities and restore peace as soon as their adversary will allow it. Texas, and indemnity for wrongs confessed by several treaties, coasts and borders in tranquil possession, without transatlantic interference, are all we insist upon. It will be Mexican infatuation, should the contest become one of races, of borders, of conquest, and of territorial extension. It will be European wrong, should any transatlantic meddling aggravate an American continental quarrel, with which distant nations have nothing to do, and which, unless they interfere, cannot last long, nor materially change the condition of the United States or Mexico, except to improve both, by binding them together in alliance open to all.

The destiny of this country is to develope the useful arts in peace, not to live by war. But the great warring powers of another hemisphere may, if they will, render the United States a conquering nation. The energy and enterprise hitherto bestowed in reclaiming the wilderness and navigating the ocean, may be perverted to the use of deadly weapons, instead of the implements of agriculture, commerce, and manufactures. Long since, the United States sent their mariners across the Atlantic into the Mediterranean, to rid the world of the insufferable piracies of barbarians. They have now been forced into conflict with a semi-barbarous people nearer home, whom they have no desire to subjugate or colonise, whom they will only chastise and restrain, as all Christendom should wish, unless Mexico, stimulated from Europe, aggravates the struggle and provokes her ruin.

REPORT

OF

THE SECRETARY OF WAR,

IN COMPLIANCE

With a resolution of the Senate, communicating information as to the employment of any individual by the department, or under its sanction, to raise volunteers for the war with Mexico.

JULY 17, 1846.

Read, and ordered to be printed.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
July 17, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to forward the accompanying papers, which contain all the information in possession of this department, in answer to the resolution of the Senate of the 29th ultimo, directing the Secretary of War "to report to the Senate whether any individual has been authorized by the department, or recommended by the department to the executive of any State to be authorized, to raise volunteers to serve in the war with Mexico," &c.

The authority under which this correspondence has obtained is derived, as is conceived, from the act of the 13th of May, which authorizes the President to call for and accept the services of volunteers, and was not designed to control the reservation in the 5th section of that act in regard to the appointment of the officers according to the laws of their respective States. In view of a similar practice which has heretofore prevailed in this department in calling for and accepting volunteers, I transmit herewith copies of two letters addressed by the Secretary of War, in 1837, to the governors of New York and Pennsylvania, asking that commissions may issue to certain individuals who had been instrumental in raising a volunteer force at the instance of the department, under the act of 23d May, 1836, which is similar in its provisions to the act of May 13th, 1846.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Hon. GEORGE M. DALLAS,
Vice President of the United States,
and President of the Senate.

War Department,
Washington, June 3, 1846.

Sir: It has been determined by the President that the public interest will be subserved by sending with, or to, Colonel Kearney, an additional force of about one thousand mounted men. So far as it was deemed proper, arrangements have been made here to raise and organize it. This force will consist of one regiment and a separate battalion, under the command of a lieutenant colonel. The honorable Sterling Price, now a member of Congress, has been highly recommended to the President, as in every respect qualified to be put at the head of the regiment, and D. D. Mitchell and William Gilpin to be field officers thereof. Thomas L. Price has been, in like manner, recommended to him for commandant of the separate battalion.

The President has agreed that if these gentlemen will organize this force, its services are to be accepted by him. Its destination will be the same as the force already called for and put under the command of Colonel Kearney. In the full confidence that this arrangement will meet with your approval, and you will co-operate in its organization, Mr. Price has determined to leave here to-morrow morning, for the purpose of uniting with you in carrying it out. Any modification that you and he may agree on as to the other field officers, will be concurred in by the President. He will bear this communication, and will explain more in detail the views of the government here. It is important that the additional force should closely follow that already called out.

In case Colonel Kearney should think it advisable to have a still larger force, he is authorized to make a requisition on you for it. If he do so, the President desires that you respond to it without waiting for orders from this place, and send on to him the number and description of volunteer force he may designate. Orders will be given, in anticipation of this arrangement being carried out, to the proper chiefs of staff here, to forward to this additional regiment and separate battalion the necessary arms, accoutrements, ammunition, &c., as well as the supply of the necessary means of transportation after they shall have arrived at the place of rendezvous. It is believed that all these supplies will be in readiness as soon as the troops can be assembled.

Fort Leavenworth or Independence is suggested as the place of rendezvous. The United States may not have rifles in that section of the country in sufficient number to arm these troops; and if that arm should be preferred to muskets, the men will take their own rifles with them.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

His Excellency J. C. Edwards,
Governor of Missouri.

War Department,
Washington, May 27, 1846.

Sir: The inspecting officers of the volunteers from your State are authorized to receive companies if they do not come up to eighty privates, provided they contain sixty-four privates. This reduction of the privates will bring down the quota from your State some hundreds below the former estimate.

The honorable E. D. Baker has expressed a desire to the President and this department to enrol and organize a regiment, and he has been encouraged to undertake it. Should he succeed, it is desired, with your approval, that such a regiment should be received as one of the three called for; but if you have already made arrangements for the three, then it is proposed to accept and call into immediate service the one he may raise in addition to those embraced in the first call.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

His Excellency THOMAS FORD,
Governor of Illinois, Springfield, Illinois.

[Extract.]

CONFIDENTIAL.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, June 2, 1846.

SIR: With this letter you will receive one from me addressed to you by direction of the President, desiring to be furnished with an additional force of about one thousand mounted men from the State of Missouri, to be organized into one regiment and a separate battalion.

* * * * * * * *

It is hoped that it may be so arranged that the Hon. S. Price may be the colonel of the regiment, and William Gilpin, esq., its lieutenant colonel, and that Thomas L. Price may have the command of the battalion as major or lieutenant colonel.

Though the President is far from wishing to dictate in this matter, yet he has been induced to believe that these gentlemen are admirably fitted to such a command, to be engaged in such an enterprise.

It is very desirable that there should be the utmost practicable despatch in organizing and sending on this force to join Colonel Kearney.

* * * * * * * *

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

His Excellency JOHN C. EDWARDS,
Governor of Missouri.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, June 3, 1846.

The President having decided to accept the services of a regiment and a separate battalion of mounted men, should you and the other gentlemen named in my letter of this date to Governor Edwards be able to organize them without delay, you are respectfully requested to wait upon his excellency, deliver my letter, explain to him the wishes and views of the President in this matter, and obtain his approval and co-operation; both which, it is not doubted, he will promptly and cheerfully render in carrying out the arrangement. Among the patriotic citizens of Missouri who are willing, nay anxious to volunteer their services to the government in this emergency, some, from previous habits of life and knowledge of the country, may be better adapted than others to the peculiar service which will be required of them. It is important that those composing this force should be persons best fitted for that service.

You will perceive that Fort Leavenworth or Independence is designated as the place of rendezvous. The troops should be organized and moved forward on the expedition with all practicable despatch. They will be placed under the command of Colonel Kearney, who should be informed of the time when they will be in readiness, and be able to reach him at Santa Fe, or wherever he may be.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Hon. STERLING PRICE.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, June 3, 1846.

SIR: Governor Yell has left here to-day for Arkansas, in the hope that he may be selected to command the regiment of mounted volunteers required from that State for immediate service in the war against Mexico. The President has conferred fully and freely with Governor Yell in regard to the service of this regiment; and on this account, as well as on that of his high estimate of his patriotism and ability to render valuable service to the country, he would be pleased to see him placed in the position he desires. Without wishing to interfere in this matter, the President has taken the liberty, through me, to make known to your excellency his wishes in this matter, trusting that you will ascribe the act to the proper motives.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

His Excellency THOMAS S. DREW,
Governor of Arkansas, Little Rock, Arkansas.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *November* 10, 1837.

SIR: I have the honor to inform your excellency that a corps of volunteers has been raised and organized in Philadelphia, who have tendered their services to this department, and that this tender has been accepted, in the confident expectation that you will issue commissions to the officers which is required by the law of the 23d of May, 1836, authorizing the employment of this description of troops, before the department can avail itself of their services. A list of the officers will be forwarded to you by the corps, upon which, as the presence of the troops in Florida at the earliest possible moment is important, I beg leave to ask your favorable action without delay.

JOEL R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

His Excellency JOSEPH RITNER,
Governor of Pennsylvania, Harrisburg, Pa.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *November* 11, 1837.

SIR: A volunteer company raised and organized in the city of New York has been accepted by this department for service in Florida, without a doubt of your willingness to commission the individuals selected by them for its officers, so soon as their names should be presented to you, which is required by the law of May 23, 1836, before the department can avail itself of the services of the company. It is of great importance that the company should be in the field at the earliest practicable period, and I have therefore the honor to request that you will be good enough to forward to Lieutenant Colonel Cutler, of the army, now in the city of New York, so soon as convenient, a captain's commission for Jacobus Benjamin Seiler, and one of a first lieutenant for Edward Gayner Lavers, who have been selected for those ranks by the company. An individual to act as second lieutenant has not yet been designated by them, but, for the reasons opposed to delay, which I have already mentioned, I beg leave to ask you to send to Colonel Cutler a commission in blank for a person of that rank, which the colonel will fill up upon his election, and report the name of the individual to you.

JOEL R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

His Excellency WILLIAM L. MARCY,
Governor of New York, Albany, New York.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, June 26, 1846.

SIR: The President having determined to send a regiment of volunteers around Cape Horn to the Pacific, to be employed in prosecuting hostilities in some province of Mexico, probably in Upper California, has authorized me to say that if you will organize one on the conditions hereinafter specified, and tender its services, it will be accepted.

It is proper it should be done with the approbation of the governor of New York.

The President expects, and indeed requires, that great care should be taken to have it composed of suitable persons: I mean persons of good habits, as far as practicable, of various pursuits, and such as would be likely to desire to remain, at the end of the war, either in Oregon or any territory in that region of the globe which may be then a part of the United States. The act of the 13th of May last authorizes the acceptance of volunteers for twelve months, or *during the war with Mexico.* The condition of the acceptance in this case must be a tender of services during the war, and it must be explicitly understood that they may be discharged without a claim for returning home wherever they may be serving at the termination of the war, provided it is in the then territory of the United States, or may be taken to the nearest or most convenient territory belonging to the United States, and then discharged.

The men must be apprized expressly that their term of service is for the war; that they are to be discharged as above specified, and that they are to be employed on a distant service. It is, however, very desirable that it should not be publicly known or proclaimed that they are to go to any particular province of Mexico.

On this point great caution is enjoined. The communications to the officers and men must go so far as to remove all just ground of complaint that they have been deceived in the nature and place of the service.

It is expected that the regiment will be in readiness to embark as early as the first of August next, if practicable. Steps will be immediately taken to provide for transportation, &c.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Colonel J. D. STEVENSON, *New York city.*

30th Congress, 1st Session. | [SENATE.] | Executive, No. 14.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

COMMUNICATING

A report from the Secretary of War, with information in relation to forced contributions in Mexico, called for by a resolution of the Senate.

January 24, 1848.

Read, and ordered to lie on the table, and to be printed.

To the Senate of the United States :

In compliance with the request of the Senate in their resolution of the 13th instant, I herewith communicate a report from the Secretary of War, with the accompanying correspondence, containing the information called for, in relation to "forced contributions" in Mexico.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *January* 24, 1848.

War Department,
Washington, January 21, 1848.

Sir : In compliance with your directions on referring to this department the resolution of the Senate of the 13th instant, requesting to be furnished with "copies of the letter, referred to in his [your] message, of General Scott, of 20th May, 1847, and of the letter of General Taylor of 26th October, 1846, on the subject of 'forced contributions' in Mexico; and of all other correspondence on that subject (if any) not heretofore communicated," I transmit the following letters and extracts of letters, which contain all the information thereby required. The letter to General Taylor of the 22d September, 1846, and his reply of the 26th of October, were communicated to Congress at the last session, (Doc. Ho. Reps. No. 119,) but as the former goes more fully into the subject of forced contributions than any other communications from the department to the commanding generals, and as several of the accompanying letters have reference to that letter, it is included among the documents herewith transmitted.

The correspondence relative to the contributions at the Mexican ports in our possession, was annexed to the annual report from this department and is before Congress.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the President *of the United States.*

List of accompanying papers.

No. 1. Extract—Letter to Major General Taylor, Sept. 22, 1846.
No. 2. Reply of Major General Taylor, October 26, 1846.
No. 3. Extract—Letter to Major General Patterson, Sept. 22, 1846.
No. 4. Letter to Brigadier General Wool, September 24, 1846.
No. 5. Extract—Letter to Major General Scott, April 3, 1847.
No. 6. Extracts—Letter from Major General Scott, April 28, 1847.
No. 7. Extract—Letter from Major General Scott, May 20, 1847.
No. 8. Extract—Letter from Major General Scott, June 4, 1847.
No. 9. Extract—Letter to Major General Scott, Sept. 1, 1846.
No. 10. Extracts—Letter to Major General Scott, Oct. 6, 1847.
No. 11. Letter to Major General Taylor, Oct. 11, 1847.
No. 12. Letter to Major General Scott, Nov. 17, 1847.
No. 13. Extract—Letter from Major General Scott, Nov. 27, 1847.
No. 14. Extracts—Letter to Major General Scott, Dec. 14, 1847.
No. 15. Memoir on the Revenues of the Mexican Republic—forwarded by Major General Scott.

No. 1.

Extract from a letter addressed to Major General Z. Taylor, commanding army of occupation on the Rio Grande, dated

"War Department,
September 22, 1846.

"It is far from being certain that our military occupation of the enemy's country is not a blessing to the inhabitants in the vicinity. They are shielded from the burdens and exactions of their own authorities; protected in their persons and furnished with a most profitable market for most kinds of their property. A state of things so favorable to their interest may induce them to wish the continuance of hostilities.

"The instructions heretofore given, have required you to treat with great kindness the people, to respect private property, and to abstain from appropriating it to the public use without purchase at a fair price. In some respects, this is going far beyond the common requirements of civilized warfare. An invading army has the unquestionable right to draw its supplies from the enemy without paying for them, and to require contributions for its support. It may be proper, and good policy requires that discriminations should be made in imposing these burdens. Those who are friendly disposed, or contribute aid, should be treated with liberality; yet, the enemy may be made to feel the weight of the war, and thereby become interested to use their best efforts to bring about a state of peace.

"It is also but just, that a nation which is involved in a war, to obtain justice, or to maintain its just rights, should shift the burden of it, as far as practicable, from itself, by throwing it upon the enemy.

"Upon the liberal principles of civilized warfare, either of three modes may be pursued in relation to obtaining supplies from the enemy: *First*, To purchase them on such terms as the inhabitants of the country may choose to exact; *Second*, To pay a fair price without regard to the enhanced value resulting from the presence of a foreign army; and, *Third*, To require them as contributions, without paying or engaging to pay therefor.

"The last mode is the ordinary one, and you are instructed to adopt it, if in that way you are satisfied you can get abundant supplies for your forces; but should you apprehend a difficulty in that respect, then you will adopt the policy of paying the ordinary price without allowing to the owners the advantages of the enhancement of the price, resulting from the increased demand. Should you apprehend a deficiency under this last mode of dealing with the inhabitants, you will be obliged to submit to the exactions, provided by this mode you can supply your wants on better terms than by drawing what you may need from the United States. Should you attempt to supply your troops by contributions, or the appropriation of private property, you will be careful to exempt the property of all foreigners from any and all exactions whatsoever. The President hopes you will be able to derive from the enemy's country without expense to the United States, the supplies you may need, or a considerable part of them; but should you fail in this, you will procure them in the most economical manner."

"W. L. MARCY,
"*Secretary of War.*"

No. 2.

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, *October* 26, 1846.

SIR: In reply to so much of the communication of the Secretary of War, dated September 22, as relates to the mode of supplying the army, I beg leave to submit the following remarks:

It would have been impossible hitherto, as is so now, to sustain the army to any extent by forced contributions of money or supplies.

The country between the Rio Grande and Sierra Madre is poor; furnishing only corn and beef. These articles we obtain at moderate rates; but if a different system had been adopted, it is certain that they would not have been procured at all in sufficient quantities. The prompt payment in cash for the few articles of supply we have drawn from the country, has neutralized much of the unfriendly feeling with which we were regarded, and has contributed greatly to facilitate our operations. The people have it in their power at any time to destroy their crops, and would undoubtedly do so, rather than see them taken forcibly. Add to which, they would have no inducement to plant again. The prices that have been paid are reasonable, being in almost all cases the prices of the country.

Should the army, in its future operations, reach a portion of the country which may be made to supply the troops with advantage, I shall not fail to conform to the wishes and instructions of the department in this particular.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., Commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army, Washington, D. C.*

No. 3.

Extract from a letter directed to Major General Patterson, dated,

"WAR DEPARTMENT, *September 22d*, 1846.

"Your attention is directed to that part of the despatch to General Taylor which relates to subsisting our troops, while in the enemy's country, by supplies to be procured from the inhabitants thereof. Should the representations which have been made of the friendly feelings of the people of Tamaulipas towards the United States, and of their disposition to withdraw from the Mexican government be realized, you will treat them with great kindness, and cherish friendly relations with them. But, should they manifest decidedly hostile feelings towards our people and government, you will act on the same principles, in your treatment of them, which have been prescribed to General Taylor. This matter is left to your discretion, which will be influenced and controlled by circumstances.

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War."

No. 4.

War Department,
Washington, September 24th, 1846.

Sir: I herewith transmit to you a copy of a despatch, of the 22d instant, to Major General Taylor, and direct your attention, particularly, to that part of it which relates to obtaining supplies from the people of the invaded country. In a matter of this nature, much must be left to the discretion of the commanding general of the invading force, in regard to the application of the rules there laid down. Should you find the people of Chihuahua kindly disposed to the United States, you will, as a matter of course, avoid doing anything which may change their feelings towards us; but, if they treat us as enemies, we must do the same to them, strictly observing, on our part, at the same time, all the usages of warfare among civilized nations.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

John E. Wool,
Brigadier General.

No. 5.

Extract from a letter to Major General Winfield Scott, dated

War Department,
Washington, April 3, 1847.

* * * "As the Mexicans persist in protracting the war, it is expected that, in the further prosecution of it, you will exercise all the acknowledged rights of a belligerant, for the purpose of shifting the burden of it from ourselves upon them. The views of the government, in this respect, were presented to General Taylor in a despatch from this department of the 22d September, 1846, a copy of which, so far as relates to this subject, is herewith sent to you, with the direction that these views may be carried out under a discretion similar to that given to him. The enemy should be made to realize that there are other inducements to make them desire peace besides the loss of battles and the burden of their own military establishments. The right of an army operating in an enemy's country to seize supplies, to forage, and to occupy such buildings (private as well as public) as may be required for quarters, hospitals, storehouses, and other military purposes, without compensation therefor, cannot be questioned; and it is expected that you will not forego the exercise of this right to any extent compatible with the interest of the service in which you are engaged."

* * * * * * * * *

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

No. 6.

Extract from a letter of Major General Scott, dated

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, April 28, 1847.

"SIR: My present efforts, with very insufficient trains, are to get up to this place from Vera Cruz while we may—say, in the next two weeks—as many essential supplies as practicable, such as clothing, ammunition, medicines, salt, &c., &c. Breadstuffs, beef, mutton, sugar, coffee, rice, beans, and forage, we may hope to find, though not in convenient places or in great abundance, on our line of operations. For these we must pay, or they will be withheld, concealed, or destroyed by the owners, whose national hatred of us remains unabated. I shall continue to do all in my power to conquer that hatred, but cannot as yet promise myself success; and if I cannot enforce the utmost economy in the use of such supplies, by causing them to be collected and regularly issued by the proper departments of the staff, we shall further exasperate and ruin the country and starve ourselves. A rigid discipline—exact obedience to orders—is, then, the first great want of this army. Of valor and patriotism, there is no deficiency."

* * * * * * * *

No. 7.

Extract from a letter of Major General Scott, dated

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 20, 1847.

SIR:

* * * * * * * * *

"If it be expected at Washington, as is now apprehended, that this army is to support itself by forced contributions levied upon the country, we may ruin and exasperate the inhabitants and starve ourselves; for it is certain they would sooner remove or destroy the products of their farms than allow them to fall into our hands without compensation. Not a ration for a man or horse would be brought in, except by the bayonet; which would oblige the troops to spread themselves out many leagues to the right and left, in search of subsistence, and to stop all military operations."

* * * * * * * *

No. 8.

Extract from a letter from Major General Winfield Scott, dated

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Puebla, *June* 4, 1847.

* * "We are still much embarrassed by the want of money. But little can be obtained on draught this side of the capital, and we have not heard of the arrival of a dollar at Vera Cruz for this army. The attempt to subsist it by living at free quarters, or on forced contributions, would be the end of military operations." * * *

No. 9.

Extract from a letter to Major General Winfield Scott, commanding United States army, Mexico, dated

WAR DEPARTMENT,
September 1, 1847.

"The obstinate persistance of the Mexicans in refusing to treat, their utter disregard of the rules of civilized warfare, and the large expenditures which we are compelled to make, have impressed on the President the firm conviction that those rights of exacting contribution from the enemy, which are conferred on a belligerant by the acknowledged law of nations, should be exercised. Your remarks in your despatch, No. 28, dated at Jalapa, May 20th, 1847, have been carefully observed. Your circumstances are since materially changed, and if, as we doubt not, you have triumphantly entered the city of Mexico, the President directs me again to call your attention to the despatch of this department of the 3d of April last, a copy of which is here enclosed. The property holders of Mexico have no claim to find in the market afforded by sale to our army an actual pecuniary benefit resulting from the war. They must be made to feel its evils; and it is earnestly hoped and expected that you will not find in your present circumstances a necessity to adhere to your opinion, expressed in your despatch referred to, that a resort to forced contributions will exasperate and ruin the inhabitants, and starve the army. Contributions may be exacted from cities or States, or wealthy individuals, and payment made for provisions and other supplies brought to the camp or collected in kind. It is not improbable that men of wealth and means may profess to belong mainly to the peace party; and it may be apprehended that they will be driven from their pacific position by coercive proceedings. But, however such an effect may be apprehended, it is more probable that their exertions to promote a termination of the war will be made more serious and efficient when they feel the oppressive evils of the state of war. Judging from the cruelties and atrocities which are reported, in different parts of Mexico, to have been inflicted by the Mexicans; whenever an opportunity presents itself, on a single soldier or a weaker party, there is no hope of their reciprocating kind, generous, or humane exercise of the rights of war on our part; and without retaliating such disgraceful atrocities in kind, every dictate of duty to ourselves requires that we shall not abstain from the exercise of our right of exactions from the enemy. The mode and extent of exercising this right is, and must be, left to your discretion; but it is earnestly hoped that you will put the system into operation to the utmost practicable extent. The safety and subsistence of the troops under your command will of course not be placed in jeopardy by the desire to enforce this system, if you find that in its exercise such result will follow.

J. Y. MASON,
Acting Secretary of War."

No. 10.

Extracts from a letter to Major General Winfield Scott, dated

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 6, 1847.

"It is quite evident that the authorities of Mexico would not present and insist upon, as a basis for peace, terms which could not be entertained for a moment by us without national dishonor, were they not encouraged to continue the war by that portion of the population, as well as others, upon which the burdens of the war ought to fall, and upon which, in the further prosecution of it, they must be made to fall, as the only means now left of bringing it to a close. We have hitherto been far more forbearing than is customary in exercising the extreme, and even some of the ordinary, rights of belligerents; it is now evident that our leniency has not been appreciated, nor rciprocated; but, on the contrary, has been repaid with bad faith, and barbarity, and is only met by a blind obstinacy and a reckless determination to prolong the conflict.

"However unwilling we may be to modify our humane policy, a change now seems to be required even by the considerations of humanity. We must take the best measures, within the clearly admitted course of civilized warfare, to beget a disposition in the people of Mexico to come to an adjustment upon fair and honorable terms. It should be borne in mind that the people of Mexico, indulging, as it is evident they do, the most hostile feelings, are not less parties to the war than the Mexican army, and, as a means of peace, they must be made to feel its evils."

* * * * * *

* * * * * *

"Permit me to invite your attention to the despatch from this department of the 1st ultimo, (a copy of which is herewith sent,) and urge the suggestions therein contained upon your particular consideration. The burden of sustaining our forces in Mexico must be thrown to the utmost extent upon the people of that country. Its resources should be resorted to in every manner consistent with the usages of civilized war for that purpose, and it is hoped that your situation is such as will warrant you in making this resort, at least, to the extent required for the support of our army. The men of means who have willingly contributed aid to support the Mexican army should be forced to contribute to the support of ours.

* * * * * *

"Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War."

No. 11.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 11, 1847.

SIR: I have been directed by the President to transmit to you the copy of a late despatch sent to General Scott, and to direct your attention to that part of it which relates to levying contributions, and the treatment of guerillas. These suggestions are to be regarded as indicative of the policy which the government is disposed to have pursued on these subjects. It is conceived, however, that there may be reasons for not adopting it in its full rigor; and the views of the government are not put in the shape of positive instructions. The course to be adopted is still left to the discretion of the commanding general, he being, from position and full knowledge, better able to determine the effects of the policy recommended upon our interests in Mexico.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your ob't servant,
W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.

No. 12.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, November 17, 1847.

SIR: I herewith transmit to you an order made by the President, dated the 16th instant, requiring the collection of an export duty on gold and silver; and, wherever it is practicable, all internal taxes, of every description, whether upon persons or property, exacted by the government of Mexico, or by any department, town or city thereof, to be collected by our military officers in possession, except transit duty, referred to in said order. You will take proper measures and give the necessary directions to carry this order into effect to the utmost practicable extent.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.**

P. S.—Copies of the order of the President, of the above letter to you, have been sent to the commanding officers of Vera Cruz, Tampico and Matamoras, with directions to cause the order, so far as it falls within their province to execute, to be carried into immediate effect.

The President entertains a strong hope that by the operation of the foregoing order, and by carrying out the previous instructions in relation to levying contributions and deriving supplies from the resources of the country, without submitting to exactions, the treasury of the United States will be, to a very considerable extent, relieved from the burden of the war.

—

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
November 16, 1847.

SIR: With a view to augment the military contributions now collected by the Departments of War and of the Navy, under your order of the 31st of March last, I recommend that the export duty, exacted before the war by the government of Mexico, be now collected at the port of exportation by the same officers of the army or navy of the United States in the Mexican ports in our possession, who are authorized to collect the import duties, abolishing, however, the prohibition of export established in certain cases by the Mexican government, as also all interior transit duties, dispensing also with the necessity of any certificate of having paid any duty to the Mexican government.

The export duty would then be as follows: on

Gold coined or wrought	Three per cent.
Silver coined	Six per cent.
Silver wrought with or without certificate of having paid any duty to the Mexican government	Seven per cent.
Silver refined or pure, wrought in ingots with or without certificate of having paid the Mexican government duty	Seven per cent.
Gold unwrought or in a state of ore or dust	Three per cent.
Silver unwrought or in a state of ore	Seven per cent.

Where gold or silver, in any form, is taken from any interior

---

* The above letter, thus far, was communicated with other orders relating to contributions, embraced in the last annual report.

Mexican city in our military possession, the export duty must be paid there, to the officer of the United States commanding, and his certificate of such pre-payment must be produced at the Mexican port of exportation, otherwise a double duty will be collected on the arrival of such gold or silver at the Mexican port of exportation. Whenever it is practicable, all internal taxes of every description, whether upon persons or property, exacted by the government of Mexico or by any department, town, or city thereof, should be collected by our military officers in possession, and appropriated as a military contribution towards defraying the expenses of the war, excluding, however, all duties on the transit of goods from one department to another, which duties being prejudicial to revenue, and restrictive of the exchange of imports for exports, were abolished by your order of the 31st of March last.

Yours most respectfully,

R. J. WALKER,
Secretary of the Treasury.

To the PRESIDENT.

November 16. 1847.

The modifications and military contributions, as above recommended by the Secretary of the Treasury, are approved by me, and the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy will give the proper orders to carry them into effect.

JAMES K. POLK.

No. 13.

[Extract.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, November 27, 1847.

SIR: * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * *

* * * * *

I invite attention to the accompanying order, No. 358, respecting bullion and coins. I am engaged in collecting the statistics of finance in this country, for the period a little before the commencement of this war. It is possible that if we should be able to occupy the principal mining districts and sea-ports of Mexico, and keep the great highways clear of guerillas and other robbers, the per centage on the precious metals—coinage and exports—and duties on increased imports of foreign commodities, might amount to ten or even twelve millions a year; but on the approach of even Mexican troops, in periods of revolution, the miners always run away from their work and are rarely brought back in months. The same difficulty may be apprehended from the approach of our troops. Besides the mints, (some seven or eight,) by payments in advance, have, I learn, hired the privilege of coinage for a term of years, and they are mostly, if not entirely, in the hands of neutrals. And in respect to other internal sources of ordinary revenue, I suppose they cannot be made available towards the support of this army, except by the occupation of the State capitals and through the State authorities. To collect such revenue directly, and by means of agents of our own—Mexican or American—would require a host of civil *employés*, involving much extortion, waste and corruption. The superintendence of the latter system would be extremely repugnant to my habits and feelings. But, I repeat, I have but recently commenced the study of the subject. By the arrival of adequate reinforcements I hope to be better informed, and under a general system to be devised, to be able to collect, in the interior, at least, a part of the means necessary to support the occupation.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy, *Secretary of War.*

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, November 25, 1847.

General Orders,
No. 358.

Under instructions from the government at home, requiring that this army shall, as soon as practicable, begin to raise within the country it occupies the means in whole, or in great part, of maintaining the expenses of the occupation, until the federal government of Mexico shall submit terms of peace which the United States may honorably accept, it is ordered that no uncoined bullion, bars or ingots, either of gold or silver, shall be shipped from any port of Mexico, until the further orders of the government at home shall be made known on the subject, so as to give time for said government to fix the rate of export duty on such bullion, and, perhaps, a smaller duty on gold and silver coins.

As the beginning of the change of system, intimated above, all rents for houses or quarters occupied by officers or troops of the army, in any city or village in Mexico, will cease as soon as contracts may permit, and absolutely from and after the end of this month, wherever this order shall be received in time; and, in future, necessary quarters, both for officers and troops, where the public buildings are insufficient, will first be demanded, as required, of the civil authorities of the several places occupied by the troops, so as to equalize the inconvenience imposed upon the inhabitants, and diminish the same as much as possible.

If the authorities fail to put the troops promptly in possession of such quarters, then the commanding officer in every such case, following out the same principle of giving the least distress practicable to the unoffending inhabitants, will cause the necessary buildings to be occupied.

Subsistence, forage and other necessaries, for the army, will be purchased and paid for as heretofore; and the injunctions and penalties of the martial law order, dated February 19, 1847, originally published at Tampico, and republished several times since, with additions, will, as from the first, be strictly enforced, as also, in general, all the obligations of good morals and the most exact discipline.

By command of Major General Scott:

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

No. 14.

Extracts from a letter to Major General Winfield Scott, commanding United States army in Mexico, dated

"War Department, *December* 14, 1847.

"You will herewith receive a copy of the President's message to Congress, and also a copy of the annual report from this department. The message will make you acquainted with the views of the President in regard to the future prosecution of the war."

* * * * * *

* * * * * *

"You will perceive that the government here contemplate that the resources of the country are, to a considerable extent, opened to us, and that they are to be resorted to for the purpose of diminishing the burden of our expenses. It is also expected you will make them available for this purpose, as far as practicable.

"W. L. MARCY,
"*Secretary of War.*"

No. 15.

Memoirs on the revenues of the Mexican Republic.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War, as a paper from which I expect to derive many valuable suggestions in levying the means in Mexico for the support of the occupation.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Received at the War Department, January 6, 1848.

According to the last report on Mexican revenues, belonging to 1844, and presented to the Congress by Louis de la Rosa, in 1845, the revenues of the Mexican Republic were divided into seven different branches, and amounted to $25,905,348 2 11⅞, as follows:

1. Duties on exterior commerce, collected in the custom-houses of the sea port and frontiers	$7,033,720	7	6
2. Duties on interior commerce, collected in the inland custom-houses	4,161,128	2	4⅜
3. Taxes on real estate, industrial establishments, professions, and trades	2,869,435	9	8½
4. Rents administered for account of government	2,388,045	0	0
5. Replevies and balance of accounts	714,669	1	10
6. Extraordinary resources	6,280,634	6	0
7. Deposits	2,501,533	4	3
	25,949,226	7	7⅞
This produce is net, and the only amount to be deducted is the amount of general administration charges	43,878	4	8
The net revenues would appear to have been, in 1844	25,905,348	2	11⅞

To give a clear idea of the several branches of public revenue, we give the detail of each of the branches specified above.

No. 1.

Import duties on foreign goods	$6,177,886	2	6
Export duties on national produce	684,858	5	7
Tonnage dues on foreign shipping	71,246	1	8
Duties of four cents per vara on common cotton goods	445	2	0
Average duty on imports	295,112	7	9
One per cent. additional duty on imports	173,412	1	6
One per cent. additional duty on exports of gold and silver	15,119	6	4
Gross proceeds	7,418,081	3	4
Deduct amount of collecting charges	384,360	3	9
Net produce	7,033,720	7	6

No. 2.

Alcarala duty on national produce	$2,957,911	6	4¼
Consumption or inland duty on foreign goods	1,590,427	2	5¾
Three per cent. duty on gold or silver produced by the mines	253,845	6	1
Melting and assay dues of gold and silver produced	139,887	1	0

Seizures of contraband	$2,297	5	0
One per cent. circulation duty on silver coined	50,141	2	0
Half per cent. duty on foreign goods for tribunals of commerce	78,074	2	11
Fortification duty	16,390	3	0
Gross produce	5,088,975	4	10
Deduct amount of collecting charges	927,847	2	6
Net produce	4,161,128	2	4

No. 3.—(1st branch.)

Direct taxes 3 p 1,000 on the value of houses in cities	$232,735	7	2¼
Direct taxes 3 p 1,000 on the value of rural properties	105,026	3	3¾
Direct taxes on industrial establishments	48,386	0	7½
Direct taxes on salaries and wages	41,019	0	11¼
Direct taxes on professions and trades	12,902	7	3½
Direct taxes on objects of "*luxo.*" "*luxe.*"	22,427	0	6
Patent rights imposed on commerce, (license tax of merchants)	48,554	5	8
Capitation taxes	232,930	1	0
Pending of collection and considered safe	235,905	1	10
Extraordinary ingress	33,250	0	10
Gross produce	1,013,137	5	2¼
Deduct collecting charges	126,327	5	3
Net produce	886,807	9	11⅖

No. 3.—(2d branch.)

Extraordinary imposts decreed on the 24th August, 1844	$465,359	4	4
Extraordinary resources created by law of 8th June, 1838	3,273	0	3
Contributions decreed on 30th June, 5th and 7th July, 1843	2,825	1	2
Discount on salaries of civil "employées"	59,114	4	0
Discount on salaries of military "employées"	1,091	4	3
Invalid dues	7	2	10
Discount ⅛ of a *real* p dollar for erecting a military invalid's hospital	27,233	3	7
Taxes for public instruction	7,503	4	9
Taxes for hospitals	7,445	6	7
Licit games—(tax on theatres, bull fights, cock fights)	1,037	0	6

Iron license	$120	6	11½
Militia tax	10,584	0	1
Passports and safeguards for foreign residents	5,675	1	1
Title rights	178	4	2
Mining duties	2,722	7	9
Properties of unknown	1,687	0	2
Fines	15,917	4	2
Duty of circulation, 4% on specie	139,863	3	2
Interest on capitals owed to the nation	2,117	2	4
Duties collected on the importation of raw cotton	120,000	0	0
Sale of 12 shares in the Fresnillo mines	143,049	5	6
Amount imposed as revalidation on the 25 per cent. fund	109,977	4	1
Bonds of the fund dedicated to redeem copper credits	623,439	7	6
Two and one per cent. of the produce of the duties collected in the custom-houses of Vera Cruz and Tampico, reserved for the payment of acknowledged claims of some British subjects	281,227	3	0
Fifteen per cent. destined to redeem government's credits, called vales de aleance	5,250	5	8
Half per cent. town dues, as per law of 30th September, 1831	305	0	0
Gross produce	2,037,007	7	6
Deduct collecting charges	54,322	6	11
	1,982,685	0	7½
The details No. 3, amount to	$886,807	9	11⅗
And No. 3, (2d branch,) to	1,982,685	0	7½
Both form the amount of	2,869,495	1	8

Which represents the details of the third branch of revenues under the designation—taxes on property, industrial establishments, &c.

No. 4.

Produce of money paid in advance for mints rented to private companies, and produce of such as are not rented	$240,975	6	6½
Monopoly of tobacco	4,966,651	2	5
Rent of stamp paper	270,713	1	4
Rent of playing cards	60,375	0	11
Post office revenues	389,449	0	10
National salt pits, (sale of)	49,869	0	7
Produce of the national lottery	482,104	6	0
Common pastures	1,904	6	9
Turnpike dues	1,612	0	3

Exchange premiums	676	4	11
Sale of national property	173,200	7	0
Gross produce	6,637,532	5	6½
Deduct expenses and collecting charges	4,249,487	5	6½
Net produce	2,388,045	0	0

No. 5.

Replevies, (reintegros)	$93,418	2	9
Restitutions	13	4	0
Active credits	241,546	5	3
Balance of accounts	869	7	3
Values existing, C	378,820	6	7
Net produce	714,669	1	10

No. 6.

Loans, including forced loans, D	$6,240,747	7	5
Donations in 1844	11,929	1	3
Extraordinary ingress of finance	3,272	4	2
Redemption of captives	24,685	1	2
	6,280,634	6	0

No. 7.

General deposites, E	$2,497,649	3	1
Assigned to the prison of Puebla	3,884	1	2
Net produce	2,501,533	4	3

In the statement of general revenues, which this report begins with, we say that the revenues would appear to have amounted, in the year 1844, to .... $25,905,348 2 11⅞ but it is not the case, for we find that from said amount the following are to be deducted:

Details No. 3, bis A	$623,439	7	6			
Details No. 3, bis B	281,227	3	0			
Details No. 5, bis C	378,820	0	0			
Details No. 6, bis D	6,240,747	7	5			
Details No. 7, bis E	2,497,649	3	1			
				10,115,303	6	4
The revenue in 1844 has, therefore, amounted to				15,790,044	4	7⅞

These amounts are to be deducted, because the first one is not a revenue, it being noted merely "*pour memoire*;" the second and third, because, being dedicated to certain payments, they have never entered the treasury; the fourth, because it is the produce of loans which have been paid out of the custom-houses revenues, and the fifth, because it has to be debited again. We have entered into these details to give an idea of the very singular way of keeping accounts which has been adopted in Mexico. We do not, however, admit this way of making accounts, for it would be impossible to know the exact amount of revenues collected; and we make the account thus:

The revenue amounted to		$25,905,348 2 11⅞
The only amounts which we will admit ought to be deducted are the following:		
Details No. 3, bis. imaginary income	$623,439 7 6	
Details No. 6, already paid out of the custom-houses revenues	6,240,747 7 5	
Details No. 7, credited and not debited	2,497,649 3 1	
		9,361,836 6 0
Thus the real total revenues, in 1844, have been net		16,543,511 4 11⅞

We do not admit that the two sums, of $281,227 3 0 and of $378,820, are to be deducted from the revenues; for, although, they being assigned to the payment of special credits, they have never entered the treasury, but have been paid direct to the creditors. Withal it cannot be denied that they have been raised in the country, and form, therefore, part of the revenues.

If a comparison is made between the net produce of revenues in 1844, and an average of those collected during a period of 14 years, which amounts to $17,726,171, we think it fair to infer that the annual revenues may be estimated at no less than $16,000,000.

The net produce of the custom-houses during a period of 14 years amount to $70,359,798 6 4½, averaging $6,396,345. It is, therefore, clear that no source of revenue has been so productive as that derived from foreign commerce and the duties to which it is subjected. But the national treasury has never received more than one-half, or perhaps more than one-third, of the duties which might have been collected under a better system of imports administered by well selected and well behaved officers; here contraband is the *bane* both of trade and revenue, and foreign merchants are to be pitied where their success depends, not upon what may be called the science of commerce, but adroitness in the arts of evasion, or what may be called "fiscal chicanery." By looking over the reports of the different ministers of finances, from 1822 downwards, we find them all bewailing the enormous smuggling that prevailed every where, and the almost universal corruption of their own functionaries; but, at the same time, promising a better state of things through the active and efficient measures contemplated by the executive and the legislature of the time. Yet the evil seems to have grown from year to year, drawing fresh vigor from the measures taken by government for its annihilation. Proofs of what we state are to be found in every report, and in the admissions of all the ministers who have successfully administered the financial affairs of this country. Let us say that the same depredatory system is to be traced in all the branches of the public revenues, and thus we arrive at this conclusion: "that the public revenues are by no means as large as they ought to be."

The foregoing information having proved that the revenues of Mexico cannot be estimated at less than 16 to 17,000,000 per annum, we shall examine now what they might amount to in case a better administration and collection of them should be organized, on account of the occupation of the country by the armies of the United States. A few preliminary observations must be made before we can give the division and probable produce of revenues.

The government of the United States proposes that their forces should occupy the Mexican republic, and raise in the country the means to meet the expenses of the occupation. To obtain this object, we would suggest the convenience of said resources being raised so as to interfere as little as possible with the existing financial interests of foreign as well as of native residents; for, if any measure, calculated to involve the ruin of part or the whole of them, should be taken, there is little or no doubt that the results would be as injurious to the United States as to those of the country; for it is evident that the destiny of both interests, in the case of the occupation, is to link together. We believe that what we advance, besides being fully justified by a sound policy, will also be the means of facilitating the organization of a financial system, and ultimately lead to the increase of revenue. A long knowledge of the men and things of this country has also convinced us that it has only the name of a republic; for the institutions, the language, the custom of its inhabitants, and the state of their society, are certainly not republican; and it may be fairly asserted that they have never known what a republican government was. We mention this not out of any party spirit, for we desire to see the country prosperous, without caring by what system of government such a result may be obtained, but because it leads to show that a great many imposts which, in the United States, would be looked upon as vexatious, and thereby would become of difficult collection, can be raised in this country without the least trouble. We have made the foregoing observations with the object of justifying our recommendation to suppress or keep some of the imposts which have hitherto been collected in this country. We shall now proceed to examine the different branches of the revenue, and what their probable produce might be under a good and faithful administration, putting as a first condition that the whole country is peacefully occupied and protection given to all.

1. Import revenues collected in the seaports and frontier custom-houses.

These revenues will be the amount of import duties levied on foreign goods introduced by the following ports in the Mexican gulf, viz: Matamoras, Tampico, Tuspan, Vera Cruz, Alvarado, Tobasco, Laguna de Terminas; and on the Pacific, by Guaymas, Altata, Mazatlan, San Blas, Acapulco, Manzanillo, and the frontier custom-houses of Comitan and Tuxtla Chico. We agree in opinion with most people who have had the management of financial affairs, when we state that the amount of import duties under the new American tariff, which put the duties on the footing they had in contemplation, will not be less than $12,000,000 per annum, all collecting charges deducted.

2. Consumption duty to be collected in the seaports and frontier custom-houses, at the time that the goods are forwarded to the interior.

We shall not attempt to qualify as just, a measure which will oblige the inhabitant of the interior of the republic to pay a heavier duty on the article consumed by him, than the inhabitant of one of the seaports; we shall merely say, that a revenue must be raised; that internation duties have always been paid in this country; that they being not direct taxes, they have not been much felt by the inhabitants; that it would be difficult to find a substitute less vexatious; and, finally, that our views being to suppress altogether all interior custom-houses, the inhabitants of the interior will find themselves on a much better footing than they have ever been under any of the Mexican governments, both on account of the quantum of said duties, and on account of the suppression of interior custom-houses. We would fix these duties at 20 per cent. on the amount of the import duties, payable at the time that the goods are sent to the interior, in bills at short sight on Mexico. These duties would give a net revenue of $2,400,000.

3. Direct taxes.

These taxes began to be imposed at the time that the Mexican ports in the gulf were blockaded by a French squadron in 1838, with the object of creating interior revenues independent of those collected in the seaports. The pretext which was taken to create these new imposts was, that in the case of an occupation of her seaports, the republic might count upon these new revenues; but the reality was to increase the revenues. The novelty of these imposts, the want of good statistics in this country, and the bad collection of them, have been the cause that their produce has been much less than it ought to be. We would divide these taxes in the following way:

3 per 1,000 on the value of houses in cities, and of rural property, yearly.

Direct taxes on industrial establishments, at the actual rates.

Do on professions and trades, at the actual rates.

Do on objects of "luxe," at the actual rates.

Commercial patents, (license tax on merchants,) at the actual rates.

1 per cent. on all sales of houses or rural property.

1 per cent. on all inheritances.

These taxes properly administered and collected, would produce at the lowest calculation $3,000,000.

4. *Duties on gold and silver produced.*

The production of precious metals in this country amounts now, according to the best information which we have on the subject, to no less than $20,000,000 annually. We would advise that the duty which they have always paid should continue to be raised, at the rate of 3 per cent. of their value, which would thus produce $600,000.

Another duty of one rial per marc, valued at 8 $ 2, which is equivalent to about 1½ per cent., was also levied upon the production of the mines. We find that this duty of 1½ per cent., was paid to the college of Mineria, for the interest of a large sum of money taken by government during the wars of the independence, and for the purpose of sustaining the college. The college, as well as the amount of money taken by government, are the property of the mines, who, by means of subscriptions, built this magnificent edifice, and endowed Mexico with a college where the exact sciences are taught. From the circumstance of this property being private property, and its destination that of instruction, we would advise that the rial of Mineria should continue to be levied and applied to the same purposes as heretofore.

5. "Melting and assay dues."

Both under the Spanish and Mexican governments, gold and silver were ordered to be brought to certain public offices to be melted into bars, assayed, and marked, so as to prevent fraud. We would suggest that the same should continue to be done, not so much on account of revenue as on account of the guaranty of fair dealing offered to the public. $20,000,000 represent about 2,000,000 marcs, which will form about 16,500 bars of 135 marcs each.

Charging $3 for the melting of 100 marcs, 2,200,000 marcs would produce		$66,000 0 0
The assay duty is $1 per bar of pure silver, and $1 4 per bar of silver containing gold. Supposing, that of the 16,500 bars, 4,000 were of silver with gold, at $1 4	$6,000	
12,500 were of pure silver, at $1	12,500	
The produce would be		18,500 0 0
The melting and assay duties would produce		84,500 0 0
Deducting expenses		34,500 0 0
The net produce would be		50,000 0 0

We are in our estimate below the amount of the produce of this duty in 1843 and 1844, for the average is 119,113 net. We would be at a loss to account for such a considerable difference, if in his report, Don Luis de la Rosa did not say, that in some places the 3 per cent. duty on silver had been added to the assay and melting dues.

6. Exportation duties on gold and silver.

The exportation of gold and silver in bars has been prohibited in this country by all the tariffs that have been in force, either under the Spanish or Mexican governments; and although licenses of exportation have every now and then been granted, the prohibition has been the rule, and the exportation the exception, until the Mexican government having rented all their mints but two to foreign companies, has taken the solemn engagement by articles of their contracts, not to give any more licenses of exportation; as it may easily be supposed, this engagement of giving no new licenses of exportation has been the principal basis on which the companies have relied to make their contracts, and the principal inducement for them to advance the rent as they have done. We are not able to form an idea of what may be the policy of the United States respecting neutral interests in Mexico, in case the country should be occupied by them, but we have too high an opinion of the justice of their government to admit for a moment the possibility of such interests being sacrificed.and ruined, when no direct benefit could be derived from such a measure for the United States, and when on the contrary it might be injurious to them, as we shall try to explain. One of the principal objects which the American government must have in view to obtain resources from this country, is to facilitate the circulation of specie; prohibiting the exportation of gold or silver in bars, as it has been the case heretofore, to have them coined, is undoubtedly the best means to obtain it. We must not lose sight of a very important circumstance which is, that a bar of gold or silver is a dead, unproductive capital, until it is converted into current specie for circulation, and that all the time it lays in the chest of a banker or a merchant, waiting for a convoy to be exported, it occasions a loss to the public wealth. In a country where communications are so difficult, the loss that we speak of is of no small importance. Keeping up the prohibitory system interferes with no existing interests here; allowing exportation, on the contrary, interferes with large neutral interests. The amount of duties is the same in one case as in the other; it would therefore not be a wise policy that which, instead of adopting a measure calculated to create sympathies, would enforce one calculated to have the contrary effect, when no direct benefit could be derived from it. We, therefore, for all these motives, recommend that the exportation of gold or silver in bars shall continue to be strictly prohibited.

The duties on silver coined has been, since 1843, divided into circulation and export duties. The first was 4 per cent. levied on the specie going from the interior to the seaports, and the other was 6 per cent levied on the specie exported. The circulation duty was a very impolitic measure, as it materially interfered with the circulation of specie; and the raising of the export duty from 3½ to 6 per cent. encouraged contraband to such an extent that the revenues suffered seriously from it.

We would advise to suppress altogether the circulation duty, and reduce the export duty to 5 per cent., which, on $20,000,000 would amount to $1,000,000.

7. Rents administered for account of government.

The principal of these rents is the monopoly of the tobacco; and we by all means, would advice to have the monopoly to continue. The gross proceeds of that rent were in 1844, the sum of $4,966,651 2 5; the expenses including collecting and administration charges, amounted to $3,222,678 3 5; and the net proceeds were $1,743,972 7 3.

Every body knows that this rent is one of the surest and most productive of the country; but, it is well known that it is badly administered, and the following information gives us the proof of it.

The average accounts of five years, from 1795 to 1799, give the following results:

The gross produce was		$7,540,617 3 6
The charges were,		
Salaries of administrations...	$796,148 2 0	
Expenses of administrations..	345,472 6 6	
Purchase of the tobacco, paper, &c..................	1,392,519 6 0	
Manufacturing expenses.....	1,078,583 2 0	
		$3,612,724 0 6
The net produce was, under the Spanish government..................................		$3,927,893 30

The consumption of tobacco is greater now than it was then; and therefore, this enormous diminution cannot be attributed to anything else but bad management. Persons well versed in the matter have repeatedly assured us, that the annual revenue of the tobacco cannot be estimated at less than $3,000,000.

We value the other rents at the following amounts:

Rent of stamp paper (net)	$250,000
Rent of playing cards..................................	25,000
Post office revenues....................................	150,000
National lottery..	100,000

We repeat, that the valuations which we have given of the probable produce of the different revenues of Mexico, are based on the total occupation of the country, and on the *sine qua non* condition that the management, administration, and collecting of said revenues shall be confided to intelligent, trustworthy functionaries; in which case, our estimate will, in all probabilities, be found too low.

We recapitulate the several revenues.

No. 1.	Import duties	$12,000,000
2.	Internation duties (on interior consumption of imports)	2,400,000
3.	Direct taxes..	3,000,000
4.	Duties on production of gold and silver.......	600,000

5. Melting and assay dues		50,000
6. Exportation duties on gold and silver coined		1,000,000
7. Rent of the tobacco	$3,000,000	
" of stamp paper	250,000	
" of playing cards manufactured	25,000	
" of post office	150,000	
" of national lottery	100,000	3,525,000
Total estimate of net revenues		$22,575,000

MESSAGE

FROM

THE PRESIDENT,

COMMUNICATING

A report from the Secretary of War, in answer to a resolution of the Senate calling for information in relation to General Orders, No. 376, issued by General Scott.

January 31, 1848.

Read, and ordered to be printed.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit herewith a report from the Secretary of War, containing the information called for in the resolution of the Senate of the 20th instant, in relation to General Orders, No. 376, issued by General Scott at head-quarters, Mexico, bearing date the 15th December last.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *January* 31, 1848.

War Department, *January* 31, 1848.

Sir: In compliance with your direction to be furnished with all the information in this department, to enable you to answer the resolution of the Senate of the 20th instant, requesting to be informed "whether the General Orders, No. 376, issued by General Scott at head-quarters, Mexico, bearing date 15th December last, were issued under instructions from the Secretary of War, and if so, to lay said instructions before the Senate; and also any opinion of General Scott in regard to the necessary military means to carry said instructions into effect, which may be on file, if, in his opinion, the same may be communicated consistently with the public interests," I have the honor to state, that since the reference of the resolution to me, an order of the number and date specified in the resolution of the Senate has been received at this department, a copy of which is herewith transmitted.

No particular instructions have been given to Major General Scott for issuing the order referred to, but it is presumed that he has taken that step in consequence of the general instructions given to him on the subject of levying contributions, and of making the resources of the enemy's country available, as far as may be within the rules of civilized warfare, for the maintenance of our troops in Mexico, and defraying the expenses incident to the present state of hostilities. These instructions, being such as were embraced in the call of the Senate, by its resolution of the 13th instant, were laid before you with my report of the 21st instant on that resolution. It is presumed that another copy of them is not now required.

As to "any opinion of General Scott in regard to the necessary military means to carry said instructions into effect," I have to state that there is no opinion of his in the department, nor has any been received from him, having direct reference to the subject; but there are, however, in his despatch of the 18th September last, some suggestions as to the military means required for carrying on the war, having an incidental reference to rendering the resources of Mexico available towards defraying the expenses of the war. The paragraphs in that despatch on the subject are herewith transmitted; the remainder of the despatch accompanies my annual report and has been already transmitted to Congress.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the PRESIDENT.

GENERAL ORDERS, No 376.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 15, 1847.

1. This army is about to spread itself over and to occupy the republic of Mexico, until the latter shall sue for peace, on terms acceptable to the government of the United States.

2. On the occupation of the principal point or points in any state, the payment to the federal government of this republic of all taxes or dues, of whatever name or kind, heretofore—say, in the year 1844—payable to, or collected by that government is absolutely prohibited, as all such taxes or dues will be demanded of the proper civil authorities for the support of the army of occupation.

3. The state and federal district of Mexico, being already so occupied, as well as the States of Vera Cruz, Puebla and Tamaulipas, the usual taxes or dues, heretofore contributed by the same to the federal government, will be considered as due and payable to this army, from the beginning of the present month, and will early be demanded of the civil authorities of the said states and district, under rules and penalties which shall be duly announced and enforced.

4. Other states of this republic, as the Californias, New Mexico, Chihuahua, Coahuila, New Leon, &c., &c., already occupied by the

forces of the United States, though not under the immediate orders of the general-in-chief, will conform to the prescriptions of this order, except in such state or states, where a diffierent system has been adopted with the sanction of the government at Washington.

5. The internal taxes or dues, referred to, are: 1, Direct taxes; 2. Duties on the production of gold and silver; 3. Melting and assaying dues; 4. The tobacco rent; 5. The rent of stamped paper; 6. The rent on the manufacture of playing cards, and 7. The rent of post offices.

6. The rent of national lotteries is abolished—lotteries being *hereby* prohibited.

7. Import and export duties, at the ports of the republic, will remain as fixed by the government of the United States—except that the exportation of gold and silver in bars or ingots (*plata y oro en pasta*) is prohibited until the further instructions of that government on the subject.

8. All imported articles, goods or commodities which have once paid, or given sufficient security for the payment of duties to the United States, at any port of entry of the republic, shall not again be burdened with any tax or duty, in any part of this republic occupied by the forces of the United States.

9. The levying of duties on the transit of animals, goods or commodities, whether of foreign or domestic growth, from one state of this republic to another, or on entering or leaving the gate of any city, within the republic, will, from and after the beginning of the ensuing year, be prohibited as far as the United States' forces may have the power to enforce the prohibition. Other and equitable means, to a moderate extent, must be resorted to by the several state and city authorities, for the necessary support of their respective governments.

10. The tobacco, playing card, and stamped paper *rents*, will be placed, for three, six or twelve months, under contract with the highest bidders, respectively, for the several states—the state and federal district of Mexico being considered as one. Accordingly, offers or bids, for those rents, within each state, or any one of them, are invited. They will be sent in as early as possible, sealed, to the head-quarters of commanders of departments, except for the federal district and state of Mexico. For the two latter, the offers or bids will be addressed to the general-in-chief.

11. Further details for the execution of the foregoing system of government and revenue will soon be given in general orders.

By command of Major-General Scott:

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

Extract from General Scott's despatch of September 18, 1847.

"If overtures from that quarter, be not received by him, [our minister,] before the end of October, we may, in point of time, not be half through this war. To meet that case, I suppose it to be my professional duty to submit the following suggestions:

1. "Premising that I have no official information as to the number of troops ordered to join me, and that have landed at Vera Cruz, since the march hence, (July 14,) of Brigadier General Pierce's detachment, but assuming from rumor, the force now in route, at 6,500, and that 4,000 more are soon to follow, I may say, that with such re-inforcements, we can hold this capital, (garrisoned by 7,500,) against any external attack combined with an internal insurrection, and have an ample surplus force to occupy Puebla, Perote, Jalapa, the National Bridge, the Paso de Obejas, Santa Fe, and Vera Cruz.

"As a modification of this plan, it may be added, that with a total of 30,000 men, the principal mining district of the country may also be occupied, and a secure transit and rent given to gold and silver bullion, which, paying the customary per centage, combined with duties on imports, would cover a considerable part of the expenses of occupation.

2. "Augment this army to 50,000 men, to enable it to occupy at the same time, nearly all the state capitals, and other principal cities; to drive guerrilla and other robbing parties from the great highways of trade; to seize, into our hands, all the ordinary revenues of the country, internal as well as external, for the support of the occupation, and to keep the central government in constant motion and alarm until constrained to sue for peace.

3. "Withdraw our army from the interior of the country; occupy the strong points in the new boundaries, the United States may intend to hold permanently, and in the act of retiring, blow up the citadel in this capital, the fortresses of Chapultepec, Perote, San Juan de Ulloa, and the walls of Vera Cruz, (unless it be preferred to garrison the last two,) destroy all iron guns we have captured, and carry off those of brass, together with all ordnance stores of value. (The only cannon foundry in the republic, we have already destroyed.)

"A strict blockade of all Mexican ports, not garrisoned by our troops, would of course be essential to the object of either of those plans,—*the conquest of a peace.*"

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

Communicating a report from the Secretary of State in answer to a resolution of the Senate calling for information in relation to the negotiation between the American and Mexican Commissioners, during the suspension of hostilities after the battles of Contreras and Churubusco.

February 2, 1848.

Read, ordered to lie on the table, and be printed.

To the Senate of the United States:

In answer to the resolution of the Senate of the 13th of January, 1847, calling for information upon the subject of the negotiation between the Commissioner of the United States and the Commissioners of Mexico, during the suspension of hostilities after the battles of Contreras and Churubusco, I transmit a report from the Secretary of State, and the documents which accompany it.

I deem it proper to add, that the invitation from the Commissioner of the United States to the Mexican Commissioners, to submit the proposition of boundary, referred to in his despatch No. 15, of the 4th of September, 1847, herewith communicated, was unauthorized by me, and was promptly disapproved, and this disapproval was communicated to the Commissioner of the United States with the least possible delay.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *February* 2, 1848.

Department of State,
Washington, 1*st February*, 1848.

Sir: The Secretary of State, to whom was referred the resolution of the Senate of the 13th ult., requesting the President to communicate, "for the information of the Senate, the correspondence between the commissioner of the United States and the commissioners appointed by the government of Mexico to negotiate with him, during the suspension of hostilities after the battles of Contreras and Churubusco; and any other information which may enable the Senate to understand the terms, progress and issue of that negotiation, so far as he may deem the same not incompatible with the public interest," has the honor to lay before the President the papers mentioned in the subjoined list, which embrace the whole correspondence between the American and Mexican commissioners "during the suspension of hostilities after the battles of Contreras and Churubusco," and also, extracts from a despatch of the American commissioner to this department, dated 4th September, 1847, referring to a proposition which he had invited from the Mexican government, to establish a boundary between the two republics.

Respectfully submitted,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

To the President of the United States.

LIST OF PAPERS.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Pacheco, August 25, 1847.
Mr. Pacheco to Mr. Trist, (translation,) August 26, 1847.
Mr. Trist to Mr. Pacheco, August 26, 1847.
Proposition submitted by Mr. Trist.
Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan, (with an accompaniment,) September 4, 1847.

Translations.

The Mexican commissioners to Mr. Trist, September 6, 1847.
Counter project by the Mexican commissioners.
Mr. Trist to the Mexican commissioners, September 7, 1847.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Pacheco.

Tacubaya, *August* 25, 1847.

The undersigned, appointed commissioner of the United States of America to the United Mexican States, with full power to meet and confer with any person or persons having the like authority from the Mexican government, and with him or them to negotiate and conclude a lasting treaty of peace, friendship, and limits, between the two republics, begs leave to invite the attention of his excellency the minister of relations of Mexico, to the military convention establishing an armistice, concluded on the 23d and ratified on the 24th instant, and has the honor to state that he is prepared to meet the commissioner or commissioners on the part of Mexico, and to request that an early day may be appointed for the meeting at some place which may be convenient to both parties. The undersigned tenders to H. E., the minister of relations, the assurance of his most distinguished consideration.

N. P. TRIST.

H. E. Don J. R. Pacheco, &c. &c. &c.

Mr. Pacheco to Mr. Trist.

[Translation.]

NATIONAL PALACE, *Mexico*, *August* 26, 1847.

The undersigned, minister of the interior and foreign relations, had the honor to receive and submit to his excellency the acting president of the republic, the note in which Mr. Nicholas P. Trist, commissioner of the government of the United States, in consequence of the armistice concluded with the general-in-chief of the troops of that nation, made known under date of yesterday, his readiness to treat with the commissioner or commissioners of this republic, respecting the propositions for peace, which he is authorized to present; requesting that a day be promptly appointed for the meeting, at the place which may be judged convenient for both parties.

The undersigned has received orders from the most excellent president, to inform Mr. Trist in reply, that he is already engaged in appointing as speedily as possible, the commissioners to receive the propositions which Mr. Trist may have to make, and that they will repair at four o'clock in the evening of to-morrow to the village of Atzcaposalco, as an intermediate point between those occupied by the forces of the two nations; provided, that this selection be not considered inconvenient by Mr. Trist, to whom the undersigned offers the assurance of his distinguished consideration.

J. R. PACHECO.

NICHOLAS P. TRIST, Esq.,
Commissioner of the United States of America.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Pacheco.

TACUBAYA, *August* 26, 1847.

The undersigned, Commissioner of the United States of America, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note of this date, from H. E. Senor Pacheco, minister of relations of Mexico, acquainting him that, if no objection exist on his part to the place indicated, he will be met by commissioners on the part of Mexico, to-morrow at four o'clock of the afternoon, in the village of Atzcaposalco, as being an intermediate point between those occupied by the respective forces of the two nations.

The undersigned has the honor to state in reply, that he accepts, with pleasure, this invitation, in the hope that this first meeting will promptly be followed by a satisfactory settlement of all differences between the sister republics.

He renews to Senor Pacheco the assurance of his distinguished consideration.

N. P. TRIST.

H. E. DON J. R. PACHECO,
Minister of Relations of the Mexican Republic.

Proposition submitted by Mr. Trist.

The United States of America and the United Mexican States, desirous of terminating the war which has unhappily subsisted between the two republics, and of restoring peace, friendship, and good understanding between them, have, for that purpose, appointed their respective plenipotentiaries, that is to say: the President of the United States has appointed Nicholas P. Trist, &c., &c., and —— ——, who, after a reciprocal communication of their respective full powers, have agreed upon the following articles:

Article 1. There shall be a firm and universal peace between the United States of America and the United Mexican States, and between their respective countries, territories, cities, towns, and people, without exception of places or persons. All hostilities, both by sea and land, shall definitively cease so soon as the ratifications of this treaty shall have been exchanged by the parties.

Article 2. All prisoners of war taken on either side, as well by land as by sea, shall be restored as soon as practicable after the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty. (Besides, it is agreed that if any Mexican citizens should be prisoners of the Cumanches, or of any tribes of Indians within the limits of the United States, the government of the United States will endeavor to obtain their return to their homes, according to the treaties existing with those Indians.)

Article 3. So soon as the present treaty shall have been duly ratified by the United Mexican States, this fact shall be made known with the least possible delay to the military and naval commanders of both parties, whereupon a suspension of hostilities shall take place, both by land and by sea, as well on the part of the military and naval forces of the United States, as on the part of those of the United Mexican States; and the said suspension of hostilities shall be inviolably observed on both sides. Immediately after the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty all the forts, territories, places, and possessions whatsoever, taken by the United States from the United Mexican States during the war, except such as are embraced within the limits of the United States, as defined by the fourth article of this treaty, shall be restored without delay, and without causing any destruction or carrying away any of the artillery or other public property originally captured in the said forts or places, and which shall remain therein upon the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty. And, in like manner, all the forts, territories, places, and possessions whatsoever, taken by the United Mexican States from the United States during the war, and also all such forts, territories, places, and possessions embraced within the limits of the United States under the fourth article of this treaty, shall be restored, evacuated, and delivered over to the United States without delay, and without causing any destruction, or carrying away any of the artillery, or other public property, from the said forts or places, and which shall remain therein upon the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty.

Article 4. The boundary line between the two republics shall commence in the Gulf of Mexico, three leagues from land, opposite the mouth of the Rio Grande; from thence up the middle of that river to the point where it strikes the southern line of New Mexico; thence westwardly along the southern boundary of New Mexico, to the southwestern corner of the same; thence northward along the western line of New Mexico, until it intersects the first branch of the river Gila, or if it should not intersect any branch of that river, then to the point on the said line nearest to such branch; and thence in a direct line to the same, and down the middle of said branch and of the said river, until it empties into the *Rio* Colorado; thence down the middle of the Colorado and the middle of the Gulf of California, to the Pacific ocean.

ARTICLE 5. In consideration of the extension of the boundaries of the United States, as defined by the last preceding article,. and by the stipulations which will appear in article No. 8, the United States abandon, forever, all claims against the United States of Mexico, on account of the expenses of the war, the United States agree to pay to the United. Mexican States, at the city of Vera Cruz, the sum of——— dollars, in five equal instalments, each of ——— dollars; the first instalment to be paid immediately after this treaty shall have been duly ratified by the government of the United Mexican States.

ARTICLE 6. As a further consideration [of article No. 4] for the extension of the boundaries of the United States, as defined by the fourth article of this treaty, the United States agree to assume and pay to the claimants all the instalments now due, or hereafter to become due, under the convention between the two republics, concluded at the city of Mexico, on the 30th day of January, 1843, "further to provide for the payment of awards in favor of claimants under the convention between the United States and the Mexican republic, of the 11th April, 1839;" and the United States also agree to assume and pay, to an amount not exceeding three millions of dollars, all claims of citizens of the United States, not heretofore decided against the government of the United Mexican States, which may have arisen previous to the 13th of May, 1846, and shall be found to be justly due, by a board of commissioners, to be established by the government of the United States, whose awards shall be final and conclusive; provided, that in deciding upon the validity of these claims, the board shall be guided and governed by the principles and rules of decision prescribed by the first and fifth articles of the unratified convention, concluded at the city of Mexico, on the 20th day of November, A. D. 1843; and, in no case, shall an award be made in favor of any claim not embraced by these principles and rules. And the United States do hereby forever discharge the United Mexican States from all liability for any of the said claims, whether the same shall be rejected or allowed by the said board of commissioners.

ARTICLE 7. If, in the opinion of the said board of commissioners, or of the claimants, any books, records, or documents in the possession or power of the government of the United Mexican States, shall be deemed necessary to the just decision of any of said claims, the commissioners, or the claimants through them, shall, within such period as Congress may designate, make a demand in writing for the same, addressed to the Mexican Minister for Foreign Affairs, to be transmitted by the Secretary of State of the United States; and the Mexican government engages, at the earliest possible moment after the receipt of such demand, to cause any of the said books, records, or documents in their possession or power, which shall be specified to be transmitted to the said Secretary of State, who shall immediately deliver them over to the said board of commissioners: provided, that no such demand shall be made at the instance of any claimant, until the facts which it is expected to prove by such books, records, or documents shall first have been stated under oath or affirmation.

Article 8. The government of the United Mexican States hereby grant and guaranty, forever, to the government and citizens of the United States, the right to transport across the isthmus of Tehuantepec, from sea to sea, by any modes of communication now existing, whether by land or water, free of any toll or charges whatever, all and any articles, the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United States, or of any foreign country, belonging to the said government or citizens; and also the right of free passage over the same to all citizens of the United States. And the government of the United Mexican States also grant and guaranty to the government and citizens of the United States the same right of passage for their merchandise and articles aforesaid, as well as for such citizens, over any railroad or canal which may hereafter be constructed across the said isthmus by the government of the United Mexican States, or by its authority, paying no more than fair and reasonable tolls for the same; and no higher tolls and charges shall be levied and collected upon any of the before-mentioned articles and merchandise belonging to the government or citizens of the United States, or upon the persons of such citizens, for passing over the said railroad or canal, than shall be levied and collected upon like articles and merchandise belonging to the government or citizens of Mexico, being the growth, produce, and manufacture of Mexico, or of any foreign country, or upon the persons of such citizens; and none of the said articles whatever, belonging to the government or citizens of the United States, thus passing in transit over the said isthmus, from sea to sea, either by the existing modes of communication, or over any railroad or canal which may hereafter be constructed, in either direction, for the purpose of being transported to any port of the United States, or of any foreign country, shall be liable to any import or export duty whatever. The two governments hereby engage, with as little delay as possible, mutually to agree upon such regulations as may be necessary to prevent fraud and smuggling in consequence of the right of passage thus granted and perpetually guarantied to the government and citizens of the United States.

Article 9.—All goods, wares, or merchandise, which shall, during the war, have been imported into any of the ports or places of either party, whilst in the military occupation of the other, by the citizens of either, or by the citizens or subjects of any neutral power, shall be permitted to remain exempt from confiscation, or from any tax or duty upon the sale or exchange of the same, or upon the withdrawal of the said property from the country; and the owners thereof shall be permitted to sell and dispose of the said property in the same manner, in all respects whatever, as if it had been imported into the country in time of peace, and had paid the duties under the laws of either party, respectively.

Article 10. The treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, concluded at the city of Mexico, on the 3d day of April, A. D. 1831, between the United States of America and the United Mexican States, and every article thereof, with the exception of the additional article, are hereby revived for the period of eight years from the day of the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty, with the same force and virtue as if they made part of the context of the same; it being understood that each of the contracting parties reserves to itself the right, at any time after the said period of eight years shall have expired, to terminate the same by giving one year's notice of such intention to the other party.

Article 11. This treaty shall be approved and ratified by the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by the President of the United Mexican States, with the previous approbation of their General Congress; and the ratifications shall be exchanged in the city of Washington, within six months from the date of the signature hereof, or sooner, if practicable.

In faith whereof, we, the respective plenipotentiaries, have signed this treaty, and have hereunto affixed our seals.

Done in duplicate at the day of , A. D. one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven.

[No. 15.—Confidential.]

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.—Extracts.

Head-quarters of U. S. Army,
Tacubaya, *September* 4, 1847.

Sir: The conference between the Mexican commissioners and myself, on the 2d instant, resulted in my saying that if they would submit to me a formal proposition to establish as the boundary between the two republics the one defined in the accompanying paper, (Enclosure No. 1,) I would transmit it to Washington, and would propose to General Scott to consent to the continuation of the armistice until the answer of our government should be received, the calculation being that this would require from forty to forty-five days, sending expresses both to Tampico and Vera Cruz.

* * * * * * * * *

Should my offer be accepted, this will go by quadruplicate; two by Vera Cruz, and two by Tampico, under the security afforded by double passports.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. P. TRIST.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

[Enclosure No. 1.]

The boundary line between the two republics shall commence at a point in the Gulf of Mexico, three leagues from land, opposite to the middle of the southernmost inlet into Corpus Christi bay; thence through the middle of said inlet, and through the middle of said bay, to the middle of the mouth of the river Nueces; thence up the middle of said river to the southernmost extremity of Yoke Lake or Laguna de las Yuntas, where the said river leaves the said lake, after running through the same; thence, by a line due west, to the middle of the Rio Puerco; and thence up the middle of said river to the parallel of latitude six geographical miles north of the fort at the Paso del Norte on the Rio Bravo; thence due west along the said parallel to the point where it intersects the western boundary of New Mexico; thence northwardly along the said boundary until it first intersects a branch of the river Gila; (or if it should not intersect any branch of that river, then to the point on the said boundary nearest to the first branch thereof, and from that point in a direct line to such branch;) thence down the middle of said branch, and of the said river Gila, until it empties into the Rio Colorado, and down or up the middle of the Colorado, as the case may require, to the thirty-third parallel of latitude; and thence due west along the said parallel into the Pacific ocean. And it is hereby agreed and stipulated, that the territory comprehended between the Rio Bravo and the above defined boundary, from its commencement in the Gulf of Mexico up to the point where it crosses the said Rio Bravo, shall forever remain a neutral ground between the two republics, and shall not be settled upon by the citizens of either; no person shall be allowed hereafter to settle or establish himself within the said territory for any purpose, or under any pretext whatever; and all contraventions of this prohibition may be treated by the government of either republic in the way prescribed by its laws respecting persons establishing themselves, in defiance of its authority, within its own proper and exclusive territory.

The Mexican Commissioners to Mr. Trist.

[Translation.]

House of Alfara, on the Chapultepec Causeway,
September 6, 1847.

The undersigned, commissioned by the government of the Mexican republic to concert with your excellency an arrangement for peace, on placing in your hands the counter-projét which they have framed conformably to the last instructions of their government, think proper to accompany it with the observations contained in this note, which will tend to place in a clearer light the pacific disposition of Mexico in the contest which unfortunately separates both countries. The 4th article of the projét which your excellency was pleased to deliver to us on the 27th of August last, and which has been the subject of our latter conferences, relates to the cession, on the part of Mexico, 1st, of the State of Texas; 2d, of the territory on this side of the limits of that State, extending to the left bank of the Bravo and to the southern frontier of New Mexico; 3d, of all New Mexico; 4th, of the two Californias.

The existing war has been undertaken solely on account of the territory of the State of Texas, respecting which, the North American republic presents as its title the act of the said State by which it was annexed to the North American confederation, after having proclaimed its independence of Mexico. The Mexican republic offering (as we have informed your excellency) to consent, for a proper indemnification, to the pretensions of the government of Washington to the territory of Texas, the cause of the war has disappeared, and the war itself ought to cease, since there is no warrant for its continuance. To the other territories mentioned in the 4th article of your excellency's draught, no right has heretofore been asserted by the republic of North America, nor do we believe it possible for it to assert any. Consequently, it could not acquire them except by the right of conquest, or by the title which will result from the cession or sale which Mexico might now make. But, as we are persuaded, that the republic of Washington will not only absolutely repel, but will hold in abhorrence the first of these titles, and as, on the other hand, it would be a new thing, and contrary to every idea of justice, to make war upon a people for no other reason than because it refused to sell territory which its neighbor sought to buy, we expect, from the justice of the government and people of North America, that the ample modification which we have to propose to the cession of territory, (beyond that of the State of Texas,) contemplated by the said article 4, will not be a motive to persist in a war which the worthy general of the North American troops has justly styled as *unnatural.*

In our conferences, we have informed your excellency that Mexico cannot cede the belt which lies between the left bank of the Bravo and the right of the Nueces. The reason entertained for this, is not alone the full certainty that such territory never belonged to the State of Texas, nor is it founded on the great value, in the abstract, which is placed upon it. It is because that belt, together with the Bravo, forms the natural barrier for Mexico, both in a military and a commercial sense; and the barrier of no State ought to be sought, and no State can consent to abandon its barrier. But, in order to remove all cause for trouble hereafter, the government of Mexico engages not to found new settlements or establish colonies in the space between the two rivers; so that, remaining in its present uninhabited condition, it may serve as a safeguard equally to both republics. Pursuant to our instructions, the preservation of this territory is a condition *sine qua non* of peace. Sentiments of honor and delicacy (which your excellency's noble character will know how worthily to estimate) even more than a calculation of interests, prevent our government from consenting to the dismemberment of New Mexico. Upon this point we deem it superfluous to add any thing to that which we had the honor to explain to you orally in our conferences.

The cession of Lower California, which would be of little advantage to the republic of North America, offers great embarrassments to Mexico, considering the position of that peninsula opposite to our coast of Sonora, from which it is separated by the narrow gulf of Cortes. Your excellency has appreciated our remarks on this point, and we have been gratified to see that you have yielded to them. The preservation of Lower California would be enough to make it indispensable to keep a part of Upper California; for, otherwise, that peninsula would be without any communication by land with the rest of the republic, which is always a great embarrassment, especially for a power like Mexico, which is not maritime. The grant which is offered by our government (for the proper equivalent) of that part of Upper California which extends from the 37th degree upwards, not only allows to the United States the acquisition of an excellent coast, of fertile lands, and also of untouched mines, but also presents to it the advantage of extending to that limit its Oregon possessions. The wisdom of the government of Washington, and the praiseworthy industry of the American people, will know how to draw rich fruits from the important acquisition which we now offer.

In the 8th article of your excellency's draught, the grant of a free passage across the Isthmus of Tehuantepec to the South Sea is sought in favor of the North American citizens. We have orally explained to your excellency that some years since the government of the republic granted to a private contractor a privilege, with reference to this object, which was soon transferred, with the sanction of the same government, to English subjects, of whose rights Mexico cannot dispose. Therefore, your excellency will not wonder that upon this point we do not accede to the desires of your government.

We have entered into this plain statement of the motives which the republic has, for not agreeing to alienate all the territory asked of it beyond the State of Texas, because we desire that the North American government and people may be persuaded that our partial refusal does not proceed from feelings of aversion created by the antecedents in this war, or by the sufferings which it has inflicted upon Mexico, but rests upon considerations dictated by reason and justice, which would operate at any time with reference to the most friendly nation, although our relations of friendship with her might be of the closest character. The other changes which your excellency will find in our counter draught are of minor moment, and we believe that there will be no serious objection to them. The subject contained in the 12th article has before now been mentioned in your excellency's country. We flatter ourselves, from the integrity of your government, that it will not refuse to contract an engagement so conformable to honor, and that good harmony in which two neighboring people ought to live.

The peace between both countries will be established with greater solidity if a friendly power, (England,) which has so nobly offered its good offices to Mexico and the United States, in the present contest, will now offer to grant its guaranty for the faithful fulfilment of the treaty which may be concluded. The Mexican government understands that it would be very proper to solicit this guaranty.

Our government directs us to recommend to your excellency, that you will be pleased to communicate your decision upon the counter-draught, which we have the honor to present to you, within three days.

The good and salutary work can, in our opinion, reach a happy end, if each of the contending parties resolves to abandon some of its original pretensions. This has always been the case; and no nation ever hesitated, at such a juncture, to make great sacrifices to extinguish the destructive flame of war. Mexico and the United States have special reasons thus to act. We must confess, not without a blush, that we are exhibiting to mankind the scandal of two Christian nations, of two republics, in the presence of all the monarchies, mutually doing to one another all the harm we can by disputes about boundaries, when we have an excess of land to people and to cultivate, in the beautiful hemisphere where Providence caused us to be born. We venture to commend these considerations to your excellency, before you come to a definite decision upon our propositions.

We consequently do ourselves the honor to offer you our devotion and respect.

JOSE J. DE HERRERA,
BERNARDO CONTO,
IGNACIO MORA Y VILLAMIL,
MIGUEL ATRISTAIN.

To his Excellency Don Nicholas Trist,
Deputed with full powers by the government
of the United States to the government
of the Mexican republic.

[Translation.]

COUNTER-PROJECT.

1st. There shall be firm and universal peace between the United States of America and the Mexican republic, and their respective territories, cities, towns, and villages, not excepting persons or places.

2d. All the prisoners of war made on either side, whether by sea or land, shall be released immediately after the signing of the present treaty. It is also agreed, that if any Mexicans are now captives in the power of any Indian tribe within the limits ceded by the 4th article to the United States, the government of said United States shall exact their release, and that they be restored to liberty and to their homes in Mexico.

3d. Immediately after the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty, all the forts, places, and possessions, which may have been taken or occupied during this present war, within the limits fixed by the 4th article for this republic, shall be restored to the Mexican republic. In like manner shall be restored the artillery, arms, and ammunition that were in the castles and strongholds when they fell into the power of the troops of the United States. With respect to the artillery taken outside of said castles and fortified places, that which is still in the power of the United States troops, shall be returned to Mexico at the date of the signing of the present treaty.

4th. The dividing line between the two republics shall commence in the gulf of Mexico, three leagues from land, opposite the southern mouth of the bay of Corpus Christi, shall run in a straight line from within the said bay to the mouth of the river Nueces; thence through the middle of that river in all its course to its source; from the source of the river Nueces shall be traced a straight line until it meets the present frontier of New Mexico, on the east-southeast side; it shall then follow the present boundary of New Mexico on the east, north, and west, until this last touches the 37th degree; which will serve as limit for both republics, from the point in which it touches the said frontier of the west of New Mexico to the Pacific ocean. The government of Mexico promises not to found any new settlements or establish colonies in the tract of land which remains between the river Nueces and the Bravo del Norte.

5th. As a just compensation for the extension of their old limits, which the United States acquire by the previous article, the government of said United States is bound to pay over to the republic of Mexico the sum of   , which shall be placed in the city of Mexico, at the disposal of the said government of the Mexican republic, in the act of exchanging the ratification of this treaty.

6th. The government of the United States is further bound, to take upon itself, and satisfy fully, the claimants to all the instalments [cantidades] which are due up to this time, and may become due in future, by reason of the claims now liquidated, and decided against the Mexican republic, agreeably to the conventions arranged between the two republics on the 11th of April, 1839, and 30th of

January, 1843, in such manner that the Mexican republic shall have absolutely no further payment to make on account of the said claims.

7th. The government of the United States is also bound to take upon itself, and pay fully, all the claims of its own citizens, not yet decided, against the Mexican republic, whatever may be the title or motive from which they may proceed, or on which they are founded; so that, from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty, the accounts of every kind that exist, or may be supposed to exist, between the government of Mexico and the citizens of the United States, remain settled definitively and forever.

8th. In order that the government of the United States may be able to satisfy, in observance of the previous article, the claims not yet decided of its citizens against the Mexican republic, there shall be established by the government of the said United States, a tribunal of commissioners, whose decisions shall be conclusive and definitive; provided, that on deciding upon the validity of any demand, it may be adjusted by the principles and rules which were established in the articles 1st and 5th of the convention, (not ratified,) which was concluded in Mexico on the 20th of November, 1843; and in no case shall a decision be given in favor of any claim which is not adjusted pursuant to the aforesaid rules. If the tribunal of commissioners deem it necessary for the just decision of any demand to examine books, registers, or documents, which are in the power of the Mexican government, the government of the United States shall make application for them, and either the originals or faithful copies shall be sent to it for the purpose of being, as they may, communicated to the said tribunal; it being understood that there shall not be made by the government of the United States, any application for the said books, registers, or documents, until it shall be specified in each case under oath, or with judicial sanction on the part of the claimant in the case, the facts sought to be proved, with such books, registers, or documents.

9th. All the temples, houses, and edifices, dedicated to the rites or exercises of the Catholic worship, in territories belonging hitherto to the Mexican republic, and which, by the 4th article of this treaty, will be within the limits of the United States, shall remain dedicated to the same rites and exercises of the Catholic religion, without any change, and under the special protection of the laws. The same shall be the case with all goods, moveable and immoveable, which within the said territories are dedicated to the support of the Catholic worship, or the support of schools, hospitals, and other establishments of charity or benevolence. Finally, the relations and communications of the Catholics, living in the same territories with their respective ecclesiastical authorities, shall be frank, free, and without any embarrassment, even though the said authorities have their residence within the limits which remain subject to the Mexican republic in this treaty; nor shall there be any new demarkation of ecclesiastical districts, except conformably to the laws of the Catholic church.

10th. The Mexicans residing in territory heretofore belonging to Mexico, and now in the limits of the United States, may at any time return to the Mexican republic, preserving in the said territory the property they possess, may transfer and convey its value wherever it suits them, without, on this account, being liable to the exaction by the United States of any kind of contribution, tax or impost. If the persons here treated of prefer to remain in the territories they now inhabit, they may preserve the title and rights of Mexican citizens, or at once acquire the title and rights of citizens of the United States if they wish it. But in all cases they and their property shall enjoy the most ample security.

11th. All the grants of lands made by Mexican authorities, in territories belonging heretofore to the republic, and by this treaty to be for the future within the limits of the United States, shall be valid and permanent, and shall be sustained and guarded forever by the government of the said United States.

12th. The republic of the United States promises solemnly not to permit hereafter the annexation of any district or territory comprehended in the limits which by the present treaty are assigned to the Mexican republic. This solemn agreement has the character of a condition from the territorial cessions which Mexico now makes to the republic of North America.

13th. All goods now in the Mexican ports occupied by the North American troops, shall pay the duties established by the tariff of the Mexican republic, provided they have not before paid duties to that republic; but they shall not incur the penalty of confiscation.

14th. The government of the United States shall satisfy, according to just terms, the claims of Mexican citizens for the injury sustained in their interests by the North American troops.

The present treaty shall be ratified, &c., &c.

Mr. Trist to the Mexican Commissioners.

TACUBAYA, *September* 7, 1847.

The undersigned, commissioner of the United States of America, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note, under date of yesterday, from their excellencies the commissioners on the part of Mexico, accompanying the counter-projét which they had been instructed to present.

The authority with which he is clothed being limited, so far as regards the boundary to be established between the two republics, to the conclusion of a treaty upon the basis of the ultimatum presented by him on the 2d instant, the undersigned finds himself, as was stated by him at their conference on yesterday, under the painful necessity of recognizing the absolute irreconcileableness which exists between the views of the two governments in this regard, and of considering these final instructions to their excellencies as putting an end to the negotiation which he has had the honor to conduct with them, and which has left on his mind a deep and lasting impression of the sincerity with which his earnest wish was reciprocated, that the restoration of peace might be the result.

Debarred as he is, from discussing with them the question of boundary, beyond the point now reached, he must limit himself to some remarks in reply to the observations to which his attention is invited, and which he is requested to consider fully before coming to a definitive determination with respect to their propositions.

Acknowledging their title to his utmost attention, not only on account of the gravity of the subject, but also because of the candor and frankness displayed throughout their intercourse, on the part of those by whom these observations are submitted, the undersigned, after considering them in the same spirit, finds himself compelled to say, that, plausible as they may at a first glance seem, they indicate to his mind an altogether erroneous view of the positions in which the two countries stand towards each other, and of the general question now pending between them.

It is perfectly true, as stated by their excellencies, that "the war now existing commenced with reference to the territory of the State of Texas," and it is likewise true, that the title by which this territory is claimed by the United States (or, to speak more properly, now constitutes an integral portion of the United States) consists in "the act of Texas," (concurrently with that of the American Congress) "whereby she became incorporated into the Union," as one of its sovereign members. But this is very far from warranting the conclusion which appears to their excellencies to flow from it, and on which are rested the reasonableness and justice of the propositions, which they have been instructed to make on the part of the Mexican government.

This conclusion is, that Mexico, by consenting, as she now offers to do, upon being properly indemnified, to accede to the claim of the United States to Texas, removes the cause of the war; and that, consequently, all title whereby it may be further prosecuted being now wanting, it should at once cease. Pursuing the same line of reasoning, it is further urged, with reference to the remainder of the territory comprehended within the boundary described in the project presented by the undersigned, that no right thereto having heretofore been alleged by the United States, consequently the only title by which it could be acquired must rest either upon conquest or upon purchase, with respect to the former of which titles, the confidence is expressed that it would be regarded with reprobation by the United States; whilst, in regard to the latter, it is remarked that it would be repugnant to every idea of justice, to wage war against a nation for no other reason than her refusal to sell territory which a neighbor desired to purchase.

To perceive clearly the utter fallacy of this whole view of the subject, it is necessary only to advert to a few leading facts belonging to the series of events, out of which has grown the state of things now existing between the two countries.

Composed chiefly of emigrants from the United States, who had been invited thither by Mexico under the guarantees for the security of life, liberty, and property afforded by the constitution of 1824—a constitution modelled upon that of their native land—the people of Texas, after the lapse of a few years, found themselves presented with the alternative of taking up arms in defence of their dearest rights, or submitting to the military usurpation and despotism by which the organic law of their adopted country had been subverted and replaced. As could not but be foreseen by all persons not entirely unacquainted with the national character formed under the influences of English principles of government, and of the developments which these have received on our side of the Atlantic, the former of these alternatives was the choice of the Texans. They resisted, and their resistance proved successful. Thus arose the republic of Texas.

After establishing a government, the security afforded by which to all that civilized man holds dear, presented the most striking contrast to the consequences of the subversion of the Mexican Constitution, as exhibited throughout the rest of the country, for whose happiness it had been established. After obtaining from the principal powers of the earth a recognition as one of the great family of nations, and after maintaining this position, through a period and under circumstances rendering manifest to the world that it was not to be shaken by Mexico, the new republic sought and obtained admission among the United States of America, as a member of their Union.

By this event she became entitled to be protected by the United States from invasion: their appropriate organ for the discharge of this obligation being the Executive of the General Government, as the functionary charged with the control and direction of their defensive force. But, of what consisted the territory of this new member of the Union, which, from the moment of her admission as such, it had thus become the duty of the President of the United States to employ the forces placed by the Constitution under his direction in protecting from invasion? In other words, where were her boundaries? To protect a State from invasion, means, to prevent the occupation of any portion of her territory by the armed force of any other state or nation. This obligation, therefore, manifestly implies the existence of limits to her territory—limits, the crossing of which by a foreign force constitutes an invasion. It necessarily results, from the very nature of things, that this duty of protection can have no existence, except concurrently with the existence of such limits. When considered with reference to this obligation, a territory without determinate limits is a contradiction in terms. It is of the very essence of the obligation, that the portion of the earth's surface to which it attaches shall be definite and determinate; it being otherwise impossible to say when it is invaded, and when it is not invaded.

Where, then, were the limits of this new member of the Union? As defined and asserted by herself, the territory of Texas extended to the Rio Bravo. Her right to insist upon this boundary was equally good, and identically the same, in all respects, as the right of Mexico to insist upon any other line of separation; and this right, agreeably to a principle of international law, too well established to admit of dispute or doubt, existed independently of the question as to what might or might not have been the true limits of Texas, whilst constituting a part of the Mexican republic. With reference to that period, their excellencies the commissioners assert, as "a matter of absolute certainty, that the country comprehended between the Nueces and the Bravo had never formed part of the State of Texas." But, supposing this to be true, it would not in any way affect the right of the Texan people, at the close of the war into which they had been forced as above stated, to insist upon such boundary as they might deem essential to their future security against the spirit manifested towards them by the government whose usurped power they had so successfully defended themselves against; whilst, not content with subverting the authority of the Constitution, it had sought to stifle and to extinguish forever, within the bounds of Texas especially, not only every spark of liberty, but every one of those great elements of civilization which that Constitution was designed to foster and to develop. In a word, the republic of Texas and the republic of Mexico had been for many years at war; and, as the condition to the cessation of this war, either party had the same right, identically, to demand and to insist upon the establishment of such boundary as in her judgment was the just and proper one. If Mexico, on her part, could assert as a fundamental axiom the one now put forward by her commissioners, that "no nation can rightfully be required, nor should any nation ever consent, to relinquish her natural frontier," and from this axiom deduce her right to insist upon possessing the territory between the Nueces and the Bravo, on the ground of the insufficiency of the latter river alone for her security, either in a military or in a commercial point of view, and that the river and the territory together were indispensable to her for this purpose; if this *right* appertained to Mexico, Texas, on the other hand, had an equal right to appeal to the same principle, and to point to the manifest self-contradiction involved in the deduction drawn from it; which, on the ground that the whole of a broad and angry torrent was insufficient for her security, gave to Mexico a wide extent of territory, as an additional bulwark, whilst it required that Texas should content herself with half the width of a comparatively narrow and sluggish stream.

Such, then, was the position of Texas, with regard to her boundary towards Mexico, at the time when she became admitted into the Union. According to the well settled doctrine of international law upon this subject, the line of demarcation between the two republics had become obliterated by the war; and the consent of both had become necessary to the re-establishment of that line, or the establishment of any other, as their common boundary. This being the state of things, Texas, asserting her right and her determination to insist upon the lower part of the Rio Bravo as a part of that boundary, obtained admission into the North American sisterhood. With respect to this point, however, the American Congress, through a scrupulous regard for any right which Mexico might have, or might suppose herself to have, to any portion of the territory embraced within the asserted limits of Texas, reserved to the United States the right to determine those limits by means of friendly negotiation with Mexico; this being, as has already been observed, the only way in which an international boundary, in the proper sense of the term, can be ascertained; for, although one of two conterminous nations may select for itself, and may maintain by force, the line which is to separate her territory from that of the other; yet, a boundary between them can never be said to exist, except in virtue of the consent and recognition of both. Without such an agreement between them, neither of two nations whose territories touch each other can be said to have a boundary.

Such was the state of the case between Texas and Mexico at the time of the admission of the former into the American Union; and such it necessarily continued to be after that event, with this single difference—that the question between Mexico and Texas had now become one between Mexico and the United States. No agreement or understanding had yet taken place between them—the Mexican government, on the contrary, still claiming to consider Texas as a rebellious province, over which it intended to re-establish its authority—it was, in the nature of things, impossible that the boundaries of this new member of the American Union should have become determined.

From this state of things resulted the obligation—equally imperative upon the United States and upon Mexico—to effect, as speedily as possible, that settlement of boundary which, by events now past recall, and manifestly to the whole world constituting "a fact fulfilled," had become a matter of absolute necessity between these two parties; as that, by virtue of which alone, either of the two could exercise authority over any portion of the country lying between the Rio Bravo and the Sabine, without the certainty of collision between the equal right and the equal obligation of each to defend its territory from invasion; for, as has already been stated, whilst Texas, on the one hand, asserted that these two rivers constituted her boundaries, the Mexican government, on the other hand, persisted in denying the separate existence of Texas as an independent State, and claimed the whole country embraced between those streams as still constituting a part of Mexico. Moreover, even on the supposition that the pretensions of the latter had been less irreconcileable with the fixed facts of the independence of Texas, and her incorporation into the Union; and if these fixed facts had received from Mexico the acknowledgment to which they were entitled from human reason, still, even on this supposition, the necessity for a settlement of the boundary would have been no less absolute than it has been shown that it was; for, until ascertained by a compact or agreement, definitive or provisional, between the United States and Mexico, the boundary between the two republics, when considered by the United States with reference to the national obligation to protect their territory from invasion, could be none other than that very boundary which had been asserted by Texas herself. From the very nature of things, it could not be otherwise: because, independently of the truth that a boundary between two conterminous nations cannot exist, except in virtue of their mutual consent, and that, consequently, it was impossible that this boundary should be determined by the United States alone—independently of this truth, the necessity here referred to resulted from the care taken by the United States, whilst in the very act of admitting Texas, to respect the territorial rights of Mexico—not, indeed, by denying, as her government persisted in doing, the existence of Texas as a sovereign and independent republic, but by recognizing the impossibility that, by the mere act of Texas alone, the line of demarcation between herself and Mexico should be determined. From this manifestation of regard for the rights of Mexico, it resulted that the Executive of the United States, their constitutional organ for fulfilling the obligation of protecting the country from invasion, was placed under the necessity either to disregard that obligation entirely with respect to Texas, or to consider it as co-extensive with the limits which she had herself asserted. Between these alternatives, no medium presented itself, except that the Executive should assume to decide what the proper limits of Texas were—a thing impossible on its part, without an usurpation of power, no less futile than flagrant; for, whilst on the one hand, it could not but leave the question of boundary precisely where it stood before, it would have involved at once a violation of the rights of Texas, a violation of the rights of Mexico, and a defiance of the authority of the legislative power of the Union; the determination of these limits having, by that authority, been referred to the concurrent action of the treaty-making power of the United States and of Mexico. This flagrant and three-fold usurpation, on the part of one branch of the government of the United States, constituted the only possible middle course between the alternatives above stated. And this state of things must continue, so long as the boundary of the newly admitted member of the Union should not be ascertained, either definitively or provisionally, by a treaty or convention be- the American and the Mexican governments.

Thus stood the case between the two republics. Here was a juncture in human affairs, presenting as a fixed fact—a fact which, manifestly to the whole world, has passed beyond human control—the absolute necessity of an immediate understanding and agreement between the two governments; whereby, if not definitively, at least provisionally, that boundary should be ascertained, by means of which alone their respective fields of duty could be distinguished—by means of which alone a collision, in the discharge of those duties, could be avoided. The existence of this necessity, and the fact that it had taken its place among those things which have passed beyond human control, were manifest to the whole world. And how was it met by Mexico? By a refusal to acknowledge it. To endeavors the most earnest, the most respectful, the most conciliatory, the most patient and persevering, to induce her to listen, she responded by a refusal to hear. The admission of Texas into the Union was denounced by the Mexican government, in terms that the undersigned will not recall, as an act of war; and its unalterable determination proclaimed, to wrest Texas, the whole of Texas, from the United States, by force of arms. Armies were embodied, and the resources of the country exhausted in preparations to carry this threat into execution; and, finally, the troops of the United States were attacked, and American blood was shed within that territory, which, as has been demonstrated, nothing but the amicable understanding which it had so earnestly but so vainly sought, could have absolved the government of the United States from the necessity of considering as a part of the country which it is under the most imperious and the most solemn of obligations to protect from invasion.

Thus did this war begin. It was commenced, not by the United States, to acquire Texas, but by Mexico, to subjugate Texas, after her national existence had become irrevocably blended and identified with that of the United States. This was the avowed purpose for which Mexico's "army of the north" was embodied and marched; and, for which, "the campaign of Texas" was opened. The ulterior destination of that army, as proclaimed by the press of the Mexican capital, echoing and re-echoing the manifestoes and the orders poured forth by the government, was, not the southern shore of the Rio Bravo, but the western shore of the Sabine. There was no mention then of the distinction between the territory proper to the State of Texas, and the territory proper to the State of Tamaulipas; nor of the "zone between the left bank of the Bravo and the right bank of the Nueces;" nor of the latter river as constituting a boundary of any sort, or for any purpose. The only limit to Mexican territory, recognized in the manifestoes referred to, was the Sabine; and upon the bank of that river was the army of Mexico to plant her flag.

Thus did the war begin. Had no such purpose as the subjugation of Texas been then avowed, or been then entertained, by the Mexican government; had the "army of the north" been formed solely for defensive purposes; even then, on this supposition, so highly favorable to Mexico, the cause of the war could be found in but one thing—the pertinacious refusal of her government to recognise the necessity which had arisen for that concurrent action of the two governments, by which alone either could be enabled to distinguish the territory which it was under the obligation to defend as its own, from that which it was bound to respect as its neighbor's.

When considered in connexion with the course pursued by the Mexican government, in refusing to recognise this necessity for an understanding, and for conjoint action with that of the United States, the mere presence of the force of the former upon the left bank of the Bravo, or any where within the asserted limits of Texas, constituted an invasion. Independently of any attack by those forces upon the troops of the United States, their crossing the Bravo amounted of itself to active war. This invasion was repelled; and the war thus forced upon the United States, became soon a war of invasion on their part: a war of invasion, but not of aggression; for they had remained passive until struck, and until the pertinacity of the Mexican government in maintaining its attitude of hostility, had made it manifest that no good consequences could result from further forbearance, and had precluded all doubt that the only hope of the restoration of peace between the two countries rested upon a vigorous prosecution of the war by the party assailed.

The results by which it has thus far been attended, it were needless here to dwell upon. It suffices to say, that the seaports of Mexico, together with the chief cities and strong places of a very considerable portion of her territory, are now in the possession of the forces of the United States; and this, under circumstances affording no prospect whatever that their hold upon them can be made to loosen. These are the circumstances under which the desire for peace, so steadfastly cherished and so constantly manifested by the United States, is now again repeated. In making this offer, upon the condition set forth in the projét submitted by the undersigned, the United States occupy a position very different from that supposed in the observations which have elicited these remarks.

In proposing to Mexico to agree to the establishment of the boundary defined in that projét, they do not present themselves as purchasers attempting to coerce a neighbor to the sale of her territory. They do, it is true, rely on the title by conquest; but not in the sense wherein alone this title has any odium attached to it, even according to the highest known standard of international morality. The title by conquest—understanding by conquest the forcible wresting of a country from its rightful owner without just and sufficient cause, and through the mere desire to possess it—this title by conquest is one which the Mexican government does nothing more than justice to the United States in supposing that it finds no favor in their eyes; but, if by conquest, be meant the retention of territory which a neighbor, by forcing you into a war, has compelled you to occupy, after every possible means has been exhausted by you to preserve peace and to avoid that necessity; if this be the sense attached to the words, then the title, by conquest, is one which any member of the great family of nations may appeal to in the certainty that it will be pronounced good by the tribunal to which they are alike amenable. From the judgment of that tribunal, upon the terms now offered to Mexico, the United States have nothing to apprehend. In the eyes of a candid world, when the excitement and the misconceptions of the hour shall have passed away, their conduct will appear in its true light; and the erroneousness of the view taken by Mexico of the position which they occupy towards her will be manifest. Instead of the covetous neighbor, seeking to extort from the weakness of another the sale of territory which she is averse to part with, they will be seen to have realized the character of a generous conqueror, freely proffering to restore possessions of inestimable value, acquired at a vast expenditure of blood and of treasure in the prosecution of a war into which he had been most reluctantly compelled; and who, whilst insisting, with respect to a portion of his conquests, upon his right to retain them, sought at once to reconcile the exercise of this right with the interests of the other party, and to render it as little grating as possible to his feelings by connecting with it an offer of that pecuniary relief which his exhausted condition so loudly called for, and which everything conspired to render vastly more important to his welfare than the recovery of remote and uninhabited districts, the loss of which would be as little felt as had been the merely nominal and purely sterile authority previously exercised over them.

In closing this correspondence, the undersigned, whilst most painfully alive to the consequences which cannot but attend the failure of the purpose for which they were placed in communication, experiences unfeigned satisfaction in giving utterance to the sentiments of personal esteem and confidence with which he has been inspired by the eminent citizens of Mexico who have acted as her organs in the negotiation. Barren, as unhappily it has proved in regard to the great object which has occupied them, it has at least served to impress deeply on his mind the conviction that, had the course of the Mexican government upon the Texan question been directed by the enlightened patriotism which this republic posseses among her sons, reason and candor and good feeling would have asserted their rightful predominance over the elements to whose baleful sway the calamities of the war are due.

N. P. TRIST.

To their Excellencies Don Jose J. Herrera, Don Bernardo Couto, Don Ignacio de Moro y Villamil, and Don Miguel Atristain, *Commissioners Plenipotentiary of the Mexican Republic.*

30th Congress,
1st Session.

[SENATE.]

Executive,
No. 24.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

IN ANSWER

To a resolution of the Senate respecting duties laid on goods and merchandise exported by citizens of the United States to Mexico.

February 11, 1848.

Read, ordered to lie on the table, and be printed.

To the Senate of the United States:

In answer to the resolution of the Senate of the 1st instant, requesting to be informed whether "any taxes, duties, or imports," have been "laid and collected upon goods and merchandise, belonging to citizens of the United States, exported by such citizens from the United States to Mexico; and, if so, what is the rate of such duties, and what amount has been collected; and, also, by what authority of law the same have been laid and collected;" I refer the Senate to my annual message of the 7th of December last, in which I informed Congress that orders had been given to our military and naval commanders in Mexico, to adopt the policy, as far as practicable, of levying military contributions upon the enemy for the support of our army.

As one of the modes adopted for levying such contributions, it was stated in that message that, "On the 31st of March last, I caused an order to be issued to our military and naval commanders to levy and collect a military contribution upon all vessels and merchandise which might enter any of the ports of Mexico in our military occupation, and to apply such contributions towards defraying the expenses of the war. By virtue of the right of conquest and the laws of war, the conqueror, consulting his own safety or convenience, may either exclude foreign commerce altogether from all such ports, or permit it upon such terms and conditions as he may prescribe. Before the principal ports of Mexico were blockaded by our navy, the revenue derived from import duties, under the laws of Mexico, was paid into the Mexican treasury. After these ports had fallen into our military possession, the blockade was raised, and commerce with them permitted upon prescribed terms and conditions. They were opened to the trade of all nations upon the payment of duties more moderate in their amount than those which had been previously levied by Mexico; and the revenue, which was formerly paid into the Mexican treasury, was directed to be collected by our military and naval officers, and applied to the use of our army and navy. Care was taken that the officers, soldiers and sailors, of our army and navy, should be exempted from the operations of the order; and as the merchandise imported, upon which the order operated, must be consumed by Mexican citizens, the contributions exacted were, in effect, the seizure of the public revenues of Mexico and the application of them to our own use. In directing this measure, the object was to compel the enemy to contribute, as far as practicable, towards the expenses of the war."

A copy of the order referred to, with the documents accompanying it, has been communicated to Congress.

The order operated upon the vessels and merchandise of all nations, whether belonging to citizens of the United States or to foreigners, arriving in any of the ports in Mexico in our military occupation. The contributions levied were a tax upon Mexican citizens, who were the consumers of the merchandise imported; but, for the permit or license granted by the order, all vessels and merchandise belonging to citizens of the United States were, necessarily, excluded from all commerce with Mexico from the commencement of the war. The coasts and ports of Mexico were ordered to be placed under blockade on the day Congress declared the war to exist; and, by the laws of nations, the blockade applied to the vessels of the United States as well as to the vessels of all other nations. Had no blockade been declared, or had any of our merchant vessels entered any of the ports of Mexico not blockaded, they would have been liable to be seized and condemned as lawful prize by the Mexican authorities. When the order was issued, it operated as a privilege to the vessels of the United States as well as to those of foreign countries to enter the ports held by our arms upon prescribed terms and conditions. It was altogether optional with citizens of the United States and foreigners to avail themselves of the privileges granted upon the terms prescribed.

Citizens of the United States and foreigners have availed themselves of these privileges.

No principle is better established than that a nation at war has the right of shifting the burden off itself and imposing it on the enemy by exacting military contributions. The mode of making such exactions must be left to the discretion of the conquerer, but it should be exercised in a manner conformable to the rules of civilized warfare.

The right to levy these contributions is essential to the successful prosecution of war in an enemy's country, and the practice of nations has been in accordance with this principle. It is as clearly necessary as the right to fight battles, and its exercise is often essential to the subsistence of the army.

Entertaining no doubt that the military right to exclude commerce altogether from the ports of the enemy in our military occupation included the minor right of admitting it under prescribed conditions, it became an important question, at the date of the order, whether there should be a discrimination between vessels and cargoes belonging to citizens of the United States and vessels and cargoes belonging to neutral nations.

Had the vessels and cargoes belonging to citizens of the United States been admitted without the payment of any duty, while a duty was levied on foreign vessels and cargoes, the object of the order would have been defeated. The whole commerce would have been conducted in American vessels, no contributions could have been collected, and the enemy would have been furnished with goods without the exaction from him of any contribution whatever, and would have been thus benefitted by our military occupation, instead of being made to feel the evils of the war. In order to levy these contributions, and to make them available for the support of the army, it became, therefore, absolutely necessary that they should be collected upon imports into Mexican ports, whether in vessels belonging to citizens of the United States or to foreigners.

It was deemed proper to extend the privilege to vessels and their cargoes belonging to neutral nations. It has been my policy, since the commencement of the war with Mexico, to act justly and liberally towards all neutral nations, and to afford to them no just cause of complaint; and we have seen the good consequences of this policy by the general satisfaction which it has given.

In answer to the inquiry contained in the resolution as to the rates of duties imposed, I refer you to the documents which accompanied my annual message of the 7th of December last, which contain the information.

From the accompanying reports of the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy, it will be seen that the contributions have been collected on all vessels and cargoes, whether American or foreign; but the returns to the departments do not show, with exactness, the amounts collected on American, as distinguishable from foreign vessels and merchandise.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *February* 10, 1848.

War Department,
Washington, *February* 8, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the reference to this department of the resolution of the Senate of the 1st instant, requesting the President "to inform the Senate whether he has caused to be laid and collected any taxes, duties, or imposts, upon goods and merchandise belonging to citizens of the United States, exported by such citizens from the United States to Mexico; and, if so, what is the rate of such duties, and what amount has been collected; and also, by what authority of law the same have been laid and collected."

The returns received at this department do not furnish the information required by this resolution. Those from Vera Cruz are so far incomplete, that they do not state the ports whence the vessels come. Those from Tampico and Matamoras are more full in this particular, and it appears that most of the vessels arriving at these ports have been from the United States, and may be presumed to have been owned by our citizens. The names of the consignees would indicate the majority of them to be Mexicans, or other foreigners, but there are no means of ascertaining their citizenship, or the ownership of the goods received by them.

As no distinction with regard to ownership was made by the order imposing duties on goods imported into Mexican ports in our military possession, importers, citizens of the United States, have paid the same duties as have been exacted from all others; and for the rates thereof, I have the honor to refer to the documents on this subject communicated to you from this department, and laid before Congress at the commencement of the present session. The amounts collected, for the reasons above explained, cannot be stated.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the PRESIDENT *of the United States.*

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *February* 9, 1848.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge your reference to this department of the resolution of the Senate of the 1st instant, requesting that the President will inform the Senate "whether he has caused to be laid and collected any taxes, duties, or imposts, upon goods and merchandise belonging to citizens of the United States, exported by such citizens from the United States to Mexico; and, if so, what amount has been collected; and also, by what authority of law the same have been laid and collected."

I have the honor to report, that in no case of a Mexican port, which, by capture, is held by the naval forces of the United States, has the blockade which preceded the capture been unconditionally raised. But vessels, with their cargoes, have been admitted to entry, upon the conditions prescribed by the order of the 31st of March last, with the modifications subsequently adopted, and which were communicated to Congress with your last annual message, or on those prescribed by the orders of our military or naval officers of a prior date. Under this order, vessels, goods, and merchandise, belonging to citizens of the United States, offering for entry in such ports, have been subject to pay the prescribed duties before they could be permitted to land their goods for sale in Mexico, irrespective of the place from which such goods or merchandise may have been exported.

The returns received at the department do not show the place from which the goods may have been exported, but only the place from which the vessel last cleared, before entry; nor do they show the several portions of the cargoes on which duty has been charged, but the entire sum received from each vessel or cargo, under the heads of tonnage duty, or duty on cargo.

It is not, therefore, in my power to communicate the amount, if any, which may have been collected on goods or merchandise belonging to citizens of the United States, exported from the United States to Mexico. The entries in the returns from ports held by the naval forces, in almost every instance, seem to have been of vessels with cargoes from foreign ports, or other ports of Mexico, in our military possession.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

To the PRESIDENT.

30th Congress,
1st Session.

[SENATE.]

Executive,
No. 36.

REPORT

OF

THE SECRETARY OF WAR,

SHOWING

The number of troops in the service of the United States in Mexico since the commencement of the war, the killed and wounded, &c.

April 10, 1848.
Read, and ordered to be printed.

War Department,
Washington, April 8, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a resolution of the Senate of the 30th of December last, which is in the following words:

"*Resolved*, That the Secretary of War inform the Senate—

"First. What has been the whole number of volunteer troops called into the service of the United States since the 13th May, 1846.

"Second. Of the troops so called, what has been the whole number discharged from such service before their term of service had expired, and what the number mustered out of the service of the United States.

"Third. What has been the whole number of troops in Mexico, belonging to the regular army of the United States, since the 13th May, 1846.

"Fourth. What is the number of such troops now in Mexico.

"Fifth. What has been the whole number of officers and men belonging either to the regular army or the volunteers, who have been killed or died of wounds received in battle since the 7th of May, 1846.

"Sixth. What has been the whole number of officers and men of the regular army or volunteers wounded in battle since the 7th May, 1846, who have not died of their wounds."

The report of the Adjutant General, herewith transmitted, contains all the information required by the resolution, so far as it can be furnished from the files and records of this department.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Hon. George M. Dallas,
Vice President of the United States,
and President of the Senate.

The Adjutant General's report to the Secretary of War, April 5, 1848, *relative to the regular and volunteer forces employed in the Mexican war, from the commencement of hostilities in May*, 1846, *to December*, 1847.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, April 5, 1848.

SIR: In compliance with your instructions, I herewith respectfully furnish the information called for by the resolutions of the House of Representatives and of the Senate, dated respectively the 20th and 30th of December, 1847, relative to the regular and volunteer forces which have been employed in the service of the United States since the commencement of hostilities with the republic of Mexico, May, 1846. The two resolutions refer to the same subject, and embrace nearly the same description of what may be termed army statistics; and it was found that the information furnished in answer to the one, met substantially the requirements of the other, the difference consisting chiefly in the greater scope of inquiry in one of the resolutions.

1. The accompanying tabular statements A, B, C, D, E, exhibit in detail the varied information required to be furnished, so far as can now be obtained from the rolls and returns, &c., received at the Adjutant General's office, and in the form necessary to meet fully the objects of inquiry, as well as the most useful and satisfactory. Reference to these tables presents the following results:

THE REGULAR ARMY.

2. Statement A shows, on the extreme right in the first line of figures, the strength of the army at the commencement of hostilities with the republic of Mexico, in April, 1846, 7,244; the force on the frontier of Texas, May, 1846, present and absent, 3,554, of which 131 were sick; troops sent to Mexico, including recruits, 23,136, of which 12,551 are of the old establishment, and 10,585 new regiments, which, with the force on the Rio Grande in May, 1846, makes the whole number of the regular army employed every where in the prosecution of the war, inclusive of December, 1847, about 26,690, besides a battalion of marines, (350.) Twenty-nine thousand men have been recruited since the 13th of May, 1846, and 23,556 sent to Mexico, which exceeds the number joined as reported on the rolls and returns, many of which are wanting. (See the table "remarks," paragraph 5.)

3. The statement shows that the regular force in Mexico, New Mexico, and California, was, in December, about 21,202; and since the 1st of January, 2,493 recruits have been sent to the army, which increases the regular troops in all Mexico, it is estimated, to about 23,695. The six companies stationed in the United States, (556,) and 1,200 recruits in depot and at rendezvous, (total 1,750,) carry up the regular army every where, on the rolls, to about 25,445.

4. Table B presents a detailed view of the number of officers and men of the regular army killed and wounded in battle, and died of

wounds, from the first conflict of the reconnoitring party, under Captain Thornton, on the left bank of the Rio Grande, April 25, 1846, to the close of the campaign of 1847, in which the battles, and the regiments and corps engaged, are specified.

CASUALTIES.

5. Old establishment: *Discharges*, by expiration of service, 1,435; for disability, 887; by order and civil authority, 253: total, 2,575.

Deaths: Killed in battle, 45 officers, 434 men; died of wounds, 19 officers, 331 men: total killed and died of wounds, 64 officers, 765 men; ordinary deaths, 44 officers, 1,787 men: total deaths, 108 officers, 2,552 men. Aggregate, 2,660.

Wounded: In battle, 130 officers, 1,799 men: aggregate, 1,929.

Resignations: 32, in 1846 and 1847.

Desertions: 1,637, of which 9 are marines.

6. Additional regiments: *Discharges*, by expiration of service, 2; for disability, 248; by order and civil authority, 56: total, 306.

Deaths: Killed in battle, 6 officers, 62 men; died of wounds, 4 officers, 71 men: total killed and died of wounds, 10 officers, 133 men; ordinary deaths, 28 officers, 977 men: total deaths, 38 officers, 1,110 men: aggregate, 1,148.

Wounded: In battle, 41 officers, 427 men: aggregate, 468.

Resignations, 76; *desertions*, 445.

THE VOLUNTEER SERVICE.

7. Statement C exhibits in detail, by States, regiments, and corps, the whole number of volunteers mustered into the service from May, 1846; of which 15,911 are mounted men, 1,164 artillery, and 54,234 infantry, making an aggregate of 71,309, including 3,087 commissioned officers. From this number, it is proper to deduct the force not called out by authority of the War Department, nor called out under the act of May 13, 1846, and also the number mustered, but soon after discharged, as supernumerary. This class is embraced in the three and six months' men, and two regiments of twelve months' men from Ohio and Missouri, and one company from Iowa, amounting to 14,383; of which 2,774 were discharged a few days after being mustered into service, (except the company,) not being required to proceed to the seat of war. Deducting this class of volunteers from the aggregate mustered and paid, (71,309,) the force enrolled under the act of May 13, 1846, and under the 5th section of the act of March 3, 1847, which authorizes the President to accept the services of "individual volunteers" to fill *vacancies*, &c., is about 56,926 officers and men. But this number was further reduced by discharges, &c., before the battalions had left the United States; and it is probable that the number exceeded but little, if any, 50,000 men, when put *en route* for the army.

8. So far as can be ascertained from the *latest returns* received, it appears that the volunteer force for the war and for 12 months, (2,017,) now employed in Mexico, New Mexico, and California,

(25,260,) and the eleven companies (1,082) within the limits of the United States, the sick included, amounts to 1,456 officers and 24,886 men; aggregate, 26,342, being 7,589 less than the number of the same regiments and companies (war men) when first mustered into service. But this difference does not show the actual loss; *first*, because the greater number of the individual volunteers enrolled, (i. e., recruited,) among which there is much loss, had not joined their regiments at the date of the last returns, and were not of course taken up on the rolls, but they are included in the table, in the aggregate "received into service." And *second*, the casualties, i .e., *discharges* and *deaths*, (ordinary,) exhibited in the statement, must be considerably under the actual number, owing to the missing muster rolls yet due from many of the regiments, from which the information alone can be obtained.

9. Table D presents a detailed view of the volunteer officers and men killed and wounded in battle, and died of wounds, in which the several battles, the regiments engaged, and the States where raised, are specified, and may be regarded as supplemental to statement C, as table B is to statement A, with respect to the regular forces.

The following general statement presents a condensed view of the various objects of inquiry respecting the volunteer forces, seen in detail in the tabular statement C.

10. *Three months' men:* The strength when mustered into service was 1,390; and when discharged 1,269, being a loss of 121.

Discharges before the expiration of the term, 82, of which 3 were for *disability*.

Deaths, 18; ordinary, 8; killed in battle and died of wounds, 10.

Desertions, 22.

11. *Six months' men*, (but held only for three months, the legal term:) Strength when mustered into service, 11,150, and when discharged, 9,559; loss, 1,591.

Discharges, before the expiration of the term, 826, of which 370 were for *disability*.

Deaths, 127; ordinary, 107; killed in battle and died of wounds, 6; accidental, 14; *desertions*, 524.

12. *Twelve months' men:* Strength when mustered into service, 26,344, and when discharged, 18,724; loss, 7,620, (including loss or difference between original and present strength of 21 companies twelve months' men still in service, 2,017 strong at the last returns.)

Discharges, before the expiration of the term, 4,391; of which, 3,966 were for *disability*.

Deaths, 2,111; ordinary, 1,633; killed in battle, and died of wounds, 423; accidental, 55.

Desertions, 568.

13. *Volunteers for the war.*—There are now 31 regiments (or equal to as many) and 4 companies in service—the aggregate strength of which, when mustered under calls from the War Department, respectively dated June 26, 1846, (1 regiment,) November 16, 1846, (equal to 8 regiments and 5 companies,) April 19, 1847, (equal to 7 regiments and 2 companies,) August 26, 1847,

(5 regiments,) October 8, 1847, (2 regiments,) and at various other dates, (equal to 7 regiments and 7 companies,) was 31,914, being 2,626 less than if all the regiments and companies had been full, as authorized by law. Strength at the *last returns*—officers, 1,357; men, 22,968; aggregate, 24,325—reduced, by this date, probably, to less than 20,000.

Discharges, 1,339; of which, 1,084 were for *disability*.

Deaths, 1,691, to wit: ordinary, 1,481; killed in battle, and died of wounds, 171; accidental, 39.

Desertions, 1,770.

14. The casualties incident to the *whole number* of volunteers, under various periods of service, so far as can be ascertained from the rolls received, are as follows, viz:

Discharges, before the expiration of the term, 6,638; of which, 5,423 were for *disability*.

Deaths, 3,947, to wit: ordinary, 3,229; killed in battle, 47 officers and 419 men; died of wounds, 164, officers and men, as far as now ascertained; accidental, 108.

Wounded, 129 officers, 1,217 men.

Resignations, 275.

Desertions, 2,884.

15. Table E presents a detailed statement of the volunteers on the rolls for service in Mexico, New Mexico, and California, including eleven companies (1,082) within the United States, according to the latest returns, to wit: 5,527 horse, 297 artillery, 20,518 infantry—making a total of 24,886 men, and 1,456 commissioned officers—aggregate, 26,342; of which, 2,017 are twelve months volunteers. This view includes absent men recruited under the law of 1847, many of whom will never join; and, as is already remarked, it is believed that the actual strength of regiments and companies in the field does not exceed 20,000 men, including a numerous invalid list. The forces called out by regiments, and separate or independent companies, and now in service, equal 33 regiments and 1 battalion, and require not less than 15,000 men to complete the establishment.

16. *General and staff officers provided for the volunteer troops.*—The number of general and staff officers appointed for the volunteer forces, under the acts of July 5, 1838, June 18 and June 26, 1846, is 289; of which number, 11 are generals, 26 majors, 104 captains, 124 surgeons and assistant surgeons, and 24 additional paymasters. Thirty-seven of the persons appointed declined acceptance, 47 were discharged as supernumeraries, 44 resigned, 18 appointed in other corps, 15 died, and 128 are now in service.

17. *General view of the subjects of inquiry, regulars and volunteers.*

	Forces employed and mustered into service.			Discharges.				Deaths.					
								Killed in battle.		Died of wounds.		Total killed and died of wounds.	
	Officers.	Men.	Aggregate.	By expiration of service.	For disability.	By order and civil authority.	Aggregate number of discharges.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.
Old establishment, including marines.....	*628	16,217	16,885	1,435	887	253	2,575	45	434	19	331	64	765
Additional force	476	10,145	10,621	2	248	56	306	6	62	4	71	6	133
Aggregate regular army..........	1,104	26,362	27,506	1,437	1,135	309	2,881	51	496	23	402	70	898
Volunteer forces.													
General staff..........................	252	....	252	....	....	....	47	1	......	......	......	......	....
Regiments and corps	3,087	68,222	71,309	30,063	5,423	1,215	36,701	46	419	......	82	46	501
Aggregate regular and volunteer forces...	4,391	94,584	99,067	31,500	6,558	1,524	39,629	98	915	23	484	116	1,399

---

* This number does not embrace the numerous officers of the general staff, and staff corps sent from time to time to Mexico.

17. GENERAL VIEW—Continued.

	Deaths.					Wounded.					
	Ordinary.					In battle.					
	Officers.	Men.	Aggregate.	Accidental.	Aggregate number of deaths of officers and men.	Officers.	Men.	Accidental.	Aggregate number of wounded officers and men.	Resignations.	Desertions.
Old establishment, including marines.....	44	1,787	1,831	....	2,660	130	1,799	......	1,929	32	1,637
Additional force..........................	28	977	1,005	....	1,148	41	427	......	468	76	445
Aggregate regular army..........	72	2,764	2,836	....	3,808	171	2,226	......	2,397	108	2,082
Volunteer forces.											
General staff..............................	14	....	....	....	15	....	....	......	....	44	....
Regiments and corps......................	*	*	3,229	108	3,884	129	1,207	10	1,346	275	2,884
Aggregate regular and volunteer forces..	86	2,764	6,065	108	7,707	300	3,433	10	3,743	427	4,966

* In the reports of the deaths of volunteers, of ordinary disease, officers are not discriminated.

18. The numbers reported under the heads "*wounded*" and "*died of wounds,*" in each particular battle or affair, (tables B and D,) although correct as exhibited in the field reports of the generals forwarded immediately after the action, are liable to correction in the regimental returns and company rolls subsequently made up and forwarded to the department; thus, many reported in the first despatches as being "wounded," *die* of their wounds, perhaps, weeks after the action, and are so noted by the colonels and captains. This apparent discrepancy ought not to affect the aggregates; for, although the details of results vary at the different dates, both may have been correct. It is also proper to state that the *discharges* on account of disease or disability, and the number of *ordinary deaths* reported to the War Department, and exhibited in the table, must be much less than the actual numbers, inclusive of December 31, 1847, owing to the missing muster rolls and returns, and the failure of many of the special reports enjoined by the regulations, but not received from many of the commanders of regiments and posts; from which sources such precise information must, in part, be derived. When the casualties under these heads, during the first three months of 1848, shall have been reported, the losses will greatly exceed the number now exhibited.

19. It appears, from the latest returns and reports, that the whole land forces borne on the rolls, at home and in Mexico, may be computed as follows: Regular army about 25,445; volunteer troops, 26,470, (but supposed at this time not to exceed 20,000 men)—making an aggregate force of 51,915. But, I should remark, it would not be safe to count upon more than 45,000 men, and still less in the field, efficient for service.

This report has been delayed greatly beyond the period usually necessary to respond to any call for information derivable from the records of the Adjutant General's Office. But it has been unavoidable, and no time has been lost in careful and diligent examination of the multifarious rolls and returns, by the most experienced officers and clerks, for such results as were needful to answer the resolutions in the manner supposed to be the best and most satisfactory. Besides the continued pressure of other indispensable business of the office, a chief cause of delay in furnishing information of this description, is the exceedingly defective accountability of the *personnel* of the army in campaign, by regiments, corps, &c., enjoined by the 13th and 19th articles of war, and the general regulations, which I had occasion to mention in my annual report of November 30, 1847.* At the date of the Senate's resolution, but few of the returns had reached the Adjutant General's Office, and the greater part were not received until more than a month after.

Respectfully submitted.

R. JONES,
Adjutant General U. S. Army.

---

* It was stated that "the required returns, &c., have not been received from more than nine-tenths of the regiments (regulars and volunteers) for more than six months; and hence it is not practicable at this time to furnish the annual 'general return of the army' (or *actual* state) in the usual tabular form," &c.

A.

STATEMENT

SHOWING

THE REGULAR FORCE ON THE FRONTIERS OF MEXICO

AT

The commencement of hostilities in May, 1846, *and on the* 31*st December*, 1847, *&c.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

A.—REGULAR ARMY.

Statement showing the regular force on the frontiers of Mexico at the commencement of hostilities in May, 1846; *the strength on the* 31*st December*, 1847; *the reinforcements, including the recruits; the number of recruits enlisted; and the casualties in the regular service, from the beginning of the war, inclusive of December*, 1847, *so far as can be ascertained from the returns received; in compliance with the resolution of the Senate of December* 30, 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Army on the frontiers of Texas, May, 1846.				(2.) Army in Mexico, December 31, 1847.				Number discharged.			
	Number of companies.	Present.		Aggregate present and absent.	Present.			Aggregate present and absent.	By expiration of service.	For disability.	By order.	By civil authority.
		Officers.	Men.		Sick.	Officers.	Men.					
Old establishment.												
General staff		20		20		136		136				
Engineers					14	2	42	55			6	1
Ordnance					25	2	145	147	3	4	1	1
1st dragoons					86	16	719	804	100	59	28	1
2d dragoons	7	13	253	388	58	15	513	682	103	76	14	
Mounted riflemen					102	28	497	717		60	10	5
1st artillery	4	17	288	344	70	14	752	897	139	102	3	
2d artillery	4	13	185	217	67	13	599	791	98	85	26	7
3d artillery	4	12	187	210	89	18	877	1,011	99	66	19	1
4th artillery	4	11	169	205	96	20	854	1,037	91	45	10	3
1st infantry					116	13	494	538	170	54	12	2

2d infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....	59	16	651	783	134	68	45	16
3d infantry	10	25	372	464	103	18	687	800	94	68	5	.....
4th infantry	10	23	295	383	58	14	493	706	47	38	8	.....
5th infantry	10	18	370	472	50	15	436	660	132	73	5	.....
6th infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....	98	17	494	589	106	13	11	1
7th infantry	10	30	345	418	113	17	617	916	80	33	5	.....
8th infantry	10	27	375	433	179	19	632	765	39	43	6	1
Old establishment: total	73	209	2,839	3,554	1,383	393	9,402	12,034	1,435	887	214	39
New establishment.												
3d dragoons	.....	.....	.....	.....	106	24	620	856	.....	41	4	11
9th infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....	11	14	370	615	.....	10	1	3
10th infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....	120	27	911	986	.....	50	9	1
11th infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....	56	24	441	717	.....	17	1	6
12th infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....	143	21	606	823	.....	6	.....	.....
13th infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....	161	25	678	785	.....	22	.....	.....
14th infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....	116	20	419	663	.....	3	1	1
15th infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....	120	23	631	838	2	13	.....	1
16th infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....	120	25	882	1,086	.....	49	.....	3
Voltigeurs	.....	.....	.....	.....	128	15	608	797	.....	37	5	9
Total	.....	.....	.....	.....	1,081	218	6,166	8,166	2	248	21	35
United States marines	.....	.....	.....	.....	54	15	233	309	.....	.....	.....	.....
Recruits unattached in Mexico	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	693	693	.....	.....	.....	.....
Grand aggregate	.....	209	2,839	3,554	2,518	626	16,494	21,202	1,437	1,135	235	74

A—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Deaths.							Wounded.		Officers resigned.	Officers dismissed.	Men deserted.	Number of troops sent to Mexico (and recruits joined) since the commencement of hostilities.	Total number of regulars enlisted from May 13, 1846, to *December* 31, 1847.	Number of recruits sent to Mexico from May, 1846, to December, 1847.
	Killed in action.		Died of wounds.		Ordinary.		Executed by sentence of general court martial.								
	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.		Officers.	Men.						
Old establishment.															
General staff	1	....	......	....	13	....	....	......	......	7	....	......	....	....	....
Engineers	....	1	......	1	1	11	....	......	3	1	....	6	....	....	....
Ordnance	....	6	......	4	......	14	....	2	12	....	....	5	....	....	....
1st dragoons	3	22	1	4	4	56	....	1	35	....	1	108	....	....	....
2d dragoons	3	30	......	8	3	88	5	5	52	....	....	112	....	....	....
Mounted riflemen	3	24	1	17	1	119	....	2	140	3	....	64	....	....	....
1st artillery	4	28	1	9	1	153	1	4	106	1	....	123	....	....	....
2d artillery	1	23	2	27	3	123	4	3	166	....	....	145	....	....	....
3d artillery	3	16	1	23	5	116	....	2	106	4	....	148	....	....	....
4th artillery	2	18	......	15	1	107	2	......	20	2	....	99	....	....	....
1st infantry	1	12	1	6	1	132	....	1	27	1	....	74	....	....	....
2d infantry	4	24	......	2	......	91	1	11	118	1	....	147	....	....	....
3d infantry	5	35	1	13	3	142	5	6	136	5	1	91	....	....	....
4th infantry	5	32	3	28	2	121	....	6	105	1	....	86	....	....	....
5th infantry	5	45	2	38	2	147	....	10	181	3	1	74	....	....	....
6th infantry	....	34	2	58	......	152	6	3	91	....	....	112	....	....	....
7th infantry	2	20	1	20	2	93	3	4	65	1	1	81	....	....	....

8th infantry	3	44	2	54	1	118	5	19	205	....	....	123	....	....	....
Old establishment: total	45	414	18	327	43	1,783	32	79	1,568	30	4	1,628	12,551	16,043	12,631
**New establishment.*															
3d dragoons	1	6	......	4	3	82	....	......	1	7	....	54	....	....	....
9th infantry	....	9	......	5	1	82	....	2	19	9	1	64	....	....	....
10th infantry	2	1	......	....	3	85	....	......	....	2	....	25	....	....	....
11th infantry	....	10	......	12	7	95	....	1	15	6	1	47	....	....	....
12th infantry	....	7	1	12	3	47	....	2	29	3	....	19	....	....	....
13th infantry	....	....	......	....	1	99	....	......	....	12	....	30	....	....	....
14th infantry	....	8	......	9	4	81	....	6	18	4	....	45	....	....	....
15th infantry	3	18	1	23	5	217	....	2	44	6	....	37	....	....	....
16th infantry	....	....	......	2	1	97	....	......	....	7	1	30	....	....	....
Voltigeurs	....	9	2	8	......	92	....	3	47	3	....	94	....	....	....
New establishment: total	6	68	4	75	28	977	....	16	173	59	3	445	10,145	12,957	10,925
United States marines	1	6	......	....	1	4	....	3	21	....	....	9	347	....	....
Recruits unattached in Mexico	....	....	......	....	......	....	....	......	....	....	....	......	....	29,000	....
Grand aggregate	52	488	22	402	72	2,764	32	98	1,762	89	7	2,082	23,043	29,000	23,556

Strength of the army at the commencement of the war in May, 1846.

Number of companies	140
officers, (present)	516
men, (present)	5,925
Aggregate present and absent	*7,244

* Corps of engineers, topographical engineers, and ordnance, not included.

Remarks accompanying statement A.

1. In this statement, (taken from the muster rolls and regimental returns,) due allowance must be made for the failure on the part of inexperienced officers, chiefly of the new regiments, to report all the casualties incident to the service, as well as for the failure of many of the rolls and returns, some of which, it is supposed, have been cut off by the enemy.

2. The view of the "army in Mexico, December 31, 1847, (2,) is an aggregate of all the regular troops in Mexico, New Mexico, and California, derived from the latest returns and rolls received, (some go back to October,) and is as accurate as the present sources of information will admit.

3. The statement of casualties in the old regiments commences with the breaking out of hostilities in *April*, 1846; that of the new regiments commences in March and April, 1847, during which months they began to be organized. The actual loss under the heads of "number discharged" and "ordinary deaths," is probably greater than exhibited in the statement, as the missing muster rolls due from many of the regiments from which the information can only be obtained will show, when received.

4. The number of recruits includes all who have been enlisted since May 1, 1846, to December 31, 1847, of whom 312 were assigned to companies stationed within the United States. Some were retained at the several rendezvous and depots of instruction, &c., 79 died, 792 rejected and discharged, and 1,806 deserted before being assigned to regiments. These losses are not included in the casualties exhibited in the table.

5. It is known that a large number of *recruits* which arrived at Vera Cruz and other places in Mexico, have never joined any regiment, and probably never will be properly accounted for. Among the numerous detachments put en route for the interior, many were killed or left sick and died en route and in hospital, and did not join their regiment. It is also known that several hundred recruits have been organized as *separate* companies, and not been incorporated with any regiment. From these various causes, probably not less than 1.500 recruits sent to Mexico, have never been reported in any general return received from the army, &c.

6. The numbers reported under the heads "*died of wounds*" and "*wounded*," in this statement, (A,) do not agree with the like casualties exhibited in the field reports of the commanders, forwarded immediately after the battles, which are liable to correction when subsequently reported in regimental returns and company rolls; thus, many reported in the first instance as "wounded," *die* of their wounds perhaps weeks after the action; and although the numbers vary at the different dates, they both may be correct. The aggregates ought to agree, but this cannot be the result now, because so many of the intermediate rolls and returns are missing.

Respectfully submitted.

R. JONES,
Adjutant General, U. S. army.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's office, Washington, April 5, 1848.

Hon. W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

B.

General return of the number of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates of the regular army killed and wounded, or died of wounds, in the several conflicts with the Mexican troops in the year 1846.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of the reconnoitring party under Captain Thornton, on the left bank of the Rio Grande, April 25, 1846.										
2d regiment dragoons	1	10	11		6	6	17			
Battle of Palo Alto, Texas, May 8, 1846.										
2d regiment dragoons					5	5	5			
1st regiment artillery					5	5	5		1	1
2d regiment artillery				1	4	5	5			
3d regiment artillery		1	1	1		1	2	1		1
4th regiment artillery		1	1		3	3	4		2	2
4th regiment infantry		1	1	1	1	2	3	1		1
5th regiment infantry					5	5	5			
8th regiment infantry		2	2		17	17	19		5	5
Total		5	5	3	40	43	43	2	8	10
Battle of Resaca de la Palma, Texas, May 9, 1846.										
2d regiment dragoons	1	7	8		6	6	14			
2d regiment artillery		2	2		2	2	4		1	1
3d regiment artillery					4	4	4			

B—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battle of Resaca de la Palma—Continued.										
4th regiment artillery				1	5	6	6		1	1
3d regiment infantry		2	2	1	5	6	8			
4th regiment infantry	1	3	4		6	6	10		1	1
5th regiment infantry		9	9	3	21	24	33		3	3
8th regiment infantry	1	7	8	7	28	35	43		5	5
Total	3	30	33	12	77	89	122		11	11
Battle of Monterey, Mexico, September 21, 22, 23, 1846.										
Engineers				1		1	1			
Topographical engineers				1		1	1	1		1
2d regiment dragoons					2	2	2			
1st regiment artillery		1	1		1	1	2			
2d regiment artillery					2	2	2			
3d regiment artillery		4	4		22	22	26		3	3
4th regiment artillery		4	4		8	8	12		1	1
1st regiment infantry		12	12	3	28	31	43			
2d regiment infantry	1		1				1			
3d regiment infantry	5	13	18	2	31	33	51		1	1
4th regiment infantry	1	11	12	1	23	24	36		3	3
5th regiment infantry				1	9	10	10			
7th regiment infantry		1	1	2	6	8	9			
8th regiment infantry	1	1	2	1	6	7	9			
Total	8	47	55	12	138	150	205	1	8	9

B—Continued.

Loss sustained in incidental affairs and skirmishes with the enemy.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Siege of Fort Brown, Texas, opposite Matamoras, from May 4 to 9, 1846.										
3d regiment artillery	....	....	....	2	....	1	1	....	....	....
5th regiment infantry	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
7th regiment infantry	....	1	1	1	6	7	8	1	....	1
Total	....	1	1	2	7	9	10	1	....	1
Affair of San Pasqual, California, December 6, 1846, under General Kearny.										
General staff	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Topographical engineers	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
1st regiment dragoons	3	14	17	....	11	11	28	....	....	....
Total	3	14	17	2	11	13	30	....	....	....
Incidental loss.										
April 19, 1846	1	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....
April 21, 1846	1	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....
May 18, 1846	1	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....
Total	3	....	3	....	....	....	3	....	....	....

B—Continued.

Recapitulation of loss in battle of the regular army by regiments and corps in the campaign of 1846.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
General staff	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Engineers	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Topographical engineers	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
1st regiment dragoons	3	14	17	....	11	11	28	....	2	2
2d regiment dragoons	3	17	20	....	19	19	39	....	....	....
1st regiment artillery	....	1	1	....	6	6	7	....	2	2
2d regiment artillery	....	2	2	1	8	9	11	....	1	1
3d regiment artillery	....	1	1	1	26	27	28	1	4	5
4th regiment artillery	....	5	5	1	16	17	22	....	5	5
1st regiment infantry	....	12	12	3	28	31	43	1	4	5
2d regiment infantry	1	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....
3d regiment infantry	5	15	20	3	36	39	59	1	3	4
4th regiment infantry	3	15	18	2	30	32	50	2	6	8
5th regiment infantry	....	9	9	4	35	39	48	....	4	4
7th regiment infantry	....	2	2	3	12	15	17	1	1	2
8th regiment infantry	2	10	12	8	51	59	71	....	10	10
Aggregate in the campaign of 1846	17	103	120	29	278	307	427	6	42	48

B—Continued.

General return of the number of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates of the regular army, killed and wounded, or died of wounds, in the several conflicts with the Mexican troops in the year 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battle of Buena Vista, February 22 *and* 23, 1847.										
General staff..........	....	1	....	2	....	2	3	....	....	....
1st regiment dragoons..........	....	....	....	1	5	6	6	....	....	....
2d regiment dragoons..........	....	....	....	1	1	2	2	....	....	....
3d regiment artillery..........	....	1	1	1	18	19	20	....	1	1
4th regiment artillery..........	....	4	4	....	7	7	11	....	1	1
Total..........	1	5	6	5	31	36	42	....	2	2
Investment and siege of Vera Cruz, commencing March 9 *and ending March* 28, 1847.										
2d regiment dragoons..........	....	1	1	1	4	5	6	....	1	1
Mounted riflemen..........	....	1	1	....	5	5	6	....	....	....
1st regiment artillery..........	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
2d regiment artillery..........	1	1	1	....	9	9	10	....	1	1
3d regiment artillery..........	1	2	3	....	2	2	5	....	1	1
4th regiment artillery..........	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
2d regiment infantry..........	1	....	1	....	1	1	2	....	....	....
8th regiment infantry..........	....	....	....	....	2	2	2	....	....	....
Total..........	2	5	7	1	25	26	33	....	3	3

B—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battle of Cerro Gordo, April 18 and 19, 1847.										
Topographical engineers	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Ordnance	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
2d regiment dragoons	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Mounted riflemen	1	10	11	2	61	63	74	2	8	10
1st regiment artillery	....	10	10	....	45	45	55	....	1	1
4th regiment artillery	....	....	....	....	3	3	3	....	....	....
2d regiment infantry	....	5	5	2	14	16	21	....	....	....
3d regiment infantry	....	5	5	1	26	27	32	....	1	1
7th regiment infantry	....	9	9	1	42	43	52	....	9	9
Regiment of voltigeurs	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Total	1	39	40	9	192	201	241	2	19	21
Battles of Contreras and Churubusco, August 19 and 20, 1847.										
Engineers	....	....	....	....	4	4	4	....	....	....
Ordnance	....	4	4	1	10	11	15	....	1	1
1st regiment dragoons	....	4	4	1	....	1	5	....	....	....
2d regiment dragoons	1	....	1	....	1	1	2	....	....	....
3d regiment dragoons	....	3	3	2	1	3	6	....	....	....
Mounted riflemen	....	4	4	1	11	12	16	....	1	1
1st regiment artillery	4	9	13	3	39	42	55	1	....	1
2d regiment artillery	....	7	7	1	75	76	83	....	3	3
3d regiment artillery	....	7	7	1	26	27	34	....	4	4
4th regiment artillery	....	4	4	1	31	32	36	....	....	....
2d regiment infantry	2	13	15	5	70	75	90	1	1	2

3d regiment infantry		5	5	3	26	29	34			
4th regiment infantry		1	1		6	6	7		1	1
5th regiment infantry		6	6	3	54	57	63		3	3
6th regiment infantry		9	9	2	79	81	90		9	9
7th regiment infantry	1	3	4	2	11	13	17		1	1
8th regiment infantry		2	2	1	33	34	36		4	4
9th regiment infantry		3	3	4	42	46	49			
10th regiment infantry				1		1	1			
11th regiment infantry		1	1		7	7	8			
12th regiment infantry		2	2	2	22	24	26			
14th regiment infantry		1	1		1	1	2			
15th regiment infantry	2	6	8	5	61	66	74	1		1
Regiment of voltigeurs		2	2		4	4	6			
Total	10	96	106	39	614	653	759	3	28	31
Battle of El Molino del Rey, September 8, 1847.										
Engineers				2		2	2			
Ordnance		1	1		1	1	2			
2d regiment dragoons		6	6	3	25	28	34		4	4
3d regiment dragoons				2		2	2			
Mounted riflemen				1	12	13	13			
2d regiment artillery	1	6	7	2	56	58	65		6	6
3d regiment artillery	2	3	5		26	26	31		6	6
4th regiment artillery		2	2		3	3	5			
4th regiment infantry		8	8	2	34	36	44		8	8
5th regiment infantry	4	27	31	4	98	102	133	2	8	10
6th regiment infantry		23	23	3	47	50	73	1	8	9
8th regiment infantry		30	30	10	106	116	146	2	21	23
11th regiment infantry	2	8	10	3	30	33	43			
14th regiment infantry		1	1	3	6	9	10		1	1
Regiment of voltigeurs				5	95	100	100			
Surgeons				2		2	2			
Total	9	115	124	42	539	581	705	5	62	67

B—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battles of Chapultepec and city of Mexico, September 12, 13, and 14, 1847.										
Engineers				3	1	4	4			
Ordnance				1	8	9	9			
Mounted riflemen		8	8	7	53	60	68		6	6
1st regiment artillery		6	6	2	23	25	31			
2d regiment artillery		7	7		17	17	24		9	9
3d regiment artillery					5	5	5			
4th regiment artillery	2	10	12	2	35	37	49		3	3
2d regiment infantry		7	7	2	33	35	42			
3d regiment infantry		10	10		48	48	58		3	3
4th regiment infantry	1	10	11	3	35	38	49	1	6	7
5th regiment infantry	1	2	3	1	9	10	13			
6th regiment infantry		2	2		2	2	4		2	2
7th regiment infantry	1	6	7		6	6	13		3	3
8th regiment infantry		2	2	2	17	19	21		4	4
9th regiment infantry	1	7	8		22	22	30			
14th regiment infantry		4	4	4	8	12	16		3	3
15th regiment infantry		5	5	1	17	18	23			
Regiment of voltigeurs		5	5	6	37	43	48			
Marine corps	1	6	7	3	21	24	31			
Total	7	97	104	37	397	434	538	1	39	40

B—Continued.

Loss (regular army) in incidental affairs and skirmishes with the enemy in 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of Brigadier General Kearny at San Gabriel, California, January 8 and 9, 1847.										
1st regiment dragoons	......	......	......	......	1	1	1	......	......	......
United States navy	......	1	1	1	9	10	11	......	......	......
Marine corps	......	......	......	......	1	1	1	......	......	......
Total	......	1	1	1	11	12	13	......	......	......
Incidental loss, January 13, 1847	1	......	1	......	......	......	1	......	......	......
Affair of Colonel Price at Pueblo de Taos, New Mexico, February 4, 1847.										
1st regiment dragoons	......	5	5	1	18	19	24	......	......	......
Affair of Brevet Colonel McIntosh, 5th infantry, June 6, 1847.										
3d regiment dragoons	......	4	4	......	6	6	10	......	......	......
3d regiment infantry	......	......	......	......	1	1	1	......	......	......
14th regiment infantry	......	2	2	......	4	4	6	......	......	......
15th regiment infantry	......	......	......	......	4	4	4	......	......	......
Total	......	6	6	......	15	15	21	......	......	......

B—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of Colonel De Russey, Louisiana volunteers, at Calalosa, Mexico, July 12, 1847.										
3d regiment artillery	......	......	......	......	5	5	5	......	......	......
Affairs under Major Lally, 9th infantry, at Paso Ovejas, August 10, 1847, National Bridge, August 12, 1847, Cerro Gordo, August 15, 1847, and Las Animas, August 19, 1847, &c.										
3d regiment dragoons	......	......	......	......	1	1	1	......	......	......
2d regiment infantry	......	......	......	......	1	1	1	......	......	......
4th regiment infantry	......	4	4	......	9	9	13	......	......	......
5th regiment infantry	......	1	1	......	9	9	10	......	......	......
9th regiment infantry	......	......	......	1	......	1	1	......	......	......
11th regiment infantry	......	1	1	1	5	6	7	......	......	......
12th regiment infantry	......	2	2	2	11	13	15	......	......	......
15th regiment infantry	......	......	......	......	15	15	15	......	......	......
Regiment of voltigeurs	......	1	1	2	7	9	10	1	......	1
Marine corps	......	......	......	1	......	1	1	......	......	......
Artillery recruits	......	......	......	......	9	9	9	......	......	......
Total	......	9	9	7	67	74	83	1	......	1

Affair under Brevet Colonel T. Childs, 1st artillery. Siege of Puebla, Mexico, commencing September 13, and ending October 12, 1847.										
2d regiment dragoons	....	1	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....
3d regiment dragoons	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
Mounted riflemen	....	1	1	....	2	2	3	....	....	....
2d regiment artillery	....	....	....	....	3	3	3	....	....	....
4th regiment artillery	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
2d regiment infantry	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
Regiment of voltigeurs	....	1	1	....	3	3	4	....	....	....
Marines	....	....	....	....	2	2	2	....	....	....
Total	....	3	3	....	13	13	16	....	....	....
Affair of General Lane, United States volunteers, at Huamantla, Mexico, October 19, 1847.										
Mounted riflemen	1	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....
Corps not specified	....	12	12	....	11	11	23	....	....	....
Total	1	12	13	....	11	11	24	....	....	....
Affair of General Lane, United States volunteers, at Galaxra, Mexico, November 24, 1847.										
4th regiment infantry	1	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....

B—Continued.

Recapitulation of loss in battle of the regular army by regiments and corps in the campaign of 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
General staff	1	....	1	2	....	2	3	....	....	....
Surgeons	....	....	....	2	....	2	2	....	....	....
Engineers	....	....	....	5	5	10	10	....	1	1
Topographical engineers	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Ordnance	....	5	5	2	20	22	27	....	4	4
1st regiment dragoons	....	9	9	3	24	27	36	1	2	3
2d regiment dragoons	1	8	9	6	31	37	46	....	8	8
3d regiment dragoons	....	7	7	4	9	13	20	....	4	4
Mounted riflemen	2	24	26	11	144	155	181	1	17	18
1st regiment artillery	4	25	29	5	108	113	142	1	7	8
2d regiment artillery	1	21	22	3	160	163	185	3	26	29
3d regiment artillery	3	13	16	2	82	84	100	....	19	19
4th regiment artillery	2	20	22	3	81	84	106	....	10	10
1st regiment infantry	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	2	2
2d regiment infantry	3	25	28	9	120	129	157	....	2	2
3d regiment infantry	....	20	20	4	101	105	125	....	10	10
4th regiment infantry	2	25	27	5	88	93	120	1	22	23
5th regiment infantry	6	36	42	8	170	178	220	2	34	36
6th regiment infantry	....	34	34	5	128	133	167	2	58	60
7th regiment infantry	2	18	20	3	59	62	82	....	19	19
8th regiment infantry	....	31	34	13	158	171	205	2	44	46
9th regiment infantry	1	10	11	5	64	69	80	....	5	5
10th regiment infantry	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
11th regiment infantry	2	10	12	4	42	46	58	....	12	12
12th regiment infantry	....	4	4	4	33	37	41	....	12	12
13th regiment infantry	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
14th regiment infantry	....	6	6	7	15	22	28	....	15	15

15th regiment infantry	2	11	13	6	97	103	116	1	17	18
16th regiment infantry	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	2	2
Regiment of voltigeurs	....	9	9	14	146	160	169	....	8	8
Marine corps	1	6	7	4	24	28	35	....	....	....
Artillery recruits	....	....	....	....	9	9	9	....	....	....
Corps not specified	....	12	12	....	11	11	23	....	....	....
United States navy	....	1	1	1	9	10	11	....	....	....
Aggregate in the campaign of 1847	33	393	426	142	1,938	2,080	2,506	14	360	374
Aggregate in the campaign of 1846	17	103	120	29	278	307	427	6	42	48
Aggregate regular army killed and wounded in 1846 and 1847	50	496	546	171	2,226	2,387	2,933	20	402	422
* Aggregate volunteer force killed and wounded in 1846 and 1847	47	419	466	129	1,207	1,336	1,802	....	82	82
Grand aggregate for 1846 and 1847	97	915	1,012	300	3,433	3,723	4,735	20	484	504

* See tabular statement D, volunteer service.

NOTES.

The number reported under the heads "*wounded*" and "*died* of wounds," (statements B and D,) showing the losses in each particular battle or affair, although correct as exhibited in the field reports of the commanders forwarded immediately after the action, are often liable to correction when subsequently reported in the regimental returns and company rolls: thus, many reported in the first despatches as being "wounded," die of their wounds perhaps weeks after the action, &c. This apparent discrepancy ought not to affect the aggregates, for, although the numbers vary at the different dates, both may be correct; but the results under these heads in the several statements do not agree, because so many of the intermediate muster rolls and returns are missing, &c.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *Adjutant General's office, April* 5, 1848.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General United States army.*

C.

Statement of the volunteer forces mustered into the service of the
battle; number died of wounds; number died of disease or other
the rolls and returns received at the Adjutant General's Office:
resentatives of

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
MASSACHUSETTS.						
Col. C. Cushing*	Foot	1st	10	War	Feb. 3, 1847	Boston
NEW YORK.						
Col. J. D. Stevenson†	Foot	1st	10	War	Aug. 1, 1846	New York
Col. W. B. Burnett*	do	2d	10	do	Dec. 3, 1846	do
Total		2	20			
NEW JERSEY.						
Lt. Col. J. Woodruff*	Foot	Battal'n	4	War	Sept. 11, 1847	Governor's isl'd
PENNSYLVANIA.						
Col. F. M. Wynkoop*	Foot	1st	10	War	Dec. 19, 1846	Pittsburg
Col. W. B. Roberts*	do	2d	10	do	Jan. 7, 1847	do
	do		3	do	2 com. in May, 1847; 1 com. in Oct. 1847	do
Total		2	23			
MARYLAND AND DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.						
Lt. Col. W. H. Watson	Foot	Battal'n	6	12 mos.	May 30, 1846	Washington
Col. Geo. W. Hughes*	Artillery		1	War	Aug. 4, 1847	
	Foot		7	do	June 5, 1847	Fort McHenry.
Total		1 4-10	14			

---

* Last returns December 31, 1847; still in service.

† Last returns August 31, 1847; still in service.

C.

United States, under the act of May 13, 1846; the number killed in causes; number discharged, &c , so far as can be ascertained from furnished in compliance with the resolution of the House of Rep-December 23, 1847.

to service																
Strength.			Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		Desertions.
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.					Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	
43	887	930	....	117	1,047	3	33	2	8	25	....	....	2	....	....	105
38	729	767	140	272	1,179	3	31	18	35	10	....	....	3	....	....	262
43	880	923	....	563	1,486	5	86	4	12	61	29	19	3	77	....	100
81	1,609	1,690	140	835	2,665	8	117	22	47	71	29	19	6	77	....	362
19	401	420	4	....	424	....	3	11	1	9	....	....	2	....	....	51
44	871	915	12	198	1,125	2	158	1	4	83	15	....	1	8	....	72
41	884	925	....	127	1,055	....	52	....	2	103	9	8	....	37	1	65
12	262	274	10	....	284	1	2	....	....	12	4	2	....	13	....	45
100	2,017	2,117	22	325	2,461	3	212	1	6	198	28	10	1	58	1	182
19	500	519	9	....	528	3	117	....	8	14	8	3	1	9	....	50
4	116	120	16	....	136	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	19
33	602	635	10	21	666	2	31	5	22	38	....	....	1	....	....	107
56	1,218	1,274	35	21	1,330	5	148	5	30	52	8	3	2	9	....	176

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
MASSACHUSETTS.						
Col. C. Cushing*	Foot	1st	10	War	Feb. 3, 1847	Boston
NEW YORK.						
Col. J. D. Stevenson†	Foot	1st	10	War	Aug. 1, 1846	New York
Col. W. B. Burnet*	do	2d	10	do	Dec. 3, 1846	do
Total		2	20			
NEW JERSEY.						
Lt. Col. J. Woodruff*	Foot	Battal'n	4	War	Sept. 11, 1847	Governor's isl'd
PENNSYLVANIA.						
Col. F. M. Wynkoop*	Foot	1st	10	War	Dec. 19, 1846	Pittsburg
Col. W. B. Roberts*	do	2d	10	do	Jan. 7, 1847	do
	do		3	do	2 com. in May, 1847; 1 com. in Oct., 1847	do
Total		2	23			
MARYLAND AND DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.						
Lt. Col. W. H. Watson	Foot	Battal'n	6	12 mos.	May 30, 1846	Washington
Col. Geo. W. Hughes*	Artillery		1	War	Aug. 4, 1847	
	Foot		7	do	June 5, 1847	Fort McHenry
Total		1 4-10	14			

* Last returns December 31, 1847; still in service.
† Last returns August 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men.				And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.		
Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Colonel Wright.......	45	526	571			
Col. J. D. Stevenson..	45	788	833			
Col. W. B. Burnett...	42	469	511			
....	87	1,257	1,344			
Lt. Col. J. Woodruff..	19	326	345			
Col. F. M. Wynkoop..	47	547	594			
Col J. W. Geary	41	566	607			
....	11	196	207			
....	99	1,309	1,408			
Bt. Maj. R. C. Buchanan	18	306	324	May 30, 1847	Tampico.......	May 30, 1847
....	4	84	88			
Col G. W. Hughes ...	33	457	490			
....	55	847	902			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
VIRGINIA.						
Col. J. F. Hamtramck*	Foot	1st	14	War	Jan. 7, 1847	Richmond
NORTH CAROLINA.						
Col. R. T. Paine*	Foot	1st	10	War	Feb. 1, 1847	Wilmington
SOUTH CAROLINA.						
Col. P. M. Butler*	Foot	1st	11	War	Dec. 22, 1846	Charleston
GEORGIA.						
Col. H. R. Jackson	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 22, 1846	Columbus
Lt. Col. J. G. Seymour†	do	Battal'n	5	War	June 5, 1847, to Nov. 3, 1847	do
Lt. Col. J. H. Calhoun‡	Horse	do	7	do	May 27, 1847	do
Total		2 2-10	22			
ALABAMA.						
Col. Jones M. Withers	Foot	1st	12	6 mos.	May and June, 1846	Mobile
Lt. Col. P. H. Raiford	do	Battal'n	4	do	May 23, 1846	do
Capt. W. H. Pratt	do	do	3	do	May 17, 1846	New Orleans
Col. J. F. Coffee	do	1	10	12 mos.	June 27, 1846	Mobile
Maj. J. J. Siebels§	do	Battal'n	5	War	Dec. 20, 1847	do
Capt. J. McGee*	Horse		¶	do	June 17, 1847	do
Total		3 3-10	33			
MISSISSIPPI.						
Col. J. Davis	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 3, 1846	Vicksburg
Col. R. Davis‖	do	2d	10	War	June 12, 1847	do
——— ¶ ———	do	Battal'n	5	do	Sept., 1847, to Jan., 1848	do
Total		2½	25			

* Last return December 31, 1847; still in service. † Last return August 31, 1847; still in service. No returns from 2 companies since muster into service. ‡ Last returns Sept. 31, 1847; still in service. § No return since muster into service; still in service. ‖ Last return Oct. 31, 1847; still in service. ¶ Return of but one company since muster into service.

nt o the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.			Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned	Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		Desertions.
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.					Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	
59	1,123	1,182	11	110	1,303	4	135	6	13	60	....	....	6	....	....	38
44	851	895	21	20	936	9	62	....	4	171	....	....	1	....	....	19
48	889	937	90	27	1,054	....	104	....	12	234	30	26	2	115	....	41
34	877	911	13	....	921	4	211	....	15	98	....	....	2	....	....	19
21	427	448	18	....	466	1	6	5	2	1	....	....	....	....	....	22
28	600	628	8	21	657	1	29	7	1	17	2	....	....	4	1	19
83	1,904	1,987	39	21	2,047	6	216	12	18	116	2	....	2	4	1	60
41	889	930	1	....	931	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	2
12	283	295	....	....	295	....	15	....	6	7	....	....	....	....	....	6
9	266	275	3	....	278	....	6	....	10	3	....	....	....	....	....	12
38	886	924	21	....	945	8	196	....	3	82	....	....	....	....	....	7
22	447	469	....	....	469	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
4	84	88	5	....	93	....	3	....	....	11	....	....	....	....	....	......
126	2,855	2,981	30	....	3,011	8	220	....	19	103	....	....	....	....	....	27
35	903	938	3	....	942	2	348	...	37	63	54	4	....	45	...	5
44	822	866	73	8	947	5	151	....	6	191	....	....	1	....	....	31
20	411	431	....	....	431	....	4	....	....	2	....	....	1	....	....	6
99	2,136	2,235	76	8	2,319	7	513	....	43	256	54	4	2	45	...	42

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
VIRGINIA.						
Col. J. F. Hamtramck*..	Foot......	1st ...	14	War....	Jan. 7, 1847	Richmond.....
NORTH CAROLINA.						
Col. R. T. Paine*......	Foot......	1st ...	10	War....	Feb. 1, 1847	Wilmington ...
SOUTH CAROLINA.						
Col. P. M. Butler*......	Foot......	1st ...	11	War....	Dec. 22, 1846	Charleston ....
GEORGIA.						
Col. H. R. Jackson.....	Foot......	1st ...	10	12 mos..	June 22, 1846	Columbus .....
Lt. Col. J. G. Seymour†.	do	Battal'n	5	War....	June 5, 1847, to Nov. 3, 1847	do .....
Lt. Col. J. H. Calhoun‡..	Horse	do	7	do	May 27, 1847	do .....
Total...........	....	2 2-10	22	....	....	....
ALABAMA.						
Col. Jones M. Withers..	Foot......	1st ...	12	6 mos...	May and June, 1846.	Mobile ....
Lt. Col. P. H. Raiford ..	do	Battal'n	4	do	May 23, 1846	do ....
Capt. W. H. Pratt......	do	do	3	do	May 17, 1846	New Orleans ..
Col. J. F. Coffee	do	1	10	12 mos..	June 27, 1846	Mobile ....
Maj. J. J. Siebels§......	do	Battal'n	5	War....	Dec. 20, 1847	do ....
Capt. J. McGee*.......	Horse	....	1	do	June 17, 1847	do ....
Total...........	....	3 3 10	33	....	....	....
MISSISSIPPI.						
Col. J. Davis...........	Foot......	1st ...	10	12 mos..	June 3, 1846	Vicksburg.....
Col. R. Davis‖..........	do	2d....	10	War....	June 12, 1847	do .....
——— ¶ ———	do	Battal'n	5	do	Sept., 1847, to Jan., 1848 ..	do .....
Total...........	....	2½	25	....	....	....

---

* Last return December 31, 1847; still in service. † Last return August 31, 1847; still in service. No returns from 2 companies since muster into service. ‡ Last returns Sept. 31, 1847; still in service. § No return since muster into service; still in service. ‖ Last return Oct. 31, 1847; still in service. ¶ Return of but one company since muster into service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men.				And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.		
Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Col. J. F. Hamtramck.	59	846	905			
Col. R. T. Paine	38	606	644			
Lt. Col. Gladden......	43	478	521			
Col. H. R. Jackson ...	38	523	561	May 30, 1847	New Orleans....	June 22, 1847.
Lt. Col. J. G. Seymour	20	409	429			
Lt. Col. J. H Calhoun	26	531	557			
....	84	1,463	1,547			
Lt. Col. J. M. Withers.	41	888	929	May and June, 1846.	Mobile..........	Dec. 1846.
Lt. Col. P. H. Raiford.	12	244	256	Aug. 19, 1846	New Orleans....	Nov. 24, 1846.
Capt. W. H. Pratt....	9	240	249	Aug. 17, 1846	Mobile	Nov. 17, 1846.
Col. J. F. Coffee	41	573	614	May 31, 1847	New Orleans....	June 27, 1847.
Maj. Seibels..........	22	447	469			
Capt. J. McGee	4	76	80			
....	129	2,468	2,597			
Col. J. Davis..........	45	381	426	June 12, 1847	New Orleans....	June 3, 1847.
Col. Charles Clark....	44	497	541			
....	20	397	417			
....	109	1,275	1,384			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
LOUISIANA.						
Maj. Lewis Gally	Artillery	Battal'n	3	3 mos.	Aug. 21, 1845	New Orleans
Do	do	do	3	6 mos.	May 24, 1846	do
Col. James B. Walton	Foot	1st	10	do	May 9, 1846	do
Col. S. F. Marks	do	2d	10	do	May 12, 1846	do
Col. J. H. Dakin	do	3d	10	do	May 15, 1846	do
Col. H. Davis	do	4th	10	do	May 17, 1846	do
Col. B. Peyton	do	5th	10	do	May 22, 1846	do
Col. E. Featherston	do	6th	10	do	June 3, 1847	do
Lt. Col. W. F. Biscoe*	Horse	Battal'n	5	12 mos.	July 16, 1847	do
Capt. A. G. Blanchard	Foot		1	do	July 30, 1846	Matamoras
Col. L. G. de Russey†	do	1	10	War	Dec. 24, 1846	New Orleans
Lt. Col. C. Fiesca†	do	Battal'n	5	do	June 19, 1847	do
Total		8 7-10	87			
TENNESSEE.						
Col. J. E. Thomas	Horse	1st	10	12 mos.	June 6, 1846	Memphis
Col. W. B. Campbell	Foot	1st	12	do	June 3, 1846	Nashville
Col. W. T. Haskell	do	2d	8	do	June 4, 1846	Memphis
Col. B. F. Cheatham*	do	3d	10	War	Oct. 8, 1847	Nashville
Col. R. Waterhouse*	do	4th	9	do	Nov., 1847	do
Col. G. R. McClelland‡	do	5th	8	do	Dec. 4, 1847	Knoxville
Total		5 7-10	57			
KENTUCKY.						
Col. H. Marshall	Horse	1st	10	12 mos.	June 9, 1846	Louisville
Col. S. Ormsby	Foot	1st	11	do	May 30, 1846	New Orleans
Col. W. R. McKee	do	2d	10	do	June 9, 1846	Louisville
Col. M. V. Thompson*	do	3d	10	War	Oct. 3, 1847	do
Col. J S. Williams*	do	4th	10	do	Oct. 4, 1847	do
Total		5 1-10	51			
OHIO.						
Col. A. M. Mitchell	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 23, 1846	Cincinnati
Col. S. R. Curtis	do	2d	10	do	do	do
Col. G. W. Morgan	do	3d	10	do	do	do
'Camp Washington' vol.§	do		12	do	Aug. 17, 1846	do

* Last returns December 31, 1847; still in service. † Last returns August 31, 1847; still in service. ‡ No return since muster. § Mustered for payment only, never having performed any duty.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.			Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		Desertions.
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.					Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	
12	230	242	8	....	250	....	3	....	15	5	....	....	....	....	....	14
16	270	286	....	....	286	....	....	....	26	1	....	....	....	....	....	76
41	643	684	14	....	698	1	42	....	8	13	....	....	....	....	....	67
39	851	890	22	....	912	1	63	....	53	4	....	....	1	....	....	36
37	703	740	19	....	759	....	22	....	25	5	....	....	....	....	....	55
37	710	747	44	....	791	1	....	....	38	9	....	....	4	....	....	69
39	772	811	53	....	864	....	18	....	9	6	....	....	2	....	....	36
33	688	721	108	....	829	4	7	....	53	9	....	....	1	....	....	113
22	459	481	13	....	494	....	9	....	....	15	3	....	....	1	2	48
4	90	94	1	....	95	1	6	....	....	7	2	1	....	2	....	10
43	832	875	81	138	1,094	2	33	....	1	51	....	....	1	1	....	77
22	448	470	24	162	656	....	12	....	8	67	....	....	....	....	....	102
345	6,696	7,041	387	300	7,728	10	215	....	236	192	5	1	9	4	2	703
36	879	915	29	....	944	6	226	....	9	41	....	....	....	....	....	5
43	997	1,040	14	....	1,054	12	502	....	1	76	26	3	2	12	....	6
25	666	691	4	....	695	7	247	....	....	44	17	3	4	1	....	13
46	893	939	6	....	945	....	1	3	....	17	....	....	....	....	....	16
42	755	797	3	....	800	....	6	....	....	8	2	....	....	....	....	8
40	668	708	....	264	972	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
232	4,858	5,090	56	264	5,410	25	982	3	10	186	45	6	6	13	....	48
36	792	828	10	....	838	....	209	....	23	53	30	....	1	....	....	12
40	825	865	12	....	877	6	132	....	19	45	4	2	18	8	....	50
36	883	919	....	....	919	5	171	....	16	46	44	2	2	40	....	33
47	984	1,031	23	....	1,054	....	17	8	....	21	....	....	....	....	....	23
45	1,006	1,051	18	43	1,112	....	4	4	....	11	....	....	2	....	....	14
204	4,490	4,694	63	43	4,800	11	533	12	58	176	78	4	23	48	....	132
33	793	826	12	....	838	....	175	....	34	43	17	....	4	....	....	39
33	770	803	7	....	810	....	87	1	8	61	....	....	....	....	....	47
33	753	786	2	....	788	....	122	....	13	61	1	....	5	....	....	46
35	801	836	....	....	836	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
LOUISIANA.						
Maj. Lewis Gally........	Artillery..	Battal'n	3	3 mos...	Aug. 21, 1845	New Orleans..
Do	do	do	3	6 mos...	May 24, 1846	do ....
Col. James B. Walton..	Foot......	1st ...	10	do....	May 9, 1846	do ....
Col. S. F. Marks.......	do	2d....	10	do....	May 12, 1846	do ....
Col. J. H. Dakin.......	do	3d....	10	do....	May 15, 1846	do ....
Col. H. Davis...........	do	4th ...	10	do....	May 17, 1846	do ....
Col. B. Peyton	do	5th ...	10	do....	May 22, 1846	do ....
Col. E. Featherston.....	do	6th ...	10	do....	June 3, 1846	do ....
Lt. Col. W. F. Biscoe*..	Horse	Battal'n	5	12 mos..	July 16, 1847	do ....
Capt. A: G. Blanchard..	Foot......	....	1	do....	July 30, 1846	Matamoras....
Col. L. G. de Russey†..	do	1	10	War....	Dec. 24, 1846	New Orleans..
Lt. Col. C. Fiesca†.....	do	Battal'n	5	do	June 19, 1847	do ....
Total...........	....	8 7-10	87	....	....	....
TENNESSEE.						
Col. J. E. Thomas......	Horse	1st ...	10	12 mos..	June 6, 1846	Memphis......
Col. W. B. Campbell ...	Foot......	1st ...	12	do....	June 3, 1846	Nashville .....
Col. W. T. Haskell.....	do	2d....	8	do....	June 4, 1846	Memphis......
Col. B. F. Cheatham*..	do	3d....	10	War....	Oct., 8, 1847	Nashville .....
Col. R. Waterhouse* ...	do	4th ...	9	do	Nov., 1847....	do .....
Col. G. R. McClelland‡.	do	5th ...	8	do	Dec. 4, 1847	Knoxville .....
Total...........	....	5 7-10	57	....	....	....
KENTUCKY.						
Col. H. Marshall.......	Horse	1st ...	10	12 mos..	June 9, 1846	Louisville .....
Col. S. Ormsby.........	Foot......	1st ...	11	do....	May 30, 1846	New Orleans..
Col. W. R. McKee	do	2d....	10	do....	June 9, 1846	Louisville .....
Col. M. V. Thompson*..	do	3d....	10	War....	Oct. 3, 1847	do .....
Col. J. S. Williams*	do	4th ...	10	do	Oct. 4, 1847	do .....
Total...........	....	5 1-10	51	....	....	....
OHIO.						
Col. A. M. Mitchell	Foot......	1st ...	10	12 mos..	June 23, 1846	Cincinnati ....
Col. S. R. Curtis.......	do	2d....	10	do....	do	do ....
Col. G. W. Morgan.....	do	3d....	10	do....	do	do ....
'Camp Washington' vol.§	do	....	12	do....	Aug. 17, 1846	do ....

* Last returns December 31, 1847; still in service. † Last returns August 31, 1847; still in service. ‡ No return since muster. § Mustered for payment only, never having performed any duty.

into the service of the United States—**Continued.**

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men. **And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.**

Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Maj. Lewis Gally.....	14	199	213	Nov. 10, 1845	New-Orleans....	Nov. 21, 1845.
Do	12	160	172	July 27, 1846	do	Nov. 24, 1846.
Col. James B. Walton.	**42**	**519**	**561**	**Aug. 9, 1846**	**do ......**	**Nov. 9, 1846.**
Col. S. F. Marks	**39**	**714**	**753**	**Aug. 21, 1846**	**do ......**	**Nov. 12, 1846.**
Col. J. H. Dakin	37	600	637	Aug. 19, 1846	do	Nov. 15, 1846.
Col. H. Davis	30	623	653	Aug. 27, 1846	do	Nov. 17, 1846.
Lt. Col. H. W. Dunlap.	41	732	773	Aug. 19, 1846	do	Nov. 22, 1846.
Col. E. Featherston...	38	602	640	Aug. 25, 1846	do	Dec. 3, 1846.
Lt. Col W. F. Biscoe.	23	392	415			
Capt. A. G. Blanchard	4	65	69	May 15, 1847	do	July 30, 1847.
Col. L. G. de Russey..	40	611	651			
Lt. Col. C. Fiesca....	20	292	312			
....	340	5,509	5,849			
Col. J. E. Thomas....	40	610	650	May 31, 1847	New Orleans....	June 6, 1847.
Col. W. B. Campbell..	35	335	370	May 25, 1847	do	June 3, 1847.
Col. W. T. Haskell...	26	343	369	May 27, 1847	do	June 4, 1847.
Col. B. F. Cheatham..	48	864	912			
Col. R. Waterhouse..	36	731	767			
Col. G. R. McClelland.	40	668	708			
....	225	3,551	3,776			
Col. H. Marshall	42	451	493	June 8, 1847	New Orleans....	June 9, 1847.
Col. S. Ormsby.......	47	551	598	May 18, 1847	do	May 30, 1847.
Maj. C. H. Fry.......	40	540	580	June 9, 1847	do	June 9, 1847.
Col. M. V. Thompson.	47	936	983			
Col. J. S. Williams ...	48	987	1,035			
....	224	3,465	3,689			
Col. A. M. Mitchell...	47	480	527	June 12, 1847	New Orleans....	June 23, 1847.
Col. S. R. Curtis......	47	564	611	June 24, 1847	do	do
Lt. Col. W. Irwin....	40	476	516	June 22, 1847	do	do
....	35	801	836	Aug. 17, 1846		

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war:* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
OHIO—Continued.						
Col. C. H. Brough[*]	Foot	4th	10	War	June 26, 1847	Cincinnati
Col. W. Irwin[†]	do	5th	10	do	Sept. 15, 1847	do
Captains Kenneally and Riddle.[‡]	do		2	do	Oct. 5, 1847	do
Capt. J. R. Duncan[*]	Horse		1	do	June 1, 1847	do
Total		6½	65			
MICHIGAN.						
Captain M. L. Gage[*]	Foot		1	War	June 18, 1847	Detroit
Col. T. B. W. Stockton[§]	do	1	9	do	Dec. 8, 1847	do
Total		1	10			
INDIANA.						
Col. Jas. P. Drake	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 26, 1846	New Albany
Col. Jos. Lane	do	2d	10	do	June 25, 1846	do
Col. Jas. H. Lane	do	3d	10	do	June 26, 1846	do
Col. W. A. Gorman[*]	do	4th	10	War	June 17, 1847	Old Ft. Clarke.
Col. Jas. H. Lane[‖]	do	5th	10	do	Oct., 1847	Madison
Total		5	50			
ILLINOIS.						
Col. J. J. Hardin	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 30, 1846	Alton
Col. W. H. Bissell	do	2d	10	do	do	do
Col. F. Foreman	do	3d	10	do	July 4, 1846	do
Col. E. D. Baker	do	4th	10	do	do	Jefferson bar'ks
Col. E. W. B. Newby[¶]	do	5th	10	War	June 8, 1847	Alton
Col. J. Collins[**]	do	6th	10	do	Aug. 3, 1847	do
Capt. A. Dunlap[*]	Horse	Battal'n	4	do	May 22, 1847	do
Total		6 4-10	64			

---

[*] Last return December 31, 1847; still in service

[†] Last return Oct. 31, 1847; still in service.

[‡] Captain Kenneally, no return since muster; Captain Riddle, last return Dec. 31, 1847; still in service.

[§] Return of 7 companies to December 31, 1847; still in service.

[‖] Last rolls of "muster into" service of one "company only" received.

[¶] Last return June 30, 1847; still in service.

[**] No return of 5 companies since muster; of the remaining 5, last return December 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.							Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	Desertions.
41	894	938	52	21	1,011	....	35	11	3	33	....	....	1	1	....	116
44	800	844	34	64	942	....	3	4	....	13	....	....	2	....	1	151
8	199	204	1	....	208	....	....	1	....	2	....	....	....	....	....	35
4	90	94	3	....	97	....	2	....	....	4	....	....	1	....	....	1
234	5,100	5,334	111	85	5,530	....	421	17	58	217	18	....	13	1	1	435
4	80	84	....	....	84	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	7
39	847	886	2	....	888	....	4	5	....	3	....	....	....	....	....	70
43	927	970	2	....	972	....	4	5	1	3	....	....	....	....	....	77
36	816	852	4	....	856	....	265	....	7	78	2	....	2	....	....	19
36	817	853	....	....	853	2	126	....	16	46	36	....	....	....	....	14
36	832	868	1	....	869	....	147	....	7	63	9	....	....	....	....	8
43	836	879	29	11	919	1	6	....	2	18	....	....	....	....	....	30
40	837	877	7	89	973	....	6	4	....	13	....	....	....	....	....	34
191	4,138	4,329	41	100	4,470	3	550	4	32	218	47	....	2	....	....	105
44	835	879	48	....	927	3	....	....	41	26	29	1	....	5	....	10
45	854	899	3	....	902	10	57	....	37	62	49	2	2	63	....	11
45	865	910	....	....	910	12	228	....	....	99	1	....	2	17	1	6
45	774	819	....	....	819	7	198	....	5	86	5	8	3	11	....	14
44	896	940	13	68	1,021	....	1	....	....	6	....	....	1	....	....	9
43	904	947	10	12	969	1	3	....	1	61	5	....	....	....	....	14
16	381	397	11	17	425	....	2	1	....	21	....	....	....	....	....	4
282	5,509	5,791	85	97	5,973	33	489	1	84	361	89	11	8	96	1	68

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
OHIO—Continued.						
Col. C. H. Brough*	Foot	4th	10	War	June 26, 1847	Cincinnati
Col. W. Irwin†	do	5th	10	do	Sept. 15, 1847	do
Captains Kenneally and Riddle. ‡	do		2	do	Oct. 5, 1847	do
Capt. J. R. Duncan*	Horse		1	do	June 1, 1847	do
Total		6½	65			
MICHIGAN.						
Capt. M. L. Gage*	Foot		1	War	June 18, 1847	Detroit
Col. T. B. W. Stockton§	do	1	9	do	Dec. 8, 1847	do
Total		1	10			
INDIANA.						
Col. Jas. P. Drake	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 26, 1846	New Albany
Col. Jos. Lane	do	2d	10	do	June 25, 1846	do
Col. Jas. H. Lane	do	3d	10	do	June 26, 1846	do
Col. W. A. Gorman*	do	4th	10	War	June 17, 1847	Old Ft. Clarke.
Col. Jas. H. Lane‖	do	5th	10	do	October, 1847	Madison
Total		5	50			
ILLINOIS.						
Col. J. J. Hardin	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 30, 1846	Alton
Col. W. H. Bissell	do	2d	10	do	June 30, 1846	do
Col. F. Foreman	do.	3d	10	do	July 4, 1846	do
Col. E. D. Baker	do	4th	10	do	July 4, 1846	Jefferson bar'ks
Col. E. W. B. Newby¶	do	5th	10	War	June 8, 1847	Alton
Col. J. Collins**	do	6th	10	do	Aug. 3, 1847	do
Capt. A. Dunlap*	Horse	Battal'n	4	do	May 22, 1847	do
Total		6 4-10	64			

* Last return December 31, 1847; still in service. † Last return Oct. 31, 1847; still in service. ‡ Captain Kenneally, no return since muster; Captain Riddle, last return Dec. 31, 1847; still in service. § Return of 7 companies to December 31, 1847; still in service. ‖ Last rolls of "muster into" service of one "company only" received. ¶ Last return June 30, 1847; still in service. ** No return of 5 companies since muster; of the remaining 5, last return December 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men. And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.

Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Col. C. H. Brough....	47	751	798			
Col. W. Irwin........	39	688	727			
Captains Kenneally and Riddle.	8	162	170			
Capt. J. R. Duncan...	4	83	87			
....	227	4,005	4,242			
Capt. M. L. Gage....	4	70	74			
Col. T. B. W. Stockton	39	847	886			
....	43	917	960			
Col. Jas. P. Drake....	46	432	478	June 16, 1847	New Orleans	June 26, 1847
Col. W. A Bowles....	45	566	611	June 21, 1847	do..........	June 25, 1847
Col. Jas. H. Lane.....	44	580	624	June 24, 1847	do..........	June 26, 1847
Col. W. A. Gorman...	47	825	872			
Col. J. H. Lane......	46	809	855			
....	228	3,212	3,440			
Col. W. Weatherford..	47	651	698	June 17, 1847	Comargo.........	June 30, 1847
Col. W. H. Bissell....	44	619	663	June 18, 1847	do..........	June 30, 1847
Col. F. Foreman......	37	526	563	May 25, 1847	New Orleans....	July 4, 1847
Col. E. D. Baker......	32	476	508	May 28, 1847	do.........	July 4, 1847
Col. E. W. B. Newby.	43	891	934			
Col. J. Collins........	45	801	846			
Capt. A. Dunlap......	16	364	380			
....	264	4,328	4,592			

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men. is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
WISCONSIN.						
Capt. W. Knowlton	Foot		1	12 mos.	July 10, 1846	Fort Crawford.
Do*	do		1	War	July 10, 1847	do
Total			2			
IOWA.						
Capt. J. Parker	Horse		1	12 mos.	Sept. 9, 1846	Fort Atkinson
Capt. J. M. Morgan	Foot		1	do	July 15, 1846	do
Do*	Horse		1	War	July 15, 1847	do
Total			3			
MISSOURI.						
Col. A. R. Easton	Foot	1st	8	6 mos.	May 18, 1846	St. Louis
Capt. T. H. Holt	do		9	12 mos.	Aug. 24, 1846	Ft. Leavenwo'h
Lt. Col. D. Willock	Horse	Battal'n	4	do	Aug. 5, 1846	do
Col. A. W. Doniphan	do		9	do	June 28, 1846	do
Col. S. Price	do		10	do	Aug. 12, 1846	do
Major M. L. Clarke	Light art.		2	do	July 1, 1846	do
Do	Foot		2	do	do	do
Lt. Col. A. R. Easton†	do	Battal'n	5	War	May 29, 1847	St. Louis
Col. J. Ralls‡	Horse		10	do	July 14, 1847	Ft. Leavenwo'h
Lt. Col. L. E. Powell§	do	Battal'n	5	do	Aug. 30, 1847	do
Lt. Col. W. Gilpin§	Horse		2	do		do
	Artillery		1	do	Sept. 18, 1847	do
	Foot		2	do		do
Total		6 9-10	69			

---

* Last return December 31, 1847; still in session.

† Last return October 31, 1847; still in session.

‡ Four companies not heard from since muster; last return August 31, 1847; still in session.

§ No return since muster; still in service.

into the service of the United States—**Continued..**

te service.			Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		Desertions.
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.					Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	
3	74	77			77		2			7						1
3	66	69			69					2						
6	140	146			146		2			9						1
3	75	78			78											
3	70	73			73		2		2	2						2
3	75	78			78					1						
9	220	229			229		2		2	3						2
30	645	675	12		687		10		75	8			1			32
35	897	932	1		933		2		1	3						2
19	388	407			407	1	7		3	21	7			1	1	1
34	952	986			986		28		7	63	5	2	4			4
45	790	835	10		845	3	22		5	102						
9	230	239			239		12		3	1		1				2
6	135	141			141	3	15		2	20						
22	401	423	6	78	507		11		2	8	6					9
44	878	922	4	181	1,107		7	1	1	2	1	1				3
22	415	437			437											
10	169	179			179											
4	100	104			104											
8	153	161			161											
288	6,153	6,441	33	259	6,733	7	114	1	99	228	19	4	5	1	1	53

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
Wisconsin.						
Capt. W. Knowlton	Foot		1	12 mos.	July 10, 1846	Fort Crawford.
Do*	do		1	War	July 10, 1847	do
Total			2			
Iowa.						
Capt. J. Parker	Horse		1	12 mos.	Sept. 9, 1846	Fort Atkinson.
Capt. J. M. Morgan	Foot		1	do	July 15, 1846	do
Do*	Horse		1	War	July 15, 1847	do
Total			3			
Missouri.						
Col. A. R. Easton	Foot	1st	8	6 mos.	May 18, 1846	St. Louis
Capt. T. H. Holt	do		9	12 mos.	Aug. 24, 1846	Ft. Leavenwo'h
Lt. Col. D. Willock	Horse	Battal'n	4	do	Aug. 5, 1846	do
Col. A. W. Doniphan	do		9	do	June 28, 1846	do
Col. S. Price	do		10	do	Aug. 12, 1846	do
Major M. L. Clarke	Light art.		2	do	July 1, 1846	do
Major M. L. Clarke	Foot		2	do	July 1, 1846	do
Lt. Col. A. R. Easton†	do	Battal'n	5	War	May 29, 1847	St. Louis
Col. J. Ralls‡	Horse		10	do	July 14, 1847	Ft. Leavenwo'h
Lt. Col. L. E. Powell§	do	Battal'n	5	do	Aug. 30, 1847	do
Lt. Col. W. Gilpin§	Horse		2	do		do
	Artillery		1	do	Sept. 18, 1847	do
	Foot		2	do		do
Total		6 9-10	69			

---

* Last return December 31, 1847; still in service.

† Last returns October 31, 1847; still in service.

‡ Four companies not heard from since muster: last return August 31, 1847; still in service.

§ No return since muster; still in service.

into the service of the United States.—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men.				And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.		
Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Capt. W. Knowlton.	3	64	67	July 10, 1847	Fort Crawford	July 10, 1847
do.	3	64	67			
	6	128	134			
Capt. J. Parker.	3	75	78	Nov. 5, 1846	Fort Atkinson	Sept. 9, 1847
Capt. J. M. Morgan.	3	62	65	July 15, 1847	do.	July 15, 1847
do.	3	74	77			
	9	211	220			
Col. A. R. Easton.	27	525	552	Aug. 25, 1846	St. Louis	Nov. 18, 1846
	35	890	925	Sept. 30, 1846	Fort Leavenworth	Aug. 24, 1847
Lt. Col. Willock.	19	304	323	Oct. 2, 1847	do.	Aug. 5, 1847
Col. Doniphan.	42	816	858	June 24, 1847	New Orleans	June 28, 1847
Lt. Col. Mitchell.	46	545	591	Oct. 1, 1847	Fort Leavenworth	Aug. 12, 1847
Major M. L. Clarke.	13	212	225	June 24, 1847	New Orleans	July 1, 1847
do.	6	101	107	June 24, 1847	do.	July 1, 1847
Lt. Col. Easton.	21	360	381			
Col. J. Ralls.	45	865	910			
Lt. Col. Powell.	22	415	437			
	10	169	179			
Lt. Col. Gilpin.	4	100	104			
	8	153	161			
	298	5,455	5,753			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men. is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
ARKANSAS.						
Col. A. Yell	Horse	1st	10	12 mos.	July 6, 1846	Washington
Lt. Col. W. Gray	Horse		2	do	July, 1846	Fort Smith
	Foot		3	do	do	do
Capt. J. B. Eugart[*]	Horse		1	War	June 15, 1847	do
Total		1 6-10	16			
FLORIDA.						
Capt. A. J. Johnson	Foot		1	12 mos.	Jan. 8, 1847	Fort Brooke
Capt. W. W. Kelly.[*]	do		1	do	April 9, 1847	Pensacola
Capt. R. G. Livingston[*]	do		1	War	Aug. 13, 1847	Tallahasee
Capt. W. Fisher[†]	do		1	do	Jan. 9, 1848	Fort Brooke
Total			4			
TEXAS.						
Maj. Gen. J. P. Henderson	Horse		16	3 mos.	Sept. 25, 1845, to Oct. 2, 1846.	Texas
	Foot		2		Aug. to May, 1846.	
Col. J. C. Hays	Horse		8	6 mos.	June 21, 1846	Point Isabel
Col. G. T. Wood	do		10	do	July 10, 1846	do
Col. A. S. Johnson	Foot		9	do	July 8, 1846	do
Maj. C. C. Cooper	Horse		12	do	July 18, 1846	San Antonio
Capt. S. P. Ross[‡]	do		1	do	July 20, 1846	
Maj. T. J. Smith	do		3	do	April 8, 1847	San Antonio
Col. J. C. Hays	do		11	do	May 11, 1847	Austin
Capt. Black Beaver (Indians)	do		1	do	June 1, 1846	San Antonio
Col. J. C. Hays[*]	do		6	12 mos.	July 10, 1847	
Lt. Col. Bell[§]	do		8	do	June 5, 1847	
Capts. McCullough and Gray.	do		2	do	Oct. 22 & July 22, 1846.	
——	Foot		5	do	Sept. & Oct, 1846.	
Maj. M. H. Chevallie[*]	Horse		3	War	April 25, 1847	Monterey
——[*]—	do		2	do	April & May, 1847.	
Total		9 9-10	99			

---

[*] Last return Dec. 31, 1847; still in service.

[†] Last return Feb. 29, 1848.

[‡] Mustered in and out of service Oct. 17, 1846; service commencing July 20, 1846.

[§] No returns since muster; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.							Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	Desertions.
44	750	794	6	....	800	2	58	....	57	95	19	2	1	2	1	5
6	149	155	3	....	158	....	....	....	....	18	....	....	....	....	....	......
11	252	263	2	....	265	....	9	....	11	36	....	....	....	....	....	21
4	96	100	....	....	100	....	1	....	....	3	....	....	....	....	....	1
65	1,247	1,312	11	....	1,323	2	68	....	68	152	19	2	1	2	1	27
4	86	90	4	....	94	....	....	....	3	1	....	....	....	....	....	......
4	74	78	2	....	80	....	3	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	2
4	75	79	2	....	81	....	1	....	....	5	1	....	....	....	1	1
3	39	42	26	....	68	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
15	274	289	34	....	323	....	4	....	3	7	1	....	....	....	1	3
56	833	889	156	....	1,045	2	....	....	52	2	7	2	....	11	....	1
4	64	68	27	....	95	1	....	....	12	1	1	....	....	....	....	7
29	426	455	69	....	524	2	10	....	142	5	2	....	3	4	....	......
38	663	701	17	....	718	....	157	....	1	17	2	....	....	3	....	1
35	573	608	7	....	615	1	18	....	1	8	....	....	....	....	....	17
39	759	798	4	....	802	2	2	....	5	8	2	....	1	....	....	......
3	60	63	....	....	63	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
8	126	134	12	....	146	....	....	....	3	1	....	....	1	....	....	......
45	824	869	1	....	870	....	....	....	....	3	....	....	....	....	....	2
1	34	35	....	....	35	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
27	511	568	73	....	641	4	11	....	3	....	6	....	2	1	1	19
31	680	711	....	....	711	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
7	110	117	51	....	168	....	4	....	12	13	....	....	....	....	....	1
18	366	384	9	....	393	....	11	....	15	31	15	....	....	....	....	35
13	268	281	23	....	304	3	27	....	6	20	4	....	....	....	....	31
8	166	174	9	....	183	....	2	....	5	5	....	....	....	....	....	1
362	6,493	6,855	458	....	7,313	15	243	....	257	117	39	2	7	19	1	115

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.*	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
ARKANSAS.						
Col. A. Yell	Horse	1st	10	12 mos.	July 6, 1846	Washington
Lt. Col. W. Gray	Horse		2	do	July, 1846	Fort Smith
	Foot		3	do	do	do
Capt. J. B. Eugart*	Horse		1	War	June 15, 1847	do
Total		1 6-10	16			
FLORIDA.						
Capt. A. J. Johnson	Foot		1	12 mos.	Jan. 8, 1847	Fort Brooke
Capt. W. W. Kelly.*	do		1	do	April 9, 1847	Pensacola
Capt. R. G. Livingston*.	do		1	War	Aug. 13, 1847	Tallahassee
Capt. W. Fisher†	do		1	do	Jan. 9, 1848	Fort Brooke
Total			4			
TEXAS.						
Maj. Gen. J. P. Henderson	Horse		16	3 mos.	Sept. 25, 1845, to Oct. 2, 1846.	Texas
	Foot		2		Aug. to May, 1846.	
Col. J. C. Hays	Horse		8	6 mos.	June 24, 1846	Point Isabel
Col. G. T. Wood	do		10	do	July 10, 1846	do
Col. A. S. Johnson	Foot		9	do	July 8, 1846	do
Maj. C. C. Cooper	Horse		12	do	July 18, 1846	San Antonio
Capt. S. P. Ross‡	do		1	do	July 20, 1846	
Maj. T. J. Smith	do		3	do	April 8, 1847	San Antonio
Col. J. C. Hays	do		11	do	May 11, 1847	Austin
Capt. Black Beaver (Indians)	do		1	do	June 1, 1846	San Antonio
Col. J. C. Hays*.	do		6	12 mos.	July 10, 1847	
Lt. Col. Bell§	do		8	do	June 5, 1847	
Capts. McCullough and Gray.	do		2	do	Oct. 22 & July 22, 1846.	
	Foot		5	do	Sept. & Oct., 1846.	
Maj. M. H. Chevallie*	Horse		3	War	April 25, 1847	Monterey
*	do		2	do	April & May, 1847.	
Total		9 9-10	99			

* Last return Dec. 31, 1847; still in service. † Last return Feb. 29, 1848.
‡ Mustered in and out of service Oct. 17, 1846; service commencing July 20, 1846.
§ No returns since muster; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men. And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.

Commanding officer.	Strength.* Commissioned officers.	Strength.* Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Strength.* Aggregate.	When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
Col. J. S. Roane......	43	514	557	June 20, 1847	Camargo	July 6, 1847
Lt. Col. Gray......	8	134	142	Feb. 28, 1847	Forts Gibson and Wayne.	July, 1847
	13	177	190	April 20, 1847	Forts Gibson and Smith.	do
Capt. Eugart.........	4	91	95			
....	68	916	984			
Capt. C. C. Coffee....	3	86	89	Jan. 8, 1848	Fort Brooke.....	Jan. 8, 1848
Capt. Kelly	4	72	76			
Capt. R. G. Livingston	3	66	69			
Capt. Fisher	3	65	68			
....	13	289	302			
Maj. Gen. Henderson	54	929	983	Dec., 1845, to Dec., 1846.	Mexico & Texas.	Dec., 1845, to Dec., 1846.
	5	68	73	Aug. & Oct., 1846.	Monterey	Dec. 24, 1846
Col. J. C. Hays	30	330	360	Oct. 2, 1846	do	Jan. 10, 1847
Col. Wood	34	499	533	do		
Col. Johnson	35	518	553	Aug. 24, 1846	Camargo	Jan. 8, 1847
Col. W. C. Young....	43	747	790	Sept. 3, 1846	San Antonio.....	Jan. 18, 1847
Capt. S. P. Ross	3	60	63	Oct. 17, 1846	....	Jan. 20, 1847
Maj. T. J. Smith	8	133	141	May 31, 1847	San Antonio.....	Oct. 8, 1847
Col. J. C. Hays	45	817	862	June 5, 1847	do	Nov. 11, 1847
Capt. Black Beaver...	1	34	35	Aug. 31, 1846	do	Dec. 1, 1846
Col. J. C. Hays	29	552	581			
Lt. Col. Bell.........	31	680	711			
Capts. McCullough & Gray.	7	137	144	Oct. 21 & July 7, 1847.	Austin and Camargo.	Oct. and July, 1847.
....	15	301	316	Aug. to Oct., 1847.	Mexico & Texas.	Sept. & Oct., 1847.
Maj. M. H. Chevallie.	11	209	220			
....	8	161	169			
....	359	6,175	6,534			

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
Mormons.						
Lt. Col. J. Allen........	Foot......	Battal'n	5	12 mos..	July 16, 1846	Council Bluff..
Capt. D. C. Davis*.....	do	....	1	do....	July 20, 1847	Los Angeles...
Total............	....	....	6	....	....	....
California.						
Maj. J. C. Frémont†....	Horse ..	Battal'n	9	"During war in California."	July to Nov., 1846.	California .....
Do	Artillery		1		....	do ....
Capt. W. A T. Maddox.	Supposed to be foot.	....	1	6 mos...	Oct. 10, 1846	Monterey, Cal.
Lieut. P. Burton*	Horse	....	Det.	12 mos..	April 22, 1847	do ....
Total............	....	1 1-10	11	....	....	....
Re-mustered Volunteers, (formed out old 12 months' volunteers.)						
Maj. R. Walker*	Horse	Battal'n	3	War....	Aug. 14, 1847	Santa Fé......
Do ‡	Lt. artill'y	....	1	do	June 29, 1847	do ......
Capt. C. R. Wheat§....	Horse	....	1	do	May 28, 1847	Jalapa........
Capt. J. Boyd§.........	do	....	1	do	June 8, 1847	Tampico......
Capt. G. Meares§	do	....	1	do	May 27, 1847	Buena Vista...
Total............	....	....	7	....	....	....

---

* No returns since muster; still in service. † No roll mustering the companies either in or out of service received. Strength, as stated, taken from remarks on a roll mustering certain officers of the battalion (in Washington) out of service. ‡ Last return October 31, 1847; still in service. § Last roll December 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.			Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		Desertions.
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.					Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	
15	481	496	7	....	503	2	....	....	1	7	....	....	....	....	....	1
4	78	82	....	....	82	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
19	559	578	7	....	585	2	....	....	1	7	....	....	....	....	....	1
not known		470	....	....	470	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
not known		41	....	....	41	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
2	15	17	30	....	47	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
1	7	8	....	....	8	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
3	22	536	30	....	566	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
15	233	248	....	9	257	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
5	92	97	11	....	108	....	1	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....
4	53	57	22	50	129	....	2	....	2	3	7	....	5	....	....	4
3	54	57	48	....	105	....	3	....	1	29	....	....	....	....	....	....
4	96	100	9	....	109	....	3	....	1	2	....	....	3	....	....	7
31	528	559	90	59	708	....	9	....	4	35	7	....	8	....	....	11

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
MORMONS.						
Lt. Col. J. Allen	Foot	Battal'n	5	12 mos.	July 16, 1846	Council Bluff
Capt. D. C. Davis*	do		1	do	July 20, 1847	Los Angeles
Total			6			
CALIFORNIA.						
Maj. J. C. Frémont†	Horse	Battal'n	9	"During war in California."	July to Nov., 1846.	California
Do	Artillery		1			do
Capt. W. A. T. Maddox.	Supposed to be foot.		1	6 mos.	Oct. 10, 1846	Monterey, Cal.
Lieut. P. Burton*	Horse		Det.	12 mos.	April 22, 1846	do
Total		1 1-10	11			
RE-MUSTERED VOLUNTEERS, (formed out old 12 months' volunteers.)						
Maj. R. Walker*	Horse	Battal'n	3	War	Aug. 14, 1847	Santa Fé
Do ‡	Lt. artill'y		1	do	June 29, 1847	do
Capt. C. R. Wheat§	Horse		1	do	May 28, 1847	Jalapa
Capt. J. Boyd§	do		1	do	June 8, 1847	Tampico
Capt. G. Meares§	do		1	do	May 27, 1847	Buena Vista
Total			7			

---

* No returns since muster; still in service. † No roll mustering the companies either in or out of service received. Strength, as stated, taken from remarks on a roll mustering certain officers of the battalion (in Washington) out of service. ‡ Last return October 31, 1847; still in service. § Last roll December 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men.				And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.		
	Strength.*					
Commanding officer.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
....	17	468	485	July 16, 1847	Los Angeles......	July 16, 1847
Capt. D. C. Davis....	4	78	82			
....	21	546	567			
Maj. A. H. Gillespie..	not	known	470	April 1, 1847 to April 19, 1847	California........	
Do	not	known	41		do	
Capt. Maddox........	3	44	47	Jan. 28, 1847	Monterey	
Lieut. Burton........	1	7	8			
....	4	51	566			
Maj. Walker.........	15	233	248			
Do	5	100	105			
Capt. C. R. Wheat ...	4	55	59			
Capt. J. R. West.....	4	76	80			
Capt. G. Meares.....	4	86	90			
....	32	550	582			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

No. 1.—C—Continued.

Recapitulation of the three months' volunteers called into service.

State from which called.	HORSE. (1.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Louisiana													
Texas	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983
Total	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983

No. 1.—*Recapitulation*.—C—Continued.

State from which called.	ARTILLERY. (2.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Louisiana............	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213
Texas	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
Total........	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213

No. 1.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	INFANTRY.												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Louisiana............	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Texas................	2-10	2	4	91	95	1	12	1	1	7	5	68	73
Total infantry....	2-10	2	4	91	95	1	12	1	1	7	5	68	73
(1.) Add horse........	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983
(2.) Add artillery......	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 3 months' volunteers..........	2 1-10	21	72	1,318	1,390	3	82	10	8	22	73	1,196	1,269

No. 2.—C—Continued.

Recapitulation of the six months' volunteers called into service.

State from which called.	HORSE. (3.)												
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Louisiana	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Missouri	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Texas	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784
California	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Total	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784

No. 2.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	ARTILLERY. (4.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Louisiana	3-10	3	16	270	286	....	26	....	1	76	12	160	172
Missouri	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Texas	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
California	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Total	3-10	3	16	270	286	....	26	....	1	76	12	160	172

No. 2.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	INFANTRY.												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama..............	1 9-10	19	62	1,442	1,504	....	37	....	10	20	62	1,372	1,434
Louisiana.............	6	60	226	4,627	4,853	7	338	....	54	376	227	3,790	4,017
Missouri..............	8-10	8	30	657	687	....	85	....	9	32	27	525	552
Texas.................	9-10	9	35	580	615	1	19	....	8	17	35	518	553
California............	1-10	1	2	45	47	....	....	....	....	....	3	44	47
Total infantry........	9 7-10	97	355	7,351	7,706	8	479	....	81	445	354	6,249	6,603
(3.) Add horse......	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784
(4.) Add artillery....	3-10	3	16	270	286	....	26	....	1	76	12	160	172
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 6 months' volunteers.........	14 6-10	146	534	10,616	11,150	12	826	6	121	524	530	9,029	9,559

No. 3.—C—Continued.

Recapitulation of the twelve months' volunteers called into service.

HORSE. (1.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service, or strength at date of last return.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Maryland and District of Columbia													
Georgia													
Alabama													
Mississippi													
Louisiana	5-10	5	22	472	494		9	3	15	48	* 23	* 392	* 415
Tennessee	1	10	36	908	944	6	235		41	5	40	610	650
Kentucky	1	10	36	802	838		232	30	54	12	42	451	493
Ohio													
Indiana													
Illinois													
Wisconsin													
Iowa	1-10	1	3	75	78						3	75	78

Missouri	2 3-10	23	98	2,140	2,238	4	72	14	190	5	107	1,665	1,772
Arkansas	1 2-10	12	50	908	958	2	115	21	114	5	51	648	699
Florida													
Texas	1 6-10	† 16	65	1,455	1,520	4	31	6	15	20	† 67	† 1,369	† 1,436
Mormons													
California		Detach't	1	7	8						‡ 1	‡ 7	‡ 8
Total	7 7-10	77	311	6,767	7,078	16	694	74	429	95	334	5,217	5,551

* *Strength* by last returns. These companies still in service; their term will expire July, 1848.

† *Fourteen* of these companies (60 officers, 1,232 men, aggregate 1,292 by last returns) still in service; their terms will expire in June and July, 1848.

‡ *Strength* by last returns. Still in service; term will expire April 23, 1848.

Twelve months' men, (horse.)

	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Whole *mounted* force (twelve months' volunteers) by last returns	7 7-10	77	334	5,217	5,551
Deduct mounted twelve months' volunteers still in service	1 9-10	19	91	1,768	1,859
Aggregate twelve months' mounted volunteers *discharged*.	5 8-10	58	243	3,449	3,692

No. 3.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

ARTILLERY. (2.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service, or strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Maryland and District of Columbia													
Georgia													
Alabama													
Mississippi													
Louisiana													
Tennessee													
Kentucky													
Ohio													
Indiana													
Illinois													
Wisconsin													
Iowa													
Missouri	2·10	2	9	230	239		15	1	1	2	13	212	225

Arkansas													
Florida													
Texas													
Wisconsin													
California													
Total	210	2	9	230	239		15	1	1	2	13	212	225

No. 3.—*Recapitulation*.—C—Continued.

State from which called.	INFANTRY.												
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service, or strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Maryland and District of Columbia	6-10	6	19	509	528	3	125	11	15	50	18	306	324
Georgia	1	10	34	890	924	4	226	....	100	19	38	523	561
Alabama	1	10	38	907	945	8	199	....	82	7	41	573	614
Mississippi	1	10	35	906	941	2	385	58	63	5	45	381	426
Louisiana	1-10	1	4	91	95	1	6	3	7	10	4	65	69
Tennessee	2	20	68	1,681	1,749	19	750	49	126	19	61	678	739
Kentucky	2 2-10	21	76	1,720	1,796	11	338	52	111	83	87	1,091	1,178
Ohio	4 2-10	• 42	• 134	• 3,138	• 3,272	....	440	18	174	132	• 169	• 2,321	• 2,490
Indiana	3	30	108	2,470	2,578	2	568	49	187	41	135	1,578	1,713
Illinois	4	40	179	3,379	3,558	32	566	95	280	41	160	2,272	2,432
Wisconsin	1-10	1	3	74	77	....	2	....	7	1	3	64	67
Iowa	1-10	1	3	70	73	....	4	....	2	2	3	62	65
Missouri	1 1-10	11	41	1,033	1,074	3	20	....	23	2	41	991	1,032
Arkansas	3-10	3	11	254	265	....	20	....	36	21	13	177	190
Florida	2-10	† 2	8	166	174	....	6	....	2	2	† 7	† 158	† 165

Texas	5-10	5	18	375	393	....	26	15	34	35	15	301	316
Mormons	6-10	‡ 6	19	566	685	2	1	....	7	1	‡ 21	‡ 546	‡ 567
California	....	....	....			....			....	....	....	....	....
Total infantry	21 9-10	219	798	18,229	19,027	87	3,682	350	1,256	471	861	12,087	12,948
(1.) Add horse	7 7-10	77	311	6,767	7,078	16	694	74	429	95	334	5,217	5,551
(2.) Add artillery	2-10	2	9	230	239	....	15	1	1	2	13	212	225
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 12 months' volunteers	29 8-10	298	1,118	25,226	26,344*	103	4,391	425	1,686	568	1,208	17,516	18,724*

* Including the *twelve* companies of "camp Washington (Cincinnati, Ohio) volunteers," (35 officers, 801 men, aggregate 836,) which were mustered in and out of service same day for payment only, not having performed any duty.

† *One* company (4 officers, 72 men, aggregate 76 by last returns) still in service; its term will expire April 9, 1848.

‡ *One* company (4 officers, 73 men, aggregate 82 by last returns) still in service; its term will expire July 20, 1848.

Twelve months' men.

	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Whole *foot* force (twelve months' volunteers) by last returns	21 9-10	219	861	12,087	12,948
Deduct foot force (12 months' volunteers) still in service	2-10	2	8	150	158
Aggregate twelve months' foot volunteers *discharged*	21 7-10	217	853	11,937	12,790
Add twelve months' mounted men discharged	5 8-10	58	243	3,449	3,692
Add twelve months' artillerymen discharged	2-10	2	13	212	225
Aggregate twelve months' volunteers discharged	27 7-10	277	1,109	15,598	16,707

No. 4.—*Recapitulation of the volunteers called out to serve during the war with Mexico.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	HORSE. (1.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Strength at date of last return.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Massachusetts													
New York													
New Jersey													
Pennsylvania													
Maryland and District of Columbia													
Virginia													
North Carolina													
South Carolina													
Georgia	7-10	7	28	629	657	1	37	2	17	19	26	531	557
Alabama	1-10	1	4	89	93		3		11		4	76	80
Mississippi													
Louisiana													
Tennessee													
Kentucky													
Ohio	1-10	1	4	93	97		2		5	1	4	83	87

Michigan	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Indiana	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Illinois	4·10	4	16	409	425	......	3	......	21	4	16	364	380
Wisconsin	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Iowa	• 1·10	1	3	75	78	......	......	......	1	......	3	74	77
Missouri	17·10	17	76	1,647	1,723	......	9	2	2	3	77	1,449	1,526
Arkansas	1·10	1	4	96	100	......	1	......	3	1	4	91	95
Florida	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Texas	5·10	5	21	466	487	3	40	4	25	32	19	370	389
California	9·10	• 9	......	......	470	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	• 470
Re-mustered volunteers, formed out of old 12 months' volunteers	6·10	6	26	574	600	......	12	7	42	11	27	450	477
Total	52·10	52	182	4,078	4,630	4	107	15	127	71	180	3,488	4,138

• Employed "during war in California;" discharged April, 1847.

C.—Statement of the volunteer forces mustered

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.[*]	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
ARKANSAS.						
Col. A. Yell	Horse	1st	10	12 mos.	July 6, 1846	Washington
Lt. Col. W. Gray	Horse		2	do	July, 1846	Fort Smith
	Foot		3	do	do	do
Capt. J. B. Eugart[*]	Horse		1	War	June 15, 1847	do
Total		1 6-10	16			
FLORIDA.						
Capt. A. J. Johnson	Foot		1	12 mos.	Jan. 8, 1847	Fort Brooke
Capt. W. W. Kelly.[*]	do		1	do	April 9, 1847	Pensacola
Capt. R. G. Livingston[*]	do		1	War	Aug. 13, 1847	Tallahasee
Capt. W. Fisher[†]	do		1	do	Jan. 9, 1848	Fort Brooke
Total			4			
TEXAS.						
Maj. Gen. J. P. Henderson	Horse		16	3 mos.	Sept. 25, 1845, to Oct. 2, 1846.	Texas
	Foot		2		Aug. to May, 1846.	
Col. J. C. Hays	Horse		8	6 mos.	June 24, 1846	Point Isabel
Col. G. T. Wood	do		10	do	July 10, 1846	do
Col. A. S. Johnson	Foot		9	do	July 8, 1846	do
Maj. C. C. Cooper	Horse		12	do	July 18, 1846	San Antonio
Capt. S. P. Ross[‡]	do		1	do	July 20, 1846	
Maj. T. J. Smith	do		3	do	April 8, 1847	San Antonio
Col. J. C. Hays	do		11	do	May 11, 1847	Austin
Capt. Black Beaver (Indians)	do		1	do	June 1, 1846	San Antonio
Col. J. C. Hays[*]	do		6	12 mos.	July 10, 1847	
Lt. Col. Bell[§]	do		8	do	June 5, 1847	
Capts. McCullough and Gray.	do		2	do	Oct. 22 & July 22, 1846.	
———	Foot		5	do	Sept. & Oct., 1846.	
Maj. M. H. Chevallie[*]	Horse		3	War	April 25, 1847	Monterey
———[*]—	do		2	do	April & May, 1847.	
Total		9 9-10	99			

[*] Last return Dec. 31, 1847; still in service.

[†] Last return Feb. 29, 1848.

[‡] Mustered in and out of service Oct. 17, 1846; service commencing July 20, 1846.

[§] No returns since muster; still in service.

into the service of the United States—**Continued.**

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men. **And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.**

Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Col. J. S. Roane......	43	514	557	June 20, 1847	Camargo	July 6, 1847
Lt. Col. Gray......	8	134	142	Feb. 28, 1847	Forts Gibson and Wayne.	July, 1847
	13	177	190	April 20, 1847	Forts Gibson and Smith.	do
Capt. Eugart.........	4	91	95			
... .	68	916	984			
Capt. C. C. Coffee....	3	86	89	Jan. 8, 1848	Fort Brooke.....	Jan. 8, 1848
Capt. Kelly	4	72	76			
Capt. R. G. Livingston	3	66	69			
Capt. Fisher	3	65	68			
....	13	289	302			
Maj. Gen. Henderson	54	929	983	Dec., 1845, to Dec., 1846.	Mexico & Texas.	Dec., 1845, to Dec., 1846.
	5	68	73	Aug. & Oct., 1846.	Monterey	Dec. 24, 1846
Col. J. C. Hays	30	330	360	Oct. 2, 1846	do	Jan. 10, 1847
Col. Wood	34	499	533	do		
Col. Johnson	35	518	553	Aug. 24, 1846	Camargo	Jan. 8, 1847
Col. W. C. Young....	43	747	790	Sept. 3, 1846	San Antonio.....	Jan. 18, 1847
Capt. S. P. Ross	3	60	63	Oct. 17, 1846	....	Jan. 20, 1847
Maj. T. J. Smith	8	133	141	May 31, 1847	San Antonio.....	Oct. 8, 1847
Col. J. C. Hays	45	817	862	June 5, 1847	do	Nov. 11, 1847
Capt. Black Beaver...	1	34	35	Aug. 31, 1846	do	Dec. 1, 1846
Col. J. C. Hays	29	552	581			
Lt. Col. Bell.........	31	680	711			
Capts. McCullough & Gray.	7	137	144	Oct. 21 & July 7, 1847.	Austin and Camargo.	Oct. and July, 1847.
....	15	301	316	Aug. to Oct., 1847.	Mexico & Texas.	Sept. & Oct., 1847.
Maj. M. H. Chevallie.	11	209	220			
....	8	161	169			
....	359	6,175	6,534			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
Mormons.						
Lt. Col. J. Allen	Foot	Battal'n	5	12 mos.	July 16, 1846	Council Bluff
Capt. D. C. Davis*	do		1	do	July 20, 1847	Los Angeles
Total			6			
California.						
Maj. J. C. Frémont†	Horse	Battal'n	9	"During war in California."	July to Nov., 1846.	California
Do	Artillery		1			do
Capt. W. A T. Maddox	Supposed to be foot.		1	6 mos.	Oct. 10, 1846	Monterey, Cal.
Lieut. P. Burton*	Horse		Det.	12 mos.	April 22, 1847	do
Total		1 1-10	11			
Re-mustered Volunteers, (formed out old 12 months' volunteers.)						
Maj. R. Walker*	Horse	Battal'n	3	War	Aug. 14, 1847	Santa Fé
Do ‡	Lt. artill'y		1	do	June 29, 1847	do
Capt. C. R. Wheat§	Horse		1	do	May 28, 1847	Jalapa
Capt. J. Boyd§	do		1	do	June 8, 1847	Tampico
Capt. G. Meares§	do		1	do	May 27, 1847	Buena Vista
Total			7			

---

* No returns since muster; still in service. † No roll mustering the companies either in or out of service received. Strength, as stated, taken from remarks on a roll mustering certain officers of the battalion (in Washington) out of service. ‡ Last return October 31, 1847; still in service. § Last roll December 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.							Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	Desertions.
15	481	496	7	....	503	2	....	....	1	7	....	....	....	....	....	1
4	78	82	....	....	82	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
19	559	578	7	....	585	2	....	....	1	7	....	....	....	....	....	1
not known		470	....	....	470	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
not	known	41	....	....	41	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
2	15	17	30	....	47	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
1	7	8	....	....	8	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
3	22	536	30	....	566	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
15	233	248	....	9	257	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
5	92	97	11	....	108	....	1	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	......
4	53	57	22	50	129	....	2	....	2	3	7	....	5	....	....	4
3	54	57	48	....	105	....	3	....	1	29	....	....	....	....	....	......
4	96	100	9	....	109	....	3	....	1	2	....	....	3	....	....	7
31	528	559	90	59	708	....	9	....	4	35	7	....	8	....	....	11

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
MORMONS.						
Lt. Col. J. Allen.......	Foot......	Battal'n	5	12 mos..	July 16, 1846	Council Bluff..
Capt. D. C. Davis*.....	do	....	1	do....	July 20, 1847	Los Angeles...
Total...........	....	....	6	....	....	....
CALIFORNIA.						
Maj. J. C. Frémont†....	Horse ..	Battal'n	9	"During war in California."	July to Nov., 1846.	California.....
Do	Artillery		1		....	do .....
Capt. W. A. T. Maddox.	Supposed to be foot.	....	1	6 mos...	Oct. 10, 1846	Monterey, Cal.
Lieut. P. Burton*	Horse	....	Det.	12 mos..	April 22, 1846	do ....
Total...........	....	1 1-10	11	....	....	....
RE-MUSTERED VOLUNTEERS, (formed out old 12 months' volunteers.)						
Maj. R. Walker*	Horse	Battal'n	3	War....	Aug. 14, 1847	Santa Fé......
Do ‡	Lt. artill'y	....	1	do	June 29, 1847	do ......
Capt. C. R. Wheat§....	Horse	....	1	do	May 28, 1847	Jalapa.........
Capt. J. Boyd§.........	do	....	1	do	June 8, 1847	Tampico......
Capt. G. Meares§......	do	....	1	do	May 27, 1847	Buena Vista...
Total...........	....	....	7	....	....	....

---

* No returns since muster; still in service. † No roll mustering the companies either in or out of service received. Strength, as stated, taken from remarks on a roll mustering certain officers of the battalion (in Washington) out of service. ‡ Last return October 31, 1847; still in service. § Last roll December 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men.				And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.		
Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
....	17	468	485	July 16, 1847	Los Angeles.....	July 16, 1847
Capt. D. C. Davis....	4	78	82			
....	21	546	567			
Maj. A. H. Gillespie..	not	known	470	April 1, 1847 to April 19, 1847	California	
Do	not	known	41		do	
Capt. Maddox........	3	44	47	Jan. 28, 1847	Monterey	
Lieut. Burton........	1	7	8			
....	4	51	566			
Maj. Walker.........	15	233	248			
Do	5	100	105			
Capt. C. R. Wheat ...	4	55	59			
Capt. J. R. West.....	4	76	80			
Capt. G. Meares	4	86	90			
....	32	550	582			

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

No. 1.—C—Continued.

Recapitulation of the three months' volunteers called into service.

State from which called.	HORSE. (1.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Louisiana													
Texas	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983
Total	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983

No. 1.—*Recapitulation*.—C—Continued.

State from which called.	ARTILLERY. (2.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Louisiana............	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213
Texas	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
Total........	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213

No. 1.—*Recapitulation*.—C—Continued.

INFANTRY.

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Louisiana	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Texas	2-10	2	4	91	95	1	12	1	1	7	5	68	73
Total infantry	2-10	2	4	91	95	1	12	1	1	7	5	68	73
(1.) Add horse	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983
(2.) Add artillery	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 3 months' volunteers	2 1-10	21	72	1,318	1,390	3	82	10	8	22	73	1,196	1,269

No. 2.—C—Continued.

Recapitulation of the six months' volunteers called into service.

State from which called.	HORSE. (3.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama													
Louisiana													
Missouri													
Texas	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784
California													
Total	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784

No. 2.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	ARTILLERY. (4.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama													
Louisiana	3-10	3	16	270	286		26		1	76	12	160	172
Missouri													
Texas													
California													
Total	3-10	3	16	270	286		26		1	76	12	160	172

No. 2.—*Recapitulation*.—C—Continued.

State from which called.	INFANTRY.												
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama	1 9-10	19	62	1,442	1,504	....	37	....	10	20	62	1.372	1,434
Louisiana	6	60	226	4,627	4,853	7	338	....	54	376	227	3,790	4,017
Missouri	8-10	8	30	657	687	....	85	....	9	32	27	525	552
Texas	9-10	9	35	580	615	1	19	....	8	17	35	518	553
California	1-10	1	2	45	47	....	....	....	....	....	3	44	47
Total infantry	9 7-10	97	355	7,351	7,706	8	479	....	81	445	354	6,249	6,603
(3.) Add horse	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784
(4.) Add artillery	3-10	3	16	270	286	....	26	....	1	76	12	160	172
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 6 months' volunteers	14 6-10	146	534	10,616	11,150	12	826	6	121	524	530	9,029	9,559

No. 1.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	INFANTRY.												
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Louisiana	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Texas	2-10	2	4	91	95	1	12	1	1	7	5	68	73
Total infantry	2-10	2	4	91	95	1	12	1	1	7	5	68	73
(1.) Add horse	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983
(2.) Add artillery	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 3 months' volunteers	2 1-10	21	72	1,318	1,390	3	82	10	8	22	73	1,196	1,269

No. 2.—C—Continued.

Recapitulation of the six months' volunteers called into service.

State from which called.	HORSE. (3.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama........	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Louisiana........	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Missouri........	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Texas........	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784
California........	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Total........	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784

No. 2.—*Recapitulation*.—C—Continued.

ARTILLERY. (4.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama													
Louisiana	3-10	3	16	270	286		26		1	76	12	160	172
Missouri													
Texas													
California													
Total	3-10	3	16	270	286		26		1	76	12	160	172

No. 2.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	INFANTRY.												
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama	1 9-10	19	62	1,442	1,504	....	37	....	10	20	62	1,372	1,434
Louisiana	6	60	226	4,627	4,853	7	338	....	54	376	227	3,790	4,017
Missouri	8-10	8	30	657	687	....	85	....	9	32	27	525	552
Texas	9-10	9	35	580	615	1	19	....	8	17	35	518	553
California	1-10	1	2	45	47	....	....	....	....	....	3	44	47
Total infantry	9 7-10	97	355	7,351	7,706	8	479	....	81	445	354	6,249	6,603
(3.) Add horse	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784
(4.) Add artillery	3-10	3	16	270	286	....	26	....	1	76	12	160	172
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 6 months' volunteers	14 6-10	146	534	10,616	11,150	12	826	6	121	524	530	9,029	9,559

No. 3.—C—Continued.

Recapitulation of the twelve months' volunteers called into service.

State from which called.	HORSE. (1.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service, or strength at date of last return.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Maryland and District of Columbia													
Georgia													
Alabama													
Mississippi													
Louisiana	5-10	5	22	472	494		9	3	15	48	*23	*392	*415
Tennessee	1	10	36	908	944	6	235		41	5	40	610	650
Kentucky	1	10	36	802	838		232	30	54	12	42	451	493
Ohio													
Indiana													
Illinois													
Wisconsin													
Iowa	1-10	1	3	75	78						3	75	78

Missouri	2 3-10	23	98	2,140	2,238	4	72	14	190	5	107	1,665	1,772
Arkansas	1 2-10	12	50	908	958	2	115	21	114	5	51	648	699
Florida													
Texas	1 6-10	† 16	65	1,455	1,520	4	31	6	15	20	† 67	† 1,369	† 1,436
Mormons													
California		Detach't	1	7	8						‡ 1	‡ 7	‡ 8
Total	7 7-10	77	311	6,767	7,078	16	694	74	429	95	334	5,217	5,551

* *Strength* by last returns. These companies still in service; their term will expire July, 1848.
† *Fourteen* of these companies (60 officers, 1,232 men, aggregate 1,292 by last returns) still in service; their terms will expire in June and July, 1848.
‡ *Strength* by last returns. Still in service; term will expire April 23, 1848.

Twelve months' men, (horse.)

	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Whole *mounted* force (twelve months' volunteers) by last returns	7 7-10	77	334	5,217	5,551
Deduct mounted twelve months' volunteers still in service	1 9-10	19	91	1,768	1,859
Aggregate twelve months' mounted volunteers *discharged*.	5 8-10	58	243	3,449	3,692

No. 3.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

ARTILLERY. (2.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service, or strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Maryland and District of Columbia													
Georgia													
Alabama													
Mississippi													
Louisiana													
Tennessee													
Kentucky													
Ohio													
Indiana													
Illinois													
Wisconsin													
Iowa													
Missouri	2·10	2	9	230	239		15	1	1	2	13	212	225

Arkansas													
Florida													
Texas													
Mormons													
California													
Total	240	2	9	230	239	......	15	1	1	2	13	212	225

No. 3.—*Recapitulation*.—C.—Continued.

INFANTRY.

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service, or strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Maryland and District of Columbia........	6-10	6	19	509	528	3	125	11	15	50	18	306	324
Georgia	1	10	34	890	924	4	226	....	100	19	38	523	561
Alabama.............	1	10	38	907	945	8	199	....	82	7	41	573	614
Mississippi	1	10	35	906	941	2	385	58	63	5	45	381	426
Louisiana.............	1-10	1	4	91	95	1	6	3	7	10	4	65	69
Tennessee............	2	20	68	1,681	1,749	19	750	49	126	19	61	678	739
Kentucky.............	2 2-10	21	76	1,720	1,796	11	338	52	111	83	87	1,091	1,178
Ohio..................	4 2-10	• 42	• 134	• 3,138	• 3,272	....	440	18	174	132	• 169	• 2,321	• 2,490
Indiana	3	30	108	2,470	2,578	2	568	49	187	41	135	1,578	1,713
Illinois...............	4	40	179	3,379	3,558	32	566	95	280	41	160	2,272	2,432
Wisconsin	1-10	1	3	74	77	....	2	....	7	1	3	64	67
Iowa	1-10	1	3	70	73	....	4	....	2	2	3	62	65
Missouri..............	1 1-10	11	41	1,033	1,074	3	20	....	23	2	41	991	1,032
Arkansas	3-10	3	11	254	265	....	20	....	36	21	13	177	190
Florida...............	2-10	† 2	8	166	174	....	6	....	2	2	† 7	† 158	† 165

Texas	5-10	5	18	375	393	....	26	15	34	35	15	301	316
Mormons	6-10	‡ 6	19	566	585	2	1	....	7	1	‡ 21	‡ 546	‡ 567
California	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Total infantry	21 9-10	219	798	18,229	19,027	87	3,682	350	1,256	471	861	12,087	12,948
(1.) Add horse	7 7-10	77	311	6,767	7,078	16	694	74	429	95	334	5,217	5,551
(2.) Add artillery	2-10	2	9	230	239	....	15	1	1	2	13	212	225
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 12 months' volunteers	29 8-10	298	1,118	25,226	26,344	103	4,391	425	1,686	568	1,208	17,516	18,724 *

---

* Including the *twelve* companies of "camp Washington (Cincinnati, Ohio) volunteers," (35 officers, 801 men, aggregate 836,) which were mustered in and out of service same day for payment only, not having performed any duty.

† *One* company (4 officers, 72 men, aggregate 76 by last returns) still in service; its term will expire April 9, 1848.

‡ *One* company (4 officers, 73 men, aggregate 82 by last returns) still in service; its term will expire July 20, 1848.

Twelve months' men.

	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Whole *foot* force (twelve months' volunteers) by last returns	21 9-10	219	861	12,087	12,948
Deduct foot force (12 months' volunteers) still in service	2-10	2	8	150	158
Aggregate twelve months' foot volunteers *discharged*	21 7-10	217	853	11,937	12,790
Add twelve months' mounted men discharged	5 8-10	58	243	3,449	3,692
Add twelve months' artillerymen discharged	2-10	2	13	212	225
Aggregate twelve months' volunteers discharged	27 7-10	277	1,109	15,598	16,707

No. 4.—*Recapitulation of the volunteers called out to serve during the war with Mexico.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	HORSE. (1.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Strength at date of last return.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Massachusetts													
New York													
New Jersey													
Pennsylvania													
Maryland and District of Columbia													
Virginia													
North Carolina													
South Carolina													
Georgia	7-10	7	28	629	657	1	37	2	17	19	26	531	557
Alabama	1-10	1	4	89	93		3		11		4	76	80
Mississippi													
Louisiana													
Tennessee													
Kentucky													
Ohio	1-10	1	4	93	97		2		5	1	4	83	87

Michigan													
Indiana													
Illinois	4-10	4	16	409	425		3		21	4	16	364	380
Wisconsin													
Iowa	•1-10	1	3	75	78				1		3	74	77
Missouri	1 7-10	17	76	1,647	1,723		9	2	2	3	77	1,449	1,526
Arkansas	1-10	1	4	96	100		1		3	1	4	91	95
Florida													
Texas	5-10	5	21	466	487	3	40	4	25	32	19	370	389
California	9-10	•9			470								•470
Re-mustered volunteers, formed out of old 12 months' volunteers	6-10	6	26	574	600		12	7	42	11	27	450	477
Total	5 2-10	52	182	4,078	4,630	4	107	15	127	71	189	3,488	4,138

• Employed "during war in California;" discharged April, 1847.

No. 4.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

ARTILLERY. (2.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Massachusetts													
New York													
New Jersey													
Pennsylvania													
Maryland and District of Columbia	1-10	1	4	132	136		12		3	19	4	84	88
Virginia													
North Carolina													
South Carolina													
Georgia													
Alabama													
Mississippi													
Louisiana													
Tennessee													
Kentucky													
Ohio													

Michigan........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Indiana........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Illinois........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Wisconsin........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Iowa........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Missouri........	1-10	1	4	100	104	....	....	....	....	....	4	100	104
Arkansas........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Florida........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Texas........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
California........	1-10	*1	....	....	*41	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	*41
Re-mustered volunteers, formed out of old 12 months' volunteers...	1-10	1	5	103	108	....	1	....	1	....	5	100	105
Total........	4-10	4	13	335	389	....	13	....	4	19	13	284	338

* Employed "during war in *California*;" discharged April, 1847.

No. 4.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

INFANTRY.

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action, or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Massachusetts	1	10	43	1,004	1,017	3	43	....	30	105	45	526	571
New York	2	20	81	2,584	2,665	8	186	48	77	362	87	1,257	1,344
New Jersey	4-10	4	19	405	424	....	15	....	11	51	19	326	345
Pennsylvania	2 3-10	23	100	2,364	2,464	3	219	38	99	182	99	1,309	1,408
Maryland and District Columbia	7-10	7	33	633	666	2	46	....	36	107	33	457	490
Virginia	1 4-10	14	59	1,244	1,303	4	154	....	66	38	59	846	905
North Carolina	1	10	44	892	936	9	66	....	172	19	38	606	644
South Carolina	1 1-10	11	48	1,006	1,054	....	116	56	236	41	43	478	521
Georgia	5-10	5	21	445	466	1	13	....	4	22	20	409	429
Alabama	5-10	5	22	447	469	....	....	....	....	....	22	447	469
Mississippi	1 5-10	15	64	1,314	1,378	5	161	....	195	37	64	894	958
Louisiana	1 5-10	15	65	1,685	1,750	2	54	....	139	179	60	903	963
Tennessee	2 7-10	27	128	2,589	2,717	....	10	2	25	24	124	2,263	2,387
Kentucky	2	20	92	2,074	2,166	....	33	....	34	37	95	1,923	2,018
Ohio	2 2-10	22	96	2,065	2,461	....	57	....	51	302	94	1,601	1,695
Michigan	1	10	43	929	972	....	9	....	3	77	43	917	960
Indiana	2	20	83	1,809	1,892	1	18	....	31	64	93	1,634	1,727
Illinois	2	20	87	1,903	1,990	1	5	5	68	23	88	1,692	1,780
Wisconsin	1-10	1	3	66	69	....	....	....	2	....	3	64	67

Iowa	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Missouri	7-10	7	30	638	668	....	13	6	8	9	29	513	512
Arkansas	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Florida	2-10	2	7	142	149	....	1	1	5	1	6	131	137
Texas	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
California	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Re-mustered volunteers, (formed out of old 12 months' volunteers)	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Total	26 8-10	268	1,168	26,238	27,406	39	1,219	156	1,389	1,680	1,164	19,196	20,360
(1.) Add horse	5 2-10	52	182	4,078	4,630	4	107	15	127	71	180	3,488	4,138
(2.) Add artillery	4-10	4	13	335	389	....	13	....	4	19	13	284	338
Total volunteers for war	32 4-10	324	1,363	30,651	32,425	43	1,339	171	1,520	1,770	1,357	22,968	24,836

No. 4.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

INFANTRY.

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action, or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Massachusetts	1	10	43	1,004	1,047	3	43	....	30	105	45	526	571
New York	2	20	81	2,584	2,665	8	186	48	77	362	87	1,257	1,344
New Jersey	4-10	4	19	405	424	....	15	....	11	51	19	326	345
Pennsylvania	2 3-10	23	100	2,364	2,464	3	219	38	99	182	99	1,309	1,408
Maryland and District Columbia	7-10	7	33	633	666	2	46	....	36	107	33	457	490
Virginia	1 4-10	14	59	1,244	1,303	4	154	....	66	38	59	846	905
North Carolina	1	10	44	892	936	9	66	....	172	19	38	606	644
South Carolina	1 1-10	11	48	1,006	1,054	....	116	56	236	41	43	478	521
Georgia	5-10	5	21	445	466	1	13	....	4	22	20	409	429
Alabama	5-10	5	22	447	469	....	....	....	....	....	22	447	469
Mississippi	1 5-10	15	64	1,314	1,378	5	161	....	195	37	64	894	958
Louisiana	1 5-10	15	65	1,685	1,750	2	54	....	139	179	60	903	963
Tennessee	2 7-10	27	128	2,589	2,717	....	10	2	25	24	124	2,263	2,387
Kentucky	2	20	92	2,074	2,166	....	33	....	34	37	95	1,923	2,018
Ohio	2 2-10	22	96	2,065	2,161	....	57	....	51	302	94	1,601	1,695
Michigan	1	10	43	929	972	....	9	....	3	77	43	917	960
Indiana	2	20	83	1,809	1,892	1	18	....	31	64	93	1,634	1,727
Illinois	2	20	87	1,903	1,990	1	5	5	63	23	88	1,692	1,780
Wisconsin	1-10	1	3	66	69	....	....	....	2	....	3	64	67

Iowa	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Missouri	7·10	7	30	638	668	....	13	6	8	9	29	513	512
Arkansas	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Florida	2·10	2	7	142	149	....	1	1	5	1	6	131	137
Texas	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
California	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Re-mustered volunteers, (formed out of old 12 months' volunteers)	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Total	26 8·10	268	1,168	26,238	27,406	39	1,219	156	1,389	1,680	1,164	19,196	20,360
(1.) Add horse	5 2·10	52	182	4,078	4,630	4	107	15	127	71	180	3,488	4,138
(2.) Add artillery	4·10	4	13	335	389	....	13	....	4	19	13	284	338
Total volunteers for war	32 4·10	324	1,363	30,651	32,425	43	1,339	171	1,520	1,770	1,357	22,968	24,836

GENERAL RECAPITULATION.

HORSE. (1.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
3 months' volunteers...	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983
6 do do......	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784
12 do do......	7 7-10	77	311	6,767	7,078	16	694	74	429	95	334	5,217	5,551
Volunteers for the war..	5 2-10	52	182	4,078	4,630	4	107	15	127	71	180	3,488	4,138
Total........	19 1-10	191	712	14,829	15,911	26	1,174	104	597	170	732	12,254	13,456

During the war men.

	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Whole *mounted* force (*war* men) by last returns........................	5 2-10	52	180	3,488	4,138
Deduct *California* battalion which has been *discharged*................	9-10	9	....	....	470
Aggregate war men (mounted) in service....................	4 3-10	43	180	3,488	3,668
Add artillery (war) in service............................	3-10	3	13	284	297
Add foot (war) in service................................	26 8-10	268	1,164	19,196	20,360
Aggregate war force, horse, artillery, and foot in service......	31 4-10	314	1,257	22,968	24,325

General recapitulation—Continued.

ARTILLERY. (2.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
3 months' volunteers...	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213
6 do do......	3-10	3	16	270	286	....	26	....	1	76	12	160	172
12 do do......	2-10	2	9	230	239	....	15	1	1	2	13	212	225
Volunteers for the war..	4-10	4	13	335	339	....	13	....	4	19	13	284	338
Total.........	1 2-10	12	50	1,073	1,164	....	72	1	11	111	52	855	948

During the war men, (artillery.)

	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Whole artillery force, *war* men, by last returns..........................	4-10	4	13	284	638
Deduct *California* company which has been *discharged*................	1-10	1	....	....	41
Aggregate artillery (war men) now in service..............	3-10	3	13	284	297

General recapitulation—Continued.

INFANTRY.

	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action, or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
3 months' volunteers	2-10	2	4	91	95	1	12		1	7	5	68	73
6 do do	9 7-10	97	355	7,351	7,706	8	479	....	81	445	354	6,249	6,603
12 do do	21 9-10	219	798	18,229	19,027	87	3,682	350	1,256	471	861	12,087	12,948
Volunteers for the war..........	26 8-10	268	1,168	26,238	27,406	39	1,219	156	1,389	1,680	1,164	19,196	20,360
Total infantry.......	58 6-10	586	2,325	51,909	54,234	135	5,392	507	2,727	2,603	2,384	37,600	39,984
Add whole mounted force	19 1-10	191	712	14,829	15,911	26	1,174	104	597	170	732	12,254	13,456
Add whole artillery force	1 2 10	12	50	1,073	1,164	....	72	1	11	111	52	855	948
Total number of 3, 6, and 12 months and war volunteers mustered into service	78 9-10	789	3,087	67,811	71,309	161	6,638	612	3,335	2,884	3,168	50,709	54,388

D.

General return of the number of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates of volunteers, killed and wounded, or died of wounds, in the several conflicts with the Mexican troops in the year 1846.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of Captain Walker, near Point Isabel, Texas, April 28, 1846.										
Texas rangers	....	10	10	....	....	....	10	....	....	....
Battle of Monterey, September 21, 22, and 23, 1846.										
General staff	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Maryland and Dis. Columbia battalion vol.	1	5	6	....	17	17	23	....	3	3
First regiment Tennessee	2	21	26	4	75	79	105	....	2	2
First regiment Ohio	1	14	15	6	33	39	54	....	....	....
Louisiana volunteers	....	2	2	....	4	4	6	....	1	1
First regiment Kentucky	....	....	....	....	5	5	5	....	....	....
Mississippi rifles	....	9	9	5	47	52	61	....	1	1
Texas volunteers	....	5	5	2	19	21	26	....	2	2
Total	4	69	73	18	200	218	291	....	9	9
Affair of Brigadier General Kearny, near San Pasqual, California, December 6, 1846.										
California volunteers	....	1	1	2	....	2	3	....	....	....

D—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of Colonel Doniphan, at Brazito, New Mexico, December 26, 1846.										
Missouri volunteers........................	....	....	....	....	7	7	7	....	....	....
Aggregate in the campaign of 1846....	4	70	74	20	207	227	301	....	9	9

D—Continued.

General return of the number of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates of volunteers, killed and wounded, or died of wounds, in the several conflicts with the Mexican troops in the year 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battle of Buena Vista, February 22 and 23, 1847.										
Mississippi rifles	2	38	40	5	51	56	96	......	......	......
First regiment Illinois	3	26	29	2	23	25	54	......	......	......
Second regiment Illinois	10	37	47	6	68	74	121	......	......	......
Texas company	2	12	14	1	1	2	16	......	......	......
Indiana brigade staff	......	......	......	1	......	1	1	......	......	......
Second regiment Indiana	3	29	32	8	28	36	68	......	......	......
Third regiment Indiana	1	8	9	4	52	56	65	......	......	......
Second regiment Kentucky	3	41	44	3	54	57	101	......	......	......
Arkansas cavalry	2	15	17	1	31	32	49	......	......	......
First Kentucky cavalry	1	26	27	4	29	33	60	......	......	......
Total	27	232	259	35	337	372	631	......	......	......
Investment and siege of Vera Cruz, commencing March 9 and ending March 27, 1847.										
First regiment Pennsylvania	......	2	2	......	10	10	12	......	......	......
Second regiment Pennsylvania	......	......	......	......	4	4	4	......	......	......
Regiment South Carolina	......	......	......	1	4	5	5	......	......	......
Second regiment Tennessee	......	......	......	......	1	1	1	......	......	......
Regiment Georgia	......	......	......	......	5	5	5	......	......	......
Total	......	2	2	1	24	25	27	......	......	......

D—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battle of Cerro Gordo, April 17 and 18, 1847.										
First regiment Tennessee	....	1	1	8	4	12	13	....	....	....
Second regiment Tennessee	2	13	15	1	37	38	53	....	....	....
Regiment Kentucky	....	3	3	1	9	10	13	....	....	....
First regiment Pennsylvania	....	....	....	....	10	10	10	....	....	....
Second regiment Pennsylvania	....	....	....	....	17	17	17	....	....	....
Third regiment Illinois	....	1	1	1	15	16	17	....	....	....
Fourth regiment Illinois	1	3	4	5	39	44	48	....	....	....
Regiment New York	....	....	....	1	4	5	5	....	....	....
Total	3	21	24	17	135	152	176	....	....	....
Battles of Contreras and Churubusco, August 19 and 20, 1847.										
Regiment New York	1	15	16	10	76	86	102	....	....	....
Regiment South Carolina	3	8	11	11	115	126	137	....	....	....
Total	4	23	27	21	191	212	239	....	....	....
Battles of Chapultepec and city of Mexico, September 12, 13, and 14, 1847.										
Regiment New York	1	10	11	8	57	65	76	....	....	....
Regiment South Carolina	2	14	16	9	75	84	100	....	....	....
Second regiment Pennsylvania	....	7	7	6	84	90	97	....	....	....
Total	3	31	34	23	216	239	273	....	....	....

D—Continued.

Loss (volunteers) in incidental affairs and skirmishes with the enemy in 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of General Kearny, near San Gabriel, California, January 8 and 9, 1847.										
California volunteers				1	1	2	2			
Affair of Colonel Price at La Canada, January 24; Embudo, January 29; and Pueblo de Taos, February 4, 1847.										
Missouri volunteers		3	3	5	25	30	33			
Santa Fé volunteers					3	3	3			
Total		3	3	5	28	33	36			
Affair of Colonel Doniphan, near Sacremento, Mexico, February 28, 1847.										
Missouri volunteers	1		1		5	5	6			
Affair of Colonel De Russey, near Calaboza, Mexico, July 12, 1847.										
Maryland volunteers	1	6	7	1	3	4	11			
Louisiana volunteers		5	5	1	2	3	8			
Total	1	11	12	2	5	7	19			

D—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affairs of Major Lally, 9th infantry, at Paso Ovejas, August 10; National Bridge, August 12, 1847, &c.										
Georgia volunteers		2	2		3	3	5			
Louisiana volunteers					3	3	3			
Total		2	2		6	6	8			
Under Colonel T. Childs, 1st artillery. Siege of Puebla, commencing September 13, and ending October 12, 1847.										
First regiment Pennsylvania		15	15	2	27	29	44			
Second regiment Pennsylvania					2	2	2			
South Carolina					1	1	1			
Spy company				1	4	5	5			
Total		15	15	3	34	37	52			
Affair of Major Lane, Virginia volunteers, November 21, 1847.										
Virginia volunteers		1	1		4	4	5			
Affair of General Lane, United States volunteers, near Galaxra, November 24, 1847.										
Corps not specified		1	1	1	1	2	3			

Incidental loss.										
January 24, 1847	1		1		3	3	4			
May 27, 1847		1	1		2	2	3			
June 27, 1847	1	2	3				3			
July 6, 1847	1	4	5		9	9	14			
On road to Huamantla	1		1				1			
Total	4	7	11		14	14	25			

D—Continued.

Recapitulation of loss in battle of the volunteer forces in the campaign of 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.*	Men.	Total.
Indiana brigade staff				1		1	1			
Mississippi rifles	2	38	40	5	51	56	96		1	1
First regiment Illinois	3	26	29	2	23	25	54		1	1
Second regiment Illinois	10	37	47	6	68	74	121		2	2
Third regiment Illinois		1	1	1	15	16	17			
Fourth regiment Illinois	1	3	4	5	39	44	48		8	8
Texas company	2	12	14	1	1	2	16			
Second regiment Indiana	3	29	32	8	28	36	68			
Third regiment Indiana	1	8	9	4	52	56	65			
Regiment Kentucky cavalry	1	26	27	4	29	33	60			
First regiment Kentucky		3	3	1	9	10	13		2	2
Second regiment Kentucky	3	41	44	3	54	57	101		2	2
Regiment Arkansas cavalry	2	15	17	1	31	32	49		2	2
First regiment Pennsylvania		17	17	2	47	49	66			
Second regiment Pennsylvania		7	7	6	107	113	120		10	10
Regiment South Carolina	5	22	27	21	195	216	243		26	26
First regiment Tennessee		1	1	8	4	12	13		1	1
Second regiment Tennessee	2	13	15	1	37	38	53		3	3
Regiment Georgia		2	2		8	8	10			
Second regiment New York	2	25	27	19	137	156	183		19	19
California volunteers				1	1	2	2			
Missouri volunteers	1	3	4	5	30	35	39		4	4
Santa Fé volunteers					3	3	3			
Louisiana volunteers		5	5	1	5	6	11			
Spy company				1	4	5	5			
Maryland volunteers	1	6	7	1	3	4	11			

Virginia volunteers	....	1	1	....	4	4	5	....	....	....
Incidental loss	4	7	11	....	14	14	25	....	....	....
Corps not specified	....	1	1	1	1	2	3	....	....	....
Aggregate in the campaign of 1847	43	349	392	109	1,000	1,109	1,501	....	73	73
Aggregate in the campaign of 1846	4	70	74	20	207	227	301	....	9	9
Aggregate volunteers killed and wounded in 1846 and 1847	47	419	†466	129	1,207	1,336	1,802	....	82	82

* Number not reported.

† 466—548, aggregate killed in battle and died of wounds—being 62 less than reported in the subsequent returns, owing to many of the wounded having *died*.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *Adjutant General's Office, April 5*, 1848.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General U. S. Army.*

E.

Statement of the actual volunteer force now in service, according to the latest returns received.

Term of service.	HORSE.					ARTILLERY.					FOOT.				
	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
12 months' men..................	1 9-10	19	91	1,768	1,859	......	....	....	......	......	2-10	2	8	150	158
War men.......................	4 3-10	43	180	3,488	3,668	3-10	3	13	284	297	26 8-10	268	1,164	19,196	20,360
Total.................	6 2-10	62	271	5,256	5,527	3-10	3	13	284	297	27	270	1,172	19,346	20,518
Add horse............................											6 2-10	62	271	5,256	5,527
Add artillery											3-10	3	13	284	297
Aggregate volunteer force (horse, artillery, and infantry) now in service, according to the latest returns...											33½	335	1,456	24,886	26,342

WAR DEPARTMENT, *Adjutant General's Office, April* 5, 1848.

Respectfully submitted.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General U. S. Army.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

E.

Statement of the actual volunteer force now in service, according to the latest returns received.

Term of service.	HORSE.					ARTILLERY.					FOOT.				
	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
12 months' men	1 9-10	19	91	1,768	1,859	......	....	....	......	......	2-10	2	8	150	158
War men	4 3-10	43	180	3,488	3,668	3-10	3	13	284	297	26 8-10	268	1,164	19,196	20,360
Total	6 2-10	62	271	5,256	5,527	3-10	3	13	284	297	27	270	1,172	19,346	20,518
Add horse											6 2-10	62	271	5,256	5,527
Add artillery											3-10	3	13	284	297
Aggregate volunteer force (horse, artillery, and infantry) now in service, according to the latest returns											33½	335	1,456	24,886	26,342

WAR DEPARTMENT, *Adjutant General's Office, April 5, 1848.*

Respectfully submitted.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General U. S. Army.*

HON. W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

THIRTIETH CONGRESS—FIRST SESSION.

Ex. Doc. No 59.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE SECRETARY OF WAR AND GENERAL SCOTT.

MESSAGE

OF THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

The correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, with the accompanying documents, in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 17th instant.

April 26, 1848.

Laid upon the table, and ordered to be printed.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, herewith, a report of the Secretary of War, with accompanying documents, submitted by him as embracing the papers and the correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 17th instant.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *April* 25, 1848.

War Department, *April* 24, 1848.

Sir: Pursuant to your request, I herewith submit to you copies of all the correspondence and papers called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives, of the 17th instant. Among the papers herewith, are copies of the "memoranda," or projéts, of the 27th of October, and 12th, 16th, and the 21st of November, 1846. Though presented to, or laid before, the Secretary of War by

Major General Scott while in this city, they were not considered as a part of the "correspondence" between them, and, consequently, were not embraced in the former resolution of the House. There being no "letters or despatches" of these dates, it is presumed that the last resolution has reference to these memoranda, or "memorials," as they are called in the accompanying letter from Major General Scott, of February 24, 1848, and are furnished together with the correspondence. In addition to these, I have also included a few other memoranda presented by him to me since the commencement of the war, being all of that character in this office. I have not included in these memoranda endorsements by Major General Scott on letters which passed through his hands, directed or referred to the Secretary of War.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the **President**
Of the United States.

Memorandum of correspondence and papers furnished, in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives, dated April 17, 1848.

General Scott to the Secretary of War	February 24, 1848.
The Secretary of War to General Scott	April 21, 1848.
General Jesup to the Secretary of War	February 18, 1848.
Same to the same	April 17, 1848.
Same to the same	April 18, 1848.
Memorandum of General Scott, relative to new appointments of assistant adjutant general	June 19, 1846.
Memorandum of General Scott, submitting papers relative to prisoners of war	June 23, 1846.
Memorandum of General Scott, relative to military chest	July 2, 1846.
Remarks of General Scott on letter of Governor Edwards, respecting an increase of General Kearny's command	July 17, 1846.
Order proposed by General Scott, assigning General Worth to his brevet rank	September 5, 1846.
Projét by General Scott, on the subject of martial law	October 8, 1846.
Remarks of General Scott, on the authority of the President to confer brevets during the recess of the Senate	October, 1846.
List of persons recommended by General Scott for the place of assistant adjutant general	October, 1846.

Memorial.—	Vera Cruz and its castle	October 27, 1846.
Do	Vera Cruz and its castle—supplement	November 12, 1846.
Do	Memorandums for the Secretary of War	November 16, 1846.
Do	Memorandums for the Secretary of War	November 21, 1846.
Notes suggesting topics to be embraced in instructions to General Scott		November 23, 1846.

General Scott to the Secretary of War.

Mexico, *February* 24, 1848.

Sir: On the 18th instant, I received your two letters, of the 13th ultimo, and, immediately issued the general order, No. 59, (a copy enclosed,) devolving the command of the army in Mexico upon Major General Butler.

As the officers detailed for the court of enquiry before which I am ordered to appear as a criminal, are not known to have arrived in the country, I avail myself of a moment's leisure to recall some of the neglects, disappointments, injuries and rebukes, which have been inflicted upon me by the War Department, since my departure from Washington, November 23, 1846.

To me, the business of re-crimination, however provoked, has ever been painful. In this summary I shall, therefore, indulge in no wantonness of language, but confine myself to naked historical facts, leaving conclusions to men of sense and candor.

In the hurry of preparation for Mexico, (only four days were allowed me at Washington—when twenty might have been most advantageously employed in the great bureaux—those of the chief engineers, chief of ordnance, chief quartermasters and chief commissary of subsistence,) I handed to you a written request that one of three of our accomplished captains, therein named, might be appointed assistant adjutant general, with the rank of major, for duty with me in the field, and there *was* a vacancy, at the time, for one. My request has never been attended to, and thus I have had no officer of the adjutant general's department with me in the campaign. Can another instance be cited of denying to a general-in-chief, in the field, at the head of a large army, or even a small one, the selection of his chief of the staff—that is, the chief in the department of orders and correspondence?

Early in the following January, I asked that a general court martial might be appointed, on the part of the President, for the trial of two officers (named by me) for conduct each had committed, that endangered, in a high degree, the success of the impending campaign; and I specially referred to the anomalous and fatal act of Congress, (May 29, 1830,) which prohibited me, as the "accuser or prosecutor," from ordering the court for the trial of the cases.

My application has never been noticed. This neglect alone ought early to have admonished me that I had no hope of support at Washington, in any attempt I might make (against *certain* officers) to maintain necessary discipline in the army I was about to lead into the field.

I left Washington highly flattered with the confidence and kindness the President had just shown me, in many long personal interviews on military matters. For more than two months my expressions of gratitude were daily and fervent, nor were they much less emphatic towards the head of the War Department. Proceeding with zeal and confidence in my most hazardous duties, I learned, January 27, at the Brazos San Jago, that an attempt was on foot to create a lieutenant general to take command in the field over me. Shocked and distressed, I allowed of no relaxation in my efforts to serve my country, resolved that, for the short time I was likely to remain in commission, to be

> "True as the dial to the sun,
> Altho' it be not *shined* upon."

A yet greater outrage soon followed: failing to obtain an act for the *citizen* lieutenant general, a bill was pressed upon Congress to authorize the placing a *junior* major general, just appointed, (the same individual,) in command over all the old major generals then in front of the enemy!

I will not here trust myself to add a soldier's comment upon those attempts, but I may thank God that He did not allow them, or subsequent injuries, to break down, entirely, the spirit and abilities (such as they are) with which He had endowed me.

Foreseeing at Washington that, from the great demands of commerce at the moment, it would be difficult, if not impossible, to take up, perhaps at any price, a sufficient number of vessels at New Orleans and Mobile to transport the regiments of my expedition from the Rio Grande frontier to Vera Cruz, I endeavored to impress upon the War Department the necessity of sending out from the northern and eastern ports a certain number of large ships in ballast, in order that the expedition might not be delayed, and in view of "the fixed fact," the return of the *vomito* at Vera Cruz in the spring of the year, a delay of a few weeks was likely to prove a total defeat.

In a paper transmitted to me, headed "memorandum for the quartermaster general," marked "War Department, December 15, 1846," and signed by the secretary, which I received January 8, it is said: "Independently of this number of transports for troops and ordnance stores, [from the north] there will be required, say, five ships for the transportation of the [surf] boats now being prepared, besides which, *ten* vessels must be taken up and sent out in ballast, [for troops] unless stores can be put on board, to make up the number (40) required by the commanding general."

The date of this memorandum is December 15, more than three weeks after my requisition and departure from Washington. Of not one of the "ten vessels," in ballast, or with stores, (leaving room for troops,) have I heard up to this day. Relying upon them, confidently, the embarkation was delayed in whole or in part, at the Brazos and Tampico, from the 15th of January to the 9th of March, leaving, it was feared, not half the time needed for the reduction of Vera Cruz and its castle before the return of the yellow fever. But half the surf boats came at all, and of the seige train and ordnance stores, only about one-half had arrived when the Mexican flags were replaced by those of the United States on those formidable places. We succeeded at last in reaching the point of attack, in the midst of frightful *northers*, by means, in great part, of trading craft, small and hazardous, picked up accidently at the Brazos and Tampico, and when the army got ashore, its science and valor had to supply all deficiencies in heavy guns, mortars, and ordnance stores.

The first letter that I received from the department, after entering the captured city, contained an elaborate rebuke, (dated February 22,) for having ordered Colonel Harney, 2d dragoons, to remain in the command of the cavalry with Major General Taylor, so as to leave Major Sumner, of the same regiment, the senior of that arm, in my expedition. There was no great difference in the number of cavalry companies with the two armies.

This rebuke was written with a complacency that argued the highest professional experience in such matters, and could not have been more confident in its tone if dictated to the greenest general of the recent appointments. Yet, without the power of selecting commanders of particular corps, no general-in-chief would venture to take upon himself the conduct of a critical campaign. Such selections were always made by the father of his country, and the principal generals under him. So in the campaign of 1814, I myself sent away, against their wishes, three senior field officers, of as many regiments, who were infirm, uninstructed, and inefficient, in favor of three juniors, and with the subsequent approbation of Major General Brown, on his joining me, and the head of the War Department. Both were well acquainted with the customs of war, in like cases, at home and abroad, and without that energy on my part, it is highly probable that no American citizen would ever have cited the battles of the Niagara without a sigh for his country. I am happy, however, that before a word had been received from the department, and indeed before it could have had any knowledge of the question, I had decided to take with me the frank and gallant colonel, and hope soon to learn that he and very many other officers have been rewarded with brevets for their highly distinguished services in the campaign that followed.

It was in reference to the same rebuke that, in acknowledging your communication, I said, from Vera Cruz, April 5. "I might very well controvert the military principles so confidently laid down by the department, [in the letter of the 22d February,] but believing that the practice of the United States army, in the two wars with Great Britain, would have no weight *in the particular case*, I waive further reply; having, at the moment, no leisure and no inclination for controversy."

Alluding to the heavy disappointments, in respect to transports, seige train, and ordnance stores, then already experienced, I wrote to the department from Lobos, February 28: "Perhaps no expedition was ever so unaccountably delayed—by no want of foresight, arrangement, or energy on my part, as I dare affirm—and under circumstances the most critical to this entire army; for every body relied upon and knew, from the first, as well as I knew, it would be fatal to us to attempt military operations on this coast after, probably, the first week in April; and here we are at the end of February. Nevertheless this army is *in heart;* and crippled as I am in the means required and *promised*, I shall go forward, and expect to take Vera Cruz and its castle in time to escape, by pursuing the enemy, the pestilence of the coast."

The city and castle were captured March 29, and, with about one-fourth of the necessary means for a road train, (no fault of mine,) the *retreat*, in pursuit of the enemy, was vigorously commenced April 8. The battle of Cerro Gordo soon followed, and we occupied Jalapa and Perote, where we were obliged to wait for supplies from Vera Cruz. In those positions I was made to writhe under another cruel disappointment.

In my four memorials, to the department, on the further prosecution of the war against Mexico, written at Washington, and dated, respectively, October 27, November 12, 16, and 21, (it was only intimated to me in the night of November 18, that I might prepare myself for the field,) papers in which I demonstrated that Vera Cruz was the true base of operations, and that the enemy's capital could not, probably, be reached from the Rio Grande, I estimated that after taking that great seaport, "*about* 20,000 men," or "an army of more than 20,000 men may be needed; 1. To beat, in the field and in passes, any accumulated force in the way; 2. To garrison many important points in the rear, to secure a free communication with Vera Cruz; and 3. To make distant detachments, in order to gather in, without long halts, necessary subsistence." And that force, I supposed, including volunteers, and aided by land and money bounties, might be raised in time by adding ten or twelve *new* regiments of regulars, and filling up the ranks of the *old*.

A bill was introduced for raising ten additional regular regiments, and I certainly do not mean to charge the department with the whole delay in passing the bill through Congress. But it *was* passed, February 11, 1847, and under it, by early in April, some few thousand men had been already raised and organized. My distress may be conceived, by any soldier, on learning at Jalapa, April 27th, that the whole of that force had been sent, under Brigadier General Cadwalader, to the Rio Grande frontier.

In my letter to the department, written the day after, I said, I had expected that "detachments of the new regiments, would, as you had promised me, begin to arrive in this month, and continue to follow perhaps into June." "How many (volunteers) will re-engage under the act approved March 3, (only received two days ago,) I know not; probably but few. Hence, the greater my disappointment caused by sending the new troops to the Rio Grande; for, besides their keeping the road in our present rear open for many weeks, by marches in successive detachments, I had intended, as I advanced, to leave strong garrisons in this place, [Jalapa,] in Perote, and Puebla, and to keep at the head of the movement, a force equal to any probable opposition. It may now depend on the number of the old volunteers who may re-engage, and the number of new troops that may arrive from the Brazos, in time; as also, in some degree, upon the advance of Major General Taylor, whether I shall find this army in strength to leave the garrisons and to occupy the capital."

I may add, that only about fifty individuals of the old volunteers re-engaged under the provisions of the act of March 3; that the remainder were discharged May 4; that Major General Taylor made no movement in advance of Saltillo, and that the new regulars, including Cadwalader's brigade, only began to come up with me, at Puebla, in July, but not in sufficient numbers till August 6. The next day the army commenced its advance upon the capital with a little more than 10,000 effective men.

It is not extravagant to say that, if Brigadier General Cadwalader's forces had not been diverted from me, to the Rio Grande, where he was made to lose, without any benefit to Major General Taylor, much precious time, I might easily have taken this city in the month of June, and at one-fifth of the loss sustained in August and September. The enemy availed himself of my forced delay, at Puebla, to collect, to treble, to organize, and discipline his forces, as also to erect numerous and powerful defences with batteries. Nearly all those extraordinary preparations, for our reception, were made after the middle of June. And it is known that the news of the victory of Buena Vista reached Washington in time to countermand Cadwalader's orders for the Rio Grande, before his departure from New Orleans. Two rifle companies with him received the countermand there and joined me early.

I know that I had the misfortune to give offence to the department by expressing myself to the same effect, from Jalapa, May 6. In a report of that date, I said:

" The subject of that order (No. 135—old volunteers) has given me long and deep solicitude. To part with so large and so respectable a portion of this army in the middle of a country, which, though broken in its power, is not yet disposed to sue for peace; to provide for the return home of seven regiments, from this interior position, at a time when I find it quite difficult to provide transportation and supplies for the operating forces which remain; and all this without any prospect of succor or reinforcement, in perhaps, the next seven months—beyond some 300 army recruits—present novelties utterly unknown to any invading army before. With the addition of ten or twelve thousand new levies in April and May—asked for, and, until very recently, expected—or even with the addition of two or three thousand new troops, destined for this army, but suddenly, by the orders of the War Department, diverted to the Rio Grande frontier, I might, notwithstanding the unavoidable discharge of the old volunteers—seven regiments and two independent companies—advance with confidence upon the enemy's capital. I shall nevertheless advance; but whether beyond Puebla, will depend on intervening information and reflection. The general panic given to the enemy, at Cerro Gordo, still remaining, I think it probable that we shall go to Mexico, or, if the enemy recover from that, we must renew the consternation by another blow."

Thus, like Cortez, finding myself isolated and abandoned, and again like him, always afraid that the next ship or messenger might recall or farther cripple me, I resolved no longer to depend on Vera Cruz or home, but to render my little army "*a self-sustaining machine*"—as I informed everybody, including the head of the War Department—and advanced to Puebla.

It was in reference to the foregoing serious causes of complaint and others to be found in my reports at large—particularly in respect to money for the disbursing staff officers, clothing, and Mr. Trist, commissioner—that I concluded my report from Puebla, June 4, in these words:

"Considering the many cruel disappointments and mortification I have been made to feel since I left Washington, and the total want of support or sympathy on the part of the War Department, which I have so long experienced, I beg to be recalled from this army the moment it may be safe for any person to embark at Vera Cruz; which, I suppose, will be early in November. Probably all field operations will be over long before that time."

But my next report (July 25th) from Puebla, has, no doubt, *in the end*, been deemed more unpardonable by the department. In that paper, after speaking of the "happy change in my relations, both official and private, with Mr. Trist," I continued:

"Since about the 26th ultimo, [June,] our intercourse has been frequent and cordial, and I found him [Mr. T.] able, discreet, courteous, and amiable. At home, it so chanced, that we had had but the slightest possible acquaintance with each other. Hence, more or less of reciprocal prejudice, and of the existence of his feelings towards me, I knew (by private letters) *before* we met, that at least a part of the cabinet had a full intimation.

"Still, the pronounced misunderstanding between Mr. Trist and myself could not have occurred, but for other circumstances: 1. His being obliged to send forward your letter of Aprill 14th, instead of delivering it in person, with the explanatory papers which he desired to communicate; 2. His bad health in May and June, which, I am happy to say has now become good; and 3. The extreme mystification into which your letter—and particularly an interlineation—unavoidably threw me.

"So far as I am concerned, I am perfectly willing that all I have heretofore written to the department about Mr. Trist, should be suppressed. I make this declaration as due to my present esteem for that gentlemen; but ask no favor, and desire none, at the hands of the department. Justice to myself, however tardy, I shall take care to have done. * * * * * *

"I do not acknowledge the justice of either of your rebukes contained in the letter of May 31, [in relation to Mr. Trist and the prisoners at Cerro Gordo,] and that I do not here triumphantly vindicate myself, is not from the want of will, means, or ability, *but time.*

"The first letter (dated February 22) received from you at Vera Cruz, contained a censure, and I am now rebuked for the unavoidable—nay, wise, if it had not been unavoidable—release on parole of the prisoners taken at Cerro Gordo; even before one word of commendation from government has reached this army on account of its gallant conduct in the capture of those prisoners. [No such commendation has yet been received, February, 1848.] So, in regular progression, I may—should the same army gallantly bear me into the city of Mexico, in the next six or seven weeks, which is probable, if we are not arrested by a peace or a truce—look to be dismissed from the service of my country! You will perceive that I am aware (as I have long been) of the dangers which hang over me at home; but I, too, am a citizen of the United States, and well know the obligations imposed, under all circumstances, by an enlightened patriotism.

"In respect to money, I beg again to report that the chief commissary (Captain Grayson) of this army has not received a dollar from the United States, since we landed at Vera Cruz, March 9. He now owes more than $200,000, and is obliged to purchase, on credit, at great disadvantages. The chief quartermaster (Captain Irwin) has received perhaps $60,000 dollars, and labors under like incumbrances. Both have sold drafts to small amounts, and borrowed largely of the pay department, which has received about half the money estimated for. Consequently the troops have some four months' pay due them. Our poverty, or the neglect of the disbursing departments at home, has been made known, to our shame, in the papers of the capital here, through a letter from Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, that was found on the person of the special messenger from Washington.

"The army is also suffering greatly from the want of necessary clothing, including blankets and great-coats. The new troops, (those who have last arrived,) as destitute as the others, were first told that they would find abundant supplies at New Orleans; next, at Vera Cruz, and finally here; whereas, we now have, perhaps, a thousand hands engaged in making shoes and (out of bad materials and at high cost) pantaloons. These articles, about 3,000 pairs of each, are absolutely necessary to cover the nakedness of the troops.

"February 28th, off Lobos, I wrote to Brigadier General Brooke, to direct the quartermaster at New Orleans to send to me large supplies of clothing. March 16 and 23, General Brooke replied that the quartermaster at New Orleans, had 'neither clothing nor shoes,' and that he was 'fearful that unless they have been sent out to you direct, you will be much disappointed.'

"Some small quantity of clothing, perhaps one-fifth of our wants, came to Vera Cruz, from some quarter, and followed us to Jalapa and this place."

I must here specially remark, that this report, No. 30, though forwarded the night of its date, (July 25,) seems to have miscarried. Perceiving, about November 27, that it was not acknowledged by the department, I caused a duplicate to be made, signed it, and sent it off by the same conveyance with my despatch No. 36, and the charges against Brevet Major General Worth, Major General Pillow, and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, together with the appeal against me, of the former. All these papers are acknowledged by the department in the same letter, January 13, that recalls me.

It was that budget of papers that caused the blow of power, so long suspended, to fall on a devoted head. The three arrested officers, and he who had endeavored to enforce a necessary discipline against them, are all to be placed together before the same court. The innocent and the guilty, the accuser and the accused, the judge and his prisoners, are dealt with alike. Most impartial justice! But there *is* a discrimination with a vengeance! While the parties are on trial—if the appealer is to be tried at all, which seems doubtful—two are restored to their corps—one of them with his brevet rank, and I am deprived of my command. There can be but one step more in the same direction; throw the rules and articles of war into the fire, and leave all ranks in the army free to engage in denunciations, and a general scramble for precedence, authority, and executive favor. The *pronunciamento*, on the part of my factious juniors, is most triumphant.

My recall—under the circumstances a severe punishment *before* trial, but to be followed by a trial here that may run into the autumn, and on matters I am but partially permitted to know by the department and my accusers—is very ingeniously placed on two grounds: 1. My own request, meaning that of June 4, (quoted above, and there was no other before the department,) which had been previously (July 12) acknowledged and rebukingly declined. 2. The arrest of Brevet Major General Worth, for writing to the department, "under the pretext and form of an appeal," an open letter, to be sent through me, in which I was grossly and falsely accused of "malice" and "conduct unbecoming an officer and gentleman," in the matter of the general order, No. 349, on the subject of puffing letters for the newspapers at home.

On that second point, the letter from the department of January 13 is more than ingenious; it is elaborate, subtle, and profound; a professional dissertation, with the rare merit of teaching principles, until now, wholly unknown to military codes and treatises, and of course to all mere soldiers, however great their experience in the field.

I have not, in this place, time to do more than hint at the fatal consequences of the novel doctrine in question. According to the department, any factious junior may, at his pleasure, in the midst of the enemy, using "the pretext and form of an appeal" against his commander, insult and outrage him to the grossest extent, though he be the general-in-chief, and charged with the conduct of the most critical operations, and that commander may not arrest the incipient mutineer until he shall have first laid down his own authority, and submitted *himself* to a trial, or wait, at least, until a distant period of leisure for a judicial examination of the appeal! And this is precisely the case under consideration. The department, in its eagerness to condemn me, could not take time to learn of the experienced that the general-in-chief who once submits to an outrage from a junior, must lay his account to suffer the like from all the vicious under him; at least, down to a rank that may be supposed without influence in high quarters *beyond* the army. But this would not be the whole mischief to the public service. Even the great mass of the spirited, intelligent, and well affected, among his brothers in arms, would soon reduce such commander to utter imbecility, by holding him in just scorn and contempt for his recreancy to himself and country. *And are discipline and efficiency of no value in the field?*

But it was not my request of June 4, nor report No. 30, (of July 25,) so largely quoted from above, nor yet the appeal of one *pronunciado*, that has at length brought down upon me this visitation, so clearly predicted. That appeal, no doubt, had its *merits*, considering it came from an erratic brother—a deserter from the other extreme—who, having just made his peace with *the true faith*, was bound to signalize apostacy by acceptable denunciations of one for whom, up to Vera Cruz, he had professed (and not without cause) the highest obligations. (It was there he learned from me that I was doomed at Washington, and straightway the apostate began to seek, through a quarrel, the means of turning that knowledge to his own benefit.) No, there was (recently) still another element associated in the work, kept, as far as practicable, out of the letter of recall; an influence proceeding from the other arrested general, who is quite willing that it should generally be understood (and who shall gainsay his significant acquiescence?) that all rewards and punishments in this army were, from the first, to follow his recommendations. This the more powerful of the *pronunciados* against No. 349 well knew, at the time, as I soon knew that he was justly obnoxious not only to the animadversions of that order, but to other censures of yet a much graver character.

In respect to this general, the letter of recall observes, parenthetically, but with an acumen worthy of more than "a hasty" notice, that some of my specifications of his misconduct "are hardly consistent with your [my] official reports and commendations."

Seemingly this is a most just rebuke. But, waiting for the trials, I will here briefly state, that unfortunately I followed that general's own reports, written and oral; that my confidence, lent him in advance, had been but very slightly shaken as early as the first week in October; that up to that time, from our entrance into this city, I had been at the desk, shut out from personal intercourse with my brother officers, and that it was not till after that confinement that facts, conduct, and motives, began to pour in upon me.

A word as to the 5th article of war. I can truly say that in this and other communications, I have not designed the slightest

disrespect to the commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States. No doubt he, like myself and all others, may fall into mistakes as to particular men; and I cannot, having myself been behind the curtain, admit the legal fiction that *all* acts of a secretary are the acts of the President. Yet, in my defensive statements, I have offered no wanton discourtesy to the head of the War Department, although that functionary is not in the enumeration of the above mentioned article.

Closing my correspondence with the department until after the approaching trial,

I have the honor to remain, respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

The Secretary of War to General Scott.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 21, 1848.

SIR: It would not be respectful to you to pass unnoticed your extraordinary letter of the 24th of February, nor just to myself to permit it to remain unanswered on the files of this department.

To attempt to dispel the delusions which you seem to have long pertinaciously cherished, and to correct the errors into which you have fallen, devolves upon me a duty which I must not decline; but in performing it I mean to be as cautious as you profess to have been, to abstain from any "wanton discourtesy," and I hope to be alike successful. Your prudent respect for the "5th article of war" has induced you to hold me ostensibly responsible for many things which, you are aware, are not fairly chargeable to me. The device you have adopted to assail the President, by aiming your blows at the Secretary of War, does more credit to your ingenuity as an accuser, than to your character as a soldier. A premeditated contrivance to avoid responsibility does not indicate an intention not to do wrong.

The general aspect of your letter discloses an evident design to create a belief that you were drawn forth from your quiet position in a bureau of this department, and assigned to the command of our armies in Mexico, for the purpose of being sacrificed; and that, to accomplish this end, "neglects, disappointments, injuries, and rebukes" were "inflicted" on you, and the necessary means of prosecuting the war with success withheld; or, in other words, that the government, after preferring you to any other of the gallant generals within the range of its choice, had labored to frustrate its own plans, to bring defeat upon its own armies, and involve itself in ruin and disgrace, for an object so unimportant in its bearing upon public affairs. A charge so entirely preposterous, so utterly repugnant to all the probabilities of human conduct, calls for no refutation.

For other purposes than to combat this fondly cherished chimera, it is proper that I should notice some of your specific allegations.

It is true that, after you were designated for the chief command of our armies, the President was desirous that your departure should not be unnecessarily delayed, but you were not restricted, as you allege, to "only four days," to make the necessary preparations at Washington. You were not ordered away until you had reported that these preparations were so far completed, that your presence here was no longer required. Then, instead of going directly to Mexico, you were permitted, at your own request, to take a circuitous route through New York, and there to remain a few days. You staid at New York nearly an entire week; and not until the 19th of December (twenty-six days after leaving Washington) did you reach New Orleans, where you would have arrived in seven days if you had been required to take the direct route. This solicited indulgence, by which your arrival at New Orleans was delayed nearly three weeks, is incompatible with your allegation that you were allowed "only four days at Washington, where twenty might have been most advantageously employed." This complaint has relation to facts within your own knowledge; error, therefore, is hardly reconcileable with any solicitude to be accurate. As this is your opening charge against the War Department, and may be regarded as indicative of those which follow, I shall make the refutation of it still more complete, for the purpose of showing with what recklessness you have performed the functions of an accuser, and how little reliance, in the present state of your feelings, can be placed on your memory. You are the witness by whom your allegation is to be disproved. On the day of your departure from Washington, you left with me a paper *in your own handwriting*, dated November 23d, 1846, with the following heading: "Notes, suggesting topics to be embraced in the Secretary's instructions to General S., drawn up (in haste) at the request of the former." From that paper I extract the following paragraph: "I [the Secretary of War] am pleased to learn from you [General Scott] that you have, in a very few days, already, through the general staff of the army here, laid a sufficient basis for the purposes with which you are charged, and that *you now think it best to proceed at once to the southwest*, in order to organize the largest number of troops that can be obtained in time for that most important expedition"—the expedition against Vera Cruz. Here is your own most explicit admission, that you represented to the Secretary of War, before leaving Washington, that arrangements were so far completed, that *you thought it best to proceed at once* to the army in Mexico, and yet you make it your opening charge against the Department, that you were forced away to Mexico before you had time for necessary preparations.

I present the next charge in your own language: "I handed to you a written request, that one of three of our accomplished captains, therein named, might be appointed assistant adjutant general, with the rank of major, for duty with me in the field, and there *was* a vacancy, at the time, for one. My request has never

disrespect to the commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States. No doubt he, like myself and all others, may fall into mistakes as to particular men; and I cannot, having myself been behind the curtain, admit the legal fiction that *all* acts of a secretary are the acts of the President. Yet, in my defensive statements, I have offered no wanton discourtesy to the head of the War Department, although that functionary is not in the enumeration of the above mentioned article.

Closing my correspondence with the department until after the approaching trial,

I have the honor to remain, respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

The Secretary of War to General Scott.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 21, 1848.

SIR: It would not be respectful to you to pass unnoticed your extraordinary letter of the 24th of February, nor just to myself to permit it to remain unanswered on the files of this department.

To attempt to dispel the delusions which you seem to have long pertinaciously cherished, and to correct the errors into which you have fallen, devolves upon me a duty which I must not decline; but in performing it I mean to be as cautious as you profess to have been, to abstain from any "wanton discourtesy," and I hope to be alike successful. Your prudent respect for the "5th article of war" has induced you to hold me ostensibly responsible for many things which, you are aware, are not fairly chargeable to me. The device you have adopted to assail the President, by aiming your blows at the Secretary of War, does more credit to your ingenuity as an accuser, than to your character as a soldier. A premeditated contrivance to avoid responsibility does not indicate an intention not to do wrong.

The general aspect of your letter discloses an evident design to create a belief that you were drawn forth from your quiet position in a bureau of this department, and assigned to the command of our armies in Mexico, for the purpose of being sacrificed; and that, to accomplish this end, "neglects, disappointments, injuries, and rebukes" were "inflicted" on you, and the necessary means of prosecuting the war with success withheld; or, in other words, that the government, after preferring you to any other of the gallant generals within the range of its choice, had labored to frustrate its own plans, to bring defeat upon its own armies, and involve itself in ruin and disgrace, for an object so unimportant in its bearing upon public affairs. A charge so entirely preposterous, so utterly repugnant to all the probabilities of human conduct, calls for no refutation.

For other purposes than to combat this fondly cherished chimera, it is proper that I should notice some of your specific allegations.

It is true that, after you were designated for the chief command of our armies, the President was desirous that your departure should not be unnecessarily delayed, but you were not restricted, as you allege, to "only four days," to make the necessary preparations at Washington. You were not ordered away until you had reported that these preparations were so far completed, that your presence here was no longer required. Then, instead of going directly to Mexico, you were permitted, at your own request, to take a circuitous route through New York, and there to remain a few days. You staid at New York nearly an entire week; and not until the 19th of December (twenty-six days after leaving Washington) did you reach New Orleans, where you would have arrived in seven days if you had been required to take the direct route. This solicited indulgence, by which your arrival at New Orleans was delayed nearly three weeks, is incompatible with your allegation that you were allowed "only four days at Washington, where twenty might have been most advantageously employed." This complaint has relation to facts within your own knowledge; error, therefore, is hardly reconcileable with any solicitude to be accurate. As this is your opening charge against the War Department, and may be regarded as indicative of those which follow, I shall make the refutation of it still more complete, for the purpose of showing with what recklessness you have performed the functions of an accuser, and how little reliance, in the present state of your feelings, can be placed on your memory. You are the witness by whom your allegation is to be disproved. On the day of your departure from Washington, you left with me a paper *in your own handwriting*, dated November 23d, 1846, with the following heading: "Notes, suggesting topics to be embraced in the Secretary's instructions to General S., drawn up (in haste) at the request of the former." From that paper I extract the following paragraph:

"I [the Secretary of War] am pleased to learn from you [General Scott] that you have, in a very few days, already, through the general staff of the army here, laid a sufficient basis for the purposes with which you are charged, and that *you now think it best to proceed at once to the southwest*, in order to organize the largest number of troops that can be obtained in time for that most important expedition"—the expedition against Vera Cruz. Here is your own most explicit admission, that you represented to the Secretary of War, before leaving Washington, that arrangements were so far completed, that *you thought it best to proceed at once* to the army in Mexico, and yet you make it your opening charge against the Department, that you were forced away to Mexico before you had time for necessary preparations.

I present the next charge in your own language: "I handed to you a written request, that one of three of our accomplished captains, therein named, might be appointed assistant adjutant general, with the rank of major, for duty with me in the field, and there *was* a vacancy, at the time, for one. My request has never been attended to; and thus I have had no officer of the adjutant general's department with me in the campaign. Can another instance be cited of denying to a general-in-chief, in the field, at the head of a large army, or even a small one, the selection of his chief of the staff—that is, the chief in the department of orders and correspondence?"

Were the case precisely as you have stated it to be, you have given too much prominence, as a matter of complaint, to the President's refusal to be controlled in the exercise of the appointing power by your wishes. Had there been a vacancy, such as you mention, for one of the "accomplished captains" you named, no one knows better than you do that your request could not have been acceded to, without departing from the uniform rule of selection for staff appointments—without violating the rights of several officers to regular promotion, and offering an indignity to all those who held the position of assistant adjutants general with the rank of captain. The rule of regular promotion in the staff is as inflexible, and has been as uniformly observed, as that in the line. It must appear surprising that you, who were so deeply "shocked and distressed" at the suggestion of appointing, by authority of Congress, a "*citizen* lieutenant general," or vesting the President with power to devolve the command of the army on a major general, without regard to priority in the date of his commission, should, in your first request after being assigned to command, ask the President to disregard the rights of, at least, four officers, as meritorious as the "three accomplished captains" named by you. The President's views on this subject undoubtedly differ from yours. His regard for the rights of officers is not graduated by their rank. Those of captains and major generals have equal value in his estimation, and an equal claim to his respect and protection. I cannot admit that it is a just ground of censure and rebuke against the "head of the War Department," that the President did not see fit, in order to gratify your feelings of favoritism, to disregard the claims, and violate the rights, of all the assistant adjutants general of the rank of captain then in commission.

But, so far as it is made a ground of complaint and reproof, this is not the worst aspect of the case. You are entirely mistaken in the assertion that there was then a vacancy in the adjutant general's staff, with the rank of major, to which either of the captains recommended by you could have been properly appointed. There was no such vacancy. To show the correctness of this statement, and to demonstrate your error, I appeal to the army register and the records of the adjutant general's office. Your mistake as to an obvious fact, lying within the range of matters with which you are presumed to be familiar, has excited less surprise than the declaration that, by the non-compliance with your request, you "have had no officer of the adjutant general's department with me [you] in the campaign." Every officer of that department, at least eight, were, as you well knew, subject to your command. When you arrived in Mexico there were with the army at least five assistant adjutants general, all at your service. That you chose to employ none of them at your head-quarters, and detached from other appropriate duties an officer to act as an assistant adjutant general, may well be regarded as a slight to the whole of that staff then with you in Mexico, and a cause of complaint; but certainly not a complaint to emanate from you against the War Department. Willing as I am to presume, though unable to conceive, that circumstances justified you in passing over all the assistant adjutants general then with the army, and in selecting an officer of the line to perform the duties of adjutant general at your head-quarters, I was much surprised to learn from you that, when General Worth sent to you one of these "accomplished captains," the first on your list, under the belief that you desired his services as an acting assistant adjutant general, you declined to employ him in that capacity; and I am still more surprised to perceive that you have made it a distinct ground of charge in your arraignment of the War Department, that you were not permitted to have him as an assistant adjutant general at your head-quarters. Had you selected him instead of another, as you might have done, you would have been bereft of all pretext for complaint. Though there was no vacancy in the adjutant general's staff of the grade of major, for which only you recommended the "accomplished captains," and to which only they were properly eligible, there was a vacancy in it of the rank of captain. For this position you recommended an officer in General Wool's staff, then on the Chihuahua expedition. This officer was subsequently appointed assistant adjutant general, with the rank of captain, as you desired, and has ever since been at the head-quarters of that general. Thus it will be perceived that your request, so far as it was proper and reasonable, was actually complied with.

The next specification in the catalogue of charges preferred against me is, that a court martial was not instituted by the President for the trial of General Marshall and Captain Montgomery on your charges against them. The offences imputed to them were certainly not of an aggravated character. The one, as was alleged, had been incautious in relation to a despatch, under circumstances that might admit of its coming to the knowledge of the enemy; and the other had not carried a despatch with as much expedition as you thought he might have done. As one was a general officer, a court to try him must have been composed of officers of high rank. Before the order for assembling it could have reached Mexico, it was foreseen that your command would be at Vera Cruz, and probably engaged in an active siege of that city. Officers could not, therefore, have been then sent from your column to Monterey or the Rio Grande, (where the court must have been held,) without great detriment to the public service. Had you been deprived of several officers of high rank, at that critical period, by the order of the President, it would have afforded a better pretence of complaint than any one in your extended catalogue. Had the court been composed of officers taken from General Taylor's command, it would have still further weakened his condition, already weak in consequence of the very large force you had withdrawn from him. Subsequent events have proved that it was most fortunate the President did not comply with your request, for had he done so, some of the officers highest in rank and most conspicuous at Buena Vista might, at that critical conjuncture, have been separated from their commands and engaged on a court at a distance from that glorious scene of action. It is not fanciful to suppose that their absence might have changed the fortune of that eventful day, and that, instead of rejoicing, as we now do, in a triumphant victory, among the most brilliant in the whole course of the war, we might have had to lament a most disastrous defeat, and the almost total loss of the whole force you had left to sustain that frontier.

No man has more reason than yourself to rejoice that no order emanated from Washington, though requested by you, which would have further impaired the efficiency of General Taylor's command in the crisis that then awaited him.

My letter of the 22d of February, conveying the President's views in regard to your order depriving Colonel Harney of his appropriate command, is severely arraigned by you as offensive, both in manner and matter.

The facts in relation to this case of alleged grievance are now before the public, and a brief allusion to them will place the transaction in its true light. Under your orders Colonel Harney had brought seven companies of his regiment, the 2d dragoons, from Monterey to the Brassos, to be under your immediate command; and two others, being all of the regiment in Mexico, were expected to follow within a few days. In the midst of his high hopes and ardent desire for active service, you took from him the command of his own regiment, devolved it on one of his junior officers, and ordered him back to General Taylor's line, to look for what was not inappropriately denominated "an imaginary command." Outraged in his feelings and injured in his rights, he respectfully remonstrated; his appeal to your sense of justice was unavailing. Neither to this gallant officer, nor to the President, did you assign any sufficient or even plausible reason for this extraordinary proceeding. The whole army, I believe, and the whole country, where the transaction became known, entertained but one opinion on the subject, and that was, that you had inflicted an injury and an outrage upon a brave and meritorious officer. Such an act, almost the first on your assuming command, boded disastrous consequences to the public service, and devolved upon the President the duty of interposing to protect the injured officer. This interposition you have made a grave matter of accusation against the head of the War Department, and have characterized it as a censure and a rebuke. It may imply both, and still, being merited, may leave you without a pretence for complaint. The President, after alluding to his duty to sustain the rights of the officers under your command, as well as your own rights, informed you that he did not discover in the case, as your had presented it, sufficient cause for such an order; that, in his opinion, Colonel Harney had a just cause to complain, and that he hoped the matter had been reconsidered by you, and the colonel restored to his appropriate command. Your own subsequent course in this case demonstrates the unreasonableness of your complaint, and vindicates the correctness of the President's proceedings. You had really rebuked and censured your own conduct, for even before you had received the President's views, you had, as he hoped you would, reconsidered the matter, become convinced of your error, reversed your own order, and restored Colonel Harney to his command; thus giving the strongest evidence in favor of the propriety and correctness of all the President had done in the case. I give you too much credit for steadiness of purpose, to suspect that you retraced your steps from mere caprice, or for any other cause than a conviction that you had fallen into error. After the matter had thus terminated, it appears unaccountable to me that you, who above all others should wish it to pass into oblivion, have again called attention to it by making it an item in your arraignment of the War Department.

You struggle in vain to vindicate your course in this case, by referring to your own acts in the campaign of 1814. You then sent away, as you allege, against their wishes, "three senior field officers, of as many regiments, who were *infirm*, *uninstructed*, and *inefficient*, in favor of three juniors, and with the subsequent 'approbation of Major General Brown and the head of the War Department." This precedent does not, in my judgment, change the aspect of the present case. Colonel Harney was not "infirm, uninstructed, and inefficient;" you did not assign, and in deference to the known opinion of the army and country, you did not venture to assign that reason for deposing him. I do not understand the force of your logical deduction, that, because you, on a former occasion, had deprived officers under you of their commands, for good and sufficient reasons, with subsequent approval, you may now, and at any time, do the same thing, without any reason whatever; and if the President interposes to correct the procedure, you have a just cause to complain of an indignity, and a right to arraign the War Department.

As your animadversion upon the tone of my letter is, probably, not a blow aimed at a much more conspicuous object, to be reached through me, I ought, perhaps, to pass it without notice. On revision of that letter, I cannot perceive that it is not entirely respectful in manner and language. The views of the President are therein confidently expressed, because they were confidently entertained. It seems to be admitted by you that, "if dictated to the greenest general of the recent appointments," the letter would not have been exceptionable. I was not aware that it was my duty to modify and graduate my style, so as to meet, according to your fastidious views, the various degrees of greenness and ripeness of the generals, to whom I am required to convey the orders of the President; and for any such defect in my official communications, I have no apology to offer.

In the same letter, wherein you complain of being censured for your course in relation to Colonel Harney, you say, "I am now rebuked for the unavoidable—nay wise, if it had not been unavoidable—release, on parole, of the prisoners taken at Cerro Gordo—even before one word of commendation from government had reached this army, on account of its gallant conduct in the capture of those prisoners." Accident alone, not any oversight or neglect on my part, has given you the apparent advantage of the aggravation, which you have artfully thrown into this charge. My letter commending yourself and the gallant army under your command, for the glorious achievement at Cerro Gordo, was written and sent to you on the 19th of May—eleven days before that which you are pleased to consider as containing a rebuke.

But I meet the main charge with a positive denial. You never were rebuked for discharging the prisoners taken at Cerro Gordo. This issue can be tried by the record. All that was ever said on the subject is contained in the following extract from my letter of the 31st of May.

"Your course hitherto, in relation to prisoners of war, both men and officers, in discharging them on parole, has been liberal and kind; but whether it ought to be still longer continued, or in some respects changed, has been under the consideration of the President, and he has directed me to communicate to you his views on the subject. He is not unaware of the great embarrassment their detention, or the sending of them to the United States, would occasion; but, so far as relates to the officers, he thinks they should be detained until duly exchanged. In that case, it will probably be found expedient to send them, or most of them, to the United States. You will not, therefore, except for special reasons in particular cases, discharge the officers, who may be taken prisoners, but detain them with you, or send them to the United States, as you shall deem most expedient."

If I understand the force of terms, there is nothing in this language which, by fair interpretation, can be made to express or imply a rebuke. I cannot conceive that any mind, other than one of a diseased sensitiveness, over anxious to discover causes for complaint and accusation, could imagine that anything like a rebuke was contained in this extract; yet on this unsubstantial basis alone rests the charge, over and over again presented, that you were rebuked by the War Department, for discharging the prisoners captured at Cerro Gordo. If, in a case where it was so easy to be right and so difficult to get wrong, you could fall into such an obvious mistake, what may not be expected from you in other matters, where your perverted feelings have a freer and a wider range?

Before considering your complaints, for not having been supplied with sufficient means for transportation for the expedition against Vera Cruz, I will notice your "four memorials" to the War Department, in which you demonstrated, as you state, that Vera Cruz was the true base of operations, and that the enemy's capital could not, probably, be reached from the Rio Grande."

I cannot discover the pertinency of your allusion to these four memorials, except it be to put forth a claim to the merit of originating the expedition against Vera Cruz, and of being the first to discover that the most practicable route to the city of Mexico was from that point on the Gulf; but your known abhorence for a "pruriency of fame not earned," ought to shield you from the suspicion of such an infirmity.

I am sure you are not ignorant of the fact—but, if you are, it is, nevertheless, true—that the expedition against Vera Cruz had been for some time under consideration; that great pains had been taken to get information, as to the defences of that city, the strength of the castle, and the difficulties which would attend the debarkation of troops; that maps had been procured and carefully examined; that persons who had resided there, and officers of the army and navy, had been consulted on the subject, and the enterprise actually resolved on before the date of your first memoir, and before you were thought of to conduct it.

As early as the 9th of July, 1846, within two months after the declaration of war, and before the main body of troops raised for its prosecution had reached the scene of operations, considerate attention had been given to that subject. On that day a letter, from this department to General Taylor, thus alludes to a movement from Vera Cruz into the interior of the enemy's country.

"If from all the information you may communicate to the department, as well as that derived from other sources, it should appear that the difficulties and obstacles to the conducting of a campaign, from the Rio Grande, the present base of your operations, for any considerable distance into the interior of Mexico, will be very great, the department will consider whether the main invasion should not ultimately take place from some point on the coast—say *Tampico*, or some other point in the vicinity of *Vera Cruz*. This suggestion is made with a view to call your attention to it, and to obtain from you such information as you may be able to impart. Should it be determined that the main army should invade Mexico at some other point than the Rio Grande—say the vicinity of *Vera Cruz*—a large and sufficient number of transport vessels could be placed at the mouth of the Rio Grande, by the time the healthy season sets in—say early in November. The main army, with all its munitions, could be transported, leaving a sufficient force behind to hold and occupy the Rio Grande, and all the towns and provinces which you may have conquered before that time. In the event of such being the plan of operations, your opinion is desired, what increased force, if any, will be required to carry it out with success. We learn that the army could be disembarked a few miles distant from Vera Cruz, and readily invest the town in its rear, without coming within the range of the guns of the fortress of San Juan d'Ulloa. The town could be readily taken by land, while the fortress, being invested by land and sea, and all communication cut off, must soon fall. From Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico, there is a fine road, upon which the diligences or stage coaches run daily. The distance, from Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico, is not more than one third of that from the Rio Grande to the city of Mexico."

The subject was again brought into view, on the 13th of October, in the same year, and more particularly on the 22d of October, in letters addressed to General Taylor. At the last date, the plan had been so far matured that several officers of the staff and line were indicated for that service. This was nearly a month before it was determined to employ you with the army in any part of Mexico.

It was never contemplated here to strike at the city of Mexico, from the line occupied by General Taylor, or through any other except that from Vera Cruz. If the war was to be pushed to that extent, it required no elaborate demonstration; no profound military talent; nothing more than common sagacity and very slight reflection on the subject, to see the propriety and the necessity of making Vera Cruz the base of military operations.

An alleged deficiency of means to transport the troops in the expedition to Vera Cruz, seems to be most prominently presented and most confidently relied on to sustain your charge against the War Department, for neglecting this branch of its duties. I issued, it seems to be admitted, the proper order, so far as the means of transportation were to be drawn from the north, but the allegation is, that it was issued too late and was never executed. It was issued at least four days before you arrived at New Orleans, on your way to the army. If promptly executed, it was a reasonable calculation that the "ten vessels," alluded to in your letter, would have arrived in season to receive the troops, as soon as you could collect them, from their remote and scattered positions in the interior of Mexico, bring them to the sea coast, and prepare for their embarkation. Whether an order for ships to be sent out in ballast, issued the 15th of December, was or was not in season for the service they were designed for, depends upon the time when the expedition could be got ready to sail. To determine this, a regard must be paid to what you required to be done preparatory to the expedition, rather than what you may have said on that subject.

A reference to two or three of your requisitions will show that no rational hope could be entertained that the expedition would set forth before the middle or the last of February. You required, as one item of the outfit, one hundred and forty surf boats—all to be constructed after you left Washington. Though the department urged a less number, you insisted on all. You estimated the expense of each at $200, and thought, by putting the principal shipyards on the Atlantic coast in requisition, they might be constructed by the first of January. To show what reliance was to be placed on your calculation, I refer to the fact, that though due regard to economy was had in procuring these boats, each cost on an average $950—nearly fivefold your estimate. Conceding that you erred much less as to the time within which they could be constructed—nay, more, admitting they could have been ready by the first of January, and sooner you did not expect they could be made, by no reasonable calculation could they have reached the coast of Mexico before the first of February. The expedition could not go forth without them. In your letter to me, dated the 28th of February, off Lobos, you state that but a small part of the transports engaged at New Orleans, under your orders of the 28th December, had arrived, and "not *one* of the ten ordered by your memorandum of the 15th of that month, *and the whole were due at the Brasos on the 15th of January*." Having thus shown, by your own opinion, that under my order "the ten vessels" ought to have been at the Brasos *at least fifteen days before the expedition could have been ready to sail*, I have vindicated myself from your charge of having neglected my duty by not issuing that order at an earlier date. If issued earlier, it would have involved a largely increased expenditure for demurrage, and resulted in no public benefit.

But the graver part of this charge is, that none of these "ten vessels" ever arrived. "Relying," you say in the letter now under consideration, "upon them [the ten vessels] confidently, the embarkation was delayed in whole or in part at the Brasos and Tampico, from the 15th of January to the 9th of March, leaving, it was feared, not half the time needed for the reduction of Vera Cruz and its castle before the return of the yellow fever." To whomsoever the calamitous consequences of the non-arrival of these "ten vessels" and your "cruel disappointment" in relation to them are imputable, he has certainly involved himself in a serious responsibility. I hope to remove the whole of it from "the head of the War Department," and entertain some apprehensions that it will fall, in part, upon the commanding general of the expedition.

The execution of the most difficult branch of duties appertaining to a military expedition—providing for transportation—is by the distribution of the business in the War Department allotted to the quartermaster general. As an expedition against Vera Cruz had been resolved on sometime before you were assigned to take command of it, General Jesup had gone to New Orleans to be in the best position to make the necessary preparations for such an enterprise. From his great knowledge and long experience in military affairs, not only in his appropriate department, but as a commander in the field, the government thought it fortunate that you could have the advice and assistance of so able a counsellor.

Your suggestion that it might be necessary to send ships in ballast from the north for transports, was not neglected or unheeded by me. Whether it would be necessary or not, depended, according to your statement to me, upon the means of transportation which could be procured at New Orleans, &c. My first step was to write to the quartermaster general, then at that place, for information on that subject. In my letter to him of the 11th of December, I said: "It is expected that most of the vessels in the service of the quartermaster's department can be used as transports for the expedition. It will be necessary that the department here should know what portion of the transportation can be furnished by the ordinary means which the quartermaster's department has now under its control for the purposes of its expedition. I have to request that information on this point should be furnished without delay.

"Another point upon which the department desires information, is, what amount of means of transportation, for such an expedition, can be furnished at New Orleans, Mobile, and in that quarter.

"The expense of procuring transports from the Atlantic cities will be exorbitant. Freights is very high, and most of the good vessels are engaged for the ordinary purposes of commerce."

It is important to bear in mind that you saw this letter on your first arrival at New Orleans. In writing to me from that place, December 21st, you observe, "I have seen your letter (in the hands of Lieutenant Colonel Hunt) to the quartermaster general, dated the 11th." You could not mistake its object, because it was clearly expressed. I asked distinctly what means of transportation for the expedition can be furnished at New Orleans, &c., and referred to the expense and difficulty of procuring transports from the Atlantic cities. You could not, therefore, but know that my course, as to sending ships in ballast from the north, would be regulated by the quartermaster general's reply. While waiting for this information, and in order to prevent delay, and be sure not to deserve the imputation you now cast upon me, I issued the order of the 15th of December, to which you refer, knowing that it could be modified and conformed to the exigencies of the service according to the answer which I should receive from General Jesup. His reply is dated the 27th of December, and in it he says:

"*Transportation can be provided here for all the troops that may be drawn from the army under the command of General Taylor*, and for all the ordnance, ordnance stores, and other supplies, which may be drawn either from this depôt, [the Brasos,] or from New Orleans. The public transports, I mean those owned by the United States, that can be spared for the contemplated operations, it is estimated, will carry three thousand men, with all their supplies. *Vessels can be chartered here on favorable terms for any additional transportation that may be required.*" This letter was submitted to, and read by, you, as appears from your endorsement thereon. After referring to some other matters in the letter, you conclude your endorsement as follows: "I recommend that Brevet Major General Jesup's suggestions be adopted." This fact shows that the letter received your particular attention.

When this letter, which you knew was forwarded to the department, was here received, showing that your apprehended difficulty in obtaining sufficient transportation at the south was unfounded, and that it could be provided in that quarter in great abundance on favorable terms, my order of the 15th of December, so far, and only so far, as it related to sending out vessels in ballast, was countermanded. It is strange indeed that, after you were made acquainted with the object of my inquiries and General Jesup's letter in reply to them, you should have looked for transport vessels in ballast from the Atlantic cities; and, still more strange, that their non-arrival should be the proof you rely on to convict me of having neglected my duty in this instance. If, in truth, you delayed the expedition nearly two months for these transports, I am blameless; the responsibility is in another quarter. It cannot be said that this statement, as to the sufficiency of transports to be obtained at the south, had an implied reference to what I had ordered from the Atlantic cities; for my order was then unknown to yourself and the quartermaster general. You first received a copy of it several days after the date of General Jesup's letter to me, and of your endorsement thereon. [See your letter to me of the 12th of January.] Resisted, as you were, by "head winds," enveloped in "frightful northers," and oppressed with complicated and perplexing duties in arranging and preparing the expedition against Vera Cruz, some temporary bewilderment may be excused; but to charge the War Department with your own misa prehensions and mistakes is inexcusable.

My reply to your accusations forces me to expose some of your misstatements of fact. You allege that the expedition, for the want of the "ten vessels," was delayed from the *15th of January* to the 9th of March. You certainly mean to be understood that, on the 15th of January, your troops were ready to embark, and were delayed for want of these transports; but this was not so, and I am indebted to you for most abundant proof to establish your inaccuracy. The great body of your troops, for the expedition, was drawn from General Taylor's command at Monterey and in the interior of Mexico, and no part of them had reached either the Brazos or Tampico, the points of embarkation, on the 15th of January. In your letter, of the 12th of that month, to General Brooke, at New Orleans, you said: "I have now to state that it is probable the troops I have called for from General Taylor's immediate command, to embark here [the Brazos] and at Tampico, will not reach those points till late in the present month, [January,] say about the 25th." In a letter to me, of the 26th of January, you remark that General Butler responded to your call for the troops with the utmost promptitude, and that General Worth made an admirable movement: "the head of his division arrived with him at the mouth of the Rio Grande the day before yesterday," [24th January.] When the remainder came up, is not stated; yet one of your "naked historical facts" places the whole command at the points of embarkation, waiting for the "ten vessels" at least nine days before the actual arrival of any part of them. But, if they had been there, why should they have been detained for these vessels? In the same letter, written but two days after the arrival of the head of the first division, and probably before the other troops had come up, you say: "that the quartermaster general, Brevet Major General Jesup, at New Orleans, I find, has taken all proper measures, with judgment and promptitude, to provide everything depending on his department for the despatch and success of my expedition." If more was wanted, cumulative proof might be drawn from the same source—your own correspondence—to show, not only that this charge against me has no foundation in truth, but that you can have no apology for having preferred it.

After showing how unfortunate you have been in your specific charges, I may, with propriety, meet those of a general and sweeping character with a less particular detail of proofs to show their groundlessness.

Though the "ten vessels" were not, for the very sufficient reasons I have assigned, sent out in ballast from the Atlantic cities, yet a very large number were sent thence with stores, supplies, and troops to co-operate in the expedition. In General Jesup's letter to me, of the 17th instant, a copy of which is sent herewith, he states that fifty-three ships, barques, brigs, and schooners, were sent from the north, and the department actually furnished, at New Orleans, Brazos, and Tampico, for the army, before it took up the line of march into the interior, one hundred and sixty-three vessels.

I have alluded to the large number of surf-boats, and the great difficulty of procuring them, as the cause of the delay in their arrival. I have, also, a similar reason to offer in reply to your complaint for not having seasonably received the siege-train and ordnance supplies. The delay is to be ascribed to the enormously large outfit you required. If it was necessary, and despatch was used in procuring it, no one is in fault; if too large, you certainly should not regard, as a reprehensible delay, the time necessarily taken up in preparing it. To show that it was large, and required much time to procure it, I will select from many, a single item. You demanded from eighty to one hundred thousand ten-inch shells, and forty or fifty mortars of like calibre. This enormous quantity of shells—about four thousand tons—was mostly to be manufactured after you left Washington. All the furnaces in the country, willing to engage in the business, were set to work; but, with the utmost diligence and despatch, the supply of this one article, or even two-thirds of it, having to be manufactured and transported to the seaboard from the furnaces, (located, in most instances, in the interior of the country,) at a season of the year when water communications were obstructed by ice, could not be ready to be sent forward to you in many months after your departure from Washington. Had your requisitions been moderate, and, undoubtedly, more moderate ones would have sufficed, they could have been furnished at a much earlier period.

The memorandum which you left "for the siege train and ammunition therefor," was submitted to me by the ordnance department on the 26th of November, with an intimation that it could not be complied with in season for the expedition to go forward as early as you had contemplated. I endorsed upon it, "*comply with the above as far as practicable;*" and this order, I am satisfied, after full examination, was faithfully executed.

What could be done at Washington, was done promptly. You had with you the Quartermaster General, with all the means at the command of the War Department, and with unrestricted authority to do whatever you might require. He was under your supervision, and subject to your orders, able and willing to execute them; and you have never intimated that he, in any respect, failed in his duty, but, on the contrary, you have spoken in highly commendatory terms of his efficient services. I have already quoted your acknowledgment that he had "taken all proper measures, with judgment and promptitude, to provide everything depending on his department for the despatch and success of your expedition." In an issue of fact between you and the head of the War Department, his testimony, next to your own confessions, is the best that can be offered to correct your misstatements, and to refute your charges. In his letter to me of the 2d of January, 1847, he says: "General Scott left for the interior on the 29th ultimo, and I am taking active measures to have everything depending upon me ready for his operations. The quartermaster's department, I find, is called upon to do a great deal that should be done by other branches of the staff. So far as General Scott's operations go, I shall have everything done that is necessary, whether it belongs to my department or to other departments to do it." You had with you, and subject to your orders, not only the Quartermaster General, but officers of the other staff departments. They did not look to the War Department, but to yourself, for directions; and it was your duty, and not mine, to see that your requirements were complied with. That they were so, to the utmost practicable extent, I have no reason to doubt; but, if they were not, the fault, if any, is not with the War Department. You also gave the instructions in relation to providing the means of land transportation, and the officers charged with that duty were under your immediate control; and, if there is blame anywhere for any deficiency in this respect, it cannot be imputed to the War Department. Your whole correspondence with me, and the staff officers with you, shows that you very properly took upon yourself the whole charge of giving directions in this matter. In a letter to Captain Hetzel, senior quartermaster at the Brazos, speaking on the subject of the land transportation which may be needed after the descent on the enemy's coast, near Vera Cruz, you say: "I have already discussed and arranged with you the detail of the *early* land transportation train," &c. On the 19th of March you furnished General Jesup with your estimates and directions on this subject. The staff officers being with you, and under your orders, nothing further was, or properly could be, required or expected to emanate from Washington beyond the supply of funds; and, this being done, if you were disappointed in not realizing your expectations, you have not a colorable pretence for imputing blame to "the head of the War Department."

As a ground of complaint, and a matter of accusation, you refer to your deficiency of means to make the descent, and to capture the city of Vera Cruz and the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, and assume that the extent of that deficiency was the difference between what you received and what you required. It would be quite as correct reasoning to say that what you had having proved sufficient for the purpose, the difference showed the extent of the errors in your estimates. The truth lies, perhaps, between the two extremes. You had less, probably, than you should have had, and you required much more than was necessary. That you did not have more, and, indeed, all you asked for, I have already shown, was not the fault of the War Department.

General Jesup was with you at Vera Cruz, saw your means, and is capable of forming an estimate of their sufficiency. He is, as his letter herewith shows, disposed to be just, and even generous to your fame. To his opinion on the subject, no well founded exception can be taken. He says, in reference to your complaints on account of a deficient supply of surf boats, siege train, and ordnance stores, "the result shows that he [General Scott] had surf boats and stores enough;" and of the delay of which you complain, he fully exonerates the War Department, and ascribes the whole to yourself and to unavoidable accidents.

The imputation that you were *designedly* crippled in your means, is a charge as preposterous as it is unfounded.

I am aware that the execution of some of the many arrangements for the Vera Cruz expedition was obstructed and delayed by accidents; but they were such as human sagacity could not forsee, or human agency control. They were not, however, more than a considerate mind, bringing into view all the vast difficulties of the case, would have expected. When your complaints on this subject were first received here, evincing, as they did, that you intended to hold the department responsible for every untoward event, the heads of the several bureaus were called on by me to show how they had executed the duties which had been confided to them, particularly in regard to matters referred to by you. The evidence they presented of having done all that was required, or could have been expected, convinced me, and I venture to say that, on a full examination, it will satisfy any mind open to conviction, that all your complaints, so far as they imputed blame to the War Department, or any of its branches, are unfounded. It will do much more—it will show that great industry, promptness, uncommon capacity, and extraordinary exertions, in relation to every thing connected with the war, have characterized the action of each of these subordinate departments. As a commendation justly merited by these several branches of the department, assailed, as they are, indirectly by you, I see no good reason for withholding my opinion, that an instance cannot be found where so much has been done, and well done, in so short a time, by any similar body of officers, under similar circumstances.

As you have, by implication, laid a heavy hand upon the bureau which is charged with the onerous duties of executing the laws and orders for raising and sending forward the recruits and levies, I feel bound to affirm that you have done to that branch of the public service the greatest injustice. No industry has been spared, no possible effort omitted to raise the forces which were authorized, and to send them to their destination within the briefest practicable period. The numerous orders, issued from the adjutant's general's office, and its voluminous correspondence on that subject, will sustain this assertion.

You have pressed with unwonted zeal the charge in relation to diverting the detachments of the new regiments under Gen. Cadwalader's command to the Brassos, and have indulged in the wildest speculations as to the sad consequences which attended this imputed error. Assuming that my orders diverted these troops, or any others, (an assertion which I shall controvert hereafter,) the circumstances justified the measure. The critical condition of General Taylor, according to all accounts received here at that time, is stated in my letter to you of the 22d of March. To show that the department acted properly, though it incurred your reproof, it is necessary to recall the facts as they then appeared here. They are presented in the following extract from that letter:

"The information which has just reached us, in the shape of rumors, as to the situation of General Taylor and the forces under his command, has excited the most painful apprehensions for their safety. It is almost certain that Santa Anna has precipitated the large army he had collected at San Luis de Potosi upon General Taylor, and it may be that the general has not been able to maintain the advanced position he had seen fit to take at Agua Nueva, but has been obliged to fall back on Monterey. It is equally certain that a Mexican force has been interposed between Monterey and the Rio Grande, and that it has interrupted the line of communication between the two places, and seized large supplies which were on the way to General Taylor's army.

"If the hostile force between the Rio Grande and General Taylor's army is as large as reports represent it, our troops now on that river may not be able to re-establish the line, nor will it, perhaps, be possible to place a force there sufficient for the purpose, in time to prevent disastrous consequences to our army, unless aid can be afforded from the troops under your immediate command.

"From one to two thousand of the new recruits for the ten regiments, from this quarter, will be on the way to the Brassos, in the course of three or four days. All the other forces will be directed to that point, and every effort made to relieve General Taylor from his critical situation. You will have been fully apprised, before this can reach you, of the condition of things in the valley of the Rio Grande and at the head-quarters of General Taylor, and have taken, I trust, such measures as the importance of the subject requires. I need not urge upon you the fatal consequences which would result from any serious disaster which might befal the army under General Taylor, nor do I doubt that you will do what is in your power to avert such a calamity."

The course pursued by the War Department on that occasion, which you convert into a charge, must, on revision, I think, commend itself to general approbation. Had it been indifferent to the alarming condition of General Taylor's army, and forborne to use, at the earliest moment, the most energetic measures to guard against the fatal consequences of its defeat, then too probable, it would have deserved an arraignment as severe as that which you have made against it, for having done its duty in that critical emergency. When you first received the reasons assigned for the course adopted here, they appear to have been satisfactory. In your despatch of the 28th of April you say: "Yesterday I learned by your letter of the 22d, and the adjutant general's of the 26th ultimo, that all the recruits of the regiments, some 3,000, raised, or likely to be raised, in time for this army, have been ordered to the Rio Grande." You did not then intimate the slightest dissatisfaction, not even a premonitory symptom of that deep distress with which, instantly on Mr. Trist's arrival in Mexico, you represent yourself to have been seized. It is a coincidence, not unworthy of notice, that the letter containing your first condemnatory remark on this subject, boats and stores enough;" and of the delay of which you complain, he fully exonerates the War Department, and ascribes the whole to yourself and to unavoidable accidents.

The imputation that you were *designedly* crippled in your means, is a charge as preposterous as it is unfounded.

I am aware that the execution of some of the many arrangements for the Vera Cruz expedition was obstructed and delayed by accidents; but they were such as human sagacity could not forsee, or human agency control. They were not, however, more than a considerate mind, bringing into view all the vast difficulties of the case, would have expected. When your complaints on this subject were first received here, evincing, as they did, that you intended to hold the department responsible for every untoward event, the heads of the several bureaus were called on by me to show how they had executed the duties which had been confided to them, particularly in regard to matters referred to by you. The evidence they presented of having done all that was required, or could have been expected, convinced me, and I venture to say that, on a full examination, it will satisfy any mind open to conviction, that all your complaints, so far as they imputed blame to the War Department, or any of its branches, are unfounded. It will do much more—it will show that great industry, promptness, uncommon capacity, and extraordinary exertions, in relation to every thing connected with the war, have characterized the action of each of these subordinate departments. As a commendation justly merited by these several branches of the department, assailed, as they are, indirectly by you, I see no good reason for withholding my opinion, that an instance cannot be found where so much has been done, and well done, in so short a time, by any similar body of officers, under similar circumstances.

As you have, by implication, laid a heavy hand upon the bureau which is charged with the onerous duties of executing the laws and orders for raising and sending forward the recruits and levies, I feel bound to affirm that you have done to that branch of the public service the greatest injustice. No industry has been spared, no possible effort omitted to raise the forces which were authorized, and to send them to their destination within the briefest practicable period. The numerous orders, issued from the adjutant's general's office, and its voluminous correspondence on that subject, will sustain this assertion.

You have pressed with unwonted zeal the charge in relation to diverting the detachments of the new regiments under Gen. Cadwalader's command to the Brassos, and have indulged in the wildest speculations as to the sad consequences which attended this imputed error. Assuming that my orders diverted these troops, or any others, (an assertion which I shall controvert hereafter,) the circumstances justified the measure. The critical condition of General Taylor, according to all accounts received here at that time, is stated in my letter to you of the 22d of March. To show that the department acted properly, though it incurred your reproof, it is necessary to recall the facts as they then appeared here. They are presented in the following extract from that letter:

"The information which has just reached us, in the shape of rumors, as to the situation of General Taylor and the forces under his command, has excited the most painful apprehensions for their safety. It is almost certain that Santa Anna has precipitated the large army he had collected at San Luis de Potosi upon General Taylor, and it may be that the general has not been able to maintain the advanced position he had seen fit to take at Agua Nueva, but has been obliged to fall back on Monterey. It is equally certain that a Mexican force has been interposed between Monterey and the Rio Grande, and that it has interrupted the line of communication between the two places, and seized large supplies which were on the way to General Taylor's army.

"If the hostile force between the Rio Grande and General Taylor's army is as large as reports represent it, our troops now on that river may not be able to re-establish the line, nor will it, perhaps, be possible to place a force there sufficient for the purpose, in time to prevent disastrous consequences to our army, unless aid can be afforded from the troops under your immediate command.

"From one to two thousand of the new recruits for the ten regiments, from this quarter, will be on the way to the Brassos, in the course of three or four days. All the other forces will be directed to that point, and every effort made to relieve General Taylor from his critical situation. You will have been fully apprised, before this can reach you, of the condition of things in the valley of the Rio Grande and at the head-quarters of General Taylor, and have taken, I trust, such measures as the importance of the subject requires. I need not urge upon you the fatal consequences which would result from any serious disaster which might befal the army under General Taylor, nor do I doubt that you will do what is in your power to avert such a calamity."

The course pursued by the War Department on that occasion, which you convert into a charge, must, on revision, I think, commend itself to general approbation. Had it been indifferent to the alarming condition of General Taylor's army, and forborne to use, at the earliest moment, the most energetic measures to guard against the fatal consequences of its defeat, then too probable, it would have deserved an arraignment as severe as that which you have made against it, for having done its duty in that critical emergency. When you first received the reasons assigned for the course adopted here, they appear to have been satisfactory. In your despatch of the 28th of April you say: "Yesterday I learned by your letter of the 22d, and the adjutant general's of the 26th ultimo, that all the recruits of the regiments, some 3,000, raised, or likely to be raised, in time for this army, have been ordered to the Rio Grande." You did not then intimate the slightest dissatisfaction, not even a premonitory symptom of that deep distress with which, instantly on Mr. Trist's arrival in Mexico, you represent yourself to have been seized. It is a coincidence, not unworthy of notice, that the letter containing your first condemnatory remark on this subject, was written on the day of the date of Mr. Trist's first note to you, and only the day before your captious reply to it, and in both you assail the War Department. Your withering disappointment seems to have slumbered for ten days, and then to have been aroused by the appearance of Mr. Trist in Mexico, and your quarrel with him. If the order from the War Department had in fact "diverted" the forces with General Cadwalader, still it was fully justified by the threatening aspect of affairs on the Rio Grande; but I am quite sure that it did not divert them. No previous order from the department had designated any other place of rendezvous than the Brassos, for the troops that were to join your column. It was well understood, before you left Washington, that all the troops for both armies were to be sent to that place, and there to fall under your command. This arrangement was not, nor was it expected that it would be, here changed, until you had penetrated so far into the enemy's country as to render your communication with that place of general rendezvous difficult and dilatory.

You also complain that the order was not countermanded. If there had been such an order, and it had been countermanded, what would have been the consequence? The troops would have gone forward from the United States, under the former orders of the department, which would have taken them to the same place.

You allege that "the news of the victory of Buena Vista reached Washington in time to countermand Cadwalader's orders for the Rio Grande, before his departure from New Orleans." I notice this specification of neglect of duty, to show the extent to which you have carried your fault finding, and the industry with which you have searched for occasions to indulge it.

Your assumption is that the news of the victory of Buena Vista should have satisfied the War Department that Cadwalader's forces were not needed on the Rio Grande, and the omission to countermand, as soon as that news was received, the orders to send them there was a neglect deserving severe animadversion. How did you act under similar circumstances? With better means of information, as to the actual condition of the Rio Grande frontier after the victory of Buena Vista, you did not deem it prudent, after being forty-one days in possession of the news of that victory, to issue positive orders to remove a single man from that frontier; yet, you venture to censure me for not having sent the troops away the moment the news reached Washington.

You received information of that victory on or before the 14th of March, for on that day you proclaimed it in orders to your army. On the 25th of April, more than forty days thereafter, you issued an order to the commanding officer at the Brassos, to embark for Vera Cruz "such detachments of the new regiments as may have been ordered by the War Department to Point Isabel;" but you made it conditional, with reference to the safety of the line of the Rio Grande, and said to that officer that you relied upon his "sound judgment to determine on the spot, whether that line would not be too much exposed by the withdrawal of the troops in question." Thus it appears that you do not hesitate to impute neglect of duty to me, for not having adopted and acted on the conclusion that the line of the Rio Grande was safe the moment I heard of the victory of Buena Vista; but, when acting on the same subject, you dared not adopt that conclusion, although you had been in possession of the same information forty-one days. Your own conduct in this matter completely refutes this charge of yours against the War Department; it does more, it shows how rash and inconsiderate you have been in selecting topics for attack.

But the most serious consequences are attributed to the long delay of these troops at the Brassos. For your sake, I sincerely hope these consequences are much exaggerated, because I am quite confident it will be shown that you alone are responsible for the delay. The War Department did not—and it was proper that it should not—issue any order in regard to the movement of the troops after their arrival in Mexico. The order from the department, of the 30th of April, making a division of the new levies between the two columns, does not contradict this assertion, for these levies were then mostly within the United States; only portions of them had then reached Mexico. Until this order took effect, the troops at the Brassos, and, indeed, on the Rio Grande and with General Taylor, were under your entire and unrestricted command. As to this matter you were under no misapprehension, for, on the 25th of April, and before you were informed what had been done here to secure the Rio Grande line, you issued an order in relation to the troops at the Brassos. This place, you well knew, was the general rendezvous of the new levies from the United States; and before you sailed on your expedition to Vera Cruz, you were notified that the Mexican army were advancing upon General Taylor. To have assumed that you had not left at the Brassos, with a view to meet any probably contingency, orders for the proper disposition of the troops which were or might be sent there, would have implied an opinion that you wanted suitable qualifications for the high station which had been assigned to you. These troops were a part of your command, and subject to your orders; and if they remained one day at the Brassos after it was there known that they were not needed on the Rio Grande line, and would be serviceable with your column, the fault was entirely your own, and in no wise imputable to the War Department. If your opinion be not extravagant, and you say it is not, that but for the diversion of General Cadwalader's forces from you, and the "much precious time" lost at the Brassos, you "might easily have taken this city (Mexico) in the month of June, and at one-fifth of the loss sustained in August and September," you have, indeed, a most fearful account to settle with your country.

I cannot, however, but regard your speculative opinions on this subject as fanciful and wild. You greatly over estimate the forces which landed at the Brassos, and subsequently joined you. From the best calculations which can be made from data in the adjutant general's office, the number was much less than you imagine, and did not probably exceed one thousand. As the refutation of your charge against the department for diverting these troops is in no wise impaired by their number, be it more or less, it is not important to inquire into that matter; but there is a question of serious import, which I think the country will expect you to answer. If these new levies, which had just entered the service, would have enabled you to capture the city of Mexico in June, with a comparatively small loss, why did you at the very time you discovered that they were so much needed, and would have been so useful, send away from your army three times as many volunteers, who had been many months in service, and were, as you acknowledge, "respectable in discipline and efficiency," and who had distinguished themselves at Vera Cruz and Cerro Gordo, and in the hour of peril had fought by the side of your veteran troops, and merited an honorable share in the glory of those memorable conflicts?

The period of their engagement had not expired. When thus sent away but one of the seven regiments had less than thirty, and most of them had more than forty-five days to serve. According to your own opinion, concurred in by the department, they could have been legally retained on your line of operations till the last hour of their engagement. If not deemed expedient to take them on towards Mexico with you, their services at that critical period would have been of inestimable value in holding the post at Jalapa, so important and so unexpectedly abandoned, and in keeping open the communication between Vera Cruz and your head-quarters, whereby supplies, munitions, and recruits could be safely and expeditiously forwarded to you. Had this been done you would have been spared the trouble of inditing many items of grievance and complaint against the War Department, for having failed to furnish them. If you had retained the twelve months' volunteers until the end of their agreement—and no sufficient reason has yet been shown for their premature discharge—you might, for a season at least, have received without much obstruction, supplies from the main depôt on the gulf; the army might have been sterngthened by reinforcements at an earlier period, and many of the revolting scenes of barbarity on the road from Vera Cruz to Jalapa, in which so many lives of our fellow citizens have been sacrificed by the ruthless guerilleros, would not have occurred.

Another and still more lamentable calamity is, I think, fairly to be ascribed to the early obstruction of this important line of communication. The brave and patriotic men who were hurried on to Mexico in small detachments, in order to reinforce your army, were unexpectedly but necessarily detained at Vera Cruz until the numbers there collected were sufficient to force their way through the strong guerrilla bands which held the difficult passes on the Jalapa road. While thus detained on that inhospitable coast in the sickly season, they were exposed to the attacks of a wasting pestilence, more formidable and, as it unfortunately proved, more destructive than the Mexican army.

When the unwelcome news of the premature discharge of this large body of volunteers was received here, unaccompanied by any explanation to show the necessity of the act, it excited very general surprise and regret; its consequences were at once foreseen, but the step had been taken and could not be retraced. It was loudly condemned. Many did not believe that a measure which appeared to be so unwise and so injurious to the operations of the army could have emanated from yourself, but they were less charitable towards the President and Secretary of War. Both were denounced for what you had done; they were unscrupulously charged with weakness and incapacity; with being actuated by hostility to you, and a desire to secure popularity with the volunteers, nor were these bitter assaults intermitted until it began to be suspected that they were misdirected.

If you really regarded, on the 6th of May, the augmentation of your forces as being of such vital importance, it is almost as difficult to account for the course taken to re-engage the volunteers, as for their premature discharge. I am misled by information on which I ought to rely, if many of these volunteers would not have continued in service if proper measures had been taken at Jalapa, while they were indulging the hope of participating in further triumphs, and of being among those who would enjoy the enviable distinction of first entering, as victors, the proud capital of the Mexican republic. Though the subject was there presented to their consideration, no vigorous efforts seem to have been made, no attempt to form new companies, or to muster them into service, until this powerful inducement was weakened or withdrawn; until they had been detached from a victorious army, as if no longer deemed worthy to be a part of it; sent sixty miles towards their homes, into a pestilential region, and there brought within the sympathetic influence of the sentiments which, it was natural that many should feel and manifest, at the moment of embarking, to return to their families and friends. Considering the manner in which the President's order on this subject was attempted to be executed, it is not strange that among more than three thousand patriotic volunteers sent away by your order of the 4th of May, only about "fifty individuals" were found willing to re-engage.

You seem to have suddenly conceived the notion of converting the army, "like Cortez," "*into a self-sustaining machine*," and to make the resemblance between yourself and the Spanish hero more complete, you indulged a dream of fancy, until you seem to have adopted it as a matter of belief, that you were "doomed at Washington," and you became "like him always afraid that the next ship or messenger might recall or further cripple" you.

It should not be forgotten that the design of this unaccountable military movement was *first* communicated to Mr. Trist, before you had given any intimation of it to your government, and while under the perturbation of mind which his unwelcome presence in Mexico had produced. Had you confided this extraordinary plan of a campaign to him, after the "happy change" in your relations; after you had digested his "farrago of insolence, conceit, and arrogance;" and, after he too, mistaking notoriety for fame, had sought to win it by disobeying the orders of his government, defying its uthority, and assailing its conduct, this distinguishing mark of your confidence in him would have caused much less surprise. This novel conception, so suddenly adopted, was as suddenly carried out—your army was indeed converted "into a self-sustaining machine"—you discharged the twelve months' volunteers, and broke up your post at Jalapa, and on the way to your main depot; "resolved," as you announced, "no longer to depend on Vera Cruz or home;" you put yourself beyond the reach of the supplies which had been provided by the government, and rendered yourself, in a great measure, inaccessible to the recruits and levies (except in strong parties) which had been raised to augment your command. In this way you rendered unavailing, for a time at least, all that had been or could be done by the assiduous and incessant labors of the War Department in all its branches, and then you recklessly put forth the groundless complaint of "a total want of support and sympathy" from it.

Your letter of the 25th of July, which was not received at Washington until the 30th of December last, abounds with complaints against the department, and refers in strong terms to the wants and sufferings of the army at that time. Before you venture to make its then destitute condition a ground of charge against the War Department, you ought to have recollected that these afflictions fell upon it in the midst of your experiment of making it "a self-sustaining machine," and were the legitimate fruits of that experiment. These sufferings came upon it before your estimated period of isolation from "Vera Cruz and home" had half expired. When you had designedly and unnecessarily abandoned both, and entered upon your self-sustaining position, "cut off from all supplies and reinforcements from home, until perhaps late in November," by what pretence of justice do you complain of the War Department for the distresses you thus voluntarily inflicted upon yourself and the gallant army under your command? Something very different from censure and reproof is due for the extraordinary efforts which were successfully made to reach you with recruits and supplies in your sequestered situation, and to rescue you from the embarrassments in which your ill-judged measure had involved you. I have brought into view this unaccountable movement of yours, with no purpose to make any comment upon it as a military measure, but solely to show that the evils resulting from it are not just grounds of accusation against the War Department, and that the labored attempt to pervert them to such a purpose, discloses the manner and spirit with which you have executed the assumed task of its accuser.

As you have indulged in the widest range of speculation in regard to the alleged sinister motives and covert designs of others, I feel less reluctant to present my views as to the main object of your last communication. Throughout the whole of it, and particularly in the concluding part, you manifest the utmost solicitude to place yourself in the position of an injured and persecuted man. With all the aid you can derive from dextrous strategy, you will be likely to fail in your attempt, unless you can have the full benefit of your high coloring of some facts, and your forgetfulness of others, together with all your fanciful conjectures and surmises.

Your recal is, you assert, the long suspended "blow of power" which you had the sagacity clearly to predict. It is somewhat remarkable that your predictions preceded the events which you imagine provoked that blow. As early as the 25th of July—soon after "the happy change in my [your] relations, both official and private, with Mr. Trist"—you looked, you say, "to be dismissed from the service of my [your] country." If your recall can be regarded as a dismissal, you are entitled to all the credit of the fulfilment of your own early prediction.

In presenting in its true light the President's compliance with your own request to be recalled, which you now denominate your dismissal, I may be obliged to strip it of the embellishments you have ingeniously thrown around it, though, in doing this, you may be deprived of much upon which you depend to sustain your claim to be considered a persecuted man.

As early as June you begged to be recalled. You allege that this application was "rebukingly declined." This is not saying the exact thing. The reply to your request was, "that it would be decided with exclusive reference to the public good. When that shall render it proper in his (the President's) opinion to withdraw you from your present command, his determination to do so will be made known to you." This was not a denial, but a suspension of present action, accompanied with an assurance of future action on the subject. Your request was still pending; a regard to the public good then stood in the way of the immediate gratification of your wishes, but the President promised to act definitively on the question when that obstacle should be removed. Judging from the state of things at the head-quarters of the army, in January, he concluded that it was removed, and that he ought no longer to require of you reluctant service as commanding general. This, certainly, cannot be called persecution, or punishment. I do not deem it proper to comment on the state of things at the head-quarters of the army, to which allusion is made in the letter granting your request, nor to express an opinion as to the share of responsibility therefor which rests upon yourself or others; that matter is to a considerable extent involved in the investigations before the court of inquiry now sitting in Mexico. Your request to be recalled, thus ultimately granted, was prefaced with imaginary complaints, which could not be passed without notice, nor noticed, without exposing their groundlessness. If the exposition has given offence, you can blame only yourself for introducing complaints so entirely unfounded.

The crowning outrage, as you regard it, is the simple fact that you and "the three arrested officers" are all to be placed together before the same court; "the innocent and the guilty, the accuser and the accused, the judge and his prisoners, are dealt with alike." "Most impartial justice!" you exclaim. And why is it not impartial justice? On what ground of right can you claim to have your case discriminated from theirs? It is true you have assumed to be their judge, and have pronounced them guilty; and complain and repine that the laws of the country do not allow you, their accuser, to institute a court to register your decree. But you are not their rightful judge, although they *were* your prisoners. Before that court you all stand on the same level, and all have equal rights. Though you may have the self-satisfying conviction that you are innocent and they are guilty, the government could act upon no such presumption. By becoming an accuser you did not place yourself beyond the reach of being accused; and unless you are clothed with the immunity of despotic power, and can claim the benefit of the maxim "that the king can do no wrong," I know not why your conduct, when made the subject of charges, may not be investigated by a court of inquiry, nor can I perceive what other, or better, right you have to complain, and arraign the government, than the other officers whom you have accused, and whose cases, with your's, were referred to the same court. If your's is a hard case, their's is not less so: if you can rightfully complain of persecution by the government, so can they, with equal justice, and an equal claim to public sympathy.

The charges against you did not emanate from the government, nor did they relate to a matter in which it could feel any peculiar interest. Not believing it impossible for you to do wrong, or that you were exempt from all responsibility, for whatever you might have done, the government deemed it proper, when charges were preferred against you, coming from a source entitled to respect, to cause them to be investigated. As the usual and mildest mode of proceeding, they were referred to a court of inquiry. Until you can show that you enjoy the transcendental privilege to have your official conduct exempt from all examination, in any form whatever, you have no cause to complain of the course taken in regard to the charges against you.

If your extraordinary pretensions are to derive any support from your distinguished services in the field, you ought to be mindful that the three accused officers, put under arrest by you, have like claims for distinguished services. On the pages of impartial history their names, and their gallant deeds, must appear with your's, and no monopolising claims, seeking "malignant exclusions," at the expense of the "truth of history," will be permitted to rob them of their fair share of the glory won by our gallant army while under your command.

With your assault upon the character of your "erratic brother" I shall not intermeddle, but I must repel your charge that he has been favored for being a political "deserter" to "*the true faith*," for signalizing his "apostacy, by acceptable denunciations of one" to whom he had formerly "professed (and not without cause) the highest obligations." The reasons for not sending your charges against Brevet Major General Worth to the court of inquiry are set forth in my letter of the 13th of January. I regret that they are so entirely unsatisfactory to you, but am consoled with the assurance that they are in other quarters more favorably received. The errors of your commentary on my letter have arisen from your misapprehension of the text. The principle there laid down is of vital importance to subordinate officers, and in no respect impairs the rights or the authority of those in chief command. As the principles which you arraign are the creations of your own fancy, and have no countenance or support from my letter, I am no way implicated by the "fatal consequences" you deduce from them. Whether legitimate or fanciful, they do not disturb the positions laid down in my letter.

I cannot, however, but regard your solicitude for the support of discipline to be more ostentatious than profound. When a general at the head of an army of freemen, who do not lose their rights as citizens by becoming soldiers, sets up pretensions to dictatorial power—when he contemns the authority of his government, and is much more ready to censure than to execute its orders and instructions—when he denounces as an outrage and a punishment the attempt to submit his acts, charged to be an offence against a subordinate officer, to an investigation in the mildest form—when he administers an indignant reproof to his superior for upholding the sacred right to appeal, upon which depend the security and protection of all under his command—such a general sets an example of insubordinate conduct of wide and withering influence upon sound military discipline.

By extending my comments upon your letter, I might multiply proofs to show that your accusations against the head of the War Department are unjust; that your complaints are unfounded; that the designs imputed by you to the government, to embarrass your operations, impair your rightful authority as commander, and to offer outrage and insult to your feelings, are all the mere creations of a distempered fancy; but to do more than I have done would, in my judgment, be a work of supererogation.

In conclusion, I may be permitted to say that, as one of the President's advisers, I had a *full share* in the responsibility of the act which assigned you to the command of our armies in Mexico. I felt interested even more than naturally appertained to my official position that success and glory should signalize your operations. It was my duty to bring to your aid the efficient co-operation of the War Department. I never had a feeling that did not harmonize with the full and fair discharge of this duty. *I know it has been faithfully performed.* There are some men for whom enough cannot be done to make them grateful, or even just, unless acts of subserviency and personal devotedness are superadded. From you I expected bare justice, but have been disappointed. I have found you my accuser. In my vindication I have endeavored to maintain a defensive line, and if I have gone beyond it at any time, it has been done to repel unproked aggression. To your fame I have endeavored to be just. I have been gratified with the many occasions I have had to bear public testimony to your abilities and signal services as a military commander in the field. It has been, and, under any change in our personal relations, it will continue to be my purpose to be liberal in my appreciation of your distinguished military merits. In respect to your errors and your faults, though I could not be blind, I regret that you have not permitted me to be silent.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
U. S. Army, Mexico.

P. S. Papers herewith sent:

1. Duplicate of General Jesup's letter to me of the 18th February, 1848.
2. General Jesup's letter of the 17th instant.
3. do do 18th do.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington city, February 18, 1848.

SIR: In reply to the complaint of General Scott, in his despatch of the 25th of December, that Lieutenant Colonel Johnson's train had returned without *one blanket, coat, jacket, or pair of pantaloons*, the small depot at Vera Cruz having been exhausted by the troops under Generals Patterson, Butler, and Marshall, respectively, all fresh from home, I have the honor to state that, if the facts are as set forth by General Scott, the responsibility lies at other doors than mine. Understanding fully his views and wishes, I made ample provision for the old corps under his command. Those corps, I believe, never exceeded in the aggregate seven thousand men. To supply them I placed in depot, at Vera Cruz, eleven thousand forage caps, fourteen thousand wool jackets, and four thousand cotton jackets; fifteen thousand flannel shirts, and seventeen thousand cotton shirts; eighteen thousand pairs of wool overalls, and four thousand pairs of cotton overalls; seventeen thousand pairs of flannel drawers; thirty-seven thousand pairs of bootees, (I ordered fifty thousand pairs;) twenty-seven thousand pairs of stockings; two thousand four hundred great coats, and nine thousand two hundred blankets. These supplies were all sent to Vera Cruz previous to the 30th of June.

I made no provision for the volunteers, for you are well aware I had not a single cent that I could legally apply to the purchase of clothing for them. If the generals named by General Scott exhausted the clothing placed in depot at Vera Cruz, by applying it to the use of their respective commands, they acted in violation of the 36th article of war, and the general should hold them accountable.

It is known here that several thousand suits of clothing, sent to New Orleans and Mexico, for the use of the old army, have been issued to the new regiments and to volunteers; but General Scott is mistaken in supposing that the depot at Vera Cruz was entirely exhausted by those issues; for I have official information that as late as the 6th of December, some time after Lieutenant Colonel

Johnson's train left Vera Cruz, there still remained in the depot at that post eight thousand forage caps; three thousand nine hundred wool coats and jackets, and six thousand nine hundred cotton jackets; nineteen hundred wool and seven thousand seven hundred cotton overalls; twenty-seven hundred flannel and thirteen thousand seven hundred cotton shirts; fifteen thousand six hundred pairs of drawers; two thousand seven hundred great coats; and seven thousand blankets, and eleven thousand pairs of bootees.

If the volunteers and new regiments went to Mexico without the proper supplies, that was the fault of those who commanded them. General Butler, I understand, was specially directed to superintend the organization, equipment, and movement of the volunteer force. It was his business, not mine, to see that they were properly clothed and supplied; and neither he, General Patterson, nor General Marshall had any right to take for their commands the supplies I had placed at Vera Cruz for General Scott's old regiments.

For the new regiments I had made timely arrangements, and would have sent to Vera Cruz, in November, a large supply of clothing, but I received, in October, a report from Captain Irwin, the acting Quartermaster General of General Scott's army, dated at the city of Mexico the 27th of September, of which the following is an extract: "*I have now a thousand people engaged in making clothing; the quality of the material is not so good as our own, and the price on the average is fifty per cent higher. Still supposing the road between this and Vera Cruz to be entirely open, I think the government will lose little, if anything, by purchasing here. I shall be able to fill, in a very short time, every requisition which has been made on me, with clothing, which, though not exactly of our uniform, will be comfortable and good.*"

This information, sir, was from a man who not only knew how to supply an army, by putting into requisition all the resources of the country around him, but was better qualified to command a large army than most of your generals in the field. The report of Captain Irwin delayed my action here, but in December, I ordered from Philadelphia a supply of clothing sufficient for the whole army, regulars and volunteers.

To enable me to do this, I have been obliged to apply, on my own responsibility, three hundred and sixty-eight thousand dollars of the funds of the quartermaster's department to the purchase of clothing, and to authorize purchases to be made on credit, which have been paid for by bills drawn on me at ninety days, which I have accepted, hoping Congress, by making an appropriation, will enable me to meet them by the time they become due.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

The Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington City.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington City, April 17, 1848.

SIR: I have received the extracts from General Scott's letter to you, dated the 24th of February, complaining of the want of means of transportation, of supplies, and of funds, from the quartermaster's department, in consequence of which he informs you he was embarrassed and delayed in his operations, as well in the attack on Vera Cruz as in his movements afterwards; and I have to state in reply, that delays did occur in the movement upon Vera Cruz which were most vexatious, but which were not occasioned by any neglect or omission on my part, or on that of any other officer of the department, as a detail of the facts will show. The memorandum from the War Department for the quartermaster general, alluded to by General Scott, fixed the number of transport ships for his expedition at forty-one, viz: Twelve for the volunteers, ordnance, and supplies, from the Atlantic; five for surf boats or lighters; ten to go out in ballast for troops on the gulf of Mexico; and fourteen to be supplied by the officers of the quartermaster's department at New Orleans and on the gulf. That number, I take it for granted, was determined upon by General Scott himself, or by the War Department, with his assent, as I have not understood that he, at any time, objected to the number as insufficient. He complains that the ten in ballast for troops were not sent, and that the embarkation was delayed thereby "in whole, or in part, from the 15th of January to the 9th of March."

Colonel Stanton informs me that the order to charter those ten vessels was countermanded in consequence of a letter from me, dated at Brassos Santiago the 27th day of December, which was read by General Scott before it was sealed, and to which he added a postscript. The general, no doubt, relied upon those vessels. I expected them, for I believed they would be chartered and on the way before my letter could be received; but so boisterous was the season that I thought it unsafe to trust to their arrival, and made my arrangements as if they had actually failed, which fact I reported to General Scott, as well as I now remember, either through Captain Wayne or the late Captain Hetzel.

It will be seen by reference to the memorandum referred to, that twenty-seven vessels were to be sent from the Atlantic with troops, supplies, and in ballast. Not one was sent in ballast; but there were actually fifty-three ships, barques, brigs, and schooners, sent with troops and supplies. It was expected that I should furnish fourteen ships; the department actually furnished at New Orleans, Brassos, and Tampico, for the army, before it took up the line of march into the interior, one hundred and sixty-three vessels, some of which made several voyages.

I submit a copy of a report from the late Captain Hetzel, marked A, dated at the Brassos the 21st of February, 1847, which shows what had been done by the department up to that time. Of the 102 vessels contained in that report, five were from the Atlantic, four only of which had reported there, the other had been wrecked. I also submit paper marked B, which is a list of vessels chartered at Tampico, to transport thence troops, horses, and mules.

Under the most favorable circumstances much time would have been required to organize so extensive a transport service; but, owing to the drenching rains throughout the month of January, the ships and other vessels chartered at New Orleans could not be prepared and sent to sea as rapidly as was desirable; and the frightful northers described by General Scott in his letter of the 12th of January, 1847, and mentioned in many of his subsequent letters, delayed their arrival at the Brassos and Tampico, as well as the movement from those points. The time lost from these causes alone may be fairly estimated at from twenty-five to thirty days. But a measure of General Scott, which he seems to have overlooked in summing up his difficulties, produced not only embarrassment and increased expense, but delays more injurious to the service than the want of ten ships promised from the Atlantic, even had others not been substituted in their place. It was the change in the destination of the Mississippi, Louisiana, North Carolina, Massachusetts and Virginia regiments. Had the two former been sent direct to Lobos, and a regiment already at Tampico been left there for the defence of the place, and the regiment replaced by the Mississippi regiment been left with General Taylor, double lighterage would have been avoided at a time when lighters were not abundant, delay would have been prevented, and six ships, that were rendered comparatively useless, would have been available for the campaign; the places of which had to be supplied. Had cutters or pilot-boats been despatched to cruise off cape St. Antonio, with orders for the North Carolina, Massachusetts and Virginia regiments to proceed direct to Sacrificios, double lighterage, as well as the transports for the troops that replaced them, would have been saved.

General Scott certainly had the right to change the destination of those regiments, but he, not you or I, is responsible for the embarrassment, increased expense and delay occasioned by that change.

As to the complaint of the want of funds, you are aware that the appropriations were nearly exhausted—the small amount available I was obliged to use so as to preserve the credit of the department; and I made the only arrangement in my power for the supply of funds by authorizing the officers of the department to draw on me without limit. The service, I know, was carried on with as little embarrassment as ever attended the service of any army in a foreign war.

The complaint of General Scott, in regard to clothing, is fully answered in my report of the 18th of February last, which will be found in Executive document No. 56, page 250, to which I respectfully refer.

General Scott complains that not more than half of the surf boats he required came at all, and of the siege train and ordnance stores, only about one half had arrived when the Mexican flags were replaced by those of the United States at Vera Cruz. The science and valor of the army, he says, had to supply all deficiencies. The result shows that he had surf boats and stores enough; and one of his high merits as a commander is, that he never doubted the science and valor of his army, but made the best use of both. He had invaded a country with resources sufficient to support large armies against us; he availed himself with great ability of the resources of the enemy. This, I know, you and the President expected him to do. Had he failed to do so, or had he doubted the science and valor of his army, he would have proved himself unfit for the high trust confided to him; and those who placed him in command would have had a heavy account to settle with the country. But his complaints are entirely groundless, as he, in his cooler moments, I have no doubt will admit. He is one of the best informed military men now living; but it would puzzle him to show a single instance in the military history of the last two centuries in which an army, whose personal and material had to be collected from so vast a territory, was as well appointed and supplied as his army has been. The glorious results of his campaign are a sufficient answer to all his complaints—results so astonishing that the faithful chronicler of the events as they occurred will probably be considered rather the compiler of fables than the relater of facts.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Honorable Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington City.

A.

Report of Captain Hetzel, of vessels for General Scott's expedition.

VESSELS EMPLOYED IN TRANSPORTING GENERAL SCOTT'S COMMAND FROM THE BRASSOS TO LOBOS.

No.	Name of vessel.	Remarks.
1	Steamer Massachusetts	General Scott.
2	Steamer Edith	General Worth.
3	Ship Talbot	8th Infantry.
4	Ship Elizabeth Dennison	6th Infantry.
5	Ship North Carolina	4th Infantry.
6	Ship Henry	Artillery battalion.
7	Ship Huron	5th Infantry.
8	Ship Diadem	Rifle regiment.
9	Ship Russia	Dragoons.
10	Ship Bangor	Dragoons.
11	Ship Eli Whitney	Dragoons.
12	Ship Louisville	Light artillery.
13	Ship Emerald	Dragoons.
14	Ship Arkansas	Light artillery.
15	Ship Yazoo	Held in reserve.

VESSELS SENT TO TAMPICO FROM THE BRASSOS FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF TROOPS THENCE TO LOBOS.

1	Ship Desdemona	
2	Ship Maine	
3	Ship Corsair	
4	Ship Essex	
5	Steamer Eudora	
6	Steamer Virginia	
7	Barque Jubilee	
8	Barque Caroline	
9	Barque Apphia Maria	
10	Brig Importer	
11	Brig Pensacola	

VESSELS THAT WILL BE SENT TO TAMPICO FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF TROOPS THENCE TO LOBOS.

1	Steamer Alabama	500.
2	Steamer New Orleans	800.
3	Ship Pharsalia	500.
4	Ship Medford	400.
5	Barque May Flower	350.

A.—Continued.

No.	Name of vessel.	Remarks.
6	Ship Amazon	400.
7	Barque Victory	350.
8	Barque Alabama	250.
9	Barque John Barns	300.
10	Barque Prompt	250.
11	Brig Prairie	200.
12	Brig Planet	200.
13	Barque William Ivy	
14	Brig Soldana	
15	Brig A. W. Browne	
16	Brig Rio	

VESSELS EMPLOYED IN TRANSPORTING WAGONS, CARTS, MULES, IMPLEMENTS, &C., FROM BRASSOS TO LOBOS.

1	Ship Washington	Tools, implements, &c.
2	Brig Etrurian	Wagons.
3	Brig Tasso	Laborers and teamsters.
4	Brig Mary E. Balch	Coal and boats.
5	Schooner Fidelia	Wagons.
6	Schooner Ripple	Wagons.
7	Schooner Harriet Smith	Mules.
8	Schooner Catherine H. Bacon	Wagons, mules, &c.
9	Schooner Iona	Engineers train.
10	Schooner Eleanor Steavens	Wagons, mules, &c.
11	Schooner Mary Payran	do do
12	Schooner Perine	do do
13	Schooner Yucatan	do do
14	Schooner Andrew J. Horton	do do
15	Schooner Pacific	do do
16	Schooner Ninotta	do do
17	Schooner Oscar Jones	do do
18	Schooner Eleanor	do do
19	Schooner Louisa	Wagons and surf boats.
20	Schooner Blanch E. Payee	Mules and Q. M. stores.
21	Schooner Euchiana	Despatch boat.
22	Schooner Louisiana	
23	Brig Architect	

VESSELS CHARTERED FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF TROOPS &C., TO LOBOS, AT NEW ORLEANS, NEW YORK, AND NOW AT OR ON THEIR WAY TO LOBOS.

1	Ship Russell Glover	1st Pennsylva. regiment.
2	Ship Oxnard	do do

A.—Continued.

No.	Name of vessel.	Remarks.
3	Ship Statesman	1st Pennsylva. regiment.
4	Ship Ondiaka	Louisiana regiment.
5	Ship Archelaus	do do
6	Ship Sharon	do do
7	Ship Alhambra	South Carolina regiment.
8	Ship Oregon	do do
9	Ship Elleslie	do do
10	Barque Floyd	do do
11	Ship Ocean	2d Pennsylva. regiment.
12	Ship J. W. Cooper	do do
13	Ship General Veazie	do do
14	Ship May Flower	2d Mississippi regiment.
15	Ship Beatrice	do do
16	Ship Henry Pratt	do do
17	Ship Susan Spofford	Lumber.
18	Ship Virginia	do
19	Brig Mattallack	Water.
20	Brig Marie	do
21	Brig Juan de Carthegena	do
22	Brig R. R. Dudley	do
23	Brig Mary Ann	do
24	Ship Shenango	Recruits.
25	Ship Oswego	Horses.
26	Ship St. Louis	Surf boats.
27	Ship Suviah	Coal and water.
28	Ship American	Surf boats.
29	Brig Plymouth	Coal and forage.
30	Schooner Pioneer	Pilot boat.
31	Ship Charlotte Read	Ordnance stores.
32	Steamer Ocean	Coal, &c., &c. (wrecked.)
33	Steamer Ashland	Coal, &c., &c.
34	Barque Isabella	New York troops.
35	Barque Montezuma	do do
36	Brig Empire	do do
37	Brig Mary Jane	

Many other vessels have been chartered for the transportation of guns, ordnance, and ordnance stores, from the north to Lobos; of which, however, no account has been received at this place.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and A. Q. M.

BRASSOS SANTIAGO, *February 21st*, 1847.

B.

Vessels chartered by Captain Babbitt, at Tampico, for General Scott's army.

LIST OF VESSELS CHARTERED BY CAPT. E. B. BABBITT, ACTING QUARTERMASTER AT TAMPICO.

No.	Date.	Name of vessel.	For what purpose employed.
1	Feb'y 15, 1847	Schooner H. A. Barling	To run to and from Tampico, to any point in the Gulf of Mexico.
2	do 15, do	Schooner Ella	do do do
3	do 15, do	Schooner Orator	do do do
4	do 17, do	Schooner Regina Hill...	do do do
5	do 18, do	Schooner Cornelia	do do do
6	do 18, do	Schooner Enterprise....	do do do
7	do 18, do	Schooner Howard	do do do
8	do 19, do	Schooner Mount Vernon	do do do
9	do 19, do	Brig Othello	do do do
10	do 20, do	Brig A. K. Hay........	do do do
11	do 21, do	Schooner J. P. Loffland	do do do
12	do 24, do	Schooner Creole	do do do
13	March 1, do	Schooner Sea Nymph...	do do do
14	do 1, do	Brig Will	do do do
15	do 3, do	Schooner William Bart.	do do do
16	do 5, do	Schooner Ticonic	do do do
17	do 5, do	Brig Caroline..........	do do do
18	do 8, do	Schooner Falcon.......	do do do
19	do 8, do	Schooner Monitor	do do do
20	do 9, do	Brig Ellen and Clara...	do do do

21	March	15,	do	Barque Mopang........	do	do	do
22	April	2,	do	Schooner Oella........	do	do	do
23	do	2,	do	Schooner Santiago.....	do	do	do
24	do	3,	do	Schooner Santa Rosa...	do	do	do
25	do	12,	do	Schooner Gov. Anderson	do	do	do

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington City, *April* 18, 1848.

SIR: Since my letter of yesterday, I have received a report from the principal quartermaster at the city of Mexico, dated the 20th of March, from which I make, and submit for your consideration, the following extract:

"I am happy to inform you that this army (the army under General Butler) is well supplied with clothing, camp, and garrison equippage; at Vera Cruz, there still remains for issue or transportation to the interior, a good supply of the above articles."

This is a fine commentary on the complaints recently made to you of the delinquencies of the said department.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

The Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, *Washington City.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, *June* 19, 1846.

Understanding that one of the provisions of the bill that has just passed Congress, adds four assistant adjutants general to that department of the general staff, I beg to submit, in connexion therewith, these remarks:

We have now *six* officers (all taken from, and still holding commissions in the line) bearing that precise designation—two of them, Cooper and Thomas, with the *brevet* rank of *major*, and four, Shriver, Prentiss, Bliss, and Freeman, with the brevet rank of *captain*. Of the whole six, Shriver is the only one whose regimental rank has come up (since his appointment to the department) to his regimental [staff] rank; that is, he is now a captain, by brevet, in the staff, and also a captain in the 2d artillery. If I understand the precise terms of another provision of the new bill, Captain Shriver will be obliged to give up *one* of his captaincies.

Both classes of *assistant adjutant's general* (majors and captains) bear, precisely, under the act July 5, 1838, section 7 (Cross, p. 262) the same designation. But that act prescribes that two of the assistants shall have the brevet rank of major, and the other four, that of captain.

The new act, I learn (it is not before me) makes no such discrimination as to rank; but simply adds to the department four assistants.

As this is the branch of the general staff (department of orders) the most immediately connected with the general head-quarters of the whole army, I suppose it to be particularly my duty to add:

That, in my view of military propriety, or the interest of the service, two of the new assistants ought to be of the class of *major*, and the other two of the class of *captain*, which would give the department (besides the Adjutant General) four majors and six captains, all by brevet.

That *Captain Wm. C. DeHart*, 2d artillery, would, from long and varied experience, as well as from general talents and acquirements, not to speak of the valuable services he has rendered, make a most excellent assistant of the first class.

That *Captain W. W. S. Bliss*, first lieutenant, 4th infantry, long the chief of General Taylor's staff, as assistant adjutant general—an officer of singular accomplishments, and who has, in that capacity, highly distinguished himself in the great events which have recently occured on the Rio Grande, seems pre eminently entitled to the other majority.

1. *First Lieutenant S. C. Ridgely*, 4th artillery, an officer of great and varied talents and experience, now attached to the general head-quarters of the army, as acting judge advocate, recommended as one [of] the new assistants.

2. *First Lieutenant H. S. Turner*, 1st dragoons, long adjutant of that regiment, and now with Colonel Kearny, and wanted with him. He is highly qualified to be the other of the two original places.

3. *First Lieutenant H. L. Scott*, 4th infantry, long aid-de-camp, &c., with excellent talents and experience, recommended as assistant with the rank of captain, *vice* Bliss, promoted.

4. *First Lieutenant J. H. Eaton*, 3d infantry, aid-de-camp to General Taylor, and much distinguished in the present campaign, recommended *vice* Shriver, who it is supposed will, by the new act, be obliged to return to his regiment. But, as Lieutenant Eaton may become a regimental captain, in a few weeks, by ordinary promotion, I offer, *vice* Shriver.

4. *First Lieutenant Irwin McDowell*, 1st artillery, aid-de-camp to General Wool, and who will be needed with the latter, who is charged, immediately, with the Chihuahua expedition.

All which is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

June 23, 1846.

Major General Scott asks the attention of the Secretary of War to a bundle of papers, which General Scott has somewhat accidentally obtained, relative to prisoners of war, &c.

It would seem that the files and records of the War Department are without such documents.

The paper in print (the longer one) contains matters which seem, at this time, to demand attention on the part of the United States and Mexico as belligerents. Perhaps the Secretary may extract certain parts of the long paper, and send them to Brevet Major General Taylor as a basis of arrangement between him and the competent authority on the part of Mexico. An authentic copy of the same paper may, probably, be obtained at the State Department.

Respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Projet.—Military chest.

JULY 2, 1846.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

It is understood that the paymaster general prefers and has made a separate arrangement.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

GENERAL ORDERS.

The quartermaster general will cause to be provided and sent, to the general head-quarters of *the army against Mexico*, a suitable military chest, capable of containing $ in gold for disbursement on account of that army while in the enemy's country, or while operating in the field.

This chest will be kept under the guard of general head-quarters, for the reception and safe-keeping of such large sums of public money as disbursing staff officers may not find it necessary to keep about them for current use.

The general-in-chief of that army will designate one or more of the principal staff officers about head-quarters to keep the key or keys of the chest, to pass receipts for deposites made in the same, and to reissue, upon the proper receipts, such convenient sums as may, from time to time, be needed by the depositors or other officers of the same branches of the staff, respectively, for the public service. Accordingly, moneys deposited in the chest by officers of the quartermaster's department, subsistence department, or pay department, will only be reissued, except in extreme cases, and by the special order of the general-in-chief of that army, to the officers of the same disbursing department.

Remarks on Governor Edwards's letter (July 6) to the Secretary of War.

JULY 17, 1846.

I do not wish to put my opinion in opposition to that of the Missouri authorities (aided by recent intelligence) on the force necessary to conquer Santa Fé or New Mexico; but I do not believe Brigadier General Kearny will meet, at any one point in the entire route to the Pacific, 2,500 men tolerably armed, which is less than the force of his own command, including Sterling's [Price's] regiment. (*Note.*—Governor Edwards does not, by his letter, appear to be aware of Summers' and Cooke's companies, of the 1st dragoons, which have followed Kearny.)

Nevertheless, as a compromise, I suggest that Governor Edwards be authorized to raise and to despatch, after Kearny, a battalion of foot volunteers, say of five companies of 100 men each, or of six, with fewer privates, to follow Colonel Sterling's [Price's] regiment; the new battalion to be armed with muskets, except one company, to which rifles should be given. Such addition would carry up the Santa Fé expedition to about 3,200 men, independent of the Mormons, and of accessions to be made at Bent's fort and *within* New Mexico.

Undisciplined as Kearny's army may be, the opposing Mexicans will be equally so; and, physically and morally, every two Americans may safely be considered as at least equal to three Mexicans.

Respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

It is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War that I propose, if not objected to by him, to issue an order to this effect:

GENERAL ORDERS, } HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
No. . } *Adjutant General's Office, Sept.* 5, 1846.

Brevet Brigadier General Worth, now in command of a brigade in the army operating against Mexico, is assigned to duty with that army, according to his brevet rank.

By command of Major General Scott:

R——— J———.
Adjutant General.

SEPTEMBER 5, 1846.

Without an order to the above effect, General Worth is now liable to be commanded, not only by any brigadier general of militia or volunteers, but also by any colonel senior to him as colonel.

Please see general orders, No. 5, of this year, (which revives the order of August 13, 1829,) paragraph 4.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

[Endorsement.]

Projet.

OCTOBER 8, 1846.

The within draft of a letter, it may be proper to address to each commander of an army now operating against Mexico. I am aware that it presents grave topics for consideration, which is invited.

It will be seen that I have endeavored to place all necessary limitations on *martial law.* 1. By restricting it to a foreign hostile country; 2. To offences enumerated with some accuracy; 3. By assimilating *councils of war* to court martials; 4. By restricting punishments to the known laws of some one of the States, &c.

Respectfully submitted to the consideration of the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Projet.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, October —, 1846.

SIR: It cannot but happen that many offences, not cognizable by courts martial, under the "act for establishing rules and articles of war for the government of the armies of the United States," approved April 10, 1846, will be committed by, or upon the army under your command, while in the enemy's country. I allude to crimes which, if committed within our own organized limits, would, as heretofore, be referred to the ordinary or civil courts of the land.—*Cross, p.* 107.

Our land forces take with them, when on service beyond the limits of the Union, its organized territories, and the "Indian country," as defined by the first section of the act approved June 30, 1834, no statutory code for the punishment of offences, other than the said recited act of 1806, with its amendments.—*Cross, p.* 204.

Murder, wilful stabbing, and maiming, and assault and battery, committed upon any "*superior officer*," and no one else; or the drawing and lifting up any weapon against, or the offering any violence to, such officer, (he being, in the several cases, "*in the execution of his duty*,") by any "officer or soldier," or other person subject to said articles, are all clearly within the 9th of those articles.—*Cross, p.* 208.

Wanton disturbance of religious worship is made punishable by the 2d article, without reference to place or country.—*Cross, p.* 107.

So are spies (not citizens of the United States) by the second *section* of the said act of 1806.—*Cross, p.* 123.

Other capital offences against the general safety of the Union and army are expressly referred to courts martial by the 56th and 57th articles.—*Cross, p.* 116.

The 51st and 55th provide for a few other capital offences which may be committed abroad; and the 52d, abroad or at home, upon persons or property, by individuals of the army; and the 99th article refers numerous non-specified crimes, "*not* capital," but merely "disorders and neglects, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline," to courts martial, whether such offences be committed at home or abroad.—*Cross, pp.* 115, 116, 123.

It is evident that the 99th article, so qualified or limited, cannot apply to the numerous omitted offences in question; many of which, if committed, ought, no doubt, to be punished with death, or otherwise severely; for it is enacted in the 87th, that "no person shall be sentenced to suffer death" by general courts martial, "except in the cases herein expressly mentioned"—a limitation which has been universally applied to the *commissions* of officers also.—*Cross*, *p*. 120.

Articles 32, 33, and 54, seem to be limited to the general maintenance of good order at home and abroad, and to the protection of persons and property *within* the United States.—*Cross pp*. 112, 115.

Assassination, wilful murder, stabbing, maiming, wounding, assault and battery, (except under the strict limitations of the 9th and 51st articles;) rape, wilful destruction of houses, or other private property; robbery and theft, or plunder and pillage, (except in the limited cases under the 52d and 55th articles;) and desecration of religious edifices, fixtures, and monuments, are all, whether committed by or upon the army, at home or abroad, unprovided for by our written military code; and they are offences which, of course, could not, in a foreign hostile country, often, if ever, be safely turned over to the courts of such country, whether the offenders belong to the latter or to the army.

The good of the service, the honor of the United States, and the interests of humanity, demand that the numerous grave offences omitted, except to a limited extent, as above, should not go unpunished because committed in a foreign country, on, or by, our army.

The British mutiny act, and articles of war founded thereupon, (which had their origin at the revolution of 1688,) omit the same offences, and to the same extent, because, as Lord Loughborough (2 H. Blackstone, 98) remarks, "In this country, all the delinquencies of soldiers are not triable, as in most countries of Europe, by martial law," (which, he says, in the same opinion, had, in the continental sense been "totally exploded" from that kingdom since 1688;) "but, where they are ordinary offences against the civil peace, they are tried by the common law courts;" (and such also has always been done in the United States.)

But when a British army is abroad, in a hostile country, the omissions in the British penal code—(the same as in ours, and to the same extent; for our articles of war are borrowed *in extenso*, and with but slight verbal variations therefrom)—that army supplies those omissions by the supplemental, unwritten, and undefined code, called *martial law*.

This law can have no constitutional, legal, or even necessary existence, *within* the United States. At home, even the suspension of the writ of *habeas corpus*, by Congress, could only lead to the indefinite incarceration of an individual or individuals who, if further punished, at all, could only be so punished through the ordinary, or common law courts of the land.

But abroad, and in hostile countries, it is believed that the commanders of our armies, like those of Great Britain, may, *ex necessitate rei*, enforce martial law against any of the grave offences indicated above, which may be unprovided for in our statutory code, whether such offences be committed by persons appertaining to those armies, or by the inhabitants of the hostile country.

Accordingly, no matter by whom such offences may be committed in the hostile country occupied by the army under your immediate command, or in which it may be engaged in military operations, whether by persons appertaining to that army upon the persons and property of each other, or by such persons upon the persons or property of the inhabitants of the hostile country, or by the latter upon the persons or property of the army and its followers, all such offences, if against the laws of war, and not provided for in our rules and articles of war, will be duly brought before *councils of war*, and by them tried and sentenced, according to the nature and degree of each offence, and according to the known laws of any one of the States of this Union.

Every council of war, for the trial of such offences, will be appointed in the same manner, and by the same authority, that appoints courts martial, whether general, regimental, or garrison, and will, as far as practicable, be governed by the same limitations, rules, principles, and procedure, including reviews, modifications, meliorations, and approval of sentence.—Articles 65, 97.

The proceedings of councils of war will, of course, be kept in writing, and sent to the adjutant general's office, as in the case of the proceedings of courts martial.

Part of General Order, No. 69, *headed* " *War Department, October* 15, 1846."

Brevets.

" V. The President of the United States has been pleased to confer on the following named officers, serving in Florida, for gallant and meritorious actions in the face of the enemy, the brevet rank set opposite to their names respectively:

" Major B. K. Pierce, of the 1st regiment of artillery, to be lieutenant colonel by brevet, for distinguished services in the affair of Fort Drane, to date from the 21st August, 1836.

" Captain T. Childs, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be major by brevet, for planning the attack on the Indians at Fort Drane, and good conduct in that affair, to date from the 21st August, 1836.

" Captain William M. Graham, of the 4th regiment of infantry, to be major by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair of the Withlacooche, to date from the 31st December, 1835.

" Captain R. B. Lee, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be major by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair of Micanopy, to date from 9th June, 1836.

" Captain J. A. Ashby, of the2d regiment of dragoons, to be major by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair of Welika, to date from 19th July, 1836.

" First Lieutenant Campbell Graham, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be captain by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair on the Withlacooche, to date from the 31st December, 1835.

"First Lieutenant W. S. Maitland, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be captain by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affairs of the Withlacoochee and Welika, to date from the 31st December, 1835.

"Second Lieutenant A. Herbert, of the 1st regiment of artillery, to be 1st lieutenant by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct on several occasions in Florida, to take rank from the 27th July, 1836.

"By order of Alexander Macomb, major general commanding in chief.

"R. JONES,
Adjutant General."

These eight officers were breveted in *the recess of the Senate*, (which adjourned July 4,) but subject to the advice and consent of that body. Accordingly they were nominated by President Jackson, February 24, 1837, and confirmed 7th of March, following. Major Heileman had been previously breveted a lieutenant colonel in the same recess of the Senate; but, Heileman having died in the mean time, he was not nominated on the meeting of the Senate. It will be perceived by this order that the services for which these brevets (or many of them) were given, were rendered *during the session of the Senate.*

It is due to President Jackson and the acting Secretary of War, (Mr. Butler,) to say that these brevets were given under a *temporary* supposition that section 9, act June 30, 1834, (*Cross*, page 250) repealed section 2, act April 16, 1818, (*Cross*, page 202;) whereas, in reality, the only provision repealed was the power of the President and Senate to grant brevets for ten years' service, in the same grade, under section 4, act July 6, 1812—*Cross*, page 155. That "clause," or provision of law, only was repealed.

But, it is not doubted, that, on other grounds, the eight brevets, announced in this printed order, were legally granted in the recess of the Senate, subject to future nomination and confirmation, as in the case of ordinary promotions in the recess of the Senate. A regimental major, for example, dies in the recess. The good of the service requires that the vacancy should be promptly filled. The senior captain is announced, in orders, to take the vacancy, and a *letter of appointment*, subject to the future confirmation of the Senate, is given to him. This promotion is an *incident* to the captain's seniority. So the captain, in the recess, distinguishes himself in battle, "by gallant actions." As a legal *incident* to such distinction, the act of 1812, (the President being the judge,) authorizes a brevet; and the act of 1818, only superadds that the brevet shall, like the ordinary promotion, be subjected to the confirmation of the Senate, before the termination of the next session.

The brevet, in such case, is not an *independent* commission, like that of a supernumerary second lieutenant, (graduate of the military academy,) it is merely a legal incident to the ordinary commission, or previously acquired by the brevet of the distinguished officer.

It is evident that the sole object of the second section, act April 16, 1818, (*Cross*, page 202,) was to make brevets, like ordinary commissions, subject to the confirmation of the Senate. Prior to that time, the President alone conferred brevets.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

OCTOBER, 1846.

For the place of *assistant adjutant*, [general,] with the rank of *major:*

Captain Wm. C. DeHart, 2d artillery.
Captain J. R. Vinton, 3d artillery.
Captain R. Anderson, 3d artillery.

If of the rank of Captain:

1st Lieutenant J. McDougall, 1st artillery, now aid-de-camp to General W.

Vera Cruz and its castle.

I beg to repeat, in a more methodical form, the views I have already had the honor to express (hastily and orally) to the Secretaries of War and the Navy, touching an expedition against the above places.

The government, or interior people of Mexico, seem, in war, to present to us this dilemma: "If you come with few, we will overwhelm you; if with many, you will overwhelm yourselves."

It is apprehended that this may be true of the line of operations upon the capital of Mexico from the Rio Grande, considering the great length of that line, and the deficiency of food and water on many of its links, some of them thirty, forty, or sixty miles in length.

To reach the heart of that country, from the gulf coast, there is a difficulty, in three quarters of the year, more formidable than the artificial defences of other countries; I allude to the *vomito* in all the ports, not to speak of the want of harbors for shipping, and of practicable roads leading into the interior, except at, and from, Vera Cruz.

Unless with a view to a second, or new line of operations, I regard the possession, by us, of the city of Vera Cruz and its castle, San Juan d'Ulloa, *as a step towards compelling Mexico to sue for peace*, as not likely to be worth one tenth of the lives, time, and money, which their capture would cost us. In other words, I am persuaded that our possession of those places would be of but very little more value than the present strict blockade of the port; unless, as intimated above, the capture should be promptly followed by a march thence, with a competent force, upon the capital. To conquer a peace, I am now persuaded that we must take the city of Mexico, or place it in imminent danger of capture, and mainly through the city of Vera Cruz.

To take the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa would, no doubt, be a virtual and prompt capture of the city lying under its guns. The reverse of the proposition would, probably, not be equally certain —I mean in any short time. The castle, after the loss of the city, might still hold out for many weeks, perhaps months, until compelled to surrender from the want of subsistence and water, unless earlier reduced by land and water batteries, escalade, &c.

It is believed that the castle, with a competent garrison, cannot be taken by water-batteries alone; or by the latter and an escalade, without a very heavy and disproportionate loss of life on the part of the assailants, besides a loss of time, which, by running into the season of the *vomito*, might quadruple the waste of life, and cause the invading army to lose a campaign.

For these reasons, it seems decidedly preferable to capture the city first, and by its means (shelter and guns) to attack the castle by land and water, including joint escalades—unless it should be found probable that the want of food and drinking water would lead to an early surrender.

To place the capture of both places beyond the probability of a failure, I suppose the following means to be indispensable:

The present blockading squadron re-inforced by many bomb-ketches—probably yet to be constructed.

An army of at least ten thousand men, consisting of cavalry (say) 2,000, artillery (say) 600, and the remainder infantry.

The whole of the artillery, and at least half of the cavalry and infantry, ought to be regular troops.

Scows and other boats, specially constructed for the purpose, sufficient to land, at once, at least 2,500 men, with two light batteries, would be needed. Cavalry and artillery horse would follow, after a foothold had been gained.

The number of cavalry I have named might be indispensable to aid in repelling any Mexican army in the field, seeking to save the city from an assault or a seige.

For this purpose, and to overcome opposition at the point of descent, I have assumed ten thousand men to be the minimum force of the invaders.

The point of descent might be any where beyond the reach of the enemy's guns at the city and the castle, including Alvarado; but, preferably, as near the city as practicable.

I suppose the expedition may be fitted out, and in position to make the descent, at the latest, by the beginning of the new year, leaving three months for the capture of the city and castle, and for the commencement of the march upon the capital before the season of yellow fever.

By that time, (say in the month of March,) that army might be augmented to about 20,000 men, for ulterior operations, by new regiments of regulars and volunteers.

There are, already, on the Rio Grande, and in Mexico, more surplus United States volunteers than would be needed for the expedition in the first instance, and I suppose that four or five thousand regulars might be in readiness by the first of December, (mostly drawn from the same quarter,) and still leave a *threatening* force at Monterey.

The junction of Brigadier General Wool with General Taylor, together with the recruits who may be enlisted for the regular army, in the next month, will, it is believed, give the required number for the above purposes.

All of which is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, October 27, 1846.

Supplement to the memoir of October 27th, on the prosecution of the war against Mexico.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

NOVEMBER 12, 1846.

Vera Cruz and its castle.—New line of operations, thence upon the capital.

On the 27th ultimo, I had the honor to submit a short memoir under this head. I beg to add a supplement.

Seeing the obstinacy of Mexico in declining all overtures to treat with us, and her present dogged silence, on the same subject, even after we have blockaded all her ports—again and again beaten or scattered her armies, and occupied many of her outer provinces—it is evident that, to compel her to sue for peace, we must modify our plan of invasion and prosecute it, with, if possible, redoubled means.

Time is always, at least, the *second* element of cost in war; sometimes the *first*. Nay, the shorter the war, the greater, in general, the economy of life.

Hence, among other reasons, a little war—a war prosecuted with inadequate means or vigor—is a greater evil than a big war. It discredits the party possessed of the superior means; it exhausts her finances, exhausts enthusiasm, and generally ends in a failure of all the objects proposed. Besides, in the present instance, neutral commerce begins to exhibit signs of impatience under the loss of an important mart; and interest, sympathy, or the chapter of accidents, may, if the blockade, &c., be long continued, raise up new parties against us. Such is, no doubt, the sustaining *hope* of Mexico.

Until recently, I had concurred in the opinion of others that Mexico might be compelled to propose reasonable terms of accommodation by the time we had conquered the advantages our arms have now obtained. Considering her political instability, and our want, at the time, of an adequate regular army, the plan of campaign assumed at the beginning of hostilities, seemed worthy of an experiment. It has failed, and further brilliant victories on a single line of operations towards the capital, may be as tedious as that route is difficult, and equally barren of peace. The fatuitous obstinacy of the enemy—now known to be in the inverse ratio of the prowess of her troops and financial means—yet remains to be subdued.

With a view to additional developements, I recur to the suggestions I have heretofore made.

The *minimum* force (10,000 men) then proposed, I still deem indispensable. Personally, I would be willing to attempt the capture of Vera Cruz, and through it, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, with perhaps a smaller army, aided by the blockading squadron off that coast. But I very much doubt whether the government ought to risk the expedition, under any commander, with a land force less than twelve, perhaps fifteen thousand men.

Considering the comparative short line from her central and more populous States to Vera Cruz, and that the war on the part of Mexico has evidently become *national*, no matter who may be the ruler, she certainly may be expected to assemble some twenty or thirty thousand men to garrison and to cover (in the field) Vera Cruz. This I am obliged to suppose she may do with greater ease than she placed seven or eight thousand troops at Monterey. She would, probably, have ample time to double that number at that point, if we admit her capacity to arm so many: 1. By getting early information of our intended embarkation; and, 2. By the possible delay of weeks, from heavy winds (northers) and surf, after the arrival of our transports off the points of descent. All these calculations (many of them probabilities) ought to be carefully considered before fitting out an expedition; the failure of which, from inadequate means, would be so fatal to the credit of the administration and the character of our country.

I have suggested, apparently, a large number of land troops for the operations on the coast. A small deduction, equal to the numben of men, say 1,200, that might for the first moments be drawn from the blockading squadron, may be made.

After effecting a landing, no doubt under a heavy fire, with, say, two or three thousand of our best troops, at once, in boats yet to be constructed; making good the foothold, until the remainder of the expedition could follow; after beating the covering army, the city would be the next object of attack. If not likely to be forced to surrender by cutting off its supplies, in some few weeks, an assault would be preferable with the loss of several hundred men, to a longer delay; the fall of the castle would necessarily soon follow that of the city.

I have said the principal object in those captures, would be to open a new and better line of operations upon the enemy's capital. To reach that point, or to place it in imminent danger of capture, an army of more than 20,000 men may be needed: 1. To beat, in the field and in passes, any accumulated force in the way; 2. To garrison any important points in the rear, to secure a free communication with Vera Cruz; and, 3. To make distant detachments in order to gather in, without long halts, necessary subsistence.

If 10,000 men be more than necessary for the capture of Vera Cruz, &c., so much the smaller reinforcement—say, by the month of May, at the latest—would be needed for the advance upon the capital.

I suppose the expedition of 10,000 men may be put afloat, at the latest, by the first of January. It seems that the *vomito* is not to be feared, on the coast, before May. The interval would allow us time to take the harbor of Vera Cruz, and to raise (by the aid of bounties) ten or twelve new regiments of regulars and to fill the ranks of the old, for operations in the interior.

If the reinforcements, with the necessary horses, guns, and means of transportation, arrive at Vera Cruz before the season of the *vomito*, the capital would be in peril, and probably, a peace early secured. Perhaps, before the arrival of that reinforcement, we might be able to advance and take Jalapa.

But it might be asked, how obtain the land force, regulars and volunteers, for the expedition, and have all afloat—eight, nine, or ten thousand men—by the first of January?

Including the troops under the immediate command of Brigadier General Wool, (ordered down upon Monterey,) there will soon be on Major General Taylor's line of operations upon Mexico, *via* the Rio Grande and Monterey, say 6,500 regulars and 13,500 twelve months' volunteers making a total of 20,000 men. We may leave upon that line, say, 2,500 regulars and 8,500 volunteers, total 11,000 men. With this force, all necessary garrisons in the rear may be kept up, and a column held at Monterey capable of advancing on the line of Saltillo and San Luis de Potosi, or of detaining in its front a large portion, or twice the number of the Mexican forces. It is certain that a garrison of Americans at Monterey, of four, or even three thousand men, would be able to defend it against a Mexican army of three or four times the number. But the moveable column at that point, out of the total of 11,000, might be carried up to at least 8,000. This, it may be assumed, would be fully sufficient to threaten and probably to take Saltillo, if not San Luis de Potosi, &c., &c., combined with the movement on the new line of operations from Vera Cruz.

Deducting the forces to remain on the old line of operations, as above, we shall have disposable, for the expedition against Vera Cruz, 4,000 regulars and 5,000 volunteers, which, with the men to be drawn from the blockading squadron, may give an aggregate capable of taking that city.

I have not included in the aggregate of 20,000 men, above, any volunteers sent down from Santa Fé to Chihuahua, which force, under the orders issued, would, of course, come upon the line of Camargo and Monterey; nor have I included the recruits, to be enlisted in time for the new expedition. Besides those additions, probably, more than sufficient to make good all intermediate casualties, perhaps two or three other companies of regulars (rifles and infantry) may be disposable for the two attacking columns.

To meet the double invasion, Mexico must either divide her forces and increase our chance of success on both lines, or double her forces on one, and leave the other comparatively open to our advance.

To divide our forces on the lower Rio Grande, and in the direction of Monterey and Saltillo, equitably and wisely between the two lines of operations upon the enemy's capital, the positive instructions of the government will be needed, besides the presence on the theatre of war of the highest in army rank. The latter, I beg to say, is the proper officer to carry out, on the spot, the instructions of government in respect to that division, and to direct the principal attacking column on and from Vera Cruz.

I need scarcely add that all preliminary arrangements should be commenced at once, such as taking up transport vessels for troops and supplies, with, say 1,000 horses for officers, cavalry, and artillery; the purchase and construction of boats for debarkation in the surf, &c., &c. Those arrangements may be made here, in great part, and within a few days, when I shall be ready to proceed to the Rio Grande, to complete those arrangements before the arrival of the transports.

All which is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Washington, November 12, 1846.

Memoranda for the Secretary of War.

The forces with General Taylor, including those under General Wool, and under orders to join the former, may be re-stated thus:

Regulars		7,000
Volunteers		13,500
		20,500
Nine additional regiments of volunteers, now to be called for, at 750 effective men each		6,750
		27,250
For the Vera Cruz expedition, say:		
Regulars	4,000	
Volunteers	10,000	14,000
Sailors and mariners	1,000	
	15,000	
Leaving for the line of Monterey, &c.		13,250

For transporting 14,000 men to Vera Cruz, with horses, artillery, stores, and boats, 50 ships, of from 500 to 750 tons each.

The boats of the blockading squadron are not, I learn, capable of putting ashore, at once, more than (say) 500 men—only one-half the number to be drawn from the fleet.

We should therefore require (say) 140 flat boats, to put ashore at once, say 5,000 men, with 8 pieces of light artillery.

Horses might follow in the second or third trip of the boats.

The form of these boats, &c., shall be determined by to-morrow, when orders may be given for their purchase, (probably,) construction. Colonel Stanton, chief quartermaster, is expected back to-night.

The ships need not (to avoid demurrage) be chartered until the troops are known to be nearly in position to embark.

But for a poton train, to pass rivers, orders should be given to-day.

Respectfully submitted,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. Orders should be given at once, to have in readiness to be shipped, ordnance and ordnance stores for the water expedition. This shall be attended to to-day.

W. S.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Washington, November 16, 1846.

For the Secretary of War.

I have hastily read Major General Taylor's despatches which arrived last night. I suppose that the war must go forward, and not be allowed to degenerate into *a war like a peace*, which would be as bad, or worse, than *a peace like a war*, involving an indefinite period of time and waste of money.

I have the honor to propose:

1. That for the expedition against Vera Cruz, 5,000 regulars and four small brigades of volunteers, making (say) 6,000 men, with two volunteer major generals, and four volunteer brigadier generals, be taken from the forces now under Major General Taylor, or under orders to join him, although he may thereby be, for a time, reduced to a strictly defensive condition at Monterey.

2. That to the 11,000 men (regulars and volunteers, as above) there be added (say) 4,000 of the new volunteers, the first that may arrive off the Rio Grande. These 4,000 volunteers to be divided among the four old brigades, taken as above, or be placed under two new volunteer brigadiers, to be appointed by the President, according to his pleasure.

3. That the new volunteers (nine regiments) be organized and despatched as rapidly as possible, and also the construction of the boats for embarkation and debarkation, in order that the whole expedition may be afloat and beyond the Rio Grande by the 15th of January, or, at the very latest, the 1st of February, so as to leave

good time for operations on the gulf coast before the return of the yellow fever, to be apprehended in April, but always certain in May.

4. That, to enable Major General Taylor to resume offensive, or at least *threatening*, movements from Monterey upon Saltillo, San Luis de Potosi, &c., pending the expedition against Vera Cruz, if possible, to send him recruits to fill up the regular corps left with him, and also the remainder (say) 3,500 new volunteers of the nine regiments.

5. That, to give the certainty of greater activity and success to the two attacking columns, it is respectfully suggested that the President call for — additional regiments of volunteers.

6. That besides the brevets, understood to be designed for Brigadier General Worth, &c., that one be given to Colonel P. F. Smith, of the rifles, in order that he may be assigned accordingly, and placed in command of a brigade of the regulars in the expedition against Vera Cruz, whether his regiment make part of that expedition or not; and, for the command of another brigade of regulars in the same expedition, a brevet be also given to Colonel Totten, who has long since earned it, and has once been nominated for the rank of brigadier general by brevet.

7. That, further to aid the filling up the ranks of the regular regiments, the President authorize at once that enlistments be made for five years, or the war, provided it be terminated in less than five years. This provision would of itself (and its legality is undoubted) greatly aid the object in view, and on the meeting of Congress, it is hoped, that, as a yet more powerful stimulus, land or pecuniary bounties may be granted by Congress.

All which is respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

NOVEMBER 21, 1846.

[Confidential.]

Notes suggesting topics to be embraced in the Secretary's instructions to General Scott, drawn up (in haste) at the request of the former.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

NOVEMBER 23, 1846.

Projet.

SIR: The President of the United States desires you to repair to the lower Rio Grande, in order to take upon yourself the general direction of the war against Mexico from this side of the continent, and more particularly to organize and conduct an expedition (with the co-operation of the navy) against the harbor of Vera Cruz.

I am pleased to learn from you that you have, in a very few days, already, through the general staff of the army here, laid a sufficient basis for the purposes with which you are charged, and that you now think it best to proceed at once to the southwest, in order to organize the largest number of troops that can be obtained in time for that most important expedition.

Of the nine new regiments of volunteers, recently called for by the President, the eight of foot may, it is hoped, begin to arrive, by water, off Point Isabel, say about the middle of January next, and the other regiment (Texan horse) be a little earlier on the Rio Grande. Such are your own calculations, and every effort shall be made by this department to push forward those volunteers, and the army recruits that may be enlisted in the meantime, as well as the transports, boats for embarkation and debarkation, arms, ordnance and ordnance stores, and, in general, all other supplies which you have designated or may call for.

From those regiments and detachments, or so many of them as may be up in season, and from the troops now under the command of Major General Taylor, or under orders to join him, the new expedition will be organized by you, taking care to leave with him a sufficient force to defend Monterey and to keep his line of communication open (say) to Camargo, and thence down the Rio Grande to its mouth.

You have estimated that the land force necessary to take Vera Cruz, and, through that city, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, with the efficient co-operation of our blockading squadron off that coast, at 10,000 men, as the *minimum* number; but with a strong recommendation in favor of 15,000, if so many can be obtained in time. The department (or President) concurs in those estimates, and it is hoped that you may, off Point Isabel, have the larger number organized and afloat in time to reach the point of descent by, if practicable, the 1st of February, or, at the latest, early in March, (adopting your own limits,) so as to allow a sufficient interval for capturing the city and castle before the usual season for the return of the yellow fever on that coast.

The President, respecting your judgment, is pleased with the assurance you have given that, although you think 15,000 land troops not an unreasonable force for the expedition in question, and that 10,000 ought to be considered the *minimum* number, if it can be obtained in time, you are yet of opinion that the expedition ought to go forward, even with the first 8,000 men, that may be embarked off Point Isabel, sooner than incur the danger of losing your men and object by the yellow fever, in consequence of waiting too long for either of the larger numbers that have been mentioned. It is then expected that you will proceed accordingly, leaving orders for such reinforcements to follow you as you may deem necessary.

A cordial and effective co-operation between the land and naval forces, according to the well established principles and usages in such cases, will be indispensable to success in the joint attack upon Vera Cruz and its castle. You are expected to do your utmost to conciliate such co-operation, and the President will, through the

Navy Department, give the reciprocal instruction to the commander of our blockading squadron off that coast. It may be important to that joint service that you should early open a communication with the latter, and he will be duly prepared, as above, to respond to your inquiries or requests for assistance.

Your attention need scarcely to be called to the necessity of adopting early and frequent measures to obtain, if practicable, correct information of the enemy's positions, numbers, movements, and designs, near any theatre of military operations, and within the range of reinforcements and supplies. For necessary expenditures, under this head, your accounts will be allowed.

Frequent communications, embracing everything of interest to the service, will be expected from your head-quarters for the information of the government.

MESSAGES

OF THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

WITH THE

CORRESPONDENCE, THEREWITH COMMUNICATED, BETWEEN THE SECRETARY OF WAR AND OTHER OFFICERS OF THE GOVERNMENT,

ON THE SUBJECT OF

THE MEXICAN WAR.

WASHINGTON:
WENDELL AND VAN BENTHUYSEN, PRINTERS.
1848.

THIRTIETH CONGRESS—FIRST SESSION.

Ex. Doc. No. 60.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

MEXICAN WAR CORRESPONDENCE.

MESSAGES

OF THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

AND THE

Correspondence, therewith communicated, between the Secretary of War and other officers of the government upon the subject of the Mexican war.

APRIL 28, 1848.

Resolved, That 10,000 extra copies of the President's message and the correspondence therewith transmitted on the 20th March last; and also 10,000 extra copies of the message of the President of the United States of the 25th of April instant, (and the following day laid before the House,) with the accompanying documents; and also 10,000 extra copies of House document No. 196, 1st session, 29th Congress; House document No. 119, 2d session, 29th Congress, and House document No. 37, 1st session, 30th Congress; also, House document No. 19, 2d session, 29th Congress; House document No. 25, 1st session, 30th Congress, and Senate document No. 18, 1st session, 30th Congress—the same comprising all the correspondence between the Secretary of War and other officers of the government upon the subject of the war, so far as the same may have been made public, be printed for the use of the House.

HOSTILITIES BY MEXICO.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

RELATIVE

To an invasion and commencement of hostilities by Mexico.

MAY 11, 1846.

Read, and referred to the Committee of the Whole House on the state of the Union.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

The existing state of the relations between the United States and Mexico renders it proper that I should bring the subject to the consideration of Congress. In my message at the commencement of your present session, the state of these relations, the causes which led to the suspension of diplomatic intercourse between the two countries in March, 1845, and the long-continued and unredressed wrongs and injuries committed by the Mexican government on citizens of the United States, in their persons and property, were briefly set forth.

As the facts and opinions which were then laid before you were carefully considered, I cannot better express my present convictions of the condition of affairs up to that time, than by referring you to that communication.

The strong desire to establish peace with Mexico on liberal and honorable terms, and the readiness of this government to regulate and adjust our boundary, and other causes of difference with that power, on such fair and equitable principles as would lead to permanent relations of the most friendly nature, induced me, in September last, to seek the reopening of diplomatic relations between the two countries. Every measure adopted on our part had for its object the furtherance of these desired results. In communicating to Congress a succinct statement of the injuries which we had suffered from Mexico, and which have been accumulating during a period of more than twenty years, every expression that could tend to inflame the people of Mexico, or defeat or delay a pacific result, was carefully avoided. An envoy of the United States repaired to Mexico, with full powers to adjust every existing difference. But though present on the Mexican soil, by agreement between the two governments, invested with full powers, and bearing evidence of the most friendly dispositions, his mission has been unavailing. The Mexican government not only refused to receive him, or listen to his propositions, but, after a long continued series of menaces, have at last invaded our territory, and shed the blood of our fellow-citizens on our own soil.

It now becomes my duty to state more in detail the origin, progress, and failure of that mission. In pursuance of the instructions given in September last, an inquiry was made, on the thirteenth of October, 1845, in the most friendly terms, through our consul in Mexico, of the minister for foreign affairs, whether the Mexican government "would receive an envoy from the United States intrusted with full powers to adjust all the questions in dispute between the two governments;" with the assurance that "should the answer be in the affirmative, such an envoy would be immediately despatched to Mexico." The Mexican minister, on the fifteenth of October, gave an affirmative answer to this inquiry, requesting at the same time, that our naval force at Vera Cruz might be withdrawn, lest its continued presence might assume the appearance of menace and coercion pending the negotiations. This force was immediately withdrawn. On the 10th of November, 1845, Mr. John Slidell, of Louisiana, was commissioned by me as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States to Mexico, and was entrusted with full powers to adjust both the questions of the Texas boundary and of indemnification to our citizens. The redress of the wrongs of our citizens naturally and inseparably blended itself with the question of boundary. The settlement of the one question, in any correct view of the subject, involves that of the other. I could not, for a moment, entertain the idea that the claims of our much injured and long suffering citizens, many of which had existed for more than twenty years, should be postponed or separated from the settlement of the boundary question.

Mr. Slidell arrived at Vera Cruz on the 30th of November, and was courteously received by the authorities of that city. But the government of General Herrera was then tottering to its fall. The revolutionary party had seized upon the Texas question to effect or hasten its overthrow. Its determination to restore friendly relations with the United States, and to receive our minister, to negotiate for the settlement of this question, was violently assailed, and was made the great theme of denunciation against it. The government of General Herrera, there is good reason to believe, was sincerely desirous to receive our minister; but it yielded to the storm raised by its enemies, and on the 21st of December refused to accredit Mr. Slidell upon the most frivolous pretexts. These are so fully and ably exposed in the note of Mr. Slidell, of the 24th of December last, to the Mexican minister of foreign relations, herewith transmitted, that I deem it unnecessary to enter into further detail on this portion of the subject.

Five days after the date of Mr. Slidell's note, General Herrera yielded the government to General Paredes, without a struggle, and on the 30th of December resigned the presidency. This revolution was accomplished solely by the army, the people having taken little part in the contest; and thus the supreme power in Mexico passed into the hands of a military leader.

Determined to leave no effort untried to effect an amicable adjustment with Mexico, I directed Mr. Slidell to present his credentials to the government of General Paredes, and ask to be officially received by him. There would have been less ground for taking this step had General Paredes come into power by regular constitutional succession. In that event his administration would have been considered but a mere constitutional continuance of the government of General. Herrera, and the refusal of the latter to receive our minister would have been deemed conclusive, unless an intimation had been given by General Paredes of his desire to reverse the decision of his predecessor. But the government of General Paredes owes its existence to a military revolution, by which the subsisting constitutional authorities had been subverted. The form of government was entirely changed, as well as all the high functionaries by whom it was administered.

Under these circumstances, Mr. Slidell, in obedience to my direction, addressed a note to the Mexican minister of foreign relations, under date of the 1st of March last, asking to be received by that government in the diplomatic character to which he had been appointed. This minister, in his reply under date of the 12th of March, reiterated the arguments of his predecessor, and, in terms that may be considered as giving just grounds of offence to the government and people of the United States, denied the application of Mr. Slidell. Nothing, therefore, remained for our envoy but to demand his passports, and return to his own country.

Thus the government of Mexico, though solemnly pledged by official acts in October last to receive and accredit an American envoy, violated their plighted faith, and refused the offer of a peaceful adjustment of our difficulties. Not only was the offer rejected, but the indignity of its rejection was enhanced by the manifest breach of faith in refusing to admit the envoy, who came because they had bound themselves to receive him. Nor can it be said that the offer was fruitless from the want of opportunity of discussing it—our envoy was present on their own soil. Nor can it be ascribed to a want of sufficient powers—our envoy had full powers to adjust every question of difference. Nor was there room for complaint that our propositions for settlement were unreasonable—permission was not even given our envoy to make any proposition whatever. Nor can it be objected that we, on our part, would not listen to any reasonable terms of their suggestion—the Mexican government refused all negotiation, and have made no proposition of any kind.

In my message at the commencement of the present session, I informed you that, upon the earnest appeal both of the congress and convention of Texas, I had ordered an efficient military force to take a position "between the Nueces and the Del Norte." This had become necessary, to meet a threatened invasion of Texas by the Mexican forces, for which extensive military preparations had been made. The invasion was threatened solely because Texas had determined, in accordance with a solemn resolution of the Congress of the United States, to annex herself to our Union; and, under these circumstances, it was plainly our duty to extend our protection over her citizens and soil.

This force was concentrated at Corpus Christi, and remained there until after I had received such information from Mexico as rendered it probable, if not certain, that the Mexican government would refuse to receive our envoy.

Meantime Texas, by the final action of our Congress, had become an integral part of our Union. The Congress of Texas, by its act of December 19, 1836, had declared the Rio del Norte to be the boundary of that republic. Its jurisdiction had been extended and exercised beyond the Nueces. The country between that river and the Del Norte had been represented in the congress and in the convention of Texas; had thus taken part in the act of annexation itself; and is now included within one of our congressional districts. Our own Congress had, moreover, with great unanimity, by the act approved December 31, 1845, recognized the country beyond the Nueces as a part of our territory, by including it within our own revenue system; and a revenue officer, to reside within that district, has been appointed, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. It became, therefore, of urgent necessity to provide for the defence of that portion of our country. Accordingly, on the 13th of January last, instructions were issued to the general in command of these troops to occupy the left bank of the Del Norte. This river, which is the southwestern boundary of the State of Texas, is an exposed frontier; from this quarter invasion was threatened; upon it, and in its immediate vicinity, in the judgment of high military experience, are the proper stations for the protecting forces of the government. In addition to this important consideration, several others occurred to induce this movement. Among these are the facilities afforded by the ports at Brazos Santiago and the mouth of the Del Norte, for the reception of supplies by sea; the stronger and more healthful military positions; the convenience for obtaining a ready and a more abundant supply of provisions, water, fuel, and forage; and the advantages which are afforded by the Del Norte in forwarding supplies to such posts as may be established in the interior and upon the Indian frontier.

The movement of the troops to the Del Norte was made by the commanding general, under positive instructions to abstain from all aggressive acts towards Mexico or Mexican citizens, and to regard the relations between that republic and the United States as peaceful, unless she should declare war, or commit acts of hostility indicative of a state of war. He was specially directed to protect private property, and respect personal rights.

The army moved from Corpus Christi on the eleventh of March, and on the twenty-eighth of that month arrived on the left bank of the Del Norte, opposite to Matamoras, where it encamped on a commanding position, which has since been strengthened by the erection of field works. A depôt has also been established at Point Isabel, near the Brazos Santiago, thirty miles in rear of the encampment. The selection of his position was necessarily confided to the judgment of the general in command.

The Mexican forces at Matamoras assumed a belligerent attitude, and, on the twelfth of April, General Ampudia, then in command, notified General Taylor to break up his camp within twenty-four hours, and to retire beyond the Nueces river, and, in the event of his failure to comply with these demands, announced that arms, and arms alone, must decide the question. But no open act of hostility was committed until the twenty-fourth of April. On that day, General Arista, who had succeeded to the command of the Mexican forces, communicated to General Taylor that "he considered hostilities commenced, and should prosecute them." A party of dragoons, of sixty-three men and officers, were on the same day despatched from the American camp up the Rio del Norte, on its left bank, to ascertain whether the Mexican troops had crossed, or were preparing to cross, the river, "became engaged with a large body of these troops, and, after a short affair, in which some sixteen were killed and wounded, appear to have been surrounded and compelled to surrender."

The grievous wrongs perpetrated by Mexico upon our citizens throughout a long period of years remain unredressed; and solemn treaties, pledging her public faith for this redress, have been disregarded. A government either unable or unwilling to enforce the execution of such treaties, fails to perform one of its plainest duties.

Our commerce with Mexico has been almost annihilated. It was formerly highly beneficial to both nations; but our merchants have been deterred from prosecuting it by the system of outrage and extortion which the Mexican authorities have pursued against them, whilst their appeals through their own government for indemnity have been made in vain. Our forbearance has gone to such an extreme as to be mistaken in its character. Had we acted with vigor in repelling the insults and redressing the injuries inflicted by Mexico at the commencement, we should doubtless have escaped all the difficulties in which we are now involved.

Instead of this, however, we have been exerting our best efforts to propitiate her good will. Upon the pretext that Texas, a nation as independent as herself, thought proper to unite its destinies with our own, she has affected to believe that we have severed her rightful territory, and in official proclamations and manifestoes has repeatedly threatened to make war upon us, for the purpose of reconquering Texas. In the meantime, we have tried every effort at reconciliation. The cup of forbearance had been exhausted, even before the recent information from the frontier of the Del Norte; but now, after reiterated menaces, Mexico has passed the boundary of the United States, has invaded our territory, and shed American blood upon the American soil. She has proclaimed that hostilities have commenced, and that the two nations are now at war.

As war exists, and, notwithstanding all our efforts to avoid it, exists by the act of Mexico herself, we are called upon by every consideration of duty and patriotism to vindicate with decision the honor, the rights, and the interests of our country.

Anticipating the possibility of a crisis like that which has arrived, instructions were given in August last, "as a precautionary measure" against invasion, or threatened invasion, authorizing General Taylor, if the emergency required, to accept volunteers, not from Texas only, but from the States of Louisiana, Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, and Kentucky; and corresponding letters were addressed to the respective governors of those States. These instructions were repeated; and, in January last, soon after the incorporation of "Texas into our union of States," General Taylor was further "authorized by the President to make a requisition upon the executive of that State for such of its militia force as may be needed to repel invasion, or to secure the country against apprehended invasion." On the second day of March he was again reminded, "in the event of the approach of any considerable Mexican force, promptly and efficiently to use the authority with which he was clothed to call to him such auxiliary force as he might need." War actually existing, and our territory having been invaded, General Taylor, pursuant to authority vested in him by my direction, has called on the governor of Texas for four regiments of State troops—two to be mounted, and two to serve on foot; and on the governor of Louisiana for four regiments of infantry, to be sent to him as soon as practicable.

In further vindication of our rights, and defence of our territory, I invoke the prompt action of Congress to recognize the existence of the war, and to place at the disposition of the Executive the means of prosecuting the war with vigor, and thus hastening the restoration of peace. To this end I recommend that authority should be given to call into the public service a large body of volunteers, to serve for not less than six or twelve months, unless sooner discharged. A volunteer force is, beyond question, more efficient than any other description of citizen soldiers; and it is not to be doubted that a number far beyond that required would readily rush to the field upon the call of their country. I further recommend that a liberal provision be made for sustaining our entire military force and furnishing it with supplies and munitions of war.

The most energetic and prompt measures, and the immediate appearance in arms of a large and overpowering force, are recommended to Congress as the most certain and efficient means of bringing the existing collision with Mexico to a speedy and successful termination.

In making these recommendations, I deem it proper to declare that it is my anxious desire not only to terminate hostilities speedily, but to bring all matters in dispute between this government and Mexico to an early and amicable adjustment; and, in this view, I shall be prepared to renew negotiations whenever Mexico shall be ready to receive propositions, or to make propositions of her own.

I transmit herewith a copy of the correspondence between our envoy to Mexico and the Mexican minister for foreign affairs; and so much of the correspondence between that envoy and the Secretary of State, and between the Secretary of War and the general in command on the Del Norte, as is necessary to a full understanding of the subject.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *May* 11, 1846.

List of papers.

No. 1. Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Black, of 17th September, 1845.
2. Mr. Black to Mr. Buchanan, of 17th October, 1845.
  Two enclosures—
    1. Mr. Black to Mr. Peña y Peña.
    2. Mr. Peña y Peña to Mr. Black.
3. Mr. Black to Mr. Buchanan, of 28th October, 1845.
4. Mr. Black to Mr. Buchanan, of 4th November, 1845.
  Four enclosures—
    1. Mr. Black to Mr. Peña.
    2. Commodore Conner to Mr. Dimond.
    3. Mr. Peña to Mr. Black.
    4. Mr. Black to Mr. Peña.
5. Mr. Black to Mr. Buchanan, of 18th December, 1845.
6. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan, of 17th December, 1845.
  Four enclosures—
    1. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Peña.
      [Letter of credence.]
    2. Mr. Black to Mr. Slidell.
    3. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Peña.
    4. Mr. Peña to Mr. Slidell.
7. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan, of 27th December, 1845.
  Three enclosures—
    1. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Peña.
    2. Mr. Peña to Mr. Slidell.
    3. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Peña.
8. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan, of 14th January, 1846.
  One enclosure—
    1. Mr. Peña to Mr. Buchanan.
9. Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Slidell, of 20th January, 1846.
10. Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Slidell, of 28th January, 1846.
11. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan, of 6th February, 1846.
  One enclosure—
    1. Mr. Peña's report to the council of government.
12. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan, of 17th February, 1846.
13. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan, of 1st March, 1846.
  One enclosure—
    1. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Castillo.
14. Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Slidell, of 12th March, 1846.
15. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan, of 18th March, 1846.
  Two enclosures—
    1. Mr. Castillo to Mr. Slidell.
    2. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Castillo.
16. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan, of 27th March, 1846.
17. Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan, of 2d April, 1846.
  One enclosure—
    1. Mr. Castillo to Mr. Slidell.

No. 1.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Black.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, September 17, 1845.

Information recently received at this department, both from yourself and others, renders it probable that the Mexican government may now be willing to restore the diplomatic relations between the two countries. At the time of their suspension, General Almonte was assured of the desire felt by the President to adjust amicably every cause of complaint between the governments, and to cultivate the kindest and most friendly relations between the sister republics. He still continues to be animated by the same sentiments. It was his duty to place the country in a condition successfully to resist the threatened invasion of Texas by Mexico, and this has been accomplished. He desires, however, that all existing differences should be terminated amicably by negotiation and not by the sword. He is anxious to preserve peace, although prepared for war.

Actuated by these sentiments, the President has directed me to instruct you, in the absence of any diplomatic agent in Mexico, to ascertain from the Mexican government whether they would receive an envoy from the United States, intrusted with full power to adjust all the questions in dispute between the two governments. Should the answer be in the affirmative, such an envoy will be immediately despatched to Mexico.

If the President were disposed to stand upon a mere question of etiquette, he would wait until the Mexican government, which had suspended the diplomatic relations between the two countries, should ask that they may be restored. But his desire is so strong to terminate the present unfortunate state of our relations with that republic, that he has consented to waive all ceremony and take the initiative.

So soon as you shall have received the answer of that government, you will communicate a copy of it, without delay, by some safe opportunity, to F. M. Dimond, esq., our consul at Vera Cruz. You will also transmit a copy to this department. It is of great consequence that you should use as much despatch as possible in executing this important commission. The future course of this government may, and probably will, depend upon the answer which you may receive.

I need scarcely warn you to preserve the most inviolable secrecy in regard to your proceedings, making no communication to any person, with the exception of Dr. Parrott, not indispensable to the accomplishment of the object. There will be a vessel-of-war at Vera Cruz, ready to receive your despatch for this department, and to convey it to the United States with the least possible delay.

I shall transmit this despatch, under an unsealed cover, but with the strictest injunctions of secrecy, to Mr. Dimond, as it is deemed advisable that he should be acquainted with its contents.

The President relies with confidence on your zeal and ability in executing the important duty committed to your charge.

I am, &c.

No. 2.

Mr. Black to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extracts.]

CONSULATE OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA,
Mexico, October 17, 1845.

I had the honor, on the 10th instant, of receiving your communication of the 17th ultimo. * * * * On Saturday evening, the 11th instant, I obtained a confidential interview with the minister of foreign relations of the Mexican republic, in relation to the important charge which his excellency the President of the United States was pleased to confide to me, and am happy now to have it in my power to advise my government of a favorable result; the proceedings had with the Mexican government in this affair will be seen by reference to the enclosed documents, Nos. 1 and 2.

No. 1 is a copy of a confidential communication addressed by this consulate to his excellency the minister of foreign relations of the Mexican government; and No. 2 is a copy of the said minister's answer to said communication.

When I handed the aforesaid communications to his excellency on Monday the 13th instant, I requested that an answer might be given as early as possible, and desired to be informed at what time it would likely be given. He promised that on Wednesday evening the 15th, and requested at that time a private interview with me, to be at eight o'clock in the evening, (not at the department, he said, but at his private dwelling,) in order, as he said, that the affair might be kept as close and as little exposed to public view as possible, to avoid suspicion. At the time appointed, I went to his house; he (being alone in his study) received me cordially and politely, and told me the answer was ready, and only wanted his signature, which he placed to it in my presence, stating, at the same time, that he would accompany the answer with some verbal, frank, and confidential explanations; which, after reading to me the answer, he did, in the following manner:

He said that the Mexican government, notwithstanding it felt itself very much aggrieved and offended by the acts of that of the United States, in relation to the affairs of Texas, yet it would appear to be out of place to express these feelings in a communication of this nature; and that, if the government had but itself to consult, the expression of these feelings would have been left out of the communication, as they only tend to irritate; but that I knew, as well as he did, that governments like ours must endeavor to reconcile the feelings and opinions of the people to their public acts; and that I also knew, very well, that a strong opposition were daily calling the attention of the public to, and scrutinizing and condemning every act of, the government, and that the government endeavored to give them as little pretext as possible; and, therefore, wished me to make this explanation to my government.

And that, in relation to the qualities he had recommended to be possessed by the person to be sent out by the government of the United States for the settlement of existing differences, it was the wish of the Mexican government, and would be for the good of both countries that a person suitable in every respect should be sent, endued with the necessary qualities, and not one against whom the government or people of Mexico should, unfortunately, entertain a fixed prejudice, which would be a great obstacle in the way to an amicable adjustment of differences.

* * * * * *

* And that, in order that the coming of the commissioner might not have the appearance of being forced on them by threat, his government wished the naval force of the United States, now in sight of Vera Cruz, should retire from that place before his arrival; and requested that I should inform his government, by a communication, as soon as I should know the fact, of their having left. These things he repeated more than once, and with the appearance of a great deal of earnestness, and enjoined it upon me not to fail to advise my government; and that he communicated these things to me, not as a minister, but as an individual and friend, who wished for the good exit of the contemplated mission.

Notwithstanding my communication to the Mexican government of the 13th instant was of the most confidential character, as well as all the proceedings in relation to the affair, and this at the request of the Mexican minister, who himself enjoined secrecy upon me, and promised the strictest adherence to it, on his part,

* * * * * *

So you will be able to see what reliance can be placed on the most solemn injunctions of secrecy, as far as this government is concerned.

[Enclosure No. 1.]

Mr. Black to Mr. Peña y Peña.

[Confidential.]

Consulate of the United States,
Mexico, October 13, 1845.

The undersigned, consul of the United States of America, in a confidential interview with his excellency Manuel de la Peña y Peña, minister of foreign relations and government of the Mexican republic, which took place on the evening of the 11th instant, had the honor to advise his excellency that he, the undersigned, had received a communication from the Secretary of State of the United States; and having, in that interview, made known to his excellency the substance of said communication, which contained a reiteration of the sentiments which, at the time of the suspension of the diplomatic relations between the two countries, had been expressed to General Almonte, and which were now renewed, and offered to the consideration of the Mexican government.

His excellency having heard, and considered with due attention, the statement read from the communication aforesaid, and having stated that, as the diplomatic relations between the two governments had been and were still suspended, the present interview could and should have no other character than that of a confidential meeting, which was assented to, and only considered in that light by the undersigned.

His excellency was then pleased to request that the undersigned might, in the same confidential manner, communicate in writing what had thus been made known verbally. In conformity to that request, the undersigned has now the honor to transcribe, herewith, that part of the communication of the Secretary of State of the United States referred to, and is in the following words, viz: "*At the time of the suspension of the diplomatic relations between the two countries, General Almonte was assured of the desire felt by the President to adjust amicably every cause of complaint between the governments, and to cultivate the kindest and most friendly relations between the sister republics. He still continues to be animated by the same sentiments. He desires that all existing differences should be terminated amicably by negotiation, and not by the sword.*

"*Actuated by these sentiments, the President has directed me to instruct you, in the absence of any diplomatic agent in Mexico, to ascertain from the Mexican government whether they would receive an envoy from the United States, intrusted with full power to adjust all the questions in dispute between the two governments. Should the answer be in the affirmative, such an envoy will be immediately despatched to Mexico.*"

The undersigned can assure his excellency, that it is with the most heartfelt satisfaction he sees, in the preceding proposition on the part of the President of the United States, (notwithstanding the preparations for war on both sides,) that a door is still left open for conciliation, whereby all existing differences may be amicably and equitably adjusted, and the honor of both nations preserved inviolate, and their friendly relations restored and fixed upon a firmer foundation than they unfortunately have hitherto been; and the undersigned has reason to believe that they will not be blinded to their mutual interest, nor suffer themselves to become the victims of the machinations of their mutual enemies.

If the President of the United States had been disposed to stand upon a mere question of etiquette, he would have waited until the Mexican government, which had suspended the diplomatic relations between the two countries, should have asked that they might be restored; but his desire is so strong to terminate the present unfortunate state of our relations with this republic, that he has even consented to waive all ceremony, and take the initiative.

In view of what is hereinbefore set forth, the undersigned is fully persuaded that the Mexican government will not misconstrue the benevolent sentiments of the President of the United States, nor mistake his motives.

His excellency will be pleased to return an answer with as little delay as possible, and, in the meantime, the undersigned avails himself of the occasion to renew to his excellency, Manuel de la Peña y Peña, minister of foreign relations and government of the Mexican republic, the assurances of his distinguished consideration and personal regard.

JOHN BLACK.

[Enclosure No. 2.—Translation.]

Mr. Peña y Peña to Mr. Black.

[Confidential.]

Mexico, *October* 15, 1845.

Sir: I have informed my government of the private conference which took place between you and myself on the 11th instant, and have submitted to it the confidential letter which you, in consequence of, and agreeably to what was then said, addressed to me yesterday. In answer, I have to say to you, that, although the Mexican nation is deeply injured by the United States, through the acts committed by them in the department of Texas, which belongs to this nation, my government is disposed to receive the commissioner of the United States, who may come to this capital with full powers from his government to settle the present dispute in a peaceable, reasonable, and honorable manner; thus giving a new proof that, even in the midst of its injuries, and of its firm decision to exact adequate reparation for them, it does not repel with contumely the measure of reason and peace to which it is invited by its adversary.

As my government believes this invitation to be made in good faith, and with the real desire that it may lead to a favorable conclusion, it also hopes that the commissioner will be a person endowed with the qualities proper for the attainment of this end; that his dignity, prudence, and moderation, and the discreetness and reasonableness of his proposals, will contribute to calm as much as possible the just irritation of the Mexicans; and, in fine, that the conduct of the commissioner on all points may be such as to persuade them that they may obtain satisfaction for their injuries, through the means of reason and peace, and without being obliged to resort to those of arms and force.

What my government requires above all things, is, that the mission of the commissioner of the United States, and his reception by us, should appear to be always absolutely frank, and free from every sign of menace or coercion. And thus, Mr. Consul, while making known to your government the disposition on the part of that of Mexico to receive the commissioner, you should impress upon it, as indispensable, the previous recall of the whole naval force now lying in sight of our port of Vera Cruz. Its presence would degrade Mexico, while she is receiving the commissioner, and would justly subject the United States to the imputation of contradicting by acts the vehement desire of conciliation, peace and friendship, which is professed and asserted by words.

I have made known to you, Mr. Consul, with the brevity which you desired, the disposition of my government; and in so doing, I have the satisfaction to assure you of my consideration and esteem for you personally.

MANUEL DE LA PEÑA Y PEÑA.

To John Black, Esq.,
Consul of the United States at Mexico.

No. 3.

Mr. Black to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extracts.]

Consulate of the U. S. of America,
Mexico, October 28, 1845.

I had the honor of addressing you on the 17th and 18th instant, in answer to your communication of the 17th ultimo, enclosing to you the answer of the Mexican government to my communication of the 13th instant. * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * *

The Mexican government is very anxious to know when they may expect the envoy from the United States; and, also, that I may soon be able to give it the information of the American squadron having retired from the port of Vera Cruz.

We have rumors every day that a revolution is shortly to take place, but, as yet, things are quiet. Let this go as it will, I think an arrangement is safe, as it has the sanction of the Mexican congress in secret session.

No. 4.

Mr. Black to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extract.]

Consulate of the U. S. of America,
Mexico, November 4, 1845.

A revolution is still talked of here, but the government is using all its vigilance to prevent it. It has its suspicions of General Parades, and has sent orders for him to break up his cantonment at San Luis, and to disperse the troops to different parts of the republic. He must either obey this order, which will leave him without command, or pronounce against the government.

If he pronounces, it will be for a military government, and, in that case, the federalists will join the government, and Parades will be put down. I wish this government may stand, as I think it well disposed to arrange all matters in dispute with the United States. I hope a minister will soon arrive to commence and secure the negotiation. There should be no delay.

You will please to find enclosed copies of various documents, from No. 1 to No. 4 inclusive, as follows, viz:

No. 1.—Copy of a confidential communication of the 29th October, from this consulate to the minister of foreign relations of the Mexican republic, advising of the withdrawal of the naval force of the United States from before Vera Cruz, and enclosing a copy of Commodore Connor's letter to F. M. Dimond, esq., United States consul, Vera Cruz, relating to the same.

No. 2.—Copy of Commodore Connor's letter as aforesaid.

No. 3.—Copy of a confidential communication of the 31st ultimo, received from the minister of foreign affairs, relating to the appearance of a vessel in the bay of Manzanillo, on the Pacific, said to be a United States armed vessel, &c.

No. 4.—Copy of the reply of this consulate to the above communication, dated the 3d instant.

On the morning of the 30th ultimo, Mr. Monasterio, the chief clerk of the foreign department of this government, called at this consulate, stating that he had come on the part of his excellency the minister, to say he had received my note of the 29th ultimo, and should answer it in writing; but, in the meantime, he had to communicate to me a disagreeable occurrence which had taken place at the port of Manzanillo; that an American armed vessel had entered the bay and had very much alarmed the authorities of that place, which news the government had received direct by express; and he offered, if I would call at the department, to show me the official account, that I might know the particulars. In the course of the same morning I called as requested, when I found that the name of the vessel did not correspond to any of our armed vessels. I told him we had no vessel of that name in our navy. He replied that there might be a mistake in the name, but that it was an armed vessel of the United States. I then told him if his excellency the minister would give me a statement, in a confidential communication, I would see what could be done, and answer him, the result of which you have in Nos. 3 and 4.

[Enclosure No. 1.]

Mr. Black to Mr. Peña y Peña.

[Confidential.]

CONSULATE OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA,
Mexico, October 29, 1845.

The undersigned, consul of the United States of America, has the honor to advise his excellency Manuel de la Peña y Peña, minister of foreign relations and government of the Mexican republic, in view of the confidential note of his excellency of the 15th instant, in answer to that of the undersigned of the 13th, and also of the verbal request that the undersigned might inform his excellency of the occurrence of the withdrawal of the American squadron from before Vera Cruz whenever that event should take place. In compliance with that request, the undersigned has the honor to transmit herewith to his excellency a copy of a communication addressed by Commodore Connor, commander of the American squadron before Vera Cruz, to the American consul, F. M. Dimond, esq., of that place, by which his excellency will see that the wishes of the Mexican government have been, in this respect, fully and promptly complied with.

In communicating this to the Mexican government, the undersigned avails himself of the occasion to renew to his excellency Manuel de la Peña y Peña, minister of foreign relations and government of the Mexican republic, the assurance of his distinguished consideration and personal esteem.

[Enclosure No. 2.]

Commodore Connor to Mr. Dimond.

U. S. SHIP FALMOUTH, OFF SACRIFICIOS,
October 23, 1845.

By the letter of Mr. Black, which you were kind enough to send me this morning, I learn that the proposition to enter into negotiation, made by our government to that of this country, had been accepted. There appears to exist, on the part of this government, some fear lest they should be accused of being forced into this measure by the hostile attitude of the United States.

Being fully aware that our government has had no intention of threatening this country, but, on the contrary, has always been actuated by a sincere desire to heal existing differences in a manner honorable to both nations, I believe that I shall best contribute to such an arrangement by withdrawing our naval force from before Vera Cruz.

[Enclosure No. 3.—Translation.]

Mr. Peña y Peña to Mr. Black.

[Private.]

OCTOBER 31, 1845.

MY DEAR SIR: Although this is not to be understood, in any way, as an intimation of the re-opening of the friendly relations at present interrupted between Mexico and the United States, I find myself compelled, by an occurrence which has recently taken place on our coast of the Pacific, to address myself to you, inasmuch as this is demanded by the very nature of the occurrence, and the actual state which at this day is preserved by both governments.

It will be within the knowledge of the consul, that a sloop-of-war of his nation, named the "Palomita," is cruising in the Pacific, for this vessel has entered the bay of the port of Manzanillo, and a captain and a lieutenant colonel have landed from her, who have made known that said corvette is commanded by Mr. Maist Possets; that she carries twenty-two guns, and a crew of two hundred and thirteen men. The result being, that the local authorities took alarm, and placed themselves in a posture of defence, as was natural on the presence of a ship-of-war, and from the conduct of her commander.

The government of Mexico has given its orders, for the purpose of suspending for the present any act of hostility against the United States, and limits itself to the defensive, awaiting the issue of the negotiation proposed by the government of the United States through the consul; and this proceeding demands, with still greater reason, that, on the part of the one which has taken the initiative in that negotiation, the same preventive orders should be issued to the respective commanders in the navy of the United States, in order that, whilst the present *statuo quo* shall last, no vessel of war of its navy shall present itself with hostile display in any of our ports on either coast, or do any other act which may awaken apprehension in the local authorities or inhabitants of those coasts.

This is very conformable to the principles of justice; and it will be an evidence of proceeding in good faith, and with sincerity towards the pacific arrangement of the pending questions between Mexico and the United States.

I remain, with the greatest consideration.

[Enclosure No. 4.]

Mr. Black to Mr. Peña y Peña.

[Confidential.]

CONSULATE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
Mexico, November 3, 1845.

The undersigned, consul of the United States of America, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the confidential note of his excellency Manuel de la Peña y Peña, minister of foreign relations and government of the Mexican republic, dated the 31st ultimo, in which the attention of the undersigned is called to a disagreeable occurrence which has taken place at the port of Manzanillo, by the entry of a vessel in the bay of said port, said to be an armed vessel of the United States, called the "Palomita;" that a captain and lieutenant colonel had disembarked, from whom it was ascertained that the said vessel (corbeta) was commanded by Maist Possets, and armed with twenty-two guns, and two hundred and thirteen men, and that the authorities of that place became alarmed, and put themselves in a state of defence in consequence of the appearance of said vessel and the conduct of its commander.

The undersigned regrets much that any such occurrence has happened to give uneasiness and alarm to the local authorities of Manzanillo, and that the attention of the Mexican government at this peculiar juncture in the affairs of the two countries should be occupied and disturbed by accounts of this nature. But the undersigned has reason to believe that, as far as the United States and its authorities are concerned, the affair has been misreported. As, in the first place, the United States has no vessel of any description called the Palomita, nor the word corresponding to it in English, neither is there an officer in the whole United States navy, from a midshipman up to a commodore, by the name of Maist Possets, nor a vessel of the rate of twenty-two guns. All these corroborating circumstances go to show that the said vessel cannot be an armed vessel of the United States as reported, in relation to which the Mexican government will no doubt soon be undeceived by the same authorities from whom it has received its information.

His excellency is further pleased to state that the Mexican government has given orders to suspend all hostile acts against the United States for the present, and that this requires that like preventive orders be given by the other side to the respective commanders of the United States navy, during the present "*statua quo,*" for United States vessels of war not to present themselves in any of the Mexican ports, either of the north or south, with hostile show, nor do any other act which might inspire the authorities and inhabitants of the said coasts with suspicion.

The undersigned would here observe, that the government and people of Mexico have reason to believe that the government of the United States is far from entertaining any hostile intentions towards Mexico, as is fully demonstrated by the late conciliatory measures moved and adopted by it towards the latter; and his excellency must be satisfied, from what has already transpired, that the undersigned is well disposed to do everything in his power to accommodate things to the wishes of the Mexican government, as far as is consistent with a discharge of his duty to that of his own; and he would be as careful not to offend nor wound the rights and honor of Mexico, as he would be to defend and sustain the rights and honor of his own country.

With reference to his confidential note of the 29th ultimo, the undersigned avails himself of the occasion to renew to his excellency Manuel de la Peña y Peña, minister of foreign relations and government of the Mexican republic, the assurance of his distinguished consideration and personal regard.

No. 5.

Mr. Black to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extract.]

Consulate of the United States of America,
Mexico, December 18, 1845.

On Wednesday, the 3d instant, I received a letter from our consul at Vera Cruz, dated the 29th of November, informing me that a vessel had just arrived at Sacrificios, on board of which was the Hon. John Slidell, who had sent for him, the said consul, to come down to that place, as he wished to leave Vera Cruz for this capital by that night's diligence, but he, the consul, was of opinion he would not be able to leave until the next stage.

On the receipt of this letter I called at the foreign department of this government, to see the minister of foreign affairs, and was informed by Mr. Monasterio, the chief clerk, that the minister was up stairs with the President, and that he was going up to see him, and would advise him of my wish. He soon returned, and requested me to go up, as the minister wished to see me. I went up to the President's quarters, when the minister came out into the antechamber and met me, and accosted me, saying that the government was informed that there was an arrival at Vera Cruz from the United States, bringing out a commissioner, by which the government was taken by surprise, and asked me who could this commissioner be, and what had he come for? I told him I did not know, but I presumed it was the envoy which the Mexican government had agreed to receive from the government of the United States; all the information which I had upon the subject was, that the consul of the United States at Vera Cruz had advised me, in a letter under date of the 29th of November, that the Hon. John Slidell had just arrived at Sacrificios, and wished to leave Vera Cruz for this capital by the first diligence, and that I was under the impression that this person was an envoy from the government of the United States to that of Mexico, as we had good reason to expect one about this time. He said that ought not to be; the government did not expect an envoy from the United States until January, as they were not prepared to receive him; and he desired, if possible, that he would not come to the capital, nor even disembark at this time, and that I should endeavor to prevent his doing so, as his appearance in the capital at this time might prove destructive to the government, and thus defeat the whole affair. You know the opposition are calling us traitors, for entering into this arrangement with you. I told him I regretted this had not been known in time, as the envoy would be now on his way to this capital, and that the Mexican government had set no time for his arrival, and it was to be presumed that they would be ready to receive him whenever he arrived. I know, he said, there was no time set; but from the conversations which I have had with yourself, and what I have heard from others, I had good reason to believe that the envoy would not have been appointed by your government, or, at least, not have started on his mission, until after the meeting of Congress; which, he said, he understood would not meet until the first of this month.

He said that the government itself was well disposed, and ready to proceed in the negotiation, but that if the affair was commenced now, it would endanger its existence; that the government were preparing the thing, collecting the opinion and consent of the departments, which they expected to have finished by January, and then they would be able to proceed in the affair with more security; that the government were afraid that the appearance of the envoy at this time would produce a revolution against it, which might terminate in its destruction.

No. 6.

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extracts]

Legation of the United States of America,
Mexico, December 17, 1845.

By my letter of 30th ultimo, I had the honor to inform you of my safe arrival at Vera Cruz. I reached this city on Saturday the 6th instant, having been detained two days by the stoppage of the mail coach at Jalapa. At Puebla, I was met by our consul, Mr. Black, who in some measure prepared me for the delays and difficulties which I should have to contend with, in placing myself in relation with this government, by informing me, that in a private interview which he had had with the minister of foreign affairs, Mr. Manuel de la Peña y Peña, for the purpose of announcing to him my arrival at Vera Cruz, that functionary had manifested great surprise that a minister should have presented himself so soon, and intimated that the state of things was such that he should have preferred less promptness on the part of our government. On Monday the 8th instant, I addressed to the minister of foreign affairs a note, in the usual form, announcing my arrival in the capital, accompanying it with a copy of my letter of credence and your official communication to the minister of foreign affairs, and asking to be informed when and where I should be admitted to present my credentials to the President. Of this note I annex a copy. It was handed by Mr. Black to the minister, who assured him that I should have an answer on the following Wednesday; and requested him to call and receive it On that day, however, Mr. Black received a note from the secretary of the minister, stating that it was necessary to submit the matter to the council of government, and that he would be advised when the answer would be given. Mr. Black has since had another interview with Mr. Peña, and has prepared, at my request, a statement of what passed between them, which I send you.

This council of government is a permanent body of a very anomalous character, composed of persons not removable by the executive; its functions, so far as I can understand them, are, with a few exceptions, and these not applying to foreign relations, merely advisory, and no obligation exists on the part of the executive, but in the exceptional cases, to consult the council. The council was not consulted when the executive determined to renew diplomatic relations with the United States, and a recourse to it at this moment was altogether gratuitous. It is a notorious fact, that several of the members of this council are not only in open and violent opposition to the present administration, but are endeavoring to get up a revolutionary movement to overthrow it; and it is generally understood that a majority of them are unfavorably disposed towards it.

The impression here among the best informed persons is, that while the president and his cabinet are really desirous to enter frankly upon a negotiation which would terminate all their difficulties with the United States, * * * * *

This at least is certain; the administration, in referring a matter entirely within their own competence, to a body whose decision they cannot control, and upon whose sympathies they cannot rely, manifest either a weakness or a bad faith, which renders the prospect of any favorable issue to negotiations with them, at best, very problematical.

The deliberations of the council, although ostensibly confidential, soon became known out of doors. It has been twice or thrice convoked for the purpose of deliberating upon my reception, and it is perfectly well known that it has advised against it. The most absurd reasons have there been advanced against my recognition, so absurd, indeed, that they would appear scarcely credible to any one not upon the spot. * * * * * * *

The objections started were, that my credentials did not appear to have been given with the sanction of Congress; that my appointment had not been confirmed by the Senate; that this government had agreed only to receive a commissioner, and that, consequently, the appointment of an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary was not in accordance with the letter of the 15th October from the minister of foreign affairs to Mr. Black; that this letter only contemplated negotiations upon the subject of Texas; and finally, to cap the climax of absurdity, that my powers were not sufficient. I hope, before the closing of this despatch, to obtain information of the precise grounds upon which the council finally decided to recommend that I should not be received.

Having received no reply to my note of the 8th instant, and no assurance of the time when I might expect one, I addressed another on the 15th instant, (a copy of which you will find herewith,) stating my desire to communicate speedily with my government and requesting to know when I might expect an answer.

I have, while writing this, received a communication from the minister of foreign relations, of which I shall furnish you a copy. You will observe that it is dated yesterday, although I have no doubt that it was written after the final negative decision of the council, which was rendered on that day. You will find it evasive and unsatisfactory, intimating difficulties respecting my credentials, and that negotiations were, by the terms of his letter to our consul, to be confined to the subject of Texas. It concludes with an assurance that I shall be informed, at the earliest moment, of the decision of the council, to whom the matter had been submitted.

You will observe that this note is not addressed to me in my official capacity; the omission to do so is certainly not an accidental one. I feel considerably embarrassed as to the proper course to pursue in relation to this circumstance, unimportant in itself, but not without significancy when taken in connexion with other circumstances. Your instructions direct me to bear and forbear much, for the purpose of promoting the great objects of my mission.

* * * * * * * * *

As for myself, personally, I should feel very indifferent to any questions of mere etiquette; but in my representative capacity, I ought not silently to suffer any mark of disrepect. Although not yet recognized by this government as the person with whom it is willing to enter upon official relations, so far as my own is concerned, I am its representative here, and all other considerations apart, the interests of my mission with a people attaching peculiar importance to forms, require that I should not allow any violation of accustomed courtesies to pass unnoticed. My present intention is, to address a note to the minister of foreign relations, couched in the most respectful terms, attributing the omission to address me by my proper title, to inadvertence, and suggesting the expectation that it will not be repeated. This, however, I shall not do without proper reflection and consultation of precedents, if any such can be found. There is less reason for immediate reply, as I am satisfied that nothing is to be gained by pressing upon the government at this moment; their existence hangs by a thread, and they retain power, not by their own force, but solely by the inability of their opponents to agree among themselves. The great object of the administration, in all matters, is to gain time; to do nothing to compromit themselves, in the hope that if they can hold over until the meeting of the new congress, which will take place on the 1st of January, they will then be enabled to maintain their position. It would seem presumptuous in me, having so recently arrived, and with my necessarily very limited acquaintance and means of information, to express any opinion on this subject, but I give it to you for what it may be worth. A revolution, and that before the meeting of congress, is a probable event; a change of ministers almost a certain one. Notwithstanding the desire, which I believe the present administration really entertains, to adjust all their difficulties with us, so feeble and inert is it, that I am rather inclined to the opinion that the chances of a successful negotiation would be better with one more hostile, but possessing greater energy. The country, torn by conflicting factions, is in a state of perfect anarchy; its finances in a condition utterly desperate. * *

A refusal to treat with, or even receive me at all, in the only capacity in which I am authorised to act, under pretexts more or less plausible, is a possible (I aught, perhaps, to say a probable) event. This is a contingency which could not have been anticipated, and for which your instructions have, consequently, not provided. It will place me in a novel, awkward, and most embarrassing position, and impose upon me a grave responsibility. Should it occur, I shall endeavor so to conduct myself as to throw the whole odium of the failure of the negotiation upon this government; point out, in the most temperate manner, the inevitable consequences of so unheard of a violation of all the usages which govern the intercouse between civilized nations; and declare my intention to remain here until I can receive instructions adapted to the exigencies of the case. I trust that no time will be lost in furnishing me with instructions that will enable me to act promptly and decisively; and, to assure the requisite despatch, I would recommend that they be sent by a steamer from Pensacola. Sailing vessels are frequently from fifteen to twenty days making the passage from Havana, or the Balize, to Vera Cruz.

I send you files of the three principal papers published here, viz: the Diario, Siglo, and Amigo del Pueblo, which will enable you to form some idea of the state of public opinion as indicated by the press. The first is the official government paper; it has not made the slightest allusion to my arrival, and preserves upon all other debatable subjects a silence equally oracular. The second, although it has had a sort of semi-official character, and had heretofore supported the administration, has recently commented very freely upon its feebleness and inefficiency. The third is the leading opposition journal; it breathes the fiercest hostility against the United States, denounces the proposed negotiation as treason; and, in the last number, openly calls upon the troops and the people to put down the government by force. * * * * *

I had hoped to have been prepared to forward with this a full statement of the facts connected with the disputed payment of instalments of the Mexican indemnity, but am not yet in possession of the necessary evidence; I am now engaged in collecting it, and expect to forward my report with my next despatches.

I send this by Lieutenant Kennedy, who, at my request, was detached by Captain Saunders from the St. Mary's; which ship will immediately, on the arrival of Lieut. K., proceed to Pensacola. I shall detain the Porpoise until I have something definite to communicate.

P. S. *December* 18, 1845.—At the moment I was about to close this, I obtained the dictamen of the council of government, published in the "Siglo." I send you the paper.

[Enclosure No. 1.]

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Peña y Peña.

Mexico, *December* 8, 1845.

The undersigned who has been appointed envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America, near the Mexican government, has the honor to inform your excellency that he arrived in this capital on the evening of the 8th instant, and requests to be informed of the time and place at which he may have the honor to be admitted to present his letter of credence (a copy of which he encloses) to the most excellent President of the republic of Mexico, General José Joaquim Herrea.

He also begs leave to present, herewith, a letter addressed to your excellency by the Hon. James Buchanan, Secretary of State of the United States of America.

The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to tender to your excellency the assurance of his profound respect and distinguished consideration.

JOHN SLIDELL.

To his excellency MANUEL DE LA PENA Y PENA,
Minister of Foreign Relations and Government
of the Mexican Republic.

Mr. Slidell's letter of credence.

JAMES K. POLK,

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

GREAT AND GOOD FRIEND: I have made choice of John Slidell, one of our distinguished citizens, to reside near the government of the Mexican republic in the quality of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America. He is object of the administration, in all matters, is to gain time; to do nothing to compromit themselves, in the hope that if they can hold over until the meeting of the new congress, which will take place on the 1st of January, they will then be enabled to maintain their position. It would seem presumptuous in me, having so recently arrived, and with my necessarily very limited acquaintance and means of information, to express any opinion on this subject, but I give it to you for what it may be worth. A revolution, and that before the meeting of congress, is a probable event; a change of ministers almost a certain one. Notwithstanding the desire, which I believe the present administration really entertains, to adjust all their difficulties with us, so feeble and inert is it, that I am rather inclined to the opinion that the chances of a successful negotiation would be better with one more hostile, but possessing greater energy. The country, torn by conflicting factions, is in a state of perfect anarchy; its finances in a condition utterly desperate. * *

A refusal to treat with, or even receive me at all, in the only capacity in which I am authorised to act, under pretexts more or less plausible, is a possible (I aught, perhaps, to say a probable) event. This is a contingency which could not have been anticipated, and for which your instructions have, consequently, not provided. It will place me in a novel, awkward, and most embarrassing position, and impose upon me a grave responsibility. Should it occur, I shall endeavor so to conduct myself as to throw the whole odium of the failure of the negotiation upon this government; point out, in the most temperate manner, the inevitable consequences of so unheard of a violation of all the usages which govern the intercouse between civilized nations; and declare my intention to remain here until I can receive instructions adapted to the exigencies of the case. I trust that no time will be lost in furnishing me with instructions that will enable me to act promptly and decisively; and, to assure the requisite despatch, I would recommend that they be sent by a steamer from Pensacola. Sailing vessels are frequently from fifteen to twenty days making the passage from Havana, or the Balize, to Vera Cruz.

I send you files of the three principal papers published here, viz: the Diario, Siglo, and Amigo del Pueblo, which will enable you to form some idea of the state of public opinion as indicated by the press. The first is the official government paper; it has not made the slightest allusion to my arrival, and preserves upon all other debatable subjects a silence equally oracular. The second, although it has had a sort of semi-official character, and had heretofore supported the administration, has recently commented very freely upon its feebleness and inefficiency. The third is the leading opposition journal; it breathes the fiercest hostility against the United States, denounces the proposed negotiation as treason; and, in the last number, openly calls upon the troops and the people to put down the government by force. * * * * *

I had hoped to have been prepared to forward with this a full statement of the facts connected with the disputed payment of instalments of the Mexican indemnity, but am not yet in possession of the necessary evidence; I am now engaged in collecting it, and expect to forward my report with my next despatches.

I send this by Lieutenant Kennedy, who, at my request, was detached by Captain Saunders from the St. Mary's; which ship will immediately, on the arrival of Lieut. K., proceed to Pensacola. I shall detain the Porpoise until I have something definite to communicate.

P. S. *December* 18, 1845.—At the moment I was about to close this, I obtained the dictamen of the council of government, published in the "Siglo." I send you the paper.

[Enclosure No. 1.]

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Peña y Peña.

Mexico, *December* 8, 1845.

The undersigned who has been appointed envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America, near the Mexican government, has the honor to inform your excellency that he arrived in this capital on the evening of the 8th instant, and requests to be informed of the time and place at which he may have the honor to be admitted to present his letter of credence (a copy of which he encloses) to the most excellent President of the republic of Mexico, General José Joaquim Herrea.

He also begs leave to present, herewith, a letter addressed to your excellency by the Hon. James Buchanan, Secretary of State of the United States of America.

The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to tender to your excellency the assurance of his profound respect and distinguished consideration.

JOHN SLIDELL.

To his excellency Manuel de la Pena y Pena,
Minister of Foreign Relations and Government
of the Mexican Republic.

Mr. Slidell's letter of credence.

JAMES K. POLK,

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Great and Good Friend: I have made choice of John Slidell, one of our distinguished citizens, to reside near the government of the Mexican republic in the quality of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America. He is well informed relative to the interests of the two countries, and of our sincere desire to restore, cultivate, and strengthen friendship and good correspondence between us; and, from a knowledge of his fidelity and good conduct, I have entire confidence that he will render himself acceptable to the Mexican government, by his constant endeavors to preserve and advance the interest and happiness of both nations. I, therefore, request your excellency to receive him favorably, and to give full credence to whatever he shall say on the part of the United States. And I pray God to have you in his safe and holy keeping.

Written at the city of Washington the tenth day of Novmber, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-five, and of the independence of the United States the seventieth.

Your good friend,
JAMES K. POLK.

By the President:
JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

To his Excellency Don JOSE JOAQUIM HERRERA,
President of the Mexican Republic.

[Enclosure No. 2.]

Mr. Black to Mr. Slidell.—Extracts.

CONSULATE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
Mexico, December 15, 1845.

In compliance with your request, I have the honor to give you, herewith, a written statement of what passed between his excellency Manuel de la Peña y Peña, minister of foreign relations, &c., of the Mexican government, and myself, and the two interviews had with the said minister, on the evenings of the 8th and 13th instant, held at his house, as follows:

At the interview of Monday evening, the 8th instant, which took place between the hours of 6 and 7, I stated to his excellency that I presumed he knew of the arrival in this city of the Hon. John Slidell, as envoy, &c., from the government of the United States. He replied that he had been informed of it that day. I then told him that I had made known to Mr. Slidell what his excellency had communicated to me in our interview of Wednesday, the 3d inst., in relation to the fears entertained by the Mexican government on account of his arrival at this time, as it would have better suited the Mexican government, and they would be more able to carry out their views in relation to the mission, if the envoy had arrived a month later; and that our minister, Mr. Slidell, had regretted much that he had not known the wish of the Mexican government in relation to this point before he left home, as it would also have better suited his convenience to have deferred his coming a month longer; but it was his impression that it was the wish of the Mexican government that he should arrive with as little delay as possible.

His excellency replied that he had been under the impression, from what had been intimated by myself and others, that an envoy would not be appointed by the government of the United States until after the meeting of Congress, which would not take place until the 1st of December; that the Mexican government were engaged in collecting the opinion of the department in relation to this affair, in order that they might be prepared and better able to carry out their views respecting the same; that he himself was well disposed to have everything amicably arranged, but that the opposition was strong, and opposed the government with great violence in this measure, and that the government had to proceed with caution; that nothing positive could be done until the new Congress meet in January; but that, in the meantime, they would receive the minister's credentials, examine them, and be treating on the subject. He wished to know when I thought the minister would receive the confirmation of his appointment by the Senate. I said this he would likely know in a few days.

* * * * * * * *

I then presented to his excellency the letter of the Hon. John Slidell, enclosing a copy of his credentials, and a letter from the Hon. James Buchanan, Secretary of State of the United States; at the same time asking the Mexican minister when it would be convenient to give an answer; to which he replied, on Wednesday evening, the 10th instant, at the same hour and place, and requested that I would attend, to receive the same accordingly; to which I consented; but, about 4 o'clock in the afternoon of that day, I received a note from Mr. Monasterio, chief clerk of the foreign department, advising me that the minister could not receive me that night (as agreed on) on account of it having been determined to hear the opinion of the government council on the subject of the arrival of the minister from the United States; but as soon as he was ready for the conference arranged with me, he would have the pleasure to advise me, as will be seen by a copy of said note, which I transmit herewith.

On Saturday evening, the 13th instant, at the request of Mr. Slidell, I called on the Mexican minister, Señor Peña, at his house, to inquire when an answer would be given to his (Mr. Slidell's) aforesaid note. He replied that the affair had been submitted to the government council, in a special session of this day, and that it had been referred to a committee, and that as soon as the committee made a report, and the council should decide, he would then advise me, through Mr. Monasterio, when he was ready for the conference to present to me the answer for Mr. Slidell; as he said when he came to examine the credentials of Mr. S. he found them to be the same as those presented by Mr. Shannon, and other former ministers—as a minister to reside near the government of Mexico, just as if there had been no suspension of the diplomatic and friendly relations between the two governments; that the

Mexican government understood the present mission to be a special mission, and confined to the differences in relation to the Texas question, and not as a mission to reside near the Mexican government, as in ordinary cases; that of course would follow when the first question was decided.

I replied, that as I understood it, the Mexican government had not only agreed to receive an envoy, intrusted with full powers to settle the question in dispute in relation to the affairs of Texas, but *all* the questions in dispute between the two governments, as proposed by the government of the United States. He replied that the credentials of Mr. Slidell had not reference to any questions in dispute, but merely as a minister to reside near the Mexican government, without reference to any questions in dispute, just as if the diplomatic and friendly relations between the two governments had not been and were not interrupted; that I knew the critical situation of the Mexican government, and that it had to proceed with great caution and circumspection in this affair; that the government itself was well disposed to arrange all differences.

* * * * * * * *

He said he was happy to say that he had received very favorable information in relation to our minister, the Hon. Mr. Slidell; that he understood he was a person endued with excellent qualities, and an eminent lawyer; and as he himself was of that profession, they would be able to understand each other better, and that he would be much pleased to cultivate his acquaintance; and that if etiquette and the present state of affairs would permit, he would be happy to pay him a visit, even before he was presented to the government; and said he would advise me, through Mr. Monasterio, when he was ready to present to me the answer to Mr. Slidell's note.

The foregoing, sir, is, as far as my recollection will serve, a true statement of what passed between the aforesaid Mexican minister and myself in the before mentioned interviews.

[Enclosure No. 3.]

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Peña y Peña.

MEXICO, *December* 15, 1845.

The undersigned, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America, had the honor, on the 8th instant, to address a note to your excellency, informing him of the arrival of the undersigned in this capital, accompanying the same with a copy of his letters of credence, and requesting to be informed when and where he might have the honor of presenting his said letters of credence to the most excellent president of the Mexican republic, General José Joaquim de Herrera.

To this note the undersigned has not as yet received any reply. He is necessarily ignorant of the reasons which have caused so long a delay; but, inasmuch as he is desirous to communicate as speedily as possible with his government, he begs leave, most respectfully, to ask your excellency to inform him when he may expect to receive a reply to his note of the 8th instant.

The undersigned renews to his excellency Manuel de la Peña y Peña the assurance of his most distinguished consideration.

JOHN SLIDELL.

His Ex'y MANUEL DE LA PENA Y PENA,
Minister of Foreign Relations and
Government of the Mexican Republic.

[Enclosure No. 4.]

Mr. Peña y Peña to Mr. Slidell.

PALACE OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT,
Mexico, December 16, 1845.

The undersigned, minister of foreign relations, in answer to the letter which his excellency Mr. John Slidell was pleased to address to him yesterday, has the honor to inform him that the delay in his reception, to which he alludes, and the consequent delay in answering his preceding note, making known his arrival in this capital, and accompanying a copy of his credentials, have arisen solely from certain difficulties, occasioned by the nature of those credentials, as compared with the proposition made by the United States, through their consul, to treat peacefully upon the affairs of Texas, with the person who should be appointed to that effect; for which reason it has been found necessary to submit the said credentials to the council of government, for its opinion with regard to them.

The undersigned will communicate the result to his excellency without loss of time; assuring him meanwhile that the government of Mexico is ready to proceed agreeably to what it proposed in its answer on the subject.

The undersigned avails himself of this opportunity to offer to his excellency Mr. Slidell the assurances of his very distinguished consideration.

MANUEL DE LA PEÑA Y PEÑA.

His Excellency JOHN SLIDELL, *&c.*, *&c.*

No. 7.

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extracts.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.
Mexico, December 27, 1845.

I have the honor to transmit, herewith, a copy of my despatch of the 17th instant.

On the 20th instant, not having received from the minister of foreign relations the reply in relation to my reception, which he had assured me would be made as soon as he should be informed of the results of the reference to the council of government, I thought it advisable to avail myself of the opportunity which his silence afforded to correct the statement made by him in his note of the 16th instant, that the United States had proposed, through their consul, to treat in a friendly manner respecting the affairs of Texas. I accordingly addressed him the communication of which you will find a copy herewith; pointing out, briefly, the error into which he had fallen, with the hope, rather than the expectation, that it might induce him to withhold or qualify the reply which it was known, from the public declaration of the minister himself in the chamber of deputies, had been prepared, declaring the refusal of the President to receive me. On the 21st instant I received from Mr. Peña y Peña his promised reply, conveying the formal and unqualified refusal of the Mexican government to receive me in the character for which I am commissioned; of this most extraordinary document I send a copy. To this I replied, under date of the 24th instant, disproving the unfounded assertion of Mr. Peña y Peña, and refuting the arguments upon which the refusal to receive me was based. It would be superfluous for me to recapitulate what I have said in my letter to the minister of foreign relations, and I shall refer you for particulars to the accompanying copy.

I am not without apprehension lest, in my anxiety to preserve that tone of forbearance, in my intercourse with this government, which has been so strongly inculcated upon me by your instructions, I may have failed to animadvert with becoming spirit on its unparalleled bad faith, its gross falsification of the correspondence which led to my appointment, and the utter futility of the miserable sophistry by which it attempts to justify its conduct. If I have erred in this respect, I doubt not that you will find sufficient excuse for the error in the peculiarity of my position, unprecedented, I believe, in our diplomatic annals; the absence of all instructions in a contingency so unlooked for; and the feeling of self abnegation which has prompted me rather to subject myself to the imputation of a want of proper firmness and energy, than to take a course which could scarcely have failed to close the door upon all subsequent attempts at negotiation, and render war inevitable.

Apart, indeed, from your instructions, two other considerations would have operated to restrain me from replying to the note of Mr. Peña y Peña in stronger terms—the conviction that it was dictated rather by the fears than the feelings of the existing government, and the relative situation of the two countries—which would have rendered the language of menace and recrimination unbecoming.

You will observe that I have signified to this government my intention to proceed in a few days to Jalapa, there to await your final instructions. I have not decided upon this course without due deliberation, and I hope that it will meet with your approbation. My reasons were, first, to let this government understand, from my acts as well as my words, the serious consequences likely to result from a persistence in their present course; and, secondly, to avoid the possibility of any suspicion attaching to the legation, of interference of any kind in the struggle now going on.

With a people so jealous and suspicious, the most innocent movements or associations are liable to be misunderstood and misrepresented; and, for that reason, I have, since my arrival, abstained from all intercourse with members of either of the contending parties. To enable you better to decide upon the course proper to be pursued, I will endeavor to give you, in as few words as possible, some idea of the present state of things here. I will not enter into detail; for their phases vary so much from day to day, and there are so many fractions and subdivisions of party, that, even if I possessed the necessary information, I could not communicate it to you within any ordinary limits. The two great divisions of party are those of the federalists and centralists; the former desiring the re-establishment of the constitution of 1824, which, with the exception of the absence of religious toleration, was very nearly a counterpart of our own; the latter, as the name implies, advocating a consolidated government, as the only one adapted to the character of the people, and possessing sufficient strength and energy to preserve their nationality. But in these two great parties there are many shades of opinion—some of the federalists, for instance, being disposed to concede greater powers to the general government; while many of the centralists advocate an executive with unlimited powers, to be exercised either by a single person or a triumvirate; and some would even go so far as to abrogate all the forms of a republican government, and call for the establishment of a monarchy, in the person of some foreign prince, to be guarantied by some leading European powers.

* * * * * * * *

General Herrera, the actual President, was elected but a few months since, almost unanimously, and in accordance with the forms of the constitution; he came into power under auspices apparently the most flattering, and yet he will, in all probability, soon vacate the national palace, to be succeeded by some military chief, whose career, in turn, will be equally short lived.

The associations of General Herrera have heretofore generally been with the federal party, and the bias of his feelings in that direction was indicated by the selection from it of a majority of the members of his cabinet; but his failure to proclaim the federation, and to throw himself frankly upon that party, soon alienated the greater portion of it; while the remainder have given him but a feeble and reluctant support, and the whole force of the centralists, comprising nearly all the officers of the army, and almost the entire clergy, has been arrayed against him. He is universally admitted to be a man of probity, and the persons immediately about him are said to be free from any antecedent stain. * * * * * * He has endeavored to conduct the government purely, and to correct some of the gross abuses which have existed in every branch of the public service; this has, of course, enlisted against him the host of office-holders throughout the country, and he has not shown that energy which was necessary to carry his good intentions into effect. The command of the division of reserve, destined to operate on the frontier of Texas, was entrusted to General Paredes, who, although he had, from causes of personal dissatisfaction, contributed to the overthrow of Santa Anna, has always been known as the advocate of centralism, or rather of a military despotism. Ordered to advance, several months since, to the line of the Rio del Norte, he has, on various frivolous pretexts, constantly disobeyed or evaded his instructions, and the government, although it cannot have been ignorant of his hostile intentions, has not dared to displace him. The force under his command is variously estimated at from 5,000 to 8,000 men, and is said to comprise the most efficient troops of the republic. The intention of the government to negotiate with the United States has been made the great theme of denunciation, and the opposition has been gradually maturing its plans of insurrection in every quarter. The arrival of an American minister was to be the signal of the outbreak; it occurred sooner than was anticipated, and consequently found them unprepared. Paredes did not issue his revolutionary proclamation until the 15th instant, and did not put his troops in march towards this place until some days after; a corresponding movement in the capital was expected to have taken place immediately on the receipt of Paredes's proclamation, and such undoubtedly was the intention of the revolutionists; but it seems that his "*plan*," as these insurrectionary programmes are here called, dissatisfied some of the leaders; they could not agree upon their course of operations, and the movement was postponed. This gave the government a breathing spell. In the meantime, several of the most conspicuous revolutionists have been arrested and are now in prison; others, (and among them General Almonte,) against whom orders of arrest have been issued, are concealed; extraordinary powers for six months have been granted to the President by Congress; the city, which is now being fortified, has been declared in a state of siege, and the liberty of the press suspended. The government appears to be determined to defend itself obstinately, although the defection of the garrisons of San Juan de Ulloa and Vera Cruz, and of the force stationed at Jalapa, gives it but little reason to rely upon the fidelity of any portion of the army. What will be the result, it would be idle for me to predict, but the gen-

eral opinion here appears to be that the government must succumb.
* * * * * * Of one thing, however, I feel assured, that, after what has occurred, should any concession be made by our government, if any American minister present himself here without an unqualified retraction, by whatever party may succeed in the present contest, of Mr. Peña y Peña's note of the 20th instant, he will come on a bootless errand. The desire of our government to secure peace will be mistaken for timidity; the most extravagant pretensions will be made and insisted upon, until the Mexican people shall be convinced, by hostile demonstrations, that our differences must be settled promptly either by negotiation or the sword.

I shall be detained here a few days, engaged in collecting the facts, and taking certain steps in relation to the disputed payment of instalments, which, when obtained and completed, will form the subject of a separate despatch.

[Enclosure No. 1.]

Mr. Slidell to Mr Peña.

Mexico, *December* 20, 1845.

The undersigned, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt, on the 17th instant, of the note of your excellency, dated the 16th instant, in reply to that of the undersigned of the 15th instant. By this note, the undersigned is informed that "the delay which has occurred in his reception, and, consequently, in the reply to his former note of the 8th instant, announcing his arrival in this capital, and presenting a copy of his credentials, has proceeded exclusively from certain difficulties presented by the tenor of his credentials, compared with the proposal made by the United States, through their consul, to treat in a friendly manner respecting the affairs of Texas, by a person whom they should name to that effect; for which cause it has been necessary to submit the said credentials to the '*dictamen*' of the council of government."

Your excellency further says that you "will inform me, without the loss of a moment, of the result, assuring me, in the meanwhile, that the government of Mexico is ready to proceed in conformity with what it declared in its reply to the proposal made through the consul."

The undersigned has delayed until now replying to the note of your excellency, in the expectation that the promised information of the result of the application to the council of government would have made him acquainted with the precise character of the difficulties in relation to his credentials, to which allusion is made. Having been disappointed in this expectation, and presuming, from the silence of your excellency, that the question submitted is still pending before the council, the undersigned begs leave to call the attention of your excellency to what he supposes to be a misapprehension, on the part of your excellency, of the proposition made by the United States, through their consul, Mr. Black, on the 13th of October last, and its acceptance by the Mexican government, as signified by the letter of your excellency of the 15th of October to the consul. If the undersigned be mistaken in this, his error must be attributed to the very vague manner in which the difficulties respecting the tenor of his credentials are alluded to. By reference to the letter above mentioned of the consul, your excellency will find that Mr. Black was instructed, "in the absence of any diplomatic agent in Mexico, to ascertain from the Mexican government whether they would receive an envoy from the United States, entrusted with full power to adjust all the questions in dispute between the two governments," and to say, "should the answer be in the affirmative, that such an envoy should be immediately despatched to Mexico." In this letter, not only was no suggestion made of a disposition to treat on the isolated question of Texas, but no reference whatever can be found in it to that question, excepting so far as it was comprised in the inquiry whether the Mexican government would receive an envoy entrusted with full power to adjust all questions in dispute between the two governments.

In reply to this letter, your excellency, under date of the 15th of October, said that, "although the Mexican government is deeply injured by the United States, through the acts committed by them in the department of Texas, belonging to this nation, my government is disposed to receive the commissioner of the United States who may come to this capital with full powers to settle the present dispute in a peaceful, reasonable, and honorable manner; thus giving a new proof that, even in the midst of its injuries and of its firm determination to exact adequate reparation of them, it does not repel with contumely the measure of reason and peace to which it is invited by its adversary."

The undersigned will not permit himself to anticipate the possibility of any obstacle being interposed by the Mexican government to prevent the renewal of its diplomatic relations with the United States, and the opening in due season, of negotiations for the termination of all existing difficulties; and he has not presented the foregoing extracts from the correspondence which led to his appointment to the distinguished trust with which he has been honored by the Executive of the United States, for the purpose of commencing an argument in relation to his credentials—which would now be premature, and which he hopes will not be, at any time, necessary—but simply for the purpose of rectifying an error into which your excellency has, as he is bound to believe, inadvertently fallen, in stating that the United States had proposed to treat on the subject of Texas.

The undersigned, in closing this note, begs leave to call the attention of your excellency to the omission of your excellency to address him by his proper title, which he presumes is accidental. Although the undersigned is not yet received by the Mexican government as the accredited agent of that of the United States; still, bearing, as he does, a commission from the President of the United States establishing his diplomatic character, that character should be recognized in any communication addressed to him. The undersigned trusts that he will not again have occasion to refer to this subject. He would not, perhaps, now do so, were it a question of mere etiquette; but, in the present disturbed state of the country, contingencies may possibly occur, during the pendency of the question submitted to the council of government, in which he might have occasion to reclaim the privileges and immunities which his commission confers upon him.

The undersigned tenders to your excellency, &c., &c.

JOHN SLIDELL.

His Excellency MANUEL DE LA PENA Y PENA,
Minister of Foreign Relations.

]Enclosure No. 2—Translation.]

Mr. Pena y Pena to Mr. Slidell.

PALACE OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT,
Mexico, December 20, 1845.

The undersigned, minister of foreign relations and government of the Mexican republic, had the honor to receive the note which Mr. John Slidell was pleased to address to him on the 8th instant, making known his arrival at this capital, in the character of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America, near the government of the undersigned, and requesting that a time and a place should be appointed for his admission to present his credentials, of which he was pleased to send copies enclosed.

The undersigned, having submitted the whole to his excellency the President of the republic, and having also considered attentively the note addressed to him by the Secretary of State of the United States, relative to the mission of Mr. Slidell, regrets to inform him that, although the supreme government of the republic is animated by the pacific and conciliatory intentions which the undersigned manifested to the consul of the United States in his confidential note of the 14th of October last, it does not conceive that, in order to fulfill the object proposed by the said consul, in the name of the American government, and accepted by the undersigned, it should admit his excellency Mr. Slidell in the character with which he is invested, of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary residing in the republic.

In order to place this refusal upon its proper grounds, the undersigned will briefly communicate to Mr. Slidell the reasons by which his excellency the President is guided.

The proposition in question emanated spontaneously from the attention of your excellency to what he supposes to be a misapprehension, on the part of your excellency, of the proposition made by the United States, through their consul, Mr. Black, on the 13th of October last, and its acceptance by the Mexican government, as signified by the letter of your excellency of the 15th of October to the consul. If the undersigned be mistaken in this, his error must be attributed to the very vague manner in which the difficulties respecting the tenor of his credentials are alluded to. By reference to the letter above mentioned of the consul, your excellency will find that Mr. Black was instructed, "in the absence of any diplomatic agent in Mexico, to ascertain from the Mexican government whether they would receive an envoy from the United States, entrusted with full power to adjust all the questions in dispute between the two governments," and to say, "should the answer be in the affirmative, that such an envoy should be immediately despatched to Mexico." In this letter, not only was no suggestion made of a disposition to treat on the isolated question of Texas, but no reference whatever can be found in it to that question, excepting so far as it was comprised in the inquiry whether the Mexican government would receive an envoy entrusted with full power to adjust all questions in dispute between the two governments.

In reply to this letter, your excellency, under date of the 15th of October, said that, "although the Mexican government is deeply injured by the United States, through the acts committed by them in the department of Texas, belonging to this nation, my government is disposed to receive the commissioner of the United States who may come to this capital with full powers to settle the present dispute in a, peaceful, reasonable, and honorable manner; thus giving a new proof that, even in the midst of its injuries and of its firm determination to exact adequate reparation of them, it does not repel with contumely the measure of reason and peace to which it is invited by its adversary."

The undersigned will not permit himself to anticipate the possibility of any obstacle being interposed by the Mexican government to prevent the renewal of its diplomatic relations with the United States, and the opening in due season, of negotiations for the termination of all existing difficulties; and he has not presented the foregoing extracts from the correspondence which led to his appointment to the distinguished trust with which he has been honored by the Executive of the United States, for the purpose of commencing an argument in relation to his credentials—which would now be premature, and which he hopes will not be, at any time, necessary—but simply for the purpose of rectifying an error into which your excellency has, as he is bound to believe, inadvertently fallen, in stating that the United States had proposed to treat on the subject of Texas.

The undersigned, in closing this note, begs leave to call the attention of your excellency to the omission of your excellency to address him by his proper title, which he presumes is accidental. Although the undersigned is not yet received by the Mexican government as the accredited agent of that of the United States; still, bearing, as he does, a commission from the President of the United States establishing his diplomatic character, that character should be recognized in any communication addressed to him. The undersigned trusts that he will not again have occasion to refer to this subject. He would not, perhaps, now do so, were it a question of mere etiquette; but, in the present disturbed state of the country, contingencies may possibly occur, during the pendency of the question submitted to the council of government, in which he might have occasion to reclaim the privileges and immunities which his commission confers upon him.

The undersigned tenders to your excellency, &c., &c.

JOHN SLIDELL.

His Excellency Manuel de la Pena y Pena,
Minister of Foreign Relations.

]Enclosure No. 2—Translation.]

Mr. Pena y Pena to Mr. Slidell.

Palace of the National Government,
Mexico, December 20, 1845.

The undersigned, minister of foreign relations and government of the Mexican republic, had the honor to receive the note which Mr. John Slidell was pleased to address to him on the 8th instant, making known his arrival at this capital, in the character of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America, near the government of the undersigned, and requesting that a time and a place should be appointed for his admission to present his credentials, of which he was pleased to send copies enclosed.

The undersigned, having submitted the whole to his excellency the President of the republic, and having also considered attentively the note addressed to him by the Secretary of State of the United States, relative to the mission of Mr. Slidell, regrets to inform him that, although the supreme government of the republic is animated by the pacific and conciliatory intentions which the undersigned manifested to the consul of the United States in his confidential note of the 14th of October last, it does not conceive that, in order to fulfill the object proposed by the said consul, in the name of the American government, and accepted by the undersigned, it should admit his excellency Mr. Slidell in the character with which he is invested, of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary residing in the republic.

In order to place this refusal upon its proper grounds, the undersigned will briefly communicate to Mr. Slidell the reasons by which his excellency the President is guided.

The proposition in question emanated spontaneously from the government of the United States, and the Mexican government accepted it, in order to give a new proof, that in the midst of grievances, and its firm decision to exact adequate reparation, it did not repel or contemn the measure of reason and peace to which it was invited; so that this proposition, as well as it acceptance, rested ubon the precise and definite understanding that the commissioner should be *ad hoc*—that is to say, commissioned to settle, in a peaceful and honorable manner, the questions relative to Texas. This has not been done, as Mr. Slidell does not come invested with that character, but with the absolute and general functions of an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, to reside in this quality near the Mexican government.

If his excellency Mr. Slidell be admitted in this character, which differs substantially from that proposed for his mission on the part of the United States, and accepted by the government of the undersigned, there would be reason to believe that thenceforth the relations between the two republics were open and frank, which could not be the case until the questions which have led to the present interruption of those relations should have been settled in a manner peaceful, but at the same time honorable to Mexico.

Although it be true that, in the credential letter brought by his excellency Mr. Slidell, it is stated that he is informed of the desire of the President of the United States to *restore*, cultivate, and strengthen friendship and good correspondence between the two countries, it is also no less true that in this clause the single word *restore* is by no means sufficient to give to Mr. Slidell the special character of commissioner, or plenipotentiary *ad hoc;* to make propositions as to the affairs of Texas, calculated to establish peace firmly, and to arrest the evils of war by means of an adequate agreement. Mr. Slidell is too enlightened not himself to see that the powers of such a plenipotentiary ought to refer, and be adequate, and directed definitely to the business for which he is appointed; and that he is very far from possessing these requisites, in virtue of the character in which he appears, of an absolute and general minister, of an ordinary plenipotentiary, to reside near the Mexican government.

The admission of such a minister should be, as the undersigned has already said, preceded by the agreement which the United States proposes to enter into for the establishment of peace and good correspondence with Mexico, interrupted by the occurrences of Texas —this point being, from its very nature, necessary to be attained before any other; and until it shall have been entirely and peacefully settled, not even an appointment should be made of a resident minister by either of the two governments.

The supreme government of Mexico, therefore, cannot admit his excellency Mr. Slidell to the exercise of the functions of the mission conferred on him by the United States government. But as the sentiments expressed by the undersigned to the consul, in his above mentioned communication of the 14th of October last, are in no wise changed, he now repeats them; adding that he will have the utmost pleasure in treating with Mr. Slidell so soon as he shall have presented credentials authorizing him expressly and exclusively to settle thequestions which have disturbed the harmony and good understanding between the two republics, and which will bring on war between them unless such settlement be effected in a satisfactory manner, to which the proposition from the government of the United States related, and under the express understanding of which that proposition was accepted by the Mexican government. Until this be done, Mr Slidell cannot be admitted in the character with which he appears invested, as the honor, the dignity, and the interests of the Mexican republic would thereby be placed in jeopardy.

The undersigned takes the liberty to adjoin to the present note his answer to that of the Secretary of State of the United States, presented to him by Mr. John Slidell; to whom he has the honor at the same time to present the assurances of his very distinguished consideration.

MANUEL DE LA PEÑA Y PEÑA.

To his Excellency John Slidell, *&c.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

[Enclosure No. 3.]

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Pena y Pena.

Mexico, *December* 24, 1845.

The undersigned, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America, had the honor to receive, on the evening of Sunday the 21st instant, the communication of Mr. Peña y Peña, dated on the preceding day. The undersigned will abstain from the full expression of the feelings of astonishment and dissatisfaction which its perusal has so naturally excited, fearful that, if he did not do so, he might overstep the bounds which courtesy and the usages of diplomatic intercourse prescribe, in addressing a person occupying the distinguished position of Mr. Peña y Peña; but he should be recreant alike to the character, dignity, and interests of the government which he has the honor to represent, were he not to point out to your excellency, and through him to to the people of the United States and of Mexico, the misstatements (and he begs to be understood that he uses this word in no invidious sense) which the communication of your excellency contains of the correspondence which induced the appointment of the undersigned, refute the reasoning by which Mr. Peña y Peña attempts to sustain the refusal of the Mexican government to receive him, and apprise him of the very grave consequences to which a persistence in that refusal will probably lead.

In performing this ungrateful duty, the undersigned will sedulously endeavor to avoid every expression that could, by possibility, offend the just sensibilities of the Mexican government; but this feeling, sincerely entertained, would dengenerate into culpable weakness, were he to withhold any fact or suppress any argument necessary to the faithful discharge of the task which has been imposed upon him—that of vindicating the strict correctness of the course pursued by his government, and demonstrating the glaring impropriety of that which the Mexican government seems determined to pursue.

For this purpose, it will be necessary to make a brief reference to the difficulties which existed between the two countries, when, at the instance of your excellency, the consul of the United States, acting by authority of his government, addressed to your excellency, on the 13th of October last, a letter, the substance of which had been communicated orally to your excellency in a confidential interview two days previously. Diplomatic relations had been suspended by the recall of General Almonte, the Mexican minister at Washington, in March last, and the subsequent withdrawal of the minister of the United States from Mexico.

Mexico considered herself aggrieved by the course which the United States had pursued in relation to Texas, and this feeling, it is true, was the immediate cause of the abrupt termination of all diplomatic relations; but the United States, on their part, had causes of complaint, better founded and more serious, arising out of the claims of its citizens on Mexico.

It is not the purpose of the undersigned to trace the history of these claims, and the outrages from which they sprung. The annals of no civilized nation present, in so short a period of time, so many wanton attacks upon the rights of persons and property as have been endured by citizens of the United States from the Mexican authorities—attacks that would never have been tolerated from any other nation than a neighboring and sister republic. They were the subject of earnest, repeated, and unavailing remonstrance, during a long series of years, until at last, on the 11th of April, 1839, a convention was concluded for their adjustment. As, by the provisions of that convention, the board of commissioners organized for the liquidation of the claims was obliged to terminate its duties within eighteen months, and as much of that time was lost in preliminary discussions, it only acted finally upon a small portion of the claims, the amount awarded upon which amounted to $2,026,139, (two millions twenty-six thousand one hundred and thirty-nine dollars;) claims were examined and awarded by the American commissioners, amounting to $928,627, (nine hundred and twenty-eight thousand six hundred and twenty-seven dollars,) upon which the umpire refused to decide, alleging that his authority had expired, while others, to the amount of $3,336,837, (three millions three hundred and thirty-six thousand eight hundred and thirty-seven dollars,) remained altogether unacted upon, because they had been submitted too late for the decision of the board. In relation to the claims which had been submitted to the board of commissioners, but were not acted on for want of time, amounting to $4,265,464, (four millions two hundred and sixty-five thousand four hundred and sixty-four dollars,) a convention was signed in this capital on the 20th of November, 1843, by Mr. Waddy Thompson, on the part of the United States, and Messrs. Bocanegra and Trigueros, on that of Mexico, which was ratified by the Senate of the United States, with two amendments manifestly reasonable and necessary. Upon a reference of these amendments to the government of Mexico, it interposed evasions, difficulties, and delays of every kind, and has never yet decided whether it would accede to them or not, although the subject has been repeatedly pressed by the ministers of the United States. Subsequently, additional claims have been presented to the Department of State, exceeding in amount $2,200,000, (two millions two hundred thousand dollars,) showing in all the enormous aggregate of $8,491,603, (eight millions four hundred and ninety-one thousand six hundred and three dollars.) But what has been the fate even of those claimants against the government of Mexico, whose debt has been fully liquidated, recognized by Mexico, and its payment guaranteed by the most solemn treaty stipulations? The Mexican government finding it inconvenient to pay the amount awarded, either in money or in an issue of treasury notes, according to the terms of the convention, a new convention was concluded on the 30th of January, 1843, between the two governments, to relieve that of Mexico from this embarrassment. By its terms, the interest due on the whole amount awarded was ordered to be paid on the 30th April, 1843, and the principal, with the accruing interest, was made payable in five years, in equal instalments, every three months. Under this new agreement, made to favor Mexico, the claimants have only received the interest up to the 30th April, 1843, and three of the twenty instalments.

The undersigned has not made this concise summary of the injuries inflicted upon American citizens during a long series of years, coeval indeed with the existence of the Mexican republic, reparation for which has been so unjustly delayed, for the purpose of recrimination, or to revive those angry feelings which it was the object of his mission to assuage, and, if possible, by friendly and frank negotiation, to bury in the most profound oblivion; but simply to prove, that if the proposition made by his government, through its consul, for the renewal of diplomatic relations, presented any ambiguity, (which, he will proceed to show, does not exist,) it could not, by any fair rule of construction, bear the interpretation which your excellency has given to it. The United States have never yet, in the course of their history, failed to vindicate, and successfully, too, against the most powerful nations of the earth, the rights of their injured citizens. If such has been their course in their infancy, and when comparatively feeble, it cannot be presumed that they will deviate from it now.

Mr. Peña y Peña says, that, having communicated to his excellency the president of the republic the note of the undersigned, of the 8th instant, with a copy of his credentials, and the letter of the Secretary of State of the United States relative to his mission, he regrets to inform the undersigned, that although the supreme government of the republic continues to entertain the same pacific and conciliatory intentions which your excellency manifested to the consul of the United States in his confidential note of 14th October last, it does not think that, to accomplish the object which was proposed by the said consul, in the name of the American government, and which was aecepted by Mr. Peña y Peña, it is in the situation (esté en el caso) to admit the undersigned in the character with which he comes invested, of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary resident in the republic, and that, to sustain this refusal, Mr. Peña y Peña will briefly expose to the undersigned the reasons which have governed his excellency the president. Your excellency then proceeds to say, that the proposition in question was spontaneously made by the government of the United States, and accepted by that of Mexico, to give a new proof that even in the midst of its injuries, and of its firm determination to exact adequate reparation for them, it neither repelled nor undervalued the measure of reason and peace to which it was invited, so that the proposition, as well as its acceptance, turned upon the precise and positive supposition that the commissioner should be *ad hoc;* that is to say, to arrange in a peaceful and decorous manner the questions of Texas. This has not been done, since the undersigned does not come in that capacity, but in the absolute and general capacity of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, to reside in that quality near the Mexican government. That if the undersigned be admitted in this character, which differs essentially from that which was proposed for his mission on the part United States, and which was accepted by the Mexican government, it would give room to believe that the relations of the two republics became at once open and free; which could not take place, without the questions, which had brought about the state of interruption which now exists, were previously terminated peaceably, but in a decorous manner for Mexico.

If your excellency had not himself conducted the preliminary and informal negotiations with the consul of the United States, of which the preceding version is given by him; if the letter of the consul had not been addressed to, and answered by your excellency, the undersigned would be constrained to believe that your excellency had derived his knowledge of it from some unauthentic source. But, as this is not the case, the undersigned trusts that your excellency will pardon him if he suggests the doubt whether your excellency—constantly occupied, as he must for some time past have been, by the disturbed state of the internal affairs of the republic—has reperused the letter of the consul of October 13, and the answer of your excellency of October 15, with that scrupulous attention which the gravity of the case demanded; and whether the lapse of time has not left on the mind of your excellency but a vague and incorrect impression of what really occured. Another solution, however. of this difficulty suggests itself to the undersigned, and he shall be most happy to find that it is the correct one. Your excellency refers to his answer to the consul as being dated on the 14th October, while the letter of your excellency, now in possession of the consul, is dated on the 15th October, as the undersigned has had occasion to verify by personal inspection; and he repeats, that he will learn with the greatest satisfaction that his present peculiar and most embarrassing position is the result of unintentional error on the part of the Mexican government.

The undersigned will now proceed, by precise and literal quotation from the letter of the consul of October 13, to show, in the most conclusive manner, that the government of the United States proposed to send to Mexico an *envoy intrusted with full power to adjust all the questions in dispute between the two powers;* and that the Mexican government, through your excellency, in the letter of October 15, declared itself *disposed to receive the commissioner of the United States, who might come to this capital with full powers to settle those disputes in a peaceable, reasonable, and honorable manner.* The consul, in his letter of October 13, said that, in a confidential interview with your excellency, which took place on the 11th October, he had the honor to inform your excellency that he (the consul) had received a communication from the Secretary of State of the United States; and having, in that interview, made known to your excellency the substance of said communication, your excellency, having heard and considered with due attention the statement read from the said communication, stated that, as the diplomatic relations between the two governments had been, and still were suspended, the interview should have no other character than that of a confidential meeting; to which he (the consul) assented, considering it only in that light. That your excellency then requested that he (the consul) might, in the same confidential manner, communicate in writing what had thus been made known verbally; that, in conformity with that request, he transcribed that part of the communication of the Secretary of State of the United States, which was in the following words: "At the time of the suspension of the diplomatic relations between the two countries, General Almonte was assured of the desire felt by the President to adjust amicably every cause of complaint between the governments, and to cultivate the kindest and most friendly relations between the sister republics. He still continues to be animated by the same sentiments. He desires that all existing differences should be terminated amicably by negotiation, and not by the sword. Actuated by these sentiments, the President has directed me to instruct you, in the absence of any diplomatic agent in Mexico, to ascertain from the Mexican government whether they would receive an envoy from the United States, entrusted with full power to adjust all the questions in dispute between the two governments. Should the answer be in the affirmative, such an envoy will be immediately despatched to Mexico."

Your excellency, under date of October 15, in reply to the consul, said: "I have informed my government of the private conference which took place between you and myself on the 11th instant, and have submitted to it the confidential letter which you, in consequence of, and agreeably to, what was then said, addressed to me yesterday. In answer, I have to say to you, that although the Mexican nation is deeply injured by the United States, through the acts committed by them in the department of Texas, belonging to this nation, my government is disposed to receive the commissioner of the United States, who may come to this capital with full powers to settle the present dispute in a peaceable, reasonable, and honorable manner; thus giving a new proof, that, even in the midst of its injuries, and of its firm determination to exact adequate reparation of them, it does not repel nor undervalue the measure of reason and peace to which it is invited by its adversary."

"As my government believes this invitation to be made in good faith, and with the real desire that it may lead to a favorable conclusion, it also hopes that the commissioner will be a person endowed with the qualities proper for the attainment of this end; that his dignity, prudence, and moderation, and the discreetness and reasonableness of his proposals, will contribute to calm, as much as possible, the just irritation of the Mexicans; and, in fine, that the conduct of the commissioner may be such as to persuade them that they may obtain satisfaction for their injuries through the means of reason and peace, and without being obliged to resort to those of arms and force.

"What my government requires above all things is, that the mission of the commissioner of the United States should appear to be always absolutely frank, and free from every sign of menace or coercion; and thus, Mr. Consul, while making known to your government the disposition on the part of that of Mexico to receive the commissioner, you should impress upon it, as indispensable, the recall of the whole naval force now lying in sight of our port of Vera Cruz. Its presence would degrade Mexico while she is receiving the commissioner, and would justly subject the United States to the imputation of contradicting, by acts, the vehement desire of conciliation, peace, and friendship, which is professed and asserted by words. I have made known to you Mr. Consul, with the brevity which you desired, the disposition of my government; and, in so doing, I have the satisfaction to assure you of my consideration and esteem for you personally."

The undersigned has transcribed the letter of your excellency at length and verbatim, on account of the discrepancy of dates, to which he has before adverted, in order that your excellency may have an opportunity of comparing it with the copy on the files of his office. Argument and illustration would be superfluous to show that the offer of the United States was accepted by your excellency, without any other condition or restriction than that the whole naval force, then lying in sight of Vera Cruz, should be recalled. That condition was promptly complied with, and no ship of war of the United States has since appeared at Vera Cruz, excepting those which have conveyed thither the undersigned and the secretary of his legation. Nor is it the intention of his government that any should appear at Vera Cruz, or any other port of the republic on the gulf of Mexico, excepting such only as may be necessary for the conveyance of despatches.

The undersigned has said that no other condition or restriction was placed by Mr. Peña y Peña upon the acceptance of the proposition made through the consul, than that of the withdrawal of the naval force of the United States from Vera Cruz, because he will not do your excellency the injustice to suppose that any reliance is placed by your excellency on the mere verbal distinction between the terms envoy and commissioner, when the proposition of the United States, and the acceptance of your excellency, alike contemplated the appointment of a person entrusted with full powers to settle the questions in dispute. Indeed, your excellency admits that the title of the diplomatic agent is of no importance, by using the words commissioner and plenipotentiary *ad hoc*, as convertible terms.

Your excellency repeatedly and expressly admits that the Mexican government accepted the proposition of the United States, made through its consul, to send an envoy to Mexico. That proposition was frank, simple, and unambiguous in its terms. If your excellency, acting as the organ of the Mexican government, intended to qualify or restrict in any degree the acceptance of the proposition, such intention should have been manifested in terms not to be misunderstood; and the undersigned uuhesitatingly rejects a supposition, which would be inconsistent with the high respect which he entertains for Mr. Peña y Peña, that your excellency did not intend to respond to the proposition in a corresponding spirit of frankness and good faith.

The answer of your excellency to the consul having been forwarded by him, the President of the United States promptly complied with the assurance which had been given that an envoy would be sent to Mexico with full power to adjust all questions in dispute, by the appointment of the undersigned, thus acting in accordance with the friendly feeling which prompted the government of the United States spontaneously (as your excellency correctly observes) to make peaceful overtures to the Mexican government; for the consul, in submitting the proposition to your excellency, said, in conformity with his instructions, that "if the President of the United States had been disposed to stand upon a mere question of etiquette, he would have waited until the Mexican government, which had suspended the diplomatic relations between the two countries, should have asked that they might be restored; but his desire is so strong to terminate the present unfortunate state of our relations with this republic, that he has even consented to waive all ceremony and take the initiative."

The appointment of an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, the highest grade of diplomatic agent ever employed by the government of the undersigned, afforded renewed proof, if any such proof could have been necessary, of the sincere desire of the President of the United States to terminate the present unfortunate state of their relations with Mexico. What will be his surprise when he is informed that this additional manifestation of his friendly feeling, invited by your excellency, has been rejected by the Mexican government with contumely? for, notwithstanding the protestations of peace and good will with which the rejection of the undersigned is accompanied, he must be excused if he look to the acts rather than the words of the Mexican government as the true exponents of its feelings.

There remains another argument on which Mr. de la Peña y Peña bases the refusal to receive the undersigned, which will be briefly noticed. Your excellency says that although it is true that, in the letter of credence of the undersigned, it is said that he is informed of the desire which the President of the United States has to *re-establish*, cultivate, and strengthen the friendship and good correspondence of the two countries, yet neither that clause, and still less the single word *re-establish*, is sufficient to give to the undersigned the special character of commissioner, or, what is equivalent, (ó bien sea,) of plenipotentiary *ad hoc*, to make propositions on the affairs of Texas, capable of establishing peace and avoiding the evils of war, by means of a competent arrangement. Your excellency is pleased to say, that it will not escape the discernment (ilustracion) of the undersigned that the powers of such a plenipotentiary should be relative, adequate, and confined by their terms to the business for which he is nominated, and that the nomination which has been made in his person, conferring upon him the character of a full and general minister of an ordinary plenipotentiary, to reside near the Mexican government, is very far from offering those qualities. The undersigned is free to confess that your excellency has paid an unmerited compliment to his discernment in supposing that this distinction could not have escaped him; for, by the very terms of his credentials, he is not merely an ordinary plenipotentiary, but an envoy extraordinary; and, as such, he is entrusted with full powers to adjust *all* the questions in dispute between the two governments; and, as a necessary consequence, the special question of Texas.

It is not usual for a minister to exhibit his powers until he has been accredited; and, even then, they are not called for until a treaty is either to be made or concluded, or a particular affair of importance negotiated. Still, had your excellency thought proper to intimate a wish to be informed on this subject, the undersigned would not have hesitated to furnish him with a copy of his powers, by which your excellency would have perceived that the undersigned is, in due form, invested with full and all manner of power and authority, for and in the name of the United States, to treat with the Mexican republic of and concerning limits and boundaries between the United States of America and the Mexican republic, and of all matters and subjects connected therewith, and which may be interesting to the two nations, and to conclude and sign a treaty or convention touching the premises.

Your excellency says the supreme government of the republic cannot admit the undersigned to the exercise of the mission which has been conferred upon him by that of the United States; but, as it has not in any degree changed the sentiments which your excellency manifested to the consul, in his communication of the 14th of October last, he now repeats them, adding that he will have the greatest pleasure in treating with the undersigned, so soon as he shall present the credentials which would authorize him expressly and solely to settle the questions which have disturbed the harmony and good intelligence of the two republics, and which will lead them to war if they be not satisfactorily arranged; which settlement was the object of the proposition of the government of the United States, and was the express condition of the Mexican government in accepting it; without it, the undersigned cannot be received in the capacity in which he presents himself, since it would compromit the honor, dignity, and interests of the Mexican republic. The undersigned concurs fully with your excellency in the opinion expressed by him, that the questions which have disturbed the harmony and good intelligence of the two republics will lead them to war, if they be not satisfactorily arranged. If this, unfortunately, should be the result, the fault will not be with the United States; the sole responsibility of such a calamity, with all its consequences, must rest with the Mexican republic.

The undersigned would call the attention of your excellency to the strange discrepancy between the sentiments expressed in the clause of his letter last cited, and the conclusion at which he arrives, that the reception of the undersigned would compromit the honor, dignity, and interests of the Mexican republic. Your excellency says that he will have the greatest pleasure in treating with the undersigned, so soon as the undersigned shall present credentials which would authorize him expressly and solely to settle the questions which have disturbed the harmony and good intelligence of the two republics. What are these questions? The grievances alleged by both governments; and these the undersigned is fully empowered to adjust. Does the Mexican government, after having formally accepted the proposition of the United States, arrogate to itself the right of dictating not only the rank and title which their diplomatic agent shall bear, but the precise form of the credentials which he shall be permitted to present, and to trace out, in advance, the order in which the negotiations are to be conducted? The undersigned, with every disposition to put the most favorable construction on the language of your excellency, cannot but consider it as an absolute and unqualified repudiation of all diplomatic intercourse between the two governments. He fears that the Mexican government does not properly appreciate the friendly overtures of the United States, who, although anxious to preserve peace, are still prepared for war.

Had the undersigned been accredited by the Mexican government, it would have been free to choose the subjects upon which it would negotiate, subject, of course, to the discretion of the undersigned, controlled by his instructions, to treat upon the isolated question of Texas; and, should it have been found impossible to agree upon a basis of negotiation, his mission, which was not intended to be one of mere ceremony, would probably soon have terminated, leaving the relations of the two countries in the state in which the undersigned found them. If the undersigned had been admitted to the honor of presenting his credentials to his excellency the President of the republic, he was instructed to assure his excellency of the earnest desire which the authorities and people of the

United States entertain to restore those ancient relations of peace and good will which formerly existed between the governments and citizens of the two republics. Circumstances have of late estranged the sympathies of the Mexican people, which had been secured towards their brethren of the north by the early and decided stand which the United States had taken and maintained in favor of the independence of the Spanish American republics on this continent. The great object of the mission of the undersigned was to endeavor, by the removal of all mutual causes of complaint for the past, and of distrust for the future, to revive, confirm, and, if possible, to strengthen those sympathies. The interests of Mexico and of the United States are, if well understood, identical, and the most ardent wish of the latter has been to see Mexico elevated, under a free, stable, and republican government, to a distinguished rank among the nations of the earth. Such are the views of the government of the undersigned, and such was the spirit in which he was directed to act. As for the undersigned, while it was made his duty to manifest this feeling in all his official relations with the government of Mexico, it would have been to him, individually, a source of great gratification to have contributed, by every means in his power, to the restoration of those sentiments of cordial friendship which should characterize the intercourse of neighboring and sister republics.

The undersigned is not to have the opportunity of carrying these intentions into effect. Mexico rejects the olive branch which has been so frankly extended to her, and it is not the province of the undersigned to criticise the motives and comment upon the influences, foreign or domestic, which have induced her to pursue this course, or to speculate upon the consequences to which it may lead. For a contingency so unexpected and unprecedented, no foresight could have provided; and the undersigned consequently finds himself without instructions to guide him in his very delicate and singular position. He shrinks from taking upon himself the fearful responsibility of acting in a matter that involves interests so momentous, and, as no motive can exist for protracting his stay in this capital, he will proceed in a few days to Jalapa, where he can communicate more speedily with his government, and there await its final instructions.

The undersigned received with the communication of your excellency a sealed letter, directed to the Secretary of State of the United States, with a request that it might be forwarded to its address. He regrets that he cannot comply with this request. The letter from the Secretary of State to your excellency, of which the undersigned was the bearer, was unsealed, and he cannot consent to be made the medium of conveying to his government any official document from that of Mexico while he is ignorant of its contents. If Mr. Peña y Peña will favor the undersigned with a copy of his letter to the Secretary of State, the undersigned will be happy to forward the original with his first despatches.

He takes this occasion to tender to his excellency D. Manuel de la Peña y Peña the renewed assurances of his distinguished consideration.

JOHN SLIDELL.

His Excellency Manuel de la Pena y Pena,
Minister of Foreign Relations and Government.

No. 8.

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extracts.]

Legation of the United States of America,
Mexico, January 14, 1846.

Lieutenant White, of the Somers, arrived her on the 12th instant with your despatches, of the 17th ultimo. I had the honor of addressing you on the 27th and 29th ultimo by the Porpoise. I forward with this duplicate of my despatch of 10th instant, relating to the disputed payment of instalments of indemnity due 30th April and 30th July, 1844.

The contest between the military and the government terminated as I had expected. On the night of the 29th December the greater portion of the troops in garrison here "*pronounced*" in favor of the revolutionists; one regiment only, that stationed in the palace, preserved a semblance of fidelity, but it was well known that many of its officers werè disaffected, and on the following day General Herrera, satisfied that he could make no effectual resistence, resigned the Presidency. The ringing of bells and firing of cannon announced the success of the revolutionists and the overthrow of the government. When it is recollected that the civil authorities throughout the country, with the single exception of St. Luis de Potosi, were opposed to the movement of Paredes; that most of them had made loud protestations of their intention to resist it at all hazards; that both branches of Congress had unanimously declared their abhorrence of his treachery, and denounced his "*plan*" as an undisguised military despotism; and that, after all this war of manifestoes and resolutions, not a shot has been fired in defence of constitutional government, you may form some idea * *

On the resignation of Herrera, General Valencia, one of the revolutionists, who, as president of the council of government, by the then existing constitution, became President *ad interim* of the republic, assumed to act in that capacity * * * He invited Paredes to a conference in the city, which was declined. In the meantime the troops here, whom he had instigated to revolt, declared their preference for Paredes. He, then, with Almonte, Tornel, and other leaders of the revolution, proceeded to the headquarters of Paredes, where they were given by him to understand that, having the army in his favor, he intended to organize a new government in his own way. * * * * *

On the 2d January Paredes entered the capital with his troops, those already stationed here joining his triumphal march. On the same day, a junta of military officers, convened by him, met and established a plan of provisional government, to be administered by a President elected by a body composed of two notables from each department. These notables, nominated by Parades, met on the following evening, and, as you may readily imagine, unanimously elected him President, and, on the 4th instant, he took the oath of office. By the plan of the junta of officers, a constituent Congress was to be convened, with unlimited powers, for the establishment of a new government, the mode of election to be announced within eight days. Before the expiration of the eight days, the President issued a proclamation, stating that the details of the organization of the constituent Congress could not be prepared within the limited period, but that they would be promulgated as soon as possible. The proclamation is filled with protestations of liberal principles, and of the determination of its author to retire from public affairs so soon as the organization of the new government will permit him to do so. The papers which I have sent you present the details, into which I do not consider it necessary to enter, because no safe inference can be drawn, from any of the published declarations of Paredes, as to his real intentions. He had given the most earnest assurances of his fidelity to Herrera, and, after he raised the standard of revolt, had repeatedly, and in the most solemn manner, declared his fixed intention not to occupy any place in the government; but all his movements indicate that his purpose, for several months past, has been to place himself at the head of affairs without control or limitation. He had successfully cajoled the leaders of the revolution into an opposite belief, and now finds himself strong enough, for the moment at least, to act without them. They looked upon him as an instrument, and find him a master. It is thought by many of the best informed persons here, that the revolution was gotten up chiefly by the friends of Santa Anna, who are still numerous and influential, and that, had they not been outwitted by Paredes, the way would soon have been prepared for his return from exile and restoration to power.

Paredes has formed a cabinet composed of General Almonte, as Minister of War; Messrs. Castillo y Lanzas, of Foreign Relations; Parres, of Hacienda, and Becerra, of Justice, &c. With the exception of Almonte, they have not hitherto occupied any very prominent position in public affairs. Mr. Castillo y Lanzas was, some years since, chargé d'affaires at Washington. He is an intelligent and well educated gentleman, and were he permitted to exercise any control, would, as I have reason to know from free conversations with him at a time when he had no idea of being appointed to his present place, be decidedly favorable to an amicable adjustment of all questions pending between the two governments. * * * * * *

I will not hazard any conjecture as to the probable duration of the power of Paredes. In his recent movements he has manifested tact and energy. While exercising dictatorial power, he has abstained from all ostentatious display—he has not established himself in the national palace, where the Presidents have always resided—he moves about unattended. * * * The civil authorities throughout the country have generally acquiesced in the new state of things, but they will be prepared to throw off the yoke, if they can secure the co-operation of a portion of the troops. Arista, who commands on the frontier of Texas, is the only general now openly opposed to Paredes. His command has been transferred to General de la Vega. * * * * But the greatest difficulty with which Paredes has to contend is in the state of the finances. Indeed, I do not see where means can possibly be found to carry on the government. The annual expense of the army alone exceeds twenty-one millions of dollars, while the entire net revenue is not more than ten to twelve millions. The amount of the public debt cannot be ascertained with any degree of precision; but it does not fall much, if at all, short of one hundred and fifty millions. On a small portion of it partial payments of interest are occasionally made; for the balance no provision whatever is thought of. The best index of the state of Mexican credit is the price of a class of securities, on which the interest, at the rate of 6 per cent. per annum, had until recently been paid with some degree of regularity, and for which a part of the import duties, supposed to be sufficient, had been specially hypothecated. They are now nominally at 25 per cent., but if offered in any quantity would not command 20 cents on the dollar. While there is a prospect of war with the United States, no capitalist will loan money at any rate, however onerous. Every branch of the revenue is already pledged in advance. The troops must be paid or they will revolt, and any attempt to reduce the military establishment would probably be attended with the same result.

* * * * * *

You will be surprised at the prolongation of my stay in the capital. During the progress of the revolution the roads were infested by robbers, and scarcely a diligence passed on that to Vera Cruz without being plundered. Immediately after the entry of Paredes, I applied verbally, through our consul, to the commandant general for an escort to Jalapa, but was informed that there were no disposable troops on the road. Mr. Castillo took possession of the department of foreign affairs on the 6th instant, when Mr. Black, at my request, addressed him a written application for an escort. Mr. Castillo, on the 8th instant, replied that public order not having been yet completely restored, the force necessary for the escort could not be spared, but that it would be given when the state of political affairs would permit it, of which the consul should have timely notice. I send copies of these notes, (Nos. 1 and 2.) Nothing has since been heard on this subject. * * * * I shall not be surprised to receive, in a day or two, notice of the escort being at my disposition. When received, I shall proceed, without delay, to Jalapa. If there be any disposition on the part of those now in power to reconsider the decision of their predecessors, I feel satisfied that my absence from the capital will tend rather to accelerate than to retard its manifestation. I learn from good authority that my notes to Mr. Peña y Peña have been submitted to the council of government, but have not yet been considered.

I send the letter of Mr. Peña y Peña, addressed to you, which, being sealed, I declined forwarding until furnished with a copy. I have taken the liberty of breaking the seal. You will find the letter to be a brief summary of his note to me of 20th December.

P. S.—15*th January*. Mr. Black has received from Mr. Castillo notice that an escort will be furnished when required by me. I shall leave on the 17th instant, accompanied by Mr. Parrott,

---

[Enclosure No. 1.—Translation.]

Mr. Pena y Pena to Mr. Buchanan.

NATIONAL PALACE,
Mexico, December 20, 1845.

The undersigned, minister of foreign relations of the Mexican republic, has the honor, in answer to the note which the honorable Secretary of State of the United States did him the honor to address to him, under date of the 10th of November last, making known to him the diplomatic mission with which his excellency the President of the said States had intrusted Mr. John Slidell, near the government of this republic, to say, that, as the proposition made to this government by the American consul on the 13th of October last, that it should hear the propositions which the government of the United States might make for terminating the differences unhappily subsisting between the two republics, was accepted with the express condition that the person charged to make those propositions should come invested with powers *ad hoc* for that purpose; and, as those which have been conferred upon Mr. Slidell give him the character of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, to reside in the republic, he cannot be admitted by this government to perform his mission, inasmuch as, in the actual state of interruption of the relations between Mexico and the United States, it was necessary, before the reception of a minister of that class, that the questions which have arisen from the events in Texas should have been settled definitively, in a conciliatory and honorable manner; to this object, solely and exclusively, should the mission of Mr. Slidell have been directed; and under this supposition, as distinctly stated, the government of the undersigned was ready to receive him.

In the note this day addressed to that gentleman, are explained the reasons on which this refusal is based; and it is also declared that no variation has taken place in the sentiments expressed by the undersigned to the consul of the United States in his confidential note of the 14th of October last; on the contrary, those sentiments are repeated; and he would have the utmost satisfaction in treating with Mr. Slidell, so soon as he should have presented credentials which authorize him exclusively to settle the differences existing between the two countries. If this object could be attained, there would be no inconvenience then in receiving him in the character of minister resident near the government of the undersigned.

In addressing the present note to the Secretary of State of the United States, the undersigned, having no doubt that the just motives which determine his excellency the president not to receive Mr. Slidell in the character in which he presents himself will be properly appreciated, seizes this occasion to offer the assurances of his distinguished consideration.

MANUEL DE LA PEÑA Y PEÑA.

Hon. James Buchanan,
Secretary of State of the United States.

No. 9.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Slidell.

[Extract.]

Department of State,
Washington, January 20, 1846.

I have the honor to transmit, herewith, your commission as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America to the Mexican republic, under the appointment made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

Your despatches Nos. 2 and 3, under date, respectively, the 30th November and 17th December, have been received; and I shall await the arrival of others by the "Porpoise" with much solicitude. Should the Mexican government, by finally refusing to receive you, consummate the act of folly and bad faith of which they have afforded such strong indications, nothing will then remain for this government but to take the redress of the wrongs of its citizens into its own hands.

In the event of such a refusal, the course which you have determined to pursue is the proper one. You ought, in your own language, so to conduct yourself as to throw the whole odium of the failure of the negotiation upon the Mexican government; point out, in the most temperate manner, the immediate consequences of so unheard of a violation of all the usages which govern the intercourse between civilized nations; and declare your intention to remain in Mexico until you can receive instructions adapted to the exigencies of the case. This sojourn will afford you an honorable opportunity to watch the course of events, and avail yourself of any favorable circumstances which, in the meantime, may occur. Should a revolution have taken place before the 1st of January, the day appointed for the meeting of Congress, (an event which you deemed probable,) or should a change of ministry have been effected, which you considered almost certain, this delay will enable you to ascertain the views and wishes of the new government or administration. The desire of the President is, that you should conduct yourself with such wisdom and firmness in the crisis, that the voice of the American people shall be unanimous in favor of redressing the wrongs of our much injured and long suffering claimants.

It would seem to be the desire of the Mexican government to evade the redress of the real injuries of our citizens, by confining the negotiation to the adjustment of a pecuniary indemnity for its imaginary rights over Texas. This cannot be tolerated. The two subjects must proceed hand in hand; they can never be separated. It is evidently with the view of thus limiting the negotiation that the Mexican authorities have been quibbling about the mere form of your credentials, without ever asking whether you had instructions and full powers to adjust the Texan boundary. The advice of the council of government seems to have been dictated by the same spirit. They do not advise the Mexican government to refuse to receive you; but, assuming the fact that the government had agreed to receive a plenipotentiary to treat upon the subject of Texas alone, they infer that it is not bound to receive an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary without this limitation.

In the meantime, the President, in anticipation of the final refusal of the Mexican government to receive you, has ordered the army of Texas to advance and take position on the left bank of the Rio Grande; and has directed that a strong fleet shall be immediately assembled in the gulf of Mexico. He will thus be prepared to act with vigor and promptitude, the moment that Congress shall give him the authority.

This despatch will not be transmitted to you by the "Mississippi." That vessel will be detained at Pensacola for the purpose of conveying to you instructions, with the least possible delay, after we shall have heard from you by the "Porpoise," and of bringing you home, in case this shall become necessary.

No. 10.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Slidell.

[Extracts.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, January 28, 1846.

Your despatches, dated the 27th and 29th December last, (erroneously numbered 2 and 3, instead of 3 and 4,) were received at this department on the 23d instant.

After a careful and critical examination of their contents, the President entirely approves your conduct. The exposure, contained in your reply to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs, of the evasions and subterfuges of his government in excuse of their refusal to recognise you as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States, is so complete as to leave nothing for me to add upon the subject. It is now, however, morally certain that the insurrection of Paredes has proved successful, and that a new administration of some kind or other at this moment controls that unfortunate country.

The question arises, therefore, what course you should pursue in this contingency. In my despatch of the 20th instant, I have already anticipated nearly all that it is necessary to say in answer to this question. The President is sincerely desirous to preserve peace with Mexico. Both inclination and policy dictate this course. Should the Mexican government, however, finally refuse to receive you, the cup of forbearance will then have been exhausted. Nothing can remain but to take the redress of the injuries to our citizens, and the insults to our government, into our own hands. In view of this serious alternative, every honorable effort should be made before a final rupture. You should wait patiently for a final decision on the question of your reception, unless it should be unreasonably protracted, or you should clearly discover that they are trifling with this government. It is impossible for any person not upon the spot and conversant with the motives and movements of the revolutionary government now most probably existing in Mexico, to give you precise instructions how long your forbearance ought to continue. Much must necessarily be left to your own discretion. In general terms, I may say that you should take care to act with such prudence and firmness that it may appear manifest to the people of the United States, and to the *world*, that a rupture could not be honorably avoided. After this, should the Mexican government finally refuse to receive you, then demand passports from the proper authority, and return to the United States. It will then become the duty of the President to submit the whole case to Congress, and call upon the nation to assert its just rights, and avenge its injured honor.

In conclusion, there is one portion of your despatch of the 27th ultimo on which I shall make a single remark. You seem to consider it indispensable, before the commencement of any negotiation with the Mexican government, that there should be an unqualified retraction of the note of Mr. Peña y Peña to you of the 20th ultimo. This might be a necessary preliminary, if there had been no change of government. But in the present probable condition of affairs, under a new and entirely distinct government, and not merely a change of administration, such a retraction, however desirable, ought not to interpose an insuperable obstacle to negotiation.

No. 11.

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extracts.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
Jalapa, February 6, 1846.

I reached this place on the 20th ultimo. Since my despatch of the 14th ultimo, nothing has occurred to indicate the course likely to be taken by the existing government as to my reception; but I think that it will mainly be controlled by the aspect of the Oregon question. Should our difficulties with Great Britain continue to present a prospect of war with that power, there will be but a very faint hope of a change of policy here.

* * * * * *

I send you a copy of a communication of Mr. Peña y Peña to the council of government, made on the 11th December, inviting an expression of the opinion of the council on the subject of my recognition, and suggesting his reasons why it should be refused. This document presents, in the most glaring light, the bad faith of the late government; and, in connexion with the statement of Consul Black, accompanying my despatch of 17th December, shows in the most conclusive manner that, from the moment my arrival was announced, it had determined to avail itself of any pretence, however frivolous, to refuse a reception, in the hope that, by thus depriving its opponents of their chief theme of reproach and agitation, the impending blow would be averted. Mr. Peña y Peña, after stating to the council substantially the same objections to my credentials as are embodied in his note to me of 20th December, gives, as an additional and conclusive reason for their insufficiency, the fact of my appointment not having been confirmed by the Senate.

* * * * * *

The anxiously expected convocatoria, or edict, of Paredes, calling together the constituent congress, and establishing the mode of its election, was promulgated on the 27th ultimo. It is, perhaps, the most singular instrument of the kind that has ever appeared; but its tendency could easily have been anticipated, as it was known that its preparation was allotted to Lucas Alaman, who has long been the avowed advocate of monarchical principles. The electoral machinery is extremely complicated, and has evidently been framed that its complexity might, to a certain extent, conceal the purpose which it is intended to effect. Different classes are to be represented, each class having a distinct constituency, with widely varying qualifications for the right of suffrage. The assembly has unlimited powers to form a constitution, which is to take effect without any appeal to the people or the departments. It is to consist of one hundred and sixty members, one hundred of whom are to be chosen by land owners, merchants, manufacturers, proprietors of mines, and members of certain professions. The remaining sixty members are to be chosen by the judiciary, administrative officers, the clergy, and the military. The constituent body will be extremely limited; the payment of a very high rate of direct contribution being required for the exercise of the right of suffrage, and still higher rates are established for the qualifications of the members of the assembly. It will give to Parades the power of returning a very large majority of members, prepared to do anything which he may dictate. The congress is to meet four months from the date of the convocatoria; nine months are allowed to form the new constitution. During this interval of thirteen months, he will, of course, continue to exercise uncontrolled power; unless, in the meantime, some discontented generals succeed in making a counter-revolution. This can only be avoided by punctual payment of the army, and by carefully abstaining from the concentration of any large force out of the capital.

Since the accession of Parades, no payments have been made, excepting to the troops; none of the civil employeés have received any part of their salaries; and, as I mentioned in a previous despatch, the expenses of the army, alone, greatly exceed the entire revenue of the country. How this financial difficulty can be overcome, is a problem not easily solved. It is generally understood that the current disbursements have been met by the voluntary contributions of the clergy; but this is a resource which must soon be exhausted. Loans from domestic or foreign capitalists, in the present state of affairs, are out of the question. The only expedient yet resorted to for the increase of the revenue, has been the permission to introduce raw cotton at the rate of ten dollars per quintal, payable in advance at the moment of receiving the permit. Much reliance has been placed upon this measure; but, by late letters from Mexico, I learn that permits had been taken out only for two thousand quintals.

* * * * * *

By the plan of provisional government of the 3d of January, it was solemnly declared, that it should be administered in conformity with existing laws; but an exception was made in favor of such measures as might be necessary "to preserve the integrity of the territory;" and, by the decree for the admission of cotton, all moneys received for the cotton licenses are to be devoted to this object. This clause (allowing the exercise of extraordinary powers for the preservation of the integrity of the territory) will be appealed to in justification of any proceedings, however despotic, which Parades may find it expedient to adopt. The mask of liberal principles has, indeed, been already thrown off. An arbitrary edict, issued by Santa Anna in 1839, abolishing the liberty of the press, was revived simultaneously with the promulgation of the convocatoria, and is evidently intended to silence all criticism of its provisions. Offending editors are to be sent, without trial, to the fortresses of San Juan de Ulloa and Acapulco. The feeling of the small portion of the population who have any opinions on political subjects, is almost universally opposed to the convocatoria; but, as few are disposed to incur any risk in announcing or sustaining their principles, and there are no means of producing anything like concert of action, there is little chance of any resistance to the usurpation of Paredes, unless some of the troops should "*pronounce*" against him. This may well happen; for although the disaffection to Herrera was very general in the army, many of the officers were not well disposed towards Paredes. Some of the regiments where this feeling was supposed to exist have been removed from the capital, and great dissatisfaction is said to have been manifested by them.

For some time past rumors have been rife of the establishment of a monarchy, in the person of a foreign prince. Such an idea is undoubtedly entertained by some of the clergy, and a few other persons of note in the city of Mexico; but it receives little countenance in the army, where almost every general indulges aspirations for the presidency, and is universally repudiated in the departments. Paredes unquestionably wishes to establish a despotic government; but it is equally certain that he intends to place himself at its head. His power is now established (for the time at least) throughout the country, Arista having surrendered his command; but the submission of the civil authorities generally is sullen and unwilling, and can only be maintained by military force. Yucatan is of course excepted from this remark. She has declared her absolute separation; and, as she has heretofore successfully resisted all the force that Santa Anna could direct against her, with resources infinitely superior to any which the existing government can command, she cannot now fail to maintain her independence.

The minister of foreign affairs has acknowledged the reception of Mr. Black's communication, notifying the revocation of the powers of Mr. Emilio Voss. I send a copy of his note, No. 3.

* * * * * * *

P. S.—The mail which has just arrived brings intelligence that the department of Sinaloa has declared its independence, and that the garrison of Mazatlan has pronounced against Paredes. This is an important movement, as Mazatlan is one of the ports that contribute most largely to the revenue, its receipts being inferior only to those of Vera Cruz.

[Enclosure No. 1.—Translation.]

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN RELATIONS,
GOVERNMENT, AND POLICE,
Mexico, *December* 11, 1845.

I have the honor to submit to the council, through the medium of your excellency, the documents relative to the appointment of a commissioner of the government of the United States of America for the peaceable settlement of the questions at issue between the two republics.

As you will please to observe to the council, the proposition to appoint such a commissioner came spontaneously from the American government, which made it through the medium of its consul in Mexico; and our government accepted it, with the declaration that it did so in order to give a new proof that, even in the midst of its grievances, and of its firm decision to exact adequate reparation, it neither repelled nor contemned the measure of reason and peace to which it was invited, so that the proposition, as well as the acceptance, rested upon the exact and definite understanding that the commissioner should be appointed *ad hoc;* that is to say, for the settlement of the questions of Texas in a pacific and honorable manner.

As the council will also see, in the last official communications among the documents submitted, Mr. John Slidell has arrived in this capital as commissioner of the United States, but it does not appear that this gentleman has been appointed by his government as a minister instructed specially to treat on the questions of Texas, but with the general and absolute attributes of an *envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary* and that he is *to reside in that character near the Mexican government*, in the same manner and almost in the same words used in accrediting Mr. Wilson Shannon, as may be seen by reference to the document on that subject herewith submitted.

From these facts naturally flow the following reflections:

First. The mission of this commissioner has degenerated substantially from the class proposed on the part of the United States and accepted by our government.

Secondly. If this commissioner should be received simply in the character in which he appears, grounds would justly be afforded for the presumption that the relations between us and the United States remain free and open; a presumption which would be in reality most erroneous, and at the same time most injurious to the dignity and interests of Mexico.

Thirdly. Should he be admitted in the character in which he presents himself, however explicitly we might protest that he was received only for the purpose of hearing his peaceful propositions respecting the affairs of Texas, it would always appear to the whole world that he had been received as and had been a minister plenipotentiary residing near the Mexican republic; and it is evident that this fact might serve to confuse or to diminish the most clear and direct protests.

Fourthly. The government of Mexico neither could nor ought to refuse the invitation given to it on the part of the United States to hear and deliberate upon peaceful propositions respecting Texas. In adopting this course, which morality requires, prudence counsels, and the most learned and judicious publicists recommend, the government observed the principle which they lay down as just and proper: "As the evil of war is terrible, in the same proportion are nations called on to reserve to themselves the means of terminating it. It is therefore necessary that they should be able to send ministers to each other, *even in the midst of hostilities*, in order to make propositions for peace, or tending to diminish the fury of arms. * * * It may be stated, as a general maxim, that the minister of an enemy ought always to be admitted and heard; that is to say, that war alone, and of itself, is not a sufficient reason for refusing to hear any proposition which an enemy may offer," &c. But if this doctrine be just and rational, so also is it just that the fact of a nation's having assented to hear propositions of peace made to it by its enemy should not serve as a means of obscuring its rights and silencing, in that way, the demands of its justice. Such would be the case if Mexico, after assenting to receive and hear a commissioner of the United States who should come to make propositions of peace respecting the department of Texas, should admit a minister of that nation, absolute and general, a common plenipotentiary to reside near the Mexican republic.

Fifthly. It is true that in the communication addressed to our President by the President of the United States, it is declared that the commissioner is informed of the sincere desire of the latter to *restore*, cultivate and strengthen friendship and good correspondence between the two countries; but it is clear that neither this clause, nor still less the single word *restore*, is sufficient to give to Mr. Slidell the special character of commissioner to make propositions respecting Texas, calculated to establish peace firmly, and to arrest the evils of war by a definitive settlement. The reason of this is, that the full powers of such a minister should be adequate to the business for which he is appointed.

Sixthly. The settlement which the United States seek to effect in order to attain peace and good correspondence with Mexico, which have been suspended by the occurrences in Texas, is a point necessarily to be determined before any other whatever; and until that is terminated entirely and peacefully, it will be impossible to appoint and admit an American minister to establish his residence near the government of Mexico.

Seventhly. Moreover, the President of the United States cannot appoint ambassadors, nor any other public ministers, nor even consuls, except with the consent of the Senate. This is fixed by the second paragraph of the second section, article second, of their national constitution. But in the credentials exhibited by Mr. Slidell, this requisite, indispensable to give legality to his mission, does not appear.

Eighthly. Nor could that requisite have appeared, as Mr. Slidell was appointed by the President on the 10th of November last, and Congress did not assemble until the first Monday of the present month of December, agreeably to the second paragraph of the fourth section, article first, of the same constitution.

Ninthly, and finally. It is a principle most salutary and natural that he who is about to treat with another has the right to assure himself, by inquiries, as to the person and the powers of the individual with whom he is to enter into negotiation. And this universal principle of jurisprudence extends also to affairs between nation and nation. Hence comes the necessity that every minister should present his credentials; and hence his examination and qualification by the government to which he presents himself.

From all these considerations, the supreme government concludes that Mr. Slidell is not entitled to be admitted, in the case in question, as a commissioner of the government of the United States, with the object of hearing his propositions, and settling upon them the affairs of Texas; that it will admit the commissioner whenever he may present himself in compliance with the conditions wanting in the credentials, as above mentioned; and that this should be the answer given to him. The supreme government, however, desiring to fortify its judgment, in a case of so delicate a nature, by the opinion of its enlightened council, hopes that this body will, without delay, communicate what it considers proper to be done in the affair.

MANUEL DE LA PEÑA Y PEÑA.

No. 12.

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan.

Legation of the United States ot America,
Jalapa, February 17, 1846.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, on this day, of your despatch No. 5, dated 20th ultimo.

I send, herewith, duplicate of mine, of 6th instant, which will place you in possession of the present state of affairs in Mexico. Intelligence has since been received that the authorities of the departments of Nuevo Leon, Tamaulipas, Chihuahua, Michoacan, and Queretaro, have protested, in strong terms, against the usurpation of Paredes, and, refusing to continue in the exercise of their functions, have dissolved. The government is evidently losing ground, and the disaffection which is openly manifested in the northern departments is extending itself in every direction. The civil employees are still without pay; but, what is vastly more important, the stipend of the troops in the capital is now seven days in arrear, and there is not a dollar in the treasury. As the Mexican soldier supplies his own food, the failure to pay him regularly is a much more serious matter than in armies where a regular commissariat provides for his daily subsistence. Appearances justify the belief that Paredes will not be able to sustain himself until the meeting of the constituent Congress; that his government will perish from inanition, if from no other cause.

I may, perhaps, have stated too unqualifiedly my opinion that if a despotism were established, Paredes intended to place himself at its head.

I send you a copy of the "Tiempo," a journal lately established; it is conducted by Lucas Alaman, who is reputed to be the most confidential adviser of Paredes. It contains the confession of faith of the monarchist party, and unreservedly advocates the calling of a foreign prince to the throne. This might be considered conclusive evidence of the views of Paredes, were it not for the existence of two other ministerial journals, which are strongly opposed to a monarchy; one of them, indeed, has decided federal tendencies.

I shall anxiously await your definite instructions by the "Mississippi." The advance of General Taylor's force to the left bank of the Rio del Norte, and the strengthening our squadron in the gulf, are wise measures, which may exercise a salutary influence upon the course of this government.

I have the honor, &c.,

JOHN SLIDELL.

No. 13.

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extracts.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
Jalapa, March 1, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, on the 27th ultimo, of your despatch of the 28th January, and am highly gratified to learn that my conduct has been so fully approved by the President and by you.

In conformity with your instructions, I have addressed a note to the minister of foreign relations, re-submitting the question of my recognition for final decision. I send you a copy. I have not fixed, in my note, any precise term for an answer; but I have requested our consul at Mexico to hand the note, personally, to Mr. Castillo y Lanzas, and, if he find him disposed to converse upon the subject, to say to him that I thought it more conciliatory and courteous not to mention it in my official communication, but that, if a definite and favorable reply were not received by me on the 15th instant, I should then apply for my passports. This will allow an entire week for consultation and the preparation of the answer.

Since my despatch of 17th ultimo, an important change has occurred in the cabinet of Paredes. Almonte has resigned the Secretaryship of War; his letter of resignation does not assign the cause, but his friends say that it is on account of his disapprobation of the monarchical tendencies of Paredes. * *

My note will be presented at the most propitious moment that could have been selected. All attempts to effect a loan have completely failed. The suspicion of an intention to introduce a foreign monarch has tended very much to abate the clamor against the United States, and many now begin to look in that direction for support and protection against European interference.

My letters from Mexico speak confidently of my recognition;

but there is no safety in reasoning from probabilities or analogies as to the course of public men in this country. * * * If, however, I should now be received, I think that my prospects of successful negotiation will be better than if no obstacles had been opposed to my recognition in the first instance.

* * * * * * * *

[Enclosure No. 1.]

Mr. Slidell to Don J. Castillo y Lanzas.

JALAPA, *March* 1, 1846.

The undersigned, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America to the Mexican republic, had the honor, on the eighth day of December last, to address to his excellency Manuel de la Peña y Peña, then minister of foreign relations, a copy of his credentials, with a request that he might be informed when he would be admitted to present the original to the President of the Mexican republic. On the 16th December, the undersigned was informed by Mr. Peña y Peña that difficulties existed in relation to the tenor of his credentials, which made it necessary to consult the council of government thereon, and on the twentieth of the same month, he was advised by Mr. Peña y Peña that the Mexican government had decided not to recognise him in his capacity of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary.

To these communications of the minister of foreign relations the undersigned replied, under dates of 20th and 24th December, refuting the reasoning by which the refusal to recognize him was attempted to be sustained, vindicating the course pursued by his government, and declaring his intention to proceed to Jalapa, there to await instructions adapted to an emergency so entirely unlooked for. He has now received these instructions.

The President of the United States entirely approves the course pursued by the undersigned, and the communications by him addressed to the Mexican government. Had the then existing government continued in power, as no alternative would have remained, the undersigned would have been directed to demand his passports, the President of the United States would have submitted the whole case to Congress, and called upon the nation to assert its just rights, and avenge its injured honor.

The destinies of the Mexican republic, however, having since been committed to other hands, the President is unwilling to take a course which would inevitably result in war, without making another effort to avert so great a calamity. He wishes, by exhausting every honorable means of conciliation, to demonstrate to the civilized world that, if its peace shall be disturbed, the responsibility must fall upon Mexico alone. He is sincerely desirous to preserve that peace; but the state of quasi hostility which now exists on the part of Mexico is one which is incompatible with the dignity and interests of the United States; and it is for the Mexican government to decide whether it snall give place to friendly negotiation, or lead to an open rupture.

It would be idle to repeat the arguments which the undersigned had the honor to present in his notes of the 20th and 24th December, above referred to. He has nothing to add to them, but is instructed again to present them to the consideration of the President ad interim of the Mexican republic, General Mariano Paredes y Arrillago.

The undersigned begs leave to suggest, most respectfully, to your excellency, that inasmuch as ample time has been afforded for the most mature reflection upon the momentous interests involved in the question of his recognition, as little delay as possible may occur in notifying him of the final decision of his excellency the President ad interim. He cannot but indulge the hope that it will be such as to result in the establishment of cordial and lasting amity between the two republics.

The undersigned avails himself of this opportunity of presenting to his excellency Don Joaquim Castillo y Lanzas the assurances of his distinguished consideration.

JOHN SLIDELL.

To his Excellency Don JOAQUIM CASTILLO Y LANZAS,
Minister of Foreign Relations and Government.

No. 14.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Slidell.

[Extracts.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, March 12, 1846.

The duplicate of your despatch No. 6, of the 6th ultimo, and your despatch No. 7, have been received. In the latter you state that you shall anxiously await my definitive instructions by the "Mississippi."

It is not deemed necessary to modify the instructions which you have already received, except in a single particular, and this arises from the late revolution effected in the government of the Mexican republic by General Paredes.

I am directed by the President to instruct you not to leave that republic until you shall have made a formal demand to be received by the new government. The government of Paredes came into existence not by a regular constitutional succession, but in consequence of a military revolution, by which the subsisting constitutional authorities were subverted. It cannot be considered as a mere continuance of the government of Herrera. On the contrary, the form of government has been entirely changed, as well as the high functionaries at the head of the administration. The two governments are certainly not so identical that the refusal of the one to receive you ought to be considered conclusive evidence that such would be the determination of the other. It would be difficult, on such a presumption, in regard to so feeble and distracted a country as Mexico, to satisfy the American people that all had been done which ought to have been done to avoid the necessity of resorting to hostilities.

On your return to the United States, energetic measures against Mexico would at once be recommended by the President; and these might fail to obtain the support of Congress, if it could be asserted that the existing government had not refused to receive our minister. It would not be a sufficient answer to such an allegation that the government of Herrara had refused to receive you, and that you were therefore justified in leaving the country, after a short delay, because, in the meantime, the government of Parades had not voluntarily offered to reverse the decision of his predecessor.

The President believes that for the purpose of making this demand, you ought to return to the city of Mexico, if this be practicable consistently with the national honor. It was prudent for you to leave it during the pendency of the late revolution, but this reason no longer continues. Under existing circumstances, your presence there might be productive of the most beneficial consequences.

The time when you shall ask to be received by the government of Parades is left to your own discretion. The President thinks this ought to be done speedily, unless good reasons exist to the contrary. Your demand ought to be couched in strong but respectful language. It can no longer be resisted on the ridiculous pretence that your appointment has not been confirmed by the Senate.

I transmit you, herewith, a sealed letter from the President of the United States, accrediting you in your official character, to General Parades as President *ad interim* of the Mexican republic. An open copy of the letter is also enclosed, which you will communicate to the minister for foreign affairs, with a request for him to name a time for you to present the original to the acting President in person.

In regard to the time of your departure from the Mexican republic, the President is willing to extend your discretion. In the present distracted condition of that republic, it is impossible for those at a distance to decide as correctly what ought to be your course in this particular as you can yourself upon the spot. The intelligence which you have communicated, "that the department of Sinaloa has declared its independence," "that the garrison of Mazatlan has pronounced against Parades," and "that the authorities of the departments of Nuevo Leon, Tamaulipas, Chihuahua, Michoacan, and Queretaro have protested in strong terms against the usurpation of Parades, and, refusing to continue in the exercise of their functions, have dissolved," may well exercise an influence on your decision. Indeed, you suppose that appearances justify the belief that Parades will not be able to sustain himself until the meeting of the constituent congress; that his government will perish from inanition, if from no other cause.

In this critical posture of Mexican affairs, it will be for yourself to decide the question of the time of your departure according to events as they may occur. If, after you shall have fulfilled your instructions, you should indulge a reasonable hope that by continuing in Mexico you could thus best subserve the interests of your country, then you ought to remain, provided this can be done with honor. The President reposes entire confidence in your patriotism and discretion, and knows that no temporary inconvenience to yourself will prevent you from performing your duty. It may be that, when prepared to take your departure, another revolution might be impending, the result of which would enable you, by a timely interposition, to accomplish the great objects of your mission. Besides, in the present distracted condition of Mexico, it is of importance that we should have an able and discreet agent in that country to watch the progress of events, and to communicate information on which the department may rely. Jalapa is probably not so favorable a position for observation as the city of Mexico.

No. 15.

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extracts.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
Jalapa, *March* 18, 1846.

On the 15th instant I received from the minister of foreign relations a reply to my communication of the 1st instant, of which you have already been advised.

It is a peremptory refusal to receive me in the capacity of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary. I have consequently, in conformity with your instructions, applied for my passports, and, so soon as they are received, I shall proceed to Vera Cruz, there to embark for New Orleans. I send you copies of the note of the minister of foreign relations, and of my reply.

The state of affairs in this country has not materially varied since I had the honor of addressing you on the 1st instant. The downward course of the Paredes government is continued with accelerated speed. I do not think that he can sustain himself until the period fixed for the meeting of his constituent congress; and I should not be surprised at his ejection from his usurped power at a much earlier day. My letters from the capital all concur as to the extreme precariousness of his tenure of office, and the great excitement that exists not only there, but throughout the departments. The apprehension of his intention to introduce an alien monarchy has excited the public mind to a degree of which I had not considered it capable.

I am at a loss whether to ascribe his refusal to receive me, at a moment when his position is so critical, to the dread of having the pretext which he had so successfully used against Herrera employed against himself, or to a reliance upon foreign intervention. Perhaps his motive may be a mixed one. * * * * *

As to any changes of rulers in Mexico, I look upon them as a matter of great indifference. We shall never be able to treat with her on fair terms until she has been taught to respect us. It certainly was proper to place us in the strongest moral position before our own people and the world, by exhausting every possible means of conciliation; but here all amicable advances are considered as indicative either of weakness or treachery. *

The next movement will probably be a "pronunciamento" of the federal party sustained by a portion of the army. It is said, and (strange as it may appear) on good authority, that the expelled dictator Santa Anna will be invited to head this liberal movement. The leading military men are in his favor, and, should he accept the invitation, he will have little difficulty in putting down Parades.

* * * * * * * *

[Enclosure No. 1.—Translation.]

Mr. Castillo y Lanzas to Mr. Slidell.

National Palace, Mexico, *March* 12, 1846.

The undersigned, minister of foreign relations and government of the republic, has the honor to acknowledge receipt of the note addressed to him from Jalapa, under date of the 1st instant, by his excellency John Slidell, appointed minister plenipotentiary and envoy extraordinary of the United States of America.

So soon as the said communication was received by the undersigned, he proceeded to communicate it to his excellency the President *ad interim;* and he, after deliberately considering its contents, and maturely meditating upon the business, has seen fit to order the undersigned to make known to Mr. Slidell, in reply, as he now has the honor of doing, that the Mexican government cannot receive him as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to reside near it.

And here the undersigned might terminate his note, if reasons of great weight did not convince him of the necessity of making some reflections in this place; not through fear of the consequences which may result from this decisive resolve, but through the respect which he owes to reason and to justice.

It is true that this warlike display with which the American Union presents herself—by sea, with her squadrons on both coasts; by land, with her invading forces advancing by the northern frontiers;

at the same time that, by her minister plenipotentiary, propositions are made for conciliation and accommodation—would be a sufficiently powerful reason for not listening to them, so long as all threatening shall not be withdrawn, even to the slightest appearance of hostility. But even this is waived by the government of the republic, in order that it may in all frankness and loyalty enter into the discussion, relying solely upon reason and facts. A simple reference to the truth plainly stated, suffices to show the justice by which Mexico is upheld in the question now under discussion.

The vehement desire of the government of the United States to extend its already immense territory, at the expense of that of Mexico, has been manifest for many years; and it is beyond all doubt that, in regard to Texas at least, this has been their firm and constant determination; for it has been so declared categorically and officially by an authorized representative of the Union, whose assertion, strange and injurious as was its frankness, has nevertheless not been belied by the United States.

Putting out of view, now, all the events to which this marked intent has given rise through a long series of years—events which have served not only to prove it more strongly, but also to show that no means, of whatever kind they may be, were to be spared for its accomplishment—it is sufficient to attend to what occurred last year. This is the important part to the present case.

Considering the time as having come for carrying into effect the annexation of Texas, the United States, in union and by agreement with their natural allies and adherents in that territory, concerted the means for the purpose. The project was introduced into the American Congress. It was at first frustrated, thanks to the prudential considerations, the circumspection, and the wisdom with which the Senate of the Union then proceeded. Nevertheless, the project was reproduced in the following session, and was then approved and sanctioned in the form and terms known to the whole world.

A fact such as this, or, to speak with greater exactness, so notable an act of ursurpation, created an imperious necessity that Mexico, for her own honor, should repel it with proper firmness and dignity. The supreme government had beforehand declared that it would look upon such an act as a *casus belli;* and, as a consequence of this declaration, negotiation was by its very nature at an end, and war was the only resource of the Mexican government.

But before it proceeded to recover its outraged rights, propositions were addressed to it from the so called President of the republic of Texas, which had for their object to enter into an amicable accommodation upon the basis of her independence; and the government agreed to hear them, and consented to receive the commissioners who with this view were sent to it from Texas.

Moments so precious were not thrown away by the agents of the United States in Texas. Availing themselves of the *statu quo* of Mexico, they so prepared matters and directed affairs, that the already concerted annexation to the American Union should follow almost immediately.

Thus, this incorporation of a territory which had constituted an integral part of that of Mexico during the long period of the Spanish dominion, and after her emancipation for so long a term, without any interruption whatever, and which moreover had been recognized and sanctioned by the treaty of limits between the Mexican republic and the United States of America—this annexation was effected by the reprobated means of violence and fraud.

Civilized nations have beheld with amazement, at this enlightened and refined epoch, a powerful and well consolidated State, availing itself of the internal dissensions of a neighboring nation, putting its vigilance to sleep by protestations of friendship, setting in action all manner of springs and artifices, alternately plying intrigue and violence, and seizing a moment to despoil her of a precious part of her territory, regardless of the incontrovertible rights of the most unquestionable ownership, and the most uninterrupted possession.

Here, then, is the true position of the Mexican republic: despoiled, outraged, contemned, it is now attempted to subject her to a humiliating degradation. The sentiment of her own dignity will not allow her to consent to such ignominy.

After the definite and clear explanations rendered to his excellency Mr. Slidell, in the note of the 20th December last, referred to by him, it is not easy to comprehend how the Executive of the United States should still think it can find reasons for insisting upon that which was then refused upon grounds the most conclusive.

The consul of the United States in this capital addressed on the 13th of October to the then minister of foreign relations a confidential note, wherein, referring to what he had previously stated to the minister in an interview of the same character, he says:

"At the time of the suspension of the diplomatic relations between the two countries, General Almonte was assured of the desire felt by the President to adjust amicably every cause of complaint between the governments, and to cultivate the kindest and most friendly relations between the sister republics. He still continues to be animated by the same sentiments. He desires that all existing differences should be terminated amicably, by negotiation, and not by the sword.

"Actuated by these sentiments, the President has directed me to instruct you, in the absence of any diplomatic agent in Mexico, to ascertain from the Mexican government whether they would receive an envoy from the United States, entrusted with full power to adjust all the questions in dispute between the two governments. Should the answer be in the affirmative, such an envoy will be immediately despatched to Mexico."

To this the ministry now in the charge of the undersigned replied on the 15th of the same month, "that, although the nation is gravely offended by that of the United States, by reason of the acts committed by the latter towards the department of Texas, the property of the former, my government is disposed to receive the commissioner who may come from the United States to this capital with full powers from his government to arrange in a pacific, reasonable, and decorous manner, the present controversy; thereby giving a new proof that, even in the midst of injuries, and of its firm determination to exact the adequate reparation, it does not repel nor despise the part of reason and of peace to which it is invited by its adversary."

From these extracts it is manifest that it was the firm intention of the Mexican government to admit only a plenipotentiary from the United States clothed with powers *ad hoc*—that is to say, special powers to treat upon the question of Texas, and upon this alone, as preliminary to the renewal of friendly relations between the two countries, if the result should be such as to admit of their restoration, and then, but not before, of the reception of an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary near the same government.

Nor could the government of the republic on that occasion extend its engagement beyond this: for to admit any person sent by the United States in the character simply of the ordinary agents between friendly nations, whilst the grave question of Texas was still pending, directly and immediately affecting, as it does, the integrity of the Mexican territory, and the very nationality itself, would be equivalent to an acknowledgment that this question was at an end, thus prejudging it without even touching it, and to a recognition that the relations of friendship and harmony between the two nations were from that moment in fact re-established.

So very simple a truth is this, that the appointment of an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary by the Executive of the United States, and the subsequent ratification of this appointment, notwithstanding all that was set forth on the subject by the government of Mexico, cause this act to appear as an attempt which the undesigned does not permit himself to qualify.

If good faith presides, as is to be supposed, over the dispositions of the government of the United States, what motive could exist for so anxiously repelling the indispensable restriction with which Mexico has acceded to the proposal spontaneously made by the former? If it was really and positively desired to tie up again the bonds of good understanding and friendship between the two nations, the way was very easy: the Mexican government offered to admit the plenipotentiary or commissioner who should come clothed with special powers to treat upon the question of Texas.

Upon this point the resolve of the Mexican government is immutable. And since in the extreme case it is the rights of the Mexican nation which will have to be affirmed, for it is her honor which has been outraged, and which will have to be avenged, her government will, if this necessity arise, call upon all her citizens to fulfil the sacred duty of defending their country.

A lover of peace, she would wish to ward off this sad contingency; and without fearing war, she would desire to avoid so great a calamity for both countries. For this she has offered herself, and will continue to offer herself, open to all honorable means of conciliation, and she anxiously desires that the present controversy may terminate in a reasonable and decorous manner.

In the actual state of things, to say that Mexico maintains a position of quasi hostility with respect to the United States, is to add a new offence to her previous injuries. Her attitude is one of defence, because she sees herself unjustly attacked; because a portion of her territory is occupied by the forces of a nation intent, without any right whatever, to possess itself of it; because her ports are threatened by the squadrons of the same power. Under such circumstances, is she to remain inactive, without taking measures suited to so rigorous an emergency?

It is then not upon Mexico, seeing her present state, that it devolves to decide if the issue shall be a friendly negotiation or an open rupture. It is long since her interests have made this necessary, and her dignity has demanded it; but in the hope of an accommodation at once honorable and pacific, she has silenced the clamor of these imperious exigencies.

It follows that, if war should finally become inevitable, and if in consequence of this war the peace of the civilized world should be disturbed, the responsibility will not fall on Mexico. It will all rest upon the United States; to them will the whole of it belong. Not upon Mexico, who, with a generosity unequalled admitted the American citizens who wished to colonize in Taxes, but upon the United States, who, bent upon possessing themselves, early or late, of that territory, encouraged emigration thither with that view, in order that, in due time, its inhabitants, converting themselves from colonists into its masters, should claim the country as their own, for the purpose of transferring it to the United States. Not upon Mexico, who, having in due season protested against so enormous a transgression, wished to remove all cause for controversy and hostilities, but upon the United States, who, to the scandal of the world, and in manifest violation of treaties, gave protection and aid to those guilty of a rebellion so iniquitous. Not upon Mexico, who, in the midst even of injuries so great and so repeated, has shown herself disposed to admit propositions for conciliation, but upon the United States, who, pretending sincerely to desire a friendly and honorable accommodation, have belied by their acts the sincerity of their words. Finally, not upon Mexico, who, putting out of view her own dearest interests, through her deference for peace, has entertained as long as was wished, the propositions which, with this view, might be made to her, but upon the United States, who, by frivolous pretexts, evade the conclusion of such an arrangement, proposing peace at the very moment when they are causing their squadrons and their troops to advance upon the ports and frontiers of Mexico, exacting a humiliation impossible to be submitted to, in order to find a pretext, if no reason can be found, which may occasion the breaking out of hostilities.

It is, therefore, upon the United States, and not upon Mexico, that it devolves to determine in the alternative presented by Mr. Slidell—that is, between a friendly negotiation and an open rupture.

The undersigned doubts not that he makes his excellency Mr. Slidell sensible that, in view of what is set forth in the present note, the Mexican government trusts that the Executive of the United States, in coming to the determination which it shall deem proper, will act with the deliberation and mature consideration demanded by the exceedingly grave interests involved in this very thorny question.

The Mexican government, preparing for war, should circumstances require it, will keep alive its flattering hope that peace will not be disturbed on the new continent; and in making this declaration in the face of the world, it emphatically disclaims all responsibility for the evils which may attend a struggle which it has not provoked, and which it has made every effort to avoid.

In communicating all this (by order of his government) to his excellency John Slidell, the undersigned avails himself of the opportunity to offer to him the assurance of his very distinguished consideration.

J. M. DE CASTILLO Y LANZAS.

His Excellency John Slidell.

[Enclosure No. 2.]

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Castillo.

Jalapa, *March* 17, 1846.

The undersigned, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note of your excellency of the 12th instant, by which he is informed that the Mexican government cannot receive him in his capacity of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, to reside near that government.

As it is the intention of the undersigned, in conformity with his instructions, to return to the United States with the least possible delay, embarking at Vera Cruz, he has now to request that he may be furnished with the necessary passports, which he will await at this place.

As your excellency has advanced no new arguments in support of the refusal to receive the undersigned as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, he will abstain from commenting upon that portion of the note of your excellency which, with a mere difference of phraseology, presents substantially the same reasoning as that urged by Mr. Peña y Peña in his note of the 20th December last; but he cannot permit, by his silence, the inference which would naturally be implied, of his assent to the correctness of the statements made by your excellency in relation to the question of Texas, and to the general course of policy which is so gratuitously ascribed to the government of the United States. In the review of these statements, which it becomes his duty to make, he will strive to preserve that calmness of tone and reserve of language which is most consistent with the consciousness of right, and the power to vindicate it, if necessary, and of which he regrets to find that your excellency has not given him the example. The United States can confidently appeal to the history of the events of the last twenty years as affording the most conclusive refutation of the charges of usurpation, violence, fraud, artifice, intrigue, and bad faith, so lavishly scattered through the note of your excellency.

It has never been pretended that the scheme of colonization of the territory of Texas, by citizens of the United States, was suggested by their government. It was in conformity with a policy deliberately adopted by that of Mexico, and she must accuse herself alone for results which the slightest foresight must have anticipated, from the introduction of a population whose character, habits, and opinions were so widely divergent from those of the people with whom it was attempted to amalgamate them. There is no ground for the assertion that "the United States, profiting by the generosity with which their citizens had been invited to Texas, and resolved, sooner or later, to take possession of that territory, encouraged emigration thither, with the view that its inhabitants, changing the character of colonists for that of masters, should seize upon the territory for the purpose of transferring it to the United States." It is true that no obstacles to this emigration were interposed by them, for it has ever been one of the most cherished articles of the political creed of the American people, that every citizen has the absolute and uncontrollable right to divest himself of his allegiance, and to seek, if he think proper, the advancement of his fortunes in foreign lands. Stimulated by the gratuitous allotment of lands to emigrants, and by the similarity, approaching, with the exception of religious tolerance, almost to identity, of the political institutions of the Mexican republic to those under which they had been reared, the population of Texas soon attained a developement that authorized the demand of a privilege which had been solemnly guarantied to them by the constitution of 1824—admission into the Mexican union as a separate State. A convention was held, and a State constitution formed, in conformity with the provisions of the fundamental compact of 1824. It was presented to the general congress, with a petition to be admitted into the union; the application was rejected, and the delegate imprisoned. Soon after, the constitutional congress of Mexico was dissolved by military force; the same arbitrary power convened a new congress, by which the federal constitution was abrogated, and a consolidated or central government established in its stead. Texas, as she had an unquestionable right to do, refused to acknowledge the authority of a government which had been imposed upon the other States by a successful military usurpation.

The compact which had bound her to the Mexican republic was dissolved; and, an abortive effort having been made to reduce her to subjection, she, on the 3d of March, 1836, declared herself an independent republic, and nobly sustained that declaration on the battle field of San Jacinto; by the complete defeat and destruction of a numerous and well appointed army, commanded by the president of the Mexican republic in person. She then demanded the recognition of her independence, and asked to be annexed to the United States. The language of President Jackson, in a communication by him addressed to Congress on the subject, affords a striking illustration of the good faith and forbearance towards Mexico which has ever characterized the conduct of the United States. He advised that no change should be made in the attitude of the United States, "if not until Mexico herself, or one of the great foreign powers, should recognise the independence of the new government, at least until the lapse of time, or course of events, should have proved, beyond cavil or dispute, the ability of the people of Texas to maintain their sovereignty, or to uphold the government constituted by them." These overtures on the part of Texas were pending for several years, but were not entertained by the government of the United States until the period had arrived when, in the language of President Jackson, above quoted, the lapse of time and course of events had proved, beyond cavil or dispute, the ability of her people to maintain her separate sovereignty. Her independence must be considered as a settled fact, which cannot be called in question. Nearly four years since, Mr. Webster, then Secretary of State, in a despatch to the minister of the United States at Mexico, said: "From the time of the battle of San Jacinto, in April, 1836, to the present moment, Texas has exhibited the same external signs of national independence as Mexico herself, and with quite as much stability of government. Practically free and independent; acknowledged as a political sovereignty by the principal powers of the world; no hostile foot finding rest within her territory for six or seven years; and Mexico herself refraining for all that period from any further attempt to re-establish her own authority over the territory;" three additional years of inaction on the part of Mexico elapsed, before the final action of the United States upon the question of annexation, with the assent of the same Senate whose prudence, circumspection, and wisdom, your excellency so justly eulogizes. And if any additional sanction could have been required to a measure so evidently just and proper, it has been afforded by Mexico herself, who, through her minister of foreign affairs, Mr. Cuevas, authorized by the national Congress, on the 19th of May last, declared: "The supreme government receives the four articles above mentioned as the preliminaries of a formal and definitive treaty; and, further, that it is disposed to commence the negotiation as Texas may desire, and to receive the commissioners which she may name for the purpose." The first condition was, "Mexico consents to acknowledge the independence of Texas." True it is, that, by the second condition, Texas engaged that she would stipulate in the treaty not to annex herself, or become subject, to any country whatever. When it is recollected that this preliminary arrangement was made through the intervention of the ministers of Great Britain and France, consequent upon the passage of the act of annexation, it cannot be denied that it was intended to apply solely to the United States; and that, while Mexico acknowledged her inability to contest the independence of Texas, and was prepared to abandon all her pretensions to that territory, she was induced to make this tardy and reluctant recognition—not by any abatement of her hostile sentiments towards her (so called) rebellious subjects, but in the hope of gratifying her unfriendly feelings against the United States.

The undersigned cannot but express his unfeigned surprise that, in the face of this incontrovertible evidence that Mexico had abandoned all intention or even hope of ever re establishing her authority over any portion of Texas, your excellency should have asserted that "Texas had been an integral part of Mexico, not only during the long period of Spanish dominion, but since its emancipation, *without any interruption whatever* during so long a space of time;" and, again, that "the United States had despoiled Mexico of a valuable portion of her territory, regardless of the incontrovertible rights of the most unquestionable property, and of the *most constant possession.*" How weak must be the cause which can only be sustained by assertions so inconsistent with facts that are notorious to all the world; and how unfounded are all these vehement declamations against the usurpations and thirst for territorial aggrandizement of the United States! The independence of Texas, then, being a fact conceded by Mexico herself, she had no right to prescribe restrictions as to the form of government Texas might choose to assume, nor can she justly complain that Texas, with a wise appreciation of her true interests, has thought proper to merge her sovereignty in that of the United States.

The Mexican government cannot shift the responsibility of war upon the United States, by assuming that they are the aggressors. A plain, unanswerable fact responds to all the subtleties and sophistries by which it is attempted to obscure the real question; that fact is, the presence in Mexico of a minister of the United States, clothed with full power to settle all the questions in dispute between the two nations, and among them that of Texas. Their complaints are mutual; the consideration of them cannot be separated; and they must be settled by the same negotiation, or by the arbitrament which Mexico herself has elected. With what reason does Mexico attribute to the United States the desire of finding a pretext to commence hostilities? The appearance of a few ships of war on the Mexican coasts, and the advance of a small military force to the frontier of Texas, are cited as evidence that the declarations of a desire to preserve peace are insincere. Surely it cannot be necessary to remind your excellency that the menaces of war have all proceeded from Mexico; and it would seem that the elevation to power of its actual government was too recent to have afforded your excellency time to forget the ostensible reasons for which that which preceded it was overthrown. The crime imputed to the then president—a crime so odious as to justify his forcible expulsion from the presidency, to which he had been but a few months previous elected with unparalleled unanimity, and in accordance with all the forms of the constitution—was that of not having prosecuted the war against Texas, or, in other words, against the United States—a crime, of which the enormity was aggravated in a ten-fold degree, by his having accepted the proposal of the United States to negotiate. To suppose that the present government has not always intended, and does not still intend, vigorously to prosecute an offensive war against the United States, would be to insinuate the degrading charge of making declarations which it did not design to fulfil, with the unworthy motive of supplanting a rival.

With these avowed intentions on the part of Mexico, and, so far as words can constitute war, that state actually existing, with what fairness can she complain of precautions having been taken by the United States to guard against the attacks with which they have been menaced; so far at least as their very moderate peace establishment would permit them to do so? Are they patiently and meekly to abide the time when Mexico shall be prepared to strike, with due effect, the threatened blow?

Your excellency has alluded to the internal dissensions of Mexico, and accused the United States "of taking advantage of them, beguiling its vigilance by protestations of friendship, bringing into play every kind of device and artifice, and appealing alternately to intrigue and violence." Were the disposition of the United States such as your excellency is pleased to attribute to them, they would have eagerly availed themselves of the opportunity afforded by the first refusal to receive the undersigned; and certainly no moment more propitious than the present to carry their ambitious schemes into effect could have been selected. Instead of availing themselves of it, they have, with a degree of forbearance that by many, perhaps by most impartial observers, will be considered humiliating, repeated the overtures for negotiation which had been rejected under circumstances the best calculated to offend national pride; and this most conciliatory advance, made by the aggrieved party, is said by your excellency to be an attempt which he cannot permit himself to call by its proper name, (una tentativa que el infrascrito no se permite calificar.) This reserve is remarkable, when contrasted with the terms of vituperation so freely employed in other parts of the note: or is it that your excellency could discover no epithet sufficiently energetic to stigmatize an offence so enormous as a renewed proposition to enter upon negotiations?

The undersigned has already exceeded the limits which he had prescribed to himself for reply. The question has now reached a point where words must give place to acts. While he deeply regrets a result so little contemplated when he commenced the duties of his mission of peace, he is consoled by the reflection that no honorable efforts to avert the calamities of war have been spared by his government, and that these efforts cannot fail to be properly appreciated, not only by the people of the United States, but by the world.

The undersigned begs leave to renew to his excellency Don J. M. de Castillo y Lanzas the assurances of his distinguished consideration.

JOHN SLIDELL.

His Excellency Don J. M. de Castillo y Lanzas,
inister of Foreign Relations and Government.

No. 16.

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extracts.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
Jalapa, March 27, 1846.

I expected to have received my passports by the mail of this day, as an order to furnish me an escort was forwarded to the commanding general at this place by the mail which reached here on the 24th instant, and the fact of their having been issued had been announced in the journals of the capital. They have not appeared, and, as I have no letters from our consul, I am induced to believe that, from some misapprehension, they have been forwarded to Vera Cruz. I shall accordingly proceed thither to morrow, embarking immediately for the Balize, if my anticipation be correct; if not, I shall remain there until I have heard something definitive on the subject.

* * * * * * * *

Letters from Mazatlan of the 4th instant state that Captain Frémont, with his corps of observation, arrived at Suter's settlement, on the Sacramento, early in January. He is said to have discovered a good wagon road to Oregon, which is much shorter than any heretofore travelled. He has gone to Monterey, in Upper California, leaving his corps on the Sacramento.

I am informed that the council of government has been deliberating on the question of issuing "patentas de corso," or letters of marque, in anticipation of hostilities with the United States. I do not learn that any final decision was made.

Parres, the Secretary of Hacienda, has resigned; everything indicates a speedy breaking up of Paredes' government; several journals openly advocate the return of Santa Anna, and his restoration to power. The failure of Paredes to enforce against the editors his menaces of deportation to San Juan de Ulloa, or Acapulco, affords the best evidence of his weakness. He wants the power, not the will.

General Almonte has been appointed minister to Great Britain.

* * * * * * * *

Letters by the mail of to-day state that Paredes has found himself at last compelled to come out with a proclamation denying the intention of establishing a monarchy which have been charged against him; that the document had already been printed, but my informant could not procure a copy.

No. 17.

Mr. Slidell to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extracts.]

UNITED STATES SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
At Sea, April 2, 1846.

I last had the honor of addressing you, on the 27th ultimo, from Jalapa. My passports had, as I supposed, gone to Vera Cruz, although they were directed to me at Jalapa.

I send a copy of Mr. Castillo y Lanzas's note accompanying the passports. You will observe from its date, that, with a promptness very unusual in Mexican councils, they were transmitted by the first mail after the reception of my note of 17th March.

* * * * * * * *

The notes of Mr. Castillo y Lanzas will give you a correct idea of the temper of the Paredes government; and although it will probably soon be replaced by another, we have no reason to expect a change of tone towards us until Mexico shall have been made to feel our strength.

General Almonte had reached Jalapa, on his way to Vera Cruz, there to embark in the British steamer.

* * * * * * * *

I send you a paper containing the manifesto of Paredes, of which I made mention in my last. It professes to present his views of the difficulties with the United States, and in relation to the form of government. As to the latter, it will be seen, on a critical examination, that it is far from being satisfactory. It merely affirms that he is in favor of a republican government, until the constituent congress shall have decided the question; that his preferences are for a republic, but if what he assumes will be an expression of the national will shall pronounce differently, he is prepared to obey it. But we know, from recent experience, what reliance is to be placed on the declarations of Parades. * * * *

The manifesto declares that until the national congress shall have considered the question, no act of aggression will be committed against the United States by the Mexican government, but that it will repel any that may be offered by them. This declaration, however, under existing circumstances, even if made in good faith, leaves a wide range of discretion; for the advance of our troops to the banks of the Rio del Norte can at any time be made a ground for commencing hostilities. * * * * *

[Enclosure No. 1.]

Mr. Castillo y Lanzas to Mr. Slidell.

[Translation.]

NATIONAL PALACE,
Mexico, March 21, 1846.

The undersigned, minister of foreign relations and government, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note which his excellency John Slidell, appointed envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States, was pleased to address to him, under date of the 17th instant, from the city of Jalapa.

As it appears that Mr. Slidell, in this communication, merely reproduces arguments and historical reasons which have been previously presented by other diplomatic agents of the United States in this country, and have been repeatedly refuted victoriously by the Mexican government, it would be unnecessary for the undersigned to undertake anew the useless task of entering into an examination of the said reasons and arguments.

And as Mr. Slidell is, moreover, agreeably to instructions from his government, about to return to the United States, and he asks that passports be delivered to him to that effect, the undersigned has the honor to enclose them to his excellency, in compliance with the orders of his excellency the acting president of the republic.

The undersigned at the same time avails himself of the opportunity to renew to his excellency Mr. Slidell the assurances of his distinguished consideration.

J. M. DE CASTILLO Y LANZAS.

His Excellency JOHN SLIDELL.

ORDERS AND INSTRUCTIONS TO GENERAL TAYLOR, FROM MAY 28, 1845, TO MARCH 2, 1846.

[Confidential.]

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May* 28, 1845.

SIR: I am directed by the President to cause the forces now under your command, and those which may be assigned to it, to be put into a position where they may most promptly and efficiently act in defence of Texas, in the event it shall become necessary or proper to employ them for that purpose. The information received by the Executive of the United States warrants the belief that Texas will shortly accede to the terms of annexation. As soon as the Texan congress shall have given its consent to annexation, and a convention shall assemble and accept the terms offered in the resolutions of congress, Texas will then be regarded by the executive government here so far a part of the United States as to be entitled from this government to defence and protection from foreign invasion and Indian incursions. The troops under your command will be placed and kept in readiness to perform this duty.

In the letter addressed to you from the adjutant general's office, of the 21st of March, you were instructed to hold a portion of the troops under your immediate command in readiness to move into Texas under certain contingencies, and upon further orders from this department. In the treaty between the United States and Mexico, the two governments mutually stipulated to use all the means in their power to maintain peace and harmony among the Indian nations inhabiting the lands on their borders; and to restrain by force any hostilities and incursions by these nations within their respective boundaries, so that the one would not suffer the Indians within its limits to attack, in any manner whatever, the citizens of the other, or the Indians residing upon the territories of the other. (See the 33d article, a copy of which is herewith transmitted.) The obligations which in this respect are due to Mexico by this treaty, are due also to Texas. Should the Indians residing within the limits of the United States, either by themselves, or associated with others, attempt any hostile movement in regard to Texas, it will be your duty to employ the troops under your command to repel and chastise them; and for this purpose you will give the necessary instructions to the military posts on the upper Red river, (although not under your immediate command,) and, with the approbation of the Texan authorities, make such movements, and take such position, within the limits of Texas, as in your judgment may be necessary. You are also directed to open immediate correspondence with the authorities of Texas, and with any diplomatic agent of the United States, (if one should be residing therein,) with a view to information and advice in respect to the common Indian enemy, as well as to any foreign power. This communication and consultation with the Texan authorities, &c., are directed with a view to enable you to avail yourself of the superior local knowledge they may possess, but not for the purpose of placing you, or any portion of the forces of the United States, under the orders of any functionary not in the regular line of command above you.

Should the territories of Texas be invaded by a foreign power, and you shall receive certain intelligence through her functionaries of that fact, after her convention shall have acceded to the terms of annexation contained in the resolutions of the Congress of the United States, you will at once employ, in the most effective manner your judgment may dictate, the forces under your command, for the defence of these territories, and to expel the invaders.

It is supposed here that, for the mere purpose of repelling a common Indian enemy, as above provided for, it may not be necessary that you should march across the Sabine or upper Red river (at least in the first instance) with more than the particular troops which you were desired in the instructions before referred to, of the 21st March, to hold in immediate readiness for the field, but it is not intended to restrict you positively to that particular amount of force. On the contrary, according to the emergency, you may add any other corps, or any number of companies within your department, deemed necessary, beginning with those nearest at hand; and in the contingency of a *foreign* invasion of Texas, as above specified, other regiments from a distance may be ordered to report to you.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

General Z. TAYLOR,
Fort Jesup, Louisiana.

[Confidential.]

WAR DEPARTMENT, *June* 15, 1845.

SIR: On the 4th day of July next, or very soon thereafter, the convention of the people of Texas will probably accept the proposition of annexation, under the joint resolutions of the late Congress of the United States. That acceptance will constitute Texas an integral portion of our country.

In anticipation of that event, you will forthwith make a forward movement with the troops under your command, and advance to the mouth of the Sabine, or to such other point on the gulf of Mexico, or its navigable waters, as in your judgment may be most convenient for an embarkation at the proper time for the western frontier of Texas.

In leaving to your judgment to decide the route, it is intended that you choose the most expeditious, having due regard to the health and efficiency of the troops, on reaching the point of destination.

The force under your immediate command, at and near Fort Jesup, to be put in motion on the receipt of these instructions, will be the 3d and 4th regiments of infantry, and seven companies of the 2d regiment of dragoons. The two absent companies of the 4th infantry have been ordered to join their regiments. Artillery will be ordered from New Orleans.

It is understood that suitable forage for cavalry cannot be obtained in the region which the troops are to occupy; if this be so, the dragoons must leave their horses and serve as riflemen. But it is possible that horses of the country, accustomed to subsist on meagre forage, may be procured, if it be found necessary. You will therefore take the precaution to order a portion of the cavalry equipments to accompany the regiment, with a view to mounted service.

The point of your ultimate destination is the western frontier of Texas, where you will select and occupy, on or near the Rio Grande del Norte, such a site as will consist with the health of the troops, and will be best adapted to repel invasion, and to protect what, in the event of annexation, will be our western border. You will limit yourself to the defence of the territory of Texas, unless Mexico should declare war against the United States.

Your movement to the gulf of Mexico, and your preparations to embark for the western frontier of Texas, are to be made without any delay; but you will not effect a landing on that frontier until you have yourself ascertained the due acceptance of Texas of the proffered terms of annexation, or until you receive directions from Mr. Donelson.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE BANCROFT.

To Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
U. S. Army, com'g 1st dep't, Fort Jesup, La.

P. S.—The revenue cutters Spencer and Woodbury have been placed, by the Treasury Department, at the disposition of Mr. Donelson.

War Department, *July* 8, 1845.

Sir: This department is informed that Mexico has some military establishments on the east side of the Rio Grande, which are, and for some time have been, in the actual occupancy of her troops. In carrying out the instructions heretofore received, you will be careful to avoid any acts of aggression, unless an actual state of war should exist. The Mexican forces at the posts in their possession, and which have been so, will not be disturbed as long as the relations of peace between the United States and Mexico continue.

WM. L. MARCY.

Brigadier General Z. Taylor.

War Department,
Washington, July 30, 1845.

Sir: Your letter, from New Orleans, of the 20th instant, addressed to the Adjutant General, has been received and laid before the President, and he desires me to express to you his approval of your movements.

He has not the requisite information in regard to the country to enable him to give any positive directions as to the position you ought to take, or the movements which it may be expedient to make. These must be governed by circumstances. While avoiding, as you have been instructed to do, all aggressive measures towards Mexico, as long as the relations of peace exist between that republic and the United States, you are expected to occupy, protect and defend the territory of Texas to the extent that it has been occupied by the people of Texas. The Rio Grande is claimed to be the boundary between the two countries, and up to this boundary you are to extend your protection, only excepting any posts on the eastern side thereof, which are in the actual occupancy of Mexican forces, or Mexican settlements over which the republic of Texas did not exercise jurisdiction at the period of annexation, or shortly before that event. It is expected that, in selecting the establishment for your troops, you will approach as near the boundary line, the Rio Grande, as prudence will dictate. With this view, the President desires that your position, for a part of your forces at least, should be west of the river Nueces.

You are directed to ascertain and communicate to this department the number of Mexican troops now at Matamoras, and the other Mexican posts along the border, their position, the condition of them, and particularly the measures taken or contemplated to increase or strengthen them. If you should have any reason to believe that the government of Mexico is concentrating forces on the boundaries of the two countries, you will not only act with reference to such a state of things, but give the earliest information to this department,

Very respectfully, &c.,

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brig. Gen. Z. Taylor,
Commanding the army of occupation in Texas.

War Department,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, August 6, 1845.

General: Pursuant to the instructions of the Secretary of War, the 7th regiment of infantry has been ordered to join the army under your command in Texas, and the three companies of the 2d dragoons at Fort Washita are also under orders to proceed to Austin without delay, with instructions to report to you on their arrival.

Although a state of war with Mexico, or an invasion of Texas by her forces, may not take place, it is nevertheless deemed proper and necessary that your force should be fully equal to meet, with the certainty of success, any crisis which may arise in Texas, and which would require you, by force of arms, to carry out the instructions of the government.

I am instructed by the Secretary of War to request you to learn from the authorities of Texas what auxiliary forces, volunteers, &c., could be placed at your disposal in case any additional troops may be needed; and how soon they would be able to take the field upon any emergency. I am also instructed to say, that for such procedure on your part the requisite authority is now conferred. A copy of a communication addressed to the Texan authorities touching the subject, by the State Department, is herewith transmitted for your information.

Such auxiliary volunteer force from Texas, when events, not now revealed, may justify their employment, will be organized and mustered under your orders, and be received into the service of the United States when actually required in the field to repel invasion, actual or menaced, and not before. In organizing these forces, you will of course follow the regulations prescribed in cases when detachments of militia from the States and Territories are called into the service of the United States. It should be understood that, as yet, no provision exists by law for the payment of such forces, but appropriations for that purpose will doubtless be made by Congress. They will be furnished with rations while in actual service, as the other troops under your command. The amount and description of the force to be mustered into the service of the United States is left to your determination, and, of course, to be regulated by circumstances.

In view of further precautionary measures, I am instructed by the Secretary of War to learn from you, at the earliest date, what other force and munitions (judging from any information you may possess as to the future exigencies of the public service) you deem it necessary to be sent to Texas; that is to say, what additional troops, designating the arms of the service; what supply and description of ordnance and ordnance stores, small arms, &c.

It is deemed expedient to establish in Texas one or more depots of ordnance and other supplies, for which purpose you will please report the proper points to be occupied. Orders have already been issued to send 10,000 muskets and 1,000 rifles into Texas. They will be shipped for Galveston, subject to your orders on their arrival, as to the proper place of deposite, which of course should be with reference to convenience and accessibility in case they be required for the public use. Should these arms be put into the hands of the volunteers and auxiliary troops, you will please observe all needful precaution, so that they be returned to the United States on the discharge of the troops from the public service.

Officers of the corps of engineers, topographical engineers, and ordnance, have been ordered to Texas, with instructions to report to you without delay.

"General order," No. 37, dated the 5th instant, was forwarded to you by the last mail.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Brig. Gen. Z. Taylor,
Commanding U. S. forces in Texas, bay of Aransas.

War Department,
Washington, August 23, 1845.

Sir: The information hitherto received as to the intentions of Mexico and the measures she may adopt, does not enable the administration here to give you more explicit instructions in regard to your movements than those which have been already forwarded to you. There is reason to believe that Mexico is making efforts to assemble a large army on the frontier of Texas, for the purpose of entering its territory and holding forcible possession of it. Of their movements your are doubtless advised, and we trust have taken, or early will take, prompt and efficient steps to meet and repel any such hostile incursion. Should Mexico assemble a large body of troops on the Rio Grande, and cross it with a considerable force, such a movement must be regarded as an invasion of the United States and the commencement of hostilities. You will, of course, use all the authority which has been or may be given you to meet such a state of things. Texas must be protected from hostile invasion, and for that purpose you will of course employ to the utmost extent all the means you possess or can command.

An order has been this day issued for sending one thousand more men into Texas to join those under your command. When the existing orders are carried into effect, you will have with you a force of four thousand men of the regular army. We are not enabled to judge what auxiliary force can, upon an emergency, be brought together from Texas, and as a precautionary measure you are authorized to accept volunteers from the States of Louisiana and Alabama, and even from Mississippi, Tennessee, and Kentucky. Should Mexico declare war, or commence hostilities by crossing the Rio Grande with a considerable force, you are instructed to lose no time in giving information to the authorities of each or any of the above mentioned States as to the number of volunteers you may want from them respectively. Should you require troops from any of these States, it would be important to have them with the least possible delay. It is not doubted that at least two regiments from New Orleans and one from Mobile could be obtained and expeditiously brought into the field. You will cause it to be known at these places what number and description of troops you desire to receive from them in the contemplated emergency. The authorities of these States will be apprized that you are authorized to receive volunteers from them, and you may calculate that they will promptly join you when it is made known that their services are required. Arms, ammunition, and camp equipage for the auxiliary troops that you may require, will be sent forward subject to your orders. You will so dispose of them as to be most available in case they should be needed, at the same time with a due regard to their safety and preservation. Orders have been issued to the naval force on the gulf of Mexico to co-operate with you. You will, as far as practicable, hold communication with the commanders of our national vessels in your vicinity, and avail yourself of any assistance that can be derived from their co-operation. The Lexington is ordered into service as a transport ship, and will sail in a few days from New York with a detachment of United States troops for Corpus Christi. She will be employed as the exigency of the public service may require. In order to keep up a proper communication between the army in Texas and the United States, the On-ka-hy-e, the Harney, and the Dolphin will be put into service, as soon as they can be made ready, as despatch vessels to convey intelligence, supplies, &c. You will avail yourself of these vessels, and all other proper means, to keep the government here advised of your operations, and of the state of things in Texas and Mexico.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, yours,

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

General Z. Taylor.

[Sent to the quartermaster at New Orleans.]

War Department,
Washington, August 25, 1845.

Sir: General Taylor, to whom has been committed the command of the army of occupation in Texas, is authorized to draw any auxiliary force he may need from Texas. If such aid should be wanted, it is not doubted that the patriotic citizens of that State will rally to his assistance with alacrity, in sufficient numbers to enable him, in conjunction with United States troops, to repel the invasion of Texas by Mexico, should it be attempted. Though our information as to the force Mexico may bring into the field for such a purpose is not very accurate, yet there is reason to apprehend that it is more numerous than that under the command of General Taylor; and may, perhaps, exceed his effective force when augmented with the auxiliary aid he may derive from Texas. Besides, he may need additional troops to a greater number, and sooner than they can be furnished him from that State. Should he need assistance from your State, he is directed to signify to you the number and description of troops he may deem necessary to receive as volunteers into service. Relying upon the zeal and public spirit of the gallant militia of Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, the government here do not doubt that he will be promptly furnished with such and so many as he may express a desire to have mustered into the service of the United States; and it has the most perfect reliance upon your countenance and co-operation in organizing and sending into Texas such a valunteer force from your State as he may desire. It is necessarily left to his judgment to designate the number. It is proper to observe, that the emergency rendering such assistance from the militia of your State necessary, does not appear to have been foreseen by Congress, and consequently no appropriation was made for paying them; but it is not to be doubted that such a provision will be promptly made when Congress shall again assemble. In order to be paid, the State troops must be mustered into service. In organizing companies and regiments for that purpose, the number of officers must be proportioned to that of the privates. Enclosed I send you, from the Adjutant General, a statement of the number and rank of officers for each company of men, as well as the regimental and staff officers, should a regiment of volunteers be called for. From the known patriotism and military ardor of the militia of your State, it is presumed that volunteers to the number that may be required will readily tender their services to their country in the contemplated emergency. Should aid from your State be required by the commanding general in Texas, it will be of the utmost importance that the troops should be sent into that State without delay. This consideration will render it proper that they should come from such part of the State as can most promptly furnish them.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

His Excellency BENJAMIN FITZPATRICK,
Governor of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, Alabama.
His Excellency A. G. BROWN,
Governor of Mississippi, Jackson, Mississippi.
His Excellency ALEXANDER MOUTON,
Governor of Louisiana, New Orleans, Louisiana.

Letters were also addressed on the 28th of the same month, to the governors of Tennessee and Kentucky, on the same subject, and in the same words as the above.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, August 26, 1845.

GENERAL: I am instructed by the Secretary of War to say, it is very desirable that you should keep the department informed of the state of the service on the Texan frontiers, and the situation of the army under your command, by every opportunity which may offer. Official information, at short intervals, is now the more necessary, as the country is filled with rumors of the movement of Mexican troops in direction of your head-quarters, as also of matters in relation to our own service. But, however exaggerated these reports may be, we cannot, for want of official tidings, undertake to correct what we have good reason to believe not to be true. You are requested, therefore, to write, if but a single line, by almost every vessel which may sail from near your head-quarters for New Orleans.

Your last letter, received August 11th, is dated from Aransas Bay, July 28th, and to-night's mail brings letters and papers of the 19th from New Orleans, with news from Aransas Bay, and the mouth of the Rio Grande, of August 12th.

I send you general orders No. 41, of yesterday's date, giving you more troops, which I hope you will not need before their arrival.

I am, general, with great respect, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adg't. General.*

General TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., the army of occupation.

War Department,
Washington, August 30, 1845.

Sir: Only one letter has been received from you since you entered Texas, and that was written the day after you arrived at Aransas bay. Permit me to urge upon you the importance of availing yourself of every opportunity of communicating with this department. It is desirable to have early and correct information from you, to enable the government to form a true judgment of the designs and movements of Mexico, founded on ascertained facts. It is presumed that, in pursuance of previous instructions from this department, you have taken special pains to become acquainted with the proceedings of Mexico, particularly in regard to the number, and kind, of Mexican troops at Matamoras, Monterey, and other places, as well as those which are on the march towards them, and may be brought to act against your forces, or pushed across the Rio Grande, either in the vicinity of Matamoras or at distant points in that river. You will not, I trust, underrate the importance of such information, or fail to use the proper and necessary means for acquiring it. You are directed, should you deem it expedient, to employ competent and trustworthy persons to obtain such intelligence.

The instructions, heretofore issued, enjoin upon you to defend Texas from invasion and Indian hostilities; and, should Mexico invade it, you will employ all your forces to repulse the invaders, and drive all Mexican troops beyond the Rio Grande. Should you judge the forces under your command inadequate, you will not fail to draw sufficient auxiliary aid from Texas; and, if there be need, from the States, pursuant to your previous instructions. It is not to be doubted that, on your notification, volunteer troops, to the number you may require, will rally with alacrity to your standard. You have been advised that the assembling a large Mexican army on the borders of Texas, and crossing the Rio Grande with a considerable force, will be regarded by the Executive here as an invasion of the United States, and the commencement of hostilities. An *attempt* to cross that river with such a force, will also be considered in the same light. There may be other acts on the part of Mexico which would put an end to the relations of peace between that republic and the United States. Should depredations be committed on our commerce by her public armed vessels, or privateers, acting under her authority, this will constitute a state of war.

Orders have been issued to the vessels of the United States in the gulf, to furnish you with information of any hostile proceedings of Mexico, and the state of things in that republic. You will embrace every occasion that may present, to forward to the commanders of these vessels such intelligence as you may possess, concerning the movements of the military forces, and the state of things in Mexico and Texas, and to suggest to them such assistance and co-operation as you may desire to receive.

In case of war, either declared or made manifest by hostile acts, your main object will be the protection of Texas; but the pursuit of this object will not necessarily confine your action within the territory of Texas. Mexico having thus commenced hostilities, you may, in your discretion, should you have sufficient force, and be in a condition to do so, cross the Rio Grande, disperse or capture the forces assembling to invade Texas, defeat the junction of troops uniting for that purpose, drive them from their positions on either side of that river, and, if deemed practicable and expedient, take, and hold possession of, Matamoras and other places in the country. I scarcely need to say, that enterprises of this kind are only to be ventured on under circumstances presenting a fair prospect of success.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brigadier Gen. Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding the U. S. army in Texas.

P. S.—Herewith you will find a copy of the order of the Navy Department to Commodore Connor.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 16, 1845.

SIR: The information which we have here, renders it probable that no serious attempts will, at present, be made by Mexico to invade Texas, although she continues to threaten incursions. Previous instructions will have put you in possession of the views of the government of the United States, not only as to the extent of its territorial claims, but of its determination to assert them. In carrying out these instructions, you will be left very much to your own judgment, by reason of your superior knowledge of localities, and the earlier notice you may receive of the probable views of Mexico, and the movements of her troops.

On the supposition that no active operations on your part will be required during the approaching winter, an important question to be decided is the position or positions to be occupied by your forces. This must be determined mainly with reference to the objects for which the army under your command was sent into Texas. You will approach as near the western boundary of Texas (the Rio Grande) as circumstances will permit; having reference to reasonable security; to accommodations for putting your troops into winter huts, if deemed necessary; to the facility and certainty of procuring or receiving supplies; and to checking any attempted incursions by the Mexican forces or the Indian tribes. Ought your present position to be changed? the forces which are, or soon will be, assembled under your command, be kept together or divided? and, if divided, what positions are to be taken, and how are they to be divided? These are questions which must be in a measure left to your judgment, or, at least, the decision upon them here, if there be time, will be influenced in no inconsiderable degree by the information and views which you may furnish the department. You need not, therefore, wait for directions from Washington, to carry out what you may deem proper to be done. Upon all the points above enumerated, and others not suggested, your reports and views in full are desired, not only with reference to the continuance of the present aspect of affairs between the United States and Mexico, but in the contingency of your selecting, or being directed to take, a position on the banks of the Rio Grande near its mouth, or places above, or even in the event of open hostilities. It is expected that the officers of the engineer and topographical corps, who have been sent into Texas, will examine, as far as practicable, under your direction, the country, with a view to selecting eligible positions for permanent or temporary occupation, for depots of supplies, arms, and munitions of war. It is extremely desirable that the sea coast, or at least that part of it which will be likely to be visited by our vessels in aid of any contemplated military operations, should be better known here than it now is; as well as the character of the several rivers which may present obstacles to the movements of our forces, or furnish facilities for transporting supplies. You are requested to avail yourself of all proper occasions, and employ the means you possess, to collect information in regard to all these matters, and forward it to this department.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
Commanding army of occupation in Texas.

War Department,
Washington, January 13, 1846.

Sir: I am directed by the President to instruct you to advance and occupy, with the troops under your command, positions on or near the east bank of the Rio del Norte, as soon as it can be conveniently done with reference to the season and the routes by which your movements must be made. From the views heretofore presented to this department, it is presumed Point Isabel will be considered by you an eligible position. This point, or some one near it, and points opposite Matamoras and Mier, and in the vicinity of Laredo, are suggested for your consideration; but you are left to your better knowledge to determine the post or posts which you are to occupy, as well as the question of dividing your forces with a view to occupying two or more positions.

In the positions you may take in carrying out these instructions and other movements that may be made, the use of the Rio del Norte may be very convenient, if not necessary. Should you attempt to exercise the right which the United States have in common with Mexico to the free navigation of this river, it is probable that Mexico would interpose resistance. You will not attempt to enforce this right without further instructions.

You are requested to report to this department, without delay, what means you may require, if any, beyond those you now possess, to enforce and maintain our common right to navigate this river, as well as your views of the importance of this right in the defence and protection of the State of Texas.

It is not designed, in our present relations with Mexico, that you should treat her as an enemy; but, should she assume that character by a declaration of war, or any open act of hostility towards us, you will not act merely on the defensive, if your relative means enable you to do otherwise.

Since instructions were given you to draw aid from Texas, in case you should deem it necessary, the relations between that State and the United States have undergone some modification. Texas is now fully incorporated into our union of States, and you are hereby authorized by the President to make a requisition upon the executive of that State for such of its militia force as may be needed to repel invasion or to secure the country against apprehended invasion.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, January 20, 1846.

SIR: You will perceive by a letter which has been addressed to General Taylor, commanding the United States troops in your State, a copy of which I send to you herewith, that the President has authorized him, in case of hostilities between the United States and Mexico, and an invasion or threatened invasion of your State, to make a requisition for such militia force as in a possible state of things may be required from Texas.

By the request of the President I hereby apprise you of the directions which have been given to General Taylor, and express to you the confidence here entertained, that, should he make a requisition, it will be promptly responded to.

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

His Excellency JAMES HENDERSON,
Governor of the State of Texas.

[Extracts.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, *March* 2, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 7th ultimo, addressed to the adjutant general, with accompanying documents, marked Nos. 1 and 2, has been submitted to the President for his consideration.

* * * * * * * * *

It is very desirable that you should use all the means at your command to acquire the most full and accurate information in relation not only to the military movements in the northern provinces of Mexico, but to the feelings and disposition of the people in them towards the present government, and to keep us advised thereof. It is the settled determination of the United States, in every possible event, to protect private property, to respect personal rights, and to abstain from all interference in religious matters. Upon these points you will give the most ample assurances, and improve every occasion that may arise to furnish proof of the good faith with which these assurances are made. If, in the course of events, you should have occasion to enter Mexico, it would be proper to quiet all apprehensions, so far as it can be done, by a public proclamation that the rights of property, persons, and religion, will be respected. Particular care should be taken not to alarm the religious feelings of the Mexicans.

At this time, we have no information direct from Mexico so late as that contained in the extra of the Corpus Christi Gazette of the 12th of February. Though this is not of a character to command much confidence, yet it may not be prudent wholly to disregard it. You cannot fail to have timely notice of the approach of any considerable Mexican force; and, in that event, will promptly and efficiently use the authority with which you are clothed to call to you such auxiliary forces as you may need. The governor of Texas has been notified that you are authorized by the President to make a requisition on him for troops, and it is not doubted that he will promptly respond to any call you may make for that purpose.

Your advance to the Rio del Norte will bring you, as a matter of course, nearer to your assailants in case of hostilities, and at the same time remove you to a greater distance from the region from which auxiliary aid can be drawn. This consideration will naturally induce you to take more than ordinary care to be in a *safe* position, and prepared to sustain yourself against any assault. I make this suggestion because I am not sure that you will have such co-operation on the part of our naval force as you may expect. The government has not such a vessel as you desire; but one or two, best suited to the service, have been ordered to the Texan coast. The Flirt, which has the least draught—eight or nine feet—is not of much efficiency. She carries not more than four guns. The Somers or Porpoise, brigs of ten guns, and drawing thirteen or fourteen feet of water, will be ordered to report to and co-operate with you; but it is not probable that either of them, or the Flirt, will be on the coast to attend your advance movement. You cannot calculate upon any assistance from them for two or three weeks to come.* Nothing herein contained is intended to revoke or modify the instructions heretofore given for aggressive operations on your part under the circumstances therein specified.

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To Brig. Gen. Z. Taylor,
Commanding U. S. army in Texas.

LETTERS FROM THE ADJUTANT GENERAL TO GENERAL TAYLOR.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, September 13, 1845.

General: Your communications of the 29th and 30th ultimo, with accompanying "orders" 3 and 4, and "special orders" 5 and 6, have this day been received.

Your notice of the unwarrantable disclosure of the countersign to a person not entitled to it, by an officer of the camp, on the night of the 28th of August, and admonitory remarks on the occasion, it is hoped may have the desired effect; but an offence of so grave a nature, for which the martial code provides the severest punishment, would seem to have called for an investigation by a general court martial.

The concentration of so large a portion of the army at Corpus Christi may afford you the opportunity, while resting upon your arms, of practising a regular system of field and camp instruction, according to the strictest principles and rules of the service; and this I am instructed by the Secretary of War to say is the wish and expectation of the President. The general-in-chief does not doubt that all laid down in the general regulations, under the heads of "guards," "troops in campaign," "daily details and duties," and all other duties comprehended in the terms *discipline*, *police*, *inspection*, &c., you will cause to be scrupulously observed by every corps and regiment, and all the officers and men under your command.

To perfect the organization of your staff, I am directed to say that you will please to appoint an acting inspector general for the army under your command, who should be an active, experienced field officer, a good disciplinarian, and one who will minutely observe and enforce the regulations and rules of the service.

You will please to see that the regulations which establish the "*dress*" of the army be duly observed by every officer; and as the troops under your command will be organized, and, it may be presumed, will move only in battalions, regiments, brigades, or division, the excuses for their non-observance during the Florida service (in many instances unavoidable) will not, in the army of occupation, be so readily admitted.

---

* The naval force did attend the movement of the army, and rendered assistance pursuant to general orders before issued from the Navy Department.

I send herewith a copy of the estimated strength of the regular force ordered to Texas, prepared early in the month for the Secretary of War and the commanding general. The aggregate is 4,336, from which, as you will see, some three hundred are deducted on account of the various casualties incident to the service. This reduction would make the army of occupation, when all the troops *en route* shall have arrived, about 4,000.

No return of your command has yet been received for the month of July, which, I suppose, may have been unavoidably delayed or miscarried. While on the subject of "monthly returns" and "reports," I respectfully refer you to paragraph 823, &c., of the army regulations.

The battalion of the 4th infantry, drawn from Fort Scott, appears to have been greatly delayed in its movement from St. Louis (where it arrived the 30th of July) to Corpus Christi, being nearly a month. The only report from the commander, Brevet Major Graham, is dated on board the steamer, August 3d, being then thirty-five miles above the mouth of the Ohio. What detention he may have met with in New Orleans is not known, nor has the day been reported when he joined the army of occupation. For the information of the War Department and the general-in-chief, you are requested to inquire into the cause or causes of the (apparently) extraordinary slow progress of the two companies, after their arrival at St. Louis.

I send herewith, by direction of the Secretary of War, for your information, a copy of his letter of instructions to Brevet Major General Gaines, commanding the western division, of this date.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

To Brig. Gen. Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding army of occupation, Corpus Christi, Texas.

NOTE.—Since writing the above, Captain Page's report of the 28th ultimo has been received, by which it is seen that Brevet Major Graham's command reached the army in Texas the 26th of August.

R. J.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, September 16, 1845.

GENERAL: The two companies of volunteer artillerists, mustered into the service by General Gaines, which were so unexpectedly sent to you by that officer from New Orleans, it is inferred from your despatch of the 26th August, will scarcely be longer required in your camp. If this be so, I am instructed by the Secretary of War to say that you will please cause them to be honorably discharged from the army, and sent home again to mingle with their friends and relatives, from whom a sense of duty to their country had so suddenly separated them.

It is understood that the United States schooner "On-ka-hy-e" has been ordered to ply regularly between Aransas bay and the city of Mobile; by which conveyance your despatches would, ordinarily, reach Washington one day sooner, it is said, than via New Orleans.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brig. Gen. Z. Taylor,
Commanding army of occupation, Corpus Christi, Texas.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, December 24, 1845.

General: I have the honor to inform you that, on the 16th instant, the United States steamer "Colonel Harney" was ordered to be transferred from the Navy to the War Department, and that measures have been taken by the quartermaster's department to place her at your disposal, for the purpose of keeping up prompt and regular communication between New Orleans and the army at Corpus Christi. It is hoped that this arrangement will fully meet your views on the subject, as communicated in your letter of November 8, (No. 32,) and which I acknowledged on the 11th instant.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brig. General Z. Taylor,
Commanding army of occupation, Corpus Christi, Texas.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, February 26, 1846.

General: The Secretary of the Navy has despatched the sloop of war St. Mary's, with orders to be "put in communication with the army in Texas." I understand that the St. Mary's draws sixteen or seventeen feet, and I fear, therefore, she will not be suitable for the service, for which you require the presence of "a *small* armed vessel." I have communicated my opinion to the Secretary of War and Secretary of the Navy.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brig. General Z. Taylor,
Commanding army of occupation, Corpus Christi, Texas.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, March 3, 1846.

Sir: Herewith I enclose you a copy of a letter from the Secretary of the Navy to the Secretary of War, dated the 2d instant, by which you will perceive that, since my letter of the 26th ultimo, informing you that the sloop of War "St. Mary's" has been ordered to be "put into communication with the army in Texas," two small vessels (the "Somers" and "Flirt") have been directed to "co-operate with the army in Texas."

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Brig. General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding army of occupation, Corpus Christi, Texas.

[Extract.]

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, April 8, 1846.

GENERAL: All the disposable recruits for the *general service* from New York and Newport, Ky., are *en route* for your army, which you will please to assign on their arrival to such regiments and companies as you may judge best. I regret to say that the number will but little exceed 200; to which 100 may be added at New Orleans from the regimental depots—in all, over 300 men. Every exertion has been made to push the recruiting service, but results show it has fallen off for several months past. Even in New York, where, usually, a large number are recruited, but few have entered; and at Albany, another good station, but one man enlisted in March.

* * * * * * * *

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Brevet Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR,
Comm'dg army of Texas, Point Isabel, Texas.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, April 20, 1846.

GENERAE: Since my last acknowledgment of the 31st ultimo, the following despatches and orders have been received from your headquarters, viz:

Despatches, numbered from 22 to 25, inclusive;
"*Orders*," from number 32 to 36, inclusive; and
"*Special orders*," number 38.

Your despatch No. 16, and special orders No. 17, are still wanting to complete the series.

On the subject of recruits, required to fill the regiments in Texas, and to which you refer in your despatch of the 29th of March, I respectfully refer you to my letter of the 8th instant, which informed you that about 300 were *en route* for the army under your command, being every man that could be collected.

On the 18th, orders were despatched to send you four companies of the 1st infantry, from Jefferson barracks, without delay, with a field officer to command the battalion.

This battalion will not be less than 250 strong, as the two remaining companies of the 1st infantry, at Jefferson barracks, have been broken up, and all the privates, except six, transferred to the marching companies to fill them up. The overplus will be attached as *supernumeraries* until the passage of the law to increase the rank and file, when they will be permanently incorporated with the four companies now ordered to Texas.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Brevet Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
Commanding army of occupation,
Camp opposite Matamoras, Texas.

DESPATCHES FROM GENERAL TAYLOR TO THE ADJUTANT GENERAL.

Head-quarters, 1st Military Department,
New Orleans, La., July 20, 1845.

Sir: I respectfully acknowledge your communication of July 8, covering the instructions of the Secretary of War of the same date, relative to the Mexican settlements on this side of the Rio Grande. Those instructions will be closely obeyed; and the department may rest assured that I will take no step to interrupt the friendly relations between the United States and Mexico. I am gratified at receiving these instructions, as they confirm my views, previously communicated, in regard to the proper line to be occupied at present by our troops.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Steamship Alabama, Aransas Pass, Texas, July 28, 1845.

Sir: I respectfully report my arrival at this place on the 25th instant, with eight companies of the 3d infantry, it having been found necessary to leave two companies of that regiment, to be brought over in other transports.

The troops are temporarily established on St. Joseph's island. I am waiting the report of a boat expedition sent to Corpus Christi bay before I determine on the site of an encampment. I hope to receive the necessary information in the course of the day, when I shall immediately commence the removal of the 3d infantry to the point selected. The position will probably be "Live Oak Point," in Aransas bay, some ten miles from our present position. I am very anxious to establish myself at the mouth of the Nueces, but the extreme shoalness of the water will, I fear, present an insuperable obstacle, unless we can procure lighters of much lighter draught than those we have at present.

The difficulties of effecting a debarkation on this coast, and of establishing depots for supplying the army, are much greater than I anticipated, and will render our operations at once embarrassing and expensive. Between Pass Cavallo and Brazos Santiago, there is no entrance for vessels drawing more than seven or eight feet; and the prevailing winds render the operation of lightening extremely uncertain and hazardous. We have been favored with fine weather, and, should it continue, the other transports, which may now be expected, will be enabled to discharge without difficulty.

We had a very favorable run from New Orleans; and I am happy to state that the health of the command was greatly improved by the voyage. The eight companies have scarcely any sickness at this time.

The day before leaving New Orleans, I received from Major Donelson a communication dated at Austin, on the 7th of July, informing me that the convention had unanimously accepted the proposition of annexation, and suggesting that two companies should be posted at Austin. I still deem it best to concentrate my force until our relations with Mexico shall become settled, and until the country can be examined, and the best mode of supply ascertained.

I hear nothing important from the Mexican frontier. Some Indian depredations are committed from time to time near Corpus Christi, and will claim my first attention after I can get established.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Corpus Christi, Texas, August 15, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, by New Orleans papers of the 7th instant, I have received intelligence of the preparatory steps taken by Mexico towards a declaration of war against the United States. I shall spare no exertions to meet suitably this probable change in the relations between the two countries; and the additional force ordered to join me, as announced in your communication of July 30, will, I trust, enable me to do something more than maintain a merely defensive attitude on the Nueces. This will depend upon the demonstrations made by Mexico along the Rio Grande, in regard to which the Secretary of War has solicited a report. I am enabled to say, upon information which is regarded as authentic, that General Arista was to leave Monterey on the 4th of this month for Matamoras with 1,500 men—500 being cavalry. I learn, from the same source, that there are 500 regular troops at Matamoras. In regard to the force at other points on the Rio Grande, except the militia of the country, I have no information; nor do I hear that the reported concentration at Matamoras is for any purpose of invasion. I have but just arrived at this place, and hope in a few days to be able to obtain more full and precise intelligence concerning the movements of the Mexicans. I shall not fail to communicate promptly to the department all such intelligence upon which I think reliance can be placed.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

P. S.—I enclose a sketch, prepared by Lieutenant Eaton, of Aransas and Corpus Christi bays, showing our intended depot, and also our present position—Fort Marcy.

Z. T.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, August 15, 1845.

Sir: I have deferred, perhaps, too long making a report of my operations since arriving on this coast; but I have been unwilling to speak only of difficulties attending the establishment of my force; and such and so many have been those difficulties, that not until this moment have I been able to report anything satisfactory in regard to our movements. After a careful examination—for the most part personal—of Aransas and Corpus Christi bays, I have settled upon this point west of the Nueces river, as the most favorable for present occupation, and have pushed forward the troops and supplies as rapidly as our means of transportation would permit. I am now enabled to report that the artillery, the 3d infantry, and seven companies of the 4th infantry, are in position here, well supplied with ammunition and provisions. One more company of the 4th (left temporarily at St. Joseph's island) will join in a day or two. Some works of defence are in progress; and if I succeed in procuring some light guns from the sloop of war St. Mary's, (for the field battery has not yet arrived,) I shall feel able to maintain my position against any Mexican force that may be brought against it. The arrival of Graham's companies of the 4th, of the 2d dragoons, and 7th infantry, will doubtless enable me to assume an offensive attitude should it become expedient.

Our last mail (which was saved with difficulty from the wreck of a schooner on the 13th instant) brought your communications of July 28 and 30; the latter enclosing a letter from the Secretary of

War of the same date. I am gratified to find that my measures thus far have met the approbation of the government and general-in-chief, and, particularly, to find that I have but anticipated the wishes of the President in taking up a position west of the Nueces.

I have determined to establish my depot, for the present, on the point of St. Joseph's island, whence supplies can be thrown either into Corpus Christi or Aransas bay, as may become necessary. Owing to the shoalness of the water between the two bays, the transportation of troops and supplies has been attended with much delay and expense. Instructions have been given to the quartermaster in New Orleans to procure transports adapted to our purpose, on the arrival of which our supplies can be thrown forward with facility and economy.

Nothing has been heard from the 2d dragoons since they marched from Fort Jesup, except a rumor (which I really hope may prove unfounded) that Colonel Twiggs had been taken sick, and was forced to turn back. I am very anxious for the arrival of this regiment, as its services are greatly needed for outposts and reconnoissances. I shall despatch an express to communicate with the regiment and ascertain its position and condition.

Graham's companies of the 4th infantry were daily expected in New Orleans at the last advices, and will, doubtless, sail about the same time with the 7th infantry. I shall bring all the infantry to this point, except a suitable guard for the depot in my rear, and probably all the cavalry also, as I do not deem it prudent to detach in our existing relations with Mexico.

I am gratified to be able to report that the troops are more healthy than could reasonably be expected, considering their great exposure and the inferior quality of the water on the coast. The prevalent complaints are not at all serious, and the command is, perhaps, more healthy than it would have been had it remained at Fort Jesup and vicinity.

The 4th infantry sailed from New Orleans under convoy of the "St. Mary's," sloop-of-war, Captain Saunders. The "Falmouth," Captain Sands, and "Lawrence," Captain Jarvis, have also been off Aransas pass, and their commanders have communicated with me.

I take pleasure in acknowledging my obligations to these officers, for valuable assistance which they have extended to us, and for the assurances of support and co-ōperation.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, August 19, 1845.

Sir: I respectfully enclose, for the information of the department, a copy of a letter addressed by me to the President of Texas, and forwarded to him by special express on the 17th instant. I have deemed it proper to make this communication to President Jones, in consequence of the desire manifested by the authorities of Texas to have a garrison established, at once, at Austin. As I cannot consent to detach any portion of my command, while a superior Mexican force is probably concentrating in my front, and as I still feel bound to extend every assistance, compatible with a successful prosecution of the main object of the expedition, towards putting the frontier in a suitable state of defence, I have judged it prudent to make the suggestions and recommendations which you will find in the enclosed letter. Trusting that they will meet the approbation of the War Department,

I remain, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, August 16, 1845.

Sir: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place, in obedience to the special instructions from the War Department, of which you have already been apprised by my letter, of July 20, to the Secretary of War and Marine.

One company of artillery and a brigade of infantry are now in position here, and will soon be reinforced by seven companies of dragoons and an additional regiment of infantry.

You have undoubtedly received intelligence of the hostile steps taken by Mexico, and the probable declaration of war against us by that power. Under these circumstances, I do not deem it prudent to detach any portion of my force at present, and it is the principal object of this communication to recommend that any volunteers or spies now in the service of Texas be continued in employment, should you consider it necessary for the defence of the frontier. If you concur in this view, I will, at your instance, despatch an officer to muster into the service of the United States any companies which you may designate as necessary for the security of the frontier, to conform in numbers and organization to the laws of the United States. Should such musters be made, I will recommend that the officers and men while in service continue to receive the same rate of pay which they have drawn from the Texan government.

My presence, and that of my command, is now imperatively required on this frontier. When our relations with Mexico, and the state of the service in this quarter, shall permit my absence, I will take great pleasure in proceeding to the seat of government, and conferring with you personally in relation to the proper dispositions to be made for the permanent occupation of the frontier.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

His Excellency Anson Jones,
President of Texas, Washington, Texas.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, August 20, 1845.

Sir: I beg leave to call your attention to the condition of the artillery company serving in this army, in regard to the number of men soon to be discharged, and the necessity of supplying their places as early in the autumn as practicable. From an official report of Lieutenant Bragg, it appears that twelve men will be discharged by the end of November, there being now fifty enlisted men in the company. There will thus, at the end of November, be fourteen vacancies in the company, unless some re-enlistments should reduce the number; upon which we cannot reckon with any certainty. To render a company efficient with four pieces, sixty men are required; to complete which number, should the general-in-chief see fit to add a detachment to the company for this service, twenty-two recruits will be required.

The great importance of keeping this small force in an efficient condition, will excuse me for urging the necessity of sending out good recruits to the company as soon as the advanced season will render it safe to pass through New Orleans.

The field battery, much to my regret, has not yet arrived. I could get no guns of suitable calibre from the "St. Mary's" sloop-of-war, but have procured three pieces indifferently equipped, and a small supply of ammunition, from the citizens of this place. These guns add materially to our strength in case we should be attacked here, which I do not anticipate, but they are not fit for field service. I cannot doubt that our battery will arrive before it shall become necessary for us to move.

The 2d dragoons are to-day at Goliad, on the San Antonio river, and will arrive at San Patricio on the 23d, where I expect to meet them. The officers and men are generally well, and the horses are in quite as good condition as we could expect. We have no news of the 7th, or Graham's companies, of the 4th.

Caravans of traders arrive occasionally from the Rio Grande, but bring no news of importance. They represent that there are no regular troops on that river, except at Matamoras, and do not seem to be aware of any preparations for a demonstration on this bank of the river. I still deem it my duty to look to the possibility of such an event, and to prepare for a forward movement, should circumstances require it.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, August 26, 1845.

Sir: I respectfully acknowledge the receipt of your communications of August 6 and 9—the former by the hands of Lieutenant Ringgold, who arrived here yesterday. A duplicate of the despatch of the 6th has also been received by mail, as well as general orders Nos. 37 and 38.

In regard to employing volunteers from Texas, you will perceive that I have in part anticipated the wishes of the government in my letter of the 16th instant to President Jones, a copy of which was furnished you on the 19th. In that communication I looked only to the defence of the frontier against Indian aggressions, but I shall now communicate with President Jones, and ascertain the number of volunteers that can be called into service in case of an invasion by Mexico, and shall take the necessary steps to arm and employ that force should the safety of the country require it. I feel confident, however, that such necessity will not arise. The three companies of dragoons from Fort Washita will afford adequate protection to the country about Austin, and will, I doubt not, enable us ultimately to dispense even with the very small irregular force now in service in that quarter.

Judging from the best information I can obtain as to the future wants of the service on this frontier, looking more particularly to the possibility of an invasion of the soil of Texas by Mexican troops, I deem the force soon to be under my orders, viz: four batteries of field artillery, one regiment of cavalry, and five regiments of infantry, to be fully adequate to meet any crisis that may arise. The ordnance and ordnance stores already shipped are ample for all our purposes, unless indeed it should be necessary to invest Matamoras, in which case a battering train of heavier calibre would be required. A moderate supply of pontons and ponton wagons might greatly facilitate any active operations in this country, where it is next to impossible to bridge the streams, owing to the scarcity of timber.

I have received special orders Nos. 66 and 68, assigning officers of the engineers, topographical engineers, and ordnance to my command: two of those officers, Lieutenants Scarritt and Kingsbury, have already reported with promptness. Our greatest want has been, and still is, a strong and efficient corps of quartermasters. Captain Cross was necessarily sent with the dragoons, though under orders from his own department, which would have retained him at Fort Jesup. I do not consider him as properly belonging to my command, and shall relieve him from duty on the arrival of the dragoons. We shall then have four regiments in camp, without one quartermaster on duty with them. I am informed that Captain Myers and Ketchum have been ordered to join me, but it does not seem unreasonable to request that, in addition to a proper supply of captains, a field officer of rank and efficiency be despatched to assume direction of that important branch of the public service.

Five companies of the 7th infantry have arrived at St. Joseph's island, and will join me in a day or two. Graham's companies have also arrived, and we have reason to expect three companies from Pensacola in a few days. Two companies of volunteer artillerists, mustered into service by General Gaines, have reported to me very unexpectedly; and as I have made no application for this force, and do not deem it necessary, I am placed in a rather embarrassing situation. As they are now here, I think it best, on the whole, to retain them for a short period, perhaps until the arrival of our own artillery, when they can be handsomely discharged and sent home.

I met the dragoons at San Patricio on the 24th, and was much pleased with their efficient condition. They have found ample supplies of forage and water, and the horses are in excellent flesh, most of them being now fit for any service. The regiment will probably join me here to-morrow.

I regret to learn that the most false and exaggerated rumors have prevailed in New Orleans in relation to reported disasters encountered by this command. These rumors are not only calculated to cause much pain and anxiety in the community, but also to entail a heavy and needless expense upon the government in procuring the muster of volunteers, &c. I beg you to understand that, even with the small force originally under my command, I have had too much confidence in my officers and men to feel any apprehension of serious disaster.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington City.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, August 30, 1845.

Sir: I respectfully report the arrival at this point of seven companies of the 7th infantry under Major Brown, and two companies of volunteer artillery under Major Gally. Major Seawell's company, I am informed, was ordered back to Baton Rouge by General Gaines, and some small detachments of that regiment were also left at several posts. I have retained one company as a guard for the depot at St. Joseph's island.

The battalion of volunteer artillery has a fine battery of eight pieces—two twelves and six sixes, completely equipped in every respect. The officers are zealous, and the men seem to be quite well instructed in their duties. In case of need, I look for valuable service from this battalion.

I have just received a communication from President Jones, under date of the 23d instant, notifying me that he had taken preparatory steps towards organizing a volunteer force of 1,000 men to assist me if necessary. This matter will form the subject of a special communication to your office in a few days.

Apprehending that the erroneous impressions current in New Orleans in regard to our situation might induce General Gaines to order the muster of a battalion or brigade of infantry, I addressed a communication to his staff officer by the steamship Alabama, expressing my thanks for the reinforcement of the volunteer battalion of artillery, but with the hope that no more volunteers would be sent without a requisition from me. That communication will reach New Orleans to-night or to-morrow, in time, I trust, to stop the employment of any more volunteers.

We have no news from the Rio Grande. Idle stories are brought in from that quarter, but with the means of accurate information which we now possess, I do not deem it necessary to repeat them.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, September 6, 1845.

Sir: I have the honor to report that a confidential agent, despatched some days since to Matamoras, has returned, and reports that no extraordinary preparations are going forward there; that the garrison does not seem to have been increased, and that our consul is of opinion there will be no declaration of war. A decree had been issued prohibiting, under penalty of death, any communication, by writing, across the frontier—a precaution which has been adopted on former occasions, and caused, no doubt, by our presence here. Nothing definite can be learned in relation to the march of troops from the interior. A body of 3,000 men was reported in march to Matamoras, but the information is too vague to merit much confidence. The agent, who is intelligent, and upon whose statements a good deal of reliance may, I think, be safely placed, says that the mass of the people, with whom he mingled, is opposed to a war with us, and that if war be declared, the frontier departments of Tamaulipas, Coahuila, and Nuevo Leon, will probably declare themselves independent of the central government and establish pacific relations with us.

This is the substance of the information brought from Matamoras. Notwithstanding its character, I shall not relax my exertions to *prepare* for active operations and a state of war with Mexico. I must express the hope that no militia force will be ordered to join me without my requisition for it. I am entirely confident that none will be required.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brigadier General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Corpus Christi, Texas, September 14, 1845.

SIR: I respectfully acknowledge the following communications from the Secretary of War—one of August 23, conveying the instructions of the department in relation to the employment of volunteers from the United States; one of August 26, enclosing copies of circulars to the governors of Louisiana, Alabama, and Mississippi; and two of August 30, giving further instructions for my government, and enclosing copies of instructions to Commodore Connor, and of a letter of August 28 to Major General Gaines; also, your communications of August 26 and 30, enclosing a copy of the same letter to General Gaines, and desiring more frequent communications from my head-quarters.

I now regret that I suffered the interval between July 28 and August 15 to elapse without making any report to your office; but I was incessantly occupied, during that time, in examining the country, and afterwards in making an establishment at this point, and could not have reported anything important, of a positive nature, until my arrival here. Could I have imagined the possibility of such extravagant rumors as prevailed in New Orleans, and, above all, that they could gain credence in the public mind, when the same means of communication brought no report from me, I would certainly have apprized the department, by every opportunity, of our operations, unimportant as they might have seemed. No intelligence, worthy of credit, was received from the Rio Grande, until just before my report of August 15. Since that date I have kept the department advised, at short intervals, of our situation and the news from the frontier.

In view of the large reinforcements of regular troops ordered to join me, I cannot believe that it will become necessary, under any circumstances, to employ volunteers from the United States. In reply to my communication, of August 16, to President Jones, a copy of which was forwarded to your office, the President indicated a few companies of rangers, amounting in all to about 300 men, as proper to be mustered into the service for the protection of the frontier. I have accordingly given orders for the muster of one company at Austin and one at Bexar. A company at this place, and one at Goliad, are designated by the President, and will be mustered when their enrolment is completed. Three small detachments, of 30 men each, are to be considered in service, but cannot, from their position, be conveniently mustered at present. It will be recollected that when I addressed the president of Texas on this subject, I could not anticipate the transfer of dragoons from Fort Washita; and although two of the companies indicated above might, perhaps, be dispensed with, I think it best, from motives of policy, to retain them for three months, the term for which all are to be mustered. You will see from my "special orders," No. 14, that I have directed two of the three companies from Red river to San Antonio, retaining one at Austin. With a company of mounted rangers at each place, the frontier will be secure from insult. The commander of the rangers at San Antonio, Major Hays, has reputation as a partisan, and to him I have specially intrusted the duty of keeping me advised of any movements on the Rio Grande in the neighborhood of Laredo, with strict injunctions, however, to molest no Mexican establishments on this side of the river. Should San Antonio be seriously menaced, it can be readily succored from this point. A route will be immediately opened hence to San Antonio. I would at once put a larger force in that town, but for the difficulty of supplying it.

An examination is now making by an officer of engineers of the country in our front, chiefly to select suitable sites for encampments, should it become necessary to winter in this neighborhood. The great scarcity of wood will render it necessary, in that case, to change our position. Reconnoissances will soon be made of the Nueces and the Laguna Madra, to ascertain their navigability, and the facility of establishing depots in the event of a forward movement to the Rio Grande.

We have no news of interest from the frontier. Arista, at the last accounts, was at Mier, but without any force; nor is there, as yet, any concentration of troops on the river. A report reached San Antonio, a few days since, that preparations were making to receive troops at Laredo. This I consider very doubtful; but if troops arrive there, I shall expect to receive early information of the fact from San Antonio.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brigadier General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Corpus Christi, Texas, October 4, 1845.

SIR: I beg to leave suggest some considerations in relation to the present position of our force, and the dispositions which may become necessary for the more effectual prosecution of the objects for which it has been concentrated. It will be recollected that the instructions of June 15, issued by Mr. Bancroft, then acting Secretary of War, directed me to "select and occupy, on or near the Rio Grande, such a site as will consist with the health of the troops, and will be best adapted to repel invasion," &c. Brazos Santiago is the nearest entrance to the mouth of the Rio Grande; and Point Isabel, within that entrance, and twenty-one miles from Matamoras, would have fulfilled more completely than any other position the conditions imposed by the Secretary. But we had no artillery, no engineer force or appliances, and but a moderate amount of infantry; and the occupation of Point Isabel, under these circumstances, and with at least the possibility of resistance from the Mexicans, might have compromised the safety of the command. I therefore determined to take up the next accessible position in the rear, which is the mouth of the Nueces river. All the information which I could obtain before leaving New Orleans, seemed to point to Corpus Christi as the most suitable point for concentration; and, although before the President's instructions of July 30 reached me, I would have preferred a position on the left bank of the river, yet a careful examination of the country had already convinced me that none could be found combining so many advantages as this. Every day's experience has confirmed these impressions. Corpus Christi is healthy, easily supplied, and well situated to hold in observation the course of the Rio Grande from Matamoras to Laredo—being about 150 miles from several points on the river. I have reason to believe, moreover, that a salutary moral effect has been exercised upon the Mexicans. Their traders are continually carrying home the news of our position and increasing numbers, and are confessedly struck by the spectacle of a large camp of well-appointed and disciplined troops, accompanied by perfect security to their persons and property, instead of the impressment and pillage to which they are subject in their own country. For these reasons, our position thus far has, I think, been the best possible; but, now that the entire force will soon be concentrated, it may well be a question whether the views of government will be best carried out by our remaining at this point. It is with great deference that I make any suggestions on topics which may become matter of delicate negotiation; but if our government, in settling the question of boundary, makes the line of the Rio Grande an ultimatum, I cannot doubt that the settlement will be greatly facilitated and hastened by our taking possession at once of one or two suitable points on or quite near that river. Our strength and state of preparation should be displayed in a manner not to be mistaken. However salutary may be the effect produced upon the border people by our presence here, we are too far from the frontier to impress the government of Mexico with our readiness to vindicate, by force of arms, if necessary, our title to the country as far as the Rio Grande. The "army of occupation" will, in a few days, be concentrated at this point, in condition for vigorous and efficient service. Mexico having as yet made no positive declaration of war, or committed any overt act of hostilities, I do not feel at liberty, under my instructions, particularly those of July 8, to make a forward movement to the Rio Grande without authority from the War Department.

In case a forward movement should be ordered or authorized, I would recommend the occupation of Point Isabel and Laredo as best adapted to the purposes of observing the course of the river and covering the frontier settlements of Texas. Point Isabel is accessible by water, and can be safely occupied by two brigades of infantry, with a suitable force of field artillery. On the arrival of the steamer Harney, I shall order a careful reconnoissance of Brasos Santiago, as a necessary preliminary measure to the occupation of Point Isabel. To occupy Laredo will require a land march from this point. Supplies may probably be transported by water as high as San Patricio, and possibly to the junction of the Rio Frio with the Nueces. I propose to establish a depot on the Nueces river, probably at the crossing of the San Antonio and Laredo road, from which to operate towards the Rio Grande. You will perceive from my "special orders" No. 24, that a reconnoissance has been ordered in that direction. A brigade of infantry, with the cavalry, and a battery or two of field artillery, will be sufficient for the occupation of Laredo. That town is on the left bank of the Rio Grande, and possesses the military advantage of holding in observation the main route from the interior of Mexico through Monterey to Matamoras.

In case it should be found impracticable to establish a suitable depot on the Nueces, the entire force, after strengthening San Antonio, might be thrown forward to Point Isabel, where it could be readily supplied, and held in readiness for any further service.

I have deemed it my duty to make the above suggestions. Should they be favorably considered, and instructions based upon them, I will thank you to send the latter in duplicate to Lieut. Colonel Hunt—one copy to be despatched *direct*, without delay; the other to be sent via Galveston, should a steamer be running to that port from New Orleans.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

P. S.—It is proper to add, that, should any auxiliary force be required, I propose to draw it wholly from Texas. I do not conceive that it will become necessary, under any circumstances, to call for volunteers from the United States.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Corpus Christi, Texas, October 11, 1845.

SIR: I respectfully report the arrival at St. Joseph's island, on the 9th instant, of five companies of the 5th infantry, under Lieutenant Colonel McIntosh, two companies of the 8th infantry, under Captain Montgomery, and one company of the 7th infantry, under

Brevet Major Seawell. Lieutenant Colonel McIntosh's command (of 17 officers and 239 men) arrived here to-day. These troops are in good health, and complete the entire number ordered to this coast. I feel a satisfaction, which I cannot doubt will be shared by the department, in being able thus to report the completion, without disaster or notable accident, of the transfer of so many bodies of troops from remote points to this coast at an unfavorable season of the year.

Lieutenant Colonel Payne will be announced in orders to-morrow as acting inspector general of this army. I shall assign Major Ewing to the command of the field batteries, leaving Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Childs in command of the battalion of artillery companies in the 1st brigade.

In regard to the discharge of the volunteer artillery from New Orleans, I would respectfully remark that their term of service will soon be drawing to a close; and as their service here has been most creditable to them in every respect, and they would feel a mortification in being summarily discharged, I would ask leave to retain them until such a time as will allow them to reach New Orleans by the expiration of the period for which they were mustered.

You will, I hope, readily appreciate the motives of policy which may, in the long run, render their detention an absolute benefit to the public service. I need hardly say that I much regretted their employment in the first instance; but, under all the circumstances of the case, I think it best to keep them for the short period of their term which yet remains. The excellence of their discipline and instruction has won the most favorable opinions from the officers here.

Recent arrivals from the Rio Grande bring no news or information of a different aspect from that which I reported in my last. The views expressed in previous communications relative to the pacific disposition of the border people on both sides of the river, are continually confirmed.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, October 15, 1845.

Sir: I respectfully enclose the return of the army of occupation for July. At the end of that month all the corps of the army had not reached Texas, some of them being yet at sea; which is the reason that no return was furnished at the proper time.

All the troops destined for this point are now in position here, except Major Ringgold's company, which is expected daily from St. Joseph's island. The morning report of to-day exhibits an aggregate present of 3,733, which Ringgold's company and an absent detachment of cavalry will increase to 3,860. Captain Burk's company remains as a guard at St. Joseph's island.

Three hundred recruits are now wanted in the regiments and detachments here; which number, I can hardly doubt, will be increased to nearly five hundred by the close of the year. I hope measures may be taken to supply the requisite number of recruits, or as many as can be spared, from the depot.

The utmost activity prevails in the instruction of the brigades and regiments. Colonel Whistler's brigade commenced to-day with evolutions of the line, and will be followed by the others as rapidly as possible. Several of the regiments have been so long cut up in small detachments as to render it necessary to dwell for some time upon the school of the battalion before proceeding to the higher manœuvres.

I have nothing of interest to report from the frontier.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen., U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Corpus Christi, Texas, November 7, 1845.

SIR: I respectfully enclose a copy of a letter from Commodore Connor, commanding the home squadron, which I received by the "Saratoga," sloop of war, on the 5th instant. The intelligence communicated by the commodore will, doubtless, reach the seat of government long before the receipt of this letter.

The communication from the Secretary of War, dated October 16, was received and acknowledged on the 1st and 2d instant. I purposely deferred a detailed reply to the various points embraced in that communication until I could receive an answer to mine of October 4, which covered (at least in part) the same ground. The intelligence from Mexico, however, tends to modify, in some degree, the views expressed in that communication. The position now occupied by the troops may, perhaps, be the best while negotiations are pending, or, at any rate, until a disposition shall be manifested by Mexico to protract them unreasonably. Under the supposition that such may be the view of the department, I shall make no movement from this point, except for the purpose of examining the country, until further instructions are received. You will perceive, from my orders, that reconnoissances are almost constantly in the field, the officers of engineers and topographical engineers rendering valuable service on those duties. I refer you to the reports made by those officers to the chiefs of their own bureaux for the information which is thus procured in relation to the country. An examination of the harbor of Brazos Santiago will be ordered in a few days—as soon as a proper vessel shall become disposable for that service.

In case no movement is made this season towards the Rio Grande, I may find it necessary to detatch a portion of the army a short distance into the interior, where wood can be more readily procured than here. But in no case do I deem it necessary to hut the troops. Sheds, with platforms, on which to pitch the tents, were extensively used in camps of position in Florida, and will, I cannot doubt, form a sufficient protection here.

On the hypothesis of an early adjustment of the boundary, and the consequent establishment of permanent frontier posts, I cannot urge too strongly upon the department the necessity of occupying those posts before the warm weather shall set in. A large amount of sickness is, I fear, to be apprehended, with every precaution that can be taken; but the information which I obtain leads me to believe that a summer movement would be attended with great expense of health and life. As in Florida, the winter is the best season for operations in Texas.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

U. S. Ship Falmouth,
Off Vera Cruz, October 24, 1845.

General: I hasten to inform you that the Mexican government has accepted the proposal made by that of our country to arrange the existing difficulties by negotiation. This information left here for Washington yesterday, by Mr. Parrott, and we may consequently soon expect an envoy to be sent out from the United States. I deem it advisable you should be thus early apprized of this change in the state of our relations.

No troops have marched towards the frontier for a length of time; and I am told by Mr. Parrott, who left Mexico a few days since, that many of Arista's officers had returned to that city in a a state of utter poverty.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

D. CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

Brigadier General Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, November 8, 1845.

Sir: I beg leave to call your attention to the present condition of our communications with the United States.

While in New Orleans, I represented the necessity of a despatch vessel—a steamer, if practicable—to ply between our position and New Orleans. I was informed from your office, under date of July 30th, that measures had been taken to supply the want, and under date of August 23d, from the War Office, that the "*On ka-hy-e*," the "*Harney*," and the "*Dolphin*," would be put into the service as despatch vessels for the above purpose. Of all these vessels, the "On-ka-hy-e" alone has reported to me; and her degree of utility for this particular service may be judged from the fact that she sailed from Aransas pass more than a month since for Mobile and New Orleans, and has not yet returned. In fact, she is a dull sailer, and wholly unfit for the purposes for which she was sent out. By a report received yesterday from the commander of the "Harney," it appears that she is now lying in the Mississippi river, and that her boiler is in such condition that it is deemed entirely unsafe for her to go to sea. Of the "Dolphin" I have heard nothing.

It thus appears that the means provided for keeping up a regular and frequent communication with the army of occupation have proved totally inadequate. The necessity of such a communication is now much greater than when I first addressed you on the subject, and I must respectfully request that some efficient arrangement be made by which our mails may be received and sent with at least tolerable regularity. For this purpose it is necessary to have a good seagoing steamer entirely under the control of the quartermaster's department. If the "Harney," or the "General Taylor," which once belonged to that department, can be returned to it again, I have little doubt that either of them would answer the purpose. New Orleans should, by all means, be the port of departure; and the public freight which a vessel of the kind could bring would go far to pay her expenses.

In the event of a forward movement to the Rio Grande with any possibility of hostile operations, a small armed vessel would be indispensable to cover the depot which would in that case be established at Brazos Santiago, as well as our landing at that point. And I would suggest at any rate, that until the most perfect friendly relations are again established with Mexico, a naval vessel of the above description be placed under my orders.

I have to acknowledge your communication of October 20th, with enclosures relative to a charge against Brevet Major Beall; copy of your communication of October 21st to late Lieutenant Quimby, 7th infantry; certificate of disability in the case of Sergeant Branton, company B, 2d dragoons; "general orders" No. 48, and "special orders" Nos. 101 and 102.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Corpus Christi, Texas, November 19, 1845.

SIR: By a report from Major Fauntleroy, 2d dragoons, commanding at San Antonio, dated the 1st instant, it appears that, upon the requisition, or at the suggestion of a Major Neighbors, represented to be an "Indian agent" under the government of Texas, he despatched a party from his command, on the 30th of October, under the direction of said agent, to arrest some Camanches who were in the Lipan camp, not far from San Antonio, and who were reported by the Lipans to have committed some depredations near Corpus Christi. The Camanches suffered themselves to be taken without resistance, but afterwards suddenly broke from the guard, and made their escape. The guard, agreeably to orders, fired upon them, and wounded two of the number, there being six or eight in all.

This circumstance is greatly to be regretted, and may be the germ of serious difficulty on the Indian frontier. My instructions to Major Fauntleroy have been very pointed—to exercise great caution in all matters relating to alleged Indian depredations. In the present case, the reports against the Camanches were entirely false—at least, no depredations have been committed by them near Corpus Christi, to my knowledge; and, even if true, Major Fauntleroy had no evidence of the facts sufficiently strong to warrant him in the course he took. The moment that the service will permit my absence from the main army here, I shall visit San Antonio and Austin, with a view to adopt such measures as may be required by the public interest in that quarter. In the meantime, I shall give such instructions to Major Fauntleroy as will prevent a recurrence of such hasty and ill-judged proceedings hereafter.

I have already reported to the department the steps which I have found it necessary to take for the protection of the Indian frontier of Texas; and that I deemed it advisable for that purpose to muster into service a few companies of rangers. These companies were mustered into service for three months; and their respective terms will expire about the end of the year. Should the present pacific aspect of our Mexican relations continue, it will not be necessary to continue this force in service, except possibly one company as guides. It will then become necessary to strengthen the regular force on the frontier; and, to avoid useless marches and expense, I would respectfully ask to be informed, if consistent with propriety, what corps are destined for the permanent occupation of Texas on a peace establishment. Such corps can then be placed in position at once, at a time when they are most wanted, and when they can establish posts with least prejudice to health. San Antonio, Austin, and, perhaps, an intermediate point on the Guadaloupe, must be military stations; and the sooner they are occupied by the regular garrisons who are destined for that service, the better. A large force of cavalry cannot be sustained on the frontier without very heavy expense at this time; and I would not at present add more than one to the number of companies already there. Infantry may be subsisted at a comparatively small rate.

Recent arrivals from the Rio Grande bring no news whatever.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, January 7, 1846.

Sir: For the information of the general-in-chief and War Department, I make the following extract from a private letter lately received at this place from our consul at Matamoras, and dated December 24, 1845:

"Our accounts from the interior are, that General Paredes, at San Luis, is about rising against the government; it is given out that he and his party are against treating with the United States. Our minister, Mr. John Slidell, of New Orleans, has arrived at Mexico; so, if the revolution does not break out, we shall shortly have a treaty, I hope. General Arista rests quiet, to see, perhaps, what success attends General Paredes. In this part of the country the people are in favor of peace, and, I should judge, of a treaty with the United States, but a considerable excitement has been produced by the news from General Paredes.

* * * * * * * *

"A little schooner (the Susanna, of New Orleans,) has come in here in distress. She was seized by our custom-house, and the captain was imprisoned, but is released upon bail. I have forwarded some documents to Mexico respecting her."

We have intelligence from Matamoras as late as the 1st instant, to the effect that a courier had arrived from the interior, bringing the news that Paredes, with a large force, was within thirty leagues of the city of Mexico; that much excitement prevailed in Matamoras in favor of Paredes, and against Herrera. It is also stated that the officers of the garrison had declared for Paredes. I look with great anxiety for further news from Mexico.

The above intelligence is received from Matamoras. We have many arrivals from other points on the river, but they bring no intelligence of interest. A recent scout of volunteers from San Antonio struck the river near Presidio, Rio Grande, and the commander reports everything quiet in that quarter.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, February 4, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War, dated January 13th, and containing the instructions of the President to move forward with my force to the Rio Grande. I shall lose no time in making the necessary preparations for carrying out those instructions.

The occupation of Point Isabel or Brazos Santiago as a depot will be indispensable. That point and a position on or near the river opposite Matamoras will I think answer all present purposes. At any rate, I shall not separate my force further until the position of affairs shall render it entirely safe to do so.

I propose to abandon this position entirely, as soon after our march as the stores, hospital, &c., can be transferred to St. Joseph's island. It will not be necessary to keep up an establishment at that point for the present, although our supplies will come to Point Isabel direct from New Orleans.

In reply to the call of the Secretary for information as to what means, if any, will be required "to enforce and maintain our common right to navigate" the Rio Grande, I would respectfully state that, until I reach the river and ascertain the condition of things in the frontier States of Mexico, temper of the people, &c., I cannot give any satisfactory answer to the question. I have every reason to believe that the people residing on the river are well disposed towards our government. Our advance to the Rio Grande will itself produce a powerful effect, and it may be that the common navigation of the river will not be disputed. It is very important to us, and will be indispensable when posts are established higher up, as must ultimately be the case.

I shall not call for any militia force in addition to what I already have, unless unforeseen circumstances shall render its employment necessary.

I beg leave again to call the attention of the department to the necessity of having our movement and position at Brazos Santiago covered by a small armed vessel. I deem this vitally important, and hope it will meet with favorable consideration.

We have no news from the interior of Mexico more recent than that derived from the New Orleans papers of the 26th January.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, February 16, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully report that I received last evening by the sloop-of-war "St. Mary's" a communication from Commodore

Connor, commanding the home squadron, dated the 4th instant, in which he announces his intention to proceed with the squadron to Vera Cruz, and desires to know in what way he can co-operate with the land force under my command. I have informed the commodore that I am about to move to the Rio Grande under instructions from the War Department, and have desired him to give me the support of one or two small vessels to assist us, if necessary, in taking possession of Brazos Santiago, and at all events to cover the establishment of a depot at that point. I deem this co-operation very opportune and necessary, and am gratified to obtain it. Commodore Connor will be enabled, at the same time, to communicate directly with me and furnish the latest intelligence from Vera Cruz and the city of Mexico.

Examinations are now in progress of the two routes to Point Isabel—that by the main land and that by Padre island. The reports of the officers charged with them will determine the route of march. Our train, which is necessarily very heavy, is rapidly organizing, and we shall be able to commence the movement about the 1st of March.

Many reports will doubtless reach the department, giving exaggerated accounts of Mexican preparations to resist our advance, if not indeed to attempt an invasion of Texas. Such reports have been circulated even at this place, and owe their origin to personal interests connected with the stay of the army here. I trust that they will receive no attention at the War Department. From the best information I am able to obtain, and which I deem as authentic as any, I do not believe that our advance to the banks of the Rio Grande will be resisted. The army, however, will go fully prepared for a state of hostilities, should they unfortunately be provoked by the Mexicans.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Corpus Christi, Texas, February 26, 1846.

Sir: I have to report that the preparations for a forward movement of this command are now nearly completed. The examinations spoken of in my report of the 16th instant have shown the practicability of both routes—by the main land and by Padre island. The reconnoisance of Padre island extended to its southern extremity, and included the harbor of Brazos Santiago and Point Isabel; that of the main route reached to a point near the Little Colorado. A depot, with four days' forage, and subsistence for the army, will be thrown forward some forty miles, to the Santa Gertrudes. A detachment of two companies, to establish and cover this depot, will march, on the 28th, under Brevet Major Graham. In about a week thereafter, say the 7th of March, the cavalry will march, to be followed, at intervals of one day, by the brigades of infantry. By the 25th of March, at latest, I hope to be in position on the Rio Grande.

I have taken occasion to represent to some citizens of Matamoras, who were here with a large number of mules for sale, and who are represented to have considerable influence at home, that the United States government, in occupying the Rio Grande, has no motive of hostility towards Mexico, and that the army will, in no case, go beyond the river, unless hostilities should be commenced by the Mexicans themselves; that the Mexicans, living on this side, will not be disturbed in any way by the troops; that they will be protected in all their rights and usages; and, that everything which the army may need, will be purchased from them at fair prices. I also stated that, until the matter should be finally adjusted between the two governments, the harbor of Brazos Santiago would be open to the free use of Mexicans, as heretofore. The same views were impressed upon the Mexican custom-house officer at Brazos Santiago, by Captain Hardee, who commanded the escort that covered the reconnoissance of Padre island.

We are entirely without news of interest from the frontier, or the interior of Mexico; our latest date from the capital being the 21st of January, and the same from Vera Cruz.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Corpus Christi, Texas, March 8, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully report that the advance of the army, composed of the cavalry and Major Ringgold's light artillery, the whole under the command of Colonel Twiggs, took up the line of march this morning, in the direction of Matamoras; its strength being 23 officers, and 378 men. The advance will be followed in succession by the brigades of infantry, the last brigade marching on the 11th instant. The roads are in good order, the weather fine, and the troops in excellent condition for service.

Major Munroe will embark for Brazos Santiago in season to reach that harbor about the time the army will be in the vicinity of Point Isabel. He takes with him a siege train and a field battery. Captain Sanders, of the engineers, the officers of ordnance, and the pay department, accompany Major Munroe.

The movement, by water, to Brazos Santiago, will be covered by the revenue cutter "Woodbury," Captain Foster, whose commander has kindly placed her at my disposal for this service.

All proper arrangements have been made by the staff departments for supplying the army on the route, as well as establishing a depot for its further wants at Point Isabel.

I have deemed it proper to cause my "orders" No. 30, to be translated into Spanish, and circulated on the Rio Grande. Sixty copies have already been sent in advance of the army to Matamoras, Camargo, and Mier. This form of giving publicity to the spirit which actuates our movement, in occupying the country, I thought preferable to a proclamation. I trust the order itself will meet the approval of the department. A few copies of the translation are herewith enclosed.

I shall again communicate with general head-quarters before I march, and I expect to do so, at least, once on the route.

My head-quarters will march with the rear brigade, but will soon pass to the advance of the army.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., comd'g.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

QUARTEL GENERAL, EXERCITO DE OCUPACION,
Corpus Christi, 8 *de Marzo de* 1846.

Orden No. 30.

El exercito de ocupacion en Tejas, estando ya para tomar posicion sobre la banda izquierda del Rio Grande, bajo las ordenes del Executivo de los Estados Unidos, el general en gefe desea espresar la esperanza que el movimiento sera provechoso á todos los interesados, y para cumplir exactamente con un fin tan laudable, ha mandado á todos de su mando, que mantengan, bajo el mas escrupuloso respeto, los derechos de los habitantes que se encuentren en ocupacion pacifico de sus respectivos avocaciones, tanto sobre la banda izquierda, como la derecha del Rio Grande. Bajo ningun pretesto, ni de cuelesquiera manera, se ha de entremeter en los derechos civiles, ni los privilegios religiosos de los habitantes; pero siempre mantendra el mayor respeto á ambos.

Cualesquiera cosa que se necesite para el gasto del exercito, serà comprado por el provedor, y pagado á los mejores precios. El general en gefe tiene la satisfaccion de decir, que tiene confianza en el patriotismo y la disciplina del exercito bajo su mando y está seguro de que sus ordenes serán obedecidos con la mayor exactitud.

Z. TAYLOR,
Bt. Bd. Gen. en Gefe, exercito de los Estados Unidos.

[Translation.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Corpus Christi, March 8, 1846.

Order No. 30.

The army of occupation of Texas being now about to take a position upon the left bank of the Rio Grande, under the orders of the Executive of the United States, the general-in-chief desires to express the hope that the movement will be advantageous to all concerned; and with the object of attaining this laudable end, he has ordered all under his command to observe, with the most scrupulous respect, the rights of all the inhabitants who may be found in peaceful prosecution of their respective occupations, as well on the left as on the right side of the Rio Grande. Under no pretext, nor in any way, will any interference be allowed with the civil rights or religious privileges of the inhabitants; but the utmost respect for them will be maintained.

Whatsoever may be needed for the use of the army will be bought by the proper purveyor, and paid for at the highest prices. The general-in-chief has the satisfaction to say that he confides in the patriotism and discipline of the army under his command, and that he feels sure that his orders will be obeyed with the utmost exactness.

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Corpus Christi, Texas, March 11, 1846.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that the last column of the army marched this morning, to be followed by the head-quarters in a few hours.

I enclose a field return of the army, exhibiting its actual marching strength. Major Munroe's company, which goes round by water, is not included. The weather continues favorable, and everything promises well for our march.

Please address me as usual, to the care of the quartermaster in New Orleans.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp at Los Pintos, route to Matamoras,
31 *miles from Corpus Christi, March* 12, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully report that the United States brig Porpoise arrived yesterday off Aransas. Her commander, Lieutenant Hunt, has been ordered by Commodore Connor to communicate with the army, and render us all the aid in his power. I gladly avail myself of this vessel, in conjunction with the cutter "Woodbury," to convoy our transports to Brazos Santiago, and assist Major Munroe's command in effecting a landing and establishing a depot in that harbor.

Commodore Connor writes by the brig Porpoise, from Vera Cruz, under date of March 2d. I enclose an extract of so much of his letter as relates to Mexican affairs. I have nothing of interest to communicate from the frontier, except the enclosed proclamation of General Canales, which, so far as I know, had not at the last advices been made public on the Rio Grande. It was put in my hands just as I was leaving Corpus Christi, or it would have been forwarded from that place.

The different columns are advancing with great regularity, and without any obstacle worthy of note. I have passed the rear brigade, and hope to encamp to-morrow with General Worth's, which is now fourteen miles in my advance. I shall overtake the cavalry before it reaches the Little Colorado.

I have to acknowledge your communications of February 24th and 26th; your letter to Colonel Twiggs of February 23d; the communications of Lieutenant Garnett of January 29th and February 9th, returned as contrary to regulations; and "special orders" Nos. 12 to 15 inclusive.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[Extract.]

U. S. SHIP FALMOUTH,
Off Vera Cruz, March 2, 1846.

SIR: * * * * * * * *

As I have but little intercourse with the shore at this place, my means of obtaining information as to passing events are consequently very limited. From the papers published in the city of Mexico, I learn that General Almonte has resigned the office of Minister of War and Marine, and has been succeeded by General Tornel. The government has been for some time endeavoring to obtain (but without success) a loan of nearly two millions of dollars, for which the property of the church was offered as security.

The papers of the capital also state that within the last ten days a force of nearly eight thousand men, including a large portion of the garrison of Mexico, has marched for the northern frontier. I attach little credit to the statement. It is the general opinion here that the present state of affairs cannot last for any length of time. With the exception of the military, the recent revolution is received by all classes with much dissatisfaction. Even a union of the federalists with the Santa Annaists is spoken of as probable for the overthrow of the present party.

Mr. Slidell is still at Jalapa; and, though unlikely as it may appear, I have it from very good authority that it is probable he will yet be received by the Mexican government.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. CONNOR,
Commanding home squadron.

Brig. Gen. Z. Taylor,
Commanding army of occupation, Texas.

[Translation.]

Antonio Canales, brigadier general of the republic of Mexico, colonel of active militia, and in command of an auxilliary regiment on the northern frontier.

Citizens: An arbitrary power has been established in Mexico, derogatory to our legally constituted authorities. One part of the army (or, if you like, the whole of it) has been the author of so scandalous an achievement. Like the Prætorian guards, who destroyed the nationality of Rome, our soldiers have been made the arbitrators and regulators of the destinies of our country. Can you suffer this with supineness? The inhabitants of the northern frontier are not to be so persuaded. I am satisfied of their sentiments, and they will perish a thousand times before they will recognize a government without a national election, and without more authority to command than the ephemeral and momentary triumph of his arms over the capital of the republic.

Citizens: This is worthless, as we have before seen—a council of generals is not able to judge of the institutions of the country. These are not military crimes that the regulations will bring under their cognizance.

More than this it is useless to say of the grievances of those unnatural soldiers who have turned their arms against their country. But if you are sensible of it, what necessity for explanations? Eloquence and even language itself is superfluous. No one knows the intenseness of grief better than him who suffers. By your efforts, you passed from a federal to a central government, under which you were promised the loftiest riches, glory, and respectability, but a mournful and very grievous experience has convinced us that to nations once thus constituted, such a change, instead of benefits, has brought nothing but humiliation before strangers, misery, and, if we succumb, our slavery and that of our children. The federal constitution was sanctioned in 1824, by the constitutional congress; let us turn and read its glorious manifest, and then hate more and more the authors of our disgrace.

Let us then declare an eternal war to the death; thus should the people do who rise against their oppressors. Let our voice be unanimous; liberty or death to our tyrants, and triumph will crown your efforts.

This plan which I have this day announced to my regiment has no other object. To save Mexico or perish is our resolution. God will help us; for his providence only, in wrath, has given these tyrants dominion over us.

These are the sentiments of the northern frontier, and those of your fellow-citizen and friend,

ANTONIO CANALES.

Camargo, *February*, 1846.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp at "El Sauce," 119 *miles from Corpus Christi*,
March 18, 1846.

Sir: I avail myself of a chance opportunity to Corpus Christi to report that I have advanced to this point with the cavalry and 1st brigade of infantry. The 2d brigade encamps to-night about seven miles in my rear; the 3d brigade about nineteen. I shall concentrate all my force on reaching the Little Colorado, thirteen miles in my front, so as be prepared for any contingency. I am happy to say that all the corps of the army are in fine condition and spirits, equal to any service that may be before them.

Within the last two days, our advance has met with small armed parties of Mexicans, who seemed disposed to avoid us. They were, doubtless, thrown out to get information of our advance.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp 3 *miles south of the Arroyo Colorado*, *March* 21, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully report that my forces are now concentrated at this point, the 3d brigade having joined me to-day. We are nearly north of Matamoras, and about 30 miles distant.

The Arroya Colorado is a salt river, or rather lagoon, nearly one hundred yards broad, and so deep as barely to be fordable. It would have formed a serious obstruction to our march had the enemy chosen to occupy its right bank, even with a small force. On the 19th, the advanced corps encamped within three miles of the ford, and a reconnoissance was pushed forward to the river. A party of irregular cavalry (rancheros) was discovered on the opposite bank, but threw no obstacle in the way of examining the ford. They, however, signified to the officer charged with the reconnoissance that it would be considered an act of hostility if we attempted to pass the river, and that we should, in that case, be treated as enemies. Under these circumstances, not knowing the amount of force that might be on the other bank, I deemed it prudent to make dispositions to pass the river under fire, for which please see my "orders," No. 33. At an early hour on the 20th, the cavalry and 1st brigade of infantry were in position at the ford, the batteries of field artillery being so placed as to sweep the opposite bank. While these dispositions were in progress, the party that had shown themselves the day before again made their appearance. I sent Captain Mansfield to communicate with the officer in command, who said that he had positive orders to fire upon us if we attempted to cross the river. Another party then made its appearance, and passed the river to communicate with me. One of them (who was represented as the adjutant general of the Mexican troops) repeated substantially what had been sent before, viz: that they had peremptory orders to fire upon us, and that it would be considered a declaration of war if we passed the river. He placed in my hands, at the same time, a proclamation of General Mejia, issued at Matamoras a day or two previous, which I enclose. I informed the officer that I should immediately cross the river, and if any of his party showed themselves on the other bank after the passage commenced, they would receive the fire of our artillery. In the meantime, the 2d brigade (which had encamped some miles in my rear) came up and formed on the extreme right. The crossing was then commenced and executed in the order prescribed. Not a shot was fired; and a reconnoissance of cavalry, sent immediately forward, discovered the party which had occupied the bank retreating in the direction of Matamoras. Agreeably to my orders, they were not molested. The cavalry and 1st and 2d brigades of infantry, with a train of two hundred wagons, crossed over and encamped at this point, three miles distant, at an early hour in the afternoon.

I have thought proper to make a detailed report of this operation, as being the first occasion on which the Mexicans have shown themselves in an attitude decidedly hostile. It has also furnished an excellent opportunity for the instruction of the troops, and for displaying their discipline and spirit, which, I am gratified to be able to say, were everything that could be desired.

I am compelled to remain at this point until joined by the supply train of the 3d brigade, which is unavoidably in the rear. On the 23d, at latest, I expect to resume the march, but am not fully decided as to the direction. While Matamoras is the point to be ultimately attained, it is necessary, at the same time, to cover our supplies, which will soon arrive at Point Isabel.

From the best information I am able to obtain, the enemy is not in force on this side of the Rio Grande. A few rancheros are still on the route hence to Matamoras. It is believed that there may be nearly 2,000 troops in that place, but what proportion of regular troops I cannot state with confidence. The arrival of General Ampudia is expected from the interior, but the accounts I receive of his movements are quite contradictory.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

El General en Gefe de las fuerzas avanzadas sobre el enemigo, á los habitantes de este departamento y á las tropas de su mando.

CONCIUDADANOS: La agregacion del departamento de Tejas á los Estados-Unidos, promovida y consumada por la tortuosa política del gabinete del Norte, no satisface todavia los proyectos ambiciosos de los degenerados hijos de Washington. El mundo civilizado ha reconocido ya en aquel acto de usurpacion todos los caracteres de la injusticia, de la iniquidad, de la mas escandalosa violacion del derecho de gentes. Indelible es la mancha que oscurecerá perpetuamente las mentidas virtudes del pueblo norte-americano; y la posteridad verá con asombro la pérfida conducta, la inmoralidad de los medios empleados para llevar á cabo la mas degradante depredacion. El derecho de conquista siempre ha sido un crimen contra la humanidad; pero las naciones celosas de su dignidad y reputacion, han procurado siquiera cubrirlo con el brillo de las armas y el prestigio de la victoria. A los Estados-Unidos estaba reservado poner en practica la disimulacion, el engaño, las mas bajas insidias para apoderarse, en medio de la paz, del territorio de una nacion amiga, y honrosamente confiada en la fe de las promesas, en la solemnidad de los tratados.

No se detiene sin embargo el gabinete del Norte en su carrera de usurpacion. No es solamente el departamento de Tejas la presa á que aspira: su codicia se estiende hasta la rivera izquierda del Rio Bravo. El ejército estacionado hace algun tiempo en Corpus-Cristi, avanza ya para tomar posesion de una gran parte de Tamaulipas; y su vanguardia ha llegado hasta el Arroyo Colorado, punto distante catorce leguas de esta plaza. ¿Que esperanza queda, pues, á la republica Mexicana de tratar con un enemigo, que al mismo tiempo de procurar adormecer abriendo negociaciones diplomáticas, procede á ocupar un territoria que nunca podrá ser objeto de la cuestion pendiente? Los limites de Tejas son ciertos y reconocidos: jamas han pasado del Rio de las Nueces; y sin embargo, el ejército Americano ha salvado la línea que separa á Tamaulipas de aquel departamento. Aun cuando México pudiera olvidar que los Estados-Unidos promovieron y auxiliaron la rebelion de los antigüos colo-

nos, y que el principio de que un pueblo independiente tiene derecho para agregarse á otra nacion, no es aplicable al caso de haber sido esta la protectora de la independencia de aquel, con el objeto de admitirlo despues en su seno: aun cuando fuera dable aceptar como acsioma del derecho internacional, que la violacion de toda regla de moralidad y justicia puede servir de título legítimo de adquisicion; todavia el territorio de Tamaulipas quedaría fuera de la ley de agregacion, sancionada por el congreso Americano, porque ella solo comprende á Tejas independiente, al terreno ocupado por la colonia sublevada, y de ninguna manera á otros departamentos, en que el gobierno Mejicano ha ejercido sin interrupcion su legìtima autoridad.

Compatriotas: Con un enemigo que no respeta ni sus propias leyes, que se burla sin pudor de los mismos principios que ha invocado ante el mundo entero para cohonestar sus miras ambiciosas, no nos queda otro recurso que el de las armas. Por fortuna siempre estamos dispuestos á empuñarlas con gloria en defensa de la patria: poca es la sangre que corre por nuestras venas cuando se trata de derramarla para vindicar nuestro honor, para afianzar nacionalidad é independencia. Si al torrente devastador que nos amenaza es necesario oponer un dique de acero, lo formarán nuestras espadas, y en sus puntas agudas recogerán los invasores el fruto de su soñada conquista. Si las margenes del Pánuco se han inmortalizado con la derrota de un enemigo respetable y digno del valor Mejicano: las orillas del Bravo seran testigos de la ignominia de los orgullosos hijos del Norte, y sus profundas aguas servirán de sepulcro á los que osaren acercarse á ellas. La llama del patriotismo que arde en nuestros corazónes recibirá nuevo pábulo con la odiosa presencia de los conquistadores; y el eco de Dolores y de Iguala resonará con armonía ennuostros oidos, al romper la marcha para oponer nuestros desnudos pechos á los rifles de los cazadores del Mississippi.

Habitantes de la frontera: No estamos abandonados á nuestros propios recursos: el supremo gobierno vela infatigable por nuestra seguridad y salvacion. Un ejercito fuerte y aguerrido avanza rápidamente para tomar parte en la lucha; y con su poderoso auxilio alcanzarémos la mas completa victoria. Pero mientras llega el anhelado dia de emprender la gran campaña para reconquistar todo el territorio usurpado, y que nuestras aguilas estiendan sus triunfantes alas sobre las margenes del Sabina; nosotros que tenemos la gloria de encontrarnos al frente de los invasores debemos servir de barrera impenetrable. Nuestra obligacion es tan grande como sagrada: no hay sacrificio que no debamos hacer en las aras de la pátria. Se trata de defender los intereses mas caros al corazon del hombre: se trata de nuestro hogar doméstico: se trata de nuestros costumbres: se trata de nuestro idioma: se trata de la augusta creencia que heredamos de nuestros antepasados. Todos estos inapreciables bienes desaparecerian, si los invasores llegasan à afianzar su conquista. ¿Y qué Mejicano digno de este nombre podrà resignarse, sin combatir hasta la muerte, á ver degenerar su noble raza bajo la aborrecible dominacion del extrangero? Ninguno: el elevado sentimiento dél honor nacional domina en nuestros corazones; y desde los confines mas remotos de la república volarán á conservarlo ileso, millares de heroes alentados con el ejemplo de Hidalgo y de Morelos.

Soldados: Ha sonado la hora del peligro: conoceis vuestro deber, y sabreis cumplirlo con lealtad y patriotismo. Tengo el honor de encontrarme a vuestro frente, y estoy persuadido del ardor con que deseais el momento del combate. La conciencia de vuestra superioridad os asegura la mas esplendida victoria. Que avance, pues, el enemigo á quien deseais saludar en el campo de batalla: combatirémos, y la corona del triunfo será el merecido premio de vuestro valor y diciplina. *¡A las armas! ¡Viva la nacion Mejicana! ¡Viva la independencia!*

FRANCISCO MEJIA.

Matamoras, Marzo 18, de 1846.

[Translation.]

The general-in-chief of the forces assembled against the enemy, to the inhabitants of this department and the troops under his command.

Fellow Citizens: The annexation of the department of Texas to the United States, projected and consummated by the tortuous policy of the cabinet of the Union, does not yet satisfy the ambitious desires of the degenerate sons of Washington. The civilized world has already recognised in that act all the marks of injustice, iniquity, and the most scandalous violation of the rights of nations. Indelible is the stain which will forever darken the character for virtue falsely attributed to the people of the United States; and posterity will regard with horror their perfidious conduct, and the immorality of the means employed by them to carry into effect that most degrading depredation. The right of conquest has always been a crime against humanity; but nations jealous of their dignity and reputation have endeavored at least to cover it by the splendor of arms, and the prestige of victory. To the United States it has been reserved to put in practice dissimulation, fraud, and the basest treachery, in order to obtain possession, in the midst of peace, of the territory of a friendly nation, which generously relied upon the faith of promises and the solemnity of treaties.

The cabinet of the United States does not, however, stop in its career of usurpation. Not only does it aspire to the possession of the department of Texas, but it covets also the regions on the left bank of the Rio Bravo. Its army, hitherto for some time stationed at Corpus Christi, is now advancing to take possession of a large part of Tamaulipas; and its vanguard has arrived at the Arroyo Colorado, distant 18 leagues from this place. What expectations, therefore, can the Mexican government have of treating with an enemy, who, whilst endeavoring to lull us into security, by open-

ing diplomatic negotiations, proceeds to occupy a territory which never could have been the object of the pending discussion? The limits of Texas are certain and recognised; never have they extended beyond the river Nueces; notwithstanding which, the American army has crossed the line separating Tamaulipas from that department. Even though Mexico could forget that the United States urged and aided the rebellion of the former colonists, and that the principle giving to an independent people the right to annex itself to another nation is not applicable to the case, in which the latter has been the protector of the independence of the former, with the object of admitting it into its own bosom; even though it could be accepted as an axiom of international law, that the violation of every rule of morality and justice might serve as a legitimate title for acquisition; nevertheless, the territory of Tamaulipas would still remain beyond the law of annexation, sanctioned by the American Congress; because that law comprises independent Texas, the ground occupied by the rebellious colony, and in no wise includes other departments, in which the Mexican government has uninterruptedly exercised its legitimate authority.

Fellow-countrymen: With an enemy which respects not its own laws, which shamelessly derides the very principles invoked by it previously, in order to excuse its ambitious views, we have no other resource than arms. We are fortunately always prepared to take them up with glory, in defence of our country; little do we regard the blood in our veins, when we are called on to shed it in vindication of our honor, to assure our nationality and independence. If to the torrent of devastation which threatens us it be necessary to oppose a dike of steel, our swords will form it; and on their sharp points will the enemy receive the fruits of his anticipated conquest. If the banks of the Panuco have been immortalized by the defeat of an enemy, respectable and worthy of the valor of Mexico, those of the Bravo shall witness the ignominy of the proud sons of the north, and its deep waters shall serve as the sepulchre of those who dare to approach it. The flame of patriotism which burns in our hearts will receive new fuel from the odious presence of the conquerors; and the cry of Dolores and Iguala shall be re-echoed with harmony to our ears, when we take up our march to oppose our naked breasts to the rifles of the hunters of the Mississippi.

Inhabitants of the frontier: We are not left to our own resources; the supreme government watches indefatigably for our safety and protection. A strong and warlike army is rapidly advancing to take part in the struggle, and with its powerful aid we shall achieve the most complete victory. Until the long wished for day shall arrive, when we enter upon the great campaign for the re-conquest of the territory of which we have been despoiled, and to carry our eagles in triumph to the banks of the Sabine, we, who have the glory to be in front of the invaders, must serve as an impenetrable barrier. Our obligation is great as it is sacred, and there is no sacrifice which we are not bound to make upon the altars of our country. We have to defend the interests most dear to the heart of man: our domestic hearths, our customs, our language, the august faith handed down to us by our ancestors, all are at stake. All these inestimable blessings will vanish if the invaders succeed in establishing their conquest. And what Mexican, worthy of the name of Mexican, can resign himself without fighting to the death to see his noble race degenerate under the abhorred dominion of foreigners? No one; the high sentiment of national honor rules in our hearts, and from the remotest confines of the republic thousands of heroes will fly, animated by the example of Hidalgo and Morelos, to preserve its integrity.

Soldiers: The hour of danger is come; you know your duty, and will fulfil it with honor and patriotism. I have the honor to be at your head, and I am persuaded of the ardor with which you will look forward to the moment of combat. Consciousness of your superiority assures to you the most splendid victory. Let the enemy then come, whom you are burning to meet on the field of battle. We will fight and the crown of triumph shall be the merited reward of your valor and discipline. *To arms! The Mexican nation forever! Independence forever!*

FRANCISCO MEJIA.

MATAMORAS, *March* 18, 1846.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Point Isabel, *March* 25, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully report that I marched on the morning of the 23d instant with the entire army, from the camp near the Colarado, in the order prescribed in my order No. 35, herewith enclosed. After a march of fifteen miles, we reached, on the morning of the 24th, a point on the route from Matamoras to Point Isabel, eighteen miles from the former and ten from the latter place. I here left the infantry brigades under Brigadier General Worth, with instructions to proceed in the direction of Matamaras until he came to a suitable position for encampment, where he would halt, holding the route in observation, while I proceeded with the cavalry to this point to communicate with our transports, supposed to have arrived in the harbor, and make the necessary arrangements for the establishment and defence of a depot.

While on my way hither, our column was approached by a party on its right flank, bearing a white flag. It proved to be a civil deputation from Matamoras, desiring an interview with me. I informed them that I would halt at the first suitable place on the road and afford them the desired interview. It was, however, found necessary, from the want of water, to continue the route to this place. The deputation halted while yet some miles from Point Isabel, declining to come further, and sent me a formal protest of the prefect of the northern district of Tamaulipas against our occupation of the country, which I enclose herewith. At this moment, it was discovered that the buildings at Point Isabel were in flames. I then informed the bearer of the protest that I would answer it when opposite Matamoras, and dismissed the deputation. I considered the conflagration before my eyes as a decided evidence of hostility, and was not willing to be trifled with any longer, particularly as I had reason to believe that the prefect, in making this protest, was but a tool of the military authorities at Matamoras.

The advance of the cavalry fortunately arrived here in season to arrest the fire, which consumed but three or four houses. The port captain, who committed the act under the orders, it is said, of General Mejia, had made his escape before its arrival. We found two or three inoffensive Mexicans here, the rest having left for Matamoras.

I was gratified to find that the water expedition had exactly answered to our land movement; the steamers arriving in the harbor only two or three hours before we reached Point Isabel, with the other transports close in the rear. The "Porpoise" and "Lawrence," brigs-of-war, and cutter "Woodbury," are lying outside. I have thought it necessary to order Captain Porter's company to this place to reinforce Major Munroe. Our great depot must be here, and it is very important to secure it against any enterprise of the enemy. The engineer officers are now examining the ground with a view to tracing lines of defence and strengthening the position.

As soon as a sufficient amount of supplies can be thrown forward toward Matamoras, I shall march in the direction of that town and occupy a position as near it as circumstances will permit.

I enclose a sketch prepared by my aid-de-camp, Lieutenant Eaton, exhibiting the route of march since leaving the Colorado, and the bearings of important points.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[Original.]

Prefectura del Norte de Tamaulipas.

Aunque la cuestion pendiente sobre agregacion del departamento de Tejas á los E. U., se encuentra sujeta á la resolucion del gobierno supremo Mejicano, el hecho de habor abanrado el ejercito que se halla á las ordenes de V. S., traspasando la linea que ocupaba en Corpus Christi, me pone en la obligacion como prima autoridad politica del distrito del Norte de Tamaulipas de dirigirme á V. S. como tengo el honor de verificarlo por medio de la comision que pondrá esta nota en sus manos, manifestandole; que alarmados justamente los pueblos que dependen de esta prefectura con

la invacion de un ejercito que sin previa declaracion de guerra, y sin anunciar explicitamente el objeto que se propone viene ocupando un territorio que nunca ha pertenecido á la colonia subleveda, no han podido veer con indiferencia un procedimiento tan contrario á la conducta que observan las naciones civilizadas y á los principios mas claras del derecho de gentes; que dirigidos por el honor y patriotismo, y ciertos de que nada se ha dicho oficialmente por el gabinete de la Union al gobierno Mejicano, respecto á en sanchar los limites de Tejas hasta la orilla izquierda del Rio Bravo, y que confiados los ciudadanos de este distrito en la notoria justicia de ser causa y en uso del derecho natural de la defenza, protestan por un organo de la manera mas solemne que ni ahora ni en tiempo alguno consienten, ni consentiran en separarse de la republica Mejicano y unirse á la de los E. U. del Norte, y que se encuentran resueltos á llevar á cabo esta firme determinacion, resistiendo hasta donde alcansen sus fuerzas siempre y cuando el ejercito que marcha á las ordenes de V. S., no retroceda á ocupar sus antiguas posiciones; pues permaneciendo en el territorio de Tamaulipas deben considerar sus habitantes, que cualquiera que sean las protestas sobre la paz con que viene convidando, por parte de V. S. se han roto abiertamente las hostilidades, cuyas lamentables consecuencias serán ante el mundo entero de la esclusiva responsabilidad de los invasores.

Tengo el honor de dicirlo á V. S. con el fin indicado, manifestandole mi consideracion y aprecio.

Dios y Libertad. Santa Rita, Marzo 23, de 1846.

JENES CARDENAS.

P. E. S.: JUAN JOSE PINEDA.

Señor Gen. Don. Z. TAYLOR.

[Translation.]

Office of the prefect of the northern district
of the department of Tamaulipas.

GOD AND LIBERTY!

SANTA RITA, *March* 23, 1846.

SIR: Although the pending question respecting the annexation of the department of Texas to the United States is subject to the decision of the supreme government of Mexico, the fact of the advance of the army under your excellency's orders, over the line occupied by you at Corpus Christi, places me under the necessity, as the chief political authority of the northern district of Tamaulipas, to address you, as I have now the honor to do, through the commissioners, who will place this in your hands, and to inform you that the people, under this prefecture, being justly alarmed at the invasion of an army, which, without any previous declaration of war, and without announcing explicitly the object proposed by it, comes to occupy a territory which never belonged to the insurgent province, cannot regard with indifference a proceeding so contrary to the conduct observed towards each other by civilized na-

tions, and to the clearest principles of the law of nations; that, directed by honor and patriotism, and certain that nothing has been said officially by the cabinet of the Union to the Mexican government, respecting the extension of the limits of Texas to the left bank of the Rio Bravo, trusting in the well-known justice of their cause, and using their natural right of defence, they (the citizens of this district) protest, in the most solemn manner, that neither now nor at any time do they, or will they, consent to separate themselves from the Mexican republic, and to unite themselves with the United States, and that they are resolved to carry this firm determination into effect, resisting, so far as their strength will enable them, at all times and places, until the army under your excellency's orders shall recede and occupy its former positions; because, so long as it remains within the territory of Tamaulipas, the inhabitants must consider that whatsoever protestations of peace may be made, hostilities have been openly commenced by your excellency, the lamentable consequences of which will rest before the world exclusively on the heads of the invaders.

I have the honor to say this to your excellency, with the object indicated, and to assure you of my consideration and esteem.

JENES CARDENAS.

JUAN JOSE PINEDA.
To General Z. TAYLOR, &c.

[Extract.]

CAMP ON THE LEFT BANK OF THE RIO GRANDE,
Opposite Matamoras, March 29, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report that I arrived at this camp yesterday with the forces under my command, no resistance having been offered to my advance to the banks of the river, nor any act of hostility committed by the Mexicans, except the capture of two of our dragoons, sent forward from the advanced guard. I deem it possible that these two men may have deserted to the enemy, as one of them, at least, bears a bad character. Our approach seems to have created much excitement in Matamoras, and a great deal of activity has been displayed since our arrival in the preparation of batteries. The left bank is now under reconnoissance of our engineer officers, and I shall lose no time in strengthening our position by such defensive works as may be necessary, employing for that purpose a portion of the heavy guns brought round by sea.

The attitude of the Mexicans is so far decidedly hostile. An interview has been held, by my direction, with the military authorities in Matamoras, but with no satisfactory result.

Under this state of things, I must again and urgently call your attention to the necessity of speedily sending recruits to this army.

The militia of Texas are so remote from the border * * * that we cannot depend upon their aid.

The strength gained by filling up the regiments here, even to the present feeble establishment, would be of very great importance.

I respectfully enclose a field report of the force now in this camp.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp on the left bank of the Rio Grande,
Opposite Matamoras, Texas, April 6, 1846.

Sir: I have to report no material change in the aspect of affairs here since my despatch of the 29th ult. The Mexicans still retain a hostile attitude, and have thrown up some works, evidently designed to prevent us from crossing the river. From information on which I can rely, these works are scantily armed with guns of inferior calibre, and would oppose very feeble obstacles in case the turn of affairs should carry our operations to the other bank.

On our side a battery for four 18-pounders will be completed, and the guns placed in battery to-day. These guns bear directly upon the public square of Matamoras, and within good range for demolishing the town. Their object cannot be mistaken by the enemy, and will, I think, effectually restrain him from any enterprises upon our side of the river. A strong bastioned field fort, for a garrison of 500 men, has been laid out by the engineers in rear of the battery, and will be commenced immediately. This work will enable a brigade to maintain this position against any Mexican odds, and will leave me free to dispose of the other corps as considerations of health and convenience may render desirable.

The two dragoons that were taken prisoners, as reported in my communication of the 29th ultimo, have been returned by General Mejia upon my application; but no further intercourse has been carried on with the authorities on the other side since my last despatch. Efforts are continually making to entice our men to desert, and, I regret to say, have met with considerable success. Four, however, have been drowned in swimming the river, and two have been killed by our pickets while attempting to desert, which has operated to check the practice. A majority of those who have deserted are old offenders.

I respectfully enclose the minutes of an interview held on the day of our arrival, between General Worth and General De La Vega, the second in command in Matamoras. I deemed it proper and respectful to announce formally the purpose of our advance to the Rio Grande, and afford an opportunity to establish friendly relations, if practicable. You will perceive that the Mexican authorities persist in considering our march as an act of war in itself;

and I believe they would so treat it, and attempt to drive us from our position, if they felt sufficient confidence in their strength.

I have no very accurate information as to the number of regular troops in Matamoras, but I am quite confident that it does not reach 2,000, and that of very bad description, and miserably armed. We hear that General Ampudia is daily expected, and that they are only waiting his arrival with heavy reinforcements to attack us. The position of our camp is naturally strong, and, without the aid of artificial defences, I feel quite secure against any offensive movement of the enemy.

We have no news upon which we can depend from the interior of Mexico, the last authentic date being still March 2, from Vera Cruz.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Minutes of an interview between Brigadier General W. J. Worth, United States army, and General Romulo Vega, of the Mexican army, held on the right bank of the Rio Grande, 28th March, 1846.

On exhibiting a white flag on the left bank of the Rio Grande, a boat, with two officers, (represented as cavalry officers,) with an interpreter, the same who appeared at the crossing of the Colorado, and a fourth person, crossed from the right bank of the river.

It was stated through an interpreter (Mr. Mitchell) that a general officer of the United States army had been sent by his commanding general with despatches to the commanding general at Matamoras and the civil authorities, and an interview requested.

After some conversation explanatory of the above, the Mexican party re-crossed the river to report to the commanding general at Matamoras, and return with his reply. An open note for the American consul in Matamoras, with an endorsement on the back in pencil, was delivered to the Mexican officer by General Worth, who replied that he should hand it to the commanding general. "Certainly, of course," was General Worth's remark in reply.

On the return of the same party, General Mejia sent word that, if the commanding general of the American forces desired a conference with the commanding general of the Mexican forces, it would readily be complied with; but, as the American commander had designated a subordinate officer to meet General Mejia, the commanding officer of the Mexican forces, General Mejia, could not entertain such a proposition, but that an officer of corresponding rank and position in the Mexican forces would be designated to receive any communication sent by General Taylor.

It was perceived that the relation of the parties was misapprehended, they supposing that a *conference* was requested; this was corrected immediately, and it was reiterated that General Worth was merely the bearer of despatches, with authority to relate verbally certain matters of interest to the commanding general at Matamoras.

The proposition of General Mejia was then acceded to, with the remark that this was a mere question of form, which should not be permitted to interfere with any arrangements necessary to the continuance of the friendly relations now existing between the two governments.

The Mexican party returned to the right bank, and, after a short absence, returned, stating that General Romulo Vega would receive General Worth on the right bank of the river (their own proposition) for the reception of any communication which General Worth might have to make from the commanding general.

General Worth then crossed the river, accompanied by Lieutenant Smith, A. D. C., Lieutenants Magruder, Deas, and Blake, attached to his staff, together with Lieutenant Knowlton as interpreter.

On arriving at the right bank of the river, General Worth was received by General Vega with becoming courtesy and respect, and introduced to "the authorities of Matamoras," represented in the person of the Licenciádo Casares.

On the Mexican part were present General Vega, the Licenciádo Casares, two officers, (represented as cavalry officers,) an interpreter, with a person named Juan N. Garza, official de Defensores.

After the usual courtesies on meeting, it was stated by General Worth that he was bearer of despatches from the commanding general of the American forces to General Mejia and the civil authorities of Matamoras; a written and unsealed document was produced, and General Vega desiring to know its contents, it was carefully read and translated into Spanish by the Mexican interpreter.

General Vega then stated that he had been directed to receive such communications as General Worth might present from his commanding general, going on to say that the march of the United States troops through a part of the Mexican territory (Tamaulipas) was considered as an act of war.

General Worth.—I am well aware that some of the Mexican people consider it an aggressive act, but—(interrupted by the Mexican interpreter, and after a slight discussion of the international question on the part of General Vega)—General Worth repeated the above remark, adding that it was not so considered by his government; that the army had been ordered there by his government, and there it would remain; whether rightfully or otherwise, that was a matter to be settled between the two governments. General Vega, still disposed to argue the merits of the case, was told by General Worth that he came to state facts, not to argue them.

General Worth here stated that he had been sent with a despatch from his commanding general to General Mejia; that General Mejia had refused to receive it from him in person; adding, with emphasis, and some degree of warmth, "I now state that I withdraw this despatch," having read it merely as an act of courtesy to General Vega; that, in addition to the written despatch to General Mejia, I am authorized to express verbally the sentiments with which the commanding general proposed to carry out the instructions of his government, in which he hoped to preserve the peaceable relations between the two governments, leaving all questions between the two countries to be settled by their respective governments; and if, hereafter, General Mejia wished to communicate with General Taylor, he, General Mejia, must propose the means, assuring General Vega that, should General Mejia present himself or his communications by a subaltern officer, in either case they would be received with becoming courtesy and hospitality.

The question of right of territory was again opened by General Vega, who asked how the United States government would view the matter should the Mexican troops march into or occupy a portion of the territory of the United States?

General Worth replied that General Vega might probably be familiar with the old proverb, "Sufficient for the day is the evil thereof," and that it would be time enough to reply to such a proposition when the act itself was perpetrated.

This proverb did not appear to have been translated by the Mexican interpreter, but was received by General Vega with a smile and slight shrug.

General Worth.—Is the American consul in arrest, or in prison?

General Vega.—No.

General Worth.—Is he now in the exercise of his proper functions?

General Vega, after apparently consulting with the Licenciàdo Casares for a moment, replied that he was.

General Worth.—Then, as an American officer, in the name of my government and my commanding general, I *demand* an interview with the consul of my country. (No reply.)

General Worth.—Has Mexico declared war against the United States?

General Vega.—No.

General Worth.—Are the two countries still at peace?

General Vega.—Yes.

General Worth.—Then I again demand an interview with the consul of my government, in Matamoras; in the presence, of course, of these gentlemen, or any other that the commanding general in Matamoras may be pleased to designate. General Vega reiterated that the consul was in the proper exercise of his functions; that he was not in arrest, nor were any other Americans in arrest in Matamoras; that he would submit the *demand* to General Mejia, adding that he thought there would be great difficulty.

This *demand* was repeatedly made in the most emphatic manner, and a reply requested; General Vega stating the consul continued in the exercise of his functions, and that General Worth's demand would be submitted to General Mejia.

Here the interview was suspended, while the Licenciàdo left the party to submit (as was understood) the demand for an interview with the consul to General Mejia. While engaged in friendly intercourse, General Worth stated to General Vega, in an informal manner, as an evidence of the good faith, intentions, and disposition of his commanding general, that he, General Taylor, was well aware of the importance of Brazos Santiago to the commerce and business community of Matamoras; that he respected their laws and customs, and would freely grant entrance and exit to all Mexican and other vessels trading with Matamoras on the same terms as before its occupation by the United States, leaving all questions arising therefrom to be settled hereafter by the two governments.

At the expiration of about a quarter of an hour, the Licenciádo Casares returned and reported that General Mejia would not accede to the request for an interview on the part of General Worth; saying nothing, however, relative to the question of the consul.

General Vega was then again informed that the despatch intended to be delivered to General Mejia by General Worth, in person, would be returned by him, General W., to his commanding general, considering any other disposition of it as disrespectful to him; repeating that it had been read to General Vega as an act of courtesy to him, and that General Mejia must take his own measures of communicating with General Taylor, adding that whether General Mejia should send a superior or subaltern officer to General Taylor, at all times accessible, he would be received with becoming courtesy and hospitality. General Worth then presented a written and sealed document for the civil authorities of Matamoras, which was received by General Vega and immediately transferred to the Licenciádo Casares.

General Vega.—Is it the intention of General Taylor to remain with his army on the left bank of the Rio Grande?

General Worth.—Most assuredly, and there to remain until directed otherwise by his government.

General Vega remarked that "we" felt indignation at seeing the American flag placed on the Rio Grande, a portion of the Mexican territory.

General Worth replied, that was a matter of taste; notwithstanding, there it would remain. The army had been ordered to occupy its present position by its government; it has come in a peaceable rather than belligerent attitude, with a determination to respect the rights and customs of those on the right bank of the Rio Grande, while it offers protection to all on the left bank within the territory of the United States.

No reply having been received from General Vega relative to the demand for an interview with the American consul, the question was again introduced by General Worth, and the demand for the last time reiterated.

General Vega then promptly refused to comply with the demand; replying, without waiting for the interpretation, "No, no."

General Worth.—I have now to state that a refusal of my demand to see the American consul is regarded as a belligerent act; and, in conclusion, I have to add, the commanding general of the American forces on the left bank of the river will regard the passage of any armed party of Mexicans in hostile array across the Rio Grande as an act of war, and pursue it accordingly.

The interview here terminated, and General Worth and staff returned to the left bank of the river.

The above is the substance of the interview between Generals Worth and Vega; is a fair statement of the conversation, and, as nearly as possible, stating the exact words and expressions used on the occasion.

M. KNOWLTON,
1st Lieut. 1st Artillery.
J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
1st Lt. 1st Artillery, Acting A. D. C.
ED. DEAS,
1st Lieutenant, 4th Artillery.
J. EDMD. BLAKE,
1st Lieut. Top. Eng.
LARKIN SMITH,
1st Lieut. and A. D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 15, 1846.

SIR: I have to report that, on the 11th inst., General Ampudia arrived at Matamoras with two hundred cavalry, the remainder of his force, variously estimated from 2,000 to 3,000 men, being some distance in rear on the route from Monterey. Immediately after assuming the chief command, General Ampudia ordered all Americans to leave Matamoras within twenty-four hours, and repair to Victoria, a town in the interior of Tamaulipas. He had taken the same severe measure at Reinosa, on his way hither. On the 12th I received from General Ampudia a despatch, summoning me to withdraw my force within twenty-four hours, and to fall back beyond the river Nueces. To this communication I replied on the 12th, saying that I should not retrograde from my position. Copies of this correspondence are enclosed herewith. I considered the letter of General Ampudia sufficient to warrant me in blocking up the Rio Grande, and stopping all supplies for Matamoras, orders for which have been given to the naval commander at Brazos Santiago.

Notwithstanding the alternative of war presented by General Ampudia, no hostile movement has yet been made by his force. Whether he will feel strong enough to attempt anything when all his force shall arrive, is very doubtful. Our brigades occupy strong positions, beyond reach of fire from the town, and can hold themselves against many times their number of Mexican troops. In the meantime, our defences here and at Point Isabel are daily gaining strength. The latter point is well supplied with artillery, and in a good condition to resist attack.

I regret to report that Colonel Cross has been missing since the 10th inst., on which day he rode out alone in the vicinity of our camp. All attempts to trace him have hitherto proved fruitless, and I much fear that he has been waylaid and murdered by banditti known to be in our neighborhood. To-day I address a letter on the subject to General Ampudia, desiring him to assist in our efforts to ascertain the colonel's fate.

I shall authorize the raising of two companies of Texan mounted men, for service in this quarter, particularly for the purpose of keeping open our communication with Point Isabel, and relieving the regular cavalry of a portion of their duties, which are now oppressive.

Several resignations of officers have been tendered since our arrival here. While I regret that such has been the case, I have still deemed it my duty to throw no obstacle in the way of their acceptance.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 12, 1846.

Senor: I have had the honor to receive your note of this date, in which you summon me to withdraw the forces under my command from their present position, and beyond the river Nueces, until the pending question between our governments, relative to the limits of Texas, shall be settled.

I need hardly advise you that, charged, as I am, in only a military capacity, with the performance of specific duties, I cannot enter into a discussion of the international question involved in the advance of the American army. You will, however, permit me to say that the government of the United States has constantly sought a settlement, by negotiation, of the question of boundary; that an envoy was despatched to Mexico for that purpose, and that up to the most recent dates said envoy had not been received by the actual Mexican government, if indeed he has not received his passports and left the republic. In the meantime, I have been ordered to occupy the country up to the left bank of the Rio Grande, until the boundary shall be definitively settled. In carrying out these instructions I have carefully abstained from all acts of hostility, obeying, in this regard, not only the letter of my instructions, but the plain dictates of justice and humanity.

The instructions under which I am acting will not permit me to retrograde from the position I now occupy. In view of the relations between our respective governments, and the individual suffering which may result, I regret the alternative which you offer; but, at the same time, wish it understood that I shall by no means avoid such alternative, leaving the responsibility with those who rashly commence hostilities. In conclusion, you will permit me to give the assurance that, on my part, the laws and customs of war among civilized nations shall be carefully observed.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

Señor General D. Pedro de Ampudia.

[Translation.]

Fourth Military Division,
General-in-Chief.

To explain to you the many grounds for the just grievances felt by the Mexican nation, caused by the United States government, would be a loss of time, and an insult to your good sense; I therefore pass at once to such explanations as I consider of absolute necessity.

Your government, in an incredible manner—you will even permit me to say an extravagant one, if the usage or general rules established and received among all civilized nations are regarded—has not only insulted, but has exasperated the Mexican nation, bearing its conquering banner to the left bank of the Rio Bravo del Norte; and in this case, by explicit and definitive orders of my government, which neither can, will, nor should receive new outrages, I require you in all form, and at latest in the peremptory term of twenty-four hours, to break up your camp and retire to the other bank of the Nueces river, while our governments are regulating the pending question in relation to Texas. If you insist in remaining upon the soil of the department of Tamaulipas, it will clearly result that arms, and arms alone, must decide the question; and in that case I advise you that we accept the war to which, with so much injustice on your part, you provoke us, and that, on our part, this war shall be conducted conformably to the principles established by the most civilized nations; that is to say, that the law of nations and of war shall be the guide of my operations; trusting that on your part the same will be observed.

With this view, I tender you the considerations due to your person and respectable office.

God and Liberty!

Head-quarters at Matamoras,
2 *o'clock*, *P. M. April* 12, 1846.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Senor General-in-Chief of the United States Army,
Don Z. Taylor.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Matamoras, *Texas*, *April* 26, 1846.

Sir: I have respectfully to report that General Arista arrived in Matamoras on the 24th inst., and assumed the chief command of the Mexican troops. On the same day he addressed me a communication, conceived in courteous terms, but saying that he considered hostilities commenced, and should prosecute them. A translation of his note, and a copy of my reply, will be transmitted the moment they can be prepared. I despatch this by an express which is now waiting.

I regret to report that a party of dragoons, sent out by me on the 24th inst., to watch the course of the river above on this bank, became engaged with a very large force of the enemy, and after a short affair, in which some sixteen were killed and wounded, appear to have been surrounded and compelled to surrender. Not one of the party has returned, except a wounded man sent in this morning by the Mexican commander, so that I cannot report with confidence the particulars of the engagement, or the fate of the officers, except that Captain Hardee was known to be a prisoner, and unhurt. Captain Thornton, and Lieutenants Mason and Kane, were the other officers. The party was 63 strong.

Hostilities may now be considered as commenced, and I have this day deemed it necessary to call upon the governor of Texas for four regiments of volunteers, two to be mounted and two to serve as foot. As some delay must occur in collecting these troops, I have also desired the governor of Louisiana to send out four regiments of infantry as soon as practicable. This will constitute an auxiliary force of nearly 5,000 men, which will be required to prosecute the war with energy, and carry it, as it should be, into the enemy's country. I trust the department will approve my course in this matter, and will give the necessary orders to the staff departments for the supply of this large additional force.

If a law could be passed authorizing the President to raise volunteers for twelve months, it would be of the greatest importance for a service so remote from support as this.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

DESPATCHES FROM GENERAL TAYLOR.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

Despatches from General Taylor relative to Colonel Cross and missing lieutenants—General Taylor ordered by the Mexican general to leave his position on the Rio Grande—blockade, &c.

MAY 12, 1846.
Read, and laid upon the table.

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

I herewith transmit to Congress a copy of a communication from the officer commanding the army in Texas, with the papers which accompanied it. They were received by the southern mail of yesterday, some hours after my message of that date had been transmitted, and are of a prior date to one of the communications from the same officer, which accompanied that message.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *May* 12, 1846.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, April 23, 1846.

SIR: I have to report that, since my despatch of the 15th instant, the relations between me and the Mexicans have not been changed. General Ampudia remains in command in Matamoras, though it may be regarded as certain that he is no longer in chief command on the frontier. I have reason to believe that Arista has succeeded to the command; whether by orders from the central government, or, as is reported, in consequence of a movement among the troops themselves, I have not the means of ascertaining. General Arista is said to be expected hourly in Matamoras.

In my last despatch I advised you that, on the receipt of General Ampudia's summons to fall back from my position, I ordered a blockade of the mouth of the Rio Grande, deeming this a measure perfectly proper under the circumstances, and, at the same time, the most efficient means of letting the Mexican commander understand that this state of *quasi* war was not to be interpreted to his advantage only, while we reaped the inconveniences attending it. On the 17th instant, pursuant to my instructions, Lieutenant Renshaw, of the navy, warned off two American schooners about to enter the river with provisions. Yesterday, I received from General Ampudia a communication on the subject, a translation of which, and my reply, are herewith transmitted. I trust that my course in this matter will meet the approval of the department. It will, at any rate, compel the Mexicans either to withdraw their army from Matamoras, where it cannot be subsisted, or to assume the offensive on this side of the river.

You will perceive from my "orders," No. 50, that the fate of Colonel Cross has been ascertained. His body was discovered in the forest, about four miles from this camp, and with marks of violence, leaving no doubt that he was robbed, and cruelly murdered. I deem it best not to detail the various rumors which have been current in regard to the particulars of his death, as nothing conclusive can be gathered from them. I am willing, for the present, to believe that it was the act of robbers—not authorised by the Mexican general. I enclose a translation of the answer of General Ampudia to my inquiry concerning Colonel Cross.

With a view to check the depredations of small parties of Mexicans on this side of the river, Lieutenants Dobbins, 3d infantry, and Porter, 4th infantry, were authorised by me a few days since, to scour the country for some miles, with a select party of men, and capture or destroy any such parties that they might meet. It appears that they separated, and that Lieutenant Porter, at the head of his own detachment, surprised a Mexican camp, drove away the men and took possession of their horses. Soon afterwards, there fell a heavy rain, and, at a moment when the party seem to have been quite unprepared for an attack, they were fired upon from the thicket. In attempting to return it, the muskets missed fire, and the party dispersed in the thicket. The men have gradually found their way back to camp, with the exception of one, who, with Lieutenant Porter, is still missing. From the statements of the men who have returned, there can be little doubt but that both were killed. A party is now out in search of them, and I hope, on its return, to be able to communicate something more definite.

I have also to report, that Lieutenant Deas, 4th artillery, crossed the river on the night of the 13th instant, and was immediately taken up by the Mexican guard. He is now a prisoner of war at Matamoras. It is supposed that he was laboring under mental alienation at the time he committed this unfortunate act. Be this as it may, as he voluntarily placed himself in the hands of the enemy, I shall make no effort to reclaim him at present. It is understood that he is well treated, though under restraint.

The field work is now in a condition of defence, and is approaching rapidly to completion.

The recruits under Lieutenant Paul arrived on the 21st instant. Of the 56 for the general service, 41 have been assigned to the batteries of field artillery, filling up those companies; the remaining 15, to the 4th infantry. The descriptive roll will be completed and forwarded as soon as the prescribed inspections are made.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

[Translation.]

Division of the North,
Second General-in-Chief.

From various sources, worthy of confidence, I have learned that some vessels, bound for the mouth of the river, have not been able to effect an entrance into that port, in consequence of your orders that they should be conducted to Brazos Santiago. The cargo of one of them is composed in great part, and of the other entirely, of provisions, which the contractors charged with providing for the army under my orders had procured, to fulfil the obligations of their contracts. You have taken possession of these provisions by force, and against the will of the proprietors, one of whom is vice consul of her Catholic Majesty, and the other of her Britannic Majesty; and whose rights, in place of being religiously respected, as was proffered, and as was to be hoped from the observance of the principles which govern among civilized nations, have, on the contrary, been violated in the most extraordinary manner, opposed to the guarantee and respect due to private property.

Nothing can have authorized you in such a course. The commerce of nations is not suspended or interrupted, except in consequence of a solemn declaration of blockade, communicated and established in the form prescribed by international law. Nevertheless, you have infringed these rules; and, by an act which can never be viewed favorably to the United States government, have hindered the entrance to a Mexican port of vessels bound to it, under the confidence that commerce would not be interrupted. My duties do not allow me to consent to this new species of hostility, and they constrain me to require of you, not only that the vessels taken by force to Brazos Santiago shall be at liberty to return to the mouth of the river, but the restoration of all the provisions which, besides belonging to private contractors, were destined for the troops on this frontier. I consider it useless to inculcate the justice of this demand, and the results which may follow an unlooked for refusal.

I have also understood that two Mexicans, carried down in a boat by the current of the river near one of the advanced posts of your camp, were detained, after being fired upon, and that they are still kept and treated as prisoners. The individuals in question do not belong to the army, and this circumstance exempts them from the laws of war. I therefore hope that you will place them absolutely at liberty, as I cannot be persuaded that you pretend to extend to persons not military the consequences of an invasion, which, without employing this means of rigor against unarmed citizens, is marked in itself with the seal of universal reprobation.

I avail myself of this opportunity to assure you of my distinguished consideration.

God and Liberty! MATAMORAS, *April* 22, 1846.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Sr. Gen. Don Z. TAYLOR.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, (*Texas*,) *April* 22, 1846.

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your communication of this date, in which you complain of certain measures adopted by my order to close the mouth of the Rio Bravo against vessels bound to Matamoras, and in which you also advert to the case of two Mexicans supposed to be detained as prisoners in this camp.

After all that has passed since the American army first approached the Rio Bravo, I am certainly surprised that you should complain of a measure which is no other than a natural result of the state of war so much insisted upon by the Mexican authorities as actually existing at this time. You will excuse me for recalling a few circumstances, to show that this state of war has not been sought by the American army, but has been forced upon it, and that the exercise of the rights incident to such a state cannot be made a subject of complaint.

On breaking up my camp at Corpus Christi, and moving forward with the army under my orders, to occupy the left bank of the Rio Bravo, it was my earnest desire to execute my instructions in a pacific manner; to observe the utmost regard for the personal rights of all citizens residing on the left bank of the river, and to take care that the religion and customs of the people should suffer no violation. With this view, and to quiet the minds of the inhabitants, I issued orders to the army, enjoining a strict observance of the rights and interests of all Mexicans residing on the river, and caused said orders to be translated into Spanish, and circulated in the several towns on the Bravo. These orders announced the spirit in which we proposed to occupy the country, and I am proud to say, that up to this moment the same spirit has controlled the operations of the army. On reaching the Arroyo Colorado I was informed by a Mexican officer, that the order in question had been received in Metamoras, but was told at the same time that if I attempted to cross the river it would be regarded as a declaration of war. Again, on my march to Frontone I was met by a deputation of the civil authorities of Matamoras, protesting against my occupation of a portion of the department of Tamaulipas, and declaring that if the army was not at once withdrawn, war would result. While this communication was in my hands, it was discovered that the village of Frontone had been set on fire and abandoned. I viewed this as a direct act of war, and informed the deputation that their communication would be answered by me when opposite Matamoras, which was done in respectful terms. On reaching the river I despatched an officer, high in rank, to convey to the commanding general in Matamoras the expression of my desire for amicable relations, and my willingness to leave open to the use of the citizens of Matamoras the port of Brazos Santiago, until the question of boundary should be definitively settled. This officer received for reply, from the officer selected to confer with him, that my advance to the Rio Bravo was considered as a veritable act of war, and he was absolutely refused an interview with the American consul, in itself an act incompatible with a state of peace. Notwithstanding these repeated assurances on the part of the Mexican authorities, and notwithstanding the most obviously hostile preparations on the right bank of the river, accompanied by a rigid non-intercourse, I carefully abstained from any act of hostility—determined that the onus of producing an actual state of hostilities should not rest with me. Our relations remained in this state until I had the honor to receive your note of the 12th instant, in which you denounce war as the alternative of my remaining in this position. As I could not, under my instructions, recede from my position, I accepted the alternative you offered, and made all my dispositions to meet it suitably. But, still willing to adopt milder measures before proceeding to others, I contented myself in the first instance with ordering a blockade of the mouth of the Rio Bravo, by the naval forces under my orders—a proceeding perfectly consonant with the state of war so often declared to exist, and which you acknowledge in your note of the 16th instant, relative to the late Colonel Cross. If this measure seem oppressive, I wish it borne in mind, that it has been forced upon me by the course you have seen fit to adopt. I have reported this blockade to my government, and shall not remove it until I receive instructions to that effect, unless indeed you desire an armistice pending the final settlement of the question between the governments, or until war shall be formally declared by either, in which case I vill cheerfully open the river. In regard to the consequences you nention as resulting from a refusal to remove the blockade, I beg 'ou to understand that I am prepared for them, be they what they nay.

In regard to the particular vessels referred to in your communiation, I have the honor to advise you that, in pursuance of my rders, two American schooners, bound for Matamoras, were warned off on the 17th instant, when near the mouth of the river, and put to sea, returning probably to New Orleans. They were not seized, or their cargoes disturbed in any way, nor have they been in the harbor of Brazos Santiago to my knowledge. A Mexican schooner, understood to be the "Juanita," was in or off that harbor when my instructions to block the river were issued, but was driven to sea in a gale, since which time I have had no report concerning her. Since the receipt of your communication, I have learned that two persons, sent to the mouth of the river to procure information respecting this vessel, proceeded thence to Brazos Santiago, when they were taken up and detained by the officer in command until my orders could be received. I shall order their immediate release. A letter from one of them to the Spanish vice-consul is respectfully transmitted herewith.

In relation to the two Mexicans said to have drifted down the river in a boat, and to be prisoners at this time in my camp, I have the pleasure to inform you that no such persons have been taken prisoners, or are now detained by my authority. The boat in question was carried down empty by the current of the river, and drifted ashore near one of our pickets, and was secured by the guard. Some time afterwards an attempt was made to recover the boat under cover of the darkness; the individuals concerned were hailed by the guard, and, failing to answer, were fired upon as a matter of course. What became of them is not known, as no trace of them could be discovered on the following morning. The officer of the Mexican guard directly opposite was informed the next day that the boat would be returned on proper application to me, and I have now only to repeat that assurance.

In conclusion, I take leave to state that I consider the tone of your communication highly exceptionable, where you stigmatize the movement of the army under my orders as "marked with the seal of universal reprobation." You must be aware that such language is not respectful in itself, either to me or to my government; and while I observe in my own correspondence the courtesy due to your high position, and to the magnitude of the interests with which we are respectively charged, I shall expect the same in return.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. Army, Commanding.

Señor Gen. D. Pedro de Ampudia,
Commanding in Matamoras.

Division of the North—2d *General-in-Chief.*

In reply to your note which I received yesterday, I have the honor to state that if Colonel Cross, quartermaster general of the forces under your command, had been found at any of the military posts under my orders, his lot would have been that of a prisoner of war, treated with the consideration due to his rank, and according to the rules prescribed by the law of nations and of war, well considered in his situation of prisoner.

The rumor was current in this place, also, that the colonel in question had disappeared from your camp; but I have been able to learn nothing certainly, so that I cannot answer satisfactorily the respectful request in your note on the subject.

The particular circumstances in which we are placed should not prevent me, in my private capacity, yielding to the sentiments of humanity, from manifesting to a certain point my sympathy for the feelings of the family of Colonel Cross, caused by his disappearance.

I renew to you, on this occasion, the consideration due. God and liberty! Head-quarters in Matamoras, April 16, 1846.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Sr. Gen. D. Z. Taylor.

OCCUPATION OF MEXICAN TERRITORY.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

In answer to a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 15th instant, relative to the occupation of the Mexican territory.

DECEMBER 22, 1846.
Read, and laid upon the table.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with the request contained in the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 15th instant, I communicate herewith reports from the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy, with the documents which accompany them.

These documents contain all the "orders or instructions" to any military, naval, or other officer of the government, "in relation to the establishment or organization of civil government in any portion of the territory of Mexico which has or might be taken possession of by the army or navy of the United States."

These orders and instructions were given to regulate the exercise of the rights of a belligerent, engaged in actual war, over such portions of the territory of our enemy as, by military conquest, might be "taken possession of" and be occupied by our armed forces—rights necessarily resulting from a state of war and clearly recognised by the laws of nations. This was all the authority which could be delegated to our military and naval commanders, and its exercise was indispensable to the secure occupation and possession of territory of the enemy which might be conquered. The regulations authorized were temporary, and dependent on the rights acquired by conquest. They were authorized as belligerent rights, and were to be carried into effect by military or naval officers. They were but the amelioration of martial law, which modern civilization requires, and were due as well to the security of the conquest, as to the inhabitants of the conquered territory.

The documents communicated also contain the reports of several highly meritorious officers of our army and navy, who have conquered and taken possession of portions of the enemy's territory.

Among the documents accompanying the report of the Secretary of War, will be found a "form of government," "established and organized" by the military commander who conquered and occupied with his forces the territory of New Mexico. This document was received at the War Department in the latter part of the last month, and, as will be perceived by the report of the Secretary of War, was not, for the reasons stated by that officer, brought to my notice until after my annual message of the 8th instant was communicated to Congress.

It is declared on its face to be a "temporary government of the said territory;" but there are portions of it which purport to "establish and organize" a permanent territorial government of the United States over the territory, and to impart to its inhabitants political rights which, under the constitution of the United States, can be enjoyed permanently only by citizens of the United States. These have not been "approved and recognized" by me. Such organized regulations as have been established in any of the conquered territories for the security of our conquest, for the preservation of order, for the protection of the rights of the inhabitants, and for depriving the enemy of the advantages of these territories, while the military possession of them by the forces of the United States continue, will be recognised and approved.

It will be apparent from the reports of the officers who have been required by the success which has crowned their arms to exercise the powers of temporary government over the conquered territories, that if any excess of power has been exercised, the departure has been the offspring of a patriotic desire to give to the inhabitants the privileges and immunities so cherished by the people of our own country, and which they believed calculated to improve their condition and promote their prosperity. Any such excess has resulted in no practical injury, but can and will be early corrected, in a manner to alienate as little as possible the good feelings of the inhabitants of the conquered territory.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *December* 22, 1846.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *December* 21, 1846.

SIR: In compliance with your request to be furnished with all the information in the War Department in regard to the objects of inquiry embraced in the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 15th instant, I have the honor to report that the accompanying papers, numbered from 1 to 24, contain all the orders and instructions which have issued from this department to any officer of the army "in relation to the establishment or organization of civil government in any portion of the territory of Mexico, which has been or might be taken possession of by the army or navy of the United States." They also furnish all the information in this department in relation to any form of government which any such officer has established or organized, and also in relation to any approval or recognition of such government.

As the information called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives is contained in various despatches which relate principally to military operations, I have preferred, in most instances, to give the whole document, though parts of it have little or no direct relation to the matters embraced in that resolution. What is omitted does not relate to any branch of the inquiry, but chiefly to the plans of the campaign, and contemplated military movements, which it would not be proper to make public.

You will perceive that I stated, in my letter of the 3d of June last, to General Kearny, that a proclamation in the Spanish language would be furnished to him for the purpose of being distributed among the Mexican people. A few copies of the proclamation prepared for General Taylor were sent to General Kearny; but, owing to the different circumstances under which the two generals might be placed, it was afterwards deemed proper to instruct General Kearny not to use them, and I am not aware that he did so in any instance. My letter to him on this subject, dated the 6th of June, is one of the papers herewith transmitted.

Among the accompanying documents you will find two proclamations issued by General Kearny, but neither the form nor substance of them was furnished from this department.

In relation to the annexed paper, No. 24, called the "Organic Law of the Territory of New Mexico," it is proper that I should state that it was received at the Adjutant General's office on the 23d of November, and thence sent to me. As the document was voluminous, and my whole time was required for the indispensable current business of the department, then unusually pressing, and for preparing my annual report to accompany your message to Congress, I did not, at that time, nor until a few days since, examine it; and it was not laid before you to receive your directions in regard to it.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

To the PRESIDENT.

List of papers accompanying the report of the Secretary of War to the President, in answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 15th of December, 1846.

No. 1. Letter of the Secretary of War to General Kearny, dated June 3, 1846.
No. 2. Extract of a letter of the Secretary of War to General Taylor, dated July 9, 1846.
No. 3. Letter of the Secretary of War to General Taylor, dated July 6, 1846, enclosing the circular of the Secretary of the Treasury.
No. 4. Circular of the Secretary of the Treasury, dated June 30, 1846.
No. 5. Letter of the Secretary of War to Colonel Stevenson, dated September 11, 1846.
No. 6. Letter of the Secretary of War to General Kearny, dated September 12, 1846.
No. 7. Letter of the Adjutant General to the Secretary of War, dated December 17, 1846.
No. 8. Letter of Major General Scott to General Kearny, dated November 3, 1846.
No. 9. Letter of the Secretary of War to General Taylor, dated June 4, 1846, with a proclamation in Spanish.
No. 10. Translation of the proclamation.
No. 11. Letter of the Secretary of War to General Kearny, dated June 5, 1846.
No. 12. Proclamation of General Kearny to the citizens of New Mexico, dated July 31, 1846.
No. 13. Letter of General Kearny to the Adjutant General, dated August 24, 1846.
No. 14. Proclamation alluded to in the preceding letter, dated August 22, 1846.
No. 15. Letter from General Kearny to General Wool, dated August 22, 1846.
No. 16. Appointment by General Kearny of treasurer for Santa Fé, dated August 28, 1846.
No. 17. Appointment by General Kearny of collector for Santa Fé, dated August 29, 1846.
No. 18. Letter from General Kearny to the Adjutant General, dated September 1, 1846.
No. 19. Order of General Kearny abolishing the use of stamp paper, dated August 29, 1846.
No. 20. Order of General Kearny regulating licenses for stores, &c., and duties on wagons, &c., dated August 27, 1846.
No. 21. Letter of General Kearny to the adjutant general, dated September 16, 1846.
No. 22. Letter of General Kearny to the adjutant general, dated September 22, 1846, (received at the War Department November 23,) enclosing
No. 23. A list of officers appointed by him; also,
No. 24. Copy of the organic law, compiled under his direction, of the territory of New Mexico.

No. 1.

Letter of the Secretary of War to General Kearny.

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

War Department,
Washington, June 3, 1846.

Sir: I herewith send you a copy of my letter to the governor of Missouri for an additional force of one thousand mounted men.

The object of thus adding to the force under your command is not, as you will perceive, fully set forth in that letter, for the reason that it is deemed prudent that it should not, at this time, become a matter of public notoriety; but to you it is proper and necessary that it should be stated.

It has been decided by the President to be of the greatest importance in the pending war with Mexico to take the earliest possession of Upper California. An expedition with that view is hereby ordered, and you are designated to command it. To enable you to be in sufficient force to conduct it successfully this additional force of a thousand mounted men has been provided, to follow you in the direction of Santa Fé, to be under your orders, or the officer you may leave in command at Santa Fé.

It cannot be determined how far this additional force will be behind that designed for the Santa Fé expedition, but it will not probably be more than a few weeks. When you arrive at Santa Fé with the force already called, and shall have taken possession of it, you may find yourself in a condition to garrison it with a small part of your command, (as the additional force will soon be at that place,) and with the remainder press forward to California. In that case you will make such arrangements, as to being followed by the reinforcements before mentioned, as in your judgment may be deemed safe and prudent. I need not say to you that, in case you conquer Santa Fé, (and with it will be included the department or State of New Mexico,) it will be important to provide for retaining safe possession of it. Should you deem it prudent to have still more troops for the accomplishment of the objects herein designated, you will lose no time in communicating your opinion on that point, and all others connected with the enterprise, to this department. Indeed, you are hereby authorized to make a direct requisition for it upon the governor of Missouri.

It is known that a large body of Mormon emigrants are *en route* to California, for the purpose of settling in that country. You are desired to use all proper means to have a good understanding with them, to the end that the United States may have their co-operation in taking possession of, and holding, that country. It has been suggested here that many of these Mormons would willingly enter into the service of the United States, and aid us in our expedition against California. You are hereby authorized to muster into service such as can be induced to volunteer; not, however, to a number exceeding one-third of your entire force. Should they enter the service they will be paid as other volunteers, and you can allow them to designate, so far as it can be properly done, the persons to act as officers thereof. It is understood that a considerable number of American citizens are now settled on the Sacramento river, near Suter's establishment, called "Nueva Helvetia," who are well disposed towards the United States. Should you, on your arrival in the country, find this to be the true state of things there, you are authorized to organize and receive into the service of the United States such portion of these citizens as you may think useful to aid you to hold the possession of the country. You will, in that case, allow them, so far as you shall judge proper, to select their own officers. A large discretionary power is invested in you in regard to these matters, as well as to all others in relation to the expeditions confided to your command.

The choice of routes by which you will enter California will be left to your better knowledge and ampler means of getting accurate information. We are assured that a southern route (called the Caravan route, by which the wild horses are brought from that country into New Mexico) is practicable; and it is suggested as not improbable that it can be passed over in the winter months, or at least late in autumn. It is hoped that this information may prove to be correct.

In regard to the routes, the practicability of procuring needful supplies for men and animals, and transporting baggage, is a point to be well considered. Should the President be disappointed in his cherished hope, that you will be able to reach the interior of Upper California before winter, you are then desired to make the best arrangement you can for sustaining your forces during the winter, and for an early movement in the spring. Though it is very desirable that the expedition should reach California this season, (and the President does not doubt you will make every possible effort to accomplish this object,) yet, if in your judgment it cannot be undertaken with a reasonable prospect of success, you will defer it, as above suggested, until spring. You are left unembarrassed by any specific directions in this matter.

It is expected that the naval forces of the United States, which are now, or will soon be in the Pacific, will be in possession of all the towns on the sea coast, and will co-operate with you in the conquest of California. Arms, ordnance, munitions of war, and provisions, to be used in that country, will be sent by sea to our squadron in the Pacific for the use of the land forces.

Should you conquer and take possession of New Mexico and Upper California, or considerable places in either, you will establish temporary civil governments therein—abolishing all arbitrary restrictions that may exist, so far as it may be done with safety. In performing this duty it would be wise and prudent to continue in their employment all such of the existing officers as are known to be friendly to the United States, and will take the oath of allegiance to them. The duties at the custom-houses ought, at once, to be reduced to such a rate as may be barely sufficient to maintain the necessary officers, without yielding any revenue to the government. You may assure the people of those provinces that it is the wish and design of the United States to provide for them a free government, with the least possible delay, similar to that which exists in our Territories. They will then be called on to exercise the rights of freemen in electing their own representatives to the territorial legislature. It is foreseen that what relates to the civil government will be a difficult and unpleasant part of your duty, and much must necessarily be left to your own discretion.

In your whole conduct you will act in such a manner as best to conciliate the inhabitants, and render them friendly to the United States.

It is desirable that the usual trade between the citizens of the United States and the Mexican provinces should be continued, as far as practicable, under the changed condition of things between the two countries. In consequence of extending your expedition into California, it may be proper that you should increase your supply for goods to be distributed as presents to the Indians. The United States superintendent of Indian affairs at St. Louis will aid you in procuring these goods. You will be furnished with a proclamation* in the Spanish language, to be issued by you, and circulated among the Mexican people on your entering into or approaching their country. You will use your utmost endeavors to have the pledges and promises therein contained carried out to the utmost extent.

I am directed by the President to say that the rank of brevet brigadier general will be conferred on you as soon as you commence your movement towards California, and sent round to you by sea, or over the country, or to the care of the commandant of our squadron in the Pacific. In that way cannon, arms, ammunition, and supplies for the land forces will be sent to you.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Colonel S. W. Kearny,
Fort Leavenworth, Missouri.

No. 2.

Extract of a letter from the Secretary of War to General Taylor.

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

War Department,
Washington, July 9, 1846.

Sir: The proclamation which you were directed to spread among the Mexican people, will have put you in possession of the views of the government in relation to the mode of carrying on the war, and also in relation to the manner of treating the inhabitants. The war is only carried on to obtain justice, and the sooner that can be obtained, and with the least expenditure of blood and money, the better. One of the evils of war is the interruption of diplomatic communications between the respective authorities, and the consequent ignorance under which each party may lie in relation to the views of the other. The natural substitute of these interrupted diplomatic communications, is the military intercourse which the usages of war allow between contending armies in the field, and in which commanding generals can do much towards re-opening negotiations, and smoothing the way to a return of peace.

---

* *Note.*—No proclamation for circulation was ever furnished to General Kearny. A few copies of that prepared for and sent to General Taylor, were forwarded to General Kearny, but he was requested not to use them. These copies were the only proclamations sent by the War Department to him, and I am not aware that he ever used any of them. See letter of the Secretary of War to General Kearny of the 6th of June, 1846, a copy of which is with the papers sent to the President, in answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 15th of December, 1846.

W. L. MARCY.

The President has seen, with much satisfaction, the civility and kindness with which you have treated your prisoners, and all the inhabitants with whom you have come in contact. He wishes that course of conduct continued, and all opportunities taken to conciliate the inhabitants, and to let them see that peace is within their reach the moment their rulers will consent to do us justice. The inhabitants should be encouraged to remain in their towns and villages, and these sentiments be carefully made known to them. The same things may be said to officers made prisoners, or who may visit your head-quarters according to the usages of war; and it is the wish of the President that such visits be encouraged; and, also, that you take occasions to send officers to the head-quarters of the enemy for the military purposes, real or ostensible, which are of ordinary occurrence between armies, and in which opportunity may be taken to speak of the war itself as only carried on to obtain justice, and that we had much rather procure that by negotiation than by fighting. Of course authority to speak of your government will be disavowed, but a knowledge of its wishes will be averred, and a readiness will be expressed to communicate to your government the wishes of the Mexican government to negotiate for honorable peace, whenever such shall be their wish, and with the assurance that such overtures will be met in a corresponding spirit by your government. A discreet officer, who understands Spanish, and who can be employed in the intercourse so usual between armies, can be your confidential agent on such occasions, and can mask his real under his ostensible object of a military interview.

You will also readily comprehend that in a country so divided into races, classes, and parties, as Mexico is, and with so many local divisions among departments, and personal divisions among individuals, there must be great room for operating on the minds and feelings of large portions of the inhabitants, and inducing them to wish success to an invasion which has no desire to injure their country; and which, in overthrowing their oppressors, may benefit themselves. Between the Spaniards, who monopolize the wealth and power of the country, and the mixed Indian race, who bear its burdens, there must be jealousy and animosity. The same feelings must exist between the lower and higher orders of the clergy; the latter of whom have the dignities and the revenues, while the former have poverty and labor. In fact, the curates were the chief authors of the revolution which separated Mexico from Spain, and their relative condition to their superiors is not much benefited by it. Between the political parties into which the country is divided, there must be some more liberal and more friendly to us than others; the same may be said of rival chiefs, political and military; and even among the departments there are local antipathies and dissensions. In all this field of division—in all these elements of social, political, personal, and local discord—there must be openings to reach the interests, passions, or principles of some of the parties, and thereby to conciliate their good will, and make them co-operate with us in bringing about an honorable and a speedy peace. The management of these delicate movements is confided to your discretion; but they are not to paralyze the military arm, or in any degree to arrest or retard your military movements. These must proceed vigorously. Policy and force are to be combined; and the fruits of the former will be prized as highly as those of the latter.

It is seen from the Mexican papers, that great attempts are made to prejudice and exasperate the minds of the people against us. The war is represented on their part as one of "national existence;" as if it was our wish to destroy the Mexican nation! It is represented as a war of "rapine and plunder;" as if we intended to rob and oppress the people? It is represented as a war of "impiety;" as if we were going to rob churches and pull down altars! The conduct of yourself, your officers, and men, has shown to all Mexican citizens that you have met, and as far as you have gone, the injustice and absurdity of all these imputations; but they are still systematically propagated through the country, and must find believers in a country where ignorance is so great, and the means of disseminating truth so small. The counteraction of these injurious imputations will be your particular duty; first, by a continuation of your just and honorable conduct towards the people, their property and religion, and kindness to prisoners; and next, by making it a point in your interviews with the commanders of the army of the enemy to speak of these unjust imputations, for the purpose of correcting them. It is the President's wish not only to bring the war to a speedy conclusion, but so to conduct it as to leave no lasting animosities behind to prejudice the future friendship and commerce of the two countries; nor to permit injurious reports to go forth to excite the ill will of the other republics, of Spanish origin, against us.

Availing yourself of divisions which you may find existing among the Mexican people—to which allusion has been made—it will be your policy to encourage the separate departments or States, and especially those which you may invade and occupy, to declare their independence of the central government of Mexico, and either to become our allies, or to assume, as it is understood Yucatan has done, a neutral attitude in the existing war between the United States and Mexico. In such of the departments or states as may take this course, you will give the inhabitants assurances of the protection of your army until the return of peace, so far as may be consistent with your military plans of operation. When peace is made, they may decide for themselves their own form of government. In such departments as may be conquered, or assume a neutral attitude, you may, at your discretion, observe the same course of conduct as that presented in the instructions given to General Kearny by the department on the 3d day of June, 1846. A copy of the instructions to General Kearny is herewith transmitted to you.

* * * * * * * *

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY.

No. 3.

Letter of the Secretary of War to General Taylor.

War Department,
Washington, July 6, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to enclose you a circular of the Secretary of the Treasury, relative to the commerce and trade with Matamoras, and such other places in Mexico as may be in the actual occupancy or under the control of the American forces. I believe the circular contains all the instruction you may need for the guidance of your conduct. Should there be other points not embraced in it, they will receive prompt attention when brought to the notice of this department.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Maj. Gen. Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., &c.

No. 4.

Circular to collectors and other officers of the customs.

Treasury Department, *June* 30, 1846.

The circular of this department, of the 11th instant, contained the following paragraph:

"By the law of nations, as recognized by repeated decisions of our judicial tribunals, the existence of a state of war interdicts all trade or commerce between the citizens of the two nations engaged in the war. It consequently follows, that neither vessel nor merchandise of any description can be allowed to proceed from ports or places in the United States to ports or places in the territories of Mexico, with the exception of such ports or places in the latter country as may be at the time in the actual possession of the United States forces."

Matamoras is now in the actual possession of the forces of the United States, and perhaps other ports and places on the same side of the Rio Grande.

In case of the application of vessels for clearances for the port of Matamoras, you will issue them under the following circumstances:

1st. To American vessels only.

2d. To such vessels carrying only articles of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United States, or of imports from foreign countries to our own upon which the duties have been fully paid; and upon all such goods, whether of our own or of foreign countries, no duties will be chargeable at the port of Matamoras, so long as it is in the possession of the forces of the United States.

In issuing this order, it is not intended to interfere with the authority of General Taylor to exclude such articles, including spiritous liquors or contraband of war, the introduction of which he may consider injurious to our military operations in Mexico.

Foreign imports which may be re-exported in our vessels to Matamoras will not be entitled to any drawback of duty; for, if this were permitted, they would be carried from that port into the United States, and thus evade the payment of all duties.

Whenever any other port or place upon the Mexican side of the Rio Grande shall have passed into the actual possession of the forces of the United States, such ports and places will be subject to all the above instructions which are applicable to the port of Matamoras.

R. J. WALKER,
Secretary of the Treasury.

No. 5.

Letter of the Secretary of War to Colonel Stevenson.

War Department, *September* 11, 1846.

Sir: The transports having on board the regiment under your command are destined to the Pacific, and will repair to our naval squadron now on the coast of California. Instructions, with a copy of which you are herewith furnished, have been given to the naval commander on the station in regard to his operations, and you are directed to co-operate with him in carrying out his plans, so far as the land forces may be needed for that purpose. Without undertaking to give specific instructions as to the movements of our forces in that quarter—for much must be left to the judgment of the commanding officers—it is proper to state that the military occupation of California is the main object in view. There are three points deemed to be worthy of particular attention. These are San Francisco, Monterey, and San Diego. It is important to have possession of the bay of San Francisco, and the country in that vicinity. The necessity of having something like a permanent and secure position on the coast of California, and probably at this place, will not be overlooked. Assuming that such a position will be found and selected in the bay of San Francisco, it is expected that a fortification, such as the means at your command may enable you to construct, will be erected, and that the heavy guns heretofore sent out, and those taken by the transports, to the extent needed, will be used for its armament. This work should be designed for a two-fold object—the protection of the vessels in the bay, and the security of the land forces. The selection of the site will be an important matter. It should be preceded by a careful examination of the place with reference to both objects, and the location made under the advice and direction of the commanding naval officer. It may, however, be that your first debarkation will not be at this point. The circumstances which may be found to exist on your arrival in that region must control in this matter.

It is probable that Monterey will have been taken by our naval force before the land troops reach that coast, and they may be needed to hold possession of it. This place is also secured by fortifications or temporary works from an attack either by sea or land. Judging from the information we have here of what will be the state of things on your arrival on the coast of California, it is concluded that these will be found to be the important points, and the possession of them essential to the objects in view in prosecuting the war in that quarter; but the particular mention of them is by no means intended as instructions to confine our military operations to them. As to the third place suggested, San Diego, less is known of it than the other two. Should the naval commander determine to take and hold possession of it, and need the land force, or a part of it, for that purpose, you will, of course, yield to his views in that respect. Whatever is done upon the coast of California, or of any other part of Mexico, will require, it is presumed, the co-operation of the land and naval forces, and it is not doubted that this co-operation will be cordially rendered.

The point, or points, of debarkation of the regiment under your command should be settled as speedily as practicable after your arrival upon the Mexican coast, and the transports discharged. The land forces will thereafter be attended with the vessels of the squadron. The ordnance, ammunition, arms, and all descriptions of public property which are not required on shore, or cannot be safely deposited there, will be transferred to the public ships. Upon them the land forces must rely for bringing supplies where water transportation is necessary. If the exigency of the service requires these forces to remove from one place to another on the coast, the public vessels will furnish the means of doing so.

The regiment under your command, as well as the company of Captain Tompkins, which has preceded it, is a part of General Kearny's command; but it may be that he will not be in a situation to reach you, by his orders, immediately on your debarkation. Until that is the case, yours will be an independent command, except when engaged in joint operations with the naval force.

It is not expected that you will be able to advance far into the country; nor is it advisable for you to undertake any hazardous enterprises. Until you shall fall under the command of General Kearny, your force will be mostly, if not wholly, employed in seizing and holding important possessions on the sea coast.

The government here have received information which is deemed to be reliable, though not official, that our squadron in the Pacific had taken possession of Monterey as early as the 6th of July last.

There is reason to believe that California is not favorably disposed to the central government of Mexico, and will not be disposed to make a vigorous resistance to our operations in that quarter. Should you find such to be the state of things there, it will be of the greatest importance that the good will of the people towards the United States should be cultivated. This is to be done by liberal and kind treatment. They should be made to feel that we come as deliverers. Their rights of person, property, and religion, must be respected and sustained. The greatest care must be taken to restrain the troops from all acts of license or outrage; the supplies drawn from the country must be paid for at fair prices; and, as far as practicable, friendly relations should be established. In the event of hostile resistance, your operations must be governed by circumstances; and you must use the means at your command to accomplish the objects in view—the military occupation of the country. It is not, however, expected that much can be done, if preparations have been made to resist, until the force under General Kearny shall have entered the country.

You are directed to embrace every opportunity to communicate with this department; and to furnish it with not only a full account of your movements and operations previous to your coming under the direct command of General Kearny, but with such other information as may be useful for the department to possess in regard to conducting the war in that quarter.

Your attention is particularly directed to that portion of the instructions to the commanding officer of the squadron in the Pacific, herewith, which has reference to the joint operation of the land and naval force, and you will conform your conduct thereto.

You are also furnished with an extract from instructions to General Kearny, giving directions for the course of conduct to be pursued while in the military occupation of any portion of the enemy's country; together with a copy of a letter to General Taylor, enclosing one from the Secretary of the Treasury in regard to commercial intercourse with such parts of the enemy's ports, &c., as may be in possession of our forces. These are to be regarded as instructions to you, should you find yourself placed in the circumstances therein contemplated. You will take the earliest opportunity to make the commanding officer of the squadron in the Pacific fully acquainted with your instructions, and the accompanying papers. Where a place is taken by the joint action of the naval and land force, the naval officer in command, if superior in rank to yourself, will be entitled to make arrangements for the civil government of it while it is held by the co-operation of both branches of the military force. All your powers, in this respect, will of course be devolved on General Kearny, whenever he shall arrive in California and assume the command of the volunteer regiment. As soon as practicable, you will furnish him with a copy of this communication, and the other papers herewith transmitted.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Col. J. D. Stevenson,
Commanding Regiment of Volunteers,
Governor's Island, harbor of New York.

No. 6.

Letter of the Secretary of War to General Kearny.

War Department,
Washington, September 12, 1846.

Sir: A volunteer regiment raised in the State of New York, engaged to serve during the war with Mexico, and to be discharged wherever they may be at its termination, if in a territory of the United States, has been mustered into service, and is about to embark at the port of New York for California. This force is to be a part of your command; but, as it may reach the place of its destination before you are in a condition to subject it to your orders, the colonel of the regiment, J. D. Stevenson, has been furnished with instructions for his conduct in the mean time. I herewith send you a copy thereof, as well as a copy of the instructions of the Navy Department to the commander of the naval squadron in the Pacific; a copy of a letter to General Taylor, with a circular from the Treasury Department; a copy of a letter from General Scott to Captain Tompkins; and a copy of general regulations relative to the respective rank of naval and army officers. These, so far as applicable, will be looked upon in the light of instructions to yourself. The department is exceedingly desirous to be furnished by you with full information of your progress and proceedings, together with your opinion and views as to your movements into California, having reference as to time, route, &c. Beyond the regiment under the command of Colonel S. Price, and the separate battalion called for at the same time by the President from the governor of Missouri, a requisition for one regiment of infantry was issued on the 18th of July last; but the information subsequently received here induced the belief that it would not be needed; and the difficulty of passing it over the route at so late a period in the season, with the requisite quantity of supplies, &c., was deemed so great, that the orders to muster it into service have been countermanded. It will not be sent. Your views as to the sufficiency of your force, and the practicability of sustaining a larger one, &c., are desired.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Gen. S. W. Kearny,
Fort Leavenworth, Missouri.

No. 7.

Letter of the Adjutant General to the Secretary of War.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, December 17, 1846.

Sir: In answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 15th instant, calling for copies of all orders and instructions given to Generals Taylor, Wool, Kearny, or any other officer, relative to the establishment or organization of civil government in Mexico by United States officers; also, what forms of government such officers, or either of them, may have established, &c., I have the honor to submit the enclosed copy of the letter of instructions of Major General Scott to Brigadier General Kearny, dated *November* 3, 1846, being the only communication from this office, or that of the commanding general of the army, having any reference to the subject of the House resolution.

In respect to the second head of the inquiry, I have to state that, on the 23*d of November*, a communication was received from Brigadier General Kearny, dated at "Santa Fé, New Mexico," September 22, 1846, sending a copy of the laws established by his authority for the government of that territory, and also a list of the persons he had appointed to office. This communication was immediately laid before the Secretary of War, and has not since been returned to this office. No other communication touching the subject of civil government in Mexico has been received at the adjutant general's office.

Respectfully submitted:

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

No. 8.

Letter from Major General Scott to General Kearny.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Washington, November 3, 1846.

Sir: We have received from you many official reports, the latest dated September the 16th. A special acknowledgment of them, by dates, will go, herewith, from the adjutant general's office.

Your march upon and conquest of New Mexico, together with the military dispositions made for holding that province, have won for you, I am authorised to say, the emphatic approbation of the Executive, by whom, it is not doubted, your movement upon and occupation of Upper California will be executed with like energy, judgment, and success.

You will, at Monterey, or the bay of San Francisco, find an engineer officer (Lieutenant Halleck) and a company of the United States artillery, under Captain Tompkins. It is probable that an officer of engineers, or of topographical engineers, has accompanied you from Santa Fé. Those officers, and the company of artillery, aided by other troops under your command, ought promptly to be employed in erecting and garrisoning durable defences for holding the bays of Monterey and San Francisco, together with such other important points in the same province as you may deem it necessary to occupy. Intrenching tools, ordnance, and ordnance stores, went out in the ship Lexington, with Captain Tompkins. Further ordnance supplies may be soon expected.

It is perceived, by despatches received at the Navy Department from the commander of the United States squadron on the coast of the Pacific, that certain volunteers were taken into service by him from the settlers about the bays of Monterey and San Francisco, to aid him in seizing and holding that country. With a view to regular payment, it is desirable that those volunteers, if not originally mustered, should be caused by you to be regularly mustered into service (retrospectively) under the volunteer act of May 13, 1846, amended by an act of the following month. This may be done with the distinct understanding that, if not earlier discharged, as no longer needed, you will discharge them at any time they may signify a wish to that effect.

You will probably find certain port charges and regulations established for the harbors of the province by the commanders of the United States squadron upon its coast. The institution and alteration of such regulations appertain to the naval commander, who is instructed by the proper department to confer on the subject with the commander of the land forces. As established, you will, in your sphere, cause those regulations to be duly respected and enforced. On the other hand, the appointment of temporary collectors at the several ports appertains to the civil governor of the province, who will be, for the time, the senior officer of the land forces in the country. Collectors, however, who have been already appointed by the naval commander, will not be unnecessarily changed.

As a guide to the civil governor of Upper California, in our hands, see the letter of June the 3d (last) addressed to you by the Secretary of War. You will not, however, formally declare the province to be annexed. Permanent incorporation of the territory must depend on the government of the United States.

After occupying with our forces all necessary points in Upper California, and establishing a temporary civil government therein, as well as assuring yourself of its internal tranquility and the absence of any danger of reconquest on the part of Mexico, you may charge Colonel Mason, United States 1st dragoons, the bearer of this open letter, or land officer next in rank to your own, with your several duties, and return yourself, with a sufficient escort of troops, to St. Louis, Missouri; but the body of the United States dragoons that accompanied you to California will remain there until further orders.

It is not known what portion of the Missouri volunteers, if any, marched with you from Santa Fé to the Pacific. If any, it is necessary to provide for their return to their homes and honorable discharge; and, on the same supposition, they may serve you as a sufficient escort to Missouri.

It is known that Lieutenant Colonel Frémont, of the United States rifle regiment, was, in July last, with a party of men in the service of the United States topographical engineers, in the neighborhood of San Francisco or Monterey bay, engaged in joint operations against Mexico with the United States squadron on that coast. Should you find him there, it is desired that you do not detain him, against his wishes, a moment longer than the necessities of the service may require.

I need scarcely enjoin deference, and the utmost cordiality, on the part of our land forces towards those of our navy in the joint service on the distant coast of California. Reciprocity may be cordially expected; and towards that end, frequent conferences between commanders of the two arms are recommended. Harmony in co-operation, and success cannot but follow.

Measures have been taken to supply the disbursing officers, who have preceded and who may accompany you, with all necessary funds. Of those measures you will be informed by Colonel Mason.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brig. Gen. S. W. Kearny, *U. S. A.*,
Commanding U. S. forces, 10th military department.

No. 9.

Letter of the Secretary of War to General Taylor.

War Department, *June* 4, 1846.

Sir: I send herewith a number of copies of a proclamation in the Spanish language, addressed to the people of Mexico, which you are requested to sign and cause to be circulated in the manner and to the extent you may deem proper. You will use your utmost endeavors to have the pledges and promises therein contained carried out to the fullest extent. There are also sent some copies of the proclamation in the English language.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brevet Maj. Gen. Z. Taylor,
Commanding army of occupation, Texas.

No. 10.

[Translation of a proclamation, in Spanish, furnished to General Taylor.]

A PROCLAMATION

BY THE GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA.

To the people of Mexico:

After many years of patient endurance, the United States are at length constrained to acknowledge that a war now exists between our government and the government of Mexico. For many years our citizens have been subjected to repeated insults and injuries, our vessels and cargoes have been seized and confiscated, our merchants have been plundered, maimed, imprisoned, without cause and without reparation. At length your government acknowledged the justice of our claims, and agreed by treaty to make satisfaction, by payment of several millions of dollars; but this treaty has been violated by your rulers, and the stipulated payments have been withheld. Our late effort to terminate all difficulties by peaceful negotiation has been rejected by the dictator Paredes, and our minister of peace, whom your rulers had agreed to receive, has been refused a hearing. He has been treated with indignity and insult, and Paredes has announced that war exists between us. This war, thus first proclaimed by him, has been acknowledged as an existing fact by our President and Congress, with perfect unanimity, and will be prosecuted with vigor and energy against your army and rulers; but those of the Mexican people who remain neutral will not be molested.

Your government is in the hands of tyrants and usurpers. They have abolished your State governments, they have overthrown your federal constitution, they have deprived you of the right of suffrage, destroyed the liberty of the press, despoiled you of your arms, and reduced you to a state of absolute dependence upon the power of a military dictator. Your army and rulers extort from the people, by grievous taxation, by forced loans, and military seizures, the very money which sustains the usurpers in power. Being disarmed, you are left defenceless, an easy prey to the savage Cumanches, who not only destroy your lives and property, but drive into a captivity, more horrible than death itself, your wives and children. It is your military rulers who have reduced you to this deplorable condition. It is these tyrants, and their corrupt and cruel satellites, gorged with the people's treasure, by whom you are thus oppressed and impoverished, some of whom have boldly advocated a monarchical government, and would place a European prince on the throne of Mexico. We come to obtain reparation for repeated wrongs and injuries, we come to obtain indemnity for the past and security for the future, we come to overthrow the tyrants who have destroyed your liberties; but we come to make no war upon the people of Mexico, nor upon any form of free government they may choose to select for themselves.

It is our wish to see you liberated from despots, to drive back the savage Cumanches, to prevent the renewal of their assaults, and to compel them to restore to you from captivity your long lost wives and children. Your religion, your altars and churches, the property of your churches and citizens, the emblems of your faith and its ministers, shall be protected and remain inviolate. Hundreds of our army, and hundreds of thousands of our people, are members of the Catholic church. In every State, and in nearly every city and village of our Union, Catholic churches exist, and the priests perform their holy functions in peace and security, under the sacred guarantee of our constitution. We come among the people of Mexico as friends and republican brethren, and all who receive us as such shall be protected, whilst all who are seduced into the army of your dictator shall be treated as enemies. We shall want from you nothing but food for our army, and for this you shall always be paid, in cash, the full value. It is the settled policy of your tyrants to deceive you in regard to the policy and character of our government and people. These tyrants fear the example of our free institutions, and constantly endeavor to misrepresent our purposes, and inspire you with hatred for your republican brethren of the American Union. Give us but the opportunity to undeceive you, and you will soon learn that all the representations of Paredes were false, and were only made to induce you to consent to the establishment of a despotic government.

In your struggle for liberty with the Spanish monarchy, thousands of our countrymen risked their lives and shed their blood in your defence. Our own commodore, the gallant Porter, maintained in triumph your flag upon the ocean, and our government was the first to acknowledge your independence. With pride and pleasure we enrolled your name on the list of independent republics, and sincerely desired that you might in peace and prosperity enjoy all the blessings of free government. Success on the part of your tyrants against the army of the Union is impossible; but if they could succeed, it would only be to enable them to fill your towns with their soldiers, eating out your substance, and harassing you with still more grievous taxation. Already they have abolished the liberty of the press, as the first step towards the introduction of that monarchy which it is their real purpose to proclaim and establish.

Mexicans, we must treat as enemies and overthrow the tyrants who, whilst they have wronged and insulted us, have deprived you of your liberty; but the Mexican people who remain neutral during the contest shall be protected against their military despots, by the republican army of the Union.

No. 11.

Letter of the Secretary of War to General Kearny.

War Department,
Washington, *June* 5, 1846.

Sir: I enclosed to you a few copies of a proclamation prepared for General Taylor, to issue to the Mexicans. I discover that there are parts of it that will not answer our purpose for Santa Fé or Upper California. You will not, therefore, use these copies. It is intended to make the needful alterations in it, and, thus altered, send on copies* to you before you will have occasion to distribute them. I must, however, urge you not to use those which have been forwarded.

Yours, respectfully,
W. L. MARCY.

Col. S. W. Kearny.

No. 12.

PROCLAMATION OF GENERAL KEARNY, OF 31st JULY.

Proclamation to the citizens of New Mexico, by Colonel Kearny, commanding the United States forces.

The undersigned enters New Mexico with a large military force, for the purpose of seeking union with and ameliorating the condition of its inhabitants. This he does under instructions from his government, and with the assurance that he will be amply sustained in the accomplishment of this object. It is enjoined on the citizens of New Mexico to remain quietly at their homes, and to pursue their peaceful avocations. So long as they continue in such pursuits, they will not be interfered with by the American army, but will be respected and protected in their rights, both civil and religious.

All who take up arms or encourage resistance against the government of the United States will be regarded as enemies, and will be treated accordingly.

S. W. KEARNY,
Colonel First Dragoons.

Camp at Bent's Fort, on the Arkansas,
July 31, 1846.

---

*No proclamation, modified as proposed, was sent.
W. L. MARCY.

No. 13.

Letter of General Kearny to the Adjutant General.

Head-quarters, Army of the West,
Santa Fé, New Mexico, August 24, 1846.

Sir: I have to report that on the 18th instant, the army under my command marched into this city, the capital of New Mexico, having met with no armed resistance; the Mexican troops, numbering about 4,000, which had been collected on the road by Governor Armijo to oppose us, having dispersed on our approaching them, and the governor himself having fled, with a troop of his dragoons, towards Chihuahua. On the 22d I issued a proclamation, claiming the whole of New Mexico, with its then boundaries, as a territory of the United States of America, and taking it under our protection. I send, herewith, copies of all official papers on the subject. The people of the territory are now perfectly tranquil, and can easily be kept so. The intelligent portion know the advantages they are to derive from the change of government, and express their satisfaction at it.

In a few days I shall march down the Del Norte and visit some of the principal cities below, for the purpose of seeing the people and explaining to them personally our intentions relating to the territory. On my return (which will be in two or three weeks) a civil government shall be organized, and the officers appointed for it; after which, I will be ready to start for Upper California, which I hope may be by the latter end of next month, and in such case, I shall expect to have possession of that department by the close of November.

I have not heard from or of Colonel Price and his command, which he was to raise and bring here, and have received but vague rumors of Captain Allen and the Mormons. I suppose, however, they will all be here in a few weeks. Captain Allen's command will accompany me to the Pacific, and the number of efficient men he brings will determine the additional number I must take from here. After deciding upon that, and upon the number which will be necessary to hold this territory, I shall send the surplus to Chihuahua, to report to Brigadier General Wool. I enclose a copy of my communication to him of the 22d instant.

On the 15th instant I received yours of 2d and 3d July, the former enclosing a copy of a letter to Captain Tompkins, 3d artillery, from the general-in-chief—the latter enclosing for me a commission of Brigadier General, which I hereby accept of, and for which I offer to the President and Senate my acknowledgment and thanks for the honor they have conferred on me.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. W. KEARNY,
Brigadier General.

Brigadier General R. Jones,
Adjutant General U. S. A., Washington.

No. 14.

PROCLAMATION OF GENERAL KEARNY, OF 22d AUGUST.

Proclamation to the inhabitants of New Mexico by Brigadier General S. W. Kearny, commanding the troops of the United States in the same.

As, by the act of the republic of Mexico, a state of war exists between that government and the United States; and as the undersigned, at the head of his troops, on the 18th instant, took possession of Santa Fé, the capital of the department of New Mexico, he now announces his attention to hold the department, with its original boundaries, (on both sides of the Del Norte,) as a part of the United States, and under the name of "the territory of New Mexico."

The undersigned has come to New Mexico with a strong military force, and an equally strong one is following close in his rear. He has more troops than is necessary to put down any opposition that can possibly be brought against him, and therefore it would be but folly or madness for any dissatisfied or discontented persons to think of resisting him.

The undersigned has instructions from his government to respect the religious institutions of New Mexico—to protect the property of the church—to cause the worship of those belonging to it to be undisturbed, and their religious rights in the amplest manner preserved to them—also to protect the persons and property of all quiet and peaceable inhabitants within its boundaries against their enemies, the Eutaws, the Navajoes, and others; and when he assures all that it will be his pleasure, as well as his duty, to comply with those instructions, he calls upon them to exert themselves in preserving order, in promoting concord, and in maintaining the authority and efficacy of the laws. And he requires of those who have left their homes and taken up arms against the troops of the United States, to return *forthwith* to them, or else they will be considered as enemies and traitors, subjecting their persons to punishment and their property to seizure and confiscation for the benefit of the public treasury.

It is the wish and intention of the United States to provide for New Mexico a free government, with the least possible delay, similar to those in the United States; and the people of New Mexico will then be called on to exercise the rights of freemen in electing their own representatives to the territorial legislature. But until this can be done, the laws hitherto in existence will be continued until changed or modified by competent authority; and those persons holding office will continue in the same for the present, provided they will consider themselves good citizens and are willing to take the oath of allegiance to the United States.

The United States hereby absolves all persons residing within the boundaries of New Mexico from any further allegiance to the republic of Mexico, and hereby claims them as citizens of the United States. Those who remain quiet and peaceable, will be considered good citizens and receive protection—those who are found in arms, or instigating others against the United States, will be considered as traitors, and treated accordingly.

Don Manuel Armijo, the late governor of this department, has fled from it: the undersigned has taken possession of it without firing a gun, or spilling a single drop of blood, in which he most truly rejoices, and for the present will be considered as governor of the territory.

Given at Santa Fé, the capital of the territory of New Mexico, this 22d day of August, 1846, and in the 71st year of the independence of the United States.

S. W. KEARNY,
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

By the Governor:
JUAN BAUTISTA VIGIL Y ALAND.

No. 15.

Letter from General Kearny to General Wool.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF THE WEST,
Santa Fé, New Mexico, August 22, 1846.

GENERAL: I have to inform you, that on the 18th instant, without firing a gun or spilling a drop of blood, I took possession of this city, the capital of the department of new Mexico; and that I have this day issued a proclamation claiming the whole department, with its original boundaries, for the United States, and under the title of "the territory of New Mexico."

Every thing here is quiet and peaceable. The people now understand the advantages they are to derive from a change of government, and are much gratified with it.

I have more troops (Missouri volunteers) following in my rear. On their arrival, there will be more than necessary for this territory. I will send the surplus to you. Should you not want them, you can order them to Major General Taylor, or to their homes, as you may think the good of the public service requires.

I am destined for Upper California, and hope to start from here in the course of a few weeks. Success attend you.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. W. KEARNY,
Brig. Gen. U. S. Army.

Brig. Gen. JNO. E. WOOL,
U. S. Army, Chihuahua.

No. 16.

Appointment, by General Kearny, of Treasurer of Santa Fé.

Henry L. Dodge is appointed treasurer of Santa Fé, New Mexico, in the place of Francisco Ortis, who, in consequence of sickness, is unable to perform the duties.

Mr. Ortis will turn over to his successor any public funds, books, or property, pertaining to his office, which he may have in his possession.

S. W. KEARNY,
Brig. Gen. U. S. A.

SANTA FE, NEW MEXICO,
August 28, 1846.

No. 17.

Appointment, by General Kearny, of Collector of Santa Fé.

Tomas Rivero is appointed collector of Santa Fé, territory of New Mexico, in the place of José Garcia, who, from deafness, is unable to perform the duties.

Mr. Garcia will turn over to his successor any public funds, books, or property, pertaining to his office, which he may have in his possession.

S. W. KEARNY,
Brig. Gen. U. S. A.

SANTA FE, NEW MEXICO,
August 29, 1846.

No. 18.

Letter of General Kearny to the Adjutant General.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF THE WEST,
Santa Fé, New Mexico, September 1, 1846.

SIR: I avail myself of a private opportunity to Missouri to send to you copies of all papers, civil and military, which have passed from under my hands since the 24th ultimo, the date of my last communication to you.

The troops composing this command are, and have been since the day after our reaching here, necessarily divided—one half the officers and men (excepting of the infantry) are, with all the horses and mules, about 25 miles from here, where they went for grass; the other half are in and around this city, and a large number of them daily employed, under the engineers, in erecting fortications to insure the safety of it.

We leave here to-morrow, taking about 700 mounted men with us to visit the lower country, and to quiet the minds of the people, which are still a little excited by idle rumors and reports. I shall be absent about a fortnight; after which an express will be sent to Fort Leavenworth, with such information as I may obtain.

I am now endeavoring to raise from the inhabitants of the territory a company of infantry, (volunteers for one year.) I have appointed a Mexican captain, and an American first lieutenant of it. I think much good will result from it.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. W. KEARNY,
Brigadier General.

Brig. Gen. Jones,
Adjutant General U. S. A., Washington.

No. 19.

Order of General Kearny abolishing the use of stamp paper.

From this day so much of the law, hitherto in force in New Mexico, which requires that *stamped paper* shall be used in certain transactions, is abolished.

S. W. KEARNY,
Brig. Gen. U. S. A..

Santa Fe, Territory of New Mexico,
August 29, 1846.

No. 20.

ORDER OF GENERAL KEARNY REGULATING LICENSES.

Licenses for stores, &c.—Duties on wagons, &c.

The following sums will be collected in place of those established April 11th, 1844:

License for dry goods store, per month				$2 00
Do	grocery,	do	do	4 00
Do	taverns,		do	5 00
Do	public billiard tables,		do	3 00
Do	monte table, chuza or game of chance, per night,			1 50
Do	balls, where money is charged for attending,			2 00

Licenses for the above must be obtained and paid for in advance; if not, then five times the foregoing sums to be charged, and the individuals confined until the amount is paid.

Wagons from the Arkansas or Chihuahua, with goods belonging to individuals, and not public ones, each	$4 00

Pleasure carriages, from the above places, each..........	$2 00
Wagons or carriages, belonging to individuals, entering the public Plaza....................................	25

The above sums will be collected by the collector of Santa Fé, and turned over to the treasurer of the city for the benefit thereof; the treasurer and collector keeping a correct account of all sums received, and for which they will be held strictly responsible.

The collector of Galisteo will collect the same amount for each wagon or carriage as above; both to take effect from the 22d instant, the day of New Mexico becoming a part of the United States.

The above to continue in force until changed by proper authority.

S. W. KEARNY,
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

SANTA FE, NEW MEXICO,
August 27, 1846.

No. 21.

Letter of General Kearny, to the Adjutant General.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF THE WEST,
Santa Fe, New Mexico, September 16, 1846.

SIR: Since my communication to you of the 1st instant, I have marched with 700 men about 100 miles down the Del Norte, to the village of Tomé. The inhabitants of the country were found to be highly satisfied and contented with the change of government, and apparently vied with each other to see who could show to us the greatest hospitality and kindness.

There can no longer be apprehended any organized resistance in this territory to our troops; and the commander of them, whoever he may be, will hereafter have nothing to attend to but to secure the inhabitants from further depredations from the Navajoe and Eutaw Indians; and, for this object, paragraph three of Orders No. 23, was this day issued, a copy of which is enclosed herewith.

As this territory is now so perfectly quiet, I have determined (knowing the wishes of the Executive) to leave here for Upper California as soon as possible, and have fixed upon the 25th as the day of departure. As I am ignorant when to expect Captain Allen and his command, I have determined upon taking with me Major Sumner and the efficient men (about 300) of the 1st dragoons. Orders will be left for Captain Allen to follow on our trail. From the most reliable information yet received as to the best route, we have determined upon marching about 200 miles down the Del Norte; then to the Gila; down that river near to its mouth; leaving which, we cross the Colorado; and then, keeping near the Pacific, up to Monterey. This route will carry us not far from and along the southern boundary of New Mexico and Upper California; and we hope to reach the Pacific by the end of November. No exertions will be wanting on the part of any one attached to this expedition in insuring to it full and entire success.

I have now respectfully to ask that, in the event of our getting possession of Upper California—of establishing a civil government there—securing peace, quiet, and order among the inhabitants, and precluding the possibility of the Mexicans again having control there, I may be permitted to leave there next summer with the 1st dragoons, and march them back to Fort Leavenworth, on the Missouri; and I would respectfully suggest that troops, to remain in California and Oregon, should be raised expressly for the purpose—say for three years—to be discharged at the expiration of that time; each man, from the colonel to the private, receiving a number of acres of land in proportion to his rank. Regiments could easily be raised on such terms; and when discharged, military colonies would thus be established by them.

Surgeon Decamp will be left in charge of the hospitals at this place, and to superintend the medical department in this territory. He is very desirous, as are the other officers of the army now here, to leave next summer. The doctor wishes to return to Jefferson barracks, St. Louis, or to the arsenal, and I recommend that he be gratified.

A large number of troops are daily employed, under the direction of Lieutenant Gilmer, of the engineers, in erecting a fort for the defence and protection of this city; and, as this is the capital of the territory—a new acquisition to the United States—the fort will be an important and a permanent one, and I have this day named it "Fort Marcy," and now ask for a confirmation of it.

I have not heard or received a line from Colonel Price, at any time, and know not if he, or any part of his regiment, has even left Fort Leavenworth.

I will write to you again before leaving here, and will then inform you of the arrangements made relating to the civil government for this territory, which has been and continues a delicate and difficult task.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. W. KEARNY.
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

Brigadier General R. Jones,
Adjutant General of U. S. Army, Washington.

No. 22.

Letter of General Kearny to the Adjutant General.

Head-quarters, Army of the West,
Santa Fe, New Mexico, September 22, 1846.

Sir: I enclose herewith a copy of the laws prepared for the government of the territory of New Mexico, and a list of appointments to civil offices in the territory, both of which I have this day signed and published.

I take great pleasure in stating that I am entirely indebted for these laws to Colonel A. W. Doniphan, of the 1st regiment of Missouri mounted volunteers, who received much assistance from private Willard P. Hall, of his regiment.

These laws are taken, part from the laws of Mexico—retained as in the original—a part with such modifications as our laws and constitution made necessary; a part are from the laws of the Missouri territory; a part from the laws of Texas, and also of Texas and Coahuila; a part from the statues of Missouri; and the remainder from the Livingston code.

The organic law is taken from the organic law of Missouri territory. (See act of Congress, June 4, 1842.)

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. W. KEARNY,
Brigadier General U. S. A.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *U. S. A.*, *Washington.*

[Received at the War Department November 23.]

No. 22.

Appointment, by General Kearny, of civil officers.

Being duly authorized by the President of the United States of America, I hereby make the following appointments for the government of New Mexico, a territory of the United States. The officers thus appointed will be obeyed and respected accordingly:

Charles Bent, to be governor.
Donaisano Vigil, to be secretary of the territory.
Richard Dallam, to be marshal.
Francis P. Blair, to be United States district attorney.
Charles Blumner, to be treasurer.
Eugene Seitzendorfer, to be auditor of public accounts.
Joab Houghton, Antonio José Otero, Charles Beaubian, to be judges of the superior court.

Given at Santa Fé, the capital of the territory of New Mexico, this 22d day of September, 1846, and in the 71st year of the independence of the United States.

S. W. KEARNY,
Brigadier General U. S. A.

Francisco Sanacino (Pajarito) is hereby re-appointed prefect of the district of the Southwest, in place of Francisco Armijo y Ortiz, this day removed.

Miguel Romero is hereby appointed alcalde at the Placeya, in place of Julien Tenoira, this day removed.

S. W. KEARNY,
Brigadier General U. S. A.

SANTA FE, NEW MEXICO, *Sept.* 22, 1846.

[Received at the War Department November 23d.]

No. 24.

Organic law for the territory of New Mexico, compiled under the directions of General Kearny.

[Received at the War Department November 23, 1846.]

ORGANIC LAW OF THE TERRITORY OF NEW MEXICO.

The government of the United States of America ordains and establishes the following organic law for the territory of New Mexico, which has become a territory of the said government:

ARTICLE I.

SEC. 1. The country heretofore known as New Mexico shall be known hereafter and designated as the territory of New Mexico, in the United States of America, and the temporary government of the said territory shall be organized and administered in the manner herein prescribed.

ARTICLE II.

Executive power.

SEC. 2. The executive power shall be vested in a governor, who shall reside in the said territory, and shall hold his office for two years, unless sooner removed by the President of the United States.

He shall be the commander-in-chief of the militia of the said territory, except when called into the service of the United States, and *ex officio* superintendent of Indian affairs.

He shall have power to fill all civil and military offices which shall be established, the appointments to which shall not be otherwise provided for by law.

He shall cause the laws to be distributed and faithfully executed, and shall be conservator of the peace throughout the territory.

He shall, from time to time, inform the general assembly of the condition of the government, and shall recommend all necessary measures, and may convene them on extraordinary occasions by proclamation, stating the purpose for which they are convened.

Whenever any office shall become vacant he shall fill the same, until a successor shall be properly appointed and qualified. He shall have power to remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons for all offences against the laws of the territory, and reprieves in all cases against the laws of the United States, until the decision of the President thereof can be known.

Sec. 2. There shall be a secretary of the territory who shall hold his office for two years, unless sooner removed by the President of the United States.

He shall, under the direction of the governor, record and preserve all the proceedings and papers of the executive, and all acts of the general assembly, and transmit copies of the same to the President every six months.

In case of a vacancy in the office of governor, the secretary shall discharge the duties of governor until another be appointed and qualified.

Sec. 3. There shall be a marshal, a United States district attorney, an auditor of public accounts, and a treasurer, for the territory, and a sheriff and coroner for each county, whose duty shall be defined by law.

ARTICLE III.

Legislative power.

Sec. 1. The legislative power shall be vested in a general assembly, which shall consist of a legislative council and a house of representatives.

Sec. 2. The house of representatives shall consist of members to be chosen every two years by the qualified electors of the several counties; and the legislative council shall consist of members to be chosen every four years by the qualified electors of their respective districts.

Sec 4. No person shall be eligible to the house of representatives who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-four years, who shall not be a free male citizen of the territory of New Mexico, and who shall not have been an inhabitant of the county he may be chosen to represent at least six months next preceding his election.

Sec. 4. No person shall be eligible to the legislative council who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, who shall not be a free male citizen of the territory of New Mexico, and who shall not have been an inhabitant of the district which he may be chosen to represent at least six months next preceding his election, if such district shall be so long established; but if not, then of the district or districts from which the same shall have been taken.

Sec. 5. The legislative council shall never be more than one-third as numerous as the house of representatives, for the election of whom the territory shall be divided into convenient districts, which may be altered from time to time, and new districts established, as public convenience may require.

Sec. 6. The general assembly shall divide the territory into a convenient number of counties, and shall apportion the members of the house of representatives among the same according to the free male population; but the whole number of its members shall never exceed twenty-one, until otherwise directed by the law of the United States.

Sec. 7. Until the legislative power shall otherwise direct, the territory of New Mexico shall retain the division of counties and districts established by the decree of the department of New Mexico, of June 17, 1844, and they shall be represented as follows: In the house of representatives, the county of Santa Fé shall have three members; the county of San Miguel del Bado, three; the county of Rio Arriva, three; the county of Valencia, five; the county of Taos, three; the county of Santa Anna, two; and the county of Bernalillo, two. In the legislative council, the central district shall have three members; in the northern district two members; and the southeastern district two members; which apportionment shall continue until otherwise directed by law.

Sec. 8. All free male citizens of the territory of New Mexico who then are, and for three months next preceding the election shall have been, residents of the county or district in which they shall offer to vote, shall be entitled to vote for a delegate to the Congress of the United States, and for members of the general assembly, and for all other officers elected by the people.

Sec 9. The first election for a delegate to the Congress of the United States, and for members of the general assembly, shall be on the first Monday in August, A. D 1847. And the governor, by proclamation, shall designate as many places in each county as may be necessary for the public convenience, at which the electors may vote.

Sec. 10. The general assembly shall convene at the city of Santa Fé on the first Monday in December, A. D. 1847, and on the first Monday in December every *two years* thereafter, until otherwise provided by law; and each house shall elect one of its own members as a speaker, and shall choose clerks and such other officers as may be necessary; and shall sit from day to day, on its own adjournments, until all its business shall be finished.

Sec. 11. In case of a vacancy in either house, by death or otherwise, the governor shall issue a writ to the county or district from which such member was elected, to elect another for the residue of the term.

Sec. 12. No person who now is, or hereafter may be, a collector or holder of public money, assistant, or deputy thereof, shall be eligible to any office of profit or trust, until he shall have accounted for, and paid over, all sums for which he may be accountable; and no person holding any lucrative office under the United States or this territory, except militia officers and justices of the peace, shall be eligible to either house of the general assembly. No person who shall be convicted of having, directly or indirectly, given or offered any bribe to procure his own election or appointment, or the election or appointment of any other person, or who shall be convicted of perjury or other infamous crime, shall be eligible to any office of honor, profit, or trust, within this territory, or shall be allowed the right of suffrage.

Sec. 13. The general assembly shall have power to make laws in all cases, both civil and criminal, for the good government of the people of this territory, not inconsistent with, or repugnant to, the constitution and laws of the United States; to establish inferior courts, and prescribe their jurisdiction and duties; and to create other offices in said territory, and to fix the fees of office and provide for the payment of the same, except those whose payment is provided for by the government of the United States. Each house shall judge of the election, qualifications, and returns of its own members. A majority of each house shall constitute a quorum to do business, but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and compel the attendance of absent members. Each house shall make its own rules of proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and two-thirds of all the members elected may expel a member; but no member shall be expelled twice for the same offence. Each house shall keep, and publish from time to time, a journal of its proceedings; all votes in the house shall be "*viva voce*," and, on the final passage of all bills, shall be entered on the journals.

Sec. 14. Any bill may originate in either house, and may be altered, amended, or rejected by the other, and shall be read on three different days in each house; and, having passed both houses, shall be signed by their respective speakers, and presented to the governor for his approval. If he approve the same, he shall sign it; if he disapprove it, he shall return it to the house in which it originated, within six days, with his objections; if he fail to return it within six days, or, after it shall have been returned, it again pass both houses, it shall be a law without the governor's approval.

Sec. 15. The members of the general assembly shall, in all cases except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest in going to, returning from, and during their attendance on their respective houses; and, for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

Sec. 16. The sittings of each house shall be public, except when secrecy shall be required; and each house may punish any person, not a member, for disorderly or contemptuous behavior in their presence while in session, by a fine not exceeding three hundred dollars, or imprisonment not exceeding forty-eight hours, for one offence.

Sec. 17. Each member of the general assembly shall receive three dollars a day for each day he may attend the house of which he is a member, and three dollars for every twenty-five miles he must travel in going from his residence to the place of meeting, and returning from thence; and the speaker of each house shall receive five dollars a day for every day he may attend the house of which he is a member, and the same mileage with other members. The other officers of the general assembly shall receive such compensation as the law may provide.

Sec. 18. The style of all laws shall be, "Be it enacted by the general assembly of the territory of New Mexico."

ARTICLE IV.

Judicial power.

Sec. 1. The judicial power shall be vested in a superior court, and inferior tribunals, to be established by law.

Sec. 2. The superior court shall consist of three judges, to be appointed by the President of the United States. One of them shall be the presiding judge, and the others associate judges. The judges shall be conservators of the peace throughout the territory, and shall hold courts at such times and places, and perform such duties, as shall be prescribed by law.

Sec. 3. The superior court shall have a general superintending control over all inferior courts and tribunals of justice, and shall have power to issue original writs to compel inferior courts, and their officers, to perform their duties according to law, whenever they may fail or refuse so to do.

Sec. 4. Every court and tribunal of justice shall appoint its own clerk, who shall hold his office during the continuance of the temporary government, unless sooner removed by his respective court.

Sec. 5. All officers, both civil and military, shall, before entering on the duties of their office, take an oath to support the constitution of the United States, and to faithfully demean themselves in office.

ARTICLE V.

Miscellaneous.

Sec. 1. Members of the general assembly; the governor, whose salary shall be $2,000 a year; the secretary of the Territory, whose salary shall be $1,200 a year; the judges of the superior court, whose salaries shall be $1,500 a year each; the marshal of the Territory, whose salary shall be $500 a year; the United States district attorney, whose salary shall be $500 a year, shall be paid out of the treasury of the United States. The auditor and treasurer shall each receive a salary of $500 a year, one-half of which shall be paid out of the treasury of the United States, and the remainder out of the territorial treasury.

Sec. 2. The governor, secretary of the Territory, marshal, and United States district attorney, shall be appointed by the President of the United States. The auditor and treasurer shall be elected every two years by joint vote of the general assembly, and shall hold their respective offices for two years, and until their successors are duly elected and qualified

Sec. 3. All offices in this Territory are hereby declared vacant, except such as have been filled by the appointments of Brigadier

General Kearny; and all offices created by this law shall be filled by appointments of Brigadier General Kearny or his successor, until the government is fully organized in accordance with the provisions of this law.

Sec. 4. Schools and the means of education shall be forever encouraged in this Territory. One or more schools shall be established in each village as soon as practicable, where the poor shall be educated free of all charges.

Bill of Rights.

That the *great and essential principles of liberty and free government* may be recognized and established, it is hereby declared—

1st. That all political power is vested in and belongs to the people.

2d. That the people have the right peaceably to assemble for their common good, and to apply to those in power for redress of grievances, by petition or remonstrance.

3d. That all men have a natural and indefeasible right to worship Almighty God according to the dictates of t eir consciences; that no person can ever be hurt, molested, or restrained in his religious professions, if he do not disturb others in their religious worship, and that all Christian churches shall be protected and none oppressed, and that no person on account of his religious opinions, shall be rendered ineligible to any office of honor, trust, or profit.

4th. That courts of justice shall be open to every person; just remedy given for every injury to person and property; that right and justice shall be administered without sale, denial, or delay, and that no private property shall be taken for public use without just compensation.

5th. That the right of trial by jury shall remain inviolate.

6th. That in all criminal cases the accused has the right to be heard by himself and counsel, to demand the nature and cause of the accusation, to have compulsory process for witnesses in his favor, to meet the witnesses against him face to face, and to have a speedy trial by a jury of his country.

7th. The accused cannot be compelled to give evidence against himself, or be deprived of life, liberty, or property, but by a verdict of a jury and the laws of the land.

8th. No person, after having been once acquitted by a jury, can be tried a second time for the same offence.

9th. That all persons shall be bailed by sufficient sureties, except in capital offences, where the proof of guilt is evident; and the privileges of the writ of "habeas corpus" cannot be suspended except the public safety shall require it, in the case of a rebellion or invasion.

10th. Excessive bail shall not be required, excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

11th. That the people shall be secure in their persons, papers, houses, and effects, from unreasonable searches and seizures; and that no writ shall issue for search or seizure without a probable case of guilt is made out under oath.

12th. That the free communication of thoughts and opinions is one of the invaluable rights of freemen, and that every person may freely speak, write, and print on any subject, being responsible for every abuse of that liberty.

13th. That no vicar, priest, preacher of the Gospel, nor teacher, of any religious denomination, shall ever be compelled to bear arms, or to serve on juries, work on roads, or perform military duty.

Done at the government house in the city of Santa Fé, in the Territory of New Mexico, by Brigadier General Stephen W. Kearny, by virtue of the power and authority conferred on him by the government of the United States, this twenty-second September, 1846.

S. W. KEARNY,
Brigadier General, U. S. A.

LAWS FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE TERRITORY OF NEW MEXICO.

Administration.

Sec. 1. The laws heretofore in force concerning descents, distributions, wills, and testaments, as contained in the treatise on these subjects, written by Pedro Murillo de Larde, shall remain in force, so far as they are in conformity with the constitution and laws of the United States, and the statute laws in force for the time being.

Sec. 2. The prefects shall grant letters testamentary and of administration.

Sec. 3. Letters testamentary and of administration shall be granted in the county in which the mansion house or place of abode of the deceased is situated. If he had no mansion house or place of abode at the time of his death, and be possessed of lands, letters shall be granted in the county in which the lands, or a part thereof, lie. If the deceased had no mansion house or place of abode, and was not possessed of land, letters may be granted in the county in which he died, or the greater part of his estate may be. If he died out of the Territory, having no mansion house or place of abode, or lands, within this Territory, letters may be granted in any country in which any of the personal estate of the deceased may be.

Sec. 4. All orders, settlements, trials and proceedings, touching the administration of estates, shall be had or made in the county in which the letters testamentary or of administration were granted.

Sec. 5. Letters of administration shall be granted, first, to the husband or wife surviving; second, if there be no husband or wife surviving, to those who are entitled to the distribution of the estate, or one or more of them, as the prefect shall believe will best manage the estate.

Sec. 6. If no person apply for such letters within thirty days after the death of the deceased, any creditor shall be allowed to take out such letters; and in defect of these, the prefect may select as administrator such discreet person as he may choose.

Sec. 7. After probate of any will, letters testamentary shall be granted to the person or persons therein appointed executor or executors. If a part of the persons thus appointed refuse to act, or be disqualified, the letters shall be granted to the other persons therein appointed. If all such persons refuse to act, or be disqualified, letters of administration shall be granted to the person to whom administration would have been granted if there had been no will. Where there are two or more persons named executors in a will, none shall have power to act as such except those who give bond.

Sec. 8. If the validity of a will be contested, or the executor be a minor, or absent from the Territory, letters of administration shall be granted during the time such contest, minority or absence, to some other person, who shall take charge of the property, and administer the same according to law, under the direction of the prefect, and account for and pay and deliver all the money and property of the estate to the executor or regular administrator, when qualified to act.

Sec. 9. Every applicant for letters of administration, at the time of the application, shall make an affidavit, stating, to the best of his knowledge and belief, the names and places of residence of the heirs of the deceased; that the deceased died without a will, and that he will make a perfect inventory, and faithfully administer all the estate of the deceased, and account for and pay all assets which shall come to his possession or knowledge.

Sec. 10. A similar affidavit, with variations, as the case may require, shall be made by administrators of the goods remaining unadministered, and by administrators during the time of a contest about a will, or the minority or absence of the executor.

Sec. 11. Every administrator, with the will annexed, and executor, at the time letters are granted to him, shall make an affidavit that he will make a perfect inventory of the estate, and faithfully execute the last will of the testator, and render just accounts, and faithfully perform all things required by law touching such executorship or administration. The prefect shall take a bond of the person to whom letters testamentary or of administration are granted, with two or more sufficient securities, resident in the county, to the Territory of New Mexico, in such sum as the prefect shall deem sufficient; not less than double the estimated value of the estate, conditioned for the faithful performance of his duties as executor or administrator, and no person shall act as executor or administrator until he shall have given such bond. If any prefect shall refuse or neglect to take such bond at the time of granting such letters, he shall himself be liable for all the damages resulting from such neglect or refusal, at the suit of any person injured.

Sec. 12. All letters testamentary and of administration, and all bonds and affidavits of executors and administrators, shall be recorded by the clerk of the prefect, in a well bound book, kept for that purpose, before such letters are delivered to the executor or administrator; and the clerk shall certify on the letters that they have been recorded; and if any prefect shall deliver, without complying with the foregoing requisitions, any such letters, he shall forfeit to the party injured double the damages occasioned by such default.

Sec. 13. Every executor and administrator shall exhibit a statement of the accounts of his administration for settlement, with proper vouchers, to the court of the prefect, at the first term after the end of one year from the date of his letters, and at the corresponding term of such court every year thereafter, until the administration be completed; and upon every failure so to do, may be fined not more than one hundred dollars, for the use of the county, and shall forfeit to the party injured double the damages sustained by such default.

Attachments.

Sec. 1. Creditors, whose demands amount to fifty dollars or more, may sue their debtors in the circuit court by attachment, in the following cases:

First. When the debtor is not a resident of, nor resides in this Territory.

Second. When the debtor has concealed himself, or absconded, or absented himself from his usual place of abode in this Territory, so that the ordinary process of law cannot be served upon him.

Third. When the debtor is about to remove his property or effects out of this Territory, or has fraudulently conveyed or assigned his property or effects, or has fraudulently concealed or disposed of his property or effects, so as to defraud, hinder or delay his creditors.

Fourth. When the debtor is about fraudulently to convey or assign, conceal or dispose of his property or effects, so as to hinder, delay or defraud his creditors.

Fifth. When the debt was contracted out of this Territory, and the debtor has absconded, or secretly removed his property or effects into this Territory, with the intent to hinder, delay or defraud his creditors.

Sec. 2. A creditor wishing to sue his debtor by attachment, may file in the clerk's office of the circuit court of any county in this Territory a petition or other lawful statement of his cause of action; and shall also file an affidavit and bond; and thereupon such creditor may sue out an original attachment against the lands, tenements, goods, moneys, effects and credits of the debtor, in whosesoever hands they may be.

Sec. 3. The affidavit shall be made by the plaintiff, or some person for him, and shall state that the defendant is justly indebted to the plaintiff, after allowing all just credits and offsets, in a sum to be specified in the affidavit, and on what account; and shall also state the affiant has good reason to believe, and does believe, the existence of one or more of the causes which, according to the provisions of the first section, will entitle the plaintiff to sue by attachment.

Sec 4. The bond shall be executed by the plaintiff, or some responsible person as principal, and two or more securities, residents of the county in which the action is to be brought, in a sum at least double the amount sworn to, payable to this Territory, conditioned that the plaintiff shall prosecute his action without delay, and with effect, and refund all sums of money that may be adjudged to be refunded, to the defendant, and pay all damages that may accrue to any defendant, or garnishee, by reason of the attachment, or any process or judgment thereon.

Sec 5. The clerk shall judge of the sufficiency of the penalty, and the security in the bond; if they be approved, he shall endorse his approval thereon, and the same, together with the affidavit and petition, or other lawful statement of the cause of action, shall be filed before an attachment shall be issued.

Sec. 6. The bond given by the plaintiff, or other person, in a suit by attachment, may be sued on by any party injured, in the name of the Territory; and he shall proceed as in ordinary suits, and shall recover such damages as he may have sustained.

Sec. 7. Original writs of attachment shall be directed to the sheriff of the proper county, commanding him to attach the defendant by all and singular his lands and tenements, goods, moneys, effects, and credits, in whosoever hands the same may be found, with a clause of the nature and to the effect of an ordinary citation, to answer the action of the plaintiff.

Sec. 8. Original writs of attachment shall be issued and returned in like time and manner as ordinary writs of citation; and when the defendant is cited to answer the action, the like proceedings shall be had between him and the plaintiff as in ordinary actions or contracts, and a general judgment may be rendered for or against the defendant.

Sec. 9. The manner of serving writs of attachment shall be as follows:

First. The writ and petition, or other lawful statement of the cause of action, shall be served on the defendant as an ordinary citation.

Second. Garnishees shall be summoned by the sheriff, declaring to them that he summons them to appear at the return term of the writ to answer the interrogatories which may be exhibited by the plaintiff, and by reading the writ to them if required.

Third. When lands or tenements are to be attached, the officer shall briefly describe the same in his return, and state that he attached all the right, title, and interest of the defendant to the same; and shall moreover give notice to the actual tenants, if any there be.

Fourth. When goods and chattels, moneys, effects, or evidences of debt are to be attached, the officer shall seize the same and keep them in his custody, if accessible; and, if not accessible, he shall summon the person in whose hands they may be, as garnishee.

Fifth. When the credits of the defendant are to be attached, the officer shall declare to the debtor of the defendant that he attaches in his hands all debts due from him to the defendant, or so much thereof as shall be sufficient to satisfy the debt, interest and costs, and summon such person as garnishee.

Sec. 10. All persons shall be summoned as garnishee who are named as such in the writ; and such others as the officer shall find in the possession of goods, money, or effects of the defendant not actually seized by the officer and debtors of the defendant, and also such as the plaintiff or his agent shall direct.

Sec. 11. When the defendant cannot be cited, and his property or effects shall be attached, if he do not appear and answer to the action at the return term of the writ, within the first two days thereof, the court shall order a publication to be made, stating the nature and amount of the plaintiff's demand, and notifying the defendant that his property has been attached, and that, unless he appear at the next term, judgment will be rendered against him, and his property sold to satisfy the same; which notice shall be published four weeks successively in some newspaper printed in this Territory, the last insertion to be not less than two weeks before the first day of the next term; but if there should be no newspaper printed in this Territory, said notice shall be published by not less than six hand-bills put up at six different public places in the county at least six weeks before the first day of the next term.

Sec. 12. When the defendant shall be notified by publication as aforesaid, and shall not appear and answer the action, judgment by default may be entered, which may be proceeded on to final judgment, as in ordinary actions, but such judgment shall only bind the property attached, and shall be no evidence of indebtedness against the defendant in any subsequent suit.

Sec. 13. When property of the defendant, found in his possession or in the hands of any other person, shall be attached, the defendant or such other person may retain possession thereof, by giving bond and security, to the satisfaction of the officer executing the writ, to the officer or his successor, in double the value of the property attached, conditioned that the same shall be forthcoming when and where the court shall direct, and shall abide the judgment of the court.

Sec. 14. The officer executing the writ of attachment shall return with the writ all bonds taken by him in virtue thereof, a schedule of all property and effects attached, and the names of all the garnishees, the times and places when and where respectively summoned.

Sec. 15. If the officer wilfully fail to return a good and sufficient bond in any case where bond is required by this law, he shall be held and considered as security for the performance of all acts and the payment of all money to secure the performance of which such bond ought to have been taken.

Sec. 16. In all cases where property or effects shall be attached, the defendant may, at the court to which the writ is returnable, put in his answer without oath, denying the truth of any material fact contained in the affidavit, to which the plaintiff may reply. A trial of the truth of the affidavit shall be had at the same term, and on such trial the plaintiff shall be held to prove the existence of the facts set forth in the affidavit as the ground of the attachment; and if the issue be found for him, the cause shall proceed; but if it be found for the defendant, the cause shall be dismissed, at the cost of the plaintiff.

Sec. 17. The plaintiff may exhibit in the cause written allegations and interrogatories at the return term of the writ, and not afterwards, touching the property, effects, and credits attached in the hands of any garnishee. The garnishee shall exhibit and file his answer thereto, on oath, during such term, unless the court, for good cause shown, shall order otherwise. In default of such answer, or of a sufficient answer, the plaintiff may take judgment by default against him, or the court may, upon motion, compel him to answer by attachment of his body.

Sec. 18. Such judgment by default may be proceeded on to final judgment, in like manner as in case of defendants in actions upon contracts; but no final judgment shall be rendered against the garnishee till there shall be a final judgment against the defendant.

Sec. 19. Plaintiff may deny the answer of the garnishee in whole or in part, and the issue shall be tried as ordinary issues between plaintiffs and defendants. If, on such trial, the property or effects of the defendant be found in the hands of the garnishee, the value thereof shall be assessed, and judgment shall be for the proper amount of money. If the answer of the garnishee be not excepted to nor denied at the same term at which it is filed, it shall be taken as true and sufficient.

Sec. 20. If by the answer not excepted to, nor denied, it shall appear that the garnishee is possessed of property or effects of the defendant, or is indebted to the defendant, the value of the property or the effects, or of the debt being ascertained, judgment may be rendered against the garnishee.

Sec. 21. In all cases of controversy between the plaintiff and garnishee, the parties may be adjudged to pay or recover costs as in ordinary cases between plaintiff and defendant.

Sec. 22. Creditors whose demands are for a less amount than fifty dollars may sue their debtors by attachment before an alcalde in the same cases, and in the same manner, and under the same rules as creditors are allowed to sue out writs of attachments in the circuit court, provided that publication, when required, may be by six hand-bills put up at different public places three weeks before the return day of the writ.

Attorney general and circuit attorneys.

Sec. 1. There shall be an attorney general appointed by the governor, who shall reside and keep his office at the seat of government; he shall act as circuit attorney for the circuit in which the seat of government is, and in said circuit shall perform the duties required by law of circuit attorneys, and receive the same fees therefor.

Sec. 2. When required, he shall give his opinion in writing to the general assembly, or either house, to the governor, secretary of the Territory, auditor, treasurer, and any circuit attorney, upon any question of law relating to their respective duties or offices.

Sec. 3. The governor shall appoint a suitable circuit attorney in every circuit in this Territory, who shall hold his office for two years, and until his successor be appointed and qualified; he shall reside in his circuit; he shall commence and prosecute all civil and criminal actions in which the Territory or any county in his circuit may be concerned, and defend all suits which may be brought against the Territory, or any county in his circuit; he shall prosecute forfeited recognizances and actions for the recovery of debts, fines, penalties, and forfeitures accruing to the Territory or any county in his circuit.

Sec. 4. If the attorney general or circuit attorney be interested, or shall have been counsel in any cause, or shall be absent at the trial of any cause, the circuit court may appoint some other person to presecute or defend the cause.

Sec. 5. If the attorney general or circuit attorney be sick, or absent, the circuit court shall appoint some person to discharge the duties of the office, until the proper officer resumes the discharge of his duties; the person thus appointed shall possess the same power and receive the same fees as the proper officer would if he were present.

Sec. 6. The circuit attorney shall give his opinion without fee to any alcalde or prefect in his circuit, if required, on any question of law in any case in which the Territory or any county in his circuit is concerned, pending before such officer.

Sec. 7. In addition to the fees of office the attorney general shall receive a salary of five hundred dollars a year, and each circuit attorney shall receive an annual salary of two hundred and fifty dollars, one-half to be paid out of the treasury of the United States, and the other half to be paid out of the treasury of the Territory.

Clerks.

Sec. 1. Every prefect shall appoint a clerk, who shall hold his office for two years, and until his successor is appointed and qualified.

Sec. 2. The clerk of the circuit court of the county in which the superior court may sit shall be *ex officio* clerk of the superior court.

Sec. 3. The clerks of the superior and inferior courts, and of the prefect, shall seasonably record the judgments, rules, orders, and other proceedings of their respective courts, and make a complete alphabetical index thereto, issue and attest all process issuing from their respective offices, and affix the seal of office thereto; they shall preserve the seal and other property belonging to their respective offices; they shall provide suitable books, stationery, and furniture for their respective offices, and keep a correct account thereof.

Sec. 4. Each court shall audit and allow such accounts, and all such allowances made to the clerk of the superior court shall be paid by the United States, and all others by their respective counties.

Sec. 5. The said clerks, previous to entering on the duties of their respective offices, shall give bond, with security, to the Territory, to be approved by the judge making the appointment, conditioned to do and perform all the duties required by law.

Sec. 6. If any clerk shall wilfully and knowingly do any act contrary to the duties of his office, or shall knowingly and wilfully fail to perform any duty required of him by law, he shall be removed from his office by the court of which he is clerk, on motion founded on charges exhibited.

Sec. 7. A notice of such motion and copy of the charges shall be served on him at least ten days before the day on which the motion is made. A jury shall be summoned to try the truth of the charges, if they are denied, or the whole may be submitted to the court at the option of the accused.

Constables.

Sec. 1. Every prefect shall appoint not more than four constables in his county, who shall hold their offices for not more than two years.

Sec. 2. Every constable, within ten days after his appointment, shall appear before the prefect and enter into bond to the Territory, with good securities, for not less than four hundred nor more than four thousand dollars, conditioned that he will execute all process to him directed and delivered, and pay over all money by him collected by virtue of his office, and discharge all the duties of constable according to law; which bond shall be approved by the prefect and filed in the office of his clerk.

Sec. 3. Whenever the prefect shall be satisfied that the bond of any constable is likely to prove insufficient, by reason of the death or failure of the sureties to his bond, or any of them, he shall require such constable to give a new bond; and, in default thereof, shall remove him from office.

Sec. 4. If any constable shall detain any money collected by him as constable after demand made therefor, he shall be removed from his office by the prefect in the same manner as is prescribed for the removal of clerks; and shall, moreover, forfeit to the party entitled thereto two per cent. a month upon the amount so detained, from the time of demand made until actual payment.

Courts and judicial powers.

Sec. 1. The judges of the superior court shall be *ex officio* judges of the respective circuit courts; and they shall determine, by vote or otherwise, who shall be presiding or chief justice, and who shall be first and who second associate justice.

Sec. 2. This Territory shall be divided into three judicial circuits, which shall correspond with the three municipal districts as established in the organic law, to wit: the central, the northern, and the southeastern.

Sec. 3. The presiding judge shall be judge of the central circuit; the first associate judge shall be judge of the southeastern circuit; and the second associate judge shall be judge of the northern circuit. Each judge shall hold three courts a year in each county of his circuit; and the three judges, as a superior court, shall hold two courts in each circuit every year.

Sec. 4. The superior court shall be held in the southeastern district, at the town of Valencia, on the first Mondays of March and September of every year; in the central district, at the city of Santa Fé, on the third Mondays of March and September of every year; and in the northern district, at the town of Don Fernando, on the first Mondays of April and October of every year.

Sec. 5. In the southeastern circuit, at the following times and places, the circuit court shall be held, to wit: For the county of Valencia, on the third Mondays of February, June, and October of each year, at the town of Valencia; and, for the county of Bernalillo, on the fourth Mondays of February, June, and October of each year, at the town of Bernalillo.

Sec. 6. The circuit court for the central circuit shall be held at the following times and places, to wit: For the county of Santa Anna, on the first Mondays of February and June, and the third Monday of October, of each year, at the town of Algadonco; for the county of Santa Fé, on the second Mondays of February and June, and the fourth Monday in October, in each year, at the city of Santa Fé; for the county of San Miguel del Bado, on the third Mondays in February and June, and first Monday in November, of each year, at the town of San Miguel.

Sec. 7. The circuit court for the northern circuit shall be held at the times and places following, to wit: For the county of Rio Arriva, on the first Mondays of February and June, and the third Monday in October, of each year, at the town of Los Luceros; and for the county of Taos, on the second Mondays of February and June, and the fourth Monday of October, of each year, in the town of Don Fernando.

Sec. 8. The superior court shall have appellate jurisdiction in all cases, both civil and criminal, which may be determined in circuit courts.

Sec. 9. Every person aggrieved by any judgment or decision of any circuit court, in any civil case, may make his appeal to the superior court.

Sec. 10. No such appeal shall be allowed unless, first, the appeal be taken at the same term at which the judgment or decision appealed from was rendered; and, second, unless the appellant, or his agent, shall, during the same term, file in the court his affidavit stating that such appeal is not taken for the purpose of vexation or delay, but because the affiant believes that the appellant is aggrieved by the judgment or decision of the court.

Sec. 11. Upon the appeal being made, the circuit court shall make an order allowing the same. Such allowance shall stay the execution in the following cases, and in no others: First, when the appellant shall be executor or administrator, and the action by or against him as such; and, second, when the appellant, or some responsible person for him, together with two sufficient sureties, to be approved by the court, during some term at which the judgment or decision appealed from was rendered, shall enter into a recognizance to the adverse party in a sum sufficient to secure the debt, damages, and costs covered by such judgment or decision, together with the interest that may grow thereon, and the costs and damages which may be recovered in the superior court, conditioned that the appellant shall prosecute his appeal with due diligence to a decision in the superior court; and that, if the judgment or decision appealed from be affirmed, or the appeal be dismissed, he will perform the judgment of the circuit court; and that he will also pay the costs and damages that may be adjudged against him upon his appeal.

Sec. 12. No exception shall be taken in an appeal to any proceeding in the circuit court, except such as shall have been expressly decided by that court.

Sec. 13. All appeals taken thirty days before the first day of the next term of the superior court shall be tried at that term, and appeals taken less than thirty days before the first day of such next term shall be returnable to the next term thereafter. The appellant shall file, in the office of the clerk of the superior court, at least ten days before the first day of the term of such court to which the appeal is returnable, a perfect transcript of the record and proceedings in the case. If he fail so to do, the appellee may produce in court such transcript; and if it appear thereby that an appeal has been allowed in the case, the court shall affirm the judgment, unless good cause to the contrary be shown. On appeals and writs of error, the appellant and plaintiff in error shall assign errors on or before the first day of the term to which the cause is returnable; in default of such assignment of errors, the appeal or writ of error may be dismissed, and the judgment affirmed, unless good cause for such failure be shown. Joinders in error shall be filed within four days after the time required for the filing of the assignment of error.

Sec. 14. The superior court, in appeals or writs of error, shall examine the record, and on the facts therein contained, alone, shall award a new trial, reverse or affirm the judgment of the circuit court, or give such other judgment as to them shall seem agreeable to law.

Sec. 15. And upon the affirmance of any judgment or decision, the superior court may award to the appellee or defendant in error such damages, not exceeding ten per cent. on the amount of the judgment complained of, as may be just.

Sec. 16. When the superior court shall be equally divided in opinion, the judgment or decision of the circuit court shall be affirmed.

Sec. 17. The superior court, on the determination of the case in appeal or error, may award execution to carry the same into effect, or may remit the accord, with their decision, to the circuit court from which the cause came, and such determination shall be carried into execution by such circuit court.

Sec. 18. The circuit courts in the several counties in which they may be held shall have power and jurisdiction as follows:

First. Of all criminal cases that shall not otherwise be provided for by law.

Second. Exclusive original jurisdiction in all civil cases which shall not be cognizable before the prefects and alcaldes.

Third. Appellate jurisdiction from the judgments and orders of the prefects and alcaldes in all cases not prohibited by law, and shall possess a superintending control over them.

Sec. 19. There shall be a prefect in each county in this territory, appointed by the governor, who shall hold his office for two years, and until his successor be appointed and qualified.

Sec. 20. Six terms of the prefects' courts shall be held in each county annually, commencing on the first Mondays of January, March, May, July, September, and November. Each prefect may hold adjourned terms of his court at any time that business may require it.

Sec. 21. The several prefects shall have exclusive original jurisdiction in all cases relative to the probate of last wills and testaments; the granting letters testamentary and of administration, and the repealing the same; the appointing and displacing guardians of orphans and of persons of unsound mind; to binding out apprentices; to settlement and allowance of accounts of executors, administrators, and guardians; to hear and determine all controversies respecting wills, the right of executorship and administration of guardianship, respecting the duties or accounts of executors, administrators, and guardians, and all controversies between masters and those bound to them; to hear and determine all suits and proceedings instituted against executors or administrators, upon any demand against the estate of their testator or intestate: *Provided*, That when such demand shall exceed one hundred dollars, the claimant may sue either before the prefect or in the circuit court of the first place. The prefect shall have the superintendence of public roads in his county; may appoint overseers, and allot them hands for the purpose of establishing and repairing the same. He shall have the supervision of vagrants, and those who have no visible means of support, and may have them arrested and tried by a jury, and, in case of conviction, put to hard labor by binding them out or placing them on public works for not more than three months; he shall have appellate jurisdiction from the judgment of the alcaldes, when the amount in controversy or the value of the thing claimed does not exceed fifty dollars. Appeals shall be allowed from all judgments of the prefect of the circuit court: *Provided*, That all judgments in cases of appeals from the decision of the alcaldes shall be final and conclusive.

Sec. 22. Appeals from the judgment of the prefects shall be allowed to the circuit court in the same manner, and subject to the same restrictions, as in cases of appeals from the circuit to the superior court.

Sec. 23. The governor shall appoint not more than five alcaldes in each county, who shall hold their offices for two years.

Sec. 24. Every alcalde shall have jurisdiction over the following actions:

First. All actions founded upon bonds, or other contracts, when balance due as damages claimed, exclusive of interest, shall not exceed ninety dollars.

Second. All actions of trespass, and of trespass on the case for injuries to persons, or real or personal property, when the damages claimed shall not exceed fifty dollars.

Third. To take and enter judgment on confession, when the amount confessed shall not exceed one hundred dollars; but no alcalde shall have jurisdiction of any action against an executor or administrator, or of any action of slander, malicious prosecution, or false imprisonment, nor of any action in which the title to lands or tenements shall come in question.

Sec. 25. Every alcade shall appoint a day in every month to return all summons by him issued, and every summons shall be made returnable on such day, except in cases where it is otherwise specially provided.

Sec. 26. In all cases not otherwise specially provided for, the process shall be a summons, and shall be directed to some constable of the county in which the alcalde who granted the same resides, except where it is specially otherwise provided; and it shall command the defendant to appear before the alcalde who issued the same, at the time and place to be named in the summons, not less than five nor more than thirty days from the date of the summons, to answer to the complaint of the plaintiff. All process issued by alcaldes shall run in the name of the territory of New Mexico, and be dated on the day it issued, and shall be signed by the alcalde granting the same.

Sec. 27. Every summons shall be served at least three days before the day of the appearance therein mentioned, and may be executed either,

First. By reading the same to the defendant; or,

Second. By giving a copy thereof to the defendant; or,

Third. By leaving a copy of the summons at his usual place of abode, with some member of the family over the age of fifteen years; but in all cases where the defendant shall refuse to hear the summons read, or to receive a copy thereof, such refusal shall be a sufficient service of such writ.

Sec. 28. When both parties first appear before the alcalde on the return of the process, the alcalde shall, upon the application of the defendant, require of the plaintiff a brief verbal statement of the nature of his demand.

Sec. 29. The alcalde shall issue subpœnas in all cases for witnesses at the request of either party, which shall be served by the constable in like manner as a summons.

Sec. 30. Every suit shall be determined at the return of the process duly served, unless the cause be adjourned. The alcalde, without the application or consent of either party, may, if it be necessary, adjourn a cause to his next law day.

Sec. 31. The alcalde, upon the application of either party, for good cause shown by the party applying, under oath, may adjourn a cause until his next law day.

Sec. 32. When both parties appear before the alcalde in person, or by agent, at the time appointed for the trial of the cause, the alcalde shall proceed to hear and determine the same according to equity and good conscience.

Sec. 33. Either party to any cause pending before an alcalde may, before the commencement of the investigation of its merits, demand that the same be tried by a jury, which jury shall consist of six persons.

Sec. 34. The alcalde shall issue a summons to some constable of the county wherein the cause is to be tried, commanding him to summon six good lawful men of the county, qualified to serve as jurors, to appear before such alcalde at the time and place to be named therein, to make a jury, for the trial of the action between the parties named therein.

Sec. 35. The constable shall execute such summons fairly and impartially, in the manner prescribed for executing a summons on the defendant; and if a sufficient number of competent jurors cannot be obtained from those returned, the constable shall immediately summon others to serve in their places.

Sec. 36. The alcalde shall administer an oath to each juror well and truly to try the matter in difference between the plaintiff and defendant, and, unless discharged by the alcalde, a true verdict to give according to the evidence.

Sec. 37. After the jury are sworn, they shall sit together and hear the testimony of the witnesses, which shall be delivered publicly in their presence.

Sec. 38. Every person offered as a witness, before any testimony shall be given by him, shall be duly sworn that the evidence he shall give relating to the matter in dispute between the plaintiff and defendant shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.

Sec. 39. When the jurors have agreed on their verdict they shall deliver the same to the alcalde publicly, who shall enter it upon his docket.

Sec. 40. The alcalde, whenever he shall be satisfied that a jury, in any civil cause before him, after having been out a reasonable time, cannot agree on their verdict, he may discharge them, and shall issue a new jury summons, unless the parties consent that the alcalde may render judgment upon the evidence already before him; which, in such case, he may do.

Sec. 41. If the defendant, after being duly summoned, fail to appear at the time and place mentioned in the summons, the alcalde shall render judgment by default against him, and proceed to ascertain the amount due from the defendant to the plaintiff. If any witness fail to appear, unless good cause be shown, the alcalde shall issue an attachment against him to compel his attendance, and may fine him, not exceeding five dollars, for the use of the county, for a contempt of court.

Sec. 42. If the plaintiff fail to appear before the alcalde at the time and place mentioned in the summons, the alcalde shall dismiss his suit and enter judgment for cost against him, unless his suit be founded upon bond or note; in which case, the cause shall proceed in the same manner and with the like effect as though the plaintiff was personally present.

Sec. 43. Appeals shall be allowed from judgments of alcaldes, when the debt or damages do not exceed fifty dollars, to the prefect: in all other cases, to the circuit court, in the same manner and subject to the same restrictions as in cases of appeals from the circuit to the superior court: *Provided*, That an appeal may be taken from the judgment of an alcalde within ten days after the rendition of the judgment.

Costs.

Sec. 1. In all civil actions or proceedings of any kind, the party prevailing shall recover his costs against the other party, except in those cases in which a different provision is made by law.

Sec. 2. In all actions founded on debt or other contract, if the plaintiff recover an amount which, exclusive of interest, is below the jurisdiction of the court, he shall receive judgment therein; but the costs shall be adjudged against him unless the plaintiff's claim, as established on the trial, shall be reduced by offsets below the jurisdiction of the court.

Sec. 3. When an appeal shall be taken from the judgment of a prefect or alcalde, against the appellant, the costs shall be adjudged as follows:

First. If the judgment be affirmed, or the appellee, on trial anew, shall recover as much or more than the amount of the judgment below, the appellant shall pay costs in both courts.

Second. If, on such trial, the judgment of the appellate court shall be in favor of the appellant, the appellee shall pay costs in both courts.

Third. If the appellant shall, at any time before the appeal is perfected, tender to the appellee any part of the judgment, and he shall not accept it in satisfaction, and the appellee shall not recover more than the amount so tendered, he shall pay costs in the appellate court, but not in the court below.

Fourth. If no such tender be made, and the appellee recover any thing in the appellate court, the appellant shall pay costs in both courts.

Sec. 4. If such appeal shall be from a judgment in favor of the appellant, cost shall be adjudged as follows:

First. If, upon the trial anew, the appellant shall not recover more than the judgment below, he shall pay the costs of the appellate court.

Second. If he recover nothing, the costs shall be adjudged against him in both courts.

Third. If he recover more than the judgment below, he shall recover costs in both courts.

Sec. 5. In cases of appeals in civil suits, if the judgment of the appellate court be against the appellant, it shall be rendered against him and his securities in the appeal bond.

Sec. 6. When any demand shall be presented to the court of prefect for allowance against the estate of any decedent, if the demand be allowed, the estate shall pay the costs; if disallowed, the party presenting the demand shall pay the costs.

Sec. 7. If any person commence a suit in the circuit court against an estate within twelve months from the date of the administration, he may recover judgment, but shall pay all costs.

Sec. 8. In criminal cases, if the defendant be convicted, costs shall be adjudged against him.

Sec. 9. In all capital cases in which the defendant shall be convicted and shall be unable to pay the costs, they shall be paid by the United States; in all other cases of conviction on indictment, when the defendant shall be unable to pay the costs, they shall be paid by the territory.

Sec. 10. In all capital cases, if the defendant be acquitted, the costs shall be paid by the United States; and in all other cases of acquittal on indictments the cost shall be paid by the Territory.

Sec. 11. In all cases when any person shall be committed or recognized to answer a criminal offence, and no indictment shall be found against such person, the prosecutor shall be liable for the costs.

Sec. 12. If a person charged with an offence shall be discharged by the officer taking his examination, or if, on the trial before a prefect or alcalde, of any criminal offence cognizable before such officers, the defendant be acquitted, the costs shall be paid by the prosecutor.

Sec. 13. In all prosecutions instituted otherwise than by indictment, if the offender be convicted, the costs shall not be taxed against the United States, the Territory, or any county.

Sec. 14. The person on whose oath or information any criminal prosecution shall have been instituted shall be considered the prosecutor.

Sec. 15. Whenever any person shall be convicted of any crime or misdemeanor, no costs incurred on his part shall be paid by the United States, the Territory, or any county, except fees for board.

Sec. 16. When the costs in any criminal case shall be taxed against the United States, the Territory, or any county, the fees of clerk, sheriff, alcaldes, constable, attorney general, circuit attorney, and all other ministerial officers, shall be curtailed one-half.

Sec. 17. No subpœna for a witness in any criminal case shall be issued unless the name of such witness be endorsed on the indictment, or the circuit attorney, or the prosecutor in the case, or the defendant or his attorney, shall order the same.

Sec. 18. Whenever a witness in a criminal case is recognized or subpœnaed, he shall attend under the same until he be discharged by the court, and no costs shall be allowed for any second recognizance or subpœna against the same witness.

Sec. 19. All fines and penalties imposed, and all forfeitures incurred, in any case not triable by indictment, shall be paid into the treasury of the county in which the offence was committed, for the benefit of said county.

Crimes and punishments.

Sec. 1. The crimes mentioned in the first article of this law being defined with sufficient accuracy by the laws heretofore in force in this Territory, it is deemed unnecessary to do more than to annex the punishment to the respective offences.

Article I.

Sec. 1. If any person shall be convicted of the crime of wilful murder, such person shall suffer death. If any person or persons be convicted of manslaughter, such person or persons shall be imprisoned not exceeding ten years, and fined not exceeding one thousand dollars.

Sec. 2. If any person or persons shall be convicted of the crime of arson, such person or persons shall be imprisoned not exceeding ten years, and fined not exceeding five thousand dollars.

Sec. 3. Every person who shall be convicted of robbery or burglary shall be imprisoned at hard labor not exceeding ten years, and receive on his bare back thirty-nine stripes well laid on; and if death ensue to any innocent person or persons from such robbery or burglary, the perpetrator or perpetrators, and his accessories before the fact, shall be deemed guilty of wilful murder, and punished with death.

Sec. 4. If any person shall be convicted of larceny or theft, he shall be fined in a sum not exceeding one thousand dollars, or imprisoned at hard labor not exceeding two years; and any person convicted of stealing any horse, mare, gelding, mule, ass, sheep, hog, or goat, shall be sentenced to not more than seven nor less than two years' imprisonment at hard labor, or to receive not more than one hundred nor less than twenty stripes, well laid on his bare back.

Sec. 5. Every person who shall be convicted of forgery or counterfeiting shall be imprisoned not exceeding ten years, and receive on his bare back not exceeding one hundred lashes well laid on.

Sec. 6. Every person who shall be convicted of stealing, falsifying, or altering any record, or making any fraudulent deed or conveyance, shall be fined not exceeding one thousand dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding seven years.

Article II.

Sec. 1. Every person who shall kill another in the necessary defence of his own life, or that of any other person, or of his own house or property, or in the legal execution of any process, or in order to prevent great bodily harm to himself or another, shall be deemed guiltless.

Sec. 2. If any person shall unlawfully have carnal knowledge of any woman by force and against her will, he shall, on conviction thereof, be castrated, or imprisoned not exceeding ten years, or fined not exceeding one thousand dollars.

Sec. 3. Every person who shall be convicted of obtaining any goods, moneys, or effects, with intent to defraud any other person, under any false pretence, shall suffer the same punishment as in case of larceny.

Sec. 4. Every person who shall receive or buy any goods, or effects, or chattels, knowing the same to be stolen, or shall knowingly receive or harbor any thief or felon, shall, on conviction thereof, be punished as in case of larceny.

Article III.

Sec 1. Every person who shall wilfully and corruptly swear, testify, or affirm falsely any material matter, upon any oath or affirmation, or declaration legally administered in any cause, matter, or proceeding before anv court, tribunal, public body, or officer, shall be deemed guilty of perjury, and shall be punished as follows:

First. For perjury committed on the trial of any indictment for a capital offence, with an express premeditated design to effect the condemnation and execution of the prisoner, death, or confinement in the county prison not less than ten years.

Second. For perjury committed on any other trial or proceeding, or in any other case, by imprisonment not less than five years and not more than ten years, and by not less than fifty nor more than one hundred lashes on his bare back, well laid on.

Sec. 2. Every person who shall procure any other person by any means to commit any wilful and corrupt perjury, in any cause, matter, or proceeding, in or concerning which such other person shall be legally sworn or affirmed, shall be punished in the same manner as hereinbefore prescribed, upon a conviction for the perjury which shall have been so procured.

Sec. 3. Every person who shall be convicted of having, directly or indirectly, given any sum or sums of money, or any other bribe, present, or reward, or any promise, contract, or obligation, or security for the payment or delivery of any money, present, or reward, or any other thing, to obtain or procure the opinion, judgment, or decree of any judge, prefect, or alcade, acting within this territory, in any suit, controversy, matter, or cause depending before him, and every judge, prefect, or alcade, who shall be convicted of having in anywise accepted or received the same, shall be fined not more than five thousand dollars nor less than five hundred dollars, and shall receive not less than twenty nor more than one hundred lashes on the bare back, well laid on.

Sec. 4. If any person or persons shall knowingly and wilfully obstruct, resist, or oppose any officer of this Territory in serving or attempting to serve or execute any process, or any rule or order of any of the courts of this Territory, or any other judicial writ or process, or shall assault, beat, or wound any officer or other person duly authorized, in serving or executing any writ, rule, order, or process aforesaid, he or they, on conviction thereof, shall be imprisoned not exceeding twelve months, and fined not exceeding three hundred dollars.

Sec. 5. If any person or persons shall by force set at liberty or rescue any person who shall be found guilty of any capital crime, or rescue any person convicted of the said crimes, going to execution or during execution, he or they so offending, and being thereof convicted, shall suffer death; and if any person shall by force set at liberty or rescue any person who, before conviction, shall stand committed for any capital offence, or if any person shall by force set at liberty or rescue any person committed for, or convicted of, any other offence against this territory, the person so offending shall, on conviction, be fined not exceeding five hundred dollars, and imprisoned not exceeding one year.

Sec. 6. Every person who shall agree or compound to take satisfaction for any criminal offence, shall forfeit twice the value of the sum agreed for or taken; but no person shall be debarred from taking his goods or property from the thief, provided he prosecute such thief.

Sec. 7. Every person who shall be convicted of shooting at or stabbing another on purpose, or of assaulting or beating another with a deadly weapon, with intent to kill, maim, ravish, or rob such person, or to commit any other crime, shall be imprisoned not exceeding seven years nor less than two years.

Sec. 8. Every person who shall unlawfully assault, strike, or wound another, except as is provided for in the next preceding section, shall, on conviction, be fined a sum not more than fifty dollars nor less than one dollar.

Sec. 9. Every person who shall be convicted of bigamy or polygamy shall be imprisoned not more than seven years nor less than two years.

Sec. 10. If three or more persons shall assemble together with intent to do any unlawful act against the person or property of another, or to do any other unlawful act against the peace and to the terror of the people, or, having lawfully assembled, shall make any movement or preparation to do such act, they shall, on conviction, pay a fine not exceeding fifty dollars and not less than five dollars each.

Sec. 11. The offences mentioned in the 8th and 10th sections of this article shall be punished in a summary way before the alcades. All other offences provided for in this law shall be punished by indictment in the circuit court.

Sec. 12. The manner of inflicting the punishment of death, shall be by hanging the person convicted, by the neck, until dead, and shall be executed by the sheriff in not less than twenty nor more than thirty days from the time sentence was pronounced.

Sec. 13. In all cases of imprisonment for offences under this law, it shall be lawful for the jailor to compel the prisoner to labor at some useful employment, under such directions and regulations as may from time to time be given by the judge of the court before whom the conviction was had; and it shall be lawful to secure such convicts by chain and block, or otherwise, so as to prevent their escape during the period of their imprisonment.

Sec. 14. In all cases of conviction under this law, or any other, for any criminal offence, the convict shall remain in confinement until all the costs attending the prosecution shall be paid, and his sentence fully complied with; and if such convict shall not discharge and satisfy the fine and costs, it shall be lawful for the sheriff of the county in which the convict may be imprisoned, if the circuit judge of that county shall so direct, to bind such convict to labor for any term not exceeding five years, to any person who will pay such fine and costs; and the person to whom such convict shall be bound may secure him, without cruelty, to prevent his escape.

Sec. 15. This act shall extend to all crimes committed beyond the limits of any county or settlement within this Territory, and the offender shall be apprehended and brought to the most convenient county or district in the Territory, and prosecuted according to law.

Sec. 16. All fines and penalties accruing under the 8th and 10th section of this article shall be paid into the treasury of the county in which the offence was committed: all other fines and penalties accruing under this law shall be paid into the Territorial treasury.

Decisions of superior court.

Sec. 1. The attorney general shall be *ex officio* reporter of the decisions and opinions of the superior court.

Sec. 2. The opinion of the court shall, in all cases, be reduced to writing, and filed in the cause to which it relates; which shall apply as well to motions which will dispose of a cause, as to final decisions.

Sec. 3. The opinion shall always contain a sufficient statement of the case, so that the same may be understood without reference to the record or other proceedings of the cause.

Sec. 4. The clerk of the superior court shall, when any opinion of the court is filed in his office, endorse thereon the day it is filed, and enter the same on his minutes; and shall, within thirty days thereafter, make a true copy thereof, and shall certify the same and transmit it to the reporter within thirty days after he is required to copy the same; and, upon failure to perform the duties required by this section, he shall forfeit twenty dollars to the use of the Territory, to be recovered by indictment.

Sec. 5. The reporter shall publish the decisions of the superior court under the directions of the court.

Elections.

Sec. 1. On the first Monday in August, eighteen hundred and forty-seven, and every two years thereafter, an election shall be held throughout this Territory for a delegate to Congress and members of the general assembly.

Sec. 2. The governor of the Territory shall divide each county into as many election precincts as the public convenience may require, and shall name a house in each precinct where the election shall be held, and appoint three discreet persons to hold the same at each place of election.

Sec. 3. If the governor shall not designate the election precincts, or the house, nor appoint the judges, thirty days before the day of election, it shall be the duty of the prefects to divide their respective counties into precincts, to name a house in each where the election shall be held, and appoint the judges of the election.

Sec. 4. If both the governor and prefects fail to designate the election precincts, the election shall be held at the seat of justice of each county which is not so divided into precincts; and if no house shall be named by the governor or prefects, it shall be the duty of the sheriff to fix the place of holding the election. And, if no judge be appointed, or if those appointed fail to attend, the voters, when assembled, may appoint the judges of the election.

Sec. 5. When the governor issues a writ of election to fill any vacancy, he shall mention in said writ how many days the sheriff shall give notice thereof.

Sec. 6. It shall be the duty of the clerks of the prefects, respectively, one month before each general election, or six days before a *special election*, to make out and deliver to the sheriff of their counties two blank poll-books for each election precinct in their county, properly laid off with columns, with the proper certificates attached. The sheriff shall forthwith deliver to the judges of the election, in their respective precincts, the blank books aforesaid.

Sec. 7. There shall be allowed to the clerks for making out and furnishing the poll-books aforesaid one dollar for each copy, to be paid out of the county treasury.

Sec. 8. The judges, before they enter on their duties, shall take an oath or affirmation, to be administered by one of their own body, or by any magistrate authorized to administer oaths, that they will impartially discharge the duties of judge of the present election, according to law.

Sec. 9. The judges shall appoint two clerks, who, before entering upon the duties of their appointment, shall take an oath or affirmation, to be administered by one of the persons appointed or elected as judge of the election, that they will faithfully record the names of all the voters, and distinctly carry out in lines and columns the name of the person for whom each voter votes.

Sec. 10 The judges of each election shall open the polls at 9 o'clock in the morning, and continue them open till 6 o'clock in the evening, when they shall be closed.

Sec. 11. All elections held in pursuance of this law shall continue one day, and no longer.

Sec. 12. At the close of each election the judges shall certify, under their hand, the number of votes given for each candidate, which shall be attested by their clerks; and they shall transmit the same, together with one of their poll-books, by one of the clerks, to the clerk of the prefect of the county in which the election was held, within five days thereafter; the other poll-book shall be retained in the possession of one of the judges of the election, open to the inspection of all persons.

Sec. 13. The clerks of each prefect in this Territory shall, within eight days after the close of each election, take to his assistance the prefect of his county, and examine and cast up the votes given to each candidate, and give to the person having the highest number of votes for any particular office a certificate of election.

Sec. 14. The clerks, in comparing the returns from the several election precincts, shall do it publicly in the court-house of their counties, first giving notice of the same by public proclamation at the court-house door.

Sec. 15. In all districts for the election of members to the legislative council, composed of two or more counties, the clerks of all the counties of the district shall transmit to the clerk of the county first named in the district, within twelve days after such election, a certificate, under their hands, of the number of votes given to each candidate in the respective counties. The clerk of the county to which such return shall be made shall give to the person having the highest number of votes a certificate of election, under his hand.

Sec. 16. The clerks of the several counties to whom a transcript of the votes is directed shall, within two days after the time limited for the examination of the polls, transmit to the seat of government, by a special messenger, a fair abstract of the votes given in their respective counties for delegate to Congress, members of the legislative council, and house of representatives.

Sec. 17. If there shall be a failure to receive any of the returns at the seat of government for one week after the same shall be due, estimating thirty miles as a day's travel, the secretary of the Territory shall despatch a messenger to the county not returned, with directions to bring up said abstract.

Sec. 18. If such failure shall happen by neglect of the clerk, he shall forfeit to the Territory one hundred dollars, together with the expense of such messenger, to be recovered by indictment.

Sec. 19. The secretary of the Territory may delay longer than one week, if the circumstances will justify it, taking care that the return in all cases be obtained in the time that the returns from the most distant county ought to be made: *Provided*, That the secretary shall in no case delay to despatch such messenger for said returns more than forty days after such election.

Sec. 20. Within sixty days after each general election, or sooner if the returns shall all have been made, the secretary, in the presence of the governor, shall proceed to cast up the votes given in all the counties in the Territory for delegate to Congress, and shall give to the person having the highest number of votes a certificate of his election, under his hand, with the seal of the Territory affixed thereto.

Sec. 21. Should any two or more persons have an equal number of votes, and a higher number than any other persons, the governor shall, in such case, issue his proclamation, giving notice of such fact, and that an election will be held at the place of holding elections in this Territory for such delegate to Congress, in which shall be mentioned the day of election; which election shall be conducted and returned according to the provisions of this law.

Sec. 22. Within two days after the meeting of each general assembly, the secretary of the Territory shall lay before each house a list of members elected, agreeably to the returns in his office; and the two houses shall, without delay, assemble in the hall of the house of representatives, and the speaker of the house of representatives and of the legislative council shall, in the presence of the two houses, examine the returns, and declare who are elected to fill said offices.

Sec. 23. If any two or more persons have an equal number of votes for the same office, and more votes than any other persons, the two houses shall, by joint vote, determine the election; and the speakers of the two houses shall deposite in the office of the secretary of the Territory a certificate declaring what persons have been elected.

Sec. 24. There shall be allowed to clerks for sending or conveying the returns of any election in any district into any other county in the district, as occasion may require, and also to any messenger who may be employed to convey the returns of any election to the seat of government, at the rate of five cents per mile going and returning, to be paid out of the Territorial treasury.

Sec. 25. If any judge or clerk, after he shall have undertaken to perform the duties pointed out by this law, fails so to do, or if any person employed to carry the returns of any election fails so to do, he shall be fined two hundred dollars for the use of the county, to be recovered by indictment: *Provided*, That said penalty shall not be inflicted on any person prevented by sickness or unavoidable accident from performing the duties assigned him by this law.

Sec. 26. When any person offers to vote, with whose qualifications neither of the judges is personally aqcuainted, either of the judges may administer an oath and examine him touching his qualifications as a voter.

Sec. 27. If any person offer to vote in a precinct of which he is not a resident, if he possesses the necessary qualifications of a voter, he may vote on taking an oath that he has not voted and will not vote at any other precinct during this election.

Sec. 28. When any person, who shall offer himself as a voter, shall be excluded from voting by the judges, they shall cause his name to be entered on the poll-book as a rejected voter, and shall also take down the names of the persons for whom such person wishes to vote.

Sec. 29. All judges, clerks, and voters shall be free from arrest, except for felony or breach of the peace, in going to, attending on, and returning from elections.

Sec. 30. If any candidate of the proper county or district contests the election of any person proclaimed duly elected to either house of the general assembly, such person shall give notice in writing to the person whose election he contests, or leave a written notice thereof at the house where such person last resided, within forty days after the return of the election to the clerk's office. The notice shall specify the names of the voters whose votes are contested, the grounds on which such votes are illegal, and the name of the alcalde who will attend to the taking of the depositions, and when and where he will attend to take the same.

Sec. 31. It shall be the duty of the person whose election is contested to select another alcalde to attend at the taking of the depositions at the time and place specified in the next preceding section; and when the parties meet at the time and place specified for taking the depositions, they shall, unless it is otherwise agreed upon, select a third alcalde to assist in taking the depositions.

Sec. 32. If the person whose seat is contested fail to select an alcalde, as provided for in the next preceding section, the person contesting the same shall proceed to select another alcalde without delay, and the two alcaldes thus selected by the contestor shall, in such event, have full power and authority to take depositions of witnesses who may be brought before them to be examined.

Sec. 33. The person whose seat is contested, if he intends to contest the legality of any votes given to the candidate who contests the same, shall, within twenty days after he is notified that his election will be contested, give to the adverse party a similar notice to that specified in the 30th section of this law; and the candidate to whom the notice is given shall proceed to select an alcalde in the same manner as is provided for in the 31st section; and, on his failing to do so, the party giving the notice shall, without delay, select another alcalde, and the two alcaldes so selected by the party proclaimed duly elected shall proceed to take the depositions of such witnesses as may be brought before them to be examined: *Provided, however,* That either party may, without notice, take rebutting testimony before the alcaldes at the time and place specified for taking depositions.

Sec. 34. If, from sickness or from any other cause, the alcaldes so selected by either party shall fail to attend at the time and place specified for taking depositions, said party shall, without delay, select some other alcalde to supply such vacancy.

Sec. 35. The taking of such depositions shall be commenced within forty days from the day of election; and the said alcaldes, or either of them, shall issue subpœnas to all persons required by either party commanding such persons to appear and give testimony at the time and place therein mentioned.

Sec. 36. The alcaldes shall hear and certify all testimony relative to such election to the speaker of the house a seat to which is contested.

Sec. 37. No testimony shall be received by the alcaldes, or either house of the general assembly, on the part of the contestor or contestee, which does not relate to the point specified in the notice; a copy of which notice, attested by the person who served or delivered the same, shall be delivered to said alcaldes, and by them transmitted with the depositions; and no testimony, except that contained in the depositions taken before the alcaldes, shall be received as evidence by either house of the general assembly.

Executions.

Sec. 1. The party in whose favor judgment, order, or decree in any court may be rendered, shall have execution therefor in conformity to the order, judgment, or decree.

Sec. 2. The execution shall be against the goods, chattels, lands, and body of the defendant against whom the judgment, order, or decree shall be rendered: *Provided*, That executions from alcaldes shall not go against lands.

Sec. 3. When any execution shall be placed in the hands of any officer for collection, he shall call upon defendant for payment thereof, or to show him sufficient goods, chattels, effects, and lands whereof the same may be satisfied; and if the officer fail to find property whereof to make the same, he shall notify all persons who may be indebted to said defendant not to pay said defendant, but to appear before the court out of which said execution issued, and make true answers on oath concerning his indebtedness; and the like proceedings shall be had as in case of garnishees summoned in suits originating by attachment. If the officer shall not find sufficient goods, chattels, effects, lands, or debts, to satisfy the execution, he shall arrest the body of the defendant, and in default of payment commit him to jail.

Sec. 4. Any defendant so committed to jail, at the expiration of five days from the day of his commitment, may be discharged upon rendering a schedule, under oath, of all his property, money, and effects, and delivering the same to the sheriff of the county. The sheriff shall have power to administer the oath aforesaid to said defendant.

Sec. 5. The truth of such schedule may be tried, on the return of the execution, before the tribunal which issued the same; and if it be found untrue, the body of the defendant may be retaken and committed to jail to await his trial for perjury.

Sec. 6. The person whose goods are taken on execution may retain possession thereof until the day of sale, by giving bond in favor of the plaintiff with sufficient securities, to be approved by the officer, in double the value of such property, conditioned for the delivery of the property to the officer at the time and place of sale to be named in such condition; which bond shall be returned with the execution.

Sec. 7. Upon a failure of the officer to return such bond, or in case of its insufficiency, the officer shall be subjected to the same liability as is provided in the case of similar bonds in suits commenced by attachment.

Sec. 8. No goods and chattels, or other personal effects, taken by virtue of any execution, shall be sold until the officer having charge of the writ shall have given ten days' notice of the time and place of sale, and of the property to be sold, by at least three advertisements put up at public places in the county in which the sale is to be made.

Sec. 9. When real estates shall be taken in execution by any officer, it shall be his duty to expose the same to sale, at the court-house door, on some day during the term of the court of the county in which the same is situated, having previously given twenty days' notice of the time and place of sale, and what lands are to be sold, and where situated, by at least six hand-bills signed by him and put up at different public places in the county.

Sec. 10. All executions issued by the circuit or superior court, or court of a prefect, twenty days before the next term of such court, shall be returnable to the said next term; and all executions issued from said courts less than twenty days before the next term shall be returnable to the second succeeding term.

Sec. 11. All executions issued by the alcaldes shall be returnable in thirty days from their date.

Fees.

Sec. 1. The attorney general and circuit attorneys, respectively, shall be allowed fees as follows, which shall be taxed as other costs:

1. For every conviction on indictment, where the punishment assessed by the court or jury shall be fine or imprisonment, $5.

2. For judgment in every proceeding of a criminal nature otherwise than by indictment, $5.

3. For his services in all actions which it is, or shall be made his duty to prosecute or defend, $5.

4. For a conviction for homicide other than capital, for rape, arson, burglary, robbery, forgery, and counterfeiting, $10.

5. For a conviction in a capital case, $20.

Sec. 2. The clerk of the prefect shall be allowed the following fees:

1. For recording letters testamentary or of administration, $1.

2. For filing the bond of an executor or administrator, 50 cents.

3. For order appointing guardian or curator, 12½ cents.

4. For filing and preserving bond of guardian or curator, 50 cents.

5. For every order of publication, 25 cents.

6. For every order relating to executors, administrators, or guardians, not otherwise provided for, 12½ cents.

7. For copying any order, record, or paper, for every 100 words, 10 cents.

8. For entering every verdict and judgment, 12½ cents.

9. For every instrument of writing, for every 100 words, 10 cents.

10. For proof of every will or codicil taken by the prefect, 25 cents.

11. For every certificate and seal, 25 cents.

12. For issuing every subpœna, 25 cents.

13. For administering every oath, 3 cents.

14. For keeping abstracts of demands—for each demand, 3 cents.

15. For certifying the amount, date, and classes of any demand, without seal, 5 cents.

16. For entering every motion or rule, 5 cents.

17. For swearing and entering a jury, 25 cents.

18. For entering every trial, 5 cents.

19. For commission to take depositions, 25 cents.

20. For every execution, 50 cents,

21. For every continuance of a cause, 5 cents.

22. For entering an appeal, 12½ cents.

23. For every writ to summon a jury, 12½ cents.

24. For every order to distribute assets among heirs, &c., 12½ cents.

25. For every settlement of executor, administrator, or guardian, whether annual or final, 25 cents.

26. For every order appointing road overseers, 25 cents.

27. For filing and preserving constable's bond, to be paid by constable, 25 cents.

28. For all services in taking, filing, and keeping collector's bond for territorial taxes, to be paid by the territory, $1.

29. For like services for collector's bond for county taxes, to be paid by the county, $1.

30. For making out territorial and county taxes, to be paid by the territory and county, (each for its own,) for every 100 words, 10 cents.

31. For issuing every license, to be paid for by the applicant, 50 cents.

32. For taking, filing, and safekeeping every other bond, not otherwise provided for, 50 cents.

33. For issuing each writ, and receiving, filing, and docketing the return, 50 cents.

34. For taking every acknowledgment to a deed or writing, 25 cents.

Sec. 3. Clerks of the circuit courts shall receive the following fees for their services:

1. For drawing, sealing, and entering every writ, and filing the same, $1.

2. For taking and entering every recognizance, 25 cents.

3. For taking and entering every bond in any case, 25 cents.

4. For every issue joined, 25 cents.

5. For entering every motion, rule, or order, 25 cents.

6. For every continuance of a cause, 25 cents.

7. For every subpœna, 50 cents.

8. For a copy of every rule, or order, 25 cents.

9. For entering every judgment, 50 cents.
10. For swearing and entering every jury, 50 cents.
11. For search of a record of 12 months' standing, 5 cents.
12. For entering an appeal to the superior court, 25 cents.
13. For every writ of attachment, $1.
14. For administering every oath, 5 cents.
15. For copies of records and papers, for every 100 words, 10 cents.
16. For producing any record of the court under any rule, or order, 25 cents.
17. For taking and entering of record every acknowledgment of sheriff's deed, 50 cents.
18. For certificate and seal, 50 cents.
19. For a venire to summon a jury, 50 cents.
20. For every execution, $1.

Sec. 4. Clerks of the several courts of this Territory possessing criminal jurisdiction shall be entitled to the following fees in criminal cases:

1. For every indictment returned by a grand jury, 50 cents.
2. For venire to summon grand or petit jury, 50 cents.
3. For issuing and filing every writ of capias or attachment, $1.
4. For taking and entering recognizance of every prisoner, 25 cents.
5. For every issue of fact joined, 25 cents.
6. For every continuance of a cause, 25 cents.
7. For every subpœna, 25 cents.
8. For commission to take depositions, 50 cents.
9. For entering judgment on plea of guilty, 50 cents.
10. For swearing and entering each grand jury, 50 cents.
11. For swearing and entering each petit jury, and delivering copy to each party, 50 cents.
12. For judgment on any issue of law, or fact, 25 cents.
13. For entering appeal to superior court, 25 cents.
14. For taking recognizance of such appeal, 25 cents.
15. For copies of papers and records, for every 100 words, 10 cents.
16. For administering each oath, 5 cents.
17. For each certificate and seal, 50 cents.
18. For issuing execution, $1.

Sec. 5. Clerks of the superior court shall receive the following fees:

1. For every writ, $1.
2. For taking bond and issuing supersedeas, $1.
3. For supersedeas alone, 50 cents.
4. For filing transcript, and docketing case, 50 cents.
5. For filing assignment or joinder of error, 25 cents.
6. For recording the opinion of the court when required so to do, for every 100 words, 10 cents.
7. For copies of the same with certificates, for every 100 words, 10 cents.
8. For certified copies of counsels' briefs, 10 cents.

9. For retaxing any bill of costs, to be paid by the clerk whose bill is retaxed, $1.

10. For every other service to be performed by said clerks, they shall be allowed the same fees that are allowed to clerks of the circuit court for similar services.

Sec. 6. Sheriffs shall be allowed the following fees for their services:

1. For serving every citation or summons for each defendant, $1.

2. For serving writ of capias or attachment for each defendant, $1.

3. For taking and returning every bond required by law, 50 cents.

4. For levying every execution, $1.

5. For making, executing, and delivering every sheriff's deed, to be paid by the purchaser, $2.

6. For every return of "non est inventus," on citation or summons, 50 cents.

7. For a return of nulla bona on execution, 50 cents.

8. For executing a special summons for a jury, $1.

9. For summoning a jury in any other case, 50 cents.

10. For summoning each witness, 50 cents.

11. For serving every order or rule of court, 50 cents.

12. For attending each court, per day, $1 50.

13. For calling each jury, action, or party, 12½ cents.

14 For calling each witness, 5 cents.

15. For serving each writ of capias in a criminal case, for each defendant, $1.

16. For serving a writ of attachment for each person in a criminal case, $1.

17. For serving each writ of execution in a criminal case, $1.

18. For every return of non est inventus, or nulla bona, on an execution in a criminal case, 50 cents.

19. For summoning a grand jury, $5.

20. For committing any person to jail in any case, 50 cents.

21. For furnishing prisoners with board, each day, 25 cents.

22. For executing every death warrant, $15.

23. For commission for receiving and paying moneys on execution where lands or goods have been levied on, advertised, and sold, 3½ per cent. on the first two hundred dollars, and two per cent. on all sums above that amount, and one-half of such commission when the money has been paid without a levy, or where the land and goods levied on have not been sold.

24. The party at whose application any writ, execution, subpœna, or other process is issued from the superior court, shall cause the same to be returned without fee, unless the court shall, for special reasons, order the personal attendance of the sheriff, in which case he shall be allowed for each mile going and returning from the court house of the county in which he resides to the place of sitting of the superior court, five cents.

25. Every court shall allow the sheriff, or other officer, reasonable compensation for conducting prisoners from one county to

another, or for keeping the same in custody before they are committed to jail, which cost shall be taxed as other costs in criminal proceedings.

Sec. 7. Witnesses shall be allowed fees for their services in all cases, as follows: For attending any court, referee, clerk, or commissioner within the county where the witness resides, for each day, fifty cents; for attendance as aforesaid, out of the county, for each day, one dollar; for each mile of travel in going to and returning from the place of trial, five cents.

Sec. 8. Alcaldes shall be allowed fees for their services as follows:

1. For every summons, 25 cents.
2. For every subpœna, 25 cents.
3. For every attachment, 50 cents.
4. For every judgment, 25 cents.
5. For every execution, 25 cents.
6. For administering each oath, 5 cents.
7. For every order for a jury, 25 cents.
8. For taking acknowledgment to deed, or power of attorney, 25 cents.
9. For making certified copies on appeals, for each 100 words, 10 cents.
10. For every writ of habeas corpus, $1 50.
11. For certifying depositions, 25 cents.
12. For writing depositions, for every 100 words, 10 cents.
13. For issuing a warrant in criminal cases, 25 cents.
14. For swearing a jury, 25 cents.
15. For taking each recognizance, 25 cents.

Sec. 9. Constables shall be allowed the following fees for their services:

1. For serving a warrant in a criminal case, for each defendant, 50 cents.
2. For serving summons or notice in a civil case, 25 cents.
3. For summoning each jury, 75 cents.
4. For taking a criminal to jail, 75 cents.
5. For serving every execution, 25 cents.
6. For taking a debtor to jail, 75 cents.
7. For taking every bond required by law to be taken by him, 25 cents.
8. For summoning each witness, 25 cents.
9. For serving writ of attachment, 50 cents.
10. For collecting and paying over to plaintiff all sums collected, 3 per cent.

Sec. 10. Every prefect shall be allowed for his services two hundred dollars a year, to be paid out of the treasury of the United States, and two dollars a day for every day he may be necessarily employed in the discharge of his duties, to be paid out of the county treasury.

Guardians.

Sec. 1. In all cases not otherwise provided for by law, the father, while living, and after his death, and when there shall be no lawful father, then the mother, if living, shall be the natural guardian of their children, and have the custody and care of their persons, education, and estates; and, when such estate is not derived from the parent acting as guardian, such parent shall give security, and account as other guardians.

2. If a minor have no parents living, or the parents be adjudged, according to law, incompetent or unfit for the duties of guardian, the prefects in their respective counties shall appoint guardians to such minors.

3. Every appointment of guardian shall specify whether it be of the person, or of the personal estate.

4. All guardians of the estate of any minor, and all guardians and curators appointed by law, shall, before entering on the duties as such, give bond, with security, to be approved by the prefect by whom they were appointed, to the Territory of New Mexico, for the use of the minors respectively, in double the value of the estate or interest to be committed to their care, conditioned for the faithful discharge of their duties according to law.

5. Guardians and curators shall put the money of minors entrusted to their care to interest upon mortgage, to be approved by the prefect; or they may, with the leave of the prefect and the assent of their securities, retain the money in their hands, paying interest therefor; but, if no person be found to take the money on interest, and the guardian or curator should not choose to retain the same, paying interest, then they shall be liable for the principal alone until the same can be put to interest.

6. Guardians and curators may put the money of minors entrusted to their care, in all sums under five hundred dollars, to interest, upon any sufficient security, to be approved by the prefect.

7. Guardians and curators shall make annual settlements with the court of the prefect in which their proceeding shall be, beginning at the first term after the beginning of a year from their appointments or admissions respectively, and at each corresponding annual term, as near as may be, until their final settlement; and in such settlements, guardians having the care and education of minors shall make a statement, on oath, of the application of all moneys directed by the court to be applied by them to the education of their wards. Guardians and curators neglecting or refusing to make such settlements or statements on oath, herein required, shall be liable to be attached and imprisoned until they make such settlement and statement, the court first making a rule on them, respectively, to show cause why they should not be so proceeded against.

Habeas corpus.

Sec. 1. Every person detained in custody charged with a criminal offence, or otherwise, may have a writ of habeas corpus, by application by petition, verified, by affidavit, of the person in custody, or some other competent person, to any judge, prefect, or two alcaldes.

2. The petition shall state, in substance, by whom the party for whom relief is prayed is imprisoned, or restrained of his liberty, and the place where, and the true cause thereof, to the best of the knowledge and belief of the party.

3. The jailor, or person having custody of the petitioner, shall forthwith be commanded by the officer to whom application is made, by a writ under his hand, to have the petitioner, together with the cause of his detention, before the judge, prefect, or alcaldes issuing the writ.

4. The proper officer shall proceed to hear all the evidence for the prosecution and against it, and to determine the cause in a summary manner.

5. Parties to whom bail has been denied, or who were unable to give bail, may have this writ for the purpose of being released from bail, as required by law.

6. If the officer trying the same shall deem the party innocent, he shall release him; but if he thinks him guilty, he shall remand him, or bail him, according to the circumstance of the case.

Jails and jailors.

Sec. 1. There shall be kept and maintained in good and sufficient condition and repair a common jail in each county within this Territory, to be located at the permanent seat of justice for such county, and at the expense of said county.

2. The sheriff of each county in this Territory shall have the custody, rule, keeping, and charge of the jail within his county, and of all prisoners in such jail.

3. It shall be the duty of the sheriff to receive from constables and other officers all persons who shall be apprehended by such constables or other officers for offences against this Territory, or who shall be committed to such jail by any competent authority.

4. When any person is confined in jail on civil process, and money or property of the person imprisoned cannot be found sufficient for his maintenance, the plaintiff, at whose suit the person may be imprisoned, shall pay for his maintenance, at the rate of twenty-five cents per day, to be paid to the sheriff or jailor, to furnish such prisoner with provisions to the full amount thereof. In case the said plaintiff shall refuse to pay the money as aforesaid, and shall be in arrear two weeks, the sheriff may discharge the prisoner, and recover the same from said plaintiff in the same manner as other debts.

5. Whenever any sheriff of any county of this Territory shall have any person in his custody, either on civil or criminal process, or there shall happen to be no jail, or the jail of the county shall be insufficient, it shall be lawful for such sheriff to commit such person to the nearest jail of some other county, and it is hereby made the duty of the sheriff of said county to receive such person so

committed as aforesaid, and him or them safely keep, subject to the order or orders of the circuit judge for the county whence said prisoner was brought.

Jurors.

Sec. 1. The clerk of each circuit court shall issue an order, at least thirty days before each term of said court, to the sheriff, commanding him to summon eighteen good men to serve as grand jurors at the next term of said court, who shall be citizens of the county, over twenty-one years of age, and householders and freeholders, and subject to no legal disability.

2. Each grand juror shall be summoned at least six days before the first day of the term of the court.

3. There shall not be less than fifteen grand jurors sworn; and if that number fail to attend, the court shall order the sheriff to summon of the bystanders enough others to make up that number.

4. The clerk shall issue subpœnas for, and the sheriff shall summon all witnesses who are required by, the grand jury.

5. The court shall select and have sworn some competent member of the grand jury as foreman, who shall swear all witnesses coming before them.

6. The circuit attorney shall attend on the grand jury, and conduct all investigations, and prepare all indictments directed by the foreman.

7. If any witness shall fail or refuse to appear before the grand jury, or give evidence before them, the court shall imprison or otherwise punish him for contempt.

8. No grand juror shall disclose any evidence given before the grand jury, nor the name of any witness who appeared before them, nor that any indictment has been found, nor how any member of the grand jury voted on any question, nor what was said by any juror, except when lawfully required to testify in relation thereto.

9. In every case whenever a petit jury may be required, the sheriff shall summon twelve free male citizens of the Territory, residents of the county, over the age of twenty-one years, and under no legal disability. No person of kin to either party, or who has formed or expressed an opinion in any case, and no witness, can be sworn as a petit juror.

10. Every juror summoned to attend, and failing, without a good excuse, shall be fined by the court, in its discretion, not exceeding five dollars.

11. In all civil cases each party may object to three jurors peremptorily.

Laws.

Sec. 1. All laws heretofore in force in this Territory which are not repugnant to, or inconsistent with, the constitution of the United States and the laws thereof, or the statute laws in force for the time being, shall be the rule of action and decision in this Territory.

2. All acts of the general assembly of this Territory shall take effect at the end of ninety days after the passage thereof, except where it is otherwise specially provided.

3. When any person, party, or subject matter is described or referred to by words importing the singular number or the masculine gender, several matters and persons, and females as well as males, and bodies corporate as well as individuals, shall be taken to be included.

Practice at law in civil suits.

Sec. 1. All actions brought in the circuit court shall be commenced by petition, which shall contain a plain statement of the names of the parties, the cause of action, and the relief sought; it shall be sworn to before the clerk of the circuit court by the plaintiff or his agent, and filed in the office of the clerk.

2. Upon any such petition being filed as aforesaid, the clerk, except where it is otherwise specially provided, shall issue a citation for the opposite party.

3. The citation, when issued, shall be endorsed upon or annexed to the petition or a copy thereof, and the petition or a copy thereof shall be delivered, together with the writ, to the officer having execution thereof.

4. Suits instituted by citation shall be brought in the county in which the defendant resides, or in the county in which the plaintiff resides and the defendant may be found, in cases where the defendant is a resident of this Territory; but if the defendant be a non-resident of this Territory, such suit may be commenced in any county.

5. A citation shall be executed either by reading the petition and writ to the defendant, or served by delivering to him a copy of the petition and writ; or, third, by leaving a copy of the petition and writ at his usual place of abode, with some member of the family over the age of fifteen years.

6. In all cases where the defendant shall refuse to hear such writ and petition read, or to receive a copy thereof, the offer of the officer to read the same, or to deliver a copy thereof, and such refusal, shall be a sufficient service of such writ.

7. Any creditor whose demand amounts to fifty dollars or more may sue out a writ of capias in the circuit court, by filing an affidavit stating that the defendant is justly indebted to him, after allowing all set-offs in a sum specified in the affidavit, and on what account the affiant has reason to believe, and does believe, that the defendant is about to abscond from the Territory, so as to endanger the collection of his debt, and by also filing a bond as is required in attachments.

8. Creditors whose demands amount to less than fifty dollars may sue their debtors before alcaldes, by writs of capias, subject to the same rules as are prescribed in the preceding sections concerning such writs.

9. A writ of capias shall be served by taking the body of the

defendant, and retaining the same in custody until discharged by due course of law; but the defendant shall be discharged at any time by giving bond and security to the sheriff or constable that he will render himself in custody to abide the judgment, order, or decree of the court.

10. The defendant may, at the return term of the writ, deny the truth of the affidavit by answer without oath, and the same proceedings shall be had thereon as in cases of attachment.

11. If the petition and writ shall be served ten days before the first day of the next term of said court, the defendant shall, on or before the second day of said term, file his legal exceptions to said petition, if any he have, which exceptions shall be determined by the judge in a summary manner.

12. If the exceptions be overruled, the defendant shall forthwith file his answer under oath, fully admitting or denying, or confessing and avoiding every material part of said petition.

13. If no such exceptions be filed, the defendant shall file such answer on or before the second day of said term.

14. All subsequent pleadings shall be filed under oath, and in such times as the court shall prescribe.

15. All causes shall be tried at the next term after return of the writ, unless continued for good cause. Every cause may be continued by a court upon application by either party, verified by affidavit, showing good cause for such continuance.

16. All appeals from inferior tribunals to the prefects or circuit courts shall be tried anew in said courts on their merits, as if no trial had been had below.

17. The courts may from time to time appoint interpreters and translators to interpret the testimony of witnesses, and to translate any writing necessary to be translated in such courts or cause therein, who shall receive therefor the compensation and mileage allowed to witnesses, and twenty-five cents for every 100 words translated.

Practice at law in criminal cases.

Sec. 1. Whenever complaint shall be made to any judge, prefect, or alcalde, that a criminal offence has been committed, it shall be his duty to examine the complaint, and any witness who may be introduced by him, under oath; if it appear, on such examination, that any crime has been committed, the magistrate shall issue a warrant commanding the sheriff or other officer forthwith to take the accused and bring him before such magistrate, to be dealt with according to law. Warrants issued by a judge may be executed in any part of the territory, and warrants issued by any other magistrate may be executed in any part of the county where such officer resides.

2. Whenever any person, who shall have committed a criminal offence in any county, shall escape into another, any magistrate within the county in which such offender may be found may issue his warrant for his apprehension, or may endorse a warrant which has been issued by a magistrate in the county from which the criminal escaped, and have him apprehended thereon and sent before

some magistrate of the county in which the offender was committed for trial.

3. If the offence be an assault, battery, or affray, or gaming, or disturbance of a religious congregation, the prisoner shall be taken before some alcalde and punished in a summary manner. The trial of all such offences shall be by a jury of twelve competent men, who, if they find the defendant guilty, shall assess the fine to be paid by him, which shall not be less than one dollar nor more than fifty dollars.

4. In all other cases of crimes, the prisoner may be taken before any magistrate authorized to issue a warrant, who shall proceed as soon as may be to examine the complainant and the witnesses for the prosecution, on oath, in the presence of the prisoner, with regard to the offence. After the examination of the witnesses for the prosecution, the witnesses for the defence shall be sworn and examined.

5. While any witness for or against the prisoner is under examination, the magistrate may exclude all witnesses who have not been examined, and may cause the witnesses to be kept apart and prevented from conversing with one another until they have all been examined.

6. If, upon the examination of the whole matter, it appear to the magistrate that no offence has been committed by any person, or that there is no probable cause to charge the prisoner therewith, he shall discharge him; but if it appear that an offence has been committed, and that there is probable cause to believe the person guilty thereof, the magistrate shall bind, by recognizance, the prosecutor and all material witnesses against the prisoner to appear and testify before the court having cognizance of the offence, on the first day of the next term thereof, and not depart such court without leave.

7. If the offence be bailable, and the persons offer sufficient securities, a recognizance shall be taken, with such securities, for his appearance before the court having cognizance thereof, on the first day of the next term thereof, and not depart such court without leave.

8. If the offence be not bailable, or sufficient bail be not offered, the prisoner shall be committed to jail, there to remain until he be discharged by due course of law.

9. All examinations and recognizances taken in pursuance of the provisions of this law shall be certified by the magistrate taking the same, and delivered to the clerk of the court in which the offence is cognizable, on or before the first day of the next term thereof, except where the prisoner is committed to jail. The examination of the witnesses for or against him, duly certified, shall accompany the warrant of commitment, and be delivered therewith to the jailor.

10. All criminal offences, except those cognizable before alcaldes and prefects, shall be preferred by indictment of grand jury.

11. No indictment can be found without the concurrence of at least twelve grand jurors. When so found, and not otherwise, the foreman of the grand jury shall certify under his hand that such indictment is a true bill.

12. Indictments found and presentments made by a grand jury shall be presented by their foreman in their presence, and shall be there filed, and remain as records of such courts.

13. All trials of criminal offences shall be had in the county in which they were committed: *Provided*, Where an offence shall be committed on the boundary of two counties, or within five hundred yards of such boundary, or where the person committing the offence shall be on one side and the injury be done on the other side of such boundary, a trial may be had in either of such counties: *Provided, further*, That if any mortal wound should be given, or any poison shall be administered, or any means shall be employed in one county by which any human being shall be killed, who shall die thereof in another county, the trial of such offence may be had in either county: *Provided, also*, That if any such wound or mortal injury shall have been inflicted in another State on any human being, who shall die thereof in this Territory, a trial of such offence may be had in the county in which the death happened.

14. A warrant may be issued for the arrest of the defendant indicted by the court in which such indictment may have been found, or by the clerk or judge thereof, or by any judge of the superior court, and by no other officer; such warrant may be directed to and executed in any county in this Territory.

15. When the indictment is for a bailable offence, the defendant may be let to bail by the court in which such indictment is pending, or, if such court be not sitting, by the judge thereof, or by the prefect, or any two alcaldes of the county in which the indictment is pending, and by no other officer.

16. Whenever any person shall be let to bail, the officer taking the recognizance shall immediately file the same with the clerk of the court in which such offence is cognizable.

17. All indictments shall be tried at the first term at which defendant appears, unless continued for good cause.

18. The defendant in every indictment for a criminal offence shall be entitled to a peremptory challenge of jurors, as follows: First. If the offence charged be punishable with death, to the number of twelve. Second. If punished by fine and imprisonment, or stripes, to the number of eight. Third. In cases not punishable by death or stripes, to the number of five, and no more.

19. The prosecutor shall have a peremptory challenge of three jurors, and no more.

20. A list of the jurors summoned shall be given to the defendant, in all capital cases, forty-eight hours before the trial, and in all other cases before the jury be sworn, if required.

21. If any person indicted for an offence and committed to prison shall not be brought to trial before the end of the second term of the court which shall be held after the finding of such indictment, he shall be entitled to his discharge, unless the delay happened on his application.

22. All issues of fact in any criminal case shall be tried by a jury, who shall assess the punishment in their verdict, and the court shall render a judgment accordingly, and no trial of any

criminal offence shall be had unless the accused be personally present.

23. In all cases of final judgment rendered upon any indictment, an appeal to the superior court shall be allowed, if applied for during the term at which such judgment is rendered.

24. No such appeal shall stay the execution of such judgment, unless the circuit court shall be of opinion that there is probable cause for such appeal, or so much doubt as to render it expedient to take the judgment of the superior court thereon, and shall make an order expressly directing that such appeal shall operate as a stay of proceedings.

25. If the defendant in the judgment so ordered to be stayed shall be in custody, it shall be the duty of the sheriff to keep the defendant in custody, without executing the sentence which may have been passed, to abide such judgment as may be rendered upon the appeal.

26. In all cases where an appeal is prosecuted from a judgment in a criminal cause, except where the defendant is under sentence of death or imprisoned for life, the court which is authorized to order a stay of proceedings under the preceding provisions, may admit the defendant to bail upon a recognizance, with sufficient securities, to be approved by such court, conditioned that the defendant shall appear in the superior court, at the next term thereof, to receive judgment in the appeal, and abide its decision, render himself in execution, and obey every order and judgment which may be made in the premises.

27. The Territory shall be allowed an appeal in criminal cases only in the cases and under the circumstances mentioned in the next succeeding section.

28. When any indictment is quashed, or adjudged insufficient on demurrer, or judgment is arrested, the circuit court may cause the defendant to be committed or recognized to answer another indictment, or an appeal to the superior court shall be granted, if the prosecuting attorney desire it.

29. If an appeal be granted, the circuit court shall order the defendant to be committed or recognized, and the commitment or recognizance shall be to the same effect as when the defendant is himself the appellant.

30. When an appeal shall be taken which operates as a stay of proceedings, it shall be the duty of the clerk of the circuit court to make out a full transcript of the record in the cause, certify and return the same to the office of the clerk of the superior court, without delay.

31. When the appeal does not operate as a stay of proceedings, such transcript shall be made out, certified and returned, on the application of the appellant.

32. No assignment or error, or joinder in error upon any appeal in any criminal case, shall be required.

33. When the appeal is taken by the party indicted, if the superior court affirm the judgment of the circuit court, it shall direct the sentence pronounced to be executed, and the same shall be executed

accordingly. If the judgment be reversed the superior court shall direct a new trial, or that the defendant be absolutely discharged, according to the circumstances of the case.

34. When the appeal has been taken by the Territory, if the judgment of the circuit court be affirmed, the party shall be discharged; if reversed, the superior court shall direct the circuit court to enter up judgment upon the verdict rendered, or when no judgment has been rendered, to proceed to trial on the indictment.

35. The circuit court, to which any criminal cause shall be remanded for a new trial, shall proceed thereon in the same manner as if such cause had not been removed to the superior court.

Register of lands.

Sec. 1. An office called the office of the register of lands is established, which shall be kept at the city of Santa Fé.

2. Until otherwise directed by law, the duties of said office shall be discharged by the secretary of the Territory.

3. The register shall procure, for the use of his office, large well-bound books, wherein shall be recorded, in a fair legible hand, all instruments of writing herein required to be recorded.

4. It shall be the duty of the register of lands to record all papers and documents of and concerning lands and tenements situated in this Territory, which were issued by the Spanish or Mexican government, remaining in the archives of the secretary of the Territory, or which were in any of the offices of the department of New Mexico under the Mexican government.

5. Every person claiming land in this Territory by virtue of any Spanish or Mexican grant may deliver to the register of lands a notice, in writing, stating the nature and extent of his claim; and shall, also, at the same time, deliver to the register of lands, for the purpose of being recorded, the grant, order of survey, deed, conveyance, or other written evidence of his claims, and the same shall be recorded by the register, for which the party shall pay him twelve and a half cents per hundred words contained in such written evidence of the claims.

6. When there is no written evidence of claim, the claimant may take evidence in writing before some officer having authority to administer oaths, showing the nature and extent of his claim, how much of the land claimed has been actually cultivated and inhabited by himself, and those under whom he claims, and for what length of time; and also as to any grant, deed, or conveyance relating to said land having existed, or any record thereof ever having been made, and as to the loss or destruction of the same, and how and when such loss or destruction happened. If any person shall neglect to deliver such evidence and notice of his claim, as presented in this and the preceding section, within five years from the first day of next January, such claim shall be void.

7. The register of lands shall communicate to the governor, or either house of the general assembly, such information relative to his office as may be called for by them respectively; he shall also

transmit to the Commissioner of the General Land Office, at the city of Washington, once a year, beginning on the first day of January, 1848, a fair abstract of all lands claimed as aforesaid; for which services he shall be paid ten cents per hundred words contained in the said abstract, by the United States.

8. The register of lands shall procure, keep, and use a seal of office, and shall furnish every person desiring it a certified copy of any record or paper in his office, authenticated by such seal; and shall receive for said copy, ten cents for every hundred words contained in it, and one dollar for the certificate and seal, to be paid by the applicant.

9. The register of lands shall faithfully keep all the records, books, papers, and effects committed to his care; and shall not permit any ——— or paper to be taken out of his office, unless the same be called for by the governor, or the general assembly, or the constituted authorities of the United States.

10. Nothing contained in the 5th or 6th article of this law shall be taken to include infants, married women, persons of unsound mind, nor those without the government of the United States, while such disabilities continue.

11. For every wilful neglect of duty or wilful violation of law in his office, the register of lands may be indicted; and, upon conviction, shall be removed from office, and fined not exceeding one thousand dollars.

Records and seals.

Sec. 1. The superior and circuit courts, and the court of the prefect, shall procure and keep a seal, with such emblem and devices as the court shall deem proper.

2. The impression of the seal of any court by stamp shall be a sufficient sealing in all cases where sealing shall be required.

3. When no seal is provided, the clerk may use his private seal for the authentication of any record, process, or proceeding required by law to be authenticated by the seal of his office.

4. All of said courts shall keep just and faithful records of their proceedings in Spanish and English.

5. Every alcalde shall keep a docket, in which he shall enter—

First. The titles of all causes commenced before him.

Second. The time when the first process was issued against the defendant, and the particular nature thereof.

Third. The time when the parties appeared before him.

Fourth. Every adjournment, stating at whose request, and at what time.

Fifth. The time when the trial was had.

Sixth. The verdict of the jury.

Seventh. The judgment rendered by the alcalde, and the time of rendering the same.

Eighth. The time of issuing an execution, and the name of the officer to whom delivered.

Ninth. The fact of an appeal being allowed.

Revenue.

Sec. 1. No person shall, directly or indirectly, sell any spirituous liquors or wines without a license, as a grocery or dram-shop.

2. No person shall deal as a merchant, without a license first obtained according to law.

3. No person shall deal as a pedlar without a license.

4. No person shall keep, or permit to be used and kept, any billiard table, without a license.

5. No person shall carry on the business of distilling liquor from wheat, corn, or any other grain; nor shall, under any pretence, keep such distillery, or suffer or permit any spirituous liquors to be made or distilled from wheat, corn, or any other grain, on his or her account, or suffer or permit any such liquors to be made or distilled from wheat, corn, or any other grain, or any still belonging to him or her, or under his or her control, without a license.

6. A dram-shop keeper is a person permitted by law to sell wine or spirituous liquors in a less quantity than one quart, or to be drunk at the place of sale.

7. A grocer is a person permitted, as aforesaid, to sell goods, wares, and merchandise—all kinds of dry goods excepted; and intoxicating liquors and wines, in a quantity not less than one quart, not to be drunk at the place of sale.

8. A merchant is a person permitted, as aforesaid, to deal in selling goods, wares and merchandise, at any store, stand, or place occupied for that purpose.

9. A pedlar is a person permitted, as aforesaid, to deal in the selling of goods, wares, and merchandise, other than the growth, produce, or manufacture of this Territory, by going from place to place to sell the same.

10. Upon every license to keep a billiard table there shall be levied a tax, for Territorial purposes, of thirty dollars for each table, for every period of six months.

11. Upon every license to a grocer or dram-shop keeper there shall be levied a tax of not less than ten, nor more than fifty dollars, for every period of six months.

12. Upon every license to a merchant, there shall be levied as follows: where the amount of merchandise received for sale for the last six months preceding the granting of the license does not exceed the sum of one thousand dollars, a tax of fifteen dollars for every period of six months.

13. Where the amount of merchandise received, as aforesaid, exceeds in value one thousand dollars, but is less than three thousand dollars, the sum of twenty dollars for every period of six months.

14. Where the amount of merchandise received for sale, as aforesaid, is as much in value as three thousand dollars, but less than six thousand dollars, the sum of thirty dollars for every period of six months.

15. Where the amount of merchandise received for sale, as aforesaid, shall exceed in value six thousand dollars, a tax of forty dollars for every period of six months.

16. Before any person shall receive a license as a grocer, or as a merchant, he shall deliver to the collector of the proper county an aggregate statement in writing of the amount of all goods, wares, and merchandise (except such as are the growth or manufacture of the Territory) received at his grocery, store, shop, stand, or warehouse, for sale for the last six months preceding the application for such license: such statement shall be signed and sworn to by the person making application for such license, or some credible person for him.

17. There shall be levied on all pedlars' licenses a Territorial tax of the following rates:

First. If the pedlar travel, and carry his goods on foot, five dollars for every period of six months.

Second. If on one or more horses or beasts of burden, five dollars for every horse or beast of burden for every period of six months.

Third. If in a cart or land carriage, eight dollars for every period of six months.

18. The several prefects are empowered to lay such sum as may be necessary annually to defray the expenses of their respective counties by a tax *upon all* property and licenses made taxable by law for Territorial purposes; but the county tax shall in *no case* exceed the Territorial tax on the same subjects of taxation more than one hundred per cent. for the same time.

19. There shall be levied on all distillers' licenses twenty-five dollars for each still he may use, for every period of six months.

20. There shall be levied *on all goods*, wares and merchandise, as contained in the statements required to be made by the 16th section of this law, an ad valorem tax of one-fourth of one per cent.

21. The clerk of the prefect shall issue as many blank licenses for billiard tables, dram shops, groceries, merchants, pedlars, and distillers, as the prefect may direct. Such clerk shall deliver to the collector of his county all licenses so issued, and shall charge him therewith in a book to be kept for that purpose.

22. Each collector at each regular term of the court of the prefect of his county shall return—

First. All blank licenses not granted by him.

Second. A list of licenses granted by him, and not before accounted for, showing the names of persons to whom granted, the amount of taxes collected on each, and the commencement and termination of each license so granted by him.

Third. The aggregate statements of the amount of merchandise sworn to and delivered to him by the person or persons to whom license was granted.

23. The prefect, at each regular term of his court, shall settle and adjust the account of collectors for licenses delivered to him under the provisions of this law, giving him credit for all blank licenses returned, and charging him for all licenses not returned according to the aggregate statements required to be returned by the third subdivision of the next preceding section.

24. If the collector shall fail to return a number of such aggre-

gate statements corresponding in number with the licenses not returned above the number of such aggregate statements returned, the prefect shall, for each license not returned, charge him in such settlement the sum of two hundred dollars.

25. The prefect, on ascertaining the amount received by the collector for licenses and taxes, for which he shall become chargeable under this law, shall cause his clerk at each term to certify to the auditor of public accounts the amount so charged against the colleetor of his county.

26. No license granted in virtue of this law shall authorize any person to carry on the business authorized by such license in any other county than the one in which the license was granted, nor at more than one place in the proper county at the same time, nor for a longer period than six months.

27. At the time of granting a license the sheriff shall collect, in addition to the sums aforesaid, the sum of fifty cents, as clerk's fee.

28. Every collector shall receive, as a full compensation for his services for collecting the revenue, two per centum on all sums so collected.

29. Every collector of the revenue having made settlement, according to law, of county revenue by him collected or received, shall forthwith pay the amount found due from him into the county treasury, and the clerk of the prefect shall give him a receipt therefor under the seal of the court.

30. Every collector shall annually, on or before the first Monday in December, pay into the Territorial treasury the whole amount of revenue with which he may stand charged, deducting his commission, and the treasurer shall give duplicate receipts for the amount paid, one of which shall be deposited with the auditor in five days after its date.

31. Every collector who shall fail to make payment of the amount due from him in the time and manner prescribed in the two preceding sections, shall forfeit two and a half per centum per month on the amount wrongfully withheld, to be computed from the time the amount ought to have been paid until actual payment.

32. When any person shall be found keeping a billiard table, dram shop, grocery, or distillery, or vending goods as a merchant or pedlar, contrary to the provisions of this law, every sheriff, collector, coroner, and constable shall, and every other person may, give information thereof to the prefect of the county without delay. The prefect shall issue his warrant, directed to the sheriff or any constable of the county, and cause the offender to be arrested and brought before him, and he shall determine the case in a summary manner, and assess the punishment, which shall not be more than five hundred dollars nor less than fifty dollars.

33. Appeals may be taken from all such judgments of the prefects to the circuit court, but no such appeal shall be allowed unless it be taken on day of trial.

Sheriffs.

Sec. 1. The governor shall appoint some suitable person as sheriff in every county in this Territory, who shall hold his office for two years, and until his successor be appointed and qualified.

2. Every sheriff shall, within fifteen days after he receives such appointment, give bond to the Territory in a sum not less than one thousand nor more than fifty thousand dollars, conditioned for the faithful discharge of his duties, with sureties to be approved by the circuit judge, which bond shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the circuit court of the county of which he is sheriff.

3. All process issued by the clerk of the circuit court and by the clerks of the prefects shall be directed to the sheriffs of their respective counties, who shall execute such process according to law, and shall attend upon such courts during their sittings.

4. The sheriff shall be conservator of the peace within his county; shall suppress assaults and batteries, and apprehend and commit to jail all felons and traitors, and cause all offenders to keep the peace, and to appear at the next term of the court and answer such charges as may be preferred against them.

5. If any sheriff shall detain any money collected by him by virtue of his office after the same shall have been demanded, he shall be removed from his office by the circuit court, on motion founded on charges exhibited. A notice of the motion and copy of the charges shall be served on him at least ten days before the day on which the motion is made.

6. A jury may be summoned to try the truth of the charges, if they are desired, or the whole may be submitted to the determination of the court, at the option of the accused.

The sheriff of each county shall be *ex officio* collector of his county, and shall, before entering on his duties as such collector, enter into a bond to the Territory, to be approved by the prefect, in a sum at least double the amount of the revenue to be collected by him; conditioned that he will faithfully collect and pay over all the revenue for the two ensuing years, and that he will faithfully perform all the duties of collector according to law; and shall render an account to the prefect at his November court, in cash, and pay over to the county treasurer whatever may be due the county, and to the Territorial treasurer whatever may be due the Territory. One month after such settlement and failure to do so, he may be removed from office in like manner as the sheriff.

Treasury Department.

Sec. 1. The Territorial treasurer and auditor shall keep their offices at the seat of government; they shall be commissioned by the governor, and shall, before entering on the discharge of their duties, respectfully execute and deliver to the governor a bond to the Territory in the sum of at least three thousand dollars, to be approved by the governor, conditioned for the faithful discharge of all duties required or which may be required of them by law.

2. The governor shall endorse on the bond his approval thereof, stating the time of the approval, and deliver the same to the secretary, who shall record the same in his office.

3. The auditor of public accounts shall audit, adjust, and settle all claims against the Territory payable out of the treasury; he shall draw all warrants on the treasury for money; he shall express in the body of every warrant the particular fund appropriated by law out of which the same is to be paid; audit, adjust, and settle the accounts of all collectors of revenue, and other holders of public money, who are required by law to pay the same into the public treasury; keep an account between the Territory and the Territorial treasury; report to the general assembly, at the commencement of each regular session, a full and detailed statement of the condition of the revenues, a full and detailed estimate of the revenues and expenditures for the two succeeding years, and a tabular statement, showing separately the whole amount of each appropriation of money made by law, the amount paid under the same, and the balance unexpended.

4. All collectors of revenue, and others bound by law to pay money directly in the treasury, shall exhibit their accounts and vouchers to the auditor on or before the first Monday in December of each year, to be audited, adjusted, and settled; and every such officer shall be allowed five cents for every mile they may necessarily travel in going to the seat of government and returning to their residences, for the purpose of settling with the auditor and paying the revenue into the Territorial treasury.

5. The auditor, whenever he may think it necessary to the proper settlement of any accounts, may examine the parties, witnesses, and others, on oath or affirmation, touching any matter material to be known in the settlement of such account, and for that purpose may issue subpœnas, and compel witnesses to attend before him and give evidence, in the same manner and by the same means as are allowed to courts of law.

6. The treasurer shall receive and keep all moneys of the Territory, except when otherwise specially provided; disburse the public money upon warrants drawn upon the treasury according to law, and not otherwise; keep a just, true, and comprehensive account of all moneys received and disbursed; render his accounts to the auditor quarterly, or oftener if required; report to each house of the general assembly, within ten days after the commencement of each regular session, a detailed statement of the condition of the treasury.

7. The treasurer shall grant duplicate receipts, under the seal of his office, for all sums of money which shall be paid into the treasury, and the person receiving the same shall deposite one with the auditor, who shall credit such person accordingly, and charge the treasurer.

8. If the auditor or treasurer shall wilfully neglect or refuse to perform any duty enjoined by law, or shall be guilty of any oppression or extortion in the performance of any legal duty, he shall forfeit to the Territory any sum not exceeding one thousand dollars, to be recovered by indictment.

9. The prefect of each county shall appoint a treasurer therefor, and when a vacancy occurs in the office shall fill the same.

10. So soon as he is appointed, the treasurer shall enter into a bond to the county, in such sum and with such securities, residents of the county, as shall be approved by the prefect, conditioned for the faithful performance of the duties of his office.

11. He shall keep a just account of all moneys received and disbursed, and regular abstracts of all warrants drawn on the treasurer and paid; he shall make duplicate receipts, in favor of the proper person, for all moneys paid into the treasury, and keep the books, papers, and money thereto pertaining ready for the inspection of the prefect at all times.

12. As often and in such manner as may be required by the prefect, he shall furnish an account of the receipts and expenditures of the county.

13. He shall, at least once in every year, settle his accounts with the prefect, and at the close of the term for which he was appointed the prefect shall immediately proceed to ascertain, by actual examination and count, the amount of balances and funds in the hands of such treasurer, and to what particular fund it belongs. If any county treasurer die, his executor or administrator shall immediately settle his accounts as treasurer with the prefect, and deliver to his successor in office all things pertaining thereto.

14. All collectors, sheriffs, clerks, constables, and other persons chargeable with moneys belonging to any county, shall render their accounts to and settle with the court of the prefect at each stated term thereof, pay into the county treasury any balance which may be due the county, take duplicate receipts therefor, and deposite one of the same with the clerk of the prefect within five days thereafter.

15. It shall be the duty of the clerk of the prefect to keep regular accounts between the treasurer and the county, and to keep just accounts between the county and all persons chargeable with money payable into the county treasury, or who may be entitled to receive pay therefrom; to file and preserve in his office all accounts, vouchers, and other papers pertaining to the settlement of any account to which the county shall be a party; to issue warrants on the treasury for all moneys ordered to be paid by the prefect, keep an abstract thereof, present the same to the court of the prefect at every regular term thereof, balance and exhibit the accounts kept by him as often as required by the prefect, and keep his books and papers ready at all times to be inspected by the prefect.

16. It shall be the duty of all clerks to keep just accounts of all fines, penalties, forfeitures, and judgments rendered, imposed, or accruing in favor of any county, or of the Territory, ready at all times for the inspection of the judge of their respective courts.

17. It shall be the duty of the circuit court, and the court of the prefect, at each term thereof, to settle with the sheriffs of the counties for which such courts are holden, for all moneys by them received, or which they ought to have collected, for the use of

their respective counties, or the Territory, and have not before accounted for; they shall cause their clerks to make out a list of all sums chargeable to said sheriffs, payable to the counties or Territory, specifying on what account, and cause the same to be certified to the clerk of the prefect, or the auditor of the Territory, as the case may require.

18. It shall be the duty of each alcalde, at each term of the court of the prefect, to make out a list of all fines by him imposed, to the use of the county, stating the name of the officer who has or ought to have collected the same; which he shall certify and deliver to the clerk of the prefect, who shall charge the same accordingly.

19. Every sheriff, collector, clerk, constable, or other person, chargeable with money belonging to any county, who shall fail to pay the same into the county treasury without delay, shall forfeit 2½ per centum per month on the amount wrongfully withheld, to be computed from the time the amount ought to have been paid, until actual payment.

20. No sheriff, collector, constable, clerk, or deputy thereof, shall be eligible to the office of county treasurer.

21. Each prefect shall have power to audit and adjust and settle all accounts to which his county shall be a party, to order the payment out of the county treasury of any sum of money found due by the county, and to allow the clerk and treasurer of the county, for their respective services under this law, such compensation as he may deem just and reasonable.

Water courses, stock marks, &c.

Sec. 1. The laws heretofore in force concerning water courses, stock marks, and brands, horses, enclosures, commons, and arbitrations, shall continue in force; except so much of said laws as requires the ayuntementos of the different villages to regulate these subjects, which duties and powers are transferred to and enjoined upon the alcaldes and prefects of these several counties.

Witnesses.

Sec. 1. In all cases where witnesses are required in any cause pending in any court having a clerk, such clerk, and in all other cases the person holding the court, shall issue a subpœna for such witnesses, stating the day and place when and where the witnesses are to appear.

2. Such subpœna shall contain the names of all witnesses for whom a summons is required by the same party at the same time, in the same cause, and who reside in the same county, and may be served in any county in this Territory in the same manner as a citation or summons for a defendant.

3. A witness summoned in any cause pending in any court, and failing to attend, may be compelled to appear by writ of attach-

ment against his body, which may be served in any county in this Territory.

Done at the government house, in the city of Santa Fé, in the Territory of New Mexico, by Brigadier General Stephen W. Kearny, by virtue of the authority conferred upon him by the government of the United States.

S. W. KEARNY,
Brigadier General U. S. A.

SEPTEMBER 22, 1846.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *December* 19, 1846.

SIR: In obedience to the direction with which you transmitted a copy of the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 15th instant, requesting the President "to communicate any and all orders or instructions to General Taylor, General Wool, General Kearny, Captain Sloat, Captain Stockton, or any other officer of the government, in relation to the establishment or organization of civil government in any portion of the territory of Mexico which has been or may be taken possession of by the army or navy of the United States; also, what forms of government such officers, or either of them, may have established and organized; and whether the President has approved and recognized said governments," I have the honor to transmit herewith copies of the despatches from this department to the commanding officers of the United States naval forces in the Pacific ocean, and in the Gulf of Mexico, as enumerated in the subjoined schedule, with copies of communications from those officers.

These documents contain all the information in the department on the subject embraced in the resolution of the House.

It will be perceived that the only subject on which the commander of the naval forces in the gulf has been instructed, which appears to be within the range of the resolution, is the state of the import and export trade of the ports of which he held temporary military possession.

The last official despatch received from the specific squadron is dated on the 28th of August last. At that date the despatches from the department of the 13th of May had just arrived, and those of subsequent dates appear not to have been received. The operations of the squadron were conducted under the order of June 24, 1845, which required the commander of the naval forces to exercise all the belligerent rights which belonged to him on the declaration of war or the commencement of hostilities by Mexico against the United States.

In my despatch of November 5th last, Commodore Stockton was required to relinquish the conduct of operations on land, and the control of such measures of civil government as the military occupation of the country conquered might devolve on the conqueror, until a definite treaty of peace should settle the right of possession to the officer in command of the land forces of the United States, who, in company with the bearer of my despatch, proceeded to the west coast to assume the command.

There has been no approval or recognition of any organized or established form of civil government for the Californias, or any other Mexican territory in the occupation of the naval forces, through this department. The instructions have been confined to the acknowledged rights, under the laws of nations, resulting from conquest and occupation; and the corresponding duties which the conqueror owed temporarily to the inhabitants have been performed in a spirit of kindness and conciliation, and in the only particulars embraced by the instructions from this department, of liberality to the commercial interests of citizens of the United States and of neutrals.

It may be supposed that the documents transmitted embrace matters not within the call. But as the principal purpose of the despatches has been the direction of naval operations against the enemy, I have found it difficult to make extracts which would be intelligible. I have, therefore, deemed it most satisfactory to transmit the entire documents, with two exceptions; and in these the whole despatch is not sent, because the parts withheld relate to other subjects, which the interests of the government would not permit to be made public.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

To the PRESIDENT.

SCHEDULE.

1. Mr. Bancroft to Commodore Sloat, June 24, 1845.
2. Mr. Bancroft to Commodore Connor, July 11, 1845.
3. Mr. Bancroft to Commodore Sloat, May 13, 1846.
4. Mr. Bancroft to Commodore Connor, May 13, 1846.
5. Mr. Bancroft to Commodore Sloat, May 15, 1846.
6. Mr. Bancroft to Commodore Sloat, June 8, 1846.
7. Mr. Bancroft to Commodore Sloat, July 12, 1846.
8. Mr. Bancroft to Commodore Biddle, August 13, 1846.
9. Mr. Mason to Commodore Stockton, November 5, 1846.
10. Mr. Mason to Commodore Connor, November 30, 1846.
11. Mr. Mason to Commodore Connor, December 16, 1846.
12. Commodore Sloat to the Secretary of the Navy, July 31, 1846.
13. Commodore Stockton to the Secretary of the Navy, August 28, 1846.
14. Extracts from a despatch of Commodore Connor to the Secretary of the Navy, November 17, 1846.

No. 1.

[SECRET AND CONFIDENTIAL.]

UNITED STATES NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, June 24, 1845.

SIR: Your attention is still particularly directed to the present aspect of the relations between this country and Mexico. It is the earnest desire of the President to pursue the policy of peace; and he is anxious that you, and every part of your squadron, should be assiduously careful to avoid any act which could be construed as an act of aggression.

Should Mexico, however, be resolutely bent on hostilities, you will be mindful to protect the persons and interests of citizens of the United States near your station; and, should you ascertain beyond a doubt that the Mexican government has declared war against us, you will at once employ the force under your command to the best advantage. The Mexican ports on the Pacific are said to be open and defenceless. If you ascertain with certainty that Mexico has declared war against the United States, you will at once possess yourself of the port of San Francisco, and blockade or occupy such other ports as your force may permit.

Yet, even if you should find yourself called upon by the certainty of an express declaration of war against the United States to occupy San Francisco and other Mexican ports, you will be careful to preserve, if possible, the most friendly relations with the inhabitants; and, where you can do so, you will encourage them to adopt a course of neutrality.

Should you fall in with the squadron under Commodore Parker, you will signify to him the wish of the department that, if the state of his vessels will admit of it, he should remain off the coast of Mexico until our relations with that power are more definitively adjusted; and you will take directions from him, as your senior officer, communicating to him these instructions.

The great distance of your squadron, and the difficulty of communicating with you, are the causes for issuing this order. The President hopes most earnestly that the peace of the two countries may not be disturbed. The object of these instructions is to possess you of the views of the government in the event of a declaration of war on the part of Mexico against the United States—an event which you are enjoined to do everything consistent with the national honor, on your part, to avoid.

Should Commodore Parker prefer to return to the United States, he has permission from the department to do so. In that event, you will command the united squadron.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commanding United States naval forces in the Pacific..

No. 2.

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *July* 11, 1845.

SIR: The unanimous vote of the Texan Congress for annexation leaves no doubt of the consummation of that measure. When you ascertain, satisfactorily, that the Texan convention, which assembled on the 4th, has also acceded to annexation, you will regard Texas as a part of your country—to be defended like any other part of it. At the same time, every honorable effort is to be made to preserve peace with all nations. The restoration of our boundary on the southwest, by the consent and choice of the people of Texas, is due to the strong attraction of the principles of liberty, which endear America to every one of its sons, and is a tribute before the world to the policy of peace, of political freedom, and of union on the principles of freedom. It is the President's desire that this great event should be consummated without the effusion of blood, and without the exercise of force; believing that free institutions, in their own right, will achieve all that can be desired.

To secure this end most effectually, you are charged to commit no act of aggression; and, at the same time, you are invested with the command of a force sufficient to take from others a disposition to hostile acts. You have already the

Frigate Potomac, of 44 guns;
Sloop Falmouth, of 20 guns:
Sloop Saratoga, of 20 guns;
Sloop St. Mary's, of 20 guns;
Brig Somers, of 10 guns;
Brig Lawrence, of 10 guns.

The Mississippi and Princeton, steamships, the sloop John Adams, and brig Porpoise, making an additional force of 52 guns, are under orders to join you without delay. This is, perhaps, the largest fleet that ever sailed under the American flag; and while it is sufficient, in case of war, to win glory for yourself, your associates, and the country, you will win still higher glory if, by the judicious management of your force, you contribute to the continuance of peace.

That you may precisely understand what is meant by the aggression which you are instructed to avoid, I will add, that while the annexation of Texas extends our boundary to the Del Norte, the President reserves the vindication of our boundary, if possible, to methods of peace. You will, therefore, not employ force to dislodge Mexican troops from any post east of the Del Norte which was in the actual possession of the Mexicans at the time of annexation.

While the action of Mexico is uncertain, you will employ the force under your command, with a just regard to the health of the officers and men at this season of the year, in such a manner as will be most likely to disincline Mexico to acts of hostility, and will keep you fully informed of the movements of that power. The number of small vessels under your command is such that you will be able to obtain and to send promptly to the department any information that may require its action.

Should Mexico declare war, you will at once dislodge her troops from any post she may have east of the mouth of the Del Norte; take possession of Tampico; and, *if your force is sufficient*, will take the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, it being the determination of the President to preserve peace, if possible; and, if war comes, to recover peace by adopting the most prompt and energetic measures.

You are, herewith, possessed of the views of the department. Much is entrusted to your sagacity and good judgment. Keep the department fully advised of your movements. I invite you, also, to communicate your views unreservedly.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore D. Connor,
Commanding U. S. naval forces in the
Gulf of Mexico, Pensacola.

No. 3.

United States Navy Department,
Washington, May 13, 1846.

Commodore: The state of things alluded to in my letter of June 24, 1815, has occurred. You will therefore now be governed by the instructions therein contained, and carry into effect the orders then communicated, with energy and promptitude, and adopt such other measures for the protection of the persons and interests, the rights and the commerce of the citizens of the United States, as your sound judgment may deem to be required.

When you establish a blockade, you will allow neutrals twenty days to leave the blockaded ports; and you will render your blockade absolute, except against armed vessels of neutral nations.

Commending you and your ships' companies to Divine Providence,

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore John D. Sloat,
Commanding U. S. Squadron, Pacific.

No. 4.

United States Navy Department,
Washington, May 13, 1846.

Commodore: Congress having declared that a state of war exists between the United States and the republic of Mexico, you will exercise all the rights that belong to you as commander-in-chief of a belligerent squadron.

Your own intimate acquaintance with the condition of Mexico, will instruct you best, what measures to pursue in the conduct of hostilities, in addition to those suggested by the department.

You will declare and enforce a blockade of as many of the ports of Mexico as your force will enable you to do effectually, and you will inform the department as speedily as possible of those which you blockade. You will duly notify neutrals of your declaration, and give to it all the publicity in your power. It is believed, that the ports between Guaxacualco and the Del Norte are those to which your attention should principally be directed. Your blockade must be strict and absolute, and only public armed vessels of neutral powers should be permitted to enter the Mexican ports which you shall place in a state of blockade. To neutrals that are already in the ports you will allow twenty days to leave them. In your letter to the department of the 19th of March, you ask if the English mail-steamers that touch monthly at Vera Cruz and Tampico should be included in any blockade which, in the event of hostilities, may become necessary. You are hereby instructed, until further orders, to follow the precedent set by the French in their recent blockade of Vera Cruz, with regard to them.

You will seize all the ships and vessels of war belonging to Mexico that may be accessible.

If your means will permit you to do so, you will approach Tampico and take, and, if practicable, will hold possession of that town.

The department does not suppose your forces to be adequate to attempt the capture of San Juan d'Ulloa.

You will keep up a constant communication with our army on the Del Norte, and adopt prompt and energetic measures to render it all assistance that may be in your power.

If any of the Mexican provinces are disposed to hold themselves aloof from the central government in Mexico, and maintain pacific relations with the United States, you will encourage them to do so, and regulate your conduct towards them accordingly.

You are enjoined to maintain a frequent correspondence with the department.

The steamer "Princeton" has sailed to join your squadron, and will be of service, especially as a despatch vessel.

The brig "Perry" will sail during the present week for Chagres; and, on its return, will join your command.

The brig "Porpoise" will rejoin you on its return from St. Domingo.

The brig "Truxton" will follow in a few days.

Your force will then consist of the following vessels:

Frigate	Cumberland, of	44 guns.
	Raritan,	44 guns.
Sloop	Falmouth,	20 guns.
	John Adams,	20 guns.

St. Mary's,	20 guns.
Steamer Mississippi,	10 guns.
Princeton,	9 guns.
Brig Porpoise,	10 guns.
Somers,	10 guns.
Lawrence,	10 guns.
Perry,	10 guns.
Truxton,	10 guns.
Schooner Flirt.	

The country relies on you to make such a use of this force as will most effectually blockade the principal Mexican ports, protect our commerce from the depredations of privateers, assist the operations of our army, and lead to the earliest adjustment of our difficulties with Mexico.

You will adopt all proper precautions to preserve the health of your men.

I commend you and your ships' companies to the blessings of Divine Providence.

Very respectfully,

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore David Connor,
Commanding Home Squadron.

No. 5.

United States Navy Department,
Washington, *May* 15, 1846.

Commodore: By my letter of the 13th instant, forwarded to you through different sources, in triplicate, of which a copy is enclosed, you were informed of the existing state of war between this government and the republic of Mexico, and referred to your instructions bearing date June 24th, 1845, in reference to such a contingency, and directed to "carry into effect the orders then communicated, with energy and promptitude, and adopt such other measures for the protection of the persons and interests, the rights and the commerce of the citizens of the United States, as your sound judgment may deem to be required."

I transmit you herewith, by the hands of Midshipman McRae, whom you will employ on your station, a file of papers containing the President's message, and the proceedings of Congress relative to the existing state of war with Mexico. The President, by authority of Congress, has made proclamation of war between the United States and Mexico. You will find a copy of the proclamation in the papers enclosed.

You will henceforth exercise all the rights that belong to you as commander-in-chief of a belligerent squadron.

You will consider the most important public object to be to take and to hold possession of San Francisco, and this you will do without fail.

You will also take possession of Mazatlan and of Monterey, one or both, as your force will permit.

If information received here is correct, you can establish friendly relations between your squadron and the inhabitants of each of these three places.

Enymas is also a good harbor, and is believed to be defenceless. You will judge about attempting it.

When you cannot take and hold possession of a town, you may establish a blockade, if you have the means to do it effectually, and the public interest shall require it.

With the expression of these views, much is left to your discretion as to the selection of the points of attack, the ports you will seize, the ports which you will blockade, and as to the order of your successive movements.

A connexion between California, and even Sonora, and the present government of Mexico, is supposed scarcely to exist. You will, as opportunity offers, conciliate the confidence of the people in California, and also in Sonora, towards the government of the United States; and you will endeavor to render their relations with the United States as intimate and as friendly as possible.

It is important that you should hold possession at least of San Francisco, even while you encourage the people to neutrality, self-government, and friendship.

You can readily conduct yourself in such a manner as will render your occupation of San Francisco, and other ports, a benefit to the inhabitants.

Commodore Biddle has left, or will soon leave China. If occasion offers, you will send letters for him to our agent at the Sandwich Islands, conveying to him the wish of the department that he should appear, at once, off California or Sonora.

You will inform the department, by the earliest opportunity, of those ports which you blockade. You will notify neutrals of any declaration of blockade you may make, and give to it all proper publicity. Your blockade must be strict, permitting only armed vessels of neutral powers to enter; but to neutrals already in the ports you will allow twenty days to leave them.

The frigate "Potomac" and sloop "Saratoga" have been ordered to proceed as soon as possible into the Pacific; and Captain Aulick in the Potomac, and Commander Shubrick in the Saratoga, directed to report to you at Mazatlan, or wherever else they may find your forces. You would do well, if occasion offers, to send orders to Callao and Valparaiso, instructing them where to meet you.

Other reinforcements will be sent you as the exigencies of the service may require.

You will communicate with the department as often as you can; and you will, if practicable, send a messenger with despatches across the country to the Del Norte, and so to Washington.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commanding U. S. naval forces in the Pacific.

No. 6.

United States Navy Department,
Washington, June 8, 1846.

Commodore: You have already been instructed, and are now instructed, to employ the force under your command, first, to take possession of San Francisco; next, to take possession of Monterey; next, to take possession of such other Mexican ports as you may be able to hold; next, to blockade as many of the Mexican ports in the Pacific as your force will permit; and to watch over American interests and citizens, and commerce, on the west coast of Mexico.

It is rumored that the province of California is well disposed to accede to friendly relations with the United States. You will encourage the people of that region to enter into relations of amity with our country.

In taking possession of their harbors, you will, if possible, endeavor to establish the supremacy of the American flag without any strife with the people of California.

The squadron on the east coast of Mexico, it is believed, is in the most friendly relations with Yucatan. In like manner, if California separates herself from our enemy, the central Mexican government, and establishes a government of its own under the auspices of the American flag, you will take such measures as will best promote the attachment of the people of California to the United States; will advance their prosperity; and will make that vast region a desirable place of residence for emigrants from our soil.

Considering the great distance at which you are placed from the department, and the circumstances that will constantly arise, much must be left to your discretion. You will bear in mind generally, that this country desires to find in California a friend, and not an enemy; to be connected with it by near ties; to hold possession of it, at least during the war; and to hold that possession, if possible, with the consent of its inhabitants.

The sloop-of-war "Dale," Commander McKean, sailed from New York on the 3d instant, to join your squadron. The "Lexington," Lieutenant Bailey, will sail as soon as she can take on board her stores. The "Potomac" and "Saratoga" have also been ordered to the Pacific.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore John D. Sloat,
Commanding U. S. naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

No. 7.

UNITED STATES NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, *July* 12, 1846.

COMMODORE: Previous instructions have informed you of the intention of this government, pending the war with Mexico, to take and hold possesion of California. For this end a company of artillery, with cannon, mortars, and munitions of war, is sent to you in the Lexington, for the purpose of co-operating with you, according to the best of your judgment, and of occupying, under your direction, such post or posts as you may deem expedient in the bay of Monterey, or in the bay of San Francisco, or in both. In the absence of a military officer higher than captain, the selection of the first American post or posts on the waters of the Pacific, in California, is left to your discretion.

The object of the United States is, under its rights as a belligerent nation, to possess itself entirely of Upper California.

When San Francisco and Monterey are secured, you will, if possible, send a small vessel of war to take and hold possession of the port of San Diego; and it would be well to ascertain the views of the inhabitants of Pueblo de los Angeles, who, according to information received here, may be counted upon as desirous of coming under the jurisdiction of the United States. If you can take possession of it, you should do so.

The object of the United States has reference to ultimate peace with Mexico; and if, at that peace, the basis of the *uti possidetis* shall be established, the government expects, through your forces, to be found in actual possession of Upper California.

This will bring with it the necessity of a civil administration. Such a government should be established under your protection; and, in selecting persons to hold office, due respect should be had to the wishes of the people of California, as well as to the actual possessors of authority in that province. It may be proper to require an oath of allegiance to the United States from those who are entrusted with authority. You will also assure the people of California of the protection of the United States.

In reference to commercial regulations in the ports of which you are in actual possession, ships and produce of the United States should come and go free of duty.

For your further instruction I enclose to you a copy of confidential instructions from the War Department to Brigadier General S. W. Kearny, who is ordered, overland, to California. You will also communicate your instructions to him, and inform him that they have the sanction of the President.

The government relies on the land and naval forces to co-operate with each other in the most friendly and effective manner.

After you shall have secured Upper California, if your force is sufficient, you will take possession, and keep the harbors on the Gulf of California as far down, at least, as Guaymas. But this is not to interfere with the permanent occupation of Upper California.

A regiment of volunteers from the State of New York, to serve during the war, have been called for by the government, and are expected to sail from the first to the tenth of August. This regiment will, in the first instance, report to the naval commander on your station, but will ultimately be under the command of General Kearny, who is appointed to conduct the expedition by land.

The term of three years having nearly expired since you have been in command of the Pacific squadron, Commodore Shubrick will soon be sent out in the Independence to relieve you. The department confidently hopes that all Upper California will be in our hands before the relief shall arrive.

Very respectfully,
GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore John D. Sloat,
Comd'g U. S. naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

No. 8.

United States Navy Department,
Washington, August 13, 1846.

Sir: The United States being in a state of war by the action of Mexico, it is desired, by the prosecution of hostilities, to hasten the return of peace, and to secure it on advantageous conditions. For this purpose orders have been given to the squadron in the Pacific to take and keep possession of Upper California, especially of the ports of San Francisco, of Monterey, and of San Diego; and also, if opportunity offer, and the people favor, to take possession, by an inland expedition, of San Pueblo de los Angeles, near San Diego.

Your first duty will be to ascertain if these orders have been carried into effect. If not, you will take immediate possession of Upper California, especially of the three ports of San Francisco, Monterey, and San Diego, so that if the treaty of peace shall be made on the basis of the *uti possidetis*, it may leave California to the United States.

The relations to be maintained with the people of Upper California are to be as friendly as possible. The flag of the United States must be raised; but under it the people are to be allowed as much liberty of self-government as is consistent with the general occupation of the country by the United States. You, as commander-in-chief of the squadron, may exercise the right to interdict the entrance of any vessel or articles, that would be unfavorable to our success in the war, into any of the enemy's ports which you may occupy. With this exception, all United States vessels and merchandise must be allowed, by the local authorities of the ports of which you take possession, to come and go free of duty; but on foreign vessels and goods reasonable duties may be imposed, collected, and disposed of by the local authorities, under your general superintendence.

A military force has been directed by the Secretary of War to proceed to the western coast of California for the purpose of co-operation with the navy, in taking possession of and holding the ports and positions which have been specified, and for otherwise operating against Mexico.

A detachment of these troops, consisting of a company of artillery, under command of Captain Tompkins, has sailed in the United States ship Lexington. A regiment of volunteers, under Colonel Stevenson, will soon sail from New York; and a body of troops under Brigadier General Kearny may reach the coast via Santa Fé. Copies of so much of the instructions to Captain Tompkins and General Kearny as relates to objects requiring co-operation are herewith enclosed.

By article 6 of the "General Regulations for the Army," edition of 1825, which is held by the War Department to be still in force, and of which I enclose you a copy, your commission [that is, the commission of Commodore Biddle] places you in point of precedence, on occasions of ceremony or upon meetings for consultation, in the class of major general, but no officer of the army or navy, whatever may be his rank, can assume any direct command, independent of consent, over an officer of the other service, excepting only when land forces are specially embarked in vessels of war to do the duty of marines.

The President expects and requires, however, the most cordial and effectual co-operation between the officers of the two services, in taking possession of and holding the ports and positions of the enemy, which are designated in the instructions to either or both branches of the service, and will hold any commander of either branch to a strict responsibility for any failure to preserve harmony and secure the objects proposed.

The land forces which have been or will be sent to the Pacific may be dependent upon the vessels of your squadron for transportation from one point to another, and for shelter and protection in case of being compelled to abandon positions on the coast. It may be necessary also to furnish transportation for their supplies, or to furnish the supplies themselves, by the vessels under your direction.

In all such cases you will furnish all the assistance in your power which will not interfere with objects that, in your opinion, are of greater importance.

You will, taking care, however, to advise with any land officer of high rank—say of the rank of brigadier general—who may be at hand, make the necessary regulations for the ports that may be occupied.

Having provided for the full possession of Upper California, the next point of importance is the Gulf of California. From the best judgment I can form, you should take possession of the port of Guaymas. The progress of our arms will probably be such that, in conjunction with land forces, you will be able to hold possession of Guaymas, and so to reduce all the country north of it on the gulf.

As to the ports south of it, especially Mazatlan and Acapulco, it is not possible to give you special instructions. Generally, you will take possession of, or blockade, according to your best judgment, all Mexican ports as far as your means allow; but south of Guaymas, if the provinces rise up against the central government, and manifest friendship towards the United States, you may, according to your discretion, enter into a temporary agreement of neutrality. But this must be done only on condition that our ships have free access to their ports, and equal commercial rights with those of other nations; that you are allowed to take in water and fuel, to purchase supplies, to go to and from shore without obstruction, as in time of peace; and that the provinces which are thus neutral shall absolutely abstain from contributing towards the continuance of the war by the central government of Mexico against the United States.

Generally, you will exercise the rights of a belligerent; and bear in mind that the greater advantages you obtain, the more speedy and the more advantageous will be the peace.

The Savannah, the Warren, and the Levant ought soon to return. If you hear of peace between the United States and Mexico, you will at once send them home.

If war continues, you will send them home singly, or in company, at the earliest day they can be spared. The Savannah will go to New York, and the Warren and Levant to Norfolk.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant.

GEORGE BANCROFT.

To Com. James Biddle, or
Com. R. F. Stockton, or
The Senior Officer *in command of the United States naval forces in the Pacific ocean.*

Head-quarters of the Army,
Washington, May 31, 1846.

Sir: In arranging with his excellency the governor of Missouri the force to march against the province of New Mexico, under the instructions to you from the Adjutant General's office, (two letters, dated respectively the 13th and 14th instant,) it is desirable that you should add as many of the valuable men at and about Bent's fort to that force as practicable, and as may be needed. The governor's attention, when here, was invited to that object by both the Secretary of War and myself.

With a view to these men, and a further accession to the strength of the expedition under your orders from among American citizens residing or trading in New Mexico, who may volunteer into the service of the United States, it is desirable that you take with you additional supplies, including arms, accoutrements, and ammunition.

To hold Santa Fé, and other points you may deem it necessary to capture and to occupy, it is suggested, if you think the routes practicable, that you take with you some guns beyond and heavier than a field battery.

I am desired to intimate to you, (confidentially,) from the highest in authority, that you will probably soon be followed by an additional volunteer force, (say of a thousand men,) to be raised in Missouri, and to come under your orders. When so reinforced, or before, if you deem your means adequate, after garrisoning Santa Fé, and other points you may have captured and desire to occupy, you will march (say *via* the most southern practicable route—the caravan route) to North California; take and occupy some of the principal points (say Monterey and San Francisco bay) in that province also; communicating and co-operating with the commander of the United States naval forces whom you may find at hand. You will probably receive en route further instructions on those subjects.

It is deemed highly important that the expedition with which you are to commence operations should be fitted out and pressed forward with as little delay as practicable.

This communication is despatched in triplicate—one copy addressed to St. Louis, Jefferson city, and Fort Leavenworth, each; and a fourth will be put under cover to his excellency the governor of Missouri, for his information.

The chief of topographical engineers will despatch for service with you, very soon, two officers of his corps.

I remain, with great respect your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Col. S. W. Kearny,
U. S. army, commanding, &c., &c.

A true copy:

H. L. SCOTT,
Aid-de-camp, &c.

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

War Department,
Washington, June 3, 1846.

Sir: I herewith send you a copy of my letter to the governor of Missouri for an additional force of one thousand mounted men.

The object of thus adding to the force under your command is not, as you will perceive, fully set forth in that letter, for the reason that it is deemed prudent that it should not at this time become a matter of public notoriety; but to you it is proper and necessary that it should be stated.

It has been decided by the President to be of the greatest importance, in the pending war with Mexico, to take the earliest possession of Upper California. An expedition, with that view, is hereby ordered, and you are designated to command it. To enable you to be in sufficient force to conduct it successfully, this additional force of a thousand mounted men has been provided to follow you in the direction of Santa Fé, to be under your orders, or the officer you may leave in command at Santa Fé.

It cannot be determined how far this additional force will be behind that designed for the Santa Fé expedition, but it will not probably be more than a few weeks. When you arrive at Santa Fé with the force already called, and shall have taken possession of it, you may find yourself in a condition to garrison it with a small part of your command, (as the additional force will soon be at that place,) and with the remainder press forward to California. In that case you will make such arrangements as to being followed by the reinforcement before mentioned as in your judgment may be deemed safe and prudent. I need not say to you that in case you conquer Santa Fé, (and with it will be included the department or State of New Mexico,) it will be important to provide for retaining safe possession of it. Should you deem it prudent to have still more troops for the accomplishment of the objects herein designated, you will lose no time in communicating your opinion on that point, and all others connected with the enterprise, to this department. Indeed, you are hereby authorized to make a direct requisition for it upon the governor of Missouri.

It is known that a large body of Mormon emigrants are *en route* to California, for the purpose of settling in that country. You are desired to use all proper means to have a good understanding with them, to the end that the United States may have their co-operation in taking possession of, and holding that country. It has been suggested here that many of these Mormons would willingly enter into the service of the United States, and aid us in our expedition against California. You are hereby authorized to muster into service such as can be induced to volunteer; not, however, to a number exceeding one-third of your entire force. Should they enter the service, they will be paid as other volunteers; and you can allow them to designate, so far as it can be properly done, the persons to act as officers thereof. It is understood that a considerable number of American citizens are now settled on the Sacramento river, near *Suter's* establishment called "Nueva Helvetia," who are well disposed towards the United States. Should you, on your arrival in the country, find this to be the true state of things there, you are authorized to organize and receive into the service of the United States such portion of these citizens as you may think useful to aid you to hold the possession of the country. You will, in that case, allow them, so far as you shall judge proper, to select their own officers. A large discretionary power is invested in you in regard to these matters, as well as to all others in relation to the expeditions confided to your command.

The choice of routes by which you will enter California will be left to your better knowledge and ampler means of getting accurate information. We are assured that a southern route, called the Caravan route, (by which the wild horses are brought from that country into New Mexico,) is practicable; and it is suggested as not improbable that it can be passed over in the winter months, or at least late in autumn. It is hoped that this information may prove to be correct.

In regard to routes, the practicability of procuring needful supplies for men and animals, and transporting baggage, is a point to be well considered. Should the President be disappointed in his cherished hope that you will be able to reach the interior of Upper California before winter, you are then desired to make the best arrangement you can for sustaining your forces during the winter, and for an early movement in the spring. Though it is very desirable that the expedition should reach California this season, (and the President does not doubt you will make every possible effort to accomplish this object,) yet, if in your judgment it cannot be undertaken with a reasonable prospect of success, you will defer it, as above suggested, until spring. You are left unembarrassed by any specific directions in this matter.

It is expected that the naval forces of the United States which are now, or will soon be in the Pacific, will be in possession of all the towns on the sea coast, and will co-operate with you in the conquest of California. Arms, ordnance, munitions of war, and provisions, to be used in that country, will be sent by sea, to our squadron in the Pacific, for the use of the land forces.

Should you conquer and take possession of New Mexico and Upper California, or considerable places in either, you will establish temporary civil governments therein—abolishing all arbitrary restrictions that may exist, so far as it may be done with safety. In performing this duty, it would be wise and prudent to continue in their employment all such of the existing officers as are known to be friendly to the United States, and will take the oath of allegiance to them. The duties at the custom-houses ought, at once, to be reduced to such a rate as may be barely sufficient to maintain the necessary officers, without yielding any revenue to the government. You may assure the people of those provinces that it is the wish and design of the United States to provide for them a free government, with the least possible delay, similar to that which exists in our territories. They will then be called upon to exercise the rights of freemen in electing their own representatives to the Territorial legislature. It is foreseen that what relates to the civil government will be a difficult and unpleasant part of your duty, and much must necessarily be left to your own discretion.

In your whole conduct you will act in such a manner as best to conciliate the inhabitants, and render them friendly to the United States.

It is desirable that the usual trade between the citizens of the United States and the Mexican provinces should be continued, as far as practicable, under the changed condition of things between the two countries. In consequence of extending your expedition into California, it may be proper that you should increase your supply for goods to be distributed as presents to the Indians. The United States superintendent of Indian affairs at St. Louis will aid you in procuring these goods. You will be furnished with a proclamation in the Spanish language, to be issued by you, and circulated among the Mexican people on your entering into or approaching their country. You will use your utmost endeavors to have the pledges and promises therein contained carried out to the utmost extent.

I am directed by the President to say that the rank of brevet brigadier general will be conferred on you as soon as you commence your movement towards California, and sent round to you by sea, or over the country, or to the care of the commandment of our squadron in the Pacific. In that way cannon, arms, ammunition, and supplies for the land forces, will be sent to you.

&c., &c., &c.,

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Col. S. W. Kearny,
Fort Leavenworth, Missouri.

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

Head-quarters of the Army,
Washington, June 20, 1846.

Sir: As the commander of a company of the 3d artillery, you have been ordered to embark with the same on board of the United States ship the Lexington, now lying in the harbor of New York, and bound to the northwest coast of America.

I am now to inform you that, with your company, you are destined to act in conjunction with the United States naval forces in the Pacific against the republic of Mexico, with which we are at war. The commander of that squadron may desire to capture and to hold certain important points, as Monterey, and towns or posts in San Francisco bay. The company under your command may be needed for both purposes, and you will, on consultation, give your co-operation.

It is not intended to place you under the orders, strictly speaking, of any naval officer, no matter how high in rank. That would be illegal, or, at least, without the authority of any law; but you will be held responsible, when associated in service, whether on land or water, with any naval officer, without regard to relative rank, to co-operate in perfect harmony, and with zeal and efficiency. Great confidence is reposed in you, in those respects, as also in your intelligence, judgment, temper, and prowess. See in this connexion paragraphs 24, 25, and 26, in the old *General Regulations for the Army*, (edition of 1825,) a copy of which book I handed to you in my office.

Your condition, and that of your company, on board the Lexington, commanded by Lieutenant ——— of the navy, or other United States vessel to which you may be transferred, will be that of *passengers*, not *marines;* but in the event of the ship finding herself in action, you, and the company under your command, will not fail to show yourselves at least as efficient as any equal number of marines whatsoever. In such case, again, the utmost harmony, upon consultation, would be indispensable; and in no case will you fail, so far as it may depend upon your best exertions, to conciliate such harmony.

On the landing of the ordnance and ordnance stores belonging to the army, placed on board of the Lexington, you will take charge of the same, unless you should be joined for that purpose by an ordnance officer, in which case you will give him aid and assistance in that duty.

On effecting a succcessful landing in the enemy's country, it may be necessary, after consultation with the naval commander, as above, and with his assistance, to erect and defend one or more forts, in order to hold the conquered place or places. In such service you will be on your proper element.

It is proper that I should add, you may find on the northwest coast an army officer, with higher rank than your own, when, of course, you will report to him by letter, and if ashore, come under his command.

It is known that you have made requisitions for all the proper supplies which may be needed by your company, for a considerable time after landing. Further supplies, which may not be sent after you from this side of the continent, you will, when ashore, in the absence of a naval force, and in the absence of a higher officer of the army, have to purchase on the other side; but always in strict conformity with regulations. On board, it is understood that your company will be subsisted from the stores of the ship or navy.

Should you not come under the orders of an army officer, or should you not be landed by the naval commander, as above, you will remain on board of the squadron, and be sent home on some ship of the same.

I need scarcely add that, afloat or ashore, you will always maintain the most exact discipline in your company, for the honor of the army and country, and never neglect to make, in the absence of an army superior, to the Adjutant General, the stated reports required by regulations, besides special reports on all snbjects of interest.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To 1st Lieutenant C. Q. TOMPKINS,
(now Captain) 3d Artillery.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, *July* 9, 1846.

The foregoing is a true copy.

H. L. SCOTT,
Aid-de-camp, &c.

[Extract from the General Regulations of the Army—edition of 1825.]

"ARTICLE 6.

"*Relative rank and precedence of land and sea officers.*

"24. The military officers of the land and sea services of the United States shall rank together as follows: 1st. A lieutenant of the navy with captains of the army. 2d. A master commandant with majors. 3d. A captain of the navy, from the date of his commission, with lieutenant colonels. 4th. Five years thereafter, with colonels. 5th. Ten years thereafter, with brigadier generals; and, 6th. Fifteen years after the date of his commission, with major generals. But, should there be created in the navy the rank of rear admiral, then such rank only shall be considered equal to that of major general.

"25. Nothing in the preceding paragraph shall authorize a land officer to command any United States vessel or navy yard; nor any sea officer to command any part of the army on land; neither shall an officer of the one service have a right to *demand* any compliment, on the score of rank, from an officer of the other service.

"26. Land troops, *serving* on board a United States vessel as marines, shall be subject to the orders of the sea officer in command thereof. Other land troops embarked on board such vessels for transportation merely will be considered, in respect to the naval commanders, as passengers; subject, nevertheless, to the internal regulations of the vessels."

No. 9.

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

UNITED STATES NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, November 5, 1846.

COMMODORE: Commodore Sloat has arrived in this city, and delivered your letter of the 28th July ultimo, with the copy of your address to the people of California, which accompanied it. The department is gratified that you joined the squadron before the state of the commodore's health rendered it necessary for him to relinquish his important command.

The difficulties and embarrassments of the command, without a knowledge of the proceedings of Congress on the subject of the war with Mexico, and in the absence of the instructions of the department which followed those proceedings, are justly appreciated; and it is highly gratifying that so much has been done in anticipation of the orders which have been transmitted.

You will, without doubt, have received the despatches of the 15th of May last, addressed to Commodore Sloat, and I now send you, for your guidance, a copy of instructions to Commodore Shubrick, of the 17th of August. He sailed early in September, in the razee Independence, with orders to join the squadron with the least possible delay. On his assuming the command, you may hoist a red pendant. If you prefer, you may hoist your pendant on the Savannah, and return home with her and the Warren.

The existing war with Mexico has been commenced by her. Every disposition was felt and manifested by the United States government to procure redress for the injuries of which we complained, and to settle all complaints on her part in the spirit of peace and of justice which has ever characterized our intercourse with foreign nations. That disposition still exists; and whenever the authorities of Mexico shall manifest a willingness to adjust unsettled points of controversy between the two republics, and to restore an honorable peace, they will be met in a corresponding spirit.

This consummation is not to be expected, nor is our national honor to be maintained, without a vigorous prosecution of the war on our part. Without being animated by any ambitious spirit of conquest, our naval and military forces must hold the ports and territory of the enemy of which possession has been obtained by their arms. You will, therefore, under no circumstances voluntarily lower the flag of the United States, or relinquish the actual possession of Upper California. Of other points of the Mexican territory which the forces under your command may occupy, you will maintain the possession, or withdraw, as in your judgment may be most advantageous in prosecution of the war.

In regard to your intercourse with the inhabitants of the country, your views are judicious, and you will conform to the instructions heretofore given. You will exercise the rights of a belligerent; and if you find that the liberal policy of our government, in purchasing and paying for required supplies, is misunderstood, and its exercise is injurious to the public interest, you are at liberty to take them from the enemy without compensation, or pay such prices as may be deemed just and reasonable. The best policy in this respect depends on a knowledge of circumstances in which you are placed, and is left to your discretion.

The Secretary of War has ordered Colonel R. B. Mason, first United States dragoons, to proceed to California, *via* Panama, who will command the troops and conduct the military operations in the Mexican territory bordering on the Pacific, in the absence of Brigadier General Kearny. The commander of the naval forces will consult and co-operate with him, in his command, to the same extent as if he held a higher rank in the army. In all questions of relative rank, he is to be regarded as having only the rank of colonel.

The President has deemed it best for the public interests to invest the military officer commanding with the direction of the operations on land, and with the administrative functions of government over the people and territory occupied by us. You will relinquish to Colonel Mason, or to General Kearny, if the latter shall arrive before you have done so, the entire control over these matters, and turn over to him all papers necessary to the performance of his duties. If officers of the navy are employed in the performance of civil or military duties, you will withdraw or continue them at your discretion, taking care to put them to their appropriate duty in the squadron if the army officer commanding does not wish their services on land.

The establishment of port regulations is a subject over which it is deemed by the President most appropriate that the naval commander shall exercise jurisdiction. You will establish these and communicate them to the military commander, who will carry them into effect so far as his co-operation may be necessary, suggesting for your consideration modifications or alterations.

The regulation of the import trade is also confided to you. The conditions under which vessels of our own citizens and of neutrals may be admitted into ports of the enemy in your possession will be prescribed by you, subject to the instructions heretofore given. To aid you, copies of instructions to the collectors in the United States, from the Treasury Department, on the same subject, are enclosed. On cargoes of neutrals imported into such ports, you may impose moderate duties, not greater in amount than those collected in the ports of the United States. The collection of these duties will be made by civil officers, to be appointed, and subject to the same rules as other persons charged with civil duties in the country. These appointments will be made by the military officers, on consultation with you.

The President directs me to impress most earnestly on the naval officers, as it is impressed on those of the army, the importance of harmony in the performance of their delicate duties while co-operating. They are arms of one body, and will, I doubt not, vie with each other in showing which can render the most efficient aid to the other in the execution of common orders, and in sustaining the national honor, which is confided to both.

You will make your communications to the department as frequent as possible.

The great distance at which your command is placed, and the impossibility of maintaining a frequent or regular communication with you, necessarily induce the department to leave much of the details of your operations to your discretion. The confident belief is entertained, that, with the general outline given in the instructions, you will pursue a course which will make the enemy sensible of our power to inflict on them the evils of war, while it will secure to the United States, if a definitive treaty of peace shall give us California, a population impressed with our justice, grateful for our clemency, and prepared to love our institutions and to honor our flag.

On your being relieved in the command of the squadron, you will hand your instructions to the officer relieving you.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Commodore R. F. Stockton,
Commanding United States naval forces
on the west coast of Mexico.

[No. 1.]

Navy Department, *August* 17, 1848.

Commodore: The United States being in a state of war by the action of Mexico, it is desired by the prosecution of hostilities to hasten the return of peace, and to secure it on advantageous conditions. For this purpose orders have been given to the squadron in the Pacific to take and keep possession of Upper California, especially of the ports of San Francisco, of Monterey, and of San Diego; and also, if opportunity offer and the people favor, to take possession, by an inland expedition, of San Pueblo de los Angeles, near San Diego.

On reaching the Pacific, your first duty will be to ascertain if these orders have been carried into effect. If not you will take immediate possession of Upper California, especially of the three ports of San Francisco, Monterey, and San Diego, so that if the treaty of peace shall be made on the basis of the *uti possidetis*, it may leave California to the United States.

The relations to be maintained with the people of Upper California are to be as friendly as possible. The flag of the United States must be raised, but under it the people are to be allowed as much liberty of self-government as is consistent with the general occupation of the country by the United States. You, as commander-in-chief of the squadron, may exercise the right to interdict the entrance of any vessel or articles that would be unfavorable to our success in the war into any of the enemy's ports which you may occupy. With this exception, all United States vessels and merchandise must be allowed, by the local authorities of the ports of which you take possession, to come and go free of duty; but on foreign vessels and goods reasonable duties may be imposed, collected, and disposed of by the local authorities, under your general superintendence.

A military force has been directed by the Secretary of War to proceed to the western coast of California for the purpose of co-operation with the navy, in taking possession of and holding the ports and positions which have been specified, and for otherwise operating against Mexico.

A detachment of these troops, consisting of a company of artillery, under command of Captain Tompkins, has sailed in the United States ship Lexington. A regiment of volunteers, under Colonel Stevenson, will soon sail from New York, and a body of troops under Brigadier General Kearny may reach the coast over Santa Fe. Copies of so much of the instructions to Captain Tompkins and General Kearny as relates to objects requiring co-operation are herewith enclosed.

By article six of the *General Regulations for the Army*, (edition of 1825,) which is held by the War Department to be still in force, and of which I enclose you a copy, your commission places you, in point of *precedence*, on occasions of ceremony or upon meetings for consultation, in the class of major general, but no officer of the army or navy, whatever may be his rank, can assume any direct command, independent of consent, over an officer of the other service, excepting only when land forces are especially embarked in vessels of war to do the duty of marines.

The President expects and requires, however, the most cordial and effectual co-operation between the officers of the two services, in taking possession of and holding the ports and positions of the enemy, which are designated in the instructions to either or both branches of the service, and will hold any commander of either branch to a strict responsibility for any failure to preserve harmony and secure the objects proposed.

The land forces which have been, or will be sent to the Pacific, may be dependent upon the vessels of your squadron for transportation from one point to another, and for shelter and protection in case of being compelled to abandon positions on the coast. It may be necessary also to furnish transportation for their supplies, or to furnish the supplies themselves, by the vessels under your direction.

In all such cases you will furnish all the assistance in your power which will not interfere with objects that, in your opinion, are of greater importance.

You will, taking care, however, to advise with any land officer of high rank (say of the rank of brigadier general) who may be at hand, make the necessary regulations for the ports that may be occupied.

Having provided for the full possession of Upper California, the next point of importance is the Gulf of California. From the best judgment I can form, you should take possession of the port of Guaymas. The progress of our arms will probably be such, that, in conjunction with the land forces, you will be able to hold possession of Guaymas, and so to reduce all the country north of it on the gulf.

As to the ports south of it, especially Mazatlan and Acapulco, it is not possible to give you special instructions. Generally, you will take possession of, or blockade, according to your best judgment, all Mexican ports, as far as your means allow; but south of Guaymas, if the provinces rise up against the central government, and manifest friendship towards the United States, you may, according to your discretion, enter into a temporary agreement of neutrality. But this must be done only on condition that our ships have free access to their ports, and equal commercial rights with those of other nations; that you are allowed to take in water and fuel; to purchase supplies; to go to and from shore without obstruction, as in time of peace; and that the provinces, which are thus neutral, shall absolutely abstain from contributing towards the continuance of the war by the central government of Mexico against the United States.

Generally, you will exercise the rights of a belligerent, and bear in mind that the greater advantages you obtain, the more speedy and the more advantageous will be the peace.

Should Commodore Biddle be in the Pacific, off the shores of Mexico, at the time you arrive there, you will report yourself to him; and as long as he remains off the coast of Mexico, you will act under his direction in concert with him, communicating to him these instructions.

The Savannah, the Warren, and the Levant, ought soon to return. If you hear of peace between the United States and Mexico, you will at once send them home.

If war continues, yon will send them home singly, or in company, at the earliest day they can be spared. The Savannah will go to New York, and the Warren and Levant to Norfolk.

Very respectfully, yours,

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Com. W. B. Shubrick,

Appointed to command the United States naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

[Enclosures.]

1. Copy of a letter from Major General Scott to Colonel S. W. Kearny, United States army, dated May 31, 1846.
2. Copy of a letter from the Secretary of War to Colonel S. W. Kearny, dated June 3, 1846.
3. Copy of a letter from Major General Scott to Lieutenant C. D. Tompkins, dated June 20, 1846.
4. Copy of extract from article 6 of the General Regulations of the Army, edition of 1825.

No. 10.

Navy Department, *November* 30, 1846.

Commodore: Your despatches, Nos. 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, and 115, and letters from Commodore Perry of the 15th, 16th, and 21st November, have been received.

The information communicated has been very satisfactory, especially that contained in your No. 106, of the 7th October, 1846.

The successful operations in the Tabasco river reflect great credit on the officers and men charged with its execution. In this bold incursion so far into the interior, the skill and courage displayed, the humane and generous course of conduct observed, and the sweeping capture or destruction of the enemy's shipping, have given the liveliest satisfaction to the President and to the department.

The success of your expedition against Tampico entitles you and those under your command to the thanks of the department.

Your course in sending Commodore Perry to New Orleans, and the measures taken by him and the officers of the army in co-operation with him, as detailed in his letters, are approved.

Your determination to hold possession of Tampico meets my earnest wishes. It is difficult to estimate the important consequences which will result, directly and indirectly, from its occupation in the prosecution of the war. The Secretary of war will immediately issue the necessary orders to furnish an adequate garrison and the arms to secure it.

So soon as the troops shall arrive, you will turn over to the commanding officer the place, and, returning your detachments to their respective vessels, and manning and arming your prizes, resume your operations with the naval forces, co-operating with the military force as shall be deemed best for the secure possession of Tampico, and harrassing the enemy at other points.

Your movements in this respect are confidently left to your own discretion.

It will be well to despatch one of the frigates, or other vessels, to the Brazos, to communicate with the commanding officer at Point Isabel, and aid in the transportation of troops to Tampico.

Your charter of the Abrasia was at a favorable rate; but the high prices to which the present demand for freights has raised the charter of suitable vessels has made it economical to purchase, for the use of the squadron, another store-ship to supply water and provisions, and a large well-found vessel to supply the steamers with coal. The necessary examinations have been made, and Commodore Morris leaves here to-day to make the purchase at Baltimore, New York, or Boston. They will sail without delay, with provisions and coals; and the arms which you have requested will be forwarded by the first which shall sail, or sooner if an opportunity offer.

A rendezvous will be opened at New Orleans without delay, with orders to ship four or five hundred men, who will be sent forward to Tampico for duty in the squadron, as the enlistments are made in numbers justifying the expense.

A list of the officers ordered to report to you is enclosed. There is a strong desire amongst the officers for service in the gulf, and the department has withheld orders to many, under the supposition that the complements were full. The necessity for an increased number is appreciated ; and further additions will be made, if found important to the greater efficiency of the forces under your command.

The important duty in regard to commercial intercourse with Tampico, while in our occupation by military conquest, will be regulated by the directions given in regard to Matamoras. Copies of the instructions in regard to the trade of that place are enclosed.

The circumstances in which your command is placed, and the difficulty of frequent communication with you, make it proper that you should have authority, in your discretion, to send any of the vessels north which you may think it important to detach, either from the condition of the crew or the vessel. That authority is given ; but you will take care not to weaken your squadron by the exercise of this authority without advising the department, so that the deficiency may be supplied with as little delay as possible.

I have taken measures to provide some light field-pieces, with carriages, for operations on shore. They will be sent to the squadron as soon as they are ready.

Congratulating you on the important results achieved, under the disadvantages which have surrounded you, I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Commodore David Connor,
Commanding U. S. naval forces
in the Gulf of Mexico.

List of officers ordered for duty, in the home squadron, since the 18th November, 1846.

Lieutenant Thomas T. Hunter, to rejoin the steamer Princeton.

Lieutenant W. May, ordered to the steamer Mississippi.

Lieutenant William P. Griffin, ordered to Pensacola for duty in the home squadron.

Lieutenant H. S. Stellwagen, ordered to Pensacola for duty in the home squadron.

Lieutenant Charles C. Barton, ordered to Pensacola for duty in the home squadron.

Lieutenant A. S. Baldwin, ordered to Pensacola for duty in the home squadron

Lieutenants William Green and D. D. Porter, ordered to recruit men at New Orleans, and, when they shall obtain 400 men, to report for duty in the home squadron.

Midshipman E. Charles Genet, to Pensacola, for duty in the home squadron.

Lieutenant Charles W. Chauncey, to command store-ship, to be sent to the gulf squadron.

Navy Department, *November* 30, 1846.

Circular to collectors and other officers of the customs.

Treasury Department,
June 11, 1846.

It is deemed important in the present juncture of affairs, growing out of the existing state of war between the United States and Mexico, to furnish the officers of the customs with proper directions for their government. The department has accordingly prepared the following instructions, to which their especial attention is called, and a strict conformity thereto enjoined.

By the law of nations, as recognized by repeated decisions of our judicial tribunals, the existence of a state of war interdicts all trade or commerce between the citizens of the two nations engaged in the war. It consequently follows that neither vessels nor merchandise of any description can be allowed to proceed from ports or places in the United States to ports or places in the territories of Mexico, with the exception of such ports or places in the latter country as may be at the time in the actual possession of the United States forces.

The interdiction referred to applies equally to neutral vessels and their cargoes, proceeding directly from any of our ports to ports or places in the territories of Mexico. In all such cases, therefore, it becomes your duty, and you are accordingly directed to refuse clearances to all vessels and their cargoes departing from our ports to ports or places in the country mentioned, with the exception before stated.

The 26th article of the treaty concluded between the United States of America and the united Mexican States, bearing date the 5th of April, 1831, contains the following stipulations, which are in full force and binding on the contracting parties, and are to be strictly observed and respected by the United States and their officers, to wit:

"For the greater security of the intercourse between the citizens of the United States of America and of the united Mexican States, it is agreed now for then, that if there should be at any time hereafter an interruption of the friendly relations which now exist, or a war unhappily break out between the two contracting parties, there shall be allowed the term of six months to the merchants residing on the coast, and one year to those residing in the interior of the States and Territories of each other respectively, to arrange their business, dispose of their effects, or transport them wheresoever they may please, giving them a safe conduct to protect them to the port they may designate. Those citizens who may be established in the States and Territories aforesaid, exercising any other occupation or trade, shall be permitted to remain in the uninterrupted enjoyment of their liberty and property, so long as they conduct themselves peaceably and do not commit any offence against the laws; and their goods and effects, of whatever class and condition they may be, shall not be subject to any embargo or sequestration whatever, nor to any charge nor tax other than may be established upon similar goods and effects belonging to the citizens of the State in which they reside respectively; nor shall the debts between individuals, nor moneys in the public funds, or in public or private banks, nor shares in companies, be confiscated, embargoed or detained."

It is to be specially noted, that the privileges mentioned in the article of the treaty quoted apply exclusively to citizen merchants actually residing in the countries, respectively, at the breaking out of the war. Hence the removal from this country of any property or effects belonging to merchants *not residing therein* is not authorized by the treaty, and is consequently prohibited by the rules of international law.

It is deemed proper to call the attention of the respective officers of the customs to any private arming and equipment of vessels that may take place in their ports, with a view to ascertain, as far as may be practicable, the true object and destination of all such vessels, in order that due measures may be taken to frustrate any design or attempt to afford aid or assistance of any kind to the enemy.

Should any case arise occasioning doubt in your mind as to the proper course to be pursued, you will advise with the United States district attorney, and, if found necessary, will submit the matter to the department for instructions.

The latest intelligence received at the department leads to the conclusion that the State of Yucatan would at least remain neutral during the present war, and probably assume the attitude of a separate and independent sovereignty, desiring to maintain the most friendly relations with the United States. That being the case, the ports of Yucatan would not be subject to the interdiction of commerce applicable to Mexico generally.

R. J. WALKER,
Secretary of the Treasury.

Circular to collectors and other officers of the customs.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
June 30, 1846.

The circular of this department of the 11th instant contained the following paragraph:

"By the law of nations, as recognised by repeated decisions of our judicial tribunals, the existence of a state of war interdicts all trade or commerce between the citizens of the two nations engaged in the war. It consequently follows, that neither vessels nor merchandise of any description can be allowed to proceed from ports or places in the United States to ports or places in the territories of Mexico, with the exception of such ports or places in the latter country as may be at the time in the actual possession of the United States forces."

Matamoras is now in the actual possession of the forces of the United States, and perhaps other ports and places on the same side of the Rio Grande.

In case of the application of vessels for clearances for the port of Matamoras, you will issue them under the following circumstances:

1st. To American vessels only.

2d. To such vessels carrying only articles of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United States, or of imports from foreign countries to our own, upon which the duties have been fully paid; and upon all such goods, whether of our own or of foreign countries, no duties will be chargeable at the port of Matamoras so long as it is in the possession of the forces of the United States.

In issuing this order, it is not intended to interfere with the authority of General Taylor to exclude such articles, including spirituous liquors or contraband of war, the introduction of which he may consider injurious to our military operations in Mexico.

Foreign imports which may be re-exported in our vessels to Matamoras will not be entitled to any drawback of duty; for, if this were permitted, they would be carried from that port into the United States, and thus evade the payment of all duties.

Whenever any other port or place upon the Mexican side of the Rio Grande shall have passed into the actual possession of the forces of the United States, such ports and places will be subject to all the above instructions which are applicable to the port of Matamoras.

R. J. WALKER,
Secretary of the Treasury.

Circular to collectors and other officers of the customs.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
October 23, 1846.

In consequence of the intelligence received at the department, it becomes expedient and proper to rescind the privilege granted to the ports of Yucatan in my circular instructions of the 11th of June, 1846, and to subject said ports to the interdictions of commerce applicable to the ports of Mexico generally, as enjoined by said instructions. You are accordingly directed to refuse clearances to all vessels and their cargoes departing from our ports to ports or places in Yucatan.

R. J. WALKER,
Secretary of the Treasury.

No. 11.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
December 16, 1846.

COMMODORE: Your despatch dated at Tampico, November 17th ultimo, is received.

It seems proper, to meet your wishes, that I instruct you more fully on the subject of the import and export trade of that port. In my letter of the 30th November ultimo, I informed you that your duty in regard to commercial intercourse with Tampico, while in our occupation by military conquest, will be regulated by the directions given in regard to Matamoras. Copies of the instructions of the Treasury Department on that subject were enclosed.

You will perceive that the privilege of entry is confined—

1. To American vessels only.
2. To such vessels carrying only articles of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United States, or of imports from foreign countries to our own, upon which the duties have been fully paid in a collection district of the United States, with proper clearances from the officers of the customs of the United States; and upon all such goods, whether of our own or of foreign countries, no duties will be chargeable at the port of Tampico so long as it is in the possession of the United States.

Beyond this it is not deemed proper, by the President, that vessels or cargoes of other nations shall be admitted.

But, in the spirit of accommodation to neutral commerce, the Secretary of the Treasury will, without delay, authorize clearances for Tampico of foreign cargoes in American bottoms to be granted at our custom-houses on payment of duties, and without unlading.

In regard to the export trade, vessels thus admitted to entry at Tampico may take out return cargoes of the property of citizens of the United States, or neutrals, without payment of any export duty; and the British steamer or national vessels of war may, without obstruction, be permitted to export specie, the property of neutrals. Such export should rather be encouraged, because it promotes the interests of general commerce, and withdraws from Mexico means which might be seized on to aid our enemy in prosecution of the war.

You will, if you are still in military command at Tampico, make the substance of this despatch publicly known as the regulation of the trade of the place while in the military occupation of the United States. If you shall have turned over the command to the army officer commanding, you will furnish him with a copy of this despatch. The honorable Secretary of War will immediately communicate with him.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Com. David Connor,
Comm'ng U. S. naval forces, Gulf of Mexico.

No. 12.

Flag Ship Levant,
At sea, July 31, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report that on the 7th June I received, at Mazatlan, information that the Mexican troops, six or seven thousand strong, had, by order of the Mexican government, invaded the territory of the United States north of the Rio Grande, and had attacked the forces under General Taylor, and that the squadron of the United States were blockading the coast of Mexico on the gulf.

These hostilities I considered would justify my commencing offensive operations on the west coast; I therefore sailed on the 8th, in the Savannah, for the coast of California, to carry out the orders of the department of the 24th June, 1845, leaving the Warren at Mazatlan, to bring me any despatches or important information that might reach there. I arrived at Monterey on the 2d of July, where I found the Cyane and Levant, and learned that the Portsmouth was at San Francisco, to which places they had been previously ordered to await further instructions.

On the morning of the 7th, having previously examined the

defences and localities of the town, I sent Captain Mervine with the accompanying summons (A) to the military commandant of Monterey, requiring him to surrender the place forthwith to the forces of the United States under my command. At 9h. 30m. a. m., I received his reply, (B) stating he was not authorized to surrender the place, and referred me to the commanding general of California, Don José Castro.

Every arrangement having been made the day previous, the necessary force (about 250 seamen and marines) was immediately embarked in the boats of the squadron, and landed at 10 o'clock, under cover of the guns of the ships, with great promptitude and good order, under the immediate command of Captain Wm. Mervine, assisted by Commander H. N. Page, as second.

The forces were immediately formed and marched to the custom-house, where my proclamation to the inhabitants of California (C) was read, the standard of the United States hoisted, amid three hearty cheers of the troops and foreigners present, and a salute of 21 guns fired by all the ships. Immediately afterwards, the proclamation, both in English and Spanish, was posted up about the town, and two justices of the peace appointed to preserve order and punish delinquencies, the alcades declining to serve.

Previous to landing, the accompanying "General Order" (D) was read to the crews of all the ships, and I am most happy to state that I feel confident that the inhabitants of Monterey, and all other places where our forces have appeared, will do them and myself the justice to say that not the least depredation or slightest insult or irregularity has been committed, from the moment of our landing until my departure.

Immediately after taking possession of Monterey, I despatched a courier to General Castro, the military commandant of California, with a letter (E) and a copy of my proclamation, to which I received a reply, (F.) On the 9th, I despatched a letter, (G.) by courier, to Señor Don Pio Pico, the governor, at Santa Barbara.

On the 16th of July I despatched orders, by sea, to Commander Montgomery, to take immediate possession of the bay of San Francisco, &c.; and, on the 7th, a duplicate of that order, by land, which he received on the evening of the 8th; and at 7 a. m., of the 9th, he hoisted the flag at San Francisco, read and posted up my proclamation, and took possession of that part of the country in the name of the United States.

* * * * * * * *

On the 23d, my health being such as to prevent my attending to so much, and such laborious duties, I directed Commodore Stockton to assume the command of the forces and operations on shore; and, on the 29th, having determined to return to the United States via Panama, I hoisted my broad pendant on board the Levant and sailed for Mazatlan and Panama, leaving the remainder of the squadron under his command, believing that no further opposition would be made to our taking possession of the whole of the Californias, (as General Castro had less than one hundred men,) and that I could render much more important service by returning to

the United States with the least possible delay, to explain to the government the situation and wants of that country, than I could by remaining in command in my infirm state of health.

* * * * * * * *

Hoping the course I have pursued will meet the approbation of the department, I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant, &c.,

JOHN D. SLOAT.

Hon. George Bancroft,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

A.

United States Ship Savannah,
Monterey, July 7, 1846.

Sir: The central government of Mexico, having commenced hostilities against the United States of America, the two nations are now actually at war. In consequence, I call upon you, in the name of the United States of America, to surrender forthwith to the arms of that nation, under my command, the forts, military posts, and stations under your command, together with all troops, arms, munitions of war, and public property of every description under your control and jurisdiction in California.

The immediate compliance with this summons will probably prevent the sacrifice of human life and the horrors of war, which I most anxiously desire to avoid.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the United States naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

To the Military Commandant
of Monterey.

B.

[Translation.]

MILITARY COMMANDANCY OF MONTEREY.

The undersigned, captain of artillery in the Mexican army and military commandant of this post, represents to the Señor commodore of the naval forces of the United States in this bay that he is not authorized to surrender the place, having no orders to that effect; for the said matter may be arranged by the Señor commodore with the commandant general, to whom I transmitted the communication delivered to me for the said Señor, the undersigned withdrawing and leaving the town peaceful and without a soldier;

nor, according to information from the treasurer, is there any public property or munitions.

With which the note of the Señor commodore is answered, and tendering him my respects.

MARIANO SILVA.

God and liberty! Monterey, June [July] 7th, 1846.

Señor Commodore
of the naval forces of the U. S., in this bay.

C.

To the inhabitants of California:

The central government of Mexico having commenced hostilities against the United States of America, by invading its territory and attacking the troops of the United States stationed on the north side of the Rio Grande, and with a force of seven thousand men under the command of General Arista, which army was totally destroyed, and all their artillery, baggage, &c., captured on the 8th and 9th of May last, by a force of two thousand three hundred men under the command of General Taylor, and the city of Matamoras taken and occupied by the forces of the United States, and the two nations being actually at war by this transaction, I shall hoist the standard of the United States at Monterey immediately, and shall carry it throughout California.

I declare to the inhabitants of California that, although I come in arms with a powerful force, I do not come among them as an enemy to California: on the contrary, I come as their best friend, as henceforward California will be a portion of the United States, and its peaceful inhabitants will enjoy the same rights and privileges they now enjoy, together with the privilege of choosing their own magistrates and other officers, for the administration of justice among themselves, and the same protection will be extended to them as to any other State in the Union. They will also enjoy a permanent government, under which life, property, and the constitutional right and lawful security to worship the Creator in the way most congenial to each one's sense of duty, will be secured, which, unfortunately, the central government of Mexico cannot afford them, destroyed as her resources are by internal factions and corrupt officers, who create constant revolutions to promote their own interests and oppress the people. Under the flag of the United States, California will be free from all such troubles and expense; consequently, the country will rapidly advance and improve both in agriculture and commerce, as, of course, the revenue laws will be the same in California as in all other parts of the United States, affording them all manufactures and produce of the United States free of any duty, and all foreign goods at one-quarter of the duty they now pay. A great increase in the value of real estate and the products of California may also be anticipated.

With the great interest and kind feelings I know the government and people of the United States possess towards the citizens of California, the country cannot but improve more rapidly than any other on the continent of America.

Such of the inhabitants of California, whether native or foreigners, as may not be disposed to accept the high privileges of citizenship, and to live peaceably under the government of the United States, will be allowed time to dispose of their property, and to remove out of the country, if they choose, without any restriction; or remain in it, observing strict neutrality.

With full confidence in the honor and integrity of the inhabitants of the country, I invite the judges, alcaldes, and other civil officers, to retain their offices, and to execute their functions as heretofore, that the public tranquility may not be disturbed; at least, until the government of the Territory can be more definitely arranged.

All persons holding titles to real estate, or in quiet possession of lands under a color of right, shall have those titles and rights guarantied to them.

All churches, and the property they contain, in possession of the clergy of California, shall continue in the same rights and possessions they now enjoy.

All provisions and supplies of every kind, furnished by the inhabitants for the use of the United States ships and soldiers, will be paid for at fair rates; and no private property will be taken for public use without just compensation at the moment.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the United States
naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

D.

GENERAL ORDER.

Flag Ship Savannah, *July* 7, 1846.

We are about to land on the Territory of Mexico, with whom the United States are at war. To strike her flag, and to hoist our own in the place of it, is our duty.

It is not only our duty to take California, but to preserve it afterwards as a part of the United States, at all hazards. To accomplish this, it is of the first importance to cultivate the good opinion of the inhabitants, whom we must reconcile.

I scarcely consider it necessary for me to caution American seamen and marines against the detestable crime of plundering and maltreating unoffending inhabitants.

That no one may misunderstand his duty, the following regulations must be strictly adhered to, as no violation can hope to escape the severest punishment:

1st. On landing, no man is to leave the shore until the commanding officer gives the order to march.

2d. No gun is to be fired, or other act of hostility committed, without express orders from the officer commanding the party.

3d. The officers and boat keepers will keep their respective boats as close to the shore as they will safely float, taking care they do not lay aground, and *remain* in them, prepared to defend themselves against attack, and attentively watch for signals from the ships, as well as from the party on shore.

4th. No man is to quit the ranks or to enter any house for any pretext whatever, without express orders from an officer. Let every man avoid insult or offence to any unoffending inhabitant, and especially avoid that eternal disgrace which would be attached to our names and our country's name by indignity offered to a single female, even let her standing be however low it may.

5th. Plunder of every kind is strictly forbidden. Not only does the plundering of the smallest article from a prize forfeit all claim to prize money, but the offender must expect to be severely punished.

6th. Finally, let me entreat you, one and all, not to tarnish our hope of bright success by any act that we shall be ashamed to acknowledge before God and our country.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the U. S. naval forces
in the Pacific ocean.

E.

United States Ship Savannah,
Monterey, July 7, 1846.

Sir: The central government of Mexico having commenced hostilities against the United States of America, the two nations are now actually at war. In consequence, I call upon you, in the name of the United States of America, to surrender forthwith to the arms of that nation under my command, together with all troops, arms, munitions of war, and public property of every description under your control and jurisdiction in California.

The immediate compliance with this summons will probably prevent the sacrifice of human life and the horrors of war, which I most anxiously desire to avoid.

I hereby invite you to meet me immediately in Monterey, to enter into articles of capitulation, that yourself, officers, and soldiers, with the inhabitants of California, may receive assurances of perfect safety to themselves and property.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the U. S. naval forces
in the Pacific ocean.

Señor Don Jose Castro,
Commandant General, California.

F.

[Translation.]

COMMANDANCY GENERAL OF THE DEPARTMENT OF CALIFORNIA.

The undersigned, commandant general of Upper California, has the honor to represent to the Señor commander-in-chief of the naval forces of the United States in the Pacific ocean, now in Monterey, that a band of adventurers, headed by Mr. J. C. Frémont, a captain in the army of the United States, forcibly took possession of the post of Sonoma, hoisting an unknown flag, making prisoners of the chiefs and officers who were there, and committing assassinations and every kind of injury to the lives and property of the inhabitants there. The undersigned is ignorant to what government belong the invaders of that part of the department, and a party of them who are in the neighborhood of Santa Clara; and as he cannot believe that they belong to the forces commanded by the said Señor Commodore, he will be obliged to him if he will be pleased to make him an explanation on this subject, in order that he may act in conformity with his reply, for neither the undersigned, nor a single citizen of the country, will permit excesses of any kind to be committed by these bands.

God and Liberty!

JOSE CASTRO.

To the Señor Commander-in-chief
of the naval forces of the United States
in the Pacific ocean, in Monterey.

Head-quarters, San Juan de Bautista,
July 9, 1846.

G.

Flag Ship Savannah,
Bay of Monterey, July 9, 1846.

I have the honor to enclose, herewith, to your excellency, copies of my summons to General Castro to surrender the country, &c., under his jurisdiction, to the United States forces under my command, together with a copy of my proclamation to the inhabitants of California, and the general order issued to the forces under my command just previous to my landing; and I assure your excellency that not the least impropriety has been committed, and that the business and social intercourse of the town have not been disturbed in the slightest degree.

I beg your excellency to feel assured that although I come in arms with a powerful force, I come as the best friend of California; and I invite your excellency to meet me at Monterey, that I may satisfy you and the people of California of the fact.

I pledge the word and honor of an American officer that your ex-

cellency will be received with all the respect due to your distinguished situation; and that you can depart at any moment you may think proper, and feel every confidence that an American officer expects when his word of honor is pledged.

I have already employed all the means in my power to stop the sacrifice of human life by the party in the north, and trust I shall succeed, provided there is no further opposition.

I tender your excellency my cordial respect and high consideration.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the United States naval forces in the Pacific ocean, and of the Territory of California.

To his Excellency Sr. Don Pio Pico,
Angeles.

No. 13.

Ciudad de los Angeles,
August 28, 1846.

Sir: You have already been informed of my having, on the 23d of July, assumed the command of the United States forces on the west coast of Mexico. I have now the honor to inform you that the flag of the United States is flying from every commanding position in the Territory of California, and that this rich and beautiful country belongs to the United States, and is forever free from Mexican dominion.

On the day after I took this command, I organized the "California battalion of mounted riflemen" by the appointment of all the necessary officers, and received them as volunteers into the service of the United States. Captain Frémont was appointed major, and Lieutenant Gillespie captain, of the battalion.

The next day they were embarked on board the sloop-of-war Cyane, Commander Dupont, and sailed from Monterey for San Diego, that they might be landed to the southward of the Mexican forces, amounting to 500 men, under General Castro and Governor Pico, and who were well fortified at the "Camp of the Mesa," three miles from this city.

A few days after the Cyane left, I sailed in the Congress for San Pedro, the port of entry for this department, and thirty miles from this place, where I landed with my gallant sailor army, and marched directly for the redoubtable "Camp of the Mesa."

But when we arrived within twelve miles of the camp, General Castro broke ground and run for the city of Mexico. The governor of the territory, and the other principal officers, separated in different parties, and ran away in different directions.

Unfortunately, the mounted riflemen did not get up in time to head them off. We have since, however, taken most of the principal officers; the rest will be permitted to remain quiet at home, under the restrictions contained in my proclamation of the 17th.

On the 13th of August, having been joined by Major Frémont with about eighty riflemen, and Mr. Larkin, late American consul, we entered this famous "City of the Angels," the capital of the Californias, and took unmolested possession of the government house.

Thus, in less than a month after I assumed the command of the United States force in California, we have chased the Mexican army more than three hundred miles along the coast; pursued them thirty miles in the interior of their own country; routed and dispersed them, and secured the Territory to the United States; ended the war; restored peace and harmony among the people; and put a civil government into successful operation.

The Warren and Cyane sailed, a few days since, to blockade the west coast of Mexico, south of San Diego; and having almost finished my work here, I will sail in the Congress as soon as the store-ship arrives, and I can get supplied with provisions, on a cruise for the protection of our commerce; and dispose of the other vessels as most effectually to attain that object, and, at the same time, to keep the southern coast strictly blockaded.

When I leave the Territory, I will appoint Major Frémont to be governor, and Lieutenant Gillespie to be secretary.

I enclose you several papers, marked from 1 to 14 inclusive, inincluding this letter and the first number of the "Californian," by which you will see what sort of a government I have established, and how I am proceeding.

I have not time to specify individual merit; but I cannot omit to say that I do not think that ardent patriotism and indomitable courage have ever been more evident than amongst the officers and men, 360 in number, from the frigate Congress, who accompanied me on this trying and hazardous march—a longer march, perhaps, than has ever been made in the interior of a country by sailors, after an enemy. I would likewise say, that the conduct of the officers and men of the whole squadron has been praiseworthy.

I have received your despatch of the 13th of May, and at the same time a Mexican account of the proceedings of Congress, and the President's proclamation, by the United States ship Warren, from Mazatlan.

Faithfully, your obedient servant,
R. F. STOCKTON.

To the Hon. George Bancroft,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

No. 3.

To the people of California:

On my approach to this place with the forces under my command, José Castro, the commandant general of California, buried

his artillery and abandoned his fortified camp "of the Mesa," and fled, it is believed, towards Mexico.

With the sailors, the marines, and the California battalion of mounted riflemen, we entered the "City of the Angels," the capital of California, on the 13th of August, and hoisted the North American flag.

The flag of the United States is now flying from every commanding position in the Territory, and California is entirely free from Mexican dominion.

The Territory of California now belongs to the United States, and will be governed, as soon as circumstances will permit, by officers and laws similar to those by which the other Territories of the United States are regulated and protected.

But, until the governor, the secretary, and council are appointed, and the various civil departments of the government are arranged, military law will prevail, and the commander-in-chief will be the governor and protector of the Territory.

In the mean time the people will be permitted, and are now requested, to meet in their several towns and departments, at such time and place as they may see fit, to elect civil officers to fill the places of those who decline to continue in office, and to administer the laws according to the former usages of the Territory. In all cases where the people fail to elect, the commander-in-chief and governor will make the appointments himself.

All persons, of whatever religion or nation, who faithfully adhere to the new government, will be considered as citizens of the Territory, and will be zealously and thoroughly protected in the liberty of conscience, their persons, and property.

No persons will be permitted to remain in the Territory who do not agree to support the existing government; and all military men who desire to remain are required to take an oath that they will not take up arms against it, or do or say anything to disturb its peace.

Nor will any persons, come from where they may, be permitted to settle in the Territory, who do not pledge themselves to be, in all respects, obedient to the laws which may be from time to time enacted by the proper authorities of the Territory.

All persons who, without special permission, are found with arms outside of their own houses, will be considered as enemies, and will be shipped out of the country.

All thieves will be put to hard labor on the public works, and there kept until compensation is made for the property stolen.

The California battalion of mounted riflemen will be kept in the service of the Territory, and constantly on duty, to prevent and punish any aggressions by the Indians, or any other persons, upon the property of individuals, or the peace of the Territory; and California shall hereafter be so governed and defended as to give security to the inhabitants, and to defy the power of Mexico.

All persons are required, as long as the Territory is under mar-

tial law, to be within their houses from 10 o'clock at night until sunrise in the morning.

R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of
the Territory of California.

CIUDAD DE LOS ANGELES,
August 17, 1846.

No. 5.

To the people of California:

On the 15th day of September, 1846, an election will be held in the several towns and districts of California, at the places and hours at which such elections have usually been holden, for the purpose of electing the alcaldes and other municipal officers for one year.

In those places where alcaldes have been appointed by the present government, they will hold the election.

In places where no alcaldes have been appointed by the present government, the former alcaldes are authorized and required to hold the election.

Given under my hand this twenty-second day of August, anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and forty-six, at the government house, "Ciudad de los Angeles."

R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of
the Territory of California.

No. 6.

I, Robert F. Stockton, commander-in-chief of the United States forces in the Pacific ocean, and governor of the Territory of California, and commander-in-chief of the army of the same, do hereby make known to all men that, having by right of conquest taken possession of that Territory, known by the name of Upper and Lower California, do now declare it to be a Territory of the United States, under the name of the Territory of California.

And I do by these presents further order and decree that the government of the said Territory of California shall be, until altered by the proper authority of the United States, constituted in manner and form as follows—that is to say:

The executive power and authority in and over the said Territory shall be vested in a governor, who shall hold his office for four years, unless sooner removed by the President of the United States. The governor shall reside within the said Territory; shall be commander-in-chief of the army thereof; shall perform the duties and receive the emoluments of superintendent of Indian affairs, and shall

approve of all laws passed by the legislative council before they shall take effect. He may grant pardons for offences against the laws of the said Territory, and reprieves for offences against the laws of the United States, until the decision of the President can be made known thereon: he shall commission all officers who shall be appointed to office under the laws of the said Territory, and shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed.

There shall be a secretary of the said Territory, who shall reside therein, and hold his office for four years, unless sooner removed by the President of the United States. He shall record and preserve all the laws and proceedings of the legislative council hereinafter constituted, and all the acts and proceedings of the governor in his executive department. He shall transmit one copy of the laws and one copy of the executive proceedings, on or before the first Monday in December in each year, to the President of the United States; and, at the same time, two copies of the laws to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, for the use of Congress. And, in case of the death, removal, resignation, or necessary absence of the governor from the Territory, the secretary shall have, and he is hereby authorized and required to execute and perform all the powers and duties of the governor, during such vacancy or necessary absence.

The legislative power shall be vested in the governor and legislative council. The legislative council shall consist of seven persons, who shall be appointed by the governor for two years; after which they shall be annually elected by the people.

The power of the legislative council of the Territory shall extend to all rightful subjects of legislation; but no law shall be passed interfering with the primary disposal of the soil; no tax shall be imposed upon the property of the United States; nor shall the land or property of non-residents be taxed higher than the lands or other property of residents.

All the laws of the legislative council shall be submitted to, and, if disapproved by, the governor, the same shall be null and of no effect.

The municipal officers of cities, towns, departments or districts, heretofore existing in the Territory, shall continue to exist, and all their proceedings be regulated and controlled by the laws of Mexico, until otherwise provided for by the governor and legislative council.

All officers of cities, towns, departments or districts, shall be elected every year by the people, in such manner as may be provided by the governor and legislative council.

The legislative council of the Territory of California shall hold its first session at such time and place in said Territory as the governor thereof shall appoint and direct; and at said session, or as soon thereafter as may by them be deemed expedient, the said governor and legislative council shall proceed to locate and establish the seat of government for said Territory, at such place as they may deem eligible; which place, however, shall thereafter be subject to be changed by the said governor and legislative council, and the

time and place of the annual commencement of the session of the said legislative council thereafter shall be on such day and place as the governor and council may appoint.

No. 7.

[Circular.]

From this date, August the 15th, 1846, the tonnage duties on all foreign vessels arriving in the ports of California will be fifty cents per ton.

And the duties on all goods imported from foreign ports will be fifteen per cent., "ad valorem," payable in three instalments of 30, 80, and 120 days.

R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of the
Territory of California.

No. 8.

Ciudad de los Angeles, *August* 15, 1846.

Sir: It has been deemed advisable to adopt the enclosed tariff of duties.

To ascertain the true value of the goods in the ports at which they are entered, two judicious and disinterested persons must be appointed to make the appraisement; one selected by the government, the other by the party owning the goods.

Bonds with good security must be given for the payment of the duties.

Faithfully, your obedient servant,

R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of the
Territory of California.

No. 14.

Extracts from a despatch of Commodore D. Connor, dated "Before Tampico, November 17, 1846."

* * * * "On approaching the town, a deputation from the *ayuntamiento* of the city came on board the flotilla, with proposals for its surrender, which are herewith enclosed, with conditions upon which its surrender was accepted by Commanders Tatnall and Ingraham, under my instructions."

* * * * "I transmit, herewith, copies of communcations from the English consul at Tampico, and the com-

mander of H. M. sloop Daring, in relation to British interests in that city. I have stated in my replies that, at present, no relaxation in the rules of the blockade already established can be made, and that the port will remain closed to all neutral nations, as heretofore. On these matters, as well as in regard to the continued shipment of treasure from this place, on the account of English merchants, in the steam packet, I shall be glad to be made acquainted with the views of the department."

U. S. Steamer Spitfire,
Off the city of Tampico, November 15, 1846.

Commodore Connor declines a capitulation with the authorities of Tampico, as he considers it unnecessary.

He accepts the surrender of the city, and takes military possession of it.

He assures the inhabitants, at the same time, that he will not interfere with their municipal regulations, or their religion; and that private property shall be respected, provided that the public property of all kinds be delivered up at once, and in good faith.

Should an assault be made by the inhabitants of the city on the American forces, the inhabitants will be held responsible for the consequences.

Commodore Connor, so long as the authorities and inhabitants of the city observe good faith towards him, will consider them under his protection. A different course will expose them to serious evils.

JOSIAH TATNALL,
Commander United States Navy.
D. N. INGRAHAM,
Commander United States Navy.

Approved:

D. CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

La comision del ayuntamiento de Tampico acepta las garantias que por la precedente contestacionofrece á la Ciudad el Comadore Connor, por conducto de los oficiales arriba firmados.

FRANCISCO CERVANTES.

Juan Jose de Layor,
Apolinar Marques.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL TAYLOR.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

The correspondence with General Taylor since the commencement of hostilities with Mexico, not already published.

March 1, 1847.

Read, and laid upon the table.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, herewith, a report of the Secretary of War, with the accompanying documents, in answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 1st instant, requesting the President "to communicate to the House of Representatives all the correspondence with General Taylor since the commencement of hostilities with Mexico, which has not yet been published, and the publication of which may not be deemed detrimental to the public service; also, the correspondence of the quartermaster general, in relation to the transportation for General Taylor's army; also, the reports of Brigadier Generals Hamar and Quitman of the operations of their respective brigades on the 21st of of September last."

As some of these documents relate to military operations of our forces which may not have been fully executed, I might have deemed it proper to withhold parts of them, under the apprehension that their publication, at this time, would be "detrimental to the public service;" but I am satisfied that these operations are now so far advanced, and that the enemy has already received so much information from other sources in relation to the intended movements of our army, as to render this precaution unnecessary.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *February* 27, 1847.

Whenever any other port or place upon the Mexican side of the Rio Grande shall have passed into the actual possession of the forces of the United States, such ports and places will be subject to all the above instructions which are applicable to the port of Matamoras.

R. J. WALKER,
Secretary of the Treasury.

Circular to collectors and other officers of the customs.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
October 23, 1846.

In consequence of the intelligence received at the department, it becomes expedient and proper to rescind the privilege granted to the ports of Yucatan in my circular instructions of the 11th of June, 1846, and to subject said ports to the interdictions of commerce applicable to the ports of Mexico generally, as enjoined by said instructions. You are accordingly directed to refuse clearances to all vessels and their cargoes departing from our ports to ports or places in Yucatan.

R. J. WALKER,
Secretary of the Treasury.

No. 11.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
December 16, 1846.

COMMODORE: Your despatch dated at Tampico, November 17th ultimo, is received.

It seems proper, to meet your wishes, that I instruct you more fully on the subject of the import and export trade of that port. In my letter of the 30th November ultimo, I informed you that your duty in regard to commercial intercourse with Tampico, while in our occupation by military conquest, will be regulated by the directions given in regard to Matamoras. Copies of the instructions of the Treasury Department on that subject were enclosed.

You will perceive that the privilege of entry is confined—

1. To American vessels only.
2. To such vessels carrying only articles of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United States, or of imports from foreign countries to our own, upon which the duties have been fully paid in a collection district of the United States, with proper clearances from the officers of the customs of the United States; and upon all such goods, whether of our own or of foreign countries, no duties will be chargeable at the port of Tampico so long as it is in the possession of the United States.

Beyond this it is not deemed proper, by the President, that vessels or cargoes of other nations shall be admitted.

But, in the spirit of accommodation to neutral commerce, the Secretary of the Treasury will, without delay, authorize clearances for Tampico of foreign cargoes in American bottoms to be granted at our custom-houses on payment of duties, and without unlading.

In regard to the export trade, vessels thus admitted to entry at Tampico may take out return cargoes of the property of citizens of the United States, or neutrals, without payment of any export duty; and the British steamer or national vessels of war may, without obstruction, be permitted to export specie, the property of neutrals. Such export should rather be encouraged, because it promotes the interests of general commerce, and withdraws from Mexico means which might be seized on to aid our enemy in prosecution of the war.

You will, if you are still in military command at Tampico, make the substance of this despatch publicly known as the regulation of the trade of the place while in the military occupation of the United States. If you shall have turned over the command to the army officer commanding, you will furnish him with a copy of this despatch. The honorable Secretary of War will immediately communicate with him.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Com. DAVID CONNOR,
Comm'ng U. S. naval forces, Gulf of Mexico.

No. 12.

FLAG SHIP LEVANT,
At sea, July 31, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the 7th June I received, at Mazatlan, information that the Mexican troops, six or seven thousand strong, had, by order of the Mexican government, invaded the territory of the United States north of the Rio Grande, and had attacked the forces under General Taylor, and that the squadron of the United States were blockading the coast of Mexico on the gulf.

These hostilities I considered would justify my commencing offensive operations on the west coast; I therefore sailed on the 8th, in the Savannah, for the coast of California, to carry out the orders of the department of the 24th June, 1845, leaving the Warren at Mazatlan, to bring me any despatches or important information that might reach there. I arrived at Monterey on the 2d of July, where I found the Cyane and Levant, and learned that the Portsmouth was at San Francisco, to which places they had been previously ordered to await further instructions.

On the morning of the 7th, having previously examined the

defences and localities of the town, I sent Captain Mervine with the accompanying summons (A) to the military commandant of Monterey, requiring him to surrender the place forthwith to the forces of the United States under my command. At 9h. 30m. a. m., I received his reply, (B) stating he was not authorized to surrender the place, and referred me to the commanding general of California, Don José Castro.

Every arrangement having been made the day previous, the necessary force (about 250 seamen and marines) was immediately embarked in the boats of the squadron, and landed at 10 o'clock, under cover of the guns of the ships, with great promptitude and good order, under the immediate command of Captain Wm. Mervine, assisted by Commander H. N. Page, as second.

The forces were immediately formed and marched to the custom-house, where my proclamation to the inhabitants of California (C) was read, the standard of the United States hoisted, amid three hearty cheers of the troops and foreigners present, and a salute of 21 guns fired by all the ships. Immediately afterwards, the proclamation, both in English and Spanish, was posted up about the town, and two justices of the peace appointed to preserve order and punish delinquencies, the alcades declining to serve.

Previous to landing, the accompanying "General Order" (D) was read to the crews of all the ships, and I am most happy to state that I feel confident that the inhabitants of Monterey, and all other places where our forces have appeared, will do them and myself the justice to say that not the least depredation or slightest insult or irregularity has been committed, from the moment of our landing until my departure.

Immediately after taking possession of Monterey, I despatched a courier to General Castro, the military commandant of California, with a letter (E) and a copv of my proclamation, to which I received a reply, (F.) On the 9th, I despatched a letter, (G.) by courier, to Señor Don Pio Pico, the governor, at Santa Barbara.

On the 16th of July I despatched orders, by sea, to Commander Montgomery, to take immediate possession of the bay of San Francisco, &c.; and, on the 7th, a duplicate of that order, by land, which he received on the evening of the 8th; and at 7 a. m., of the 9th, he hoisted the flag at San Francisco, read and posted up my proclamation, and took possession of that part of the country in the name of the United States.

* * * * * * * *

On the 23d, my health being such as to prevent my attending to so much, and such laborious duties, I directed Commodore Stockton to assume the command of the forces and operations on shore; and, on the 29th, having determined to return to the United States via Panama, I hoisted my broad pendant on board the Levant and sailed for Mazatlan and Panama, leaving the remainder of the squadron under his command, believing that no further opposition would be made to our taking possession of the whole of the Californias, (as General Castro had less than one hundred men,) and that I could render much more important service by returning to

the United States with the least possible delay, to explain to the government the situation and wants of that country, than I could by remaining in command in my infirm state of health.

* * * * * * * *

Hoping the course I have pursued will meet the approbation of the department, I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant, &c.,

JOHN D. SLOAT.

Hon. George Bancroft,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

A.

United States Ship Savannah,
Monterey, July 7, 1846.

Sir: The central government of Mexico, having commenced hostilities against the United States of America, the two nations are now actually at war. In consequence, I call upon you, in the name of the United States of America, to surrender forthwith to the arms of that nation, under my command, the forts, military posts, and stations under your command, together with all troops, arms, munitions of war, and public property of every description under your control and jurisdiction in California.

The immediate compliance with this summons will probably prevent the sacrifice of human life and the horrors of war, which I most anxiously desire to avoid.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the United States naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

To the Military Commandant
of Monterey.

B.

[Translation.]

MILITARY COMMANDANCY OF MONTEREY.

The undersigned, captain of artillery in the Mexican army and military commandant of this post, represents to the Señor commodore of the naval forces of the United States in this bay that he is not authorized to surrender the place, having no orders to that effect; for the said matter may be arranged by the Señor commodore with the commandant general, to whom I transmitted the communication delivered to me for the said Señor, the undersigned withdrawing and leaving the town peaceful and without a soldier;

nor, according to information from the treasurer, is there any public property or munitions.

With which the note of the Señor commodore is answered, and tendering him my respects.

MARIANO SILVA.

God and liberty ! Monterey, June [July] 7th, 1846.

Señor Commodore
of the naval forces of the U. S., in this bay.

C.

To the inhabitants of California:

The central government of Mexico having commenced hostilities against the United States of America, by invading its territory and attacking the troops of the United States stationed on the north side of the Rio Grande, and with a force of seven thousand men under the command of General Arista, which army was totally destroyed, and all their artillery, baggage, &c., captured on the 8th and 9th of May last, by a force of two thousand three hundred men under the command of General Taylor, and the city of Matamoras taken and occupied by the forces of the United States, and the two nations being actually at war by this transaction, I shall hoist the standard of the United States at Monterey immediately, and shall carry it throughout California.

I declare to the inhabitants of California that, although I come in arms with a powerful force, I do not come among them as an enemy to California : on the contrary, I come as their best friend, as henceforward California will be a portion of the United States, and its peaceful inhabitants will enjoy the same rights and privileges they now enjoy, together with the privilege of choosing their own magistrates and other officers, for the administration of justice among themselves, and the same protection will be extended to them as to any other State in the Union. They will also enjoy a permanent government, under which life, property, and the constitutional right and lawful security to worship the Creator in the way most congenial to each one's sense of duty, will be secured, which, unfortunately, the central government of Mexico cannot afford them, destroyed as her resources are by internal factions and corrupt officers, who create constant revolutions to promote their own interests and oppress the people. Under the flag of the United States, California will be free from all such troubles and expense; consequently, the country will rapidly advance and improve both in agriculture and commerce, as, of course, the revenue laws will be the same in California as in all other parts of the United States, affording them all manufactures and produce of the United States free of any duty, and all foreign goods at one-quarter of the duty they now pay. A great increase in the value of real estate and the products of California may also be anticipated.

With the great interest and kind feelings I know the government and people of the United States possess towards the citizens of California, the country cannot but improve more rapidly than any other on the continent of America.

Such of the inhabitants of California, whether native or foreigners, as may not be disposed to accept the high privileges of citizenship, and to live peaceably under the government of the United States, will be allowed time to dispose of their property, and to remove out of the country, if they choose, without any restriction; or remain in it, observing strict neutrality.

With full confidence in the honor and integrity of the inhabitants of the country, I invite the judges, alcaldes, and other civil officers, to retain their offices, and to execute their functions as heretofore, that the public tranquility may not be disturbed; at least, until the government of the Territory can be more definitely arranged.

All persons holding titles to real estate, or in quiet possession of lands under a color of right, shall have those titles and rights guarantied to them.

All churches, and the property they contain, in possession of the clergy of California, shall continue in the same rights and possessions they now enjoy.

All provisions and supplies of every kind, furnished by the inhabitants for the use of the United States ships and soldiers, will be paid for at fair rates; and no private property will be taken for public use without just compensation at the moment.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the United States
naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

D.

GENERAL ORDER.

Flag Ship Savannah, *July* 7, 1846.

We are about to land on the Territory of Mexico, with whom the United States are at war. To strike her flag, and to hoist our own in the place of it, is our duty.

It is not only our duty to take California, but to preserve it afterwards as a part of the United States, at all hazards. To accomplish this, it is of the first importance to cultivate the good opinion of the inhabitants, whom we must reconcile.

I scarcely consider it necessary for me to caution American seamen and marines against the detestable crime of plundering and maltreating unoffending inhabitants.

That no one may misunderstand his duty, the following regulations must be strictly adhered to, as no violation can hope to escape the severest punishment:

1st. On landing, no man is to leave the shore until the commanding officer gives the order to march.

2d. No gun is to be fired, or other act of hostility committed, without express orders from the officer commanding the party.

3d. The officers and boat keepers will keep their respective boats as close to the shore as they will safely float, taking care they do not lay aground, and *remain* in them, prepared to defend themselves against attack, and attentively watch for signals from the ships, as well as from the party on shore.

4th. No man is to quit the ranks or to enter any house for any pretext whatever, without express orders from an officer. Let every man avoid insult or offence to any unoffending inhabitant, and especially avoid that eternal disgrace which would be attached to our names and our country's name by indignity offered to a single female, even let her standing be however low it may.

5th. Plunder of every kind is strictly forbidden. Not only does the plundering of the smallest article from a prize forfeit all claim to prize money, but the offender must expect to be severely punished.

6th. Finally, let me entreat you, one and all, not to tarnish our hope of bright success by any act that we shall be ashamed to acknowledge before God and our country.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the U. S. naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

E.

UNITED STATES SHIP SAVANNAH,
Monterey, July 7, 1846.

SIR: The central government of Mexico having commenced hostilities against the United States of America, the two nations are now actually at war. In consequence, I call upon you, in the name of the United States of America, to surrender forthwith to the arms of that nation under my command, together with all troops, arms, munitions of war, and public property of every description under your control and jurisdiction in California.

The immediate compliance with this summons will probably prevent the sacrifice of human life and the horrors of war, which I most anxiously desire to avoid.

I hereby invite you to meet me immediately in Monterey, to enter into articles of capitulation, that yourself, officers, and soldiers, with the inhabitants of California, may receive assurances of perfect safety to themselves and property.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the U. S. naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

SEÑOR DON JOSE CASTRO,
Commandant General, California.

F.

[Translation.]

COMMANDANCY GENERAL OF THE DEPARTMENT OF CALIFORNIA.

The undersigned, commandant general of Upper California, has the honor to represent to the Señor commander-in-chief of the naval forces of the United States in the Pacific ocean, now in Monterey, that a band of adventurers, headed by Mr. J. C. Frémont, a captain in the army of the United States, forcibly took possession of the post of Sonoma, hoisting an unknown flag, making prisoners of the chiefs and officers who were there, and committing assassinations and every kind of injury to the lives and property of the inhabitants there. The undersigned is ignorant to what government belong the invaders of that part of the department, and a party of them who are in the neighborhood of Santa Clara; and as he cannot believe that they belong to the forces commanded by the said Señor Commodore, he will be obliged to him if he will be pleased to make him an explanation on this subject, in order that he may act in conformity with his reply, for neither the undersigned, nor a single citizen of the country, will permit excesses of any kind to be committed by these bands.

God and Liberty!

JOSE CASTRO.

To the Señor COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF
of the naval forces of the United States
in the Pacific ocean, in Monterey.

HEAD-QUARTERS, SAN JUAN DE BAUTISTA,
July 9, 1846.

G.

FLAG SHIP SAVANNAH,
Bay of Monterey, July 9, 1846.

I have the honor to enclose, herewith, to your excellency, copies of my summons to General Castro to surrender the country, &c., under his jurisdiction, to the United States forces under my command, together with a copy of my proclamation to the inhabitants of California, and the general order issued to the forces under my command just previous to my landing; and I assure your excellency that not the least impropriety has been committed, and that the business and social intercourse of the town have not been disturbed in the slightest degree.

I beg your excellency to feel assured that although I come in arms with a powerful force, I come as the best friend of California; and I invite your excellency to meet me at Monterey, that I may satisfy you and the people of California of the fact.

I pledge the word and honor of an American officer that your ex-

cellency will be received with all the respect due to your distinguished situation; and that you can depart at any moment you may think proper, and feel every confidence that an American officer expects when his word of honor is pledged.

I have already employed all the means in my power to stop the sacrifice of human life by the party in the north, and trust I shall succeed, provided there is no further opposition.

I tender your excellency my cordial respect and high consideration.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the United States naval forces in the Pacific ocean, and of the Territory of California.

To his Excellency Sr. Don Pio Pico,
Angeles.

No. 13.

Ciudad de los Angeles,
August 28, 1846.

Sir: You have already been informed of my having, on the 23d of July, assumed the command of the United States forces on the west coast of Mexico. I have now the honor to inform you that the flag of the United States is flying from every commanding position in the Territory of California, and that this rich and beautiful country belongs to the United States, and is forever free from Mexican dominion.

On the day after I took this command, I organized the "California battalion of mounted riflemen" by the appointment of all the necessary officers, and received them as volunteers into the service of the United States. Captain Frémont was appointed major, and Lieutenant Gillespie captain, of the battalion.

The next day they were embarked on board the sloop-of-war Cyane, Commander Dupont, and sailed from Monterey for San Diego, that they might be landed to the southward of the Mexican forces, amounting to 500 men, under General Castro and Governor Pico, and who were well fortified at the "Camp of the Mesa," three miles from this city.

A few days after the Cyane left, I sailed in the Congress for San Pedro, the port of entry for this department, and thirty miles from this place, where I landed with my gallant sailor army, and marched directly for the redoubtable "Camp of the Mesa."

But when we arrived within twelve miles of the camp, General Castro broke ground and run for the city of Mexico. The governor of the territory, and the other principal officers, separated in different parties, and ran away in different directions.

Unfortunately, the mounted riflemen did not get up in time to head them off. We have since, however, taken most of the principal officers; the rest will be permitted to remain quiet at home, under the restrictions contained in my proclamation of the 17th.

On the 13th of August, having been joined by Major Frémont with about eighty riflemen, and Mr. Larkin, late American consul, we entered this famous "City of the Angels," the capital of the Californias, and took unmolested possession of the government house.

Thus, in less than a month after I assumed the command of the United States force in California, we have chased the Mexican army more than three hundred miles along the coast; pursued them thirty miles in the interior of their own country; routed and dispersed them, and secured the Territory to the United States; ended the war; restored peace and harmony among the people; and put a civil government into successful operation.

The Warren and Cyane sailed, a few days since, to blockade the west coast of Mexico, south of San Diego; and having almost finished my work here, I will sail in the Congress as soon as the store-ship arrives, and I can get supplied with provisions, on a cruise for the protection of our commerce; and dispose of the other vessels as most effectually to attain that object, and, at the same time, to keep the southern coast strictly blockaded.

When I leave the Territory, I will appoint Major Frémont to be governor, and Lieutenant Gillespie to be secretary.

I enclose you several papers, marked from 1 to 14 inclusive, including this letter and the first number of the "Californian," by which you will see what sort of a government I have established, and how I am proceeding.

I have not time to specify individual merit; but I cannot omit to say that I do not think that ardent patriotism and indomitable courage have ever been more evident than amongst the officers and men, 360 in number, from the frigate Congress, who accompanied me on this trying and hazardous march—a longer march, perhaps, than has ever been made in the interior of a country by sailors, after an enemy. I would likewise say, that the conduct of the officers and men of the whole squadron has been praiseworthy.

I have received your despatch of the 13th of May, and at the same time a Mexican account of the proceedings of Congress, and the President's proclamation, by the United States ship Warren, from Mazatlan.

Faithfully, your obedient servant,

R. F. STOCKTON.

To the Hon. George Bancroft,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

No. 3.

To the people of California:

On my approach to this place with the forces under my command, José Castro, the commandant general of California, buried

his artillery and abandoned his fortified camp "of the Mesa," and fled, it is believed, towards Mexico.

With the sailors, the marines, and the California battalion of mounted riflemen, we entered the "City of the Angels," the capital of California, on the 13th of August, and hoisted the North American flag.

The flag of the United States is now flying from every commanding position in the Territory, and California is entirely free from Mexican dominion.

The Territory of California now belongs to the United States, and will be governed, as soon as circumstances will permit, by officers and laws similar to those by which the other Territories of the United States are regulated and protected.

But, until the governor, the secretary, and council are appointed, and the various civil departments of the government are arranged, military law will prevail, and the commander-in-chief will be the governor and protector of the Territory.

In the mean time the people will be permitted, and are now requested, to meet in their several towns and departments, at such time and place as they may see fit, to elect civil officers to fill the places of those who decline to continue in office, and to administer the laws according to the former usages of the Territory. In all cases where the people fail to elect, the commander-in-chief and governor will make the appointments himself.

All persons, of whatever religion or nation, who faithfully adhere to the new government, will be considered as citizens of the Territory, and will be zealously and thoroughly protected in the liberty of conscience, their persons, and property.

No persons will be permitted to remain in the Territory who do not agree to support the existing government; and all military men who desire to remain are required to take an oath that they will not take up arms against it, or do or say anything to disturb its peace.

Nor will any persons, come from where they may, be permitted to settle in the Territory, who do not pledge themselves to be, in all respects, obedient to the laws which may be from time to time enacted by the proper authorities of the Territory.

All persons who, without special permission, are found with arms outside of their own houses, will be considered as enemies, and will be shipped out of the country.

All thieves will be put to hard labor on the public works, and there kept until compensation is made for the property stolen.

The California battalion of mounted riflemen will be kept in the service of the Territory, and constantly on duty, to prevent and punish any aggressions by the Indians, or any other persons, upon the property of individuals, or the peace of the Territory; and California shall hereafter be so governed and defended as to give security to the inhabitants, and to defy the power of Mexico.

All persons are required, as long as the Territory is under mar-

tial law, to be within their houses from 10 o'clock at night until sunrise in the morning.

R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of the Territory of California.

Ciudad de los Angeles,
August 17, 1846.

No. 5.

To the people of California:

On the 15th day of September, 1846, an election will be held in the several towns and districts of California, at the places and hours at which such elections have usually been holden, for the purpose of electing the alcaldes and other municipal officers for one year.

In those places where alcaldes have been appointed by the present government, they will hold the election.

In places where no alcaldes have been appointed by the present government, the former alcaldes are authorized and required to hold the election.

Given under my hand this twenty-second day of August, anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and forty-six, at the government house, "Ciudad de los Angeles."

R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of the Territory of California.

No. 6.

I, Robert F. Stockton, commander-in-chief of the United States forces in the Pacific ocean, and governor of the Territory of California, and commander-in-chief of the army of the same, do hereby make known to all men that, having by right of conquest taken possession of that Territory, known by the name of Upper and Lower California, do now declare it to be a Territory of the United States, under the name of the Territory of California.

And I do by these presents further order and decree that the government of the said Territory of California shall be, until altered by the proper authority of the United States, constituted in manner and form as follows—that is to say:

The executive power and authority in and over the said Territory shall be vested in a governor, who shall hold his office for four years, unless sooner removed by the President of the United States. The governor shall reside within the said Territory; shall be commander-in-chief of the army thereof; shall perform the duties and receive the emoluments of superintendent of Indian affairs, and shall

approve of all laws passed by the legislative council before they shall take effect. He may grant pardons for offences against the laws of the said Territory, and reprieves for offences against the laws of the United States, until the decision of the President can be made known thereon: he shall commission all officers who shall be appointed to office under the laws of the said Territory, and shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed.

There shall be a secretary of the said Territory, who shall reside therein, and hold his office for four years, unless sooner removed by the President of the United States. He shall record and preserve all the laws and proceedings of the legislative council hereinafter constituted, and all the acts and proceedings of the governor in his executive department. He shall transmit one copy of the laws and one copy of the executive proceedings, on or before the first Monday in December in each year, to the President of the United States; and, at the same time, two copies of the laws to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, for the use of Congress. And, in case of the death, removal, resignation, or necessary absence of the governor from the Territory, the secretary shall have, and he is hereby authorized and required to execute and perform all the powers and duties of the governor, during such vacancy or necessary absence.

The legislative power shall be vested in the governor and legislative council. The legislative council shall consist of seven persons, who shall be appointed by the governor for two years; after which they shall be annually elected by the people.

The power of the legislative council of the Territory shall extend to all rightful subjects of legislation; but no law shall be passed interfering with the primary disposal of the soil; no tax shall be imposed upon the property of the United States; nor shall the land or property of non-residents be taxed higher than the lands or other property of residents.

All the laws of the legislative council shall be submitted to, and, if disapproved by, the governor, the same shall be null and of no effect.

The municipal officers of cities, towns, departments or districts, heretofore existing in the Territory, shall continue to exist, and all their proceedings be regulated and controlled by the laws of Mexico, until otherwise provided for by the governor and legislative council.

All officers of cities, towns, departments or districts, shall be elected every year by the people, in such manner as may be provided by the governor and legislative council.

The legislative council of the Territory of California shall hold its first session at such time and place in said Territory as the governor thereof shall appoint and direct; and at said session, or as soon thereafter as may by them be deemed expedient, the said governor and legislative council shall proceed to locate and establish the seat of government for said Territory, at such place as they may deem eligible; which place, however, shall thereafter be subject to be changed by the said governor and legislative council, and the

time and place of the annual commencement of the session of the said legislative council thereafter shall be on such day and place as the governor and council may appoint.

No. 7.

[Circular.]

From this date, August the 15th, 1846, the tonnage duties on all foreign vessels arriving in the ports of California will be fifty cents per ton.

And the duties on all goods imported from foreign ports will be fifteen per cent., "ad valorem," payable in three instalments of 30, 80, and 120 days.

R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of the
Territory of California.

No. 8.

Ciudad de los Angeles, *August* 15, 1846.

Sir: It has been deemed advisable to adopt the enclosed tariff of duties.

To ascertain the true value of the goods in the ports at which they are entered, two judicious and disinterested persons must be appointed to make the appraisement; one selected by the government, the other by the party owning the goods.

Bonds with good security must be given for the payment of the duties.

Faithfully, your obedient servant,
R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of the
Territory of California.

No. 14.

Extracts from a despatch of Commodore D. Connor, dated "Before Tampico, November 17, 1846."

* * * * "On approaching the town, a deputation from the *ayuntamiento* of the city came on board the flotilla, with proposals for its surrender, which are herewith enclosed, with conditions upon which its surrender was accepted by Commanders Tatnall and Ingraham, under my instructions."

* * * * "I transmit, herewith, copies of communcations from the English consul at Tampico, and the com-

mander of H. M. sloop Daring, in relation to British interests in that city. I have stated in my replies that, at present, no relaxation in the rules of the blockade already established can be made, and that the port will remain closed to all neutral nations, as heretofore. On these matters, as well as in regard to the continued shipment of treasure from this place, on the account of English merchants, in the steam packet, I shall be glad to be made acquainted with the views of the department."

U. S. Steamer Spitfire,
Off the city of Tampico, November 15, 1846.

Commodore Connor declines a capitulation with the authorities of Tampico, as he considers it unnecessary.

He accepts the surrender of the city, and takes military possession of it.

He assures the inhabitants, at the same time, that he will not interfere with their municipal regulations, or their religion; and that private property shall be respected, provided that the public property of all kinds be delivered up at once, and in good faith.

Should an assault be made by the inhabitants of the city on the American forces, the inhabitants will be held responsible for the consequences.

Commodore Connor, so long as the authorities and inhabitants of the city observe good faith towards him, will consider them under his protection. A different course will expose them to serious evils.

JOSIAH TATNALL,
Commander United States Navy.
D. N. INGRAHAM,
Commander United States Navy.

Approved:

D. CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

La comision del ayuntamiento de Tampico acepta las garantias que por la precedente contestacionofrece á la Ciudad el Comadore Connor, por conducto de los oficiales arriba firmados.

FRANCISCO CERVANTES.

Juan Jose de Layor,
Apolinar Marques.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL TAYLOR.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

The correspondence with General Taylor since the commencement of hostilities with Mexico, not already published.

March 1, 1847.
Read, and laid upon the table.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, herewith, a report of the Secretary of War, with the accompanying documents, in answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 1st instant, requesting the President "to communicate to the House of Representatives all the correspondence with General Taylor since the commencement of hostilities with Mexico, which has not yet been published, and the publication of which may not be deemed detrimental to the public service; also, the correspondence of the quartermaster general, in relation to the transportation for General Taylor's army; also, the reports of Brigadier Generals Hamar and Quitman of the operations of their respective brigades on the 21st of of September last."

As some of these documents relate to military operations of our forces which may not have been fully executed, I might have deemed it proper to withhold parts of them, under the apprehension that their publication, at this time, would be "detrimental to the public service;" but I am satisfied that these operations are now so far advanced, and that the enemy has already received so much information from other sources in relation to the intended movements of our army, as to render this precaution unnecessary.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *February* 27, 1847.

Whenever any other port or place upon the Mexican side of the Rio Grande shall have passed into the actual possession of the forces of the United States, such ports and places will be subject to all the above instructions which are applicable to the port of Matamoras.

R. J. WALKER,
Secretary of the Treasury.

Circular to collectors and other officers of the customs.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
October 23, 1846.

In consequence of the intelligence received at the department, it becomes expedient and proper to rescind the privilege granted to the ports of Yucatan in my circular instructions of the 11th of June, 1846, and to subject said ports to the interdictions of commerce applicable to the ports of Mexico generally, as enjoined by said instructions. You are accordingly directed to refuse clearances to all vessels and their cargoes departing from our ports to ports or places in Yucatan.

R. J. WALKER,
Secretary of the Treasury.

No. 11.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
December 16, 1846.

COMMODORE: Your despatch dated at Tampico, November 17th ultimo, is received.

It seems proper, to meet your wishes, that I instruct you more fully on the subject of the import and export trade of that port. In my letter of the 30th November ultimo, I informed you that your duty in regard to commercial intercourse with Tampico, while in our occupation by military conquest, will be regulated by the directions given in regard to Matamoras. Copies of the instructions of the Treasury Department on that subject were enclosed.

You will perceive that the privilege of entry is confined—

1. To American vessels only.

2. To such vessels carrying only articles of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United States, or of imports from foreign countries to our own, upon which the duties have been fully paid in a collection district of the United States, with proper clearances from the officers of the customs of the United States; and upon all such goods, whether of our own or of foreign countries, no duties will be chargeable at the port of Tampico so long as it is in the possession of the United States.

Beyond this it is not deemed proper, by the President, that vessels or cargoes of other nations shall be admitted.

But, in the spirit of accommodation to neutral commerce, the Secretary of the Treasury will, without delay, authorize clearances for Tampico of foreign cargoes in American bottoms to be granted at our custom-houses on payment of duties, and without unlading.

In regard to the export trade, vessels thus admitted to entry at Tampico may take out return cargoes of the property of citizens of the United States, or neutrals, without payment of any export duty; and the British steamer or national vessels of war may, without obstruction, be permitted to export specie, the property of neutrals. Such export should rather be encouraged, because it promotes the interests of general commerce, and withdraws from Mexico means which might be seized on to aid our enemy in prosecution of the war.

You will, if you are still in military command at Tampico, make the substance of this despatch publicly known as the regulation of the trade of the place while in the military occupation of the United States. If you shall have turned over the command to the army officer commanding, you will furnish him with a copy of this despatch. The honorable Secretary of War will immediately communicate with him.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. Y. MASON.

Com. David Connor,
Comm'ng U. S. naval forces, Gulf of Mexico.

No. 12.

Flag Ship Levant,
At sea, July 31, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report that on the 7th June I received, at Mazatlan, information that the Mexican troops, six or seven thousand strong, had, by order of the Mexican government, invaded the territory of the United States north of the Rio Grande, and had attacked the forces under General Taylor, and that the squadron of the United States were blockading the coast of Mexico on the gulf.

These hostilities I considered would justify my commencing offensive operations on the west coast; I therefore sailed on the 8th, in the Savannah, for the coast of California, to carry out the orders of the department of the 24th June, 1845, leaving the Warren at Mazatlan, to bring me any despatches or important information that might reach there. I arrived at Monterey on the 2d of July, where I found the Cyane and Levant, and learned that the Portsmouth was at San Francisco, to which places they had been previously ordered to await further instructions.

On the morning of the 7th, having previously examined the

defences and localities of the town, I sent Captain Mervine with the accompanying summons (A) to the military commandant of Monterey, requiring him to surrender the place forthwith to the forces of the United States under my command. At 9h. 30m. a. m., I received his reply, (B) stating he was not authorized to surrender the place, and referred me to the commanding general of California, Don José Castro.

Every arrangement having been made the day previous, the necessary force (about 250 seamen and marines) was immediately embarked in the boats of the squadron, and landed at 10 o'clock, under cover of the guns of the ships, with great promptitude and good order, under the immediate command of Captain Wm. Mervine, assisted by Commander H. N. Page, as second.

The forces were immediately formed and marched to the custom-house, where my proclamation to the inhabitants of California (C) was read, the standard of the United States hoisted, amid three hearty cheers of the troops and foreigners present, and a salute of 21 guns fired by all the ships. Immediately afterwards, the proclamation, both in English and Spanish, was posted up about the town, and two justices of the peace appointed to preserve order and punish delinquencies, the alcades declining to serve.

Previous to landing, the accompanying "General Order" (D) was read to the crews of all the ships, and I am most happy to state that I feel confident that the inhabitants of Monterey, and all other places where our forces have appeared, will do them and myself the justice to say that not the least depredation or slightest insult or irregularity has been committed, from the moment of our landing until my departure.

Immediately after taking possession of Monterey, I despatched a courier to General Castro, the military commandant of California, with a letter (E) and a copy of my proclamation, to which I received a reply, (F.) On the 9th, I despatched a letter, (G.) by courier, to Señor Don Pio Pico, the governor, at Santa Barbara.

On the 16th of July I despatched orders, by sea, to Commander Montgomery, to take immediate possession of the bay of San Francisco, &c.; and, on the 7th, a duplicate of that order, by land, which he received on the evening of the 8th; and at 7 a. m., of the 9th, he hoisted the flag at San Francisco, read and posted up my proclamation, and took possession of that part of the country in the name of the United States.

* * * * * * * *

On the 23d, my health being such as to prevent my attending to so much, and such laborious duties, I directed Commodore Stockton to assume the command of the forces and operations on shore; and, on the 29th, having determined to return to the United States via Panama, I hoisted my broad pendant on board the Levant and sailed for Mazatlan and Panama, leaving the remainder of the squadron under his command, believing that no further opposition would be made to our taking possession of the whole of the Californias, (as General Castro had less than one hundred men,) and that I could render much more important service by returning to

the United States with the least possible delay, to explain to the government the situation and wants of that country, than I could by remaining in command in my infirm state of health.

* * * * * * * *

Hoping the course I have pursued will meet the approbation of the department, I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant, &c.,

JOHN D. SLOAT.

Hon. George Bancroft,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

A.

United States Ship Savannah,
Monterey, July 7, 1846.

Sir: The central government of Mexico, having commenced hostilities against the United States of America, the two nations are now actually at war. In consequence, I call upon you, in the name of the United States of America, to surrender forthwith to the arms of that nation, under my command, the forts, military posts, and stations under your command, together with all troops, arms, munitions of war, and public property of every description under your control and jurisdiction in California.

The immediate compliance with this summons will probably prevent the sacrifice of human life and the horrors of war, which I most anxiously desire to avoid.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the United States naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

To the Military Commandant
of Monterey.

B.

[Translation.]

MILITARY COMMANDANCY OF MONTEREY.

The undersigned, captain of artillery in the Mexican army and military commandant of this post, represents to the Señor commodore of the naval forces of the United States in this bay that he is not authorized to surrender the place, having no orders to that effect; for the said matter may be arranged by the Señor commodore with the commandant general, to whom I transmitted the communication delivered to me for the said Señor, the undersigned withdrawing and leaving the town peaceful and without a soldier;

nor, according to information from the treasurer, is there any public property or munitions.

With which the note of the Señor commodore is answered, and tendering him my respects.

MARIANO SILVA.

God and liberty! Monterey, June [July] 7th, 1846.

Señor COMMODORE
of the naval forces of the U. S., in this bay.

C.

To the inhabitants of California:

The central government of Mexico having commenced hostilities against the United States of America, by invading its territory and attacking the troops of the United States stationed on the north side of the Rio Grande, and with a force of seven thousand men under the command of General Arista, which army was totally destroyed, and all their artillery, baggage, &c., captured on the 8th and 9th of May last, by a force of two thousand three hundred men under the command of General Taylor, and the city of Matamoras taken and occupied by the forces of the United States, and the two nations being actually at war by this transaction, I shall hoist the standard of the United States at Monterey immediately, and shall carry it throughout California.

I declare to the inhabitants of California that, although I come in arms with a powerful force, I do not come among them as an enemy to California: on the contrary, I come as their best friend, as henceforward California will be a portion of the United States, and its peaceful inhabitants will enjoy the same rights and privileges they now enjoy, together with the privilege of choosing their own magistrates and other officers, for the administration of justice among themselves, and the same protection will be extended to them as to any other State in the Union. They will also enjoy a permanent government, under which life, property, and the constitutional right and lawful security to worship the Creator in the way most congenial to each one's sense of duty, will be secured, which, unfortunately, the central government of Mexico cannot afford them, destroyed as her resources are by internal factions and corrupt officers, who create constant revolutions to promote their own interests and oppress the people. Under the flag of the United States, California will be free from all such troubles and expense; consequently, the country will rapidly advance and improve both in agriculture and commerce, as, of course, the revenue laws will be the same in California as in all other parts of the United States, affording them all manufactures and produce of the United States free of any duty, and all foreign goods at one-quarter of the duty they now pay. A great increase in the value of real estate and the products of California may also be anticipated.

With the great interest and kind feelings I know the government and people of the United States possess towards the citizens of California, the country cannot but improve more rapidly than any other on the continent of America.

Such of the inhabitants of California, whether native or foreigners, as may not be disposed to accept the high privileges of citizenship, and to live peaceably under the government of the United States, will be allowed time to dispose of their property, and to remove out of the country, if they choose, without any restriction; or remain in it, observing strict neutrality.

With full confidence in the honor and integrity of the inhabitants of the country, I invite the judges, alcaldes, and other civil officers, to retain their offices, and to execute their functions as heretofore, that the public tranquility may not be disturbed; at least, until the government of the Territory can be more definitely arranged.

All persons holding titles to real estate, or in quiet possession of lands under a color of right, shall have those titles and rights guarantied to them.

All churches, and the property they contain, in possession of the clergy of California, shall continue in the same rights and possessions they now enjoy.

All provisions and supplies of every kind, furnished by the inhabitants for the use of the United States ships and soldiers, will be paid for at fair rates; and no private property will be taken for public use without just compensation at the moment.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the United States naval forces in the Pacific ocean.

D.

GENERAL ORDER.

Flag Ship Savannah, *July* 7, 1846.

We are about to land on the Territory of Mexico, with whom the United States are at war. To strike her flag, and to hoist our own in the place of it, is our duty.

It is not only our duty to take California, but to preserve it afterwards as a part of the United States, at all hazards. To accomplish this, it is of the first importance to cultivate the good opinion of the inhabitants, whom we must reconcile.

I scarcely consider it necessary for me to caution American seamen and marines against the detestable crime of plundering and maltreating unoffending inhabitants.

That no one may misunderstand his duty, the following regulations must be strictly adhered to, as no violation can hope to escape the severest punishment:

1st. On landing, no man is to leave the shore until the commanding officer gives the order to march.

2d. No gun is to be fired, or other act of hostility committed, without express orders from the officer commanding the party.

3d. The officers and boat keepers will keep their respective boats as close to the shore as they will safely float, taking care they do not lay aground, and *remain* in them, prepared to defend themselves against attack, and attentively watch for signals from the ships, as well as from the party on shore.

4th. No man is to quit the ranks or to enter any house for any pretext whatever, without express orders from an officer. Let every man avoid insult or offence to any unoffending inhabitant, and especially avoid that eternal disgrace which would be attached to our names and our country's name by indignity offered to a single female, even let her standing be however low it may.

5th. Plunder of every kind is strictly forbidden. Not only does the plundering of the smallest article from a prize forfeit all claim to prize money, but the offender must expect to be severely punished.

6th. Finally, let me entreat you, one and all, not to tarnish our hope of bright success by any act that we shall be ashamed to acknowledge before God and our country.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the U. S. naval forces
in the Pacific ocean.

E.

United States Ship Savannah,
Monterey, July 7, 1846.

Sir: The central government of Mexico having commenced hostilities against the United States of America, the two nations are now actually at war. In consequence, I call upon you, in the name of the United States of America, to surrender forthwith to the arms of that nation under my command, together with all troops, arms, munitions of war, and public property of every description under your control and jurisdiction in California.

The immediate compliance with this summons will probably prevent the sacrifice of human life and the horrors of war, which I most anxiously desire to avoid.

I hereby invite you to meet me immediately in Monterey, to enter into articles of capitulation, that yourself, officers, and soldiers, with the inhabitants of California, may receive assurances of perfect safety to themselves and property.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the U. S. naval forces
in the Pacific ocean.

Señor Don Jose Castro,
Commandant General, California.

F.

[Translation.]

COMMANDANCY GENERAL OF THE DEPARTMENT OF CALIFORNIA.

The undersigned, commandant general of Upper California, has the honor to represent to the Señor commander-in-chief of the naval forces of the United States in the Pacific ocean, now in Monterey, that a band of adventurers, headed by Mr. J. C. Frémont, a captain in the army of the United States, forcibly took possession of the post of Sonoma, hoisting an unknown flag, making prisoners of the chiefs and officers who were there, and committing assassinations and every kind of injury to the lives and property of the inhabitants there. The undersigned is ignorant to what government belong the invaders of that part of the department, and a party of them who are in the neighborhood of Santa Clara; and as he cannot believe that they belong to the forces commanded by the said Señor Commodore, he will be obliged to him if he will be pleased to make him an explanation on this subject, in order that he may act in conformity with his reply, for neither the undersigned, nor a single citizen of the country, will permit excesses of any kind to be committed by these bands.

God and Liberty!

JOSE CASTRO.

To the Señor COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF
of the naval forces of the United States
in the Pacific ocean, in Monterey.

HEAD-QUARTERS, SAN JUAN DE BAUTISTA,
July 9, 1846.

G.

FLAG SHIP SAVANNAH,
Bay of Monterey, *July* 9, 1846.

I have the honor to enclose, herewith, to your excellency, copies of my summons to General Castro to surrender the country, &c., under his jurisdiction, to the United States forces under my command, together with a copy of my proclamation to the inhabitants of California, and the general order issued to the forces under my command just previous to my landing; and I assure your excellency that not the least impropriety has been committed, and that the business and social intercourse of the town have not been disturbed in the slightest degree.

I beg your excellency to feel assured that although I come in arms with a powerful force, I come as the best friend of California; and I invite your excellency to meet me at Monterey, that I may satisfy you and the people of California of the fact.

I pledge the word and honor of an American officer that your ex-

cellency will be received with all the respect due to your distinguished situation; and that you can depart at any moment you may think proper, and feel every confidence that an American officer expects when his word of honor is pledged.

I have already employed all the means in my power to stop the sacrifice of human life by the party in the north, and trust I shall succeed, provided there is no further opposition.

I tender your excellency my cordial respect and high consideration.

JOHN D. SLOAT,
Commander-in-chief of the United States naval forces
in the Pacific ocean, and of the Territory of California.

To his Excellency Sr. Don Pio Pico,
Angeles.

No. 13.

Ciudad de los Angeles,
August 28, 1846.

Sir: You have already been informed of my having, on the 23d of July, assumed the command of the United States forces on the west coast of Mexico. I have now the honor to inform you that the flag of the United States is flying from every commanding position in the Territory of California, and that this rich and beautiful country belongs to the United States, and is forever free from Mexican dominion.

On the day after I took this command, I organized the "California battalion of mounted riflemen" by the appointment of all the necessary officers, and received them as volunteers into the service of the United States. Captain Frémont was appointed major, and Lieutenant Gillespie captain, of the battalion.

The next day they were embarked on board the sloop-of-war Cyane, Commander Dupont, and sailed from Monterey for San Diego, that they might be landed to the southward of the Mexican forces, amounting to 500 men, under General Castro and Governor Pico, and who were well fortified at the "Camp of the Mesa," three miles from this city.

A few days after the Cyane left, I sailed in the Congress for San Pedro, the port of entry for this department, and thirty miles from this place, where I landed with my gallant sailor army, and marched directly for the redoubtable "Camp of the Mesa."

But when we arrived within twelve miles of the camp, General Castro broke ground and run for the city of Mexico. The governor of the territory, and the other principal officers, separated in different parties, and ran away in different directions.

Unfortunately, the mounted riflemen did not get up in time to head them off. We have since, however, taken most of the principal officers; the rest will be permitted to remain quiet at home, under the restrictions contained in my proclamation of the 17th.

On the 13th of August, having been joined by Major Frémont with about eighty riflemen, and Mr. Larkin, late American consul, we entered this famous "City of the Angels," the capital of the Californias, and took unmolested possession of the government house.

Thus, in less than a month after I assumed the command of the United States force in California, we have chased the Mexican army more than three hundred miles along the coast; pursued them thirty miles in the interior of their own country; routed and dispersed them, and secured the Territory to the United States; ended the war; restored peace and harmony among the people; and put a civil government into successful operation.

The Warren and Cyane sailed, a few days since, to blockade the west coast of Mexico, south of San Diego; and having almost finished my work here, I will sail in the Congress as soon as the store-ship arrives, and I can get supplied with provisions, on a cruise for the protection of our commerce; and dispose of the other vessels as most effectually to attain that object, and, at the same time, to keep the southern coast strictly blockaded.

When I leave the Territory, I will appoint Major Frémont to be governor, and Lieutenant Gillespie to be secretary.

I enclose you several papers, marked from 1 to 14 inclusive, inincluding this letter and the first number of the "Californian," by which you will see what sort of a government I have established, and how I am proceeding.

I have not time to specify individual merit; but I cannot omit to say that I do not think that ardent patriotism and indomitable courage have ever been more evident than amongst the officers and men, 360 in number, from the frigate Congress, who accompanied me on this trying and hazardous march—a longer march, perhaps, than has ever been made in the interior of a country by sailors, after an enemy. I would likewise say, that the conduct of the officers and men of the whole squadron has been praiseworthy.

I have received your despatch of the 13th of May, and at the same time a Mexican account of the proceedings of Congress, and the President's proclamation, by the United States ship Warren, from Mazatlan.

Faithfully, your obedient servant,
R. F. STOCKTON.

To the Hon. George Bancroft,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

No. 3.

To the people of California:

On my approach to this place with the forces under my command, José Castro, the commandant general of California, buried

his artillery and abandoned his fortified camp "of the Mesa," and fled, it is believed, towards Mexico.

With the sailors, the marines, and the California battalion of mounted riflemen, we entered the "City of the Angels," the capital of California, on the 13th of August, and hoisted the North American flag.

The flag of the United States is now flying from every commanding position in the Territory, and California is entirely free from Mexican dominion.

The Territory of California now belongs to the United States, and will be governed, as soon as circumstances will permit, by officers and laws similar to those by which the other Territories of the United States are regulated and protected.

But, until the governor, the secretary, and council are appointed, and the various civil departments of the government are arranged, military law will prevail, and the commander-in-chief will be the governor and protector of the Territory.

In the mean time the people will be permitted, and are now requested, to meet in their several towns and departments, at such time and place as they may see fit, to elect civil officers to fill the places of those who decline to continue in office, and to administer the laws according to the former usages of the Territory. In all cases where the people fail to elect, the commander-in-chief and governor will make the appointments himself.

All persons, of whatever religion or nation, who faithfully adhere to the new government, will be considered as citizens of the Territory, and will be zealously and thoroughly protected in the liberty of conscience, their persons, and property.

No persons will be permitted to remain in the Territory who do not agree to support the existing government; and all military men who desire to remain are required to take an oath that they will not take up arms against it, or do or say anything to disturb its peace.

Nor will any persons, come from where they may, be permitted to settle in the Territory, who do not pledge themselves to be, in all respects, obedient to the laws which may be from time to time enacted by the proper authorities of the Territory.

All persons who, without special permission, are found with arms outside of their own houses, will be considered as enemies, and will be shipped out of the country.

All thieves will be put to hard labor on the public works, and there kept until compensation is made for the property stolen.

The California battalion of mounted riflemen will be kept in the service of the Territory, and constantly on duty, to prevent and punish any aggressions by the Indians, or any other persons, upon the property of individuals, or the peace of the Territory; and California shall hereafter be so governed and defended as to give security to the inhabitants, and to defy the power of Mexico.

All persons are required, as long as the Territory is under mar-

tial law, to be within their houses from 10 o'clock at night until sunrise in the morning.

R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of the Territory of California.

CIUDAD DE LOS ANGELES,
August 17, 1846.

No. 5.

To the people of California:

On the 15th day of September, 1846, an election will be held in the several towns and districts of California, at the places and hours at which such elections have usually been holden, for the purpose of electing the alcaldes and other municipal officers for one year.

In those places where alcaldes have been appointed by the present government, they will hold the election.

In places where no alcaldes have been appointed by the present government, the former alcaldes are authorized and required to hold the election.

Given under my hand this twenty-second day of August, anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and forty-six, at the government house, "Ciudad de los Angeles."

R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of the Territory of California.

No. 6.

I, Robert F. Stockton, commander-in-chief of the United States forces in the Pacific ocean, and governor of the Territory of California, and commander-in-chief of the army of the same, do hereby make known to all men that, having by right of conquest taken possession of that Territory, known by the name of Upper and Lower California, do now declare it to be a Territory of the United States, under the name of the Territory of California.

And I do by these presents further order and decree that the government of the said Territory of California shall be, until altered by the proper authority of the United States, constituted in manner and form as follows—that is to say:

The executive power and authority in and over the said Territory shall be vested in a governor, who shall hold his office for four years, unless sooner removed by the President of the United States. The governor shall reside within the said Territory; shall be commander-in-chief of the army thereof; shall perform the duties and receive the emoluments of superintendent of Indian affairs, and shall

approve of all laws passed by the legislative council before they shall take effect. He may grant pardons for offences against the laws of the said Territory, and reprieves for offences against the laws of the United States, until the decision of the President can be made known thereon: he shall commission all officers who shall be appointed to office under the laws of the said Territory, and shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed.

There shall be a secretary of the said Territory, who shall reside therein, and hold his office for four years, unless sooner removed by the President of the United States. He shall record and preserve all the laws and proceedings of the legislative council hereinafter constituted, and all the acts and proceedings of the governor in his executive department. He shall transmit one copy of the laws and one copy of the executive proceedings, on or before the first Monday in December in each year, to the President of the United States; and, at the same time, two copies of the laws to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, for the use of Congress. And, in case of the death, removal, resignation, or necessary absence of the governor from the Territory, the secretary shall have, and he is hereby authorized and required to execute and perform all the powers and duties of the governor, during such vacancy or necessary absence.

The legislative power shall be vested in the governor and legislative council. The legislative council shall consist of seven persons, who shall be appointed by the governor for two years; after which they shall be annually elected by the people.

The power of the legislative council of the Territory shall extend to all rightful subjects of legislation; but no law shall be passed interfering with the primary disposal of the soil; no tax shall be imposed upon the property of the United States; nor shall the land or property of non-residents be taxed higher than the lands or other property of residents.

All the laws of the legislative council shall be submitted to, and, if disapproved by, the governor, the same shall be null and of no effect.

The municipal officers of cities, towns, departments or districts, heretofore existing in the Territory, shall continue to exist, and all their proceedings be regulated and controlled by the laws of Mexico, until otherwise provided for by the governor and legislative council.

All officers of cities, towns, departments or districts, shall be elected every year by the people, in such manner as may be provided by the governor and legislative council.

The legislative council of the Territory of California shall hold its first session at such time and place in said Territory as the governor thereof shall appoint and direct; and at said session, or as soon thereafter as may by them be deemed expedient, the said governor and legislative council shall proceed to locate and establish the seat of government for said Territory, at such place as they may deem eligible; which place, however, shall thereafter be subject to be changed by the said governor and legislative council; and the

time and place of the annual commencement of the session of the said legislative council thereafter shall be on such day and place as the governor and council may appoint.

No. 7.

[Circular.]

From this date, August the 15th, 1846, the tonnage duties on all foreign vessels arriving in the ports of California will be fifty cents per ton.

And the duties on all goods imported from foreign ports will be fifteen per cent., "ad valorem," payable in three instalments of 30, 80, and 120 days.

R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of the Territory of California.

No. 8.

Ciudad de los Angeles, *August* 15, 1846.

Sir: It has been deemed advisable to adopt the enclosed tariff of duties.

To ascertain the true value of the goods in the ports at which they are entered, two judicious and disinterested persons must be appointed to make the appraisement; one selected by the government, the other by the party owning the goods.

Bonds with good security must be given for the payment of the duties.

Faithfully, your obedient servant,
R. F. STOCKTON,
Commander-in-chief and Governor of the Territory of California.

No. 14.

Extracts from a despatch of Commodore D. Connor, dated "Before Tampico, November 17, 1846."

* * * * "On approaching the town, a deputation from the *ayuntamiento* of the city came on board the flotilla, with proposals for its surrender, which are herewith enclosed, with conditions upon which its surrender was accepted by Commanders Tatnall and Ingraham, under my instructions."

* * * * "I transmit, herewith, copies of communcations from the English consul at Tampico, and the com-

mander of H. M. sloop Daring, in relation to British interests in that city. I have stated in my replies that, at present, no relaxation in the rules of the blockade already established can be made, and that the port will remain closed to all neutral nations, as heretofore. On these matters, as well as in regard to the continued shipment of treasure from this place, on the account of English merchants, in the steam packet, I shall be glad to be made acquainted with the views of the department."

U. S. Steamer Spitfire,
Off the city of Tampico, November 15, 1846.

Commodore Connor declines a capitulation with the authorities of Tampico, as he considers it unnecessary.

He accepts the surrender of the city, and takes military possession of it.

He assures the inhabitants, at the same time, that he will not interfere with their municipal regulations, or their religion; and that private property shall be respected, provided that the public property of all kinds be delivered up at once, and in good faith.

Should an assault be made by the inhabitants of the city on the American forces, the inhabitants will be held responsible for the consequences.

Commodore Connor, so long as the authorities and inhabitants of the city observe good faith towards him, will consider them under his protection. A different course will expose them to serious evils.

JOSIAH TATNALL,
Commander United States Navy.
D. N. INGRAHAM,
Commander United States Navy.

Approved:

D. CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

La comision del ayuntamiento de Tampico acepta las garantias que por la precedente contestacionofrece á la Ciudad el Comadore Connor, por conducto de los oficiales arriba firmados.

FRANCISCO CERVANTES.

Juan Jose de Layor,
Apolinar Marques.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL TAYLOR.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

The correspondence with General Taylor since the commencement of hostilities with Mexico, not already published.

March 1, 1847.

Read, and laid upon the table.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, herewith, a report of the Secretary of War, with the accompanying documents, in answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 1st instant, requesting the President "to communicate to the House of Representatives all the correspondence with General Taylor since the commencement of hostilities with Mexico, which has not yet been published, and the publication of which may not be deemed detrimental to the public service; also, the correspondence of the quartermaster general, in relation to the transportation for General Taylor's army; also, the reports of Brigadier Generals Hamar and Quitman of the operations of their respective brigades on the 21st of of September last."

As some of these documents relate to military operations of our forces which may not have been fully executed, I might have deemed it proper to withhold parts of them, under the apprehension that their publication, at this time, would be "detrimental to the public service;" but I am satisfied that these operations are now so far advanced, and that the enemy has already received so much information from other sources in relation to the intended movements of our army, as to render this precaution unnecessary.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *February* 27, 1847.

War Department, *February* 27, 1847.

Sir: Pursuant to your direction, I have caused to be copied, and herewith transmit to you, the correspondence called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives, passed the 1st of this month.

The documents are numerous, and an attempt has been made so to arrange them as to bring together letters relating to the same subjects; but it has been found impracticable to carry this out to the fullest extent. In regard to the correspondence with General Taylor, from one to two months usually intervened between the date of the letters written by and to him, and the receipt of the answers; and, within that period, several other letters, upon different subjects, were sent and received. Had a strictly chronological order of the correspondence been observed in the arrangement, many different subjects would have been introduced between the letters and the replies to them. An attempt has been made to bring together the letters and the replies, and it has been done to a considerable extent, in regard to those which have reference to the campaign and to military movements. Those which relate to transportation have also been brought together, as far as practicable.

Among the letters embraced in the call, several merely formal—such, for instance, as enclosed returns, proceedings of courts-martial, &c.—have not been copied; but the dates are given, and their contents briefly stated, in the accompanying synopsis.

In the correspondence of the quartermaster's department, in reference to transportation, only letters and parts of letters relating particularly to that subject have been selected.

In answer to that part of the resolution which calls "for the reports of Brigadier Generals Hamar and Quitman of the operations of their respective brigades on the 21st of September last," I have the honor to state, that no such reports have been received at this department, nor has any other reports from these generals been received, except those of the 28th of that month, which have been already published.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

The President *of the United States.*

SYNOPSIS OF CORRESPONDENCE.

Letters from the Secretary of War to General Taylor.

1846, May 13.—Transmits proclamation of the existence of a state of war.

May 23.—Calls of General Gaines for volunteers recognised to a certain extent.

May 28.—Disposition to be made of the troops called out by General Gaines.

May 30.—Assigning General Taylor to duty as brevet major general, and enclosing copy of letter to General Taylor from the President.

June 4.—Sends proclamation in the Spanish language.

Letters from General Taylor.

1846, April 26, (No. 30.)—Reports arrival of Arista; an affair of cavalry, in which a party of dragoons is cut off; has called for volunteers.

April 30, (No. 31.)—Encloses descriptive rolls and acknowledges orders. [Not copied.]

May 3, (No. 32.)—Reports demonstration of the enemy on the left bank of the Rio Grande; movement of the main army to Point Isabel; encloses reports of Captains Thornton and Hardee; reports surprise of a camp of rangers; encloses sketch of position opposite Matamoras.

May 5, (No. 33.)—Reports result of cannonade against the field work opposite Matamoras; Major Brown's report; is awaiting at Point Isabel the arrival of recruits, when he shall assume offensive operations.

May 7, (No. 34.)—Shall march to open communication with Major Brown; arrival of recruits; four companies 1st infantry and volunteers expected.

May 9, (No. 35.)—Reports the action of Palo Alto.

May 9, (No. 36.)—Reports the action of Resaca de la Palma.

May 12, (No. 37.)—Has come to Point Isabel to have an interview with Commodore Connor; shall invest Matamoras; death of Major Ringgold and Lieutenant Blake; statement of killed and wounded; has exchanged some prisoners.

May 16, (No. 38.)—Detailed report of the action of Palo Alto. [Published in Senate document No. 388, 1st session 29th Congress; not here copied.

May 17, (No. 39.)—Detailed report of the battle of Resaca de la Palma. [Published in Senate document No. 388, 1st session 29th Congress; not here copied.]

May 18, No. 40.)—Reports occupation of Matamoras; retreat of Arista's army.

May 19, (No. 41.)—Encloses report of bombardment of Fort Brown. [Published in Senate document No. 388, 1st session 29th Congress; not here copied.]

May 20, (No. 42.)—In relation to the great number of volunteers on their way from New Orleans—beyond 2,500; not required by him; fears they may have exhausted the supply of tents in New Orleans for regulars; asks that one thousand tents be sent from the north.

1846, May 21, (No. 43.)—Solicits further instructions; remarks upon the navigability of the Rio Grande; has detached cavalry in pursuit of Arista's army; expects General Smith's column from Barita.

May 24, (No. 44.)—Arrival of General Smith with battalion of 1st infantry and one regiment of volunteers; Lieutenant Colonel Garland has returned from pursuing the enemy; solicits instructions as to disposition of part of General Arista's baggage.

May 26.—Distribution of clothing. [Not copied.]

May 29, (No. 45.)—Encloses returns of the army. [Not copied.]

May 29, (No. 46.)—Relative to the relief of Captain Waggaman; declines relieving him.

May 30, (No. 47.)—Answers a call relative to deserters.

June 2, (No. 48.)—Relative to the muster-roll of Captain Gillespie's company; had given instructions about mustering volunteers; difficulty of communicating with San Antonio; has authorized a call for auxiliary force on the governor of Texas by Colonel Harney.

June 3, (No. 49.)—Return of troops; is detained for the want of the means of transportation; last intelligence of Arista; ordnance, &c., found in Matamoras.

June 7, (No. 50.)—Return of the army; intelligence from the interior; awaits water transportation to push forward a depot to Camargo.

June 24, (Nos. 53 and 54.)—Arrival of volunteers; intelligence from the interior.

Letters from the Secretary of War to General Taylor.

1846, June 26.—Embarrassment caused by the call of General Gaines for troops.

July 1, (No. 57.)—From General Taylor, in relation to volunteers enrolled for less than twelve months; asks permission to retain them.

August 3.—In relation to the retention of six-months' men, (from the Secretary of War.)

Letters from General Taylor.

1846, July 16, (No. 60.)—Relative to the obligation of Louisiana volunteers to serve more than three months.

July 22, (No. 64.)—Acknowledges instructions relative to the discharge of volunteers, and reports measures for their execution.

July 25, (No. 65.)—Return of volunteer force; adverts to the case of Alabama volunteers, which he has ordered to be mustered out of service in Mobile.

July 31, (No. 70.)—Position of volunteers from Texas; necessity of retaining them beyond three months; regiments of Kentucky and Tennessee horse will not arrive in time.

August 31, (No. 82.)—Relating to volunteer regiments, and some detached companies from Texas and Louisiana.

Letter from the Secretary of War to General Taylor.

1846, June 8.—Relative to conducting the war.

Letter from General Scott to General Taylor.

1846, June 12.—General instructions in relation to his assignment to the chief command of the army in mexico, and the enumeration of force sent to him, &c., with a copy of a letter of instructions to General Wool, &c.

Letters from General Taylor.

1846, June 26, (No. 56.)—Acknowledges communications from the Secretary of War of 28th, 29th and 30th May, [with letter from the President,] and 4th and 8th of June.

July 2, (No. 58.)—His views on the subject of operations against the interior, in answer to communications of the 28th of May and 8th of June.

Letter from the Secretary of War.

1846, July 9.—Plan of campaign, &c.

Letter from General Taylor to the President.

1846, August 1.—His views in regard to operations, in answer to letter of 9th of July.

Letters from Secretary of War.

1846, September 2.—Intention to make a descent on Tampico; [intercepted by the enemy.]

September 22.—Change of instructions in relation to operations.

Letters from General Taylor.

1846, September 25, (No. 91.)—Capitulation of Monterey.

October 12, (No. 96.)—Acknowledges despatches of the 22d September.

October 15, (No. 98.)—His views on the general subject of the campaign and war, in answer to the letter of the 22d September; adverts to instructions to General Patterson.

October 26, (No. 100.)—Further reply to the letter of 22d September from the Secretary of War.

Letters from the Secretary of War to Generals Taylor and Patterson.

1846, October 13.—Directing that the armistice shall cease, and in relation to the operations of the war.

Letters from General Taylor.

1846, November 3, (No. 105.)—Acknowledges the receipt of the despatch of 13th October.

November 8, (No. 107.)—Replies to despatch of 13th October, relative to armistice.

November 8, (No. 108.)—Has notified the Mexican general of the conclusion of the armistice; shall occupy Saltillo; adverts to the position of General Wool; has taken the first step towards an expedition to Tampico.

Letters from the Secretary of War.

1846, October 22.—Instructions in regard to operations.

October 22.—Major McLane, bearer of despatches.

October 29.—Forwards copy of letter to General Patterson.

November 25.—Encloses copy of letter of the 2d September, and relates to operations on the gulf coast. General Scott has been directed to repair to the seat of war.

November 23.—Directing General Scott in regard to operations.

September 12.—Letter from General Scott applying for the command of the army in Mexico.

September 14.—From the Secretary of War in reply.

November 25.—From General Scott to General Taylor, announcing his assignment to command.

November 25.—From the Secretary of War to General Taylor, sending a copy of a letter received by Commodore Conner from a reliable source.

Letters from General Taylor.

1846, November 12, (No. 110.)—His views in answer to the despatch of the 22d October.

November 16.—Acknowledging communications. [Not copied.]

November 24, (No. 113.)—Occupation of Saltillo, and disposition of General Wool.

November 26, (No. 114.)—Occupation of Tampico.

November 30, (No. 115.)—Sends return of troops. [Not copied.]

December 1, (No. 116.)—Sends muster rolls. [Not copied.]

December 2, (No. 117.)—Sends pension certificates. [Not copied.]

December 8, (No. 121.)—Arrangements for the defence of the line occupied by the army.

December 14, (No. 122.)—Departure of troops for Victoria; calls attention to the various interferences of his plans and orders; letter from General Patterson, 8th December, 1846.

December 22, (No. 123.)—Return of force from Monterey in consequence of intelligence from the frontier; measures taken to reinforce General Worth; shall march again for Victoria; correspondence with Santa Anna.

December 26, (No. 124.)—Arrives at Montemorelos; shall march for Victoria on the 27th; intelligence from the interior.

December 26, (No. 125.)—Acknowledges communications; capture of Tampico; confusion and embarrassment have resulted from the correspondence with General Patterson by the department.

1847, January 7, (No. 1.)—Occupation of Victoria.

From the Secretary of War to General Taylor.

1847, January 4.—Secretary of War to General Scott in relation to operations.

January 27.—On the subject of the publication of General Taylor's letter to General Gaines.

1846, July 6.—Letter from the Secretary of War to General Taylor in relation to commerce and trade with Matamoras.

July 11.—Calling for a list of officers for brevets.

July 27, (No. 66.)—General Taylor in reply.

Letters from the Secretary of War.

1846, July 17.—Transmits resolution of the State of Connecticut.

July 27.—Relative to a captive Mexican boy.

October 5.—On the subject of a medal voted by Congress to General Taylor

December 8.—From General Taylor in reply.

October 30.—Relative to communication from R. C. Hall in respect to the death, &c. of an officer.

Letters from General Taylor.

1846, June 25, (No. 55.)—Encloses proceedings of courts-martial. [Not copied.]

July 2.—Acknowledges communications. [Not copied.]

July 3, (No. 59.)—Supplies an omission in his report of the action of the 9th of May.

July 11, (No. 60.)—Arrival of boats; commencement of movement to Camargo.

July 16.—Acknowledges receipt of commission as brevet major general.

July 16, (No. 61.)—Encloses returns.

July 16, (No. 62.)—Encloses proceedings of court-martial. [Not copied.]

July 18, (No. 63.)—Encloses returns. [Not copied.]

July 22, (No. 63.)—Occupation of Camargo; regular course of moving thither; difficulty of throwing supplies up the river.

July 28, (No. 67.)—Reports action in the case of a lieutenant in the army.

July 29, (No. 68.)—Unauthorized proceedings of Colonel Harney in an expedition on the Presidio.

July 30, (No. 69.)—Arrival and forward movement of twelve-months volunteers; discharge of Louisiana volunteers.

July 31.—Encloses muster rolls. [Not copied.]

August 1, (No. 71.)—Proceedings of court-martial; list of killed and wounded.

August 3, (No. 72.)—Statement of officers in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May.

August 10, (No. 73.)—Arrived at Camargo; shall move by the 1st of September with 6,000 troops; valley of San Juan reconnoitred; Mier occupied.

August 14, (No. 74.)—Relative to Captain Taylor's company and its battery.

August 15, (No. 75.)—Copies of instructions to General Wool.

August 19, (No. 76.)—Forward movement of the 1st brigade to Serralvo.

August 23, (No. 77.)—Proceedings of court-martial. [Not copied.]

August 25, (No. 78.)—Intelligence from the interior; Paredes deposed; state of things at Monterey; 2d brigade has marched; volunteers have been organized.

August 26, (No. 79.)—Sends papers relative to projected movement of the federal party in the department of Tamaulipas, [the enclosures not copied, being confidential.]

August 28, (No. 80.)—Suggests a clothing depot.

August 31, (No. 81.)—Proceedings of court-martial. [Not copied.]

September 2, (No. 84.)—Scarcity of medical officers with the army, with a copy of the Surgeon General's report of the 29th of July.

September 3, (No. 85.)—Organization of troops *en route;* is about to take the field; no recent intelligence from the interior; state of things at San Antonio; General Patterson will remain in command in rear.

September 4, (No. 88.)—Report from General Worth, giving intelligence from the interior; sends proclamation of Ampudia.

September 12, (No. 87.)—Concentration of troops at Cerralvo; shall march on Monterey on the 13th; news from the interior.

September 17, (No. 88.)—Concentration of force at Marin; particulars of advance.

September 22, (No. 89.)—Reports operations before Monterey. [Published in Senate Doc. No. 1, 2d session 29th Congress; not here copied.

September 23, (No. 90.)—Operations of 22d and 23d. [Published in Senate Doc. No. 1, 2d session 29th Congress; not here copied.]

1846, September 28, (No. 92.—Departure of the enemy; reports from General Wool of the 15th of September.

October 6, (No. 93.)—Discharge of Texas mounted volunteers; 2d infantry ordered forward.

October 9, (No. 94.)—Detailed report of operations before Monterey. [Published in Senate Doc. No. 1, 2d session 29th Congress; not here copied.]

October 11, (No. 95.)—Relative to a murder at Monterey.

October 13, (No. 97.)—Reports death of Lieutenant Graham, and refers to an intercepted mail.

October 20, (No. 99.)—Acknowledges communications.

October 27, (No. 101.)—Intelligence from General Wool's column.

October 28, (No. 102.)—Reports death of Captain Ridgely.

November 2, (No. 103.)—Reports death of Major Lear.

November 3, (No. 104.)—Report in case of disabled men; acknowledges communications.

November 8, (No. 106.)—Acknowledges communications with respect to Captain Bragg.

November 10.—Acknowledges communications.

November 11, (No. 109.)—Proceedings of court-martial. [Not copied.]

November 16, (No. 111.)—Has taken possession of Saltillo.

November 16.—Acknowledges communications. [Not copied.]

November 23, (No. 112.)—Correspondence with Santa Anna.

December 3, (No. 118.)—Reports death of General Hamer.

December 4, (No. 119.)—Correspondence with Santa Anna; exchange of prisoners.

December 7, (No. 120.)—Return of troops. [Not copied.]

December 26, (No. 126.)—Colonel Croghan sent to Austin to muster in Texas regiment.

1847, February 6.—Letter of Adjutant General, with papers marked—

A. Letters from Major General Scott to Major General Taylor.
B. Letters from Adjutant General to General Taylor.
C. Synopsis of ditto.
D. Orders issued by General Taylor.
E. Synopsis of ditto.
F. Special orders issued by General Taylor.
G. Synopsis of ditto.

Relative to transportation.

Memoranda for the chiefs of staff bureaus from Major General Scott, of the 15th and 18th of May, 1846.

Letters from General Taylor.

1846, June 10, (No. 51.)—Refers to the great number of volunteers arriving at Point Isabel, and the entire want of suitable transportation for a movement up the river.

July 1.—From the Secretary of War to General Taylor, in answer, with memoranda of the Quartermaster General.

June 17, (No. 52)—From General Taylor; no recent advices from general headquarters; failure in New Orleans to send out other means of transportation, or a

mail; intelligence respecting the Mexican troops at Linares; arrival of volunteers, [not those under the act of 13th May;] can do nothing with them for want of transportation, and recommends that they return home; has sent Captain McCulloch towards Linares.

June 5.—From Captain Sanders, of the engineer corps, to the Secretary of War; reports that he is sent as an agent by General Taylor to procure means of transportation.

June 24.—Quartermaster General to Captain Sanders, authorizing the purchase of boats.

July 2.—Captain Sanders to Quartermaster General; has completed his purchases.

July 5.—Quartermaster General in reply, with a note by the Secretary of War, and statements of Second Comptroller and requisition clerk.

1847, February 10.—Secretary of War to the Quartermaster General.

February 18.—The Quartermaster General's reply.

1846, September 1, (No. 83.)—From General Taylor, complaining of a deficiency in the means of transportation in the Quartermaster's department.

September 21.—From the Secretary of War to the Quartermaster General, enclosing the above.

December 5.—Reply of the Quartermaster General.

October 1.—From the Secretary of War to General Taylor, enclosing a copy of an application from the Quartermaster General for orders to proceed to New Orleans to direct the operations of his department in the southwest, and the answer of the Secretary of the 1st October.

November 7.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation.

November 25.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation.

November 26.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation.

November 28.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation.

December 3.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation.

December 27.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation.

December 29.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation.

1847, January 1.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation.

January 2.—From Quartermaster General to Secretary of War, relative to transportation, and the deficiency of ordnance and topographical officers.

February 25.—Letter of Colonel Stanton, submitting letters from Quartermaster General's office in relation to transportation for General Taylor's army.

Letters from officers and agents of the Quartermaster's department, to the Quartermaster General's office, in relation to transportation for the same.

Letters from the Quartermaster General, after leaving Washington, in relation to transportation for the same.

CORRESPONDENCE.

[Circular.]

War Department,
Washington, May 13, 1846.

Sir: Enclosed I send you a proclamation of the President of the United States, of this day, announcing the existence of war between this country and the republic of Mexico. You will act in reference to this change of our foreign relations, in the discharge of your official duties, so far as they may be affected by it.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation
on the Rio Grande, Texas.

[Addressed also to generals of divisions, generals commanding military departments, and officers commanding posts.]

War Department, *May* 23, 1846.

Sir: Major General Gaines having made calls on the governors of Alabama, Mississippi, and Missouri, for volunteers to be sent to your aid, you are informed that these calls have been recognised by the President to the extent of the number already furnished by them. You will receive them in the same manner as those embraced in your requisition. The department is not yet advised of the number sent to join you.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation
on the Rio Grande, Texas.

War Department, *May* 28, 1846.

Sir: As it appears that Major General Gaines, in sending forward volunteers to Texas, has exceeded the call made by you for that description of force, it would seem proper that this excess should be disposed of in such manner as to cause as little expense and embarrassment to the service as possible. The call of General Gaines has been recognised to the extent of the number of volunteers already sent to you, and you will therefore receive them into service. But as all these troops, as well as those embraced in your requisitions, have been called out under the act of the 28th February, 1795, which limits their term of service to three months, it is suggested that you organize out of that number such as may be disposed to volunteer for the period of twelve months, under the act of the 13th of May instant, until you may have a force of that description sufficient to meet your views and wishes, and then discharge and send home the remaining three months men. The governors of the several States, from which these three-months men have come, will be requested to aid you in changing them into volunteers for a year, under the recent act of Congress, by giving commissions to those who (not having received them) may volunteer to serve as officers. Should companies, battalions, or regiments, of the present three-months men, organize and offer their services under the act of the 13th of May, you are hereby authorized by the President to accept and at once muster them into service. It is important that you should give the department the earliest information of your proceedings in this respect.

You are advised to prosecute the war with vigor, in the manner you may deem most effective. Not knowing what are the operations you propose to carry on, I cannot well determine the number of volunteers you will be likely to want. I am anxious to hear your views as to the measures you propose to execute. It is hoped that while the season favors, you will make such progress as that your troops may be enabled safely to occupy healthy positions before the less healthy season commences. I wish to be favored with your views as to what should be the future operations of the army on the Rio Grande, and the movement you propose to make before the commencement of the rainy season, which is supposed to be such as may arrest or impede, for a short time, effective hostilities.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation
on the Rio Grande, Texas.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, May 30, 1846.

SIR: Enclosed I transmit an order assigning you to duty according to your rank as brevet major general. I also send you a copy of a letter from the President, the original of which, with your commission, has been forwarded by this day's mail.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brevet Major General Z. Taylor.

Washington City, *May* 30, 1846.

Sir: I transmit to you herewith a commission as major general by brevet in the army of the United States, conferred upon you for gallant conduct and distinguished services in the successive victories over superior Mexican forces at Palto Alto and Resaca de la Palma, on the 8th and 9th days of May, 1846.

It gave me sincere pleasure, immediately upon the receipt of official intelligence from the scene of your achievements, to confer upon you, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, this testimonial of the estimate which your government places upon your skill and gallantry. To yourself and the brave officers and soldiers under your command the gratitude of the country is justly due. Our army have fully sustained their deservedly high reputation, and added another bright page to the history of American valor and patriotism. They have won new laurels for themselves and for their country. My confidence in them never faltered. The battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma rank among our most brilliant victories, and will long be remembered by the American people. When all the details of these battles, and of the noble defence of the camp opposite to Matamoras, shall have been received, it will be my pleasure, as it will be my grateful duty, to render to the officers and men under your command suitable testimonials for their conduct in the brilliant victories which a superintending Providence has enabled them to achieve for their country.

In transmitting to you this commission, and in communicating to the officers and soldiers under your command my profound sense of their meritorious services, I but respond to the patriotic enthusiasm manifested by the people in behalf of their brave defenders. Whilst my warmest thanks are tendered to the survivors, the nation mourns the loss of the brave officers and soldiers who fell in defence of their country upon the field of victory. Their names also shall be remembered, and appropriate honors be paid to their memory, by a grateful country.

You will cause this communication to be made known to the army under your command.

JAMES K. POLK.

Brevet Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding U. S. Army on the Rio Grande.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *June* 4, 1846.

SIR: I send herewith a number of copies of a proclamation in the Spanish language, addressed to the people of Mexico, which you are requested to sign and cause to be circulated in the manner and to the extent you may deem proper. You will use your utmost endeavors to have the pledges and promises therein contained carried out to the fullest extent. There are also sent some copies of the proclamation in the English language.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brevet Maj. Gen. Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding army of occupation, Texas.

PROCLAMACION.

POR EL GENERAL COMANDANTE DEL EXERCITO DE LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMERICA.

A la nacion Mejicana:

Despues de muchos años de sufrimiento paciente, los Estados Unidos estan al fin forzados de reconocer que hay guerra entre nuestro gobierno y el gobierno de Mejico. Durante muchos años nuestros ciudadanos han sido espuestos á injurias y perdidas, nuestros buques y cargazones han sido asidos y confiscados, nuestros negociantes robados, mutilados, encarcelados sin causa alguna. En conclusion vuestro gobierno reconocio la justicia de nuestras reclamaciones, y agredeció por un tratado de satisfacernos con el pagamiento de unos millones de pesos; pero este tratado lo han violado vuestros caudales, y no se han hecho los pagamientos. Nuestros ultimos esfuerzos para poner fin à todas las difficultades con negociaciones pacificas han sido desechados por el dictator Paredes, y nuestro Ministro de Paz, à quien vuestros gobernadores habian agredecido recibir, se le ha despues rehusado toda comunicacion. Ha sido tratado con indignidad é insulta; y anuciò Paredes que hay guerra entre nosotros. Esta, guerra proclamada asi primieramente por él ha sido reconocida con una perfecta unanimidad, y se perseguirá con vigor y energia, contra vuestro exercito y vuestros gobernadores, pero aquellos Mejicanos quienes quedarán neutrales, no se les hará ninguna molestia.

E[illegible] vuestro gobierno en las manos de tiranos y usurpadores. Ellos han destruido el gobierno de los Estados, han aniquilado vuestra constitucion federal, os han privado del derecho de eleccion, han destruido la libertad de la imprenta, os han robado vuestras armas, y reducido a un estado de entera sumision al poder de un dictator militar. Vuestro exercito y vuestros maestros sacan del pueblo con injustos impuestos, con forzados prestamos, y asidas militares, aquel mismo dinero el cual soporta el poder de vuestros gobernadores. Estando desarmados quedasteis en preda á los salvages Camanchos, los cuales destruyeron uo solamente vuestras

vidas y propiedades, pero llevaron vuestras mugeres é hijos en una captividad mas horrible qua la misma muerte. Son vuestros gobernadores militares que os han reducido á esta condicion deplorable. Con estos tiranos y sus satelites corrumpidos y crudeles, enriquecidos con el tesoro del pueblo, por quienes estais oprimidos y empobrecidos de este mode, algunos de ellos han atrevidamente hablado en favor de una Monarquia, y quisieran colocar un Principe Europeo sobre el trono de Méjico. Venimos para obtener reparacion de injurias y perdidas repetidas, venimos para obtener indemnidades por lo pasado y seguridad por lo futuro, venimos para desechar á los tiranos que han destruido vuestras libertades; pero no venimos nosotros para hacer la guerra al pueblo Mejicano ò contra ninguna forma de gobierno que la nacion quisiere eligirse. Nuestro deseo es de veros libertados de los despotas, de expeler á los Camanchos, de impedir que se renueven sus asaltos, y forzarlos á restituir vuestras mugeres y vuestros hijos detenidos despues de tanto tiempo. Se protegeran vuestra religion, vuestros altares è iglesias, las propiedades de vuestras iglesias y de vuestros cuidadanos, las emblemas de vuestra fé sus ministros quedarán inviolados. Cientos de nuestra exercito y cientos mil de nuestra nacion son miembros de la religion Católica. En cada estado, y en casi todas las ciudades y todos los pueblos de nuestra Union hay iglesias Católicas, y los sacerdotes hacen sus santas funciones en paz y seguridad debajo la garantia de nuestra sagrada constitucion. Venimos entre la gente Mejicano como amigos y hermanos republicanos, y todas los que nos recibirán en esta calidad estarán protegidos, pues cuantos, se dejaràn atraer á llevar las armas se trataràn como enemigos. No necesitarémos de vosotros nada sino sustento para nuestro exercito, y esto os serà siempre pagado en dineros y por su valor entera. La politica acostumbrada de vuestros tiranos consista en engañaros tocante à la politica y al caràcter de nuestro gobierno y de nuestra gente. Temen estos tiranos el exemplo de nuestras libres instituciones, y esfuerzanse constantemente de falsificar nuestros designios é inspiraros el odio de vuestros hermanos republicanos de la Union Americana.

Dadnos solo la ocasion de desengañoros, y luego sabreis que todas las representaciones de Paredes son falsas, y hechas solo con la intencion de inducir os en consentir al establecimiento de un gobierno despotico.

En vuestra guerra para la libertad, contra la monarquia Española, millares de nuestros conciudadanos espusieron sus vidas y derramaron su sangre para vuestra defensa. Nuestro commodore, el bravo Porter, sostuvo vuestro pabellon triumfante en el oceano, y nuestro gobierno fuè el primero en reconocer vuestra independencia. Inscribimos con orgulio y placer vuestro nombre en la lista de las republicas independentes, y tuvimos deseo que pudieseis gozar en paz y prosperidad todas las ventajas de los gobiernos libres. Es impossible que tengan buen suceso vuestros tiranos contra el exercito de la Union, pero si ellos sucedieren solo seria para darlos el medio de llenar vuestras ciudades con sus soldados, comer vuestra sustento, y cargaros de impuéstos aun mas duros. Ya han abolido

la libertad de la imprenta, siendo este el primer paso ácia la introduccion de aquella monarquia la cual ellos tienen en realidad el designio de proclamar y establecer.

Mejicanos, hemos de tratar como enemigos y destruir á los tiranos quienes, mientras nos han agraviado è insultado, os han privado de vuestra libertad, pero los Mejicanos que quedaran neutrales durante la guerra, serán protegidos contra sus despotas militares por el exercito republicano de la Union.

A PROCLAMATION

BY THE GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA.

To the people of Mexico:

After many years of patient endurance, the United States are at length constrained to acknowledge that a war now exists between our government and the government of Mexico. For many years our citizens have been subjected to repeated insults and injuries, our vessels and cargoes have been seized and confiscated, our merchants have been plundered, maimed, imprisoned, without cause and without reparation. At length your government acknowledged the justice of our claims, and agreed by treaty to make satisfaction, by payment of several millions of dollars; but this treaty has been violated by your rulers, and the stipulated payments have been withheld. Our late effort to terminate all difficulties by peaceful negotiation has been rejected by the dictator Paredes, and our minister of peace, whom your rulers had agreed to receive, has been refused a hearing. He has been treated with indignity and insult, and Paredes has announced that war exists between us. This war, thus first proclaimed by him, has been acknowledged as an existing fact by our President and Congress, with perfect unanimity, and will be prosecuted with vigor and energy against your army and rulers; but those of the Mexican people who remain neutral will not be molested.

Your government is in the hands of tyrants and usurpers. They have abolished your State governments, they have overthrown your federal constitution, they have deprived you of the right of suffrage, destroyed the liberty of the press, despoiled you of your arms, and reduced you to a state of absolute dependence upon the power of a military dictator. Your army and rulers extort from the people, by grievous taxation, by forced loans, and military seizures, the very money which sustains the usurpers in power. Being disarmed, you are left defenceless, an easy prey to the savage Cumanches, who not only destroy your lives and property, but drive into a captivity, more horrible than death itself, your wives and children. It is your military rulers who have reduced you to this deplorable condition. It is these tyrants, and their corrupt and cruel satellites, gorged with the people's treasure, by whom you are thus oppressed and impoverished, some of whom have boldly advocated a monarchical government, and would place a European prince on the throne of Mexico. We come to obtain reparation for repeated wrongs and injuries, we come to obtain indemnity for the past and security for the future, we come to overthrow the tyrants who have destroyed your liberties; but we come to make no war upon the people of Mexico, nor upon any form of free government they may choose to select for themselves. It is our wish to see you liberated from despots, to drive back the savage Cumanches, to prevent the renewal of their assaults, and to compel them to restore to you from captivity your long lost wives and children. Your religion, your altars and churches, the property of your churches and citizens, the emblems of your faith and its ministers, shall be protected and remain inviolate. Hundreds of our army, and hundreds of thousands of our people, are members of the Catholic church. In every State, and in nearly every city and village of our Union, Catholic churches exist, and the priests perform their holy functions in peace and security, under the sacred guarantee of our constitution. We come among the people of Mexico as friends and republican brethren, and all who receive us as such shall be protected, whilst all who are seduced into the army of your dictator shall be treated as enemies. We shall want from you nothing but food for our army, and for this you shall always be paid, in cash, the full value. It is the settled policy of your tyrants to deceive you in regard to the policy and character of our government and people. These tyrants fear the example of our free institutions, and constantly endeavor to misrepresent our purposes, and inspire you with hatred for your republican brethren of the American Union. Give us but the opportunity to undeceive you, and you will soon learn that all the representations of Paredes were false, and were only made to induce you to consent to the establishment of a despotic government.

In your struggle for liberty with the Spanish monarchy, thousands of our countrymen risked their lives and shed their blood in your defence. Our own commodore, the gallant Porter, maintained in triumph your flag upon the ocean, and our government was the first to acknowledge your independence. With pride and pleasure we enrolled your name on the list of independent republics, and sincerely desired that you might in peace and prosperity enjoy all the blessings of free government. Success on the part of your tyrants against the army of the Union is impossible; but if they could succeed, it would only be to enable them to fill your towns with their soldiers, eating out your substance, and harassing you with still more grievous taxation. Already they have abolished the liberty of the press, as the first step towards the introduction of that monarchy which it is their real purpose to proclaim and establish.

Mexicans, we must treat as enemies and overthrow the tyrants who, whilst they have wronged and insulted us, have deprived you of your liberty; but the Mexican people who remain neutral during the contest shall be protected against their military despots, by the publican army of the Union.

[No. 30.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 26, 1846.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that General Arista arrived in Matamoras on the 24th instant, and assumed the chief command of the Mexican troops. On the same day he addressed me a communication conceived in courteous terms, but saying that he considered hostilities commenced and should prosecute them. A translation of his note and a copy of my reply will be transmitted the moment they can be prepared. I despatch this by an express which is now waiting.

I regret to report that a party of dragoons, sent out by me on the 24th instant to watch the course of the river above on this bank, became engaged with a very large force of the enemy, and after a short affair, in which some sixteen were killed and wounded, appear to have been surrounded and compelled to surrender. Not one of the party has returned, except a wounded man sent in this morning by the Mexican commander, so that I cannot report with confidence the particulars of the engagement or the fate of the officers, except that Captain Hardee was known to be a prisoner and unhurt. Captain Thornton, and Lieutenants Mason and Kane, were the other officers. The party was 63 strong.

Hostilities may now be considered as commenced, and I have this day deemed it necessary to call upon the governor of Texas for four regiments of volunteers—two to be mounted and two to serve as foot. As some delay must occur in collecting these troops, I have also desired the governor of Louisiana to send out four regiments of infantry as soon as practicable. This will constitute an auxiliary force of nearly 5,000 men, which will be required to prosecute the war with energy, and carry it, as it should be, into the enemy's country. I trust the department will approve my course in this matter, and will give the necessary orders to the staff departments for the supply of this large additional force.

If a law could be passed authorizing the President to raise volunteers for twelve months, it would be of the greatest importance for a service so remote from support as this.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. Army commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 32.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Point Isabel, May, 3, 1846.

SIR: Since the date of my despatch No. 30, advising you of the state of things in this quarter, the enemy has made demonstrations on this side of the river, leading to the belief that he intended an enterprise against our depot at this place. Owing to the peculiar nature of the country, and our deficiency in the proper description of light troops, I have been kept ignorant, to a great degree, of his movements. It was known, however, that he had crossed above in considerable force, as the unfortunate result of the reconnoissance conducted by Captain Thornton clearly showed Owing to the unfinished state of the field work at our position, I could not prudently attempt any enterprise against this force for several days. In the meantime I received information, on which I could rely with tolerable certainty, that the enemy was preparing to cross below my position, with the view of effecting a junction with the force from above. I could not believe that even with 4,000 men he would make an attempt upon my camp opposite Matamoras, and I was therefore compelled to suppose that the depot at this point was the object of his movement. I was strengthened in this belief by the knowledge that provisions had become exceedingly scarce in Matamoras since the blockade of the river. I therefore hastened the operations on the field work, and was able, by great exertions on the part of the troops, to bring it into a good state of defence by the 1st of May. The 7th infantry, under Major Brown, with Captain Lowd's and Lieutenant Bragg's companies of artillery, and the sick of the army, were left in the work, and the main force marched under my immediate command at 3½ p. m. on that day. At 11 o'clock the army bivouacked in the prairie about ten miles from this depot, which it reached the next day without discovering any signs whatever of the enemy. Some scouts, from a company of rangers sent forward last night, report a large force encamped in the road, and even surprised one of its pickets, shooting several men.

I propose remaining here, if not necessarily called back to the river, until the arrival of some ordnance supplies, and perhaps recruits from New Orleans.

I respectfully enclose the reports of Captain Thornton and Captain Hardee of the recent affair, in which, with nearly fifty dragoons, they were made prisoners of war. Captain Hardee's, which alone gives particulars, was of course made under the supposition of Captain Thornton's death. A copy of my instructions to Captain Thornton, which will be furnished as soon as I can again have access to my papers, will show that nothing was wanting on my part in the way of caution to that officer. I abstain from further comment, as a judicial investigation will no doubt be finally had in the case. There seems no doubt that Lieutenant Mason was killed.

I regret to be under the necessity of reporting that the camp of Captain Walker's company of rangers, between this point and Matamoras, was surprised on the morning of the 28th instant, by a party of ranchero cavalry. Five rangers are known to have been killed, and five others are missing. The enemy sustained some slight loss, but of what extent is not known. The officer of the company and about half its strength were absent on detached service at the time the surprise occurred. Had the men who were left obeyed the injunctions of the captain, a tried frontier soldier, they would never have met such a disaster. Our men and officers have spirit enough, but lack prudence, which a little active service will soon teach them.

I enclose a sketch, showing the position of the fort and the lines occupied by the corps of the army from the 13th April to the 1st May.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brev. Brig Gen U. S Army commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Matamoras, Mexico, *April* 27, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place to-day, and to state that agreeably with your orders I proceeded to within three miles of La Rosia, when I was informed that the enemy had crossed in large numbers. Upon receiving this information, our guide refused to go any farther. I was therefore compelled to move on without him, in order to carry out your instructions to me. The advanced guard was increased, and Lieutenant Mason placed in command of it, with orders to keep about one-quarter of a mile ahead. When he had gone about two miles, I discovered some Mexicans near a house in a large field. I halted the advanced guard, and went into the field myself to see them. I had not gone more than a hundred yards when they fled; I turned round and motioned to the advanced guard to come on. In the mean time the main body of the squadron had come up to the advance guard, and, mistaking my order, followed in after them; and while I was questioning a Mexican the enemy appeared. I immediately ordered a charge, in order to cut my way through them; but finding their numbers too large to contend with any longer, I ordered a retreat; and although entirely surrounded, we endeavored to cut our way through to camp. In the retreat my horse fell upon me, and I was unable to rise. I am now fully convinced that we were watched from the time we left camp, and that preparations were so made as to prevent our ever returning. It affords me great pleasure to say that the officers and men under my command, both individually and collectively, behaved in the most gallant manner.

As a prisoner of war, I am happy to inform you that attentions and kindness have been lavished upon me; as a proof of which, I will state that upon my reporting to General Arista that a dragoon had treated me rudely, he ordered him immediate punishment.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

T. B. THORNTON,
Captain 2d dragoons.

Captain W. W. S. Bliss,
Assistant Adjutant General.

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *April* 26, 1846.

SIR: It becomes my painful duty to inform you of the circumstances which led to our being brought to this place as prisoners of war. Captain Thornton's command, consisting of fifty-two dragoons, left camp, as you know, at night on the 24th instant; it marched 15 miles and halted until daylight, when the march was again resumed. Captain Thornton's orders, as I understood them, were to ascertain if the enemy had crossed the river above our camp, and to reconnoitre his position and force All his inquiries on the way tended to the conviction that the enemy had crossed in strength. About 28 miles from our camp our guide became so satisfied of this fact that he refused to go any further, and no entreaties on the part of Captain Thornton could shake his resolution. About three miles from this latter place we came to a large plantation bordering the river, and enclosed with a high chapparal fence, with some houses at its upper extremity. To these houses Captain Thornton endeavored, by entering the lower extremity, to approach; but failing to do so, he was compelled to pass round the fence, and entered the field by a pair of bars, the house being situated about 200 yards from the entrance. Into this plantation the whole command entered in single file, without any guard being placed in front, without any sentinel at the bars, or any other precaution being taken to prevent surprise. Captain Thornton was prepossessed with the idea that the Mexicans had not crossed; and if they had, that they would not fight. I had been placed in rear, and was therefore the last to enter. When I came up to the house I found the men scattered in every direction, hunting for some one with whom to communicate. At last an old man was found; and while Captain Thornton was talking with him, the cry of alarm was given, and the enemy were seen in numbers at the bars. Our gallant commander immediately gave the command to charge, and himself led the advance; but it was too late; the enemy had secured the entrance, and it was impossible to force it. The officers and men did every thing that fearless intrepidity could accomplish; but the infantry had stationed themselves in the field on the right of the passage way, and the cavalry lined the exterior fence, and our retreat was hopelessly cut off. Seeing this, Captain Thornton turned to the right and skirted the interior of the fence, the command following him. During this time the enemy were shooting at us in every direction; and when the retreat commenced, our men were in a perfect state of disorder. I rode up to Captain Thornton and told him that our only hope of safety was in tearing down the fence: he gave the order, but could not stop his horse, nor would the men stop. It was useless, for by this time the enemy had gained our rear in great numbers. Foreseeing that the direction which Captain Thornton was pursuing would lead to the certain destruction of himself and men, without the possibility of resistance, I turned to the right and told the men to follow me. I made for the river, intending either to swim it or to place myself in a position for defence. I found the bank too boggy to accomplish the former, and I therefore rallied the men, forming them in order of battle in the open field, and without the range of the infantry behind the fence. I counted twenty-five men and examined their arms, but almost every one had lost a sabre, a pistol, or carbine: nevertheless, the men were firm and disposed, if necessary, to fight to the last extremity. In five minutes from the time the first shot was fired, the field was surrounded by a numerous body of men. However, I determined to sell our lives as dearly as possible if I could not secure good treatment, and accordingly I went forward and arranged with an officer that I should deliver myself and men as prisoners of war, to be treated with all the consideration to which such unfortunates are entitled by the rules of civilized warfare. I was taken to General Torrejon, who by this time had his whole force collected in the field. I found that some prisoners had already been taken; which, together with those I had and those which were subsequently brought in, amounted to 45 men, exclusive of Lieutenant Kane and myself. Four were wounded. I know nothing certain of the fate of Captain Thornton and Lieutenant Mason: the latter I did not see after the fight commenced. I am convinced they both died bravely. The former I know was unhorsed, and killed, as I learn, in single combat, Romano Falcon. Lieutenant Mason's spurs were seen, after the fight, in possession of the enemy. The brave Sergeant Tredo fell in the first charge. Sergeant Smith was unhorsed and killed. The bodies of seven men were found, including, as I believe, the two officers above mentioned.

I was brought to Matamoras to-day about 4 o'clock, and I take pleasure in stating that since our surrender I and my brave companions in misfortune have been treated with uniform kindness and attention. It may soften the rigors of war for you to be informed fully of this fact. Lieutenant Kane and myself are living with General Ampudia: we lodge in his hotel, eat at his table, and his frank, agreeable manner and generous hospitality almost make us forget our captivity. General Arista received us in the most gracious manner; said that his nation had been regarded as barbarous, and that he wished to prove to us the contrary. Told Lieutenant Kane and myself that we should receive half pay, and our men should receive ample rations, and in lieu of it for to-day 25 cents a piece. On declining the boon on the part of Lieutenant Kane and myself, and a request that we might be permitted to send to camp for money, he said no; that he could not permit it; that he intended to supply all our wants himself. These promises have already been fulfilled in part.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. T. HARDEE,
Captain 2d Dragoons.

[No. 33.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Point Isabel, *May* 5, 1846.

SIR: On the morning and during the day of the 3d instant, a heavy cannonade was heard in the direction of Matamoras. Though not at all solicitous in regard to the safety of our fort, I was anxious to hear from Major Brown, and despatched a party to communicate with him under cover of a squadron of cavalry. The squadron returned on the morning of the 4th, after reconnoitring the enemy's position on the prairie, but without bringing news from Major Brown, the party sent forward to communicate not having returned. This morning, however, the party which was conducted by Captain Walker, of the rangers, returned to this place, bearing a despatch from Major Brown, which I have the honor to submit herewith. I cannot speak too highly of the good conduct of Major Brown and his command, and the excellent dispositions of himself and the engineer officer, Captain Mansfield, by which so severe a cannonade was sustained with so little loss.

I am waiting at this place the arrival of the recruits from New Orleans, when I shall move forward to join Major Brown and assume offensive operations.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A. commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Fort Texas,
May 4, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report that on the morning of the 3d instant the enemy's batteries opened on us at 5 o'clock. The firing commenced at the small sand-bag fort, and was continued with seven guns. Our batteries were immediately manned, and a strong fire kept upon it from our batteries of eighteen and six-pounders until the firing ceased from it; this battery ceased firing in thirty minutes after our batteries opened upon it, two of the guns of the enemy supposed to be dismounted.

The enemy then commenced firing from the lower fort and mortar battery. One mortar only observed, which was removed from the sand-bag fort, from whence the first shell was thrown; this fire was kept up briskly; and although the shot were generally well aimed, they did us no harm.

After this removal of the guns of the enemy from the sand-bag fort, I ordered a deliberate fire, from Captain Lowd's battery on their guns and the town, ordering the consulate flags to be respected. My men were sent to work at 7 o'clock on the unfinished curtain and gateway, which was continued during the firing on the 3d instant, and was nearly completed at 9 p. m. Although the fire of the enemy was kept up with little cessation until half-past 7, there was but one casualty, a sergeant of company "B, 7th infantry," killed. At half-past 9 I ordered Captain Lowd to throw hot shot into the town; the attempt was made, but the shot could not be sufficiently heated to effect my object, to fire the town.

Finding that our six-pounders effected little the enemy's guns, owing to the distance, and wishing to husband our men and means, I ordered the fire to cease and the guns posted to repel an assault from the rear. The enemy's fire was then concentrated on Captain Lowd's battery, but doing no harm, although the embrasures were frequently struck. Our 18-pounders were fired deliberately and effectually until about 10 o'clock, when, finding that the enemy could do us no harm, I ordered the firing to cease, as it was impossible to silence the enemy's mortar, and from this we were only in danger; at this time, 10 o'clock, the enemy's fire was suspended temporarily, but recommenced and continued at intervals until 12 o'clock at night. It is believed that during this period the enemy fired twelve or fifteen shot. Between two and three o'clock this morning Captain Walker came in, and left here about 4; shortly after reveillé he returned. At 5 o'clock this morning the firing was recommenced by the enemy, continued for about twelve or fifteen shots, and kept up at long intervals; one shell at 11 o'clock, one at 12, one howitz and shell at 5—all ineffectual. We are constantly on the alert, and I cannot speak too highly of the efficiency of the officers and men of my command. Our defences are continued daily, and, when necessity requires, at night.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BROWN,
Major 7th Infantry, commanding.

Capt. W. W. S. Bliss,
Assist. Adj't Gen. Army of Occupation, Texas.

[No. 34.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Point Isabel, Texas, May 7, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully report that I shall march this day with the main body of the army to open a communication with Major Brown, and throw forward supplies of ordnance and provisions. If the enemy oppose my march, in whatever force, I shall fight him. Occasional guns are heard in the direction of Matamoras, showing that every thing is right in that quarter.

Yesterday the recruits under Lieutenant McPhail arrived here. After filling up the companies of the permanent garrison, (A, 1st artillery, and G, 4th artillery,) the remainder of the detachment, with its officers, was placed under Major Monroe's orders to assist in the defence of the depot. The men are yet two raw to take the field, though efficient for garrison defence. They will be permanently assigned as soon as practicable.

The four companies of the 1st infantry are hourly expected, and will be a seasonable reinforcement. The first shipment of volunteers from New Orleans may also soon be looked for; their arrival will enable me to open the river and free our communications.

I have to acknowledge your communication of April 20; copies of your letters to Major Clark, April 11; General Brooke, of April 18; and Lieutenant Colonel Pierce, of April 20; "general orders," Nos. 7 and 8; "special orders," Nos. 28, 29, 30, 32, and 33; and the Official Army Register for 1846.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

Z. TAYLOR,
Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 35.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near "Palo Alto," May 9, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report that I was met near this place yesterday on my march from Point Isabel by the Mexican forces; and after an action of about five hours, dislodged them from their position, and encamped upon the field. Our artillery, consisting of two 18 pounders and two light batteries, was the arm chiefly engaged, and to the excellent manner in which it was manœuvred and served is our success mainly due.

The strength of the enemy is believed to have been about 6,000 men, with 7 pieces of artillery and 800 cavalry; his loss is probably at least 100 killed. Our strength did not exceed, all told, 2,300, while our loss was comparatively trifling—4 men killed, 3 officers and 39 men wounded; several of the latter mortally. I regret to report that Major Ringgold, 3d artillery, and Captain Page, 4th infantry, are severely wounded; Lieutenant Luther, 2d artillery, slightly so.

The enemy has fallen back, and it is believed has repassed the river. I have advanced parties now thrown forward in his direction, and shall move the main body immediately.

In the haste of this first report, I can only say that the officers and men behaved in the most admirable manner throughout the action.

I shall have the pleasure of making a more detailed report when those of the different commanders shall be received.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

[No. 36.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp 3 *miles from Matamoras*, 10 *p. m., May* 9, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report that I marched with the main body of the army at 2 o'clock to-day, having previously thrown forward a body of light infantry into the forest which covers the Matamoras road. When near the spot where I am now encamped, my advance discovered that a ravine crossing the road had been occupied by the enemy with artillery. I immediately ordered a battery of field artillery to sweep the position, flanking and sustaining it by the 3d, 4th, and 5th regiments, deployed as skirmishers to the right and left. A heavy fire of artillery and musketry was kept up for some time, until finally the enemy's batteries were carried in succession by a squadron of dragoons and the regiments of infantry that were on the ground. He was soon driven from his position, and pursued by the battalion of artillery and a light battery, to the river. Our victory has been complete. Seven pieces of artillery, with a great quantity of ammunition, three standards, and some 100 prisoners, have been taken; among the latter General La Vega and several other officers. One general is understood to have been killed. The enemy has recrossed the river, and I am sure will not again molest us on this bank.

The loss of the enemy in killed has been most severe: our own has been very heavy; and I deeply regret to report that Lieutenant Inge, 2d dragoons, Lieutenant Cochrane, 4th infantry, and Lieutenant Chadbourne, 8th infantry, were killed on the field. Lieutenant Colonel Payne, 4th artillery, Lieutenant Colonel McIntosh, Captain Hooe, and Lieutenant Fowler, 5th infantry, and Captain Montgomery, Lieutenants Gates, Selden, Burbank, Maclay, and Jordan, 8th infantry, were wounded. The extent of our loss in killed and wounded is not yet ascertained, and is reserved for a more detailed report.

The affair of to-day may be regarded as a proper supplement to the cannonade of yesterday; and the two taken together exhibit the coolness and gallantry of our officers and men in the most favorable light. All have done their duty, and done it nobly. It will be my pride, in a more circumstantial report of both actions, to dwell upon particular instances of individual distinction.

It affords me peculiar pleasure to report, that the field work opposite Matamoras has sustained itself handsomely during the cannonade and bombardment of 160 hours. But this pleasure is alloyed with profound regret at the loss of its heroic and indomitable commander, Major Brown, who died to-day from the effects of a shell. His loss would be a severe one to the service at any time, but to the army under my orders it is indeed irreparable. One officer and one non-commissioned officer killed, and 10 men wounded, comprise all the casualties incident to this severe bombardment.

I inadvertently omitted to mention the capture of a large number of pack mules, left in the Mexican camp.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 37.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Point Isabel, Texas, May 12, 1846.

SIR: I am making a hasty visit to this place for the purpose of having an interview with Commodore Connor, whose squadron is now at anchor off the harbor, and arranging with him a combined movement up the river. I avail myself of the brief time at my command, to report that the main body of the army is now occupying its former position opposite Matamoras. The Mexican forces are almost disorganized, and I shall lose no time in investing Matamoras, and opening the navigation of the river.

I regret to report that Major Ringgold died the morning of the 11th instant, of the severe wounds received in the action of "Palo Alto." With the exception of Captain Page, whose wound is dangerous, the other wounded officers are doing well. In my report of the second engagement I accidentally omitted the name of Lieut. Dobbins, 3d infantry, among the officers slightly wounded, and desire that the omission may be supplied in the despatch itself. I am under the painful necessity of reporting that Lieutenant Blake, topographical engineers, after rendering distinguished service in my staff during the affair of the 8th instant, accidentally shot himself with a pistol on the following day, and expired before night.

It has been quite impossible, as yet, to furnish detailed reports of our engagements with the enemy, or even accurate returns of the killed and wounded. Our loss is not far from 3 officers and 40 men killed, and 13 officers and 100 men wounded, while that of the enemy has, in all probability, exceeded 300 killed. More than 200 have been buried by us on the two fields of battle.

I have exchanged a sufficient number of prisoners to recover the command of Captain Thornton. The wounded prisoners have been sent to Matamoras; the wounded officers on their parole. General La Vega, and a few other officers, have been sent to New Orleans, having declined a parole, and will be reported to Major General Gaines. I am not conversant with the usages of war in such cases, and beg that such provision may be made for these officers as may be authorized by law. Our own prisoners have been treated with great kindness by the Mexican officers.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 40.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
City of Matamoras, May 18, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report that my very limited means for crossing rivers prevented a complete prosecution of the victory of the 9th inst. A ponton train, the necessity of which I exhibited to the department last year, would have enabled the army to cross on the evening of the battle, take this city, with all the artillery and stores of the enemy, and a great number of prisoners; in short, to destroy entirely the Mexican army. But I was compelled to await the arrival of heavy mortars, with which to menace the town from the left bank, and also the accumulation of small boats. In the meantime the enemy had somewhat recovered from the confusion of his flight, and ought still, with the 3,000 men left him, to have made a respectable defence. I made every preparation to cross the river above the town, while Lieutenant Colonel Wilson made a diversion on the side of Burrita; and the order of march was given out for 1 o'clock yesterday, from the camp near Fort Brown, when I was waited upon by General Requena, empowered by General Arista, commanding in chief the Mexican forces, to treat for an armistice until the governments should finally settle the question. I replied to this that an armistice was out of the question; that a month since I had proposed one to General Ampudia, which was declined; that circumstances were now changed; that I was receiving large reinforcements, and could not now suspend operations which I had not initiated or provoked; that the possession of Matamoras was a *sine qua non;* that our troops would occupy the town, but that General Arista might withdraw his forces, leaving the public property of every description.

An answer to the above was promised in the afternoon; but none came; and I repaired at sundown to join the army, already in position at a crossing some two miles above the town. Very early this morning the bank was occupied by our two 18 pounders and three batteries of field artillery, and the crossing commenced. The light companies of all the battalions were first thrown over, followed by the volunteer and regular cavalry. No resistance was made, and I was soon informed, from various quarters, that Arista had abandoned the town with all his troops the evening before, leaving only the sick and wounded. I immediately despatched a staff officer to the prefect to demand a surrender, and in the mean time a commission was sent by the prefect to confer with me on the same point. I gave assurances that the civil rights of the citizens would be respected; and our troops at once dropped down opposite the town and crossed at the "upper ferry," the American flag being displayed at "Fort Paredes," a Mexican redoubt near the crossing. The different corps are now encamped in the outskirts of the city. To-morrow I shall make suitable arrangements for the occupation of the town, and for taking possession of the public property. More that 300 of the enemy's wounded have been left in the hospitals. Arista is in full retreat towards Monterey with the fragments of his army.

I deeply regret to report that Lieutenant George Stevens, a very promising young officer of the 2d dragoons, was accidentally drowned this morning while attempting to swim the river with his squadron.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR;

Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*

Washington, D. C.

[No. 42.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, *Mexico*, *May* 20, 1846.

Sir: On the 26th of April, I had occasion to advise the department that hostilities had actually broken out, and that, in consequence, I had found it necessary to use the authority with which I was vested, and call upon the governors of Louisiana and Texas for a force each of four regiments. The eight regiments thus called for would make a force of nearly 5,000 men, which I deemed sufficient to meet the wants of the service in this quarter.

At the same time that I wrote to the governor of Louisiana requesting this volunteer force, I addressed a letter to General Gaines desiring him to assist in organizing these regiments and having them properly supplied. In my communication to the governor, the organization was very exactly prescribed, being that indicated from your office on the 25th of August, 1845. I find, however, that this organization has been exceeded; and, moreover, that General Gaines has called for many more volunteers than I deemed necessary, extending the call to other States besides Louisiana. It will, of course, be for the government to decide whether the future operations in this quarter will require the amount of force (entirely unknown) which is coming hither. I only desire to say that this reinforcement, beyond the eight regiments mentioned above, was never asked for by me, and that, in making the call of the 26th of April, I well knew that if the Mexicans fought us at all, it would be before the arrival of the volunteers.

It was for the purpose of clearing the river, and performing such further service as the government might direct, that I thought it proper to ask for reinforcements.

It is extremely doubtful whether the foot regiments from Texas can be raised, and I shall desire the governor, who is expected here, to suspend the call for them. None of the mounted companies, except Capt. Price's, already in service, have reported to me.

I fear that the volunteers have exhausted the supply of tents deposited in New Orleans for the use of this army. We are greatly in want of them, and I must request that immediate measures be taken to send direct to Brazos Santiago say 1,000 tents for the use of the army in the field. The tents of the 7th infantry were cut up to make sand-bags during the recent bombardment of Fort Brown.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

[No. 43.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, Mexico, May 21, 1846.

SIR: Not being fully in possession of the views or policy of the government in regard to operations in this quarter, modified, as they perhaps have been, by the recent defeat of the Mexican army, I have the honor respectfully to solicit further instructions for my guidance.

Our future movements must depend, in a great degree, on the extent to which the Rio Grande is navigable for steamboats, and I fear that my expectations in this particular will not be realized. Though at times navigable as high as Camargo, or even Mier, it is doubtful whether a boat can now be pushed higher than Reinosa. Indeed, the "Neva," which is in the river and accompanied the expedition under General Smith, has not yet reached this place, though hourly expected. Could we establish and keep up by water a depot at Camargo, operations might be carried on in the valley of the San Juan, towards Monterey, the first city of importance in that direction. A direct movement from this point to Monterey would require vast transportation, chiefly by pack-mules, and would, moreover, be hazardous in summer on account of the scarcity of water, part of the route being supplied by wells only. The country between this and Monterey, by whatever route, cannot support an army.

I shall lose no time in ascertaining the practicability of the river for steamboats, and shall occupy Reinosa and such other points as a boat may be able to reach.

All the cavalry, regular and irregular, of the army, under command of Lieutenant Colonel Garland, is in pursuit of the retreating army, to harass its rear and capture prisoners and baggage. We have no authentic intelligence from the lieutenant colonel since his departure; deserters, however, are coming in from the Mexicans.

Lieutenant Colonel Wilson's battalion 1st infantry, with some 200 volunteers, was at Burrita on the 17th, and has since been reinforced by General Smith with about 700 Louisiana volunteers. This column is ordered to move up the right bank of the river, and I look hourly for its arrival.

A large amount of public stores, chiefly ordnance, has been found concealed in this town. We are gradually recovering it from the places where it was hidden. Two field pieces, several hundred muskets, and 200 shells, are among the articles recovered.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL OF THE ARMY,
Washington, D. C.

[No. 44.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
City of Matamoras, May 24, 1846.

SIR: I have to report the arrival this day of General Smith, with the battalion of the 1st infantry, the Washington regiment of the Louisiana volunteers, and a company of volunteers from Mobile. Another regiment of Louisiana volunteers is below, and will probably arrive this evening or to-morrow. This command was accompanied from the mouth of the river by the steamboat "Neva," which succeeded without difficulty in reaching this place.

Lieutenant Colonel Garland returned on the 22d from his expedition in pursuit of the retreating army. He succeeded in capturing a small rear party, after a trifling skirmish in the night, in which a man, and unfortunately a woman, were killed on the Mexican side, and two men slightly wounded on our own. He pursued the route of the army for sixty miles, and then returned agreeably to his instructions. The scarcity of water and condition of his horses made it useless to proceed further.

I would respectfully solicit instructions as to the disposition to be made of certain property captured in the camp of General Arista. A pavilion and several pieces of massive plate are among the articles. His clothing and other property, purely personal, have been deposited in this city, with a view of being returned to him. I would suggest that the pavilion be sent to Washington, to be disposed of as the President may direct.

The recovery of ordnance and other public stores still continues here. Two pieces of cannon have been taken from the river, and small arms in considerable numbers have been taken in the town.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 46.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, May 29, 1846.

SIR: The communication addressed to your office by the Commissary General of Subsistence, dated the 9th instant, relative to the relief of Captain Waggaman, together with a copy of your reply thereto, has been received. In reply, I beg leave to state that the interests of the service will not, in my opinion, justify the relief of Captain Waggaman, except by an officer of the subsistence department proper. In this opinion the captain himself fully concurs. Indeed, the wants of the service in this quarter, particularly in the event of offensive operations, will require an increase rather than admit of a diminution of officers of the subsistence department;

with these views, I must decline giving orders for the relief of Captain Waggaman, by an officer taken from the line.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

OFFICE OF COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE,
Washington, May 9, 1846.

GENERAL: I have to request that Captain George G. Waggaman, Commissary of Subsistence, may be relieved from duty with the "Army of Occupation," and ordered to report for duty at this office. I regret the necessity of relieving an officer who has been so efficient as Captain Waggaman, but his health is much impaired by the climate, and another summer in that region will endanger his eyesight. This information in relation to Captain Waggaman is derived from General Worth and other officers. He has not applied to be relieved.

I have further to request that General Taylor may be directed to select an experienced assistant commissary to take charge of the commissariat with this army for the present.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. GIBSON, *C. G. S.*

Brigadier General R. JONES,
Adjutant General, Head-quarters.

[No. 47.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, May 30, 1846.

SIR: In reply to your communication of the 8th instant, calling for information relative to deserters who were shot near Matamoras, I have to state that soon after my arrival on the Rio Grande the evil of desertion made its appearance, and increased to an alarming extent; that inducements were held out by the Mexican authorities to entice our men from their colors, and that the most efficient measures were necessary to prevent the spread of this contagion. As our deserters, by merely swimming the river, were at once in the enemy's lines, pursuit and apprehension with a view to trial were out of the question. I therefore deemed it my duty, and warranted by the hostile attitude of the Mexicans, whose commanders assumed that a state of war existed, to give orders that all men seen swimming across the river should be hailed by our pickets and ordered to return; and in case that they did not return, that they would be shot. These orders were verbally given to the several commanders on or about the 1st of April. I annex a description of two soldiers who are supposed to have been shot under this order, remarking that it was impossible in the first instance to identify the individual with absolute certainty while in the act of crossing the river; and, in the second, to ascertain whether he were actually killed, the occurrence taking place at night. I beg leave to add, that these measures seem to have checked and nearly stopped the practice.

How far I should have been justified in seeing our ranks daily thinned by the insidious arts of the Mexican general, without resorting to the most efficient steps to stop it, I cheerfully leave to the decision of the War Department. It may not be improper to say that it is known that some of our deserters were employed against us, and actually served guns in the cannonade and bombardment of Fort Brown.

As connected with this subject, I enclose an original draught, found in General Arista's papers, of an invitation to our soldiers to desert. A similar call was previously made by Ampudia, and has already found its way into the public prints. The department may see from these documents what arms were used against us.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brev. Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Description of deserters supposed to have been shot in attempting to cross the Rio Grande.

No.	Name.	Rank.	Regiment.	Comp'y.	Where born.	Remarks.
1	Carl Gross..	Private	7th inf.	I	France	Deserted April 1st. Supposed to have been shot in attempting to cross the Rio Grande.
2	Henry Laub.	Private	5th inf.	D	Switzerland	Deserted April 5th. Fired upon and supposed to have been killed in attempting to cross the Rio Grande.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, May 31, 1846.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

General Arista's advice to the soldiers of the United States army.

Soldiers! You have been enlisted in time of peace to serve in that army for a specific term, but your obligation never implied that you were bound to violate the laws of God, and the most sacred rights of friends! The United States government, contrary to the wishes of a majority of all honest and honorable Americans, has ordered you to take *forcible* possession of the territory of a *friendly* neighbor, who has never given her consent to such occupation. In other words, while the treaty of peace and commerce between Mexico and the United States is in full force, the United States presuming on her strength and prosperity, and on our supposed imbecility and cowardice, attempts to make you the blind instruments of her unholy and mad ambition, and *forces* you to appear as the hateful robbers of our dear homes, and the unprovoked violaters of our dearest feelings as men and patriots. Such villainy and outrage I know are perfectly repugnant to the noble sentiments of any gentleman; and it is base and foul to rush you on to certain death, in order to aggrandize a few lawless individuals, in defiance of the laws of God and man! It is to no purpose if they tell you that the law for the annexation of Texas justifies your occupation of the Rio Bravo del Norte; for by this act they rob us of a great part of *Tamaulipas*, *Coahuila*, *Chihuahua*, *and New Mexico*, and it is barbarous to send a handful of men on such an errand against a powerful and warlike nation. Besides, the most of you are Europeans, and we are the *declared friends* of a majority of the nations of *Europe*. The North Americans are ambitious, overbearing, and insolent, as a nation, and they will only make use of you as vile tools to carry out their abominable plans of pillage and rapine. I warn you, in the name of justice, honor, and your own interests and self-respect, to abandon their desperate and unholy cause, and become *peaceful Mexican citizens*. I guaranty you, in such case, a half section of land, or 320 acres, to settle upon, gratis. Be wise, then, and just and honorable, and take no part in murdering us who have no unkind feelings for you. Lands shall be given to officers, sergeants, and corporals according to rank; privates receiving 320 acres, as stated.

If in time of action you wish to espouse *our* cause, throw away your arms and run to us, and we will embrace you as true friends and Christians.

It is not decent or prudent to say more. But should any of you render any important service to Mexico, you shall be accordingly considered and preferred.

Head-quarters at Matamoras, April 20, 1846.

M. ARISTA,
Commander-in-chief of Mexican army.

[No. 48.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, *June* 2, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully acknowledge your communication of May 9, returning the muster roll of Captain Gillespie's company, to be sent to Colonel Harney for completion. The necessary instructions have been given for the due completion of these rolls.

I deem it proper to remark that the most careful instructions were given by my staff officers for the execution of the duty of mustering the volunteers at Austin and San Antonio. Extracts of the laws and general orders governing the subject were communicated to the mustering officers, and no means omitted, by written directions, of securing a proper performance of the duty. It appears that in Major Beall's case it was correctly performed.

It will not, I hope, be deemed out of place to call your attention to the great delay which results from forwarding any communication to San Antonio by way of my head-quarters. Our communications with that point are to the last degree uncertain, and generally occupy nearly as much time as to communicate with the seat of government.

While serving on the Rio Grande, or beyond it, I cannot be expected to exercise a very direct supervision over affairs on the Indian frontier of Texas.

In view of my necessary remoteness from the frontier station and my inability to reinforce them by regular troops, I authorized Colonel Harney, when hostilities first broke out in this quarter, to call upon the governor of Texas for an auxiliary force, if one should be indispensable, to hold the Indians in check. He has availed himself of this authority, and called upon the governor for seven companies.

I have no very recent advices from that quarter.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 49.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, June 3, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully enclose herewith a field return of the forces in and near Matamoras, both regular and volunteer. The corps known to have arrived at Point Isabel, of which no returns have yet been received, will carry the entire force under my orders to nearly 8,000 men.

I am necessarily detained at this point for want of suitable transportation to carry on offensive operations. There is not a steamboat at my command proper for the navigation of the Rio Grande, and without water transportation I consider it useless to attempt any extensive movement. Measures have been taken to procure boats of suitable draught and description, and one or two may be now expected. In the mean time I propose to push a battalion of infantry as far as Reinosa, and occupy that town. For any operations in the direction of Monterey it will be necessary to establish a large depot at Camargo, which I shall lose no time in doing as soon as proper transports arrive, unless I receive counter instructions from the department.

I trust the department will see that I could not possibly have anticipated the arrival of such heavy reinforcements from Louisiana as are now here and on their way hither. Without large means of transportation, this force will embarrass rather than facilitate our operations. I cannot doubt that the department has already given instructions, based upon the change in our position, since my first call for volunteers.

Our last accounts of Arista represent his force to be halted at Coma, an extensive hacienda on the Monterey road, about 100 miles from this point. He has pickets covering the roads leading to Matamoras, with a view to cut off all communication with the interior. The departmental authorities have issued a decree, denouncing as traitors all who hold intercourse with us, or with those who do so. I am nevertheless disposed to believe that in some quarters, at least, our presence is not unfavorably viewed. We have no intelligence from the city of Mexico.

Ordnance stores and other munitions of war are continually discovered in the town. Five pieces of cannon and a very large amount of balls, shells, and ammunition generally, have been brought to light.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 50.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, June 7, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully enclose herewith the return of the army of occupation for April.

We have been many days without intelligence from the north; our last date from New Orleans being May 26th, and from Washington May 16th. I anxiously await advices and instructions from general head-quarters.

The body of the Mexican forces is understood to be in the vicinity of Linares. We hear from quite good authority that General Garcia has died, and General Torrejon is severely ill from fever, and that the troops are suffering from the same cause.

From the south we learn—but I hardly know what dependence to place upon the information—that General Alvarez, who some time since raised the standard of revolt, has declared in favor of Herrera, and that the troops ordered against him by Paredes had joined his party. There can be little doubt that there is some commotion in or near the capital. I have not heard from Vera Cruz since the arrival of the fleet.

Lieutenant Colonel Wilson's command marched yesterday. I await the proper kind of transportation to push forward supplies to Camargo.

I have to acknowledge "general orders" No. 12, and "special orders" Nos. 40 and 41.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brigadier General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[Nos. 53 & 54.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 24, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith the return of the regular troops of the army of occupation for May, 1846.

We are still without advices from general head-quarters later than the 26th of May, although the newspapers bring intelligence as late as the 8th of June. A mail is hourly expected, and I cannot explain why it has been so long delayed in New Orleans.

Some volunteers have arrived at Brazos Santiago from Tennessee, presumed to be of the 12 months quota; but I have received no report from their commander. The volunteers which previously arrived from New Orleans have nearly all moved to Barrita, except two regiments at this place; and I shall bring them up the river as soon as I can procure transportation, which I am impatiently awaiting, and for want of which I am still unable to make a forward movement. The volunteers from Texas are encamped near Point Isabel, and are now organizing under the direction of the governor.

We have no authentic intelligence from the interior of Mexico. The army at Linares is believed to be moving towards Monterey, much reduced in numbers by desertion and sickness. It is rumored that Bustamente is at the head of the government, and that Paredes is advancing with a large force to this frontier. Another report places Herrera at the head of affairs, but there seems to be no intelligence on which we can safely rely.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, June 26, 1846.

SIR: The department has been very much embarrassed by the proceedings of General Gaines in calling out, mustering into service, and sending to you troops not comprised within your requisitions on Texas and Louisiana. Those embraced in your calls, and some from Alabama and Mississippi, who had left these States before General Gaines's calls could be countermanded, (the President having given validity to his proceedings to that extent,) are legally in service; but there is some question as to the period for which they can be held for service. As they do not come within the provisions of the act of Congress of the 13th of May last, the conclusion to which the department has arrived is that they are to be regarded as in service by virtue of the act of 1795, and consequently for the term of three months. If the exigencies of the service should require their employment for this entire period, you will of course retain them to the end thereof; otherwise they are to be discharged.

But a considerable body of troops beyond those embraced by your requisitions and the President's sanction have been mustered into service for six months by order of General Gaines, and have before this time reported themselves to you. It is in relation to these six-months volunteers that the greatest embarrassment has been felt. They have yielded to invitations which they thought were authoritatively made or would be sanctioned, have in most instances made personal sacrifices to obey the impulses of patriotism, and gone forth in the hope of having an opportunity of rendering valuable services to their country. To decline to receive them, to send them back to their homes without giving them employment, will undoubtedly cause regret, disappointment, and mortification; yet, after mature consideration, the government does not discover that there is any other alternative. They are not legally in the public service under any existing law, and the President cannot receive them as volunteers unless they should tender their services for twelve months, or during the war with Mexico. This latter alternative—that is, to become volunteers under the act of the 13th of May—you have been authorised to tender to them. Should they decline it, there is no other course but to cause them to be returned to their respective homes. This is truly a painful alternative, and most gladly would the government here avoid it, if it could be done consistently with official obligations and a due regard to existing laws.

It is presumed that Congress will make provision to pay them, and authorise the expense which has been incurred in fitting them out and in sending them to you, together with that attending their return. Should your arrangements be such as to require the immediate service of the six-months volunteers—as distinguished from those State troops legally in service—you will be justified in deferring the execution of the order for their discharge. Indeed, it is hoped that many of them will become volunteers for twelve months or during the war, so that they can be placed in service under the sanction of law. Those who responded to your call, or were recognized by the order of the President, can be retained three months; but if their services are not needed, or likely to be needed, you will cause them also to be sent home and discharged.

You will perceive from the copy of a letter to the governor of

Louisiana, herewith sent, that the order heretofore given to you has occasioned great dissatisfaction, and is regarded as a violation of contract. I also send you my reply to it, which contains the views of the government upon the whole matter. I sincerely wish there was a course open to be pursued which would avoid the difficulties; but the dictates of duty and respect for the laws must overrule all other considerations. In executing these orders you will do what you can to make the proceedings acceptable to the public spirited and patriotic troops who are to be affected by it.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande.

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,
New Orleans, *June* 12, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a communication from the War Department, dated the 2d instant, the concluding paragraph of which relates to a matter fully explained and answered, I hope satisfactorily, in my reply to a previous despatch from that department, of the 19th ultimo.

The communication in other respects has, I must confess, given me the greatest surprise and uneasiness; and I cannot contemplate the result likely to arise from the alternative which you have instructed General Taylor to impose on the Louisiana volunteers, of being sent home and disbanded, or of enlisting for twelve months under the act of Congress of the 13th ultimo, without emotions of decided repugnance.

I therefore earnestly entreat the government to ponder and reflect upon the circumstances attending the enlistment of these troops before consummating, as to them, an *ex post facto* measure of hardship and of flagrant injustice. They were not enlisted, organized, nor mustered into the service of the United States, in virtue of the provisions of the act of the 13th of May; and, in my judgment, it would be a harsh and unnecessary proceeding to subject them to the torture of enlisting under it for twelve months, or of being ordered home in the event of an unwillingness so to enlist. General Taylor's requisition upon this State is couched, in part, in the following terms: "I have the honor, under the authority of the War Department, to call upon the State of Louisiana for four regiments of infantry, to be ordered into the service *with the utmost despatch*, and for the longest period authorised by law."

The law governing and prescribing the period of enlistment is of course the State law, section 80, of an act entitled "An act for the organization and discipline of the militia of the State of Louisiana," and in the following language: "No detachment shall be required to serve more than three months at one time, unless in case of urgent necessity, when the commander-in-chief is authorized to detain them sixty days longer. The time in going to the place of rendezvous and returning from the place of discharge is not counted in the time of service." It will be seen, by this section, that it was necessary to strain a point to extend the period to six months.

But the emergency appeared to demand it, and with cheerful acquiescence the volunteers engaged for six months, in order that General Taylor's requisition might be met in the spirit as well as in the letter. The act of Congress of 28th February, 1795, (Gordon's Digest, article 2,411,) provides that "no officer, non-commissioned officer, or private of the militia, shall be compelled to serve more than three months." Thus it is apparent that the Louisiana volunteers were enlisted "for the longest period authorised by law," as the law then stood, and their position under it cannot now be changed by the act of the 13th of May, unless forced by the exercise of arbitrary power.

I also beg the department to consider, for one moment, the circumstances under which the enlistment of these volunteers was required. The call upon the patriotism of Lousiana *presented* a startling view of the critical and perilous situation of the army and of Point Isabel, and left no time for calculating reflection, and none for delay. An absorbing, energetic sentiment of duty to the country possessed the minds and hearts of this entire community. The judge deserted the bench, the lawyer his clients, the physician his patients, the merchant his counting-house, the mechanic his workshop, and the minister of the Gospel his pulpit, to respond to the proclamation for volunteers; and though we had severe difficulties to encounter, by union and decision of action they were speedily overcome. In an incredible short space of time several thousand brave and devoted men were forwarded to the seat of war, where they happily arrived in time to enable General Taylor more confidently to assume an offensive attitude against the enemy, and to crown the brilliant victories of the 8th and 9th, already achieved, with the conquest of Matamoras. These men were despatched with the express condition and understanding that they were enlisted for the term of six months, unless sooner discharged by the cessation of hostilities.

Would it be just or expedient, I ask, or would it be in good faith, to disband these troops now, because they might be unwilling to change their terms of enlistment? I feel sure it would not, and trust with confidence that the department will reconsider and countermand the instructions to General Taylor on the subject.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ISAAC JOHNSON.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *June* 25, 1846.

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 12th instant, and regret to learn, as I do by its contents, that there is considerable misapprehension as to the import of my instructions to General Taylor in relation to organizing into volunteers for twelve months, under the act of the 13th May last, all those troops which had been sent to him for a shorter term of service, and to discharge those who should not choose to become such volunteers. I am not a little surprised that you should characterize such a proceeding as "*ex post facto* measure of hardship and of flagrant injustice," and I am quite sure you will not view it in that odious light when it is properly understood. Both the President and this department too sincerely and highly appreciate the disinterested patriotism of the volunteers, and their devotion to their country's interest, to be capable of inflicting upon them any wrong or injustice whatever. On the contrary, there is not a compenstion, nor a tribute of honor, to which their services and sacrifices justly entitle them, that would not be cheerfully conceded to them to the fullest extent within the power of the government.

Your excellency does not seem to be apprized of the true import of the order to General Taylor. You will perceive by the enclosed extract of that order, containing all that relates to this subject, that it is not an *absolute direction* to him to discharge those called into service who do not choose to become volunteers under the law of the 13th May. Its explicit language is, that he should proceed to organize into a volunteer force, under that act, the three-months men; and when he should have a sufficient force of that description—that is, of volunteers for twelve months—to meet his views and wishes, he was directed to dischage the remainder of those serving for three months.

The militia from Louisiana and some other States, *legally* in service with General Taylor, to whom the instructions to that officer applied, were those, and only those, who were embraced in and had responded to that general's requisitions, and those from Louisiana, Alabama, and Missouri, who had left their homes on General Gaines's unauthorized calls, before notice from this department was received that his action was irregular, and could not be sanctioned. Such as had left for the Rio Grande before this notice, though not included in General Taylor's requisition, were legally placed in service by authority of the President. These were the only State troops, except the volunteers under the act of the 13 h May, with whom it can be said there is any contract. And what, let me ask, is the character of that contract? Your excellency is clearly right in the position that the six-months volunteers are not in service under the provisions of the act of 13th of May; and allow me respectfully to say, that, in my view of the case, you are clearly wrong in supposing that the six-months volunteers are in service for that period, or can be so received, under the law of the State of Louisiana. Without stopping to show, as I think it could be clearly done, that your State law does not authorize the organization of such a corps, I confidently maintain the position that by no State law whatever can the militia be called into the service of the United States. The federal constitution gives expressly and exclusively to Congress the power "to provide for calling forth the militia," &c. As your excellency concedes that "six-months volunteers were not called into service under the act of the 13th of May," I am not aware of any other act of Congress providing for calling forth the militia but that of 1795. If, therefore, they are legally in the service of the United States, it must be by virtue of this act, and by its provisions their term of service must be regulated. This act expressly provides that no officer or private shall be compelled to serve more than three months in any one year after arriving at the place of rendezvous. This is "the longest period authorized by law." There was no existing authority prior to the 13th of May for the employment of volunteers, except such as might be turned out by the executive of a State on the President's requisition for the State militia, and whose term of service must be limited to three months. Those volunteers who entered the service before the passage of the act of the 13th of May, or subsequently entered the service, not under its provisions, can only be regarded as militia; and whatever may be the militia laws of the States with respect to the period of service, or whatever the term for which they may have entered, they can only be held to service, under the laws of the United States, for the term of three months. It has never been understood that there is any "contract" or obligation on the part of the government to retain them during that whole term. On the contrary, it has been the frequent practice to discharge them before its expiration, and I have never learned that such a discharge was characterized as a "measure of hardship and flagrant injustice." Indeed, it is considered the imperative duty of the government to discharge the militia, when thus called out, as soon as their services are no longer needed. Considering the short period of engagement, and the sacrifices necessarily resulting from a sudden abandonment of their ordinary avocations, (the urgent circumstances which prompted them to hasten to the field having ceased to exist,) it was reasonable to believe that many would desire to return to their homes as soon as they could be honorably discharged.

Your excellency will perceive, by my letter to General Taylor on this subject, that I had no reference to any but three-months' men. I had, then, no idea that *six-months' volunteers*, a description of force unknown to any law whatever, would be organized, mustered into service, and sent to the Rio Grande. Such an organization, even through a call upon the executive of a State, and with his approbation, would be unwarranted by law. The President himself could not exercise, or confer on any one, the power to organize six-months' volunteers; and, consequently, he cannot give a valid sanction to such organization, under whatever circumstances it may have been made. From a high sense of duty, he has been compelled to withhold his approval of what has been done in relation to troops thus organized, except those embraced in General Taylor's requisitions, and those who had left under General Gaines's calls before countermanded. These are legally in service, but only for a term of three months. No officer, with his express authority, could legally muster them into service for a longer period.

While the President has been obliged to disavow the whole proceedings in relation to the *six-months' volunteers* from Louisiana, not embraced in General Taylor's call, he is fully sensible of the high and patriotic feelings which have led them to embark in the cause of their country. He properly appreciates the individual sacrifices they have made, and sincerely regrets the disappointment they must feel when they discover the position in which they have been placed, by the assumption of a power not given by law; and the measures of which you complain have been adopted with a view to place them on a legal footing, and to afford them an opportunity of serving their country without a violation of its laws. Their case may well be regarded as a hard one; but, with the executive government, there is no authority to afford other relief. Were it otherwise, it would give the President most sincere pleasure, as it certainly would this department, to apply the remedy. The best that, under existing laws, could be done, was to offer to those six-months' volunteers, who could not be legally recognised as in service, thus to put them into it by receiving them under the law of the 13th of May. This is not only the best, but all that could be done for these public spirited and meritorious men; and I exceedingly regret that this course, influenced by these motives, has given so much uneasiness to your excellency, and, as you think, will give so much dissatisfaction to the troops affected by it. The department did not seek to coerce them into service for twelve months, as your excellency's letter would seem to imply, but simply to afford an opportunity to such as might feel disposed to do so, to extend their engagements to that period. If I have here taken the right view of the law, and the duty of the Executive—and I am quite confident I have—you will, I trust, be convinced that no alternative was left to the Executive, and that your wishes cannot be carried out. However much you may desire that a different course should be taken, I am quite sure you would neither ask nor expect it, if it involved a disregard of official duty, and a palpable violation of law.

I am apprehensive that these irregular proceedings, in sending troops to General Taylor—not called for by him, not authorised by the Executive of the United States, not warranted by any existing legislative enactment—may create much dissatisfaction, but it is not in the competence of the Executive to remove the cause of it. Having adopted, in advance, the necessary measures to meet any emergency in the condition of the troops under the command of General Taylor, these irregular proceedings could not be anticipated; but, as soon as known to the department, the most prompt measures were taken to arrest them; and it is a matter of the deepest regret that they progressed so far as they did, before the check could be effectually applied. This department is disposed to use all the authority it possesses to mitigate the evils which have thus resulted. It has already asked from Congress a liberal appropriation to defray the expenses which have been thus incurred. But I desire to remind your excellency, that the consequences which you so severely lament, irremediable by the government, as I conceive them to be, are not the only evils likely to flow from this unauthorised procedure. Should those troops not legally in service be employed, it may well be questioned whether, with or without special legislation, they will be subjected to the rules and articles of war; whether the disbursements to them, and, on their account, not being pursuant to any existing law, can be passed by the accounting officers, even with the sanction of this department, if it could be given; and, whether the public property committed to them can be regarded as being disposed of in a legal manner. It is true, that most of these difficulties may be removed by future legislation; but it yet remains to be seen to what extent Congress will feel disposed to apply the remedy. The recent debate in the Senate on the resolution calling for the correspondence between this department and General Gaines, will show the views entertained by some of the prominent members of that body upon the subject, and the obstacles to be apprehended in the way of procuring the favorable interposition of Congress. While I commend the patriotic spirit which animated the citizens of your State, I cannot but regret that it had not been more cautiously directed. Had such been the case, the country might have been as well served, a profitless expenditure avoided, and the extent of personal sacrifices greatly circumscribed. But as it is, I can assure your excellency I am disposed, and ready, to do all that can be legally and properly done to comply with your wishes, and carry out the expectations of those who think they have cause to complain of *hardships* and *injustice.*

Considering the heavy sacrifices to which most of those patriotic men had submitted, it certainly was not anticipated that the execution of the instructions to General Taylor would have been so unwelcome to them, or, at least, to such of them as were unwilling to volunteer under the act of the 13th of May. Indeed, it might well have been supposed that "the judge [who] deserted the bench, the lawyer his clients, the physician his patients, the merchant his counting-house, the mechanic his workshop, and the minister of the gospel his pulpit, to respond to the proclamation for volunteers," would have desired to return to their respective avocations, when the exigencies of the public service no longer required the continuance of the praiseworthy sacrifices of individual interest and duty, imposed by a devotion to their country.

It is hoped that the explanations which have been given will satisfy your excellency that, so far from an entire disregard to the feelings and rights of the patriotic volunteers from your State, and of the obligations of the United States towards them, I was governed, in issuing the order referred to, by high considerations of public duty, and by the most sincere desire to do whatever I could within the range of that duty to gratify the wishes and promote the best interests of the volunteers themselves.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

WM. L. MARCY,

Secretary of War.

His Excellency Isaac Johnson,

Governor of Louisiana, New Orleans.

[No. 57.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,

Matamoras, July 1, 1846.

Sir: Your communication of May 25, and that of the Secretary of War, dated May 28, relative to the volunteers who have been mustered for a less period than twelve months, have been carefully considered, and I have now respectfully to state that the volunteers from Louisiana and Texas that were raised in obedience to my original call, volunteered for the term of six months, and beyond doubt consider themselves bound for that period. The same remark applies to the two additional Louisiana regiments, the regiments from St. Louis and Louisville, and seven companies from Alabama.

After consultation with General Smith, I have deemed it best not to open the subject of volunteering for twelve months to any of these corps, believing that whatever number might be willing to enrol themselves for that period, the evils of disorganization would far outweigh any practical good likely to result from the change. Much alarm and dissatisfaction have already been exhibited by these volunteers at receiving from home the rumor that they were to be disbanded unless they would volunteer for twelve months. They volunteered, with a promptness and enthusiasm seldom exhibited in any country, for the period of six months, and are willing and anxious to serve out their term if there be any prospect, however remote, of actual collision with the enemy. Should the expiration of the six months find them engaged in active operations, I doubt not a vast majority, perhaps all, would gladly continue their service until the close of the campaign.

I need not assure the department that the excess of volunteer force beyond my requisition, was sent to the army against my expectation and wish; but now that the regiments are on the ground, naturally anxious for service, already well organized and somewhat instructed, I would respectfully recommend that I be allowed to retain them until the expiration of their service, exercising the discretion of discharging any corps who may desire it before that time. They are impatient for service, and I shall spare no exertions to employ them actively and usefully while they remain.

In a day or two I will furnish a return of all the volunteer force. In the mean time the strength of the regiments who are enrolled for less than twelve months may be approximately estimated at 8,000 men.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

War Department,
Washington, August 3, 1846.

Sir: Your letter of the 1st ultimo, requesting permission to retain the six months volunteers in service to the end of the term for which they engaged, has been received, and laid before the President for his consideration.

When you take into view my letter of the 25th of June to the governor of Louisiana, (with a copy of which you have been furnished,) you will perceive the legal embarrassments which are apprehended to be in the way of complying with this request. The positions laid down in that letter are deemed to be correct, and to extend the term of service of the volunteers to six months in such a manner as not to come in conflict with them, is the difficulty now presented.

Upon a further consideration of the subject, I am confirmed in the opinion that by operation of the law of 1795, which gave the authority to call out the troops in question, the legal term of service is only three months. Their voluntary engagement for a longer term could not, it is apprehended, be made obligatory on them by any subsequent executive sanction. I do not question that you are right in assuming that there is no reason to doubt the readiness, on the part of the troops, to continue in service for the entire six months; still, many difficulties would arise from attempting to extend the term beyond the legal limit by an executive order or permission to that effect. I scarcely need point them out to you. They have reference to the authority to pay for their services, to make disbursements on their account, and to enforce the laws and regulations for the government of the army in respect to them. The executive could not give his sanction to retaining troops in public employment for any period of time, however brief, unless he was clearly convinced it could be done with the unquestionable sanction of law.

You will perceive by what is here stated, and by the views presented in the letter to the governor of Louisiana, the difficulties of complying with your request; yet I can assure you that on my own part, as well as on that of the President, a most sincere desire is felt to surmount these difficulties and to carry out your wishes, convinced as we both are that they have a special regard to the good of the service.

It is believed that the services of these volunteers for the period of six months can be obtained in a way which will avoid all legal embarrassments. No doubt is entertained here that, under the law of the 13th of May last, the President may accept volunteers with an understanding, either expressed or implied, that they shall be discharged at any period short of twelve months. The six months volunteers could all be brought legally into service under and by virtue of this act, and retained only to the end of the period of their voluntary agreement. You are, therefore, authorized to receive all or any part of those referred to in your letter of the 1st of July into the service of the United States, as a portion of the fifty thousand volunteers which the President is authorized to accept, and to discharge them at or before the end of the period for which they volunteered.

Should they be taken into service in this way, and with the understanding that they are to be discharged at the end of six months from the time when they entered the service, it is not doubted your expectation would be realized, that "should the expiration of the six months find them engaged in active operations, a vast majority, perhaps all, would gladly continue their service until the close of the campaign."

Such as have received clothing, or pay in lieu thereof, for six months, would, of course, have no further claim upon the government on that account.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande.

[No. 60.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, July 16, 1846.

Sir: In my communication of July 1st, I stated that the volunteers from Louisiana and Texas, raised in pursuance of my original call and the requisitions of Major General Gaines, had been mustered for six months, and doubtless considered themselves bound for that period. Such was my impression, and it was, I believe, a correct one at the time. It seems, however, that the question has been started among the Louisiana volunteers, perhaps by mischievous persons, whether they can be held for a longer term than three months; and, at the request of Brigadier General Smith, I now have the honor to submit the question to the highest authority. General Smith contends that they may be retained; and to do justice to his argument, I enclose herewith his communication on the subject. My own view certainly is, that they cannot be legally held after the expiration of three months' service; but, at any rate, I should deem it highly impolitic to keep them against their will, except with the law clearly in favor of such retention. I shall, therefore, order the discharge and muster out of service of any regiments that may claim it at the expiration of the three months' service. I do this the more readily, as I shall soon have more 12 months volunteers than I can possibly provide transportation for into the interior of the country.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, LOUISIANA BRIGADE OF VOLUNTEERS,
Camp at San Juan de Buena Vista, July 15, 1846.

CAPTAIN: I find myself very much embarrassed by the opinion expressed by General Scott, in a letter to the Secretary at War, on the subject of his plan of campaign here. Arguing on the impossibility of commencing operations here before the fall, he says that the six months volunteers cannot be retained legally a day over three months, and any exertion of martial law over them after that day will subject any one attempting it to punishment or retribution. Now, this letter has been circulated by some one interested in producing disorder, and there is great danger that an attempt will be made, at the end of three months, to claim a release from service, and that officers will be afraid to incur the responsibility of resisting it in the face of the opinion of the commanding general of the army. Having neither the letters nor the laws at hand, I can quote only from memory; but I will briefly state my view of the question.

Under the laws of the United States the President could only (previous to May 13, 1846) compel the militia to serve three months. This evidently was one of those jealous restrictions on the power of the general government in favor of the rights of the States and of the people. The President cannot *exact* or *compel* a longer service than three months. But a provision of law made to protect the rights of any class or person, and with no other view, may be waived by that class or person. The object of the law is to restrain the exertion of power over them, not to limit or restrain their own action. So in Louisiana certain acts of married women, and obligations contracted with them, are null; but they can waive the benefit of these provisions, and are bound by the obligations then made. Now, both the State of Louisiana, by the law providing for the raising of this brigade, and the volunteers, by their enrolment and mustering into service, by their acceptance of the bounty, and other advantages offered by the State to those who should engage for six months, have expressly waived the restriction made in their favor, and the volunteers are bound by the engagements so made. Besides, the 2d section of the act of 13th May, 1846, may have an important bearing on this point. The claim is made, that, being militia called into the service by the President through his delegate, they cannot be compelled to serve but three months. Now, if they have been so called into service by the President by virtue of "any other act," they "may, if in the opinion of the President of the United States the public interest requires it, be compelled to serve for a term not exceeding six months after," &c.; and they cannot say that they are surprised into an engagement they did not foresee, for this is precisely the term they themselves stipulated for. Whatever may be the law on the subject, it is of vital importance that it be settled before any act is done which may involve individuals irrevocably. I therefore respectfully ask, that the general would submit this question to the President, for the opinion of the law officers of the government, that, let the law be as it may, we may conform ourselves to it.

I presume that those mustered into service after the 13th of May, though ignorant of the passage of the law of that day, cannot invoke against their own voluntary contract a law which was then virtually repealed.

As the period of those first mustered into service is within twenty days of its close, if three months be the term, little time is left to hear from Washington; but they can, no doubt, be induced to wait an answer.

Your obedient servant,

PERSIFOR F. SMITH,
Brigadier General Louisiana volunteers.

Capt. W. W. S. Bliss,
Assistant Adjutant General.

[No. 64.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, July 22, 1846.

Sir: I have respectfully to acknowledge the receipt, on the 20th instant, of the instructions of the Secretary of War, dated the 26th ultimo, relative to the discharge of certain regiments of volunteers. I had already, on the 16th instant, advised you that I should not attempt to retain, against their consent, any of the six-months volunteers. A large number of those composing General Smith's brigade had expressed a wish to return home at the end of three months before the receipt of the Secretary's instructions; and, agreeably to the views expressed in my communication of the 16th instant, I should have ordered their discharge even without those instructions. With them, however, it became a double duty; and you will see from my "orders" No. 91, of the 21st instant, what measures have been taken for its execution. I think very few of these volunteers will consent to be mustered for twelve months.

Since the publication of "orders" No. 91, I have found it necessary so far to modify its provisions as to cause the St. Louis regiment to be mustered out at St. Louis, requesting the commanding officer of the 3d department, or at the barracks, to detail a proper officer for the purpose.

I hope there will be no unnecessary delay or difficulty attending the payment of these volunteers, or in making an appropriation, if necessary, (as it seems to be,) for the payment of those not regarded as legally in service. They leave the field under circumstances rather mortifying to many of them; and it is very desirable that any unpleasant feelings arising from the legal and necessary action of the government should not be aggravated by delay in procuring their little dues.

You will perceive that I have assigned Captain McCall to the important duty of mustering these volunteers (except the St. Louis legion) out of service. He has been selected from his known experience and fitness, and also in view of his expected appointment to a majority in the staff. I beg that no disposition may be made of him from your office until the completion of this duty.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 65.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, July 25, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully enclose herewith a return of the volunteer force on the Rio Grande for the month of June. Much delay has unavoidably occurred in the preparation of this return. It will be seen that it exhibits separately the strength of the volunteers to be discharged under the recent instructions of the secretary, the volunteer force from Texas, which has yet some time to serve, and the twelve-months volunteers.

I have found it advisable to order the Alabama volunteers mustered out in Mobile, and have given instructions to that effect to Captain Van Horne, 3d infantry. Upon a comparison of dates, I discover that the battalion of Lieutenant Colonel Raiford comes within the operation of the President's sanction, and will be entitled to pay.

One regiment of Louisiana volunteers has already embarked for New Orleans, and the remaining ones will be shipped as rapidly as possible. In a week I trust the entire force will have sailed.

It is probable that a few companies may be organized from these volunteers to serve for the term of twelve months. I will cause all such to be mustered in and duly organized.

General Smith, colonel of mounted riflemen, is desirous of remaining, and I am equally anxious to secure the benefit of his services on the campaign. I propose, if it be not disapproved, to retain the colonel, and give him a command according to his rank.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 70.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, *July* 31, 1846.

Sir: I have respectfully to acknowledge your communication of the 17th instant, relative to the assignment of general officers, of volunteers, &c.

In regard to the disposition of the volunteers from Texas, I would remark that there seems to be some misunderstanding in regard to the kind of volunteers already organized from that State. The Texan volunteers "that have assembled on the lower Rio Grande" are those called for in my requisition on the governor of the State of the 26th of April, properly three-months men; while it is presumed that the "quota" assigned to General Wool's command was intended to be one of the twelve-months volunteers. I have advised your office, from time to time, of the gradual arrival of the Texan volunteers, and have even reported that the governor designed to take the field in person. It was not doubted for a moment that the case was perfectly understood; and when advised from your office, under date of June 20th, that one mounted regiment and one foot battalion from Texas were assigned to General Wool, it was taken for granted that a requisition had been made upon the executive of the State for that force, of twelve-months volunteers.

The Texas volunteers now in service in this quarter, of which I enclose a consolidated return, entered the service upon the same terms with those from Louisiana, viz: for six months. Of course they can be legally held for only three months, and at the expiration of that time I shall have them mustered out of service, and paid. But I deem their services, particularly of the mounted regiments, indispensable to my operations, and I propose at the end of their service to muster them again for three months; discharging, however, all who wish it. The Texas regiment of foot under Colonel A. S. Johnston, formerly of the army, is an excellent corps, inured to frontier service. All the Texan troops are anxious to go forward; they are hardy, and can subsist on little, and I trust I shall be allowed to retain them in the manner indicated. I may add that very few, if any, of those now mustered in would consent to serve for twelve months.

The original call upon the State of Texas was for four regiments; two of horse, and two of foot. As these four regiments, under the organization of May 8, 1792, would constitute two brigades, or a division, I accepted Governor Henderson, who took the field with them, as a major general, and caused him to be mustered accordingly. Although but three of the four regiments have been organized, I deem it best to retain the governor in the capacity of major general, and beg that he may be recognised, with his appropriate staff, as established by the acts of May 8, 1792, and April 18, 1814.

It will be impossible for the mounted regiments from Kentucky and Tennessee to join me before I take the field; and without those from Texas I would be quite too weak in that description of force.

It is not likely, moreover, that the horses of those regiments will be in suitable condition for service for some time after their arrival.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 82.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 31, 1846.

SIR: I have already had occasion to address the department on the subject of the regiments from Texas. Called into service for six months, and thus on the same footing with those of Louisiana, they came of course under the same rule, and could not be retained beyond three months, the term fixed by law. But, owing to the great scarcity of regular cavalry, I felt compelled to retain the two mounted regiments, and proposed in my communication to you of July 31st to do so, re-mustering them at the end of their term for another three months. Their term of service expires about this time, and they have this day been mustered for pay. All individuals claiming discharge are of course at liberty to quit the service; but nearly all the men seem willing to remain for another term. This has not been the case with Colonel Johnston's regiment of foot (riflemen,) which has accordingly been mustered out of service and discharged.

One company of this regiment, commanded by Captain Shivers, expressed a great desire to remain, and entered the service under such peculiar circumstances—having come from Mississippi to Galveston in order to find an opening—that I have accepted it for three months, and attached it to the third brigade of regular infantry. Another company, raised by Captain Seefeld, in Galveston, under the orders of Governor Henderson, arrived at this place after Colonel Johnston's regiment was discharged; and being willing to enter the service for twelve months, I have directed its muster and ordered it to Port Lavaca, to be reported to General Wool as a part of the twelve-months quota from Texas. Still another company (Captain Wood's) arriving under similar circumstances, I have discharged and sent back to Galveston, at government expense. For the protection of the settlements about Corpus Christi, a company under Captain Gray has been mustered for twelve months and stationed there.

Of all the Louisiana volunteers, but one company is retained for twelve months—an excellent body of men, under command of Captain Blanchard. I have attached it to the second brigade of regular infantry.

The above comprises a statement of all the volunteers in service in this quarter for other periods than twelve months, and all detached companies of twelve-months men. The necessities of the service have compelled me to deviate, in one or two instances, from the precise instructions of the department. But I have had no other motive than the good of the service, and I trust the department will find, in the circumstances attending the various cases, sufficient reasons for the course taken.

Two of the companies of the first regiment of Texas horse (McCulloch's and Gillespie's) are detached from the head-quarters of the regiment, and employed under my immediate orders as spy companies. This will account for their rolls being transmitted separately.

Colonel Johnston, late commander of the rifle regiment from Texas, has expressed an anxious desire to participate in the campaign. I fully appreciate the value of his services, and the disappointment which the disinclination of his regiment to continue in service has occasioned him, and have therefore given him a position, during the campaign, in General Butler's staff, authorizing the issue of forage and subsistence, but of course clothing him with no rank and giving no assurance as to pay.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

War Department,
Washington, June 8, 1846.

Sir: You will have received before this will reach you a brevet commission of major general, and the President's order assigning you to the command of the army on the Rio Grande, according to your brevet rank. It is the President's intention to continue you in that command, and to commit to you the conduct in the ensuing campaign.

Owing to the irregular proceedings of General Gaines, in mustering into service volunteers without authority, it is impossible for the department to tell at this time what amount of force you have under your command; but such as you have it is not doubted you will employ to the best advantage in prosecuting vigorous operations against Mexico.

In my letter of the 28th ultimo, you were left to your own discretion and judgment as to the measures to be pursued before the end of the unfavorable season shall be passed; and it is not now intended to control that discretion. You best know what amount of force you will have under your command, and what can be best accomplished with that force.

It is presumed you will hold both banks of the Rio Grande, to a considerable distance from its mouth, and secure the uninterrupted use of that river for the transportation of supplies. I hope you will be able to take and hold in possession all places on it as high up as Laredo.

It is proper that I should advise you that a considerable force, which will be also under your command, will soon assemble at San Antonio de Bexar. The ultimate destination of this force is Chihuahua, if it should be determined that such an expedition would have a favorable operation in the conduct of the war; but it might be at once used to take and secure the several places on the Rio Grande. Though we have no despatch from you since those giving an account of the battles on the 8th and 9th of May, we have such information as induces the belief that you are in possession of Matamoras, and that you are not now threatened with any considerable Mexican force. It is desirable that you should find yourself in sufficient strength to capture and hold Monterey with your present force. You are apprized that large reinforcements are preparing to join you. Besides the regular forces now under your command, and which will be speedily augmented, you will soon have nearly 20,000 volunteers, (including those to rendezvous at San Antonio de Bexar,) who are to serve for one year. Your determinations as to immediate movements will, therefore, be somewhat influenced by the consideration of the additional force which will soon join you.

Much apprehension is felt as to what is called the unhealthy season. All agree that it is sickly on the coast, and it is the general opinion that it is healthy in the interior. Your positions should have a particular reference to this consideration. All the towns on the Rio Grande above Matamoras are represented to be healthy, and Monterey, in the interior, particularly so. It is therefore hoped that you may be enabled to place a considerable part of your troops in these towns until the fall campaign shall open. In taking positions, I scarcely need observe that the means of getting supplies, transporting munitions of war, as well as the ability to keep open the channels by which these supplies and munitions are to be furnished, are points to be well considered. Your information as to the practicability of effecting these objects, and as to the probable ability of the enemy to interrupt your lines of communication, and to oppose formidable obstacles to your controlling both banks of the river and to taking and holding Monterey, is far better than any which can be obtained here.

I have nothing to add to what was said in my last letter to you in regard to retaining in the service those now with you who have engaged for a less term than a year. You will not discharge, until the end of their term, those who will not engage as volunteers under the act of the 13th May last, if they can be advantageously employed in carrying on your immediate operations.

The President is desirous of receiving, and hopes soon to be favored with, your views and suggestions in relation to the fall campaign. His determination is to have the war prosecuted with vigor, and to embrace in the objects to be compassed in that campaign such as will dispose the enemy to desire an end of the war. Shall the campaign be conducted with the view of striking at the city of Mexico; or confined, so far as regards the forces under your immediate command, to the northern provinces of Mexico? Your views on this point will doubtless have an important influence upon the determination of the government here. Should our army penetrate far into the interior of Mexico, how are supplies to be obtained? Can they be, to any considerable extent, drawn from the enemy's country, or must they be obtained from the United States? If the latter, what are the facilities and difficulties of transportation? These are very important questions, and the answers to them will have an essential bearing in settling the plan and objects of the campaign; and it is desired that you should express your views fully in regard to them.

Again, it is important to know your opinion of the description of troops best adapted to operations in the interior of Mexico; what proportion should be infantry, artillery, and cavalry, &c. A peace must be conquered in the shortest space of time practicable. Your views of the manner of doing it are requested. It is not doubted that you will push your advantages to the utmost extent it can be done with the means at your command.

With this you will receive a statement of the volunteer force which it is proposed to muster forthwith into service, the description thereof, and the places designated for rendezvous.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande Texas.

[No. 3.]

Head-quarters of the Army,
Washington, June 12, 1846.

Sir: Having been assigned to duty in your present position according to your higher brevet rank, by order of the President of the United States, it is his intention to charge you with the general command of all the United States land forces, regular and volunteer, operating or to be directed against the republic of Mexico, below the province of New Mexico, with a view to the conquest of a speedy and honorable peace of that republic.

After the zeal, intelligence, and prowess you have exhibited in the military service of your country, it is considered that no external stimulus to promptitude and energy, in the further prosecution of the present war, is deemed necessary.

The adjutant general will make you acquainted with the forces, regular and twelve-month volunteers, who have been recently ordered to report to you.

Of other volunteers for shorter periods of service, who have joined or may join you, and who, after reaching you, may volunteer for a twelve month, we can here make no accurate estimate. The whole volunteer force, for twelve months, it is now intended to place under your general command, is (say) 16,280.* Should you deem an augmentation necessary, your wishes will be favorably considered. Recruits to fill up the ranks of the regular companies which are with you, or ordered to join you, to (say) about seventy men each, shall be sent forward as fast as practicable, so as to give you, we hope, in a short time, a total force of about 23,070 men.

---

*Exclusive of those who may re-volunteer, as suggested above, for twelve months.

Without waiting for the arrival of that amount of force, but before, and as soon as you shall deem it safe, in respect to the relative numbers and positions of the enemy, your knowledge of the country, your supplies and means of transportation, it is the wish and expectation of the President that, with your accustomed energy, you take up lines of march beyond the Rio Grande, and press your operations towards the heart of the enemy's country; that is, upon such important points as you may deem necessary to conquer and to hold. The high road to the capital of Mexico will, of course, be one of those lines; and, if successful in your advances, the establishment of posts in your rear, well guarded, according to their distances from each other, and the dangers of recapture, will be objects demanding your care. How far it may be necessary for for you to penetrate, if not, at least, to the capital, and what halts you may find it proper to make short of that mark, will, of course, depend upon the events of the war. Should continued success attend your operations, you may some time before be met by the proposition to treat for peace, with an intermediate armistice. No such proposition will be entertained by you, without your being first satisfied that it is made in good faith, and without your being in possession, or put by stipulation into possession, of such commanding positions as will insure good faith on the part of the enemy. Being satisfied on this point, you may conclude an armistice for a limited time, and refer the proposition to treat of peace to the government here. In such case, it should be stipulated that, pending the armistice, the authorities of the enemy's country shall furnish your army with all necessary supplies, according, and as near as practicable, to our regulations, for which you may agree to pass the proper receipts; leaving the payment or the settlement on account of such supplies to the definitive treaty of peace between the belligerents. But, as the credit of the Mexican government may be bad even with its own people, you may still be forced, during the armistice, as before, to rely on cash payments for all your necessary supplies. The contingent difficulty is here suggested, that you may turn it in your mind in advance. Instructions will be given here at once, to cause the disbursing staff officers with you to be well supplied with cash, for prompt payments, to satisfy justice, and to conciliate the people among whom you are to carry on military operations.

An expedition set on foot against the province of New Mexico, and probably North California, under Colonel Kearny, is considered, on account of the distance of his theatre of operations from yours, as independent of your general command, unless, indeed, events should bring him, unexpectedly, down the Rio Grande, or south, within your sphere. In such event, you may extend your orders to him, directly, or through Brigadier General Wool.

Of the troops ordered upon San Antonio, it is intended by the President, as intimated in the copy of instructions (herewith) to Brigadier General Wool, that a large portion should, under his immediate command, be directed by you, under the proper general instructions, against the city of Chihuahua and other important points you may indicate within the province of that name, in order to capture and to hold the same, subject to a definitive treaty of peace. The particular forces to constitute this expedition, the President has, to some degree, himself designated, viz: The cavalry, or mounted regiments from Tennessee and Arkansas, (two in all,) and one regiment of infantry or rifle from each of the States of Kentucky and Illinois. Such I understand to be his *wish*—not his *positive command*—in respect to those regiments of twelve-month volunteers. Thinking an addition of regular troops might be needed with that expedition, I have ordered upon San Antonio de Bexar two companies of the 1st United States dragoons, from Fort Gibson; one company of the United States 4th artillery, (Washington's,) with a harnessed battery, and two companies of the 6th United States infantry from Fort Smith. All those regular companies may be computed at about seventy men each. So many of them as you may deem necessary, you will put under the immediate command of Brigadier General Wool, as a part of the expedition against Chihuahua. The latter should be instructed by you not to interfere with the expedition under Colonel Kearny, except as above; but avail himself of, or make, opportunities to communicate occasionally with the colonel. In respect to reciprocal communications, Colonel Kearny will receive instructions from me, as such intercommunications may become useful or necessary to all parties.

Any forces remaining at San Antonio, beyond those you may order to march upon Chihuahua, will, of course, be subject to be disposed of according to your general plan of operations.

I need scarcely to direct your attention to the high importance of obtaining frequent, and, as far as possible, accurate intelligence of the enemy's numbers, positions, movements, and designs. For this purpose, many *employés*, each known only to yourself or one of your staff, will probably be needed. They, of course, must be more or less liberally paid by the quartermaster's department—in each case on your orders, or, in highly confidential cases, directly by yourself, out of money drawn by you specially from that department. You may extend like instructions to the commanders of any columns under your orders on detached and distant service.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Major Gen. Taylor,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, June 11, 1846.

GENERAL: On completing the duties to which you were specially assigned, in instructions from this office dated the 28th ultimo, I am directed by the major general commanding the army to desire you to repair without delay to San Antonio de Bexar, Texas, and there assume the immediate command of the troops, regulars and volunteers, ordered to that point.

Brevet Major General Taylor having been assigned to duty according to his higher brevet, by the President of the United States, and charged with the command of all the land forces of the United States operating, or to operate against the republic of Mexico in that quarter, you will previously, and after your arrival, report yourself, by letter, to him, from whom you will probably soon receive instructions to march, with a part of the troops assembling at San Antonio, against Chihuahua, the capital of the province of that name. In advance of such instructions, you will hold yourself in readiness for that particular expedition.

Captain Washington's company of light artillery (full battery) is en route for San Antonio de Bexar; and two companies of the 1st dragoons, and two companies of the 6th infantry, drawn from Forts Smith and Gibson, are under orders for the same point. This regular force will, it is supposed, constitute a part of your command.

As soon as you can dispense with the services of Colonel Groghan, the general-in-chief directs that you order him to report in person to Brevet Major General Taylor for duty as inspector general.

In reply to your letter of the 5th instant, on the subject of arms and equipments required for the volunteer regiments, I may refer you to Lieutenant Colonel Talcott's communication of the 5th instant, which apprizes you of the measures adopted by the Ordnance Department to insure the prompt and adequate supply.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brigadier General JOHN E. WOOL,
United States Army, Cincinnati, Ohio.

[With the approbation of the War Department, I propose to write immediately to General Taylor, as follows:]

[No. 4.] HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, June 15, 1846.

SIR: For the greater certainty of reception, I send, herewith, a duplicate of my letter to you of the 12th instant.

You will please consider this note as a *post scriptum* to that letter.

Should you be met, as therein supposed, by a proposition to treat for a peace, under circumstances which you may deem sufficiently formal and sincere, you may, with or without agreeing to an armistice, at your own sound discretion—looking to the intimations of that letter on the subject—grant written passports for the use of any minister or commissioner, and his suite, who may be duly appointed by the Mexican government to treat with that of the United States, to enable such legation to communicate with our blockading squadron on the gulf of Mexico coast, or to enable the legation to pass, by land, our military posts in your rear. In the latter case, a small military escort to (say) Point Isabel, with permission to the legation to take passage in some vessel thence to (say) New Orleans, may be necessary.

I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

[I think the within should be sent to General T. W. L. M.]

[No. 56.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 26, 1846.

SIR: I have only time, before the mail leaves, to acknowledge the receipt, by the steamer "Alabama," of the following communications and orders from the War Department and general headquarters:

From the *Secretary of War*, of May 28, 29, and 30, and June 4 and 8, that of May 30 enclosing an order assigning me to duty as brevet major general, and a copy of a letter from the President, and that of June 4, accompanying several packages of printed proclamations.

From *your office*, of May 30 and June 9, copies of your communications to General Wool of June 1, and Colonel P. F. Smith of June 2, and a copy of memoranda for the chiefs of the staff departments, dated May 18.

"General orders" Nos. 14 to 19 inclusive.

"Special orders" Nos. 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, and 51.

The many points requiring my attention in the above communications will receive it without delay.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brev. Maj. Gen. U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 58.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, July 2, 1846.

SIR: In reply to the communications of the Secretary of War dated May 28 and June 8, and to that of the general-in-chief dated June 12, I have the honor to submit the following views in regard to the operations against Mexico from this quarter. I will remark that my constant efforts to procure information in relation to the nature of the country, amount of supplies, &c , have not been as satisfactory as I could wish, the various accounts often differing even in important particulars. Either from the ignorance or interested motives of those who profess to give information, it is extremely difficult to obtain any upon which we can implicitly rely.

In calling upon the States of Louisiana and Texas for an auxiliary force of about 5,000 men, it was my expectation with that force to be able to clear the course of the Rio Grande as high as Laredo, and to occupy or control the country to the foot of the mountains, capturing and holding Monterey, if circumstances permitted. With the proper river transportation, this could have been easily done: a depot would now have been established at Camargo, and our operations pushed up the valley of the San Juan. The difficulties and embarrassments that I have experienced for want of such transportation have already been sufficiently made known. These difficulties have been increased by the great excess of volunteers that have been sent out—say 3,000 men beyond my original call. I nevertheless propose, upon the arrival of the steamers now hourly expected, to throw forward this force with the regular troops to Camargo, and establish there a depot and base from which to operate towards the mountains. My reasons for retaining these six-months volunteers in service have been set forth in another communication; and I desire, from motives of health and other considerations, to keep them employed as actively as possible. The twelve-months volunteers can in the mean time form camps at healthy points in my rear, and, while receiving instruction, await the season for more extensive operations. The above dispositions can be made in the rainy seasons perhaps better than at any other time, as the river is then in a good navigable state. For operating with a heavy force, say 6,000 men, from this point towards Monterey and Saltillo, through which passes the only artillery route across the mountains, it is indispensable to employ the river as a channel of supply, and the valley of the San Juan, on one of the heads of which Monterey is situated, as a line of operations. The direct land route from this point to Monterey is much longer than the line from Camargo; in wet weather, impassable for artillery or heavy wagons, and in dry scantily supplied with water. Assuming, then, Camargo as the depot, and the valley of the San Juan as the line of operations, the question arises, what amount of supplies can be obtained, and how can a column be subsisted on this route? It is pretty well determined that we cannot depend upon any considerable supply of breadstuffs short of Monterey, or perhaps Saltillo, seventy five miles further south. Beef in abundance, it is believed, may be procured; and on this, with perhaps occasional issues of mutton, we must mainly depend for the meat part of the ration. From Camargo to Saltillo, then, we must expect to depend upon our depot for bread; and I am of opinion, from all I can learn of the resources of the country in pack mules and means of transportation generally, that a column exceeding 6,000 men cannot be maintained in bread alone as far as Saltillo. Saltillo itself is at no great distance from two or three fertile grain-growing districts; but how far the production in those districts may exceed the supply, I cannot with any certainty determine.

The above calculations in regard to subsistence are made on the supposition that we shall find the people of the country, if not friends, at least passive, and willing to part with their produce to the best advantages. I believe we shall find such to be their temper on this side of the mountains; whether this neutrality or indifference extends beyond, may well be questioned. Should they prove hostile, destroy their corps, and drive away their stock, it will be an extremely difficult matter to sustain a column at Saltillo—still more so to pass beyond that city..

Supposing a column of the above strength (say 6,000 men) able to maintain itself at Saltillo, it will become a question, depending for its solution upon the elements above indicated, how far that force may be increased, or what amount of the twelve months volunteers may be safely and profitably thrown forward from the rear, with a view to future operations.

From Camargo to the city of Mexico is a line little if any short of 1,000 miles in length. The resources of the country are, to say the best, not superabundant, and over long spaces of the route are known to be deficient. Although the road, as we advance south, approaches both seas, yet the topography of the country, and the consequent character of the communications, forbid the taking up a new line of supply either from Tampico or the Pacific coast. Except in the case (deemed improbable) of entire acquiesence, if not support, on the part of the Mexican people, I consider it impracticable to keep open so long a line of communication. It is, therefore, my opinion that our operations from this frontier should not look to the city of Mexico, but should be confined to cutting off the northern provinces—an undertaking of comparative facility and assurance of success.

With the view of cutting off the northern provinces, the projected expedition from San Antonio to Chihuahua may be of great importance. From the best information, however, which I now possess, I would suggest mounted troops alone for that expedition. I am satisfied that the route from that point to Chihuahua is not practicable for artillery or wagons, and infantry would rather embarras the movement of a mounted expedition. Mounted howitzers, to be packed, with their carriages, on mules, might be advantageously employed on that service, and indeed with the column designed to penetrate to Saltillo. There may be a great difficulty in supplying any considerable force between San Antonio and Chihuahua, although the line is not very long—probably not exceeding 300 miles. I hope to procure better information than any I now possess in regard to this route.

It will be perceived that my remarks on the line of operations from the Rio Grande southward have been confined to the question of subsistence, which is certainly the most important one to be considered. There are military obstacles on the route, particularly in the space between Monterey and Saltillo, where the defile of "La Riconada" is represented to be of great strength. This point, and perhaps others, if fortified, may give us some trouble; but if they can be turned by light troops—and such I believe to be the case—they will not long impede our march.

In regard to the "description of troops best adapted to operations in the interior of Mexico," I am scarcely prepared at this time to give a definite reply. The facility or difficulty of obtaining forage must necessarily control to some extent the amount of cavalry employed. At the estate of the Conde de Jarral, some 40 leagues from Saltillo, there will, I understand, be no difficulty in obtaining a remount when necessary, and forage for the cavalry. The field artillery under my orders (four batteries, including Washington's) will, particularly if filled up to the complement of guns, be quite sufficient for any operation in this quarter. We may have occasion for heavier guns, and I have directed two 12-pounder field guns to be procured, which, with the 24-pounder howitzers now in depot at Point Isabel, will constitute an efficient battery. We shall have two, perhaps three, regiments of horse from Texas under my original call. They are now organizing, under the governor's directions, at Point Isabel. These are six-months men. Should I find it necessary to increase the cavalry force, I can draw certainly one regiment from San Antonio and still leave quite enough for the expedition to Chihuahua.

I have given my views on most of the points connected with the operations from this frontier, purposly abstaining from any reference to movements against Tampico or Vera Cruz. The former place, I am induced to believe, could have been easily taken a month since, and could be so even now; but the yellow fever would not have permitted us to hold it, and I deemed it best to undertake no movement in that direction at this season of the year. Should we advance as far as San Luis Potosi, which has a communication, though not for wheels, with Tampico, the possession of the latter place would be important.

I am awaiting with the utmost impatience the arrival of steamboats suited to the navigation of this river to establish a depot at Camargo, and throw the troops gradually forward to that point. The rainy season has commenced, and the river is now in the best possible condition for navigation. Several boats were to leave New Orleans about the 20th of June. If not wrecked in the recent severe gales, they may be hourly expected here.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, general, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, *July* 9, 1846.

SIR: The proclamation which you were directed to spread among the Mexican people, will have put you in possession of the views of the government in relation to the mode of carrying on the war, and also in relation to the manner of treating the inhabitants. The war is only carried on to obtain justice, and the sooner that can be obtained, and with the least expenditure of blood and money, the better. One of the evils of war is the interruption of diplomatic communications between the respective authorities, and the consequent ignorance under which each party may lie in relation to the views of the other. The natural substitute of these interrupted diplomatic communications, is the military intercourse which the usages of war allow between contending armies in the field, and in which commanding generals can do much towards re-opening negotiations, and smoothing the way to a return of peace.

The President has seen, with much satisfaction, the civility and kindness with which you have treated your prisoners, and all the inhabitants with whom you have come in contact. He wishes that course of conduct continued, and all opportunities taken to conciliate the inhabitants, and to let them see that peace is within their reach the moment their rulers will consent to do us justice. The inhabitants should be encouraged to remain in their towns and villages, and these sentiments be carefully made known to them. The same things may be said to officers made prisoners, or who may visit your head-quarters according to the usages of war; and it is the wish of the President that such visits be encouraged; and, also, that you take occasions to send officers to the head-quarters of the enemy for the military purposes, real or ostensible, which are of ordinary occurrence between armies, and in which opportunity may be taken to speak of the war itself as only carried on to obtain justice, and that we had much rather procure that by negotiation than by fighting. Of course authority to speak of your government will be disavowed, but a knowledge of its wishes will be averred, and a readiness will be expressed to communicate to your government the wishes of the Mexican government to negotiate for honorable peace, whenever such shall be their wish, and with the assurance that such overtures will be met in a corresponding spirit by your government. A discreet officer, who understands Spanish, and who can be employed in the intercourse so usual between armies, can be your confidential agent on such occasions, and can mask his real under his ostensible object of a military interview.

You will also readily comprehend that in a country so divided into races, classes, and parties, as Mexico is, and with so many local divisions among departments, and personal divisions among individuals, there must be great room for operating on the minds and feelings of large portions of the inhabitants, and inducing them to wish success to an invasion which has no desire to injure their country; and which, in overthrowing their oppressors, may benefit themselves. Between the Spaniards, who monopolize the wealth and power of the country, and the mixed Indian race, who bear its burdens, there must be jealousy and animosity. The same feelings must exist between the lower and higher orders of the clergy; the latter of whom have the dignities and the revenues, while the former have poverty and labor. In fact, the curates were the chief authors of the revolution which separated Mexico from Spain, and their relative condition to their superiors is not much benefited by it. Between the political parties into which the country is divided, there must be some more liberal and more friendly to us than others; the same may be said of rival chiefs, political and military; and even among the departments there are local antipathies and dissensions. In all this field of division—in all these elements of social, political, personal, and local discord—there must be openings to reach the interests, passions, or principles of some of the parties, and thereby to conciliate their good will, and make them co-operate with us in bringing about an honorable and a speedy peace. The management of these delicate movements is confided to your discretion; but they are not to paralyze the military arm, or in any degree to arrest or retard your military movements. These must proceed vigorously. Policy and force are to be combined; and the fruits of the former will be prized as highly as those of the latter.

It is seen from the Mexican papers, that great attempts are made to prejudice and exasperate the minds of the people against us. The war is represented on their part as one of "national existence;" as if it was our wish to destroy the Mexican nation! It is represented as a war of "rapine and plunder;" as if we intended to rob and oppress the people? It is represented as a war of "impiety;" as if we were going to rob churches and pull down altars! The conduct of yourself, your officers, and men, has shown to all Mexican citizens that you have met, and as far as you have gone, the injustice and absurdity of all these imputations; but they are still systematically propagated through the country, and must find believers in a country where ignorance is so great, and the means of disseminating truth so small. The counteraction of these injurious imputations will be your particular duty; first, by a continuation of your just and honorable conduct towards the people, their property and religion, and kindness to prisoners; and next, by making it a point in your interviews with the commanders of the army of the enemy to speak of these unjust imputations, for the purpose of correcting them. It is the President's wish not only to bring the war to a speedy conclusion, but so to conduct it as to leave no lasting animosities behind to prejudice the future friendship and commerce of the two countries; nor to permit injurious reports to go forth to excite the ill will of the other republics, of Spanish origin, against us.

Availing yourself of divisions which you may find existing among the Mexican people—to which allusion has been made—it will be your policy to encourage the separate departments or States, and especially those which you may invade and occupy, to declare their independence of the central government of Mexico, and either to become our allies, or to assume, as it is understood Yucatan has done, a neutral attitude in the existing war between the United States and Mexico. In such of the departments or states as may take this course, you will give the inhabitants assurances of the protection of your army until the return of peace, so far as may be consistent with your military plans of operation. When peace is made, they may decide for themselves their own form of government. In such departments as may be conquered, or assume a neutral attitude, you may, at your discretion, observe the same course of conduct as that presented in the instructions given to General Kearny by the department on the 3d day of June, 1846. A copy of the instructions to General Kearny is herewith transmitted to you.

No reply has yet been received to the inquiries contained in my letter addressed to you on the 8th of June last. From your superior opportunities of acquiring correct information of the country to be invaded, and the facilities or difficulties of conducting a successful campaign through it, much reliance will be placed on your opinions. If, from all the information which you may communicate to the department, as well as that derived from other sources, it should appear that the difficulties and obstacles to the conducting of a campaign from the Rio Grande, the present base of your operations, for any considerable distance into the interior of Mexico, will be very great, the department will consider whether the main invasion should not ultimately take place from some other point on the coast—say *Tampico*, or some other point in the vicinity of *Vera Cruz*. This suggestion is made with a view to call your attention to it, and to obtain from you such information as you may be able to impart. Should it be determined that the main army should invade Mexico at some other point than the Rio Grande—say the vicinity of *Vera Cruz*—a large and sufficient number of transport vessels could be placed at the mouth of the Rio Grande by the time the healthy season sets in—say, early in November. The main army, with all its munitions, could be transported, leaving a sufficient force behind to hold and occupy the Rio Grande, and all the towns and provinces which you may have conquered before that time. In the event of such being the plan of operations, your opinion is desired what increased force, if any, will be required to carry it out with success. We learn that the army could be disembarked a few miles distant from *Vera Cruz*, and readily invest the town in its rear, without coming within the range of the guns of the fortress of San Juan d'Ulloa. The town could be readily taken by land, while the fortress, being invested by land and sea, and all communication cut off, must soon fall. From *Vera Cruz* to the city of Mexico there is a fine road, upon which the diligences or stage coaches run daily. The distance from Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico is not more than one-third of that from the Rio Grande to the city of Mexico. Upon these important points, in addition to those mentioned in my letter of the 8th of June, your opinion and views are desired at the earliest period your duties will permit you to give them. In the mean time the department confidently relies on you to press forward your operations vigorously to the extent of your means, so as to occupy the important points within your reach on the Rio Grande, and in the interior. It is presumed that Monterey, Chihuahua, and other places in your direction, will be taken and held. If in your power to give the information, the department desires to be informed of the distance from *Chihuahua* to *Guaymas*, on the gulf of California; whether there be a road over which ordnance and baggage wagons could be taken, and whether it be practicable for an army to march from the former to the latter place, and what time would probably be required for mounted men, and what time for infantry or artillery, to do so. This information is desired before the department can be prepared to decide upon the propriety of sending forward such an expedition.

Your answer to this communication you will please to address directly to the *President of the United States*.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, *&c*.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, *August* 1, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the confidential communication of the Secretary of War, dated July 9, and to present the following remarks in relation to the several points embraced in it. Agreeably to the injunction of the Secretary, this communication is addressed directly to the President of the United States.

1st. As to the intercourse with the enemy, and means of obtaining information with regard to his movements, &c., I fear that no very satisfactory results will be obtained in the way proposed. The Mexican generals and other officers have exhibited, since the commencement of hostilities, a determination to hold with us as little intercourse as possible. A most rigid non-intercourse has been observed throughout, and since the 17th of June no communication whatever has passed between the head-quarters of the two armies. I shall not fail to improve such occasions, when they present themselves, in the manner pointed out by the Secretary. Since crossing the Rio Grande, it has been my constant aim to conciliate the people of the country; and I have the satisfaction of believing that much has been done towards that object, not only here, but at Reinosa, Camargo, and other towns higher up the river. The only obstacle I encounter in carrying out this desirable policy, arises from the employment of volunteer troops. Some excesses have been committed by them upon the people and their property, and more, I fear, are to be apprehended. With every exertion, it is impossible effectually to control these troops, unaccustomed as they are to the discipline of camps, and losing in bodies the restraining sense of individual responsibility. With increased length of service, these evils, it is hoped, will diminish.

2d. In regard to availing ourselves of internal divisions and discords among the Mexicans, it is hardly time yet to say how far this may be relied upon as an element of success. I have good reason to believe that the country lying between the Rio Grande and Sierra Madra is disposed to throw of the yoke of the central government, and will, perhaps, do so as soon as it finds a strong American force between it and the capital. I shall do all in my power to encourage this movement, of which I received indications from many quarters, and shall comply fully with the instructions of the Secretary on that point.

3d. As to the military operations best calculated to secure an early and honorable peace, my report of 2d July will have put the department in possession of my views touching operations in this quarter, and I have now little to add to that report. Whether a large force can be subsisted beyond Monterey, must be determined by actual experiment, and will depend much upon the disposition of the inhabitants towards us. If a column (say, 10,000 men) can be sustained in provisions at Saltillo, it may advance thence upon San Luis Potosi, and I doubt not would speedily bring proposals for peace. If, on the other hand, a column cannot be sustained beyond Monterey, it will be for the government to determine, from considerations of state, whether a simple occupation of the frontier departments, (including Chihuahua and New Mexico,) or, in addition to such occupation, an expedition against the capital, (by way of Vera Cruz,) be most expedient. I cannot give a positive opinion as to the practicability of an expedition against Vera Cruz, or the amount of force that would probably be required for it. The Department of War must be much better informed than I am on that point. From the impracticable character of the routes from Tampico, particularly that leading to Mexico, I should judge an expedition against the capital from that point to be out of the question. The simultaneous embarkation of a large body of troops at Brazos Santiago, as proposed in the Secretary's communication, would be attended with great difficulty, if we may judge from the delays and danger which accompany the unloading of single transports, owing to the almost perpetual roughness of the bar and boisterous character of the anchorage. It may also well be questioned whether a force of volunteers, without much instruction, more than those now here can receive in season for such an expedition, can prudently be allowed to form the bulk of an army destined for so delicate an operation as a descent upon a foreign coast, where it can have no proper base of operations or supplies.

I have already had occasion to represent to the department that the volunteer force ordered to report to me here is much greater than I can possibly employ—at any rate in the first instance; the influx of twelve-months volunteers has even impeded my forward movement by engrossing all the resources of the quartermaster's department to land them and transport them to healthy positions. This circumstance, in connexion with the possibility of an expedition against ———, leads me to regret that one division of the volunteers had not been encamped, say, at Pass Christian, where it could have been instructed until its services were required in the field.

These embarrassments, however, are now mostly overcome; the regular force is nearly all at Camargo, and all the arrangements are made to throw forward the volunteers to the same point.

The President may be assured that no one laments more than I do the inevitable difficulties and delays that have attended our operations here, and that no exertion of mine has been or will be wanting to press forward the campaign with all possible vigor. But I deem it indispensable to take such amount of force and observe such precautions as not to leave success a matter of doubt.

In answer to the inquiry relative to the route from Chihuahua to Guaymas, I have the honor to submit a memorandum derived from ———, an American gentleman residing in this place, who has lived in Chihuahua, and travelled over the routes. The distances on the mule route are probably overrated, as it is a direct route across the mountains. The wagon road by the city of Arispe is the only one practicable for artillery.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

To His Excellency the Hon. James K. Polk,
President of the United States, Washington, D. C.

Memorandum of two routes from Chihuahua to Guaymas—one a wagon road, the other to be travelled only with mules and packs.

The wagon road from Chihuahua to Guaymas leads at first in a northwest direction to the small village of Carmel, upon a large creek, 110 miles; the next village is Galeuna, also on a large creek, 50 miles; then Casas Grandes, 36 miles; then Presidio de Yanos, 39 miles. This is the most northwest settlement, at a distance of 235 miles from Chihuahua. From this point the road bears to the southward, having made this turn to avoid the high mountains. At 70 miles from Yanos the Sonora line is crossed, and we enter the department or State of that name. It is thence 80 miles to Fronteras, thence 60 to Bacuachi, and 40 thence to Arispe, the capital of the State; making from Yanos to Arispe 250 miles. Arispe contains 5,000 inhabitants, and is on a small river called the Sonora river. From Arispe to Pitic or Hermosillo it is 250 miles, and thence to Guaymas 60 miles; making from Arispe to Guaymas 310 miles, and from Chihuahua to Guaymas, by the wagon route, 795 miles. The mule route from Chihuahua to Guaymas, to be travelled with packs only, leaves Chihuahua in a direction a little south of west, to the mining town of Cosiquiriachi, 70 miles, then 40 miles to Sierra Prieta, then 40 miles to Conception, then over the first mountain to Jesus Maria, 140 miles; making from Chihuahua to Jesus Maria 260 miles. Jesus Maria being an extensive mining town, numbers 10,000 inhabitants. Thence to Real de Alamos, 240 miles; thence to Pitic or Hermosillo, 250 miles; and thence to Guaymas, as before, 60 miles; making the distance from Chihuahua to Guaymas, by the mule route, 810 miles. This route is over stupendous mountains: it crosses the Hiaqui river, and passes through the tribe of Indians of that name.

Wagon route.

Chihuahua to Carmel	110	miles.
to Galeuna	50	"
to Casas Grandes	36	"
to Presidio de Yanos	39	"
to Line of Sonora	80	"
to Fronteras	70	"
to Bacuachi	60	"
to Arispe	40	"
to Pitic	250	"
to Guaymas	60	"
Chihuahua to Guaymas	795	"

Mule route.

Chihuahua to Cosiquiriachi	40	miles
to Sierra Prieta	40	"
to Conception	40	"
to Jesus Maria	140	"
to Real de Alamos	240	"
to Pitic	250	"
to Guaymas	60	"
Chihuahua to Guaymas	810	"

[This despatch was intercepted by the enemy.]

War Department,
Washington, September 2, 1846.

Sir: It is intended to make a descent on the gulf coast of Mexico as soon as the season shall have so far advanced as to render it safe in regard to the health of our troops.

Our attention is turned to Tampico, as one of the places for the attack. It may be important to take that place, and hold possession of it and the surrounding country, with reference to your line of operations. Though our information is not so full and accurate as we desire in relation to the interior of the country in the vicinity of Tampico, yet it is such as induces us to believe that this will be an important position to be occupied to facilitate the future prosecution of the war. The possession of the northern provinces of Mexico, as far south as San Luis de Potosi, is undoubtedly an important object with reference to bringing the war to a successful termination. The difficulties you will encounter in pushing your forces thus far can be much better appreciated by yourself than any other. San Luis de Potosi is stated to be from 150 to 180 miles from Tampico; and if there be a good road between these two places, as some allege to be the case, while it is questioned by others, it will be highly advantageous to have possession of Tampico, and to penetrate the country from that point in the direction of San Luis de Potosi with a considerable force. This matter is under consideration, and will receive the attention it deserves. It is important, in respect to the plan of operations to be adopted for a movement on this point, that you should furnish the government here at the earliest period with your opinion of the progress you will be able to make on your present line of operations. When you shall have arrived at Monterey, you will be enabled to determine as to the practicability of your further progress. It is important that we should know whether you can reach San Luis de Potosi, and your opinion on this point is particularly desired. The administration is, to some extent, aware of the obstacles you will have to encounter, of the difficulties of sustaining so long a line of communication, and of the uncertainty as to the force which will oppose you; but your better information on these several points will enable you to form much more accurate opinions.

Your views, also, as to the effect of taking possession of Tampico, of penetrating the enemy's country from that point, of the amount and kind of force to be assigned to that service, are desired.

It is not intended to weaken the force of your advancing column by any movements on the coast. It is supposed that 1,500 or 2,000 men will be a sufficient number of troops to take and hold possession of Tampico. At least half of this force ought to be of the regular army. These, it is presumed, can be obtained without withdrawing any of that description of force now with you. The amount of the volunteer force required for this purpose can be taken from the Rio Grande, it is presumed, without too much weakening that line.

As you are in a situation to obtain more full and accurate information in relation to all the matters touched on in this communication, it is desirable—indeed, quite important—that the administration should have your views upon them. It is unnecessary to assure you that they will have an important influence upon its determinations.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding U. S. army in Mexico, Camargo, Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, September 22, 1846.

Sir: You will perceive by a copy of a despatch, herewith confidentially communicated, from the Mexican government, in reply to one from our own, proposing to open negotiations for terminating the existing war, by a peace, just and honorable to both parties, that the Mexican authorities have declined to treat at this time, and defer definitive action on our offer until the advice of a new Congress, to assemble on the 6th of December next, can be taken.

This determination on the part of our enemy has an important bearing on our military movements, and suggests the propriety of a change of policy in regard to our dealings with the people of the country occupied by our troops.

Public opinion, it is to be presumed, will have some influence upon the decision of that Congress. The progress of our arms, and the positions we may occupy when that body shall come together, cannot fail to have effect upon its action in regard to our proposal to negotiate. Should the campaign be successful, and our troops be in possession of important departments of the enemy's country, the inducements for a speedy peace will be greatly strengthened.

It is far from being certain that our military occupation of the enemy's country is not a blessing to the inhabitants in the vicinity. They are shielded from the burdens and exactions of their own authorities, protected in their persons, and furnished with a most profitable market for most kinds of their property. A state of things so favorable to their interests may induce them to wish the continuance of hostilities.

The instructions heretofore given have required you to treat with great kindness the people, to respect private property, and to abstain from appropriating it to the public use without purchase at a fair price. In some respects this is going far beyond the common requirements of civilized warfare. An invading army has the unquestionable right to draw its supplies from the enemy without paying for them, and to require contributions for its support. It may be proper, and good policy requires, that discriminations should be made in imposing these burdens. Those who are friendly disposed or contribute aid should be treated with liberality, yet the enemy may be made to feel the weight of the war, and thereby become interested to use their best efforts to bring about a state of peace.

It is also but just that a nation which is involved in a war, to obtain justice or to maintain its just rights, should shift the burden of it, as far as practicable, from itself by throwing it upon the enemy.

Upon the liberal principles of civilized warfare, either of three modes may be pursued in relation to obtaining supplies from the enemy. First, to purchase them on such terms as the inhabitants of the country may choose to exact. Second, to pay a fair price, without regard to the enhanced value resulting from the presence of a foreign army; and, third, to require them as contributions, without paying or engaging to pay therefor.

This last mode is the ordinary one, and you are instructed to adopt it, if in that way you are satisfied you can get abundant supplies for your forces. But should you apprehend a difficulty in this respect, then you will adopt the policy of paying the ordinary price, without allowing to the owners the advantages of the enhancement of the price resulting from the increased demand. Should you apprehend a deficiency under this last mode of dealing with the inhabitants, you will be obliged to submit to their exactions, provided by this mode you can supply your wants on better terms than by drawing what you may need from the United States. Should you attempt to supply your troops by contributions or the appropriation of private property, you will be careful to exempt the property of all foreigners from any and all exactions whatsoever. The President hopes you will be able to derive from the enemy's country, without expense to the United States, the supplies you may need, or a considerable part of them; but should you fail in this, you will procure them in the most economical manner.

It is proposed to take possession of the department of Tamaulipas, or some of the principal places in it, at the earliest practicable period. In this enterprise it is believed that a co-operation of our squadron in the gulf will be important, if not necessary. It is presumed that a force of about three or four thousand men will be sufficient for this purpose, one-third of which should be of the regular army.

We have not now sufficiently accurate knowledge of the country to determine definitively as to the manner of conducting this enterprise. The dangerous navigation of the gulf at this season of the year induces the hope that a column may be advanced by land from the present base of operations—the Rio Grande—and that it may have an occasional communication with our ships in the gulf. Should this land route be adjudged impracticable, or a debarkation be preferred, *two points of landing* have been suggested; one at the bay of Santander, and the other at Tampico. If a force be landed at the bay of Santander, or in the vicinity of Soto la Marina, it could probably reach, without much difficulty, some of the principal places in the department of Tamaulipas, and march to and take possession of Tampico. While the route is yet open to be settled as a better knowledge of the country may indicate, it is proper to speak more in detail of the force to be employed in this service.

It is not proposed to withdraw any of that now with you in your advance into the interior, nor to divert any of the reinforcements that you may need to carry on your operations in that quarter. It is believed that a sufficient force of the regular army for this expedition—about one regiment—may be drawn from the seaboard, including such companies as may have been left on the lower Rio Grande, and can be spared for that purpose. If a column should advance beyond that river into the interior of Tamaulipas, a part of the troops now on that line might, it is presumed, be safely withdrawn to augment the invading column. It is not, however, intended to weaken the force on that line any further than it can, in your opinion, be safely done.

It is also proposed to put the force for the invasion of Tamaulipas under the immediate command of Major General Patterson, to be accompanied by Brigadier Generals Pillow and Shields, unless it should interfere with your previous arrangements with regard to these officers. To prevent delay, General Patterson will be directed to make preparations for this movement, so far as it can be done without disturbing your present arrangements on the Rio Grande, and proceed immediately, and without further orders from the department, unless you should be of opinion that the withdrawal of the force proposed for this expedition would interfere with your operations. This direction is given to General Patterson because the time necessary to receive information from you and return an answer from the department may be the propitious moment for operating with effect. The movement ought to be made with the least possible delay consistently with the health of the troops. It will be left to General Patterson, under your instructions, to decide whether the movement shall be by land or by sea, or partly by each. It is desired that you should give him your views in regard to the last mode of prosecuting this expedition, particularly as to the amount and description of force, and the quantity and kind of ordnance, &c., which may be required. Preparatory arrangements will be immediately ordered here for fitting out the expedition herein proposed, by which transports, provisions, &c., will be in readiness at the Brazos Santiago. By the time this communication will be received by you, it is expected you will have reached Monterey, and perhaps Saltillo, and be able to present to the department a satisfactory opinion of your ability to progress beyond that point. We shall anxiously look for information from you. Your advance to San Luis Potosi, if practicable, is rendered greatly more important by the movement contemplated to Tampico, by which you will, it is believed, be enabled to effect a co-operation with the squadron, and with the column under Major General Patterson, on a line in advance of the Rio Grande. The squadron is now under orders to attack Tampico, with every prospect of success, and the probability is that the place will be captured in advance of General Patterson's movement.

I enclose for your perusal the last despatch received from Commodore Connor, which contains interesting information on Mexican affairs.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, *September* 22, 1846.

SIR: With this you will receive a copy of a despatch forwarded to Major General Taylor. In that despatch you will find the views of the government in relation to an expedition to be fitted out to take possession of the southern part of the department or State of Tamaulipas. Unless General Taylor has made arrangements to employ you otherwise, it is designed that this expedition shall be under your immediate command. We have not the requisite information to enable us to determine whether it shall be conducted by land or by water or in part by each. It is very important that the department here should be put in possession of all the information which can be collected on the subject at the earliest period. You are therefore directed to forward to this department, with the least possible delay, all the facts you can collect on this subject. We are aware that the land route is long; and but for the dangerous navigation at this season of the year, we should at once determine to proceed along the coast by water and make debarkations at certain points. Your particular attention should be directed to this matter. In case of a debarkation on the coast, it is presumed a smaller force would effect the objects of the enterprise than would be required for a land expedition. You will perceive that I have suggested in my communication to General Taylor that three or four thousand men may be considered a column of sufficient strength for penetrating the interior of the department of Tamaulipas. Perhaps we have not rightly estimated the obstacles which may be brought to resist this movement. On this point the department desires to be favored with your views. It is not anticipated that any part of the force now with General Taylor can be withdrawn, and it may be that he is calculating upon reinforcements. If so, then it may be difficult to assemble a larger force than that named for this undertaking.

The Rio Grande is regarded the base of operations, and that must be firmly maintained. It is left to General Taylor to determine what force is necessary for that purpose. But the movement of the expedition is not, as you will learn from my letter to General Taylor, to be delayed for further direction from this place as to the mode of advancing into the enemy's country. As soon as you shall learn from General Taylor that a sufficient force for the enterprise can be spared, and receive his direetions in regard to it, you will lose no time in putting them in execution. If General Taylor should not give direction as to moving by land or water, the choice will then be left for your determination. As soon as you have settled this point, you will at once make known to the officers of the several branches of the public service now on the Rio Grande what may be required. They will be instructed to comply with your requisitions as expeditiously as practicable. Measures will be adopted, by direction from this department, to have them prepared to answer the requisitions you may make on them.

Should you determine to embark your troops in transports, it will be necessary to give the earliest notice not only to the department, but also to the commander of our squadron in the gulf, who will be instructed to despatch a force to attend your movements and to co-operate with you, should there be occasion for such aid.

It is proper to apprize you that the squadron has orders to attack and capture Tampico. This may be done without waiting for the presence of the land forces.

Your attention is directed to that part of the despatch to General Taylor which relates to subsisting our troops while in the enemy's country by supplies to be procured from the inhabitants thereof. Should the representations which have been made of the friendly feelings of the people of Taumaulipas towards the United States, and of their disposition to withdraw from the Mexican government, be realized, you will treat them with great kindness and cherish friendly relations with them. But should they manifest decidedly hostile feelings towards our people and government, you will act on the same principles in your treatment of them which have been prescribed to General Taylor. This matter is left to your discretion, which will be influenced and controlled by circumstances.

You will perceive that it is suggested in the communication to General Taylor that Brigadier Generals Pillow and Shields should be assigned to the expedition under your command. Should this suggestion be adopted by him, you will, as a matter of course, avail yourself of their services in collecting the information desired, and in preparing for as well as in conducting the contemplated enterprise.

The department will expect from you, without the delay of sending through General Taylor, a reply to this communication, embracing your views and all the facts you may possess on the points suggested for your consideration, and on any other having a bearing on matters connected with the proposed expedition. This communication, as well as that to General Taylor, will be sent by a messenger, with instructions to deliver it to you, or in your absence, to either General Pillow or General Shields. He will proceed with that to General Taylor to his head-quarters. You will, if in your power, afford him all necessary facilities for sending him forward.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Patterson.

[No. 91.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp before Monterey, September 25, 1846.

Sir: At noon on the 23d instant, whilst our troops were closely engaged in the lower part of the city, as reported in my last despatch, I received by a flag a communication from the governor of the State of New Leon, which is herewith enclosed, (No. 1.) To this communication I deemed it my duty to return an answer, declining to allow the inhabitants to leave the city. By 11 o'clock, p. m., the second division, which had entered the town from the direction of the bishop's palace, had advanced within one square of the principal plaza and occupied the city up to that point. The mortar had in the mean time been placed in battery in the cemetery, within good range of the heart of the town, and was served throughout the night with good effect.

Early in the morning of the 24th I received a flag from the town, bearing a communication from General Ampudia, which I enclose, (No. 2,) and to which I returned the answer, (No. 3.) I also arranged with the bearer of the flag a cessation of fire until 12 o'clock, which hour I appointed to receive the final answer of General Ampudia, at General Worth's head-quarters. Before the appointed time, however, General Ampudia had signified to General Worth his desire for a personal interview with me, for the purpose of making some definitive arrangement. An interview was accordingly appointed for one o'clock, and resulted in the naming of a commission to draw up articles of agreement regulating the withdrawal of the Mexican forces, and a temporary cessation of hostilities. The commissioners named by the Mexican general-in-chief were Generals Ortega and Raquena, and Don Manuel M. Llano, governor of New Leon: those named on the American side were General Worth, General Henderson, governor of Texas, and Colonel Davis, Mississippi volunteers. The commission finally settled upon the articles of which I enclose a copy, (No. 4,) the duplicates of which (in Spanish and English) have been duly signed. Agreeably to the provisions of the 4th article, our troops have this morning occupied the citadel.

It will be seen that the terms granted the Mexican garrison are less rigorous than those first imposed. The gallant defence of the town, and the fact of a recent change of government in Mexico, believed to be favorable to the interests of peace, induced me to concur with the commission in these terms, which will, I trust, receive the approval of the government. The latter consideration also prompted the convention for a temporary cessation of hostilities. Though scarcely warranted by my instructions, yet the change of affairs since those instructions were issued seemed to warrant this course. I beg to be advised as early as practicable whether I have met the views of the government in these particulars.

I regret to report that Captain Williams, topographical engineers, and Lieutenant Terrett, first infantry, have died of the wounds received in the engagement of the 21st. Captain Gatlin, 7th infantry, was wounded (not badly) on the 23d.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 1.

GOBIERNO DEL ESTADO DE NUEVO LEON.

Resulto V. S. á ocupar esta plaza por la fuerza de las armas y el general-en-gefe Mejicano á sostenerla á toda costa, como lo exigen su honor y su deber, millares de victimas que por su indigencia y falta de recursos se encuentran hoy en el teatro de la guerra y que se sacrificarian inutilmente, reclaman los derechos que en todos tiempos, y en todos los paises, conserva la humanidad.

Como gobernador del Estado, y como legitimo representante del pueblo, los hago valer ante V. S., y espero de su civilizacion y cultura que sea creer fuere el excito de la presente lucha, dictará sus ordenes para que sean respetadas las familias, ó concederá un termino precedente para que salgan fuera de la capital.

Tengo el honor de saludar á su señoria el generál en gefe del ejercito de ocupacion de los Estados Unidos, y protestarle mi mas alta consideracion.

Dios y libertad! Monterey, Setiembre 23 de 1846, á los ocho de la mañana.

FRANCO. DE P. MORALES.

Señor General-en-Gefe *del Ejercito*
de Ocupacion de los Estados Unidos.

[Translation.]

GOVERNMENT OF THE STATE OF NEW LEON.

Your excellency having resolved to occupy this place by force of arms, and the Mexican general-in-chief to defend it at every cost, as required by his honor and duty, thousands of victims, who, from their poverty and want of means, find themselves still upon the theatre of war, and who would be uselessly sacrificed, claim the rights which in all times and in all places humanity holds sacred.

As governor of this State, and as the legitimate representative of the people thereof, I now address your excellency, and I hope, from your regard to humanity, and from your sense of the rules which govern civilized nations, that whatever may be the result of the present struggle, you will give orders that the resident families shall be respected, or will concede a sufficient time for them to remove from this capital.

I have the honor to salute your excellency, general-in-chief of the army of occupation of the United States, and to assure you of my highest consideration.

God and liberty! Monterey, September 23, 1846, 8 o'clock in the morning.

FRANCISCO DE P. MORALES.

To the General-in-chief *of the Army*
of Occupation of the United States.

No. 2.

QUARTEL GENERAL EN MONTEREY,
A 23 *de Setiembre de* 1846, *á las* 9 *de la noche.*

SENOR GENERAL: Habiendo hecho yo la defensa de que he creido susceptible á esta ciudad, he llenado obligacion y dejado bien puesto el honor militar, que en cierta manera es comun á todos los ejercitos del mundo civilizado; asi que de proseguir la defensa, sola se lograrán males á la poblacion que bastante ha padecido con las desgrácias consiguientes á la guerra. Y supuesto que el gobierno Americano ha manifestado sentimientos de transaccion, pro pongo á V. S. evacuar la ciudad y su fuerte, llevando me el personal y material de guerra que ha quedado, y bajo la seguridad de que no se siga perjuicio alguno á los paisanos que han tomado parte en la defensa.

Sirvase V. S. acepta las protestas de mi mas distinguida consideracion.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Al Señor Don Z. TAYLOR,
General-in-gefe del Ejercito Americano.

[Translation.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, MONTEREY,
September 23, 1846, *at* 9 *o'clock at night.*

GENERAL: As I have made all the defence of which I believe this city capable, I have fulfilled my obligation and done all required by that military honor which, to a certain degree, is common to all the armies of the civilized world; and as a continuation of the defence would only bring upon the population distresses to which they have already been sufficiently subjected by the evils consequent upon war, and believing that the American government will appreciate these sentiments, I propose to your excellency to evacuate the city and citadel, taking with me the personnel and materiel of war which is left, and under the assurance that no prosecution shall be undertaken against the citizens who have taken part in the defence.

Be pleased to accept the assurance of my most distinguished consideration.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

Señor Don Z. TAYLOR,
General-in-chief of the American Army.

[No. 3.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp before Monterey, Sept. 24, 1846, 7 *o'clock, a. m.*

SIR: Your communication bearing date at 9 o'clock, p. m., on the 23d, has just been received by the hands of Colonel Moreno.

In answer to your proposition to evacuate the city and fort with all the personnel and materiel of war, I have to state that my duty compels me to decline acceding to it. A complete surrender of the town and garrison, the latter as prisoners of war, is now demanded. But such surrender will be upon terms, and the gallant defence of the place, creditable alike to the Mexican troops and nation, will prompt me to make those terms as liberal as possible. The garrison will be allowed, at your option, after laying down its arms, to retire to the interior, on condition of not serving again during the war, or until regularly exchanged. I need hardly say that the rights of non-combatants will be respected.

An answer to this commuication is required by 12 o'clock. If you assent to an accommodation, an officer will be despatched at once under instructions to arrange the conditions.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General, U. S. A., commanding.

Señor D. Pedro de Ampudia,
General-in-chief, Monterey.

Terms of capitulation of the city of Monterey, the capital of Nuevo Leon, agreed upon by the undersigned commissioners, to wit: General Worth, of the United States army, General Henderson, of the Texan volunteers, and Colonel Davis, of the Mississippi riflemen, on the part of Major General Taylor, commanding in chief the United States forces, and General Raquena and General Ortéga, of the army of Mexico, and Señor Manuel M. Llana, governor of Nuevo Leon, on the part of Señor General Don Pedro Ampudia, commanding in chief the army of the north, of Mexico.

Art. I. As the legitimate result of the operations before this place, and the present position of the contending armies, it is agreed that the city, the fortifications, cannon, the munitions of war, and all other public property, with the under mentioned exceptions, be surrendered to the commanding general of the United States forces now at Monterey.

Art. II. That the Mexican forces be allowed to retain the following arms, to wit: The commissioned officers their side arms, the infantry their arms and accoutrements, the cavalry their arms and accoutrements, the artillery one field battery, not to exceed six pieces, with twenty-one rounds of ammunition.

Art. III. That the Mexican armed forces retire, within seven days from this date, beyond the line formed by the pass of the Rinconada, the city of Linares, and San Fernando de Presas.

Art. IV. That the citadel of Monterey be evacuated by the Mexican and occupied by the American forces to-morrow morning at ten o'clock.

Art. V. To avoid collisions, and for mutual convenience, that the troops of the United States will not occupy the city until the

Mexican forces have withdrawn, except for hospital and storage purposes.

Art. VI. That the forces of the United States will not advance beyond the line specified in the 3d article before the expiration of eight weeks, or until the orders or instructions of the respective governments can be received.

Art. VII. That the public property to be delivered shall be turned over and received by officers appointed by the commanding generals of the two armies.

Art. VIII. That all doubts as to the meaning of any of the preceding articles shall be solved by an equitable construction, and on principles of liberality to the retiring army.

Art. IX. That the Mexican flag, when struck at the citadel, may be saluted by its own battery.

Done at Monterey, September 24, 1846.

W. J. WORTH,
Brigadier General U. S. A.
J. PINKNEY HENDERSON,
Major General commanding Texan volunteers.
JEFF. DAVIS,
Colonel Mississippi riflemen.
T. RAQUENA.
ORTEGA.
MANUEL M. LLANO.

Approved:
Z. TAYLOR,
Maj. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.
PEDRO AMPUDIA.

[No. 96.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, October 12, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War, with enclosures, dated the 22d ultimo; also one from your office of September 21, relative to the resignations of volunteer officers, and "general orders" No. 41; all of which were delivered by Lieutenant Armistead on the 10th instant.

It will be seen at once that, under the terms of the capitulation of Monterey, I cannot detach a force south of a line from Linares to San Fernando, and cannot therefore, even were there no other obstacles, comply at present with the instructions of the Secretary. I cannot doubt that, on receiving the intelligence of the capture of Monterey, modified instructions were issued by the department.

I shall, with as little delay as possible, reply at length to the Secretary's communication, and present my views *in extenso* on all topics connected with the campaign.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 98.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, October 15, 1846.

Sir: In my acknowledgment, dated the 12th instant, of the instructions of the Secretary of War, of September 22, I briefly stated that the detachment to Tampico could not be made without contravening the convention of Monterey. Other reasons and more detailed views on this point, and the general question of the campaign, I left to a subsequent communication, which I have now the honor to submit for the information of the general-in-chief and the Secretary of War. Such a point has been reached in the conduct of the war and the progress of our arms, as to make it proper to place my impressions and convictions very fully before the government.

I wish to remark, first of all, that I have considered Brigadier General Wool, though formerly under my orders, yet as charged by the government with a distinct operation, with which I was not at liberty to interfere. Though greatly in doubt as to the practicability of his reaching Chihuahua with artillery, and deeming the importance of the operation at any rate to be not at all commensurate with its difficulty and expense, I have accordingly refrained from controlling his movements in any way. His force, therefore, forms no element in my calculations, particularly as it is now, or soon will be, entirely beyond my reach.

The Mexican army under General Ampudia has left Saltillo, and fallen back on San Luis Potosi—the last detachment, as I understand, being under orders to march to-day. General Santa Anna reached San Luis on the 8th instant, and is engaged in concentrating and organizing the army at that point. Whether the withdrawal of the forces to San Luis be intended to draw us into the country, far from supplies and support, or whether it be a political movement, connected with Santa Anna's return to power, it is impossible to say; it is sufficient for my present argument to know that a heavy force is assembling in our front. Saltillo, the capital of Coahuila, is virtually in our possession, and can be occupied, if necessary, the moment the convention is at an end. The occupation of Saltillo will lengthen our line seventy-five miles, but, on the other hand, may enable us to draw at least a portion of our breadstuffs from the country. San Luis is about three hundred miles from Saltillo—perhaps more.

San Luis is a city of some sixty thousand inhabitants, in a country abundant in resources, and at no great distance from the heart of the republic, whence munitions of war and reinforcements can readily be drawn. It is at the same time nearly six hundred miles from the Rio Grande, which must continue to be the base of our operations, at least until we reach San Luis.

In view of the above facts, I hazard nothing in saying that a column, to move on San Luis from Saltillo should, to insure success, be at least 20,000 strong, of which 10,000 should be regular troops. After much reflection, I consider the above as the smallest number of *effective* troops that could be employed on this service, without incurring the hazard of disaster, and perhaps defeat. There would be required, besides, to keep open our long line, protect the depôts, and secure the country already gained, a force of 5,000 men; this, without including the force necessary to send to Tampico, to take or hold that place.

The above estimate may seem large when it is remembered that important results have been gained with a much smaller force. But we have hitherto operated near our own base, and the Mexicans at a great distance from theirs. Saltillo may be considered about equi-distant from the Rio Grande and San Luis. Every day's march beyond it lengthens our already long line, and curtails theirs; weakens us, and gives them strength. Hence, the movement should not be undertaken except with a force so large as to render success certain.

In the above calculation I have supposed the Mexicans able to concentrate at San Luis a force of 40,000 to 50,000 men. With tolerable stability in the government, I doubt not their ability to do this; and it is not safe to assume any less number as a basis.

The force of twelve-months' volunteers has suffered greatly from disease. Many have died, and a great number have been discharged for disability. So much has their effective strength been reduced by this cause, and present sickness, that, in the absence of official returns, I am satisfied that 500 men per regiment would be a large average of *effectives* among the volunteers. This would give, including the cavalry, a force a little short of 9,000 men; or, adding 4,000 regulars, (our present strength is not 3,000,) a total force of 13,000 men. Leaving the very moderate number of 3,000 to secure our rear, I should not be able to march from Saltillo, with present and expected means, at the head of more than 10,000 men; a number which, from considerations above stated, I deem to be entirely inadequate.

And I now come to the point presented in the Secretary's letter. A simultaneous movement on San Luis and Tampico is there suggested; but it will readily be seen that, with only half the force which I consider necessary to march on one point, it is quite impossible to march on both; and, that nothing short of an effective force of 25,000 to 30,000 men would, on military principles, justify the double movement. And it is to be remarked that the possession of Tampico is indispensable in case we advance to San Luis, for the line hence to the latter place is entirely too long to be maintained permanently, and must be abandoned for the shorter one from Tampico the moment San Luis is taken.

I have spoken only of the number of troops deemed necessary for the prosecution of the campaign beyond Saltillo. It will be understood that largely increased means and materiel of every kind, will be equally necessary to render the army efficient; such as cavalry and artillery horses, means of transport, ordnance stores, &c.

The department may be assured that the above views have not been given without mature reflection, and have been the result of experience and careful inquiry. It will be for the government to determine whether the war shall be prosecuted by directing an active campaign against San Luis and the capital, or whether the country already gained shall be held, and a defensive attitude assumed. In the latter case, the general line of the Sierra Madre might very well be taken; but even then, with the enemy in force in my front, it might be imprudent to detach to Tampico so large a force as 3,000 or 4,000 men, particularly of the description required for that operation. If the co-operation of the army, therefore, be deemed essential to the success of the expedition against Tampico, I trust that it will be postponed for the present.

I have not been unmindful of the importance of taking Tampico, and have at least once addressed the department on the subject. Nothing but the known exposure of the place to the ravages of yellow fever prevented me from organizing an expedition against it last summer. I knew that if taken, it could not, with any certainty, be held, and that the cause would not be removed before the last of November or first of December.

It may be expected that I should give my views as to the policy of occupying a defensive line, to which I have above alluded. I am free to confess that, in view of the difficulties and expense attending a movement into the heart of the country, and particularly in view of the unsettled and revolutionary character of the Mexican government, the occupation of such a line seems to me the best course that can be adopted. The line taken might either be that on which we propose to insist as the boundary between the republics—say the Rio Grande—or the line to which we have advanced, viz: the Sierra Madre, including Chihuahua and Santa Fé. The former line could be held with a much smaller force than the latter; but even the line of the Sierra Madre could be held with a force greatly less than would be required for an active campaign. Monterey controls the great outlet from the interior. A strong garrison at this point, with an advance at Saltillo and small corps at Monclova, Linares, Victoria, and Tampico, would effectually cover the line.

I have limited my remarks to the position of the army on this frontier and the requirements for a campaign against San Luis Potosi, the suggestions in the Secretary's letter being confined to this general theatre of operations. Should the government determine to strike a decisive blow at Mexico, it is my opinion that the force should land near Vera Cruz or Alvarado; and, after establishing a secure depot, march thence on the capital. The amount of troops required for this service would not fall short, in my judgment, of 25,000 men, of which at least 10,000 to be regular troops.

In conclusion, I feel it my duty to make some remarks which I would gladly have been spared the necessity of submitting. I feel it due to my position and to the service to record my protest against the manner in which the department has sought to make an important detachment from my command, specifically indicating not only the general officers, but to a considerable extent the troops, that were to compose it. While I remain in command of the army against Mexico, and am therefore justly held responsible by the government and the country for the conduct of its operations, I must claim the right of organizing all detachments from it, and regulating the time and manner of their service. Above all do I consider it important that the Department of War should refrain from corresponding directly with my subordinates, and communicating orders and instructions on points which, by all military precept and practice, pertain exclusively to the general in chief command. Confusion and disaster alone can result from such a course. The reason alleged, viz: the loss of time in communicating with General Patterson, has no application, for the Secretary's despatch came from that officer to my head-quarters in sixty hours, and he could not move, at any rate, without drawing largely upon this column for artillery and regular troops.

I beg it may be understood that my remarks have no personal application. It is quite probable that in the event of making such a detachment, I would have placed it under Major General Patterson; but I conceive that this mode of regulating details and ordering detachments direct from the Department of War is a violation of the integrity of the chief command in the field, pregnant with the worst evils, and against which I deem it my duty respectfully but earnestly to protest.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Maj. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 100.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, October 26, 1846.

Sir: In reply to so much of the communication of the Secretary of War, dated September 22, as relates to the mode of supplying the army, I beg leave to submit the follow remarks:

It would have been impossible hitherto, and is so now, to sustain the army to any extent by forced contributions of money or supplies. The country between the Rio Grande and Sierra Madre is poor, furnishing only corn and beef. These articles we obtain at moderate rates; but if a different system had been adopted, it is certain that they would not have been procured at all in sufficient quantities. The prompt payment in cash for the few articles of supply we have drawn from the country has neutralized much of the unfriendly feeling with which we were regarded, and has contributed greatly to facilitate our operations. The people have it in their power at any time to destroy their crops, and would undoubtedly do so rather than see them taken forcibly. Add to which, they would have no inducements to plant again. The prices that have been paid are reasonable, being in almost all cases the prices of the country.

Should the army in its future operations reach a portion of the country which may be made to supply the troops with advantage, I shall not fail to conform to the wishes and instructions of the department in this particular.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 13, 1846.

SIR: Your communications of the 22d, 23d, and 25th ultimo, detailing the operations of the army under your immediate command at Monterey, have been received. The skill, courage, and gallant conduct displayed on that occasion by the troops under your command, both regulars and volunteers, have added glory to our arms, and merit from the government and people of the United States the warmest expressions of gratitude and praise.

In relation to the terms of the capitulation of Monterey, the President instructs me to say that he regrets it was not deemed advisable to insist upon the terms which you had first proposed. The circumstances which dictated doubtless justified the change. The President, uninformed of these circumstances, does not know in what degree the recent change in the government of Mexico may have contributed to this result. Certain it is, however, that the present rulers of that republic have not yet given any evidence that they are "favorable to the interests of peace." Of this you will have already been informed by my despatch of the 22d ultimo.

The government did not contemplate, as you will perceive by the tenor of the despatches from this department, that there would probably happen any contingency, in the prosecution of the war, in which it would be expedient to suspend hostilities before the offer of acceptable terms of peace.

In my despatch of the 22d ultimo, which had not reached you when you entered into the arrangement with General Ampudia on the 25th ultimo, there are considerations and facts stated which render the continuance of the armistice extremely embarrassing. As the offer recently made by the United States to open negotiations for a peace was not acceded to by the present rulers of Mexico, but reserved to be submitted to and acted on by a congress to be assembled on the 6th of December next, it was deemed by the government here highly important that the war in the mean time should be prosecuted with the utmost vigor, to the end that they might be made sensible of the evils of its continuance, and thereby become more inclined to bring it to a speedy close. In pursuance of this policy, an expedition was proposed, in my despatch of the 22d ultimo, for the purpose of taking possession of the entire department of Tamaulipas; and, under the belief that it would not interfere with your plans and operations, no doubt was entertained that it would receive your concurrence and support. In anticipation thereof, measures have been already taken to carry it out at the earliest practicable period.

By the arrangement you have made for a temporary suspension of hostilities within certain limits of the enemy's country, if continued to the end of the time stipulated, a considerable part of Tamaulipas will be exempted from military operations until within a few days of the time fixed for the meeting of the Mexican congress, and the expedition thereby delayed, or if prosecuted by the land or naval forces, might bring into question the good faith of the United States.

In the despatch before referred to you will perceive that an attack by our naval force upon some places on the coast of Tamaulipas is also contemplated. Whatever may be the advantage or the necessity of the co-operation of a land force, it must be withheld until near the close of November, if the armistice is continued to the end of the stipulated period.

The government is fully persuaded that if you had been aware of the special reasons disclosed in the despatch of the 22d ultimo, and the intentions of the government still entertained, you would not have acceded to the suspension of hostilities for even the limited period specified in the articles of capitulation; but as its continuance depends upon the orders of your government, you are instructed to give the requisite notice that the armistice is to cease at once, and that each party is at liberty to resume and prosecute hostilities without restriction.

The city of Monterey is regarded as an important acquisition. While held by a competent force, the authorities of Mexico may be considered as dispossessed of the department of New Leon. It is therefore proposed that you should make the necessary arrangements for retaining possession of it during the war. For this purpose it is suggested that you should strengthen its defences, and take the proper measures for procuring supplies for the forces which may be there stationed, not only for holding it securely, but for carrying on military operations in the northern provinces of Mexico.

Not only Monterey, but the State of New Leon, may, it is presumed, be regarded as a conquered country; and, as a consequence, the civil authorities of Mexico are in a measure superseded, or at least subject to your control. You will give this subject your consideration, and permit only such civil functionaries to retain and exercise power as are well disposed towards the United States.

It is an object of much interest to the government to be put in possession of your views as to your future operations. The advantages and the difficulties of penetrating further into the interior of Mexico, are now probably satisfactorily ascertained by you. Would it, in your judgment, be advisable, under existing circumstances, to advance beyond Monterey, or the positions necessary to its security? The department has not the requisite information to enable it to answer this question, but must leave it to your determination and to your discretion to act in accordance with your views upon that point.

In your communications of the 2d of July and 1st of August, you express the opinion that your operations should be confined to the northern provinces of Mexico; but whether, in carrying out your views, you proposed to advance beyond the point you have already reached, or Saltillo, is not stated, and probably could not be determined till your arrival at Monterey. It is desirable to do whatever can be done to make an impression upon the enemy; but to determine what it shall be, requires knowledge of the localities of the country; of the means at your command; the force and resources of the enemy; in fine, such knowledge as you possess or have the means of acquiring.

The season for carrying on military operations in the enemy's country lying on the gulf has now arrived. It is deemed important that we should have possession of the whole of Tamaulipas before the meeting of the Mexican congress in December. It is hoped that the expedition for that purpose, suggested in my communication of the 22d September, can be organized and sent forward without at all interfering with the contemplated operation of the forces under your immediate command.

Among the officers presented to your consideration to be employed in this expedition was Brigadier General Shields. Attention was directed to him by the knowledge that he had become acquainted with some of the principal inhabitants of Tamaulipas, and by that means had acquired information which would have been useful in conducting the enterprise. He has, however, since received orders to join General Wool, and probably cannot be conveniently recalled. If this can be done, and another brigadier sent to General Wool, it might be advantageous to the public service to make the exchange. This is, however, left entirely to yourself. As to the employment of Major General Patterson and Brigadier General Pillow, the wishes of the President and department are unchanged.

It is under consideration by the government, though not yet fully determined, to land a considerable force in the vicinnity of Vera Cruz and invest that city. Should this be undertaken, a larger force of regular troops will be required than that assigned to the Tamaulipas expedition. It is desired to know if in your opinion a detachment of two thousand of this description of force can be spared for that purpose from those under your command, without essentially interfering with your plans and operations. It is not desired or intended to weaken the force with you at Monterey, or to embarrass you by diverting troops from the Rio Grande which you may deem necessary as reinforcements to the execution of your own contemplated operations.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 13, 1846.

SIR: A messenger will leave this place to-morrow morning with despatches for General Taylor. It is proper to apprize you that an end will be put to the armistice agreed on by him and General Ampudia for eight weeks, subject to the orders of their respective governments by instructions from this department. General Taylor, when he entered into it, was not apprised of the determination (subject to his concurrence) of the government to send an expedition into the southern part of Tamaulipas. The continuance of the armistice for eight weeks might interfere with that expedition. You will not suspend your arrangements and efforts to move forward with that expedition at the earliest period.

You will have been apprised, by my communications of the 22d of September, of the views of the government in regard to this expedition. As the force to compose it is to be organized from the troops under the command of General Taylor, and of course the movement subject to his approval, you will receive orders from him in regard to it. It is not doubted that it will receive his hearty approval. It is very desirable that the department of Tamaulipas should be occupied by our troops before the meeting of the Mexican Congress. All the regular troops which can be spared from the seaboard, &c., have been or will be immediately ordered to the Rio Grande. It is probable they will be needed for your command.

We shall anxiously await your determination as to the route to be taken. Since writing the last despatch to you, I have received information which induces me to believe that it can be made by land; but that information is not of such a character as to warrant any limitation to the discretion given by the department on that point.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General R. PATTERSON,
U. S. A., Matamoras, Mexico.

[No. 105.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 3, 1846.

SIR: I have only time before the departure of the mail to report the arrival last evening of Major Graham, (topographical engineers,) with despatches from the Department of War and Adjutant General's office.

I acknowledge the receipt, by Major Graham, of the communication of the Secretary of War dated October 13th; yours of October 13th; copy of your letter to Lieutenant Parham, of October 7th; and "special orders" No. 99.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 107.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, November 8, 1846.

Sir: In reply to so much of the communication of the Secretary of War, dated October 13th, as relates to the reasons which induced the convention resulting in the capitulation of Monterey, I have the honor to submit the following remarks:

The convention presents two distinct points:

First. The permission granted the Mexican army to retire with their arms, &c. *Secondly.* The temporary cessation of hostilities for the term of eight weeks. I shall remark on these in order.

The force with which I advanced on Monterey was limited, by causes beyond my control, to about 6,000 men. With this force, as every military man must admit who has seen the ground, it was entirely impossible to invest Monterey so closely as to prevent the escape of the garrison. Although the main communication with the interior was in our possession, yet one route was open to the Mexicans throughout the operations, and could not be closed, as were also other minor tracks and passes through the mountains. Had we, therefore, insisted on more rigorous terms than those granted, the result would have been the escape of the body of the Mexican force, with the destruction of its artillery and magazines; our only advantage being the capture of a few prisoners of war, at the expense of valuable lives and much damage to the city. The consideration of humanity was present to my mind during the conference which led to the convention, and outweighed in my judgment the doubtful advantages to be gained by a resumption of the attack upon the town. This conclusion has been fully confirmed by an inspection of the enemy's position and means since the surrender. It was discovered that his principal magazine, containing an immense amount of powder, was in the cathedral, completely exposed to our shells from two directions. The explosion of this mass of powder, which must have ultimately resulted from a continuance of the bombardment, would have been infinitely disastrous, involving the destruction not only of the Mexican troops but of non-combatants, and even our own people, had we pressed the attack.

In regard to the temporary cessation of hostilities, the fact that we are not at this moment (within eleven days of the termination of the period fixed by the convention) prepared to move forward in force, is a sufficient explanation of the military reasons which dictated this suspension of arms. It paralyzed the enemy during a period when, from the want of necessary means, we could not possibly move. I desire distinctly to state, and to call the attention of the authorities to the fact, that with all diligence in breaking mules and setting up wagons, the first wagons in addition to our original train from Corpus Christi (and but 125 in number) reached my head-quarters on the same day with the Secretary's communication of October 13th, viz: the 2d inst. At the date of the surrender of Monterey our force had not more than ten days' rations; and even now, with all our endeavors, we have not more than twenty-five. The task of fighting and beating the enemy is among the least difficult that we encounter: the great question of supplies necessarily controls all the operations in a country like this. At the date of the convention I could not, of course, have foreseen that the department would direct an important detachment from my command without consulting me, or without waiting the result of the main operation under my orders.

I have touched the prominent military points involved in the convention of Monterey. There were other considerations which weighed with the commissioners in framing, and with myself in approving, the articles of the convention. In the conference with General Ampudia I was distinctly told by him that he had invited it to spare the further effusion of blood, and because General Santa Anna had declared himself favorable to peace. I knew that our government had made propositions to that of Mexico to negotiate, and I deemed that the change of government in that country since my last instructions fully warranted me in entertaining considerations of policy. My grand motive in moving forward with very limited supplies had been to increase the inducements of the Mexican government to negotiate for peace. Whatever may be the actual views or disposition of the Mexican rulers, or of General Santa Anna, it is not unknown to the government that I had the very best reason for believing the statement of General Ampudia to be true. It was my opinion at the time of the convention, and it has not been changed, that the liberal treatment of the Mexican army, and the suspension of arms, would exert none but a favorable influence in our behalf.

The result of the entire operation has been to throw the Mexican army back more than 300 miles to the city of San Luis Potosi, and to open the country to us, as far as choose to penetrate it, up to the same point.

I has been my purpose in this communication not so much to defend the convention from the censure which I deeply regret to find implied in the Secretary's letter, as to show that it was not adopted without cogent reasons, most of which occur of themselves to the minds of all who are acquainted with the condition of things here. To that end I beg that it may be laid before the general-in-chief and the Secretary of War.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 108.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 9, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, in compliance with the instructions of the Secretary of War, communicated in his letter of October 13th, I have formally notified the Mexican general-in-chief that the temporary suspension of arms agreed upon in the convention of Monterey will cease on the 13th instant, the date at which the notice will probably reach San Luis de Potosi. This notification was sent by Major Graham, topographical engineers, who left on the 6th instant.

You will perceive from my "orders" No. 139 what arrangements have been made for the occupation of Saltillo, at the earliest moment, by our troops. Whether our operations are pushed forward towards San Luis or not, the occupation of Saltillo is important; politically, as the capitally of Coahuila, and in a military view as covering an important region from which we may draw supplies.

Brigadier General Wool, with a portion of his force, arrived at Monclova on the 29th of October, and is now joined by the rear division. He reports no practicable route to Chihuahua, except the one by Paras, which will bring within a few leagues of Saltillo. He inquires what is to be gained by going to Chihuahua? And I am free to answer, nothing, at all commensurate with the excessive length of his line of operations. Chihuahua, moreover, is virtually conquered, and can be occupied at any moment while we hold Saltillo and Santa Fé. I shall instruct General Wool to remain at Monclova, where there are supplies, until I can determine what disposition to make of his column, which cannot be done until I visit Saltillo.

I have taken the first steps towards organizing the expedition on Tampico, and propose to accompany it, for the purpose at least of commanding a covering force. There will be some delay for the want of means of land transports.

The information received since my communication of October 15th, relative to the route hence to San Luis, renders it more than probable that, from the want of permanent water, it will be impossible to march a large force from Saltillo to that city. I hope to acquire certain information on this point in a few days.

At the latest advices from the interior the army was yet at San Luis, some 12,000 strong. It is reported, also, that Tampico has been entirely evacuted; but I deem this hardly credible. Some rumors that Santa Anna had been proclaimed dictator have not been confirmed.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[Orders No. 139.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 8, 1846.

I. Under instructions from the Department of War, the general-in-chief of the Mexican forces has been duly notified that the temporary cessation of hostilities, agreed upon at the convention of Monterey, will cease and determine from the 13th inst., after which date the American forces will be free to cross the line of demarcation established in said convention.

II. Saltillo, the capital of the State of Coahuila, will be occupied by the United States troops. The following corps of the 2d division will form the garrison in the first instance, to be increased as circumstances may require: Lieutenant Colonel Duncan's battery, artillery battalion, (8 companies,) 8th infantry, 5th infantry, and Captain Blanchard's company of Louisiana volunteers; the whole to be commanded by Brigadier General Worth. Lieutenant Mackall's battery, the 7th infantry, and one company of the artillery battalion, (to be selected by General Worth,) will remain in Monterey, under command of Colonel Smith, regiment of mounted riflemen.

III. The corps above designated for the occupation of Saltillo will march, under General Worth, on the 12th inst. The commanding general will march at the same time, with the two squadrons of the 2d dragoons under Lieutenant Colonel May. The troops will take four rations in their haversacks. Rations of salt meat for ten days, of bread for five days, and small rations for twenty days, will be thrown forward at the same time.

IV. Suitable arrangements will be made by the medical director for the care of the invalids necessarily left behind by the 2d division. They will be sent forward to their companies as rapidly as they may recover health and strength.

V. The quartermaster's department will provide the necessary transportation to carry out the above order.

By order of Major General Taylor.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Official:
H. S. GARNETT,
Lieutenant and A. D. C.

WASHINGTON, *October* 22, 1846.

SIR: Major Robert W. McLane, who is charged with the despatches which he will deliver to you, possesses the entire confidence of the President and myself, and has had communicated to him the purport of the despatches which he will deliver to you, and you can confer freely and safely with him. He is commended to your favorable consideration and kind attention.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.

War Department, *October* 22, 1846.

Sir: It is apprehended here that the recent change in the political affairs of Mexico will have an important bearing upon our military movements, and may render it necessary to modify in some respects the plans of operation.

Santa Anna is at the head of the war party, and appears to have entered with zeal upon his duties as general-in-chief of the Mexican army. It is not improbable that he may succeed in collecting and keeping together a considerable force; but the promise of change in the form of government is probably a more important consideration in regard to the prosecution of the war. The northern departments of Mexico were opposed to the central, and in favor of the federal system. The former was forced upon them and maintained by military power. This undoubtedly produced throughout these provinces considerable disaffection to the central government.

The existence of this disaffection was not overlooked either by yourself or the government here in the plan of the campaign, designed to be principally confined to these provinces, and it was presumed that it would materially affect the extent to which our operations in them could be safely carried.

The views presented in your communications of the 2d of July and 1st of August appeared to be sound, and were fully concurred in by the government. According to these views, the extent to which you could penetrate the enemy's country in the direction of Montery would depend mainly upon the facility of obtaining supplies, and of keeping open your line of communication with the Rio Grande. In both these respects, it was foreseen that much would depend upon the disposition and feelings of the Mexican people. Though there was, when you wrote your letter of the 1st August, as you state, good reason to believe that the country lying between the Rio Grande and the Sierra Madre was disposed to throw off the yoke of the central government, and there was then a hope that it would do so when there should be a strong American force between it and the city of Mexico, the aspect of things in this particular appears to have since changed. The new rulers of Mexico have declared in favor of the federal system, and thus gratified the wishes of the northern provinces. It is, I apprehend, no longer reasonable to expect from them even neutrality, and our measures must be taken on the assumption that they will co-operate with the enemy in carrying on the war, and do all they can to impede our movements.

In your communication of the 1st of August you state that "whether a large force can be subsisted beyond Monterey must be determined by actual experience, and will depend much upon the disposition of the inhabitants towards us." We are led tobelieve, from all the information we have received, that the inhabitants are not only hostile, but will be active in obstructing our march into the interior; and that it will not be safe to proceed beyond Monterey, with a view of taking and holding a permanent position. The risk of extending your line beyond that point, or such positions as you may occupy for its defence and security, would probably counterbalance the advantages of proceeding further into the interior, unless you have an adequate force, and could command ample means to reach San Luis Potosi, with a view to its secure occupation. It is believed you are not in a condition to do this, if the disposition of the Mexican people is such as has been indicated. Indeed, serious doubts are entertained here whether you ought to extend your line beyond the place you have reached and its necessary dependencies. Should your concur in this view, as it is presumed you will from the tenor of your despatches, you will then turn your attention to securing your position at Monterey, keeping open your line of communication with the Rio Grande. I refer you to what was said on this subject in my letter of the 13th instant. It is not intended, by what is here said, that you should be restrained from making excursions beyond Monterey and the department of New Leon, if you should see occasion to do so. The enemy should be impressed with the belief that you intend to move forward, to the end that they may not withdraw their forces and employ them on other points. Should the force assembled to resist you be withdrawn, or ascertained not to be in sufficient number to oppose serious obstacles to your further advance, you will exercise your own discretion, under all the circumstances, in regard to any forward movement; but it is not thought here that this can be done with a view to take a permanent position much beyond that you now occupy, unless you should deem it proper for your own security at Monterey to advance so far as to occupy the difficult passes between that city and Saltillo. This, however, is left altogether to your own judgment. Monterey may be considered a position in advance of Monclova and Chihuahua, and it is questionable whether, in a military point of view, the occupation of them, with the ascertained change in the circumstances and feelings of the inhabitants, will produce compensating advantages, as a considerable force, which might be usefully employed in other quarters, will be required to take and hold them.

It is not doubted that General Wool will be able to capture Chihuahua; but if the population should be disposed, as it is apprehended they will be, to obstruct his movements and withhold supplies, it is doubtful whether he has a sufficient force to sustain himself long in that position. Should the contemplated military and naval operations on the gulf coast be put in execution, troops to reinforce him, in case his condition required it, cannot well be spared. Under a full view of all the circumstances, it is suggested whether it would not be best to have his forces united with yours at Monterey, or on the Rio Grande. If he should not have advanced too far on his march to Chihuahua before you can communicate with him, it may be advisable that he should at once form a junction with you. With these suggestions, which are necessarily vague for want of more full and particular information on the subject, this matter is left entirely to your discretion..

In a communication received from General Kearny, written soon after he had taken Santa Fé, he informed the department that he might have more troops than were necessary for his purposes, and in that event should detach a few hundred men and send them to General Wool. Should General Wool be ordered to join you, it will be important that information should be sent to notify this detachment of the change in his position, and to give it instructions for its conduct. Should it proceed to Chihuahua, and General Wool not be there, it will be exposed to be cut off. I am not prepared to say what disposition should be made of this detachment, if it has in fact been sent forward to join the Chihuahua expedition. It is important that it should receive such orders as will lead to its safety. General Wool will be instructed by you to look to this. The mere intimation from General Kearny that he *might* send off such a detachment, renders it necessary that proper steps should be taken to prevent it from falling into the hands of the enemy.

I informed you in my last despatch that, in connexion with an invasion of Tamaulipas and attack on Tampico, an expedition against Vera Cruz was then under advisement. Upon a more full consideration of the subject, it is believed that Vera Cruz may be taken; and, having possession of that city, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa might probably be reduced or compelled to surrender. If the expedition could go forth without the object being known to the enemy, it is supposed that four thousand troops would be a sufficient force for the enterprise, receiving, as they would, the co-operation of our naval force in the gulf; but at least fifteen hundred or two thousand of them should be of the regular army, and under the command of officers best calculated for such an undertaking. In looking at the present disposition of the troops, it appears to be scarcely possible to get the requisite number of regulars without drawing some of those now with you at Monterey, or on the way to that place. Should you decide against holding military possession of any place in Coahuila or Chihuahua, and order the troops under General Wool to join you, it is presumed that the requisite force for the expedition to Vera Cruz could be detached without interfering with your plans of operation. Whilst the government is anxious that nothing should occur to prevent the expedition to Vera Cruz, regarding it of great importance, yet if by withdrawing from your immediate command the force necessary for this purpose the army with you may be placed in danger, this expedition must, for the present, be either deferred or abandoned; a result deeply to be regretted. On the spot, you will know the strength of the force advancing against you, and the number of troops necessary to resist it; you will by no means weaken yourself so as to expose the army under your command to the probable hazard of disaster. It is desirable to avoid delay; you will, therefore, unless it materially interferes with your own plan of operations, or weakens you too much in your present position, make the necessary arrangements for having four thousand men (of whom fifteen hundred or two thousand should be regular troops) ready to embark for Vera Cruz, or such other destination as may be given them, at the earliest practicable period. The place of embarkation will probably be the Brazos Santiago, or in that vicinity.

The preparations for such a movement will necessarily attract public attention, and give rise to rumors as to its destination; and knowledge of it may reach the enemy in season for them to take additional measures to defend that place unless great caution is observed. It seems now to be generally understood that an expedition is about to be fitted out against Tampico, or some place in the department of Tamaulipas. It may be well to have such generally considered the point of attack; and should unforeseen difficulties arise in regard to Vera Cruz, the movement may be turned in that direction. If the impression generally prevails that an expedition is fitting out for Tampico, or some place on the coast of Tamaulipas, the enemy will more readily expect a forward movement on your part towards San Luis Potosi as cotemporaneous with such an attack, and, under this view of our operations, would be diverted from any extraordinary preparations for the defence of Vera Cruz. Tampico may be attacked by the squadron alone, before the embarkation of the land force; but to accomplish the primary object, the military expedition will proceed directly to Vera Cruz, and with the co-operation of the squadron have better assurance of success in the combined attack on that place. Secrecy is, therefore, of the utmost importance. The belief should be encouraged that Tampico is the destination of the expedition, and its real object be made known only to such officers as must be apprised of it, to enable them to perform their duty in the enterprise, and to them under the strictest injunctions of confidence.

Enclosed you will receive a copy of a communication from Mr. ———, and it is believed that entire confidence may be placed in the accuracy of his representations, as they are founded on his personal observations. You will also receive herewith a rough sketch of the topography of Vera Cruz and the adjacent localities. These you are desired to place in the hands of the commanding officer of the expedition, with such remarks and suggestions of your own as may be useful to him.

As it was suggested in former communications that Major General Patterson should be placed in command of the expedition against Tamaulipas, it is deemed proper that he should still occupy that position in the expedition fitted out against Vera Cruz. I have no further suggestions to make as to a brigadier general to command the volunteers. In regard to the commanding officer of the regular force, it would meet the views of the government if you should select Brevet Brigadier General Worth. In that event you are directed by the President to assign him to that command by virtue of his brevet rank.

It is proposed that Colonel Totten, the chief engineer, Major Baker, of the ordnance corps, and some officer of rank and experience of the topographical corps, shall accompany the expedition, with others of inferior rank in these respective branches of the public service. Such of these officers as are not now with the army will be ordered to proceed to the Rio Grande, and report to the commander of the expedition.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding U S Army in Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, October 29, 1846.

Sir: As the views in relation to the expedition on the gulf coast, presented in my last despatch, embraced some matters not set forth in that of the 22d of September, I thought it might be useful to make Major General Patterson acquainted with them sooner than it could be done through you. I have, therefore, transmitted a copy of it to him. I send you herewith a copy of the letter to General Patterson, and a copy of instructions from the Navy Department to the commander of our squadron in the gulf, relating to the contemplated expedition and the co-operation of the naval force.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, October 28, 1846.

Sir: I herewith enclose to you a copy of a despatch of the 22d instant to Major General Taylor, and also a copy of one from the Secretary of the Navy to the commander of our squadron in the gulf of Mexico.

By the former you will perceive that, beyond the objects proposed in my communications to you and to General Taylor of the 22d ultimo, for the expedition therein suggested, the attention of the government has been since turned towards an attack upon Vera Cruz.

The fitting out of such an expedition was a suggestion, and depended upon General Taylor's concurrence in its expediency. Should he approve of it, and find himself in a condition to detach the necessary force, it will then become an important question whether it shall be directed against Vera Cruz, or confined to operations in the department of Tamaulipas; and this question can only be determined by a full view of all the circumstances as they shall exist when the expedition is prepared to begin operations. If, at the time it is so prepared, the latest information shall warrant the belief that Vera Cruz cannot be attacked with a reasonable prospect of success, it is not expected it will be attempted.

Our object is to strike an effective blow at the enemy; and, if Vera Cruz can be taken, and by that means the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa reduced, it would be an important event in the war; but the force which is proposed to be sent against that place, or the largest which could be assembled for that purpose without materially interfering with other operations, may not be sufficient to insure reasonable hopes of success, provided the enemy should anticipate our design upon that place in season to strengthen its defences and greatly increase his forces at that point. Whether Vera Cruz will be found in a condition to be attacked by such means as may be collected for that purpose, must be left to your own determination, and that of the commander of our gulf squadron. As you are to co-operate with the naval force, your movements will necessarily be the result of your joint counsels. If Vera Cruz should, all circumstances considered, be found to be too dangerous an enterprize to be attempted, your attention will then be directed to the capture of Tampico. It is not doubted that you will have ample means, aided as you will be with the co-operation of the squadron, to take that place, or make a descent on any other place in Tamaulipas, and subdue the whole department.

You will not expect from this place directions in regard to the particular movements of the expedition, for they must depend in a great measure upon the condition of things at the moment of action. The objects which it is desirable to accomplish have been indicated, but how far the expedition can go in obtaining these objects, or any of them, you must judge, comparing, as you will, your means with the obstacles to be met and overcome.

For the information necessary to guide your movements, you must depend in a great measure upon the navy; and you will perceive, by the orders from the Navy Department, that steps have been already taken for constant communication between you and the commander of the squadron. You will avail yourself of it to confer freely with him, and to indicate such aid and co-operation as you may need from the naval force.

The department is anxious for your reply to my communication of the 22d ultimo. The Quartermaster General is, I presume, at this time on the Rio Grande. He has general instructions to prepare all that may be required for the expedition to be fitted out under your command. Officers in the other branches of the military service will be sent, as stated in the copy of the despatch to General Taylor, to accompany the expedition, and will be with you in season to attend your movements.

It is proper that I should remark that the department has not received from General Taylor, and could not have received, on account of the short period since he was addressed on the subject, any information as to what are his views in regard to the expedition. In my despatches to him you were presented to his consideration as the commanding officer, and this is addressed to you, as other communications have been, on the supposition that orders will be given by him for the employment of yourself, as well as the other officers therein named, for duty as suggested.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Robert Patterson,
U. S. Army, commanding on the Rio Grande.

War Department,
Washington, November 25, 1846.

Sir: You will have perceived by my despatch of the 13th ult. that the government apprehended at that time that you would be likely to encounter many and serious difficulties in extending your line of operations as far as San Luis Potosi. These apprehensions are confirmed by your despatch of the 15th ult., which was received on the 20th inst. In the belief that it might not be advisable, unless circumstances favored, to push forward in that direction, it became more important that operations should be undertaken on the gulf coast. In case that it should be decided not to attempt at present to take any place beyond Monterey or Saltillo, with a view of holding permanent possession, it was believed that a sufficient force would be detached from the troops now in the field (with such additions as can be soon made) for a successful attack upon the most important points on the coast, still leaving enough to hold the positions you have gained, and menace the enemy with a forward movement.

By intercepting my despatch of the 2d of September, (a copy of which I herewith transmit,) and probably through other means, the enemy has already become aware of our intentions to operate in that quarter, and undoubtedly will be prepared to make a vigorous resistance. It has become quite evident that a larger force than that indicated in my communication of the 13th ult. will be required for that expedition. The President having decided to send Major General Scott to the seat of war, communicated this determination to him on the 18th inst. Since that time the general has been engaged in making preparations here, principally with a view to military operations on the shores of the gulf, and left yesterday for the Rio Grande.

The competence of a military tribunal to take cognizance of such a case as you have presented in your communication of the 11th ult., viz: the murder of a Mexican soldier, and other offences not embraced in the express provision of the articles of war, was deemed so questionable that an application was made to Congress at the last session to bring them expressly within the jurisdiction of such a tribunal, but it was not acted on. I am not prepared to say that, under the peculiar circumstances of the case, and particularly by the non-existence of any civil authority to which the offender could be turned over, a military court could not rightfully act thereon; yet very serious doubts are entertained upon that point, and the government do not advise that course. It seriously regrets that such a flagrant offender cannot be dealt with in the manner he deserves. I see no other course for you to pursue than to release him from confinement, and send him away from the army; and this is recommended. It is intended to invite the attention of Congress again to this subject, in order to have provision made for such cases; but it cannot be so done as to operate *ex post facto*, and of course will not embrace the case in question.

I refer with reluctance to your remarks upon that part of my despatch of the 22d of September which relates to the Tampico expedition. As you have misconceived the views of the government, and made the course pursued here the ground of a formal protest, it seems to be proper that I should notice your animadversions upon it. I think you have erred in regarding what was put forth as suggestions, in the light of peremptory commands. It was intended to leave the whole subject, as well the organizing and sending forth the expedition as the designation of the officers to command it, to your approval and final judgment. Such I think the fair import of the language used to manifest this intention. Considering the large number of troops on the Rio Grande, and on the way there, it was presumed here that a part of them could be spared for the Tampico expedition; but you were expressly informed that none would be withdrawn from that line if, in your opinion, it "would interfere with your operations;" and it was not then suggested that any should be taken from your advancing column. So in relation to the general officers proposed for the command of the force: they were not to be taken if "it should interfere with your previous arrangement in regard to these officers." They were presented to your consideration for that service, because they were not employed with the column advancing into the enemy's country, but were with the troops on the Rio Grande, from which most of the force for the expedition, it was presumed, would be detached.

Certainly no disrespect was intended towards you as commanding general; nothing was proposed which could deprive you of the means of securing success to your own plans of operation. After a respectful consideration of your remarks, and a re-examination of that part of my despatch which you deem exceptionable, I cannot regard it as an encroachment upon your just rights, or "a violation of the integrity of the chief command in the field."

You must be aware that in my official communications I am only the medium of presenting the views of the President; and you will not question his right as commander-in-chief to make suggestions as to the movements of the forces under your command, or as to the officers to be employed in these movements. Having, in this instance, carefully qualified his suggestions so as to prevent them from being regarded as positive directions or commands, and expressly disclaimed the intention of employing any part of the troops which, in your opinion, "would interfere with your operations," he is entirely unconscious of having given any just cause for protest or complaint.

The reason offered for communicating directly with General Patterson, and instructing him "to make preparations for the movement, (the Tampico expedition,) so far as it can be done without disturbing your present arrangements on the Rio Grande," &c., was "to prevent delay." This you declare to be inapplicable. Your language is: "The reason alleged, viz: the loss of time in communicating with General Patterson, has no application, for the Secretary's despatch came from that officer to my head-quarters in 60 hours, and he could not move without drawing largely upon this column for artillery and regular troops." To vindicate the good faith with which this reason was assigned, I deem it proper to apprise you that it was not known here that General Patterson was at Camargo; but as he was in command on the Rio Grande, it was reasonable to conclude that my communication would reach him at Matamoras, or in that vicinity: neither was it known at what place in the enemy's country my despatch would reach you. The casualties of sending communications to and from you after you had penetrated far into it, was not overlooked. The fact that one from this department of the 2d of September, having relation to the Tampico expedition, was intercepted by the enemy, shows that it was not unreasonable to apprehend delay from this cause.

There were causes for delay in the contemplated expedition other than that suggested in your remarks, viz: the concentration of troops. By my letter to General Patterson, it will be perceived that it was here considered important that he should be at once engaged in acquiring accurate information as to the routes, whether by land or sea, and in forwarding it, with the least possible delay, to the department. The early receipt of this information was deemed important for the reasonable preparation of transports, and collecting needful supplies, &c.

With the disposition which I am sure you possess to judge fairly on the subject, I allow myself to hope that on reflection you will perceive that the reason alleged for a direct communication with General Patterson was not an idle one; and perhaps you may regard it as it was and still is here regarded, as of sufficient importance to justify the course adopted.

In conclusion, I assure you that nothing could be further from the views of the department than any intention to interfere with, or derogate from, the authority belonging to you by right or usage as commanding general; and allow me to add, that after full consideration of the part of the despatch deemed by you exceptionable, I am unable to convince myself that either in the manner or matter, all circumstances considered, it furnishes just grounds for your animadversions.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor, *&c., &c.*

War Department,
Washington, November 23, 1846.

Sir: The President several days since communicated in person to you his orders to repair to Mexico, to take command of the forces there assembled, and particularly to organize and set on foot an expedition to operate on the gulf coast, if on arriving at the theatre of action you shall deem it to be practicable. It is not proposed to control your operations by definite and positive instructions, but you are left to prosecute them as your judgment, under a full view of all the circumstances, shall dictate. The work is before you, and the means provided, or to be provided, for accomplishing it, are committed to you, in the full confidence that you will use them to the best advantage.

The objects which it is desirable to obtain have been indicated, and it is hoped that you will have the requisite force to accomplish them.

Of this you must be the judge when preparations are made, and the time for action has arrived.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding the Army, Washington.

Head-quarters of the Army,
West Point, New York, September 12, 1846.

Sir: In the letter I had the honor to address to you the 27th of May last, I requested that I might be sent to take the immediate command of the principal army against Mexico—either "*to-day or at any better time he* (the President) *may be pleased to designate.*"

The horse regiments (twelve months volunteers) destined for that army being, I suppose, now within fifteen or twenty marches of the Rio Grande, and the season for consecutive operations at hand, I respectfully ask to remind the President of that standing request. I do this without any hesitation in respect to Major General Taylor, having reason to believe that my presence at the head of the army in the field, in accordance with my rank, is neither unexpected nor undesired by that gallant and distinguished commander.

A slight return of chills and fevers may detain me here with my family long enough to receive your reply to this note. Should the President yield to my wishes, a few hours in New York and Philadelphia would enable me to make certain arrangements and save the necessity of a return to those cities from Washington. I suppose it would be easy for me to reach the Rio Grande by the end of this month.

With high respect, I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy, *Secretary of War.*

War Department,
Washington, September 14, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 12th instant, and submitted it to the President. He requests me to inform you that it is not within the arrangements for conducting the campaign in Mexico to supersede General Taylor in his present command, by assigning you to it.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

Major General W. Scott.

[Private and confidential.] New York, *November* 25, 1846.

My Dear General: I left Washington late in the day yesterday, and expect to embark for New Orleans the 30th instant. By the 12th of December I may be in that city, at Point Isabel the 17th, and Camargo, say, the 23d, in order to be within easy corresponding distance from you. It is not probable that I may be able to visit Monterey, and circumstances may prevent your coming to me. I shall much regret not having an early opportunity of felicitating you in person upon your many brilliant achievements; but we may meet somewhere in the interior of Mexico.

I am not coming, my dear general, to supersede you in the immediate command on the line of operations rendered illustrious by you and your gallant army. My proposed theatre is different. You may imagine it, and I wish very much that it were prudent at this distance to tell you all that I expect to attempt or hope to execute. I have been admonished that despatches have been lost, and I have no special messenger at hand. Your imagination will be aided by the letters of the Secretary of War, conveyed by Mr. Armistead, Major Graham, and Mr. McLane.

But, my dear general, I shall be obliged to take from you most of the gallant officers and men (regulars and volunteers) whom you have so long and so nobly commanded. I am afraid that I shall, by imperious necessity—the approach of yellow fever on the gulf coast—reduce you, for a time, to stand on the defensive. This will be infinitely painful to you, and for that reason distressing to me. But I rely upon your patriotism to submit to the temporary sacrifice with cheerfulness. No man can better afford to do so. Recent victories place you on that high eminence, and I even flatter myself that any benefit that may result to me personally from the unequal division of troops alluded to will lessen the pain of your consequent inactivity.

You will be aware of the recent call for nine regiments of new volunteers, including one of Texas horse. The President may soon ask for many more, and we are not without hope that Congress may add ten or twelve to the regular establishment. These, by the spring—say April—may, by the aid of large bounties, be in the field, should Mexico not earlier propose terms of accommodation; and long before the spring (March) it is probable you will be again in force to resume offensive operations.

I am writing at a late hour of the night, and more than half sick of a cold. I may despatch another note before I embark; but from New Orleans, Point Isabel, &c., you shall hear from me officially and fully.

It was not possible for me to find time to write from Washington, as I much desired. I only received an intimation to hold myself in preparation for Mexico on the 18th instant. Much has been done towards that end, and more remains to be executed.

Your detailed report of the operations at Monterey, and reply to the Secretary's despatch, by Lieutenant Armistead, were both received two days after I was instructed to proceed south.

In haste, I remain, my dear general, yours faithfully,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General Z. Taylor,
United States Army, commanding, &c.

War Department,
November 25, 1846.

Sir: A letter, of which the enclosed is a copy, was sent to Commodore Connor, commander of the United States squadron off Vera Cruz, and by him has been transmitted to the Secretary of the Navy, with the remark that it is from a reliable source, and is corroborated by similar information obtained through other channels.

It is deemed important that you should be in possession of the statements contained in that paper, to the end that means may be taken to ascertain whether they are well founded; and if there be any reason to believe them true, that you may act with reference to the movements of the enemy therein indicated.

A copy of the enclosed paper has been sent to Major General Scott and to General Patterson.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor.

[No. 110.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, November 12, 1846.

Sir: The communication of the Secretary of War, of October 22, with its enclosures, by the hands of Major McLane, was received this morning. You will have seen by my orders, and my despatch of the 9th, what measures have been taken to conclude the armistice and to occupy Saltillo. Being advised, by special express from Matamoras, of Major McLane's approach, I had postponed my intended departure this day for Saltillo until his arrival.

As I deem it still important to occupy that position, for reasons to be explained below, I shall march thither to-morrow, according to my first intention. On my return, say by the 20th instant, I shall probably be able to inform the department more fully on certain important points connected with our operations; but I now avail myself of the return of Major McLane to Washington to state briefly my views on some of the topics embraced in the Secretary's communication.

Without active operations towards San Luis Potosi from this quarter, I still deem the occupation of Saltillo important, for three reasons:

First. As a necessary outpost of the main force at Monterey, covering, as it does, the important defile which leads from the low country to the table land; and also the route to Monclova.

Secondly. As controlling a region from which we may expect considerable supplies of breadstuffs and cattle, viz: the fertile country around Parras; and

Thirdly. As the capital of Coahuila, which renders it very important in a political point of view.

I have already represented to the department the difficulties to be encountered in a forward movement upon San Luis, and the amount of force which would be necessary to insure success. Those reasons only apply to the country beyond Saltillo. I consider the occupation of that point as a necessary complement to our operations and to the policy of holding a defensive line, as the Sierra Madre, and trust the department will concur with me in this view.

As already reported, Brigadier General Wool is now at Monclova, having found no practicable route to Chihuahua, save the well-known but very circuitous one by Parras. I fully agree with the department that no commensurate benefit is likely to result from the march on Chihuahua of General Wool's column, and shall accordingly direct him to suspend his movement in that direction. The occupation of Saltillo in force renders it still less necessary that Chihuahua should be occupied. I cannot yet determine specifically what disposition to make of General Wool's column. Meanwhile I have directed him to remain in his present position until further orders.

In regard to the expedition against Vera Cruz, after a good deal of reflection upon the subject, I feel bound to express my conviction that four thousand men will be a force quite too small for the purpose contemplated. In my despatch of October 15 I stated twenty-five thousand troops, of which ten thousand to be regulars, as the least force that should make a descent in that quarter, with a view of marching on the capital. I now consider that simply to invest and take Vera Cruz, and of course hold the position, we should have ten thousand troops, of which four thousand, if possible, should be regulars. It is quite probable that a smaller force, even four thousand, might effect a landing and carry the town; but could they sustain themselves until the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa should be reduced by famine? The country lying between Vera Cruz and the city of Mexico is populous, and at least one portion (Puebla) understood to be very loyal. Would not a force be brought against us before the castle could be reduced, sufficiently strong to endanger our safety, cut off, as we should be, from succor? When to these considerations we add the uncertainty of weather during the winter season, rendering our communication with the fleet liable to interruption, I think it will be seen that the force should be large enough not only to land and invest the town, but also to hold itself secure against any attack from the interior, and for such purpose I consider ten thousand men quite as small a force as should be ventured.

A force of ten thousand men cannot be spared from the occupation of the line of the Sierra Madre. Four thousand may be diverted from that object; and if to these, six thousand fresh troops from the United States were added at the proper time, the expedition might be undertaken with a promise of success. I propose, therefore, to proceed with the preparation for a movement on Tampico; and after accomplishing every thing that is to be done in that quarter, I will, if the department approve, hold four thousand men, of which perhaps three thousand regulars, ready to embark at some point on the coast, and effect a junction with the additional force from the States. The movement towards Tampico will not produce any delay if my views are adopted; and I consider it quite important to occupy Victoria and the lower portion of Tamaulipas, after securing properly the line to be held in this quarter.

I conceive it all-important, having in view the Mexican character, that as little should be left to accident as possible, and that we should be careful, as far as human foresight can provide, to avoid the smallest liability to disaster. A descent upon a hostile coast, notoriously dangerous, and in an inclement season of the year, is an operation requiring the most careful preparations and exact management, and possessing, under the most favorable circumstances, more or less elements of failure. It seems the part of prudence, therefore, to take a sufficient force to meet any contingency that may arise.

Being pressed for time, I have given my views briefly, and perhaps somewhat crudely, on the most important points presented in the despatch of the secretary. There are other topics which will probably claim my attention, but which must now be passed over. I would only suggest that, in the event of an expedition to Vera Cruz, the heavy ordnance, engineers' stores, &c., should be shipped direct from the north. The additional force from the Atlantic seaboard might embark, say, by the 10th of January.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

[No. 113.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 24, 1846.

SIR: I reported briefly from Saltillo, on the 16th instant, the occupation of that city by our troops. A duplicate of that report is transmitted herewith. I seize the first opportunity after my return from that place to report more in detail the circumstances of its occupation, and also to refer to the position of Brigadier General Wool, and the orders which I have given to that officer.

While in route to Saltillo on the 14th instant, I was met by a white flag conveying a despatch from General Santa Anna, in reply to the notice given him of the cessation of the armistice. Copies of these letters and of my final reply are forwarded by this mail.

On approaching the city of Saltillo a messenger placed in my hands a document, herewith enclosed, protesting, in the name of the State of Coahuila, against the occupation of the city. The individual signing the protest had been elected governor the day previous, and left the city in the morning of the day on which we took possession. The troops of General Worth's division were immediately quartered in the town, and arrangements were made before I left for procuring a supply of breadstuffs and forage at reasonable rates.

A reconnoissance was also made of the country some 25 miles in front, and one projected, to be executed after my departure, of the Parras route as far as Patos, a rich hacienda about 35 miles from Saltillo. I left a squadron of the 2d dragoons to serve under General Worth's orders until relieved by other cavalry, proposing to assign Lieutenant Kearny's company 1st dragoons and a squadron or two of the Kentucky horse to his division as soon as they can be brought forward. I shall also reinforce him by a volunteer force—probably a brigade.

The division at Saltillo covers the direct route from San Luis Potosi. The other route would be covered by a force at Parras, which would at the same time control the abundant supplies to be drawn from the neighboring country, the richest of the north of Mexico. Brigadier General Wool being in position at Monclova, and it being now fully ascertained that he cannot march thence on Chihuahua, even were it desired, I have ordered him to move on Parras. The State of Coahuila will then be completely occupied and covered; and in case active operations towards the interior should hereafter be determined on, we shall be in position to march on San Luis, Zacatecas or Durango. Brigadier General Wool will at once abandon his communications by San Antonio and Lavaca, and adopt that by the Rio Grande and Monterey.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL .
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

GOBIERNO DEL ESTADO DE COAHUILA.

El movimiento emprendido por V. con las fuerzas que militan á sus ordenes, no deja la menor duda que tiene por objeto invadir esta ciudad, lo mismo que lo han sido la majoria de los pueblos de Coahuila por las tropas que han abanzado hasta Monclova. La falta de armas en el Estado de mi cargo para oponer la fuerza á la fuerza, dará lugar á que V. ocupe sin obstaculo esta capital compeliendome las circunstancias á retirarme de ella; mas al alejarme debo y quiero que conste de una manera autentica, la protesta que hago solemnemente á nombre del Estado de Coahuila, contra el gobierno de los Estados Unidos del norte, por la usurpacion del territorio ocupado por sus armas; por los ultrajes y perjuicios que se infieran en las personas y haciendas de los habitantes de estos pueblos indefensos; por las depredaciones que sufran los intereses publicos, y por cuantos males son consiguientes á la invasion mas injustificable que conoce el mundo.

Dios y libertad! Saltillo, Novembre 16 de 1846.

JOSE MARIA DE AGUIRRE.

Señor Mayor General Don Z. Taylor,
General-en-gefe del Ejercito de los Estados Unidos.

[Translation.]

The movement you are making with the forces under your command leaves no doubt that your object is to invade this city, as have been the greater part of the towns of Coahuila, by the troops which have advanced to Monclova. The want of arms in this State leaves me no means to oppose force to force, and will enable you to occupy this capital without opposition, and compel me to retire from it; but in doing so I ought, and I desire, to place upon record, in the most authentic manner, this protest, which I solemnly make in the name of the State of Coahuila, against the government of the United States of the north, for the usurpation of the territory occupied by their arms; for the outrages and damages which may accrue to the persons and property of the inhabitants of these defenceless towns; for the injuries the public interests may suffer, and for all the evils consequent upon the most unjustifiable invasion ever known to the world.

God and liberty! Saltillo, November 16, 1846.

JOSE MARIA DE AGUIRRE.

Major General Taylor,
General-in-chief of the army of the United States.

[No. 114.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, November 26, 1846.

Sir: I have to report that I received official information last evening of the occupation of Tampico on the 14th instant, by the naval forces under Commodore Perry. I had before learned from the Mexican newspapers that the garrison had been withdrawn on the 27th of October.

On the requisition of Commodore Perry, who brought the first intelligence of the occupation to Brazos Santiago, Major General Patterson promptly gave orders for Lieutenant Colonel Belton's battalion (six companies) to proceed to and garrison Tampico, and also took measures to ship thither a sufficient supply of heavy ordnance and provisions. These orders have been fully approved by me, and I have directed a regiment of volunteers to be added to the garrison, the whole to be under the command of a brigadier general, probably Brigadier General Shields, who is now here and will soon report to Major General Patterson.

I propose still to throw forward a force as far as Victoria, with the view of examining the country, and particularly the passes which lead from Linares and other points towards the interior.

I shall take the earliest occasion to reply to the communication of the Secretary of War, dated October 29, but am obliged to postpone it for a day or two.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

[No. 121.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, December 8, 1846.

Sir: As I expect to march in a few days for Victoria, I consider the present a proper occasion to explain somewhat in detail the dispositions which have been made, and which are contemplated, for the occupation and defence of this frontier. With this view, I enclose a sketch exhibiting the line from Parras to Tampico, and showing how a portion of that line is naturally marked by the chain of the "Sierra Madre."

It will be seen at once, that San Luis Potosi is a position almost equally distant from the points of this line. This would give a force at San Luis a very great advantage over us, were it not for the nature of the country and the communications—the region between San Luis and the mountains being scantily supplied with water and subsistence, and the road by Saltillo and Monterey being the only practicable route for artillery across the mountains. Without artillery, the Mexican troops are not at all formidable, and, I think, have but little confidence in themselves. I therefore consider the positions of Saltillo and Parras as of prime importance. With an intermediate post at Patos, and the means, by a good road, of rapidly uniting, if necessary, I deem the columns of Brigadiers General Wool and Worth quite equal to hold that flank of the line. I shall, however, reinforce the latter general, particularly in cavalry, and shall establish a reserve at this place to support the advanced positions, should the movements of the enemy require it.

Brigadier General Wool is understood to be now at Parras with his column—say 2,400 strong, with six guns. Brigadier General Worth has his head-quarters at Saltillo, his command consisting of some 1,200 regular troops, with eight guns. I propose to reinforce him by two regiments of volunteer foot, and a portion of the Kentucky cavalry. Lieutenant Kearny's company is all the regular cavalry force I can assign to him at present.

At Monterey will be the head-quarters of Major General Butler, commanding the reserve. Two companies of artillery, and one of the weak infantry battalions, (4th,) will compose the garrison of the place. The troops of General Butler's proper division (Ohio, Indiana, and Kentucky) will be at this point, and in echellon on the route hence to Camargo and the mouth of the Rio Grande, except those which may be ordered to reinforce General Worth, as above indicated.

Tampico is now garrisoned by eight strong companies of artillery and the Alabama regiment of volunteers—say 1,000 effectives. I consider this force quite sufficient to hold the place, controlling, as we do, the harbor. Between Tampico and this place, Victoria offers itself at once as an important position to be held by us. It is the capital of the state of Tamaulipas; it is situated at the debouchée of a pass through the mountains, and it has a port, *Soto la Marina*, where we shall probably be able to establish a convenient depot. It also threatens the flank of the Mexican army, should it advance from San Luis. These considerations attracted my attention to Victoria before the surrender of Tampico; but I now deem it more than ever important, for I have reason to believe that a corps of observation is in that quarter, under the orders of General Urrea, having its head-quarters, perhaps, at Tula, and sending forward advanced parties as far as Victoria. I have, therefore, changed nothing in my original purpose of moving on Victoria, believing it important to occupy that point, and knowing that any surplus force would then be in position for the ulterior views of the government, should any further operations on the gulf coast be ordered. Major General Patterson has accordingly been instructed to march from Matamoras on Victoria with three regiments of volunteers from his division, one being the Tennessee horse. I propose to move from this point, say by the 12th instant, with the regular troops now here under Brigadier General Twiggs, (except those to be left in garrisons, as above,) and the regiments of General Patterson's division under Brigadier General Quitman. At Montemorelos, 68 miles from this, I shall effect a junction with Riley, who is now there, and incorporate with the column the second Tennessee regiment under orders for that place. With this augmented force I expect to effect a junction with Major General Patterson before Victoria.

After establishing a depot, if it be found practicable, at Soto la Marina, examining the passes of the mountains, and making such dispositions as may be found necessary for the security of the position, it is my intention, unless otherwise instructed, to return with a portion of the regular force, and establish my head-quarters in advance of Saltillo, which, after all, I consider to be our most important point.

You will perceive, that one effect of the arrangements above indicated, will be, to throw Major General Patterson, with the troops of his appropriate division,(Tennessee, Illinois, Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia,) on the left, and near the coast, while Major General Butler, with his division, occupies the line of communication from the Rio Grande to Saltillo.

Intelligence, received this moment from Saltillo, represents all quiet in front. We have reports of a revolution in Mexico, embracing two or three States, and directed against General Santa Anna, but the information does not come in an authentic form.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

[No. 122.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, December 14, 1846.

Sir: I have respectfully to report that the movement toward Victoria has commenced. The regular troops (except a portion of the dragoons to join in route) marched yesterday, under Brigadier General Twiggs; the volunteers, under Brigadier General Quitman, marched this morning. I shall leave to-morrow, and expect to overtake the columns at Montemorelos.

In my communication of the 8th instant, I alluded to the occupation of Tampico, and the force which I considered sufficient to hold that place. I fully approved of the first measures taken by Major General Patterson, to garrison Tampico; and, after giving him instructions to despatch thither a regiment of volunteers in addition to the battalion of artillery, was not a little surprised to hear from him that he had, besides, ordered the Illinois brigade by water, and proposed going there himself to assume the command. This proceeeding I considered not only wholly unnecessary, but as a direct and unwarrantable interference with the plan which I had already communicated to General Patterson, for a combined movement upon Victoria; for, while the Illinois regiments were to proceed by water to a place where their services were not needed, the Tennessee regiment of horse was to be compromitted by matching, unsupported by infantry, from Matamoras to Victoria. By special express I succeeded in arresting this fatal misdirection, and have now hopes of concentrating a respectable force at Victoria, as first intended.

I wish my report of interferences could stop here; but another of the gravest character has been brought to my notice, to which I beg leave to invite the earnest attention of the general-in-chief and the Department of War. In an official letter addressed, under date of

November 26th, to the commanding officer at Point Isabel, Commodore Perry, of the navy, writes thus:

"Since I wrote you by Lieutenant Anderson, I have visited New Orleans, conferred with Governor Johnson and Generals Jesup and Brooke, all of whom unite with me in placing great importance upon the immediate possession, by a military garrison, of Tampico.

"I have on board this ship eight pieces of artillery, with all the requisite appurtenances and munitions, borrowed from the State arsenal of Louisiana by General Brooke; also Lieutenant Crittenden with forty-five infantry, (recruits.) General Brooke assures me that four hundred mounted riflemen, hourly expected at New Orleans, will be immediately despatched in the steamer 'Massachusetts' so soon as they arrive; but I fear there will be difficulty in landing the horses, on account of the roughness of the sea at the bar of Tampico."

It is hardly necessary to make any comment upon the above. It will be seen at once that by the advice of officers at a distance, totally ignorant of my views, and incurring no responsibility for the failure of operations, a large and efficient corps of cavalry, upon which I had reckoned for important service in the interior, has been intercepted without authority, and sent where it is not needed, and where it may lose many of its horses. Had the mounted riflemen been sent back to Jefferson barracks, they could not have been more completely lost to the present operations.

I have now no assurance that any reinforcements or supplies will reach me through New Orleans. The advice of General Brooke or "Governor Johnson" may divert recruits and the most important objects of supply to Tampico, under the new principle of war that the enemy, after destroying his heavy guns, will attack a place which he dared not defend.

With such proceedings on the Rio Grande and in New Orleans, I cannot be held responsible for the efficient prosecution of the objects of the government here. The departure of General Patterson from the full and precise instructions I had given him is, in my opinion, a legitimate result of the position of quasi-independence given to that officer by the Department of War, against which I have protested, and again protest. As for the interference of General Brooke, the War Department, I cannot doubt, will give that officer the most stringent orders in no case to stop or divert the troops or supplies that may be destined for the army under my command.

While I am considered competent to exercise the chief command in the field, it is no more than reasonable that subordinates, and above all, officers not serving with the army against Mexico, should be compelled to keep in their proper places, and not expose to hazard, by mischievous meddling, the success of military operations involving the reputation of the army and the country.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, 2d DIVISION, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, Mexico, December 8, 1846.

SIR: On the 22d of November I had the honor to inform you that I had been apprized of the capture of Tampico, and of the measures adopted by me for occupying and holding that place, and that I intended to go there by sea and assume the command. * * I regret to say that the general commanding the army in Mexico has disapproved of my proceedings. Herewith I send copies of the letter of disapproval, and of my answer. * * * I am ordered to move by land from this point, and am using every exertion to obtain means of transportation, and will leave here as soon as those means can be obtained. I hope to march in eight or ten days, but as transportation has not been provided for me, or officers of the quartermaster's department assigned to me in time to procure a sufficient amount, I do not consider myself responsible in any degree for delay caused by want of it.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. PATTERSON,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

HON. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 28, 1846.

SIR: Your communication of the 24th inst. has just been received and laid before the commanding general, who directs me to express his entire disapproval of your orders respecting the Illinois regiments of foot and the Tennessee horse. He now directs that the movement of these corps towards Tampico, in the manner suggested, be at once suspended, and then carried out only in the mode prescribed by him in previous instructions. It is considered by the general that 1,000 men, of which say one-half regular troops, are more than sufficient to defend Tampico; and it is not his purpose to divert a larger force to that object. The battalion under Colonel Gates, or Lieutenant Colonel Belton, together with one regiment of volunteer infantry, as directed in the instructions by Major McCall, are intended to compose the garrison of that place, and may even be reduced if circumstances require. The Alabama regiment having already started, will not be recalled, although a different arrangement was proposed. The Tennessee horse and the Illinois brigade will now march from Matamoras, the former regiment being immediately recalled to that point until it can march supported by a column of infantry. This march will be under your own orders, and the general desires to be informed when it will commence, that he may regulate his own march accordingly.

I am directed further to say that the general disapproves of your order directing Captain Hunter to proceed to New Orleans. No officer in the field, except the general himself, has any right to order an officer out of the country; and the general sees nothing in the case to justify a departure from regulations and usage.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major General R. PATTERSON,
Commanding 2d division, Camargo, Mexico.

A true copy:
SETH WILLIAMS, 2*d Lieut.* 1*st Artillery, A. D. C.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, 2D DIVISION, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
U. S. steamer Corvette, December 3, 1846.

MAJOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 28th of November. In accordance with the orders of the commanding general, I have suspended the embarkation of the Illinois foot until I have received the instructions which you say were sent by Major McCall, who I hope will soon join me, I desire to say that I have given no orders to the Tennessee regiment of horse, except for its improvement in police and discipline. In my letter of the 24th of November I informed you that I should order the regiment of Tennessee horse to proceed as directed in your letter of the 5th of the same month. I am therefore somewhat at a loss to understand why the commanding general should in this case direct you to express to me "his entire disapproval" of my proposing to do precisely what I had been ordered by him to do. Although I think I had a clear right to order "Captain Hunter, 2d dragoons, to proceed to New Orleans and bring out the horses and equipments for companies H and K of that regiment, so that the men may be at once mounted, and prepared for the field," and that there has been no departure from the regulations of the army, yet as the commanding general disapproves of this step, and as Captain Hunter is now on the boat with me, I will order him back to Camargo. As I have been very anxious that all my proceedings in Mexico should merit and receive the approbation of the general commanding, I cannot but regret that any act of mine should meet with his disapprobation.

I have also to acknowledge the receipt of extract from special orders No. 179, the original of which was sent direct to Colonel Baker, although he was under my immediate command, and stationed at the same place. I have to remark that I neither sent up nor approved any application of Colonel Baker to go to Washington; that his correspondence with head-quarters was direct, and did not pass through the usual channel. Colonel Baker's regiment will now march with only one field officer, the major. I venture to request that hereafter all correspondence with officers under my command be passed through the usual channel. This is a courtesy due me, and I shall expect it.

On my arrival at Matamoras I will ascertain the means of transportation, and inform you when the column under my command will move.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. PATTERSON,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Major W. W. S. Bliss,
Ass't Adj. Gen., Head-quarters A. O., Monterey, Mexico.

[No. 123.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, December 22, 1846.

Sir: Agreeably to the plan announced in my despatch, No. 122, I left this place on the 15th instant for Victoria, having previously put in motion the troops destined for that point. At Montemorelos a junction was effected, on the 17th, with the 2d infantry and 2d regiment of Tennessee foot from Camargo, and it was intended with the whole force, say 3,500 men, to march on the 19th for Victoria. But the very evening of my arrival at Montemorelos a despatch arrived from General Worth, commanding at Saltillo, with the intelligence that Santa Anna designed to take advantage of the diversion of force towards Victoria, and by a rapid movement to strike a heavy blow at Saltillo; and, if successful, then at General Wool's force at Parras. Under these circumstances, and with no means of judging how far this information might be well founded, I deemed it proper to return to this point with the regular force, and thus be in position to reinforce Saltillo, if necessary. The volunteers under Brigadier General Quitman, reinforced by a field battery, were ordered to continue their march, and effect a junction with General Patterson, at Victoria, while I returned hither with General Twiggs's division, now increased by the 2d infantry.

In the mean time Major General Butler and Brigadier General Wool, being advised by General Worth of a probable attack upon his position, moved rapidly to join him with all the available force at Parras and Monterey, while orders were despatched by Major General Butler to hasten up troops from the rear. The latter general proceeded in person to Saltillo and assumed the command, agreeably to instructions which I had given before my departure to meet a case like the present.

I had proceeded beyond this point, on my way to Saltillo, when I was met on the 20th by a despatch from the front, announcing the early arrival of General Wool's column, and also that the expected concentration and movement of the Mexican troops upon that position had not taken place; indeed, that their advanced posts had rather been withdrawn. Deeming the force now and soon to be at Saltillo quite sufficient to repel any demonstration at this season from San Luis Potosi, I have not thought it worth while to throw forward General Twiggs's division to that place; and, after resting it to-day, I shall to-morrow put it again in march for Victoria, moving forward myself to that point.

Major General Patterson is supposed to be now well on his march from Matamoras to Victoria, where his division, except the Alabama regiment, (in garrison at Tampico,) will be brought together. With a force holding in observation the passes from Tula, the garrison at Tampico may be much reduced, with advantage to the service. I shall withdraw from that place, at once, the mounted riflemen and recruits that have been sent there.

I respectfully enclose a letter received yesterday from General Santa Anna, in reply to my communication of December 4, a copy of which has been forwarded.

My last official date from Washington is November 10.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

SOR GENERAL: La communicacion de V. S. de 4 del corriente é impreso que á ella accompaña, me ha impuesto que el gobierno de los Estados Unidos ha mandado poner en libertad al General Diaz de la Vega y a los oficiales Mexicanos que lo accompañaban, que dando asi verificado el cange de los prisioneros del bergantin Truxton, pactado entre el commandante general de Vera Cruz y el Comodoro Connor. De este acontecimiento dare cuenta a mi gobierno para su debido conocimiento.

Asi mismo le partieiparé le dispuesto por V. S. para la libertad de los Mexicanos que se hallan detenidos cerca de Matamoras; y en nombred e la republica le doy las mas espresivas gracias, por ese zay go de humanidad y cortesia que hasta cierte punto atemia las desgracias conseguientes al estado de guerra.

El honor de ofrecer a V. S. mi aprecio y atenta consideracion.

Cuartel general de San Luis Potosi, Diciembre 17 de 1846.

ANT. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

Señor General Z. TAYLOR,
Mayor General commandante del Ejercito
de los Estados Unidos, Monterey.

[Translation.]

GENERAL: The communication of your excellency, of the 4th instant, and the enclosed printed sheet, inform me that the government of the United States have ordered the release of General Dias de la Vega, and of the Mexican officers who accompanied him, thus carrying into effect an exchange for the prisoners of the brig Truxton, as agreed upon between the commanding general of Vera Cruz and Commodore Connor. I shall give notice of this event to my government.

I shall also make known to it the measures your excellency has taken for the liberation of the Mexicans who were detained near Matamoras; and in the name of the republic I give you most sincere thanks for this trait of humanity and generosity, which, to a certain extent, alleviates the distresses consequent on a state of war.

I have the honor to offer to your excellency my esteem and high consideration.

Head-quarters, San Luis Potosi, December 17, 1846.

ANTO. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

General Z. Taylor,
Major General, commanding the army of the United States.

[No. 124.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Montemorelos, December 26, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report that I reached this place yesterday, and shall to-morrow resume my march towards Victoria. I have despatched a topographical officer, with a squadron of cavalry, to reconnoitre a pass through the mountains from this point to Labradores, and thence to Linares. General Twiggs's division came up this morning, and encamps three miles in advance. It will also march to-morrow.

It is understood that Major General Patterson was to march on the 21st from Matamoras, having been delayed at that point by unavoidable causes. He will probably join me near Victoria.

I learned yesterday that the Mexican Congress had elected Santa Anna president, and Gomez Farias vice president, of the republic, and have heard from several quarters that that body is favorably disposed towards negotiation. I hope, at Victoria, to obtain more precise intelligence as to the state of things in the interior.

I have to acknowledge your letter to Captain Turpin, (v. s.,) of November 25; copy of your letters to Major Johnson and Lieutenant Bell, (v. s.,) of November 11; "general orders" No. 50, and "special orders" Nos. 108 and 111.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

[No. 125.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Montemorelos, December 26, 1846.

Sir: Your communication of November 30, with enclosures, relative to the occupation of Tampico, has been received.

The prompt and, in my opinion, sufficient measures taken to garrison Tampico the moment that Commodore Perry arrived at the Brazos, were duly reported to the department, and I regret that it should have been considered necessary to give orders from Washington to garrison a place voluntarily abandoned by the enemy and within the theatre of my operations; but above all, that the diversion of a large body of regular troops to that point by the orders of Brigadier General Brooke should be approved, as seems to be the case. Those troops are not required at Tampico, but are much wanted at other points.

In regard to the direct correspondence with Major General Patterson, I have nothing to add to what has been said in former letters, except that confusion and embarrassment have resulted from this unusual course; and I must again insist, while invested with the chief command, upon being left perfectly free to employ the officers and the troops under my orders as may, in my own judgment, seem most expedient for the public service.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

[No. 1.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Victoria, Mexico, January 7, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to advise you that on the 29th ultimo Brigadier General Quitman occupied, without resistance, the city of Victoria, capital of the State of Tamaulipas. The enemy had a body of some 1,500 cavalry in the town, with its advanced picket at Santa Engracia, but it fell back as General Quitman approached, and is understood to be now at Jaumave, in the direction of Tula. At Tula there is a strong division of observation under the command of General Valencia.

An examination of the mountain pass leading to Tula shows that it is entirely impracticable for artillery or wagons. Such is also believed to be the character of the Santa Barbara pass, which opens in the direction of Tampico.

I arrived here with the division of Brigadier General Twiggs on the 4th instant, and was joined on the same day by the force which Major General Patterson conducted from Matamoras. The force now collected here is over 5,000 strong, and, I am happy to add, in excellent health, and in good condition for service.

I am unofficially advised that Major General Scott is now in the country, under orders from the government. I propose to remain at this point until I can hear from him and determine what disposition to make of the troops now here. I am constantly expecting despatches from his head-quarters.

The reconnoissance of the mountain passes leading to Labradores, alluded to in my communication of December 26, was completely successful, so far as to determine the character of the routes, &c.; but I regret to report that on the return of the party to Linares, the escort was attacked in a difficult pass of the mountain, and the baggage and ten men of the rear guard cut off. It is hoped that the rear guard may have effected their escape, and will yet join us. The officer and non-commissioned officer of the rear guard are in arrest, and the former under charges. I am happy to say that no blame can attach to Lieutenant Colonel May, who commanded the escort, for this unfortunate occurrence. His detailed report will be forwarded hereafter.

We have newspapers from the city of Mexico to the 19th of December, at which date the congress had taken no action in regard to the war or the election of president. The country seems to be in a very distracted condition, and the tone of the public press more desponding than heretofore.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, January 4, 1847.

SIR: Some anxiety is felt here in regard to the position of our troops in Mexico. Everything indicates that it is the policy of the enemy to strike at our detached posts, or cut our lines of communication. We are not fully advised what lines it is proposed to sustain, or what posts are to be held. The line, should it not extend beyond Monterey, is a long one, and a considerable force will be required to keep it open, and to hold that place. If, in addition to retaining possession of Monterey, an attempt should be made to establish posts at Parras, Saltillo, Linares, Victoria, &c., it is feared that an opportunity will be offered to the enemy to gain some advantage over us at one or more of these points, or along the chain of connexion neccessarily to be kept up with them. You are well acquainted with the present plans of operation. While engaged in an expedition on the seacoast, it is not proposed to penetrate the country beyond Monterey, with a view to its permanent occupation, though it is desirable to maintain a threatening attitude at that point. Monterey must be held with a sufficient force. Such a force being provided for that object, the remainder will of course be at your disposal to maintain other proper positions, and to operate on the gulf coast, and especially at Vera Cruz. Your position will enable you to determine, better than can be done here, what should be the best disposition for the safety of our troops, and to disappoint the expectations of the enemy, who is undoubtedly watching for opportunities to fall upon them while in detachments of small bodies, with greatly superior numbers. No positive directions will, therefore, be given touching these matters.

It was expected that General Taylor would have deemed it expedient to order the force under General Wool to join him at Monterey, and not to extend his line to Saltillo, with a view to hold permanent possession of it. At the last advices from Gen. Wool he had not received orders to unite his forces with those under the immediate command of General Taylor, but it is hoped that before this time the suggestions in my despatch to General Taylor of the 22d of October have been received, approved, and carried into effect. The detachment which it is proposed to make from the forces at and near Monterey, for the expedition on the coast, will render it proper, if not indispensable, that they should be reinforced by General Wool's command.

As a considerable part of the forces under General Taylor may be withdrawn for the expedition you are to conduct against Vera Cruz, it is urged that great caution should be observed in regard to the safety of those which may be left on the present line of operations.

If any reliance can be placed on the accounts which have reached us as to the number and condition of the army under the command of the Mexican general, he could have rendered it difficult and hazardous for our troops to advance to Saltillo, and his retiring beyond that place wears the appearance of a *ruse* to draw us far into the country in that direction, to the end that he may practise, with better hopes of success, his system of guerrilla warfare. If such be his object, I trust proper measures will be taken to disappoint him. It seems now to be generally understood that he is at Tula with a large body of cavalry. The object of this movement is not clearly perceived. The withdrawing of the Mexican force from Tampico would seem to indicate a determination on his part to yield up Tamaulipas to our arms; but the occupation of Tula with a strong force does not appear consistent with such a course of policy, unless he is apprehensive that we may move upon San Luis Potosi through the passes of the mountains in that vicinity. Should we undertake to hold Victoria with a small force, might he not move from his present position at Tula against that place, and surprise it; or fall upon some of our detachments moving by land to Tampico? Though the Sierra Madre is difficult to pass, and with wagons or wheel-carriages impassable, yet may not the enemy's cavalry find a way through the gorges of this mountain? It is not unreasonable to expect that some such movement is contemplated. It is therefore suggested that this matter should be well considered, and great care taken to guard against any surprise in this quarter.

We have no news from Mexico on which much reliance can be placed; but from such information as we have, it is doubtful whether a Mexican Congress will have assembled at the time fixed for it—the 6th of December; and it is equally doubtful whether, whenever it shall come together, it will be disposed to enter upon negotiations for peace. Mexico is undoubtedly in a wretched condition, and without the prospect of improvement. A hope was entertained, and not now wholly abandoned, that the northern departments would see that their interest would be promoted by withdrawing from the central government and forming an independent republic. Should any such disposition manifest itself, it ought to be encouraged, and those engaged in the movement should have all the protection and support from our forces that can be properly given to them; without any pledge, however, that its separate existence will be made a condition in the treaty of peace which may be entered into between Mexico and the United States.

We have not yet learned that Mexico is making any extraordinary efforts to assemble a large covering army at Vera Cruz, and it is hoped that you will not find a formidable force to oppose your landing. Securely on shore in the vicinity of Vera Cruz, I have but little doubt of your success in getting possession of the city, and hope the surrender of the castle will follow.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, January 27, 1847.

SIR: I deem it proper to send you a letter (taken from a newspaper) which first appeared in the "New York Morning Express," and has since, as a matter of course, been transferred to many other journals. I learn from General Gaines that the letter is genuine. This information, I am assured, he had previously given to others. As the letter was not marked "confidential," he adjudged that circumstances existed which justified the publication of some part of it, though he expresses an opinion that it was not written with such a view.

It will in a short time be in possession of our enemy; and coming, as it does, from the general to whom the conduct of the war on our part was confided, it will convey most valuable information to the Mexican commander, not only in relation to our present line of operations, but as to the new one, which alone, in your opinion, can be taken with a prospect of success, if an attempt is to be made on the city of Mexico.

The disclosure of your views as to the future operations of our forces, accompanied, as it is, with your opinion that the fruits of the war, if completely successful, will be of little worth to us, will, it is greatly to be feared, not only embarrass our subsequent movements, but disincline the enemy to enter into negotiations for peace. With particular reference to these effects, the publication is most deeply to be regretted.

The 650th paragraph of the General Regulations for the army, published March 1, 1825, declares that "Private letters or reports relative to military marches and operations are frequently mischievous in design, and always disgraceful to the army. They are, therefore, strictly forbidden; and any officer found guilty of making such report for publication, without special permission, or of placing the writing beyond his control, so that it finds its way to the press, within one month after the termination of the campaign to which it relates, shall be dismissed from the service."

This paragraph was not included in the compilation of the general regulations published in 1841, but is deemed peculiarly applicable to a state of war; and the President has directed it to be republished, and the observance of it strictly enjoined upon all officers.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
United States Army, in Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *July* 11, 1846.

SIR: The President and this department feel no little embarrassment on the subject of brevets to the officers who served with distinction in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and in the defence of Fort Brown. With every wish and desire to reward those who distinguished themselves by their gallant conduct on these several occasions, in the presence of the enemy, efforts have been made to form a list of brevet appointments for the favorable action of the Senate; but it has been found impossible to do that justice to the subject here, which the occasion seems to demand, under the apprehension that, for the want of full and particular information, so necessary in deciding questions of this nature, some highly meritorious officers might be passed over, whose gallantry and efficiency on the occasions would lose nothing by a comparison with others more favorably noticed. In this doubt and uncertainty, the President naturally looks to you for advice and assistance, which, from your knowledge of the character and conduct of the officers under your command, and of the services rendered by each on the occasions referred to, he does not question you will be able and willing to give; and he therefore requests that you will furnish a list of such officers as, in your opinion, are entitled to reward for their gallant conduct.

You are also requested to state whether there are any non commissioned officers or privates whose general conduct and gallantry in these affairs are such as to warrant their being favorably noticed by the government, or whose claims would entitle them to promotion.

An early answer is requested, as the President is desirous of submitting the list to the Senate before the adjournment of Congress, which, it is presumed, will not be protracted beyond four weeks from this time.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande.

Mr. Brooke, who is the bearer of this, will take charge of any communication you may make.

[No. 66.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, July 27, 1846.

SIR: The communication of the Secretary of War, dated the 11th instant, requesting me to furnish a list of such officers as, in my opinion, are entitled to the distinction of brevet commissions for their services in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and in the defence of Fort Brown, was received yesterday by the hands of Mr. Brooke.

The task of making the selection desired by the Secretary is one of peculiar delicacy and difficulty, increased, at this particular moment, by the fact that nearly all the corps of the army have moved forward to Camargo; and I am thus deprived of consultation with their chiefs. I fear that the list which I shall present will appear large; but where all behaved so well, it has been impossible, without unjust distinctions, to form a more restricted one; and it may be that I shall find it necessary, hereafter, to recommend a few names in addition. The list which I subjoin presents the names of such officers as I conceive entitled to brevet commissions for their participation in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and the defence of Fort Brown.

Affairs of the 8th and 9th of May.

General staff.—Lieutenant Colonel *Payne*, Captain Bliss, Lieutenant Eaton, A. D. C., Captain Crosman, (affair of the 8th, only,) Captain Waggaman, Lieutenant Scarritt, engineers, Lieutenants Meade and Wood, (affair of the 8th, only,) topographical engineers, Major Craig, ordnance.

Light artillery.—Captain *Duncan*, Lieutenants *Ridgely*, Roland, Shover, Fremont, Hays, Peck, and French.

Second Dragoons.—Colonel *Twiggs*, Captain *May*, Lieutenant and Adjutant McDonald.

Artillery battalion.—Lieutenant Colonel *Childs*, Captain *Smith*, 2d artillery; Captain *Scott*, 4th artillery; Lieutenant Luther, 2d artillery; Lieutenants Chase and Daniels, 2d artillery; Lieutenant Churchill, (affair of the 8th, only,) Lieutenant and Adjutant Garnett.

Third infantry.—Captain *Morris*, Captain Barbour, Lieutenant and Adjutant Irwin.

Fourth infantry.—Lieutenant Colonel *Garland*, Major *Allen*, Captain *McCall*, Captain Buchanan, Lieutenants *Alvord*, Hoskins, adjutant, Beaman, *Woods*, and *Hays*.

Fifth infantry.—Lieutenant Colonel *McIntosh*, Major *Staniford*, Captains *Scott*, *Hooe*, and Chapman, Lieutenant and Adjutant Deas.

Eighth Infantry.—Lieutenant Colonel *Belknap*, Captain *Montgomery*, Lieutenants *Gates*, *Lincoln*, Lee, Maclay, Clark, adjutant, and *Jordan*.

Defence of Fort Brown.

Captain *Mansfield*, engineers; Captain *Lowd*, 2d artillery; Lieutenant *Bragg*, 3d artillery; Captain *Miles*, and Lieutenant and Adjutant *Page*, 7th infantry.

I have underscored such names as may properly be selected, to form a smaller list, should the above be found too large.

I will only add, that the above list has been prepared in great haste, in order to allow the bearer of the Secretary's communication, Mr. Brooke, to proceed to New Orleans in the return steamboat.

The inquiry relative to such non-commissioned officers and soldiers as were distinguished, cannot be answered until I can have an opportunity of consulting the various subordinate commanders.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *July* 17, 1846.

GENERAL: It affords me sincere pleasure to be the medium of communicating to you the complimentary notice of yourself and the army under your command, as conveyed in the accompanying resolutions of the general assembly of the State of Connecticut.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande, Texas.

War Department,
Washington, July 27, 1846.

Sir: The commissioners appointed by the United States to treat with the Camanche Indians redeemed from them a captive Mexican boy, by paying a ransom of $150. He accompanied a deputation of the Prairie Indians to this city. It has been determined to restore him to his parents and friends, who reside in the department of Chihuahua, and in order to do this he has been sent to the quartermaster at New Orleans, with directions to send him to you. You will, in the way you deem most expedient, return him to his friends. All we know of him or them we have learned from himself. He will inform you of the particular part of the department from which he was taken. By the treaty between the United States and Mexico, that republic would be bound to refund the sum paid for his ransom and the expenses of returning him, but the occurrence of war has abrogated that treaty in this respect. It is thought the sending him to his parents would have a good effect upon the people of that province.

Mr. Wm. S. Parrott, now of this city, long a resident in Mexico, is personally acquainted with the present governor of Chihuahua, and has written him a letter on the subject of returning this captive. I herewith enclose it to you, to be forwarded to him.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor.

War Department, *October* 5, 1846.

Sir: By a joint resolution of Congress, approved July 16th, the President is authorized and requested to have a medal of gold procured, with appropriate devices and inscriptions thereon—presented to you in the name of the republic, as a tribute due to your good conduct, valor, and generosity to the vanquished. Preparations are being made to carry this resolution into effect, and the only difficulty that seems to present itself is the want of a faithful bust likeness of yourself, in order to enable the artist to prepare the die. It is possible that you may have a faithful miniature likeness of yourself, which could be made use of for this purpose: if so, and you will direct it to be sent to this department, it shall be taken good care of and safely returned to you. If you have no such likeness, it is suggested that one may be taken by a competent artist and forwarded to the department—the expense of which will be defrayed by the government. It is believed that a daguerreotype likeness would answer every purpose, and insure a faithful resemblance.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, Mexico, December 8, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of October 5th relative to the furnishing a likeness of myself for the purpose of aiding the artist in preparing the die for a medal designed for me.

This communication came to me when absent at Saltillo, and hence the reason why it has remained so long unanswered. I regret, however, to say that I have neither portrait nor miniature of myself, and there is not in the army or this place an artist who could execute one sufficiently accurate for the purpose. The earliest opportunity shall be devoted to procuring a good likeness, and which shall at once be appropriated to the use of the artist employed upon the medal.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 30, 1846.

SIR: In transmitting the enclosed communications from Colonel R. C. Hall, of Lewistown, Pennsylvania, I beg to say that the department would feel gratified by an early attention to his request, with as full and circumstantial account of the death, burial, and place of interment of the late gallant officer who is the subject of the inquiry, as may be obtained.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.

[No. 59.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, July 3, 1846.

SIR: It has been brought to my notice that an omission occurred in my detailed report of the action of May 9, which I beg leave to supply in the following words, to follow immediately after the mention of Lieutenant Colonel McIntosh as "being twice severely wounded:"

The command of the 5th infantry then devolved upon Major Staniford, who conducted it with zeal and ability to the close of the engagement.

I need hardly say that this omission was entirely accidental; and I beg, as an act of justice to Major Staniford, as well as myself, that the above paragraph may be inserted in the original report, and may receive the same publicity.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Maj. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 60.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, July 11, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully report that several of the steamboats procured for the navigation of the Rio Grande have arrived since my last communication to your office, and that with their aid a forward movement to Camargo has been commenced. The 7th infantry, with two pieces of artillery and a company of Texan rangers, is now, or will very soon be, in position at that place, and a depot of supplies established. General Smith, with his brigade, (four regiments Louisiana volunteers,) has taken a position on the river between this point and Reinosa, which town is still held by the battalion of the 1st infantry, under Lieutenant Colonel Wilson. There has been an extraordinary rise in the river, and our boats, most of which have little power, find it difficult to stem the current ascending. I nevertheless hope soon to transfer the greater part of the regular force to Camargo, with such regiments of volunteers as I may determine to move forward. Any delay in our movement is the less important, as the whole country, from ten days' incessant storm and rain, is now under water and impracticable.

The court for the trial of Colonel Whistler and Captain Thornton meets to-day. Lieutenant Colonel Whiting and Major Craig are necessarily absent from head-quarters on duties connected with their departments; and to have waited for the arrival of Colonel Gates would have prevented the session of the court altogether, as in a few days the army will commence its movement.

No mail has been received from the United States since the 1st instant. Newspapers three days later than the last letter dates have reached us by way of Mobile, bringing out the news by the "Caledonia" relative to the proffered mediation of England. I am looking with great anxiety for the next advices.

I have no authentic intelligence from the interior.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July* 16, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of commissions from your office of brevet major general and of major general of the army of the United States, and to signify my acceptance of them.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 61.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, July 16, 1846.

SIR: Agreeably to your instructions of June 20th, just received, I respectfully enclose such returns, for the month of June, of the volunteer regiments and battalions, as have been received at my head-quarters. The returns of the regiments of General Smith's brigade, and of the two regiments of Texas mounted riflemen, have not been received. It is believed that the returns now forwarded embrace all the other regiments that had arrived prior to the 1st of July. No return of Lieutenant Colonel Watson's battalion is furnished, as it is supposed you already have one in your office. There are slight imperfections in some of these returns, which could not well be corrected, owing to the distance of the corps from head-quarters. As soon as the missing returns shall be received, I will furnish a consolidated return of the volunteer force for June.

I may remark that all the volunteers embraced in the returns here enclosed were mustered for six months, except the Tennessee regiment, which belongs to the twelve months' quota.

I have received one package containing fifty blank returns, intended for regiments, brigades, or divisions; also a package of blank department returns.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obediet servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 63.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, July 22, 1846.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that the city of Camargo was occupied, without opposition, on the 14th instant, by a detachment of two companies of the 7th infantry, under command of Captain Miles. The captain was joined the next day by the remainder of the regiment, two pieces of artillery, and a company of irregular cavalry. He has since been reinforced by the 5th infantry, and the first brigade of infantry under General Worth is now in route to Camargo, except a guard of two companies left to escort the train by land—the main body proceeding by water. The third brigade will immediately follow, and in a few days all the active regular force will be at Camargo, or in motion thither. I am unavoidably compelled, much to my regret, to leave several companies of the artillery regiments to guard the different depots in my rear.

We have now several steamboats in the river, and the business of sending up troops and supplies is urged as much as possible. I find the difficulty of throwing supplies up the river to be very great, in consequence of the rapidity of the current, and the entire absence of dry steamboat fuel. But every effort will be employed to overcome these difficulties, and I have no doubt that we shall be able to keep up a depot at Carmargo quite sufficient for any operations from that point.

As yet the land route to Camargo is impassable for wagons, owing to the recent rains and freshets. As soon as it shall become practicable, the field artillery and train of the army will move forward to Camargo.

As soon as I can complete the necessary arrangements for throwing forward the volunteer troops to Camargo, I propose to establish my head-quarters at that point, and organize, without delay, a marching column to move to Monterey.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

[No. 67.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, July 28, 1846.

Sir: Your communication of the 8th instant, relative to the case of * * * has been duly received. In conformity with its instructions, * * * has been released from arrest, and the papers connected with the case are herewith returned.

I beg leave to remark, in regard to this case, that, owing to the active service of the army soon after the charges were received, and the distance of important witnesses afterwards, no proceedings had been instituted * * * , nor was he placed in arrest until further delinquencies of the same character were reported against him, late in June, when the commanding officer of his regiment deemed it his duty to arrest him, and report the case to general head-quarters. Although the decision of the Secretary seems to refer only to the original charges, I have still deemed it best to release * * * , leaving it for the department to determine whether further proceedings shall be instituted against him.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 68.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, July 29, 1846.

Sir: On the 26th of April last, after hostilities had commenced in this quarter, I addressed a communication to Brevet Colonel Harney, commanding at San Antonio, saying that at such a distance I could not give him precise instructions, but authorizing him, if the safety of the country required it, to call upon the governor for an additional military force. I gave this discretionary power with reluctance, but felt it necessary in the existing state of things. Colonel Harney accordingly called out seven companies, as I have already reported to your office.

On the 6th of July, he reports that he has concentrated at San Antonio three companies of the 3d dragoons, seven companies of mounted volunteers, and one company of Delaware Indians—making a total force of about 600 men, with which he intended to march to the Presidio, Rio Grande, on the 15th July.

I need not say that this concentration of force at San Antonio, and intended employment of it, were not only wholly without my authority, but in direct opposition to my views and wishes. They were likely to cause the utmost embarrassment to General Wool, and delay, if not defeat, the expedition with which he has been entrusted. At the date of his communication, Colonel Harney was in receipt of the general orders directing a heavy force upon San Antonio.

I fortunately learned, on the day his report was received, (28th instant,) that he could not move for some time for want of supplies, and availed myself of an opportunity, *direct* to San Antonio, to send him the most peremptory orders to stop his projected movement, and if already in route, to return forthwith to San Antonio, and await the arrival of General Wool; to arrest any measures in progress to organize an additional force on his requisition; and to employ Indians under no circumstances, except as guides or spies.

How far an officer so regardless of orders and the known intentions of the government may be safely entrusted with an important independent command, may be well inferred from this example.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

[No. 69.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, Mexico, July 30, 1846.

SIR: You will receive herewith my "orders," No. 93, of this date, regulating the forward movement of a portion of the volunteer force. All the foot regiments of 12-months volunteers intended for this quarter, as indicated in your communication of June 30, have arrived, except those from Illinois and Missouri, and possibly a few rear companies of other States. I propose eventually to throw all this force, except two or three regiments to protect the depots in rear, forward to Camargo, or its vicinity, where I hope healthy camps may be established. The difficulties of transportation and subsistence, before reported, will prevent me from taking in the direction of Monterey more than a small portion of the 12-months volunteers. If it be found that a large force can be subsisted at that point, or at Saltillo, the corps in rear may be brought forward.

The volunteers from Louisiana and other States to be discharged under recent instructions are now embarking as rapidly as possible for New Orleans. It is hoped that in a very few days the last of them will sail.

I have to acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War dated July 6th; from your office of June 27th, July 2d, 7th, and 9th; copies of your letters to Generals Wool, Patterson, and Butler, of July 3d and 16th; "general orders" Nos. 25, 26, 27, and 29, and "special orders" 57 to 61, inclusive.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 71.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, August 1, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith the proceedings of a general court martial recently convened at this place for the trial of * * * * * *, 3d infantry.

I also enclose lists of the enlisted men killed and wounded in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and in the defence of Fort Brown; prepared in conformity with your instructions of June 27th. This list is chiefly derived from the regimental returns, the only accessible source of information in most cases. The deficiencies in these returns have been supplied in regard to the corps that had not marched for Camargo; other defects, such as omission of first names, may be supplied from the muster-rolls on file in your office. I have deemed it better to forward the list, imperfect as it is, than to hold it back until it could be completed.

The list of commissioned officers present in the several engagements, called for by the Secretary of War, will be furnished as soon as practicable

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 72.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, August 3, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose statements of the commissioned officers present in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and during the bombardment of Fort Brown, prepared agreeably to your instructions of July 11th.

I am in hourly expectation of leaving for Camargo. The regular troops, except the cavalry and two or three batteries of artillery, will have left by to-morrow, to be followed immediately by a large portion of the volunteer force.

I regret to report that the Camanche Indians have been committing extensive depredations upon the Mexican inhabitants near Mier. This circumstance, taken in connexion with our recent treaty with those Indians, is calculated to give much embarrassment; but I deem it a paramount duty to protect the Mexican citizens from their ravages, and to apprehend and punish them if possible. Active measures have already been taken by Gen. Worth to give security to Mier and the vicinity. Should we exhibit any lukewarmness in this matter, the cry would instantly be raised that the Indians are our allies—an impression already carefully disseminated by the Mexican chiefs.

Captain Gillespie, with his company of rangers, recently marched from San Antonio to the Rio Grande, passing through Laredo, Revilla or Guerrerro, and Mier, to Camargo. He represents all quiet in that quarter, and the inhabitants well disposed towards us. I trust the irruption of the Camanches may not have an effect to diminish this feeling.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

List of the commissioned officers of the United States army present in the actions of "Palo Alto" and "Resaca de la Palma," on the 8th and 9th of May, 1846.

Names.	Remarks.
GENERAL STAFF.	
1. Brig. Gen. Z. Taylor, commanding.	
2. Lieut. Col. M. M. Payne, 4th artillery	Inspector general army of occupation; wounded in the action of the 9th.
3. Capt. W. W. S. Bliss, assistant adj't gen.	
4. 1st Lieut. J. H. Eaton, 3d infantry	Aide-de-camp.
5. Capt. G. G. Waggaman, com. of subsist.	
6. 1st Lieut. J. M. Scarritt, mil. engineers.	
7. J. E. Blake, top. engineers	In the action of the 8th only; accidentally killed by the discharge of his own pistol on the morning of the 9th.
8. 2d Lieut, George Meade, top. engineers.	
9. Bvt. 2d Lieut. T. J. Wood, top. engineers.	In the action of the 8th only—remaining with the 18-pounder battery at Palo Alto.
10. Major H. K. Craig, ordnance.	
11. Bvt. 2d Lieut. T. J. Brereton, ordnance.	
12. Surgeon P. H. Craig, medical director.	
13. Capt. G. H. Crosman, ass't quartermaster.	In the action of the 8th only—remaining at Palo Alto in charge of the train.
14. A. C. Myers, ass't quartermaster.	In the action of the 8th only—remaining at Palo Alto with the train.
15. Surgeon N. S. Jarvis.	
16. J. J. B. Wright.	
17. Assistant Surgeon J. B. Porter.	
18. M. Mills.	
19. B. M. Byrne	In the action of the 8th only; detached with wounded at Point Isabel.
20. J. R. Conrad.	
D. C. De Leon	In the action of the 8th only; detached with wounded at Point Isabel.
J. W. Russell.	
J. Simons.	
T. C. Madison	In the action of the 8th only—remaining with the train at Palo Alto.
A. W. Kennedy.	
J. K. Barnes.	
SECOND REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.	
Colonel D. E. Twiggs.	
Captain C. Ker.	
C. A. May.	
N. W. Hunter.	
L. P. Graham.	
1st Lieutenant R. A. Arnold, brevet captain.	
Z. M. P. Inge	Killed in the action of the 9th.
W. H. Saunders.	
A. Lowry.	
F. Hamilton.	
O. F. Winship.	
R. P. Campbell.	
2d Lieutenant William Steele	In the action of the 8th only; detached with the wounded in charge, to Point Isabel.
P. W. McDonald.	
A. Pleasanton.	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant D. B. Sackett.	

LIST—Continued.

Names.	Remarks.
FIRST REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.	
Captain J. Dimick, brevet major.	
1st Lieutenant J. B. Magruder.	
J. S. Hatheway.	
W. H. Fowler.	
2d Lieutenant S. H. Dawson.	
J. F. Irons.	
Seth Williams.	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant T. J. Curd.	
T. B. J. Weld.	
SECOND REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.	
Captain S. Mackenzie.	
C. F. Smith.	
James Duncan.	
1st Lieutenant R. A. Luther	Wounded in the action of the 8th, and was not present in the action of the 9th.
J. F. Roland.	
C. B. Daniels.	
2d Lieutenant L. Chase.	
A. A. Gibson.	
William Hays.	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant J. J. Peck.	
H. F. Clarke.	
THIRD REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.	
Brevet Lieutenant Colonel T. Childs.	
Brevet Major S. Ringgold	Wounded in the action of the 8th; died of wounds on the 10th.
Captain M. Burke.	
1st Lieutenant G. Taylor, brevet captain.	
R. Ridgely.	
W. H. Shover.	
W. Gilham.	
W. H. Churchill	In the action of the 8th only—remaining in command of the 18-pounder battery at Palo Alto.
G. W. Ayers.	
2d Lieutenant S. L. Fremont.	
C. L. Kilburn.	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant S. G. French.	
FOURTH REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.	
Captain W. W. Morris, brevet major.	
J. B. Scott.	
R. C. Snead.	
1st Lieutenant J. C. Pemberton.	
J. P. McCown.	
2d Lieutenant S. S. Fahnestock.	
R. S. Garnett	Adjutant artillery battalion.
C. Benjamin.	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant J. F, Farry.	
THIRD REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.	
Captain L. N. Morris.	
H. Bainbridge.	
G. P. Field.	
P. N. Barbour.	

LIST—Continued.

Names.	Remarks.
THIRD REGIMENT OF INFANTRY—Continued.	
1st Lieutenant W. S. Henry.	
L. S. Craig.	
J. M. Smith.	
W. H. Gordon.	
D. T. Chandler.	
S. D. Dobbins	Wounded in the action of the 9th slightly.
B. R. Johnson.	
O. L. Shepherd.	
W. B. Johns.	
2d Lieutenant D. S. Irwin, bvt. 1st lt. & adjt.	
Thomas Jordan.	
D. C. Buell.	
J. B. Richardson.	
W. T. H. Brooks.	
A. W. Bowman.	
A. J. Williamson.	
R. Hazlitt.	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant J. C. McFerran.	
H. B. Schroeder.	
J. J. C. Bibb.	
J. P. Hatch.	
B. E. Bee.	
FOURTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.	
Lieutenant Colonel J. Garland.	
Captain G. W. Allen, brevet major.	
John Page	Wounded in the action of the 8th; died of wounds July, 1846.
W. M. Graham, brevet major.	
P. Morrison.	
G. A. McCall.	
G. Morris.	
R. C. Buchanan.	
C. H. Larnard.	
1st Lieutenant B. Alvord.	
C. Hoskins, adjutant.	
R. H. Graham.	
R. E. Cochrane	Killed in the action of the 9th.
2d Lieutenant S. Smith.	
G. O. Haller.	
H. D. Wallen.	
J. Beaman.	
C. R. Perry.	
C. C. Cugur.	
U. S. Grant	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant J. S. Woods.	
A. Hays.	
J. A. Richey.	
P. A. Farrelly.	
FIFTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.	
Lieutenant Colonel J. S. McIntosh	Wounded in the action of the 9th.
Major T. Staniford.	
Captain M. Scott.	
M. E. Merrill.	
E. K. Smith.	
A. S. Hooe	Wounded in the action of the 9th.
W. Chapman.	

LIST—Continued.

Names.	Remarks.
FIFTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY—Continued.	
1st Lieutenant R. B. Marcy.	
D. Ruggles.	
C. L. Stevenson.	
J. A. Whitall.	
G. Deas, adjutant.	
S. H. Fowler	Wounded in the action of the 9th.
2d Lieutenant S. Norvell.	
J. C. Robinson.	
M. Rosencrants.	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant J. P. Smith.	
E. K. Smith.	
T. G. Pitcher.	
W. L. Crittenden.	
EIGHTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.	
Brevet Lieutenant Colonel W. G. Belknap.	
Captain W. R. Montgomery	Wounded in the action of the 9th.
H. McKavet.	
J. V. Bomford.	
1st Lieutenant J. V. D. Reeve.	
C. R. Gates	Wounded in the action of the 9th.
G. Lincoln.	
A. L. Sheppard.	
J. Selden	Wounded in the action of the 9th.
A. T. Lee.	
R. P. Maclay	Wounded in the action of the 9th.
J. G. Burbank	Wounded in the action of the 9th.
2d Lieutenant J. Beardsley.	
C. F. Morris	Wounded in the action of the 9th.
J. D. Clark, adjutant.	
C. D. Jordon	Wounded in the action of the 9th.
J. Longstreet.	
J. B. Booker.	
T. L. Chadbourne	Killed in the action of the 9th.
E. B. Holloway.	
L. B. Woods.	
A. Crozet.	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant H. M. Judah.	
C. G. Marchant.	
G. Wainwright.	
J. G. S. Snelling.	
T. J. Montgomery.	

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, August 3, 1846.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

List of the commissioned officers of the United States army present at the bombardment and defence of Fort Brown, from the 3d to the 9th of May, 1846.

Names.	Remarks.
GENERAL STAFF.	
Captain J. K. T. Mansfield, engineers.	
Assistant Surgeon L. C. McPhail.	
H. E. Cruttenden.	
G. M. Prevost.	
SECOND REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.	
Captain A. Lowd.	
1st Lieutenant A. Elzey.	
2d Lieutenant A. B. Lansing.	
THIRD REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.	
1st Lieutenant B. Bragg.	
G. H. Thomas.	
2d Lieutenant J. F. Reynolds.	
FOURTH REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant J. P. Johnstone.	
SEVENTH REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.	
Major J. Brown	Wounded on the 6th; died of wounds on the 9th.
Captain E. S. Hawkins.	
F. Lee.	
D. S. Miles.	
W. Seawell, brevet major.	
G. J. Rains, brevet major.	
T. H. Holmes.	
R. H. Ross.	
D. P. Whiting.	
R. C. Gatlin.	
G. R. Paul.	
1st Lieutenant F. Britton.	
N. Hopson.	
C. Hanson.	
J. C. Henshaw.	
H. Little.	
C. H. Humber.	
2d Lieutenant F. N. Page, adjutant.	
L. Gantt.	
W. J. T. Dana.	
L. McLaws.	
S. B. Hayman.	
E. Van Dorn.	
F. Gardner.	
J. H. Potter.	
Brevet 2d Lieutenant E. B. Strong.	
J. M. Henry.	
H. B. Clitz.	
W. H. Wood.	

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, August 3, 1846.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

[No. 73.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 10, 1846.

SIR: I have to report my arrival at this place on the evening of the 8th instant. As previously reported, a large proportion of the regular troops is now concentrated here. The battalions, though most of them very weak, are in good order and ready for the field. The means of transportation are rapidly accumulating, and I hope to commence a movement on Monterey at latest by the 1st of September, with about six thousand troops, of which, say 3,200 regulars. A larger force cannot with present means be transported or subsisted on the route.

A reconnoissance has been made up the valley of the San Juan as far as China, a distance of 62 miles, where an irregular force was quartered of 115 men, under a noted leader, *Seguin.* Captain McCulloch, who conducted the reconnoissance with about 50 men of his company, made his dispositions to attack Seguin, but the latter became apprised of his approach, and promptly took to flight. This expedition has given valuable information touching one of the routes to Monterey. I shall despatch another on the Mier route, before determining which to follow in the march.

Captain Vinton's company is temporarily at Mier, to give security to the inhabitants, who have recently suffered from the depredations of the Indians. The people seem well disposed at Mier, and at Guerrerro, a town higher up.

From Monterey I acquire no positive information, nor do I expect to obtain it until we advance and occupy the country.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 74.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 14, 1846.

SIR: From the copy of your letter to Captain T. Taylor, 1st artillery, dated July 21st, I perceive that measures have been taken at general head-quarters to provide a battery for his company. On the 21st of June, I communicated to your office, in an endorsement upon a report of Captain Duncan, that I had the means, through Captain Taylor's company, of manning a fourth battery at once; and in my "orders" No. 90, of July 20th, directions were given for that purpose. The company has already received its battery, and is daily receiving its horses. It has been filled up by transfers and with recruits, and will take the field before Captain Taylor can possibly join it. His absence at this time is a matter of regret; but I have found it essential to push the preparation of the company, as its services will be greatly needed with its proper arm.

I have to acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War dated July 27th; your communication of July 21st, with copies of your letters to certain recently appointed surgeons and assistant surgeons, and to Major Plympton, 2d infantry, and Captain Taylor, 1st artillery; memoranda of divisions and brigades of volunteers.

The commission of Surgeon McPhail has been received, and is returned by this mail, Surgeon McPhail having died at Matamoras on the 13th of July. The other commissions are not yet received, but will be duly distributed when they come to hand.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 75.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camargo, August 15, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully enclose a copy of the instructions this day transmitted to General Wool for the conduct of his operations against Chihuahua. It will be seen, that owing to my distance from his rendezvous, and the limited knowledge of the country through which he must pass, I have been able to give only very general instructions—leaving all points of detail, and many more important ones, to his own judgment and decision, in which I need hardly say I have full confidence.

After the main column, under my immediate orders, shall reach Saltillo, the occupation of Chihuahua will be attended with no difficulty except that of procuring transportation and subsistence, in regard to which I apprehend General Wool will meet with considerable embarrassment. I have, therefore, advised him to move with as small a force as consistent with safety, in order the better to insure a sufficiency of supplies.

I find it next to impossible to gain accurate information respecting the country, except by actual examination.

One of the routes to Monterey has been examined as far as China, and another is now under reconnoissance to Seralvo. At one of these points it will probably be found expedient to establish a temporary depot, to facilitate our forward movement.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, *August* 14, 1846.

SIR: On the 2d of this month I had the honor to address you a communication by direction of the commanding general, preliminary to further instructions, and touching particularly upon the recent proceedings of Colonel Harney, in calling out volunteers and projecting a march towards the Rio Grande. The opportunity, however, failed, by which we hoped to forward that communication; and, as it now becomes necessary to employ a special express, the general avails himself of the occasion to communicate his final orders, so far as it can be done.

The instructions which the commanding general has received from general head-quarters, as well as those to yourself of June 11, bring your movement under his orders, and perhaps contemplate detailed instructions from him in reference to it. These it is quite impossible to give, for reasons mentioned in my communication of August 2. The commanding general therefore can only direct that, after receiving and organizing your force, you march on the city of Chihuahua with such portion of it as can be transported and subsisted. From the best information that can be obtained here, it is not supposed that more than a moderate portion of your command —say the regular troops of all arms, one regiment of volunteer horse, and possibly one of volunteer foot—can be sustained between San Antonio and Chihuahua. The forward movement of the main body to Saltillo, which will precede your march, will render it entirely safe to penetrate with the above force to Chihuahua by the Monclova route, particularly as the people of Coahuila are understood to be well disposed towards us.

In regard to the route, it is presumed that you may obtain at San Antonio satisfactory information. I enclose a memorandum embracing all the information we have at head-quarters on this subject. It is taken for granted that you will find the Presidio and Monclova route the most eligible, if not indeed the only practicable one.

On the supposition that Monclova will be a point in your route, the commanding general desires that particular pains be taken to conciliate the people on the route, and generally in the State of Coahuila, of which Monclova is a principal town. The people of that State are understood to be of the federal party, opposed to Paredes, and so far favorable to us. It is not doubted that their neutrality, if not co-operation, may be secured by judicious management. I respectfully enclose a number of proclamations in the Spanish language, which the general desires you to distribute after entering Mexico, in such manner as you may deem most expedient.

It is the wish of the government that you should occupy the city of Chihuahua, and such other points in the State of that name as may be necessary to a thorough occupation of the country. "The Paso del Norte" will probably be one of these points. Another will be found in the direction of Parras or Saltillo; but the general cannot at this distance, and in advance of your operations, pretend to give definitive instructions on this subject.

In regard to supplies, beyond what you may transport from San Antonio, your command will be obliged to depend upon the country which it occupies. It is impracticable at this time to throw supplies up the Rio Grande above this point. It is believed that sufficient supplies of beef and mutton may be obtained on the entire route from Presidio; but no pork. Flour may be obtained at Monclova, or in that vicinity, to the extent perhaps of a thousand barrels. Beyond that amount the general has no assurance of supply. In case of a deficiency of flour the troops must depend upon corn, the breadstuff principally used in this part of Mexico. Hand-mills are almost indispensable for the preparation of corn, and the general advises that you take immediate measures to procure a sufficient number of them.

The proper dispositions for the defence and protection of the Indian frontier of Texas are necessarily left to your direction, and the commanding general desires you to make the suitable arrangements for that object. It is not supposed that it will be necessary to retain any of the companies called out by Colonel Harney. After designating the corps to march in the direction of Chihuahua, and such detachments as may be necessary for the protection of the border settlements, the remainder, I am directed to say, had better fall back on Port Lavacca, where they can be easily subsisted and held in readiness for any service that may be ordered at Tampico or other points on the coast.

The regular troops, except the cavalry and three batteries of artillery, are now concentrated at this point. The 12-months volunteers are daily arriving, and the general hopes to move on Monterey by the 1st September, with a force say of 6,000 men. It is quite possible that our advance to that point may be resisted; but the general anticipates no serious difficulty in reaching and occupying Saltillo, say by the 1st of October.

Please avail yourself of the return of the express to forward any communications you may have for head-quarters.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Brigadier General J. E. Wool,
Commanding, &c., San Antonio de Bexar.

[No. 76.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camargo, August 19, 1846.

Sir: I have respectfully to report that the 1st brigade of regular troops, under the immediate command of Brigadier General Worth, has taken up the line of march for Seralvo, a point on the Monterey route, say 70 miles in advance of this position, where I have taken measures to establish a depot of supplies for the consumption of the army in route. This brigade will be followed as rapidly as practicable by the remaining regular corps and such regiments of volunteers as I may be able to throw forward.

The regular cavalry and remaining batteries of artillery will join me in a few days. In the mean time, the volunteer regiments are gradually arriving and taking up a position at this place. Two brigades (Indiana, and Illinois and Missouri) remain in rear, near the mouth of the river, until further orders. One regiment (3d Ohio) has been halted at Matamoras for the better protection of that important point.

Brigadier Generals Pillow, Hamer, Lane, and Quitman have reported to me, and are now on duty with their proper brigades. Major General Butler and Brigadier Generals Marshall and Shields have, I understand, arrived at Brazos Santiago, but have not yet reported. Of the numerous quartermasters and commissaries, but two or three have yet reported. Their services are greatly needed with the army.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 78.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camargo, August 25, 1846.

Sir: I have to report that the intelligence has reached us by several sources from the interior, and is believed to be authentic, that the government of Paredes has been overthrown, and that *Gomez y Farias* is now at the head of affairs. It is reported that Paredes was on his march to this frontier with 8,000 men; that while at San Luis Potosi he heard of revolutionary movements at Valadolid and Queretaro; that he returned with his troops, and on reaching Queretaro, where the revolutionary troops seem to have assembled, his own not only refused to fight, but themselves declared against him and for federation, and even made him prisoner. Many of these details may be inaccurate, but I am inclined to believe the material fact, that Paredes has been deposed.

This intelligence is brought from Monterey by a confidential messenger, who says there are at Monterey not more than 2,000 or 2,500 regular troops, the remnant of those who fled from Matamoras, and a considerable number of militia of the country gathered together, many of them forcibly. Some attempt has been made to fortify the city by the erection of batteries which command the approaches. He heard of no reinforcements in rear.

The 2d brigade, 624 strong, marched this morning, and will occupy a point on the route within supporting distance of the 1st brigade. The remaining brigades, whether of regulars or volunteers, will be thrown forward in like manner, in echelon, along the route. I hope to march with the rear column say by the 5th proximo. The means of transportation come in slowly, and many inevitable delays are encountered.

The regular force is now entirely brought forward except the 2d infantry, of which no portion has been reported. I am extremely anxious to secure the services of this regiment, and hope that a portion of it at least may join before I march.

You will perceive from my orders that the volunteer-force has been duly organized. The general officers have all arrived except Major General Patterson. A majority of the regiment of Texas foot, under Colonel Johnston, having expressed a disinclination to serve for another term of three months, I have ordered their discharge, and they have already been mustered out of service. Colonel Wood's regiment of Texas horse is now encamped in this neighborhood, and its companies are rendering useful service as escorts, &c. Col. Hay's regiment is on its march from Matamoras, having taken San Fernando in its route, which passed through a part of the country not before examined.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

[No. 79.]

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camargo, August 26, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully enclose, herewith, a communication (No. 1) addressed to me by ———, a citizen of Victoria, and my reply to it (No. 2.) These translations were made or obtained by ———.

I do not know the full extent or character of the movement proposed in these papers, or whether it would be calculated at this time either to forward our own views or benefit its projectors. I have accordingly given but little encouragement to ———, who has visited me at this place. On reaching Monterey I can tell better how far it may be advisable to encourage such projects. My instructions from the Department of War do not authorize me to promise any protection to independent States after the conclusion of a peace, and it is very doubtful whether a movement will be made without such pledge. I respectfully submit the case to the department, to the end that additional instructions, if necessary, may be given to me.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

[The enclosures are of a confidential character, and are not copied.]

[No. 80.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 28, 1846.

SIR: No general depot of clothing has yet been established for this army. The "clothing depot," so called, is simply a place of deposite for clothing, &c., drawn on regimental estimates, and not suited for promiscuous issue. We need very much a depot similar to those established in Florida, the officer in charge of which shall make his requisitions direct for clothing and camp equipage, and issue to all officers who may require such articles. Only the fatigue or undress clothing would be necessary, with a large proportion of boots. I beg that the subject may be submitted to the proper authorities, and if my suggestion be approved, that the quartermaster general may be at once instructed to establish a proper clothing depot, say at Point Isabel.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 84.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, September 2, 1846.

SIR: I feel it my duty to call your attention to the great scarcity of medical officers with this army. While nearly two-thirds of the regular army is now serving on this frontier, we have not more than two-sevenths of the medical staff—a manifest disproportion, to the great injury of the service.

Our general hospitals at St. Joseph's island, Point Isabel, and Matamoras, are scantily supplied with officers, and yet we take the field with no more than one medical officer to a battalion, and in eight battalions of regular troops but one full surgeon. This allowance is quite too small for the field, and the public interest demands that it be at once increased; but it is now too late to do so for this campaign.

The great deficiency of medical officers brings with it the obvious necessity of hiring less competent physicians, and often at higher rates. There are many surgeons and assistant surgeons at garrisons on the seaboard, and elsewhere, whose places might be filled at moderate cost, while their valuable services might be secured where most needed in the field during active operations.

Under the circumstance above stated, I regret that I cannot possibly spare the services of Assistant Surgeon Wells at this juncture. Until a considerable increase shall be made in the strength of the medical staff serving with this army, I should deem myself culpable to permit any medical officer to leave who is able to perform duty.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Remarks of the surgeon general on the letter of Surgeon P. H. Craig, medical director, army of occupation, asking for a leave of absence, with the endorsement of General Taylor thereon, to the following effect:

"Owing to the scarcity of medical officers, I find it impossible to dispense with the services of Surgeon Craig at this time, and therefore forward his application, with the urgent recommendation that additional medical officers be sent to this army to admit of the relief of Surgeon Craig and others, who are more or less broken down by long and arduous service in the field," &c.

[A copy of these remarks was sent to General Taylor on the 18th September, 1846, by the adjutant general of the army.]

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE,
July 29, 1846.

Upon the subject of the scarcity of medical officers in the field, I have no hesitation in expressing the belief that the regular troops employed against Mexico have comparatively as large a number of medical officers as any other army in the world.

The laws of the land in former times, as on a late occasion, awarded two medical officers to a full regiment of about 750 men, or one medical officer to 375 men; and this proportion of medical officers to a consolidated regiment or body of 750 men has been found, from long experience, sufficient to meet the requirements of the service.

From the monthly returns in the adjutant general's office for May last, (the latest report received,) it appears that on the 30th of that month the strength of the army of occupation in officers and men was 3,938; and from the returns in the surgeon general's office it is found that there were at that time 24 medical officers serving with that army.

Now, if we divide 3,938 men, the strength of the command, by 24, the number of medical officers present with it, the result will give one medical officer to every 164 men, instead of 375, or 100 per cent. more of medical officers than is contemplated by the laws providing for the organization of military corps.

If we give twelve medical officers to the 3,938 men in the field, which is the full complement recognised by law, we shall have, after furnishing one for medical director, two for a general hospital, and one to perform the duty of medical purveyor, still eight officers, or one-third of the whole number, in reserve to meet the contingencies of the service, the incidents and accidents growing out of active operations in the field.

Since the last return from the army, one medical officer has gone into the field with a body of recruits; two are now en route with detachments of the 2d infantry towards the theatre of action, and one is about to sail in a day or two with another portion of the 2d infantry for the seat of war.

In this way—that is, by sending a medical officer with each detachment of troops which goes into the field—the standard number of medical officers (originally large) will be kept up with the army of occupation.

To do more than this would be making a sacrifice of military propriety and the public interest, to save a little labor to some of the medical officers, who, if the duties are equitably distributed among them, I am free to say, from analogy and from experience, have not more to do than the government has a right to claim of them.

I know what a man can perform and ought to do in time of need. I have myself acted as medical director, medical purveyor, and attending surgeon to a body of troops, at one and the same time; nay more, I have frequently prescribed for 250 men a day; and I have a right to expect that those under my control will perform something like the same amount of duty.

As to the "exposure and privations incident to a camp life making serious inroads upon a man's health," or his being "broken down by long and arduous service in the field," of less than one year's duration, I can scarcely entertain the idea.

Why, I never would permit myself to be sick when honor and duty claimed from me active exertion; but whether sick or well, I was never known to quit the field until called off by authority. It is very easy for an officer, who is called upon to do a little more duty than the very little service he has been accustomed to perform at a small military post, to speak in round numbers of the arduous duties, the privations and sufferings, he has experienced in the field, when a statistical examination into the matter will prove that his grievances are all imaginary—mere trifles, as light as air.

It may be proper to remark, in connexion with this subject, that there are other armies or bodies of troops operating in the field, besides the army of occupation, to be provided with medical officers; and as they are further removed, being more in the interior of the country, from the facilities of obtaining reinforcements or relief in the way of medical aid in the event of a fatality, it is perhaps proper that they should be furnished in the outset with a comparatively larger medical corps; also, there are some important and indispensable duties to be performed by medical officers of the army other than those of prescribing for the sick and administering to the wounded; and for cases of this kind, provision must be made.

Again, we must have some officers in reserve to meet contingencies nearer at home; such as may arise from the hasty assemblage of recuits for transportation to the theatre of war, the getting up of new expeditions, &c., &c.; each case requiring the employment of medical officers of the army, and therefore constituting a good reason for not sending all the medical officers at once into the field.

I have been thus particular in my statements, to show that, in the fulfilment of my obligations *generally* to the goverment, involving a due regard to the public interests as well as to the rights and claims of individuals, I have not been unmindful of the legitimate claims and wants of the army of occupation.

I have given all in the way of medical aid which military propriety, the customs of the service in like cases, and the actual wants of the army, seemed to require; but if they desire more medical officers they shall have them, with myself to boot, if acceptable, and I am borne out in the measure by the government.

Far be it from me to wish to withhold aught that will contribute to the comfort, the convenience, or to the gratification of either one of those gallant souls who so valiantly fought and so signally triumphed on the battle fields of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. LAWSON,
Surgeon General.

Brig. General R. Jones,
Adjutant General U. S. A.

]No. 85.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camargo, September 3, 1846.

Sir: My "orders" Nos. 98, 100, and 108, will have advised you of the organization which I have given to the regular and volunteer forces now taking the field. For reasons already set forth I have found it impossible to throw forward more than a small portion of the volunteers, and I deem it best to select that portion from as many States as possible, organizing a temporary division for the campaign. If the state of supplies in the country will be found to warrant it, I shall bring forward other portions of the volunteers.

REGULARS.

One heavy battery (24-lb. howitzers) detached 1st artillery.

1*st Division*—Brigadier General Twiggs.

Cavalry.—2d dragoons.
Ridgely's battery.
3*d brigade.*—Bragg's battery.
3d infantry.
4th infantry.
Captain Shiver's company of volunteers.
4*th brigade.*—1st infantry.
Baltimore battalion.

2*d Division*—Brigadier General Worth.

1*st brigade.*—Duncan's battery.
Artillery battalion.
8th infantry.
2*d brigade.*—Taylor's battery.
5th infantry.
7th infantry.
Blanchard's company of Louisiana volunteers.

VOLUNTEERS.

Field Division, Major Genenal Butler.	1st brigade, Brig. Gen. Hamer.	1st Kentucky reg't. 1st Ohio regiment.
	2d brigade, Brig. Gen. Quitman.	1st Tennessee reg't. Mississippi reg't.
Texas Division, Major Gen. Henderson.		1st regiment Texas mounted volunteers. 2d do do do do.

Of the last division it is quite uncertain how many will go forward; with it we shall have a force of 6,000 men. Had Riley joined me, the regular force would have amounted to 3,300 men. I feel the absence of his regiment, but have replaced it by the Maryland and Washington battalion.

The 2d division, except Taylor's battery, is now thrown forward to Seralvo and Puntiaguda; the 1st division, except the cavalry and artillery, is *en route* for the latter point. Major General Butler's division will march, say, by the 6th instant; I shall move with the head-quarters on the 5th, and pass rapidly forward to Seralvo, the advanced depot of the army.

I respectfully enclose a map of the valley of the San Juan, exhibiting the routes to Monterey and Saltillo. The usual travelled route from this place to Monterey crosses the river at *Paso de las Culabazas*, and passes through Manteca and Caiderita. The difficulty of crossing the San Juan when swollen, and some other considerations, have induced me to prefer the route by Mier and Seralvo. At the latter place, an admirable healthy position, a large depot of supplies has been established, and I propose there to concentrate the whole or a greater portion of the marching force. The route from that point to Monterey, whether by Caiderita or Marin, will be determined hereafter. Spy companies are now sent forward to make the necessary examinations in front.

We have no very recent intelligence from the interior, nor have I yet satisfactory means of judging whether our occupation of Monterey and Saltillo will be disputed. A confidential messenger is now sent forward, and I hope to communicate his intelligence before we march.

Despatches this day received from San Antonia represents that Brigadier General Wool, on account of delays resulting from Col. Harney's movement and other causes, would not be able to move before the last of this month. On the 23d of August it seems that no portion of the general's command had arrived. The Illinois and Arkansas troops were daily expected. Colonel Harney had crossed the river with difficulty at Presidio Rio Grande; and while halted there received my orders to return to San Antonio, which I learn from General Wool he had obeyed. General Wool had taken measures to arrest that officer. He had encountered no opposition at Presidio, and seems to have been well received by the authorities and inhabitants.

Major General Patterson, daily expected here, will have command of all the troops left in my rear, and will be specially charged with providing for the sick. I have used every effort to extend the hospital accommodations and the medical force, but the service is suffering greatly in this latter particular. There has been great sickness and mortality in some of the volunteer regiments; their surgeons are not always men of education and experience, and our army surgeons are too few even for their appropriate duties. Great numbers of volunteer sick are taken into the several general hospitals, and no exertion is spared to ameliorate their condition.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 86.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, September 4, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith a report this day received from Brigadier General Worth, conveying recent intelligence from the interior of an important character, and transmitting a proclamation of Ampudia, the new general-in-chief.

I shall lose no time in moving forward with the marching columns, and bringing the matter to an issue of arms, if the enemy attempt to hold his position.

I am gratified to report that Major General Patterson has arrived in time to assume the command of all the troops left in rear.

I respectfully enclose a return of the army of occupation for July. It is necessarily defective in some particulars, but it is impossible, under existing circumstances, to furnish one more satisfactory. As reported in my last, I shall march with the head-quarters to-morrow.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, SECOND DIVISION,
Ceralvo, September 3, 1846.

SIR: I have to acknowledge you letter of the 28th (2d of that date) by ———.

My messenger returned last evening from Monterey. Herewith you will receive Ampudia's bulletin: it is ingenious, and well calculated through the clergy, to operate upon the fears of the ignorant Mexicans. Santa Ana had reached the capital and taken the reins of government, as general-in-chief. It is understood at Monterey that he proposes to place himself at the head of the army of the east. Two thousand troops of the line arrived on Monday with four pieces of field artillery: ten guns had previously been placed in position, and efforts are making to remount some old discarded pieces. Previous to the arrival of the troops from Potosi, desertions were numerous from Arista's men, after hearing of our approach: severe measures are taken with those apprehended or suspected. There is no cavalry at Monterey—supposed to be at Caiderita. Canales is at Marin, with six hundred, having an advance between that and Papayallos. Many families are leaving the city, which would appear to indicate a design to stand siege. When the general arrives I shall be able to lay before him a tolerable accurate map or plan of the city, showing with some details the approaches and projected points of resistance. Lieutenant Meade has the subject in hand.

The weather has been for several days very unpropitious, and will, I fear, have impeded the trains; but a few days fair weather will restore the roads to good condition..

We have secured some five hundred bushels of corn, and might have had as many thousand with funds.

I have sent a trusty agent, ———, to Sabinos, in which neighbourhood he lives, and where he does not doubt being able to contract, for delivery here in fifteen days, for some five or six thousand bushels. To secure the delivery, however, it will be necessary to advance a cavalry command on that road, as otherwise the enemy may oppose obstacles. Nothing has arrived from the depot since my last report. Lieutenant Colonel Garland will, I suppose, reach Pentiaquo to-day at furthest.

On Monday last one hundred and three mules started for Camargo, rendered on my requisition upon the authorities of Aqualiqus and Pentiuguado; to-morrow or next day a like or greater number will start.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,
Brevet Brigadier General.

To Major Bliss, *Assist. Adjt. General,*
Head-quarters, Army of Occupation, Camargo.

[Translation.]

GENERAL-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY OF THE NORTH.

Considering that the hour has come for taking energetic and timely measures to free the department of the east from Anglo-American rapacity, and that by the laws of nations and of war every traitor to his country or spy of the enemy should suffer the penalty of death—and, finally, considering that it is my indispensable duty to oppose a barrier to the torrent of evils caused by the contraband traffic which has been carried on in the most barefaced manner with the usurpers of our sacred territory, in virtue of the powers confided upon me by existing laws I have determined to decree:

1st. Every native or foreigner who, of his own accord, shall give aid directly or indirectly to the enemy, shall be shot.

2d. Those who, after the publication of this decree, shall continue contraband traffic with the enemy shall suffer the penalty stated in the preceding article.

3d. The authorities of every branch of the public administration will take care, strictly and under the most rigid responsibility, that these provisions be punctually fulfilled.

4th. This decree is intended to produce action among the people, since all citizens have the right and are under obligation to denounce any infraction of it, and to apprehend the criminals in order to deliver them up to the judicial authority; and, that it may reach the notice of all, and that none may allege ignorance, I order it to be published and circulated to all to whom it belongs to see that it be faithfully executed.

Given at head-quarters, Monterey, 31st of August, 1846.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

[No. 87.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Servalo, September 12, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place on the 9th inst. with the first division, under command of Brigadier General Twiggs. The regular troops are now concentrated here with one brigade of Major General Butler's volunteer division. The other brigade will arrive to-morrow morning, when I shall commence the forward movement towards Monterey. It is three marches hence to Marin, distant 24 miles from Monterey. At that point, if the enemy show a disposition to oppose our advance, I propose to bring the columns together. To the Texas mounted troops, under Governor Henderson, I have given the route by China and Caiderita, and expect them to join me at Marin.

The enemy is reported in considerable force at Monterey, and may give us battle there. It is also reported that Santa Anna is on his way from the interior, and expected in a few days.

The health of the army is much improved since approaching the mountains, and it is generally in excellent condition for service.

Agreeably to your special instructions of August 13, Brigadier General Shields has been ordered to report to Brigadier General Wool, for service with the column against Chihuahua.

I have to acknowledge copies of your communications to Col. Harney, of July 18 and August 14; to Colonel Clarke, of August 14; the letter of Brigadier General Gibson to your office, dated August 6, and of Mr. George E. Blake, of August 17; "general orders" Nos. 35, 36, and 37, and special orders Nos. 71 and 77, inclusive.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 88.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Marin, 24 miles N. E. of Monterey, Sept. 17, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place on the 15th inst. with the 1st division, under Brigadier General Twiggs. The 2d division, under Brigadier General Worth, arrived yesterday, and that of volunteers, under Major General Butler, to-day. I am looking impatiently for the arrival of the Texan cavalry from China. It should be here to-day; but I shall not delay my march in case it does not arrive. To-morrow I propose to move forward to Monterey.

From Papayallos to this place our advance was continually in sight of the Mexican pickets, but drove them in without combat, except at Ramas, where a trifling affair took place betweem McCulloch's rangers and the enemy's rear guard. One or two Mexicans were wounded, with no damage on our side. A cavalry force, perhaps 1,000 strong, under General Torrejon, has been constantly in our front, driving off the citizens and committing many outrages upon persons and property.

I cannot communicate any authentic intelligence from the interior. Vague reports of Santa Anna's advance, with reinforcements, reach us from time to time. It is even yet doubtful whether Ampudia will attempt to hold Monterey. A few days will now determine. His regular force is small—say 3,000; eked out perhaps to 6,000 by volunteers—many of them *forced.*

I am gratified to state that our own force is in excellent condition, fully prepared for the most active and arduous service.

I respectfully enclose a proclamation of Ampudia and a circular to his commanders, which have been dropped in numbers on the road. It will be seen that the enemy has not forgotten his former arts.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[Translation.]

GENERAL-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY OF THE NORTH.

Circular.

The annexed publication, in English, has for object to make known to individuals of the troops of the United States, who, as I am informed, wish to abandon their colors, the good disposition with which they will be received and admitted under the auspices of the Mexican flag, whose only desire is to resist the unjust aggression of the neighboring republic, and to receive with open arms those who may approach it as friends: wherefore I give you notice, that all individuals from the ranks of the enemy, who may present themselves with this intention clearly manifested, shall be succored and conducted to the interior of the republic by proper routes; but those who may present themselves in hostile attitude, or who, under pacific appearances, shall conceal sinister designs against the sacred rights of the nation, you will cause to be attacked and harrassed in every way; and in case the conduct of those who may present themselves shall appear to be doubtful, or it should not be possible to ascertain whether their intent be good or evil, you will send them under guard to these head-quarters; and should this not be practicable, under the diverse circumstances of war, you will cause them to be marched, in the same manner, to some point in the interior out of reach of the enemy. All which I communicate for your punctual and exact compliance, holding you responsible for the slightest omission in relation to all the points contained in the present order, the high importance of which is well known.

God and liberty! September 5, 1846.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

ARMY OF THE NORTH.

General-in-chief, Head-quarters,
Monterey, *September* 15, 1846.

It is well known that the war carried on to the republic of Mexico by the government of the United States of America is unjust, illegal, and anti-Christian, for which reason no one ought to contribute to it.

The federal government having been happily re-established, a large number of battalions of the national guard in the States of Coahuila, St. Louis Potosi, Guanajuato, Zacatecas, Queretaro, and others, are ready to be on the field and fight for our independence.

Acting according to the dictates of honor, and in compliance with what my country expects from me, in the name of my government I offer to all individuals, that will lay down their arms and separate themselves from the American army, seeking protection, they will be well received and treated in all the plantations, farms, or towns where they will first arrive, and assisted for their march to the interior of the republic by all the authorities on the road, as has been done with all those that have passed over to us.

To all those that wish to serve in the Mexican army their offices will be conserved and guarantied.

PEDRO DE AMPUDIA.

[No. 92.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near *Monterey*, *September* 28, 1846.

SIR: I have to report that the last brigade of Mexican troops marched for Saltillo this morning. The town is now fully in our possession, and is occupied for the present by the 2d division. The public stores turned over to us under the capitulation have consisted mainly of ordnance and ordnance stores. The guns captured and surrendered to us amount to about thirty-five serviceable pieces of various calibres, and the amount of ammunition and other stores is very great. Proper measures are taken to secure these stores, and they will be rendered available for our own purposes as far as possible.

Suitable buildings have been taken in town for the care of our wounded, who are now mostly removed thither and rendered comfortable. The troops, except those necessarily quartered in the city, will be disposed in good camps in the neighborhood.

The Texas troops have expressed a desire to return home, and I shall soon give the necessary orders for their discharge and payment. They will be replaced in time for operations by the Kentucky and Tennessee regiments of horse, now under orders to report to me.

I am advised that a portion at least of the 2d infantry has arrived on the Rio Grande. This reinforcement will be most seasonable, after our recent losses; and I hope it will soon be followed by a good number of recruits, for our companies are greatly reduced.

Brigadier General Wool reports, under the date of September 15, that his advance, 1,200 strong, would march about the 22d instant, to be followed by the same number as soon as supplies and transportation could be provided. I shall probably find it expedient to instruct General Wool to occupy Monclova with a portion of his force, while the remainder may penetrate to Chihuahua, by way of Santa Rosa. The command left by Colonel Harney at the Presidio crossing having been fired upon by the Mexicans, with the loss of one killed and two wounded, set fire to the public stores they were left to protect, and retreated to San Antonio; thus concluding, not very creditably, the unauthorized expedition of which it formed a part.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS,
September 15, 1846.

SIR: Since my communication of the 23d ultimo I had the honor to receive yours (through your assistant adjutant general) of the 25th, by the return express, Mr. Adams.

Colonel Harney, as I intimated in my letter of the 24th, returned on the 28th with part of his command. He left, however, three companies of the Texan volunteers on the Rio Grande; for what purpose I have not been informed. On the receipt of my order they were ordered to return to this place. The order was not obeyed until five days after the receipt of the order, when, as Captain Cady and Lieutenant Rogers report, they were fired upon by a small party of Mexicans on the opposite side of the river; and not being able, on account of the distance, to return it with effect, they retreated after burning all the public stores, except provisions just sufficient to sustain them on the march to this place, where they arrived on the 5th instant. Thus ended an expedition no less unfortunate than its termination was disgraceful to our arms.

Colonel Harney having returned to this place, I relieved him from arrest, and ordered him to duty, although I was very far from being satisfied with his explanation, leaving any further action in relation to his conduct to yourself.

The eight companies of the Texan volunteers called into service by Colonel Harney have been discharged, which I had determined to do previous to your communication of the 25th ultimo; the remaining two companies at Austin and St. Mark's will be discharged in the course of two or three days.

The Kentucky and Tennessee regiments of volunteer cavalry have been ordered to La Vaca, or in the neighborhood, to recruit, where they can get supplies; after which they will be ordered to continue their march to Camargo, and report to you or the commanding officer at that place.

So much of your communication as relates to the depredations of the Camanches, Lepans, and Tonkaways, I had previously anticipated. Small parties of the Lepans, Tonkaways, and Mescaleros, encamped near this place some three weeks since, were just from the Rio Grande; and I discovered they had Mexican prisoners among them, and ordered them to be delivered up, which was complied with to the number of four—one woman, two girls, and a boy; at the same time I informed them that if they committed any more depredations on this side of the Rio Grande, I would pursue and chastise them. They have promised to obey my orders, and not to cross the Rio Grande to plunder the Mexicans, and to communicate my orders to the Camanches.

Owing to the want of supplies, now arriving, the most of which will be here in the course of a few days, I have been delayed in my movements towards the Rio Grande. I shall, however, send forward my advance, the regulars, six hundred strong, and a part of the volunteers, amounting to some 1,200 men, on Monday, Tuesday, or Wednesday next. The residue of the force, not exceeding 1,200 men, will follow as soon as they can be prepared with supplies and a wagon train. I assure you it has been exceedingly difficult, and attended with immense trouble, and you may add great expense, to get the supplies and to forward them to this place.

From all the information I have been able to obtain, my route will be to the Presidio Santa Rosa, where I expect to be able to ascertain my route to Chihuahua. Whether or not Monclova should be in my direct route, it may not be improper to visit that place, it being but 75 miles from Santa Rosa.

Mr. Lewis, a young gentleman from Camargo, and who brought me a letter from Governor Henderson, will be the bearer of this letter. I recommend him to your favorable consideration.

I have the honor to be, with considerations of the highest respect, your obedient servant,

JOHN E. WOOL,
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

To Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding the Army of Occupation.

HEAD-QUARTERS, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS.
September 15, 1846.

SIR: In addition to what I have communicated in my letter of this date, I would inform you that Captain Cady reports that, on the 28th of August, a party of seven men, commanded by Lieutenant Rogers, had been to Presidio to collect supplies. Lieutenant Rogers had purchased 350 bushels of corn, and 400 pounds of flour, and sent it to the river. As they were about to transport it across to the volunteer camp, a party of Mexicans fired on them, and killed one man, wounded two, two were missing, and two returned. The corn and flour were taken by the Mexicans. After this they commenced the fire, which caused the volunteers to burn their stores and retreat, as mentioned in my first letter.

Herewith, I send you a return of my command, exclusive of the two companies of the Texan volunteers stationed at the head of St. Mark's creek and Austin.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

JOHN E. WOOL,
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding the Army of Occupation, Mexico.

HEAD-QUARTERS, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS,
September 15, 1846.

GENERAL: Your communication of the 8th ultimo was received this morning.

In answer to so much of it as relates to returns of regiments, I would remark that it has been anticipated, and that the attention of colonels and adjutants of regiments have again and again been called to the subject, whilst my aid-de-camp devoted days in endeavoring to show them how to make out their returns; and yet I doubt whether we shall be able to give you a correct return at the end of the present month, without the aid of the muster-rolls recently made out by Colonel Churchill.

I should extremely regret if a momentary misapprehension of the instructions of the 1st of July should have caused you the slightest uneasiness. It was only for a moment that I imagined that Major General Butler might have received "special instructions," not communicated to me, in regard to the movement of the troops not en route for Mexico; hence I hesitated, for a single moment, whether or not I should countermand my orders to the Kentucky and Tennessee cavalry and the Mississippi infantry, until the arrival of General Butler. I concluded, however, such could not have been the intention, and my orders remained unchanged. I am happy, however, to find that my conduct has met the approbation of the general-in-chief. I assure you I have had but a single object in view, and that was to execute the duties assigned me faithfully, and with all the zeal, promptness, and ability I was master of. This, I feel assured, will be conceded to me by all that witnessed my exertions. In saying thus much of myself, I would do great injustice to others if I should omit to say that every staff officer, with a single exception, placed under my authority, exerted himself, I have no doubt, to the utmost of his ability to execute the orders and instructions of the authorities at Washington. They were always ready, day or night, to execute any duties required.

I have recently seen a letter of Colonel Yell, published in the Union, with comments. It may not be improper to state the reasons for ordering the arms of his regiment to San Antonio, via La Vaca. In descending the Mississippi, on my way to New Orleans and this place, I stopped at Baton Rouge to inquire about the arms intended for the Tennessee regiment. They had been shipped the day before (the 23d of July) for Memphis; at the same time, I inquired if the arms for Colonel Yell's regiment had been forwarded, and found they had not. I asked the cause of the delay, when Captain Whitely informed me that he had to wait for the carbines sent from New York, which had arrived, and was then only waiting for Colonel Hunt to send him a boat to take them up the Red river.

I left orders with him to forward them, without the least delay. The same day I arrived at New Orleans, where I found that the camp equipage for Colonel Yell's regiment had been returned to New Orleans, because the water was too low to transport them to Fulton. I immediately countermanded the order to Captain Whitely to send the arms up the Red river, and to forward them with all possible despatch to New Orleans, and from thence, with the camp equipage, via La Vaca, to San Antonio de Bexar.

Herewith I enclose two letters of this date to Major General Taylor. The general has not deemed it necessary to give me any definite instructions in regard to my expedition to Chihuahua. He says, in his communication of the 2d ultimo, that the distance is too great, and his knowledge of the route and country so limited, that he leaves all the details of the expedition, as well as the frontier of Texas, to my discretion, in which he says "he has the fullest confidence." He, however, remarks that I can only sustain in that section of Mexico a limited force, unless supplied from the United States; not exceeding one regiment of mounted men, one regiment of foot, and the regulars—amounting to about 600. The two regiments of Illinois infantry, the Arkansas cavalry, with the regulars, will not give an effective force to exceed the force he has suggested, as capable of being supplied between the Presidio and Chihuahua. I have no doubt I shall find it very difficult to supply any number of troops exceeding 2,000 or 2,500. To guard against accidents, I shall establish a depot of provisions and other supplies at the Crossing of the Rio Grande, at or near Presidio. The only difficulty in the way of this is the means of transportation, which I think can be overcome.

The Rio Grande is reported to be high, and that it is not probable we shall be able to cross it without boats. To meet this contingency, I have ordered four boats to be prepared by Captain Frazer, of the engineer corps. They will be ready for transportation in the course of the present week. Every thing is doing that can be done to hasten the march of the troops. To show how much we have done, and how difficult it has been to forward the expedition in accordance with my own wishes and desires, I herewith enclose a copy of a letter, dated the 9th instant, from Major Thomas, quartermaster at La Vaca. The wagons have been hitherto 15 to 20 days from La Vaca to this place. As the roads have greatly improved within the last two weeks, I am in hopes the last train will arrive in the course of from ten to twelve days.

In conclusion, I have only to add that I am greatly in want of experienced medical officers. But one of the new appointments, Surgeon Price, who is enabled to attend to duty, has reported. We have three citizens surgeons for the three regiments of volunteers. The one attached to Colonel Yell's regiment will not remain, because he was not appointed an assistant surgeon, which he had expected. Surgeon Foote is somewhere on the road between this and La Vaca. Surgeon Wharton is dangerously ill at La Vaca. Captain Prentiss has arrived, and reported for duty as assistant adjutant-general. He was in the office a day, when he was taken sick. I am apprehensive he will not be able to perform the duties I require. My aid-de-camp is discharging the duties of his office.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN E. WOOL,
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

To Brigadier General R. Jones,
Adjutant General.

Port La Vaca, Texas,
September 9, 1846.

General: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 5th instant. I am as anxious as possible to do every thing to enable you to put your advance in motion, and have been exerting myself to the utmost to do so; but I assure you that it is a great labor: the wagons from New Orleans are parts of different lots, and now after a week's work we have numerous parts of wagons which fit nothing. A vessel has just arrived below, bringing some more wagons, and *parts of others left behind* on former shipments. I trust that these will enable me to complete the wagons. I have a large train preparing; shall commence loading in the morning, and send them off as quick as possible, with every thing you require, as far as it is here.

I had intended leaving here to-day for your head-quarters, but find it impossible to do so in justice to you and myself. It is my intention to personally attend to the wants of your army, and not leave things to be done by others, satisfying myself by uttering complaints; and then I wish to join you, and take my proper position, as in fact I have, since my arrival at this place, been as hard at work as the youngest assistant quartermaster with your division. I have cheerfully done this to remedy the errors of others higher in authority; for the baggage and supply train should have been at La Vaca long before the arrival of the troops. A magazine of provisions and supplies of all kinds should have been at San Antonio before your arrival, so as to enable you to take the field as soon as the troops were ready. I have done all in my power to remedy the delays of others, but cannot altogether overcome them.

The train which is now loading will have the best supply of quartermaster's stores of any which has left, and will also be the largest train. I hope that, together with the private wagons now loading, and to be loaded in a day or two, it will amount to at least fifty wagons. I cannot send a list of the articles, but it will have all the articles you mention, and many others. The loading of previous trains was attended to by Captain Irwin, and I supposed he had duly notified Lieutenant Newton, to whom they were consigned; but I learn he had not done so particularly. Of the train now loading, a list shall be forwarded as soon as it leaves.

The brig Oriole arrived to-day from New Orleans with 50 mules, 24 wagons, and a lot of harness. The captain reports that he has also the missing parts of the wagons heretofore sent by Colonel Hunt; and I hope that he has, as I have many parts of wagons entirely useless. Captains Davis and Ralston have been of great assistance in getting together what we have here: without their services much more delay would have taken place.

Colonel Hunt has not sent the articles required by Captain Frazer; previous to the receipt of a duplicate of his requisition I had written to him on the subject, urging him to send them on.

Many of the articles I required are yet behind, and the delay is unpardonable. I wrote him on this subject also.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHAS. THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Brig. Gen. JOHN E. WOOL,
Commanding division U. S. A., San Antonio, Texas.

[No. 93.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, October 6, 1846.

Sir: I have respectfully to report that the entire force of mounted Texas volunteers has been mustered out of service, and is now returning home by companies. With their departure we may look for a restoration of quiet and order in Monterey, for I regret to report that some shameful atrocities have been perpetrated by them since the capitulation of the town. One company of Texas foot volunteers, which has rendered excellent service in the campaign, is now on the march to Camargo, there to be mustered out of service. It is deemed necessary to station a small force at Laredo, on the east bank of the Rio Grandè, for the purpose of protecting that frontier from Indian depredations, and enabling the government of Texas to extend its jurisdiction with more facility to the river. I have accordingly, with the advice of Governor Henderson, authorised General Lamar, ex-president of Texas, to raise a mounted company of 80 men for this service, to be mustered for twelve months. As a very small force is now in service from the State of Texas, I trust this step will be approved by the department.

The 2d infantry, with some of the artillery companies left in rear, and an additional volunteer force, has been ordered forward, together with a heavy battery train. Colonel Belknap, acting inspector general, has proceeded to the posts and depots in rear, for the purpose of breaking up the establishment at St. Joseph's island, and bringing up all men who have been left behind and may be able to rejoin their companies. In case of a resumption of hostilities, it is my wish to be as strong as possible in regular troops.

We have no credible intelligence from the interior. Some rumors of a counter movement in favor of Paredes want confirmation. General Ampudia at the last advices was at Saltillo, probably with the whole or a greater part of his army.

I have been unable as yet to prepare my detailed official report of the operations before Monterey, the last report from subordinate commanders being this moment received. Our loss in killed, wounded, and missing will vary very little from 500; 400 of which was sustained in the attack on the lower part of the city on the 21st.

I regret to report that Lieutenant Dilworth, 1st infantry, died of his wounds on the 27th ultimo.

Our last date from Washington is August 28.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

[No. 95.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 11, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose a statement relating to a recent atrocity committed in the streets of Monterey. The man, Fitzsimmons, is now in confinement. It will be perceived at once that there is no American tribunal here competent to meet the case, and I respectfully ask for instructions as to the proper disposition to be made of the culprit. In reply to a communication from the Mexican general, desiring that the man might be brought to merited punishment, I was obliged to answer that the case must be submitted to my government before any action could be taken here.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Having been called on by General Worth to state what I saw relative to the murder of a Mexican lancer, on the 5th instant, I do hereby certify to the following:

I was standing in front of Captain McCowan's quarters, in company with several others, when my attention was attracted by a remark (I think) coming from an individual who had just issued from a small house on the opposite side of the street. As well as I recollect, he observed to an individual who was on the opposite side of the street from himself, that here comes a Mexican lancer, with his lance and gun. The individual observed, in reply, stop him and take them away; when the young man advanced as though he intended to do so, but passed immediately in front of the lancer, without interfering with him. When the lancer had passed about ten or fifteen paces, as I think, he would range with a window in the small house across the street. I heard the report of a gun, and, on turning my eyes to the window in the small house across the street, I saw what could not be anything else but the smoke issuing from a gun that had been discharged through the window; after which report, the lancer advanced some five or ten paces, and fell dead from his horse. Colonel Hays arrived soon after the gun had been discharged, and went immediately into the small house across the street from which the gun had been discharged, and there found a man quietly seated, without any individual with him. (He called himself Fitzsimmons.) Colonel Hays asked him if the gun was fired from that house; when Fitzsimmons appeared to be much excited, and answered that it was not. Colonel Hays then picked up a gun and opened the pan, when smoke came out, and the gun had every appearance of having just been fired. Colonel Hays remarked to him that he, Fitzsimmons, had killed that man, or knew who had done it. Fitzsimmons denied the charge, and said he knew nothing of it.

W. B. P. GAINES,
Lieutenant, Brazoria company.

I do certify that the latter part of this statement, from where my name is mentioned in it, came under my own observation, and is correct.

JOHN C. HAYS,
Colonel, commanding 1st reg't Texas volunteers.
MONTEREY, *October* 6, 1816.

[No. 97.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 13, 1846.

SIR: I deeply regret to report that First Lieutenant *R. H. Graham,* 4th infantry, died last night (12th instant) of wounds received in the engagement of the 21st of September.

I have to acknowledge your communications of August 31st, September 12th and 15th, (two) regimental orders, No. 65, (head-quarters 2d artillery,) with your endorsement, and "special orders" Nos. 82, 87, 88, and 89; also, 200 blank certificates of discharge for volunteers.

One of our mails was intercepted by the Mexicans before the capitulation, containing most probably the Washington dates between August 25th and 31st, which are wanting to complete our files. The dates between September 1st and 12th are also due, but are believed to have been delayed by stormy weather in the gulf.

Will you please supply duplicates of the intercepted communications and orders?

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 99.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 20, 1846.

SIR: In reply to your communication of September 19th, I have to state that it is not probable that the mail lost between Galveston and New Orleans in September contained despatches from the army, as the steamer is believed to have sailed only from Galveston, and not from Brazos Santiago.

I have to acknowledge your communication of September 21st, and "general orders" No. 41, duplicates of which were received by Lieutenant Armistead; copies of your communications to Brigadier General Shields of September 18th, to the general officers of volunteers of September 19th, and to Lieutenant William O'Brien, Maryland and District of Columbia battalion, of September 22d, and "special orders" No. 83 to 86 inclusive. "General orders" Nos. 39 and 40, and "special orders," No. 81, are now wanting to complete the files, and were probably contained in the intercepted mail. We have no dates from your office or the War Department between August 25th and August 31st.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 101.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, October 27, 1846.

Sir: By a report received from Brigadier General Wool, dated the 19th instant, it appears that, with his advance, he was at that date at San José, about 75 miles this side of the Rio Grande. He reports 50 days' rations on hand, and expects to obtain further supplies from the country. He is advancing on Monclova, at which point he proposes to establish a depot of supplies. His report is necessarily brief, as it was sent by a Mexican, and might have fallen into the enemy's hands, and it leaves me in doubt as to his precise route towards Chihuahua. I hope to hear more definitely from Monclova.

We have no recent intelligence from the interior. Our latest official dates from Washington are still those brought by Lieutenant Armistead.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 102.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, October 28, 1846.

Sir: It is with no ordinary regret that I find myself under the painful necessity of reporting the decease of Brevet Captain *R. Ridgely*, Assistant Adjutant General. While riding in the city of Monterey, on the 25th instant, his horse accidentally slipped and threw him with such force upon the ground as to produce concussion of the brain, of which he expired last night, (27th.)

His activity and gallantry before the enemy render his death a serious loss to the service, while the melancholy circumstances under which it occurred will make it peculiarly afflicting to his family and friends.

His remains will be interred, this evening, with the honors of war.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 103.]

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, November 2, 1846.

Sir: It becomes my melancholy duty to report the decease of Major *W. W. Lear*, 3d infantry. The wound received by the lamented major in the action of the 21st September, though very severe, was doing well, and hopes were entertained of his recovery; but his feeble system could not recover from the consequent exhaustion, and he sunk gradually until the 31st October, when death put a period to his sufferings. I enclose a copy of the order announcing to the army the decease of this gallant and meritorious officer.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 104.]

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, November 3, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully enclose, herewith, a copy of the report of the board of medical officers convened to examine certain men of the 2d infantry and mounted riflemen. Certificates of disability in all the cases marked in the margin have been forwarded to my head-quarters, and under the circumstances of the case, I have ordered discharges accordingly. The certificates will be duly forwarded to your office by Colonel Riley. Many of the cases are of recent enlistment, and appear to be such as should have been detected before the men were enlisted.

I enclose a return of the regular troops of the army of occupation for the month of August. It has been impracticable to furnish this return earlier; and as for a complete return, embracing the volunteers as well as regular troops, it is entirely impossible as yet to prepare one, owing to the extreme difficulty of procuring returns from the volunteer regiments.

I have to acknowledge your communications of September 18th, 28th, and 30th, and October 5th; the letter of Lieutenant Hartstene, United States navy, of September 24th, referred to me; copies of your communications to Colonel Gates, September 26th;

Lieutenant Colonel Belton, September 17th; Captain Hunter, September 26th; duplicate of that to Captain Mason of August 24th; and a copy of the letter of Brevet Major Hawkins to your office, dated September 17th; also "general orders," No. 42, and "special orders," Nos. 90 to 94, inclusive. The above communications, with the revised official register, were received by mail on the 29th of October.

I have also to acknowledge the receipt, on the 2d instant, of a box containing several thousand blank muster rolls, and returns, for the use of the volunteers.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 106.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, November 8, 1846.

Sir: Your communication of October 8th, relative to the positions of Captains Sherman and Bragg, 3d artillery, was received yesterday. You will perceive from my "special orders," No. 172, dated the 6th instant, that Captain Sherman had been already ordered to join his proper company, and that Captain Bragg had been assigned to the command of company C.

In regard to this latter assignment I beg leave to say, that on the 18th of June, when Captain Bragg legally succeeded to his grade, Captain *M. S. Miller*, in whose place he was promoted, was captain of company C, to which company Captain Bragg was therefore naturally carried. It is not seen how this assignment could be affected by the transfer announced in "special orders," No. 69, of August 6th; for, at the date of said transfer, Captain Miller, it seems to me, was no longer, in point of law, an officer of the 3d artillery.

However the question of succession may be viewed, it is vitally important, for the good of the service, that a permanent and efficient captain, experienced in the field service of artillery, should be attached to company C, which is greatly in want of administrative care and management. I deem Captain Bragg eminently qualified in all respects for this command; and the battery which he leaves has by his care been brought into such good condition, and is withal so well officered, that it may suffer a change of commanders without material injury. I shall therefore retain the present assignment until otherwise ordered.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 10, 1846.

SIR: I have to acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War dated October 1, enclosing copies of a correspondence with the Quartermaster General; copy of the letter of appointment of Captain Hebb, quartermaster's department; your communication of October 14th, and duplicate of that of October 13th; copies of your communications to Surgeon Hunt of October 14th, and to Captains Barnum and Gates of October 10th; also, general orders No. 43, and special orders Nos. 96, 97, and 98—95 yet wanting.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 111.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Saltillo, Coahuila, November 16, 1846.

SIR: I avail myself of the first moment to report, for the information of the general-in-chief and Department of War, that I have this day occupied and taken peaceable possession of this place—the capital of the State of Coahuila. Being desirous that this intelligence should reach Washington as soon as possible, I defer all particulars for a future report.

I am, sir, very respectfuly, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 112.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 23, 1846.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith the following papers, forming the correspondence between the Mexican general-in-chief and myself in relation to the conclusion of the armistice and other points, viz:

No. 1. My communication of 5th November, announcing the termination of the armistice, &c.

No. 2. Reply of General Santa Anna to No. 1.

No. 3. Reply to No. 2, and particularly to the imputation of want of faith on the part of the United States.

All of which are respectfully submitted for the information of the general-in-chief and Department of War.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 1.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 5, 1846.

SIR: The convention concluded at this place on the 24th of September prescribed that the American forces should not pass a certain line for the term of eight weeks, or until the orders or instructions of the respective governments could be received. I have now the honor to notify you that I have received instructions from my government to conclude the cessation of hostilities, and I shall accordingly consider myself at liberty to cross the specified line after the 13th instant, the date at which I suppose this communication will be received at San Luis.

I am informed that several Americans, captured at China and elsewhere, are now prisoners in San Luis. I hope you will find it compatible with justice and propriety to release these men and allow them to return within our lines. At the capitulation of this place, impressed with the hope and belief that the way might be opened to an honorable peace between the two republics, I was induced to accede to liberal terms, and I restored immediately the prisoners of war in my hands, including three commissioned officers. I did not know at that time that any American prisoners had been sent to the interior. I trust you will find in this proceeding good reason for complying with the request which humanity dictates in behalf of the prisoners understood to be now at San Luis.

Should Major Graham, the bearer of this communication, proceed as far as your head-quarters, I beg leave to recommend him to your kind attention, and I should be pleased to receive by him any communication which you may desire to make.

I have the honor to be, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Snr. General D. ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA,
Commanding in chief, St. Luis de Potosi.

No. 2.

SENOR GENERAL: A las diez de la mañana de hoy, y con oficio del E. S. gobernador del estado de Coahuila del 8 de este mes, he recibido el de V. S. del 5, en que me participa que, par orden de su gobierno, está dispuesto á romper el convenio celebrado en Monterey el 24 de Setiembre último, y en consecuencia á traspasar el dia 13 de este propio mes la linea señalada en aquél, en cuya fecha consideraba V. S. que habria yo recibido su nota relativa.

Creido yo de que el termino estipulado en dicho convenio debrá ambas partes, no habia dictado providencia alguna que tendiese á faltar á él; mas atendida la obligacion en que V. S. se considera á virtud de la orden de su gobierno, me limitada á responderle, que

puede cuando guste comenzar sus hostilidades, á que corresponderé debidamente.

Respecto de prisioneros Americanos, dicé á V. S. que solo existen en este cuartel general los siete, de que le acompaño lista nominal; y confiado en lo que V. S. me manifestá de haber puesto en libertad á varios Mexicanos, he determinado para corresponder á su generosidad hacerlo proprio con los siete referidos, y que la comisaria de este egercito los socorra con setenta pesos para sus alimentos en el camino.

Dice V. S., que cuando se verificó en Monterey el convenio citado, tenia la esperanza de que los terminos en que se concibió abririan un camino para que entre ambas republicas se celebrate una paz honorosa. Prescindiendo de si ese convenio fue efecto de la necesidad, ó dela noble mira que V. S. indica, me reduciré á decirle, que por el espiritu y decision que advierto en todos los Mejicanos, debe V. S. desechár toda idéa de paz entretanto un solo Norte Americano pise armado el territorio de esta republica, y subsistan al frente de sus puertos, las escuadras que los hostilizan. Sin embargo, el Congreso estraordinario debe reunirse en la capital, á fines del presente mes; y este augusto cuerpo resolvera lo que juzgue mas conveniente al honor y á los intereres de la nacion.

El Mayor Graham no ha llegado hasta este cuartel general, y si lo hubiera hecho, le habria attendido como lo ecsigen su caracter y empleo, obsequiando á la vez la recomendacion que V. S. se sirve hácerme. Mando esta communicacion por estraordinario al Saltillo, para que de lá misma manera se remita á V. S.

Tengo el honor, con este motivo, de ofrecer á V. S. las seguridades de mi distinguida consideracion.

Dios y libertad! Cuartel general de San Luis Potosi, á 10 de Noviembre de 1846.

ANTO. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

Señor Mayor General D. Z. Taylor,
General-in-gefe del ejercito de los Estados Unidos del norte, Monterey de N. Leon.

Lista de los prisioneros que condujo á la ciudad de San Luis Potosi el sargento Mars. Hernandez y echan puesto en libertad de orden del E. S. General-en-gefe D. Anto. Lopez de Santa Anna.

Charles W. Tufts,
Thomas Gellespey,
Edward J. Feeney,
John Harrisman,
Henry P. Lyon,
Elisha Puett,
James J. Read.

Saltillo, Setiembre 23 de 1846.

VASQUEZ.

Son copias.—S. Luis Potosi, Oct. 23 de 1846.

JOSE BERNARDO HUERTAS, *Secretario.*

Es copia.—Cuartel general de S. Luis Potosi, Nov. 10 de 1846.

MANUEL M. GEL, *Secretario.*

[Translation.]

General: At 10 o'clock this morning (under cover of a despatch from his excellency the governor of the State of Coahuila of the 8th instant) I received yours of the 5th, in which you inform me that by order of your government you intend to break the convention agreed upon at Monterey on the 24th September last, and consequently on the 13th of the present month to pass the line then established, by which date you suppose I will have received your note on the subject.

Believing that the terms stipulated in said convention ought to be religiously observed by both parties, I had taken no measures whatever which might tend to a violation of them; but in view of the obligation under which you consider yourself in consequence of the order of your government, I limit myself to this reply, that you may commence hostilities when you please, and that I shall duly correspond to them.

With respect to American prisoners, I have to say that there are but seven of them at head-quarters, of which I send you a list by their names; and satisfied, as you state, that you have liberated a number of Mexicans, I have determined, in order to meet your generosity with a like spirit, to do the same in regard to the seven referred to, and have directed the commissariat of this army to supply them with seventy dollars to pay their expenses on the road.

You say that when the convention above cited was entered into at Monterey, you entertained the hope that the terms in which it was conceived might open a way to an honorable peace between the two republics. Leaving out of view the question whether this convention was the result of necessity, or of the noble sentiments you express, I will content myself with saying that, from the spirit and decision which I observe in all Mexicans, you ought to discard every idea of peace while a single North American treads in arms the territory of this republic, or while hostile squadrons remain in front of her ports. However, the extraordinary congress is to assemble in the capital about the end of the present month, and that august body will determine what it may judge best for the honor and interest of the nation.

Major Graham has not arrived at these head-quarters. If he had come, I would have received him with the attentions which his character and rank demand; showing at the same time my regard to your recommendation on the subject. I send this communication to Saltillo by courier, whence it will be forwarded in the same way to you.

I have the honor to offer you the assurance of my distinguished consideration.

God and liberty! Head-quarters, San Luis Potosi, 10th November, 1846.

ANT. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

Major General Z. Taylor,
General-in-chief of the army of the United States of the north.

No. 3.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Saltillo, November 20, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 10th instant, and beg leave to return my thanks for your humane attention in ordering the release of the prisoners referred to in my letter of November 5. I shall not fail to report to my government this generous proceeding; and I am sure that it will be justly appreciated, as tending to alleviate the rigors necessarily attending a state of war, and which it becomes enlightened nations to reduce as far as circumstances will permit.

In regard to the convention of Monterey, I need hardly invite your attention to the provision of that convention which limited the cessation of hostilities to eight weeks, or, until the orders or instructions of the respective governments should be received; plainly leaving it to either government to prescribe a termination to said cessation when it might deem proper. I mention this subject because your communication seems to imply the imputation of a want of faith on the part of the government of the United States—an imputation, which, in my judgment, is not warranted by the terms of the convention or the facts of the case.

In conclusion, permit me still to express the hope that the august Mexican congress, soon to assemble in the capital, will find it for the interest and honor of the great people which they represent to accept the offer of the United States, to enter upon an amicable negotiation of the difficulties, and thus to establish permanent relations of good will and friendship between the republics.

I have the honor to be, with the highest respect, sir, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

El Señor General D. Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna,
Commanding in chief the Mexican army,
San Luis Potosi.

[No. 118.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, December 3, 1846.

Sir: It becomes my melancholy duty to report the death of Brigadier General Hamar, of the volunteer service, who expired last evening, (2d,) after a short illness.

The order to the army announcing this sudden dispensation expresses but feebly the high estimation in which the deceased was held by all who knew him. In council, I found him clear and judicious; and in the administration of his command, though kind, yet always impartial and just. He was an active participant in the operations before Monterey, and since had commanded the volunteer division. His loss to the army at this time cannot be supplied, and the experience which he daily acquired in a new profession rendered his services continually more valuable. I had looked forward with confidence to the benefit of his abilities and judgment in the service which yet lies before us, and feel most sensibly the privation of them.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 119.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, December 4, 1846.

Sir: I respectfully enclose, herewith, a letter received on the 30th ultimo, from General Santa Anna, with a copy of my reply, (Nos. 1 and 2.)

If General Vega has been exchanged, as I do not doubt, it is to be regretted that I was not officially in possession of the fact, as, in that case, I could have addressed a much more satisfactory reply to General Santa Anna. It is quite unnecessary for me to invite the attention of the department to the request of that general.

The news brought by the messenger from San Luis is not very important. 20,000 troops are said to be in the city, and a large cavalry force scattered through the country for forage and subsistence. Their cavalry parties are thrown forward some 100 miles, or more, on the road to Saltillo, as far as water and supplies extend. From all the information I have obtained, it is, at this time, quite impossible for a large column to move on that route, from a want of water.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 1.

Sor. General: Hé recibido la comunicacion de V. S. fecha 20 del corriente, en que contesta á la mia del dia 10, referente á la cesacion del armisticio estipulado en el convenio de Monterey, y hechome cargo de la observacion que me hace V. S. para destruir el concepto que talvez pudiera formarse contra la buena fé del gobierno de los E. Unidos por haber principiado los hostilidades antes del vencimiento de las ocho semanas, tengo el honor de de-

cirle, que me conformo con el juicio que há formado sobre el particular.

Agradesco á V. S. la honorosa calificacion que hizo de mi procedimiento en favor de los prisioneros Americanos que se contraban en este cuartel general, y aguardo por parte de V. S. en los casos que puedan ocurrir igual correspondencia. Con este motivo le manifestaré, que el gefe, oficiales, y tripulacion del bergantin Truxton que se perdio frente á la barra de Tuzpan fueran hecho prisioneros de guerra por las tropas Mexicanas; y á peticion del Comodoro Connor, se pusieron en absoluta libertad, con la condicion de verificarse un cange por el General Diaz de la Vega y los tres oficiales Mexicanos que le acompañan, lo cual fué aceptado por el gobierno de los Estados Unidos, segun comunicó el mismo comodoro al comandante general de Vera Cruz con fecha 7 de Octúbre último. Pero, como hasta el dia 24 del mismo mes exista el General Diaz de la Vega en Nueva Orleans en el mismo estado en que lo colocó el exito de la batalla del dia 9 de Mayo, me veo en el caso de reclamar á V. S. el cumplimiento de lo acordado entre el gobierno Mexicano y el de los Estados Unidos, respecto al cange de todos los prisioneros del Truxton por el General Vega y los tres oficiales citados; esperando que V. S. hará a su gobierno la comunicacion que corresponde, para que aquello tenga efecto segun lo exige el honor, y la buena fé empeñada.

Concluire esta nota asegurando á V. S. que yo tambien tengo esperanza de que el soberano Congreso nacional, que queva á instalarse procsimamente, acordará lo que mas convenga á los intereses de la Republica; pero creo que no me equivoco al asegurar á V. S., que ni el Congreso, ni ningun Mexicano, podrán jamas oir propuestas de paz sin que el territorio nacional sea evacuado por las fuerzas de los Estados Unidos, y desaparesca la actitud hostil de sus buques de guerra: ese há de sér sin duda el preliminar de cualquiera negociacion que se abra; y seame licito expresar á V. S. que con movida la nacion por un sentimiento de patriotismo, y dispuesta á defender á todo trance palmo a palmo su territoria, nunca dejará de calificar como merece, y como lo há el hecho yá el mundo civilizado, la conducta de los Estados Unidos, y hara cuanto puede y debe por merecer dignamente el titulo que lleva de independiente y libre.

Tengo el honor de asegurar á V. S. mi atenta consideracion.

Dios y libartad! Cuartel General de San Luis Potosi, Noviembre 24 de 1846.

ANT. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

Sor. Mayor Gen. Z. Taylor,
General-en-gefe del Egercito de los Estados Unidos.

[Translation.]

General: I have received your communication of the 20th instant, in which you reply to mine of the 10th, in relation to the

cessation of the armistice stipulated in the convention of Monterey; and, impressed with the remarks you make in opposition to the opinion which perhaps might be entertained against the good faith of the government of the United States, for having commenced hostilities before the termination of the eight weeks, I have the honor to say to you that I submit to the judgment you have formed upon this matter. I thank you for the honorable notice you take of my proceedings in relation to the American prisoners who were at these head-quarters, and I expect from you in like cases similar conduct. In this understanding, I have to state that the commissioned officers and crew of the brig Truxton, wrecked on the bar of Tuspan, were made prisoners of war by Mexican troops, and at the request of Commodore Connor, were placed at absolute liberty, with the condition of being exchanged for General Dias de la Vega and the three Mexican officers who accompany him, which was accepted by the government of the United States, as made known by the commodore himself to the commanding general at Vera Cruz, under date of the 7th of October last. But as up to the 24th of the same month General Dias de la Vega was still at New Orleans, in the same condition in which he was placed by the result of the battle of the 9th of May, I find myself under the necessity of claiming from you a compliance with the agreement between the Mexican government and that of the United States, in respect to the exchange of all the prisoners of the Truxton for General Vega and the three officers mentioned, in the hope that you will make to your government the necessary communication, that said agreement may be carried into effect, as required by honor and the faith pledged.

I will conclude this note by assuring you that I also entertain a hope that the sovereign national congress about to assemble will determine upon what may be best for the interests of the republic; but I believe that I am not mistaken when I assure you that neither congress nor any Mexican can ever listen to any proposition for peace until the national territory shall have been evacuated by the forces of the United States, and the hostile attitude of their ships of war shall have ceased.

This, without doubt, must be preliminary to any negotiation that may be opened; and allow me further to say to you that this nation, moved by sentiments of patriotism, and determined to defend her territory at every hazard, inch by inch, will never cease to qualify as it deserves, and as the civilized world has already done, the conduct of the United States, and will do all it can and ought to do to deserve worthily the title it holds to independence and freedom.

I have the honor to assure you of my high consideration. God and liberty! Head-quarters, San Luis Potosi, November 24, 1846.

ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

Major General Z. Taylor,
General-in-chief of the United States Army.

No. 2.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, December 4, 1846.

SENOR GENERAL: I have had the honor to receive your communication of November 24, in which you allude to the case of General Dias de la Vega, and request that the United States government may be reminded of the agreement to exchange him, and the officers who shared his fate, for the commander, officers and crew of the brig Truxton.

I regret that I am not officially advised of the action of my government in relation to General Vega, and that therefore I am not able to assure you with certainty in regard to the exchange in question. But I cannot doubt that whatever may have been promised has been strictly performed; indeed, it is stated in the New Orleans journals of the 10th of November that General Vega had been exchanged, and would soon leave for Mexico. I shall, nevertheless, address the United States government on this subject, as you request.

I beg leave to assure you that I shall not fail on all proper occasions to reciprocate your kindness in releasing the American prisoners lately at San Luis Potosi, and that orders will accordingly be given for liberating a small number of Mexican prisoners who were captured in May last, and are yet in depôt near Matamoras. They will be transported to Vera Cruz and delivered to the commandant general of that place.

I have the honor to be, with high respect, sir, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Señor General D. ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA,
Commanding in chief, San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

[No. 126.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Montemorelos, December 26, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, on the 24th instant, while in route, of the instructions from your office, dated November 18, relative to the muster of the regiment of volunteer horse called out from the State of Texas; also of the copy of instructions of the mustering officer.

In compliance with those instructions, Colonel Croghan, inspector general United States army, has this day been ordered to proceed to Austin, or the rendezvous of the new regiment, and report to the governor of Texas for the duty of mustering it. I have associated Surgeon Finley with Colonel Croghan on this duty, and, in view of the state of his health, have permitted him, after its completion, to repair to the city of Washington.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjt. General's Office, Washington, February 6, 1847.

SIR: In compliance with your instructions, and the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 1st instant, calling for "all correspondence with General Taylor since the commencement of hostilities with Mexico," &c., I respectfully lay before you the accompanying papers, arranged in separate series from A to G, inclusive, which contain all the information relative to the subject of inquiry, afforded by the records of the offices of the general-in-chief and adjutant general of the army, viz:

Series A.—Containing copies of all the letters addressed by Major General *Scott*, commanding the army, to Major General Taylor, since April 24, 1846, when hostilities commenced.

Series B.—Containing copies of all letters, except those of mere detail, addressed to Major General Taylor from the office of the *Adjutant General* of the army.

Series C.—Containing a *synopsis* of every letter from the Adjutant General's office to Major General Taylor, not copied at length in series B.

Series D.—Containing copies of all the "orders" of any particular interest issued by Major General Taylor.

Series E.—Containing a *synopsis* of every order issued by Major General Taylor, not copied at length in series D.

Series F.—Containing copies of all the important "*special orders*" issued by Major General Taylor.

Series G.—Containing a *synopsis* of every special order issued by Major General Taylor, not copied at length in series F.

The above embraces all the correspondence with General Taylor during the time specified in the resolution of the House, except the general's own letters to the Adjutant General, all of which are now in possession of the War Department, whence it is understood copies will be furnished.

The *24th of April*, 1846, is fixed upon as the *commencement* of hostilities, it being the day on which General Arista, commanding the Mexican army at Matamoras, announced to General Taylor that he considered hostilities as having commenced.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

HON. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

A.

HEAD-QUARTERS, OF THE ARMY,
Washington, May 18, 1846.

SIR: We have no report from you later than the 26th ult., and but little through unofficial sources so late as the morning of the 29th. Of course, notwithstanding our high confidence in you and your little army, we are anxious to hear further from you. All the success that may be expected, under the circumstances, is confidently relied upon.

Congress having recognised the existence of war between the United States and the republic of Mexico, and having authorized the acceptance of 50,000 volunteers, the War Department has already called upon several States for quotas of twelve-month volunteers—making a total of about 20,000, say, one-fourth horse, to march upon Mexico from different points upon the Rio Grande. Of course, at this early moment, and at this distance from the scene of intended operations, no definite plan of campaign has been laid down. Being *destined* to the chief command of the *augmented* forces, I shall delay as much as possible of that plan until I can profit by your better knowledge of the enemy's country, when it is my hope to have the benefit of your valuable services, according to your brevet rank, and with the column that may be the most agreeable to you.

We have multiplied our force on the general recruiting service, and hope in two or three months to bring up the privates of companies to 70 or 80—at least in the regiments with you.

I fear that we shall not be able to put on the Rio Grande, with our utmost efforts, more than 10 or 15,000 volunteers by the 1st of *September—the best period*, we learn here, for the commencement of operations beyond, with the view to a conquest of a peace. What you may have done since the 26th ult., or what you may be able to accomplish before September, with your limited means, towards that general end, (an honorable peace,) cannot now be assumed. We may hope that with the small reinforcements you have by this time received, you have forced back the Mexicans to the right bank of the Rio Grande, and perhaps may have taken Matamoras; or possibly, by the greatly superior army of the enemy, you may now be placed strictly on the defensive. By this note it is not intended to embarrass you with new instructions, but to give you information as to expectations or intentions entertained here—leaving you under the instructions you have already received, and to your own good judgment, zeal, and intelligence.

I do not now expect to reach the Rio Grande much ahead of the heavy reinforcements alluded to above, or to assume the immediate command in that quarter before my arrival.

With great respect, I remain, sir, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Brevet Brigadier General TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, June 11, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 24th ultimo, addressed to the Adjutant General, has been laid, by the Secretary of War, before the President.

We are all gratified at the disposition you have made of the Mexican general's effects, captured in the battles of the 8th and 9th, which you considered to be strictly his private property.

Perhaps the pavilion (though not probable) and the pieces of plate you mention may also be considered as parts of his personal effects. If so, they may be disposed of in like manner. In no case will it be necessary to send the pavilion here. If public property, and suitable to your purposes, no better use of it can be made than at your head-quarters in the field. On the same supposition, the President directs that the plate be deposited in some safe place, subject to further orders.

The captured colors and standards may be sent here, to be preserved as national trophies.

All other public property captured by the gallant army under your command, which may be adapted to its current use, will be turned over for that purpose to the appropriate officers of the general staff, under your orders. Any pieces of artillery or ordnance, not so adapted, may also be shipped to this place, to be deposited in the Washington arsenal as national trophies.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, June 16, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor, by direction of the general-in-chief, to transmit herewith a copy of Notes on Mexico, furnished him by Colonel A. Butler, an officer of the war of 1812-'14, and for some years minister of the United States in that republic.

In furnishing these *notes*, I am desired by the general-in-chief to say that they are communicated simply as aids, perhaps, to further inquiry, and without any intention of changing his general instructions to you of the 12th inst.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. D. C., &c.

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, August 20, 1846.

SIR: In the numerous volunteer corps now in the service of the United States, vacancies in commissions, by resignations, deaths and otherwise, will probably occur.

The commissions of volunteer officers cannot properly be accepted by any functionary of the United States. You may, however, grant discharges from the service of the United States, "honorable" or otherwise, according to conduct in that service, upon the presentation of such circumstances as may appear to you of grave interest to the officers themselves, or to the public service.

Vacancies in volunteer commissions, up to the rank of colonel inclusive, however created, may be filled in accordance with the laws of the States to which the discharged or deceased officers respectively belonged. Those laws may prescribe elections, or promotions by seniority. In the former case, you may announce in orders the vacancies to be filled, and appoint the times of election. Where the principle of promotion prevails, the next in rank may be put in orders to act in the higher places (as also in the case of elections) until the pleasure of the governor or governors interested can be made known in the form of commissions. Hence it will be necessary to cause to be reported to the particular governors the discharges, deaths, elections and promotions which may occur among the officers in their respective corps.

A similar letter is addressed to Brigadier General Wool, with this addition:

"Considering your remoteness from the general head-quarters of the army against Mexico, but without intending to withdraw you from the command of Major General Taylor, you are authorized to act in the matters presented above, while you shall remain at a considerable distance from him."

I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding army against Mexico.
To Brigadier General WOOL,
San Antonio, Texas.
To Brigadier General KEARNY,
Santa Fé, Mexico.

B.

No. 1.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, May 7, 1846.

GENERAL: Pursuant to the instructions of the Secretary of War, orders have this day been despatched to Brevet Major Beall to proceed with his company from Austin to join the squadron now encamped near San Antonio de Bexar, under the command of the lieutenant colonel.

I acknowledge the receipt this day of your despatches Nos. 26 and 28, respectively, dated the 2[illegible] and 15th of April; "orders" Nos. 37, 38, 44, 46, 47, and 48; and "special orders" Nos. 39, 40, 41, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Brevet Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation,
Camp opposite Matamoras, Texas.

No. 2.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, May 8, 1846.

General: In obedience to the instructions of the Secretary of War, I enclose herewith a copy of the "Daily Union," of the 7th instant, containing certain resolutions offered yesterday to the House of Representatives by the Hon. J. Q. Adams, under the head of "desertions from the army," and also the debate which follows thereon. As it is probable the resolutions will pass the House; with a view, in that event, to enable the President to answer the call with the least delay, you are requested to transmit, at as early a day as possible, the names and description of all deserters who may have been killed in the act of desertion from your command, with a special report of all the orders and instructions, if any, issued to any officer or non-commissioned officer relative thereto, and all the circumstances connected with the subject, so as to enable the department to understand the character of the transaction, and furnish such information as may be required in relation to it.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Brevet Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation,
opposite Matamoras, Texas.

Note.—In connexion with the foregoing I send you a copy of my report of the 5th instant, in answer to a previous resolution of the Hon. Mr. Adams.

R. JONES, *A. G.*

No. 3.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, May 12, 1846.

GENERAL: A bill for increasing the number of privates in all our regiments to one hundred per company having become a law, it is desirable to increase our force on the recruiting service, general and special.

Accordingly, the general-in-chief directs that you will immediately (as soon as active operations on the Rio Grande may allow you the necessary time) select one or two companies of each regiment of artillery, (other than Ringgold's and Duncan's,) and three or four of each of the other regiments with you, to be broken up, and transfer all the privates from such companies to the remaining companies of their respective regiments. Lieutenants, the musicians, and half the non-commissioned officers, may also be transferred to fill vacancies, taking the most efficient for field service, other than 1st sergeants. So, also, of artillery artificers, and the remainder, if any, temporarily attached to the companies of their respective regiments.

The companies left blank by transfers you will send to the points designated below, where they will find instructions from this office;

The blank companies of the 2d dragoons and 4th regiment of artillery to Baltimore;

The blank companies of the 3d regiment of artillery and 5th of infantry to Philadelphia;

The blank companies of the 2d artillery and 8th infantry to New York;

The blank companies of the 1st artillery and 7th infantry to Boston; and

The blank companies of the 3d infantry to Newport, Kentucky.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Brevet Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding the Army in Texas.

No. 4.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, May 25, 1846.

GENERAL: I am directed by the Secretary of War to say, as it is quite probable, and highly desirable, that many of those patriotic volunteers from Louisiana and other States who have sailed from New Orleans, or who may be assembling to follow, under the requisitions and calls suddenly made in that quarter, may, from the same patriotic ardor, be willing to re-enrol themselves, under the act of the 13th instant, as *twelve-month* volunteers, that you be, and you are accordingly requested to invite them to do so; and that you cause all such as may consent to be enrolled in companies and regiments, giving credit for the time passed under their first hasty enrolment.

Previous to the new act (May 13) there was no legal authority for requiring or accepting the services of volunteers for a period exceeding *three* months; and any enrolment prior thereto, for a longer time, cannot, of course, be enforced, though it is probable most of those who volunteered for six months will consider themselves bound for that term.

It is of great importance, however, to secure the services of the volunteers now with you for the longest legal period, (*twelve months*,) and you are accordingly requested to use every proper effort to accomplish this desirable object.

The Secretary of War will correspond with the governors upon this subject, and request their co-operation in effecting the arrangement herein proposed.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Brig. General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation,
Camp opposite Matamoras, Texas.

No. 5.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, May 25, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of the several despatches and orders from your head quarters since my letter of May 7th, viz: letters dated April 23d, 26th, 30th, and May 3d and 5th, (numbered 29, 30, 31, 32, and 33;) "orders" from 49 to 55; and "special orders" from 54 to 58; all inclusive.

Your correspondence with General Ampudia in relation to the blockade of the mouth of the Rio Grande, reported in a previous communication, and the measures taken to increase the force under your command by calls upon the States of Louisiana and Texas for volunteer troops, are fully approved by the War Department; and it affords me much pleasure to express the perfect confidence that is reposed in you and the army under your command.

Your despatch of May 5, covering the report made by Major Brown, 7th infantry, of the attack upon the field works opposite Matamoras, has satisfied the department that the reliance of the country upon the troops under your command is not misplaced, and that they will be found equal to every emergency.

It is hoped that the battalion of the 1st infantry, from Jefferson barracks, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Wilson, and the volunteers hastily enrolled at New Orleans, will afford you timely aid.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Brig. General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation,
Camp opposite Matamoras, Texas.

No. 6.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, May 30, 1846.

General: I acknowledge your two reports of the 9th of May, received since my letter of the 25th instant; and I have the pleasure to inform you it is with great satisfaction that the President, the Secretary of War, and the general-in-chief, see in the successive conflicts of "Palo Alto" and "Resaca de la Palma" the decisive triumph of our arms over a superior force—victories which distinguished the commander and his gallant associates, as well as shed honor upon the whole army of the republic.

Your despatches Nos. 34, 35, 36, 37; also "orders" from 55 to 60, and "special orders" from 58 to 62, all inclusive, have been received.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation,
Camp opposite Matamoras, Texas.

No. 7.

Gen. orders No. 15.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, May 29, 1846.

1. Instructions have already been given to Brigadier General Wool, and through him to several officers placed at his disposition, for the early inspection and muster into the service of the United States of the quotas of twelve-month volunteers who have been called for by the President of the United States from Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky, Illinois, Tennessee, and Mississippi, and who may present themselves for acceptance, under that call, at the rendezvous of those States respectively.

2. Instructions have also been given to other officers of the army to inspect and muster the quotas, called for in like manner, from Georgia, Alabama, and Arkansas.

3. As soon as inspected and mustered, as above, the several

regiments and battalions of volunteer horse and foot will, without delay, be put en route, as follows:

4. The regiments of cavalry or mounted men called for from Kentucky and Tennessee will, from their respective State rendezvous, take up their lines of march, by the best routes, via Memphis, Little Rock, on the Arkansas, Fulton, on the Red river, and Robins's Ferry, on the Trinity river, upon San Antonio de Bexar, Texas. The regiment of cavalry or mounted men called for from Arkansas will, from its State rendezvous (say) Washington, take the same route from Fulton to San Antonio de Bexar.

5. Excepting one regiment of the Kentucky and one of the Illinois quotas of foot, to which Brigadier General Wool is charged with giving different routes, and also excepting the Arkansas battalion, which will receive instructions through Brevet Brigadier General Arbuckle, all the other regiments and battalions of volunteer infantry or rifle, called for from the said States, will be embarked at the nearest navigable points to their respective State rendezvous, and thence proceed by water, with or without transhipment at Mobile or New Orleans, to Point Isabel or Brazos Santiago, Texas, where, like the troops ordered to San Antonio de Bexar, the whole will come under the orders of the general officer in the chief command of the United States land forces operating against Mexico.

6. The chiefs of the general staff of the army at this place will each, in what concerns his department, charge himself, through his subordinates, with supplying the said volunteers (horse and foot) the necessary arms, accoutrements, ammunition, knapsacks, haversacks, canteens, (for water,) camp equipage, subsistence, medicines and hospital stores, and means of transportation, by land and water, according to routes and destinations, and according to law and regulations.

By command of Major General Scott:

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

[Note on the above order.]

Brevet Major Gen. Z. Taylor,
Commanding army in Texas:

I am directed by the general-in-chief to say to you, informally, on this order, that a portion of the twelve-month volunteers (foot) mentioned herein will find orders, in passing by New Orleans, to proceed not to Point Isabel but to La Vaca, (Matagorda bay,) and thence march to San Antonio be Bexar; but the portion of the foot that may be so directed is, I believe, not yet exactly determined.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

W. G. FREEMAN,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Adjutant General's Office,
May 31, 1846.

No. 8.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, *June* 16, 1846.

GENERAL: The instructions of the general-in-chief of the army, dated June 12, will put you in possession of the views of the government in regard to your operations beyond the Rio del Norte, which you may consider as the answer to your communication of May 21, requesting further instructions for your guidance.

The instructions of the 12th inform you that about 16,280 twelve-month volunteers will be placed under your general command. These volunteers have been called from the following States:

	Horse reg'ts.	Foot reg'ts.	Places of rendezvous.
Ohio........	–	3	Cincinnati.
Indiana	–	3	New Albany.
Kentucky ...	1	2	Louisville for horse, Newport and Smithland for foot—one regiment at each place.
Illinois......	–	3	Alton and Springfield.
Tennessee ...	1	2	Memphis for cavalry, Nashville for foot.
Georgia	–	1	Columbus.
Alabama	–	1	Mobile.
Arkansas	1 & 2 cos.	3 cos.	Washington for cavalry, and Fort Smith for foot.
Missouri	–	1	Fort Leavenworth.
Mississippi ..	–	1	Natchez.
Texas.......	1	5 cos.	Austin.
	4 regt's 2 cos.	17 reg'ts 8 cos.	

Of this force the following regiments have been directed upon San Antonio de Bexar; the horse via Fulton, Robin's Ferry, &c.: and the foot via New Orleans and La Vaca bay, to wit:

4 regiments of horse from Kentucky, Tennessee, Arkansas, and Texas;

2 regiments of foot from Kentucky and Illinois;

6 regiments of volunteers, horse and foot, to *San Antonio*.

If we estimate each regiment at 740 men, exclusive of officers, (the minimum which any mustering officer has been authorized to accept,) although many regiments of foot will exceed that number, you will have a division of volunteers at *San Antonio*, horse and foot, of 4,440 men.

Deducting this number from 16,280, leaves 11,840 men, which will be about the volunteer force (twelve-months men) ordered to Point Isabel, exclusive of your requisitions for three months men, and the other volunteers gone to the seat of war under orders from Brevet Major General Gaines.

A battalion of Baltimore and Washington volunteers, under Lieutenant Colonel Watson, sailed two days since for Point Isabel, which in the above statement may be computed in the place of five Arkansas companies (two mounted) which will be retained in the Cherokee country.

Five companies of regulars have been ordered to San Antonio de Bexar, to wit: two of the 1st dragoons, two of the 6th infantry, with the major, drawn from Forts Gibson and Smith, and Captain Washington's company of light artillery (4th regiment) from Carlisle. This regular force may amount to about four hundred, if the privates of dragoons and infantry be carried up to the standard which has been ordered—sixty-four and eighty.

Five companies of artillery, averaging more than ninety each, (by consolidation, excellent troops, &c.,) drawn from Newport, New York, Virginia, and Charleston, are now some days at sea, for Point Isabel, besides one hundred and ten good dragoon recruits. At the end of the month two hundred recruits (most of them pretty well instructed) will be sent from New York, which you will please to assign to such regiments as you may judge best for the service.

Until otherwise directed, the standard of companies for the artillery and infantry will be eighty privates; the light artillery companies may exceed that number, if necessary, as full batteries have been ordered for those fine companies which proved so efficient and skilful in the late conflicts with the enemy. The standard of dragoon companies will not exceed seventy privates.

I acknowledge the following despatches received from your headquarters at Matamoras, to wit: Letters, Nos. 45 and 46, "circular" of May 26, "orders" 66 and 67, and "special orders" 68 to 73, inclusive.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., &c., Matamoras, Mexico.

No. 9.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, June 19, 1846.

GENERAL: I send, herewith, for your information, a copy of a letter from *H. L. Kinney*, esq., to the honorable D. S. Kaufman, dated Corpus Christi, May 14, 1846, representing the unprotected condition of the inhabitants of Corpus Christi, Texas, since the removal of the United States troops to the Rio Grande. I also respectfully transmit a copy of my letter to honorable S. Houston, dated the 17th instant, on the same subject.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation, Matamoras, Mexico.

[The following is a copy of H. L. Kinney's letter to honorable D. S. Kaufman, alluded to above.—R. J.]

CORPUS CHRISTI, *May* 14, 1846.

DEAR SIR: As you will perceive, I am once more at the ranche. I obtained leave of absence more than a fortnight since, and returned here in consequence of representations, forwarded to me, of the unprotected condition of the place since the removal of the United States troops to the Rio Grande. If I had not done so, the strong probability is that, by this time, the place would have been *entirely abandoned*, as the inhabitants generally feel that their property and persons are in imminent danger from Indians and Mexicans who are hovering around us, almost nightly stealing our horses, cattle, and sheep, and from whom we are also in danger of an attack. As you already fully understand, all the United States troops under General Taylor are opposite the town of Matamoras, or at Point Isabel; and the whole western frontier is now far more exposed to the depredations of Indians, or other marauding parties, than at any previous time. There is nothing, whatever, to prevent the Camanches from coming here—anywhere between the Nueces and the Rio Grande—the whole region of country being without the slightest protection. Mexican troops can cross the Rio Grande at any place they choose above General Taylor's camp—Meir, Reinosa, Camargo, Laredo, or at any point between these places—and cross the prairie to this place, or any other frontier town, without encountering a single soldier; and, in our present unarmed condition, one hundred men could take this place and plunder it, if they were equal to our own troops.

The call for volunteers is not only draining this whole frontier of effective men, but it occasions serious and well-grounded alarm of danger to such as cannot leave their families to join in the contest; and, unless some kind of protection is afforded to this place by the United States government, it will be wholly abandoned by its present inhabitants, and then not a single settlement will remain in this State west of the Nueces; besides, my dear sir, the smaller towns east of this will share the same fate; and the whole country, in the absence of its natural defenders, on the Rio Grande, will be left without inhabitants from this to the Colorado.

This is no overdrawn picture, but a matter of sober fact. It may become the subject of historical regret. The United States government has stores of provisions here for volunteers, unprotected by a single soldier save one unarmed, unserviceable infantry man, left to serve out rations to such volunteers as pass through here to join General Taylor, via Padre island; for the inland route has, for the last three weeks, been so infested by marauding parties, that all communication between us and the Rio Grande has been cut off. Several parties who left here for General Taylor's camp never have arrived, and others coming here from thence, have been killed or made prisoners.

The fact of annexation being completed, disarmed our whole population. They literally turned their swords into pruning hooks, and began to forget the calamities and anxieties naturally incident to a border residence, and to cultivate the arts of peace. We are, therefore, without arms or ammunition.

We require a small force of regular troops for our protection, and, to do us any good, that assistance should be afforded us without delay. But in case the government cannot do this, I implore you to endeavor to procure arms and ammunition for such as remain, and to get me some authority to organize the inhabitants to make the best defence we can. Without this done, and that speedily, we must once more, to our great loss and damage, abandon our homes. You know well what I have suffered for this frontier; but you can scarcely imagine the anguish with which I should turn my back upon a place for which I have so long, hitherto unaided, combatted against all sorts of difficulties. I have no time to say more, as the boat waits. You know what is wanted. I rely on our long friendship for you to do what is necessary.

In haste, as ever, yours truly,

H. L. KINNEY.

Hon. DAVID S. KAUFMAN.

[The following is a copy of the Adjutant General's letter to honorable S. Houston, alluded to in the letter to Major General Taylor, of June 19, 1846.—R. J.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, June 17, 1846.

GENERAL: The letter of *William Mann*, of the 14th ultimo, asking that troops be stationed at Corpus Christi for the protection of that place, referred by you to the War Department, has been received; and, in reply, I respectfully inform you that, Texas being within the limits of General Taylor's command, it is not doubted he will take ample measures for the security of the several towns and settlements. If there be cause of alarm for Corpus Christi, the matter should be immediately represented to the general, who will promptly extend such assistance as the nature of the case may require.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Hon. S. HOUSTON,
Senate United States.

No. 10.

Adjutant General's Office,
Wdshington, June 20, 1846.

Sir: By direction of the general-in-chief, I have the honor to communicate, for your information, a statement of the volunteer force destined for offensive operations, under your orders, against the republic of Mexico, and arranged into brigades by the President of the United States, viz:

For Chihuahua.

1 mounted regiment from Arkansas,	Brigade under Brig. Gen. Wool.
1 mounted regiment from Texas,	
2 regiments of foot from Illinois,	
1 battalion of foot from Texas.	

For the Rio Grande.

1 mounted regiment from Tennessee,	Brigade.
2 regiments of foot from do.	
1 mounted regiment from Kentucky,	Brigade.
2 regiments of foot from do.	
1 regiment of foot from Alabama,	Brigade.
1 regiment of foot from Georgia,	
1 regiment of foot from Mississippi.	
2 regiments of foot from Illinois,	
1 regiment of foot from Missouri.	
3 regiments of foot from Indiana.—Brigade.	
3 regiments of foot from Ohio,	Brigade.
1 battalion of foot from District of Columbia.	

Brigadier General Wood has been this day notified of the volunteer force you may assign to his command, besides such regulars as are to be assembled at San Antonio de Bexar, for the Chihuahua expedition; and he has been instructed to send *two*, instead of one, of the Illinois regiments of foot, as directed by "general orders" No. 15, and the Adjutant General's letter of the 1st instant, from New Orleans to La Vaca bay, to march thence to San Antonio de Bexar; and should there be yet time for the change, to send the Kentucky regiment of foot to Point Isabel, and not to La Vaca bay.

I enclose, herewith, a copy of the instructions referred to.

I have the honor to be, &c.,
W. G. FREEMAN, *A. A. General.*

Brevet Major General Z. Taylor,
United States Army, commanding, &c.,
Matamoras, Mexico.

No. 11.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, June 27, 1846.

GENERAL: I request you will forward, as soon as convenient, a list of the non-commissioned officers, soldiers, &c., killed or wounded in the battles of the 8th and 9th of May. This list is the more necessary at this time, to enable me to answer the daily inquiries of the friends of the soldiers belonging to the regiments known to have participated in those engagements.

I am, sir, &c.,
R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Brevet Major Gen. Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, Mexico.

No. 12.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, July 7, 1846.

GENERAL: Herewith I respectfully enclose "special orders" No. 58, directing Major L. Thomas, assistant adjutant general, to report for duty with the army under your command. Of the high qualifications of this officer no one is better able to judge than yourself, he having served with you when commanding in Florida.

In ordering the senior staff officer of the department available to report to your head-quarters, it is by no means the intention of the general-in-chief, nor the wish of Major Thomas, to interfere in any degree with your choice or wishes in regard to the position of Captain Bliss, who has all along, with so much ability and entire satisfaction in every quarter, as I have reason to believe, performed the arduous duties of chief of your staff.

Such an army in the field as the one now under your command, whether as regards numbers or composition, will require as numerous a staff as our organization will afford; and it is the intention to send you other assistant adjutants general as soon as they may be appointed.

Please to inform Captain Bliss that in a few days I hope to have the pleasure of forwarding his commission of major in this department.

I am, general, with great respect, your obedient servant,
R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major Gen. Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.

[The following is a copy of the special order referred to in the above letter.—R. J.]

Special orders }
No. 58. }

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, July 7, 1846.

1. Brevet Major L. Thomas, assistant adjutant general, is assigned to duty with the army in Mexico, and will report accordingly to the commanding general.

2. Brevet Captain J. H. Prentiss, assistant adjutant general, will report for duty to Brigadier General Wool; and Captain E. Schriver, assistant adjutant general, is for the present assigned to duty at the head-quarters of the army, and will report to the Adjutant General's office without delay.

By command of Major General Scott:

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

No. 13.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, July 9, 1846.

SIR: The general-in-chief instructs me to say that the following officers of the adjutant general's department have been ordered to report to you in person for duty at your head-quarters, and with divisions and brigades of the army under your command. You will please to instruct them accordingly.

Brevet Major G. A. McCall, assistant adjutant general.		
Brevet Major W. W. S. Bliss,	do	do.
Brevet Captain R. Ridgely,	do	do.
Brevet Captain G. Lincoln,	do	do.
Brevet Captain O. F. Winship,	do	do.

Brevet Captain J. H. Prentiss, assistant adjutant general, has been instructed to report in person to Brigadier General Wool for duty.

I received orders the 7th instant to report to you for duty, and expect to set out in three or four days.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. THOMAS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.

No. 14.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, July 11, 1846.

GENERAL: I enclose herewith a copy of instructions from the Secretary of War to the Adjutant General, calling for a list of all the officers who were in the actions of the 8th and 9th of May, under your command, and of those who were in Fort Brown during the bombardment. As this office cannot furnish the information desired, I have to request that you will take measures to forward, as early as practicable, the list required.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

L. THOMAS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.

[The following is a copy of the Secretary of War's instructions referred to in the foregoing letter.—R. J.]

The Adjutant General will furnish, with the least delay practicable, a list showing the name of every commissioned officer of the army who was present in the actions of the 8th and 9th of May, as well as those in Fort Brown during its bombardment.

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

War Department, *July* 10, 1846.

No. 15.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, July 17, 1846.

General: The communication from this office of June 20th informed you of the arrangement of the volunteer regiments into brigades by the President, and I have now to communicate the instructions of the department respecting the assignment of the general officers who already have been ordered to join the army under your command, and to report to you in person.

Major General Butler will be assigned to the 1st division of volunteers, to be composed of the Kentucky, Ohio and Indiana brigades, to be commanded respectively by the brigadier generals appointed from those States; and Major General Patterson will be assigned to the command of the 2d division, to be composed of the Illinois and Tennessee brigades, and the brigade formed of the three regiments raised in Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi, to which must be attached the Washington and Baltimore battalion, instead of the Ohio brigade, as first ordered, according to the order of arrangement forwarded to you June 20th. You will assign the brigadier generals to the brigades of the 2d division according to the States in which they are raised and appointed.

If there be other major generals appointed, this arrangement of divisions would necessarily be changed.

It is seen from newspaper accounts that the Texan volunteers have assembled on the lower Rio Grande, while the arrangements at Washington assigned the quota from that State to the division to be concentrated and organized at San Antonio de Bexar. Unless your plan of operations requires a different arrangement, the Texan volunteers should be ordered to San Antonio as a part of General Wool's division.

General orders of July 2 (No. 25) will apprize you of the 2d regiment of infantry being en route, which will be a handsome accession of 650 efficient men to your army.

Since the last acknowledgment (June 16th) of despatches from your head-quarters, the following letters and orders have been duly received and laid before the commanding general and Secretary of War, to wit: Letters Nos. 47 to 56, (except No. 53, missing,) "orders" 68 to 79, and "special orders" 74 to 96, all inclusive.

I am, general, with great respect, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major Gen. Z. TAYLOR, *U. S. A.*,
Commanding Army of Occupation, Matamoras.

[Memorandum—July 18, 1846.]

Organization of the First Division of volunteers, to be commanded by Mjaor General William O. Butler.

KENTUCKY QUOTA.

One mounted regiment, } *First brigade.*
Two regiments of foot. }

OHIO QUOTA.

Three regiments of foot—*Second brigade.*

INDIANA QUOTA.

Three regiments—*Third brigade.*

Organization of the Second Division of volunteers, to be commanded by Major General Robert Patterson.

ILLINOIS AND MISSOURI QUOTA—in part.

Two regiments of foot, } *First brigade.*
One regiment of foot from Missouri. }

TENNESSEE QUOTA.

One regiment of mounted men, } *Second brigade.*
Two regiments of foot. }

GEORGIA, ALABAMA AND MISSISSIPPI QUOTAS.

Three regiments of foot, 1 from each State, } *Third brigade.*
Washington and Baltimore batt'n of foot, 6 com. }

This memorandum, prepared to-day, will be sent to General Taylor, with the following correction noted, (which is supplied above:) the addition of the Missouri regiment to the 1st brigade of the 2d division, omitted in the Secretary's memorandum yesterday—being now supplied, July 18.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

No. 16.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, July 29, 1846.

GENERAL: I respectfully enclose for your information a copy of the communication of the acting governor of Texas to the Secretary of War, dated June 23, from which it appears that the quota of volunteers called for from that State will not, in all probability, be obtained. I also enclose a copy of my letter to Colonel Harney upon the same subject.

The general-in-chief has several times inquired of me if his letter to you, sent direct, in his own name, dated May 18, had ever been acknowledged; and repeating the inquiry to-day, my reply was, as heretofore, that its receipt had not been acknowledged, as seen by your correspondence with this office. The communications from this office to you have, I believe, been uniformly noticed. The one referred to above, from the general-in-chief, under his own sign manual, I had supposed might have been answered direct; but as this appears not to be the case, I apprehend the letter of May 18 may never have reached you.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding the army in Mexico, Matamoras.

[The following is a copy of the communication from the governor *pro tempore* of Texas to the Secretary of War, referred to in the above letter.—R. J.]

STATE OF TEXAS, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Austin, June 23, 1846.

SIR: Your communication of the 16th May last was duly received, but a temporary absence from the seat of government will account for my not having answered it until the present time.

You, no doubt, ere this have been officially informed by General Taylor of his requisition on this State for four regiments of volunteer riflemen, two of mounted and two of foot, to serve for the term of six months, unless sooner discharged; also, the requisition of Brevet Colonel Harney, commanding at San Antonio, for seven companies for the protection of the southwestern frontier; making an aggregate of three thousand men.

Those required by General Taylor, from every information, are now mustered into service at head-quarters of the army. The latter have all reported to the adjutant general of the State, and will in a few days to Colonel Harney, to be mustered into service and for orders.

While the executive of the State feels certain of the promptness with which any call made upon her militia would be unhesitatingly responded to, the sparseness of our population, the exposed condition of our extensive line of frontier, together with the recent petition from citizens of several frontier counties for two companies of mounted men for their protection, in consequence of recent hostile demonstrations having been made, notwithstanding the treaty recently [made] by the commissioners of the United States, obliges me to request that the requisition be made upon some other State or States.

Although there is no immediate apprehensions, we are all alike exposed to the attacks of marauding bands of Mexicans and disaffected prairie Indians.

Your request relating to the organization of companies and regiments has been attended to by publishing in the newspapers of this place, and shall be strictly observed.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. C. HORTON,
Governor, pro tempore.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

[The following is a copy of the communication to Colonel Harney, referred to in the foregoing letter from the Adjutant General to General Taylor of July 29, 1846—R. J.]

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, July 24, 1846.

Colonel: It is seen from the communication of the lieutenant governor of Texas, of the 23d ultimo, to the Secretary of War, that you have made a requisition on that State for seven companies of volunteers, which force, it is also stated, was at that date fully raised and nearly in readiness to join you at San Antonia de Bexar.

Although you were not authorized* to call for volunteers or militia into the service of the United States, yet, as your requisition has been thus answered by the governor of Texas, I am directed by the Secretary of War to inform you that the force thus furnished may be received in lieu of the force required under the requisition from the War Department. It will be necessary, however, that you take immediate steps to *re-enrol* these troops (if mustered into service; if not, to muster them accordingly) "to serve for *twelve months* or during the war, unless sooner discharged," agreeably to the terms of the act approved May 13, 1846. Unless this change be made in the term of service for which they have engaged to serve, they cannot be retained, but must be discharged, as it is not lawful to enrol and receive volunteers for any period less than twelve months.

---

* This was a mistake, for it appears that Colonel Harney was authorized by General Taylor to call for what volunteer force he did make requisition for, which fact was brought to the notice of the Adjutant General in a letter of the general's of a subsequent date to the within.

R. JONES.

Adjutant General's Office, *September* 5, 1846.

The governor of Texas has been corresponded with to the same effect.

I am, sir, &c.,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Brevet Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d dragoons,
Commanding at San Antonio de Bexar, Texas.

No. 17.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, July 30, 1846.

General: To enable the paymaster to deduct from the volunteers advances made to them by their respective States, before being mustered into the service of the United States, it will be necessary that the amount required to be deducted to reimburse the States which have made such advances, be charged to each volunteer on the first muster-rolls. This can only be done by the officers who make out the rolls, as in the case of deductions made from the United States troops. To accomplish the end in view, I am instructed by the Secretary of War to direct that you will please to give all the necessary orders and instructions to the officers of the volunteer corps, the mustering and inspecting officers, and the paymasters.

I respectfully enclose, for your information, a copy of the Paymaster General's letter of this date to the Secretary of War on the subject, which presents the case more in detail.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Matamoras, Mexico.

[The following is a copy of the Paymaster General's letter referred to in the Adjutant General's letter to Major General Taylor of July 30, 1846.—R. J.]

Paymaster General's Office, *July* 30, 1846.

Sir: To enable paymasters to deduct from the volunteers the advances made to them by their respective States, before they were received into the service of the United States, it will be necessary that the amount to be deducted should be charged to each volunteer on the muster rolls, as in the case of deductions required to be made from the United States troops. This can only be done by the officers who make out the rolls.

The governors of some of the States have furnished statements of the expenses incurred in fitting out volunteers and getting them to places of rendezvous, and of the sums advanced to them. I shall furnish the senior paymaster, serving with the troops, statements of the deductions to be made from them on account of such expenses and advances, as soon as I obtain them from the accounting officers who are preparing them; but I fear this will be too late for the first muster and inspection, and it is highly important that the deductions should be made at the first payment. I would, therefore, respectfully suggest, that the officers commanding regiments and companies be instructed to have the amount required to be deducted charged to each volunteer on the muster rolls. It is presumed the officers commanding regiments know what advances were made to the field and staff officers of their regiments, and that the captains know the advances made to their companies, and, of course, what deductions should be made. It is the special duty of the mustering and inspecting officers to see that the rolls contain the information which is to govern the payment, and that nothing important is omitted. I shall instruct the paymasters to furnish the inspectors such information as I may be able to communicate from time to time, by which means they can correct mistakes and supply omissions in the muster rolls. The inspectors can best instruct volunteer officers how the rolls are to be prepared; and if that is done in time, much trouble and difficulty in settling the advances made by States will be prevented.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. TOWSON, *P. M. G.*

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

No. 18.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, August 13, 1846.

General: Pursuant to the instructions of the Secretary of War, you will please to assign one of the brigadier generals, who have been ordered to report to you, to duty with the volunteer force ordered to concentrate at San Antonio de Bexar, with instructions to report in person to Brigadier General Wool, the commander of the centre division.

One of the brigadier generals would have been ordered direct from this office at an earlier day to San Antonio, but it could not be ascertained until near the close of the late session of Congress what other appointments might not be made, upon which, of course, in some degree would depend the most suitable selection.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.

No. 19.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, August 20, 1846.

General: As the act of June 18 allows an additional second lieutenant to each volunteer company in the service of the United States, I am directed by the Secretary of War to say, that when such additional second lieutenants may be present with the troops, and duly commissioned by the authorities of the State in which the company has been raised, and present themselves to be mustered into the service of the United States, you will receive and muster them accordingly.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.

No. 20.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, August 22, 1846.

General: Your intention to retain Colonel P. F. Smith, of the mounted rifle regiment, reported in your letter of July 25, is fully approved by the general-in-chief, being in conformity with the instructions from this office when the colonel received his commission. In like consideration of the public service, Colonel Clarke, recently promoted to the 6th, (stationed in the Cherokee country,) was directed (August 14) "to continue on duty with the army in

Mexico until otherwise ordered, at the discretion of Major General Taylor, to whom you will please report."

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., Matamoras, Mexico.

No. 21.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, August 25, 1846.

General: Captain Mason's company mounted riflemen will embark at Baltimore the 3d of September for the army in Mexico, to serve temporarily on foot with the 2d regiment of infantry, as you will see by the captain's instructions, of which I respectfully enclose a copy. It will be seen that provision is made for the mounting of the company at your discretion, whenever the means and the opportunity may be afforded you.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding the Army in Mexico,
Matamoras, Mexico.

[The following is a copy of the letter to Captain Mason referred to in the above letter.]

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, August 24, 1846.

Captain: You will hold your company in readiness to embark for the army in Mexico, as soon after the 2d of September as transportation can be provided for the quartermaster.

The company will be armed and equipped for active service on foot with the 2d infantry, until means and opportunity may enable Major General Taylor to direct that it be mounted.

If you arrive at Point Isabel before the infantry, wait their arrival, and report to the officer in command for temporary duty with it; but if the contrary, follow in the same direction, and join either battalion that you may fall in with.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

To Captain S. T. Mason,
Mounted rifle regiment, Fort McHenry, Md.

NOTE.—Consult with Colonel Belton as to the expediency of paying off your company before they embark; some question of the public good is to be considered in determining the measure.

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

No. 22.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, August 31, 1846.

GENERAL: Your communication of the 10th instant from Camargo (No. 73) has this day been received, and submitted to the general-in-chief and Secretary of War.

The departure of the 2d regiment of infantry from Newport, Kentucky, and Fort Columbus, for the army in Mexico, has been delayed no longer than necessary to fill up the companies with recruits to a respectable standard. Both battalions will embark and proceed to their destination the 2d proximo, as you will see by the instructions of the 21st instant, of which you were duly apprized at the time. The regiment in the aggregate, it is hoped, will be about 650 strong. In addition to the nine companies of the 2d infantry, Captain Mason's company, and a detachment of Captain Walker's company (C) mounted rifle regiment, under Lieutenant McLane, will embark at Baltimore on the 3d of September for Point Isabel, for active service with the army in Mexico, as you will see by the instructions to the company commanders of the 24th and 26th, of which copies were duly forwarded at the time. These companies will be mounted at the earliest day practicable—probably sooner than they could receive horses if they were concentrated at Jefferson barracks, where the regiment is to be organized and equipped. Their service with the 2d infantry on foot, therefore, is only temporary, and of course does not impair their right to cavalry pay for the time being, any more than the fact of their remaining at Jefferson barracks, or elsewhere, without horses, while undergoing for a month or two the necessary course of preparatory instruction before receiving them. Captain Walker is already in Mexico, and under your orders, and it will be for you to direct when he will join his company in the regular army.

The authority communicated in my letter of the 17th of July, relative to Brevet Brigadier General Worth appointing Lieutenant Lee his aid-de-camp, extends, of course, to the appointment of his successor, Lieutenant Pemberton.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
United States Army, Camargo, Mexico.

No. 23.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, September 12, 1846.

General: Before the receipt, on the 5th instant, of your letter of August 14, Captain Taylor, 1st artillery, was en route with some recruits and horses for his company in Mexico, his battery having been sent by sea. By your letter, it is perceived that these horses may probably not be required for Captain Taylor's company; but it is thought that their arrival in Mexico may not be inopportune. As they are mostly of good quality and many of them already trained, should they be not needed for the artillery service, it is not doubted that they will be required to remount the three companies of the 2d dragoons about to be organized at Point Isabel, as you will have seen by "special orders" No. 83, dated the 2d instant, which was forwarded to you at its date.

Captain Taylor reports this day that he arrived at Newport, Kentucky, with forty horses, on the 7th instant, and that he should proceed on his route as soon as he procured the additional horses required for his battery, which would be in a few days.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., Camargo, Mexico.

No. 24.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, September 15, 1846.

General: Learning informally that the suggestions of the general-in-chief, communicated in my letter of September 1, 1845, relative to the assignment of Lieutenant Colonel Payne, of the 4th, and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Childs, of the 3d artillery, may have influenced your arrangement of the artillery companies into battalions, &c., *beyond the period contemplated* at the time, I am desired to say that the arrangements intimated were not intended to be permanent. The general-in-chief regrets, therefore, (if, indeed, it be so,) that you regard the suggestions communicated in September last at all abiding, as the circumstances of the service have altogether changed since the army (now no longer the "army of occupation") was stationed at Corpus Christi. It was not doubted, therefore, that your arrangements of the artillery commands, whether as infantry or with batteries, would be made only with reference to the requirements of the service in the field.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., Camargo, Mexico.

No. 25.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, September 21, 1846.

GENERAL: It may be necessary that prompt action should sometimes be given to the proffered resignations of officers of volunteer corps. Under ordinary circumstances, the resignation of a commission should be tendered to the authority which conferred it; but in the case of volunteer officers in the service of the United States, it is thought that during the period for which they are engaged the executive of a State cannot accept their resignation without the consent of the President. With a view to avoid delays and embarrassments growing out of this subject, I am instructed by the Secretary of War to say it has been deemed proper to give you discretionary authority to *discharge* volunteer officers and men whenever, in your judgment, the interest of the service may be promoted thereby. Notice of the discharge of commissioned officers should be reported to the War Office, and to the governor of the particular State.

Vacancies which may be created must be filled, agreeably to the fifth section of the act of the 13th of May last; but as there may be good and sufficient reasons for not receiving and mustering into service some of the candidates who may be offered for promotion, you will please to exercise a sound discretion in the matter.

With respect to the additional 2d lieutenant of volunteers, authorized by the act of June 18th, the Secretary of War's instructions upon the subject were communicated in my letter of August 20th.

The great number of volunteer officers who have, so soon after their arrivals on the frontiers, left the army on furlough, has attracted the notice of the department, and I am desired to suggest for consideration whether the good of the service may not, in many cases, require their discharge altogether, rather than to be allowed to be absent for so considerable a portion of the short period (12 months) for which they engaged to serve.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding the army in Mexico, Camargo.

No. 26.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, September 28, 1846.

GENERAL: I respectfully forward, for your information, a copy of my letter of this date to Major General Patterson, the officer charged by the Secretary of War with the immediate command and conduct of the expedition soon to move upon the department of

Tamaulipas, pursuant to the instructions of the War Department of the 22d instant.

You will perceive that not more than seven companies can be drawn from the seaboard to make up the compliment of the regular force to join the division about to be organized for the invasion of the enemy's country in the direction of Tampico. The other three companies referred to, to complete the regiment of regulars, (to be composed of companies of several regiments,) will, it is presumed, be taken from the stations on the lower Rio Grande, as intimated by the Secretary of War, in his letter of instructions, and be designated at your head-quarters.

Knowing the value of experienced officers of the regular army to command important stations and depots left in your rear, the general-in-chief instructs me to say that Colonel Crane will soon be ordered to Mexico for such sedentary command, (as he is not able to take the field in the saddle,) with instructions to report to you from Matamoras or Camargo, where he will await your orders. Brevet Colonels McIntosh and Payne will receive like orders as soon as they may be able to travel without inconvenience to their wounds, which are not yet quite healed.

The last communications received from your head-quarters are *letters* Nos. 80, 81, 82, 83, and 84; "*orders*" Nos. 108, 109, 110, 111, and 112; "*special orders*" Nos. 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, and 135.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., Camargo, Mexico.

[The following is a copy of the letter to General Patterson referred to in the foregoing letter.—R. J.]

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, September 28, 1846.

General: I am instructed by the general-in-chief to inform you that seven companies of artillery are under orders to proceed to Point Isabel, which is all the regular force that can now be drawn from the seaboard to join the expedition soon to advance upon the department of Tamaulipas, with the command of which you have been charged by the Secretary of War, as seen in his instructions of September 22d. The other three companies required to make up the complement of the regiment of regulars, intended for this expedition, it is presumed, must be drawn from the force on the lower Rio Grande, as intimated by the Secretary of War in his instructions to Major General Taylor, a copy of which was forwarded at its date (September 22d) for your information. Some of the seven companies are all recruits; and of the rest, more than one-half of the privates have been but recently enlisted; but with the advantage of experienced commissioned and non-commissioned officers, you will find them well instructed and efficient. These seven companies will be about 700 strong.

Colonel Gates and Lieutenant Colonel Belton, of the 3d regiment of artillery, and Brevet Major W. W. Morris, of the 4th, have been assigned to duty with this regiment, organized, as it probably will be, out of companies taken from the several regiments of that arm. The Colonel will report to [you,] and await your orders at Point Isabel

The quartermaster's and commissary's departments at Washington have been notified of the contemplated expedition under your command, and your requisitions for transportation and supplies will be promptly met by the proper officers of the respective departments as soon as made and received. I enclose, for your information, a copy of the quartermaster general's instructions to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, the resident quartermaster at New Orleans.

Company H, 2d dragoons, recently recruited and reorganized at Fort Columbus, will proceed without delay to Point Isabel, at which place its commander, Captain Hunter, on his arrival, has been ordered to report to you, subject, of course, to the further orders of Major General Taylor. The company will be available for service either as cavalry or infantry, as you or Major General Taylor may deem expedient.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General R. PATTERSON,
Commanding, &c., &c.

No. 27.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, September 30, 1846.

GENERAL: Four hundred recruits, in separate detachments of 100 each, have this day been ordered to join their regiments—the 4th, 5th, 7th and 8th infantry, now in the field—as may be seen by the instructions of this date to Colonel Mason, the superintendent, of which a copy is herewith respectfully forwarded for your information. These recruits would have been organized as permanent companies to replace one of the broken up companies in each of the regiments named; but it was seen that those serving in the field were weak, scarcely averaging 50 privates at the last returns. It was, therefore, deemed preferable to send them as recruits for their regiments, to be distributed equally among the respective companies. This arrangement, made here for the reasons stated, I am desired by the general-in-chief to say, can be so far changed as to assign the detachment to their regiments as *permanent* companies, to supply the place of one of the blank companies in each, if, on their arrival in the field, you shall deem such arrangement best; but it is desirable not to allow them to serve as an organized body of *recruits*, irrespective of regimental organization. You are also auauthorised to retain the officers in charge of the recruits, if necessary for the efficiency of their regiment.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., Camargo, Mexico.

[The following is a copy of the letter to Colonel Mason, referred to in the above letter.—R. J.]

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, September 30, 1846.

COLONEL: Your report of the 25th instant has been laid before the general-in-chief, and it is decided to dispose of the infantry recruits in depot as follows:

1st. Organize four companies *of recruits*, each of one hundred men, to join their respective regiments, to wit: the 4th, 5th, 7th and 8th infantry, to each of which a captain and one subaltern will be assigned, who will take with them their non-commissioned officers.

It is seen that the recruits in depot belonging to these regiments fall short of one hundred, except those for the 5th; the deficiency must, therefore, be made up from the general service, which it is supposed you may be able to do as soon as the transport shall have been provided. The last reports show that there were twenty-one recruits for the 8th infantry at Fort Monroe, which will be ordered to proceed to Point Isabel with the battalion of artillery to embark from that post, with instructions to join the company of recruits to be sent from New York, and thus make up the complement of one hundred men for the 8th.

2d. On the arrival of the four detachments of recruits at Point Isabel, instruct the commanding officer of the battalion (which must be organized as such for the time being) to join the division of the army in which their respective regiments are serving, as soon as circumstances will permit, when the hundred recruits for each will be equally distributed among the respective companies now in the field, which, it is seen, *do not average fifty privates per company.*

3d. The following are the officers it is proposed to assign to this body of recruits:

Captain G. Morris and First Lieutenant H. D. Wallen, 4th infantry.

Captain D. Ruggles and Brevet Second Lieutenant W. H. Tyler, 5th infantry.

Brevet Major E. S. Hawkins and First Lieutenant S. G. Simmons, 7th infantry.

Brevet Major G. Wright and First Lieutenant J. Beardsley, 8th infantry.

The officers above named, of the broken up companies, you will order to return to the United States to rejoin the recruiting service, unless Major General Taylor should deem it necessary to retain them. The other officers recently relieved or appointed will, of course, join their regiments in the field.

If you judge it expedient that other officers be named in place of some of those assigned, or some be added to the number, you will please to write me on the subject.

You will make your requisition upon the quartermaster's department for transportation without waiting further instructions; and it is expected that the battalion of recruits will embark at the earliest day practicable. Report the day which you calculate the recruits may put to sea.

The recruits at this place, Fort McHenry and Philadelphia, &c., I suppose, will be conducted to the depot by Captain Ruggles, of the 5th.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Colonel R. B. Mason,
1st dragoons, Supt. recruiting service, New York, N. Y.

Note.—With regard to the supply of clothing which may be required for the recruits, you will take the necessary measures to procure it.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

No. 28.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, October 8, 1846.

General: Captain T. W. Sherman, 3d artillery, having addressed the general-in-chief upon the subject of his assignment to duty in the quartermaster's department, and his claim to succeed to the company to which he has been promoted, I am desired by the general-in-chief to inform you that company D, 3d artillery, to which Captain N. B. Bragg has just succeeded by his promotion, is now under orders for Point Isabel. This will afford you an opportunity of placing both Captains Sherman and Bragg at the head of their companies, to which they have been respectively promoted. Should you, however, deem it essential to the good of the service *in the field* to transfer the two captains, you are authorized by the general-in-chief to do so.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. Taylor,
U. S. Army, Camargo, Mexico.

No. 29.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, October 13, 1846.

General: Instructions have this day been despatched to Major Burbridge, of the rifle regiment, to organize and equip four of his companies, now at St. Louis, and proceed, without unnecessary delay, to Point Isabel, there to await your orders, or such as he may receive from Major General Patterson. These troops are now made available for service in Mexico, with some reference to the force to be organized for the expedition to Tamaulipas, under Major General Patterson, agreeably to the instructions of the Secretary of War of the 22d ultimo. You were duly apprized, in my letter of September 28th, that, to make up the complement of the *regular force* which is to form a part of the expedition under that general, it was supposed that these companies must be drawn from the stations on the lower Rio Grande, as but seven companies of regulars could be sent from the east. The companies of the new regiment now under orders for the Rio Grande will be in position in time to replace [if by you deemed necessary] the veteran troops which may be taken from the line of posts in that quarter for active service in the direction of Tampico, or for any other service that you may think proper to direct.

Major Burbridge has been informed that nothing could be said at this time with respect to the mounting of his battalion, as it was not known that the active service in immediate view would allow time to provide horses and other equipments.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

No. 30.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, October 14, 1846.

General: In sending to-day by mail a *duplicate* of my letter of yesterday's date, the opportunity is afforded to add in the last sentence of the first paragraph, after the word "replace," the words "if by you deemed necessary," inserted by the general-in-chief, in order to avoid the slightest chance of misapprehension respecting the availability of the battalion of riflemen under Major Burbridge, for any service you may deem necessary. Please to insert the five words above in the original borne to you by Major Graham.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

No. 31.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, October 29, 1846.

GENERAL: I enclose a copy of a letter from his excellency Governor Whitcomb, of Indiana, to the Secretary of War, dated the 16th instant, requesting that certain individuals holding civil offices in the State, and now serving with the Indiana volunteers in the service of the United States, may be furloughed or discharged, to enable them to return and perform their civil duties; and I am instructed by the Secretary of War to say that you will permit the individuals named by the governor to retire from the army, should they desire to do so, either by furlough or discharge.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. G. FREEMAN,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

[The letter of Governor Whitcomb, referred to above, does not appear to be on the files of the Adjutant General's office.]

No. 32.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, November 3, 1846.

GENERAL: I am instructed by the general-in-chief to say that the field batteries belonging to the light companies of the 2d and 3d regiments of artillery, commanded by Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan and Brevet Captain R. Ridgely, having been in use since 1839, it is deemed expedient to supply them with new batteries, in order that the old may be thoroughly repaired or refitted at some arsenal. Accordingly, it is suggested that the batteries taken to the Rio Grande by Major Munroe and Captain F. Taylor, neither of which it is believed is in use, be given Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan's and Captain Ridgely's companies. Should, however, either of these batteries be in use, then the general thinks you had better direct the battery at Baton Rouge arsenal, which is subject to your orders, to be immediately sent to you.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. G. FREEMAN,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

No. 33.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, November 18, 1846.

General: By direction of Major General Scott, I have the honor to enclose you copies of two letters from the Secretary of War to the governors of certain States, dated the 16th instant, calling for additional regiments of volunteers; one to Acting Governor Horton, of Texas, calling for a regiment of cavalry; and the other, addressed to the governors of Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Louisiana, and Mississippi, calling for one regiment of infantry from each of those States, and designating the several places of rendezvous therein.

You will perceive from the letter to Governor Horton, that you are expected to furnish the mustering officer and examining surgeon for the Texas regiment; and the general-in-chief requests that, to expedite matters, these officers be directed to repair, without delay, to Austin, and report in person to his excellency, or repair to such place as he may have appointed for the rendezvous of the new-regiment. You are also requested to give the mustering officer exact instructions as to the manner of performing his duty, furnishing him with a copy of such parts of the Secretary of War's letter as may be necessary for his guidance, and enjoining upon him to be very careful not to accept any volunteer who does not possess the prescribed qualifications. A supply of blank rolls, for mustering the regiment into service, will be this day sent to Austin, directed to the care of the governor of Texas, from whom the mustering officer can obtain them. *Four* rolls are required for each company, and an equal number for the field and staff; the same blank forms being used for companies and for the field and staff. One of these rolls must be sent to this office, one delivered to the captain, (and in the case of the field and staff, to the colonel,) and two handed to the United States paymaster, who will be at the place of rendezvous to pay the travelling allowances, and six months' advance for clothing. A *consolidated return* of the force mustered, must also be forwarded to this office, agreeably to paragraph 463 of the regulations, and a duplicate should be transmitted to you.

The general-in-chief desires that you will keep the governor of Texas advised of any orders you may issue in relation to the regiment from that State, up to the moment of its reception into the service of the United States. The commissary general of subsistence will take measures for its subsistence.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. G. FREEMAN,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

[The following is the form of requisition from the Secretary of War to the governors of States, calling for additional regiments, alluded to in the communication from the adjutant general's office to General Taylor, dated November 18, 1846.—R. J.]

War Department,

Sir: I am instructed by the President to request that you will cause to be raised in the State of   , and organised at the earliest practicable period, for service *during the war with Mexico*, unless sooner discharged,   , which, as soon as organised, will be mustered into the service of the United States. The regiment will consist of—

Field and staff.	1 colonel. 1 lieutenant colonel. 1 major. 1 adjutant—a lieutenant of one of the companies, but not in addition.
Non-commissioned staff.	1 sergeant major. 1 quartermaster sergeant. 2 principal musicians; and
	10 companies, each of which to consist of— 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 2 second lieutenants, 4 sergeants, 4 corporals, 2 musicians, and 80 privates.

Should the number of privates, on being mustered, not fall below sixty-four effective men in a company, it will be received.

          is designated as the place of rendezvous for the several companies, as fast as they shall be organized, and where they may be further organized into a regiment. The regiment will be inspected and mustered into service by an officer, or officers, of the United States army, who will, in every case, be instructed to receive no man who is in years, apparently, over forty-five, or under eighteen, or who is not of physical strength and vigor. To this end, the inspector will be accompanied by a medical officer of the army, and the volunteer will be submitted to his examination. It is respectfully suggested that public notice of these requirements will prevent much disappointment to the zealous and patriotic citizens of your State who may be disposed to volteer.

By the enclosed copy of an act authorizing the President to call for volunteers, it will be perceived that all the field and company officers with volunteers, taken into the service of the United States, are to be appointed and commissioned, or such as have been appointed and commissioned in accordance with the laws of the State whence they are taken; and I would suggest the extreme importance to the public service, that the officers for the above regiments be judiciously selected.

It may be proper to remark, that the law provides for the clothing (in money) and subsistence of the non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates of volunteers who are received into the service of the United States.

In respect to clothing, the law requires that the volunteers shall furnish their own clothing, for which purpose it allows to each non-commissioned officer, musician, and private, three dollars and fifty cents per month during the time he shall be in the service of the United States. In order that the volunteers who shall be mustered into service under this requisition may be enabled to provide themselves with good and sufficient clothing, the commutation allowance for six months (twenty-one dollars) will be advanced to each non-commissioned officer, musician, and private, after being mustered into service, but only with the express condition that the volunteer has already furnished himself with six months' clothing —this fact to be certified to the paymaster by the captain of the company—or that the amount thus advanced shall be applied, under the supervision of his captain, to the object contemplated by law. In this latter case the advance commutation for clothing will be paid on the captain's certificate that he is satisfied it will be so applied.

In respect to subsistence before arriving at the place of rendezvous, and for travelling home from the place of discharge, the allowance is fifty cents for every twenty miles distance.

The President requests that you will be as prompt as possible in the arrangement of this whole matter, in order that the volunteers may be ready for immediate service. Officers of the quartermaster and subsistence departments will be immediately ordered to the place of rendezvous, with funds to defray the necessary expenses which may be incurred.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

No. 34.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, November 30, 1846.

GENERAL: The capture of Tampico, on the 14th instant, by the naval forces under Commodore Connor, and the sudden call for troops by that officer to garrison the captured town, it is highly probable may have caused the withdrawal of some portion of the army stationed on the lower Rio Grande, as it is understood that Commodore Perry, after leaving New Orleans, proceeded to Brazos Santiago for the purpose of procuring troops, &c., to meet the emergency of the public service.

It having been decided to hold Tampico with a garrison of 1,500 or 2,000 men, pursuant to the instructions of the Secretary of War, such measures have been promptly taken as the exigency seemed to require, or at least as were within the reach of the War Department at the moment of receiving the official despatches of the naval commander at the seat of government.

I respectfully enclose, for your information, a copy of my letter of yesterday's date, addressed to Major General Patterson, or commanding officer on the Rio Grande, on the subject of the requisition supposed to have been made by Commodore Connor for the aid of the land forces near at hand, from which you will see what troops may be expected from other quarters, as well as the views of the Secretary of War, with respect to the propriety of weakening (temporarily) that portion of the base of your operations, &c.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., Monterey.

[The following is a copy of the letter to General Patterson referred to in the foregoing letter.—R. J.]

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, November 29, 1846.

SIR: It is supposed that a requisition has been made upon you by the commander of the naval forces in the gulf, for assistance in holding the post of Tampico, taken by him on the 14th instant; and I am instructed by the Secretary of War, to say, that he hopes the state of the service on the lower Rio Grande may have been such as to justify a prompt compliance with the request of the naval commander.

It is necessary to apprize you, that it is decided forthwith to throw into Tampico a garrison of 1,500 or 2,000 men, a part of which, as above mentioned, it is expected will be drawn from the Rio Grande; but, as already intimated, the propriety of weakening that portion of the base line of operations, must be determined by the commander on the spot, possessed as he must be of a better knowledge of the actual state of affairs than the authorities at Washington can have.

On the 21st instant General Brooke, commanding at New Orleans, ordered about 200 recruits, en route for Point Isabel, to Tampico, and he will give the same direction to six or seven companies of the rifle regiment which probably reached New Orleans soon after. To-day one company of artillery from Fort Columbus, (perhaps two,) and the two companies now at Tampa Bay, have also been ordered to that place, but the departure of the last two may be considerably delayed for want of transportation.

This would make a regular force, including the rifle companies and recruits sent from New Orleans, of about a thousand men.

I am further directed by the Secretary of War, to say that the force which may be drawn, in this emergency, from the Rio Grande will be more than replaced by a portion of the new levies which it is expected will soon be ready to be pushed forward to join the army in Mexico.

Please to send, by express, a copy of this communication to Major General Taylor.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General PATTERSON,
(Or commanding officer U. S. forces on the Rio Grande.)

No. 35.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, *January* 23, 1847.

GENERAL: In forwarding a copy of my letter of yesterday's date to Captain L. B. Kinton, of the 2d regiment of Ohio volunteers, for your information, I write this note merely to say that the officer, who is represented to be a very clever man, was so much concerned at having left the army, and so anxious to get back, that the Secretary of War was disposed to view his absence (as stated in the official letter) in the character of one of leave, &c. In looking over my communication of September 21, referred to in the letter to Captain Kinton, it may be that I did not very clearly express the Secretary's intention with respect to granting discharges when furloughs could not be given to the volunteer officers. The intention was, that when furloughs were applied for, instead of granting the same, which the good of the service would not justify to any great extent, it would be best for the public interest that the officers should quit altogether, that others might take their places; and in case they should desire to do so (but not without) that they might leave their regiments by resignation; i. e. discharge. The first paragraph of the letter of September 21 explains the mode of the acceptance of resignations when tendered, which is by granting a discharge from the United States service for the reasons stated, &c.

As you may suppose, we are all very busy here, as we know you are in the field.

Wishing you continued success, health and happiness, I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., Victoria, Mexico.

[The following is a copy of the Adjutant General's letter to Captain Kinton, referred to in the preceding communication.—R. J.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, January 22, 1847.

SIR: Your wishes expressed to the Secretary of War with respect to returning to your regiment in Mexico have been duly considered, and I am directed to say that, as your health has been restored, you are hereby authorized to return to the army and join your company for duty, which you will proceed to do without unnecessary delay.

Your discharge from the service, to take effect the 31st December, which you say it was not your intention to obtain when you applied for leave of absence, may have resulted from some misapprehension as to the character of your application, as the discharge states that you had tendered your resignation, or was directed by the commanding general in Mexico, in consequence of the suggestion found in the letter to him from the department of the 21st of September, touching the subject of furloughs granted to so many officers of the volunteers—the general supposing at the time, it may be inferred, that if you could not receive the furlough for the recovery of your health, it would be necessary to leave the army by resignation or discharge, which he was authorized to grant.

In either case I doubt not that Major General Taylor, on learning your anxiety to return to the seat of war, (your health being restored,) will be gratified on being informed that your absence is now viewed by the War Department as one of leave, and that you are now authorized to resume your station in your regiment.

I am, respectfully, &c.,
R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

To Captain S. B. KINTON,
2d regiment of Ohio volunteers, Washington, D. C.

C.

Synopsis of letters addressed to Major General Z. Taylor, from the office of the Adjutant General of the army, since the "commencement of hostilities with Mexico," to wit: April 24, 1846, *that being the day when General Arista, on the part of Mexico, announced said commencement; furnished in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives, February* 1, 1847. (*Those not marked B are unimportant, and not copied.*)

May 5, 1846.—Acknowledging receipt of despatches, orders, &c.
May 7, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
May 8, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
May 12, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
May 18, 1846.—Memorandum of resignations of officers.
May 25, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.

May 25, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
May 30, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
May 31, 1846 —Full copy furnished—series B.
June 9, 1846.—Acknowledging receipt of despatches, orders, &c.
June 12, 1846.—Relative to the trial of an officer.
June 15, 1846.—Relative to the resignation of a medical officer.
June 16, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
June 19, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
June 20, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
June 20, 1846.—Calling for returns.
June 27, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
July 7, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
July 8, 1846.—Directing investigation into the conduct of an officer.
July 9, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
July 11, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
July 17, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
July 18, 1846.—Requesting a copy of the charges preferred against an officer.
July 21, 1846.—Enclosing commissions for surgeons and assistant surgeons to volunteer regiments.
July 29, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
July 30, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
August 3, 1846.—Acknowledging receipt of letters, orders, &c., relative to returns.
August 5, 1846.—Relative to discharging a soldier.
August 5, 1846.—Desiring that a medical officer be relieved from duty in Mexico, and to report in person to surgeon general.
August 13, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
August 20, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
August 22, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
August 25, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
August 31, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
September 12, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
September 15, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
September 16, 1846.—Relative to blank returns, rolls, &c.
September 18, 1846.—Refusing leave of absence to a medical officer.
September 19, 1846.—Relative to a lost mail; acknowledging receipt of despatches, orders, &c.
September 21, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
September 28, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
September 30, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
October 5, 1846.—Relative to an officer whose resignation the Secretary declines accepting.
October 8, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
October 13, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
October 14, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
October 15, 1846.—Acknowledgment of despatches, orders, &c.
October 29, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.

October 31, 1846.—Forwarding blanks.
November 3, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
November 18, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
November 30, 1846.—Full copy furnished—series B.
December 15, 1846.—Acknowledgment of despatches, orders, &c., approving the transfer of officers.
December 24, 1846.—Relative to alteration of the returns for the use of the army in the field.
December 29, 1846.—Requesting the withdrawal from Mexico of a medical officer for duty in Surgeon General's office.
December 31, 1846.—Acknowledgment of despatches, orders, &c.
January 23, 1847.—Full copy furnished—series B.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
February 6, 1847.

D.

Orders }
No. 50. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 23, 1846.

The commanding general has the painful duty of announcing to the army that the doubt which has so long prevailed in regard to the fate of the late Colonel Cross has at length been resolved into the melancholy certainty of his death—there is too much reason to fear, by violent hands.

The high rank of the deceased, and the ability and energy which he carried into the discharge of the important duties of his office, will cause his loss to be seriously felt in the service, while the untoward circumstances of his demise will render it peculiarly afflicting to his family and personal friends.

The remains of the late colonel will be interred with military honors at four o'clock, p. m., to-morrow. The funeral escort will be composed of a squadron of dragoons and eight companies of infantry—the latter to be taken from the 2d brigade, and the whole to be organized and commanded by Colonel Twiggs.

The necessary arrangements for the funeral ceremony will be made by Lieutenant Colonel Payne, inspector general.

All officers off duty are respectfully invited to attend the funeral.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 53. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 29, 1846.

The great importance of bringing the field work into a state of defence renders it necessary for the commanding general to call upon the commanders of battalions and company officers to use all their exertions to forward the work. Every man will be sent out with the working battalions that is not detained by other indispensable duty, and the battalion commanders will themselves superintend their commands, and cause all to do their duty.

A report will be made daily to head-quarters, from each brigade, of the number of men sent to work from each battalion.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 55.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, May 1, 1846.

1. The 7th regiment of infantry, with companies I 2d artillery, and E 3d artillery, will form the garrison of the fort under Major Brown, who will receive special instructions for his government. Captain Mansfield will remain with the work, and report to Major Brown.

2. The remaining corps of the army will march as soon as practicable after 2 o'clock, p. m., this day. Captain McCall will march with his detachment at 12. The army will march through the chapparal in the following order:

1 company dragoons,	All under the command of Colonel Twiggs.
5th infantry,	
Ringgold's artillery,	
4th infantry,	
3d infantry,	
2 companies dragoons.	
8th infantry,	Under Lieutenant Colonel Belknap.
Duncan's artillery,	
Artillery battalions,	
2 companies dragoons.	

The wagons will be distributed between the different corps.

In the event of an attack while passing through the chapparal, the alternate companies of the battalions nearest the point of attack will face to the right and left, and enter the chapparal deployed as skirmishers, driving back any force they may meet.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 56.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Point Isabel, Texas, May 5, 1846.

In order to strengthen the defences at this depot, and enable the army to assume the offensive, the alternate battalions of each brigade will work upon the entrenchments under the superintendence of their officers, commencing to-morrow. The wings of the 5th infantry will alternate in the same manner as the battalions of the 1st and 3d brigades. The morning battalions will work from 6½ until 12½, and the evening battalions from 12½ until 6 o'clock, p. m.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 58. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Point Isabel, Texas, May 7, 1846.

1. The army will march, at 3 o'clock, to-day, in the direction of Matamoras. It is known that the enemy has recently occupied the route in force; if still in position, the general will give him battle.

The commanding general has every confidence in his officers and men. If his orders and instructions are carried out, he has no doubt of the result, let the enemy meet him in what numbers he may. He wishes to enjoin upon the battalions of infantry that their main dependance must be in the bayonet.

2. Major Charles Thomas, quartermaster, is announced as the chief of the quartermaster's department with the army of occupation. All officers of the department, and of the line serving in it, will receive his orders and instructions. Major Thomas will remain for the present at this depot.

3. Captain Crosman, the senior assistant quartermaster, will have charge of the operations of his department with the marching force. All officers doing duty in that department with the marching columns will receive the instructions of Captain Crosman.

4. Orders communicated by the chief of the subsistence department, and by officers of the engineers, topographical engineers and ordnance, attached to head-quarters, will be obeyed and respected as if delivered by the commanding general in person.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 59. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Resaca de la Palma, May 11, 1846.

1. The commanding general congratulates the army under his command upon the signal success which has crowned its recent operations against the enemy. The coolness and steadiness of the troops during the action of the 8th, and the brilliant impetuosity with which the enemy's position and artillery were carried on the 9th, have displayed the best qualities of the American soldier. To every officer and soldier of his command the general publicly returns his thanks, for the noble manner in which they have sustained the honor of the service, and of the country. While the main body

of the army has been thus actively employed, the garrison left opposite Matamoras has rendered no less distinguished service, by sustaining a severe cannonade and bombardment for many successive days. The army and the country, while justly rejoicing in this triumph of our arms, will deplore the loss of many brave officers and men, who fell gallantly in the hour of combat.

2. It being necessary for the commanding general to visit Point Isabel on public business, Colonel Twiggs will assume command of the corps of the army near Matamoras, including the garrison of the field-work. He will occupy the former lines of the army, making such disposition for defence, and for the comfort of his command, as he may deem advisable. He will hold himself strictly on the defensive until the return of the commanding general.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 60. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Fort Polk, Texas, May 12, 1846.

As a mark of respect to the Chief Magistrate of the republic, the work constructed at this place, to cover the main depot of the army, will be known as "Fort Polk."

The commanding general takes this occasion to express his satisfaction with the dispositions made for the defence and protection of this point, so vitally important to the efficiency and security of the army. To Major Monroe, the commanding officer, Captain Sanders, of the engineers, Majors Thomas and McRee, and Captains Sibley and Hill, of the quartermaster's department, Captain Ramsey, of the ordnance, and Lieutenant Montgomery, of the subsistence department, credit is especially due for their zeal and activity. The general returns his thanks to the numerous citizens who volunteered their services in the defence of the depot. Their assistance added materially to its strength, and to his confidence in its ability to resist an attack. The reinforcement from the brig "Lawrence," under Lieutenant Renshaw, and the large force of seamen and marines so promptly furnished by the squadron on its arrival, requires a special acknowledgment to Commodore Connor and Commander Mercer of the navy. The army is deeply grateful for this support and co-operation from a kindred branch of the public service.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 61. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, May 15, 1846.

The corps of the army will be held ready to march at 1 o'clock, p. m., to-day. Lieutenant Bragg's battery will rejoin the 3d brigade, and march with it. The usual order of march will be observed.

The 8th infantry and Captain Lowd's company of artillery will remain as the garrison of the field-work.

The two 18-pounders lately under the command of Lieutenant Churchill will again be placed under his direction, and will accompany the army. Lieutenant Wood, topographical engineers, will report to Lieutenant Churchill for service with these guns.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 62. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Fort Brown, Texas, May 17, 1846.

1. In memory of the gallant commander who nobly fell in its defence, the field-work constructed by the labor of the troops opposite Matamoras will be known as "Fort Brown."

The commanding general takes this occasion to express his acknowledgments to the engineer department for the skilful direction, and to the officers and troops of the line for the energetic execution, of the works at Fort Brown. In enabling a small force to maintain intact a position on the river surrounded by more thousands of enemies than they numbered hundreds, the importance and value of the work is eminently shown.

2. The commanding general is pained to find himself under the necessity of issuing orders on the subject of plundering private property. Instances have been brought to his knowledge where volunteers have seized private cattle, and sold them for their private benefit. Such conduct will not be tolerated. The general wishes to impress it distinctly upon every officer and soldier of his command, whether of the regular or volunteer force, that all property captured from the enemy becomes from that moment the property of the United States, and must be turned over to the proper department. All cattle and articles of subsistence will be delivered to the commissary, all arms and ammunition to the ordnance officer, and all means of transportation to the quartermaster's department. Any officer who may be found violating or sanctioning a violation of this order shall answer for it before a court martial. Any regular soldier detected in violating its provisions shall be brought to trial; and any volunteer soldier so detected will be instantly discharged with disgrace from the service. The commanding general is determined that the army under his command shall not be disgraced by scenes of plunder.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 65. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, May 23, 1846.

The guard stationed in the city will be composed after to-day of two companies, and will be furnished from the first brigade for two successive days, then for three days from the infantry of the right wing, and so on. It will be the duty of this guard to preserve order in the town, especially among our own soldiers, to which end the streets will be frequently patrolled between retreat and réveillé. It is expected that this guard will present a model of discipline and correct deportment.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 70. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 4, 1846.

The annual supplies of clothing for the different corps of the army will be received, as they arrive at Point Isabel, by the officer in charge of the clothing depot, and will be issued to the companies, as may be required, in the manner and under the restrictions which governed the issues at St. Joseph's island. Company commanders receiving invoices of clothing will forward the same to Captain Ogden, the clothing officer at Point Isabel, who will account for the same to the proper department.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 71. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 5, 1846.

Lieutenant Colonel *M. M. Payne*, 4th artillery, late inspector general of the army of occupation, being disabled for active service in the field, by a wound received in the action of the 9th of May, will proceed to Washington city in charge of the colors and standards captured from the enemy, which he will deliver to the adjutant general of the army, and report to him for further orders.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 72. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 6, 1846.

1. In consideration of the distinguished services of the rank and file of the army during the recent active operations, the following

named privates, most, if not all, of whom participated in those services, but who are now under charges for a general court martial, are restored to duty without trial; the commanding general being pleased to withdraw the charges against them.

James Cahill,	B company.	2d dragoons.
John Brown,	F. company.	
Dan. Crettsen,		
Oswald Bury,	E. company,	3d artillery.
P. Holcomb,		
Thomas Joice,	B company,	4th infantry.
James Hamilton,	D company,	5th infantry.
David Lands,	H. company,	
James Gerard,	A. company,	7th infantry.

The general trusts that this exercise of clemency, which is extended to some cases of a grave nature, will have the effect of stimulating these men to exemplary conduct in future.

2. The guard at the ferry, composed of two non-commissioned officers and ten privates, will, after to-day, be furnished by the corps of infantry under command of Colonel Twiggs. The non-commissioned officer in command of the guard, will report to the senior quartermaster for instructions.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. General.

Orders No. 73.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 7, 1846.

1. Captain *A. C. Myers*, assistant quartermaster, will have the exclusive charge and direction of the supply train, receiving his orders from head-quarters and the chief of his department. He will be relieved in all other duties and responsibilities.

2. The established ferry near the round battery will be in operation only between sunrise and sunset, making no trips after sunset, except in cases ordered by the commanding general, or for the crossing of expresses with the mail, or despatches from head-quarters. The proper load for each trip will be determined by the agent of the quartermaster's department who may be in charge.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. General.

Orders No. 74.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 8, 1846.

1. The court of inquiry, of which Major *T. Staniford*, 5th infantry, is president, convened pursuant to "orders" No. 66, current series, at the request of Captain *W. J. Hardee*, 2d dragoons,

"to examine into the nature of certain imputations affecting his character, as connected with his conduct in the engagement between Captain Thornton's command and the Mexicans on the 25th ultimo, and also to examine and report upon certain statements contained in his official report of said engagement," have pronounced the following opinion:

"1st. That the conduct of Captain *W. J. Hardee*, of the 2d regiment of dragoons, in the affair of the 25th of April, 1846, between Captain Thornton's command and the Mexican forces, was in all respects that of an intelligent and gallant soldier; that he did all in his power, by word and deed, to sustain his commanding officer in the discharge of his duty; and, that any imputations against his character, growing out of his conduct as connected with that affair, are utterly without foundation.

"2dly. That the official report of Captain Hardee to the commanding general of the army of occupation, dated Matamoras, April 26, is correct in all its particulars."

2. The proceedings and opinion of the court are approved.

3. The court of inquiry, of which Major *Thomas Staniford*, 5th infantry, is president, is hereby dissolved.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. General.

Orders No. 76.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 16, 1846.

It becomes the agreeable duty of the commanding general to communicate to the corps of the army under his orders, the accompanying resolutions of the legislature of Louisiana. They will be read at the head of each battalion and separate command.

The general has also received resolutions passed at large public meetings in the cities of New York and New Orleans, of a tenor similar to the above. He is sure that the officers and soldiers of the army will duly appreciate these marks of approbation and confidence from the body of the people and their representatives, and that they will find in them new motives for zeal and exertion in the discharge of their duties.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor,

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. General.

Orders No. 77.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 17, 1846.

It has been represented to the commanding general, by the authorities of Matamoras, that Mexican servants, who, according to the custom of the country, are paid in advance, have, in several instances, left the service of their masters and taken refuge in the American camp. The general wishes to caution officers, and all persons connected with the army, against the employment of such servants, and to say that, where recognised and claimed on this side of the river, they will, in all cases, be given up to their former masters.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. General.

Orders No. 78. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 27, 1846.

The following letter from the President of the United States to the commanding general is communicated, in obedience to its closing paragraph, to the army of occupation, and will be read at the head of each company:

WASHINGTON, *May* 30, 1846.

"SIR: I transmit to you, herewith, a commission as major general by brevet in the army of the United States, conferred upon you for gallant and distinguished services in the successive victories over superior Mexican forces at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma on the 8th and 9th days of May, 1846.

"It gave me sincere pleasure, immediately upon the receipt of official intelligence from the scene of your achievements, to confer upon you, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, this testimonial of the estimate which your government places upon your skill and gallantry. To yourself and the brave officers and soldiers under your command the gratitude of the country is justly due. Our army have fully sustained their deservedly high reputation, and added another bright page to the history of American valor and patriotism. They have won new laurels for themselves and for their country. My confidence in them never faltered. The battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma rank among our most brilliant victories, and will long be remembered by the American people. When all the details of these battles and of the noble defence of the camp opposite Matamoras shall have been received, it will be my pleasure, as it will be my grateful duty, to render to the officers and men under your command suitable testimonials for their conduct in the brilliant victories which a superintending Providence has enabled them to achieve for their country.

"In transmitting to you this commission, and in communicating to the officers and soldiers under your command my profound sense of their meritorious services, I but respond to the patriotic enthusiasm manifested by the people in behalf of their brave defenders. Whilst my warmest thanks are tendered to the survivors, the nation mourns the loss of the brave officers and soldiers who fell in defence of their country upon the field of victory. Their names shall be remembered and appropriate honors be paid to their memory by a grateful country.

"You will cause this communication to be made known to the army under your command.

"JAMES K. POLK."

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 82. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, July 6, 1846.

1. Lieutenant Colonel *H. Whiting*, deputy quartermaster general, having reported to the commanding general, is announced to the army as chief of the quartermaster's department, and will be obeyed and respected accordingly. All officers of that department, or of the line doing duty in it, will report to Lieut. Col. Whiting, and receive his orders and instructions.

2. Captain *W. G. Williams*, corps of topographical engineers, having reported to the commanding general, is announced to the army as chief of that corps serving with it, and will be obeyed and respected accordingly. Officers of topographical engineers will report to Captain Williams, and receive his orders and instructions.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 90. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, July 20, 1846.

1. Captain Taylor's company (K) 1st light artillery will be held ready to receive and serve a harnessed battery of four guns. With a view to receive its materiel, and to perfect its organization with more facility, the company will proceed by the river route to Point Isabel, where it will at once commence its instruction and prepare for field service. The quartermaster's department will furnish the proper transportation.

2. Captain Webster's company (C) 1st artillery is assigned to the service of the heavy gun battery and the train of artillery, under the direction of the chief of artillery, to whom it will be at once reported by its captain.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 91. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, *July* 21, 1846.

1. It having been decided by the War Department that the Louisiana volunteers composing General Smith's brigade, the St. Louis legion, and the three companies from Alabama, under Captains Desha, Platt, and Elmore, cannot be legally retained beyond the period of three months, and a large number of them having expressed a wish for their discharge, they will be furnished as rapidly as possible with transportation to New Orleans, and will there be mustered out of service by Captain McCall, 4th infantry, who is specially detailed for that duty.

2. It having been also decided by the War Department that the regiments of Louisiana volunteers, commanded by Colonels Peyton and Featherston, and the battalion from Alabama, under Lieutenant Colonel Raiford, are not in service under any existing law, they will, agreeably to instructions from the Secretary of War, be transported to New Orleans, and there mustered out of service as above.

3. The volunteer troops above indicated will take their arms and accoutrements, knapsacks and haversacks, to New Orleans, where they will be turned over to the proper departments. Their camp equipage of every kind will be turned over to the quartermaster at Brazos island as they embark.

4. The regiments under command of General Smith will be prepared for embarkation in such order as he may prescribe. The other regiments will embark after General Smith's command, and in the order in which they joined the army.

5. At the same time that the Department of War has found itself under the necessity of ordering the discharge of the above regiments and companies, it makes provision for the retention of such as may be willing to serve for twelve months or during the war, under the act of May 13, 1846. Any companies or battalions that may offer for such periods will be received by the commanding general and duly mustered into service. The organization of a company will be 1 captain, 1 1st lieutenant, 1 2d lieutenant, 4 sergeants, 4 corporals, 2 musicians, and a number of privates not less than 64, nor more than 80.

6. Individual volunteers who may desire to remain with the army for employment in the quartermaster's department, or elsewhere, will be permitted to do so, being mustered absent when the rolls are made up in New Orleans.

7. In thus executing the instructions of the War Department to discharge a large number of patriotic volunteers, the commanding general would do violence to his feelings were he to omit the expression of regret that these brave men have been disappointed in their wish to meet the enemy, and must now, under an inevitable necessity, be discharged from the service. The general cannot forget that, with an enthusiasm seldom exhibited in any country, they were the first to flock to his standard when he was menaced with a superior force; that, with a generous disregard of self, they sacrificed the highest personal interests to aid in sustaining the

reputation of the American arms. Their prompt and gallant movement to the seat of war will be held in grateful remembrance by their comrades in the regular service. The commanding general wishes them a safe voyage and happy return to their families and friends.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
No. 93. } *Matamoras, July* 30, 1846.

1. The commanding general being about to leave for Camargo, the following arrangement for regulating the movements of the troops, and the service generally, in the rear, are announced for the government of all concerned.

2. Four companies of artillery, under the command of Brevet Major Brown, now under orders for Camargo, will be the first to ascend the river. They will be followed as rapidly as transportation can be provided by the following corps, in the order named:

Louisville legion, Colonel Ormsby.
Baltimore and Washington battalion, Lieutenant Colonel Watson.
Ohio brigade, Brigadier General Hamer.
Second Kentucky regiment, Colonel McKee.
Mississippi regiment, Colonel Davis.
First Tennessee regiment, Colonel Campbell.
Alabama regiment, Colonel Coffee.
Georgia regiment, Colonel Jackson.
Second Tennessee regiment, Colonel ———.

3. The Indiana brigade and the regiment from Missouri and Illinois will remain below until further orders. The regiments of Texas volunteers will receive particular orders for their movement.

4. Brigadier General Hamer is assigned to the command of the Ohio brigade. He will designate one of the regiments to proceed immediately by water to Matamoras, and take such position as may be indicated by Colonel Clarke, commanding in the town, to whom the colonel of the regiment will report for orders.

5. The first four corps destined for Camargo, viz: the Louisville legion, Baltimore battalion, and two regiments Ohio volunteers, will send their heavy baggage forward by water, with four companies of each regiment and two of the Baltimore battalion. The remaining companies of each corps, with their light baggage, will take up the line of march for Camargo as soon as provided with wagons by the quartermaster's department—say by the 10th August.

6. The other corps destined for Camargo, viz: the Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia regiments, and the 2d Kentucky regiment, will move forward by water as rapidly as practicable, in the order prescribed in the second paragraph.

7. Brigadier General Twiggs will remain at Matamoras in com-

mand of all the troops in the vicinity, until the last volunteer regiment shall pass up by land, when he will move forward with the dragoons and horse artillery to Camargo. On his departure, Colonel Clarke will assume command of all the troops in and near Matamoras; on both banks of the river. Colonel Clarke will receive special instructions for his government in this command. In the mean time, the ordnance department will comply with his requisitions for such ordnance and ordnance stores as may be necessary to arm the different works.

8. The artillery and train of the 3d brigade, with the rear companies, will march by the 5th of August, under Lieutenant Colonel Garland.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 94. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, August 2, 1846.

No spirituous liquors will be permitted to enter the river or the city of Matamoras, for the purposes of barter or traffic, on account of any person whatever, whether sutlers in the army or private dealers. Any liquors found, in violation of this order, will be confiscated and sent to the quartermaster in New Orleans, to be sold—one-half of the proceeds for the benefit of the informant, the other half to be applied to the support of the hospital department.

The merchants in Matamoras will be permitted to vend the liquors they may actually have on hand, but to receive no new supplies.

The commanding general issues this order under the sanction of the general government, and calls upon all officers to give their aid in executing its provisions. The quartermaster's department and Colonel Clarke will take the necessary measures to have it communicated to the persons interested—particularly to the dealers in Matamoras and the masters of all public transports or other vessels in the river. Any steamboat captains, or other hired persons, that are found violating it, will be at once discharged from the service

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 96. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 4, 1846.

Statements exhibiting the name of every commissioned officer and enlisted man engaged in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, and in the defence of Fort Brown, will be furnished to head-quarters with as little delay as practicable. These statements will be made by companies, consolidated at regimental or battalion head quarters, and transmitted through chiefs of brigades, where corps are brigaded together. In addition to the names of the men, the statements will set forth, in the column of remarks, the killed, wounded, and died of wounds, and especially all instances of particular good conduct among the enlisted men. It is important that these statements be drawn up with the utmost accuracy and completeness.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 98. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 17, 1846.

1. The battalion of the 1st infantry, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Wilson, will be brigaded with the 2d infantry on the arrival of any portion of the latter corps—forming the 4*th brigade* of infantry. The remaining brigades will retain their organization as established at Corpus Christi, and also their numerical designation, without regard to the rank of their commander.

2. The regular cavalry, Captain Ridgely's battery of horse artillery, and the 3d and 4th brigades of infantry, will constitute the 1*st division* of regular troops, to be commanded by Brigadier General Twiggs.

3. The 1st and 2d brigades of infantry will constitute the 2*d division*, to be commanded by Brevet Brigadier General Worth.

4. Colonel *P. F. Smith*, regiment of mounted riflemen, is assigned to the command of the 2d brigade, and will enter at once upon his duties.

5. In anticipation of his promotion, Major Staniford is assigned to the 8th infantry, and will at once take command of the regiment, being relieved by Captain Scott in that of the 5th infantry.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 99. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 17, 1846.

1. The troops will be held in readiness for an immediate movement in the direction of Monterey. A depot will be established on the Mier route at Serralvo, whither the 1st brigade will move and take up a position—marching, if the weather permit, on the 19th instant.

2. Such amount of provisions and other supplies will be thrown forward to Serralvo as may be determined at head-quarters. Two companies of Colonel Wood's regiment of Texas horse will be held ready to accompany the command, and escort the train of pack mules on its return; and will be reported to General Worth for that purpose to-morrow.

3. Captain Blanchard's company of Louisiana volunteers will be incorporated in the 2d brigade, its captain reporting to Colonel Smith.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 100. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 20, 1846.

1. The force of twelve-months volunteers, ordered to this frontier, has been organized into divisions and brigades by the President of the United States, as follows:

FIRST DIVISION:

To be commanded by Major General William O. Butler.

Kentucky quota.

One mounted regiment, } *1st brigade.*
Two regiments of foot, }

Ohio quota.

Three regiments of foot—*2d brigade.*

Indiana quota.

Three regiments of foot—*3d brigade.*

SECOND DIVISION:

To be commanded by Major General Robert Patterson.

Illinois and Missouri quota, in part.

Two regiments of foot from Illinois, } *1st brigade.*
One regiment of foot from Missouri, }

Tennessee quota.

One regiment of mounted men, } *2d brigade.*
Two regiments of foot, }

Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi quotas.

Three regiments of foot, (one from each State,) } *3d brigade.*
Washington and Baltimore battalion of foot, }

2. The brigadier generals appointed pursuant to the act approved June 26, 1846, are assigned to commands as follows:

Brigadier General Thomas Marshall,	1st brigade,	*1st division.*
Brigadier General Thomas L. Hamer,	2d do	
Brigadier General Joseph Lane,	3d do	
Brigadier General James Shields,	1st brigade,	*2d division.*
Brigadier General Gideon Pillow,	2d do	
Grigadier General John A. Quitman,	3d do	

3. The general officers above announced will enter upon the duties of their respective commands.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders
No. 102.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camargo, August 22, 1846.

Major H. L. Kinney, quartermaster of the Texas volunteers, is assigned to the general charge of the conductors of the mule supply train, and will receive his orders only from the commanding general in chief of the quartermaster's department.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders
No. 105.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camargo, August 24, 1846.

The 2d brigade will take up the line of march in the direction of Serralvo, halting at Puntiagudo, or as near that point as the facilities of camping will permit. A wagon train of provisions will accompany the brigade, and will be sent forward to Serralvo, where the provisions will be properly stored and secured. A company of dragoons will be reported this day to Colonel Smith to accompany his march, guard the wagon train to Serralvo, and return with it to head-quarters. Captain Sibley, assistant quartermaster, will proceed with the train to Serralvo, and return with it to Camargo.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders
No. 108.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camargo, August 28, 1846.

1. The limited means of transportation, and the uncertainty in regard to the supplies that may be drawn from the theatre of operations, imposes upon the commanding general the necessity of taking into the field, in the first instance, only a moderate portion of the volunteer force now under his orders.

2. In addition to the mounted regiments from Texas, four regiments of volunteer infantry will be held ready for the march, constituting two brigades and one division, to be commanded by Major General Butler. The 1st Kentucky and 1st Ohio regiments will form the first field brigade, under the command of Brigadier General Hamer; the 1st Tennessee, and another regiment, to be hereafter designated, will form the 2d field brigade, to be commanded by Brigadier General Quitman.

3. The regiments designated will be reduced to a strength of 500 men each, exclusive of officers, by leaving behind all sick and disabled men, and all who shall not be deemed capable of undergoing the fatigues and privations of the campaign. These selections will be made under the direction of Major General Butler in the 1st, and of the brigadier generals in the 2d divisions—a board of medical officers being convened in all doubtful cases. It is for the good of the service and the reputation of each regiment that the selections be rigid.

4. In announcing the above arrangements, the commanding general feels that he is disappointing the hopes of many regiments and superior officers, who looked forward to a participation in the campaign. But they will see that he is controlled by the necessities of the case, and that it is impossible to gratify the wishes of all. The selections have been made solely with a view to promote the interests of the service, and the successful prosecution of the war with present means. The general hopes that, after penetrating the country and ascertaining its resources, he shall be able to bring forward other corps now unavoidably left in rear.

5. The volunteer regiments remaining at this place will be temporarily brigaded for instruction and camp service.

The 2d Kentucky and Ohio regiments coming under the command of Brigadier General Marshall, and the other regiments or battalions under that of Brigadier General Pillow, the command will be exercised by Major General Patterson, or, in his absence, by the senior brigadier general, who will take measures to institute a rigid system of police and discipline.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 109. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 29, 1846.

1. [Announces the arrival of Colonel Croghan, inspector general.]

2. [Directs the muster of volunteers.]

3. The allowance of transportation for the coming march has been regulated as follows:

To each division and brigade head-quarters, 1 wagon.

To the field and staff of each regiment or battalion, 4 pack mules.

To the officers of each company, if not more than three, 1 pack mule.

To the officers of each company, if more than three, 2 pack mules.

To every 8 non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, 1 pack mule.

Three wagons in addition will be assigned to each regiment—one for the transportation of water, and two for the transportation of such articles as cannot be packed on mules.

4. Generals commanding divisions, and officers commanding detached brigades and regiments of volunteers, are authorized to discharge men on surgeons' certificate of disability for service. [See paragraphs 130 to 134, general regulations.]

5. The resignations of officers of volunteers will be forwarded to head-quarters for the action of the commanding general. After notification of acceptance, elections will be duly held to fill the vacancies thus occasioned.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 110. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 30, 1846.

1. The 3d brigade and Lieutenant Colonel Wilson's battalion of infantry will take up the line of march in the direction of Serralvo, as soon as the necessary arrangements are completed. On reaching Puntiagudo this command will relieve the 2d brigade, which will then move forward to Serralvo. The provision train will be escorted by this column to Puntiagudo, and thence to Serralvo by the 2d brigade. It will remain at the latter point until further orders.

2. The field division of volunteers under command of Major General Butler will be prepared to commence crossing the river on Thursday, and take up the march as soon thereafter as practicable.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 111. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 31, 1846.

1. No portion of the 2d infantry having arrived in time to take up the march for the interior, Lieutenant Colonel Watson's battalion of volunteers will be temporarily brigaded with the 1st infantry. Lieutenant Colonel Watson will report to Brigadier General Twiggs for orders. The 1st infantry will suspend its forward

movement until the entire brigade (4th) shall be in readiness to move.

2. To increase the facilities for proper attendance and accommodation of the sick belonging to the regiments below, Surgeon Wood, at Point Isabel, and Surgeon Wright, at Matamoras, will hire such additional private physicians as may be required by the wants of the service in their respective hospitals. The accommodations for the sick will be increased at either place by the quartermaster's department to the extent deemed necessary by the surgeon in charge, without instructions from head-quarters.

3. Colonel Clarke, commanding at Matamoras, and Major Gardner, commanding at Point Isabel, are authorized to grant discharges to such volunteers in the general hospital at these places as may receive surgeon's certificate of disability. This provision is rendered indispensable by the number of volunteers so situated, and the distance of the hospitals from the proper authority to grant discharges. Volunteers thus discharged will be paid in all cases where their papers admit.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 112.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, September 2, 1846.

The Mississippi regiment of volunteers will constitute a portion of the 2d field brigade under Brigadier General Quitman, and will be organized under his direction for field service.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 113.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, September 4, 1846.

1. Colonel *George Croghan*, inspector general, is announced as the chief of the inspector general's department with the army of occupation, and is charged accordingly with all the duties confided to that office by the general regulation, and the usage of the service. All officers assigned to duty in that department will report to Colonel Croghan, and receive his orders and instructions.

2. On his arrival, Major General Patterson will assume the command of all the troops at this place, and also those left in rear at Matamoras and other points.

3. The 2d Kentucky and 2d Ohio regiments, with the volunteers from those States left behind by the marching regiments, will form a temporary brigade, under command of Brigadier General Marshall; the 2d Tennessee, Georgia, and Alabama regiments, with

the volunteers left behind by Lieutenant Colonel Watson's battalion, and the Mississippi regiment will form another brigade, under command of Brigadier General Pillow. These troops will be encamped under direction of Major General Patterson, who will establish all needful guards for the protection of the public depots, and institute the necessary measures for the police and instruction of his command.

4. Major General Patterson is specially charged with the necessary provision for the care of the sick in the various camps and hospitals. He is fully empowered to procure any additional medical aid that may be required, and generally to adopt all measures that may be necessary to restore and secure the health of the troops. In the absence of the commanding general, he is also authorised to grant permission to leave the country, to all officers of volunteers who may resign in consequence of sickness; their resignations being forwarded to head-quarters.

5. A strong company of volunteers, to be selected by Major General Patterson, for its discipline and instruction, will proceed to Reinosa, and report to Captain Swartwout, as a part of the garrison of that place.

6. The necessary orders and instructions for stated musters of the troops of his command will be given by Major General Patterson.

7. Colonel Riley's command, on its arrival, will be detained at this place until further orders. Major General Patterson will furnish, from the regular troops of his command, escorts for all convoys of money sent forward to the army.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 115.
HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Serralvo, *September* 11, 1846.

1. As the army may expect to meet resistance in its further advance towards Monterey, it is necessary that the march should be conducted with all proper precautions to meet attack, and to secure the baggage and supplies. From this point the following will be the order of march until otherwise directed:

2. All the pioneers of the army, consolidated into one party, will march early to-morrow, on the route to Marin, for the purpose of repairing the road and rendering it practicable for artillery and wagons. The pioneers of each division will be under a subaltern to be specially detailed for the duty, and the whole will be under the command of Captain Craig, 3d infantry, who will report at head-quarters for instructions. This pioneer party will be covered by a squadron of dragoons and Captain McCulloch's company of rangers. Two officers of topographical engineers, to be detailed by Captain Williams, will accompany the party for the purpose of examining the route. Two wagons will be provided by the quar-

termaster's department for the transportation of the tools, provisions and knapsacks of the pioneers.

3. The 1st division will march on the 13th, to be followed on successive days by the 2d division and field division of volunteers. The head-quarters will march with the 1st division. Captain Gillespie, with half of his company, will report to Major General Butler; the other half, under the first lieutenant, to Brigadier General Worth. These detachments will be employed for outposts and videttes, and as expresses between the columns and head-quarters.

4. The subsistence supplies will be divided between the three columns, the senior commissary of each division receipting for the stores, and being charged with their care and management. The senior commissaries of divisions will report to Captain Waggaman for this duty.

5. Each division will be followed immediately by its baggage train and supply train, with a strong rear guard. The ordnance train, under Captain Ramsay, will march with the 2d division, between its baggage and supply trains, and will come under the protection of the guards of that division. The medical supplies will, in like manner, march with the 1st division.

6. The troops will take eight days' rations, and forty rounds of ammunition. All surplus arms and accoutrements, resulting from casualties on the road, will be deposited with Lieutenant Stewart, left in charge of the depot at this place, who will give certificates of deposite to the company commanders.

7. The wagons appropriated for the transportation of water will not be required, and will be turned over to the quartermaster's department, for general purposes.

8. Two companies of the Mississippi regiment will be designated for the garrison of this depot. All sick and disabled men, unfit for the march, will be left behind, under charge of a medical officer, to be selected for this duty by the medical director.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 118.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Marin, September 16, 1846.

The commanding general embraces the opportunity afforded by the concentration of the corps of the regular army, to communicate to them (in orders) the accompanying extracts of resolutions adopted by the general assemblies of the States of Connecticut and Rhode Island, at their last sessions, and received by him, through the governors of those States, since the army broke up its camp at Matamoras.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 119. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Marin, September 17, 1846.

1. The corps of the army will march to-morrow in the direction of Monterey. The following will be the order of march:

The advance, consisting of McCulloch's and Gillespie's companies of rangers, and a squadron of dragoons, will march at 5½ o'clock. The pioneer party will be broken up, and the pioneers will return to their regiments.

The 1st division will march at 6 o'clock, followed immediately by its baggage, and one-half of the ordnance train. The head-quarters will march with the 1st division.

The 2d division will march one hour after the 1st, followed in like manner by its baggage and the remainder of the ordnance train.

The 3d division will march one hour after the 2d, followed by its baggage and the general supply train. The rear guard, to be composed of two companies of regulars, one from each division, will follow the supply train and close the march.

2. In case the Texas mounted volunteers, under Major General Henderson, should arrive in time, they will be thrown in advance, except four companies, which will form the rear guard instead of the infantry above indicated. The dragoons in that case will march with the 1st division. Four men from Captain Gillespie's company will be attached to each of the rear divisions, (2d and volunteers,) to be employed as expresses, &c.

3. The habitual order of battle will be as follows: The 1st division on the right, the 2d division on the left, and the volunteer division in the centre. The chiefs of divisions will organize such reserves as they may deem necessary. The above order is not invariable, but may be controlled by the nature of the ground.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 120. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
San Francisco, September 18, 1846.

The Texan mounted troops, under Major General Henderson, will form the advance of the army to-morrow, except two companies to compose the rear guard, no infantry being required for that duty. The commanding officer of the new rear guard will report to the commanding general for orders.

The advance will march at sunrise, to be followed at intervals of one hour by the different divisions, in the order already announced.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 121. }
HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp before Monterey, September 20, 1846.

1. The practice of firing small arms in and about the camp is strictly prohibited. When it may become necessary to unload small arms of any description, the loads will be withdrawn, but in no case discharged. The commanders of divisions are specially charged with the execution of this order, and it is made the duty of officers of every grade to use the most efficient measures for its enforcement. Officers who may offend against its provisions will be at once reported to the commanding general. All other persons, whether soldiers or followers of the camp, will be at once placed in confinement under charges.

2. The commanding general finds it necessary, also, to condemn the practice which prevails of small unarmed parties, and even individuals, straying from the limits of the camp. No persons, except officers or armed parties conducted by officers, will be suffered to pass the exterior guards; and the several commanders will give the necessary orders to secure an observance of this regulation. An infantry picket will be thrown out from the 1st division upon the Monterey road, at a distance of half a mile, whose duty it shall be to apprehend all persons who may be found in that direction violating this order.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders }
No. 123. }
HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, September 27, 1846.

The commanding general has the satisfaction to congratulate the army under his command upon another signal triumph over the Mexican forces.

Superior to us in numbers, strongly fortified, and with an immense preponderance of artillery, they have yet been driven from point to point, until forced to sue for terms of capitulation. Such terms have been granted as were considered due to the gallant defence of the town, and to the liberal policy of our own government.

The general begs to return his thanks to his commanders and to all his officers and men, both of the regular and volunteer forces, for the skill, the courage, and the perseverance with which they have overcome manifold difficulties, and finally achieved a victory shedding lustre upon the American arms.

A great result has been obtained, but not without the loss of many gallant and accomplished officers and brave men. The army and the country will deeply sympathise with the families and friends of those who have thus sealed their devotion with their lives.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 124. HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 1, 1846.

1. The mounted troops from Texas having expressed a desire to return home during the present cessation of active service, will be mustered out of service and discharged to-morrow. The pay department is prepared to pay the regiments on presentation of proper rolls. The 1st regiment quartered in town will be mustered by Major Thomas, assistant adjutant general, with the exception of McCulloch's and Gillespie's companies, already discharged. The 2d regiment will be mustered by Colonel Belknap, and both regiments at such hours as may be appointed by the colonels and mustering officers.

2. The commanding general takes this occasion to express his satisfaction with the efficient service rendered by the Texas volunteers during the campaign, and particularly in the operations around Monterey; and he would especially acknowledge his obligations to General Henderson, Generals Lamar and Burleson, and Colonels Hays and Wood, for the valuable assistance they have rendered. He wishes all the Texas volunteers a happy return to their families and homes.

3. Colonel A. S. Johnson, who has served in the campaign as inspector general of the volunteer division, is hereby honorably discharged from the service. He will receive the thanks of the commanding general for the important services rendered by him in that capacity.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 126. HEAD QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 5, 1846.

1. Lieutenant Colonel *H. Clay*, 2d regiment Kentucky volunteers, is announced as extra aid-de-camp of the commanding general. All orders or instructions communicated by him will be obeyed and respected accordingly.

2. Major *G. A. McCall*, assistant adjutant general, is assigned as chief of the staff of Major General Patterson, to whom he will report accordingly.

3. With a view to restrict the admission into the city of soldiers belonging to the division encamped without, the following regulations will be observed:

No soldier, except those quartered in Monterey, will be permitted to enter the city without a written pass for the day from his captain, countersigned by the colonel of the regiment, and not more than two such passes from any one company will be granted on the same day. When it may become necessary to send parties to the town on duty, they will always be conducted by an officer or non-commissioned officer, and in the latter case a pass will be given by the colonel as above. Individual soldiers with passes, and parties on duty, will enter the city and leave it by the road passing near the east of the citadel, and by no other, and will be required to leave the town before retreat.

This order will be read at the head of every company, and will go into effect to-morrow morning. The brigadier general commanding the 2d division will establish the necessary guards and patrols for its strict enforcement. All soldiers found in the city in violation of its provisions will be placed in confinement, to be released only on the application of their colonels. The commanding general calls upon officers of all grades to give their aid in carrying out measures so essential to the due preservation of order and the restoration of confidence among the citizens of Monterey.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 133.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 18, 1846.

1. In conformity with the provisions of "general orders" No. 41, a clothing depot for the regular troops will be established at Camargo, in addition to the one already existing at Point Isabel. The latter will be the main depot, under the charge of Thomas G. King, military storekeeper; the former will be under that of Captain L. T. Jamison, and will be supplied from the main depot. All clothing in both depots will be considered hereafter as a common supply for the army, without reference to the regiments from which received. Regimental officers receiving invoices of clothing from the north, will forward them to the clothing officer at Point Isabel, as directed in "orders" No. 70, current series. The articles of uniform peculiar to different corps will be kept distinct.

2. Requisitions from troops in the field, in advance of Camargo, will be made by company commanders on the depot at that place; from troops below, they will be made on the main depot. All such requisitions must be approved by regimental or battalion commanders, who will be careful that they are not unnecessarily multiplied, and do not exceed in amount the absolute wants of the service. Under the authority of "general orders" No. 41, the allowance of boots is increased to five pair per annum.

3. None but undress uniform will be issued or required. The dress caps, coats, &c., that may be in depot at Point Isabel will be disposed of as the chief of the quartermaster's department may direct. He will also give the necessary instructions to the officers in charge of the clothing depots in regard to their duties, and will see that, by timely requisitions on the north, the main depot at Point Isabel is kept constantly supplied with clothing for the wants of the army.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
No. 135. } *Camp near Monterey, October* 26, 1846.

1. Surgeon *C. A. Finley*, having reported to the commanding general, is assigned to duty as medical director of the army, and will accordingly relieve Surgeon Craig with as little delay as practicable.

2. The regiments and battalions of the regular army will be mustered by their commanders on the 31st instant. The companies serving with harnessed batteries, and Captain Blanchard's company of volunteers, will be mustered as may be directed by the commanding generals of divisions, who will likewise prescribe the hour for the muster of all the corps under their command. Hospital stewards and attendants of the 1st division at hospitals in the city, will be mustered by their battalion commanders. Captain Webster will muster his company (C, 1st artillery.)

3. The Maryland and D. C. battalion of volunteers will be mustered by Lieutenant Colonel Wilson's staff officer, under his direction. The regiments of the volunteer division will be mustered by Colonel Croghan, inspector general, and Major Thomas, assistant adjutant general, under the direction of the former. Col. Croghan will call to his assistance, in making this muster, Lieuts. Hooker and Lovell, staff officers serving in the division.

4. The supply of clothing received by the last train is sufficient for the issue to each man of the regular corps of *one* of the following articles, viz:

Wool jackets; overalls, pairs; flannel shirts; stockings, pairs; boots, pairs.

Consolidated requisitions from each division for such of these articles as may now be required, not to exceed the above limit, will be made on Captain Sibley, who will issue accordingly. The forage caps, flannel drawers, camp kettles, and mess pans, will be issued according to a memorandum furnished to Captain Sibley. All articles that may be found unfit for issue, such as boots of too small size, will be returned to the quartermaster's department.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
No. 136. } *Camp near Monterey, November* 1, 1846.

The melancholy duty devolves upon the commanding general of announcing to the army the decease of Major *W. W. Lear*, 3d infantry, who expired yesterday of the wound received while gallantry leading his regiment in the action of the 21st September.

A long and creditable service, commencing in the war of 1812, has thus been sadly but nobly closed. Kind and generous in his private relations, and, though feeble from the ravages of protracted disease, faithful, zealous, and efficient in the discharge of duty, the relations and friends of the deceased major and the service at large have sustained in his death no ordinary loss.

The deceased will be interred at 4 o'clock p. m. this day, with the honors due to his rank. All officers off duty are respectfully invited to attend his funeral at the head-quarters of his late regiment, the 3d infantry.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 139. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 8, 1846.

1. Under instructions from the Department of War, the general-in chief of the Mexican forces has been duly notified that the temporary cessation of hostilities agreed upon at the convention of Monterey will cease and determine from the 13th instant, after which date the American forces will be free to cross the line of demarcation established in said convention.

2. Saltillo, the capital of the State of Coahuila, will be occupied by the United States troops. The following corps of the 2d division will form the garrison in the first instance, to be increased as circumstances may require: Lieutenant Colonel Duncan's battery, artillery battalion, (8 companies,) 8th infantry, 5th infantry, and Captain Blanchard's company of Louisiana volunteers, the whole to be commanded by Brig. Gen. Worth. Lieutenant Mackall's battery, the 7th infantry, and one company of the artillery battalion, (to be selected by General Worth,) will remain in Monterey under command of Colonel Smith, regiment of mounted riflemen.

3. The corps above designated for the occupation of Saltillo will march under General Worth on the 12th instant. The commanding general will march at the same time with the two squadrons of the 2d dragoons under Lieutenant Colonel May. The troops will take four rations in their haversacks. Rations of salt meat for ten days, of bread for five days, and small rations for twenty days, will be thrown forward at the same time.

4. Suitable arrangements will be made by the medical director for the care of the invalids necessarily left behind by the 2d division. They will be sent forward to their companies as rapidly as they may recover health and strength.

5. The quartermaster's department will provide the necessary transportation to carry out the above order.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 144.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 13, 1846.

1. During the absence of the commanding general the command of all the troops in and near Monterey will be exercised by Brigadier General Twiggs.

2. The command of Colonel P. F. Smith, viz: Captain Taylor's battery, one company (E) 1st artillery, and the 7th infantry, is permanently detached from the 2d division, and will form for the present the garrison of Monterey. Colonel Smith will establish the necessary guards for the protection of the public property, and the preservation of order in the town.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 146.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 27, 1846.

The many outrages that have been recently committed in the city of Monterey, and elsewhere, upon the persons and property of Mexican citizens, render it necessary to restrict the extensive use of riding animals among the rank and file of the army. It is therefore ordered that all horses, mules, or donkeys, in possession of non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, or laundresses of the various regiments, shall be sold, or otherwise disposed of, before the 1st of December, after which date none will be tolerated in their possession. The officers of the inspector general's department will see to the execution of this order, and will cause all animals found in violation of its provisions to be turned over to the quartermaster's department, to be disposed of for the benefit of the hospitals. It will be read at the head of every company.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 149.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, December 2, 1846.

1. The regiment of mounted riflemen being considered, under instructions from the Department of War, as cavalry troops, though now serving temporarily on foot, will be posted accordingly when in line with other corps. The companies of the regiment serving in the field will be mounted as soon as the circumstances of the service will permit.

2. Grave complaints have come to the commanding general touching depredations alleged to have been committed near Marin and Ramos, by troops and armed parties passing on the road. The general is therefore under the necessity of calling the attention of

all officers commanding escorts, or other bodies of troops, and of all discharged men, or others who may travel armed between this point and Camargo, to the great importance of respecting the rights of all Mexican citizens. The good faith of the country and of the army has been pledged to this course, and it is the interest of all to see that the reputation of neither be disgraced by scenes of plunder and marauding. The troops are well supplied with the subsistence and forage allowed by law, and nothing can justify the wanton destruction of private property.

This paragraph will be read at the head of every company.

By order of Major General Taylor.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 150. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, December 3, 1846.

With feelings of profound sorrow, the commanding general announces to the troops the decease of Brigadier General *T. L. Hamer*, of the volunteer service, who expired last evening, after a short but violent illness.

The ability and judgment displayed by the deceased general in the exercise of his military command, and the sterling qualities which marked his private character, endeared him justly to the army and to his many personal friends. By the army in the field, and by the citizens of his own State, his loss will be severely felt; to those connected with him by closer ties it will be irreparable.

The deceased will be interred at 10 o'clock, a. m., to-morrow, with the honors due to his rank. Brigadier General Quitman, commanding the volunteer division, will conduct the funeral ceremonies, and will command the escort, to be composed of one regiment of volunteer infantry, one company of cavalry, and two pieces of artillery. The cavalry and artillery of the escort will be designated by Brigadier General Twiggs from his division, and will report to General Quitman at 9 o'clock to-morrow.

All officers off duty are respectfully invited to attend the funeral, from the head-quarters of the Kentucky and Ohio brigade.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders No. 156. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, December 10, 1846.

1. The 4th infantry is detached from the 1st division, and, with companies *C* and *E*, 1st artillery, will form the garrison of the citadel, which will be occupied as soon as practicable; the commanding officer making his reports to Major General Butler's

head quarters, and receiving his orders therefrom. The Maryland and District of Columbia battalion is likewise detached from the 1st division, and will report to Brigadier General Quitman.

2. The 7th infantry and the two companies of mounted riflemen in Monterey are attached to the 1st division, which will be reorganized as follows:

3d brigade, under Col. Harney.	Light company C, 3d artillery. Companies B, C, D, and E, 2d dragoons. 2d infantry, (to join at Montemorelos.) 3d infantry.
4th brigade, under Col. Smith.	Company E, 3d artillery. Mounted riflemen. 1st infantry. 7th infantry. The remaining companies of the 2d dragoons will be assigned when they shall join.

3. The troops of the 1st division, as thus organized, will be held ready to march on Sunday, the 13th instant, in the direction of Victoria.

4. The field division, organized in "orders" No. 108, of August 28, is broken up. The Ohio and Kentucky regiments will report to Major General Butler. The 1st Tennessee, Georgia, and Mississippi regiments will be held ready to march as above, under the orders of Brigadier General Quitman.

5. The troops will carry four days' rations in their haversacks, and 200 rounds of ammunition per man, of which forty will be taken in the boxes. The regulation allowance for transportation will be taken, and such amount of ammunition as may be found necessary.

6. The regular general hospitals in town will be consolidated into one, to be under the charge of Surgeon Jarvis. The following assignments of medical officers are made, and will go into immediate effect:

Surgeon McLaren to the 7th infantry.
Assistant Surgeon Byrne to the 4th infantry.
Assistant Surgeon Mills to the mounted rifles.

Assistant Surgeon Byrne will also perform the duties of medical purveyor in Monterey. Assistant Surgeon Madison will accompany the medical director as medical purveyor on the march.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders
No. 159.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, December 12, 1846.

1. Major General Butler is assigned to the command of Monterey and the various posts and depots on the line to Camargo, and

thence to the mouth of the river. The different commanders will report accordingly.

2. Major General Butler will receive special instructions in relation to the disposition of his own and other points connected with the service within his command.

3. All general prisoners under sentence of hard labor with ball and chain, and belonging to corps about to march, will be turned over to the commanding officer of the citadel, to be confined under his guard and employed on the fortifications.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Orders
No. 160.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, December 22, 1846.

1. Major General Butler will, until further orders, remain in command of all the troops in and around Saltillo, including the column of Brigadier General Wool. He will make his head-quarters in that city.

2. The 2d dragoons are detached from the 1st division. Two companies, to be designated by Colonel Harney, will report for temporary service with head-quarters. The other companies will remain at this place until joined by those of Captains Ker and Thornton, when the whole will proceed under Colonel Harney to Saltillo. At that point they will be joined by the two companies of the regiment now with General Wool's column. Captain Hunter's company, as soon as mounted, will proceed to Saltillo, and report to Colonel Harney. Colonel Harney will report for orders to Major General Butler, who will assign to his command such other cavalry force as he may deem expedient.

3. The 1st division will march to-morrow in the direction of Victoria. The head-quarters will march at the same time for that place.

4. All troops arriving at this place from below will await here the orders of Major General Butler. Captain Clay's company of Kentucky cavalry will march to Saltillo as soon as its camp equipage arrives, or sooner if ordered by General Butler.

5. Should the 1st regiment Indiana volunteers, under Colonel Drake, reach this point, it will, after a brief rest, retrace its route to Matamoras, and there conform to the orders given by Major General Butler for the disposition of its companies.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

E.

Synopsis of "orders" issued by Major General Z. Taylor since the "commencement of hostilities with Mexico," to wit: April 24, 1846, *that being the day when General Arista, on the part of Mexico, announced said commencement; furnished in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives of February* 1, 1847. (*Those not marked D are unimportant, and not copied.*)

ORDERS }
No. 51. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 24, 1846.

Paragraph 1. Staff officers to regulate their time by that at head-quarters.

Par. 2. Hours for the working parties.

ORDERS No. 52.—*April* 29, 1846.

Par. 1. Rules for communicating the countersign and watchword.

Par. 2. Directions for mustering the army.

ORDERS No. 53. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 54.—*April* 30, 1846.

A detail of select men to report to Captain McCall.

ORDERS Nos. 55 and 56. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 57.—*May* 6, 1846—*Point Isabel.*

Par. 1. Disposition of a detachment of recruits.

Par. 2. All the effective officers and men to join their companies.

ORDERS Nos. 58, 59, 60, 61, and 62. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 63.—*May* 21, 1846—*Matamoras.*

Par. 1. The clothing depot to be moved to Point Isabel.

Par. 2. Baggage and the laundresses to be sent to Matamoras.

Par. 3. Recruits to be inspected.

ORDERS No. 64.—*May* 22, 1846.

Assembles a general court martial.

AFTER ORDERS.—*May* 22, 1846.

Par. 1. 7th infantry relieved as the garrison of Fort Brown.

Par. 2. Three companies of artillery to constitute the garrison of Fort Brown, under command of Captain Lowd.

Par. 3. Lieutenant Hanson to remain as quartermaster and commissary at Fort Brown.

ORDERS No. 65. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 66.—*May* 25, 1846.

Court of inquiry ordered at the request of Captain W. J. Hardee, 2d dragoons, to examine into his conduct in the engagement between Captain Thornton's command and the Mexicans, April 25, 1846.

ORDERS No. 67.—*May* 29, 1846.

Instructions for breaking up certain companies for the recruiting service.

ORDERS No. 68.—*May* 31, 1846.

Promulgating the proceedings of a general court.martial.

ORDERS No. 69.—*June* 1, 1846.

Directions for recruiting service.

ORDERS.—*June* 3, 1846.

Assembles a general court martial.

ORDERS No. 70. Copies in full—series D.

AFTER ORDERS.—*June* 5, 1846.

Assembles a general court martial.

ORDERS Nos. 71, 72, 73, and 74. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 75.—*June* 15, 1846.

Promulgates the proceedings of a general court martial.

ORDERS.—*June* 5, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

ORDERS.—*June* 15, 1846.

Re-convenes the general court martial assembled by "orders" of June 3, 1846.

ORDERS Nos. 76 and 77. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS.—*June* 18, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of the court martial convened by "orders" of June 3, 1846.

ORDERS.—*June* 23, 1846.

Assembles a court of inquiry.

ORDERS.—*June* 25, 1846.

Directions for returns of the volunteers to be made to the headquarters of the army of occupation.

ORDERS No. 78. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 79.—*June* 29, 1846.

Par. 1. Lieutenant R. G. Garnett, 4th artillery, appointed aid-de-camp to the commanding general.

Par. 2. Directions for mustering the army.

ORDERS.—*June* 29, 1846.

Announces proceedings of a court of inquiry.

ORDERS No. 80.—*July* 1, 1846.

Assembles a general court martial.

ORDERS No. 81.—*July* 1, 1846.

Assembles a general court martial.

ORDERS No. 82. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 83.—*July* 7, 1846.

Directions for breaking up certain companies for the recruiting service.

ORDERS No. 84.—*July* 8, 1846.

Brevet Major John Munroe, 4th artillery, assigned to duty as chief of artillery.

ORDERS No. 85.—*July* 8, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

ORDERS No. 86.—*July* 9, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

ORDERS No. 87.—*July* 10, 1846.

Appoints place of meeting for a general court martial, convened by orders from the War Department.

ORDERS No. 88.—*July* 16, 1846.

Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Belknap, 8th infantry, assigned to duty as inspector general.

ORDERS No. 89.—*July* 18, 1846.

Assembles a general court martial.

ORDERS No. 90 and 91. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 92.—*July* 26, 1846.
Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

ORDERS Nos. 93 and 94. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 95.—*August* 13, 1846—*Camargo*.
Assembles a general court martial.

ORDERS No. 96. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 97.—*August* 15, 1846.
Assembles a general court martial.

ORDERS Nos. 98, 99, and 100. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 101.—*August* 21, 1846.
Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

ORDERS No. 102. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 103.—*August* 22, 1846.
Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

ORDERS No. 104.—*August* 23, 1846.
Par. 1. Directions for rendering returns.
Par. 2. Directions for the muster of the army.

ORDERS No. 105. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 106.—*August* 24, 1846.
Directions for mustering the army.

ORDERS No. 107.—*August* 25, 1846.

Par. 1. Major L. Thomas, assistant adjutant general, assigned to duty with Major General Butler.

Par. 2. Captains Lincoln and Winship, assistant adjutant generals, assigned to duty with Brigadier Generals Marshall and Pillow.

ORDERS Nos. 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, and 113. Copied in full—series D.

ORDERS No. 114.—*September* 9, 1846—*Serralvo*.
Assembles a general court martial.

ORDERS No. 115. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 116.—*September* 12, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a court martial.

Orders No. 117.—*September* 12, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a court martial.

Orders No. 118. Copied in full—series D.

Orders.—*September* 17, 1846—*Camp near Marin.*

Assembles a general court martial.

Orders Nos. 119, 120, and 121. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 122.—*September* 21, 1846—*camp before Monterey.*

Paymasters Kirby and Van Buren announced as of the commanding general's staff.

Orders No. 123 and 124. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 125.—*October* 2, 1846—*Monterey.*

Assembles a general court martial.

Orders No. 126. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 127.—*October* 6, 1846.

Directions to the court martial convened by "orders" No. 125.

Orders No. 128.—*October* 10, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

Orders No. 129.—*October* 12, 1846.

Assembles a general court martial.

Orders No. 130.—*October* 12, 1846.

Assembles a general court martial.

Orders No. 131.—*October* 15, 1846.

Assembles a court of inquiry.

Orders No. 132.—*October* 17, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

Orders No. 133. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 134.—*October* 24, 1846.

Assembles a general court martial.

Orders No. 135 and 136. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 137.—*November* 5, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

Orders No. 138.—*November* 6, 1846.
Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

Orders No. 139. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 140.—*November* 8, 1846.
Assembles a general court martial.

Orders No. 141.—*November* 10, 1846.
Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

Orders No. 142.—*November* 11, 1846.
Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

Orders No. 143.—*November* 12, 1846.
Assembles a general court martial.

Orders No. 144. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 145.—*November* 27, 1846.
Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

Orders No. 146. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 147.—*November* 28, 1846.
Assembles a general court martial.

Orders No. 148.—*November* 29, 1846.
Assembles a general court martial.

Orders Nos. 149 and 150. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 151.—*December* 6, 1846.
Promulgates proceedings of a court martial.

Orders No. 152.—*December* 7, 1846.
Court of inquiry convened at the request of Captain C. W. Bullin, 1st Kentucky regiment, to investigate the imputations against company D, as connected with the violent death of a Mexican.

Orders No. 153.—*December* 7, 1846.
Assembles a general court martial.

Orders No. 154.—*December* 9, 1846.
Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

Orders No. 155.—*December* 9, 1846.
Assembles a general court martial.

Orders No. 156. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 157.—*December* 11, 1846.

Captain T. B. Linnard, topographical engineers, announced as chief of his department serving with the army.

Orders No. 158.—*December* 11, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

Orders Nos. 159 and 160. Copied in full—series D.

Orders No. 161.—*December* 22, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

Orders No. 162.—*December* 22, 1846.

Promulgates proceedings of a general court martial.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Adjutant General's Office,
February 6, 1847.

F.

Special Orders No. 64. } Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Fort Polk, Texas, May 14, 1846.

1. Lieutenant Colonel Wilson will proceed with his battalion of the 1st infantry, and the companies of volunteers from New Orleans and Mobile, to Burita, where he will effect a junction with the naval force operating up the river. Such transportation or other facilities as may be required by Lieutenant Colonel Wilson will be furnished by the quartermaster's department.

2. The steamer "Neva" will go into the river with the naval expedition, taking such amount of subsistence and other necessary stores as her draught and the navigation of the river will permit.

3. The state of health of Lieutenant Colonel Pierce being such as to unfit him for active service, he will return with his adjutant and regimental head-quarters to New Orleans barracks. The two companies of the 1st artillery now here will form a part of the escort of the train.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Special Orders No. 78. } Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, June 4, 1846.

The battalion of the 1st infantry, under command of Lieutenant Colonel Wilson, will cross the river to-morrow evening, and be held ready to take up the march for Reinosa on the morning of the 6th. A section of Lieutenant Bragg's battery will be attached to this command, its officer reporting to Lieutenant Colonel Wilson.

Captain Price's company of rangers will accompany the command, and escort the train on its return.

The command will be rationed for at least fifteen days. The commissary and quartermaster of the expedition will report to Captain Crosman and Captain Waggaman for instructions.

The quartermaster's department will send with the expedition a few intrenching tools.

Lieutenant Colonel Wilson will be governed by such special instructions as he may receive from head-quarters.

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Special Orders No. 85. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 15, 1846.

1. A subaltern officer of Captain McCulloch's company, to be designated by the captain, will be supplied by the senior assistant quartermaster and the commissary of subsistence, with such amount of funds as may be needed to procure supplies for the company on its present route.

2. [Assigns an officer of the medical department to duty in the general hospital, Matamoras.]

3. Captain Porter's company, 1st artillery, is detached from Fort Polk, and will furnish the guards at Brazos island, and for the depot to be established at the mouth of the Rio Grande, the captain taking post at the former place, and detailing an officer's guard for the protection of the latter. A company of Texas foot volunteers, to be selected by the governor, will replace Captain Porter's company at Fort Polk, its captain reporting to Major Monroe.

4. [Discharges a soldier.]

5. [Grants leave of absence to an officer.]

By order of Brigadier General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Special Orders, No. 97. } HEAD QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, July 6, 1846.

1. Much embarrasment having resulted from the unequal shipment of subsistence supplies, the assistant commissary in charge of the subsistence depot at Brazos island will hereafter turn over to the quartermaster's department, for transportation up the river, none

but complete rations, or such as may be designated by the chief of the subsistence department.

2. [Orders a soldier to Fort Pickens.]

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

[Special Orders.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, July 23, 1846.

Such companies of the Louisiana volunteers, now at the camp at San Juan de Buena Vista, as may be willing to enrol for the period of twelve months, in accordance with the act of May 13, 1846, or during the war, will remain encamped at their *present* position, where rations will continue to be issued to them, and where they will be mustered into service by the proper staff officer designated for that purpose.

By order of Major General Taylor:

J. H. EATON, *Aid-de-camp.*

Special Orders, No. 124. HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Carmargo, August 19, 1846.

1. Brigadier General *John A. Quitman*, United States army, having reported to the commanding general, agreeably to instructions from general head-quarters, is assigned to the command of the brigade of volunteers composed of the regiments of Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia, and the battalion from Maryland and the District of Columbia, being the 3d brigade of the 2d division.

2. First Lieutenant *W. A. Nichols*, 2d artillery, is assigned to duty in the staff of Brigadier General Quitman, and will report accordingly.

3. First Lieutenant *Leslie Chase*, 2d artillery, will proceed with as little delay as practicable to Matamoras, and relieve First Lieutenant *J. F. Roland* in the duties of depot commissary. On being relieved, Lieutenant Roland will rejoin his company with as little delay as practicable.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Special Orders, No. 126. HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Carmargo, August 22, 1846.

1. The regiment of Texas foot, commanded by Colonel *A. S. Johnston*, will be mustered out of service, with as little delay as

practicable, by Major Thomas, assistant adjutant general, assisted by Captains Lincoln and Winship, who will report to him without delay for that purpose.

2. Lieutenant Colonel *Belknap*, inspector general, will inspect the arms and ammunition of the Ohio and Tennessee regiments, and make a report upon their condition and fitness for service.

3. The ordnance department will replace the arms of the 1st regiment Alabama volunteers, lately pronounced by a board of its officers as unserviceable, by as many serviceable arms as it is practicable to furnish. The condemned and unserviceable cartridge boxes and bayonet scabbards will also be replaced by such as are fit for the service of the men.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Special Orders, No. 128. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 26, 1846.

1. Captain *A. Webster*, senior officer afloat of the revenue marine co-operating with the army, having reported in person to the major general commanding, will, in addition to the particular duties of his branch of the service, extend all necessary protection to the depot and anchorage at Brazos Santiago and the mouth of the Rio Grande. He will keep a careful watch along the coast, sending vessels occasionally to Sota Marina, or even as far as Tampico, for the purpose of rendering the blockade more rigid. Captain Webster will despatch his vessels to the proper ports for supplies as often as may be necessary, and from time to time will please report the operations of his squadron to head-quarters.

2. The quartermaster's department will provide transportation to Galveston for a portion of Colonel Johnston's regiment of Texan riflemen, as indicated in a memorandum from this office. The German company will, in like manner, be transported to Indian point. The men availing themselves of this order will proceed to Brazos Santiago by companies, under charge of their proper officers, and will there embark as rapidly as transportation can be provided. While necessarily detained at the Brazos island they will be furnished with camp equippage, and be provided with subsistence, to include their voyage home.

3. The following officers of the subsistence department, appointed under the act approved June 18, 1846, having duly reported, are assigned to duty as follows:

Major William F. Johnston to the Ohio brigade.
Major Alfred Boyd to the Kentucky brigade.
Captain Stephen Z. Hoyle to the Texas division.
Captain Jesse B. Stephens to the 1st Ohio regiment.
Captain Thomas J. Turpin to the 1st Kentucky regiment.

They will report accordingly.

4. Assistant Surgeon *G. M. Prevost* is assigned to duty with the

sick left behind at this place, and will report to Assistant Surgeon Kennedy.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Special Orders No. 129. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, August 27, 1846.

1. Colonel Hays will, for the present, remain with his regiment at China, or such other position in that neighborhood as will afford supplies. He will send in his horses to this place to be shod, by companies or larger detachments. The quartermaster's and subsistence departments will furnish the disbursing officer of Colonel Hays's command with funds for the supply of the regiment.

2. Lieutenant Colonel Belknap, inspector general, will muster into service for three months, unless sooner discharged, a company of foot volunteers that will be presented by Captain Shivers, late of Colonel Johnson's regiment. The company will have the strength of sixty-four privates, if practicable.

3. For the benefit of his health, and on the certificate and recommendation of the surgeon, leave of absence for sixty days is granted to Major *C. H. Fry*, 2d regiment Kentucky volunteers. At its expiration, if his health permit, he will rejoin his regiment.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Special Orders No. 189. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, December 7, 1846.

1. The Mexican prisoners of war who may be yet at Matamoras or Fort Brown will be conducted under a proper escort to Brazos island, where they will be joined by such as may be within the command of Major Gardner, and the whole will then be shipped, under his direction, to Vera Cruz, the quartermaster's department furnishing the necessary transportation. On reaching the squadron off Vera Cruz, the prisoners will be turned over to the senior officer of the navy, who is requested to deliver them to the military authorities at that place. The party will be rationed for the voyage, and will receive such other supplies, including clothing, as may be necessary for its health and comfort. Major Gardner will cause to be taken an exact nominal list of the prisoners, expressing the name, rank, and regiment of each; one copy of which will be forwarded to the senior naval officer off Vera Cruz, and one to this head-quarters.

2. [An officer Md. and D. C. volunteers having tendered his resignation, permitted to repair to Washington.]

3. [Discharges three officers of volunteers, on the tender of their resignations.]

4. [Leave of absence to a volunteer officer.]

5. [Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.]

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

G.

Synopsis of "special orders" issued by Major General Z. Taylor since the "commencement of hostilities with Mexico," to wit: April 24, 1846, *that being the day when General Arista, on the part of Mexico, announced said commencement; furnished in compliance with a resolution of the House of Representatives of February* 1, 1847. (*Those not marked F are unimportant, and not copied.*)

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 57. } HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 27, 1846.

Paragraph 1. Transfers certain soldiers from one regiment to another.

Par. 2. Assigns recruits to companies.

Par. 3. Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 4. Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 5. Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 6. Restores soldiers to duty from confinement.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 58.—*April* 29, 1846.

Par. 1. Assigns an officer to duty in the quartermaster's and commissary's departments.

Par. 2. All the disposable wagons to haul fuel for the fort [Brown.]

Par. 3. Transfers a soldier to another regiment.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 59.—*May* 3, 1846—*Point Isabel.*

Par. 1. Changes the stations of medical officers.

Par. 2. Orders all persons at Point Isabel in the employment of government to be furnished with medical attendance.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 60.—*May* 6, 1846.

Par. 1. Changes the stations of medical officers.

Par. 2. Authorizes the engineer officer in charge of the works at Point Isabel to hire laborers, not to exceed one hundred, to assist in completing the defences.

Special Orders No. 61.—*May* 7, 1846.

Details an officer for temporary duty with another company of his regiment.

Special Orders No. 62.—*May* 12, 1846.

Par. 1. General La Vega, and the other Mexican officers, (prisoners,) to be conducted to New Orleans.

Par. 2. The sick and wounded to be transported to St. Joseph's island. An assistant surgeon to accompany them.

Special Orders No. 63.—*May* 13, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer.

Special Orders No. 64. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders No. 65.—*May* 16, 1846—*camp near Matamoras.*

Grants leave to an officer.

Special Orders No. 66.—*May* 21, 1846—*Matamoras.*

Par. 1. Transfer of officers to other companies of their regiment.

Par. 2. Orders an inspection of recruits.

Par. 3. Orders a survey of the city of Matamoras and the adjacent country to be made by an officer of topographical engineers.

Special Orders No. 67.—*May* 22, 1846.

Par. 1. Grants leave of absence to three officers.

Par. 2. Transfers a soldier to another company.

Special Orders No. 68.—*May* 23, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.

Par. 2. Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 3. Releases a soldier from confinement.

Par. 4. Discharges a soldier.

Par. 5. Releases a soldier from confinement.

Special Orders No. 69.—*May* 25, 1846.

Par. 1. Transfers soldiers to other companies.

Par. 2. Remits the sentence of a soldier.

Special Orders No. 70.—*May* 26, 1846.

Details an officer to muster the Texas volunteers arriving at Point Isabel.

Special Orders No. 71.—*May* 27, 1846.

Par. 1. Orders all volunteer forces present, or arriving at Point Isabel and Brazos island, to proceed as soon as possible to Burita, and there await further orders.

Par. 2. Details an officer for duty in the quartermaster's and subsistence departments at Burita.

Special Orders No. 72.—*May* 28, 1846.

General Worth to resume command of the 1st brigade, he having returned to the army of occupation by instructions from the Secretary of War.

Special Orders No. 73.—*May* 29, 1846.

Par. 1. Remits the sentence of two soldiers.
Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 3. Details an officer as chief commissary to General Smith's brigade.

Special Orders No. 74.—*May* 30, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 2. Orders an officer to Point Isabel for duty in the subsistence department.

Special Orders No. 75.—*June* 1, 1846.

A guard to be placed at the ferry.

Special Orders No. 76.—*June* 2, 1846.

Par. 1. Changes stations of medical officers.
Par. 2. Changes stations of medical officers.

Special Orders No. 77.—*June* 3, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 2. Remits portion of the sentence of a soldier.

Special Orders No. 78. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders No. 79.—*June* 6, 1846.

Par. 1. Orders a wounded officer to report to the Adjutant General for duty on the recruiting service as soon as his health will permit.
Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 3. Discharge of a soldier.
Par. 4. Transfers a soldier to another company.

Special Orders No. 80.—*June* 7, 1846.

Orders a guard for the protection of the depot on Brazos island. All persons unconnected with the public service to leave the island.

Special Orders No. 81.—*June* 8, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 2. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Special Orders No. 82.—*June* 10, 1846.

Par. 1. Orders a wounded officer to report to the Adjutant General.
Par. 2. Details a board to examine subsistence stores.

Par. 3. Remits part of the sentence of a soldier.
Par. 4. Releases a soldier from confinement.

Special Orders No. 83.—*June* 11, 1846.

Par. 1. Orders an officer to New York harbor.
Par. 1. Grants leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 3. Assigns an acting assistant surgeon to duty.
Par. 4. Discharges a soldier.
Par. 5. Transfers soldiers to other companies.

Special Orders No. 84.—*June* 12, 1846.

Par. 1. Orders certain sick and wounded men to the general hospital at St. Joseph's island.
Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 3. Releases a soldier from confinement.
Par. 4. Discharges a soldier.

Special Orders No. 85. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders No. 86.—*June* 16, 1846.

Orders an officer on the recruiting service.

Special Orders No. 87.—*June* 17, 1846.

Par. 1. Remits sentence of a soldier.
Par. 2. Remits portion of sentence of a soldier.

Special Orders No. 88.—*June* 18, 1846.

Par. 1. Transfers a soldier to another company.
Par. 2. Releases a soldier from confinement.

Special Orders No. 89.—*June* 19, 1846.

Prescribes the manner of detailing certain guards.

Special Orders No. 90.—*June* 20, 1846.

Details an officer for duty in the subsistence department.

Special Orders No. 91.—*June* 21, 1846.

Par. 1. Grants leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 2. Relieves an officer and details another in the subsistence department.

Special Orders No. 92.—*June* 22, 1846.

Details a board to examine subsistence stores.

Special Orders No. 93.—*June* 23, 1846.

Details men for duty in the general hospital at Matamoras.

Special Orders No. 94.—*June* 24, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 2. Remits sentence of a soldier.

Par. 3. Details soldiers as attendants in hospital.
Par. 4. Leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 5. Transfers soldiers to other regiments.

Special Orders No. 95.—*June* 29, 1846.

Par. 1. Transfers an officer to another company.
Par. 2. Assigns a recruit to a company.

Special Orders No. 96.—*June* 30, 1846.

Remits part of the sentence of two soldiers.

Special Orders.—*July* 2, 1846.

Transfers soldiers to others companies.

Special Orders.—*July* 3, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer of Louisiana volunteers.

Special Orders.—*July* 3, 1846.

Transfers a soldier to another company.

Special Orders No. 97. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders.—*July* 7, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer of Louisiana volunteers.

Special Orders No. 98.—*July* 7, 1846.

Par. 1. Transfer of a soldier to another company.
Par. 2. Discharges a soldier.

Special Orders No. 99. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders No. 100. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders No. 101.—*July* 10, 1846.

Remits part of sentence of a soldier, and transfers him to another regiment.

Special Orders.—*July* 12, 1846.

Transfers volunteers to other companies.

Special Orders No. 102.—*July* 12, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer.
Par. 2. Remits part of the sentence of a soldier.
Par. 3. Directs the quartermaster's department to purchase horses for Captain Bragg's battery.

Special Orders No. 103.—*July* 14, 1846.

Orders an officer on the recruiting service.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 104.—*July* 15, 1846.

Par. 1. Orders a reconnoissance of the route towards Reinosa under an officer of engineers.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer.

Par. 3. Discharges a soldier.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 105.—*July* 16, 1846.

Par. 1. Details an officer for duty in the subsistence department.

Par. 2. Restores to duty without trial a soldier charged with desertion.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 106.—*July* 18, 1846.

Par. 1. Assignment of an officer to his own regiment.

Par. 2. Assignment of medical officers to posts.

Par. 3. Restores to duty without trial a soldier charged with desertion.

Par. 4. Transfers officers to other companies.

Par. 5. A sergeant ordered on recruiting service.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 107.—*July* 20, 1846.

Par. 1. Band of 1st regiment artillery to return to the regimental head-quarters, Pensacola.

Par. 2. Restores to duty without trial a soldier charged with desertion.

Par. 3. Remits part of a soldier's sentence.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 108.—*July* 21, 1846.

Honorably discharges a soldier.

SPECIAL ORDERS (without number.)—*July* 23, 1846. Copied in full—series F.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 109.—*July* 23, 1846.

Par. 1. Orders an officer on the recruiting service.

Par. 2. Assigns medical officers to Fort Brown and Matamoras.

Par. 3 Convenes a board of survey to examine and report upon the condition of certain public property.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 110.—*July* 24, 1846.

Transfers a soldier to another company.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 111.—*July* 25, 1846.

Par. 1. Orders an officer to replace another on a board of survey.

Par. 2. Details a soldier as hospital attendant.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July* 27, 1846.

Leave of absence to a volunteer officer.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July* 28, 1846.

Transfers certain privates of volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 112.—*July* 26, 1846.

Par. 1. Assigns Lieutenant Colonel Clarke, 8th infantry, to command of Matamoras, &c.

Par. 2. Major J. L. Gardner, 4th artillery, to command at Point Isabel and Brazos island.

Par. 3. Military storekeeper to issue canteens to the companies of artillery in want of them.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 113.—*July* 28, 1846.

Par. 1. Colonel Hays's regiment of horse, and Colonel Johnston's of foot, Texas volunteers, to march, with as little delay as practicable, to Matamoras; there to report to the commanding general.

Par. 2. Transfers a soldier.

Par. 3. Discharges a Texas volunteer, concerned in an outrageous assault upon a Mexican at Point Isabel.

Par. 4. Orders an officer to join his company.

Par. 5. Dishonorably discharges a soldier of the 4th infantry.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*July* 29, 1846.

Leave of absence to certain officers of Kentucky volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 114.—*July* 29, 1846.

Par. 1. Grants leave to an officer for the benefit of his health.

Par. 2. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Par. 3. Assigns medical officers to duty.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 115.—*July* 30, 1846.

Par. 1. Assigns certain officers to duty.

Par. 2. Countermands transfer of a soldier.

Par. 3. Orders a board of survey to examine camp equipage.

Par. 4. Assigns an officer as chief of General Hamer's staff.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*August* 1, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer of Tennessee volunteers, on account of ill health.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 116.—*August* 1, 1846.

Par. 1. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Par. 2. Orders Captain Swartwout's company of 2d artillery to Reinosa.

Par. 3. Four companies of 2d Tennessee regiment, under Captain Standefer, to join the remaining companies near Burita; the regiment then to proceed to elect a colonel and lieutenant colonel, according to the laws of Tennessee; election of a major to be deferred until further orders.

Par. 4. Transfers two dragoon officers.

Par. 5. Directs Lieutenant Colonel Belknap, inspector general, to examine certain public horses belonging to the batteries of field artillery.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 117.—*August* 2, 1846.

Par. 1. The 2d infantry, on its arrival in Texas, to be pushed up to Camargo.

Par. 2. Instructions relative to sending forward recruits en route from New York.

Par. 3. The carriages and caissons of Captain Ridgely's battery to be exchanged for others.

Par. 4. Guns and other trophies in Matamoras to be deposited for safe-keeping at Fort Brown.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 118.—*August* 3, 1846.

Chiefs of the quartermaster and subsistence departments to turn over to Colonel Hays, Texas volunteers, the necessary funds for purchasing supplies, hire of guides, &c.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*August* 3, 1846.

Leave of absence, for benefit of health, to an officer of Ohio volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 119.—*August* 11, 1846—*Camargo.*

Par. 1. Captain Duncan, 2d artillery, to make a reconnoissance of the Mier route, as far as Serralvo. Captain McCulloch's rangers to cover the reconnoitring party.

Par. 2. Restores to duty, without trial, a soldier charged with desertion.

Par. 3. Restores to duty, without trial, a soldier charged with desertion.

Par. 4. Dragoon recruits at Point Isabel to be sent forward to Camargo.

Par. 5. Restores to duty, without trial, a soldier charged with desertion.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 120.—*August* 13, 1846.

Par. 1. Assignment of medical officers to duty.

Par. 2. Discharges a soldier.

Par. 3. Transfers a soldier.

Par. 4. All the wagons in possession of the troops, except two to each regiment or battalion, and one to each brigade head-quarters, to be turned over to Captain Crosman.

SPECIAL ORDERS.—*August* 13, 1846.

Discharges an officer of Kentucky volunteers on tender of his resignation.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 121.—*August* 15, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence, for benefit of his health, to an officer of 5th infantry.

Par. 2. Orders an officer to join his company.

Special Orders No. 122.—*August* 17, 1846.

Par. 1. Grants leave of absence to an officer of 3d artillery on tender of resignation.

Par. 2. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Special Orders.—*August* 17, 1846.

Medical officers of volunteers assigned to duty.

Special Orders No. 123.—*August* 18, 1846.

Par 1. Medical officer assigned to duty.

Par. 2. Leave granted to an officer of 4th infantry for benefit of his health.

Special Orders No. 124. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders.—*August* 19, 1846.

Ordnance officer at Point Isabel to exchange the arms of Captains Ramsay and George's companies 1st Ohio volunteers, &c.

Special Orders No. 125.—*August* 21, 1846.

Par. 1. Transfers a soldier of the 4th infantry.

Par. 2. Restores to duty without trial a soldier of 1st dragoons.

Special Orders No. 126. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders No. 127.—*August* 23, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave granted to an officer of 1st Kentucky volunteers.

Par. 2. Two deserters restored to duty without trial.

Special Orders.—*August* 23, 1846.

Captain Hall, with his company of mounted Texan volunteers, to escort pack mules from Reinosa to Camargo.

Special Orders.—*August* 24, 1846.

Leave granted to an officer Kentucky volunteers.

Special Orders No. 128. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders No. 129. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders.—*August* 27, 1846.

Transfers certain Kentucky volunteers.

Special Orders No. 130.—*August* 28, 1846.

Par. 1. Captain Lincoln, assistant adjutant general, to muster Colonel Hays's regiment Texas volunteers for pay on the last of August. Also, to muster into service Captain Chandler's company, of the same regiment.

Par. 2. Details an officer for duty in the quartermaster's department.

Par. 3. Accepts resignation of an officer of Kentucky volunteers.

Par. 4. Dishonorably discharges a soldier of the 3d infantry.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 131.—*August* 29, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer of Kentucky volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 132.—*August* 30, 1846.

Par. 1. Captain Shivers's company of volunteers attached to the 3d brigade.

Par. 2. Sick of Texas riflemen, unable to travel, to be transferred to the hospital, under charge of Assistant Surgeon Kennedy.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to an officer 1st infantry on account of ill health.

Par. 4. Leave of absence to two officers Ohio volunteers on account of ill health.

Par. 5. Transfers soldiers.

Par. 6. Transfer of a soldier.

Par. 7. Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers for benefit of health.

Par. 8. Captain Wood's company of Texas volunteers from Galveston to be transported to that place, having arrived too late to be received into service.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 133.—*August* 31, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers for benefit of his health.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to a officer 1st infantry for benefit of his health.

Par. 3. Captain Seefield's company of volunteers to be mustered into service for twelve months as a part of the Texas quota, and then to proceed to La Vaca to join General Wool's command.

Par. 4. Discharges a soldier.

Par. 5. Accepts resignation of an officer of Ohio volunteers.

Par. 6. Leave of absence to an officer Kentucky volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 134.—*September* 1, 1846.

Par. 1. Captains McCulloch and Gillespie's companies Texas horse to report to General Worth at Serralvo.

Par. 2. Colonel Johnston, late of Texas riflemen, to join General Butler's staff as acting inspector general.

Par 3. Accepts the resignation of an officer Ohio volunteers.

Par. 4. Leave granted an assistant surgeon on account of ill health.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 135.—*September* 2, 1846.

Par. 1. Grants leave to an officer Washington volunteers to await action of the War Department on the tender of his resignation.

Par. 2. Accepts resignation of an officer Ohio volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 136.—*September* 3, 1846.

Transfers a private of volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 137.—*September* 4, 1846.

Par. 1. Accepts resignation of two officers Mississippi volunteers—orders an election to fill their vacancies.

Par. 2. Accepts resignation of an officer Tennessee volunteers.

Par. 3. Authorizes Brigadier Generals Marshall and Pillow to discharge or put upon furlough, as they may deem most proper, such sick volunteers of their commands as may receive surgeon's certificates of disability.

Par. 4. Transfers a private of volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 138.—*September* 9, 1846—*Serralvo.*

Par. 1. Captain Taylor's battery 1st artillery assigned to 2d brigade, and Captain Webster's heavy howitzer battery to General Butler's division.

Par. 2. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Par. 3. Orders detail of blacksmiths to shoe horses of the ordnance train.

Par. 4. Accepts resignation of volunteer officers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 139.—*September* 10, 1846.

Assigns certain officers to duty with 4th infantry.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 140.—*September* 11, 1846.

Par. 1. Brigadier General Shields assigned to duty with Brigadier General Wool's column.

Par. 2. Accepts resignations of two officers Tennessee volunteers.

Par. 3. Orders an officer to join his company.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 141.—*September* 12, 1845.

Par. 1. Accepts three resignations of volunteer officers.

Par. 2. Orders an officer to join his company.

Par. 3. General Twiggs to attach to the batteries of his division such men from the infantry battalions as may be indispensable for the service and manœuvring of artillery.

Par. 4. Transfers soldiers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 142.—*September* 17, 1846—*Camp near Marin.*

Discharges seven volunteer officers incapacitated for service, and orders elections to fill their vacancies.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 143.—*September* 20, 1846—*Camp before Monterey.*

One company of dragoons and one of Texas mounted men to cover an examination to be made by Major Kinney, division quartermaster.

Special Orders No. 144.—*September* 23, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers.

Par. 2. An officer of Indiana volunteers discharged; the vacancy to be filled according to the State laws.

Special Orders No. 145.—*September* 25, 1846.

Par. 1. Captain J. H. Eaton, aid-de-camp, to proceed with despatches to Washington; leave of absence granted him after executing this duty.

Par. 1. An officer of topographical engineers temporarily attached to 2d dragoons.

Special Orders No. 146.—*September* 28, 1846—*Camp near Monterey.*

Par. 1. Directions for mustering the Mississippi volunteers on the 30th September, it not having been practicable to muster them August 31st.

Par. 2. Directions for the encamping of the brigades of the volunteer division.

Special Orders No. 147.—*September* 29, 1846.

Par. 1. Leaves of absence to officers of the Kentucky and Ohio volunteers.

Par. 2. Discharge of a first lieutenant of Tennessee volunteers, who is permitted to enter the ranks of his company as a private; the vacancy to be filled by an election.

Par. 3. Assignment of medical officers.

Special Orders No. 148.—*October* 1, 1846.

Par. 1. Directs Captain Walker, mounted riflemen, to repair to Washington for orders.

Par. 2. Certain officers to report for duty with their proper regiments.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to an officer of the Baltimore volunteers.

Par. 4. A commissary of volunteer service, having tendered his resignation, permitted to repair to the United States.

Par. 5. Assignment of medical officers.

Par. 6. Discharge of a private of company E, 3d artillery.

Special Orders No. 149.—*October* 2, 1846.

Par. 1. Assignment of an officer as assistant commissary at Monterey.

Par. 2. Directs an officer of 2d artillery to report to his colonel.

Special Orders No. 150.—*October* 3, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer Louisiana volunteers.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer 2d artillery.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to an assistant surgeon for the benefit of his health.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 151.—*October* 4, 1846.

Par. 1. Captain Shivers's company of volunteers to march as an escort for the wagon train to Camargo, there to be mustered out of service. Transportation and rations to be furnished the company to New Orleans.

Par. 2. Certain officers Ohio volunteers discharged; vacancies to be filled according to State laws.

Par. 3. Restores a private 2d dragoons, charged with desertion, to duty, on certain conditions.

Par. 4. Remits remainder of sentence of a private, 1st artillery.

Par. 5. Discharges a private 3d artillery.

Par. 6. Leave of absence to an officer Mississippi volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 152.—*October* 5, 1846.

Par. 1. The inspector general to repair to Camargo and other posts for certain duties; an officer Kentucky volunteers to accompany him as assistant.

Par. 2. Assignment of a commissary of subsistence to Monterey.

Par. 3. An officer Baltimore volunteers having tendered his resignation, permitted to go to the United States.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 153.—*October* 8, 1846.

Leave of absence, for benefit of health, to an officer of the 4th infantry.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 154.—*October* 10, 1846.

Par. 1. An officer 4th artillery to report to General Quitman as aid-de-camp.

Par. 2. Assignment of a surgeon, volunteer service.

Par. 3. Discharge of officers of Indiana and Illinois volunteers, who resigned on account of sickness. Lieutenant of Illinois volunteers discharged, having accepted appointment of assistant commissary.

Par. 4. Discharge of a private 7th infantry.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 155.—*October* 13, 1846.

Par. 1. Directions for mounting and equipment of dragoon recruits at Camargo. These recruits, after being mustered, to be sent forward in successive parties as escorts to trains.

Par. 2. Directions for bringing forward the heavy artillery from Camargo.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 156.—*October* 15, 1846.

Par. 1. An officer of Baltimore volunteers having tendered his resignation, permitted to repair to the United States.

Par. 2. Private of Ohio volunteers has permission to enlist in 3d artillery, and on so doing will be discharged from volunteer service.

Par. 3. Discharges officers of Alabama, Kentucky, Ohio, Tennessee, and Mississippi regiments.

Par. 4. A private of Indiana volunteers discharged.

Par. 5. Leave of absence to an officer 3d infantry.

Special Orders No. 157.—*October* 16, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to officer of Mississippi volunteers.

Par. 2. Principal musician of Georgia volunteers discharged.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to an officer of 4th infantry.

Special Orders No. 158.—*October* 17, 1846.

Par. 1. An officer 2d dragoons to report for duty with his regiment.

Par. 2. Sentence of a private of 7th infantry remitted in consideration of his good conduct before Monterey.

Special Orders No. 159.—*October* 18, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer Mississippi volunteers.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer 7th infantry for benefit of health.

Special Orders No. 160.—*October* 19, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer of Mississippi volunteers, for health.

Par. 2. Discharges officers of Mississippi and Illinois volunteers.

Par. 3. Changes directions for mounting and equipping dragoon recruits.

Par. 4. Transfer of a private of Mississippi volunteers to Tennessee volunteers.

Par. 5. Leave granted to an officer 1st artillery, for health.

Special Orders No. 161.—*October* 20, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers, for health.

Special Orders No. 162.—*October* 22, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer Mississippi volunteers, for health.

Special Orders No. 163.—*October* 24, 1846.

Assignment to duty of volunteer officers of subsistence department.

Special Orders No. 164.—*October* 25, 1846.

Dicharges officers of Tennessee volunteers.

Special Orders No. 165.—*October* 27, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer 1st infantry, for health.

Special Orders No. 166.—*October* 28, 1846.

Par. 1. Convenes a board to appraise certain articles of Mexican uniform clothing.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers, for health.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 167.—*October* 29, 1846.

Par. 1. Restores a private 2d dragoons to duty without trial, in consideration of his recent good conduct in the Ohio volunteers.

Par. 2. Discharge of an officer Georgia volunteers, on his tendering his resignation.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 168.—*October* 31, 1846.

Remission of sentences of certain privates of 4th infantry.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 169.—*November* 1, 1846.

Par. 1. Certain Kentucky volunteers to form a detachment, and march as an escort for a train to Camargo, and there join their companies.

Par. 2. An assistant commissary of subsistence having resigned, has leave to repair to the United States.

Par. 3. Discharges officers of Ohio, Illinois, and Alabama regiments.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 170.—*November* 4, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer Georgia volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 171.—*November* 5, 1846.

Par. 1. The next train for Camargo to be escorted by Captain Waite's company 2d infantry, &c.

Par. 2. Assigns an officer to General Patterson's staff.

Par. 3. Surplus regimental clothing to be turned over to an assistant quartermaster.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 172.—*November* 6, 1846.

Par. 1. An officer relieved from staff duties and to join his company.

Par. 2. Assignment of an officer to a company.

Par. 3. Permission to an officer to accompany an officer on special service.

Par. 4. An officer ordered to join his proper company.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 173.—*November* 9, 1846.

Par. 1. Orders an officer to join his company.

Par. 2. Transfers a soldier.

Par. 3. Transfers a soldier.

Par. 4. All convalescents of the command destined for Saltillo that may be able to march, will move with the command. Certain arrangements with regard to hospitals made. Assigns medical officers to duty.

Par. 5. Discharges four volunteer officers who tendered their resignations; elections to be held to fill their places only so far as to insure at least two officers for duty with each company.

Par. 6. Transfers a volunteer.

Par. 7. Leave of absence to a volunteer officer.

Special Orders No. 174.—*November* 10, 1846.

Par. 1. Brigadier General Shields and staff detached from General Wool's column, and to report to General Patterson.

Par. 2. Orders Colonel Harney to assume command of his regiment at Monterey.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to two officers Ohio volunteers on account of wounds.

Par. 4. Remits part of sentences of three soldiers.

Par. 5. Restores a soldier, charged with desertion, to duty, without trial.

Par. 6. The mustering officer of the regiment Kentucky horse to muster all substitutes received by the colonel under authority of Brigadier General Wool.

Par. 7. Discharges an officer Ohio volunteers, on tender of his resignation.

Par. 8. Orders two officers to join their proper companies.

Par. 9. Leave of absence to an officer Ohio volunteers, for benefit of his health.

Special Orders No 175.—*November* 11, 1846.

Par. 1. An officer of Ohio volunteers having tendered his resignation on account of his health, discharged.

Par. 2. Restores a soldier, charged with desertion, to duty without trial.

Special Orders No. 176.—*November* 12, 1846.

Par. 1. Assignment of medical officers, and detail of a soldier for hospital steward.

Par. 2. A medical officer relieved from duty, and permitted to visit the United States.

Par. 3. Remits part of a soldier's sentence.

Par. 4. Leave of absence to an officer of engineers, for benefit of his health.

Par. 5. Two volunteer officers discharged on tender of their resignations.

Special Orders No. 177.—*November* 13, 1846.

Par. 1. An officer 3d infantry permitted to repair to the United States, having tendered his resignation.

Par. 2. A volunteer commissary permitted to repair to the United States, having tendered his resignation.

Special Orders No. 178.—*November* 20, 1846—*Saltillo.*

Par. 1. A squadron 2d dragoons to remain at Saltillo until further orders.

Par. 2. Honorably discharges a soldier.

Special Orders No. 179.—*November* 21, 1846—*Camp near Monterey.*

Par. 1. Transfers two officers—one being disabled by wounds—to go on the recruiting service.

Par. 2. Colonel E. D. Baker, 4th Illinois regiment, directed to repair to Washington, to effect such arrangements, under the sanction of the War Department, as may be found practicable for supplying his regiment with clothing.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 180.—*November* 25, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to a volunteer commissary, for benefit of his health.

Par. 2. Discharges seven volunteer officers on tender of their resignations.

Par. 3. Leave of absence, for benefit of health, to a volunteer officer.

Par. 4. Directions for mustering the regiment of Tennessee cavalry.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 181.—*November* 26, 1846.

Par. 1. Discharges a volunteer officer on tender of his resignation.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to an officer 2d dragoons, for benefit of his health.

Par. 3. Leave of absence to an officer 7th infantry.

Par. 4. Restores a soldier, charged with desertion, to duty, without trial.

Par. 5. A medical officer to proceed to New Orleans to purchase such medical supplies as may be deemed necessary by the medical director.

Par. 6. Assigns medical officers to duty.

Par. 7. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Par. 8. Discharges an acting assistant surgeon.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 182.—*November* 27, 1846.

Par. 1. Discharges a volunteer officer on tender of his resignation.

Par. 2. A board of officers to examine hospital furniture.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 183.—*November* 28, 1846.

Par. 1. Assembles a medical board for the examination of Assistant Surgeon Porter for promotion.

Par. 2. Captain Taylor's battery to march for Saltillo. The captain to report to General Worth. All convalescents belonging to the 2d division, who can march or go in the wagons, to proceed to Saltillo.

Par. 3. Orders an officer to join his regiment.

Par. 4. Orders officers to join their proper regiments.

Par. 5. Discharges three volunteer officers who tendered their resignations on account of ill health.

Par. 6. Leave of absence to three volunteer officers.

Par. 7. Orders an officer to report to General Patterson for duty in the subsistence department.

Special Orders No. 184.—*November* 29, 1846.

Par. 1. Orders a board of officers to examine into the circumstances of the murder of a Mexican citizen.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to two volunteer officers.

Special Orders No. 185.—*November* 30, 1846.

Par. 1. Dissolves a board of officers.

Par. 2. Leave of absence to a volunteer officer.

Par. 3. Assigns a medical officer to duty.

Par 4. Discharges a volunteer officer on tender of his resignation.

Par. 5. Orders an officer to join his proper company.

Special Orders No. 186.—*December* 2, 1846.

Par. 1. Assigns Colonel Whistler to command of a brigade.

Par. 2. Company F 1st dragoons to proceed to Saltillo, and be reported to General Worth.

Special Orders No. 187.—*December* 4, 1846.

Leave of absence to an officer Tennessee volunteers, on account of wounds.

Special Orders No. 188.—*December* 5, 1846.

The public property condemned by a board of officers to be disposed of by the medical director.

Special Orders No. 189. Copied in full—series F.

Special Orders No. 190.—*December* 9, 1846.

Par. 1. Discharges a volunteer officer.

Par. 2. Assigns medical officers to duty.

Par. 3. Discharges an acting assistant surgeon.

Par. 4. Remits part of the sentence of a soldier.

Par. 5. Transfers soldiers.

Par. 6. Change of hospital stewards.

Special Orders No. 191.—*December* 10, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to volunteer commissary for benefit of his health.

Par. 2. An officer of the Maryland and District of Columbia volunteers to report for duty with the pioneers.

Special Orders No. 192.—*December* 11, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence, for remainder of his term of service, to an officer of Tennessee volunteers, disabled by a wound.

Par. 2. An officer assigned to superintend the repairs, &c., of the citadel.

Par. 3. Transfers soldiers.

Special Orders No. 193.—*December* 12, 1846.

Par. 1. An officer ordered to join his company.

Par. 2. Orders officers to join their companies.
Par. 3. Discharges two soldiers.
Par. 4. An officer assigned to charge of subsistence.
Par. 5. Discharges an officer Tennessee volunteers on tender of his resignation.
Par. 6. Dishonorably discharges a private of volunteers.
Par. 7. Dishonorably discharges a private of volunteers.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 194.—*December* 13, 1846.

Par. 1. Assigns a medical officer to duty.
Par. 2. Discharges an officer Tennessee volunteers on tender of his resignation.
Par. 3. Major Gaines of the Kentucky cavalry to march with three companies of his command to Saltillo, and report to General Worth.
Par. 4. Discharges an officer Ohio volunteers on tender of his resignation, on account of sickness.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 195.—*December* 14, 1846.

Leave of absence to a volunteer officer.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 196.—*December* 20, 1846.

Par. 1. Leave of absence to an officer 2d artillery for benefit of health.
Par. 2. Discharges two volunteer officers on tender of their resignations, on account of sickness.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 197.—*December* 22, 1846.

Relieves an acting assistant surgeon, and discharges him.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 198.—*December* 26, 1846—*Montemorelos.*

Par. 1. Detachment of recruits for 3d infantry to remain at Monterey until further orders.
Par. 2. Assignment of medical officers to duty.
Par. 3. Orders Brevet Major Hawkins on recruiting service at New York.
Par. 4. Discharges an officer Tennessee volunteers on tender of resignation.
Par. 5. Orders a surgeon to accompany the inspector general to Austin, Texas, for duty connected with the muster of a regiment of volunteer horse. Afterwards he is permitted to repair to Washton on account of health.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 199.—*December* 199, 1846—*Villa Gran.*

Par. 1. For benefit of their health, leave of absence to two regular and one volunteer officers.
Par. 2. Leave of absence to volunteer assistant quartermaster for benefit of health.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
February 6, 1847.

RELATIVE TO TRANSPORTATION.

Memoranda for the chiefs of the general staff of the army at Washington.

An army of some twenty odd thousand men, regulars and volunteers, including the troops already in Texas, is about to be directed against Mexico, in several columns.

For the numbers of troops yet to be sent into Texas, the rendezvous or points of departure, and the routes of march thither, each chief of the general staff will obtain the information needful to his particular department from the Secretary of War's calls upon the governors of several States, and from the adjutant general.

Arms, accoutrements, ammunition, and camp equipage must be thrown in advance upon the several rendezvous or points of departure, unless depots or arsenals should be in the routes which may be given to volunteers. It is not foreseen that guns or field artillery will be given to any body of volunteers other than a detachment which will march under Colonel Kearny, from Fort Leavenworth. (See instructions on the subject given to that officer.)

Subsistence will also be thrown in advance upon the several rendezvous given, and as far as practicable on the several routes thence to be given to both regulars and volunteers. Hard bread and bacon (side pieces or middlings) are suggested and recommended for marches, both on account of health and comparative lightness of transportation. On many of the routes it is supposed beef cattle may be obtained in tolerable abundance.

With the means of transportation by water and land, according to the several routes to be given to the troops—and, on land, whether wagons or pack mules, or both wheels and packs—the quartermaster general will charge himself at once, and as fast as the necessary data can be settled or known. It may, however, be now assumed by him, and the two other chiefs of staff in question, that Cincinnati, and Newport (Kentucky;) Madison or Jefferson, Indiana; Louisville and Smithland, Kentucky; Quincy or Alton, Illinois; Memphis and Nashville, Tennessee; Washington or Fulton, on the Red river, and Natchez, Mississippi, will be appointed as places of rendezvous for considerable bodies of volunteers, about to be called for by the War Department. For marches by land, a *projet* for the means of transportation, by company, battalion, or regiment, according to route, is requested, as a general plan. The means of transportation on and beyond the Rio Grande, using for the latter purpose those which may accompany the troops, will require a particular study; but boats for transporting supplies on that river should be early provided—assuming the depth of water to a certain height (up the river) at three or three and a half feet, and to another distance, higher up, at two and a half feet.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
May 15, 1846.

May 18, 1846.

It is further desirable that the surgeon general should take early measures to throw necessary supplies from his department upon the places of rendezvous (as fast as they can be ascertained, as above) for the different bodies of volunteers and regulars to be put in route for the Rio Grande, and for the augmented forces about to be assembled on that river.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

General T. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General.
General George Gibson,
Commissary General Subsistence.
General N. Towson,
Paymaster General.
Colonel George Talcott,
Ordnance Department.
Dr. Thomas Lawson,
Surgeon General.

[No. 51.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, June 10, 1846.

Sir: I beg leave earnestly to invite the attention of the department to the following points:

1st. The great influx of volunteers at Point Isabel: five regiments certainly from Louisiana, numbering say 3,600 men; two regiments or battalions from Louisville and St. Louis, numbering say 1,200 more; several companies from Alabama, and I know not how many from Texas, the latter now beginning to arrive. The volunteer troops now under my orders amount to nearly 6,000 men. How far they may be increased, without previous notification to me, it is impossible to tell.

2d. The entire want of the proper kind of transportation to push my operations up the river. The boats on which I depended for this service were found to be nearly destroyed by worms, and entirely unfit for the navigation of the river. At my instance, Major Thomas, on the 18th of May, required from Lieutenant Colonel Hunt a boat of the proper description, and followed it up in a few days by a requisition for another. At the last dates from New Orleans no boat had been procured. Captain Sanders, of the engineers, was despatched by me to New Orleans to assist in procuring suitable boats, but I have yet received no report from him.

As I have previously reported, my operations are completely paralyzed by the want of suitable steamboats to navigate the Rio Grande. Since the 18th of May the army has lain in camp near this place, continually receiving heavy reinforcements of men, but no facility for water transport, without which additional numbers are but an embarrassment.

I desire to place myself right in this matter, and to let the department see that the inactivity of the army results from no neglect of mine. I must express my astonishment that such large reinforcements have been sent forward to join the army without being accompanied by the means of transportation, both by land and water, to render them efficient. As matters now stand, whatever may be the expectations of the department, I cannot move from this place; and, unless Captain Sanders shall succeed in procuring boats of the proper kind, I can give no assurance in regard to future operations.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[Endorsement by the Adjutant General.]

Remark.

["How far the volunteer force will be increased without previous notification to me, it is impossible to tell." With regard to the force called out by General Gaines, and pushed forward by him, General Taylor, no doubt, was not informed, as he could not be from this office, because the amount was unknown. Of the *twelve months men* authorized by the Executive, the general was timely and specially notified. See the general-in-chief's instructions of June 12, and adjutant general's of June 16.]—R. J.

[Endorsement by Major General Scott.]

Respectfully laid before the Secretary of War, who is requested to look at my circular, (memoranda,) sent round to chiefs of staff, including quartermaster general, dated May 15, 1846.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

June 27, 1846.

War Department,
Washington, July 1, 1846.

Sir: It gives me sincere pleasure to transmit herewith a commission, issued to you by the President, of major general in the army of the United States, pursuant to the first section of the act of Congress, passed 18th of June last, a copy of which is also herewith enclosed.

On receiving your despatch No. 51, stating your want of means for transporting troops, supplies, &c., on the Rio Grande, I desired the quartermaster general to inform me what measures had been taken on that subject. I herewith send you his reply. I trust that the steps taken by your orders, and those of the quartermaster general here, will have furnished the means to enable you to prosecute active operations, as suggested in my letters of the 28th of May and 8th of June.

I anticipated the embarrassments of which you complained, by the accumulation of troops before accommodations could be possibly provided, and arrangements made for the employment of them. The only relief which can be applied to the case is that contained in my previous communication to you on the subject, and in that from the Adjutant General of the 25th of May.

The atrocious murder of Colonel Cross has created a general anxiety that the guilty perpetrator of it should be brought to punishment. It is generally understood here that he is Romano Falcon, and that the crime can be proved against him. If this be so, allow me to express a hope that you may be able to get him into your custody, to the end that he may be dealt with as he deserves. Any fair and proper means you may deem fit to effect this will be approved and sanctioned by this department.

Verry respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation on the Rio Grande.

Memoranda.

Lieutenant Colonel Hunt reported, on the 23d of May, that he had been requested by Major Thomas to send to the Rio Grande a light draught steamboat. On the 4th of June he reported that he had not up to that time been able to obtain a suitable boat. On the 11th of June he reported that he had purchased the Undine and the Troy, two light draught boats, and expected to buy one or two more: had engaged one, which he expected in a week. On the 19th of June *Colonel Whiting* reported that Lieutenant Colonel Hunt had purchased and chartered *seven* steamboats for the Rio Grande. *Captain Sanders*, on the 21st of June, reports that he had purchased a boat, and on the 25th of June another, under orders from General Taylor, for the Rio Grande. On the 12th of June, the day on which I received the report of Lieutenant Colonel Hunt of the 4th, I directed Captain Clark, then at Columbus, Georgia, to ascertain whether suitable boats could be obtained on the Chatahoochee, and to communicate with Colonel Hunt.

On the 17th of June I gave authority to Lieutenant Colonel Taylor, brother of General Taylor, then in this city, on his way to the south, to provide, on his way down the Ohio, all the transports that he, after consulting Captain Sanders, might deem necessary for the most efficient operations of the army under the command of his brother.

On the 16th of June Major Tompkins, at Cincinnati, was ordered to purchase three boats.

On the 20th of June Captain Wayne, assistant in my office, was despatched to the south to examine one or more light draught iron steamers; and, if they should be found suitable for service on the Rio Grande and other shallow southern rivers, to purchase and have them taken in the shortest time possible to the Brazos San Iago.

On the 24th of June Captain Sanders was requested to purchase or charter such boats as he might be assured would render efficient service on the Rio Grande, and to employ pilots if he considered them necessary.

TH. S. JESUP.

NOTE.—Measures have been taken to prevent the accumulation of a greater number of boats than will be required, whilst there shall be a reasonable prospect of having enough.

[No. 52.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, June 17, 1846.

SIR: I deem it proper to report that no advices have been received from general head-quarters since the 10th inst.; "general orders" No. 13, and "special orders" No. 45, both of May 26th, being received on that day. Our dates from the north, through the newspapers, are some days later.

No steamboats have been sent out from New Orleans for the navigation of the Rio Grande; and in the absence of all information on that point, or respecting the views of the government, I am altogether in the dark as to our future operations. I must think that orders have been given by superior authority to suspend the forwarding of means of transportation from New Orleans. I cannot otherwise account for the extraordinary delay shown by the quartermaster's department in that city. Even the mails, containing probably important despatches from the government, are not expedited.

Lieutenant Colonel Wilson has occupied Reinosa without opposition. What remains of the Mexican army is understood to be still at Linares, and has suffered from disease. Gen. Torrejon has died, and Colonel Carasco, at last advices, was very ill. I learn that Generals Arista and Ampudia have gone to Mexico—probably for the trial of the former, or both.

Volunteer regiments have arrived from Louisville and St. Louis; making, with those from Louisiana, eight strong and organized battalions, mustering over 5,000 men. In addition we have seven companies of Alabama volunteers, and twelve or fifteen companies from Texas: others from Texas are continually arriving. A portion of these volunteers have been lying in camp at this place for nearly a month, completely paralyzed by the want of transportation. Exposed, as they are in this climate, to diseases of the camp, and without any prospect, so far as I can see, of being usefully employed, I must recommend that they be allowed to return to their homes.

I have despatched Captain McCulloch, a good partizan officer, in the direction of Linares with his company, to gain information touching the numbers and position of the enemy, and the resources of the country.

I enclose herewith the descriptive roll of the detachment of recruits brought out by Lieutenant McPhail.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

New Orleans, *June* 5, 1846.

Sir: By the instructions of General Taylor, (a copy of which I have the honor to enclose,) you will perceive that he has sent me hither to procure transportation, for the want of which his movements at the present moment are completely paralyzed. His new base of operations requires his principal depot to be at Camargo, which is 150 miles inland. To get his supplies there, and keep his wagon train free to move with the army, renders it imperatively necessary to use the river in transporting them. The distance from the mouth of the Rio Bravo to Camargo by the river is from 350 to 400 miles. I have been up as far as Matamoras. From personal observation, and the best information I can procure about that part of the river which I have not seen, I am satisfied that none but our lightest draught river boats will answer the purposes of navigation on that river. These boats are very fragile, and there will be serious risk of their loss in carrying them from the Mississippi to the Rio Bravo. The general, with his usual close and strict economy in all public expenditures, has limited the number to the fewest which, under the most favorable circumstances, could answer his purposes. Colonel Hunt, of the quartermaster's department, thinks with me that the number should be doubled; that is, increased to eight. I have taken this informal but direct way of appealing to you for authority to increase the number. To have half transportation when ready to start would again thwart the best arranged movement. There is nothing which will so firmly secure our acquisition of the Rio Bravo as the introduction of steam navigation on its waters. Also, I do not despair of seeing one of the lightest boats being sent up as far as the crossings of the roads from San Antonio to Mexico, which must be the routes followed by any mounted troops sent by land from the Mississippi valley into Mexico. Colonel Hunt and myself are both satisfied that not over two of the proper kind of boats can be procured here; I therefore start immediately for Louisville. I expect to get one of the public boats from Colonel Long, of the topographical engineers. If I cannot obtain another suitable one there, I certainly can at Cincinnati. As soon as I have procured and sent off the four boats, I have the general's verbal permission to visit my family at Pittsburg; at which place I hope I may receive your authority of procuring the additional number which seems so indispensably requisite for the certain transportation of our military stores. The general's calculation of the wants of transportation was for a much smaller number of troops than are evidently being sent to him.

Very respectfully sir, I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

JOHN SANDERS,
Captain Engineers.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, May 28, 1846.

Sir: With a view to expedite the procuring of small steamboats for the navigation of the Rio Grande, which is indispensable to future operations, the commanding general directs that you proceed without delay to New Orleans, and there assist Lieutenant Colonel Hunt in procuring boats of the proper draught and description.

Four boats will be required, and you may give assurances that they will receive employment at good prices in transporting military stores on the river. Should any change in the condition of affairs render it necessary to discharge them at an earlier period than is now contemplated, you will assure the proprietors that they shall be remunerated for the time so lost.

In executing this service you will please communicate with Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, to whom you will show this letter of instructions, and also with Colonel Winthrop, who has promised his aid in this matter.

The proper draught of the boats and the description best adapted to the purpose you have already learned from the commanding general.

After the completion of this service you will please return to head-quarters.

If the requisite number, or indeed the proper kind of boats, cannot be procured at once in New Orleans, you will proceed up the Mississippi and Ohio rivers until you fully accomplish the object of your mission.

The commanding general deems it preferable to make arrangements for compensating the boats by giving the owners assurances of their receiving liberal prices for freight, but the boats must be procured if they have either to be bought or chartered.

As expedition is essential in this business, arrangements must be made to have at least the first boats you engage or procure towed round the coast by some good sea boat of sufficient power to prevent any unnecessary detention or delays.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Captain Jno. Sanders,
Corps of Engineers, Matamoras.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, June 24, 1846.

Sir: I have to-day received your letter of the 21st instant. It is my desire, as I believe it is that of every one here, to render the most efficient aid to General Taylor's operations. You were right to act at once, without waiting for special authority from Washington. You are acquainted with the Rio Grande, and I desire you to purchase or charter such boats as you are confident will render efficient service. If you consider pilots necessary, employ them.

The three boats, Utica, New Haven, and Swiftsure, were specially recommended to me by Captain Page, of the ocean steamer McKim, who is a seaman as well as an old steamboat captain. Had he not been placed in command of a sea steamer, he would have purchased those boats for the Rio Grande. If you consider them unsuited to that river, I will thank you to request Major Tompkins not to buy them. After a confinement of several days to my room I am out to-day, but not well.

I will return the map in two or three days.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain John Sanders,
U. S. Engineers, Pittsburg, Pa.

Extracts from a letter of Captain J. Sanders, engineer corps, to the quartermaster general.

" Pittsburg, *July* 2, 1846.

" I have the honor to report that I have completed my purchases of light draught steamboats on account of your department, for the transportation of military stores on the Rio Grande. I send herewith a descriptive list of the same.

* * * * * * * *

" Allow me, general, to take this occasion of expressing my acknowledgments not only for the ready and cheerful assistance and hearty co-operation which you had the kindness to extend to me in the discharge of this duty, but also for that which I have received from the hands of those (if I may be permitted to say so) highly zealous and active officers, Colonel Hunt and Major Tompkins, of your department. I shall most assuredly take the liberty of reporting the same to my commanding general.

"I have the honor to remain, &c.,

"JOHN SANDERS,
"*Captain Engineers.*"

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington city, July 5, 1846.

CAPTAIN: I have received your letter of the 2d instant, and in reply have to assure you that for the support which you have received from this department no extraordinary credit is due. You were employed on an important duty, and it would have been criminal in any officer of the department not to have given you all the aid in his power. Apart from all considerations of duty, however, I am disposed to sustain General Taylor to the utmost; and as far as the means, the energies, and the credit of the department shall enable me, he may rely on all that I can accomplish for him. I sustained him for more than two months by using appropriations for the service of his army which the President would have been impeached for using. It was contrary to law to divert them from the objects to which Congress intended they should be applied, but I considered that the situation of the army caused an overruling necessity which justified the course which I adopted. I shall never forget how faithfully and ably General Taylor sustained me in Florida.

It has occurred to me that many of the obstructions to the navigation of the Rio Grande might be removed by a good dredging machine. In Florida I availed myself of the steamboats on the St. John more than double the distance I could have used them without dredge boats. If you think a dredging boat and machine can be made advantageous, you are authorized to purchase, or cause to be prepared, a suitable one, and cause it to be put in operation as soon as possible.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain JOHN SANDERS,
Corps of Engineers, Pittsburg, Pa.

Note by the Secretary of War.

The passage in the foregoing letter which relates to diverting appropriations was first brought to my notice while preparing the documents to answer the resolution of the House of Representatives. General Jesup being absent, has been written to for an explanation.

The following certificates—one from the Second Comptroller, and the other from the requisition clerk of this department—will show that no appropriation has been overdrawn, and that in settling the accounts the appropriations for this department have been applied to the objects for which they were intended by Congress.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
Second Comptroller's Office, February 8, 1847.

All requisitions on the treasury from the Secretary of War, calling for money to be placed in the hands of the disbursing officers, come directly to this office from the War Department.

It is my duty, as Comptroller of the Treasury, to examine such requisitions, to see if they are "warranted by law."

No requisition is permitted to pass unless there is a balance on the books of this office to the credit of the appropriation on which it is drawn, sufficient to meet it.

The amount of the requisition, if passed, is charged to the officer in whose favor it is drawn, and he is required strictly to account for its expenditure, by the production of vouchers, showing the application of the money to the purpose for which it was appropriated.

In no case has an appropriation been overdrawn on a requisition passed at this office, nor has any account been admitted and passed at this office where the money has been applied to a purpose different from that for which it was appropriated.

ALBION K. PARRIS,
Comptroller.

FEBRUARY 8, 1847.

Being the clerk in the office of the Secretary of War whose duty it is to make out requisitions for money on the Treasury Department, I hereby certify that in no instance, since the troops were ordered into Texas, has a requisition been issued by the Secretary of War on a request or draft from the quartermaster's department, where there was not sufficient money to the credit of the appropriation to pay it.

NATHAN RICE,
Requisition Clerk.

Since the foregoing was prepared, I have received from General Jesup a reply to my letter to him asking an explanation of the passage in his letter to Captain Sanders. Both my letter and his reply follow.

W. L. MARCY.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *February* 10, 1847.

SIR: A resolution has been passed in the House of Representatives, as you may have observed by the newspapers, calling upon the President to furnish to that body, among other matters, the correspondence with the quartermaster's department in relation to transportation for the army.

In your letter of the 5th of July last, addressed to Captain Sanders, sent out from the Rio Grande by General Taylor to procure boats for that river, there is a paragraph first brought to the notice of the President and myself while preparing to respond to the resolution, which, unexplained, may be used to sustain a grave charge against the department. The paragraph to which I refer is as follows: "I sustained" (you say in your letter to Captain Sanders) "him" (General Taylor) "for more than two months by using appropriations for the service of his army which the President would have been impeached for using. It was contrary to law to divert them from the objects to which Congress intended they should be applied, but I considered that the situation of the army caused an overruling necessity which justified the course which I adopted. I shall never forget how faithfully and ably General Taylor sustained me in Florida."

The exigency and circumstances to which you refer are not set forth, and I cannot explain them to the President. I recollect that when the troops were ordered into Texas the appropriation for transportation was found insufficient for that purpose, but it is my impression that the deficiency resulting from the unexpected emergency was supplied by a transfer from other appropriations, which was made by the President pursuant to lawful authority. If anything beyond this was done, it was not made known to the President. If "an overruling necessity" required the course you adopted, it is regretted that it was not reported to the President for his direction, and, if unavoidable, his explanation to Congress on the earliest occasion. I cannot but think that the paragraph which I have quoted is capable of some explanation that will change its apparent character, for the accounts in relation to the appropriations for your department have all been adjusted at the treasury, and it does not there appear that any part of any one appropriation has been permanently diverted from objects to which it was designed by Congress.

I hope this communication will be received by you in season for a reply, which may, if necessary, be laid before Congress before its adjournment.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General U. S. A., New Orleans, La.

NEW ORLEANS, *February* 18, 1847.

SIR: I have received this moment your letter of the 10th instant, and I hasten to reply to it. The circumstances to which I alluded in my letter to Captain Sanders are these: The appropriations for the active service had mostly been exhausted. There were large balances of other appropriations subject to my control. Congress was in session, and the President could not make a transfer. Without consulting you, I applied large amounts of those balances to the active service. Not having access to the records of my office, I cannot say what amounts they were, or to what officers remitted; but Lieutenant Colonel Hunt received here one hundred and five thousand dollars of those balances, and applied the whole to the support of General Taylor's army.

General Taylor had complained of the quartermaster's department. I had received the impression that he believed he was not cordially supported by the officers of the department. In writing to his confidential agent I wished to show him that I was ready to support him, not only by performing all my ordinary duties, but by assuming any responsibility the exigency of the service might require.

When I remarked to Captain Sanders that you or the President could be impeached for acting as I had acted, I alluded merely to the illegality of applying appropriations to objects different from those for which they had been made by Congress, and to the want of legal authority in either to sanction what I had done.

I did not consult you on the subject of using those balances, because you could not have given me any legal authority to use them. I considered the necessity of the case as it existed sufficient for my own justification, should my conduct in the matter ever be questioned. I intended no reflection either upon you or the President, nor did it occur to me that my remarks could be so understood by any one. I wished to convince a brother officer, with whom I had been on the most friendly terms for years, that the impressions which I supposed he entertained were unfounded, and that in his case I had a personal as well as a public motive for sustaining him to the utmost.

I am much gratified that you have afforded me the opportunity of this explanation, and I am, sir, with high consideration and respect,

Your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington City.

[No. 83.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camargo, September 1, 1846.

Sir: Before marching for the interior, I beg leave to place on record some remarks touching an important branch of the public service, the proper administration of which is indispensable to the efficiency of a campaign. I refer to the quartermaster's department. There is at this moment, when the army is about to take up a long line of march, a great deficiency of proper means of transport, and of many important supplies.

On the 26th April, when first apprizing you of the increased force called out by me, I wrote that I trusted the War Department would "give the necessary orders to the staff department for the supply of this large additional force;" and when first advised of the heavy force of 12-months volunteers ordered hither, I could not doubt that such masses of troops would be accompanied, or preferably preceded, by ample means of transportation, and all other supplies necessary to render them efficient. But such has not been the case. Suitable steamboats for the Rio Grande were not procured without repeated efforts directed from this quarter, and many weeks elapsed before a lodgement could be made at this place, the river being perfectly navigable. After infinite delays and embarrassments, I have succeeded in bringing forward a portion of the army to this point, and now the steamers procured in Pittsburg are just arriving. I hazard nothing in saying that, if proper foresight and energy had been displayed in sending out suitable steamers to navigate the Rio Grande, our army would long since have been in possession of Monterey.

Again, as to land transport. At this moment our wagon train is considerably *less* than when we left Corpus Christi—our force being increased *five-fold.* Had we depended upon means from without, the army would not have been able to move from this place. But fortunately the means of land transport existed to some extent in the country in the shape of pack mules, and we have formed a train which will enable a small army to advance, perhaps, to Monterey. I wish it distinctly understood that our ability to move is due wholly to means created here, and which could not have been reckoned upon with safety in Washington.

I have adverted to the grand points of water and land transportation. Of the want of minor supplies, the army has suffered more than enough. The crying deficiency of camp equipage has been partially relieved by the issue of cotton tents of indifferent quality. Our cavalry has been paralyzed by the want of horse shoes, horse shoe nails, and even common blacksmiths' tools, while many smaller deficiencies are daily brought to my notice.

I respectfully request that the above statement, which I make in justice to myself and the service, may be laid before the general-in-chief and Secretary of War.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

War Department,
Washington, September 21, 1846.

Sir: A letter of Major General Taylor, of the 1st instant, addressed to the adjutant general, and by him laid before me, pursuant to the request therein, is of such an extraordinary character, and impeaches in such unqualified terms the management of that branch of the public service committed to you, that I have deemed it to be my duty to order a copy of it to be placed in your hands, and to direct your particular attention to it.

The avowed object of Gen. Taylor in presenting these complaints, or rather accusations, against the quartermaster's department, is to make them a matter of record. I am extremely unwilling, and I presume you cannot be less so than myself, that they should there remain without explanation or investigation.

I am fully aware of the great difficulties unavoidable in the management of the quartermaster's department on the sudden occurrence of a war, when the country was not prepared for such an emergency. General Taylor must be presumed to be as well acquainted with all the circumstances of embarrassment attending the quartermaster's department as any other person, and yet his arraignment of it is not qualified by any allusion to them. The inference is, that, all proper allowances made, he considers that the management of the affairs of the quartermaster's department has been such as to deserve censure. Such appears to me to be his meaning, and such, I apprehend, will be the general impression resulting from the perusal of his letter. If this censure is really deserved, it is proper that those obnoxious to it should be ascertained, and dealt with as their conduct deserves; but if, on the contrary, it shall be found that the officers of the quartermaster's department have done their duty in a proper and efficient manner, as I trust will be case, steps must be taken to remove the erroneous impression and vindicate their official conduct.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. Army.

N. B.—The copy has been furnished to the quartermaster general by the adjutant general.

New Orleans, *December* 5, 1846.

Sir: When I received your letter of the 21st September, on the subject of Major General Taylor's complaints, I was apprehensive that neglect or omissions had occurred on the part of some one or more of the subordinate officers of the department, by which his operations had been seriously embarrassed; but I have looked into the whole matter, and I am bound in justice to say that no class of officers, not even General Taylor and the most distinguished men around him, have better or more faithfully performed their duty; and if any thing has been wanting which they could have supplied, it has been because the proper orders were not given or timely requisitions made.

In conducting a war, it is the duty of the government to designate the object to be accomplished; it is then the duty of the general who conducts the operations to call for the means required to accomplish that object. If he fail to do so, he is himself responsible for all the consequences of his omission. General Taylor complains of want of water and land transportation, camp equipage, and shoes for his cavalry horses. As to water transportation, I find that he called for a single light draught steamer early in May. Lieutenant Colonel Hunt could not at once obtain a suitable boat, but he executed the order as soon as it was possible. Late in May, or early in June, General Taylor considering four boats necessary, appointed his own agents to obtain them. I was at the time taking measures, under the orders of General Scott, to obtain suitable boats for the navigation of the Rio Grande; but, having no reliable information in relation to the navigation of that river, and believing General Taylor's agents possessed of the requisite knowledge, I preferred that they should execute his orders; and I limited my action in the matter to doubling the number called for by General Taylor, and authorising a further increase, if considered necessary, by his brother and one of his agents. The number required by the general was, I believe, nearly quadrupled, ultimately, by the officers of the department. As to the complaint of the general, that the steamers from Pittsburg were then (September 1st) just arriving, it is proper to state that these were the very boats procured by one of his own agents. When at Pittsburg, I inquired into the delay of those boats; and it is but justice to Captain Sanders, General Taylor's agent, to say, that no effort was spared to get them into service as early as possible.

As to the complaint in regard to the want of land transportation, it is proper to remark, that there was no information at Washington, so far as I was informed, to enable me or the War Department to determine whether wagons could be used in Mexico. General Taylor, though he had both mounted troops and topographical engineers, had not supplied the want of that information; besides, he had not, as far as I know, or believe, intimated to any department his intentions, or wishes, in regard to the means of transportation to be used. It was known that he had a wagon train amply sufficient for double the force he commanded before the arrival of the volunteers. Added to that, he had General Arista's means of transportation; and he was in a country abounding in mules—the means of transportation best adapted to the country, and the only means used by the enemy. A general is expected to avail himself of the resources of the country in which he operates. If General Taylor failed to do so, and was without the necessary transportation, he alone is responsible. Those means were limited only by his own will. He had officers of the quartermaster's department able to have executed his orders, and willing to carry out his views; his authority alone was wanting.

As to camp equipage, you are aware that the appropriation which I asked for last year was stricken out, and that not a cent was appropriated, which could be legally applied to that object, before the 9th and 13th of May. When the appropriations were made, the officers of the department were compelled to obtain materials wheresoever they could get them, and such as they could get. Cotton cloth was necessarily substituted for linen in the fabrication of tents. I have no doubt a great deal of the material was of the quality represented by General Taylor; but that was, under the circumstances, unavoidable. The officers obtained the best they could get, and deserve credit for their exertions, in place of the censures they have received.

I am somewhat at a loss to imagine why the deficiency of shoes for the dragoon horses was made a subject of complaint against the quartermaster's department. A blacksmith is allowed, by law, to every troop of dragoons. It is the duty of every commander of a troop to have his shoeing tools complete, and to have, at all times, the necessary shoe and nail iron; and it is the duty of the regimental commander to see that timely requisitions be made. Now, if those officers failed to have what was necessary to the efficiency of their commands, let General Taylor hold them accountable. The quartermaster's department is not responsible for their neglects.

As I came through the western country to this city, I was informed that a report was circulating that General Taylor would have taken forward to Monterey a much larger force of volunteers, but for the neglect of the quartermaster's department to furnish the means of transportation. In reply to that report, I respectfully ask your attention to the letter of General Taylor of the 2d of July, to the adjutant general. There he tells you, through that officer, that he proposes to operate from Camargo to Monterey; he tells you that he will operate with a column of about 6,000 men; that he must rely on the country for meat, and depot at Camargo for bread; and adds, as the reason for not taking a greater force, that a column *exceeding* six thousand men cannot be supplied on that route with bread alone.

I feel, sir, that every officer of the department has performed his duty faithfully, if not ably, and that the charges of General Taylor are both unjust and unmerited. As regards myself, I feel that I have performed my whole duty, both to the country and to the army; and, if the slightest doubt remain on that subject, I owe it to myself to demand an immediate and thorough investigation of my conduct, and that of the department, from the commencement of operations on the Texan frontier, as well previous to, as during the war.

I am, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Major General, Quartermaster General.

The Hon. Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 1, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to enclose, herewith, for your information, a copy of an application of the quartermaster general for orders to proceed to New Orleans to direct, in person, the operations of his department in the southwest, and a copy of the communication which has this day been addressed to him, complying with his request upon that subject.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. A., Camargo, Mexico.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington city, September 26, 1846.

SIR: A careful review of the difficulties attending the operations of the branch of the public service confided to my administration has convinced me that an officer of rank, willing to assume all necessary responsibility, and with full authority to do so, should be near the scene of the more important operations of the army.

I propose, should it meet your approbation and that of the President, to proceed to New Orleans, and take upon myself the general direction of the affairs of the department there and on the frontier, in order that every exigency may be met and provided for without the delay and inconvenience that result from waiting instructions from Washington.

The only possible objection that could be urged against the proposed measure in my case, it seems to me, is the question of rank—my brevet of major general making me the senior of every officer now serving in Mexico; but that I waive. I do not desire military command; and without a different commission from that which I hold, I would not accept it. I propose to go in my capacity as an officer of the staff, ready to obey the orders of General Taylor, General Butler, General Patterson, General Wool, or any other officer whom the government or the accidents of service may place in command of the army, or of any separate division of it. My only object is to benefit the country, by securing the utmost efficiency to the measures of my own department, and by that means giving effect to the whole service.

I propose to visit the depots near the army, for the purpose of inspection, and such other posts and places as the proper discharge of my duties may render necessary.

With great consideration and respect, I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

The Hon. WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *October* 1, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 26th ultimo, in which you propose to proceed to New Orleans and take upon yourself the general direction of the affairs of the quartermaster's department there, and on the frontiers of Mexico, "in order that every exigency may be met and provided for, without the delay and inconvience that result from waiting instructions from Washington."

Though I do not conceive that you could take any command in the line without an order of assignment thereto by the President, yet your waiver of any claim to do so, and your proposition to go in your capacity as an officer of the staff—quartermaster general—ready to obey the orders of General Taylor, General Butler, General Patterson, General Wool, or any other officer whom the government or the accidents of service may place in command of the army, or any separate division of it, with the express understanding that you repair to New Orleans and the seat of war only for the purpose of directing and supervising the duties of the quartermaster's department, and causing them to be executed in a more prompt and efficient manner than you could do while stationed here, will remove all questions that might otherwise arise in relation to command in the line.

Your proposition is therefore approved, and you will accordingly proceed to its execution, without delay, other than what may be necessary for preliminary arrangements.

Besides giving a general, and, as far as practicable, a personal superintendence to the current business of your department in that direction, so as to impart to that business the utmost energy and efficiency, you will inquire into and report upon the previous arrangements and expenditures of your subordinates, many of which have been complained of in certain quarters as inefficient, dilatory, and extravagant. Past errors in arrangements or expenditures, if any, should be ascertained, reported, and, as far as practicable, corrected; and all future disbursements will be kept within the limits of the regulations of the army, and the exigencies of the service—taking care that the latter shall not suffer from the want of any reasonable or proper means which it is within the compass of the quartermaster's department to supply.

You will cause full information, from time to time, to be sent to this department of the transactions in regard to your branch of the public service.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brevet Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,
Qurtermaster General U. S. Army.

Head-quarters, Q. M. General's Department,
New Orleans, November 7, 1846.

Sir: One of the steamers which the President and yourself desired me to purchase (the Natchez) was lost on the coast of Cuba in the gale of the 11th of October; and I think it extremely doubtful whether the other (the Alabama) can be purchased at a fair price. The owners, I learn, are holding her up for a charter with the government; and as there is no other boat on the gulf at all to be compared to her, they expect to make their own terms. She cannot be purchased, I am told, for less than $90,000, if for that. That sum is too much for her; and if a boat could be obtained at the north equal to her, I would not think of purchasing her at all. The "Southener," now running between New York and Charleston, is a new boat—is better than the Alabama, and is equal, in proportion to her tonnage, to the Cunard steamers. I was informed today that she could be purchased for about $100,000. She would not, unless from accident, require repairs for three years. The Alabama is an old boat, and is much dearer at $90,000, or even $80,000, than the other at $100,000. I have written to New York, and have had a letter written to Charleston, to ascertain the lowest sum for which she can be purchased. If operations commence south before we purchase, the Alabama will have to be chartered.

Had we foreseen the nature of the navigation of the Mexican coasts and harbors, and of the Rio del Norte, and built suitable steamboats several months ago, a million of dollars might have been saved by this time. We have now a sufficient number of boats that do very well for the river, but suitable lighters cannot be purchased, and must be built; and if we cannot obtain either the Southerner or the Alabama, a similar boat should be built for the gulf.

The distance we have to pass over is so vast, and the navigation so difficult, that the amount of transportation required is enormous. The distance from the Mississippi to the Rio del Norte is greater than from the latter to the Pacific ocean, or from the former to the Atlantic.

I am waiting here the return of Mr. McLane from the head-quarters of General Taylor. On the information which I may receive from him will depend, in some degree, the measures I shall consider it my duty to adopt; but you and the President may rest assured that everything which energy and perseverance can accomplish shall be done, to enable your generals to effect the objects you have in view.

With high consideration, I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

P. S.—I offered yesterday $65,000 for the Alabama, and I have this moment heard from the owners; they have fallen in their price from $90,000 to $85,000.

HEAD-QUARTERS, Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, *November* 25, 1846.

SIR: I have the satisfaction to inform you that I have succeeded in purchasing the steamship Alabama for $75,000, $15,000 less than was asked for her on the 5th instant. I heard, a few days ago, from the owners of the Southerner; they asked for that ship $180,000; that sum is $80,000 more than she is worth. The Alabama is worth the sum we have purchased her for. We would not have gotten her for that sum, had I not positively declined chartering her or any other large boat upon any terms that could be accepted. I had publicly declared that I would not pay for any steamer more than $7,000 per month.

Whatsoever may be the measures proposed by the government in Mexico, you may rest satisfied that they shall be carried out so far as relates to this department.

I have this moment seen the Hon. Mr. La Sere, the member from this city, and have requested him to press upon the Post Office Department the absolute necessity of establishing an express mail to this city, and a line of mail steamers to Brazos San Iago, and other ports south of this city, which are now or may be occupied by the army.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

HON. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

HEAD-QUARTERS, Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, *November* 26, 1846.

SIR: I succeeded yesterday in purchasing the steamer Fashion for $45,000. We have now sufficient steam transports for any operations the government may order; and there are at this city and Brazos San Iago sufficient camp equipage, wagons, and harness for the use of any number of troops that will probably be employed. Mules for draught and packing can be obtained in Mexico, if the proper measures be taken, in any numbers that may be required. The authority of the general, however, will be necessary to enable the officers of the quartermaster's department to collect them.

I respectfully submit for the consideration of the War Department the propriety of permitting citizens of the United States, as posts are taken and occupied by our troops on the gulf, to enter with merchandise for the purpose of trading with the Mexicans. All articles that could be used against us in war might be prohibited. If the sale of tobacco, dry goods, &c., were permitted, the disbursing officers in Mexico could obtain, either for treasury notes or drafts, all the specie they would require there, without the expense or risk of transporting it thither; and we could often command the resources of the country in labor and means of transportation through our merchants, when the people of the country would be afraid to deal directly with public officers.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Hon. Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

Head-quarters, Q. M. General's Department,
New Orleans, November 28, 1846.

Sir: Mr. McLane returned from the head-quarters of the army of Mexico last night. From the information received from him of the state of things there, as well as from information derived from reports and from other sources, I consider it my duty to proceed at once to Matamoras. General Patterson I learn has orders to proceed by land to Victoria or Tampico, and is delayed by the want of transportation; and this, too, in a country possessing the means of transportation for a population of more than two hundred thousand souls. The authority of the general-in-chief of the army in the field, or of the general commanding the division ordered to move, would alone suffice to obtain all the transportation necessary for any operations; but it is my duty to say that there has been no provident foresight exercised by any one in command, as far as I am informed and believe; but the officers of the department have, like myself, been obliged to guess what might be wanted, and risk an over supply of some, and not a sufficient supply of other articles. Every thing asked for by the army has been furmished many times over, I believe, unless it were the tents required by Colonel (now General) Twiggs for his horses, which I believe you and Colonel Stanton refused to allow, and properly so; for there would have been quite as much propriety in requiring mosquito bars as tents for the cavalry horses.

To enable me to place matters in a proper train on the frontier, from eighty to a hundred thousand dollars will be required. I will direct Captain Hetzel to draw on Colonel Stanton for the sum required, and I ask the favor of you that the drafts be promptly paid.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Major General, and Quartermaster General.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

New Orleans, *December* 3, 1846.

Sir: Mr. McLane, for whose arrival I was waiting, having returned, I was about to proceed to Brazos on the 1st instant in the Alabama, when I found an opportunity of obtaining valuable information in relation to the harbors and towns on the coast of Mexico, of the resources of the country in the vicinity of them, and of the routes into the interior. I accordingly sent Captain Hetzel forward, and waited for the Fashion, which will leave on Saturday the 5th, and proceed via La Vaca to Brazos. I have obtained much valuable and useful information. I have, besides, had an opportunity of inquiring into a report which was rife here yesterday, and which has affected to some extent insurances to-day, that several privateers, acting under authority of the Mexican government, are about to precipitate themselves from the ports of Cuba upon our commerce in the gulf. They have been variously estimated to number from twelve to forty. That there is some truth in the report there can be no doubt, though the number has been greatly exaggerated. There can be as little doubt that if they commence their plunderings, it will be with the connivance of the Spanish authorities. A single privateer could at any time during the last six months have cut off the supplies of the army in Mexico. There has been no naval protection afforded, and we owe our security to the want of energy, or the want of means of our enemy.

Determined energy on the part of the government will put down the whole scheme of privateering. Let Spain be made responsible, and make Cuba the forfeit, if a single privateer proceed from one of her ports, or a single prize be taken into one of them. She has the power to prevent it, and should be compelled to do so. If she do not, you can readily get a hundred thousand men to force her to do it.

I made a contract on the 1st instant for two thousand best draught Mexican mules, to be delivered at Matamoras and Brazos San Iago within the present month. Ten thousand could have been obtained at any time since the army has been in Mexico, had proper measures been adopted to obtain them.

General Wool, I apprehend, has embarrassed himself with an unwieldy train of several hundred wagons among the mountains of Mexico. I foresaw that if he used wagons, his operations would be without results. I apprehend his large train, gotten up at great expense, will be lost. He cannot take it forward, and it will require a guard to bring it back that he cannot very well spare, and which he ought not to spare. Had General Harrison waited for wagons, he would not have captured the British army in 1813.

I go to La Vaca to give the necessary orders for the supply of the Texan regiment, and to have that portion of General Wool's train which we can reach transferred to the Rio Grande. Thence I shall go to the Rio Grande, and, after putting every thing in a proper state there, to Tampico; and should active operations not soon commence, I will return to this city.

I am, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

The Hon. WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

BRAZOS SAN IAGO, TEXAS,
December 27, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant.

Transportation can be provided here for all the troops that may be drawn from the army under the command of General Taylor, and for all the ordnance, ordnance stores, and other supplies, which may be drawn either from this depot or from New Orleans. The public transports—I mean those owned by the United States—that can be spared for the contemplated operations, it is estimated will carry three thousand men, with all their supplies. Vessels can be chartered here on favorable terms for any additional transportation that may be required. The point of concentration, Pensacola, is too distant from our object—secrecy in our country is out of the question. When I left New Orleans on the 6th instant, the public seemed to understand, as well as the officers who are to conduct the operations, that Vera Cruz was the object of attack. General Scott, who is here, has decided to concentrate at the islands of Blanquilla and Lobos, a few miles southeast of cape Roxo, and some fifteen or twenty miles north of Tuspan. Southwest of these islands is perhaps the best anchorage on the gulf—sufficient for a hundred ships, well sheltered from the northers. The English have used this anchorage in their smuggling operations more than a century; and it is the place where their ships that take quicksilver to Tampico, for the mines of San Luis and Catorce, await the returns from the interior. From these islands to Vera Cruz, distant about two hundred miles, the coast is clear and deep; throughout the whole distance there is from 4½ to 6 fathoms water at from one to two miles from the shore. The only points in the whole distance presenting the slightest danger are some rocky ridges stretching out from Juan Angel and Pont Gorda, which every seaman who has ever been on the coast knows how to avoid. The point selected by the general being the resort of vessels coming to Tampico, will distract the enemy's attention by rendering it doubtful whether San Luis or Vera Cruz be the object of attack.

We have reports from the interior that Santa Anna is near Saltillo with a large force. I do not believe the force so large as it has been represented; but if it is, so much the better—seven thousand men will soon be concentrated to meet it, and will give a good account of it.

The quartermaster's department is far from being efficient: the officers are efficient individually, but they are not sufficiently numerous for the highly responsible and laborious duties that devolve upon them. I earnestly recommend that four additional quartermasters, to be taken from the army, and ten additional assistants, to be taken from the subalterns of the army, be authorized by law; and I further recommend that a regimental quartermaster be appointed to each regiment, to be taken from the subalterns of the regiments respectively, with the same additional pay and emoluments as are now allowed to adjutants. This additional force would enable the department to perform every duty as it should be performed.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Major Gen. and Quartermaster General.

The Hon. Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

Read. I concur in the opinion that the numerical force (officers) of the Quartermaster's Department is not sufficient for the war; and hoping that the additional major per regiment, and the additional 2d lieutenant per company, will be authorized by Congress, I recommend that Brevet Major General Jesup's suggestions be adopted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

December 28, 1846.

Brazos San Iago, Texas,
December 29, 1846.

Sir: Adverting to my letter of the 28th ultimo, it is due to General Patterson to say that he gave orders to the Quartermaster's Department for the necessary train and supplies the moment, as he informed me, that he was apprised of the nature of the movement he was required to make; and he bears testimony to the zeal and promptitude of Captain Myers, on whom the labor of forming the train and providing the supplies devolved. A delay of a day or two occurred on account of a portion of the forage not arriving in time; but that arose not from neglect on the part of any officer of the department, but from the loss of two steamboats employed in sending supplies hence to the Rio Grande, and of other vessels employed in lightering, and in similar service with the steamboats. The moment the deficiency was observed, it was promptly supplied.

I beg that this letter may be filed with my letter of the 28th ult., above referred to; and

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

The Hon. Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

Brazos San Iago, Texas, *January* 1, 1847.

Sir: A very heavy expense is constantly being incurred by the damage of subsistence and other public stores, occasioned by the stores not being put up in casks or sacks sufficient to preserve them from the weather. The consequence is, that the public property, after it has been placed at the points at or near where it is required for use, at a heavy expense, is found to be entirely unfit for service; and it must be replaced at an enormous expense, both in the cost of the articles required to replace those damaged and in the transportation, owing to the haste which is often necessary in purchasing and transporting them. Great inconvenience, and sometimes additional expense and loss, is occasioned by the stores not being put up in packages of suitable size. The damage and consequent loss, as well as the inconvenience, might be prevented in a great measure by putting up bread, flour, sugar, coffee, and bacon in India-rubber sacks convenient for packing, and pork, vinegar, &c., in half barrels. The ordnance stores should be in kegs or boxes, covered with India-rubber or water proof leather cases; and no package should exceed eighty pounds in weight, or at the utmost a hundred pounds. The advantage would be, that the supplies would be preserved from damage, and the packages would be of convenient size for packing on mules. The subsistence and ordnance departments would, in the first instance, have to incur some additional expense; but they would save in the course of a campaign, by the preservation of their stores, more than a hundred times this additional expense; and the quartermaster's department would avoid the enormous expense of double transportation. Besides, the army would avoid, by the convenient size of the packages, the delay which often takes place in reducing the packages, when it becomes necessary to change from wagons to mules. These changes in the manner of preparing the packages of the two departments referred to, would save to the treasury at least twenty per cent. of the expense now incurred in the replacing of damaged stores and in transportation. The army in the field costs at least $50,000 a day. Suppose it be necessary to change the mode of transportation from wagons to mules, and suppose that two days only would be required to reduce the packages; there would be a loss of $100,000 by the delay alone, besides the loss of the casks, boxes, &c., in which the supplies were originally put up. I have considered the question thus far merely as a fiscal question; but view it for a moment in its relation to the military efficiency of the army, and it assumes far greater importance. Were the subsistence and ordnance stores put up and secured as I propose, the army would be always ready to move, have its stores always sound, and be able to change from one mode of transportation to another without the slightest delay, by which a far greater advantage would result in the increased efficiency of the troops than in the amount of mere pecuniary saving.

Your authority is necessary to effect the changes recommended, or I would not trouble you with the matter at this time, when you have Congress upon your hands, and of course have full employment for every moment.

With great consideration, I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

The Hon. Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

BRAZOS SAN IAGO, *January* 2, 1847.

SIR: I had several communications last night from the interior. The reports that reached us some days ago of Santa Anna being in the neighborhood of Saltillo, prove to be unfounded. The panic was produced by a small party that approached Saltillo, perhaps composed of marauders, or more probably of rancheros who had deserted the standard of Santa Anna and were on their return to their homes.

General Scott left for the interior on the 29th ultimo, and I am taking active measures to have every thing depending on me ready for his operation. The quartermaster's department I find is called upon to do a great deal that should be done by other branches of the staff. So far as General Scott's operations go, I shall have every thing done that is necessary, whether it belongs to my department or to other departments to do it. I have been recently called on for sling carts for the removal of heavy ordnance. I will have them furnished, but I must send to New Orleans for them. It is the duty of the ordnance department, however, to furnish them, and to do a great deal more that the quartermaster's department is called upon to do. A corps of enlisted ordnance men, under a competent ordnance officer, is required here and at every depot of the army in the field. Colonel Bomford sent such a corps to the army in Florida, under an able officer, when I commanded that army. There is quite as much necessity for such a corps here; and there will yet be greater necessity for such a corps with General Scott. Artificers and laborers can be hired for service at the arsenals, but they cannot be readily hired for service in the field. Enlisted men only should be sent to the army.

Had a proper topographical survey been made of the Rio Grande, and of the bays and harbors over and through which the supplies of the army have to pass, much inconvenience and expense would have been saved. The army has been in the field between seven and eight months, and yet the only information I have either of the river, the bars, or the harbors, is that which I have been able to pick up from steamboat and ship captains and pilots; and the only survey of the Rio Grande I have seen is one made by Captain Austin, of Texas, several years ago. Now all the information of this kind, necessary for every department of the army, ought to have been furnished by the topographical corps in the first month of operations. Either that corps should be made to furnish the information necessary for the several departments of supply, or I must ask that provision be made by law to attach to the quartermaster's department a topographical corps to serve at least during the war. The quartermaster general of Great Britain directs the operations of that corps in time of war; and the department cannot perform its duties efficiently here without the information in advance, which officers of that corps are bound to furnish, and which they only can furnish.

Two or three officers of that corps might have been employed, greatly to the advantage of the public, in surveys and in constructing works in this neighborhood during the last summer. A railroad hence to the mouth of the Rio Grande would have saved at least half a million of dollars during the present campaign. I spoke to Colonel Abert on the subject during the last summer; but I believe nothing has been done in the matter. There is constant danger now of the supplies of the army failing, so many steamers and other vessels, heretofore employed in transporting stores by sea to the Rio Grande, have been disabled and wrecked; and, besides, the weather has been and is so bad as greatly to obstruct the navigation round to that river with the boats remaining, and I have found it necessary to order Captain Hill to form a train of two hundred wagons to keep up the communication by land. The distance is about ten miles; but there is a creek or bayou (Boca Chica) on the route to be ferried; that, at least, should have been bridged; and the work should have been executed by the topographical engineers.

I have taken the liberty of writing to you in relation to the ordnance and topographical departments, because I find my own department seriously embarrassed by having to perform duties which properly appertain to the former, and by want of information which should have been furnished by the latter. These circumstances, I hope, will be a sufficient apology for thus troubling you.

With high consideration and respect, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

Bureau of Topographical Engineers,
Washington, January 15, 1847.

Sir: The letter from General Jesup of the 2d January has been duly received at this office.

The subjects of General Jesup's letter were, as he correctly states, matter of conversation between us before his departure for the south; but I regret that he has not stated the real difficulty then presented to him, and that he has lost sight of it in the remedy he proposes. The difficulty is in the want of funds, without which we cannot make the surveys to which he refers, and the railroad and bridges. In the estimates of this year, an item for surveys with the army was submitted. Should that be granted, the surveys referred to can be made. But there will yet be a deficiency for roads and bridges. These cannot be made without materials, laborers and mechanics, and these cannot be obtained without funds. It is difficult to give exact estimates for such purposes, as it cannot well be known at present what roads or bridges will require to be made and repaired. But, in order to do all that is in my power, I have the honor to submit for your consideration the following estimate:

For the repair and construction of roads and bridges, under the bureau of Topographical Engineers, for the use of armies in the field, $100,000.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

J. J. ABERT,
Colonel Corps Topographical Engineers.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

Ordnance Office,
Washington, January 22, 1847.

Sir: I have to acknowledge a reference to this office of a letter from General Jesup, quartermaster general, dated Brazos Santiago, 2d January, 1847, complaining that he has to perform duties which pertain to the ordnance department, viz: to procure sling carts for moving heavy ordnance, "and to do a great deal more," which is not specified. He also recommends that a corps of enlisted ordnance men, under a competent officer, should be provided for "every depot of the army in the field." In relation to all these complaints, I respectfully report that there are no heavier ordnance in that quarter than 18 pounder guns; all which are mounted on travelling carriages, and requiring no sling carts. There are some 12-pounder guns which can easily be carried on a common wagon; also, two or more light mortars—none of them a load for two good horses. As regards a corps of enlisted men, about forty were sent to the Brazos, and are understood to be distributed between that place, Camargo, and Monterey, under competent ordnance officers; about sixty have also been sent with the siege train from New York to perform the necessary labors pertaining to the expedition under command of Major General Scott.

The letter of General Jesup is returned herewith.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. TALCOTT,
Lieutenant Colonel Ordnance.

Hon. Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, February 25, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to enclose, herewith, a copy of the correspondence of this department "in relation to transportation of General Taylor's army," called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 1st instant.

I am, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Hon. Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, May 17, 1845.

General: Upon the supposition that, in the event of any important movement of the troops under your command, additional means of transportation might be required, I directed, some weeks since, the construction at Philadelphia of thirty four-horse wagons, and sixty sets of double wagon harness, (thirty for wheel and thirty for lead;) one-third the number for mules. These wagons and sets of harness have been reported ready for shipment, and I have this day directed that they be shipped to the care of Major McRee, quartermaster at New Orleans, who has been instructed to hold them subject to such further disposition as you may think proper to indicate.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
U. S. A., Fort Jesup, Louisiana.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, May 17, 1845.

Sir: Major Thomas will ship to you from Philadelphia, in a few days, thirty four-horse wagons, with harness complete. On their arrival they will be stored and held subject to the orders of Brigadier General Taylor.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Major S. McRee,
Quartermaster, New Orleans, La.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, May 17, 1845.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 14th instant. The wagons and harness will be sent to Major S. McRee, quartermaster, New Orleans, who has been instructed in regard to them.

It will not be necessary to send the lead harness.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Major Chales Thomas,
Quartermaster, Philadelphia.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, May 21, 1845.

General: On the 17th instant I advised you that thirty wagons and harness complete had been ordered to be sent from Philadelphia to New Orleans, where they would be held by Major S. McRee, quartermaster, subject to your order. It has since been deemed advisable to have them forwarded, immediately on their arrival at New Orleans, to Nachitoches, and Major McRee has been directed accordingly.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
U. S. A., Fort Jesup, Louisiana.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, June 5, 1845.

General: I have the honor to advise you that, in the arrangement of the officers of the quartermaster's department to appropriate stations, it has been found necessary to withdraw assistant quartermaster Captain R. S. Dix from duty at Fort Jesup, and to assign him to a northern station. He has been accordingly instructed to turn over to assistant quartermaster Captain O. Cross the public property in his hands, and to repair, with all convenient despatch, to the head-quarters of the army. Captain Cross has been directed to relieve Captain Dix, and to take upon himself the chief direction of the affairs of the quartermaster's department at Fort Jesup and its dependencies until further orders. Assistant quartermaster Captain Crosman will be ordered, as soon as he can close his concerns at his present station, to repair to the head-quarters of the 1st military department, for duty within your command.

I avail myself of the present occasion, to inform you that the thirty four-horse wagons and harness complete, recently made at Philadelphia, were shipped thence some ten days since for New Orleans, destined for your command. The officer of the quartermaster's department to whom they have been consigned, has been instructed to forward them immediately to Fort Jesup.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
Commanding 1st military department, Fort Jesup.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, June 16, 1845.

General: A remittance has this day been required for Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, recently ordered on duty at New Orleans, of $25,000, to meet any extraordinary expenses in the movement of the troops under your command, which he may be called upon to make; and a remittance of $10,000, for the same object has been required for Captain Cross. Further remittances will be made whenever the exigencies of the service may require them. Any intimation which you may think proper to give to this department of your views and wishes in relation to its concerns within your command, will receive prompt attention. Captain Crosman has been desired to hasten the closing of his concerns at his present station, in order that he join you at an early day.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
Commanding 1st military department, Fort Jesup, La.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, July 16, 1845.

Major: I will thank you to procure, by contract or otherwise, 30 *four-horse wagons*, and complete sets of harness for the same, without unnecessary delay, and have them shipped to Lieutenant Colonel Thomas F. Hunt, at New Orleans, of the description last ordered.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Major Charles Thomas,
Quartermaster U. S. A., Philadelphia.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, August 17, 1845.

Major: Your letter of yesterday, advising me of the shipment for New Orleans of the wagons and harness which you were requested to have made on the 16th ultimo, came to hand this morning. Whether Mexico has declared war or not, we may want more wagons in Texas, and your suggestion as to the expediency of having more ordered is judicious. Order twenty more to be made without any unnecessary delay, and twenty sets of 4-horse wagon harness or mule harness. The making of the wagons should not be hurried: see that they, as well as the harness, be of the best materials and workmanship. Advise me when they are ready for shipment.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Major Charles Thomas,
Quartermaster U. S. A., Philadelphia.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, September 9, 1845.

Colonel: The concentration of troops, and the probability of active field operations on our Texan frontier, impose upon this office the obligation of increasing the number of officers of the quartermaster's department on duty with the "army of occupation," and the assignment of an officer of rank and experience to the general supervision and direction of the affairs of the department in that quarter.' Quartermasters Thomas and McRee are under orders for Texas, as well as assistants Sibley, Ogden, Hill, and Ketchum. Crosman and Cross are already on duty there, and you, colonel, are designated, in accordance with the views and wishes of the War Department, and those of the quartermaster general, heretofore indicated, to take the immediate direction and control of the various concerns of the quartermaster's department within the range of the command exercised by Brevet Brigadier General Taylor, at whose head-quarters you will report in person with as little delay as possible.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Colonel Trueman Cross,
Assistant Quartermaster General, Washington.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, September 10, 1845.

Sir: You will take immediate measures to have 85 four-horse wagons built for the use of the army serving in Texas; harness for that number of wagons will also be procured, one-half for horses and the other half for mules.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Major Charles Thomas,
Quartermaster, Philadelphia.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, September 10, 1845.

Sir: In order that we may have the means of repairing our wagons in Texas as they become injured, you will be pleased to employ and send to that country three good wheelwrights and three blacksmiths. You will also send a supply of seasoned spokes, fellies, and hounds, in the rough state—say, 1,000 spokes of each kind; 500 fellies; 50 pair hounds, and 50 tongues; together with a complete set of smith and wheelwright's tools.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Major Charles Thomas,
Quartermaster, Philadelphia.

Quartermaster General's Office,
Washington city, September 12, 1845.

Sir: The steamer "Kite," built and owned by the topographical department, and now lying at Louisville, Kentucky, has been purchased by the quartermaster's department for service in Texas. Herewith you will receive an order on Lieutenant Colonel Long, of the topographical department, now at Louisville, for her delivery to you or to your order, with her tackle, appurtenances, &c., as she now lies, and for which he will require receipts.

The services of Captain W. C. Templeton, an experienced and highly recommended steamboat master, &c., has been secured to the department by his hire at the rate and on the conditions indicated by the copy of an agreement made with him, herewith handed to you. He has been desired to accompany you hence to Louisville, where you can place him in charge of the "Kite," with such orders and instructions relative to her being put in immediate order for service and subsequent movements as you may think it expedient to give him. As it may be important that an officer of the department should be charged with the disbursements incidental to the fitting out of the "Kite," you are authorized to order Captain Irwin, whom you will find at Cincinnati, to accompany you to Louisville for that purpose. A remittance will be made to him to meet the contemplated expenditures. Give him any instructions upon the subject which you may think proper. It may possibly be advisable for him to purchase coal for the "Kite." The remittance intended will be made with reference to such purchases. With the enclosures above mentioned you will find rough memoranda of the expenses of fitting out the Kite, furnished by Captain Templeton, which may be of some service to you or Captain Irwin.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Colonel T. Cross,
Assistant Quartermaster General, Washington city.

September 13, 1845.

Colonel: I have the pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2d instant, with Captain Crosman's letter to you dated "Head-quarters, Army of Occupation, August 20th, 1845," enclosed, and have to say in reply that the measures which you have taken to meet the wants and wishes of that officer of the department, as reported, are fully *approved;* and you are requested to consider any requisition coming from him as having the sanction of General Taylor's authority, and as a full warrant for any expenditure which a compliance with them may necessarily involve.

Colonel Cross left this city this morning for the head-quarters of the "army of occupation," (via New Orleans,) where he will assume the immediate direction of the affairs of the department in Texas and its immediate vicinity. Quartermaster Major C. Thomas will follow him in a few days to the same theatre of operations. You will see by general order No. 44, transmitted to you a few days since, that Captain Ketchum, ordered some weeks since to report to you, preparatory to his ultimate assignment to duty with the army in Texas, has been assigned at once to service in the field. Captain Myers has, as you have been already advised, been ordered to report to you for duty at New Orleans, where he will remain, should you require, as I presume you will, the services of an assistant; unless Captain Cross should be (as I understand from letters addressed by General Taylor to the Adjutant General of the army) ordered by the general to Baton Rouge or New Orleans; in which case that officer will be placed on duty under your immediate orders, which will leave Captain Myers disposable for any service to which you may think proper to assign him—at the gulf station or elsewhere.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel T. F. Hunt,
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.

September 18, 1845.

Major: Major Thomas was instructed, on the 10th instant, to contract for the construction of 85 4-horse wagons and harness complete. Presuming that Major Thomas will have left Philadelphia before this, I am induced to request you to reduce the number to 50, provided it can be done with the consent of the contractors who may have the work in hand.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. Tompkins,
Assistant Quartermaster, Philadelphia.

November 27, 1845.

Major: The recent contracts for wagons made by your immediate predecessor, Major Thomas, gave to the department the privilege of reducing the number contracted for from 85 to 60, which the department availed itself of by requiring only the latter number. Recent letters from Colonel Cross, charged with the operations of the department in Texas, express regret that the number provided for by the contract should have been diminished, and the belief that the whole will be required. Unwilling to withhold any supply deemed by Colonel Cross necessary, I have to request that you will immediately order, from the late wagon contractor in Philadelphia, thirty wagons complete, at the price stipulated in the contract referred to. Should he decline furnishing them, you will procure them elsewhere in your market, taking care that they be of unexceptionable materials and workmanship. When finished, please ship them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, with the request that they be forwarded thence to Colonel Cross at Corpus Christi. You will please procure and forward with the wagons thirty sets of 4-horse harness complete.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. Tompkins,
Assistant Quartermaster U. S. A., Philadelphia.

December 1, 1845.

Colonel: In consequence of the remarks contained in the last paragraph of your letter of the 3d ultimo, I have (some days since) ordered the immediate construction at Philadelphia of not only the number of wagons which you were informed by Major Thomas had been deducted from the number contracted for by him, (25,) but of five in addition, (in all 30,) which will be shipped for New Orleans, with the necessary harness, in the course of a few days—twenty, probably, in all this week—with orders that they be forwarded to Corpus Christi immediately. Should you deem this number insufficient to meet your wants, I will thank you for early advices of the fact, that a farther supply may be constructed.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel Trueman Cross,
Assistant Quartermaster General, Texas.

December 5, 1845.

Colonel: An order has been issued from the head-quarters of the army breaking up the post of Fort Jesup, and directing the disposition of the public property by the several departments to which it belongs. 34 oxen, 17 mules, 2 horses, and 7 four-horse and 2 two-horse wagons, have been ordered to Austin, Texas, subject to your future order. Lieutenant Colonel Hunt has been instructed to apprize you of the time and manner in which they are to be sent.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Colonel T. Cross,
Assistant Quartermaster General,
Head-quarters, Army of Occupation, Texas.

December 9, 1845.

Colonel: In reply to your letter of the 13th ultimo, advising that "strong representations have been made by the general commanding in Texas, to the government, of the necessity of a despatch boat to keep up a regular communication with New Orleans," and urging on your part, upon this department, "the immediate establishment of such a communication as necessary to insure the maintenance of the army," I have to observe that, without reference to General Taylor's representations and recommendations, which I am am sure are judicious, and will consequently be approved at general head-quarters, I do not hesitate to subscribe entirely to the views upon the subject expressed in your letter; and if the authority which has already been given to you to take the general supervision, direction, and control of the affairs of the quartermaster's department in Texas, be not, as it was intended it should be, sufficiently comprehensive to warrant you in the adoption of the suggested measure, *you are now fully authorized and empowered to adopt and carry out in this, as in all other cases which may arise within the sphere of your control, such measures as you may deem efficient and proper.*

Lieutenant Colonel Hunt is, or was intended to be, placed under your orders, so far as his co-operation in matters connected with operations in Texas is concerned, and will unquestionably execute promptly any instructions which you may think proper to give him for the furtherance of your measures. It is not seen that any further facilities for the accomplishment of your wishes, in reference to the subject under consideration, can be afforded on the part of this office. All the authority which the department possesses is delegated to you, its representative in Texas, with entire confidence that it will be judiciously exercised. You are upon the spot, and consequently must be better informed as to what may be expedient and necessary than the temporary tenant of this office.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Colonel T. Cross,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

December 18, 1845.

Colonel: Since I returned to duty in this office, I have read your letter of the 13th ultimo, with the reply of Colonel Stanton. I have now the satisfaction to inform you that the Navy Department will return the "Harney" to us in perfect repair, to be used as a despatch boat between the army in Texas and the posts on the gulf and Mississippi. She will be under your control and that of General Taylor.

Whatsoever General Taylor may consider necessary to the efficiency of the corps under his command, you are authorized to furnish or to do; and you will consider yourself clothed, within your sphere of action, with the whole authority which the department possesses here. The cheapest service is that which is most efficient; and, so far as we are concerned, every thing must be efficient.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Colonel T. Cross,
Assistant Quartermaster General,
Corpus Christi, Texas.

December 27, 1845.

Sir: The Secretary of the Navy having directed the transfer of the steamer Harney, now at New Orleans, to the War Department, to be used as a despatch boat between that post and Texas, you will receive her and place her in all respects in the best condition for the service required of her. A sufficient number of the officers and crew now attached to the steamer will be ordered to remain on board, this being considered the best as well as the most economical arrangement for the public service.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Lieut. Colonel T. F. Hunt,
Deputy Quartermaster General,
New Orleans, Louisiana,

[Extract.]

January 15, 1846.

Sir: The steamer Colonel Harney, with the officers, crew, and stores, as you will perceive by the enclosed copy of instructions from the Secretary of the Navy to Lieutenant C. Whittle, has been transferred to the War Department, and is to be employed in such manner and on such service as you, under the instructions of General Taylor, may direct. The whole expense of running the boat, except the pay, &c., of the commissioned officers, must be provided for and paid by the department. Lieutenant Whittle will be directed to report to you so soon as the Harney is repaired.

If the proper vessels can be obtained, I wish you to cause the Laguna Santander to be critically examined by an officer or officers of the department, with a view of ascertaining by what description of boats it can be navigated. I understand boats drawing from 2½ to 3 feet water can readily pass through it. If my information be correct, I should think we might make that channel available by using light draught steamers as tow-boats, with flat bottomed scows or keel-boats as transports.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel T. Cross,
Assistant Quartermaster General,
Corpus Christi, Texas.

May 10, 1846.

Sir: You are authorized to purchase the steam schooner James Cage, if, after a thorough examination, you think her in every respect suited to our service and perfectly safe and seaworthy. The appropriations for the department have not been available until to-day, otherwise you would have received instructions on this subject at an earlier date.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel T. F. Hunt,
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.

May 15, 1846.

The general requests you to contract, on account of the United States, with the responsible wheelwrights of Philadelphia for two hundred army baggage wagons, deliverable at as early a period as may be compatible with thorough workmanship; and with the proper mechanics for two hundred sets of 4-horse harness for the same.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. Tompkins,
Quartermaster, Philadelphia.

[Extracts.]

May 26, 1846.

Sir: You will proceed to Cincinnati, Ohio, and take measures to obtain three hundred wagons suitable for the baggage train of an army in the field. For one hundred and fifty of the wagons you will provide, for each, four sets of mule harness, and for one hundred and fifty of them you will provide, for each, three ox yokes, with chains; and for all, whatsoever else, in your judgment, may be necessary.

Having entire confidence in your judgment and experience, I invest you with all the authority I could exercise were I present with you. You will therefore take it for granted that whatsoever you may find it necessary to do will be approved—only let it be soon done.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

P. S.—Major Tompkins will provide such extra harness, wagon wheels, hounds, &c., as he may think the exigencies of the service will require, in addition to the wagons.

T. S. J.

Major D. D. Tompkins,
Quartermaster, Washington.

May 27, 1846.

Sir: We shall require camp kettles, mess pans, and wagons to be made in Pittsburg. I wish you to inform me whether they can be made, and in what time five hundred iron camp kettles, one thousand iron mess pans, and two hundred wagons can be ready, and at what price. Mr. Robert McKee, of Butler county, wrote to me on the 18th instant, and proposed to furnish from twenty to thirty wagons. I have referred him to you. Should he call on you, I wish you to ascertain his terms. I will take all that he can furnish before the 20th of July, if his price should not be higher than we can get such wagons as we require at Philadelphia.

Major Tompkins is on his way to Ohio, and will return through Pittsburg: he will give the details in regard to the wagons.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. Harding,
A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg.

May 28, 1846.

Sir: You will take measures to procure 20,000 horse and the same number of mule shoes, with a suitable proportion of nails, and have them carefully packed for transportation, advising the department how soon they can be got ready.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. Harding,
A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg.

May 28, 1846.

Sir: You will take measures to procure 12,000 horse and the same number of mule shoes, with a suitable proportion of nails, and have them ready for transportation to any point at which they may be required, at as early a day as practicable.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel T. F. Hunt,
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.

June 2, 1846.

Sir: Enclosed you will receive a description of the wagons we are now procuring by contract in Philadelphia, at $110 each. You are requested to take measures to procure two hundred at as early a day as practicable. A portion of them may be larger than those described, should you be able to procure them, of good quality, ready made: these should be for oxen, with the necessary yokes, bows, &c.; for the others you will procure good substantial harness for four mules each.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. Harding,
A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg.

June 3, 1846.

Sir: I herewith enclose a charter party this day entered into by Captain A. R. Hetzel, assistant quartermaster, with Lieutenant J. T. McLaughlin, for the services of the iron steamer Hunter on the Rio Grande, or elsewhere, if required. Should you have no other supplies with which to freight the Hunter, you will load her with coal, as that is an article which will always be required at the principal depot, as well as on the river.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel Thos. F. Hunt,
Deputy Q. M. General, New Orleans.

June 3, 1846.

Sir: I enclose herewith a plan and description of an iron boat to be used as a tow boat on the Rio del Norte, and other southwestern rivers. You will ascertain and report to me for what sum you can have such boats constructed in Pittsburg; and should from six to ten be required, at what time they can be ready.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. Harding,
A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg.

[Extracts.]

June 3, 1846.

Sir: You are assigned to duty with the army of occupation, and will proceed, by the way of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, to General Taylor's head-quarters, and report to him.

You are authorized to employ clerks, agents, conductors, teamsters, laborers, mechanics, and any other description of persons or force which may in your judgment, or that of the general commanding, be necessary to the efficiency of the department; and you will leave nothing undone which it is possible to accomplish to insure the success of the army.

Keep me promptly and fully advised of the wants of the department and of the army, and of the operations of both.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel H. Whiting,
Deputy Q. M. General, Washington city.

June 4, 1846.

Sir: Enclosed you will receive a specification of the mule harness and wagon saddle procured for this department in Philadelphia, which will serve as a guide in procuring the harness referred to in my letter of the 2d instant. As fast as wagons and harness can be made, you are requested to ship them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. Harding,
A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg.

June 9, 1846.

Colonel: The steamer McKim has been offered to me for sale or charter. Not feeling disposed to interfere in the details of your operations, nor under any circumstances disposed to purchase a steamer unless she be suited, beyond question, for the service required by the department in the gulf, I have declined purchasing her; but at the request of a gentleman here, I take great pleasure in introducing to your acquaintance Captain Page, who commands her. I will enclose to you to-day the proposition of the owners, on which you will act as you may think best for the interests of the service.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel T. F. Hunt,
Deputy Q. M. General, New Orleans.

June 9, 1846.

Sir: I enclose a report of Colonel Stanton in relation to the steamer McKim; also a proposition from the owners for the charter or sale of the vessel. You will, if you find her adapted in every respect for the service, give her employment if you should think it advisable to do so; or you are authorized to purchase her, should you consider that course advantageous to the public interests.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel T. F. Hunt,
Deputy Q. M. General, New Orleans.

[PER TELEGRAPH.] JUNE 11, 1846.

SIR: Yours of yesterday's date has been received. The wagons and harness to which you refer will be shipped to Colonel Hunt, New Orleans, on board the steamer McKim.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,
Quartermaster, Philadelphia.

JUNE 11, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letters of the 7th and 8th inst. You can have the hubs of the wagons of oak or birch. The advantage of gum hubs in the southern portion of our country is, that it does not crack, as oak and other woods do, by exposure to the rain and sun. In other particulars the wagons should, as nearly as possible, be made to conform to the specifications sent to you. Have them completed and sent to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, as rapidly as possible. Purchase all the ox wagons you can obtain ready made: send with them the necessary chains, yokes, and bows. I return the proposals of Knapp and Totten for building iron tow boats: you will exercise a sound discretion in relation to the bulk heads proposed to be added to the several sections of the boats.

I enclose a proposition made by the same gentlemen to Colonel Whiting. The proposals of Townsend and Company for wagons are also returned.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. HARDING,
A. A. Quartermaster, Pittsburg, Pa.

JUNE 11, 1846.

SIR: I sent you to-day by telegraph directions to ship the wagons and harness, now ready, to New Orleans, on board the steamer McKim, which it is understood will sail in a few days for that place: the other wagons and harness will, as completed, be shipped to that place.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,
Quartermaster, Philadelphia.

JUNE 12, 1846.

SIR: I have been informed to-day that there are at Columbus several light draught steamboats that would answer as tow boats on the shoal rivers of Texas and Mexico, and that they can be purchased at from eight to fifteen thousand dollars each. If you can obtain one or two boats of the description referred to, I wish you to buy them, provided you can take the Georgia troops in them to New Orleans. I would suggest that you can consult Major John H. Howard, of Columbus, on the subject. He is a gentleman on whom I entirely rely; and I am sure he will afford you every aid in his power in obtaining boats, either by purchase or charter, on the best terms.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. Clark,
Assistant Quartermaster, Columbus, Ga.

June 12, 1846.

Sir: I received to-day your letter of the 8th instant, and thank you most cordially as well for the kind offer of aid to me in the operations of my department, as for information you gave me in relation to suitable boats for our service, and the sound views which you present in regard to the navigation of the shoal rivers of the south.

The same views had occurred to me, and I had taken measures to have lighters of iron constructed, and I have chartered one iron steamer for the Rio del Norte; but I want, and that immediately, several other boats as well as lighters. Mr. Lamar, formerly of Georgia, but now of New York, has offered me the iron steamer De Rossett, and Mr. Goodwin, of Savannah, has offered me two iron steamers. I accept, most thankfully, your offer of service, and beg of you to look at those boats, or any others you may think suitable. The De Rossett is offered for $25,000. That is probably too high. The others are merely offered, without any sum stated. For service to the south they should not draw over three feet water, with fuel and provisions, including water, on board. If the boats are purchased, could they be delivered at New Orleans with the lighters; and when? Be so kind as to let me hear from you as soon as you conveniently can.

With great respect, &c.,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Col. James Gadsden,
Charleston, S. C.

June 13, 1846.

Sir: Colonel Twiggs has made a requisition for 172 horses for his regiment, "to supply deficiencies incurred in the engagements of the 8th and 9th of May." You will purchase that number and send them on as early as possible. Purchase also 200 good mules, if they can be found, and send them to the army of occupation immediately.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain A. R. HETZEL,
Assistant Quartermaster, Memphis, Tenn.

JUNE 15, 1846.

SIR: The quartermaster general desires me to say you may furnish 500 (say five hundred) pack saddles in addition to those ordered, agreeing with the present contract in every particular; the 500 to be furnished before the 9th of August next.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Captain H. L. THISTLE,
Washington, D. C.

JUNE 15, 1846.

COLONEL: The quartermaster general directs that you provide lighters in "La Vaca bay," should they be required for discharging the freights transported to that point.

H. C. WAYNE,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Lieut. Col. T. F. HUNT,
New Orleans.

JUNE 16, 1846.

SIR: There are three light draught steamboats on the Ohio river which I wish you to purchase and send to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans. They are the Swiftsure, the Utica, and the New Haven. They should be purchased at about five thousand dollars each; but as advantage is always taken of the public, you may have something more to pay for them. If you purchase them, send them without delay to Colonel Hunt, for at this season of the year they can be taken around to the Rio Grande without risk. If you cannot obtain the boats named, or if you find them, on examination, not suited for our purposes as tow-boats on the shallow waters of Texas and Mexico, purchase others which you may consider more suitable. They should not draw more than eighteen inches or two feet water. Let me hear from you immediately on the subject.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,
Quartermaster, Cincinnati, Ohio.

JUNE 17, 1846.

COLONEL: The honorable Mr. Harmanson, a member of Congress from Louisiana, who has resided long on the frontiers of Mexico, represents that horses suitable for our service, can be obtained in Mexico, at an almost nominal price. Consult General Taylor as to the propriety of purchasing them. If he approve, purchase all you can obtain, should they be necessary. Take measures, immediately, to obtain all the mules you can from Mexico. By paying cash for them, they can be obtained, I am informed, in very great numbers.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel H. WHITING,
Asst. Quartermaster Gen., Memphis, Tenn.

JUNE 17, 1846.

SIR: I enclose the within letter from R. H. McKee, esquire, on the subject of wagons. You will exercise your discretion as to taking the wagons. If they are strong, and of good quality, and of durable and well seasoned materials, they had better, perhaps, be taken. . All yet to be made should be according to the specifications furnished, except the hubs, which may be of locust or white oak. The letter of Mr. McKee will be returned to this office.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. HARDING,
Acting Asst. Quartermaster, Pittsburg, Pa.

JUNE 17, 1846.

COLONEL: In the operations General Taylor has been directed to carry on against the Mexicans, it is of the utmost importance that his means of transportation on the Rio del Norte be ample. He has despatched Captain John Sanders, of the corps of engineers, to obtain for that river light draught steamers. Not knowing the great amount of force that would be ordered to join him, he has not required a sufficient number to insure the speedy transportation of his supplies. My attention had been directed to the subject, and I had chartered a light draught iron steamer for that river, and had ordered Major Tompkins to purchase and send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt the Swiftsure, Utica, and New Haven, light draught boats running on the Ohio; or, if he could not obtain those boats, then such as might be suitable. Captain Sanders will soon be at Pittsburg, at which point authority will be given to him to purchase, with those that may have been previously purchased, such a number as shall complete the whole to eight.

I will be greatly obliged to you if you will confer with Captain

Sanders and Captain Harding, at Pittsburg, and Major Tompkins, at Cincinnati, and if the number of boats which you, and Captain Sanders particularly, shall consider necessary, have not been purchased and sent forward, I desire you to supply any deficiency. If, on consulting Captain Sanders, you should consider more than eight light draught steamers necessary, you have authority to purchase them, or to direct their purchase, at Cincinnati, Pittsburg, or at any other place on the Ohio river.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Col. Joseph P. Taylor,
Asst. Commissary General, Washington city.

June 20, 1846.

Major: I have to acknowledge your letters of the 14th and 15th instant. The wagons, harness, yokes, chains, &c., will be sent to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, deputy quartermaster general at New Orleans, as fast as received.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. Tompkins,
Quartermaster U. S. A., Cincinnati, Ohio.

June 20, 1846.

Sir: You will proceed to Savannah, Georgia, and have the iron steamer De Rossett thoroughly examined; and if the hull, boiler, and machinery be found to be perfect in all their parts, and the boat fit, in all respects, for efficient service, as a steamer, you will receive it on account of the United States. Mr. Lamar, the present owner, has offered to deliver the boat at New Orleans, at the risk and expense of the United States. This had better be done by persons in the public service, if possible; but, should you find any difficulty in employing an efficient and trustworthy captain and engineers, and competent crew, you will require Mr. Lamar to deliver her at New Orleans on the terms which he proposes, and in the shortest possible time. Should you employ a captain, engineer, and crew, you will despatch the boat with instructions to the captain to proceed in the shortest possible time to New Orleans, and report to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt; and, in either event, you will indicate the route to be taken, and you will make suitable arrangements for the expense of the voyage. Herewith you will receive a letter of R. M. Goodwin, esq., of Savannah, offering two iron boats for the public service. You will examine them, and if you find them, in all respects, such as he represents them, you are authorised to purchase one of them; but, having already received one from Mr. Lamar, it is not a matter of so much importance whether we obtain another. You will, therefore, endeavor to get it at a lower price. I consider the sum which we give Mr. Lamar too much; but, at the time I agreed to take his boat, I was not aware that other suitable boats could be had; but if you cannot get the boat for less, you may allow the price asked.

Mr. L. Griffin, assistant engineer, of the Navy Department, has been directed to report to you, and will accompany you to Savannah. You will cause him to inspect the boats minutely; and, if they are not in a condition, both as regards their hulls and machinery, for efficient service, you will not receive them. Should it be necessary to put them into dock to examine them, this must be done at the expense of their present owners. If the boats be received, all necessary appendages, such as yawls, anchors, hawsers, fasts, engineers' tools, spy-glass, &c., must be furnished also.

Mr. Griffin will be paid ten cents per mile for travelling. Should other boats be offered, you will cause them to be examined, and will report the result to this office.

On completing the duty with which you are charged, you will return and resume your duties here.

I have just received information from the south, that the whole woodwork of Mr. Lamar's boat is defective, as well as the deck. If that be so, we cannot receive her; but you may purchase two boats from Mr. Goodwin's company.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Capt. Henry C. Wayne,
Asst. Quartermaster, Washington city.

June 25, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 18th instant, covering an estimate of funds for the purchase of wagons, mules, and harness, and have required a remittance in your favor of $16,000, on account of the special appropriation for Mexican hostilities.

An army register will be sent to you, if one can be procured from the adjutant general. A copy of the post office book cannot be furnished, nor can a map of Texas, there being none on hand for distribution.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. P. Heintzelman,
Assist. Quartermaster, Louisville, Ky.

June 25, 1846.

Sir: I wish you to visit Charleston, South Carolina, and examine two boats which have been offered by Mr. Hilliard, of that place. Make me a full report of your examination, including, particularly, the ages of the boats.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. Wayne,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

June 29, 1816.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 26th. If you think proper, you can have the De Rossett altered to burn coal, if you receive her and and can readily obtain coal. Should you take one of the other boats, you will also have her altered for coal on the same condition. Having entire reliance on you, I authorize you to do, in regard to the one or two boats which you may receive, whatsoever you may consider best for the public interest.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. Wayne,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah.

July 2, 1846.

Sir: Your letter, without date, in reference to wagons, harness, &c., has been received. You will take all the wagons that can be made by the 1st September, and send them, as they are received, to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. You will send the boats, also, as soon as completed.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. Harding,
Allegheny Arsenal.

July 2, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter, without date, covering an estimate of funds for purchase of mules, horses, wagons, &c., and have required a remittance in your favor of $20,000, on account of the appropriation for Mexican hostilities.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. P. Heintzelman,
Assistant Quartermaster, Louisville, Ky.

July 2, 1846.

Sir: Your letter of June 20 is received. I have a report from Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, in which he informs me that he has purchased several boats, which, with others which I have ordered for service on the Rio Grande, will be sufficient. There will, therefore, be no necessity for purchasing boats in Georgia or Alabama.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. Clark,
Assistant Quartermaster, Columbus, Ga.

July 3, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 29th ultimo, with the reports of Messrs. Willink and Griffin in relation to Mr. Lamar's boat. I return the reports to you, to govern in the repairs and alterations of the boat. When those repairs and alterations shall be made by Mr. Lamar or his agent, you will receive the boat. For the alteration of the furnace so as to adapt it to the burning of coal, the expense will devolve on the public. The planking of the deck will also be a charge against the public; but the renewal or repair of the water-wheels, the repair of the wheel-houses, and all other repairs or renewals of wood, must be done at the expense of the present owner. All the repairs and alterations of the iron work, suggested by Mr. Griffin, must be made, except the cutting off the three legs. That, I apprehend, would take too much time. If it can be done, however, without loss of time, you may cause it to be done. Since writing the above I have received your letter of the 30th ultimo. You will not purchase any other boat than the De Rossett, and that only on the repairs stated above, including the plank, shear, and bulwarks, being made.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. Wayne,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

July 5, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 1st instant. If you can get the Mary Somers, say for a sum from twelve to eighteen or twenty thousand dollars, you are authorized to purchase her. Also the other boat, which you state in your letter of the 30th, will probably be for sale. Get them at as low a price as possible; but as we can now do without them, I would not give, by six or seven thousand dollars each, as much as I would have given at the time you left this city. I trust to your judgment and energy to do that which shall be best for the public interests.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. Wayne,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

July 6, 1846.

Sir: In addition to the remittance of $200,000, of which I advised you this morning, I have required the sum of $60,000 to enable you to pay for five steamers recently purchased by Captain Sanders in Pittsburg, which have been or will be sent to you for service with the army of occupation.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieutenant Colonel Thos. F. Hunt,
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans, La.

July 8, 1846.

Sir: Enclosed you will receive a letter addressed to this office by Mr. D. Tomlinson, of Pembroke, New York, describing certain wagons which he offers to sell to this department. In a previous letter he states that he has upwards of a hundred. You will proceed to Pembroke and examine whether the wagons referred to are suitable for our service in Texas and Mexico; and if so, you are authorized to purchase them on the best practicable terms, and send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, New Orleans, by the most expeditious route. If by the lakes, a careful conductor should be sent with them.

I also enclose a letter from Mr. Jonathan Smith, master of the sloop J. Lawrence, of New London, on the subject of a claim for transporting a quantity of old copper, iron, brass, and lead from Fort Trumbull to New York. I wish a report of the facts in the case, which can probably be given by Mr. Stinson. Return both letters when you have done with them.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain D. H. Vinton,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

July 10, 1846.

Sir: I employed Benjamin Robertson, of Lexington, Kentucky, to purchase mules for the service of the United States, (four hundred in number.) I understand he has purchased the whole number authorized. I wish you to go to Lexington and examine the mules and receive them, and have them sent by water to New Orleans, or to the most favorable point on the Mississippi or Red river. Whether you send them to New Orleans, or to some point above on the Mississippi, they must be placed under the direction of careful and faithful agents. If sent to New Orleans, they will be delivered to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. If to any other point above that city, they must be driven by land to the Rio Grande, through Texas. You will decide which route shall be taken; and if they be sent through Texas, all the necessary arrangements must be made to support them on the route. If Robertson could be induced to take them on, I have every assurance that the best care would be taken of them.

I made you a remittance a few days ago, to pay for these mules and for their expenses. If a further sum is necessary, estimate for it.

If Robertson cannot be employed to take them on, one of the assistant quartermasters, say Captain Heintzelman, might be directed to take them on. Captain Heintzelman has signified his intention to leave the department; but I hope he would, before leaving it, consent to perform this important service.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. Tompkins,
Quartermaster, Cincinnati, Ohio.

July 13, 1846.

Sir: Your letter of the 11th instant has been received. You will proceed to complete the two hundred and five additional saddles.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. L. Thistle,
Washington, D. C.

July 14, 1846.

Sir: You will examine some eighteen wagons offered for sale to the department by Mr. William Warner, of Savannah, and purchase them if suitable, whether for horses or oxen, at the lowest rates for which they may be had—say about $90 apiece.

The letter of Mr. Warner is enclosed.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. Wayne,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

JULY 17, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letters of the 9th and 10th instant, and have this day required that a deposite be made to your credit in the Bank of Commerce, New York, of seventy-five thousand dollars. You will purchase 400 mules in addition to the number ordered on the 13th ultimo, and those ordered by General Wool, and send them to the army of occupation.

Enclosed is a copy of a letter from Major T. B. Eastland, of this department, which contains information which may be of service to you as to the best route by which to send mules to Texas, &c.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain A. R. HETZEL,
Assistant Quartermaster, St. Louis, Mo.

JULY 17, 1846.

SIR: If Captain Cross decides to remain in the department, let him be sent into Texas to purchase mules and draught horses for the army on the Rio Grande. If animals can be had at a reasonable price, as many as 400 may be purchased; also wagons and harness, if to be had of a serviceable description.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieutenant Colonel T. F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.]

JULY 17, 1846.

SIR: In my letter of this morning I directed that you should increase the number of mules to 600, in addition to those ordered by General Wool. To this you will add all the wagons and harness that can be procured; have the mules sent, by careful persons on whom you can rely, to some point near the mouth of Red river, and send them thence by land to the Rio Grande. If necessary, in your opinion, you must see the mules well on their way through Texas. Employ any agents that may be necessary. The wagons and harness may be sent down to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt by Lieutenant Colonel Mackay. I apprehend that General Wool has not directed a full train for his command; he had complete authority to order whatever was in his opinion necessary to his most efficient movements. If he has not already gone forward, it might be well to call his attention to the subject. All the mules that I have directed you to purchase are for General Taylor's division. You must endeavor to have them on the Rio Grande by the time the mounted troops reach General Taylor.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain A. R. Hetzel,
Assistant Quartermaster, St. Louis, Mo.

July 18, 1846.

Sir: Several hundred wagons are required for service in Mexico. I am informed that in Newark, New Jersey, there are many establishments in which wagons are manufactured for the West India market. You will proceed to that place and purchase all the wagons you can get. There must be four complete sets of mule harness with each wagon. Enclosed you will find a description of the wagon, and you will take with you a description of the harness. All the wagons you can get must be purchased immediately, with harness for each; but for such as you contract to have delivered at a future day, say in August, September, or October, the specifications enclosed must be adhered to. If five hundred wagons can be obtained, with harness, you will purchase them. Get, if possible, one or two hundred at once. Keep me constantly advised of your operations.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. Clark,
Assistant Quartermaster, Washington city.

July 18, 1846.

Colonel: In my instructions to Colonel Whiting, I directed that a train sufficient to supply five thousand men at San Antonio, most of whom it was known would be mounted, should be organized to keep that force supplied from the depot at Linnville, on La Baca bay. The colonel says nothing on the subject in any of his letters, and I fear that he has overlooked it. As that train was counted upon as an important portion of that required for active operations in the field, I am apprehensive that our means of transportation may not be sufficient. At the present season I am told mules may be had at New Orleans in great numbers from the plantations. Purchase and send forward all the well broken mules, and all the harness you can obtain. Could they not be taken by steam to La Baca, and those not wanted for the train to San Antonio be sent by land to Matamoras? Purchase all the suitable wagons you can obtain; also three or four thousand pack saddles, if in your opinion pack mules or pack horses can be obtained from the Mexicans. At all events, whether you think horses or mules can be obtained near the army in Mexico or not, send a good number of pack saddles

Energy must accomplish now in a few weeks what, if we had early means, we might have accomplished without hurry.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieutenant Colonel Thomas F. Hunt,
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans, La.

July 18, 1846.

Sir: In addition to the mules already ordered, you will purchase and send on as rapidly as possibly two hundred additional mules. If wagons and harness can be obtained in Tennessee, so as to be gotten to the army at once, you will purchase them and send them forward. I have directed several of the lately appointed assistant quartermasters to report to Lieutenant Colonel Mackay. I know not whether they have any qualifications for the stations they now fill, but I understand they are all respectable men. You must avail yourself of their services as far as possible; not, however, to endanger the efficiency of your operations. You may charge them with detachments of mules, if they report in time, and send them on to the army, with funds to defray the expenses of the march. If you can obtain well broke mules at Memphis, Vicksburg or Natchez, I wish them purchased and sent to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, who can send them by water to La Baca bay, whence they can be taken by land. Purchase all the wagons and harness you can obtain in those places, and send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. I rely on your energy, activity and capacity, to have everything ordered that can be obtained sent forward with a certainty of arriving at the army by the time the mounted troops arrive. Keep me constantly advised of your operations.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain A. R. Hetzel,
Assistant Quartermaster, St. Louis, Mo.

July 18, 1846.

Sir: Your letter of the 13th instant has been received. The wagons of Mr. Tomlinson are unsuitable, and of course you will not purchase them.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain D. H. Vinton,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

July 18, 1846.

Major: Of the officers recently appointed in the department, I have directed Captain Drum, of the army, Captains Thomas Wilkins, George P. Smith, T. S. Gilbert, Robert Mitchell, and S. H. Webb, of the volunteers, to report to you for duty. You can send them on to the army in charge of stores; such as wagons, harness, camp kettles, mess pans, tents, (if you have any on hand,) axes, spades, and other tools, or in charge of mules. Purchase all the wagons and harness you possibly can in Ohio, Kentucky and Indiana, and send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. Get the mules off by water, and on boats that can certainly take them out of the Ohio. You will purchase two hundred additional mules, and send them forward as rapidly as possible. All must reach the army by the time the mounted troops arrive there. Keep me constantly advised of what you do, and inform me of what you have done.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. Tompkins,
Quartermaster, Cincinnati.

July 18, 1846.

Sir: Captain Clark has been ordered to Newark, New Jersey, to purchase and contract for wagons and harness. You will give him all the aid in your power in the undertaking You will also yourself purchase all the wagons and harness you may be able to obtain in New York suitable for service.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain D. H. Vinton,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

July 19, 1846.

Sir: You will proceed without delay to have wagons made of the material which the different manufacturers have on hand, in as great number and as rapidly as possible, and despatch them as they are furnished to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. Harding,
Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.

July 19, 1846.

Sir: Your letter of the 13th instant has been received. You will proceed immediately to purchase all the wagons and harness you may find suitable, in Kentucky and Indiana, and ship them as they are purchased to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans. You will also purchase four hundred good draught horses, which you will have transported as far as possible by water, to be forwarded on to Colonel Whiting.

These instructions are given you in addition to such as you may receive from Major Tompkins, whom I have charged with the purchase of mules, and directed to order you in aiding him.

You will take care to procure such transportation for the above wagons and harness as will insure their safe and speediest arrival into the hands of Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, and for the horses to such point as Major Tompkins shall designate. You will oblige the department by retaining your post in it at least until you reach your regiment.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. P. Heintzelman,
Assistant Quartermaster, Louisville, Ky.

July 19, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 13th instant. I enclosed you a blank bond yesterday, and directed you to report in person to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. Before executing those instructions I wish you to purchase all the well broke mules and draught horses that you can obtain, with wagons and harness. If you can obtain a hundred wagons and harness, and four hundred draught mules and horses, purchase them, and take them by the best route, and in as short a time as possible, to New Orleans. Could not the whole be sent to Montgomery, and thence in steamboats to New Orleans? If one hundred wagons and harness cannot be gotten, purchase half the number, or as many as you can, and proceed with them to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans.

I am told you are the son of my friend Major Howard. He I am sure will aid you with his advice—at least in performing the duty with which you are charged. An officer now at Savannah will visit Columbus with necessary funds in a few days.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain R. R. Howard,
Assistant Quartermaster, Columbus, Ga.

July 19, 1846.

Colonel: On the 22d of May last I requested you to send Captain Irwin to La Baca bay to superintend the formation of a depot at San Antonio de Bexar for about five thousand troops, principally mounted men, and informed you that a competent train must be formed for that purpose; and I afterwards, in my instructions to Colonel Whiting, directed that such a train be formed. Not having heard directly from you on the subject, (which I have ascribed to your constant and laborious attention to your duties,) and Colonel Whiting not having alluded to the subject in any of his letters, I feel some apprehension that the train may not have been organized. I had counted largely upon it as auxiliary to the transportation of General Taylor's army; and I now call your attention to the subject, and I desire you, if a full train has not already been formed there, to have it done immediately. In addition to this train you will direct Captain Irwin to purchase in Texas at least two hundred ox, horse, and mule teams, with the wagons, harness, and yokes. The horses, mules, and oxen of that State being acclimated and accustoned to graze, will be better for our service than those on the way from the west. The volunteers I fear have not been supplied with sufficient trains; and it is doubtful whether wagons, harness, and mules will reach the scene of operations in time for the movement of the army. Send Captain Cross also into Texas to purchase all the wagons, mules, and draught horses that can be obtained, and have them as early as possible on the Rio Grande.

Major Eastland informs me that large numbers of well broke mules can be purchased at this season of the year in Louisiana. Purchase and send forward to the point in Texas where they can be most readily landed all you can obtain, as well as draught horses. Send agents to the Mississippi to purchase all that can be taken across by land, or be sent by water, as you may think best. Send all the wagons and harness you can purchase. I feel so much anxiety on this subject, that I have concluded to send you a duplicate of this letter by an express. Mr. George M. Henry, an acting wagon and forage master, is the bearer. I desire you to send him to Captain Irwin as speedily as possible, with your instructions and an extract of so much of this letter as relates to the subject of the purchase of horses, &c. The captain, I presume, cannot give his personal attention to the matter, but can employ agents, and among them the assistant quartermaster appointed from Texas. How far can we avail of the mules and horses of Mexico? I have had no information on that subject since the death of Colonel Cross, and know nothing of Major Thomas's arrangements.

Mr. Henry is to be paid as forage master; he has received his travelling allowance to New Orleans, and a month's pay in advance. You will pay him his travelling allowance, or furnish him transportation to La Baca bay, and either you or Captain Irwin will pay him his pay and allowances whilst he remains in service in Texas.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt,
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.

JULY 19, 1846.

SIR: Your last letter bears date the 8th instant, and contains your report and that of the architect and engineer on the iron steamer Chatham. Whilst the repairs are making on the steamer De Rossett, I wish you to proceed to Columbus, Georgia, where I have directed Captain Howard to purchase from fifty to a hundred wagons and sets of harness, and from two to four hundred draught horses and mules. If he should have made the purchase you will pay for them, and direct him to proceed with them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans.

Should he not have purchased them, you will, with his aid and such other assistance as you can obtain, purchase as many as can be had, and in the shortest possible time, and send them by the best route—by steamboats the greater part of the way, if possible.

I have been informed that great numbers of wagons are made at the Georgia penitentiary. I think the penitentiary is at Milledgeville. I will thank you to ascertain whether the information is correct; if so, you may be able to obtain the wagons and harness there. Do the best you can, and in the shortest possible time.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. WAYNE,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

JULY 20, 1846.

SIR: I will thank you to inform me how many wagons and sets of harness, as well as ox yokes and chains, you have sent to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. Purchase all you can obtain, and set all the wagon and harness makers at work. The present contracts should be completed at the stipulated price; but for the additional contracts you may allow whatever you think right. If by increasing the amount ten dollars, as you propose, for each wagon, you can stimulate the mechanics to greater exertion, you are authorized to do so on all existing engagements, so far as relates to wagons not yet finished. I wish you to have, as soon as possible, in addition to other wagons, fifty for oxen, with three yokes and bows to each wagon, and all other necessary appendages. As fast as completed they must be sent to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. If Russia duck cannot be obtained for covers, good cotton or domestic linen duck may be substituted.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain EDWARD HARDING, *Commanding arsenal,*
Acting Assistant Quartermaster, Pittsburg, Pa.

July 20, 1846.

Colonel: I enclose you copies of two letters to Captain Hetzel. As he may have left, I wish you to carry out the instructions contained in those letters should the captain not be at St. Louis or in the neighborhood. Employ for this purpose Colonel Marsh, and any other energetic agents you may think proper. Purchase and send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt all the wagons and harness you can obtain; also ox wagons, yokes, bows, chains, &c. If Captain Hetzel is below, communicate with him by express.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieutenant Colonel Æneas McKay,
Deputy Quartermaster General, St. Louis, Mo.

July 20, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 18th. You cannot be spared from more important duty to visit Bangor for the purpose of examining the boat. In what time could the wagons of Mr. Tomlinson be ready? Is there harness with them, or could it be obtained readily? In what time could the wagons reach the army or New Orleans through the lakes, canals, and rivers? I wrote to you on the 18th, and requested you to obtain all wagons and harness to be had in New York. Can wagons and harness be had in the towns above New York? Answer through the telegraph, as well as by mail.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain Vinton,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

[telegraph.] July 21, 1846.

Sir: Your despatch of yesterday is received. Could not the 120 wagons be ready by the 1st of August, and 20 or more under the new contract be ready by the 5th? The price may be increased if this can be accomplished. Energy only is necessary to accomplish it. Ascertain the fact, and inform me by telegraph; also by mail.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major H. Bache,
At Major Tompkins's office, Philadelphia.

July 21, 1846.

Sir: You are authorized to pay Mr. Griffin, whilst on duty in the quartermaster's department, the commuted allowance for quarters and fuel of a lieutenant—quarters at eight dollars per room, and fuel at the market price. You will push on the repairs of the boats with the utmost rapidity, and start them to the Rio Grande as soon as possible; provide them with coal, and ship on board as many wagons and sets of harness as you can procure. Ship, also, if they can be provided in time, all the necessary materials for constructing tow-boats, properly prepared to be put together at once on the arrival of the boats at their place of destination.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. Wayne,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

July 21, 1846.

Sir: You will proceed to York, Pennsylvania, and purchase all the wagons and harness you can find there suitable for service in Mexico. You will also set all the makers of those articles at work to manufacture as many as possible, and in as short a time as practicable. Should there be any towns in the neighborhood of York where wagons and harness can be procured, you will visit them and purchase all you can find. Ship them to New Orleans or Texas as rapidly as you can obtain them. The utmost energy is expected of you in the performance of this duty. We are willing to pay for *time;* and if you can induce the manufacturers to increase their hours of labor, and thereby make their deliveries more rapidly, you are authorized to pay a more liberal price for their articles. Let me hear from you as soon after you have ascertained what you can accomplish as possible.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. B. Dusenbery,
Assistant Quartermaster, Baltimore, Md.

July 21, 1846.

Sir: I wish four hundred wagons, harness, &c., for four horses or mules for each, by the 15th August, in New York. I wish you to go to Troy, or to any other place or places where such articles are to be had, and set every body to work who can make wagons and harness. I rely on your energy and zeal, and you must impart both to those whom you employ. The number mentioned above must be ready, cost what they may. You know what should be paid for them, and I rely on you that all required be ready by the time stated. If six hundred can be ready by that day, so much the better. If two or three hundred could be had by the 1st or 2d of August, I wish them sent down to Captain Vinton. You must superintend the work yourself, and then I shall rest satisfied that every thing will be ready in time. You will be allowed three dollars per day, and ten cents per mile for travelling.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. L. Thistle,
Agent Quartermaster's Department, Washington city.

[TELEGRAPH.] July 22, 1846.

Sir: Yours of this date has been received. Let the 650 sets of harness be procured. Cannot you employ other manufacturers than those now engaged to make wagons? If only one or two can be obtained from each small manufacturer, secure them at as early a date as practicable.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Hartman Bache,
United States Army, Philadelphia.

July 22, 1846.

Major Eastland is requested to visit New York and examine steamers suited to the navigation of the Texan coast. If he find a boat that he believes to be suited to the service, at a reasonable price, he is authorised to purchase it. He should be certain that any vessel he may purchase be complete in every respect. Boilers, machinery, &c., should be in a state for efficient service.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Thomas B. Eastland,
Quartermaster, Washington city.

[TELEGRAPH.] July 23, 1846.

Sir: I have received yours of the 21st instant. You will have the wagons made at Newark of such materials as the manufacturers have on hand. Increase, if possible, the number to be delivered in the first twenty days, and also the periodical deliveries thereafter. It will not be necessary for you to go up the Hudson river. I have an agent on that route.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. Clark,
Care of Capt. D. H. Vinton,
60 *Greenwich street, New York.*

July 23, 1846.

Major: Increase the number of mules, including those purchased by Mr. Roberston, to a thousand. Send six hundred of them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt; and the remainder, with the horses which I ordered Captain Heintzelman to purchase, send by water to the mouth of Red river, and thence by land. Send on at least two hundred teamsters with the mules if you can employ them; one hundred and fifty with those ordered to New Orleans, and fifty with the mules and horses to go to the mouth of Red river, and thence by land. Get all the wagons you can, and send them off as rapidly as you can. Avail yourself, as far as possible, of the services of the officers ordered to report to you.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. Tompkins,
Quartermaster, Cincinnati, Ohio.

July 24, 1846.

Sir: I have just received information from the quartermaster in Philadelphia that you have left an agent there. You may remember that I informed you I had made arrangements to obtain every thing that could be made by the workmen in Philadelphia. You must not interfere with them, nor with the work at Newark. At all other places you can operate. I want the number of wagons and harness mentioned in my instructions to you, in addition to all that Philadelphia and Newark can furnish. The interference of the agent you have left in Philadelphia has deranged my plans most injuriously. He must be directed not to interfere there, but be informed that I have secured all the harness and wagons that can be supplied there and at Newark. You might direct your agent at Philadelphia to go to Easton, Pennsylvania. He may be able to obtain some wagons there, without interfering with the work at Philadelphia.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. L. Thistle,
Agent Quartermaster's Department, Troy, N. Y.

July 24, 1846.

Sir: I have received your telegraphic despatch of the present date. Captain Thistle had no authority to contract for wagons in Philadelphia. He was ordered to Troy to procure 400 in addition to those we can obtain in Philadelphia and Newark. The acts of his agent will not be recognised by this department, and he will be directed to countermand the orders he had given him. I wish you to have *horse* instead of mule collars for 100 sets of the harness you are now having made, for horses of medium size.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Hartman Bache,
United States Army, Philadelphia.

[telegraph.] July 24, 1846.

Sir: Close the contract for the thirty wagons. Pay higher, if you can get them sooner.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Hartman Bache,
U. S. Army, Philadelphia.

July 25, 1846.

Sir: Should you procure the wagons from Mr. Tomlinson, the covers can be made in New York, and shipped to New Orleans. Harness is now being made in Philadelphia, and it will therefore be unnecessary to send any with those wagons.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain D. H. Vinton,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

[telegraph.] July 25, 1846.

Sir: Yours of the 23d has been received. You will have the scows or barges prepared; and when ready, send men with them to put them together.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Thomas B. Eastland,
Quartermaster, Jones's Hotel, Philadelphia.

[telegraph.] July 25, 1846.

Sir: Inform me what number of furniture wagons can be procured in Baltimore. Reply by telegraph.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. B. Dusenbery,
Assistant Quartermaster, Baltimore.

JULY 25, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 20th instant. As soon as you get off the horses and mules, I will have you ordered to this place to settle your accounts.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. P. HEINTZELMAN,
Assistant Quartermaster, Louisville, Ky.

JULY 25, 1846.

SIR: Lieutenant Carlisle, acting assistant quartermaster, Boston, has been directed to send you a quantity of ponton equipage, which will be ready for delivery to him about the 1st of August, consisting of 31 pontons, with 15 wagons and sets of six-horse harness, 30 anchors and cordage, and wood-work for bridge—the whole weighing about 62 tons, and requiring for storage a space of about 3,500 cubic feet. The whole will be shipped, with as little delay as practicable, to Captain E. Mansfield, corps of engineers, serving with the army under the command of General Taylor.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain D. H. VINTON,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

JULY 25, 1846.

SIR: If the New York boat prove to be perfectly sound, and in every respect fit for service on the gulf, you are authorized to purchase her, if she be thoroughly prepared and re-coppered by the owners; but I would not give more than $35,000 for her.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major T. B. EASTLAND,
Quartermaster, Astor House, New York.

[TELEGRAPH.]

JULY 25, 1846.

SIR: Take all the cars you can get. Let suitable harness and covers be provided.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster, Baltimore.

July 27, 1846.

Sir: I regret extremely that you interfered with my arrangements at Newark, as well as at Philadelphia. As I informed you before you left Washington, and again in my letter of the 24th, I wanted the number of wagons I employed you to contract for in addition to those I had made arrangements to obtain in Philadelphia and Newark. Your visit to Newark, where I did not wish you to go, has retarded my operations, and thus injured the service. Get the four hundred wagons, if you can, at Troy and other places east and north of New York, but you must not go either to Newark or Philadelphia to accomplish it. If you get the four hundred, they will be sufficient with those I have made arrangements to obtain—indeed, I will be satisfied with three hundred. You can pay a fair price, but not, as you say in your letter of the 25th, an "*enormous price.*" Inform me fully of all you have done, and of all you are able to do. I do not wish any delivered later than the 15th or 16th of August; for all we may require after that date I will advertise for proposals. I wish you, however, to ascertain the resources of every part of the country in suitable materials for wagons. Harness, I find, can be obtained in any quantity, and at short notice.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. S. Thistle,
Agent Quartermaster's Dept., New York.

July 27, 1846.

Sir: I have received your two letters of the 24th instant. Take all the wagons you can get at Savannah. If Mr. Warner can double the number, take them. I will write you again to-morrow.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermastir General.

Captain H. C. Wayne,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

July 28, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 21th instant. Captain Thistle was employed to proceed to Troy to procure in that place, and its vicinity, as many wagons as possible for the army of occupation, but was expressly charged not to operate at points where the officers of the department had already contracted for wagons. As we require all that can be procured at as early a day as practicable, if you can by your advice assist Captain Thistle in accomplishing the object we have in view, you are requested to do so.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain D. H. Vinton,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

July 29, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 25th instant. The harness obtained for this department in Philadelphia is better than any we have procured elsewhere. That for which you have contracted must be paid for at the price stipulated, but we cannot pay that price for any more. The payment of the bills certified to by Captain Sanders, to which you refer, is approved.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. Harding,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster, Pittsburg, Pa.

P. S.—While the river is up, obtain and send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt every kind of wagon that you think can be made useful with the army of occupation. It is of the utmost importance that we get as many as possible to the scene of operations in the shortest practicable time.

TH. S. JESUP.

July 30, 1846.

Sir: I am advised by Colonel Whiting that you have been assigned to duty with General Wool. You will have charge of the operations of the department with the division under his command. Instead of following on with or after the general, you will proceed immediately to La Baca, and thence to San Antonio, and will purchase all the horses, mules, and oxen that may be necessary for the transportation of the command. I am informed that several hundred ox teams can probably be procured at a German settlement in Comal county, about thirty miles from San Antonio, and a number at a French settlement on the Medina, 25 miles northwest of San Antonio. You will visit those places, and purchase all you can find. Should there be more than will be required for General Wool's command, send the remainder, under proper conductors, to Colonel Whiting.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Charles Thomas,
Quartermaster, Memphis, Tennessee.

July 31, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 27th instant. In addition to the thirty-six wagons and sets of harness already engaged, you are authorized to take from Mr. Warner one hundred of each, if he will engage to deliver fifty per month. I would prefer one hundred per month, and in that event would take two hundred.

They must conform as nearly as possible to the description herewith enclosed.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain HENRY C. WAYNE,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

JULY 31, 1846.

SIR: I have chartered the steam propellers John Stephens and John R. Thompson for three months, with the privilege of purchasing within that time. They will take out tents, knapsacks, wagons, harness, &c., from Philadelphia to Brazos San Iago. You will furnish them with coal until their own stock shall be received, and you will employ them between New Orleans and Brazos as despatch and freight boats, or as lighters, or in any other way you can make them most useful. To-morrow a copy of the charter will be sent you.

I have purchased from Messrs. Loper and Baird, of Philadelphia, the barque Robert Morris, either for a freight or store-ship; she is represented as a sound vessel, recently overhauled and coppered, well found in every respect. This purchase is made on condition that you find the vessel as represented. Messrs. Ashbridge, & Co. (the agents at New Orleans) will be authorized by the owners to deliver her to you. The payment to be made at this city on your receipt or certificate of delivery. This vessel stands A No. 2 in the Philadelphia insurance offices, and insures at 7 per cent. per annum.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel THOMAS F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans.

AUGUST 1, 1846.

GENERAL: I have received the letter of Mr. Myers referred by you to this office. The arrangements of the department, so far as relates to boats for the navigation of the Rio del Norte, are complete. No other boats will be required, unless some of those now in service should be wrecked or so much injured as to be thrown out of service. Fifteen boats (two of them iron) have been purchased or chartered for that river, and eight or ten of them, I believe, are now employed in transporting troops and supplies to General Taylor's depot; the remainder will soon arrive and be put in operation there.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major General W. SCOTT,
Commanding Army, Washington city.

AUGUST 1, 1846.

SIR: You will forward all the wagons you have purchased to Philadelphia, from which place a steamer will sail with supplies for Texas in a few days. We can, by steamers, place them at Brazos San Iago in fifteen days. Since writing the above, your telegraphic despatch of this date has been received, in which you state that you have purchased and engaged about two hundred and sixty wagons. This number will suffice for the present. Another steamer will leave Philadelphia about the 12th of August: get as many wagons as possible and send them to Philadelphia by that date.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster, Baltimore, Md.

[TELEGRAPH.] AUGUST 1, 1846.

SIR: I have received yours of yesterday. I wish the wagons to which you refer taken off the ship, if practicable, as they cannot possibly reach the Rio Grande in time if shipped on board her. Sail vessels for the south cannot be depended on at this season of the year. Two steamers have been chartered to sail from Philadelphia direct to Brazos San Iago; one early next week—the other a week later; they will be able to take on board all the wagons, harness, camp equipage, &c., that may be ready, and place them at Brazos in fifteen days.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major HARTMAN BACHE,
U. S. Army, Philadelphia.

[TELEGRAPH.] AUGUST 3, 1846.

SIR: I wish you to attend personally to the receipts of the wagons; see that they are in all respects such as the contracts call for. Should you desire to do so, you can visit this place, but it will be necessary that you return to the north. A set of harness can be obtained in Philadelphia. If you visit this place, you can, on your return, take it with you; if not, it will be sent to you. Get all the wagons you can by the 17th; take none after the 25th.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. L. THISTLE,
New York.

August 3, 1846.

Sir: I have a letter to-day from Captain Howard, informing me that no mules or wagons can be obtained at Columbus, except at an exorbitant rate. You will, therefore, return to Savannah and attend to getting off the boats purchased there, and the wagons purchased from Mr. Warner. A Mr. Revell offers ten prime wagons and fifty mules. If they are at Columbus or in the neighborhood, it would be well to purchase them, provided they can be sent from Montgomery by water; but if they are at Savannah, neither the mules nor the wagons could be taken in any reasonable time to New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. Wayne,
Assistant Quartermaster, Columbus, Geo.

August 3, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 28th ultimo. It was the supposed failure to obtain wagons on the western waters that induced me to direct that any that could be obtained at Columbus should be purchased and sent on to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. You will remain at New Orleans until further orders, and perform such duties as may be assigned to you by Lieutenant Colonel Hunt.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain Robert R. Howard,
Assistant Quartermaster,
Care of Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, New Orleans.

August, 4, 1846.

Sir: I have just received your letter of the 27th ultimo. The mules will be sent direct to New Orleans, from which place they can be sent to the army by steam. We have not time to drive them through the country from the mouth of Red river. Purchase and send to New Orleans all the second-hand wagons you can procure, and which you deem suitable for service with the army.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain A. R. Hetzel,
Assistant Quartermaster, St. Louis, Missouri.

AUGUST 5, 1846.

SIR: Captain Vinton's services being required in the interior of New York, you will proceed to the city of New York and relieve him temporarily in the current duties there. You will collect at that post all the wagons and harness which you contracted for, and all that Captain Thistle contracted for. It is desirable to have as many wagons and sets of harness ready by the 15th instant as will load the Edith, a steam propeller which I have chartered to take them to Brazos San Iago.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK,
Assistant Quartermaster, Washington city.

AUGUST 5, 1846.

SIR: You will proceed to Pembroke and inspect the wagons of Mr. Tomlinson. You can employ the person whom you recommended as a conductor. Take only such of the wagons as are in every respect completed according to your directions. From Pembroke go on to Buffalo. Take none after the 16th at Buffalo, as those not received there by that day cannot be taken to the army in time. Your conductor can proceed with such as you receive to Cleveland, where he will report to Captain S. H. Webb, of the quartermaster's department. Should that officer not be at Cleveland, he will proceed with the wagons to Cincinnati and deliver them to Major Tompkins. When at Buffalo, you will settle the rent due the owner of the land occupied by the barracks. Captain Clark has been directed to relieve you temporarily at New York, where he will remain until you return from Pembroke and Buffalo.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. D. VINTON,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

[TELEGRAPH.] AUGUST 6, 1846.

SIR: I have your telegraphic note of this morning. Load vessels with oats for the Brazos San Iago, and ship on board them the wagons the bodies of which cannot be taken to pieces. Those the bodies of which can be taken apart will be sent immediately to Philadelphia. Employ, if possible, vessels drawing not more than 7½ feet. These can cross the bar at the Brazos.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. B. DUSENBERY,
sistant Quartermaster, Baltimore

AUGUST 6, 1846.

SIR: You will proceed to Philadelphia and attend to the loading of the steamers chartered from Loper and Baird. The acting assistant quartermaster at that city, Major H. Bache, will receive from Colonel Stanton all the tents and other camp and garrison equipage now ready, and will ship them on the first of the steamers that shall be ready, with all the wagons and harness that can be got ready. The other steamer will be loaded with similar articles; and it is desirable that they be despatched with as little delay as possible. On reflection, I think it hardly necessary that you should remain longer in Philadelphia than to see the first steamer loaded; that being done, you will proceed to New York and examine the steam propeller Edith, and see that she is in every respect in the best state for efficient service. If in such a state, she will be loaded with wagons, harness, and any other public supplies that may be in New York for transportation to the army. Captain M. M. Clark, whom you saw in this office, and with whom I desire you to communicate, will attend to the loading of the vessel. I wish you to cause the Neptune to be put into the best order for efficient service: have her, if possible, ready to take in her cargo by the 17th, at which time several hundred wagons will be ready, as well as other supplies. An efficient captain and crew must be employed. If frames for suitable boats for towing on the Rio Grande can be prepared in time, have three or four of them prepared, and employ suitable persons to go out in the Neptune and put them together on the Rio Grande. Having completed the services with which you are charged, you will return to this city, preparatory to returning to New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major T. B. EASTLAND,
Quartermaster U. S. A., Washington city.

AUGUST 6, 1846.

SIR: Major T. B. Eastland being under orders for Philadelphia and New York, on duty connected with the receiving into service several steamers for the transportation of supplies to Brazos San Iago, I take great pleasure in introducing him to your acquaintance, and recommending him as a gentleman in every way to be relied on. The major has chartered, by my orders, two steam propellers from Loper and Baird, of Philadelphia; both will be ready this week to receive cargoes: they will take the frames of five or six scows, with the tools and materials required to put them up on the Rio Grande, and all the wagons and harness you have ready; in addition to which, all the tents, knapsacks, and canteens Colonel Stanton may have ready, will be put on board, with such other camp equipage as can be taken.

I wish the major to proceed to New York as soon as possible.

It will not be necessary that he remain in Philadelphia longer than to see that the steamers be in a condition to render efficient service, and to obtain proper materials for the scows to be used as tow-boats on the Rio Grande.

I wish the boats to be despatched to their destination with as little delay as possible.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major H. BACHE,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster, Philadelphia.

AUGUST 6, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 2d instant. Before seeing it I had written to you to contract for 1,000 tents; the letter was sent under cover to Major Howard. I had a letter from the major to-day: he supposes we can get from fifty to one hundred wagons at and about Columbus, and from three to four hundred well broke mules. Fifty wagons will answer our purpose, but I would be glad to get at least three hundred mules. Send them to Mobile if you get them, under the direction of careful persons, to Captain Toulmin, assistant quartermaster at that city, with orders to him to send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. I understand to-day that any number of well broke mules we may desire can be had in south Alabama. If you can obtain six hundred there, purchase them and send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. They can be had, I am told, at from seventy-five to ninety dollars; at these rates I would take a thousand. Do the best you can, and all you can.

Get the steamers De Rossett and Summers off as soon as possible. You can, before they are ready, purchase all the mules that can be readily obtained about Columbus and in south Alabama. Employ such agents as you may find necssary. Major Howard, in whom I have great confidence, promises to aid you to the best of his ability.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. WAYNE,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

AUGUST 10, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 9th instant is received. You will purchase the "Susan," if, on inspection, she prove to be as good a vessel as you think her, provided you can obtain a competent and trustworthy captain and a proper crew to navigate her; otherwise I would prefer to charter a vessel.

By order:

THEODORE O'HARRA,
Assistant Quartermaster, U. S. Army.

Major THOMAS B. EASTLAND,
Quartermaster U. S. A., Philadelphia, Pa.

AUGUST 11, 1846.

SIR: Before receiving the saddles accompanying the harness contracted for at Newark, you will be careful to examine the structure and *the interior material* of the saddles, in order to be satisfied that the tree is sound and suitable. For this purpose you will have one as a sample, selected by yourself, taken to pieces and thoroughly inspected. All that are not entirely free from objection in these particulars you will reject.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK,
Assistant Quartermaster U. S. A., New York city.

AUGUST 14, 1846.

SIR: I am informed that portable forges, which will answer a good purpose with the army of occupation, can be procured in New York. You will purchase eight or ten, fully provided with tools, and send them to Texas by the first opportunity. Purchase also, and ship at the same time, ten thousand mule shoes, with a sufficient quantity of nails for that number. There is an agency in New York for a Troy manufacturing company of those articles, information in regard to which can be obtained of Mr. R. J. Vandewater, 100 Broad street. The harness now being manufactured in Newark should be inspected as the work progresses. Captain Thistle is well calculated for this duty. If his services cannot be secured, you are authorized to employ a competent and trusty person to make the inspection.

TH. S. JESUP,
Qaurtermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

AUGUST, 14, 1846.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 5th inst. In my letter of the 20th ultimo I asked two simple questions, to which I expected positive answers from you, as the head of the department with the army from the death of Colonel Cross, on the 10th of April, to the arrival of Colonel Whiting on the 3d of July, and not from Major McRee. I knew that a number of boats, provided at great expense, had been abandoned somewhere between Corpus Christi and Point Isabel. Colonel Cross's report was the last information I had of the matter. Had the colonel lived, I have no doubt he would have taken measurers to recover them, or a portion of them. After his death you were the senior of the department, and I took it for granted that a matter so important to the success of the army would not be overlooked by you. I now desire to know whether, during the long interval between the death of Colonel Cross and the arrival of Colonel Whiting, any measures were adopted by you to recover the boats. Major McRee's report would not be of the least importance. He was not the senior officer of the department, and could not be governed by any instructions from Colonel Cross after the death of that officer. I had heard unofficially that no measures had been adopted to recover the boats, and my letter of the 20th was written to you to ascertain whether so great a neglect had been committed, which, I assure you, I was unwilling to believe. Expecting my inquiries to be answered, I am, sir, most respectfully, &c.,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Charles Thomas,
Quartermaster, Linnville, La Baca bay, Texas.

[telegraph.] August 15, 1846.

Sir: The steamer Palmetto has been chartered to take supplies to Brazos San Iago. She will be in Philadelphia on the 20th. Ship by her all the wagons, camp equipage, &c., you may have on hand after loading the "Susan," or which may be ready on the 20th.

The proposition of Simons, Wilson, Childs & Co., to furnish wagons, will be accepted. Get them to furnish as many as practicable by the 20th.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Hartman Bache,
United States Army, Philadelphia.

[telegraph.] August 15, 1846.

Sir: Send all the wagons the bodies of which can be taken to pieces to Philadelphia, from which place a steamer will sail on the 20th of this month. Those which cannot be taken to pieces will be shipped on the brig to which you refer in your telegraphic despatch.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain S. B. Dusenbery,
Baltimore.

August 15, 1846.

Sir: I advised you by telegraph this morning that the steamer Palmetto, chartered to take supplies to Brazos San Iago, would be in Philadelphia on the 20th of this month. In addition to the camp and garrison equipage and wagons which you were requested to ship on board this vessel, I will thank you to procure and forward the following articles:

4 chests, complete, of carpenters' tools.

4 sets, complete, of blacksmiths' tools, including bellows, anvils, &c.

5,000 horse and 5,000 mule shoes, with a sufficient number of nails.

4 or 500 horse collars.

3 or 4 sets, complete, wheelwrights' or wagonmakers' tools.

Captain Dusenbery, assistant quartermaster, Baltimore, has been directed to send to you all the wagons he has on hand, the bodies of which can be taken to pieces. They, too, will be shipped by the Palmetto. In order to have the sets of carpenters' and other tools complete, they had better be put under the inspection of competent mechanics.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Hartman Bache,
United States Army, Philadelphia.

P. S.—For the convenience of transportation, I wish the wagons authorized to be contracted for this morning so constructed as that the bodies may be readily taken to pieces.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

August 16, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 14th instant. Let the Neptune be sent to Philadelphia. There will be sufficient supplies, including wagons and harness, to load her and the Susan. Let the ponton train be taken on board of her before she leaves for Philadelphia. I rely on your experience to make the best arrangments for sailing her, either by the month or otherwise, as you may consider most advantageous for the public service.

The wagons and harness to be received at New York may be shipped by Captain Clark in the Palmetto (which I have chartered) and the Edith. I believe there is no entry necessary at the custom-house, and the public never insures either vessels or cargoes.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major T. B. Eastland,
Quartermaster U. S. A., city of New York.

August 17, 1846.

Sir: I experienced great inconvenience in consequence of not having the regular reports and other papers due from your office. They must be furnished. You are not restricted in regard to assistants; and if you have not a sufficient number of clerks to enable you to keep up your reports, monthly papers, and accounts, you must employ them. Send the wagons, harness, and camp equipage to Brazos San Iago as fast as you receive them; also the mules and horses. I have purchased the Neptune, and will send from Philadelphia to Brazos San Iago in her a supply of wagons, harness, tents, &c.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Col. Thomas H. Hunt,
Deputy Quartermaster General, New Orleans, La.

August 17, 1846.

Sir: I have required a remittance in your favor of nine thousand five hundred dollars, to enable you to pay for the schooner Susan, recently purchased by Major Eastland.

The steamer Neptune has been substituted for the Palmetto, to take supplies from Philadelphia to Brazos San Iago; ship on board of her as many tents, wagons, and sets of harness as possible, these being the supplies more particularly required with the army at present.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Hartman Bache,
U. S. A., Philadelphia.

August 17, 1846.

Sir I respectfully refer the enclosed letter of Daniel Abbey, applying for a contract for harness, to your consideration.

It has been represented to me that the wagons being made at Savannah are of unseasoned lumber. They must not be made of such material, cut this or the last year. Not one must be received which is not made of timber perfectly seasoned.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. Wayne,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

August 17, 1846.

Sir: I enclose a duplicate of a contract with a master wagon-maker and several assistants—men of excellent character—who have engaged to go out to Mexico for service in the department, as wagonmakers.

You can retain them at your depot, or send them forward to the principal depot of the army in the field.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major S. McRee,
Quartermaster, Brazos San Iago, Texas.

August 17, 1846.

Sir: The enclosed letter of John Travers is referred to you, with the request that you will examine the boat which he offers, if you have the time. If the person referred to by Mr. Travers have any wagons on hand, it would be well to purchase them. I will thank you to report how many wagons will be ready by the 20th instant.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. Clarke,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York city.

August 18, 1846.

Sir: Please furnish Mr. Jackson and his assistants with passage on board the Neptune. They are to be employed by the officer in charge of the department at Brazos San Iago, in putting together and repairing the public wagons. They furnish their own passage from hence to Philadelphia. Their pay commences to-day, so that you can employ them in assisting to take apart and store the wagons on board the vessel, until she is ready for sea. I enclose you a list of their names and rates of compensation.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major Hartman Bache,
In charge of quartermaster's dep't, Philadelphia.

August 18, 1846.

Sir: I enclose an anonymous letter received by the last mail. The Secretary of War informed me, to-day, that he had received similar letters. I send the original, that you may be able to discover, if possible, the writer.

No wagon must be taken from Mr. Warner that is not made entirely of the best seasoned materials, and before being received must be closely examined and passed by competent wagonmakers, who must be sworn to do justice between the public and the contractor.

Captain Myers is in Charleston, and will attend, at your request, to any business there. He and Mr. Griffin can superintend the work going on there and at Savannah until the mules and wagons be sent off to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. Send the wagons and mules off as you obtain them, without delay, and send all the tents in them that may be ready.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. C. Wayne,
Assistant Quartermaster, Savannah, Ga.

August 19, 1846.

Sir: Captain Vinton has sent several wagons from Buffalo to Cincinnati, which you will forward by the most rapid conveyance to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. Tompkins,
Quartermaster U. S. A., Cincinnati, Ohio.

August 20, 1846.

Sir: You will direct the barque steam-propeller Edith to Boston, to take wagons thence to Brazos San Iago; and you will charter a vessel or vessels to take the remaining wagons thence to the Brazos. To accomplish this you will proceed to Boston; and having sent all the wagons off, or having made arrangements to do so, you will return to New York. The duties at the latter place may, in your absence, be confided to Mr. Stinson.

A remittance of $30,000 will be required for you to-day for Boston.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. Clark,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

[telegraph.] August 20, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 18th instant. We will not require any more wagons at present. The 300 in Boston with the 100 in New York will be sufficient. Captain Clark will provide transportation for the wagons at Boston.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain H. L. Thistle,
Agent Quartermaster's Dep't, New York.

[TELEGRAPH.] AUGUST 20, 1846.

SIR: We have as many wagons engaged as we want at present. A further supply will be required in the autumn, for which proposals will be invited by notice in the newspapers: so inform Mr. Stewart. Send the steam barque Edith to Boston to transport wagons and other public property thence to Brazos San Iago. Proceed to Boston and provide transportation for all the wagons not taken by the Edith. Charter light draught vessels if possible. I have required $30,000 to be remitted to you at Boston.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK,
Assistant Quartermaster, New York.

AUGUST 20, 1846.

SIR: Finding it necessary to send Captain Clark to Boston, I have required for you a remittance of $41,500, to pay for the Neptune; and I enclose a memorandum of a contract for the charter of the Palmetto, which I wish you to execute with Mr. Vandewater. I wish you to send the Palmetto, as soon as possible, to Major Bache, who will load her and despatch her to the Brazos. So soon as the Neptune shall have sailed, I wish you to return hither, preparatory to proceeding to New Orleans, where your services are much needed. Get as many wagons as possible on the Neptune.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major THOMAS B. EASTLAND,
Quartermaster U. S. A., city of New York.

AUGUST 21, 1846.

SIR: Your letter of the 20th instant, in relation to the ponton boats, &c., is received. You will send them, with the India-rubber covers, to the Rio Grande without delay.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General,
Philadelphia, Pa.

[TELEGRAPH.] AUGUST 21, 1846.

SIR: Your despatch by telegraph is received. Colonel Stanton has been ordered to turn over to you $2,500 for the service mentioned by you. Put as many wagons as possible on board of the Neptune, and get her off as soon as possible.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major T. B. Eastland,
Quartermaster U. S. A., New York.

[TELEGRAPH.] August 21, 1846.

Sir: Turn over to Major Thomas B. Eastland, quartermaster, now at New York, $2,500. The money is wanted immediately for the public service, and there is no time to make remittance from the treasury.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel Henry Stanton,
Assistant Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Philadelphia.

[Extract.]

August 21, 1846.

Colonel: The steamers chartered from Loper & Baird, if they go out safely, may answer to run round through the mouth of the Rio Grande with stores from the Brazos. A large supply of coal will be necessary there, and should be provided. I hope you send wagons, harness, and mules to the Brazos; they must be sent on as rapidly as possible.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Col. Thomas F. Hunt,
New Orleans.

[BY TELEGRAPH.] August 22, 1846.

Sir: I have received your two letters of yesterday. Let the Edith complete her cargo, and sail at once. A letter from he Secretary of the Treasury to the collector at Key West, directing him to supply the captain of the Edith with coal, will be sent to you by the mail of to-day. All the wagons and harness remaining after loading the Edith and Neptune will be shipped in fast vessels to Brazos San Iago. Those in Boston will be shipped in the same way. A remittance will be made to you to pay for wagons, &c., deliverable in Boston, on Monday.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. Clark,
New York.

[Extract.]

AUGUST 22, 1846.

SIR: By telegraph of this morning you were directed to complete the cargo of the Edith, and start her at once on her voyage; and also to ship all the wagons and harness remaining in New York after loading the Edith and Neptune, as well as those about to be delivered in Boston, on swift vessels, to Brazos San Iago.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain M. M. CLARK,
New York.

[BY TELEGRAPH.] AUGUST 22, 1846.

SIR: The Neptune having taken in part of her cargo in New York before the receipt of the letter directing her to be sent to Philadelphia, it became necessary to order the Palmetto to take her place. This vessel left New York for your place on the 20th. You will ship on her the supplies intended to have been sent by the Neptune.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major HARTMAN BACHE,
Philadelphia.

[Extracts.]

AUGUST 24, 1846.

MAJOR: I have received your letter of the 18th instant. The fifty additional wagons which you mention will be sufficient. Send them on as rapidly as possible, and in boats of such light draught of water as will insure their getting out of the Ohio.

Will not the horses and mules be too late on the Rio Grande if they take wagons with them? Should you think they can be sent more readily by the way of New Orleans, and at the same time more expeditiously, let them take that route—at least the mules.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. TOMPKINS,
Cincinnati.

[BY TELEGRAPH.] AUGUST 24, 1846.

SIR: Charter the Virginia if she is as good as you think her.

Load her with wagons and fill up with oats. Captain Clark or Mr. Stinson will be directed to purchase the oats.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Major T. B. Eastland,
New York.

August 27, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 18th instant. We shall want all the iron boats contracted for. Send off those already finished at once, and the others as fast as they are completed.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain E. Harding,
Pittsburg, Penn.

August 27, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 21st instant. I apprehend the mules will be too late. I wished them to reach San Antonio as early as the mounted troops from Kentucky and Tennessee. This could have been done if the mules had been taken forward at once, without waiting for the horses, and no wagons had been taken. If the mules can be sent via New Orleans in less time than on the route you propose, I would advise that you send them by that route; if, however, you can take them in as short a time through the country, I would advise that pack saddles be substituted for wagons, and the latter be sent via New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain S. H. Drum,
Cincinnati.

[by telegraph.] August 29, 1846.

Sir: The steamer Virginia has been ordered from New York to Philadelphia, to take supplies to Brazos San Iago. Ship on board of her as many wagons and sets of harness as possible, together with such tents and other equipage as Colonel Stanton may have ready to send to that place.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Major Hartman Bache,
Philadelphia.

August 29, 1846.

Sir: Major Baker has been instructed from the ordnance office to send you twenty four sets of horse harness remaining at Watervliet arsenal, of a quantity sent to that place at the close of the Florida war. You will send it to Mexico in some one of the transports taking supplies from New York.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain M. M. Clark,
New York.

September 4, 1846.

Sir: I will thank you to send all the wagons you may have on hand, together with all you may receive under present engagements up to the 15th of this month, to Lieutenant Colonel Æneas Mackay, deputy quartermaster general, St. Louis, Missouri. We shall want no more after the 15th.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain E. Harding,
Pittsburg, Penn.

September 4, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 28th ultimo. I wish you to get the steamers off as soon as practicable. Send them either to New Orleans or Brazos San Iago, and to avoid danger as much as possible, direct that they be kept as near the coast as practicable.

No wagons must be received but such as are made of well seasoned timber, and all should be rigidly inspected by practical mechanics.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain Henry C. Wayne,
Savannah, Georgia.

[Extract.]

September 5, 1846.

Sir: By all means get the boats off. Take as few wagons as possible from Mr. Warner, and take none that are not made of the best seasoned timber, and in the best manner. Such has been the energy of the officers in the different sections of the country, that we have now a greater number of wagons than the service requires.

As soon as you get the boats off you will return hither, where your services are much wanted.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain Henry C. Wayne,
Savannah, Georgia.

September 5, 1846.

Sir: The Topographical department has two small steamers at Louisville which they offer to me for service on the Rio del Norte. I will thank you to examine them, and inform me whether they require any repairs or alterations to fit them for our purpose. Report their present value.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major D. D. Tompkins,
Cincinnati, Ohio.

September 5, 1846.

Sir: I received, several days ago, your letter of the 22d of last month. The delay at Pittsburg in completing and delivering wagons contracted for has been a serious inconvenience to the public service. In consequence of that delay I have been obliged to purchase at other places to supply the deficiency, and no more are required or can be taken.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Mr. R. A. McKee,
Alleghany Town, Butler county, Pa.

September 21, 1846.

Major: You will proceed to New Orleans and report to Lieut. Col. Hunt for duty in the department at that station.

Information has been received at this office that the Palmetto, which was freighted with wagons and other government stores at Philadelphia, and bound for Brazos island, was forced to put into Charleston harbor in distress. On arriving at Charleston you will ascertain to what extent she has been injured, and whether or not she will be able to proceed on her voyage immediately; and if not, you will take measures to see that the property is sent to its destination without delay.

There were several hired mechanics on board, destined for Brazos. Should they still be in Charleston, you will provide transportation for them.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Major Thomas B. Eastland,
Washington city.

September 22, 1846.

Colonel: You are requested to purchase two hundred and fifty horses, one hundred and twenty-five for draught and one hundred and twenty-five for dragoon service, and send them to Colonel Hunt at New Orleans. You are authorized to employ as many agents to assist you as you consider necessary to enable you to perform the service as early as practicable. Should any of the volunteer quartermasters be at St. Louis, you will also avail yourself of their services. You will also employ fifty good mule teamsters, to assist in transporting the horses to New Orleans, and for service in Mexico. They must contract to serve six months, unless sooner discharged; and, as security, one-third of their monthly pay to be retained until the contract is fulfilled.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Lieut. Col. Æneas Mackay,
St Louis, Missouri.

September 22, 1846.

Sir: Lieutenant Colonel Long has two steamboats at Louisville, the Gopher and the Dragon, which he has been directed by the chief of his department to turn over to the quartermaster's department. I desire you to take charge of them, and employ competent captains and crews and proceed with them to New Orleans, and deliver them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, or to Major Thomas B. Eastland, should he have arrived and entered on duty at that port. Having accomplished this duty, you will proceed to this city for the settlement of your accounts. Lieutenant Colonel Long will transfer to you the sum of two thousand dollars, which I required in his name, fearing you might have left Louisville.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain S. P. Heintzelman,
Louisville, Kentucky.

September 22, 1846.

Major: You will, as soon as practicable, purchase two hundred horses, one hundred for draught and one hundred for dragoon service, and send them to Colonel Hunt at New Orleans. You are authorized to employ as many agents as you consider necessary to assist you in making the purchase. See that none but the best horses are purchased—such as are sound, wind and limb, and free from faults and blemishes, and exclude also natural pacers and mares.

You will also employ fifty good teamsters to assist in conducting the horses to New Orleans, and for service in Mexico. They must enter into a contract to serve at least six months, unless sooner discharged; and, as security, the government to withhold one-third of their pay until the contract is fulfilled.

To carry out these instructions a remittance of twenty thousand dollars has been this day required in your favor.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Major NATHANIEL ANDERSON,
Memphis, Tennesee.

SEPTEMBER 22, 1846.

SIR: There are two steamboats at Louisville, the Dragon and the Gopher, which have been transferred from the topographical to the quartermaster's department. You are appointed to the command of one of them; and I desire you to proceed to Louisville as soon as you conveniently can, and enter upon your duty as captain.

Lieutenant Colonel Long has at present the charge of the boats; and should Captain Heintzelman, of the army, have left Louisville, the colonel will put you in charge of one of them, and will aid you in shipping a proper crew. If the captain be there, he will place you in command of the boat, and will probably accompany you to New Orleans.

I desire that the boats be loaded with coal, provided a cargo can be taken in, say at Hawsville, without delaying more than a day or two; but I would not take any loading that would endanger the passage of the boats out of the Ohio river.

As you pass down, I wish you to examine the snag-boats at Paducah, and if you think them suitable for the navigation of rapid rivers, or for lighters over the bars of the southern coasts, I desire you to report the fact to me, as well as the condition of the boats, and the amount of the repairs they require.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain H. H. HARRISON,
Of Tennessee, now at Washington city.

[Extract.]

SEPTEMBER 23, 1846.

MAJOR: As soon after your arrival at New Orleans as possible, you will purchase the steamers of which I gave you a memorandum to-day, and have them in as perfect order as possible for service.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Major THOMAS B. EASTLAND,
Washington city.

[BY TELEGRAPH.] SEPTEMBER 23, 1846.

SIR: You will ship on board the vessel chartered to take the dragoons to Texas eight or ten wagons, with harness complete.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain D. H. VINTON,
New York.

SEPTEMBER 24, 1846.

SIR: If the mules are at Blakely, let them remain there under the direction of Captain Howard, and make provision for foraging them. They will be required in the course of next month; they are, as you are aware, a reserve from which to supply deficiencies in the transportation of the army. They can be foraged for less at Blakely than at New Orleans, and can be as readily transported from thence to the point where they may be required as from New Orleans, and the transportation will be saved.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Major T. B. EASTLAND,
Mobile, Ala.—(*Duplicate to Charleston.*)

SEPTEMBER 25. 1846.

SIR: If the wagons you were directed to put on board the vessel chartered to take Captain Hunter's company to Texas have not been shipped, you will consider that order as being countermanded, there being a sufficient number now at Point Isabel. Apprise Captain Hunter of this.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain D. H. VINTON,
New York.

SEPTEMBER 26, 1846.

COLONEL: Charter the Massachusetts for a month; or if Major Eastland has entered upon duty, direct him to charter her. I will write you more fully in a day or two.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Lieut. Col. THOS. F. HUNT,
New Orleans.

SEPTEMBER 27, 1846.

COLONEL: Four trains of one hundred wagons each must be immediately organized. It is believed there are wagons and harness sufficient at Brazos San Iago; of that, however, you are no doubt better informed than I am. The mules must be selected, and teamsters of good character and suitable capacity employed, and every thing required to keep the trains complete must be provided. The army, I understand, is impeded for want of sufficient horse-shoes. I was informed last spring that any number of horse-shoes could be obtained at the Louisiana penitentiary. Provide at least ten thousand sets of four to a set.

Saddlers' tools, with all the materials for the repair of harness, should be provided. Wheelwrights' tools, with materials, also blacksmiths' tools, should be purchased and attached to the trains. Every train should be perfect in itself.

I will write to you further in regard to the trains, and direct when they shall be despatched.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Lieut. Col. THOS. F. HUNT,
New Orleans.

SEPTEMBER 27, 1846.

SIR: Purchase and send by the Mutual Safety to Lieut. Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, ten portable blacksmiths' shops. They are to be had, I understand, in New York. Each must have a complete set of tools. Send also, by the same vessel, ten thousand horse-shoes, with a sufficient supply of horse-shoe nails. They must be supplied without delay.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain D. H. VINTON,
New York.

SEPTEMBER 27, 1846.

COLONEL: I have received your letter of the 18th. In reply to the last paragraph, I have to remark that no instructions were deemed necessary to an officer of your experience. Mules can be foraged more cheaply at New Orleans than at Brazos San Iago, and should be held in reserve to be sent forward when called for. My letter of this morning will have informed you of what is to be done with the mules you now have. You have never reported the number of the mules which you have received or purchased, and I supposed, when I wrote this morning, that you had at least a thousand—the papers say you have more. All you have and all you can get will be needed at the Brazos; but you will hold them subject to further orders. Those at Blakely can be shipped thence direct to the Brazos, when required.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Lieut. Col. Thos. F. Hunt,
New Orleans.

September 27, 1846.

Colonel: You will purchase four hundred mules, and hold them in reserve at Jefferson barracks. They should be well broke, and at least four years old.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Lieut. Col. Æneas Mackay,
St Louis, Missouri.

September 27, 1846.

Major: You will purchase from two to four hundred mules, if you can procure them, and hold them in reserve at Memphis or its vicinity until further orders. They must be well broke, and at least four years old.

By order:

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

To Major Nathaniel Anderson,
Memphis, Tennessee.

September 28, 1846.

Sir: You will, as early as practicable, construct sixteen pontons for lightering vessels across bars, &c., agreeably to the plan and specifications submitted by you to this office, and take them to New York, where they will be examined and tested by Captain Vinton, who has instructions on the subject.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain G. W. Taylor,
Charlestown, Mass.

September 28, 1846.

Captain: Captain Taylor has been employed to construct sixteen pontons for lightering vessels across shoals, &c., agreeably to a plan and specifications now on file in this office, copies of which are herewith enclosed, and deliver them to you at New York. When received, you will take immediate measures to test their adaptation to the object for which they were constructed, and make a full report on the subject to this office.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain D. H. Vinton,
New York.

September 28, 1846.

Sir: You will forward immediately to New Orleans the "boiler and smoke-pipe" which the Messrs. Reeder have constructed for the United States steamer Colonel Harney.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain S. B. Dusenbury,
Baltimore.

September 28, 1846.

Sir: Major General Patterson will call upon you for the means of transportation, as well as supplies, for a column of about four thousand men. Whatsoever may be required will be promptly furnished; and the transports and trains must be in a condition for the most efficient service. It is believed that for the land operations of the column, the means of transportation to be found in the country will be amply sufficient; but you must not take this for granted, but be prepared to supply any trains that may be required. If pack mules be preferred and ordered from New Orleans, you will furnish them completely equipped for the field.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel Thomas F. Hunt,
New Orleans.

September 29, 1846.

Sir: You will retain the steam propeller "Edith" in the public service until you hear from me again. If she is not now in service you will take her into the service of the department.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Colonel Thomas F. Hunt,
New Orleans.

September 30, 1846.

Sir: Your letter of the 27th instant has been received. You will cause all the iron section boats to be got ready immediately that you possibly can. I will see you in a few days as regards the remainder.

TH. S. JESUP.
Quartermaster General.

To Captain E. Harding,
Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.

September 30, 1846.

Sir: Enclosed you will receive copies of contracts entered into for the purchase and transfer to the United States of the steamship "Massachusetts" and steam barque "Edith." You will observe that all the cabin furniture, all their tackle and apparel, are to be turned over, and that the vessels are to be in perfect order. They must be inspected by competent engineers and ship builders or constructors. This matter you can turn over to Major Eastland. When received, employ, if possible, the masters, engineers, &c., now on board. If they cannot be employed, get others good and competent.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Lieut. Colonel Thomas F. Hunt,
New Orleans.

September 30, 1846.

Captain: I have received your letter of the 26th instant. Get the boats off as soon as possible, and then proceed to New Orleans on temporary duty. I proceed thither by the western route, and wish you to join me there. Let all that is necessary be done to render the Mary Summers efficient, and let it be as soon done as possible.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain Henry C. Wayne,
Savannah, Georgia.

September 30, 1846.

Sir: It is impossible to obtain information here as to the practicability of the route from San Antonio to Camargo. It is therefore impossible to determine whether it would be advisable to take the mules and horses on the land route, or whether it be necessary to take them to La Vaca, or some other port, and ship them to Brazos San Iago. You must determine the route to be taken on the best information you can obtain, or if Major Thomas and Captain Cross should be at San Antonio, you will consult them, or either of them; and unless the route be designated by one of them, you will decide for yourself, on the best information you can obtain, and proceed to Camargo. With the number of men you will have with you, there will be no danger, I presume, on the land route.

Colonel Humphrey Marshall, of Kentucky, will probably be marching on the same route with a mounted regiment. If you should fall in with his command, or follow soon after it, your march would be rendered entirely safe.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Captain S. H. Drum,
San Antonio, Texas.

Copies of letters from officers and agents of the quartermasters' department to the quartermaster general's office, "in relation to transportation for General Taylor's army."

[Extract.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Assistant Quartermaster's Office,
Corpus Christi, Texas, August 26, 1845.

SIR: I have been preparing for organizing an efficient wagon train, by sending two officers into the interior to purchase oxen, delivered at Corpus Christi. We have here but thirty wagons; and I have not yet been informed what number came through by land with the dragoons who arrived at Goliad a few days since; but we shall require for the force now here, in the event of a movement in the direction of the Rio Del Norte, a train of at least one hundred wagons; and if forage is to be furnished to the dragoon horses forty miles in the interior, an increase of fifty more; making, in all, one hundred and fifty wagons.

I have been told that oxen are to be found in great numbers in western Texas, and for sale at a low price; but the few I have found it necessary to purchase for depot and camp service were bought at rather a high price, say forty or fifty dollars a pair; and I fear it will be necessary to pay a similar price for all we require, if not still more. The large number needed will probably enhance the price.

G. H. CROSMAN,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.

[Extract.]

CORPUS CHRISTI, *Texas, September* 4, 1845.

SIR: The commanding general is desirous to be furnished as soon as practicable with a ponton equipage complete. It is believed this equipage can be soonest obtained of the Indian rubber company at Boston. The impossibility of procuring wood or timber here of any kind fit for manufacturing tools or machinery of any description, makes it necessary that all the wooden parts, such as the string pieces and flooring of the bridge, be forwarded with the rest of the articles.

G. H. CROSMAN,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Colonel H. Stanton,
Assistant Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

[The following are endorsements on the above.]

Quartermaster General's Office,
October 10, 1845.

Respectfully referred to the engineer department, charged by the regulations (paragraph 858) with the planning and construction of military bridges.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Engineer Department,
October 10, 1845.

There are, at present, no funds under the control of this bureau applicable to the construction of a ponton equipage. Were such funds available, an engineer officer might at once be charged with the duty of superintending its construction. As it is a portable equipage, belonging to the train of an army, and as it is used as a means of transportation in crossing water courses, it has occurred to me that the cost of its construction might probably be a legitimate charge against the appropriation for transportation. This, however, is a question which it is not for me to decide, but it is respectfully referred to the Secretary of War. I have understood that a small ponton equipage was used a few years since in Florida. I do not know from what appropriation it was constructed, but think it not unlikely that it was constructed from the transportation fund. Should the Secretary of War decide that it cannot be constructed from the transportation fund, then I see no means by which it can be furnished until a specific appropriation is obtained from Congress.

GEO. L. WELCKER,
Lieut. Eng., in charge of department.

Quartermaster General's Office,
October 10, 1845.

Respectfully referred to the Secretary of War, with the suggestion that, as there is no appropriation for either the engineer or quartermaster's department applicable to the procurement of the ponton equipage required by the general commanding the army of occupation, which is regarded as highly important and necessary in the event of active field operations in Texas, the proper department be instructed or authorized to contract immediately for the building, construction or fabrication of the equipage desired, to be paid for on delivery, or as soon as Congress shall have made the appropriation for the purpose; which, it is believed, can be effected without increased expense or delay.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

[Extract.]

CORPUS CHRISTI, *Texas*, *October* 9, 1845.

SIR: On the 1st instant the steamer White Wing was purchased, on account of the United States, for seven thousand five hundred dollars, as provided for in her charter party. The services of this boat were deemed necessary, in addition to those of the Neva, and she was accordingly, with the approbation of the commanding general, bought as above, instead of being longer hired at the rate of two hundred dollars per day. This purchase was, under the circumstances, an act of true economy for the public interests.

I am engaged in purchasing mules and horses from the *Mexicans* to fill the teams, &c., for the wagons expected from Philadelphia. A movement towards the Rio del Norte is anticipated, but not yet determined upon by the commanding general; and no preparations for the organization of wagon trains, of sufficient capacity for the wants of this army in such an event, are ordered or in course of being got ready.

G. H. CROSMAN,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Colonel H. STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.

MATAMORAS, *July* 16, 1846.

SIR: I enclose, herewith, a triplicate of a contract made with Edmund F. Newell, agent for the owners, for the hire of the steamboats "Panola" and "Enterprise;" together with all the official correspondence in my possession relative to the employment of these boats at New Orleans by direction of the commanding general.

G. H. CROSMAN,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General T. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

CAMP IN MATAMORAS, *May* 26, 1846.

SIR: I am directed by the commanding general to request that you will do him the favor to aid him in procuring for the public service here two or three good steamboats, adapted to the navigation of the Rio Grande.

The kind of boats required are short, strong freight boats, with double engines, and very light draught of water, drawing, when loaded, not more than about thirty inches, or so as to run full freight in three feet water.

Two such boats certainly, and probably three of them, will, if despatched here immediately, be insured employment at a fair and reasonable compensation. And I am authorised by the commanding general further to say, that, in the event of an amicable adjustment of the existing difficulties with Mexico, so as to render it unnecessary to employ the boats after their arrival here, the United States will remunerate the owners for any loss or expense they may incur in coming here, for the purpose above stated.

G. H. CROSMAN,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Colonel JOHN WINTHROP,
Aid-de-camp to his excellency the governor of Louisiana.

MATAMORAS, *June* 27, 1846.

SIR: Your letter addressed to Major General Taylor, dated 9th instant, was received by him yesterday, and he has referred it to me, with instructions to lose no time in answering it, and to say that the two boats already engaged by you, viz: the Panola and Enterprise, will be sufficient for the present, with those now here. He desires, therefore, that the third boat mentioned in your letter be not engaged.

The general thinks the rates at which you chartered the two boats above referred to are rather high; but instructs me to say that, under the circumstances, they are, of course, sanctioned by him. I trust these boats will soon arrive, for we are much in need of their services at this moment.

G. H. CROSMAN,
Assistant Quartermaster.

JOHN WINTHROP, Esq.,
New Orleans, Louisiana.

CAMARGO, *July* 23, 1846.

SIR: I enclose, herewith, a triplicate of the contract made this day with Peter Dowd, for the hire of pack mules for the use of the army.

G. H. CROSMAN,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

Washington, *September* 10, 1845.

Colonel: I am satisfied, from the best information I can gather, that the means of *land* transportation, thus far provided for the army of occupation, is *inadequate* to enable the army to take the field.

It appears from Captain Crosman's report of the 26th ultimo, that he had then with the troops at Corpus Christi only thirty wagons. The number attached to the dragoons then at Goliad is estimated at not exceeding fifty—making, in all, but eighty wagons *with* the army. On the 15th of August, thirty were shipped from Philadelphia to New Orleans; and, supposing these may have arrived safely at that place, and could soon be forwarded to Corpus Christi, they may be added to the eighty already there; making, in all, one hundred and ten wagons that may be considered available by the 1st of October, or thereabouts. The twenty just finished at Philadelphia, but not yet shipped, when they reach their destination, will raise the total to one hundred and thirty, which is ten short of what Captain Crosman estimated as necessary, in his report of the 26th of August, for the force in Texas at that time, and the reinforcement then expected. But since that time, additional reinforcements, equal to twelve companies of artillery, have been ordered, and are now on the way. The fifty wagons you ordered on the 4th instant from Cincinnati cannot be counted upon at Corpus Christi before the 1st to the 10th of November; but, even when they shall have arrived, the number will, in my opinion, be still deficient.

There are 76 companies of regulars in, and on the way to, Texas. These, for baggage alone, will require	76	wagons.
Add for field and staff	8	"
General head-quarters, say	6	"
Total baggage train	90	"
If the army take the field and advance to the Rio Grande, a line of operations one hundred miles in length will be established, on which all the supplies of the army must be transported.		
This, considering the number of dragoons and the horse artillery to be maintained, will, in my opinion, require a supply train of at least	175	"
Making in all	265	"
The number already provided, and in progress, as above, is	180	"
Leaving to be provided	85	"

I would respectfully urge that orders be immediately given for the preparation of this number, with harness complete for four horses each.

As to the irregular force that may be called out, I have no information, and can therefore make no estimate for them.

I have said nothing here about horses for the train, supposing that either horses, mules, or oxen may be purchased in Texas, or obtained from New Orleans without much delay. Nor do I feel warranted in making any suggestion for the purchase of train horses, without conferring with General Taylor.

T. CROSS,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Washington.

WASHINGTON, *September* 10, 1845.

COLONEL: In keeping up our trains in Texas, it will be indispensable to have the means of repairing our wagons as they become injured; and, with that view, I would suggest that we should be provided, as early as practicable, with at least three good wheelwrights and three blacksmiths, together with a supply of seasoned spokes, fellies, and hounds in the rough state—say 1,000 spokes of each kind, 500 fellies, 50 pair hounds, and 50 tongues. It would be advisable, also, to send out from Philadelphia, at the same time, a complete set of smiths' and wheelwrights' tools, as it may be difficult to procure them in New Orleans.

T. CROSS,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Washington.

CORPUS CHRISTI, *October* 10, 1845.

SIR: I have to report my arrival here last evening, and that I shall enter on duty to-morrow.

I shall have no time, before the sailing of the Alabama, to acquaint myself fully with the state of the affairs of the department, and therefore cannot enter into any details. I may say, however, on the information obtained, that there is much to be done before an adequate train can be formed to enable the army to move to the Rio Grande, should anything occur to make that necessary.

I have ordered Lieutenant Colonel Hunt to push forward to this place all the wagons ordered from Cincinnati and Philadelphia, so soon as they arrive at New Orleans; and we are gathering animals —horses, mules, and oxen—from the surrounding country.

T. CROSS,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Washington.

[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,
October 15, 1845.

SIR: The steamer "Monmouth" being deemed unseaworthy, I have, with the sanction of the commanding general, ordered her to New Orleans for repairs. She has suffered much, since she was purchased, by the operation of unloading vessels at sea; frequently, in rough weather, exposing her to heavy jars while lying alongside of ships.

Before I arrived, or any intelligence was received of the arrangement to bring out the "Colonel Long," a small boat called the "White Wing" was purchased by Captain Crosman, under the orders of General Taylor, to assist the "Neva" in bringing forward the troops and supplies from Saint Joseph's. I cannot say at present whether we shall be able to dispense with one of our small boats. The Colonel Long has not yet arrived.

The means of land transportation now here consist of 92 wagons, 259 mules, 75 horses, and 226 oxen, which would barely make up a complement for the baggage of the army, leaving nothing for a supply train. The requisite number of wagons are on the way here, and I am making arrangements to collect additional animals; but the number is so large that I fear we shall have some difficulty in obtaining what we want.

T. CROSS,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Washington.

[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,
November 3, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that the steamer "Colonel Long" arrived here on the 26th ultimo, and is now employed between this place and the St. Joseph's depot.

I have laid up the "White Wing," and discharged her crew, after filling up some vacancies in that of the "Neva." If she were at New Orleans I would order her to be sold; but I was obliged to withdraw the engineer and some of the hands, who could not be replaced here, and it is doubtful whether she could reach that place at this season, even if her crew were complete. She will therefore remain where she is for the present.

T. CROSS,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

The QUARTERMASTER GENERAL,
Washington.

Camp at Corpus Christi,
November 13, 1845.

Sir: The commanding general of this army has made strong representations to the government of the necessity for a *despatch* boat, to keep up a regular communication with New Orleans.

I do not know that any thing that I can say will add to the force of his representations; but I should not stand excused in my own judgment if I did not urge upon the department the immediate establishment of such a communication, as necessary to insure the maintenance of the army. For want of it, we are now dependent upon the slow and very precarious means furnished by the ordinary supply vessels for the transmission of requisitions, and all other communications, however important; and we have no assurance when the most urgent calls for the most vital supplies will reach their destination, committed as they are to the hands of men who cannot be made to appreciate the importance of such matters, and some of whom will not trouble themselves on the subject.

In some instances my requisitions on New Orleans have been from sixteen to eighteen days reaching their destination, by what are called the "active schooners," while a good steamer would go and return in about eight days, bringing back with her the supplies required, which it might be of vital importance to the army to receive thus early; and on the passage hither with supplies, some of these same vessels have been as much as twenty-three days in coming from New Orleans to Aransas bay. It is not, however, for the transportation of the heavy articles that I would resort to a steamer. The primary object would be to keep up a regular communication, and to bring out promptly the various light stores constantly required, and which no forecast can provide in season with our present means.

If the "Monmouth" were a good sea boat I would not hesitate, in the face of all that has been said about the employment of steamers, to purchase the "Augusta" for a lighter at St. Joseph's island, and make the former a despatch boat to New Orleans, after she returns hither; but she is not well adapted to that service, and will therefore have to be retained as a lighter, for which she answers well enough.

We are here with four thousand men and some eighteen hundred animals, six hundred miles in advance of the nearest source of supply, from which even the smallest articles must be drawn, and I submit whether we should be left dependent upon a communication so precarious as that we are now obliged to rely on. In view of the responsibility that might otherwise attach to my position, I repeat that it involves even the *maintenance* of the army.

T. CROSS,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

The Quartermaster General,
Washington.

[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,
November 21, 1845.

SIR: On the 16th ultimo Captain Ketchum was sent to the country bordering on the Brazos and Colorado to purchase three hundred oxen, but he has not yet returned. From a report received by an express a few days since, however, I am in expectation of his arrival within a week from this time.

A failure to procure mules and horses in this country to the extent anticipated has made it necessary to rely much upon oxen, which involves the necessity of altering a large number of the horse wagons sent out. That operation is now in progress, after sending sixty miles by land for poles to make tongues suited for the purpose of effecting the alteration. I will add in this connexion, as a specimen of the facility of procuring supplies from New Orleans, (the nearest point at which a gimlet can be bought,) that out of fifty ox-wagons, called for on the 31st of August, only fourteen have yet been received, though I have advices that the others would soon be finished and shipped. I make no complaint, however, on the subject, as Lieutenant Colonel Hunt informs me he was compelled to have them made after the requisition was received.

For a short time, mules, though of an inferior quality, came in quite briskly from the Mexican frontier beyond the Rio Grande; but of late the trade has been checked, and I have serious fears that we shall not succeed, within any reasonable time, in obtaining what we want from that quarter.

T. CROSS,
Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

The QUARTERMASTER GENERAL,
Washington.

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,
November 23, 1845.

SIR: Among the many defects in our system, none is more evident to me than the want of an *organized wagon train*, and the deficiency is quite as apparent in what may be called the *personnel* as in the *materiel* of such an establishment.

It would undoubtedly be of great advantage to have in constant readiness for service a train of three or four hundred wagons, all made by an established pattern, and with the precise uniformity of a gun carriage, where the parts of one would fit another so perfectly that one complete wagon might be readily made out of two or three crippled ones; but no less advantage I conceive would result from having an efficient corps of *enlisted train drivers*, ready for service at all times when the army goes into the field. If any doubt should be entertained on those points, a review of the events of the last few months ought, I think, to bring conviction to the minds of the most skeptical.

An army of several thousand men has hastened hither from remote points in August and September, under the most exciting circumstances, and landed upon a desert coast, for active operations, without bringing with them, for the most part, any means of field transportation whatever. Three thousand out of the four were sent here wholly destitute, and the residue were but partially provided; nor had the government any means in readiness to send. It is known to you that the wagons had to be made in haste, in Philadelpiha and Cincinnati—I may almost say taken from the stump after the troops were ordered to the field; and the consequence is, that down to the present date a sufficient number has not arrived here to enable the army to move with its necessary supplies, even if the other essential elements of a field train were at hand. Happily, however, the commanding general has not desired to move, though he knows not how soon the contingency may occur that would call the army to the Rio Grande.

But, besides the gathering of the requisite number of animals, amounting to at least twelve hundred, which, if not drawn by stealth from Mexico, with whom we were supposed to be in conflict, must be obtained from some other quarter more remote—for mules are not to be got in Texas—a corps of three hundred *drivers* were to be collected and organized in a country where, advanced as we are beyond the meagre frontier settlements, a common laborer can scarcely be obtained at any price.

Now, I know not how all this may be regarded by others, but I consider it by far a more difficult operation than raising a regiment; yet it would seem that it is expected to be accomplished in the brief space of a few weeks, and in the midst of manifold labors connected with the procurement and issue of all kinds of supplies for the most improvident army in the world, which has come to the field without even an adequate supply of spades, axes, and camp kettles.

But even when all these means, so difficult to obtain, shall have been collected from abroad and brought to the scene of action, the army may still be paralyzed at the most critical moment under the present system; for its movements depend upon the train, and that is dependant upon the caprice of a corps of *hired* drivers, who may quit us at their pleasure, or extort their own price by a general strike for higher wages, as has already happened at the beginning of the present month with every driver in this camp, where, being entirely without any other resource here, we were compelled to submit to their terms.

It must be evident to all that such a system, if it deserve the name, cannot succeed. On the contrary, it must inevitably fail whenever it is tried, if any thing like promptness is necessary to effect the object in view. I repeat, then, that among the most needful provisions for the service are an organized wagon train, and a corps of enlisted drivers. Without these, an army sent into the field can never go prepared for active operations. It must incur ruinous delays, and cannot fail to be embarrassed in all its movements.

I do not make these suggestions with any expectation that they will lead to a speedy change; much less with an idea that any thing will be done at this stage of affairs to aid our preparations on the present occasion. For our wants here, we must provide now as well as we can. But if this system of *non*-preparation in such essential means is to be continued, I desire to relieve myself from any reponsibility that might attach from an apparent acquiescence in it. And I will add that my sole motive is the public good; for it is not at all likely that I shall ever again be personally charged with duties that would be facilitated by the improvements here suggested.

Respectfully, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

T. CROSS,
Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

To the Quartermaster General.

Camp at Corpus Christi,
December 17, 1845.

Sir: The steamer Cincinnati, which arrived below yesterday from New Orleans, on private account, brought me your letter of the 1st instant, in which you apprize me that you had, a few days prior to its date, *renewed* your order (the first having been countermanded) for the construction at Philadelphia of the residue of the wagons called for by my requisition of the 10th of September last, (and *five* in addition,) as means of field transportation for this army; and you desire me, at the same time, in case I should deem the number insufficient, to give you early advice, in order that directions may be given for the construction of a further supply.

In reply to this, I beg to observe that with the very dim lights I have, as to the plan of operations contemplated, and the probability of any in this quarter, I can make no further requisition for field transportation, especially for wagons, which it seems are to be built at the north and sent hither by a double sea voyage, and which can scarcely be received short of four months from the present date. If the competent authority at Washington, with the means at hand of judging what our relations will probably be at that time, and of the prospect of active operations on this frontier, could see no cause for increasing my original estimate beyond what you inform me were added by yourself, I am bound to presume that the whole number of wagons in course of preparation will prove sufficient for our wants.

T. CROSS,
Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel Henry Stanton,
Washington.

[Extract.]

Camp at Corpus Christi,
January 16, 1846.

Sir: There are at this date ninety-five mule wagons and thirty-one 6-ox teams in charge of the several regiments, for the purpose of hauling in wood, and the grass for the train animals thus employed. Besides these, there are at least forty more employed at the depot in the same operation; that is, in getting wood for general purposes, not immediately connected with the regiments, and grass for the animals in the yard.

I succeeded in getting three hundred oxen from the interior of Texas, and there are now five hundred and ninety-two with the army, of which two hundred and forty are daily at work; the remainder grazing in the vicinity. Those that work are allowed one gallon of corn per day.

What we most feel the want of here is drivers. They are not to be picked up to the extent we require them; and those imported from New Orleans are any thing but what they profess to be. After incurring the expense of bringing them out, they are generally found incompetent, and are either discharged or leave of their own accord, without having rendered any service worth naming. Such is a necessary consequence, however, of the system.

I shall soon have a very respectable mule train, at least in number, and obtained on very good terms; but they should have time and moderate work to break them in, and season them.

T. CROSS,
Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington.

[Extract.]

Camp at Corpus Christi,
February 16, 1846.

Sir: I received a few days since your letter of the 13th ultimo, forwarded by way of Galveston, apprizing me that an order had been issued for the advance of the army to the Rio Grande. The original of General Taylor's instructions came by the same conveyance; but he had previously received the duplicate through another channel.

The movement will not take place until towards the 1st of March, but the army will not be delayed for want of transportation, and this I desire to be distinctly understood. Notwithstanding the full number of wagons called for by my requisition, as far back as September last, has not yet arrived, I shall still be able to muster a train of near *three hundred*—one for every ten marching men in the army, for it will not exceed 3,000.

One hundred and ten wagons have already been assigned for baggage and the hospital department of the several corps, leaving one hundred and ninety for a supply train. This the general admits is sufficient; and it would seem to be abundantly so, regarding the limited force. I hope, however, before we march, to be enabled to increase the latter by the addition of the twenty wagons daily expected.

There has not been much activity heretofore in the way of reconnoissances, though the means of making them have been ample; six officers of the two corps of engineers having been with the army since October. The road towards Matamoras was examined, in a dry season, sixty miles out, and the Laguna del Madre about the same distance; and these are all the reconnoissances that have been made to the front. An *experimental train* was despatched a week ago still further on the Matamoras road, to test its practicability in wet weather, and a party is engaged exploring Padre island. When they return I will acquaint you with the results, and send you a copy of the report on the survey of the Laguna.

I deem it in place here to say that, with respect to the means of transportation to be provided, or other preparations in my branch of the service, I have never received a line of instructions or any order whatever from General Taylor.

T. CROSS,
Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington.

[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,
February 17, 1846.

SIR: I beg leave to observe that you greatly overrate the force of the department under my command here, if you think I can spare officers to make extensive surveys, however important and desirable they may be. The absence of Captain Hill since the middle of November, in search of lumber, and the resignation of Captain Ketchum, have left me without an adequate number of officers to carry on the duties of the depots, and at the same time the organization of the trains, formed, as they have been, from the crudest materials: one thousand wild mules, drawn by stealth from Mexico, (for the trade is contraband;) six hundred half-broke oxen from the interior of Texas, and drivers from all parts of the civilized world.

T. CROSS,
Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington.

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI,
February 25, 1846.

SIR: I have just received your letter of the 6th instant, which was sent out from New Orleans by one of the Galveston steamers.

In regard to the horses on hand with the army, about which you express anxiety to be informed, I can do no more, in the midst of the preparations for the march to the Rio Grande, than send you the enclosed lists of property in the depot at this place and at St. Joseph's island, whither we are daily transferring such articles as are to be sent round by water to the Brazos de Santiago. Those lists comprehend every thing of any consequence except the *train*, which may be rated at 300 wagons, 1,100 effective mules and horses, and about 500 work oxen.

T. CROSS,
Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington.

CAMP ON THE RIO GRANDE,
Near Matamoras, *April* 4, 1846.

SIR: I deem it necessary, in the march of the army to the Rio Grande, to have an officer of the department with each brigade; and as Major Thomas was charged with the important duty of conducting the fleet of transports to the Brazos de Santiago, and it was impossible to disengage Major McRee from the depot at Corpus Christi in season for the march, I was obliged to withdraw Captain Myers from the command at San Antonio de Bexar, Captain Ogden being necessarily left for a time at St. Joseph's island, until all the supplies can be withdrawn from that place.

I accordingly assigned Captain Myers to the command of Colonel Twiggs, consisting, as I have heretofore stated, of the dragoons and Major Ringgold's battery of horse artillery; Captain Sibley to the 1st brigade; Captain Hill to the 2d brigade; and Captain Crosman, whose connexion with the general train rendered it impracticable to detach him sooner, to the 3d brigade, which brought up the rear.

The army, which commenced its march very unnecessarily by detachments, concentrated after it crossed the little Colorado river, and has since moved in a body. The Colorado was the only serious obstacle encountered on the march, and this was passed by the train without any loss or accident worth naming. The road, about which the army remained for months in doubt until the experimental train sent out at my instance under Captain Sibley returned, was found perfectly practicable—indeed good, with the exception of about ten miles of miry prairie. We were, however, greatly favored by the weather.

The entire train consisted of 307 wagons, of which number 84 were drawn by ox teams. The whole were brought through with but few losses or casualties on the way; a fact highly creditable to the officers of the department in charge of them, considering the distance, which, by way of Point Isabel, is ascertained to be 188 miles, according to a measuring machine that accompanied one of the columns.

We left at Corpus Christi some surplus wagons and a number of broken down oxen. I ordered them sent down to St. Joseph's island to recruit the animals, and directed three of the muleteers to be transferred to the San Antonio train to strengthen it, so as to enable it to haul the supplies for that post in future.

T. CROSS,
Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington.

[Extract.]

CAMP AT CORPUS CHRISTI, *March* 6, 1846.

Nineteen hundred horses and mules and five hundred oxen will move with the army—almost one quadruped for each man.

T. CROSS,
Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

Lieutenant Colonel TH. F. HUNT,
New Orleans.

DEPUTY QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
New Orleans, *May* 23, 1846.

GENERAL: Major Thomas, quartermaster, in a letter to me, dated Point Isabel, 18th instant, says: "So many troops arriving, I fear I shall not have sufficient land transportation, and therefore request that you send fifty mule-wagons and twenty ox-wagons complete, with harness, yokes," &c. I have made a bargain for having the twenty ox-wagons constructed here in two weeks, with bows, yokes, &c., and shall get ten or twelve horse or mule-wagons. The demand for this means of transportation, including horses and mules, will, if the regiments or battalions authorized by Major General Gaines be raised—as I have no doubt they will, unless otherwise directed from Washington—be immense; much greater than can be complied with in this section of country, except, perhaps, in regard to the animals; and I beg that at least two hundred (200) wagons, with covers, harness, &c., complete, be ordered from Philadelphia, or some other place at the north, in the earliest possible time. The harness, including collars and hames, should be of small size, for mules: to alter, when that can be done, takes up a great deal of time, and the work may not be well done.

Should I be compelled to provide transportation by land for mounted troops, I will use my utmost exertions to do it to the satisfaction of all concerned; but money must be had, and a large amount of it too. Much time, I know, must be consumed in getting wagons, &c., from the north; and there should be several officers of the department placed subject to my orders, to accompany commands that may move by land, or I shall be forced to resort to hired agents—a course to be avoided if possible.

I enclose herewith a copy of each of two letters from Major Thomas, dated 18th instant, and a copy of one of the 19th instant.

I am endeavoring to procure such a steamboat as he speaks of in one of the letters of the 18th; and, if I succeed, I will have her coppered and despatched. The coppering will occupy but a short time.

In the list of articles accompanying the other letter of the 18th are embraced scows and skiff-built boats, and sundry other things—harness, &c. Camp equipage, canteens, knapsacks, &c., I have already written in regard to. It is with difficulty that I can have articles of this kind made for immediate issue to troops being mustered into service here. I hope the run upon me will be diminished in a short time, and then I can have some made, and will send them to Point Isabel.

THO. F. HUNT,
Lieut. Col. and Deputy Quartermaster General.

Maj. Gen. Thomas S. Jesup, *Washington.*

[Enclosure referred to in the above.]

Quartermaster's Department,
Army of Occupation, Fort Polk, May 18, 1846.

Sir: The "Colonel Long," as I have previously notified you, has entirely given out, and I fear the "Neva" will soon become unserviceable from the same cause—worms. The commanding general has directed me to procure one or two good river boats for service on the Rio Grande, of which river we now have possession. We do not require a very light draught boat, as the bar at the Rio affords a good passage for boats drawing four to four and a half feet.

In obedience, therefore, to the orders of the commanding general, I request that you will purchase and send out, with the *least possible delay*, a good substantial river boat, from 125 to 135 feet in length, *double engine*, (for the river is crooked and narrow,) that will not draw over four and a half feet with a *full load*. She should be coppered, as we may have to keep her in salt water; and, should this be the case, a few months would use her up.

CHAS. THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Lieut. Col. T. F. Hunt,
New Orleans.

New Orleans, *June* 4, 1846.

General: I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of each of eight letters which I received last night, by the steamship Alabama, from Major Thomas, dated Fort Polk, May 31. I need not, I think, make comment on their contents. I would say that this is the first information I have had of the great and pressing demand for so many steamboats. Major Thomas wrote to me for *one*, and I have for several days done my best to procure such a one as I think suitable, without success. Captain Sanders, of engineers, called on me to-day and showed me General Taylor's instructions to him, dated 28th, and which he allowed me to copy, and from which is a copy herewith. Colonel Winthrop, who is spoken of, is one of the aids of Governor Johnson, of this State. What the general's instructions or authority to him is, I am not aware, not having seen him.

One or two boats may be procured here, but not precisely such as we ought to have, and Captain Sanders will go up the river to-morrow with authority from me to procure two or three; and he thinks he may get one from Colonel Long, of topographical engineers. He will, I understand, write to Washington by the mail that carries this.

THO. F. HUNT,
Lieut. Col. and Deputy Quartermaster General.

Maj. Gen. Th. S. Jesup, *Washington.*

[Enclosure referred to in the above.]

[Extract.]

Army of Occupation,
Fort Polk, *May* 31, 1846.

Sir: I herewith enclose a copy of a letter received from the assistant adjutant general of the army, directing me to procure suitable boats for the service of the Rio Grande. This was written when neither he nor the general knew much about the depth of water in that river, and at the time I was making an examination of it. The boats I have written for are such as required, and as light as can be navigated with safety to this place.

I understand, incidentally, that Colonel Winthrop is charged with plenary powers to hire boats for this service by Captain Crosman, now at head-quarters; and further, that Captain John Sanders is also charged with a special mission on the subject, the nature of which I do not know. In respect to these *missions*, you, of course, will act as you deem advisable. If such boats as I require (knowing the river as I do) are sent, I am responsible: if others' views are attended to, I have nothing to do with it, and of course cannot be held responsible in any way.

CHARLES THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Lieut. Col. Th. F. Hunt, *New Orleans.*

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, *May* 24, 1846.

Sir: The commanding general directs me again to call your attention to the necessity of immediate measures for procuring suitable boats for the navigation of this river, as the Neva cannot be depended upon for any length of time. Three boats will be required, to draw at most not more than two and a half feet of water when loaded; and the general desires that they be procured without delay.

The army can do nothing of importance until such boats are procured, and the expense of purchasing them is a small item compared with the loss of time in our operations.

The Neva arrived to-day, and without material difficulty, but leaking badly, as I understand.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major Thomas, *Fort Polk.*

Fort Polk, *May* 31, 1846.

Sir: The steamer Neva, after running three or four days in the Rio Grande, struck a log, and, being so completely worm eaten, it knocked a hole in her bottom. She has been kept afloat, but will be of no further service until thoroughly repaired, and which cannot be done without sending her to New Orleans.

I wrote you on the 18th to purchase and send a steamer out to this place for service on the Rio Grande, by order of General Taylor; and fearing that the Neva would give out, to look out for a second one if it should be wanted. This, at the time, I thought would be sufficient; but as the number of troops is increasing daily, I now, by the direction of the commanding general, request that you purchase *four* good river boats; two to be of the class described in my letter of the 18th ultimo, and two of still lighter draught —say not more than three feet when loaded. Two of the boats should be coppered, if possible; but no great detention should be allowed to effect this, although very desirable, as they will have to be used a good deal in the Brazos bay.

I have been up the Rio Grande with the Cincinnati, drawing four and a half feet, and got up within fifteen or twenty miles of Matamoras; and believe I could have got all the way up but feared she might not be able to get back.

The river is now at a low stage; and from all the information I can gather, there is never less water than at present in the channel. The Neva went up, drawing nearly four feet, without any difficulty. Last year the Augusta went up at this time drawing six. So let two of the boats draw *not more* than three feet with a *full load*, and the other two not over four feet, if possible. They should be good and substantial; and in first rate order and condition. I pray you to lose no time in sending these boats out, as time is important.

They should be purchased, if possible, in New Orleans, and sent out without a *moment's delay*, as the general is waiting their arrival for further operations.

CHAS. THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Lieut. Col. TH. F. HUNT, *New Orleans.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, May 28, 1846.

SIR: With a view to expedite the procuring of small steamboats for the navigation of the Rio Grande, which is indispensable to future operations, the commanding general directs that you proceed without delay to New Orleans, and there assist Lieutenant Colonel Hunt in procuring boats of the proper draught and description.

Four boats will be required, and you may give assurances that they will receive employment at good prices in transporting military stores on the river. Should any change in the condition of affairs render it necessary to discharge them at an earlier period than is now contemplated, you will assure the proprietors that they shall be remunerated for the time so lost.

In executing this service, you will please communicate with Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, to whom you will show this letter of instructions, and also with Colonel Winthrop, who has promised his aid in the matter.

The proper draught of the boats, and the description best adapted to the purpose, you have already learned from the commanding general.

After the completion of this service you will please return to head-quarters.

If the requisite number, or indeed the proper kind of boats cannot be procured at once in New Orleans, you will proceed up the Mississippi and Ohio rivers until you fully accomplish the object of your mission.

The commanding general deems it preferable to make arrangements for compensating the boats by giving the owners assurances of their receiving liberal prices for freight; but the boats must be procured, if they have either to be bought or chartered.

As expedition is essential in this business, arrangements must be made to have at least the first boat you engage or procure towed round the coast by some good sea boat of sufficient power to prevent any unnecessary detention or delay.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Captain JOHN SANDERS, *of Engineers, Matamoras.*

[Extract.]

New Orleans, *June* 11, 1846.

General: I am, as you are aware, under requisition for the purchase of light draught steamboats for the Rio Grande. It is very difficult to procure such boats as have been described. I have purchased the steamer Undine for $13,000, and have her now in dock to be coppered, and intended to run between Brazos and Santiago and the mouth of the Rio Grande, &c. I have bought another, the Troy, (as small and as light a draught as I can get now,) for $6,000. I expect to buy one or two more, if I can get them. One I have engaged, (now above the raft of Red river,) expected to be here in a week, for $5,000. I authorized, on the 5th instant, Captain Sanders, of the corps of engineers, to procure two boats up the river. Herewith is a copy of my letter to him.

TH. F. HUNT,
Lieut. Colonel and Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Th. S. Jesup, *Washington.*

[Enclosure referred to in preceding letter.]

New Orleans, *June* 5, 1846.

Sir: In carrying out the views of Major General Taylor, commanding army of occupation, in regard to steamboats, I desire you will procure two boats of such description as you are aware are necessary and proper, besides the one that you may get from Col. Long, should you succeed in doing so. I need not impress upon you the great importance of having strong, sound, and good boats, in every particular. I would suggest that you may be successful at St. Louis, should you have doubts of succeeding on the Ohio. I think I may procure two or three here in a short time, as I am told some are expected to arrive. I am fearful the Panola will not answer; I think I can procure a better. Frederick went to the lake this morning to look at the Undine, but she was absent; she is an excellent boat, if her draught of water will suit. Another on the other side of the river (the Reliance) is well spoken of She will be looked at this morning.

I think it better for the public interest that the boats should be owned by the public; and in procuring those that you are authorized to get, I wish you to purchase them deliverable to me here—subject, of course, to inspection, in order to verify their condition with that in which they were when contracted for by you. The object is to avoid on our part, as far as practicable, the risk of getting them down. If found as good as when purchased by you, and every thing be in accordance with the bargain made by you—which please have stated in writing, and the conveyance made by the owner or owners, or properly authorized agents—I will pay for them here.

I do not know that it is necessary to say more. Please act for the best, and at your discretion in other respects. I shall communicate with the quartermaster general, and tell him you wrote to the war department.

THO. F. HUNT,
Lieut. Col. and Deputy Quartermaster General.

Captain JOHN SANDERS,
New Orleans.

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *June* 5, 1846.

SIR: I have received yours of the 28th ultimo, ordering 20,000 horse-shoes and 20,000 mule-shoes, which I have bargained for at the following rates, viz:

Horse-shoes, $100 per M.
Mule shoes, $93¾ per M.

The nails will cost from 19 cents to 20 cents per pound, and the whole will be ready for shipment in one month from this date. These prices will not embrace the boxing, cost of inspection, &c.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *June* 7, 1846.

SIR: I have your two letters of the 2d instant, and enclose herewith a proposal from one of the largest establishments in the western country to make the wagons required for your department.

The individual to whom you refer in Butler county as wishing to furnish wagons, has not been heard from on that subject; and regarding all other bids but Mr. Townsend's as uncertain, I am disposed to close with him, but not without submitting the thing for further instructions.

It appears that the gum hub is not used in this quarter in constructing wagons, the oak being preferable; and if you insist on having the gum, it must be applied in a green state. In making gun-carriages, we use nothing but oak or walnut for hubs, the gum being entirely out of fashion. I think it will be found that the oak makes the strongest and best job of work of the two.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

ALEEGHENY ARSENAL, *June* 25, 1846.

SIR: I have your wagons and harness under way, but I fear they all will not be furnished by the time stipulated. I had to extend this to the 1st August, in consequence of the delay in writing you on the subject of hubs.

If the time should be extended to the 1st of September, the whole would be completed, and on this point I should be pleased to have your views. The boat contractors have gone vigorously to work, and with every prospect of success.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

ALHEGHENY ARSENAL, *July* 8, 1846.

SIR: The bearer, Mr. Townsend, is one of our largest wagon contractors. He goes to Philadelphia for the purpose of purchasing material for covers, and takes Washington in the route. A genuine ravens duck cannot be had in the eastern market; but a substitute, I understand, is used by the government for the regulation wagons, furnished in Philadelphia, in lieu of the genuine article of duck. The material used is called duck, but is not so stout as the other specified in your circular. On this subject Mr. T. will receive your instructions, and I desire you will direct whether we shall use the substitute or not, or name any other article you may deem suitable.

The tread of the regulation wagons under contract in Cincinnati has, I understand, been reduced from 2½ to 2¼ inches, and the price fixed at $125 per wagon. If so, these are important considerations; as the 2¼ dimension would enable our mechanics to work up a large stock of timber which cannot now be consumed for the 2½ tread, besides making a difference of several dollars less in favor of the narrow wheel.

The hurry with which this job is required to be completed renders the profits a mere trifle. I speak knowingly in the matter, as I have had one of the wagons made in our shops, and the result clearly sustains the assertion. A slight advance, therefore, on the price, ($110,) perhaps, under all the circunstance, would be to the interest of the government. It would stimulate the workmen to close their contracts promptly, and at the same time insure a good article.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *July* 23, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you, in reply to your letter of the 20th instant, that I am now shipping to Colonel Hunt 24 ox wagons, and about 26 pattern mule wagons; the former with three yokes and two chains each, and the latter with harness for four mules complete. This freight goes in the government steamer "Major Brown," and, from the favorable stage of the water, she must be in New Orleans in about ten days.

I am expecting a supply of wagons from "McKee," of Butler county. He ought to have at least 10 or 15 in to-morrow: if so, I shall be able to ship sixty-five by the "Brown." You may rest assured I will use every effort to carry out your views with regard to procuring wagons and harness, and, so far as may be in my power, I will not fail to advance the interest of the department by endeavoring in all cases to comply with your instructions.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, *July* 25, 1846.

SIR: In making my contracts for harness, I issued a circular, and addressed it to several of the most prominent dealers in the article, and the lowest bid for the best kind (according to your specification) was $52 per set, which includes everything complete for four mules.

In a recent report of yours to Congress, I observe you estimate the cost of such harness at $40, and that you are now paying no more in Philadelphia. These circumstances caused me to remonstrate with my men against the extravagance of their price; but, on investigating the subject, I find that the difference in price is sustained by the superior quality of ours over the Philadelphia harness. To test this, the harness makers here would prefer to make such harness as is now furnished in Philadelphia at $40, or even less, than to make mine at $52. I feel convinced that the latter will prove to be the cheapest in the end; but if the war is to continue only for a few months, perhaps a less costly article would answer all purposes. It is, therefore, for you to direct whether in future you will have the *cheap harness*, in lieu of the other.

It may be proper to mention that Captain Sanders contracted a number of bills for repairs put upon the government steamers lately purchased at this place, which I have paid on the captain's certificate, presuming it to be proper, and that you would approve of my course in this respect.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Allegheny Arsenal, *July* 30, 1846.

Sir: I shipped 51 wagons, with harness complete, in the steamer "Major Brown." McKee, of Butler county, failed to deliver his according to promise, which curtailed my shipment 15.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

Allegheny Arsenal, *August* 8, 1846.

Sir: I shipped to Colonel Hunt's address at New Orleans, on the 5th instant, per steamer "Alert," 31 wagons, &c., complete, and in a few days more I shall send off a like number. The water is down, and we are compelled to ship in low-water boats to Lieutenant Gore, at Newport, who has been requested to push this freight forward with despatch.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To Colonel George Talcott,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Allegheny Arsenal, *August* 15, 1846.

Sir: Since my last report on the subject of wagons, I have shipped 42 more to Colonel Hunt.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Allegheny Arsenal, *August* 18, 1846.

Sir: The iron boats (8) referred to in yours of the 14th instant were bargained for on the 16th June, and will be completed in 90 days, according to contract. Two of them are nearly sheeted over, and are to be finished in a few days, and the others will follow in quick succession. The iron has been ordered and prepared for the whole number, and from appearances I should judge that the work will be accomplished.

These boats look very well, and for lighters or tow-boats I think they must answer a good purpose.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Allegheny Arsenal, *September* 2, 1846.

Sir: I have shipped to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, over 170 wagons, &c., and have 300 more which will be ready in a few days. To what extent I shall proceed with this wagon making, please inform me. They are now turned out very rapidly, and may increase to an unreasonable degree. There is no limit to your instructions. The river continues up, and there is no difficulty in procuring transportation for any number required.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Allegheny Arsenal, *September* 10, 1846.

Sir: I have your letter of the 7th, and I hasten to reply. I had so far completed the shipment of 250 wagons for Colonel Mackay, in pursuance of your instructions of the 4th instant, that a change could not well be made without injury to the property, and being attended with much trouble and expense. I have therefore deemed it best to let the shipment remain as it had been first regulated.

In writing on the 2d instant I was not fully aware of the extent to which wagons had been manufactured, as there were several contractors in the country whom I had lost sight of, and who have since come in with large stocks and swelled my number to nearly 500, all of which appear to be a good article of the wagon kind; and I calculate nearly the whole lot will pass inspection. Understanding that several hundred more wagons would be in upon me in another week, I assumed the responsibility on the 10th instant, and cut the matter short by closing up the business, notwithstanding you had extended the time to the 15th. It is probable you will be annoyed with complaints against me on this subject; but these I shall not regard, as I was influenced by correct motives and the interest of your department in stopping an accumulation of property not now required. Most of the wagons now on th ground have not been finally received and inspected; but as the were procured under instructions from your office, the government, I presume, is bound to receive them.

There will be 260 or 270 left, should all pass inspection, and how I shall dispose of them please advise me.

Should you not require more wagons at the south or the west at present, these could be secured in the upper park of the arsenal, by placing over them a temporary board covering. None but good wagons will be accepted; and if the war continues, they will be wanted.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Allegheny Arsenal,
September 25, 1846.

Sir: I have shipped to-day, in obedience to your orders of 21st instant, to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, 14,125 horse-shoes and 19,000 mule-shoes, with nails, &c.

This property has been placed in charge of Mr. J. A. Fisher, a suitable conductor, and on board the steamer "Swan," with orders to push it ahead with all possible despatch. The boat will depart in the morning.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Alleghany Arsenal,
September 27, 1846.

Sir: The iron section boats being built at this place ought to have been finished on the 16th instant. Five of them are nearly completed, and if no more are wanted it would be well, perhaps, to close the business. There is no reason why the time should be extended, unless the boats are absolutely required.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL,
October 8, 1846.

SIR: Major General Jesup has ordered 300 wagons to be kept in depot here, and 100,000 horse and mule-shoes, which, with eight iron section boats now in progress, makes our expenditures very heavy.

E. HARDING,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

To the QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
Washington city.

QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
Cincinnati, Ohio, June 7, 1846.

GENERAL: I have not met with that success thus far in obtaining wagons that I had a right to expect on my first arrival. I have sent for all the principal makers in this city, Lebanon, Franklin, and the opposite side of the river. Suitable seasoned timber appears to be one of the greatest barriers in the way. Two hundred will be the greatest possible number that can be had here, to be finished by the 1st of August. I suggest Pittsburg or some other point to be resorted to for the other 100—say 50 horse and 50 ox.

The wagon builders tell me that many of their best workmen, both of iron and wood, have joined the volunteer companies. I have engaged about 100 wagons, and will see other makers on Monday and Tuesday next, when I am in hopes to increase the number to 200; but not the least prospect beyond that, unless the time of delivery could be extended to the middle of September. Harvest being near at hand, takes off many workmen. Will you please inform me if the middle of September will answer?

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

CINCINNATI, OHIO, *June* 14, 1846.

GENERAL: Since I last had the honor to report, I have engaged the requisite number of ox yokes and chains for the ox wagons; have engaged 110 horse wagons and very nearly 100 ox wagons, to be finished by the 30th July, delivering so many every ten days. I have a prospect of buying some ox wagons already made; and if possible, shall do so.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Cincinnati, Ohio, *June* 22, 1846

General: I received your letter dated 16th instant, directing me to purchase and send at once to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt three light draught steamboats on the Ohio river, viz: the *Swiftsure*, *Utica*, and *New Haven*. I have made the proper inquiries, and find the above-named boats are all worn out. Others, I think, of equal light draught, with double engine and side wheels, can be purchased here. I have made all the requisite arrangements with a person to report the arrival at this place of boats of this description, and some such are expected here in a very few days. Should any of them answer your views, as stated to me in your letter, I will buy them, and send them immediately to Colonel Hunt. Captain Sanders, of the corps of engineers, was here some few days since, and, as I learned from him, had chartered boats answering your description, for the use of the army on the Rio Grande. He went from here to Pittsburg to complete his instructions, which, from all I can learn, is a better place to procure such boats than Cincinnati or lower down the river.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Cincinnati, Ohio, *July* 5, 1846.

General: I have shipped to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt about 40 horse and ox wagons, with harness, yokes, and chains; also about 10,000 bushels oats. My wagons are coming in faster than the agreements call for: I encourage them to do so. The only thing I am discouraged about is suitable steamboats for the Rio Grande. I have plenty offered, but they are single engine, and old boats. I have advised with competent persons about them, and they think as I did—that they would not answer: one very good and suitable offered, but the price was so very exorbitant, viz: $20,000, I could not feel that I would be justified in giving it: all concur with me that it was entirely too much. Boats have gone down the river purchased by Captain Sanders at Pittsburg, which is much the best place. A steamboat by the name of "Colorado" will be here to-morrow. I shall make every effort to purchase her, as I believe her well suited to the service.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Cincinnati, *July* 17, 1846.

Sir: Your letter dated July 10th instant I have received. I immediately wrote to Captain Heintzelman relative to the mules at Lexington bought by Benjamin Robertson. I shall leave to-morrow for that place, where Captain Heintzelman will meet me, when we will decide upon the best route to get the mules safe and most expeditiously to the Rio Grande. At the request of Captain A. R. Hetzel I sent my agent to Columbus, in this State, and purchased 45 mules, with a promise of 15 more, which I expect will arrive here to-day, when they will be sent to New Orleans, to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. None of them are under three years old, good size, and more than half well broke to harness. They will cost delivered here a few cents over $71 apiece. I have a transport already for them, and shall employ two good steady men to accompany them, for the purpose of feeding and otherwise attending to them. I have sent to Colonel Hunt over 100 wagons, and from 16 to 17,000 bushels of oats. The wagons are coming in fast; oats are scarce and high; as soon as harvest is over they will be more plenty.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

LOUISVILLE, KY., *July* 21, 1846.

SIR: I leave here this morning, in company with Captain Heintzelman, for Lexington, for the purpose of receiving from Mr. Robertson the mules he has purchased by your direction. On our arrival at the place we will decide on the route they will go.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

CINCINNATI, OHIO, *July* 28, 1846.

GENERAL: Yesterday I returned to this place from Lexington, Kentucky, where I went to receive the mules purchased by Mr. Robertson on your instructions. I have received from him 401 mules, and paid for the same, averaging $102 each. Mr. Robertson, has, in my opinion, done himself great credit and good justice to the government. I do pronounce them a good lot of mules. Captain Heintzelman went with me to take charge of them. On consulting with Mr. Robertson and others accustomed to driving stock, they recommended water transportation, via New Orleans, which I have adopted. Good and trusty hands, such as Mr. Robertson has recommended, will accompany them to New Orleans. He (Robertson) engaged to deliver them at Louisville, where the largest class of boats can be had to take them to New Orleans. The river is now in good order—at least 10 feet of water. This I consider the best and most expeditious route to send them. This determination is arrived at after conversing with the most experienced in the matter. On my return I found several communications on my table from your office, which I shall answer in detail to-morrow. The first detachment of mules leaves Louisville on the 29th instant for New Orleans.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Cincinnati, Ohio, *July* 30, 1846.

General: I have an agent now in Kentucky purchasing 200 mules, to be forwarded, in addition to the 401 purchased by Mr. Benjamin Robertson, to Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, at New Orleans. I started a person yesterday through this State for mules. He gave every assurance that he could procure 100. None are to be under three years old, sound, and free from all blemish. I feel greatly in hopes to collect the 400 for the Rio Grande, and start them off by 15th of August. The mules received from Mr. Robertson are now being forwarded to New Orleans from Louisville. The river is high. I have sent since here, to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, 229 horse and ox wagons, 165 sets of four-mule harness, 300 ox yokes, and 250 ox chains, extra wheels, and other extra parts of wagons. I shall send to-morrow 25 wagons more, with ox yokes and chains. I will have ready by 10th or 12th of August 150 more horse wagons, with harness complete. I find it difficult to get suitable wagons ready made. I may pick up some 30 or 40, which I am now at. All the wagon makers about here I have at work; and should it become necessary to increase the number beyond what I have stated, and give 10 days additional time, some 100 or more could be made. Will you please to let me know? Should not some of the harness be for horses, as you have directed Captain Heintzelman to procure 400 draught? I am anxiously looking for Captain Drum; he will be of great service to me at present in engaging teams, as I have my hands full with wagons, harness, &c., and a detachment of 2d United States infantry are now here on their way to Texas. I will have to find transportation for them, and supply them with some camp equipage. I have furnished from this place 30 wagons and harness to Captain Heintzelman for Kentucky mounted troops.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Cincinnati, Ohio, *August* 3, 1846.

General: I heard this morning from my agent in Kentucky. He has purchased 150 mules, and will be able to secure 200 more in that State; the balance we will get in Ohio. I will thank you to have funds sent me as early as possible. The mules will be delivered the last of this week; money will be required to pay for them on delivery. The last of the lot purchased by Robertson left Louisville for New Orleans on the 1st inst. Captain Drum has arrived. I have ordered Captain G. W. Smith, one of the volunteer quartermasters, to report to Captain Heintzelman, to assist him in the purchase of horses.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Cincinnati, Ohio, *August* 18, 1846.

General: Since my last report to you, dated 30th ult., I have procured 602 mules, 198 of them were forwarded to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt on the 12th instant. I had 200 for him; but two got away, and we did not find them until the boat which was to carry them had left. The 404 now on hand will be started on Monday next to Red river by water, and then by land to San Antonio de Bexar, under the general supervision of Captain S. H. Drum. A contract has been made for this purpose for the mules, and 400 horses purchased by Captain Heintzelman. Captain Drum will send a copy of it to you. We went into all the calculations in regard to expense and risks, and concluded, as most favorable to the government, to contract for their delivery.

The mules I had collected by the 15th, but are kept back, waiting for the horses. Captain Heintzelman is now engaged in paying for horses, and having them driven to Louisville, Ky.

I have sent to New Orleans, in addition to the number stated in my last report, 170 wagons and harness, and will have by the last of this month 50 more, which is all I have contracted for, and shall not engage any more unless instructed to do so by you.

Captain Drum will take nine wagons with him and 50 teamsters. They can break mules on the route, as well as assist in driving. I will supply him with the necessary funds to meet his contract. We have engaged over 200 teamsters. Many of them, when the time arrived to leave, were among the missing. 106 have been started for New Orleans, and the balance of the 150 you ordered sent will leave this evening under the charge of Major Arthur, of your department, on his way to join the army.

The mules purchased will average, delivered here, including all expenses, about $83 per head, and they are a very fine lot of stock, as many persons tell me. We have about cleared Kentucky, down to three years old. A small lot, say 100, could be had in Ohio, as I am informed, on reasonable terms, should they be needed. This is a good place to purchase good and substantial draught horses, and at reasonable rates—say averaging about $60 per head.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Cincinnati, Ohio, *August* 26, 1846.

Sir: The last of the 400 mules destined for San Antonio de Bexar left this morning. They will receive the 400 horses at Louisville, when the whole will be under the general supervision of Captain S. H. Drum, assistant quartermaster. They will be taken by water to Red river, if the stage of water will permit; if not, to the nearest point on the Mississippi, and then by land. The Ohio is now rising at least 10 feet from here to the mouth. This will enable the largest class of boats to run.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

CINCINNATI, OHIO, *September* 4, 1846.

SIR: Your letter, dated the 24th, was received, but the mules were all on their way, and the horses ready to be received at Louisville, and every thing prepared for their journey. I heard from them this day; they were on the Mississippi, going along very well towards Red river. I instructed Captain Drum, should he, on his arrival at Red river, find his wagons likely to encumber his march, to send them to New Orleans. I think the thing so well arranged that they will soon get through; he will use all despatch in getting them on. The wagons from Buffalo have arrived, and been forwarded, as well as the last fifty I had made here, which closes the wagon and harness business with me.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

CINCINNATI, OHIO, *September* 15, 1846.

GENERAL: I received, when at Louisville, your letter directing that hereafter any wagons I might have may be sent to St. Louis. All my wagons were shipped to New Orleans some three or four days before receiving the letter. Should any come from Pittsburg, I will have them sent to St. Louis.

D. D. TOMPKINS,
Major and Quartermaster.

CHARLESTON, S. C., *June* 8, 1846.

MY DEAR SIR: A desire to serve the department over which you preside, at a crisis like the present, is my motive for troubling you with this letter. What is the character of the river Rio del Norte? To what extent is it navigable, and what depth of water in the dryer season or absence of floods? It seems to me that if supplies to any extent can be pushed up that river, it must present immense facilities to General Taylor's operations. The rivers in Carolina and Georgia are subject, as you know, to very great alternations. In some seasons the Savannah is fordable at Augusta; and, to obviate these difficulties, they have on that river a class of iron boats of easy draught, not exceeding 2½ feet water, and which are used as tow boats, accompanied by lighters, which carry from 1,500 to 1,600 bales of cotton, equivalent in weight to from 4,000 to 5,000 barrels of flour, and half that amount nearly of pork and beef. I am inclined to the opinion that three boats, with their lighters, might be contracted for at a moderate or fair value, if approached by a private individual, not disclosing that the government needed them. It is true there might be some difficulty in getting the lighters round into the gulf; but, by *caution* and *time*, I think it could be effected; and, at all events, in less time than similar lighters could be built on the gulf, and at one-half the cost. If my views are correct as to the probable navigability of the river to a considerable extent with 2½ feet to 3 feet water, these boats and lighters would produce a revolution in Texas. Indeed, they might be found important in all ulterior operations in Mexico, as possibly the streams west of the Rio del Norte, and particularly the one which flows from the valley of Monterey, may be all accessible to light draught of water. At Point Isabel, these boats would accomplish with their lighters all that you could require; and, if I am not misinformed as to the Colorado, they may be made serviceable in that stream to the point where permanent ports are suggested and recommended by General Taylor.

If I can render any service in these particulars, you may command me; but if the government are not disposed to purchase, but would desire to charter the boats, it is probable I could make a favorable arrangement, if the contracts were such as to justify their withdrawal from the Savannah river, and compensate for the hazard, &c., of a removal to the gulf. Among the boats, some of them are of wood, but two or three are iron—all of easy draught, and with lighters—the best constructed for the navigation of shallow rivers I have seen.

JAMES GADSDEN.

Major General Thomas S. Jesup,
Washington.

[Extract.]

New Orleans, La., *June* 19, 1846.

General: I reported to you yesterday my arrival here. Since then I have had much conversation with Colonel Hunt. He has recently, in fulfilment of General Taylor's requisitions, purchased or chartered seven steamboats which are suited to the Rio Grande. Such aid is much wanted to enable General Taylor to occupy the line of that river above Matamoras. This appears to be his present object. The Alabama, Colonel Hunt says, can be discharged at the end of the second month of her engagement, if we see fit. When I have seen General Taylor, I shall be enabled to judge whether he needs such a heavy craft at this stage of his operations.

HENRY WHITING,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

[Extract.]

Brazos Island, Texas, *July* 3, 1846.

General: The small boats which have been purchased and chartered for the Grande by Lieutenant Colonel Hunt are now fast coming. Since the gale, in which we suffered, the weather has been calm, and we hope that most of them will be able to take advantage of it to reach these waters. They are indispensable to General Taylor's proposed operations.

HENRY WHITING,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

[Extract.]

Matamoras, Mexico, *July* 7, 1846.

General: I reached Matamoras yesterday, via the Rio Grande. It is at this time full and overflowing, and stemmed with difficulty. One small boat, which is not of much power, was nearly two days in getting up. We have now, or shall soon have, seven boats in the river. They will probably enable General Taylor to effect his measures. His orders relative to having some of these boats on this river earlier must have been misunderstood, as they could easily have been fulfilled a month since, much to the advantage of his operations.

General Taylor has required the purchase of two hundred horses for the light artillery; and, as he needs them without delay, I have directed Lieutenant Colonel Hunt to purchase them in New Orleans and Mobile. The price will be great, without doubt, but delay is not warranted.

HENRY WHITING,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

General Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

Matamoras, Mexico, *July* 9, 1846.

General: General Taylor's main object has now for some time been to throw up supplies on Camargo, with a view to ulterior operations. Thus far our department has not been able to effect this object, but every exertion is making which circumstances admit. The river is high, and has water enough, but is so rapid at its present stage as to be stemmed with difficulty, particularly by the small boats, which are weak in power. Besides, the transportation of the volunteers overrides every thing. I descend the river to-morrow to urge matters, which have been much embarrassed by the frequent changes as to the mode of transporting supplies that have necessarily taken place. The road between Point Isabel and Fort Brown has now for many days been impassable for loaded teams, and the means adapted to the new route, via the Grande, are but just in operation on and around Brazos island.

HENRY WHITING,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

Matamoras, Mexico, *July* 14, 1846.

General: We have now eight small boats in operation on this river, and will soon have two or four more. These will enable me, in a short time, to fulfil General Taylor's orders to have 300,000 rations at Camargo preparatory to a march on Monterey. The obstructions thus far, in the way of fulfilling this order, have been many and great. He is impatient, and says the department has been much behindhand. It may have been so, but I dare say much satisfactory explanation could be given. We are here far from all means, and some eight or ten thousand volunteers have been poured in without bringing with them any additional means of movement.

HENRY WHITING,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

Matamoras, Mexico, *July* 17, 1846.

General: It is proper to apprize you of the manner in which the steam craft have accumulated on this river, that you may be able to answer any questions that may be put relating to that subject. It will no doubt be the subject of comment. When I reached New Orleans, Colonel Hunt informed me that he believed General Taylor was dissatisfied with the mode in which he had provided transportation for the army, and had authorized two persons, one of them Captain Sanders, of the engineers, and a Mr. Winthrop, of New Orleans, to send on steam craft suited to the Grande, which would be employed on reaching that river. Captain Sanders consulted with Colonel Hunt, who at once set to work to fulfil General Taylor's wishes. The result of his exertions has been, that five small steamers have been added to the number already in the river, viz: the Cincinnati, the Neva, and the Aid. Mr. Winthrop sent on two other steamers, which have also been employed; and Colonel Hunt informs me (the letter received this day) that he has five others engaged: one of them, the James Cage, has been obliged to put back on her passage, having broken her propeller, with a heavy load of camp equipage, and other much needed stores. He also says that Captain Sanders reports to him from Pittsburg that he has purchased one boat, and chartered others, to be employed in case they reach the Grande. This will make a large fleet, but may not prove too large for the purposes in view; so General Taylor thinks; so I think, according to present prospects. A short time will prove, when such as are unnecessary will be discharged. About one-third of these boats have been purchased. I have not as yet been able to obtain any report as to the prices paid for those purchased. I will direct Colonel Hunt to make to you specific report; perhaps he has already done so. One of the boats which went up to Camargo returned this day. She reached there without much difficulty—not more than is encountered below this. The troops on board of her took quiet possession.

HENRY WHITING,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July* 23, 1846.

GENERAL: We have now twelve boats at work in this river; but even with this steam force we have not yet thrown upon Camargo the 300,000 rations which General Taylor has deemed a necessary preliminary to active operations towards the interior. That number, however, will be there in a day or two, and a portion of the regulars (the 1st brigade, under General Worth) has gone up also: soon, all the transports will be employed to force up the residue of the troops. Other boats are reported to be on their way. These will not be too many for our present purposes, which require despatch, while the river presents many obstacles. Some of our boats, when loaded, draw four or five feet of water. Thus far all have succeeded, excepting one, which had to partly unload at a particular point. Twelve boats have now gone up; two of them now on their second trip. These have effectually paved the way, at the present stage of the water, which, though much lower than when I came up, has still about seven feet. We do not want more. It has rained nearly every day now for a week, and the roads have become so bad that all the movements of the troops have to be by water for the present. This is an embarrassment.

HENRY WHITING,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General U. S. Army,
Washington city, D. C.

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July* 28, 1846.

GENERAL: No steamboats for the Rio Grande have arrived since my last advice. The Hunter has not yet made her appearance. My reports from Colonel Hunt lead me to expect about four more, including two he believes Captain Saunders has either purchased or chartered. Those we have do not set us forward with the promptitude desired. They are generally an inferior class of boats, and got much racked by the long voyage (and for which they are not fitted) they have to make before they reach us. Our mule and horse wagon train, which I find is reduced to about 175 teams, will but imperfectly supply the column that is to move from Camargo. I am striving to make up the deficiency by hiring mules accustomed to packing, with conductors and arrieros, all complete, paying them so much per diem. The reports from Captain Crosman, who is up there with Colonel Kinney, who is acting under him, and is familiar with all that part of the country, are encouraging. They have already engaged several hundred; and another person whom I had previously employed at Reinosa has purchased some three hundred gentle mules, which are not to exceed $20 or $25 a head. My hope is that we will be able to pack enough for the companies, and have the train for general purposes—for ammunition, provision, the sick, &c. When the Louisiana volunteers were about going out, and had many good horses for sale, it was deemed expedient by General Taylor, as well as by myself, that the opportunity should not be lost for putting the light artillery and Bragg's company in a fit condition for the field, as the horses called for from New Orleans might not arrive in time for the march. In this way these companies have been recruited at once; and Captain Duncan's company has already marched for Camargo. The price has not always been moderate, but in no instance extravagant.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General U. S. Army,
Washington city, D. C.

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *July* 31, 1846.

GENERAL: I have received your letter relative to the "Harney." I found her on my arrival a wreck, a party being then engaged in saving such parts as could be moved: She was in a position, I understood, which subjected her to the drift of the floating sands, and it was found that all under water (and not much besides the wheel-houses was above water) would soon be buried beneath those sands. Since then I have been so much occupied that it has not occurred to me to call for a report of her present condition. I have now directed Major McRee to make such report both to you and to me.

General Taylor has just issued an order, directing the movement of the remaining troops up the river without delay; and all our means of transportation, both by land and by water, will be put in requisition. Our train, as I have already reported, will be very inadequate; but I hope to make up the deficiency by hiring and buying mules. My last report from Camargo is favorable. By giving the contract a character of compulsion, there appears to be little difficulty in obtaining them. A contract has been made with a person familiar with that district and its resources, for fifteen hundred pack mules, arrieros, packs, and every thing complete. The per diem to be given was not reported. General Taylor will go up to Camargo in a few days. I either accompany him or follow in a few days, in order to complete the arrangements Captain Crosman has begun.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. Army,
Washington city, D. C.

Matamoras, Mexico, *August* 3, 1846.

General: One of the boats, the *Whiteville*, purchased by Captain Sanders, has reached the mouth of the river. The *Hatchee Eagle*, procured by Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, is also at the Brazos. These boats, as well as all the others which are expected, will be serviceable. General Taylor's first calculations were upon about 6,000 men at Camargo, and the depot was established there accordingly. Double that number are now upon the river, and to be provided for. As the water falls, the loads must be reduced. I do not anticipate that even twenty boats upon the river would be an excess, particularly as they are most of them liable to be occasionally disabled, and some of them to be discharged. Our greatest difficulties will be found in keeping up the supply at the mouth of the river. When all the mule trains now on the Brazos are withdrawn, as they will be on the 9th instant, in order to move upon Camargo, the forty or fifty ox teams left there will not fill one-quarter of the river boats. We have, in addition, a steamer or two and some small vessels, which ply around. This will be our main reliance; but it is liable to be suspended by a wind, which may last from one day to a week, or even more, which makes the river bar impassable. In order to improve our chances there, I propose to set up a new mule train as soon as new wagons arrive, which may now be daily expected, as well as harness. And I have proposed to General Taylor to make a call, with his sanction, upon the magistracy of the district between this and the mouth of the river for 500 mules, to be delivered within a certain time at the mouth of the river, and to be paid for at a fair valuation; not relying, however, upon this resource alone, but, at the same time buying ourselves. Until this arrangement can be made, I propose to hire all the ox carts which can be conveniently had. They are an awkward vehicle, but can be serviceable on a beach road.

It requires various expedients to make out our inadequate means of transportation and keep up the chain of supplies between the Brazos and Camargo. Sometimes I feel an extreme anxiety about it, so many embarrassments arise at each link of this chain; and I remark to General Taylor that our relief is, that in case of a partial or even total privation of our own supplies after we have left the river, we shall probably find sufficient sustenance in the country through which we will be marching—that is, beef for the men, and grass (the occasional showers we have had will have made that unusually luxuriant for this season) for the animals. Corn may, perhaps, be found in addition.

I have just been with General Taylor, in order to report to him some of the misfortunes and unavoidable delays at the mouth of the river and at the Brazos, so frequently occurring there. At such times he often speaks impatiently, and is inclined to be unjust to the department. I feel fully competent to defend its rights here, and only ask that in case any charge is made at Washington I may know it, and be asked to explain. So far as respects the time I have been here, I stand on sure ground. The department cannot control the elements nor prevent unavoidable accidents, much less resist a torrent of volunteers which overwhelms, for a time, all its means. These things do not stop the campaign, though they retard its operations, as a matter of course.

HENRY WHITING,
Acting Quartermaster General.

Major General Th. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. A., Washington city, D. C.

Matamoras, Mexico, *August* 6, 1846.

General: General Taylor went up to Camargo on the 4th. I could not so soon leave this place. The removal of two-thirds of the train from Brazos island, where for the last three weeks we have had 150 teams, makes a breach in our means of transportation there that will be filled up with difficulty. This removal of all mule teams to Camargo is an unavoidable step. Embarrassing as it would be below, not to take it would be still more embarrassing above. No movement could be made on Monterey without so much of the train. In order to supply that defect an extra exertion has to be made. Wagons are now coming in below, and I trust we shall soon have a hundred at least at the Brazos: the mules can be had only of the Mexicans. I have, with the sanction of the general, called on the alcaldes to assist us in bringing them in; promising that each *gentle* mule should be paid for at a fair price, not to exceed $20. This call might have been ineffectual, had not a Texan mounted regiment (Colonel Hays's) been moving into the quarter whence we expect these mules. The alcaldes have expressed a determination to fulfil the call, if possible. A regiment will make that possible which might otherwise be deemed impossible. As soon as these mules come in, they will be put to the harness. In two or three weeks I hope in this way to restore our means of transportation at the Brazos, on which so much depends. In the mean time I am endeavoring to collect one hundred ox-carts, (Mexican,) to be hired by the day until the mules are at work. We have had daily rains now for a week past. The river has risen again some three or four feet; this improves the water highway, but renders the land highway difficult. The troops are now going up both ways; all the boats we have are usefully employed. Had we more, (as we expect more,) they would not be too many. To put more than 10,000 men more than four hundred miles up the river, with all the feed for them, and some 4,000 animals to boot, is not the work of a few days, or even weeks.

I shall follow General Taylor in a few days. Captain Crosman, who is at Camargo, reports that he has now "on hand, in readiness for the field, about 900 pack mules, with all the equipments and *arrieros* complete." Double that number will probably be needed and obtained. The Mexicans like their country well, but they like money better.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General U. S. Army,
Washington city, D. C.

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *August* 12, 1846.

GENERAL: The train, about 150 strong, will leave here for Camargo on the 16th and 17th; one half with Brigadier General Hamer's column of volunteers, and the other half with Brigadier General Twiggs's column, embracing all the regulars yet to go up. Other volunteers are moving up by water. The ordnance supplies go up in two or three days; Major Craig is below, attending to them. The hospital supplies are also below. I understand from the medical director that transportation will soon be required for them also.

Colonel Hunt's purchase of horses is fast coming in, and will enable us to set up the light artillery companies in time for the field. It will also supply in part the dismounted dragoons, as many favorable purchases were made here of horses from discharged volunteers. Lieutenant Bragg's company entirely, and Captain Ridgely's in part, were supplied in this way a week or two since.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General U. S. Army,
Washington city, D. C.

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *August* 17, 1846.

GENERAL: I have just received your letter of the 17th June; also yours of the 27th, 21st July, and the 3d August. The horses of Mexico are small, though strong for their size. They have been tried at the draught, and found inadequate; neither will they answer for the dragoons. For many purposes, such as express men who are light, for depot purposes, &c., they answer, and are applied. The Mexican mules are small, but answer our purpose. My letters already written will show that we are availing ourselves of them largely. They are very cheap. I am now buying several hundred, which will not cost over $20 each.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, *August* 18, 1846.

GENERAL: Another small boat, the "Rough and Ready," has been reported at the Brazos; she may be now in the river. This will make thirteen boats in the Grande; the "Neva" being sunk, and the "Exchange" sent to the Brazos to take the place of the "Leo," an almost useless boat, but which we have thus far been obliged to keep in employment. The "Colonel Cross" and the "Major Brown" are still to come; as also some iron boats, of which the general has spoken. The "Hunter" has not yet come.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, U. S. Army,
Washington city, D. C.

CAMP AT CAMARGO, *August* 24, 1846.

GENERAL: I reached here the day before yesterday, having remained at Matamoras until I felt satisfied of the probability of getting in the tame mules I had required of the Mexican authorities. More than half of them had been brought in, (a fair lot, averaging about $18,) and there was no doubt the remainder would be in before the end of the week. Indeed, it soon appeared that the breeders of mules were glad to have a market opened to them, of which they could avail themselves without compromising their loyalty.

As I have already reported, fifteen hundred pack mules are with the army here, most of them being now gone forward with General Worth's division to Serralvo, about sixty miles in advance towards Monterey. They were packed with provisions for that temporary depot, and return immediately to accompany other troops. To-morrow fifty wagons proceed with another brigade, with stores for the same places; these also return for more stores. I had directed about two hundred mules to be purchased at Reinosa. As I passed up by there the other day, I found nearly that complement, and they have been directed hither, in order to supply deficiencies in the train, &c.

We have camp equipage here now; other small stores, of which we have been so much in want, are now coming in, though many of them may be too late for the movement. Wagon bows, tongues, &c., still remain behind. Horse-shoes will be here in a day or two. The want of them has caused much anxiety, as the animals cannot well advance without them. We shall shoe as we go along.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major Gen. Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, U. S. Army,
Washington city, D. C.

Camp at Camargo, Mexico,
August 28, 1846.

General: It is necessary to look ahead if the present operations are to continue. The means of transportation now with the army are very inadequate. In the strait to which we were reduced, a resort was had to pack mules of the enemy's country. They answered a good purpose, and might answer every purpose, provided we could bring ourselves to make war as the enemy makes it. But this is probably out of the question. We have customs which neither the officer nor the soldier will forego, excepting in cases of extremity. Our camp equipage, so comfortable and yet so cumbrous, our rations, so full and bulky, all must be transported. We will soon advance on Monterey with a column of some six thousand men, having some five thousand animals in all. This calculation embraces the train and pack mules. To provide subsistence and forage (meaning by the latter only grain, for it is now understood that there is no grass and not much fodder on the way, the continued heat having parched up every thing) will require large means of transportation. At least a thousand wagons ought to be on the route between the Rio Grande and Monterey. We have now less than two hundred. If the wagons are furnished, (harness with them, of course,) the mules can be purchased here at a low rate. I have not been informed what wagons are coming in. One hundred are directed to be stopped at the Brazos, where we have mules (lately purchased) to be put in them. The rest will come up here, to make up, as rapidly as possible, the required train here.

About one hundred thousand rations of subsistence have been thrown forward to Serralvo. This has been done by packs and wagons, while the troops are coming up. As soon as they arrive, and the movement begins, these means will nearly all be engaged by the column, and the throwing forward additional stores to Serralva or other depots must cease, in a measure, until a new stand be made, and the means of transportation liberated from special purposes.

In speaking of transportation, I should have adverted to that which is adapted to the two bars at the Brazos and the mouth of the river. At present, we have only the Cincinnati and a few light schooners to be relied upon. Even when we have succeeded in re-establishing a train of a hundred and fifty wagons between those points, we ought to have at least one more boat of that description, perhaps two, as accidents often happen there. It is all important that there be at the mouth of the river a sure supply at all times for the boats plying on the river. I should have instructed Colonel Hunt on this subject before this, but have been constantly expecting boats supposed to be suited to that purpose—the Undine and the iron boats.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Maj. Gen. Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, U. S. Army,
Washington city, D. C.

Camp at Camargo, Mexico,
September 3, 1846.

General: On the 5th, General Taylor leaves this place for Seralvo. Already most of the regulars are there, or marching thitherward. He has succeeded in setting forward some two hundred thousand rations of subsistence thus far; and when we move a considerable supply will accompany us. Our means of transportation now consists of about nineteen hundred hired pack mules and about one hundred and eighty mule and horse wagons; with these means the army can attain Monterey, and no doubt Saltillo. If the country afford an abundance of subsistence for man and beast, we can continue to get along with them. If, however, this depot has to be resorted to as a main dependence, these means must be greatly increased, as I have already given notice. Our river craft now consists of eight public and eight chartered steamers. This excludes the Mentoria and Cincinnati, which ply between the Brazos and the mouth of the Grande. As I shall soon be beyond an immediate supervision of the river operations, I shall leave instructions with Captain Crosman (who will remain here) and Captain Ogden (who will remain at the mouth of the river,) which will govern them in the absence of Major McRee, who has returned to New Orleans for more specie. He came up here with fifty thousand dollars a day or two since, and has returned for one hundred thousand dollars. I shall probably keep him mostly on this duty. The present number of boats, after all the troops are up, and particularly if it be found that we do not have to rely much upon this depot for supplies for the interior, will soon be unnecessarily large. Until such a new condition of things be ascertained, it would be unsafe to make any change. My instructions are, that when a diminution can safely be made, a discharge will commence, beginning with the least efficient of the chartered boats.

Fortunately for us, most of the small supplies, of which we have for some weeks stood in so much need, and the want of which threatened seriously to embarrass the movement on the interior, have come in. About ten thousand horse and mule shoes and nails came in, not in time to enable all the animals to start shod, but to carry with us shoes enough to shoe them by the way. This is not as it should have been, but is better than I feared it would be. We shall want three times as many more, of which I have advised Colonel Hunt. I have felt the more secure on this subject all along, as Captain Hetzel told me that he believed forty thousand had been ordered from Pittsburg. Our train will be well set up again with harness, covers, bows, tongues, tar, &c., but many of the wagons are old. Three broke down in Captain Sibley's last trip to Serralvo.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

Camp near Marin, Mexico,
September 16, 1846.

General: The one hundred mule teams which Captain Arnold has been setting up at the Brazos, will soon be at Camargo, as the ox teams at the former place, and the water means of transportation between that and the river, enable Captain Hill to dispense with them; they will be wanted as soon as we advance from Monterey. Some of the iron boats will be discharged. I have left instructions to that effect.

Other wagons, as they reach the Brazos, will be sent up as far as the mules on hand, and those which come in from New Orleans, admit.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, MEXICO,
September 29, 1846.

GENERAL: After the events which took place here within the last week, I directed, with the approbation of the general commanding, the discharge of all the chartered river boats. Three of them were chartered by Colonel Hunt for a definite time, which will not expire for some weeks to come. They, of course, will be exceptions. This will reduce the craft there about one-third. That is the only change which the circumstances will authorize. General Taylor does not regard the suspension of hostile operations in this quarter as at all affecting preparations for those which may follow its termination. He wishes a large depot of provisions made here for some ten thousand men, and our information relative to the resources of this country, acquired since we have been here, convinces us that we must rely mainly for subsistence upon the depots below. Flour is here enormously high, bearing a price far above that which it costs to bring it from the United States. The charge at this time is some sixteen dollars the barrel. In order to make the deposite here that General Taylor requires, we shall need all the wagons we are likely to have, and all the mules we can hire. The eight weeks' allowance by the capitulation, will have to be diligently employed to fulfil his wishes; and we are going at once to the work. Forage we will find in the interior.

P. S. *October* 1.—The foregoing, in the confusion of the day, was omitted to be sent by the last express. Since then we have had communication with the governor of New Leon, who has promised to aid in the collection of corn and pack mules, suited to the extent of our wants. I have no reason to doubt that our supplies in both respects will be ample. The quantity of subsistence General Taylor wishes to have placed in depot here as soon as practicable is from four to five hundred thousand rations. We will probably have about three hundred wagons for the route, and must make up the rest of the means of transportation with pack mules. The first arrangement as to mules, made at Camargo early after the occupation of this place, was the best that could be made at that time and under the circumstances. I now intend to change the mode. Thus far we have paid them so much per day, &c. Hereafter I propose to pay them so much the cargo, (three hundred pounds, a mule load.) The expense will be considerably lessened, and a new motive applied for diligence on the part of the mule owners. Still, with all exertions to reduce expenses, they will necessarily be enormous. I wish this to be understood in advance.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, MEXICO,
October 26, 1846.

GENERAL: We are now diligently employed in filling up the depot with supplies for movements that may follow a decision to assume hostilities. Our train, now some three hundred and fifty strong, is constantly in motion; and we will have two thousand mules, making at least one trip. I have directed Captain Hill to send up a train of one hundred wagons as soon as possible to Matamoras, to await these movements. Our supplies are now abundant. Corn we can get here in sufficiency.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General THOMAS S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, MEXICO,
November 5, 1846.

COLONEL: As soon as the armistice took place, General Taylor directed that some four or more hundred thousand rations of subsistence should be placed in deposite here. Immediate measures were taken to fulfil this order. All the pack mules remaining with the army were sent down to Camargo, and in due time brought up about eleven hundred cargoes, (about three hundred pounds each;) while the train, consisting of about one hundred and fifty wagons, (a certain number were of course necessary with the troops,) was despatched by detachments of fifty to the same place, for the same object. Captain Arnold left the Brazos with a new train of one hundred and twenty-five wagons about the 1st of October, and reached Monterey the beginning of this month. Arrangements were also made with certain persons to employ pack mules in number to bring up from Camargo two thousand cargoes. These were in readiness to go down at any time after five days' notice, but were held back until it should be known that the cargoes were likely to be in readiness for transportation. All this has been done with the knowledge and approbation of the general, and the whole means of the department have been diligently employed all the time, except as to the number of pack mules. Double the number could have been had for the same purpose, had it been deemed advisable to engage them. But, after consultation with the general and with the subsistence department, it was thought that proper stores for packing (only certain articles can be packed to advantage) could not be had for more than the two thousand.

Before the last instructions from the government rendered it probable that the armistice would be suspended, General Taylor deemed it prudent to have the train greatly augmented, in anticipation of movements that would probably follow its termination. Accordingly, instructions were at once despatched to Matamoras to begin the purchase of tame mules; five hundred to be called for at once from the local authorities, as mules had previously been called for. This step was only preliminary to calls, to follow each other as fast as the animals could be obtained, to the extent of our wants. At the same time, Captain Crosman was directed to make purchases at Camargo with the same view. Captain Hill had had standing instructions to set up all the wagons the mules sent out to him would enable him to do.

I make this statement in order that the department may know what has been doing to fulfil the calls of the general commanding. It must be borne in mind that the army and its followers here consume full two hundred thousand rations per month.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel Henry Stanton,
Assistant Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

Camp near Monterey, Mexico,
November 24, 1846.

Colonel: Since my last communication the means of the department have been diligently employed in placing supplies within the reach of consumption. About two thousand mules have lately brought cargoes from Camargo to this place; that is, one thousand nine hundred and twenty cargoes, weighing about three hundred pounds each, have been delivered. The aggregate has been about five hundred and seventy-five thousand pounds of subsistence; while the wagons, moving up and down, have brought about the same quantity of subsistence stores, independent of quartermasters' also brought up.

We are increasing the number of wagons as fast as possible. The wagons and the harness are on hand, and the mules are at hand; but our difficulty is the want of drivers. We pay a large price for them; yet they are not to be had in sufficient numbers, and those we do get are, many of them, unsuited to our purposes, being dissipated and unstable.

It is time some system were adopted which would secure to the service a corps of good drivers at a proper compensation. In Florida we paid generally twenty-five dollars per month for drivers. we pay the same here; still the department is inadequately and poorly provided in this respect. Details from the army are objected to, and with good reason. I see but one remedy for this evil; that is, to have one or two men added to each company of the army, who shall be enlisted as teamsters or hostlers, always liable to be called on for service with teams or animals. Their pay should be that of artificers. When not wanted for this special service, they will be soldiers. The cost would be half that we now incur, and the efficiency and certainty would be doubled. Each regiment might have a wagon and forage master, with the pay of a quartermaster sergeant.

The Rio Grande has been reduced to a narrow channel, that winds through its bed. Many of our public boats are unable to get up as high as Camargo, and Major McRee reports to me that he has had to take into service three or four of the small private boats plying the river.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel Henry Stanton,
Assistant Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington city, D. C.

Camp near Villa Grand, Mexico,
December 31, 1846.

Colonel: We find corn enough on the route for our animals, and some fodder; but we lose many from a dysentery that prevails among them, and carries them off in small numbers every day, in a few hours. The places of the mules, however, are easily and cheaply supplied on the route. Proper horses for the batteries are not to be had, nor for the dragoons. Many of the latter, notwithstanding all our exertions to keep up the supply, are on foot.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Colonel Henry Stanton,
Assistant Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

Camp near Monterey, Mexico,
November 30, 1846.

General: Your letter of the 4th was received by our last express. I am glad that you are thus far, and hope you will come further; at least as far as the mouth of the river. I told General Taylor of your liberal offer to join his head-quarters, if he desired it. He seemed to appreciate the compliment, but I suppose would find it even more unpleasant than you to see his former senior subordinate to him. It would be a great relief to me to have you here, as the burden which I bear is a heavy one; but I have no fear of responsibility, and shall at all times be ready to take that share which belongs to me. I do not think the general imputes any blame to our department at Washington. He knows very well that the requisitions are made here, and not there. I infer that he regards the government as in fault in having crowded such an additional force upon him in advance of all means to use them to advantage. Thousands of troops were at the Brazos before we had the means of moving them up the river. It is true it may have been expected they would move by land; but just at that time the water rose and flooded the country. Land movements were out of the question. And it was well known at Washington that wagons would not, and could not, be at the Brazos until about the 1st of September, and mules for them not as soon. This I understood as I passed through that city. The troops may have anticipated even the government itself. When I left Washington it did not seem to have been expected that they would move for some weeks then. Large bodies of them were off, I found, as I passed down the river. General Wool, as he passed through New Orleans, appropriated to his column such means of transportation as he deemed necessary. This may have been a matter of course. The means gathering there were for his purpose as well as General Taylor's. Still this army felt the inconvenience of the withdrawal, at the outset of its intended movements, of some two or three hundred wagons, which were on their way to the Brazos. Again, more than a thousand horses and mules which Captain Drum took to San Antonio, through some misapprehension or the want of instructions, were appropriated to that column, when they were, as I now hear from Major Thomas, intended for this.

These two causes, without any other, were sufficient to embarrass the movements of General Taylor, from the beginning of his movements to the present time. General Wool has now more wagon tranportation with his column, of less than three thousand, than General Taylor has with all his forces. This is not stated as a complaint. General Wool knew that his march was to be a long land march.

We have availed ourselves largely of mules; but scarcely any thing, either subsistence or quartermasters' stores, came to us in a shape for packing. A troublesome and expensive remodelling of nearly every package has to take place before it can be put upon the back of a mule.

We have an abundance of wagons now at the Brazos, and are setting them up as fast as mules can be had. Colonel Hunt is shipping the latter. And we are buying largely. There is no difficulty in getting mules here, as I have often reported. They are small, but they are cheap. At this time we have with this army about four hundred and fifty wagons. One thousand would not be too many for present purposes. We have great difficulty in getting and keeping drivers. The present system should be changed. I propose that one man, or two at most, be enlisted, as a part of each company in service, to serve as drivers or hostlers when needed. They could have the pay of artificers. This would save one-half of the expense and double the efficiency. They would be at hand and under control. Whether each regiment should have in addition a principal teamster, with the pay of quartermaster sergeant, might also be considered.

I have not hesitated to make use of the new appointments in all ways, and have found many of them useful and apt. A captain is now serving as quartermaster of General Twigg's division. I have lately given another charge of the quartermaster's department at

Point Isabel. They have charge of trains, and one is now going down to look into the clothing depots—Captain O'Hara. I have had so few regular quartermasters, I could not have got along without these volunteers.

Whether the depots ought to have been at the mouth of the river instead of the Brazos, may be a question. I was there but for a very short time, and have not been able to revisit it. One important fact is in favor of the Brazos. Loaded vessels, such as come from any part of the United States, can get in there, and I think (and Captain Hill thinks, I believe,) that none others should be sent there. The freight might be doubled, perhaps; still a saving would be made in the end. Such a course would save much of the *lightering*. Troops then only would come in large vessels. They are easily got off.

Our supplies are now ample in all articles, so far as I know. I must bear witness to the readiness with which Colonel Hunt has aided me in all my calls; also to the industry and activity of all the assistants who have had charge of depots. They have all had hard, very hard duties to perform. When they had the choice, I had reason to fear they would all leave me. I was surprised they did not, though much pleased.

Captain Sibley was the only assistant I could bring into the field. Captain Montgomery joined me some time after the capture of this place, and has been sick nearly ever since. Captain Arnold joined me, with a new train, the 2d instant; he is now at Saltillo. Captain Myers I have directed to report to General Patterson; also Major McRee, when General P. moves.

I trust you will excuse me if I do not undertake to make the report of the operations of the department here since I have had the charge of it, while I am under my present burden of duties. The letters I have written to you from time to time being much in detail in this respect, would probably be the best report I could make. I will have them copied and sent to you, if you deem it necessary.

Very respectfully, I am, general, your obedient servant,

HENRY WHITING,

Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,

Quartermaster General, U. S. A., New Orleans, La.

Camp near Monterey, Mexico,

December 7, 1846.

General: I have received your letter of the 17th ult. Almost from the first of my coming into this country I have felt almost certain that we could obtain here all the mules we want, whether for harness or for packing, and consequently have not recommended the purchase of any in the States. But most if not all of those you had purchased there were probably purchased before this fact could be known; and my object has been to procure only the number that should be necessary, in addition to those coming in. We have now at the Brazos some 1,200 wagons, with harness. With the prospect before us, I have deemed it expedient to have most of them set up, and, even before the instructions to terminate the armistice reached General Taylor, had, with his approbation, sent instructions below to increase our train to 1,000 wagons, having at that time about 300. I had also instructed Colonel Hunt to forward all the mules he had on hand, while Captain Crosman, Captain Hill, and Lieutenant Chase, at Matamoras, were all directed to push the matter with all possible zeal. My reports from below inform me that due progress is making in the work. Lieutenant Chase, who is at point where purchases can be made to the most advantage, was directed to call on the alcaldes for lots of 500; and the first lot was fast coming, by the last report. The 2,000 we may want there can probably be had without much difficulty.

Just before I left that place, in August, I had brought in by these means about 600 mules. They were all tame; that is, had been handled for packing or for harness. The owners of course prefer to sell their wild mules; but we took none at that time, wishing to avoid the trouble of breaking them. The average price of this purchase was about $18. At this time we may probably be obliged to pay a little more for tame mules, as we employ a great many for packing.

I have at this time between this and Camargo over 2,000 mules, which bring up by the cargo, (300 lbs.) It is to be delivered safe, the dangers from the enemy only excepted. As I have already reported, nearly 2,000 cargoes have been delivered here in this way since the surrender, and more than 2,000 are now drawn for the same purpose.

In making the movement now in contemplation on Victoria, we shall avail ourselves of the same means—much to the relief of our wagon train. There are now in store here more than 400 cargoes of flour, in order for packing. That number will accompany us on mules; thus saving some sixty wagons, which can be left on this route. As we move down, our wagons can be increased from Matamoras.

Your suggestion as to Victoria has already been acted on. Directions have been sent below to have the inlets of the coast examined, with a view to supply the column there by a shorter route than by Matamoras.

I am much obliged to you for your memorandum, and will have a copy of it made for Captain Sibley, who will go down with me. We have lacked forges, but a supply is now at Camargo, I hear. Indeed, at present the department has an abundant supply of every thing, so far as I am aware, excepting running wagons. Every thing that comes from the north, or New Orleans, is at the depots in ample quantity. The clothing supply, too, is now on the way from Camargo.

It is a great relief to my mind to be able to observe this state of things.

One cause of complaint, for a time, was the mail arrangement, and complaints seemed to be narrowed down to that point. Even that, I believe, is now removed. By the directions of General Taylor, post office agents have been placed at each depot, to which all letters are sent, paid and unpaid; the postage being collected and sent back.

HENRY WHITING,
Colonel and Assistant Quartermaster General.

To Major General T. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, New Orleans.

New Orleans, *June* 23, 1846.

General: I received this morning from the head quarters army of occupation an extract from a communication from the commanding general to the adjutant general of the army, dated 17th instant, a copy of which I have the honor to enclose herewith; and it being too late for the mail to-day for me to report in regard to the matters touched upon, I would remark now that I can, I think, show to you that no remissness has taken place on my part. I have done as much as any other man could have done to meet all the wants of the army, so far as I have been made acquainted with them and I had the means.

The demands on me for money in many ways are so great, and the probability being that they will continue greater, I am, from necessity, forced to say that I must have more funds than the two hundred thousand dollars, of which I received your advice two or three days ago, (but not received the money,) and the balance on my estimate for June, one hundred and eleven thousand dollars; and I would most respectfully ask for a remittance of three hundred thousand dollars on account of Mexican hostilities.

I wrote to you on the 11th of May, in regard to camp and garrison equipage, and subsequently of knapsacks, &c., but I am not advised that any order has been given on the subject. I have had a great many made here, and have supplied about ninety-six companies. I am now having put up for the army of occupation, and will ship in a few days, a supply of camp and garrison equipage, knapsacks, haversacks, and canteens for about three thousand men. This may cramp me some, should volunteers arrive within a few days unprovided.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

To Major Gen. Thos. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract from "communication," &c., above referred to.]

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, June, 17, 1846.

Sir: I deem it proper to report that no advices have been received from general head-quarters since the 10th instant; "general orders" No. 13, and "special orders" No. 45, both of May 26, being received on that day. Our dates from the north are some days later through the newspapers. No steamboats have been sent out from New Orleans for the navigation of the Rio Grande; and, in the absence of all information on that point, or respecting the views of the government, I am altogether in the dark as to our future operations. I must think that orders have been given, by superior authority, to suspend the forwarding of means of transportation from New Orleans. I cannot otherwise account for the extraordinary delay shown by the quartermaster's department in that city. Even the mails, containing, probably, important despatches from the government, are not expedited.

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

NEW ORLEANS, *July* 4, 1846.

GENERAL: I had the honor to report to you, on the 11th ultimo, that I had purchased the steamboats Undine, ($13,000,) and Troy, ($6,000,) and I now have the honor to say, that since that time, I have purchased steamboats, as follows:

The J. E. Roberts, for $9,000, on the 13th of June; paid for the 26th.

The Brownsville, for $9,000, on the 15th of June; paid for the 20th.

The steam-schooner (propeller) James Cage, for $18,000, on the 19th of June; paid for June 29.

The Hatchee Eagle, on the 1st instant—paid for 2d—for $5,000.

All, except the last named, have been despatched, viz: the Troy on the 14th ultimo; (she was at Galveston about the 22d, detained on account of bad weather;) J. E. Roberts on the 25th ultimo; the Brownsville on the 25th ultimo; the James Cage on the 1st instant; and the Undine on the 2d instant. The Undine and James Cage I had coppered, and I had a good deal of other work—reducing cabin, making alterations and additions, and other work—to fit them for the run by sea, &c.

The Troy, J. E. Roberts, and Brownsville are light draught, and calculated, mostly, for the Rio Grande; and so is the Hatchee Eagle, now in dock to be caulked, and undergoing other repairs, &c.

The James Cage is a good sea boat, and will serve very well as a lighter for vessels at sea, and other sea service.

The Undine is light draught. I have despatched her to Port La Vaca, temporarily for service, should Captain Irwin not be able to get along without her. I adopted this course because I have understood that some 200,000 rations were to be sent from the north to that place; and, not knowing the draught of the vessels that may have taken them, I was apprehensive that they could not enter Matagorda bay, and consequently would have to be lightered at sea; which, by the way, would be very troublesome and laborious, and would be attended with much risk. The distance from the entrance to Matagorda bay (Pass Caballo) to Port La Vaca, is 25 or 30 miles. I expect, when I am better informed, as I presume I shall be when I hear from Captain Irwin, to have the Undine relieved by another boat—the Hatchee Eagle, perhaps.

Besides the above named, I have chartered steamboats, as follows, viz:

The Big Hatchee, which departed from Brazos Santiago on the 10th of June. She was at Galveston about the 22d, detained by bad weather. The charter is conditioned that she will answer our purposes; and the test is to be, that she will take 100 tons of freight up the river to Matamoras, provided there be 3½ feet water in the river. The compensation is to be $135⅓ per day, and we to find her fuel. No per diem is allowed for going down; but if she enter our service, and serve, she is to be paid $1,000 as reimbursement of of expenses, &c., in going down.

The Warren, which departed on the 27th ultimo. Her service commences when she is reported in good order and condition to the quartermaster at Brazos Santiago. She is to get $125 per day, we to find her fuel—chartered for three months. We are to pay $1,000 as reimbursement of expenses in getting her down; no per diem for which is yet allowed.

The Exchange departed yesterday. Same terms, &c., as the Warren, except that her charter is for four months.

The W. N. Mercer, to leave to-morrow if the weather permit. Agreement the same as for the Warren.

I have received advices from Captain Sanders of his having purchased two boats, to be delivered to me here: the Rough and Ready, for $12,000, and the Whiteville, for $5,500. I hope he will make no more engagements, because I think we now have enough. I shall, however, have information from Colonel Whiting by the next arrival from Brazos Santiago, and may be better informed.

We had a very severe gale of wind from yesterday afternoon until this morning, and I fear we shall have information of disasters to our steamers and other vessels.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

[Extract.]

New Orleans, *July* 22, 1846.

General: Three of the steamboats purchased by Captain Sanders have arrived, and been received. One has been paid for, and the other two not. The late owners or their agents are waiting impatiently for their money.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, *Washington city.*

[Extract.]

New Orleans, *July* 26, 1846.

General: No exertions have been spared by me to meet all the wants of the service, so far as depends on me, and none shall be spared. I do not apprehend any embarrassment in the quartermaster's department, if we only have the money. Very few wagons can be purchased here; but I understand a large number (some 200 or 300) may be expected from the Ohio, &c. General Wool so informed me. I have received 57 ox wagons and 24 horse wagons.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, *Washington city.*

[Extract.]

New Orleans, *August* 23, 1846.

General: In regard to horses and mules, I have to remark that I have shipped of the former for Brazos island upwards of 200, and of the latter very few; and for La Vaca about 100 horses, and something more than 800 mules. In a few days I shall ship horses received from up the river, and also some that I have purchased for Brazos island; and also mules and horses for La Vaca—perhaps in the course of the week from five hundred to a thousand.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, *Washington city.*

[Extract.]

New Orleans, *September* 6, 1846.

General: As soon as I possibly can have them prepared, all the reports required by the regulations, now due from me, shall be made out and transmitted; and I would remark that I have discharged with fidelity and unceasing perseverance, and I trust with credit to the department, immense and almost overpowering duties for *at least* four months past. No single officer of the army would or could have done what I have; and I fear no scrutiny, however searching or minute, into my conduct. I shall most assuredly demand and court an investigation.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

[Extract.]

New Orleans, *October* 8, 1846.

General: Not having wagons here for any portion of a train, and very few being to be purchased, and having understood from Colonel March, arrived on the 6th from St. Louis, that Lieutenant Colonel Mackay had received a good many which he had no use for, I wrote to the colonel in regard to them: (Herewith is a copy of my letter.) You will perceive, too, that I requested him to have horse and mule shoes made and sent to me. I am now having made at this place 15,000 mule-shoes, at 18 cents per pound, and 10,000 horse-shoes, at 16 cents per pound. How soon they will be done I cannot say. The undertakers said they would make from 300 to 500 per day. I have shipped a good many to both armies since the date of yours in regard to the want of them. As soon as requisitions were made on me for them, I did all I could to have them made; but the progress was slow compared with the wants of the service.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

New Orleans, *October* 10, 1846.

General: Owing to the greater facility of getting transportation here for Brazos and La Vaca, as also for getting forage, and considering the small charge for bringing the animals here, I have concluded to have all the mules, wagons, &c., now at Blakely, transported to this place, where, besides the other advantages, I can have them ready, at a very short notice, for embarkation. The transportation is for each animal $4, and for each wagon $5.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

New Orleans, *October* 11, 1846.

General: The uncertainty of getting transportation at Mobile, and the higher rates that would have to be paid for it for the mules from Blakeley to Brazos Santiago, in the event of their being sent to that place, and the probable greater cost of forage, have induced me to decide to have the whole brought to this place, which I have made arrangements for, having given Captain Toulmin, assistant quartermaster, the necessary instructions yesterday. (See herewith a copy of my letter.) In shipping animals I have availed of the transports to send other stores at the same time, which could not be done at Mobile. Here every thing will be under my own immediate direction, and a movement can be made with greater facility.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy Assistant Quartermaster.

To Major General Thomas S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

New Orleans, *October* 26, 1846.

Colonel: In my report of July 4, in regard to steamboats, I noted the chartering of the W. N. Mercer for three months; she left this place for Brazos Santiago on the 6th of that month.

The steamer Samuel M. Williams I chartered for service at La Vaca, &c., as a lighter, on the 11th July; she was then at Galveston or neighborhood, and proceeded thence to La Vaca.

These two boats, as well as others which I chartered for a time and sent to the Rio Grande, as reported July 4, have, I presume, been regularly reported by the officers of the department under whose direction they have been serving.

The United States steamer Hatchee Eagle, reported on the 4th of July, as purchased on the 1st for $5,000, was despatched hence for Brazos Santiago, July 20, after having undergone repairs, alterations, &c.

I purchased, July 15, for $12,000, the steamer Mentoria, a steam wheel boat without guard, light draught, and well calculated as a lighter on the bars. I had her much strengthened, coppered, and despatched her for the Brazos Santiago on the 11th of August.

I purchased, July 13, the steamship Telegraph, which had just performed service under a charter of $7,000, and in the completing of which demurrage accrued at Mobile, in consequence of delay, &c., with volunteers, to the amount of $7,508 33, making $14,508 33, which amount was deducted from the sum of $25,000 that I paid on the 27th of July, the actual cost of the ship being $10,491 67. This vessel has not been transferred to any other point; she belongs to this station. She has performed three trips since she was purchased, two to La Vaca and one to Brazos Santiago, which services were worth more than the $10,491 67 and expenses, so that she has more than cleared herself.

The following named steamboats, bargained for by Captain J. Sanders, corps of engineers, around here, were received and paid for by me and despatched to Brazos Santiago:

The Whiteville, arrived July 8, paid for July 10, $5,500, and despatched July 20.

The Rough and Ready, arrived July 18, paid for July 27, $12,000, and despatched July 28.

The Colonel Cross, arrived July 24, paid for July 28, $14,000, and despatched August 6.

The Corvette, arrived July 16, paid for July 27, $16,000, and despatched August 6.

The Major Brown, arrived August 11, paid for September 3, $12,600, and despatched September 5.

The steamboats, therefore, despatched by me to Brazos Santiago, for service there and on the Rio Grande, were as follows:

The Troy, purchased.—See my report of July 4.
The J. E. Roberts, purchased.—See same report.
The Brownsville, purchased.—See same report.
The Hatchee Eagle, purchased.
The Big Hatchee, chartered.—See same report.
The Warren, chartered.—See same report.
The Exchange, chartered.—See same report.
The W. N. Mercer, chartered.—See same report.
The Mentoria, purchased.
The Whiteville, bargained for by Captain J. Sanders.
The Rough and Ready, do do.
The Colonel Cross, do do.
The Corvette, do do.
The Major Brown, do do.

These public boats are on the Rio Grande, &c.

The United States steamboat Undine is at La Vaca, as is the chartered boat Samuel M. Williams.

The steam-schooner (propeller) James Cage and the steamship Telegraph belong to and are now at this station.

The United States barque Robert Morris belongs to this station, though now absent at Brazos Santiago.

The United States steamship Neptune is now here, having sprung a leak and injured machinery in a gale of wind; she must go into dock, and will perhaps do so to-morrow. She ran from off Brazos island into Galveston; her captain chartered a vessel to take her cargo down, and she came to this port for repairs.

The steam-schooner James Cage departed hence for Brazos July 1, met with a gale of wind, put back in distress, was repaired, and again started September 25. Her piston-rod broke at sea, and again she came back in distress; she was repaired, and started the third time 13th instant; the piston-rod again broke before she got to the mouth of the river; she came back, and is now being repaired. I think she will go safe the next time.

The United States steam-barque (propeller) Edith is now here also.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

Colonel Henry Stanton,
Acting Quartermaster General, Washington, D. C.

New Orleans, *December* 9, 1846.

Colonel: Understanding that the quartermaster general had written to you in relation to light draught schooners, I did not reply to your letter of the 19th of October, received on the 28th; and now I do so, because of what I believe to be so much to the public interest. I have all along known that they were the most useful kind of vessels we could have, and have in every case availed of them where it was practicable, by chartering, and shipping at a contract rate per barrel, &c. This mode I thought preferable to owning them, as the very great risk was avoided, as also the expense of repairs consequent on wear and tear, and injury in other respects. It is now, and has before been at sundry times, very difficult to obtain by hiring, or on freight, the kind of vessels we ought to have; and I am constrained to express it as my decided opinion that we ought to have vessels capable of carrying, at least, each the bulk of 800 to 1,500 or more barrels, upon not exceeding 7 or 7½ feet water. They should be well found in every respect, and strongly built, with a good deal of deck room. It does not matter a great deal whether coppered or not, as, if coppered, the copper is apt to be rubbed off in passing shoal places, and worms are the result; if not coppered, a good coat of verdigris every two months, or such time, is a tolerable protection against them, particularly if running into fresh water occasionally, as would be the case when coming here. I do not hesitate to say that we ought to own at least twenty or more of this class of vessels. We may pick up a few here, but very few, such as we should own; and I would most respectfully recommend that at least twenty be purchased and sent out without loss of time. We must have them, either by hiring or owning; and if they *cannot* be had, we will be compelled to take up larger vessels, and run the chances of lightering at sea, which is attended with great risk, loss of time, and expense. I have recently purchased two light draught vessels, one of which is now gone to Tampico, and the other I have sent to the mouth of the Rio Grande, to serve as a lighter there, and at Brazos island. That which has gone to Tampico (the H. Long, a schooner) cost $4,000; and the other, the schooner Belle, cost $3,000. Vessels drawing 4, 4½, and 5 feet water loaded, would be very useful on the bars. In speaking of light draught vessels, I mean them as transports for stores; for troops a much larger class of sail vessels, or steamers, must be availed of.

I shall not fail to purchase all the light draught vessels—sail, I mean—that I can obtain of a suitable kind, provided they can be had on fair terms, and trust that my course will be approved; indeed, I have already the quartermaster general's verbal authority to do so.

THOS. F. HUNT,
Deputy. Quartermaster General.

Col. Henry Stanton,
Acting Quartermaster General,
Washington City.

Fort Polk, *May* 15, 1846.

Sir: The entrance of this harbor, called the Brazos de Santiago, is about nine miles north of the Rio Grande. The depth of water on the bar is usually 8 feet—frequently 8½ to 9 feet. The anchorage is a short distance inside the bar, and within musket shot of Brazos island on the south. At this point all our transports have to be lightered, and most of them unloaded, and the cargoes brought up to the depot, or Point Isabel, a distance of about four miles. Since we have been here, I have employed the United States steamers Monmouth and Neva, and the hired steamer Cincinnati, on this duty; added to which, the Monmouth and Cincinnati have made several trips to San Joseph's island for stores, and the Monmouth one as far as Galveston. The United States steamer "Colonel Long" was ordered down by Colonel Cross; but she did not arrive until after his death. A few days after her arrival, she became leaky; and, upon an examination of her, it is found that she is so thoroughly worm-eaten as to be of no use, without being hauled out and new planked. How she got here from Aransas is astonishing. She is a very weak boat; and when in her best days, the trip to Aransas in safety was considered doubtful. It is impossible to send her to New Orleans in her present condition; and I expect I shall be compelled to take out her engine, and send it to New Orleans. The hull can be used for storing coal, which is not injured by water. It is not worth the expense of building ways at this place, even if she could be repaired and placed on the Rio Grande. She would not answer, being too long for so narrow and crooked a river.

The steamer Neva is much worm-eaten; but if she is sent into the Rio Grande in a few days, as is contemplated, she may be preserved. If these boats had been coppered previous to being sent out, they would both have been in good condition now.

If we get and keep possession of the Rio Grande, it will be necessary to have one or two good river boats of moderate size. These need not be coppered, if used altogether in the river; but as we may be compelled to make use of the Brazos Santiago and this point as a depot, I think it will be best, as a matter of precaution, to have them coppered.

CH. THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington City.

FORT POLK, *May* 18, 1846.

SIR: Yesterday I sent the steamer Neva into the Rio Grande, by order of General Taylor, commanding. She had been leaking badly previous to her getting into the river, caused by the worms, which have got into her during her long service in the salt water entirely, and it is doubtful whether she can be preserved for service. Experienced captains of vessels inform me that when a vessel, in which the worms have got much, is placed in fresh water, they become more active, and endeavor to eat their way through the planking. If they succeed in doing this before they are killed by the fresh water, the vessel is frequently lost. A few days will determine the question.

General Taylor has directed me to procure a suitable boat for the Rio Grande, and I have written to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt to purchase and send one out, of the following dimensions, &c., viz: a good substantial river boat, from 125 to 135 feet in length, with two engines, so as to be able to turn with ease, as the river is both narrow and crooked, with short turns; to draw not over 4½ feet with a full load; to be coppered, inasmuch as we may have to use her in salt water. It is bad economy to send an uncoppered boat into these waters, as one season will destroy a perfectly new boat.

If the Neva is preserved, I think that the boat sent for will be sufficient for all our purposes; but if she should prove to be too much worm-eaten, I shall be compelled to send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt for another boat similar to the one which I have required of him.

CHAS. THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

FORT POLK, *May* 18, 1846.

SIR: Finding it impossible to repair the United States steamer "Colonel Long" so as to render her serviceable, or even safe to send her to New Orleans, I have had her engine carefully taken out and packed, ready to send to New Orleans, where it can be sold, or a new boat built for it. I would recommend that the latter be done, as it is a fine engine, and in a good state of preservation, and will last many years.

I have had every thing preserved, and nothing will be required but the hull, which might be built and coppered, with every thing complete, for about $6,000. The boat should not exceed 130 feet in length, with sufficient breadth of beam to carry 1,000 barrels on 4 feet draught of water.

CHAS. THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

[Extract.]

Fort Polk, *May* 18, 1846.

Sir: So many troops have been ordered to reinforce the army now here, that I apprehend we shall not have sufficient land transportation, if, as I understand is the case, the general takes the field on the south side of the Rio Grande. I have therefore required of Lieutenant Colonel Hunt fifty mule wagons and twenty ox wagons, with harness, yokes, &c., complete.

The number of volunteers which have been ordered here has exhausted the requisition of General Taylor.

CHAS. THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

Brazos Santiago, *June* 24, 1846.

Sir: I have to report the total loss of the United States steamer Colonel Harney, which was wrecked during the night of the 22d instant, while coming in over the bar at this place.

About noon of the 22d she was ordered out by Captain J. M. Hill, assistant quartermaster, to bring in volunteers from the barque Chapin, lying off the harbor. After taking on board a number, the captain of her (Wood) started to come in. On coming over the outer bar her captain reports that she struck, and that he was unable to get her into the right channel again before dark. During the night she drifted into the breakers, and by morning she was hard aground and bilged.

Towards evening on the 22d it was perceived, from the landing at this place, that she was rubbing hard, but no apprehension of injury even was entertained, as far as I can learn, by the many captains of vessels in the harbor, especially as no signal was noticed indicating that she wanted assistance.

During the night Captain Wood sent in a small boat; but instead of reporting to Captain Hill or myself, both of whom were on the island, that he was in a dangerous situation and needed assistance, he entirely neglected it, and sent to the United States schooner Hunt merely for a larger yawl and an anchor.

I was not aware that the Harney was in any danger until after 6 o'clock the morning of the 23d, at which time I received a message from Captain Wood. I immediately sent for the steamer Monmouth to go to his assistance; but before she could get to the bar (she being at the time at Point Isabel) it was too late to render any assistance in getting afloat. The crew and troops were all saved, but the bar has been so rough since the accident that I apprehend little else will be saved, except what may drift ashore.

CHAS. THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

[Extract.]

San Antonio de Bexar, *October* 11, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report that Captain Drum, assistant quartermaster, arrived here a few days ago in charge of a large drove of horses and mules, which he brought by land from a point on the Mississippi near Natchez. The mules arrived in good condition, and may be considered as a very good lot, with but few exceptions. The horses, taken as a whole, are rather an inferior lot of animals, many of them entirely broken down and unfit for service. On their arrival I applied for an inspection of them, and Colonel Churchill condemned fifty horses and eight mules. These I have directed to be sold at public auction.

CHS. THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

To Major General Th. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

[Extract.]

Camp near Monclova, Mexico,
November 4, 1846.

Sir: Since writing you on the 2d instant I received your instructions to Captain Drum relative to the disposition of the horses and mules which he brought out and delivered at San Antonio on the 8th ultimo, supposing they were intended for the use of General Wool's division of the army. Captain Drum having no orders except to deliver them at that point, I at once appropriated them to that service. I reported this on the 11th ultimo, stating the condition of the animals. Since the receipt of your instructions as to their proper destination, I submitted them to General Wool, who says that he approves of the disposition I made of them, and at present their destination cannot be changed. I think it well that the horses particularly were stopped at San Antonio, as I think if they had been continued on to Camargo they would have been entirely broken down.

CHS. THOMAS,
Major and Quartermaster.

To Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

Savannah, Ga., *Friday*, *June* 26, 1846.

General: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place last evening, accompanied by Mr. Lamar and Mr. Griffin. By appointment I met Mr. Lamar this morning at 11, who informed me that, contrary to his expectations, the De Rossett was not in town, but that he had sent for her, and that he would have her ready for inspection to-morrow morning (Saturday) at 10.

I called on Mr. Goodwin also. He showed me the Chatham. She is now undergoing some alterations, (lowering her boilers,) which I consider for our service and advantage. He will have her ready for inspection on Monday. The Mary Summers is not in town, but will be down to-morrow. The John Randolph does not belong to the steamboat company. She appears to be not so large as the Chatham, I should judge from just a passing view as she lay in the river. I shall make more minute inquiries regarding her to-morrow.

In passing through Charleston I called upon Colonel Gadsden, who very kindly offered any advice or assistance which he could give me.

If the De Rossett, on examination, should prove such as she is represented to be, I should like, with your approbation, to raise her furnace bars, for the purpose of trying her with coal. The alteration will not require more than two days, and at a trifling expense. I make the request because, if I understood you aright, she was to be altered to burn coal on her arrival at New Orleans, in which case it would be, in my opinion, more desirable to make the alteration here, which can be readily done, and send her round with coal, than with wood. It would be more safe, and render unnecessary any stoppage on the route.

If necessary I shall communicate with you daily, informing you of my progress and asking for instructions.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Washington.

[Extract.]

Savannah, Ga., *June* 30, 1846.

General: From all the information I have been able to get, and from my own observation, I find all of the iron steamboats on the river, which the exception of the Randolph and the Lamar, to be, in their present condition, *totally unfit for efficient service.* The Randolph and the Lamar are, I think, out of the question, the directors of the Iron Steamboat Company, to which they belong, declining to sell them; or should they agree to sell, a price would be asked which the government ought not to pay, as it would not be the *absolute value* of the boats, but their value to the company, very much enhanced by the withdrawal of the De Rossett from the trade and the breaking up of the Georgia Steamboat Company.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General Thos. S. Jesup,
Washington.

SAVANNAH, GA., *July* 15, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 5th instant, which reached me on the 10th. I immediately commenced a negotiation with Mr. Goodwin, president of the Georgia Steamboat Company, for the steamer Mary Summers. His indisposition delayed a final agreement until yesterday, when he notified me of the acceptance of the company of my offer of twenty thousand dollars, with the condition that he shall have her hauled up, and that her hull, on examination, shall be found sound and serviceable.

The other boat referred to in my letter of the 30th ultimo was the Chatham; but her trial satisfied me that her boiler could not be altered to burn coal, and that it would be only with the best quality of light wood that steam could be made on her advantageously. This, together, with my instructions in regard to the De Rossett, determined me not to offer for her.

I have already entered upon my arrangements for overhauling and repairing the Mary Summers, and hope to have them fully determined by to-morrow noon, and commenced immediately thereafter. They will be carried on under the care of Captain F. Peck, well known to yourself and the department, and to whom I shall give the command of her when ready for sea.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

[Extract.]

SAVANNAH, GA., *July* 27, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 21st instant; and, in accordance with its instructions, have ordered the additional eighteen wagons mentioned in my letter of the 24th. The whole thirty-six, together with complete sets of harness, will be ready for shipment by the De Rossett and Mary Summers.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Coptain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

COLUMBUS, GA., *August* 13, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report my return to this place last night, and to acknowledge the recept of your letters of the 3d and 6th instant. I had previously made my arrangements to purchase, and sent out five men from Macon to drive through the country towards Columbus, and issued handbills appointing certain places and times for meeting those disposed to offer stock for sale.

I found this morning that Captain Howard had returned last night, ordered back by Lieutenant Colonel Hunt. I shall send him out with another party, and have already directed him to issue handbills to-day in his own name.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

MACON, GA., *August* 17, 1846.

GENERAL: My last was from Columbus, dated the 13th instant. I have now the honor to report my arrival here yesterday evening.

Captain Howard was to have left Columbus yesterday morning, have issued his handbills, and completed his arrangements. Aided and assisted by his father's knowledge of the country, I have reason to believe that he will do well. His orders are to purchase 50 wagons and 400 mules, and to report to me every two or three days the result of his operations.

My agent here has engaged 110 good, strong, well broke mules. I have given him orders to collect them to-day and to-morrow, and on Wednesday I shall start with them direct for South Alabama. Agents will precede me to look up, and bring in to certain points in my road, such stock as will answer our purposes. I shall probably accompany the drove as far as Montgomery, whence I shall despatch it under careful drivers to Mobile. A trusty agent will accompany it, to buy up long the road whatever he finds that will suit us.

Captain Howard is to meet me with his purchases at Columbus on the 28th instant, and by the 30th I hope to have him on the road to Mobile.

The prospects are pretty good, and I expect to be able to comply with your wishes. My advices from South Alabama are confirmatory of the information you received. I have ordered Captain Howard, and all of my agents, to deal directly with the planters, and to refuse in all cases the intervention of a third party. By this I hope to prevent speculation, and consequently to purchase at reasonable rates. It is an arrangement, besides, more satisfactory to the planters themselves.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Major-General THOS. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

[Extract.]

MACON, GA., *August* 20, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge your letters of the 10th and 11th instant, referring to the shafts and crank-wheel of the De Rossett.

My departure from this place has been delayed a day, as I found myself in a better market than I had anticipated. To-morrow I shall, at day-break, put on the road to Mobile, passing through South Alabama, a drove of three hundred mules and sixteen wagons, which have been selected from eight or nine hundred offered, and I hope to be able to get at least six hundred on my way through. The prospects seem better every day, and my advices lead me to suppose that we shall find in Alabama even a better market than we have had here.

I had yesterday a letter from Mr. Griffin. The work on both the Summers and De Rossett was going on well, though somewhat interrupted by the rains, which still continue.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

COLUMBUS, GA., *August* 28, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 22d, informing me of the requisition in my favor for $36,000. The draft has not yet arrived; but on your letter I made arrangements with one of the banks, by which I can procure what funds I require.

When I parted with the drove it numbered six horses, twenty-six wagons, and three hundred and seventy-two mules. My sickness compelled me to stop operations, or I should have increased the number to six hundred. As it was, I direc ed it to proceed to Blakely, opposite Mobile, via Montgomery, following down the east side of the Alabama river, as upon inquiry I found that it was the best, quickest, and most economical road, having fewer tolls and ferriages. At Blakely the drove can be shipped as easily and readily as at Mobile itself.

I heard from Mr. Griffin on the 24th. The work on the Summers he states was rapidly advancing to completion. He was about to leave for Charleston, by my order, to carry out your instructions as to the shafts and crank-wheel of the De Rossett.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster U. S. Army.

Major General THOS. S. JESUP,
Washington.

LOUISVILLE, KENTUCKY, *June* 29, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 13th instant, directing me to purchase 172 horses for the 2d dragoons, and 200 mules for the army of occupation. It was forwarded to me from Memphis, not having reached that place until after I left, which was on the 20th instant. I shall return to Memphis to-day, for the purpose of fulfilling your instructions. My first intention was to have purchased them here, but I found, on inquiry, that in consequence of Captain Heintzelman having purchased a considerable number in this vicinity, they could not be obtained on as favorable terms as they can be at Memphis. Many of those purchased by Captain H. cost as high as $95.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General T. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, *July* 9, 1846.

GENERAL: On my arrival at Memphis from Louisville, I found that no more horses and mules could be purchased in West Tennessee to advantage than were required to complete the train of the two mounted regiments from Kentucky and Tennessee. I was making preparations to purchase those you ordered in your letter of the 13th in Middle and East Tennessee, when General [Wool] arrived, and, from information derived from him and from an intelligent agent of the department who was with him, (Colonel March, of Illinois,) I became satisfied they could be obtained at least 20 per cent. lower in Missouri, Indiana, and Illinois, than in any part of Tennessee, and in a much shorter time. General Wool, therefore, directed me to come to this place and make the purchase; and in addition to the mules you ordered for the army of occupation, he has required me to purchase 200 to be sent to La Vaca.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, *July* 10, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose herewith a duplicate of a letter mailed to your address yesterday. I find that I was not mistaken in saying that the horses and mules could be purchased here 20 per cent. lower than in Kentucky or Tennessee. The horses I have already bought average less than $60, and the mules just $60. I am assisted by Colonel March, of Illinois, and Colonels Gillespie and McEwen, of Tennessee. I shall employ subordinate agents from time to time, as their services become necessary.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

St. Louis, Missouri, *July* 20, 1846.

General: I shall make one shipment of horses and mules to New Orleans to-day, and another on Wednesday—in all 250. The horses are nearly all purchased. Mules are scarce, but I am sparing no exertions to obtain them. In the course of two weeks, at farthest, I hope to complete the purchase of all that have been ordered.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

St. Louis, Missouri, *July* 27, 1846.

General: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 17th and 18th instant.

On the 21st I sent 46 mules and 36 horses to Colonel Hunt, and on the 23d 100 horses and 50 mules. In consequence of there being no vessels of sufficiently light draught in port, I have made no shipments since; but to-day I succeeded in getting three vessels to start on Wednesday and Thursday, by which I shall send the remainder of the horses ordered in your letter of the 13th ult. for the 2d dragoons, and mules for the army of occupation, together with the 200 mules and 24 horses ordered by General Wool.

The 600 mules ordered in your letters of the 17th and 18th I am collecting as rapidly as possible. I hope by the middle of next week to have completed the purchase, and have them ready for transportation to the mouth of Red river.

I have two very efficient agents—Colonel March, of Illinois, and Colonel Gillespie, of Tennessee—men in whom I can repose the utmost confidence. The former, as soon as the mules are purchased, I shall send to the mouth of Red river to receive them, and arrange them in droves, with proper drivers, whom I am hiring here. The latter I shall despatch, as soon as he returns from Hannibal, where he is now purchasing animals, to Memphis, Vicksburg, and Natchez, for the purpose of securing all the wagons that can be purchased.

I apprehend considerable difficulty in obtaining wagons. This part of the country was exhausted by the demand consequent upon General Kearny's movement upon Santa Fe.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

St. Louis, Missouri, *July* 28, 1846.

General: I have purchased upwards of 750 animals, at an average cost of from 70 to 80 dollars, including all expenses—forage, hire of agents, teamsters, &c.

I have purchased a few wagons, and have all the good saddlers in the place engaged in making harness, halters, &c. Wagons, as I informed you in my letter of yesterday, are scarce—in fact, none of any consequence can be obtained here. I shall, however, procure all that can be purchased at Memphis, Vicksburg, and Natchez. Any number could be obtained in Middle and East Tennessee, but the waters of the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers are not in boating order, and therefore, if purchased there, they could not be transported to the Mississippi within any thing like a reasonable time.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

St. Louis, Missouri, *August* 2, 1846.

General: I have the honor to report that on the 30th ult. the purchase and shipment for New Orleans of the horses and mules ordered in your letter of the 13th of June, and those ordered by General Wool, was completed. The whole number shipped from here amounted to 397 mules and 233 horses. Before leaving Louisville I wrote to Major Tompkins, and requested him to purchase some mules I heard were in the vicinity of Columbus. He informed me on the 15th ult. that he had purchased 45, and expected to obtain 15 more, which he would send to Colonel Hunt. Even if he did not obtain the 15 mentioned, the order will still have been more than filled.

On the 31st ult. I sent 9 horses and 91 mules to the mouth of the Red river in charge of an agent, G. Robinson. I find great difficulty in obtaining the services of suitable agents to assist me. Should the mules leave the mouth of Red river on or before the 20th instant, they will reach the Rio Grande certainly before the Tennessee volunteers, who left Memphis on the 27th ult., and as soon, if not sooner, than the Kentuckians, who left on the 16th, as they will have nearly 200 miles less to travel, and can be driven farther in one day than the volunteers will march in two.

Unfortunately, Colonel March, to whom I intended to entrust the general management of the droves, is sick, and Colonel Gillespie's health is not such as would justify him in taking the trip. The latter leaves to-morrow morning for Paducah, with orders to ascend the Tennessee river from 30 to 40 miles, and purchase all the wagons and mules he can obtain there. It is a part of the country from which no supplies of any kind have been drawn for the war as yet; and no matter how low the water may be in the Ohio, there is no difficulty in making shipments for Paducah. Should not the wagons leave New Orleans before the 1st of September, they will still be on the Rio Grande before the arrival of the mounted volunteers. I shall send an agent to-morrow to purchase all that can be procured at Memphis, Vicksburg, and Natchez, and the country around.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
Washington, D. C., September 10, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose herewith agreements entered into with teamsters and hostlers at St. Louis, for the purpose of conducting horses and mules thence to the army of occupation.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
Washington, D. C., September 10, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to enclose herewith contracts entered into at St. Louis, Missouri, with the masters of the steamers Sea Bird, Admiral, Prairie Bird, Brunswick, Old Hickory, Corinne, Iowa, and John Aull, for the transportation of horses and mules from St Louis to New Orleans and the mouth of Red river.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
New York, July 18, 1846.

GENERAL: I had the honor to transmit to you from Batavia, New York, my report in relation to the wagons offered by Mr. Tomlinson, of Pembroke.

I received this morning the enclosed estimate, which he had made at my suggestion. Still I am of the opinion that these wagons can be made of no very useful purposes until at depot and for short routes, when two or three horses can be used with them. The alterations proposed will make the price of these wagons about $118, which I consider reasonable.

D. H. VINTON,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
New York, July 21, 1846.

GENERAL: I have just received your letter of the 20th instant, and communicated a brief reply by telegraph. Mr. Tomlinson cannot get ready, at his manufactory, more than 70 wagons within the period of 30 or 40 days, he having sent 30 of the 100 he mentioned in his letter to you to Southport, on Lake Michigan, which, however, he promises to deliver at Cleveland in time to take the canal with those to be sent from Buffalo. Yet I am of opinion that the Southport wagons cannot undergo the modifications I have required upon the others; and unless they do, I would not recommend their purchase. The covers I shall have to "undertake" at this city, as I find that they cannot properly be made in the country.

A contract, if one be determined on with Mr. Tomlinson, should be rigorous in its requirements in regard to time, to make him obedient to the condition which may limit the work to be done in 30 days. It is necessary for me to know whether it is your intention that I or Captain Clark shall enter into contracts for the harness. It should have the supervision of some judicious person, as there is a great difference in the materials used for such articles, and it is all important that none but the best be sent to Mexico. Harness for 400 horses, or 100 sets for 100 teams of four horses, can be fabricated, probably, in three weeks, at Newark, New Jersey. A good pattern should be furnished, both as to the shape and materials; this, I presume, can be obtained from the ordnance department in this vicinity, or at Watervliet. Permit me to inquire the number of sets of harness you contemplate procuring in this quarter. The Pembroke wagons should be drawn by two horses, or three at most. I have stated that it will require 30 days to send the wagons to New Orleans; this will depend much upon the state of the Ohio river, the conductor to accompany them, and the readiness at which means of transportation can be had at Buffalo; yet, with proper energy, it can be done in the time given.

D. H. VINTON,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major Gen. Th. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington.

New York, *July* 21, 1846.

General Jesup: Mr. Tomlinson asserts that he could get the wagons ready in 30 days; I think he can get only 70 of them ready in Buffalo in 40 days. He had no hands, but enough can be obtained in the neighborhood on short notice. Suitable ready made wagons cannot be procured in *this* city or vicinity. The wagons may be sent by the Cleveland canal to New Orleans, probably, in 30 days. I wrote by mail.

D. H. VINTON.

Assistant Quartermaster's Office,
New York, July 25, 1846.

General: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of yesterday, by telegraph, in relation to the purchase of fifty wagons of Mr. Tomlinson. I have allowed him 20 days, from the 27th instant, to execute your order, and I await his reply, which shall be duly communicated to you when received. I presume it is your intention that harness shall be provided with these wagons; if so, permit me to request that Captain Clark may be directed to furnish them from those which may be first fabricated on the contracts he is about to make.

D. H. VINTON,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major Gen. Th. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington.

Assistant Quartermaster's Office,
New York, August 1, 1846.

General: Mr. Tomlinson has agreed to furnish fifty wagons, to be ready for transportation at Buffalo on or about the 16th instant. There should be some person at Pembroke to inspect the wagons, and to see that they conform to the requirements of my letter to Mr. Tomlinson on the subject, before they are taken to Buffalo.

To the person who may be appointed to this duty, I can recommend a very capable man to act as conductor of the wagons through the canal and rivers, if he will consent to do so.

D. H. VINTON,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major Gen. Th. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. A., Washington, D. C.

[telegraph.] Philadelphia, *July* 20, 1846.

Sir; No wagons or sets of harness are on hand, of those contracted for by Major Tompkins, or his order. 170 wagons, and the whole number (300) of sets of harness, have been delivered, and shipped to New Orleans. The remaining 120 wagons will be ready by the 12th August. Captain Clark contracted, to-day, for 200 additional wagons, to be delivered as follows: August 15th, 20; August 25th, 35; September 4th, 35; September 14th, 35; October 4th, 40—total, 200. He has also contracted for 200 sets of harness, to be delivered, it is presumed, within the same period. Will reply more at length to-morrow, by mail.

H. BACHE,
Major Topographical Engineers.

General T. S. Jesup, *Washington.*

[telegraph.] Philadelphia, *July* 21, 1846.

Sir: The true number of wagons completed under the old contract is 167; yet to be delivered, 133; of these 18 are called for by July 31, and 20 by August 2, leaving 95 to be completed between the last date and August 12. The contractors have agreed to furnish the 20 set down for August 1, so to deliver 60 additional ones by same day, and 20 by August 5, they receiving $5 in addition on each of the last 80 wagons; no increase of price, they say, would enable them to do more. 400 additional sets of harness can be furnished within a month; also 150 more, provided the proper twisted brace chain can be had.

H. BACHE,
Major Topographical Engineers.

General T. S. Jesup, *Washington.*

Philadelphia, *July* 21, 1846.

Sir: I have but little to add to my telegraphic despatches of last evening and this morning.

The clerk in charge of the papers of the office having left before the receipt of the department's despatch of yesterday, the number of wagons furnished was set down from memory. However, no discrepancy in the two as to the number of these. There was also a clerical error in stating 120 as the number to be finished; whereas, as there were 300 in all, it should have been 130. But the true statement is given in this morning's despatch.

The inducement of $5 in addition on each wagon was offered the contractors, to meet the views of the department as to time, as contained in its despatch of this morning. These they declared most emphatically their entire inability to comply with. They were willing, however, though not without a good deal of consultation and some hesitation, to engage themselves to the extent mentioned in this morning's note, provided they receive the additional sum stated. This offer was accepted, trusting that the measure, though not, in strictness, in conformity with that proposed by the department, would be approved. The department may rest assured that, under the circumstances, the very best arrangement that could be made has been made. The times of delivery of the 200 sets of harness contracted for by Captain Clark correspond, as heretofore reported, with the deliveries of the 200 wagons contracted for by the same officer.

It was stated in this morning's note that 400 additional sets of harness could be furnished within a month. Still another hundred may be added to this number. Were it not for the difficulty of obtaining the twisted trace chains, harness to almost any extent could be got in this city at a month's notice.

H. BACHE,
Major Topographical Engineers.

Maj. Gen. Th. S. Jesup, *Washington.*

[Telegraph.] Philadelphia, *July* 22, 1849.

Sir: Information is just received which warrants the belief that

600 sets of harness can be furnished within a month; also 50 sets more, provided the twisted chains can be got.

H. BACHE,
Major Topographical Engineers.

Maj. Gen. T. S. Jesup, *Washington.*

[telegraph.] Philadelphia, *July* 22, 1846.

Sir: Your despatch of this date has been received, and the 650 sets of 4-mule harness are ordered. It is not probable anything further can be done in regard to wagons, as it is supposed the present contractors have already taken up all the hands. Inquiries will, however, be made, and the department advised.

H. BACHE,
Major Topographical Engineers.

Maj. Gen. Th. S. Jesup, *Washington.*

[telegraph.] Philadelphia, *July* 24, 1846.

Sir: The contractors for wagons have just called to say that an individual by the name of Thistle, agent of the quartermaster's department, passed through this city yesterday, after distributing printed circulars for proposals for building wagons by certain dates, at $125, (our contracts are for $110,) and that as their sub-contractors are about to accept them, it will be impossible for them to fulfil their contracts. Mr. T., it is said, has left an agent here, and proceeded on to Troy. I give the account as I received it, and assure the department that if it be correct, not a single additional wagon will be obtained by the measure, and yet the higher price paid.

I have sent for the agent, and beg that I may receive an answer to this to communicate to him. The whole ground is already covered here, and no one should be allowed to interfere in it.

H. BACHE.
Major Topographical Engineers.

Major Gen. T. S. Jesup, *Washington.*

Philadelphia, *July* 30, 1846.

Sir: Three small wheelwright shops have proposed to make wagons; one, three wagons by September 1, and two more by October 4; another, one wagon every ten days, to the number of six; and a third, a wagon every fifteen days. Shall contracts be made with them?

Two hundred sets of 4-mule harness, as the least number, can be furnished within two weeks after the completion of the contracts for 650 sets (August 22) authorized by the telegraphic despatch of the department of the 22d instant. Shall further contracts be entered into; and if so, for what number and by what time?

The ship Caledonia Brandon, of 650 tons, is the first vessel for New Orleans. She sails on the 6th of August. We shall be able to send about 125 wagons in her. It is the wish of the department to ship also as many sets of harness as may at that time be finished; also to ship them hereafter as fast as they are finished, and opportunity serves.

H. BACHE,
Major Topographical Engineers.

Maj. Gen. Th. S. Jesup, *Washington.*

[Extract.]

Philadelphia, *July* 31, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your telegraphic despatch of this date. Twenty-one wagons are already on board the Caledonia Brandon, and forty-two more ready and going on board. The further shipping has been stopped.

H. BACHE,
Major Topographical Engineers.

Major General T. S. Jesup,
Washington.

[telegraph.] Philadelphia, 7 p. m.,
August 1, 1846.

Sir: Your despatch of this date is received. It is hardly practicable now to remove the twenty-seven wagons from the Caledonia Brandon. The expense of taking them out would be nothing compared to the risk of the other packages stored among them, and the loss from delay in receiving the rest of her freight, as she must, in three working days, give place to the next ship of the line. I see no help for the matter now, without the department is disposed to break out the entire ship, and also to pay for demurrage.

I have, &c.,

HARTMAN BACHE,
Major Topographical Engineers.

Major General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington.

[telegraph.] Philadelphia, *August* 7, 1846.

Sir: I have yours of yesterday's date. Will the steam schooner be required to report to this office? Twenty-eight wagons went in the Caledonia Brandon, and one hundred more are now ready for shipment.

HARTMAN BACHE,
Major Topographical Engineers.

Major General T. S. Jesup,
Washington.

Lexington, *July* 20, 1846.

Sir: I bought the number of mules you authorized me to buy for the public service. They are of the best quality that can be obtained in the State of Kentucky, or any other State in the United States. It was impossible to get them four years old; but I have not bought a single mule under three years old. They are now ready for delivery to the officers of the United States, and will be kept until the 20th, if required.

The river is in fine boating order; and if you intend to send the mules by water, I think the sooner you start them the better. If you want any more assistance in the way of buying stock in Kentucky, I would be glad to have it to do.

BENJ. ROBERTSON.

Major General Jesup, *Washington.*

Mount Sterling, *September* 2, 1846.

Sir: I hope you have been informed, before this time, of the superior quality of mules I purchased for you. It is the opinion of the best judges in this State that there never have been 400 such mules together in the United States. I purchased 401. They were all delivered at Lexington according to contract, and all received by Major Tompkins, and every one delivered by me at Louisville; and, while there, I was employed by Captain Heintzelman to purchase four hundred horses, which I have done, and I think very much to his satisfaction. I purchased the whole number in three days, and on better terms than they can be got in any other State in the United States. They are very good strong horses, and will average about fifteen hands three inches high. They were bought for a fraction over sixty dollars per head, and one thousand more of the same quality can be purchased here on the same terms. If you should want any more, you could not do better than purchase in this section of Kentucky; and if you should want any dragoon horses, I feel very confident this is the best place to purchase them.

BENJ. ROBERTSON.

Major General Jesup.

PHILADELPHIA, *July* 20, 1846.

SIR: I find that wagons suitable for the public service cannot be had here in the open market, and have, in consequence, agreed to take from Wilson, Childs, & Co., and Henry Simmons, jr., 200 wagons, to be delivered as per enclosed memorandum of agreement. This is the best that can be done at present. These persons have in employ all the wheelwrights and wheelwright establishments in the city on whom reliance can be placed—at least I so understand. They are to let me know, when I return, whether each delivery can be increased some 5 in number. I have also made arrangements for the necessary harness.

The wagon makers above mentioned are of opinion that wagons that will suit can be purchased at York, Pa., as many, they say, were purchased there during the Florida war. The assistant quartermaster in Baltimore could no doubt very soon ascertain, as that place is distant but some three or four hours from his station.

I learn that the following wagons have been shipped from this place to New Orleans, viz:

June 24—35;
June 26—55;
July 7—24;
July 18—53;

and about 40 more will be shipped during the present week. I shall leave for New Jersey. I am apprehensive, from all that I can learn, that but few ready made wagons can be had; however, I will write from every place at which I may tarry, if only for an hour.

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General T. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

NEWARK, N. J., *July* 21, 1846.

SIR: I reached this place last evening, and immediately made inquiries as to the probability of finding ready made wagons in the market, and, as I feared would be the case, ascertained that there were none to be had.

This morning I saw several wagon makers, and was to be informed during the afternoon what could be done in the way of supplying us. There appears to be much difficulty in furnishing such, in all respects, as required in the specification given me.

Should alterations or changes in the specification be authorized, they will furnish 25 wagons in the first twenty days, and 50 every ten days thereafter, at $130 each, delivered here or in New York. Waiting to hear from you will make no difference in the time of delivery. I have consequently deemed it as obligatory on me to wait your instructions, as in those of the 18th instant you say that in those (wagons) contracted for, the specifications must be *adhered* to. Almost any reasonable quantity of harness can be had, and I think at fair prices. I shall to-morrow morning proceed to New York, and ascertain as far as I can what can be done in Jersey City and Brooklyn. Would it not be well to instruct Captain Vinton as to those two places, as well as New York? I have just received your letter of the 19th, enclosing a copy of one from Mr. Carter, of this place. He is not a wagon maker himself, but is extensively engaged in making and furnishing spokes to all the wagon and coach establishments in the State.

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

New York, *July* 25, 1846.

Sir: I left Newark on the 22d instant, saw some wagon makers in Jersey City and this place, and on the evening of the same day proceeded on to Troy. On my return yesterday afternoon I received your telegraphic note, and found that I had gone further than necessary.

Immediately on landing I met several persons from Newark, who informed me that an agent of the department had been in that city for the purpose of purchasing and contracting for wagons, and wished to know from me if he had authority to do so. I could give them no information on the subject, and so informed them. I have not yet entered into written contracts, but have authorized persons to go on to make wagons, and will have at least 60 by the 20th of August, and the same number every ten days thereafter; that is, if they do what they say they can; and all say they think more may be delivered, but certainly the number mentioned. Contracts will be entered into so soon as they can be written out.

On Monday I will see other persons, and may get more.

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

New York, *July* 27, 1846.

Sir: In my letter of the 25th instant I stated that I had been to Troy. There were no ready made wagons to be had in that city or vicinity. I was informed by a Mr. Rosevelt, (recommended to me by Major Baker, of the ordnance department,) and a Mr. Beach, that they were certain they could get up 200 wagons in their county, Onondaga, in 60 days—the first 100 in 20 days. These wagons would be good and strong, though the running gear would not be of the dimensions required by the specification; for instance, the tire but 2 inches instead of 2½ inches wide. A Mr. Lansing was also of opinion that he could get up some 50 or more from the small country shops within some 25 or 30 miles of Troy. He appeared to be certain that he could furnish the number mentioned, but of course would not enter into contract till he could ascertain positively. It was my intention to have returned to Troy, and to have gone into the interior where Rosevelt and Beach reside, (probably have engaged all or a portion of the wagons they could get up,) and to other places where it was said wagons could probably be had; also to have gone to Springfield, Worcester, New Haven, &c., after having set the New York, Newark, and Jersey City folks to work. I have been to Jersey City and Newark to-day. In those two places and this city I have engaged 83 wagons, to be ready for delivery by the 20th of August, and possibly may get contracts for a few more. The contracts will stipulate for the same number to be furnished every ten days, until about October the 20th. I found it would be an endless job for me to write out all the contracts, and consequently sent a form to a printer to have a number struck off.

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
New York, August 20, 1846.

SIR: Of the wagons contracted for by me, ninety have been received, and the remainder, which were to have been delivered to-day, will be brought in as fast as they can be put on board the vessels. The whole number will be from 115 to 125, with a sufficient number of sets of harness.

Captain Thistle's clerk was in my office two days since, and said that he had 80 wagons in this city and some 300 in Boston, and made some inquiry about shipping them. I told him that I must be furnished with lists or invoices of those to be shipped from this place. No doubt they will be delivered in due time.

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
New York, August 21, 1846.

SIR: Your communication by telegraph was received last evening. The "Edith" is partly loaded, and cannot now go to Boston.

I will leave for Boston as soon as I possibly can. It is necessary, however, that I should remain here two or three days longer to pay for the wagons and harness coming in.

It is necessary that I should be informed as to the number of wagons to be delivered in Boston, the price to be paid for each, the names of the contractors, and the number to be furnished by each.

If light draught vessels cannot be had to take all the wagons, must heavy draught ones be employed to take them to Brazos San Iago, or must they be shipped to New Orleans? It will be a difficult matter to send them by small vessels, as the hatchways are seldom sufficiently large for the wagons to pass into the hold.

I think we shall have a sufficient number of wagons here to complete the cargoes of the "Edith" and "Neptune."

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
New York, August 21, 1846.

SIR: Captain Thistle has just been at this office. He informs me that he has 100 wagons in this city and 300 in Boston.

We shall have here from 130 to 150 wagons more than can be taken by the "Neptune" and "Edith." I will endeavor to send them by fast sailing vessels.

Major Eastland informs me that he has written to you in regard to a steam propeller. Should you give him instructions as to such a vessel, to take freight from this place, it would perhaps be well to communicate by telegraph, so that it may be known in time to prevent the taking up of other vessels for the wagons.

Funds should be furnished to me here to pay for the 100 wagons to be received on Captain Thistle's contracts; that is, if I am to pay for them.

The 300 in Boston, at $170 each	$51,000
The 300 sets harness, at $42	12,600
	$63,600

Required to pay for Captain Thistle's purchases in that city.

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

BOSTON, MASS., *August* 28, 1846.

SIR: After having made every possible inquiry, I find that it is not possible to get light draught vessels to take the wagons from this place to Brazos San Iago; consequently, one or more large vessels will necessarily have to be taken. Light draught ones might be had from Providence, but they, in all probability, could not reach here for eight or ten days, if so soon.

Captain Thistle informs me that there will be over 300 wagons, and probably not so much harness as was expected. After taking up some one or more of the vessels which have been offered tomorrow morning, I may probably return to New York for a few days, until about the time the vessels will be loaded, and then return to this place to make payments and take bills of lading. I shall probably ascertain during to-morrow whether I can leave here or not.

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
New York, September 1, 1846.

SIR: I returned from Boston this morning, having with much difficulty made arrangements for transporting the wagons from that place to Brazos San Iago, and saw them going on board the vessels.

I shall return to Boston to-morrow to make payments for the wagons and harness.

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

NEW YORK, *September* 9, 1846.

SIR: I returned from Boston yesterday morning, having paid for and shipped from that place all the wagons (307) purchased by Captain Thistle. There was no harness ready, in consequence of the contractor having been disappointed in getting saddles. I was informed by Captain Thistle that 200 sets would be ready in the course of two or three days, and would be forwarded to this place at the cost of the contractor.

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

NEW-YORK, *September* 21, 1846.

SIR: I have received from Captain Thistle a copy of your letter to him of the 7th instant, relating to the harness made by McBurney. A sufficient quantity of harness for *all* the wagons sent to Texas cannot be had here; and if it is necessary that a set should be sent for each wagon, I would respectfully advise that the 200 sets made by McBurney be received. The material of which it has been made is excellent, and it has been put together in a good workmanlike manner. There are 100 sets of harness made in this city, contracted for by Captain Thistle, which, together with McBurney's, will be sufficient for his (Captain Thistle's) wagons. Shall it be received?

Of the wagons for which I contracted, 550 have been shipped, together with the necessary harness; and I have contracted for a sufficient quantity of the latter article for all the wagons yet to be furnished.

In saying that a sufficient quantity of harness cannot be had for all the wagons sent to Texas, I mean for those purchased by Captain Thistle.

M. M. CLARK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.

Memorandum of wagons shipped to Texas by Captain M. M. Clark.

From New York	550	with harness.
From New York	100	purchased by Captain Thistle.
From Boston	307	do do
Total	957	

[BY TELEGRAPH.] BALTIMORE, *July* 22, 1846.

GENERAL: I shall start for York this afternoon, in compliance with your order. I have engaged in this place, from Bartus Wilkins, 25 sets, and from Jenkins & Little 25 sets of harness, complete, including saddles, for 4 horses, to be ready in ten days. I have made arrangements to look into this market for all the wagons that can be bought, or built here in a short time.

S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

BALTIMORE, *July* 24, 1846.

GENERAL: I returned from York and Shrewsbury, Pennsylvania, to-day, and have the honor to enclose you a copy of an agreement which I entered into in York for wagons. The wagon business in that part of the country is greatly diminished since the railroad has been in operation. I saw not a single wagon with a suitable body; but there are numbers running which will answer if bodies are put to them, and for which I prefer to have running gear made, in hot haste, in the shops. All that are in reach of York, and also all the suitable running gear finished in the shops in and around York, will be immediately procured and finished off by Mr. Hess. At Shrewsbury I engaged Messrs. Myers and Small to procure all the wagons in and around that place, to be finished off in like manner, and on the same terms. They would not engage to furnish any particular number of wagons by a given time; but the prices are sufficient to stimulate them to extraordinary exertions, and I think I may confidently calculate upon getting fifty wagons from the two places in a month or six weeks. I shall endeavor to take a day in each week to run up to see the progress they are making, and to have the wagons brought down as they are finished, and as opportunities may offer for shipping them. The covers to the wagons I propose to have made here. I can procure harness here to almost any extent; but if more is wanted than will be required for the wagons that I may be able to purchase, I beg that you will inform me, and to what extent it will be safe for me engage it.

S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

Baltimore, *July* 29, 1846, 4 *o'clock, p. m.*

General: I have the honor to enclose you herewith a detailed description of the furniture wagon which I am having fitted up for service in Mexico, in compliance with your instructions. There are some of a lighter description that I am having fitted up for two horses. In all, I have received up to this hour about twenty-eight of this description of wagons, which I expect to ship on Monday next for Point Isabel, on the deck of a provender vessel, which I am now loading. I have also eight or ten country market wagons to ship at the same time, if the vessel is able to take them. Wagons of both these classes are now rapidly coming in to me. I have made engagements in this place for wagons of other description, up to the present time, for delivery as they are furnished—up to the 1st of September next for about 150 wagons. I have made arrangements for harness for the whole, and for covers, and shall continue to do so for all that I may purchase or engage.

S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster.

To. General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

P. S.—I propose going to York, Pennsylvania, on Friday morning next, to look after the wagons which I have engaged in that place and Shrewsbury. I shall return on Saturday morning.

S. B. D.

[by telegraph.] Baltimore, *August* 1, 1846.

General: I have up to this time purchased and engaged about 260 wagons, of all descriptions. I fear I may overrun the mark, and wish that you will indicate to me by telegraph about how many it will be advisable for me to secure by the 1st of September next, that being the latest date I have agreed for.

S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

[BY TELEGRAPH.] BALTIMORE, *August* 3, 1846.

GENERAL: I expect to get about 27 wagons on board of a vessel to-morrow, and before the end of a week 25 more on board of another provision vessel; and I think I shall have enough wagons by 1st of next week for a deck load for another vessel. They will be well secured on deck, and will cost about $10 each. I shall be able in a few days to inform you what number of wagons I may expect ready for delivery in this place, and at York and Shrewsbury, Pennsylvania, by the 10th, 15th, and 20th instant.

S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

[BY TELEGRAPH.] BALTIMORE, *August* 6, 1846.

GENERAL: As far as I have been able to ascertain, I think I can collect here by the 11th instant 25 new wagons, the bodies of which cannot be taken apart. About the 20th instant I think 75 more can be got here. Shall I forward these, as they arrive, to Philadelphia, up to (including) the 11th instant; or is it your intention to order a steamer to touch here for all that I can collect up to the 20th instant; or must I ship the whole by sail vessels, as fast as I can? I beg you to answer by telegraph, as I must make arrangements at once with the railroad to get wagons here and forward them by the 12th.

S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

BALTIMORE, *August* 12, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that last week I shipped 29 wagons on board two provision vessels. I returned from York, Pennsylvania, this morning, where and at Shrewsbury I received yesterday 22 wagons, which are now on the way to this place, and which I shall immediately ship on two small vessels that are now nearly loaded with oats. I shall have some 25 or 30 wagons more, the bodies of which cannot be taken apart, which I shall also ship on board of oat vessels, if possible, this week. On the morning of the 18th instant I am promised in York about 25 wagons, the bodies of which can be taken apart, and which I can send direct to Philadelphia at $6 25 each, by the 20th instant, if that will not be too late; and by the 20th instant I expect to be able to send about 50 wagons or more to Philadelphia from this place, the bodies of which can be taken apart, as all the rest can be that I am to receive beyond the number mentioned above. Should I be too late for the steamer that is to sail from Philadelphia, I would most respectfully suggest that a barque of 3,000 barrels, which has been offered to me at $2,500, be taken up for the remainder of the wagons that I cannot ship on board the oat vessels by the 20th instant. The barque could take out the pack saddles sent me from Washington, and many other articles that might be required to be shipped; or, for greater expedition, it would perhaps be better to charter first a vessel of about 1,500 barrels, at a reasonable rate, which might take all the wagons the bodies of which can be taken apart. I beg that you will give me an early reply.

I very much wish that you could see the wagons I am getting at York and Shrewsbury; the running gear cannot be surpassed the world over.

S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Baltimore, *August* 18, 1846.

I have the honor to report that I went to York, Pennsylvania, last night, and received there this morning thirty-three wagons, which I had taken apart, and securely placed upon the cars, which started for Philadelphia before I left York this afternoon, at 3 o'clock.

S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

Baltimore, 9 *o'clock, p. m., August* 19, 1846.

General: I have the honor to enclose you herewith a note which I have this instant received from Major Bache.

I expect to receive about twenty wagons to-morrow, which I proposed forwarding on to Philadelphia, but deem it proper not to do so now, in consequence of the major's note, until further instructions by you. The bodies of all the wagons I am to receive hereafter will be made to be taken apart. The wagons will now be coming in to me daily until the last of the month, and I propose shipping them as fast as possible on the decks of several provision vessels which I am called upon to furnish, or to take up vessels and load them with wagons, harness, oats, and other stores that may be required, so as to take on board the wagons as fast as they arrive. I beg for your instructions on the subject by telegraph as early as possible to-morrow.

I have engaged no vessel as yet for the wagons, not knowing but that you might still prefer taking one of the steamers which I mentioned in my communication to-day.

It is probable that Major Bache had not received my letter of yesterday from York, advising him that I had sent thirty-three wagons from that place, and which are consequently not included among those he reports on hand to go in the Neptune.

S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

BALTIMORE, *September* 14, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that I have shipped to La Vaca bay, in two vessels, eight thousand seven hundred and sixty-six and a half bushels of oats, and seventy-six wagons, with harness complete. I have left on hand sixteen wagons, which I propose shipping to-morrow in the vessel that is to take Captain Ker's company of dragoons to Point Isabel, Texas.

S. B. DUSENBERY,
Assistant Quartermaster.

To General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington city.

NEWARK, NEW JERSEY, *July* 25, 1846.

SIR: I have just returned from Troy. I have found that it is impossible to get the work done according to the specifications; there is not material enough in the country for that purpose. But I can, by varying the materials, be able to get from three to four hundred wagons by the 16th day of August, and they will be equally as strong; they will have to use a great deal of ash, and oak, and elm for hubs, thirteen inches long instead of fourteen and a half inches, and nine and a half inches in diameter.

I shall have to pay an enormous price, in order to have the work pressed forward.

I will have them at all hazards. I leave Newark to night for New Haven, Worcester, and other places on the Connecticut river. I travel during the night, to save time. All communications will reach me at New York.

H. L. THISTLE.

Major General JESUP.

On board steamer Rhode Island,
July 27, 1846.

Dear Sir: It is not unlikely that you may receive some reports from Newark of my interference in that place.

On my way to Troy, I stopped in Newark a few hours, (on Thursday, July 23,) to inquire if they could make any wagons. They said that Captain Clark had called there, and they had concluded *not* to make any, on account of its being impossible to make them by the 15th and 17th of August, and did not think that they could make more than twenty by the 1st of September.

I convinced them that they could get them up. They set about procuring timber immediately. *Now* they have concluded to make one hundred and fifty, or thereabouts.

I can assure you, if I had not stopped there, there would not have been ten wagons delivered by the 15th of August. If it should be important, I can have my statements certified to by twenty or thirty of the most respectable citizens of Newark. I enclose a copy of a letter, dated July, to Captain Clark.

I have a promise of fifty wagons from Troy by the 15th or 17th of August next. One hundred and forty-five dollars is the lowest estimate that I could procure in that place.

Mr. Eaton would have contracted to make from one hundred and fifty to two hundred wagons, at one hundred and eighty-five dollars each. This was the lowest cent that he would make them for. I have the promise of one hundred in New York and its vicinity, at one hundred and forty-five dollars each. This is exclusive of any interference with Captain Clark in Newark or any other place.

H. L. THISTLE,
Agent for the Quartermaster's department.

To Major General Jesup.

Boston, *July* 30, 1846, *half-past* 11 *o'clock*, *p. m.*

Sir: We are busy drawing up contracts, and shall not finish them till three or four o'clock in the morning. I have contracted, and am preparing contracts to be signed, for one hundred and fifty-five wagons, to be delivered in Boston on or before the 15th or 17th day of August.

I can do nothing back in the country. And when I first arrived in Boston, they said it was impossible to put up more than twenty or thirty. I convinced them that they could put up more, by arguing the point with them; and there is no doubt but that I shall have the one hundred and fifty, if not two hundred, ready by the above specified time in the city of Boston. There are now between four and five hundred men at work on them. The firms that I have engaged are worth from fifty to two hundred thousand dollars.

I have not contracted to receive any wagons after the 25th of August next; and if I can rely upon men's word, honor, and responsibility, there is no doubt but that I shall have five hundred by that date. Inform me whether they will be shipped from Boston, or shall I forward them to New York? I could not get the contractors to deliver them at the latter place. There is no doubt but that it would be a great saving of time and expense to ship them from Boston.

It is important that I should have a set of harness for four horses, complete, in New York by Monday next. There is no difficulty in getting the harness. It is important for the makers to have a set. Please to forward the harness in my name, care of the agent of the transportation train, to be kept till called for.

All communications will reach me most rapidly at New York. I must be in Troy Sunday morning or evening. I expect one hundred and fifty wagons from that quarter, and rising of a hundred in New York, Brooklyn, and vicinities. You cannot form the least idea of the troubles and difficulties I have to encounter to convince men that they can work.

H. L. THISTLE,
Agent of the Quartermaster's department.

Major General Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.

Providence, *July* 31, 1846.

Sir: I find it difficult to get the traces for the harness according to the specifications, as the market is drained; and in case they cannot be got, must I substitute leather, with half a dozen links at each end, or shall I take an inferior kind of chain? I leave to-morrow morning at four o'clock for Albany and Troy. If I get through with my business on Sunday, I shall be in New York on Monday morning. Monday evening I shall leave for Boston, via Hartford and New Haven.

I have all confidence that I shall have three if not four hundred wagons by the 19th of August next. Keep in remembrance the set of harness I sent for.

H. L. THISTLE,
Agent for the Quartermaster's department.

Major General Jesup.

Boston, *August* 1, 1846.

Sir: We were detained to-day by the cars. We make another start this evening at 5 o'clock. I will give you the names of the contractors in Boston and its vicinity, and the number they will furnish for certain by the 17th of August next. They all promise me more.

I visited the shops to-day. There are already 1,200 men at work. By Monday there will be 2,000.

H. L. THISTLE,
Agent for the Quartermaster's department.

Major General Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.

Contracts made and entered into by H. L. Thistle, for and in behalf of the United States, for wagons, in the city of Boston and its vicinity.

With Davenport & Bridges, for	50	wagons or more.
With A. Blood, of South Boston, for	25	"
With W. Mansfield, of South Boston, for	25	"
With Adams & Whittridge and James W. Russell, of Boston, for	25	"
With Andrews Lunt & Samuel Noah, of Salem, for	20	"
Total	175	

Telegraph Office, New York, *August* 2, 1846.

Sir: New York this morning. Yours of the 29th reports from assistant quartermaster interference on my part. So expected when I left Washington. My contracts, none to be delivered after 25th. Shall I attend to the business, or come to Washington? Names of contractors by the 17th. Number of wagons: A. Lamb & S. Noah, 50; Davenport & Bridges, 50; A. Blood, 25; W. Mansfield, 25; Adams & Whittridge and J. W. Russell, 25. Total, 175, at $170 each.

Mr. Powell says I can have 50 or 60. I expect 50 from Troy. If I do not receive an answer by telegraph this evening, I start for Washington.

Perhaps your complainants think that I am going ahead of them. Refer to yours of the 21st to me. I have obeyed orders as far as possible.

H. L. THISTLE, *City Hotel.*

General Jesup.

Boston, *August* 4, 1846.

Sir: I am in this city looking after the work that is now under way; and I assure you that where there are so many men at work, it requires three or four of us to watch them. I shall not be able to be in New York until Friday morning.

I have made arrangements with Mr. C. Francis, No. 39 Bowery, New York, to make and deliver 300 sets of harness by the 17th day of this month, for $39 per set, in every respect according to the specification, except the chain. That will have to be varied. I have requested him verbally to write to you in relation to the harness; and if it has not been forwarded *to him*, please do so as soon as practicable, on receipt of this, for he has no time to lose. A full set, and then there can be no mistake.

I received your telegraphic despatches last evening in time just to save my distance on the Boston boat, by jumping through the window into the coal house.

Any instructions you wish to communicate to me, please address to New York.

In relation to timber, &c., I will give you information at the first leisure moment.

H. L. THISTLE,
Agent for the Quartermaster's department.

To Major General Jesup,
Quartermaster General, U. S. A.

P. S.—I have written to my agent in Washington in relation to the saddles, in order to have them done in accordance of time, let the cost to me be what it would. He informs me that they will all be done by the 20th of this month, which is ten days in advance of time.

You may rest assured that any contract that I undertake on my own responsibility will always be done in advance of time.

H. L. T.

Boston, *August* 6, 1846.

Sir: I am still in Boston, looking after the workmen. I find that they require a great deal of watching; and unless they are closely looked after, they will put in poor stock and do bad work.

I shall leave to-morrow evening for New York. Would it not be advisable for your department to make some arrangements about shipping these wagons? There should be from 175 to 200 delivered by the 17th day of this month in this city; but, as I have already condemned about one-half of the materials that they had partly worked, I *may* not get more than 125 at that date.

There was one person who had the wheels nearly finished for 25 wagons. The work and materials being so bad, I had to condemn nearly all of it. It appears that the greater portion of our community think it no harm to cheat the government; but I am determined to have strong work and good materials. I will report to you in relation to the progress of the work in New York as soon as I arrive there.

My plan of obtaining estimates was fully equal to advertising, if not better. I sent specifications to every man that understood making wagons, and then I took the lowest bid.

The estimate of Messrs. Eaton & Co., Troy, was $180; that of Mr. Walker, of Worcester, $225; and those of Messrs. P. A. & G. Sanford, and likewise of Mr. R. B. Sears, of Providence, both $225. The lowest estimate I could get in Boston was $200; but I brought them down to $170. In New York I get them made for $130, by taking one, two, and three from different persons, without any responsibility on their part, except in giving good materials and good work; but there is no doubt of my getting 80 from that quarter.

The number that I shall obtain from South Troy and Albany is uncertain at present.

H. L. THISTLE,
Agent for the Quartermaster's Department.

To Major General Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. A.

Boston, *August* 18, 1846.

Sir: I shall have not less than 300 wagons made and delivered in this city by the 25th day of this month; and, so far as I have seen, they are a first rate article.

I could have shipped 200 to-day if there had been any arrangements for that purpose. I find several masters of vessels very anxious to get freight direct to Point Isabel. They say they have light draught vessels.

I made some inquiry as to what would be the freight per wagon, with the privilege of filling up the vacant space with other freight if your department chooses. As near as I can ascertain, it will cost from thirty to forty dollars for each wagon, with the privilege stated. They are very anxious to get their light draught vessels freighted for Point Isabel, in expectation of being employed to run backwards and forwards between there and New Orleans.

I shall have my three hundred sets of harness of the first quality all ready in time.

I told them that I could do nothing about the shipping until I had further orders.

I shall be in New York to-morrow, where I will wait your orders respecting the wagons in Boston. I shall be under the necessity of receiving them on the 25th of this month, as they will be impatient from waiting so long.

There will be one hundred wagons ready in New York by the 25th of this month, without fail.

H. L. THISTLE,
Agent for the Quartermaster's Department.

Major General Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. Army.

New York, *August* 19, 1846.

I informed you yesterday that three hundred wagons are ready at Boston, and ninety in New York, waiting your orders to know how they will be shipped before I receive them. I have not heard from the department since I saw you.

H. L. THISTLE, *Agent.*

General Jesup.

New York, *August* 24, 1846.

Sir: There is a prospect of Mr. McBurney's failing to fulfil his contract for the three hundred sets of harness he agreed to make in Boston. I do not know any grounds for his doing so, unless it is because he could not make a hundred per cent. profit. I find by inquiry that it will be important to have the harness made. I think it would not be anything more than right to have the harness made at his expense, should it cost more than I expect to give him, viz: forty-two dollars per set.

The contract he signed was strongly worded. It says that if the contractor fails to fulfil his agreement, the same (harness) is to be purchased in open market, and at the expense of said contractor, if the quartermaster deem it advisable. He is a man of wealth, and signed the contract after its being properly considered by him. Please let me hear from you on this subject.

I have been very busy to-day shipping wagons under the direction of Captain Clark. I shall probably start on Wednesday evening for Boston. Please direct your letter to that city.

I remain yours, respectfully,
H. L. THISTLE,
Agent for the Quartermaster's Department.

Major General Jesup,
Quartermaster General U. S. Army.

Boston, *September* 9, 1846.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 7th instant, and will remark, in relation to the harness, that Mr. McBurney had two hundred sets finished before Captain Clark left Boston; but, as the saddles were not ready, he was to ship it to New York, at his own expense, to Captain Clark. The harness is one-third better in quality than any I have seen. Captain Clark has seen it, and compared it with the Philadelphia harness.

I should recommend to the department to receive it on account of its quality, although Mr. McBurney did not comply with his contract as regards time.

There are one hundred sets ready in New York, made by Mr. C. Francis, who has fully complied with his contract, and which, with Mr. McBurney's, make up the three hundred sets.

There has not been a wagon received that has been made after the 25th day of August.

Please communicate to Captain Clark in relation to the harness.

H. L. THISTLE,
Agent for the Quartermaster's Deparment.

Major General Jesup,
Quartermaster General, U. S. Army.

I will remain in Boston until 5 o'clock on Monday evening.

[Extract.]

Louisville, Ky., *August* 3, 1846.

Sir: On Saturday, I shipped off the last of 399 mules to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans. Two strayed, and were not recovered until after the boat left. I will send them with the horses.

S. P. HEINTZELMAN,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Louisville, Ky., *September* 1, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to inform you that I shipped the horses and mules, and will, in the course of a week or ten days, get off the remainder of the wagons, harness and oats, which complete the duties assigned to me at this place.

S. P. HEINTZELMAN,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Louisville, Ky., *October* 2, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report that I have received the snag-boats "Dragon" and "Gopher," with the necessary tackle.

I will get the boats off in a few days.

S. P. HEINTZELMAN,
Acting Assistant Quartermaster.

General Th. S. Jesup,
Washington city.

Office of Clothing and Equipage,
Philadelphia, August 20, 1846.

General: I have the honor to inform you that, some days since, ten ponton boats, with tools and articles for repairs, were delivered to the military storekeeper, United States arsenal, by Mr. S. T. Armstrong of New York. I shall be glad to receive your orders in regard to their disposition, as also of the India rubber covers received from Mr. Gay, agreeably to the annexed memorandum.

HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

Pittsburg, *June* 21, 1846.

Sir: I arrived here on the morning of the 19th, and was disappointed in finding letters from Washington. Yesterday Colonel Taylor passed through, *en route* for Texas; he assured me that the department desired to furnish General Taylor with every necessary transportation. Just as he was about starting, he learned that a letter to him from you had been sent out to the Allegheny arsenal, and requested me to open it, read it, and forward it to him at Louisville. I did so. It is your letter dated the 17th instant. I at once felt authorized to act, without waiting for direct and official information to that purport.

I conceived that it would be inexpedient and injudicious to purchase any but a new boat to send such a distance; and that it would be unsafe to charter one older than two years, which is about one-half of the useful life of a boat.

Yesterday I purchased a boat which is to be ready to start next Saturday, and is to be delivered in New Orleans, to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, in ten days after; $12,000 to be paid on the safe delivery of the boat. The boat is perfectly new and untried, but built by successful and experienced workmen. Being expressly intended for the Galena trade, it is much stronger than light draught boats usually are. It will draw less than two feet water. It has side wheels and two engines. The turns of the river are so short that a single engine boat will be hard to handle. A light draught is indispensable above Matamoras. There are three boats of about thirty inches draught of water, and not much over two years old, now here, any one of which, I presume, I can charter for a reasonable rate for sixty or ninety days from the time it would enter the Rio Grande. Either of these boats would answer very well. I have just learned that the New Orleans papers state that Colonel Hunt has sent two good boats, the Troy and Big Hatchee, to the Rio Grande. General Taylor desired that arrangements should be so made that the boats would remain in private hands. In Cincinnati I met an exemplary man who is accustomed to deal largely in boats, and wishes to turn his attention to boating on the Rio Grande—Captain William Stewart, formerly of this place, but now of Mobile. He agreed to have one boat, the Noxubee, on the Rio

Grande by the 1st of July, and to run her for thirty days, the United States furnishing fuel, at the rate of $130 a day. The boat to carry at least 500 barrels of mixed freight in the three feet water. He was to take out the Virginia on his own venture, with the understanding that he was to be patronized when the government had more freight than its own boats could carry. He was to procure two other suitable boats and have them on the Rio Grande by the 10th of July. These boats were to be employed for sixty days, at $150 a day each. These last boats were to be such as would pass the inspection of the agent of the Cincinnati insurance companies.

Major Tompkins very kindly undertook to see that Captain Stewart used due diligence in hurrying off his boats. There is one boat in Cincinnati just finished, which I was anxious to purchase, that will cost about $16,000 or $16,500. I shall write to the major in regard to it.

JOHN SANDERS,
Captain Engineers.

Pittsburg, *June* 28, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th instant.

I learn through the papers, and a letter from Colonel Winthrop of New Orleans, that the Troy, Big Hatchee, Panola, and another boat, have all been sent to the Rio Grande.

These boats are all thirty-inch boats; that is, will draw thirty inches of water when light. The Whiteville, which I bought and sent off last week, is a two-foot boat. These altogether will make five river boats. Captain Stewart will only take out two; one on his own venture, the other on a thirty days' charter.

I now propose adding four really light boats to the number; boats none of which shall draw over twenty inches of water when light, and such boats as could run anywhere a keel boat could be pushed. They are all to be thoroughly new. One I have, as I have heretofore reported to you, already bought; she will start on Tuesday morning for New Orleans. The other three I can get off in the course of a fortnight. One of the boats I propose buying was built expressly for the Allegheny; it is quite strong, very light, and has an engine of more than the usual power on similar boats. These light boats are necessarily frail structures; but all being perfectly new and well built, I am in great hopes of getting them around safely.

They are the very best models and specimens of light-water boats, and will run up the Rio Grande as far as it is possible for any boat to navigate it. These boats will carry very good freights on thirty inches water, and if the river should get very low, they might be kept all the time above Reinosa, which point, I presume, the boats already sent out will always be able to reach without any great difficulty.

I feel quite confident that the river will be found navigable for some months in the year as high as the mountains; though it is not likely that the cañons in the mountains will ever be passable for boats.

I expect to leave here on the 15th of July, and shall pass through Washington on my way south.

JOHN SANDERS,
Captain Engineers.

Pittsburg, *July* 2, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to report to you that I have completed my purchase of light draught steamboats on account of your department, for the transportation of military stores on the Rio Grande. I send herewith a descriptive list of same.

The Corvette started this morning in fine style; she is really a splendid boat of her class. Her furniture and equipment are much more expensive than the character of the service requires, but had to be taken with her, and will render the boat more marketable if it becomes necessary to sell her hereafter. I have sent down on her as passengers Chifflin Kenedy, master, and Prescot Devot, pilot—two young men of the right stamp to handle her properly. I have taken them in service, as I have informed Colonel Hunt, from about this date, Captain Kenedy having been employed by me about the boats since Monday. I have agreed to give the pilot the current wages on the Ohio river; that is, $125 a month. The success of these boats will depend entirely upon the manner in which they are handled and managed. I shall send out on each of the other boats two experienced and skilful men—one as master, the other as pilot. I have requested the owners to take with them down the river such crews as would be willing to re-ship at New Orleans in the government service. These boats will all reach New Orleans with the Kentucky and Ohio volunteers; and if they make as favorable voyages along the coast as the boats which have just preceded them, they will be on the Rio Grande in ample time to transport the baggage and supplies of those troops up to Camargo.

Allow me, general, to take this occasion of expressing my acknowledgements, not only for the ready and cheerful assistance and hearty co-operation which you had the kindness to extend to me in the discharge of this duty, but also for that which I have received at the hands of those (if I may be permitted to say so) highly zealous and active officers, Colonel Hunt and Major Tompkins, of your department. I shall, most assuredly, take the liberty of reporting the same to my commanding general.

JOHN SANDERS,
Captain Engineers.

CINCINNATI, OHIO, *August* 21, 1846.

GENERAL: I send herewith a contract I have made with David White, of this city, for the delivery of 800 mules and horses at San Antonio. Captain White is the owner and commander of a steamboat on the Mississippi and Ohio rivers, and is well acquainted with the route which the horses and mules have to take. He is regarded here as a responsible man; and Major Tompkins and myself have agreed in opinion that it is better to have the horses and mules transported in this way, without much risk to the United States, than by the method originally contemplated.

As the contractor has to feed the animals, it is his interest to have as little delay as possible; and as I am to have a general direction on the route, I can exercise such control as to prevent their being overdriven. I have been diligent in making inquiries respecting the different routes, and particularly in regard to the route suggested from the information of Major Eastland. The lower route is said to have a great many cane brakes and bayous on it, and the road is marshy in many places. The difficulty of driving wild mules on it would be much greater, therefore, than on the other routes. From Alexandria I intend to march to Hickman's ferry, on the Sabine; thence by Swartwout, Washington, and La Grange, to San Antonio. If I should find, on descending the Mississippi, that the Red river is too low for me to reach Alexandria in boats, I shall land in the neighborhood of Natchez, and go by land to Alexandria. The mules have been ready for some days; but we have been waiting for the arrival of the horses at Louisville. On the 24th we shall begin to take the mules on board, and by the 27th I think the last of them will leave this place.

I have hired more than 200 teamsters; but some of them, when the starting time came, have been among the missing. 138 have been sent direct to New Orleans, and I have here 39 of those who are to go with me. I enclose copies of the agreements I have made with them.

S. H. DRUM,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,
Washington.

VIDALIA, LA., *September* 10, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that I left Cincinnati on the 29th August, having despatched the steamboats Ark and Townalenka on the 26th and 27th with the mules, and with directions to take a portion of the horses at Louisville. On the 31st I left Louisville, on the steamboat Louis Philippe, with the remainder of the horses, and arrived at this place on the 6th instant, the day after the Ark and Townalenka. We lost four horses and two mules, which died in consequence of injury received from the other animals, and from the hot weather. The 800 are divided into droves of 100 each, the last of which left this place yesterday; and I shall follow to-day, and remain with the rear drove. I have placed Captain Smith, assistant quartermaster, with the leading drove, and Captain Gilbert, assistant quartermaster, with one of the middle droves, with directions to exercise a general supervision, and see that the contract is faithfully complied with. I believe both of the officers above named to be faithful, but I desire particularly to recommend Captain Gilbert to your favorable notice, on account of the activity and zeal he has displayed since he has been under my orders.

Finding, when I arrived here, that the wagons would impede my progress, I determined to ship all except one light one to New Orleans, and to pack only such stores as will be absolutely necessary on the route; and I expect thus to make a rapid march across the country. The distance to be travelled is about 600 miles, and I hope to be able to report my arrival at San Antonio by the 10th October. I send you, enclosed, a table of distances, compiled by a gentleman who has surveyed the country between this place and the Sabine.

The weather is extremely hot—thermometer 90; and I shall have to drive very slowly at first, but I think I shall do better after passing Red river.

S. H. DRUM,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General T. S. Jesup,
Washington.

Alexandria, *September* 16, 1846.

Sir: I arrived at this place last night, and this morning the last drove crossed the river. The others are several days in advance, and getting along well. Several horses and mules were lost on the route from Vidalia to this place, but nearly all of them have been taken up and will be sent to New Orleans.

Some horses, that from kicks and strains were unable to travel, I have disposed of. The weather continues so extremely hot that it is impossible to drive fast. At Trinity the thermometer stood at 100 on Sunday, (13th,) and yesterday it was 95 at this place. The nights, too, are hot, so that little or no relief is experienced after the sun goes down. To-night we sleep 22 miles from this place. In all my life before, I have not had so many lies told to me as since I have started on this expedition. No confidence can be placed in anything that is said to me by the citizens. They are either interested for themselves or their friends, and some lie wantonly.

S. H. DRUM,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Major General Jesup,
Washington.

SAN ANTONIO DE BEXAR,
October 13, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report to you that I arrived at this place on the 7th instant, with the rear drove of the horses and mules. The two leading droves arrived on the 2d, the next two on the 4th, and the next two on the 5th. The animals arrived in season to be employed in the trains for supplying the army under Wool. The Kentucky troops, for whose use you intended these animals, did not take this route, but at or near Gonzales marched towards Victoria, and have since been ordered to join General Taylor. I should have overtaken them if they had continued on the route to this place. The mules arrived in good condition, only seven having been lost on the route. The horses did not drive so well; about 30 having given out or died from injury; and a number more that came through were nearly broken down. Our rate of travel was 21½ miles per day; and although for the first ten days it was much slower than that, yet the animals suffered much more then than afterwards, the heat of the weather was so great. The teamsters were at one time half of them sick with fever, from the same cause. We took accurate note of the distances, and made the whole distance to be 616 miles from Vidalia to San Antonio. From Alexandria the distance is about 100 miles less, and all droves intended to be driven across the country should be sent by water to Alexandria, or even higher up the river. From Natchez to Alexandria we crossed three of the worst swimming places on the whole route.

The Texas streams are crossed without difficulty. We fed corn every night except one, when the droves were herded on the prairies, and the average price was about 90 cents per bushel. Our greatest evil on the route was what is called the screw-worm. If one of the animals got snagged or rubbed with the saddle so as to draw blood, a small green fly would deposite its eggs on the blood, and in less than 12 hours the sore would be filled with screw-worms, boring their way into the flesh. I have seen a small sore converted in a few days into a hole large enough to place my closed hand in. For some time we did not know what to do, and several of our best animals were destroyed by the worms. At Crocket we were informed that calomel was a good remedy, and afterwards, by applying it to the sore, I almost in all cases effected a cure.

Our route lay from Vidalia, through Trinity, Alexandria, Holt's Springs, Sabine, Milam, San Augustine, Nacogdoches, Crockett, Washington, La Grange, Gonzales, and Seguine, to this place. We had but two stampedes; one near the place of starting, before the animals had got accustomed to each other; and the second on the prairies, while herding the animals at night. A violent thunder storm came up, which scattered them far and wide. We only lost five however, in both stampedes.

S. H. DRUM,
Assistant Quartermaster.

Maj. Gen. T. S. JESUP, *Washington.*

NEW YORK, *August* 25, 1846.

SIR: The "Neptune" sailed yesterday, having on board the ponton train, (about 60 tons,) 64 wagons, and some 15 or 16 soldiers, with their stores. She took on board 140 tons coal, in all (exclusive of fuel) about 3,000 barrels. She will touch at Charleston for additional fuel; (say 50 or 60 tons,) and, without accident, will make Point Isabel in 12 days. The harness did not come in time to get on board. Captain Clark informs me that a quantity of *extra* harness is on board the "Edith," to sail this evening.

THOS. B. EASTLAND,
Quartermaster U. S. Army.

Maj. Gen. THOMAS S. JESUP, *Washington.*

[Extract.]

QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
Memphis, October 4, 1846.

GENERAL: Your order of September 23, in duplicate, one via Louisville and one via Nashville, were both received last evening at same time. My arrangements are made to execute the order for horses and teamsters with as much despatch as possible.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Quartermaster U. S. Army.

Major General T. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, Washington, D. C.

MEMPHIS, *October* 10, 1846.

GENERAL: I commenced the purchase of horses under the order of department of 22d September, on 7th instant; up to last evening I purchased 142 horses, which are all ready for shipment as soon as I can get a boat, which, owing to low water, I find difficult. I enclose a transcript of my purchases, to which I refer for prices paid. I was compelled to stop purchasing in consequence of not being able to procure stabling for more horses until Monday next.

I have engaged 48 teamsters, which I shall send off with the horses on Monday, if possible, or on first boat that I can charter.

The purchase of mules will be commenced as soon as I can arrange for taking care of them upon favorable terms. The Mississippi is extremely low, and the supply of corn and hay very limited and prices high. Ours is a cotton country, and our planters raise but little surplus, which renders it difficult to take care of stock.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Quartermaster U. S. Army.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

MEMPHIS, *October* 15, 1846.

GENERAL: I have completed the purchase of 200 horses ordered, and enlisted the fifty teamsters, and got them shipped on yesterday, by the steamer Bulletin, to Colonel Hunt, deputy quartermaster general at New Orleans.

On Monday I commenced the purchase of mules, which I shall hold in reserve here, as ordered.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Quartermaster U. S. Army.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, Washington city.

MEMPHIS, TENN., *October* 16, 1846.

GENERAL: On the 15th instant I advised you that I had shipped, on the 14th instant, two hundred horses and 50 teamsters to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, under your order of 22d September last.

I now enclose one of the contracts under which they were shipped on board the steamer Bulletin and flat boat in tow.

You will also find the contract as made and signed by the teamsters, with my agreement, on the part of the United States, at bottom.

I have given extensive notice of the purchase of mules, as per order of the 27th September, and shall commence buying on Monday, 19th instant. Owing to the great advance in cotton, and all the products of the western country, the price of mules have advanced considerably; but I shall use every exertion to purchase, at as moderate prices as possible, mules suited to the service, and hold them subject to further instructions.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Quartermaster United States Army.

Major General TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General, Washington.

MEMPHIS, *October* 21, 1846.

GENERAL: I have just received a letter announcing the loss of 58 horses which were shipped by the steamer Bulletin, and her boat in tow, on 14th instant. There were also lost six bales of hay and five buckets; (I suppose there was about one ton of hay.) As soon as I can obtain a copy of the protest of the boat, and further particulars, I will report more fully.

General Jesup and Captain Hetzel were here on the 20th, and I reported the fact (then verbal) of the loss of the horses, &c., and inquired whether the lost horses should be duplicated. The general said he would write from New Orleans.

I have purchased about 90 mules, under the order of the 27th

September for 200 to 400 mules to be bought and held in reserve here. If the order is to be extended to the full number of 400, it will require an additional remittance. The mules bought are full size, well broke, and of suitable age for service. They average in cost about $80 to $82.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Quartermaster United States Army.

Major General Th. S. Jesup,
Quartermaster General, Washington.

Memphis, Tenn., *November* 6, 1846.

Sir: On the 21st October I addressed the department advising the loss of 58 government horses, shipped by the steamer Bulletin, and flat boat in tow, on the 14th October last.

I now hand enclosed a certified copy of the protest of the steamer Bulletin, made on 17th October last. Also the certificate of Wm. F. Allen, agent quartermaster's department appointed by me, and who was in charge of the 200 horses and 50 teamsters shipped by the steamer Bulletin, and flat boat in tow, on 14th October last. I also hand you enclosed duplicate receipt of Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt for horses, forage, &c., delivered by Wm. F. Allen, agent, on 19th October last.

You will perceive that 58 government horses were lost by the accident to the flat boat. An agent was left with authority to search for and receive any of the horses that might escape by swimming ashore, and send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, New Orleans. I have as yet no report of the recovery of any horses after the steamer left.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Quartermaster United States Army.

Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.
Washington city.

[Extract.]

Memphis, *November* 7, 1846.

Sir: I have to inform you that, under the order of the department of 27th September to purchase 200 to 400 mules, "and hold them in reserve at this place or vicinity," I have purchased 250 mules of proper size and age, well broke, which are ready and subject to the future orders of the department.

Should you wish the purchase of mules continued until 400 are purchased, it will require an additional remittance to enable to do so, and I shall have to go to some other point to purchase, or appoint an agent or agents to do so, as I believe I have purchased nearly every mule suited to the service to be found here.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Quartermaster United States Army.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER GENERAL,
Washington city.

MEMPHIS, TENN., *December* 16, 1846.

COLONEL: I have the honor to enclose agreement with Captain A. W. Tufts, of steamboat Sultana, for transportation of 150 horses, 40 teamsters, &c., from this city to New Orleans, as per orders from Major General T. S. Jesup, quartermaster general United States army; also the agreement with the teamsters for six months' service.

I also enclose the agreement made with 56 teamsters employed and sent off with Captain Harry Toulmin, assistant quartermaster, with 350 mules, en route for Camargo or Matamoras, Mexico; all by order of Major General Jesup.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Major and Quartermaster United States Army.

COL. HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,
Washington city.

MEMPHIS, TENN., *December* 24, 1846.

COLONEL: I have the honor to enclose roll of 35 teamsters, enlisted and sent to New Orleans on yesterday, 23d; also contract with steamer Bulletin for transportation of 50 horses and the 35 men, to be delivered to Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, New Orleans; sent in charge of A. J. Harry, esq., agent appointed by me. You will also find bill of lading per steamer Bulletin for 3 boxes, containing 24 riding saddles, 18 bridles, 13 surcingles, 7 common tents, 6 camp kettles, and 12 mess pans, received from Captain Harry Toulmin, assistant quartermaster United States army, now en route to Mexico, via Little Rock, Arkansas, in charge of 350 mules purchased by me here.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Major and Quartermaster United States Army.

Col. HENRY STANTON,
Assistant Quartermaster General U. S. A.,
Washington city.

MEMPHIS, *December* 31, 1846.

COLONEL: I have the honor to enclose roll of 20 teamsters, and contract for transportation and subsistence of 21 teamsters by the steamer Sultana, Captain A. W. Tufts, consigned to Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, New Orleans.

One of the teamsters, Richard N. Graham, was enlisted on 1st December, and left with Captain Toulmin and the 350 mules for Mexico, but was taken sick and left on the road. He has reported to me, and I thought best to forward by way of New Orleans. I still have to employ 100 teamsters to complete the last order of Major General T. S. Jesup, quartermaster general.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Major and Quartermaster United States Army.

Col. Henry Stanton,
Assistant Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington city.

Memphis, *January* 7, 1847.

Colonel: I have the honor to enclose roll of 25 teamsters employed by me, and forwarded by steamer Bulletin, Captain Church, to Lieutentant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, New Orleans, by order of Major General Jesup, quartermaster general. One of the teamsters included in the 25 will report to Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans, which will explain why only 24 are reported on board the Bulletin.

NATHL. ANDERSON,
Major and Quartermaster United States Army.

Col. Henry Stanton,
Assistant Quartermaster General, U. S. A.,
Washington city.

Office W. R. Improvements,
Louisville, November 2, 1846.

Sir: In accordance with instructions from the quartermaster general United States army, of which I herewith send you a "copy extract," I have made the requisite preliminary arrangements for the construction of two light draught steamers for service in the Rio Grande. Triplicates of the contracts entered into for this purpose on the 14th ult., and to be concluded in due form as early as practicable in the current month, also drawings explanatory of the principal parts and dimensions of said boats, will be prepared and forwarded as early as practicable.

In the meantime I take leave to request that funds for the prosecution of the work of construction during the current month, and to the amount of *ten thousand dollars*, (which is one-half of the probable cost of both of said boats, exclusive of rigging and other articles of outfit, viz: $10,000,) be remitted to my address at this place at your earliest convenience.

S. H. LONG,
Lieut. Col. Topographical Engineers.

Col. HENRY STANTON,
Washington.

[Enclosure referred to in preceding letter.]

[Extract.]

LOUISVILLE, *October* 12, 1846.

* * * * * * * *

COLONEL: I have to request that you will take measures to have two steamboats, adapted for service in the Rio Grande, built at this place as soon as practicable. Colonel Stanton, assistant quartermaster general at Washington, has been directed to furnish you with the funds necessary for the purpose, on your estimates.

* * * * * * * *

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

[Extract.]

OFFICE W. R. IMPROVEMENTS,
Louisville, November 16, 1846.

SIR: Agreeably to instructions from the quartermaster general, recently received, the boats now building under my directions are to be employed as lighters across the bars at the mouth of the Rio Grande, Point Isabel, St. Joseph's, &c. This change of destination will require a corresponding enhancement in the cost of boats, in order to adapt them to sea service. For example, the boats must be furnished with bulwarks from stem to stern, along their main gunwales; many parts of the engines must be constructed of copper instead of iron, to prevent corrosion by salt water; the bottom and sides, to midwater line, should be sheated with copper; all of which I shall attempt to accomplish, so far as it may be done consistently with the progress already made in the work of construction, and with the means and facilities at my command.

The hulls and engines of the boats are already about half done, and payments, in terms of the contract, are now due to the amount of about $8,000.

S. H. LONG,
Lieut. Col. Topographical Engineers.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Washington.

[Extract.]

OFFICE W. R. IMPROVEMENTS,
Louisville, December 16, 1846.

SIR: Since the date of the order for the construction of the boats, their destination has been changed from fresh to salt water service, and from river to sea service, thereby causing the cost of the boat to be materially enhanced. And in a letter from the quartermaster general, dated on the 5th instant, (a copy of which is herewith enclosed,) the additional expenses, involving an outfit complete of the boat, will necessarily enhance the cost still more.

Accordingly I take leave to submit a supplementary estimate of funds which, in addition to the amount already drawn, viz: $20,000, is believed sufficient to cover all the extras, including outfit, &c., required in order to carry out the instructions of the quartermaster general in relation to the boats in question.

Please cause this amount (which is believed to be sufficient for the purposes under consideration) to be forwarded to my address at this place: In the event that it should exceed the expenditures required, the balance will be applied to defray the expense of another boat about to be built at Cincinnati, under the direction of Captain Boardman, for the quartermaster's department.

S. H. LONG,
Lieut. Col., and agent Q. M. department.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Washington.

[Extract.]

OFFICE W. R. IMPROVEMENTS,
Louisville, January 15, 1847.

SIR: I now take leave to inform you that, agreeably to a report from Captain Boardman just received, the first instalment per contract with Messrs. Yeatman & Shields, for the construction of the steam engines of said boat, is now due; and that the hull and upper works of the same are so far advanced that the first instalment on A. F. Temple's contract therefor will be due about a week hence.

S. H. LONG,
Lieutenant Colonel, &c.

Colonel HENRY STANTON, *Washington.*

OFFICE W. R. IMPROVEMENTS,
Louisville, January 26, 1847.

SIR: The contractors for the construction of the hulls, upper works and engines of the two steamers authorized to be built under my directions, by the quartermaster general, have failed to comply fully with the stipulations of their contracts, by reason of delays rendered unavoidable by the state of the weather, and other contingencies that could not have been foreseen at the date of their contracts.

The occasions of the delays were as follows, to wit:

1st. The occurrence of two extraordinary freshets in succession, by which the boat yards at which the boats were building were more or less inundated, and the progress of the work almost entirely suspended for more than two weeks.

2d. The alterations required in the boats and engines, in order to render them fit for sea service in salt water, which alterations were directed to be made by the quartermaster general since the date of contracts, have contributed to delay the completion of the work very considerably.

3d. The prevailing inclemency of the weather, which has been so cold as to prevent all operations on the boats during a large portion of the current month, has also contributed greatly to obstruct the progress of the work.

In consequence, the steamers, although very nearly completed, are not yet ready for service, but will probably be made ready in the course of a few days; at any rate, as early as practicable.

S. H. LONG,
Lieutenant Colonel, &c.

Colonel Henry Stanton, *Washington.*

Copies of General Jesup's letters after leaving Washington, in relation to transportation for General Taylor's army.

[Memorandum.]

PITTSBURG, *October* 5, 1846.

Captain Harding was directed to employ carpenters, blacksmiths, harness makers, and wheelwrights, ten of each, for service with the army in Mexico, binding them to serve six months, unless sooner discharged, and to give one month's notice before asking for their discharge.

Captain Wilkins was directed to have 100,000 horse and mule-shoes made, and to keep them in store until further orders.

A. Gordon, esq., agent quartermaster's department, was instructed to purchase from forty to fifty thousand bushels of oats, and carpenters', wheelwrights', and saddlers' tools, ten sets of each, and twenty sets of blacksmiths' tools, and turn them over to Captain Wilkins for transportation to New Orleans.

STEAMBOAT RIO GRANDE,
Near Wheeling, *October* 7, 1846.

CAPTAIN: In hiring the mechanics I directed you to hire while in Pittsburg, on the 5th instant, for service with the army in Mexico, you are requested to see that none others are employed except such as are known to be industrious, sober, and good workmen.

You will also employ two or three good machinists, men intimately acquainted with all the machinery of steamboats, and who have been accustomed to work in its construction, and send the whole to New Orleans as early as practicable. One copy of the contracts (which you should take in triplicate) you will send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, deputy quartermaster general at New Orleans.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. HARDING,
Acting Quartermaster, Pittsburg.

[Extract.]

LOUISVILLE, KY., *October* 12, 1846.

COLONEL: I have to request that you will take the measures to have the steamboats adapted for services on the Rio Grande built at this place as soon as practicable, and sent to Lieut. Colonel Hunt, at New Orleans. Colonel Stanton, assistant quartermaster general, has been directed to furnish you with the necessary funds for the purpose, on your estimates. From the experience you have acquired in building boats, and knowing the kind that are required on that river, it will be unnecessary to give you any specific instructions on the subject. It is important, however, that they should be completed at the earliest possible day, and I have therefore to request that you will employ as strong a force as you can get in their construction. I have also to request that you will proceed to Cincinnati, and examine three boats, viz: the Peyton, Shelby, and McKee: and for that one best adapted for the service you are hereby authorized to contract for the purchase, stipulating that the said boat shall be delivered at New Orleans to Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general, free of all charges to the United States, and within a reasonable time—say three weeks at farthest. Payment to be made by Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, on delivery of the boats. Should you contract for the purchase of either the McKee or the Shelby, I have to request that you will secure the services of the Messrs. Pearce as master and engineers.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieutenant Colonel S. H. Long,
Topographical Engineers, present.

LOUISVILLE, KY., *October* 12, 1846.

COLONEL: I have requested Lieutenant Colonel Long, topographical engineers, to have two steamboats built at this place for the quartermaster's department, for service on the Rio Grande. I hope his doing so will not interfere with his appropriate duties in your department.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,
Topographical Engineers, Washington.

LOUISVILLE, KY., *October* 12, 1846.

COLONEL: Lieutenant Colonel S. H. Long, topographical engineer, has been authorized to have two boats built at this place for service on the Rio Grande, and you are requested to supply him with the necessary funds for that purpose in his estimates. The cost he thinks will not exceed ten thousand dollars for each boat; although, as I have directed him to put on all the force he could get, and have the boats ready for service in as short a time as possible, the cost may be something more.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Washington city.

STEAMBOAT PALO ALTO,
Near Shawneetown, October 15, 1846.

COLONEL: I have been delayed on my way more than I expected. One day was spent at Cincinnati, and a day and a half at Louisville, profitably, I believe, as regards the interest of the public service, as a day and a half had been spent at Pittsburg; but between the latter place and this we have lost more than three whole days by the low state of the water. We passed yesterday afternoon, a few miles above Evansville, the boats Gopher and Dragon, transferred from the topographical department. I entertain some apprehension whether they will get down before a rise of the water.

We heard last night at Henderson of the fall of Monterey, and that an armistice had been concluded. If the latter be true, it may cause a considerable modification in the immediate operations of our department. From all the information I can obtain, however, I am confident that we must have strong, flat bottom slip-keel schooners, of very light draught, constructed, to secure a constant supply for the troops at the different posts on the gulf which the government proposes to occupy. From the inquiries I have been able to make, I believe they might be obtained at Egg Harbor more suitable to our purposes than elsewhere. I will write to you from New Orleans again on the subject, when I hope to be able to speak more definitely. In the mean time, I wish you would set on foot inquiries to obtain information on which you may be able to act without a moment's delay should any number of such vessels be required.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Washington city.

STEAMBOAT PALO ALTO,
Near Cairo, October 17, 1846.

COLONEL: The horses you were directed to purchase, in a communication from the office dated some time last month, I have to request you will send to New Orleans, if you have not already done so, as early as practicable. The mules will remain at Jefferson barracks until further orders.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieutenant Colonel MACKAY,
Deputy Quartermaster General, St. Louis.

NEW ORLEANS, *October* 28, 1846.

COLONEL: Captain Heintzelman has just arrived with the tow boats, concerning which I wrote you from Memphis on the 20th instant.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Washington city.

NEW ORLEANS, *October* 31, 1846.

CAPTAIN: On the receipt of this you are requested to inform me to what extent the department may rely upon obtaining mules in Mexico, either by purchase or hire.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain G. H. CROSMAN,
Assistant Quartermaster, Camargo.

NEW ORLEANS, *October* 31, 1846.

CAPTAIN: As you are returning to the head-quarters of General Taylor, I have to request that you will, as inspector, look into the affairs of the department at the several posts and stations. It is important that I should know the extent of the means of transportation, the quantity of camp equipage, forage, &c., on hand. You will therefore ascertain how many vessels of different kinds, horses, mules, wagons, &c., are at the different points, and whether they are forming trains of teams at Brazos and sending them up the river, and report to me fully in these matters, and all others connected with the affairs of the department. I particularly desire to know to what extent we may rely upon obtaining mules in the country, either by purchase or hire.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain A. C. MYERS,
Assistant Quartermaster.

New Orleans, *October* 31, 1846.

Major: Captain Myers has been directed, as inspector, to look into the affairs of the department at the several posts and stations in Mexico, on his way to the head-quarters of General Taylor, and report the extent of the means of transportation, &c.; and Captain Crosman has been requested to report to what extent we may rely upon the country for obtaining mules. These orders were given as it was not known to what point to address you. As Captain Myers, however, will have but little time to enter into details, I have to request you will, on the receipt of this, or as soon thereafter as practicable, make a detailed report to me on the subject, stating the number of vessels, horses, mules, oxen, wagons, camp equipage, forage, &c., with the army and at the several depots, and whether the means of transportation cannot be increased should the general, on the application of the department, call upon the authorities of the country.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major S. McRee, *Quartermaster.*

New Orleans, *October* 31, 1846.

Captain: On the receipt of this, I have to request you to make a detailed report of the means of transportation at your station. It is understood that all the vessels on the Rio Grande are under your orders, and in furnishing a list of them you will state the degree of efficiency of each.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain E. A. Ogden,
Assistant Quartermaster, U. S. A.

New Orleans, *October* 31, 1846.

Captain: I am anxious to be advised of the extent of the means of transportation now with the army and at the several depots. You will therefore, on the receipt of this, make a detailed report on the subject, and state the number of vessels, horses, mules, oxen, wagons, &c., now at the disposal of the department for which you are accountable.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain J. M. Hill,
Assistant Quartermaster, Brazos island.

New Orleans, *November* 2, 1846.

Sir: You will purchase one hundred mules in addition to those already ordered, and proceed with them via Little Rock to the Rio Grande, either to Camargo or Matamoras. Should you require additional funds, you are hereby authorized to draw on Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general at this place.

On your arrival at your destination you will report either to Colonel Whiting or Major McRee for duty with the army. Mr. Johnson, a gentleman who has just been appointed a wagon and forage master in the army, has been directed to report to you for duty in the department. He will aid you in conducting the mules across the country.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major N. Anderson,
Quartermaster United States Army.

[Extract.]

New Orleans, *November* 2, 1846.

Colonel: Major N. Anderson, quartermaster, now at Memphis, has been directed to purchase one hundred mules in addition to those already ordered, and proceed with them to the Rio Grande, via Little Rock.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Colonel Henry Stanton,
Washington city.

[Extract.]

New Orleans, *November* 2, 1846.

Colonel: I have looked into the condition of the department, and I have had an interesting report verbally from Captain Ogden, who is here, of the state of things at the Brazos and on the Rio Grande, and it affords me the greatest satisfaction to say that we are prepared for the most searching investigation. If the army has wanted anything due from our department which we have had the means of furnishing, it is because it has not been required by the commanding general. Everything required by him, and infinitely more, has been accomplished. I shall make a full report to the Secretary of War, on the subject of that officer's complaints, as soon as I can obtain in an official form the information I already possess.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Colonel Henry Stanton,
Washington city.

New Orleans, *November* 3, 1846.

Major: In employing men to assist in conducting the mules from Memphis to the Rio Grande, you will see that none are employed save such as you know to be good and efficient teamsters. They might bind themselves to serve for a period of six months, unless sooner discharged, give one month's notice before asking their discharge, and agree that one-third of their pay shall be withheld until the fulfilment of the contract.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major N. Anderson,
Quartermaster, Memphis, Tenn.

New Orleans, *November* 4, 1846.

Major: Instead of conducting the mules across the country to the Rio Grande, as directed in my letter of the 2d instant, you will remain at Memphis until further orders. An assistant quartermaster will be directed to report to you for duty in a few days, by whom you can send the mules to their destination.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major N. Anderson,
Quartermaster, Memphis, Tenn.

New Orleans, *November* 4, 1846.

Colonel: I am thus far on my way on a tour of inspection of the affairs of the department.. We have been denounced by General Taylor, as well as by many other officers, and others—as I believe, most unjustly; and it is my purpose to investigate the facts and report them to the War Department. I shall then demand the most searching investigation, not only of my own conduct, but of that of the whole department. I am willing to take upon myself and the department the whole responsibility that properly belongs to me and to it, but I mean that others shall bear the responsibility that properly belongs to them.

I received from Colonel (now General) Twiggs a requisition for one hundred and ninety-two horses and equipments. As well as I remember, that is the only requisition I have received from the army in Mexico. Now, every one with the slightest professional knowledge or experience knows that it is the duty of the government to indicate the object to be accomplished in a campaign; it is then the duty of the general who is to command to call for the means necessary to accomplish the object. If he waits for others to guess what he wants, and fails to give orders, or make requisitions in time, the whole responsibility rests upon him; and whatsoever the consequences, he must bear it. All this, however, relates to the past; now for the future. I am here to render any service in my power, and to give the necessary orders, and take the necessary responsibility, to render our branch of the service as efficient as it can be made, and to carry out the views of the general in every particular to the letter. If necessary, I will go into the field and serve under his orders as a staff officer. I desire his success, and will do all in my power to insure it.

Can you not make an arrangement of the quartermasters and assistants appointed under the act of last session so as to throw more duty upon them? The whole of the responsibility, as well as most of the labor, devolves upon the regular officers of the department. Those gentlemen must perform their share of the duties—they must be *required* to perform it; and if they fail to do so, they will have to give place to others.

I desire, as soon as possible, a report in detail of the operations of the department under your direction, from the commencement of the campaign.

I am apprehensive there are not sufficient means for lightering vessels at Brazos to the mouth of the river. Was it not a mistake to place the depot at the Brazos, in place of the mouth?

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel H. Whiting,
Assistant Quartermaster General,
Camargo, or Monterey.

[Extract.]

Quartermaster's Department,
November 5, 1846.

Colonel: A gentleman in Philadelphia has two iron steam propellers of light draught. I have forgotten his name, but you, I think, have seen his boats. The Hon. Mr. Cameron took some interest in behalf of the owner. If they would not draw more than five feet loaded, they would answer our purposes admirably. If they are in the fine order they were represented in the summer, they would be a valuable acquisition to the public, and would greatly facilitate the service. I would advise the purchase of them immediately. If purchased and sent out, a spare propeller and spare shaft should be sent with each. I beg of you to attend to this matter immediately.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Col. Henry Stanton, *Washington city.*

[Extract.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, November 8, 1846.

COLONEL: I have opened the letters received here to-day from General Wool's division, and I cannot express to you how much I am provoked that the mules and horses intended for the Rio Grande have been seized upon by Major Thomas and retained with that division. With proper energy, ox teams (the only means of transportation adapted to that country) could have been obtained in sufficient numbers for all necessary purposes.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Col HENRY STANTON, *Washington city.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, November 16, 1846.

MAJOR: You are requested to purchase an additional supply of two hundred horses, and keep them at Memphis until further orders. Buy none but such as are young, active, and at least fifteen hands high. You are authorized to draw on Colonel Hunt for the funds necessary to carry out these instructions.

I am, major, &c.,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major NATHL. ANDERSON,
Quartermaster, Memphis. Tenn.

NEW ORLEANS, *November* 16, 1846.

CAPTAIN: I have just received your letter to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, of the 2d instant. In assigning the officers of the department to the several divisions, you were included among those assigned to General Wool's division. It is, therefore, proper that all reports necessary for the information of the general be made to Major Thomas. From your reports and letters received at Washington city, I was inclined to believe that we might rely, to some extent, on the resources of Texas for transportation. I was so assured, also, by Texans, and among them General Rusk. Ox teams I knew were better adapted to the service in that country than any other. They go further without water, and subsist on what the woods and prairies afford. I was therefore greatly disappointed when I found that the officers of the department had not availed themselves of that resource. I desire you now to report to me what number of wagons, with oxen, could have been obtained in Texas, what number of hired wagons and teams have been in the public service, what number are now in service, and what number of wagons and teams have been purchased in Texas, and what number have been organized from the wagons and mules sent to La Vaca. I desire also to know how many carts were employed, and how many might have been employed.

In addition to the information on the subject of means of transportation, I desire to know when the crops were so matured as to afford forage for the horses and cattle of the trains and the corps.

Should operations continue in the direction in which General Wool is carrying them on, can he be supplied from La Vaca? If so, what will be the greatest amount of supplies required, and what the number of wagons, carts and pack mules required? Report on these matters as early as practicable.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain J. R. Irwin,
Assistant Quartermaster, La Vaca, Texas.

New Orleans, *November* 17, 1846.

Colonel: The almost utter impossibility of supplying the army in Mexico with the necessary draught animals, (should operations be resumed on a large scale,) either in transports by sea, or by land through Louisiana and Texas, renders it an imperious duty to draw our resources as much as possible from the enemy's country. I calculated, at the commencement of the campaign, largely upon the mules of Mexico for packs, and to fill our trains. Your letters, received before I left Washington, informed me of the extent to which you had availed yourself of them. It is important now that all that may be wanted for additional trains be purchased and broke to the wagons as soon as possible. In my first campaign in Florida, I had wild Mexican mules only to operate from Tampa Bay; they were not so large as the mules of our own country, but were much more hardy and durable, and for that reason I always preferred them. In the country extending from Matamoras to Agnajo, (now, I believe, called Victoria,) there are at least ten thousand mules, from three to four thousand of which are broke to the pack-saddle. The muleteer dislikes to part with his pack mule, but the wild mules are easily broke to draught, and any number of them required might be obtained on application to the alcaldes and curas, supported by the authority of the general. Let this be done, and inform me of the result.

I sent forward, through Texas, four hundred mules, and between three and four hundred horses. They were intended to arrive on the Rio Grande with the mounted Kentucky and Tennessee regiments; but Captain Drum, who had charge of them, halted them at San Antonio de Bexar, and Major Thomas, without authority, seized upon them, and attached them to General Wool's division. The horses were intended for the artillery of General Taylor's division; for, though I had no requisition from the ordnance or the artillery, I thought it advisable to send them, as mules were going through at the same time. The mules were intended to meet the immediate wants of the service consequent upon the arrival of so large a mounted force.

I send you a memorandum of the materials, workmen, &c., required to keep a train of a hundred wagons constantly efficient. It is based upon our experience in Florida. If your means are not abundant and complete, let them be made so without delay.

In the event of operations, what number of pack mules, with muleteers and arrieros, can be relied on? If General Taylor occupy Victoria, it must be supplied either through Tampico, if he take that place also, or through the bay of Santander.

Give me your views in as much detail as possible in regard to the country, its resources, &c.

I am, colonel, most respectfully, &c.,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel H. WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General, Monterey, Mexico.

HEAD-QUARTERS, Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, November 18, 1846.

MAJOR: The bearer of this, Captain Toulmin, has instructions to receive from you all the mules in your possession and conduct them to the Rio Grande, and to purchase on his route an additional number, so as to increase the drove to 450 or 500. You will accordingly turn over to him funds sufficient for this purpose, and for defraying the expenses of forage, ferriage, &c. Forage master Johnson will accompany him, with the teamsters you were directed in my letter of the 3d instant to employ.

Captain Toulmin takes with him from this place an ample supply of camp and garrison equipage, pack saddles, &c. Should he require any other articles than he takes with him, you will provide them. To prevent stampedes, and to facilitate the driving, you will purchase three or four gray mares, with bells, one to be attached to each drove; or should all the mules go in the same drove, the mares will be kept at proper intervals, so as to prevent them from straying.

In your letter of the 9th instant, received yesterday, you state that wagons will be required. They are not considered necessary. The provisions, camp equipage, &c., can be packed; and as to grain for the animals; it is believed it can be procured in sufficient abundance on the route, and even should they be compelled to do without grain occasionally, it will not injure them.

If you can add to the number of mules during the day or two Captain Toulmin is making his necessary preparations for the journey, you will do so. But it is very important he should start with the least possible delay.

I am, major, respectfully, &c.,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major NATHL. ANDERSON,
Quartermaster, Memphis, Tennessee.

HEAD-QUARTERS, Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, November 18, 1846.

CAPTAIN: You will proceed to Memphis, Tennessee, and report to Major Anderson, quartermaster, for duty.

Major Anderson has been instructed to turn over all the mules in his possession, which you will conduct to the Rio Grande by the most practicable route, passing through Little Rock and Washington, Arkansas. On your arrival at the Rio Grande you will turn the mules over to the quartermaster at Matamoras, Brazos de Santiago, or wherever you ascertain they are most needed; and then report yourself by letter to General Taylor and Colonel Whiting, and in person to the senior officer of the department on the Rio Grande, for further instructions. It is understood that Major Andersen has at present only 350 mules. It is desirable that the number should be increased to 450 or 500; and you will therefore purchase all you can obtain on the route, suitable for the service. Major Anderson has been instructed to turn over funds to you for that purpose, and for defraying the expenses of forage, ferriage, &c.

I am, Captain, respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Major General, and Quartermaster General.

Captain H. TOULMIN,
Assistant Quartermaster U. S. A., New Orleans.

Memoranda for Captain Ogden.

1. Did not Colonel Cross, on his own responsibility and without the aid or authority of any one, organize the train used in the movement from Corpus Christi to the Rio Grande?

2. What number of Mackinac or other boats, public or private, were at Point Isabel and Brazos de Santiago when the battles of the 8th and 9th were fought? and could they not have been transported to Fort Brown on wagons?

3. Were 12-pounder cannon, without carriages, taken in wagons of the quartermaster's department? Who was the officer of the department that committed this error?

4. Were the 18-pounders delayed at Point Isabel; and at whose instance or by whose order were they ultimately taken forward; and how were they transported to the battle-fields of the 8th and 9th of May?

5. By whose orders was a portion of the boats sent through Laguana Madre, or Padre, towards Point Isabel, about the time the army moved from Corpus Christi; and was an order given or effort made to recover them and ship them round, when it was found they could not be gotten through the lagoon?

6. When was the ammunition of the army about to take the field ordered from Point Isabel? When was it turned over to you for

transportation? And why was the movement of it to Camargo delayed?

I wish as precise and minute answers to the foregoing questions as Captain Ogden can give.

TH. S. JESUP.

NEW ORLEANS, *November* 18, 1846.

HEAD-QUARTERS, Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, *November* 24, 1846.

COLONEL: I enclose, herewith, a plan and specifications for a steamer which I have to request you will have built under the supervision of the bearer, Captain N. P. Boardman, the inventor, either at Louisville or Cincinnati, wherever it can be done at the least cost and in the shortest time. Any modifications that may occur to Captain B., during the progress of the construction, you will permit him to make, should you be convinced of the advantage of doing so. The funds necessary for the purpose will be remitted to you by Colonel Stanton, on your estimates.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Col. S. H. LONG,
Topographical Engineers, *Louisville*, *Ky.*

[Extract.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, *November* 24, 1846.

COLONEL: Colonel S. H. Long, topographical engineers, has been instructed to build another steamer at Louisville, agreeably to a plan presented by Capt. N. P. Boardman, the inventor. The plan is the same as that of the Mentoria, a vessel now belonging to the department, and one which has rendered more efficient service than any other steamer at the Brazos. She is to be built under Captain Boardman's supervision, and will cost probably $16,000

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Col. HENRY STANTON, *Washington city.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, *November* 25, 1846.

COLONEL: Having succeeded in purchasing the Alabama, the necessity for purchasing the Georgia no longer exists, and you are therefore requested, unless you have already closed the contract, not to do so.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Col. Henry Stanton, *Washington city.*

New Orleans, *November* 27, 1846.

Colonel: General Taylor, in an official despatch to the adjutant general of the army, complained that you failed to furnish a steamer which he required Major Thomas to call upon you for in May. I wish you to state to me, officially, when you received the requisition, and also why it was not complied with; also, whether there was any other order or requisition of General Taylor that was not complied with. I wish an answer to-day.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut Colonel Tho. F. Hunt,
Deputy Q. M. General, New Orleans.

New Orleans, *November* 28, 1846.

Colonel: General Taylor has complained, officially, to the adjutant general, that his dragoons were disabled for want of shoes. Did General Taylor order you to furnish shoes for them, or did the commander of the dragoons make a requisition on you for horseshoes, shoeing tools, or iron? I wish to use your answer in an official report, and I would be glad to receive it as early as you can make it.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut Col. T. F. Hunt,
Deputy Q. M. General, New Orleans.

[Extract.]

Head-quarters, Q. M. General's Department,
New Orleans, December 3, 1846.

Colonel: I have to acknowledge your letter of the 23d ultimo, with its enclosures, received this morning. All the information that I have obtained from Mexico since my arrival here confirms my views of last spring. Mules can be had in Mexico in any number that we may require: and I have contracted with an able and efficient man to deliver to the officers of the department in Mexico, within the month, and subject to their inspection, two thousand mules at twenty-five dollars a head—as many to be broke mules as can be obtained, and to give his personal attention to breaking the balance. Major Anderson consequently has been directed to purchase no more mules, and similar instructions will be given to all other officers purchasing in the United States. Horses, however, must still be forwarded, as those of Mexico are unsuitable to dragoon and artillery purposes, and the supply is uncertain.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Col. Henry Stanton, *Washington city.*

New Orleans, *December* 5, 1846.

Major: Send down, as rapidly as possible, the horses which you were requested to purchase on the 16th ultimo. Send at least twenty of them without being branded, as they are wanted for officers, who are allowed to take them at the original cost and charges. Of those not branded send a list, with the prices, also the cost of foraging them and their transportation.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major N. Anderson,
Quartermaster, Memphis, Tennessee.

[Extract.]

Brazos Santiago, Texas,
December 26, 1846.

Colonel: I have received your letter of the 4th and 11th inst. The Eudora is here, and is an excellent boat. I am glad you have purchased the "Ocean" and the "Ashland." For this service, however, the two latter named boats require strengthening. An excellent seaman, who is well acquainted with the boats, informed me, a few days ago, that unless their deck timbers were strengthened and strongly kneed down, there would be great danger of their becoming loose from the hulls. If they shall not leave Philadelphia before the receipt of this letter, I will thank you to have this matter attended to. I agree with you entirely in relation to side wheel steamers. I have purchased two since I have been in this country—the Alabama and Fashion. The former is an excellent sea steamer, but the latter is not suited to rough weather. I propose to use her, during the winter, in the bay of Tampico and on the Panuco river, which can be navigated in the direction of San Luis Potosi about seventy-five or eighty miles, and she will carry an armament sufficient to defend her; and in the spring, when there is no danger from the northers, she will make an excellent despatch boat.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Col. Henry Stanton, *Washington city.*

Brazos Santiago, Texas,
December 26, 1846.

Major: In addition to the two hundred teamsters which you were ordered to engage and send to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, on the 6th instant, you will employ two hundred additional teamsters, all men of good character and industrious habit, to serve six months unless sooner discharged. You will send them to Lieutenant Colonel Hunt as you employ them, in parties of from ten to thirty or forty. They are required for service in Mexico.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Major N. Anderson,
Quartermaster, Memphis, Tennessee.

Head-quarters, Q. M. General's Department,
Brazos Santiago, December 28, 1846.

Colonel: I have decided to have another boat built for a lighter, similar to the plan and specifications herewith, numbered 2. Captain Harrison, the bearer, I have employed to superintend the building thereof, under your directions. You can have her built either at Louisville, New Albany, or Cincinnati, wherever it can be done on the best terms and in the shortest time. It is important she should be ready for service at as early a day as practicable.

Captain Harrison will apprise you of the importance of having the boilers in the hold. For the service required of them here, vessels thus constructed are far preferable to those with the boilers on deck.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Lieut. Col. S. H. Long,
Topographical Engineers, Louisville, Ky.

Head-quarters, Q. M. General's Department,
Brazos Santiago, December 28, 1846.

Sir: I wish you to proceed, without delay, to Louisville, Kentucky, and report to Lieutenant Colonel Long, topographical engineers, who has been directed to build a boat according to your plan numbered 2. You will, under the direction of Colonel Long, superintend its construction; and I wish you to hasten the work as much as you can. When completed, you will take command of her, and, with competent engineers and crew, bring her to this place, to be used as a lighter, or in such other manner as shall be directed.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Captain Harrison,
Brazos Santiago, Texas.

Head-quarters, New Orleans,
January 13, 1847.

Colonel: In reply to your letter of the 21st ultimo, which has just been received, I have to state that arrangements will be made here for supplying the army with pack-saddles. It is found that the Mexican pattern is better adapted to the service than any other.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Col. Henry Stanton,
Assistant Quartermaster General, Washington.

New Orleans, *January* 13, 1847.

Colonel: I received last night your letter of the [illegible]th ultimo. The subject of transportation should not give you the slightest embarrassment. You have ample means in the country, and you must use them. The transportation required and used by the army in Mexico is so enormous as to cause not only great embarrassment to the public service, but to cause a drain upon the treasury unparallelled in any other period of our history or in any other service in the world. Not a single wheel should ever have been used in Mexico, except for artillery. The enemy uses none, and to make our operations effective we must do as he does. As to packing subsistence, there should be no difficulty. The second officer of the commissary's department is in Mexico; require him to have his subsistence put up in such packages as shall be readily transported. He has certainly had time enough to have the system of his department adapted to the circumstances of the country in which the war is going on. Have you made the proper representations to the commanding general on the subject? If you have not, let it be done at once, and let the general or the subsistence department be responsible if the difficulty of which you complain be continued. All the drivers for company and regimental purposes should be taken from the army. I hope you have made written requisitions for them whenever you have required their services. The time is coming when the evidence of your having done so will be necessary to your own vindication, as well as to that of the department.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Colonel Henry Whiting,
Assistant Quartermaster General,
Head quarters, Army of Occupation, Mexico.

HEAD-QUARTERS, Q. M. GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, January 15, 1847.

COLONEL: Accompanying, I send you two reports of Lieutenant Colonel T. F. Hunt, deputy quartermaster general at this place, with accompanying communications which relate to the subject of complaints made by Major General Taylor against this department, and which, if needful, you can use in its vindication.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Colonel HENRY STANTON,
Washington city.

[Enclosures referred to in the above.]

DEPUTY QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
New Orleans, November 27, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report, in reply to your instructions of this date, that the first requisition which I received for a light draught steamboat, after the army of occupation reached the Rio Grande, I received on the 23d of May, from Major Thomas, quartermaster, dated Fort Polk, the 18th of that month; herewith is a copy. Under this requisition I used every effort in my power to procure a suitable boat, without success. I directed Captain Cross, assistant quartermaster, then on duty with me, to look at the different boats in port with a view to purchase, and his report was that none could be found. One was expected, the Arkansas, No. 5, which he thought would answer; but she did not arrive so soon as was expected, and when she did, she was deemed unfit from her size. Subsequently, on the 20th of July, Captain Cross made to me, at my request, a written report, a copy of which is herewith.

In the night of the 3d of June I received another requisition (11 days after the first) from Major Thomas, dated May 31st, (13 days after the first,) for *four* light draught steamboats; herewith is a copy. I enclosed to you at Washington a copy, with copies of other papers, on the 4th of June, and herewith I hand an extract from my letter.

I also hand you herewith a copy of another letter of Major Thomas, dated May 31st, received at the same time as the last, and a copy of a copy of one (enclosed to me) from Captain Bliss, assistant adjutant general, to Major Thomas, dated May 24th.

Captain John Sanders, of the corps of engineers, came over in the Alabama, with instructions from General Taylor in regard to light draught steamboats, which he made known to me, and which he permitted me to take a copy of; a copy was enclosed to you under date of June 4th, as shown by the extract from my letter of that date. With a view to the carrying out of General Taylor's views, so far as I had information of them, I recognized Captain Sanders as an agent of the quartermaster's department, and gave him instructions accordingly, a copy of which is herewith.

In consequence of the second requisition of Major Thomas for four boats, I procured as early as practicable, either by charter or purchase, several light draught boats, and despatched them without any delay to Brazos Santiago; and some of them were the more readily procured from the fact, I presume, that information had gone up the river, because of our inquiries under the first requisition, that light draught boats were wanting.

I deny, in the most emphatic terms, the imputation of *neglect* in furnishing boats under either requisition, and this report will show the extent of my failure to send a boat or boats.

THOMAS F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

To Major General TH. S. JESUP,
New Orleans.

DEPUTY QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
New Orleans, November 30, 1846.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report, under your instructions of the 28th instant, in regard to horse-shoes for General Taylor's army—

1st. That I received no order from General Taylor to furnish horse-shoes.

2d. That I received no requisition from the commander of the dragoons for horse-shoes.

3. That I received requisitions from officers of the quartermaster's department after the army arrived on the Rio Grande, viz:

On the 23d of June last, one from Major Thomas, quartermaster, dated June 19, for five hundred (500) mule-shoes.

On the 1st of August, one from Major McRee, quartermaster, (on a requisition of Captain Sibley, assistant quartermaster,) dated 24th, for two thousand (2,000) horse-shoes.

On the 1st of August, one from Colonel Whiting, assistant quartermaster general, dated July 21, under cover from Major McRee, for ten thousand (10,000) horse and mule-shoes, the number of each not stated.

On the 21st of September I received a letter from Colonel Whiting, dated Camargo, September 3d, in which he says: "The articles which I require of you are now coming in. Their coming in is most opportune. Had not the horse and mule-shoes arrived, the movement would have been much embarrassed. But they answer only for the movement. About ten thousand have come in. They will only shoe the animals once. If you have not already sent on more, please set forward some 30,000 without delay, one-half mule and one-half horse, with a suitable quantity of nails."

On the 10th of October I received a requisition from Captain Hill, assistant quartermaster, dated October 3d, enclosed in a letter of the 5th, for twelve thousand (12,000) horse and eleven thousand (11,000) mule-shoes.

4th. And that I shipped as follows:

	Mule-shoes.	Horse-shoes.
June 30th,	500	
August 11th,	5,500	5,000
August 19th,	4,023	3,028
October 1st,	920	3,650
October 22d,		2,100
October 27th,	19,308	14,125
October 31st,		12,000
November 14th,	10,000	1,600
	40,251	41,803
Deduct (the vessel by which shipped put back from sea in distress)	500	
	39,751	

All the iron and horse-shoe nails required of me I furnished.

I would add, that I received, on the 5th of June, instructions from you, dated May 28th, to take measures to procure twelve thousand horse and the same number of mule-shoes, with a suitable proportion of nails, and have them ready for transportation to any point at which they may be required, at as early a day as practicable.

Finding great difficulty in getting shoes here, as is shown by a copy of a letter herewith from Layton & Co., of this city, dated October 6th, I wrote to Lieutenant Colonel Mackay, deputy quartermaster general, St. Louis, on the 6th of October, thus: "It is very difficult to get horse and mule shoes here; and I will thank you to have 10,000 of each kind made and sent to me, provided they can be done in a short time—say ten or fifteen days—but send them in parcels as fast as made. Invoice to me as so many shoes or pairs, not parcels. Each horseshoe should weigh ¾ lb., and mule shoe ½ lb.; the holes for nails well punched. If you can succeed in having them made rapidly, please do it, and extend the number to 10,000 *pairs* of each kind."

It is shown above that I had shipped, before the receipt of Colonel Whiting's letter of the 3d of September, 9,523 mule-shoes, the 500 first shipped and returned being deducted, and 8,028 horse-shoes, making of the two kinds 17,551; and that the number required (requisitions for which were received before his letter) was 12,500 of the two kinds—that is, 5,051 sent over the number for which I had received requisitions.

THOMAS F. HUNT,
Deputy Quartermaster General.

General Thos. S. Jesup,
New Orleans.

New Orleans, *October* 6, 1846.

Respected Sir: We much regret that the slow manner in which we have been enabled to supply your pressing orders for horse and mule shoes could not be avoided. No energy or means have been lacking on our part; and you will remember, dear sir, that but a short time past, when you informed us that you wanted a large quantity, to shield ourselves of blame we transferred yours and your order to a blacksmith of this city. We have a large amount of iron on hand, which we have given to the smiths on credit, to have shoes made for your orders, but all to no purpose. Our summer has been so warm that men could not stand at their fires, and in making horse-shoes it requires to be constantly at the forge; and few or none would undertake to make them, although by you allowed to make their own terms; or, in other words, to give them their own price.

We sincerely hope now, as cold weather is about to set in, that your orders for horse-shoes and other articles may meet with more rapid despatch. In the summer months all kinds of merchandise in this city is low, for we live at such a distance from the northern manufactories that an order must necessarily await its being ordered and coming. The winds of heaven are not controlled by man.

We have sent some 10,000 lbs. of iron to Louisiana penitentiary for upwards of a month past, and receive from them, or the proprietors of that establishment, 500 shoes in two weeks time, and very badly made; that is to say, they take two weeks to make five hundred horse-shoes.

LAYTON & CO.

To Colonel T. F. Hunt,
New Orleans.

Head-quarters, Q. M. General's Department,
New Orleans, *January* 15, 1847.

Colonel: I enclose two letters from Colonel Whiting for file in the office, as well as for your information; and I urgently recommend that measures be at once taken to carry out the suggestions of the colonel in regard to teamsters. The Military Committee of the House propose to authorize a regimental quartermaster to each regiment. Endeavor to have a principal teamster, with the rank and compensation of quartermaster sergeant, and two teamsters to each company, with the pay of artificers. This would really be a great saving of expense, and would greatly add to the efficiency of our means of transportation. It would give us to every regiment an able and responsible director and twenty teamsters.

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Colonel Henry Stanton,
Washington city.

[The following is an extract from an enclosure in the above.]

Camp near Monterey, Mexico,
November 30, 1846.

General: Your letter of the 4th was received by our last express. I am glad that you are thus far, and hope you will come farther; at least as far as the mouth of the river. I told General Taylor of your liberal offer to join his head-quarters if he desired it. He seemed to appreciate the compliment; but, I suppose, would find it even more unpleasant than you to see his former senior subordinate to him. It would be a great relief to me to have you here, as the burden which I bear is a heavy one; but I have no fear of responsibility, and shall at all times be ready to take that share which belongs to me. I do not think the general imputes any blame to our department at Washington. He knows very well that his requisitions are made here, and not there. I infer that he regards the government as in fault, in having crowded such an additional force upon him in advance of all means to use them to advantage. Thousands of troops were at Brazos before we had the means of moving them up the river. It is true, it may have been expected they would move by land; but just at that time the water rose and flooded the country. Land movements were out of the question. And it was well known at Washington that wagons would not, and could not, be at the Brazos until about the 1st September, and mules for them not as soon. This I understood as I passed through that city. The troops may have anticipated even the government itself. When I left Washington it did not seem to have been expected that they would move for some weeks then. Large bodies of them were off, I found, as I passed down the river.

General Wool, as he passed through New Orleans, appropriated to his column such means of transportation as he deemed necessary. This may have been a matter of course. The means gathering there were for his purposes as well as General Taylor's; still, this army felt the inconvenience of the withdrawal, at the outset of its intended movements, of some two or three hundred wagons which were on their way to the Brazos. Again, more than a thousand horses and mules which Captain Drum took to San Antonio, through some misapprehension or the want of instructions, were appropriated to that column, when they were, as I now hear from Major Thomas, intended for this.

These two causes, without any other, were sufficient to embarrass the movements of General Taylor from the beginning of his movements to the present time. General Wool has now more wagon transportation with his column, of less than three thousand, than General Taylor has with all his forces. This is not stated as a complaint. General Wool knew that his march was to be a long land march.

We have availed ourselves largely of mules; but scarcely any thing, either subsistence or quartermaster's stores, comes to us in a shape for packing. A troublesome and expensive remodelling of nearly every package has to take place before it can be put upon the back of a mule.

We have an abundance of wagons now at the Brazos, and are setting them up as fast as mules can be had. Colonel Hunt is shipping the latter, and we are buying largely. There is no difficulty in getting mules here, as I have often reported. They are small, but they are cheap. At this time we have with the army about four hundred and fifty wagons. One thousand would not be too many for present purposes. We have great difficulty in getting and in keeping drivers. The present system should be changed. I propose that one man, or two at most, be enlisted as a part of each company in service, to serve as drivers or hostlers when needed. They could have the pay of artificers. This would save one-half the expense, and double the efficiency. They would be at hand and under control. Whether each regiment should have in addition a principal teamster, with the pay of quartermaster sergeant, might also be considered.

Our supplies are now ample in all articles, so far as I know. I must bear witness to the readiness with which Colonel Hunt has aided me in all my calls; also to the industry and activity of all the assistants who have had charge of depots. They have all had hard, very hard duties to perform. When they had the choice, I had reason to fear they would all leave me. I was surprised they did not, though much pleased.

HENRY WHITING,
Assistant Quartermaster General.

To General Th. S. Jesup,
New Orleans.

Head quarters, Q. M. General's Office,
New Orleans, February 2, 1847.

Colonel: I have received to-day your letters of the 7th of December and the 6th of January. In reply to the latter it is proper to remark, that you have been misinformed as to Captain Templeton's contract having superseded your arrangements. It is due to you, as well as to myself, to state why that contract was made, as well as all the circumstances attending it. Information had reached me here that General Patterson was delayed by the neglect of the quartermaster's department to provide transportation for his division: at the same time the grossest slanders were circulating here against the department in connexion with General Taylor's operations. I knew Colonel Cross considered Captain Templeton an efficient man. He was here. I inquired of him whether mules could not be purchased in Mexico. He replied they could be had by thousands. I requested him to make me a proposition to furnish two thousand within the month of December. He offered at once to furnish them at twenty-five dollars each. They were to be well broke; or if not, he was to assist in breaking them, and the officers of the quartermaster's department to be the judges of their suitableness. When the contract was made I did not believe he could deliver a single one, except such as he could purchase in Texas, for I knew that the authority of some one of the generals was necessary, and I knew it was *all* that was necessary to obtain any number that we wanted. The result was as I believed it would be—he did not deliver one; the Mexicans north of the Rio Grande, as well as south of it, would not sell a mule without the order of the alcalde, and that officer could only be made to act by military authority. Had I believed the contract could have been executed, I would have communicated it to you; but on my arrival at Brazos Santiago on the 18th of December, that which I believed when I made the contract had to my mind become certain—that Captain Templeton would not be able to fulfil his contract. This contract never entered into my calculations at all in connexion with any military operations. It proved a fact most conclusively, which I had stated to the War Department officially long before, that nothing but the authority of the general in command of the army was necessary to obtain any amount of transportation, and proved that without that authority the most energetic business man could not obtain a single mule.

I am fully aware, colonel, of your highly responsible position; and, so far from weakening, you may rest assured that I will do every thing in my power to sustain your authority.

With great respect and regard I am, colonel, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Colonel HENRY WHITING,
Head-quarters army, Mexico.

REFUSAL TO FURNISH INSTRUCTIONS TO MR. SLIDELL.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

TRANSMITTING

Documents in relation to the return of Santa Anna and Paredes to Mexico, and refusing to furnish the instructions given to Mr. Slidell, as requested by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 4th January, 1848.

JANUARY 13, 1848.

Read, and made the special order of the day for Tuesday next.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I have carefully considered the resolution of the House of Representatives, of the fourth instant, requesting the President to communicate to that House "any instructions which may have been given to any of the officers of the army or navy of the United States, or other persons, in regard to the return of President General Lopez de Santa Anna, or any other Mexican, to the republic of Mexico, prior or subsequent to the order of the President or Secretary of War, issued in January, 1846, for the march of the army from the Nueces river, across 'the stupendous deserts' which intervene to the Rio Grande; that the date of all such instructions, orders and correspondence, be set forth, together with the instructions and orders issued to Mr. Slidell at any time prior or subsequent to his departure for Mexico as Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States to that republic;" and requesting the President also to "communicate all the orders and correspondence of the government in relation to the return of General Paredes to Mexico."

I transmit herewith reports from the Secretary of State, the Secretary of War, and the Secretary of the Navy, with the documents accompanying the same, which contains all the information in the possession of the Executive, which it is deemed compatible with the public interests to communicate.

For further information relating to the return of Santa Anna to Mexico, I refer you to my annual message of December 8th, 1846. The facts and considerations stated in that message induced the order of the Secretary of the Navy to the commander of our squadron in the Gulf of Mexico, a copy of which is herewith communicated. This order was issued simultaneously with the order to blockade the coasts of Mexico, both bearing date the 13th of May, 1846, the day on which the existence of the war with Mexico was recognized by Congress. It was issued solely upon the views of policy presented in that message, and without any understanding on the subject, direct or indirect, with Santa Anna or any other person.

General Paredes evaded the vigilance of our combined forces by land and sea, and made his way back to Mexico, from the exile into which he had been driven, landing at Vera Cruz, after that city and the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa were in our military occupation, as will appear from the accompanying reports and documents.

The resolution calls for the "instructions and orders, issued to Mr. Slidell at any time prior or subsequent to his departure for Mexico as Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States to that republic." The customary and usual reservation, contained in calls of either house of Congress upon the Executive for information relating to our intercourse with foreign nations, has been omitted in the resolution before me. The call of the House is unconditional. It is, that the information requested be communicated, and thereby be made public, whether in the opinion of the Executive, who is charged by the constitution with the duty of conducting negotiations with foreign powers, such information, when disclosed, would be prejudicial to the public interests or not. It has been a subject of serious deliberation with me, whether I could consistently with my constitutional duty, and my sense of the public interests involved and to be affected by it, violate an important principle, always heretofore held sacred by my predecessors, as I should do by a compliance with the request of the House.

President Washington, in a message to the House of Representatives, of the 30th of March, 1796, declined to comply with a request contained in a resolution of that body, to lay before them "a copy of the instructions to the minister of the United States, who negotiated the treaty with the King of Great Britain," "together with the correspondence and other documents relative to the said treaty, excepting such of the said papers as any existing negotiations may render improper to be disclosed." In assigning his reasons for declining to comply with the call, he declared that, "the nature of foreign negotiations requires caution, and their success must often depend on secrecy; and even when brought to a conclusion, a full disclosure of all the measures, demands, and eventual concessions, which may have been proposed or contemplated, would be extremely impolitic; for this might have a pernicious influence on future negotiations, or produce immediate inconveniences; perhaps danger and mischief in relation to other powers. The necessity of such caution and secrecy was one cogent reason for vesting the power of making treaties in the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate; the principle on which that body was formed, confining it to a small number of members. To admit, then, a right in the House of Representatives to demand, and to have, as a matter of course, all the papers respecting a negotiation with a foreign power, would be to establish a dangerous precedent."

In that case, the instructions and documents called for related to a treaty which had been concluded and ratified by the President and Senate, and the negotiations in relation to it had been terminated. There was an express reservation too, "excepting" from the call, all such papers as related to "any existing negotiations" which it might be improper to disclose. In that case, President Washington deemed it to be a violation of an important principle, the establishment of a "dangerous precedent," and prejudicial to the public interests, to comply with the call of the House.

Without deeming it to be necessary, on the present occasion, to examine or decide upon the other reasons assigned by him, for his refusal to communicate the information requested by the House, the one which is herein recited, is, in my judgment, conclusive in the case under consideration.

Indeed, the objections to complying with the request of the House, contained in the resolution before me, are much stronger than those which existed in the case of the resolution in 1796. This resolution calls for the "instructions and orders" to the minister of the United States to Mexico, which relate to negotiations which have not been terminated, and which may be resumed. The information called for, respects negotiations which the United States offered to open with Mexico immediately preceding the commencement of the existing war. The instructions given to the minister of the United States, relate to the differences between the two countries, out of which the war grew, and the terms of adjustment, which we were prepared to offer to Mexico, in our anxiety to prevent the war. These differences still remain unsettled, and to comply with the call of the House, would be to make public through that channel, and to communicate to Mexico, now a public enemy, engaged in war, information which could not fail to produce serious embarrassments in any future negotiation between the two countries.

I have, heretofore, communicated to Congress all the correspondence of the minister of the United States to Mexico, which, in the existing state of our relations with that republic, can, in my judgment, be at this time communicated, without serious injury to the public interest.

Entertaining this conviction, and with a sincere desire to furnish any information which may be in possession of the executive department, and which either House of Congress may, at any time, request, I regard it to be my constitutional right and solemn duty, under the circumstances of this case, to decline a compliance with the request of the House contained in their resolution.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *January* 12, 1848.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *January* 12, 1848.

SIR: In compliance with the direction contained in your endorsement on the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 4th instant, I have the honor to transmit, herewith, copies of all papers in this department, which it is believed are within the purview of the resolution.

A list of the accompanying papers is hereunto annexed.

I have the honor, to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

To the PRESIDENT.

List of papers accompanying the letter of the Secretary of the Navy to the President, dated January 12, 1848.

1. Letter from Mr. Bancroft, Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Connor, dated May 13, 1846.
2. Instructions from the Secretary of the Navy to the commander of the home squadron, dated May 13, 1846, respecting the blockade of the Mexican ports.
3. Letter from Commodore Connor to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at Sacrificios, August 16, 1846.
4. Extract of a letter from Commodore Connor to the Secretary of the Navy, dated off Vera Cruz, August 25, 1846.
5. "Address of General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna to his countrymen, upon the subject of the plan proclaimed for the real regeneration of the republic," issued at Vera Cruz, August 16, 1846, and enclosed by Commodore Connor.
6. Letter from Hon. Thomas H. Benton to Mr. Mason, Secretary of the Navy, dated April 5, 1847.
7. Letter from the Secretary of the Navy to Wm. Cary Jones, esq., dated May 3, 1847.
8. Letter from Mr. Jones to the Secretary of the Navy, dated May 4, 1847.
9. Letter from the Secretary of the Navy to the commandant of the navy yard at Norfolk, dated May 4, 1847.
10. Despatch No. 15, from Commodore Perry to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at Anton Lizardo, August 18, 1847, with its enclosures.

11. Duplicate of Commodore Perry's despatch, No. 23, to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at Vera Cruz, 7th September, 1847, with the accompanying papers.

12. Letter from the Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Perry, dated October 20, 1847.

No. 1.

[PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL.]

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *May* 13, 1846.

COMMODORE: If Santa Anna endeavors to enter the Mexican ports, you will allow him to pass freely.

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore DAVID CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

No. 2.

U. S. NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, *May* 13, 1846.

COMMODORE: Congress having declared that a state of war exists between the United States and the republic of Mexico, you will exercise all the rights that belong to you as commander-in-chief of a belligerent squadron.

Your own intimate acquaintance with the condition of Mexico will instruct you best what measures to pursue in the conduct of hostilities, in addition to those suggested by the department.

You will declare and enforce a blockade of as many of the ports of Mexico as your force will enable you to do effectually; and you will inform the department as speedily as possible of those which you blockade. You will duly notify neutrals of your declaration, and give to it all the publicity in your power. It is believed that the ports between Guazacualco, and the Del Norte are those to which your attention should principally be directed. Your blockade must be strict and absolute; and only public armed vessels of neutral powers should be permitted to enter the Mexican ports which you shall place in a state of blockade. To neutrals that are already in the ports, you will allow twenty days to leave them.

In your letter to the department of the 19th of March you ask, if the English mail steamers that touch monthly at Vera Cruz and Tampico should be included in any blockade which, in the event of hostilities, may become necessary. You are hereby instructed, until further orders, to follow the precedent set by the French, in their recent blockade of Vera Cruz, with regard to them.

You will seize all the ships and vessels of war belonging to Mexico, that may be accessible.

I your means will permit you to do so, you will approach Tampico, and take, and, if practicable, will hold possession of that town.

The department does not suppose your forces to be adequate to attempt the capture of San Juan d'Ulloa.

You will keep up a constant communication with our army on the Del Norte, and adopt prompt and energetic measures to render it all assistance that may be in your power.

If any of the Mexican provinces are disposed to hold themselves aloof from the central government in Mexico, and maintain pacific relations with the United States, you will encourge them to do so, and regulate your conduct towards them accordingly.

You are enjoined to maintain a frequent correspondence with the department.

The steamer "Princeton" has sailed to join your squadron, and will be of service, especially as a despatch vessel.

The brig "Perry will sail during the present week, for Chagres; and, on its return, will join your command.

The brig "Porpoise" will rejoin you on its return from St. Domingo.

The brig "Truxton" will follow in a few days. Your force will then consist of the following vessels:

Frigate	Cumberland, of	44	guns.
Do	Raritan, of	44	"
Sloop	Falmouth, of	20	"
Do	John Adams, of	20	"
Do	St. Mary's, of	20	"
Steamer	Mississippi, of	10	"
Do	Princeton, of	9	"
Brig	Porpoise, of	10	"
Do	Somers, of	10	"
Do	Lawrence, of	10	"
Do	Perry, of	10	"
Do	Truxton, of	10	"
Schooner	Flirt.		

The country relies on you to make such a use of this force as will most effectually blockade the principal Mexican ports, protect our commerce from the depredations of privateers, assist the operations of our army, and lead to the earliest adjustment of our difficulties with Mexico.

You will adopt all proper precaution to preserve the health of your men.

I commend you, and your ships' companies, to the blessings of Divine Providence.

Very respectfully,
GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore D. Connor,
Commanding Home Squadron.

No. 3.

PRINCETON, *Sacrificios*, *August* 16, 1846.

SIR: The brig-of-war Daring, just about sailing for New Orleans, with despatches from the English minister in Mexico to Mr. Packenham in Washington, allows me an opportunity and sufficient time to inform you that General Santa Anna and his officers have just now arrived at Vera Cruz, in the English merchant steamer Arab, from the Havana. I have allowed him to enter without molestation, or even speaking the vessel, as I was informed by the senior English naval officer here, Captain Lambert; she carried no cargo, and would not be allowed to take any in return. I could easily have boarded the Arab, but I deemed it most proper not to do so, allowing it to appear as if he had entered without my concurrence.

It is now quite certain the whole country—that is, the garrisons of every town and fortress—have declared in his favor. But, unless he has learned something useful in adversity, and become another man, he will only add to the distractions of the country, and be hurled from power in less than three months.

At last the relief is just coming in. No vessels with coal have yet arrived. Vesssels with coal for a supply of the small steamers will be necessary here—without it they would be of little service.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

HON. GEORGE BANCROFT,
Secretary of the Navy.

No. 4.

Extract of a letter from Commodore David Connor, commanding home squadron, to the Secretary of the Navy, dated,

U. S. SHIP CUMBERLAND,
Off Vera Cruz, *August* 25, 1846.

SIR: I had only time on the 16th instant, before the sailing of H. M. brig Daring for New Orleans, to communicate to the department the arrival of General Santa Anna at Vera Cruz. After issuing the enclosed manifesto, he retired, on the 18th, to his estate of Mango de Claro. Almonte and Rejon, who accompanied him from the Havana, have gone to Mexico to prepare for his reception in that city. It is manifest, from the tone of several of the leading journals, that he will meet with a strong opposition; indeed, it is stated that a reaction was looked for in the capital in favor of Herrera, and that a portion of the troops were in his favor.

General Salas, who at present directs Mexican affairs, has ordered all the force hitherto employed in suppressing the revolt in Jalisco to repair without delay to the northern frontier. It may amount to fifteen hundred or two thousand men.

* * * * *

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

HON. GEORGE BANCROFT,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington.

No. 5.

[Translation.]

Address of General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna to his countrymen, upon the subject of the plan proclaimed for the real regeneration of the republic.

[Issued at Vera Cruz, August 16, 1846, and enclosed in Commodore Connor's letter of the 25th of August, 1846.]

MEXICANS: Called by the people and the garrisons of the departments of Jalisco, Vera Cruz, and Sinaloa, south Mexico, and other points of the republic, I quitted Havana, on the 8th instant, at nine in the evening, with the sole object of coming to aid you in saving our country from its enemies, internal and external.

Great has been my joy, when, on arriving at this point, I learned that the former had been overthrown by your own forces, and that I was already proclaimed on all sides as general-in-chief of the liberal army. A proof of so much confidence will be met by me with the utmost loyalty; but on accepting the plan proclaimed, allow me to enter into some explanations, which I consider necessary, in order to dispel any suspicions founded on the past, the recollections of which are so painful to me.

Desiring to consolidate peace in the interior of the republic, in order to make it flourish and prosper, and to assure by that means the integrity of our immense territory, I devoted all my efforts, in consequence of the events of 1834, to establish an administration endowed with vigor and energy, and capable of keeping down the spirit of turbulence and disorder. Without ever going beyond republican forms, I endeavored for this purpose to support myself on property, on high position, on creeds, and even on the few historical memorials existing in our country; hoping thus to moderate, by the *inertia* of conservative interests, the vehemence of popular masses. But without ascendency and prestige, as I was, and the elements assembled by me being viewed with distrust, resistance was made on all sides; which I, however, expected to overcome in time. I call God to witness, that in this I acted with patriotism, with sincerity, and with good faith.

After some years of trial, I began to remark that the republic did not advance; that some departments showed tendencies of separation from the others; and that the public discontent was daily increasing. Wavering then in my convictions, they afterwards lost all their power when a part of the country had been occupied by strangers, and our national existence of the whole was endangered. I called on the people to the rescue, and they answered me with threats, as if any other misfortune could have been preferable to that in which the country was then placed. Urged by the firm determination that we should be a sovereign and independent people, and knowing, on the other hand, the vast resources on which we could rely for support, I then became convinced that, our government being organized in a manner by no means conformable with the wishes of the nation, and governed by a secondary legislature not adapted for the advancement of its interest, the people revenged themselves in that way, by seeking for an occasion in which they should be called on to take care of their own good, and to organize their government in a manner which they should consider most proper.

In our time, we have seen another nation, in a similar conflict, employ similar means to oblige its government to promise the representative system, which it was anxious to have established; and when that had been obtained, we have seen its moral apathy changed into heroic enthusiasm against the foreign invader who endeavored to subjugate it. Is there anything, therefore, strange in the idea that our people should in this instance do as much to recover the full enjoyment of their sovereignty, acknowledged by all governments, though trodden under foot by all, in the practical administration of affairs? On this point, I owe to my country, in consideration of the part which I have taken, to declare frankly and honestly, upon this critical and solemn occasion, that it can be saved only by a return to first principles, with entire submission of the minority to the sovereign will of the majority of the nation.

Upon proof so clear and peremptory, of the serious difficulties attending that which I had considered best calculated to secure to the republic respectability abroad, I found it right to recede, and to yield to public opinion, and follow it with the same ardor and constancy with which I had opposed it before comprehending it. To discover the most effective means of raising the spirit of the public, and predisposing it to the war with which we were threatened on the north, was my employment; and I was beginning to develope the measures for that purpose, when the events of the 6th December, 1844, occurred, and plunged the republic into the miserable situation in which you now see it.

Expatriated from that time forever from the national territory, with a prohibition to return to it under the hard penalty of death, the obstacle which I was supposed to present to the establishment of an administrative system, conformable with public exigencies, being removed, I believed that the men who had succeeded in placing themselves in my stead, by calling public opinion to their aid in effecting it, would respect that opinion, and summon the nation to organize its government according to its own wishes. Pained as I was, not to be allowed to take part in the real regeneration of the country, I still most sincerely desired it; because I believed that whilst our political horizon was daily becoming darker, no other means were left to save us.

My prayers for this were redoubled in consequence of seeing the development of the invasive policy of the United States, stimulated by the perfidy of the cabinet of General Herrera, on the serious question of our northern frontiers; the European press began to indicate the necessity of a foreign intervention in our domestic concerns, in order to preserve us from the ambitious projects of the neighboring republic. That, however, which raised my uneasiness to the greatest height, was to see in a newspaper of credit and influence, published in the Old World, a proposition made in October last, to bring us back by force under the yoke of our ancient masters. My conviction was, neve theless, still strong that no Mexican, however weak might be his feelings of attachment for his country, would dare to favor such ideas openly, and still less to recommend them to the consideration of the people.

Meanwhile, news reached me of a revolution projected by General Paredes, which revived my hopes; for, though he had been the determined enemy of every representative popular government, I supposed that he had altered his opinions; and I honored him so far as to believe him incapable of advancing schemes for European intervention in the interior administration of the republic. He succeeded, and his manifesto declaring his adhesion to the plan proposed by the troops quartered at San Luis Potosi, increased my uneasiness; because I clearly saw in it a diatribe against the independence of the nation, rather than the patriotic address of a Mexican general seeking, in good faith, to remedy the evils of his country. His perverse designs were, in fine, fully revealed, as well by his summons (for the assemblage of a Congress) of the 24th of last January, issued in consequence of this revolution, as by the newspapers showing the tendency of his administration to the establishment of a monarchy, under a foreign prince, in the republic.

As one of the principal chiefs of the independence of our country, and the founder of the republican system, I was then indignant at this endeavor of some of its sons to deliver the nation up to the scoffs of the world, and to carry it back to the ominous days of the conquest. I thereupon took the firm determination to come and aid you to save our country from such a stain, and to avoid the horrible consequences of a measure by which its glorious destiny was to be reversed, carrying it back to what it was, and to what it never should be again. To execute this determination, was to offer up my blood to any one who, in case of failure, might choose to shed it, in compliance with the terms of the barbarous decree which drove me from the republic; but I preferred to perish in this noble attempt, rather than appear indifferent to the ignominy of my country, and see the countless sacrifices made for our independence, and the right to govern ourselves, all rendered illusory.

Mexicans! the real objects of those who, while invoking order and tranquility, have constantly endeavored to prevent the nation from organizing its government as it chose, have now been laid open; and the time is come when all true republicans of all parties, the body of the people as well as the army, should unite their efforts sincerely, in order to secure entirely the independence of our country, and to place it at liberty to adopt the form of government most suitable to its wishes, each sacrificing his own individual convictions to the will of the majority. How, indeed, can the minority, however wise, opulent, and powerful they may be, pretend to assume to themselves the right to regulate the affairs of the community, or to govern the majority, without an express delegation from the latter, given of their own accord, not presumed, nor still less extorted by force? This may be among people who are ignorant of their own rights, and where the want of the means of independent subsistence subjects the many to the few, who have monopolized every thing; but it is not to be effected among us, in whom the democratic spirit, in the midst of so many favoring circumstances, has been developing itself for thirty-six years, and now renders imperious and decisive, the necessity of concentrating by practice the political axiom of the sovereignty of the nation.

This most essential circumstance has been disregarded and despised in all the constitutions hitherto given to the country; and in the only one which has appeared most popular, the antagonism of the principles adopted, has rendered it ineffective; so that democracy, which alone can serve as a solid basis for our social edifice, has been unable to develope itself, and thus to afford the peace which is its instinctive law, and the other benefits ineffable, which it produces. Hence, the convulsions which have so long agitated us, and of which some European writers have taken advantage, so far as to depreciate our race; opposing the liberty and independence of the republic; manifesting the necessity of interference, in order to strengthen it against the febrile invasion of the United States; and declaring, in fine, that it would be as easy to conquer Mexico with a portion of the troops now quartered in the island of Cuba, as it was in the time of the native Mexican princes. My blood boils on seeing the contempt with which we are thus treated by men who either do not know us well, or who, interested in transplanting among us the fruits of their old social systems, and of the times in which they originated, consider America in the same state in which it was during the 16th century. Should any attempts be made, as indicated, to carry these mad plans into effect, all interests of race would be silenced, and but one voice would be heard throughout the continent. The one hemisphere would then be seen arrayed against the other, and for the disasters which would fall on the rash aggressor who should thus attempt to interfere with the internal administration of other nations, he alone would be responsible.

To pronounce thus against the many nations which form the great Hispano American family, to declare them incapable of enjoying republican institutions, is, in fact, to be ignorant of, or to conceal what is proved by the testimony of Chili, New Grenada, and Venezuela, in contradiction of such assertions. It is to attribute, no doubt, with evil intentions, to men of a certain race, defects of administrative forms, which, not being entirely democratic, have produced the bitter fruits of the monarchical forms, engrafted on them, without adverting to the fatal influence of the latter on the lot of the others.

To expect, moreover, to strengthen the nation by monarchy, under a foreign prince, is to suppose the existence in it of elements for the establishment and maintenance of that system; or that, wearied by its struggle to conquer its liberty, the nation sighs for European masters, or for anything else than the peace which alone it wants. Erroneous, most erroneous, indeed, is this idea. In the efforts of the nation to emancipate itself from the power of the few, who, in good or in bad faith, have endeavored to rule it in their own way, its democratic tendencies have acquired such a degree of intensity and energy, that to oppose them, to attempt to destroy the hopes to which they give birth, by a project such as that advanced, would be to provoke a desperate measure—to endeavor to cure an evil by the means calculated to exasperate it. Fascinated by the example of a nation not yet a century old, and which, under its own government, has attained a degree of prosperity and advantages not enjoyed by those of the old world, notwithstanding their antiquity, and the slow progress of their political systems, our republic aspires only to the management of its own affairs, either by itself, or through representatives, in whom it has confidence, in order to develope the vast resources of power and wealth in its bosom.

This being, therefore, its dominant, its absorbing idea, it would have resisted the other plan with all its might; and if an attempt had been made to change its direction by the employment of foreign bayonets, it would have flown to arms, and war would have burst forth throughout its immense territory, renewing even more disastrously the bloody scenes of 1820, and the succeeding years. From such a state of things, the Anglo-American race would have derived great advantages for the progress of its ambitious schemes, or for forming a new republic from our interior departments, by exciting their sympathies and gratitude for the services rendered them in repelling a project no less injurious to itself. This tendency, which has been excited in some departments by disappointment from not obtaining provincial liberties, which they desired, would have become general throughout all; and no force would have been able to restrain them from carrying such views into effect.

On the other hand, the republic being composed for the most part of young men, who have no knowledge of the past, except from the sinister accounts of their fathers, and who, educated with republican ideas, rely with confidence on a government eminently popular to lead their country to prosperity and greatness.

Where are the internal supports on which the monarchy presented as the means of our salvation can be found? That which was, has disappeared. Habits of passive obedience no longer exist; and if there remains a sentiment of religion, time has undermined the political power of the directors of consciences. An influential aristocracy, so necessary for the permanence of monarchies, such as exists in old Europe, the only proper place for institutions of that class, is not to be found, nor can it ever be organized here.

In Europe, the misery of the great mass of the overloaded population, which depend on its own labor to obtain what is strictly and merely necessary for its subsistence, in the midst of an industry which is so severely tasked, allows no time to the people to think of their political rights, nor means to free themselves from the tyranny of the patrician families, on whom they depend—all the landed property being in their hands.

But no such state of things can be found in the republic in which all is uncultivated, virgin, rich, and fruitful; offering to man in the most abundance, and with the greatest facility, all that he can ask for his labor; all that can lead to that individual independence which favors the development of democratic instincts.

These difficulties being therefore of such a nature as to render nearly impossible the establishment of monarchy in our country, attempts have been made, in order to overcome them, to throw the affairs of the republic into the greatest disorder, preventing the organization of its government within, and aggravating the most serious question of our northern frontiers with another nation.

In this manner, the faction which fostered that parricide project, having attained the first of its ends by many years of artifices and manœuvring, next proposed to carry the second into effect, by provoking, in a manner almost direct, the government of the United States to aggrandize itself by taking our rich department of Texas, and then advancing into the very heart of our country. To involve our people in the evils of a fearful invasion, has been its last resource in order to force them to accept its painful alternative; obliging them either to become the prey of Anglo-American ambition, or to fly for the safety of their national existence to monarchical forms under an European prince.

For this object, it was that this party, having the control in the chambers of 1844,–'45, refused to the government of that period the appropriations which it asked for maintaining the integrity of the national territory, already seriously jeoparded. It did more—it raised up a revolution, in which the slender allowances made to the government for that object, on its urgent demands, were unblushingly declared to be suppressed; and, on its triumph, it scattered the means collected for the war, and hastened to recognise the independence of Texas.

The chief of this revolution, who has always acted under the influence of his own fatal inspirations, then appeared again in insurrection at San Luis Potosi, with the force destined for the defence of the frontiers; and, withdrawing that force to the capital of the republic, he there usurped the supreme power, and began to put in operation his scheme of European intervention in our interior administration, whilst the hosts of the Anglo-Americans were advancing to take possession even of the banks of the Rio Bravo. Having at his disposal considerable forces in the capital and the adjoining departments, he allowed the enemy time to advance without resistance through our territory; and at length, most tardily, he sent to Matamoras a small body of troops, needy and unprovided with anything necessary for conducting the campaign with success.

Who can fail to see in these perfidious manœuvres the bastard design of attracting the forces of the enemy to our central territories, in order there to propose to us, in the midst of the conflicts of war, as the only means of safety, the subjection of the republic to servitude, the ignominy of the country—the revival of the plan of Iguala—in fine, the return to the government of the viceroys. With this object, and for this fatal moment, which every means was employed to hasten, was a Congress assembled, chosen for the purpose, composed only of representatives of certain determined classes, not forming even a sixth of our population, and elected in a manner, perfidiously arranged, to secure a number of voices sufficient to place the seal of opprobrium on the nation, leaving, with scarcely a single representative, the great majority of the nation. The eleven bishops of our dioceses were declared deputies, and our ecclesiastical cabildos were authorized to elect nine others on their parts, giving to the bishops the faculty of appointing such proxies as they might choose, to take their places in case they should not find it convenient to attend in person. Does not this prove abundantly that a decided endeavor was made to supplant the will of the nation, in order to give some species of authority to this scheme for European intervention in the settlement of our internal affairs? The protestations of republican sentiments made by General Paredes, after these irrefragable proofs so fully condemning him, were only new acts of perfidy, intended to tranquillize the republic, to set its suspicions at rest, and to arrange the occasion for carrying into effect his base designs. He uttered these protestations in the middle of March last, when he saw the public discontent manifest itself against his power and his plans. But what followed? Did he not continue to protect the Tiémpo, a newspaper established in the capital itself, for the sole object of rendering republican forms odious, and recommending the necessity of a monarchy; advancing every argument which could be supposed calculated to lead astray the good sense of the nation? Did he convene another popular Congress? Did he retract the summons which he had issued in January, placing the fate of the nation at the mercy of the few men who remain among us of the old colonial regime? Every thing continued in the same way, and when the press was prohibited from discussing forms of government, it was in order to give an amnesty to the writers in favor of monarchy, who were then prosecuted by the judicial power, and to encourage them to continue their criminal publications, while silence was imposed on the defenders of the republican system. Meanwhile, he hastened by every means in his power the assemblage of the congress destined to carry into effect his monarchical plan; he concentrated his forces in order to suppress all movements on the part of the people, alarmed by the near approach of such an unpropitious event; abandoning our frontier to the invaders, or rather surrendering them to the foreign enemy, by the reverses which he had prepared and arranged at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma. No, Mexicans! let there be no compromise with a party whose conduct has been a tissue of cruel treachery towards our country; have nothing to do with it, however flattering be its promises, and whatsoever the forms with which it may in future invest itself. In the last convulsions of its agony, it sought to assure its safety by its accustomed manœuvres. It proclaimed principles which it detested. It allied itself with bastard republicans, and exhibited itself as the friend of liberty, in order, by that means, to avoid its just punishment, to maintain itself in power, and to continue to undermine the edifice cemented by the illustrious blood of the Hidalgos and Morelas. The fraudulent scheme of the enemies of our country being thus unfolded, and the true source of its misfortunes being laid open to all, the radical remedy of the whole evil consists in putting an end forever to the ruinous control of minorities, by calling on the nation honestly to fix its own destiny, and to secure its territory, its honor, and its welfare. Thus placed in entire liberty to act, as it should be, in the midst of the discussions carried on by the press, in the tribune, and even in the streets and squares, it will take in consideration the evils which surround it, and seek the means of resisting them; and, satisfied in its desires, mistress of its own fate, it will display the energy peculiar to a free people; will prove equal to the conflicts in which it is to be engaged, and will come out of them, not only honorably, but, moreover, entirely regenerated. In this way, the administration established, resting on, and springing from, public opinion, may display all its organized forces to maintain our territory, instead of quartering them in the central towns as hitherto, under a government created by seditious movements, constantly at war with the nation, and occupied solely in endeavoring to save itself without regard for our external dangers.

Fellow countrymen! Never has the situation of the republic been so difficult as at present. Its national existence threatened on one side; on the other an attempt has been made to subject it to the hardest of all lots, to European dominion. Such is the abyss to which we have been brought by the endeavor to govern our young society according to the system adopted in the old. This is the true cause of the long struggle in which we have been engaged, which has weakened our forces, and by which the interests of the majority have been sacrificed to the extravagant pretensions of a small minority. This state of things must be ended in compliance with the wishes of the nation; and by opposing to the former the union of republicans of true faith, the concert of the army and the people. By this union we shall conquer the independence of our country; thus united, we shall confirm it by establishing peace on the solid basis of public liberty; thus united, we shall preserve the integrity of our immense territory.

But now, with regard to the plan proposed for the revolution, it is my honor and duty to observe, that by limiting the Congress therein proclaimed, to the organization of the system of government, and the determination of what relates to the serious question of our northern frontier, the provisional government of the nation would find itself required, until the system has been thus organized, to use its own discretion on all other points.

This would be investing the provisional government with a dictatorship, always odious, however imperious might be the circumstances rendering it necessary.

I, therefore, propose that the said assembly should come fully authorized to determine with regard to all branches of the public administration, which may be of general interest, and within the attributes of the legislative power; the provisional executive of the nation acting with entire submission to its determinations.

I consider it, moreover, indispensable that a uniform rule be established for the regulation of the interior affairs of the departments, and that, for this purpose, the constitution of the year 1824 be adopted until the new constitutional code be completed. By this means, we shall avoid that divergency of opinions, at this critical moment, when uniformity is so much needed; the national will, which sanctioned that code, will have been consulted, and the executive of the nation will have a guide to follow, so far as the present eccentric position of the republic will allow. I submit both measures to the will of the departments, expressed by the authorities, who may be established in consequence of the revolution; proposing, moreover, that the provisional government of the nation should adopt forthwith the second, as the rule of its conduct, until it be determined otherwise by the majority of the departments, in the form already indicated. The slave of public opinion myself, I shall act in accordance with it; seeking for it henceforth in the manner in which it may be known and expressed, and subjecting myself, afterwards, entirely to the decisions of the constituent assembly, the organ of the sovereign will of the nation.

Mexicans! There was once a day, and my heart dilates with the remembrance, when leading on the popular masses and the army, to demand the rights of the nation, you saluted me with the enviable title of soldier of the people. Allow me again to take it, never more to be given up, and to devote myself, until death, to the defence of the liberty and independence of the republic.

ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

HEROIC VERA CRUZ, *August* 16, 1846.

No. 6.

C. STREET, *April* 5, 1847.

SIR: Colonel Frémont received a Mexican boy, by name Pablo Hernandes, from savages in the deserts of California, on the trail from Pueblo de los Angelos to Santa Fé, of New Mexico, in the year 1844, who had killed his father and carried off his mother.

The boy was brought to the United States, and has since been taken care of by my family. General Almonte offered to take him to Mexico, but he then preferred to remain, and the general gave him a certificate of his national character, to entitle him to protection as a Mexican. He now wishes to return to his own country. Can you send him in one of the national ships? It would be an act of courtesy towards the enemy's nation with whom we are at war.

Very respectfully,

THOMAS H. BENTON.

Hon. Mr. MASON.

No. 7.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *May* 3, 1847.

SIR: I have received a communication from the Hon. Mr. Benton, dated April 5th, in regard to a passage, in a national vessel, to his native country, for Pablo Hernandes, a Mexican citizen, who was brought to the United States by Colonel Frémont.

The schooner Flirt will sail from Norfolk in the course of two or three days, and will call at Vera Cruz. If his friends desire it, the department will afford Hernandes a passage in her to that port.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

CARY JONES, Esq., *Washington, D. C.*

No. 8.

WASHINGTON, *May* 4, 1847.

SIR: On behalf of Mr. Benton, I thank you for your attention to his note in regard to the Mexican youth, Pablo Hernandes. Those who have had the young man in care will avail themselves of the opportunity you have been good enough to offer, and he will go immediately to Norfolk to embark.

Very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

WM. CARY JONES.

Hon. JOHN Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy.

No. 9.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *May* 4, 1847.

SIR: Permission has been given to William H. Tracey, esq., to take passage in the United States schooner "Flirt" to Vera Cruz.

Enclosed is a copy of a letter from the Hon. Mr. Benton, respecting Pablo Hernandes, a Mexican citizen, who was brought to the United States by Colonel Frémont. The department has given the permission desired, and you will be pleased to furnish a passage to Hernandes in the "Flirt" to Vera Cruz, if he appears.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN Y. MASON.

Commodore C. W. Skinner,
Commandant U. S. Navy Yard, Norfolk.

No. 10.

U. S. Flag Ship Germantown,
Anton Lizardo, August 18, 1847.

Sir: On visiting Vera Cruz yesterday, I was informed by Governor Wilson of the landing of General Paredes from the British mail steamer Teviot.

Commander Farragut, of the Saratoga, was at Vera Cruz at the time of the arrival of the steamer, and is now there; but he did not cause her to be boarded, for reason, as he informs me, that he thought it might be interfering with the authority of the captain of the port.

I have this day issued a general order, (of which the enclosed paper, marked B, is a copy.) It is not always, however, that I can spare a vessel to remain long at Vera Cruz.

Enclosed is a copy also of a letter addressed to the senior officer of her Britannic Majesty's naval forces stationed off Vera Cruz. A copy of his reply will be forwarded when received.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron.

Hon. J. Y. Mason,
Secretary of the Navy.

U. S. Ship Germantown,
Anton Lizardo, August 18, 1847.

Sir: I regret that I should be obliged to call your attention to the fact, that the British government mail steamer Teviot, in her last passage from Havana to Vera Cruz, brought as passenger a distingushed Mexican officer, General Paredes, who was secretly landed in the city, with the knowledge and connivance, as it is presumed, of the officers of the steamer.

Refraining at present from commenting upon this extraordinary transaction, may I request of you such information as will enable me to communicate all the circumstances to my government.

With great respect, I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron.

To the Senior Officer,
Of her Britannic Majesty's naval forces, Vera Cruz.

B.

[GENERAL ORDER, No. 11.]

All vessels, excepting army steamers and transports, arriving at ports in Mexico held by the United States forces, are to be visited by a boat from the guard-ship of the day, or any single vessel of the squadron that may be in port, for the purpose of tendering the usual compliment of services to foreign vessels of war, and of detecting any irregularities in foreign mail steamers of merchant vessels, whether foreign or American.

It is desirable, when it is practicable, that the boarding officer should be a lieutenant.

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron.

U. S. FLAG SHIP GERMANTOWN,
Anton Lizardo, August 18, 1847.

No. 11.

U. S. FLAG SHIP GERMANTOWN,
Vera Cruz, September 7, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to enclose, herewith, a copy of a letter addressed by me to the senior officer of her Britannic Majesty's naval forces at present here, together with a copy of the reply thereto.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron.

HON. JOHN Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington.

UNITED STATES FLAG SHIP GERMANTOWN,
Anton Lizardo, August 18, 1847.

SIR: I regret that I should be obliged to call your attention to the fact, that the British government mail steamer Teviot, on her last passage from Havana to Vera Cruz, brought as passenger a distinguished Mexican officer, General Paredes, who was secretly landed in the city, with the knowledge and connivance, as it is presumed, of the officers of the steamer.

Refraining at present from commenting upon this extraordinary transaction, may I request of you such information as will enable me to communicate all the circumstances to my government.

With great respect, I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron.

To the SENIOR OFFICER,
Of H. B. M. naval forces, Vera Cruz.

HER MAJESTY'S SLOOP PERSIAN,
Green Island, Vera Cruz, August 21, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated 20th August, drawing my attention to the fact that the British government mail steamer Teviot, on her late passage from Havana to Vera Cruz, brought, as passenger, General Paredes, who was secretly landed in the city, with the knowledge and connivance, as is presumed, of the officers of the steamer.

I most certainly regret that any circumstance should take place to interrupt the very good feeling that exists at the port of Vera Cruz between the English subjects there and the United States government. But, as I think that you may not be aware exactly what position the Royal Mail Steampacket Company hold, with respect to the British government, I will take the liberty of explaining it.

They are simply steam vessels belonging to the above company, who have agreed with the British government to carry mails, and perform other services for a specified sum of money.

An officer belonging to the British royal navy is on board each of these vessels, in charge of the mails, and to see that the contract is performed. If the officer in command (who is appointed by the company) has broken the neutrality between the two countries, (America and England,) or any port regulations at Vera Cruz, he (the officer commanding) is answerable for it.

The particulars of the above case I have not had an opportunity of knowing anything about, as the Teviot sailed immediately for Tampico.

Any communication that you, sir, wish to make to me on the subject, will be forwarded to my government through the usual channels.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient humble servant,

HENRY LONGTON,
Commander and senior officer in the Gulf of Mexico.

Commodore PERRY,
Commander-in-chief U. S. navy in the Gulf of Mexico.

No. 12.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *October* 20, 1847.

SIR: Your despatches, numbered 15 and 23, respecting the landing of General Paredes from the British mail steamer Teviot, with their respective enclosures, have been received.

The general order No. 11, issued by you on the 18th of August, a copy of which is enclosed in your No. 15, is approved by the department.

Your correspondence with her Britannic Majesty's senior officer on the station, shows that the mail steamers are not national vessels. There is no disposition to withhold the privileges originally granted, in a spirt of great liberality, to their commercial interests. But if, as in the case of the introduction of General Paredes, an avowed public enemy of our country, the privilege is to be abused, the right of seizure, conferred by the law of nations, must be exercised. It will be borne in mind, however, that this right must be exercised while the vessel violating is in delicto. If the Teviot shall hereafter visit Vera Cruz, she cannot be seized for her conduct on the occasion of her landing General Paredes.

The Secretary of State has addressed a despatch on the subject to our minister at London, of which I enclose you a copy, and in which you will find the principles of the law of nations, bearing on the subject, very clearly stated.

The confident belief is entertained that her majesty's government will take the necessary measures to prevent the recurrence of so gross an abuse of the liberal indulgence extended by our government to her subjects.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Com. M. C. Perry,
Commanding U. S. Squadron, Gulf of Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, *January* 12, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to transmit herewith, in conformity with your directions, copies of all such papers, on the files and records of this department, as are required by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 4th instant, which is in the following terms:

"*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to communicate to this House any instructions which may have been given to any of the officers of the army or navy of the United States, or other persons, in regard to the return of President General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, or any other Mexican, to the republic of Mexico, prior or subsequent to the order of the President or Secretary of War, issued in January, 1846, for the march of the army from the Nueces river, across the '*stupendous deserts*' which intervene, to the Rio Grande. That the date of all such instructions, orders, and correspondence be set forth, together with the instructions and orders issued to Mr. Slidell, at any time prior or subsequent to his departure for Mexico, as minister plenipotentiary of the United States to that republic.

"*Resolved further*, That the President be requested to communicate all the orders and correspondence of the government in relation to the return of General Paredes to Mexico."

Very, respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the President *of the United States.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF VERA CRUZ,
August 15, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, on the 14th instant, the British steamer Teviot, Captain May, arrived here from England and the Havana, having General Paredes on board, under the assumed name of M. Martinez, who, in consequence of the tardiness of the boarding officer, Captain Clarke, landed at between 6 and 7, a. m., incognito, from a four-oared boat, apparently prepared for the occasion; in his transit through the gate of the mole he was recognized by an inspector, who took no notice of him; therefore, I immediately ordered the discharge of both him and Captain Clarke, the former for having lost sight of the main object of his appointment as inspector, in giving no notice, notwithstanding my office is but a few yards from the mole.

A short distance from the wharf he (General Paredes) was met by the British government courier and Mr. Alexander Atocha, both of whom recognized the person of General P. That the British courier should report nothing is a matter of no surprise, but that Mr. Atocha should show so much indifference on the arrival of such an important person seemed to me strange. I therefore requested him to appear at my office, and inquired from him if he claimed to be an American. He answered in the affirmative. I then put the question, the reason why, as an American citizen, he did not at once report the arrival of General Paredes? His answer was, that he was no spy; that he asked nothing from the United States, and wished nothing from them; in short, it appeared to me that *he*, as an American, lost sight that it was his duty to co-operate in any way (whilst residing here) that might result in the benefit of his adopted country.

The foreigners have also shown, (that forgetting they are neutrals, and that as such they are bound to side with neither party,) in this particular occasion, feelings decidedly hostile to our government—the English house of Manning, Mackintosh, & Co., having requested from Mr. Dimond, the collector, the keys of the luggage known to belong to General Paredes.

The general having arrived at the house of a Mr. José G. Zamora, a native merchant, he presented a letter of introduction from Paris, and requested that horses might directly be furnished for himself and servant—a request immediately complied with; and, but ten minutes after his landing, he passed through one of the gates of the city, on his way to the interior, without myself or any of my officers being able to avoid it, from the circumstance of his arrival and presence here being unknown, and the letters from the United States consul at the Havana, giving notice of his having left, not being delivered to me until after the general's departure, owing to their being in possession of a lady passenger on board.

The conduct of the commander of the steamer is reprehensible in the highest degree, for landing an enemy to a friendly nation in a port in her possession. Which facts I report for your consideration and action thereon, as you may think expedient, for it is a well known circumstance, ascertained from the passengers, that the captain of the steamer was aware of the character of his passenger, who, in various conversations, remarked that Mexico was indeed an unfortunate country, and that a country where no man but Santa Anna could rule, who possessed neither talent, honesty, or military capacity, was indeed to be pitied; that he was, therefore, sure that no alternative remained but to throw himself either in the arms of the United States, or those of the European nations.

You will, therefore, perceive that, if General Parades left this city, it was from no want of vigilance, for, on the fact being made known to me, I immediately ordered the search of the whole block from whence he took his departure, but in vain; he had left, and that surely before the boarding officer had even visited the steamer.

I have acquainted you with the whole circumstances of the case, that you may, should you think proper, lay it before the Secretary of State for his information, respecting the conduct of the commander of a vessel of a neutral and friendly power, such as Great Britain would seem to appear; and have, in consequence, directed Mr. Dimond, collector of this port, to communicate with the British consul, requesting to know the cause why the commander of the packet Teviot allowed any passenger to land, contrary to all established regulations, before being visited by the regularly appointed person named to discharge that duty.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

HENRY WILSON,
Colonel U. S. A., commanding.

Hon. William L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Department of Vera Cruz,
August 31, 1847.

Sir: I herewith have the honor to enclose copies of my communication to H. B. M. consul in this city, and his answer thereon, in relation to Captain May, commander of the mail steamer Teviot.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

HENRY WILSON,
Colonel U. S. A., commanding.

Hon. William L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

Vera Cruz, *August* 30, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to inform you that, on the return to this port of the British mail steamer Teviot, I directed that Captain May, her commander, be notified not to land, under any pretence whatever, while laying in this harbor, but offering every facility to her officers and crew in whatever they should require.

I have been compelled to the adoption of the above course from the aggravating circumstances attending the landing of General Parades, the ex-president of Mexico, which, if they have not compromised that harmony happily existing between the United States and the nation you so worthily represent, still a gross violation has been committed on the universal standing port regulations, and specially here, where our peculiar position requires the most strict observance of neutrality from foreign vessels arriving in this anchorage, and have, in consonance with the above, represented the whole circumstance in relation to this case to the honorable Secretary of War, at Washington, for the consideration of the government of the United States.

I cannot but regret this untoward occurrence, the means of clouding the sincere good feeling entertained by the authorities here towards the British mail packets, but will, nevertheless, uniformly afford him all the facilities heretofore conceded them, convinced that every endeavor will be made by you for the continuance of that cordiality which your official course has tended to cement.

Accept, sir, the assurances of my high consideration and sincere regard.

HENRY WILSON,
Col. U. S. A., governor of Vera Cruz.

Francis Gifford, Esq.,
H. B. M. consul, Vera Cruz.

I certify the foregoing to be a true copy.

B. H. ARTHUR,
Adjutant, 1st U. S. Infantry.

British Consulate,
Vera Cruz, August 27, [30] 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to ackowledge the receipt of your communication of this day, relating to Captain May, of the royal mail steam packet Teviot, and to state, in reply, that a copy thereof will be laid, forthwith, before her Majesty's government.

With renewed expressions of regret that anything should have occurred to cause you personal annoyance,

I have the honor to remain, sir, your very obedient, humble servant,

F. GIFFORD,
H. B. M. consul.

To Colonel Wilson,
Governor of the city of Vera Cruz.

I certify the above to be a true copy.

B. H. ARTHTR,
Adjutant, 1st U. S. Infantry.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, September 24, 1847.

SIR: Your letters of the 15th and 31st of August have been received, and laid before the President. Your prompt discharge of the inspector, and the officer whose duty it was to board the British steamer, is approved. Whatever may be the effect of the introduction of General Paredes into Mexico, it is not creditable to the post, held by military occupation, that it failed to intercept a known public enemy from passing through the sentries, and successfully evading the regulations adopted to prevent such occurrences. Persons claiming to be American citizens, who may become apprised of the admission of a public enemy of the United States, and fail duly to notify the authorities, are as much wanting in duty, as if they were to withhold notice of the approach of an armed force of the enemy. It is in your discretion to require persons whose views of duty to the United States do not, as they conceive or pretend, call on them to communicate to you such intelligence, to leave the limits of your command.

The circumstances, so far as they implicate the commander or officers of the British mail steamer, have been communicated by the Secretary of State to Mr. Bancroft, our minister at London, with a view to have them brought to the notice of the British government. They will, also, I am pleased to observe, reach the same destination through your correspondence with her Britannic Majesty's consul. I enclose you a copy of Mr. Buchanan's despatch, which states very clearly the legal consequences which attached to the steamer, for her violation of the law of nations, in introducing General Paredes into the limits of your command. But any such penalty must be enforced when such vessel is in delicto, but proceedings against her cannot be instituted in case of her return. The President is persuaded that the liberal views entertained for the interest of neutral commerce, pursuant to which the permission was given to the British mail steamers to pass the blockading force, before the capture of Vera Cruz, and to enter the harbor since, will be duly appreciated by her Britannic Majesty's government, and that it will not fail to show its strong disapprobation of the conduct of the officers of the Teviot, and will prevent the occurrence of a similar abuse of the privileges conferred by our government.

You will use the utmost degree of vigilance in guarding against such a recurrence. The measures communicated in your letter of the 31st ultimo, are approved, and you will enforce them, until you are otherwise ordered.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Colonel HENRY WILSON.

VERA CRUZ, *October* 19, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your letter of 24th September, enclosing a copy of a communication addressed by the Secretary of State to the honorable Mr. Bancroft, minister to Great Britain, in relation to her Britannic Majesty's steam packet Teviot.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WENRY WILSON,
Colonel U. S. Army, commanding.

To Hon. WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, July 27, 1846.

SIR: The commissioners appointed by the United States to treat with the Camanche Indians, redeemed from them a captive Mexican boy, by paying a ransom of $150. He accompanied a deputation of the Prairie Indians to this city. It has been determined to restore him to his parents and friends, who reside in the department of Chihuahua; and, in order to do this, he has been sent to the quartermaster at New Orleans, with directions to send him to you. You will, in the way you deem most expedient, return him to his friends. All we know of him, or them, we have learnt from himself. He will inform you of the particular part of the department from which he was taken. By the treaty between the United States and Mexico, that republic would be bound to refund the sum paid for his ransom, and the expenses of returning him, but the occurrence of war has abrogated that treaty in this respect. It is thought that the sending him to his parents would have a good effect upon the people of that province.

Mr. William S. Parrott, now of this city, long a resident in Mexico, is personally acquainted with the present governor of Chihuahua, and has written him a letter on the subject of returning this captive. I herewith enclose it to you, to be forwarded to him.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, January 12, 1848.

The Secretary of State, to whom has been referred the resolutions of the House of Representatives of the 4th instant, has the honor to communicate to the President, in compliance with the second resolution, all the orders and correspondence of the government, in possession of this department, in relation to the return of General Paredes to Mexico.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

To the PRESIDENT *of the United States.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, *September* 14, 1847.

SIR: I transmit you the copy of a letter, bearing date the 15th ultimo, from Colonel Henry Wilson, of the United States army, the acting governor of Vera Cruz, addressed to the War Department. From this, as well as other information, it appears that Captain May, of the British steamer "Teviot," although fully aware of the character of his passenger, brought General Paredes from the Havana to Vera Cruz, and connived at, if he did not directly aid in, his landing at that port in a clandestine manner, and contrary to the established regulations requiring a visit from the proper inspecting officer before any passengers could be landed.

That the captain of the British steamer, by this conduct, has been guilty of a grave and serious violation of the duties of neutrality which Great Britain owes to the United States, can neither be doubted nor denied. It is known to the world that General Paredes, as president of Mexico, was the chief author of the existing war between that republic and the United States, and that he is the avowed and embittered enemy of our country. The British captain must have known that all his influence would be exerted to prolong and exasperate this war. It is, indeed, truly astonishing that, with a knowledge of these facts, he should have brought this hostile Mexican general, under an assumed name, on board of a British mail steamer, to Vera Cruz, and aided or permitted him to land clandestinely, for the purpose of rushing into the war against the United States. If any circumstance could aggravate this violation of neutrality, it would be the extraordinary privileges which this government has granted to British mail steamers, ever since the commencement of the present war.

The President has not yet determined what course he will pursue in regard to British mail steamers. The great law of self defence would, under the circumstances, justify him in withdrawing the privilege altogether from these steamers of entering the port of Vera Cruz, and thus effectually prevent the landing of enemies in disguise. He will not, however, resort at present to this extreme measure, convinced as he is that the British government will, at once, upon your representation, adopt efficient means to prevent such violation of their neutrality for the future.

In the mean time, Colonel Wilson will be instructed to adopt the necessary means, under the law of nations, for the purpose of preventing and punishing similar outrages on our belligerent rights. British mail steamers cannot be suffered to bring to Vera Cruz either Mexican citizens or the subjects of any other nation, for the purpose of engaging in the existing war on the part of Mexico against the United States.

A neutral vessel which carries a Mexican officer of high military rank to Mexico, for the purpose of taking part in hostilities against our country, is liable to confiscation, according to the opinion of Sir William Scott, in the case of the Orozembo, (6 Robinson's Reports, 430,) and this even although her captain and officers were ignorant that they had such a person on board. That is their look out. Such ignorance is no excuse, because it is their duty to inquire into the character of their passengers. The consequence is the same to the belligerent as if they had acted with full knowledge. "Otherwise," in the language of that distinguished jurist, "such opportunities of conveyance would be constantly used, and it would be almost impossible, in the greater number of cases, to prove the knowledge and privity of the immediate offenders."

You are instructed to make Lord Palmerston fully acquainted with the conduct of Captain May. I do not know whether he, or any of his officers, who may be implicated in this serious charge, are officers in the British service. Should this prove to be the case, then you will ask for their dismissal, or such other punishment as may clearly manifest that the British government has disapproved their conduct.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

George Bancroft, Esq. *&c.*, *&c.*

---

90 Eaton Square, *October* 8, 1847.

My Lord: In consequence of instructions from the American government, I called at the foreign office a few days ago, to represent to your lordship the conduct of Captain May, of the British mail steamer "Teviot" who, unmindful of his duty as a neutral, and using improperly the extraordinary privilege which the American government has granted to British mail steamers ever since the commencement of the present war with Mexico, in the month of August last brought from the Havana to Vera Cruz, General Paredes, late President of Mexico, the author of the war of Mexico against the United States, and their avowed and embittered enemy.

By the principles of British law, according to the opinion of Sir William Scott, (6 Robinson's Reports, 430) Captain May has rendered the "Teviot" liable to confiscation, or the President of the United States might effectually prevent similar aid to the enemy by withdrawing from these steamers the privilege of entering the port of Vera Cruz. But I am confident her majesty's government will render such steps unnecessary, by adopting efficient means to prevent for the future such violations of their neutrality.

If Captain May, or any of his officers implicated in this serious charge are officers in the British service, I feel bound to ask for their dismissal, or punishment in such other way as may clearly manifest that the British government has disapproved their conduct.

I have the honor to be, my Lord, with high consideration, your Lordship's obedient humble servant,

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Viscount PALMERSTON, *&c.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

FOREIGN OFFICE, *October* 12, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 8th instant, stating that you have been instructed by the government of the United States to complain that Captain May, of the British mail steamer "Teviot," violated the belligerent rights of the United States, by bringing the Mexican General, Paredes, from the Havana to Vera Cruz, in the month of August last.

And I have to inform you that I have referred the above complaint to the proper department of her majesty's government, in order that the charge brought against the captain of the "Teviot" may be officially investigated.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient humble servant,

PALMERSTON.

GEORGE BANCROFT, Esq., *&c.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

FOREIGN OFFICE, *November* 16, 1847.

SIR: In answer to your letter of the 8th instant, complaining of the conduct of Captain May, of the British mail steamer "Teviot," in having conveyed General Paredes from the Havana to Vera Cruz, in the month of August last, I have the honor to state to you that the lords commissioners of the admiralty having investigated the circumstances of this affair: her majesty's government have informed the directors of the Royal Mail Steampacket Company, to whom the steamer "Teviot" belongs, that the directors are bound to testify, in a marked manner, their disapproval of Captain May's conduct, in having thus abused the indulgence afforded to the company's vessels by the government of the United States, and the directors of the company have accordingly stated to her majesty's government that they will immediately suspend Captain May from his command; and that they publicly and distinctly condemn any act on the part of their officers which may be regarded as a breach of faith towards the government of the United States, or as an infringement or invasion of the regulations established by the United States officers in those parts of Mexico which are occupied by the forces of the United States.

I have the honor to be, with high consideration, sir, your most obedient humble servant,

PALMERSTON.

GEORGE BANCROFT, Esq., *&c.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

Communicating a report from the Secretary of War, in answer to a resolution of the Senate calling for copies of the letters, reports, or other communications, referred to in General Taylor's letter, dated at New Orleans, July 20, 1845, as containing his views as to the line proper to be occupied at that time by the United States troops; and any similar communication from any officer of the army on the subject.

JANUARY 31, 1848.
Read, and ordered to be printed.

To the Senate of the United States:

I communicate, herewith, a report from the Secretary of War, with the accompanying documents, in answer to the resolution of the Senate of the 24th instant, requesting to be furnished with "copies of the letters, reports, or other communications, which are referred to in the letter of General Zachary Taylor, dated at New Orleans, 20th July, 1845, and addressed to the Secretary of War, and which are so referred to as containing the views of General Taylor, previously communicated, in regard to the line proper to be occupied at that time by the troops of the United States; and any similar communication from any officer of the army on the same subject."

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *January* 31, 1848.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, January 31, 1848.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit, herewith, "copies of the letters, reports, or other communications, which are referred to in the letter of General Zachary Taylor, of the 20th of July, 1845, &c., being those embraced in the resolution of the Senate of the 24th instant. Besides the documents here submitted, "as containing the views of General Taylor as to the line proper to be occupied at that time by the troops of the United States," there are two other letters on file from him on the same subject—one of the 4th of October, and the other the 7th of November, 1845; but, as they are both subsequent to the date of the letter referred to in the resolution, I have not furnished copies of them, as the call of the Senate seems to be confined to General Taylor's views communicated previous to the 20th of July, 1845. These two letters have been, heretofore, communicated to Congress; and, should you deem them to be included in the call of the Senate, they will be found printed in the documents of the House of Representatives, 1st session of last Congress, No. 196, pages 93 and 97.

In relation to that clause of the resolution which requests "any similar communication from any officer of the army on the same subject," I have to state that no such communication is found on the files of the department other than the endorsements of Major General Scott on the letters of General Taylor; these endorsements are also, herewith, submitted.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

The PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, 1ST MILITARY DEPARTMENT,
Fort Jesup, La., June 18, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge a confidential communication, dated May 28th, from the Secretary of War, prescribing instructions for my guidance in the event of the annexation of Texas to the United States, and of its being menaced by invasoin from a third power.

I would respectfully state, that I deem the present positions of the troops under my orders as being the best at this time, or until we shall ascertain more certainly the nature of the service which they may be called upon to perform on first entering Texas. Should I receive authentic information from the government of Texas or our chargé, after the favorable action of the convention on the resolutions of annexation, that the country is threatened with invasion, I shall without further delay, move the 3d and 4th regiments of infantry, and probably some companies of the 7th, by water, to some point on the coast whence they may readily take up suitable positions to repel or hold in check the invading force. The cavalry would move by land. For the particular service of repelling invasion, the water route is not only the most economical and expeditious, but presents the great advantage of throwing the troops into position in a fresh condition, fit for immediate service. It may not, however, be advisable to adopt that route after the sickly season shall commence in New Orleans.

Except for the contingency above intimated, I consider the force indicated in the instructions of the 21st of March, as being sufficient for the present occupation of Texas. Instructions have been given to the commanders of posts on the upper Red river, to restrain the Indians within our limits from any acts of hostility against the settlements of Texas; but, from considerable acquaintance with affairs in that quarter, I anticipate no difficulty on that head.

Captain Waggaman, of the subsistence department, has been instructed to proceed to Washington, in Texas, with the double object of procuring information in regard to the resources of the country for subsistence, and as a bearer of despatches to President Jones and Major Donelson. He will remain until the action of Congress shall be known, and perhaps longer—communicating with me in the mean time by express. I look with anxiety to the information he may obtain, as my own orders will, to a considerable extent, be regulated by it, not only in regard to the movement of troops, but also the establishment of depots of provisions, in the event of a march hence across the country.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington city, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, 1ST MILITARY DEPARTMENT,
Fort Jesup, La., June 30, 1845.

SIR: I respectfully acknowledge the communication of the 15th instant, from the Acting Secretary of War, which was received by Lieutenant Lay last evening.

The infantry regiments will be put in motion immediately for New Orleans or its vicinity, by way of Red river. This route is, beyond all question, the best for the purposes indicated in the instructions. The 4th infantry will embark by the 4th, and the 3d by the 8th of July. I am yet undecided as to the best route for the cavalry, and shall wait for information to be procured by Captain Waggaman, from whom I expect to hear daily. In incline, at present, to the opinion, that the dragoons can move by land to the western part of Texas, and can be foraged there. We shall need the services of mounted troops on our arrival, and the dragoons are already so well instructed, and their horses in such training, that I deem it all important, if practicable, to retain them as a mounted force. This will be decided before my own departure for New Orleans on the 8th July, and the department shall be duly advised accordingly.

We have received unofficial intelligence of the unanimous action of the Texan congress in favor of annexation; in what particular form is not known.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army.*
Washington city, D. C.

[Endorsement.]

Respectfully laid before the Secretary of War:

I do not doubt that the dragoons may safely take their horses with them to Texas, and find grain and grass enough for their subsistence all along the usual route, from Natchitoches to Fort Alamo, and the Rio del Norte; north of that route, the grass is known to be abundant; all which General Taylor will learn from Captain Waggaman.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS, FIRST MILITARY DEPARTMENT,
Fort Jesup, *La.*, *July* 8, 1845.

SIR: I respectfully enclose, for the information of the general-in-chief and Secretary of War, copies of a communication from our chargé in Texas, dated June 28th, and of one from the Secretary of War and Marine of Texas, dated June 27th, which were delivered to me by Captain Waggaman, on the 7th instant.

It will be seen that the Executive of Texas recommends an occupation, by United States troops, of certain points, Austin being of the number; and that the United States chargé also recommends the immediate occupation of the western frontier of Texas, from the coast to San Antonio, and ultimately further north. The suggestions of the latter, in regard to the line to be occupied, meet my own views entirely, and, unless otherwise ordered, I shall confine myself, in the first instance, to the line of the Nueces, which covers all the settlements. I propose to concentrate all my force at or near Corpus Christi, until the disposition of Mexico shall become known. Should the Mexican troops on the Rio Grande assume a hostile attitude, it will be necessary to have all the corps within striking distance of each other, to be ready for any emergency. Should our relation with them on the other hand be pacific, a portion of the command can then be extended towards San Antonio. I have, accordingly, given the cavalry a route overland hence to Corpus Christi. If I receive information, on reaching the latter point, rendering it necessary, there will be ample time, by express, to change their route. I shall order three months' forage to meet the dragoons at Corpus Christi.

Major Donelson's communication confirms me in the resolution of sending the dragoons by land. That corps is in an excellent state of instruction, and has made remarkable progress in recruiting and training its horses.

Even should a portion of the horses be sacrificed on the march, which I do not apprehend, the residue will soon be efficient, and their services will be greatly needed. The remainder of the dragoon horses are near at hand, and will probably be able to accompany the march, if not, they will be forwarded under an officer. They are quite poor, having been driven from Missouri. Colonel

Twiggs has been instructed to move, upon receiving authentic information of the action of the convention, now sitting at Austin, upon the proposition of annexation, say from the 15th to the 20th instant. My orders will show the dispositions that have been made in regard to the sick, public property, &c.

A public train of at least fifty wagons will accompany the dragoons. Thirty more wagons will be taken from New Orleans; the teams for them can be obtained in Texas. One hundred mules will arrive with the dragoon horses, and will be nearly sufficient to fit up all the wagons here.

The 4th infantry embarked for New Orleans on the 3d instant. The 3d marched yesterday, and will embark at Grand Ecore to-day. I shall leave to-morrow, and expect to reach New Orleans by the 12th. In view of the sickly season being at hand, I shall not consider it necessary to wait for information in regard to the action of the convention, particularly since receiving the communication of Major Donelson. I hope to embark with the brigade of infantry as early as the 16th instant, and expect to reach Corpus Christi in four days. Unless I get news from the convention in New Orleans, I will probably touch at Galveston, where it cannot fail to reach me.

I look for instructions to turn over the command of the 1st military department, before embarking for Texas, and shall do so at any rate, if it be approved by Major General Gaines. It is evident that I cannot, in Texas, exercise the command of the 1st military department, without great delay and inconvenience to the service.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Brevet Brigadier General, U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington City, D. C.

[Endorsed.]

General Taylor's views highly approved.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

July 27, 1845.

Department of War and Marine,
Washington, Texas, June 27, 1845.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a communication addressed to his excellency the President, bearing date 13th instant, and enclosing a copy of instructions to you from the Department of War of the United States, dated May 28, 1845. I am instructed by the President to inform you that a joint resolution (a copy of which is enclosed) has been passed by the Congress of Texas, making it the duty of the Executive "to invite the Executive of the United States, through their representatives near this government, to occupy, without delay, the frontier of this republic with such troops as may be necessary for its defence." This request has been made through Major A. J. Donelson, the chargé d'affaires of the United States near this government.

The convention of the people of Texas will shortly assemble. Should their deliberations result in assenting to annexation, the powers conferred upon you, in your instructions from the Department of War of 28th ultimo, will be sufficient for the government of Texas to avail itself of the forces under your command, which his excellency the President, if the interests of the country require it, will do.

At this time, the frontier is entirely quiet from Indian disturbances and Mexican invasion, but the conditions preliminary to a treaty of peace between Mexico and Texas having been rejected by Texas, renders it probable that Mexico will shortly assume a hostile attitude. Early information shall be forwarded to you of any movement of the Mexican troops, having for its object the invasion of our territory.

The town of Austin where the convention will assemble, and the most of the archives of our government are now deposited, being on the frontier, and exposed to Indian depredations and Mexican invasion, would require protection, as would also San Antonia de Bexar and Corpus Christi.

The United States troops stationed at Fort Washita could be removed to Austin and San Antonio in a short time, the distance to the former place being about two hundred and fifty miles, through a country tolerably well watered, but sparsely settled. Vessels drawing eight feet can enter the bay of Corpus Christi, and approach within twelve miles of the village. Lighters would be required to effect a landing.

The Congress of Texas has unanimously adopted the United States resolutions on the subject of annexation.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. G. COOK,
Secretary of War and Marine.

To Brevet Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
United States Army.

Legation of the United States,
Washington, Texas, June 28, 1845.

General: I received, by Captain Waggaman, your letter and the accompanying documents, written for the purpose of acquainting me with your instructions, and of ascertaining what will be the probable necessity for the employment of the troops under your command within the limits of Texas.

Captain Waggaman will hand you a letter from the War Department of this government, containing an application for the immediate employment of the troops under your command in the western borders of Texas. He will also bring you other papers, showing that all the branches of this government have given their consent to the annexation of Texas to the United States, and that the consent of the convention, which is to assemble on the 4th of July, will be certainly given.

If any reliance is to be placed upon the threats of Mexico, and upon the advice which we may presume will be given by the British and French governments, an invasion of Texas may be confidently anticipated. At all events, it is so probable as to justify the removal of your force, without delay, to the western frontier of Texas, in order that you may be ready to give the protection which the President of the United States has felt himself authorized to offer.

I would advise you to send your dragoons over land, taking the most direct route for San Antonio, which is a healthy point, about one hundred and twenty miles from the gulf, abounding in good water, and surrounded by a country said to be in a good state of cultivation.

Your infantry I would advise to be furnished with transportation direct from New Orleans to Corpus Christi, as being the most certain and least expensive route. Corpus Christi is said to be as healthy as Pensacola, a convenient place for supplies, and is the most western point now occupied by Texas; another point between that and San Antonio, or further north than the latter, may be selected with still more advantage after you reach Corpus Christi.

I would by no means be understood as advising you to take an offensive attitude in regard to Mexico, without further orders from the government of the United States. The probability is, if Mexico undertakes the invasion, that she will attempt to drive you from the points suggested for your occupation. In that event, your right of defence will of course authorize you to cripple and destroy the Mexican army in the best way you can; but it should be distinctly understood that your action will be strictly defensive, and aimed at the protection of the rights of Texas.

The occupation of the country between the Nueces and Rio Grande, you are aware, is a disputed question. Texas holds Corpus Christi; Mexico, Santiago, near the mouth of the Rio Grande.

The threatened invasion of Texas, however, by Mexico, is founded upon the assumption that Texas has no territory independent of Mexico.

You can safely hold possession of Corpus Christi, and all other points up the Nueces; and, if Mexico attempts to dislodge you, drive her beyond the Rio Grande.

I will send you an express as soon as I am in possession of the vote of the convention accepting the terms offered by the United States for the admission of Texas into the Union. I will also, at the same time, send, by the way of Galveston, the same information to the President of the United States.

I regret to inform you that my health is so much prostrated by an attack of fever, that I am not able to give you a more full account of the state of things here. I avail myself of the kind services of Captain Waggaman, to whom I have dictated this communication.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Brigadier General TAYLOR,
Commanding General, Fort Jesup.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *July* 8, 1845.

SIR: This department is informed that Mexico has some military establishments on the east side of the Rio Grande, which are, and for some time have been, in the actual occupancy of her troops. In carrying out the instructions heretofore received, you will be careful to avoid any acts of aggression unless an actual state of war should exist. The Mexican forces at the posts in their possession, and which have been so, will not be disturbed as long as the relations of peace between the United States and Mexico continue.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, July 8, 1845.

SIR: Herewith I transmit a letter of this date from the Secretary of War, addressed to you, touching the instructions heretofore communicated for your guidance.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding 1st department.
Care of U. S. Quartermaster, New Orleans.

HEAD-QUARTERS, 1ST MILITARY DEPARTMENT,
New Orleans, La., July 20, 1845.

SIR: I respectfully acknowledge your communication of July 8, covering the instructions of the Secretary of War of the same date, relative to the Mexican settlements on this side the Rio Grande. Those instructions will be closely obeyed; and the department may rest assured that I will take no step to interrupt the friendly relations between the United States and Mexico. I am gratified at receiving these instructions, as they confirm my views, previously communicated, in regard to the proper line to be occupied at present by our troops.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, July 30, 1845.

SIR: Your letter from New Orleans, of the 20th instant, addressed to the adjutant general, has been received and laid before the President, and he desires me to express to you his approval of your movements.

He has not the requisite information in regard to the country to enable him to give any positive directions as to the position you ought to take, or the movements which it may be expedient to make; these must be governed by circumstances. While avoiding, as you have been instructed to do, all aggressive measures towards Mexico, as long as the relations of peace exist between that republic and the United States, you are expected to occupy, protect, and defend, the territory of Texas to the extent that it has been occupied by the people of Texas. The Rio Grande is claimed to be the boundary between the two countries, and up to this boundary you are to extend your protection, only excepting any posts on the eastern side thereof which are in the actual occupancy of Mexican forces, or Mexican settlements, over which the republic of Texas did not exercise jurisdiction at the period of annexation, or shortly before that event. It is expected that, in selecting the establishment for your troops, you will approach as near the boundary line—the Rio Grande—as prudence will dictate. With this view the President desires that your position, for a part of your forces at least, should be west of the river Nueces.

You are directed to ascertain and communicate to this department the number of Mexican troops now at Matamoras, and the other Mexican posts along the border, their position, the condition of them, and particularly the measures taken or contemplated to increase or strengthen them. If you should have any reason to believe that the government of Mexico is concentrating forces on the boundaries of the two countries, you will not only act with reference to such a state of things, but give the earliest information to this department.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding the army of occupation in Texas.

PUBLICATION OF THE "GAINES LETTER."

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

A copy of General Taylor's answer, to the letter dated January 27, 1847, addressed to him by the Secretary of War.

FEBRUARY 4, 1848.
Laid upon the table, and ordered to be printed.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with the request of the House of Representatives, contained in their resolution of the 31st of January, 1848, I communicate herewith a report of the Secretary of War, transmitting "a copy of General Taylor's answer to the letter, dated January 27, 1847," addressed to him by the Secretary of War.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *February* 3, 1848.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, February 3, 1848.

SIR: In compliance with your directions, to be furnished with a copy of General Taylor's answer to the letter dated January 27, 1847, which was addressed to General Taylor by the Hon. William L. Marcy, Secretary of War, &c.," I have the honor to submit herewith a copy of the letter referred to. The letter from this department of the 27th of January, 1847, was laid before Congress, pursuant to a call at the last session. The answer to it, now submitted, was not then written, and did not reach this department until more than a month and a half after the resolution calling for the correspondence with General Taylor was answered, and Congress had adjourned.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Augua Nueva, *March* 3, 1847.

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your communication of January 27, enclosing a newspaper slip, and expressing the regret of the department that the letter copied in that slip, and which was addressed by myself to Major General Gaines, should have been published.

Although your letter does not convey the direct censure of the department or the President, yet, when it is taken in connexion with the revival of a paragraph in the regulations of 1825, touching the publication of private letters concerning operations in the field, I am not permitted to doubt that I have become the subject of executive disapprobation. To any expression of it, coming with the authority of the President, I am bound by my duty, and by my respect for his high office, patiently to submit; but, lest my silence should be construed into a tacit admission of the grounds and conclusions set forth in your communication, I deem it a duty which I owe to myself, to submit a few remarks in reply. I shall be pardoned for speaking plainly.

In the first place, the published letter bears upon its face the most conclusive evidence that it was intended only for private perusal, and not at all for publication. It was published without my knowledge, and contrary to my wishes. Surely I need not say that I am not in the habit of writing for the newspapers. The letter was a familiar one, written to an old military friend, with whom I have for many years interchanged opinions on professional subjects. That he should think proper, under any circumstances, to publish it, could not have been foreseen by me.

In the absence of proof that the publication was made with my authority or knowledge, I may be permitted to say, that the quotation in your letter of the 650th paragraph of the superseded regulations of 1825, in which the terms "mischievous" and "disgraceful" are employed to characterize certain letters or reports, conveys, though not openly, a measure of rebuke, which, to say the least, is rather harsh, and which many may think not warranted by the premises.

Again, I have carefully examined the letter in question, and I do not admit that it is obnoxious to the objections urged in your communication. I see nothing in it which, under the same circumstances I would not write again. To suppose that it will give the enemy valuable information touching our past or prospective line of operation, is to know very little of the Mexican sources of information, or of their extraordinary sagacity and facilities in keeping constantly apprised of our movements. As to my particular views in regard to the general policy to be pursued towards Mexico, I perceive, from the public journals, that they are shared by many distinguished statesmen, and also, in part, by a conspicuous officer of the navy, the publication of whose opinions is not perhaps obstructed by any regulations of his department. It is difficult, then, to imagine that the diffusion of mine can render any peculiar aid manifest that the British government has disapproved their conduct.

I have the honor to be, my Lord, with high consideration, your Lordship's obedient humble servant,

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Viscount PALMERSTON, &c., &c., &c.

FOREIGN OFFICE, *October* 12, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 8th instant, stating that you have been instructed by the government of the United States to complain that Captain May, of the British mail steamer "Teviot," violated the belligerent rights of the United States, by bringing the Mexican General, Paredes, from the Havana to Vera Cruz, in the month of August last.

And I have to inform you that I have referred the above complaint to the proper department of her majesty's government, in order that the charge brought against the captain of the "Teviot" may be officially investigated.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient humble servant,

PALMERSTON.

GEORGE BANCROFT, Esq., &c., &c., &c.

FOREIGN OFFICE, *November* 16, 1847.

SIR: In answer to your letter of the 8th instant, complaining of the conduct of Captain May, of the British mail steamer "Teviot," in having conveyed General Paredes from the Havana to Vera Cruz, in the month of August last, I have the honor to state to you that the lords commissioners of the admiralty having investigated the circumstances of this affair: her majesty's government have informed the directors of the Royal Mail Steampacket Company, to whom the steamer "Teviot" belongs, that the directors are bound to testify, in a marked manner, their disapproval of Captain May's conduct, in having thus abused the indulgence afforded to the company's vessels by the government of the United States, and the directors of the company have accordingly stated to her majesty's government that they will immediately suspend Captain May from his command; and that they publicly and distinctly condemn any act on the part of their officers which may be regarded as a breach of faith towards the government of the United States, or as an infringement or invasion of the regulations established by the United States officers in those parts of Mexico which are occupied by the forces of the United States.

I have the honor to be, with high consideration, sir, your most obedient humble servant,

PALMERSTON.

GEORGE BANCROFT, Esq., &c., &c., &c.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

Communicating a report from the Secretary of War, in answer to a resolution of the Senate calling for copies of the letters, reports, or other communications, referred to in General Taylor's letter, dated at New Orleans, July 20, 1845, as containing his views as to the line proper to be occupied at that time by the United States troops; and any similar communication from any officer of the army on the subject.

JANUARY 31, 1848.
Read, and ordered to be printed.

To the Senate of the United States:

I communicate, herewith, a report from the Secretary of War, with the accompanying documents, in answer to the resolution of the Senate of the 24th instant, requesting to be furnished with "copies of the letters, reports, or other communications, which are referred to in the letter of General Zachary Taylor, dated at New Orleans, 20th July, 1845, and addressed to the Secretary of War, and which are so referred to as containing the views of General Taylor, previously communicated, in regard to the line proper to be occupied at that time by the troops of the United States; and any similar communication from any officer of the army on the same subject."

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *January* 31, 1848.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, January 31, 1848.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit, herewith, "copies of the letters, reports, or other communications, which are referred to in the letter of General Zachary Taylor, of the 20th of July, 1845, &c., being those embraced in the resolution of the Senate of the 24th instant. Besides the documents here submitted, "as containing the views of General Taylor as to the line proper to be occupied at that time by the troops of the United States," there are two other letters on file from him on the same subject—one of the 4th of October, and the other the 7th of November, 1845; but, as they are both subsequent to the date of the letter referred to in the resolution, I have not furnished copies of them, as the call of the Senate seems to be confined to General Taylor's views communicated previous to the 20th of July, 1845. These two letters have been, heretofore, communicated to Congress; and, should you deem them to be included in the call of the Senate, they will be found printed in the documents of the House of Representatives, 1st session of last Congress, No. 196, pages 93 and 97.

In relation to that clause of the resolution which requests "any similar communication from any officer of the army on the same subject," I have to state that no such communication is found on the files of the department other than the endorsements of Major General Scott on the letters of General Taylor; these endorsements are also, herewith, submitted.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

The PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, 1ST MILITARY DEPARTMENT,
Fort Jesup, La., June 18, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge a confidential communication, dated May 28th, from the Secretary of War, prescribing instructions for my guidance in the event of the annexation of Texas to the United States, and of its being menaced by invasoin from a third power.

I would respectfully state, that I deem the present positions of the troops under my orders as being the best at this time, or until we shall ascertain more certainly the nature of the service which they may be called upon to perform on first entering Texas. Should I receive authentic information from the government of Texas or our chargé, after the favorable action of the convention on the resolutions of annexation, that the country is threatened with invasion, I shall without further delay, move the 3d and 4th regiments of infantry, and probably some companies of the 7th, by water, to some point on the coast whence they may readily take up suitable positions to repel or hold in check the invading force. The cavalry would move by land. For the particular service of repelling invasion, the water route is not only the most economical and expeditious, but presents the great advantage of throwing the troops into position in a fresh condition, fit for immediate service. It may not, however, be advisable to adopt that route after the sickly season shall commence in New Orleans.

Except for the contingency above intimated, I consider the force indicated in the instructions of the 21st of March, as being sufficient for the present occupation of Texas. Instructions have been given to the commanders of posts on the upper Red river, to restrain the Indians within our limits from any acts of hostility against the settlements of Texas; but, from considerable acquaintance with affairs in that quarter, I anticipate no difficulty on that head.

Captain Waggaman, of the subsistence department, has been instructed to proceed to Washington, in Texas, with the double object of procuring information in regard to the resources of the country for subsistence, and as a bearer of despatches to President Jones and Major Donelson. He will remain until the action of Congress shall be known, and perhaps longer—communicating with me in the mean time by express. I look with anxiety to the information he may obtain, as my own orders will, to a considerable extent, be regulated by it, not only in regard to the movement of troops, but also the establishment of depots of provisions, in the event of a march hence across the country.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington city, D. C.

Head-quarters, 1st Military Department,
Fort Jesup, La., June 30, 1845.

Sir: I respectfully acknowledge the communication of the 15th instant, from the Acting Secretary of War, which was received by Lieutenant Lay last evening.

The infantry regiments will be put in motion immediately for New Orleans or its vicinity, by way of Red river. This route is, beyond all question, the best for the purposes indicated in the instructions. The 4th infantry will embark by the 4th, and the 3d by the 8th of July. I am yet undecided as to the best route for the cavalry, and shall wait for information to be procured by Captain Waggaman, from whom I expect to hear daily. In incline, at present, to the opinion, that the dragoons can move by land to the western part of Texas, and can be foraged there. We shall need the services of mounted troops on our arrival, and the dragoons are already so well instructed, and their horses in such training, that I deem it all important, if practicable, to retain them as a mounted force. This will be decided before my own departure for New Orleans on the 8th July, and the department shall be duly advised accordingly.

We have received unofficial intelligence of the unanimous action of the Texan congress in favor of annexation; in what particular form is not known.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army.*
Washington city, D. C.

[Endorsement.]

Respectfully laid before the Secretary of War:

I do not doubt that the dragoons may safely take their horses with them to Texas, and find grain and grass enough for their subsistence all along the usual route, from Natchitoches to Fort Alamo, and the Rio del Norte; north of that route, the grass is known to be abundant; all which General Taylor will learn from Captain Waggaman.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS, FIRST MILITARY DEPARTMENT,
Fort Jesup, *La.*, *July* 8, 1845.

SIR: I respectfully enclose, for the information of the general-in-chief and Secretary of War, copies of a communication from our chargé in Texas, dated June 28th, and of one from the Secretary of War and Marine of Texas, dated June 27th, which were delivered to me by Captain Waggaman, on the 7th instant.

It will be seen that the Executive of Texas recommends an occupation, by United States troops, of certain points, Austin being of the number; and that the United States chargé also recommends the immediate occupation of the western frontier of Texas, from the coast to San Antonio, and ultimately further north. The suggestions of the latter, in regard to the line to be occupied, meet my own views entirely, and, unless otherwise ordered, I shall confine myself, in the first instance, to the line of the Nueces, which covers all the settlements. I propose to concentrate all my force at or near Corpus Christi, until the disposition of Mexico shall become known. Should the Mexican troops on the Rio Grande assume a hostile attitude, it will be necessary to have all the corps within striking distance of each other, to be ready for any emergency. Should our relation with them on the other hand be pacific, a portion of the command can then be extended towards San Antonio. I have, accordingly, given the cavalry a route overland hence to Corpus Christi. If I receive information, on reaching the latter point, rendering it necessary, there will be ample time, by express, to change their route. I shall order three months' forage to meet the dragoons at Corpus Christi.

Major Donelson's communication confirms me in the resolution of sending the dragoons by land. That corps is in an excellent state of instruction, and has made remarkable progress in recruiting and training its horses.

Even should a portion of the horses be sacrificed on the march, which I do not apprehend, the residue will soon be efficient, and their services will be greatly needed. The remainder of the dragoon horses are near at hand, and will probably be able to accompany the march, if not, they will be forwarded under an officer. They are quite poor, having been driven from Missouri. Colonel

Twiggs has been instructed to move, upon receiving authentic information of the action of the convention, now sitting at Austin, upon the proposition of annexation, say from the 15th to the 20th instant. My orders will show the dispositions that have been made in regard to the sick, public property, &c.

A public train of at least fifty wagons will accompany the dragoons. Thirty more wagons will be taken from New Orleans; the teams for them can be obtained in Texas. One hundred mules will arrive with the dragoon horses, and will be nearly sufficient to fit up all the wagons here.

The 4th infantry embarked for New Orleans on the 3d instant. The 3d marched yesterday, and will embark at Grand Ecore to-day. I shall leave to-morrow, and expect to reach New Orleans by the 12th. In view of the sickly season being at hand, I shall not consider it necessary to wait for information in regard to the action of the convention, particularly since receiving the communication of Major Donelson. I hope to embark with the brigade of infantry as early as the 16th instant, and expect to reach Corpus Christi in four days. Unless I get news from the convention in New Orleans, I will probably touch at Galveston, where it cannot fail to reach me.

I look for instructions to turn over the command of the 1st military department, before embarking for Texas, and shall do so at any rate, if it be approved by Major General Gaines. It is evident that I cannot, in Texas, exercise the command of the 1st military department, without great delay and inconvenience to the service.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Brevet Brigadier General, U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington City, D. C.

[Endorsed.]

General Taylor's views highly approved.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

July 27, 1845.

Department of War and Marine,
Washington, Texas, June 27, 1845.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a communication addressed to his excellency the President, bearing date 13th instant, and enclosing a copy of instructions to you from the Department of War of the United States, dated May 28, 1845. I am instructed by the President to inform you that a joint resolution (a copy of which is enclosed) has been passed by the Congress of Texas, making it the duty of the Executive "to invite the Executive of the United States, through their representatives near this government, to occupy, without delay, the frontier of this republic with such troops as may be necessary for its defence." This request has been made through Major A. J. Donelson, the chargé d'affaires of the United States near this government.

The convention of the people of Texas will shortly assemble. Should their deliberations result in assenting to annexation, the powers conferred upon you, in your instructions from the Department of War of 28th ultimo, will be sufficient for the government of Texas to avail itself of the forces under your command, which his excellency the President, if the interests of the country require it, will do.

At this time, the frontier is entirely quiet from Indian disturbances and Mexican invasion, but the conditions preliminary to a treaty of peace between Mexico and Texas having been rejected by Texas, renders it probable that Mexico will shortly assume a hostile attitude. Early information shall be forwarded to you of any movement of the Mexican troops, having for its object the invasion of our territory.

The town of Austin where the convention will assemble, and the most of the archives of our government are now deposited, being on the frontier, and exposed to Indian depredations and Mexican invasion, would require protection, as would also San Antonia de Bexar and Corpus Christi.

The United States troops stationed at Fort Washita could be removed to Austin and San Antonio in a short time, the distance to the former place being about two hundred and fifty miles, through a country tolerably well watered, but sparsely settled. Vessels drawing eight feet can enter the bay of Corpus Christi, and approach within twelve miles of the village. Lighters would be required to effect a landing.

The Congress of Texas has unanimously adopted the United States resolutions on the subject of annexation.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. G. COOK,
Secretary of War and Marine.

To Brevet Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
United States Army.

Legation of the United States,
Washington, Texas, June 28, 1845.

General: I received, by Captain Waggaman, your letter and the accompanying documents, written for the purpose of acquainting me with your instructions, and of ascertaining what will be the probable necessity for the employment of the troops under your command within the limits of Texas.

Captain Waggaman will hand you a letter from the War Department of this government, containing an application for the immediate employment of the troops under your command in the western borders of Texas. He will also bring you other papers, showing that all the branches of this government have given their consent to the annexation of Texas to the United States, and that the consent of the convention, which is to assemble on the 4th of July, will be certainly given.

If any reliance is to be placed upon the threats of Mexico, and upon the advice which we may presume will be given by the British and French governments, an invasion of Texas may be confidently anticipated. At all events, it is so probable as to justify the removal of your force, without delay, to the western frontier of Texas, in order that you may be ready to give the protection which the President of the United States has felt himself authorized to offer.

I would advise you to send your dragoons over land, taking the most direct route for San Antonio, which is a healthy point, about one hundred and twenty miles from the gulf, abounding in good water, and surrounded by a country said to be in a good state of cultivation.

Your infantry I would advise to be furnished with transportation direct from New Orleans to Corpus Christi, as being the most certain and least expensive route. Corpus Christi is said to be as healthy as Pensacola, a convenient place for supplies, and is the most western point now occupied by Texas; another point between that and San Antonio, or further north than the latter, may be selected with still more advantage after you reach Corpus Christi.

I would by no means be understood as advising you to take an offensive attitude in regard to Mexico, without further orders from the government of the United States. The probability is, if Mexico undertakes the invasion, that she will attempt to drive you from the points suggested for your occupation. In that event, your right of defence will of course authorize you to cripple and destroy the Mexican army in the best way you can; but it should be distinctly understood that your action will be strictly defensive, and aimed at the protection of the rights of Texas.

The occupation of the country between the Nueces and Rio Grande, you are aware, is a disputed question. Texas holds Corpus Christi; Mexico, Santiago, near the mouth of the Rio Grande.

The threatened invasion of Texas, however, by Mexico, is founded upon the assumption that Texas has no territory independent of Mexico.

You can safely hold possession of Corpus Christi, and all other points up the Nueces; and, if Mexico attempts to dislodge you, drive her beyond the Rio Grande.

I will send you an express as soon as I am in possession of the vote of the convention accepting the terms offered by the United States for the admission of Texas into the Union. I will also, at the same time, send, by the way of Galveston, the same information to the President of the United States.

I regret to inform you that my health is so much prostrated by an attack of fever, that I am not able to give you a more full account of the state of things here. I avail myself of the kind services of Captain Waggaman, to whom I have dictated this communication.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Brigadier General Taylor,
Commanding General, Fort Jesup.

War Department, *July* 8, 1845.

Sir: This department is informed that Mexico has some military establishments on the east side of the Rio Grande, which are, and for some time have been, in the actual occupancy of her troops. In carrying out the instructions heretofore received, you will be careful to avoid any acts of aggression unless an actual state of war should exist. The Mexican forces at the posts in their possession, and which have been so, will not be disturbed as long as the relations of peace between the United States and Mexico continue.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brigadier General Z. Taylor.

Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, July 8, 1845.

Sir: Herewith I transmit a letter of this date from the Secretary of War, addressed to you, touching the instructions heretofore communicated for your guidance.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
U. S. Army, commanding 1st department.
Care of U. S. Quartermaster, New Orleans.

Head-quarters, 1st Military Department,
New Orleans, La., July 20, 1845.

Sir: I respectfully acknowledge your communication of July 8, covering the instructions of the Secretary of War of the same date, relative to the Mexican settlements on this side the Rio Grande. Those instructions will be closely obeyed; and the department may rest assured that I will take no step to interrupt the friendly relations between the United States and Mexico. I am gratified at receiving these instructions, as they confirm my views, previously communicated, in regard to the proper line to be occupied at present by our troops.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

War Department,
Washington, July 30, 1845.

Sir: Your letter from New Orleans, of the 20th instant, addressed to the adjutant general, has been received and laid before the President, and he desires me to express to you his approval of your movements.

He has not the requisite information in regard to the country to enable him to give any positive directions as to the position you ought to take, or the movements which it may be expedient to make; these must be governed by circumstances. While avoiding, as you have been instructed to do, all aggressive measures towards Mexico, as long as the relations of peace exist between that republic and the United States, you are expected to occupy, protect, and defend, the territory of Texas to the extent that it has been occupied by the people of Texas. The Rio Grande is claimed to be the boundary between the two countries, and up to this boundary you are to extend your protection, only excepting any posts on the eastern side thereof which are in the actual occupancy of Mexican forces, or Mexican settlements, over which the republic of Texas did not exercise jurisdiction at the period of annexation, or shortly before that event. It is expected that, in selecting the establishment for your troops, you will approach as near the boundary line—the Rio Grande—as prudence will dictate. With this view the President desires that your position, for a part of your forces at least, should be west of the river Nueces.

You are directed to ascertain and communicate to this department the number of Mexican troops now at Matamoras, and the other Mexican posts along the border, their position, the condition of them, and particularly the measures taken or contemplated to increase or strengthen them. If you should have any reason to believe that the government of Mexico is concentrating forces on the boundaries of the two countries, you will not only act with reference to such a state of things, but give the earliest information to this department.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Brigadier General Z. Taylor,
Commanding the army of occupation in Texas.

PUBLICATION OF THE "GAINES LETTER."

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

A copy of General Taylor's answer, to the letter dated January 27, 1847, addressed to him by the Secretary of War.

FEBRUARY 4, 1848.
Laid upon the table, and ordered to be printed.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In compliance with the request of the House of Representatives, contained in their resolution of the 31st of January, 1848, I communicate herewith a report of the Secretary of War, transmitting "a copy of General Taylor's answer to the letter, dated January 27, 1847," addressed to him by the Secretary of War.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *February* 3, 1848.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, February 3, 1848.

SIR: In compliance with your directions, to be furnished with a copy of General Taylor's answer to the letter dated January 27, 1847, which was addressed to General Taylor by the Hon. William L. Marcy, Secretary of War, &c.," I have the honor to submit herewith a copy of the letter referred to. The letter from this department of the 27th of January, 1847, was laid before Congress, pursuant to a call at the last session. The answer to it, now submitted, was not then written, and did not reach this department until more than a month and a half after the resolution calling for the correspondence with General Taylor was answered, and Congress had adjourned.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Augua Nueva, March 3, 1847.

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your communication of January 27, enclosing a newspaper slip, and expressing the regret of the department that the letter copied in that slip, and which was addressed by myself to Major General Gaines, should have been published.

Although your letter does not convey the direct censure of the department or the President, yet, when it is taken in connexion with the revival of a paragraph in the regulations of 1825, touching the publication of private letters concerning operations in the field, I am not permitted to doubt that I have become the subject of executive disapprobation. To any expression of it, coming with the authority of the President, I am bound by my duty, and by my respect for his high office, patiently to submit; but, lest my silence should be construed into a tacit admission of the grounds and conclusions set forth in your communication, I deem it a duty which I owe to myself, to submit a few remarks in reply. I shall be pardoned for speaking plainly.

In the first place, the published letter bears upon its face the most conclusive evidence that it was intended only for private perusal, and not at all for publication. It was published without my knowledge, and contrary to my wishes. Surely I need not say that I am not in the habit of writing for the newspapers. The letter was a familiar one, written to an old military friend, with whom I have for many years interchanged opinions on professional subjects. That he should think proper, under any circumstances, to publish it, could not have been foreseen by me.

In the absence of proof that the publication was made with my authority or knowledge, I may be permitted to say, that the quotation in your letter of the 650th paragraph of the superseded regulations of 1825, in which the terms "mischievous" and "disgraceful" are employed to characterize certain letters or reports, conveys, though not openly, a measure of rebuke, which, to say the least, is rather harsh, and which many may think not warranted by the premises.

Again, I have carefully examined the letter in question, and I do not admit that it is obnoxious to the objections urged in your communication. I see nothing in it which, under the same circumstances I would not write again. To suppose that it will give the enemy valuable information touching our past or prospective line of operation, is to know very little of the Mexican sources of information, or of their extraordinary sagacity and facilities in keeping constantly apprised of our movements. As to my particular views in regard to the general policy to be pursued towards Mexico, I perceive, from the public journals, that they are shared by many distinguished statesmen, and also, in part, by a conspicuous officer of the navy, the publication of whose opinions is not perhaps obstructed by any regulations of his department. It is difficult, then, to imagine that the diffusion of mine can render any peculiar aid to the enemy or specially to disincline him "to enter into negotiations for peace."

In conclusion, I would say, that it has given me great pain to be brought into the position in which I now find myself with regard to the Department of War and the government. It has not been of my own seeking. To the extent of my ability and the means placed at my disposal, I have sought faithfully to serve the country by carrying out the wishes and instructions of the Executive. But it cannot be concealed that, since the capitulation of Monterey, the confidence of the department, and I too much fear, of the President, has been gradually withdrawn, and my consideration and usefulness correspondingly diminished. The apparent determination of the department to place me in an attitude antagonistical to the government, has an apt illustration in the well known fable of Æsop. But I ask no favor, and I shrink from no responsibility. While entrusted with the command in this quarter, I shall continue to devote all my energies to the public good, looking for my reward to the consciousness of pure motives, and to the final verdict of impartial history.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE SECRETARY OF WAR AND GENERALS SCOTT AND TAYLOR, AND BETWEEN GENERAL SCOTT AND MR. TRIST.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

Reports from the Secretary of State and Secretary of War, with the accompanying documents, in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives, of the 7th February, 1848.

MARCH 20, 1848.

Laid upon the table, and ordered to be printed.

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith reports from the Secretary of State and the Secretary of War, with the accompanying documents, in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives, of the 7th February, 1848, requesting the President to communicate to that House, "copies of all correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, and between the Secretary of War and Major General Taylor, and between Major General Scott and N. P. Trist, late commissioner of the United States to Mexico, and between the latter and the Secretary of State, which has not heretofore been published, and the publication of which may not be incompatible with the public interest."

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *March* 20, 1848.

REPORT FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

To the President of the United States:

The Secretary of State to whom was referred that part of the resolution of the House of Representatives, of the seventh ultimo, requesting the President to communicate to that House, "copies of all correspondence between Major General Scott and N. P. Trist, late commissioner of the United States in Mexico, and between the latter and the Secretary of State, which has not heretofore been published, and the publication of which may not be incompatible with the public interest," has the honor to lay before the President the accompanying papers, and to report that they comprise all the correspondence between General Scott and Mr. Trist, and between the latter and this department relating thereto, on record or on file in the department.

All which is respectfully submitted.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

Department of State,
Washington, March 20, 1848.

List of Papers.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan, May 7, 1847, (extract.)
The same to the same, May 21, 1847.
General Scott to Mr. Trist, May 7, 1847.
Mr. Trist to General Scott, May 20, 1847.
The same to the same, May 9, 1847.
The same to Mr. Buchanan, June 3, 1847, (extract.)
The same to the same, June 13, 1847, (extract.)
Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist, June 14, 1847, (extract.)
The same to the same, July 13, 1847, (extract.)
Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan, July 23, 1847, (extract.)

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extract.]

VERA CRUZ,
Friday night, *May* 7, 1847.

SIR:

* * * * * * * *

Colonel Wilson left it entirely to me to determine every point in regard to the despatches for General Scott, and the result of my consideration of the various alternatives that presented themselves was, that they left here (including, of course, the letter of the minister of foreign relations) yesterday, about 5, p. m., in charge of Lieutenant Lacey, of the Tennessee dragoons, and the despatches are, before this time, doubtless, in the hands of General Scott, (at Puebla, in all probability,) together with a letter from me, of which I had no time to take a copy.

* * * * * * * *

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 4.]

JALAPA, *May* 21, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a very extraordinary letter, (if, indeed, anything from his pen can properly be so designated,) received by me from General Scott, together with a copy of my reply and of a letter enclosing that reply.

Although the explicit order delivered to him in the latter, on behalf of the President, with respect to the transmission of the communication from yourself to the minister of foreign affairs, may perhaps prove effectual, I beg leave to suggest for consideration whether it would not be advisable to despatch to General Scott a special order, through the War Department, confirming the one thus delivered by me; for, from the officer capable of writing such a letter, under any circumstances—and, above all, such as it was written in, so totally wanting in anything like provocation—I do not know what to anticipate or not to anticipate.

Excepting a report which came in here last evening that General Herrera had been elected President, and that this event is considered favorable to peace, no news whatever has been received here since my arrival. When we reach Puebla—for which I shall set out to-morrow afternoon with General Twiggs's division—I hope to have it in my power to give at least some account of political affairs and prospects, whether favorable or unfavorable. A youth from Guadalajara, who is here on his way to Vera Cruz to embark for England, tells me that in his native place (some 300 leagues nearly from Mexico) *all* are in favor of continuing the war, at least there is but a handful of the opposite sentiment. But in the city of Mexico, where he passed a month, *there is a very strong party* in favor of peace. This I consider good evidence of the state of public opinion, on that face of it which is likely to catch the eye of persons of his class—intelligent and modest lads of the age of 17 or 18.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. P. TRIST.

Hon. James Buchanan,
Secretary of State.

P. S.—On the occasion of transmitting this correspondence with General Scott, I should do him injustice, although he could not be injured thereby with any person at all conversant with his character, were I to omit to mention that, so far as "respect" for the government can be proved by such outward acts as bear the same relation to this sentiment which genuflexions and upturnings of the eyes bear to religion, nothing could have been more perfect than the proof afforded in my case of the sincerity with which he professes the established creed upon this point. Not only was I met on the road, as we approached the city, by General Scott's aid-de-camp and the chief of the quartermaster's department, deputed by him to conduct me to the quarters which he had caused to be secured for me, but I was subsequently called upon by the governor, in compliance with orders from the general-in-chief, to offer me a guard, (which I declined, there being no necessity for it.) So far, therefore, as ceremonial goes, and attentions to my person, as that of "a functionary of the government," nothing could be added to the proof, which it receives in this shape, of respect for its authority.

Major General Scott to Mr. Trist.

[Enclosure No. 4.]

Head-quarters of the Army,
Jalapa, *May* 7, 1847.

Sir: I have just received your note of yesterday, accompanied by communications to me from the Secretary of War, and one (sealed!) from the Department of State to the minister of foreign affairs of the republic of Mexico.

You are right in doubting whether there be a government, even *de facto*, in this republic. General Santa Anna, the nominal president, has been, until within a day or two, in the neighborhood of Oriziba, organizing bands of rancheros, banditti, or guerillas, to cut off stragglers of this army; and, probably, the very train, all important to us, which you propose to accompany into the interior; the safety of which train has detained me here and caused me a high degree of solicitude. Hence I regret that Colonel Wilson, commanding at Vera Cruz, has allowed himself, a second time, to be persuaded to detach, to bring up despatches, (for your accommodation,) a material portion of the force I had relied upon as the escort of that train. The other detachment to which I allude came up some days ago to escort Lieutenant Semmes, of the navy, duly accredited by Commodore Perry, to the Mexican minister of foreign affairs, to negotiate the exchange of Passed Midshipman Rogers, now a prisoner of war. That matter, also, seems to have been considered too important to be entrusted to my agency!

But, to return to the actual government of Mexico. Señor Anaya is, I believe, president, *ad interim.* But you may have learned that the Congress, after hearing of the affair of Cerro Gordo, passed many violent decrees, breathing war, to the uttermost, against the United States; declaring that the executive has no power, and shall have none, to conclude a treaty, or even an armistice, with the United States, and denouncing as a traitor any Mexican functionary who shall entertain either proposition. I have communicated a copy of those decrees to the War Department, and, until further orders thereupon, or until a change of circumstances, I very much doubt whether I can so far commit the honor of my government as to take any direct agency in forwarding the sealed despatch you have sent me from the Secretary of State of the United States.

On this delicate point, however, you will do as you please; and when, if able, I shall have advanced near to the capital, I may, at your instance, lend an escort to your flag of truce; and it may require a large fighting detachment to protect even a flag of truce against the rancheros and banditti who now infest the national road, all the way up to the capital.

I see that the Secretary of War proposes to degrade me, by requiring that I, the commander of this army, shall defer to you, the chief clerk of the Department of State, the question of continuing or discontinuing hostilities.

I beg to say to him and to you, that here, in the heart of a hostile country, from which, after a few weeks, it would be impossible to withdraw this army without a loss, probably, of half its numbers by the *vomito,* which army, from necessity, must soon become a *self-sustaining machine,* cut off from all supplies and reinforcements from home until, perhaps, late in November—not to speak of the bad faith of the government and people of Mexico—I say, in reference to those critical circumstances, this army must take *military* security for its own safety. Hence, the question of an armistice or no armistice is, most peculiarly, a *military* question, appertaining, of necessity, if not of universal right, in the absence of direct instructions, to the commander of the invading forces; consequently, if you are not clothed with military rank over me, as well as with diplomatic functions, I shall demand, under the peculiar circumstances, that, in your negotiations, if the enemy should entertain your overtures, you refer that question to me, and all the securities belonging to it. The safety of this army demands no less, and I am responsible for that safety, until duly superseded or recalled. Indeed, from the nature of the case, if the enemy, on your petition, should be willing to concede an armistice, he would, no doubt, demand the military guaranty of my signature, for his own safety.

Should you, under the exposition of circumstances I have given, visit the moveable head-quarters of this army, I shall receive you with the respect due to a functionary of my government; but whether you would find me here, at Perote, Puebla, or elsewhere, depends on events changeable at every moment.

The sealed despatch from the Department of State I suppose you to desire me to hold until your arrival, or until I shall hear farther from you.

I remain, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

N. P. Trist, Esq., &c., &c., &c.

Mr. Trist to Major General Scott.

[Enclosure in No. 4.]

Jalapa, *May* 20, 1847.

Sir: The enclosed reply to the tirade against our government, which you saw fit to put into the shape of a letter to me, (I regret exceedingly that it did not receive a more appropriate form and direction, by being made up, *at once*, into an "article" to adorn the columns of some reckless partisan press,) was commenced at San Juan del Rio; where, after taking time to recover from the amazement which your letter occasioned, and coolly to reflect upon its extraordinary character—as I have repeatedly done since on the journey—I passed nearly the whole night in writing, so desirous did I feel to dismiss the unpleasant subject from my mind. Having motives also for wishing that my reply should reach you before my arrival here, I purposed finishing it at the first place where it could be resumed. With this view, when we reached El Encero, I got out my writing materials, intending to pass the greater part of the night in this labor, and that of taking a copy. This design having, however, been defeated by the *alerte* which we had there just about sunset, causing Col. Riley to order the advance of the train with which I was to retire from its position in and around the house and out-buildings; the completion of my task has, from this and subsequent causes, been unavoidably delayed until now.

I was, most assuredly, not sent to Mexico for any such purpose as that of engaging in a correspondence with you; above all, in one of the nature of that which I have so unexpectedly found forced upon me; and I doubt whether the government will approve of my having allowed myself to employ any portion of my time in it. Certain I am that this would be censured, but for the fact that your letter found me under circumstances rendering it impossible that I should occupy myself upon the object for which I was sent here. The same excuse will not exist hereafter; and even if it should, numberless other good and sufficient reasons will always exist to compel me to decline the honor of maintaining a correspondence with you.

The communication from the Department of State to the Mexican minister of foreign relations, transmitted to you by me from Vera Cruz, has been returned to me, since my arrival at this place, by your military secretary, Lieut. Lay. So soon as I shall be enabled to ascertain that the condition of the government of this country is such as to admit of its delivery, it will be again placed in the hands of the general-in-chief of our forces, for that purpose.

Upon recurring to your letter, I find both its tone and its matter, with respect to the transmission of this communication, so perfectly in keeping with the rest of it, and especially with the light in which you have seen fit to consider me—that of an emissary of the Secretary of War, through whom and to whom you may "say" whatever your honor suggests—that I deem it necessary to make a special endeavor, in regard to this very important point, to bring down your thoughts from the lofty regions into which they have soared, to the one alone appropriate to such plain matters of business as I am charged with.

You say that some time hence, perhaps, "I (you) *may*, at your (my) instance, *lend* an escort to *your* (my) flag of truce; and it may require a large fighting detachment to protect even a flag of truce against the rancheros and banditti," &c.

Now, sir, in reply to this, all I have to do is to deliver to you—as I hereby do *in writing*—(and this *for the second time*, unless my first letter was far more enigmatical than I believe it could seem to any honest men, who, upon their conscience and honor should be called to respond to the questions, whether you had or had not, in this instance, been guilty of a wanton contempt of orders; and whether this offence had or had not been aggravated by the character of the pretences under which the contempt was indulged in, and the contumacy sought to be covered up)—I have, I say, sir, to deliver to you this message from your commander-in-chief, the President of the United States, to wit: "*When the communication, bearing the seal of the Department of State, and addressed* 'to his excellency the minister of foreign relations of the Mexican republic,' *shall be placed in the hands of the general-in-chief of the United States army in Mexico, it is the will, order, and command of the President of the United States, that the said communication shall forthwith be transmitted to its destination under a flag of truce; which flag of truce is to proceed from* the head-quarters of the army, *and is to be a flag of truce from* the general-in-chief. *It is to be protected by such escort as the general-in-chief shall deem necessary and proper for its security against all* *dangers of the road in general, (including those from 'rancheros and banditti,' in particular.) Whether the escort necessary and proper for the purpose shall, in the judgment of the general-in-chief, be a corporal's guard, a company, a regiment, or a brigade; such necessary and proper escort, whatever it may be, is to be furnished. The President, at the same time, commands that the general-in-chief shall not, for the sake of carrying out this order, do aught which may jeopard the existence of the army, or interfere with any movements or operations whatever which he may deem necessary or expedient for the most vigorous possible prosecution of the war. The transmission of the communication above referred to is at all times to be deemed a secondary consideration to any of those just mentioned; but it is also to be deemed at all times paramount to every thing else, and, so far as may be compatible with them, the utmost attention is demanded to it."*

This, sir, is the order and command of the President of the United States, which—standing as I do to him, for this special purpose, in precisely the same relation that one of your aids-de-camp bears to yourself, when entrusted with a verbal order from you to a subordinate officer—I do hereby convey to the general-in-chief of the army.

You will now, sir, I trust, understand, when the communication referred to shall again be placed in your hands, that greatly deficient in wisdom as the present (and indeed any democratic) administration of the government must necessarily be, it has not, in this particular instance, fallen into so egregious a blunder as to make the transmission and delivery of that communication dependent upon the amiable affability and gracious condescension of General Winfield Scott.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. P. TRIST.

To Major General Winfield Scott,
General-in-chief of the U. S. Army in Mexico.

Mr. Trist to Major General Scott.

[Enclosure in No. 4.]

Bivouac at San Juan del Rio,
May 9, 1847.

Sir: Your letter of the 7th instant, directed to me at Vera Cruz, and transmitted by Captain Kearney, has met me at this place, on my way to the head-quarters of the United States army in Mexico, where my instructions require me to be, and for which I set out from Vera Cruz yesterday, in company with Captain Grayson, of your staff, a gentleman to whose kind attentions I am already much indebted.

In the exercise of the discretion left me, as to the precise time for proceeding to head-quarters, I should probably have decided upon remaining at Vera Cruz, until I could obtain some definite information respecting the aspect which things now wear with reference to the object of my mission, had it not been for the information confidentially communicated to me by the governor of Vera Cruz, confirming, (as your letter again does,) the correctness of the impression which I found generally prevalent there, that, after the passage of this well guarded train, all communication between our army and the seaboard would probably be cut off, and remain closed for some time. This consideration, joined with my utter want of all means of judging at what moment a juncture might be likely to occur, when every thing, so far as regards the re-establishment of peace between the two countries, would depend upon my being on the spot, ready to carry out my instructions, without the loss of a single day, determined me to set out forthwith. My short stay at Vera Cruz had, consequently, to be employed in making the requisite arrangements for leaving with the train, (the departure of which was to take place on the morning after my arrival, though it did not occur till a day later,) instead of being given, as it otherwise would have been, to the examination of files of the Mexican papers for the last five or six weeks; whereby alone my entire ignorance of all political events since the capture of Vera Cruz, and indeed for some time previous, could have been dispelled; for I found all our officers at that city so engrossed by the urgent demands upon their attention which are every instant arising, that the only intelligence elicited by my inquiries was, that every thing was in the utmost confusion, and that a new president had been elected in place of Santa Anna, and in utter disregard of his title to that office, under the election of last year.

No one acquainted with the history of this country could be surprised at such a proceeding, and I took for granted that it had happened exactly so, until I learned from your letter that this new president is merely a "president *ad interim*," not intended to supersede Santa Anna, the latter being still "the nominal president," in other words, the recognised head of the government.

The frantic decrees of the Mexican Congress which you mention, I had never before heard of, although, if your letter had found me still at Vera Cruz, it would most certainly not have had any such effect as that of deterring me from proceeding into the interior, and causing me to abandon all idea that my presence there might possibly be of use. In themselves, such irksome proceedings could have had no force whatever upon my mind in forming an estimate of the probabilities of peace, and, in my endeavors to judge of the weight to which they might be entitled from concurrent circumstances, I should not have lost sight of the fact, that it was from the *Mexican congress* that these brute fulminations had proceeded, the same body, who, calling themselves the representatives of the people, and with "God and liberty" for their motto, had allowed their country to be crushed under a domestic military tyranny, far more grinding than the Janissary oppression inflicted upon the Greeks by their Moslem conquerors.

Upon despatching to you the hurried note written a few hours after my arrival at Vera Cruz, I did not at all anticipate, sir, that a written correspondence was to arise between us, or that any communication whatever would be made on your part until I should have the pleasure of congratulating you in person upon the brillian success which has attended your movements. Your letter, however, is one which cannot remain unanswered. It imposes upon me the duty at once to reply to it by a written correction of the misconceptions which, to my very deep regret, no less than exceeding surprise, have, from some cause or other, taken possession of your imagination upon the receipt of my letter.

The first of these in importance is the one evinced by the remarks, in the course which you say: "I see that the Secretary of War proposes to degrade me, by requiring that I, the commander of this army, shall defer to you, the chief clerk of the Department of State, the question of continuing or discontinuing hostilities."

Upon this point, sir, I have to state that the order conveyed to you in the letter of the Secretary of War, did not originate with that officer, but emanated from him, who, if the constitution of the United States be anything but an empty formula, is "the commander-in-chief" of "this army," and of the whole armed force of the United States, in whatsoever quarter of the globe it may be directed to operate. In the present instance, this fact is positively known to me, and had it not been so, I should still, slight as is my acquaintance with military affairs, have taken it for granted, for I do not recollect ever to have heard of an instance, in which an important order issuing from the War Department, above all, one manifestly founded upon executive determinations respecting our foreign relations, was ascribed to any other source, or in which a disposition to treat such order with contempt sought to shelter itself under any such cover as the pretence, that it was regarded as the mere act of the Secretary of War.

Commodore Perry, to whom the same identical order was issued through the Navy Department, and with whom I had a conversation on the subject, did not see in it anything at all extraordinary. This, however, may have been caused by his being less habitually vigilant of, or less gifted with discernment in regard to, the honor of his branch of the public service. Or, perhaps, this want of penetration on his part may be attributable to his not having equal reason for believing his own personal consequence to be so excessive, and the influence of the Secretary of the Navy to be so overwhelming, that for the mere sake of affording indulgence to the personal envy and malevolence of the latter, in the very vilest shape in which these base passions can manifest themselves, a most important measure of the government (belonging obviously to the branch of public duties appertaining to the Department of State, and having no reference to the functions of the War Department) was deliberately planned and decided upon, and a confidential diplomatic agent despatched post haste from Washington, with a communication for the Mexican government.

Thus much in regard to the author of the degradation supposed by you to be involved in this order. With respect to the degradation itself, and the imagined necessity of your deferring to me on "a military question," the following passage in my instructions (instructions which, in making the full explanation referred to in my first letter, it was my intention to submit for your perusal) will suffice. It shows that "the question of continuing or discontinuing hostilities," so far from having been in any manner committed to my discretion, is one which the President, in the discharge of the duty which he owes to our country, has judged proper to reserve entirely to the chief executive authority of our government: "If the contingency shall occur, on the happening of which as provided by the third article of the proposed treaty, hostilities are required to be suspended, you will, without delay, *communicate this fact* to the commanders of our land and naval forces, respectively, the Secretaries of War and of the Navy having already issued orders to them for the suspension of hostilities, upon the receipt of such notice from yourself."

It is here seen, that the object of the order, thus provisionally issued to the commanders of our land and naval forces is, simply, that they shall cease to wage war upon Mexico, on the occurrence of a certain contingency. This contingency, as it was intended that you should be fully informed, by the exhibition of the proposed treaty, immediately upon my reaching head-quarters, is, *the ratification, by the Mexican government, of a definite treaty, establishing peace between the two countries.* No power or discretion whatever—no shadow of any such thing, is vested in me, with respect to the suspension of hostilities. So far as this measure is connected with my mission, or can by any possibility grow out of my mission, it cannot take place except upon the occurrence of a state of things *strictly defined by the President.* A treaty of peace and amity, such as I am empowered to make, must first be conceded, and not only concluded, but *ratified* by Mexico; and then, upon notice of this state of things, given by me to the respective commanders, the order for the suspension of hostilities is to come into force, this order being the President's order, emanating from him, through the appropriate departments, and not *my* order. To represent it as mine, strikes me as being no less obviously erroneous, than it would be to state that the generals of the army under your command, had been subjected to the authority of your aids-de-camp, and required to "defer" to them, because you had issued an order requiring the former to execute a particular movement, previously prescribed by yourself, whensoever they should receive from the latter a notice or direction to that effect. And the error would be no less palpable, if, instead of the course pursued by the government, in issuing to yourself and to Commodore Perry the *provisional* order which you have received, the President had judged it to be expedient and necessary that you should never hear of the proposed treaty until it should have been ratified on the part of Mexico, and I had been instructed *then* to notify this fact to you, and to require you, in his name, to suspend hostilities.

So long, then, as the two countries *shall continue to be in a state of war*, the operations of our forces in Mexico cannot, by the remotest possibility, be affected by the fact that I am charged with the duty of making that notification. So far as those operations are concerned, the case now stands, and cannot but continue to stand, precisely as if negotiations for peace had taken place at Washington, and as if no order for the suspension of hostilities had issued until after those negotiations had been brought to a successful close. The only difference which can result from our government's having a diplomatic representative on the spot, is, that the restoration of peace may possibly be thereby hastened. And the only difference made by this agent's being instructed to give notice of its restoration, (instead of waiting till this could travel from Mexico to Washington, and back again from Washington to the army,) is, that the calamities of war would be arrested a month or two, or more, the sooner; and that this very consideration might, in itself, be the cause of peace, by determining the enemy to conclude a treaty which, otherwise, he would be unwilling to enter into. On your part, sir, above all other men, this certainly could not be objected to; for, unless my memory deceives me, our batteries before Vera Cruz were, in your official despatch, reported as being in "a state of *awful* activity," an epithet which struck me at the moment as being a somewhat unusual one in artillery technicals, although the National Intelligencer very soon afterwards accounted for it to my entire satisfaction, by the assurance which it gave our country, that you are "distinguished for humanity," an assurance which receives the strongest possible corroboration from the little word thus inadvertently dropped from your pen.

In a word, sir, the course determined upon by our government, respecting the suspension of hostilities, is what any man of plain, unsophisticated common sense would take for granted that it must be; and it is not what your exuberant fancy and over cultivated imagination would make. The question truly presented by it, and it would require very skilful sophistry, indeed, to make our country believe that this could be otherwise than obvious to any man occupying your position, is *not* whether the immediate command and direction of the United States forces in Mexico is to continue to reside in the senior officer of the army present, or is to be transferred to some person not belonging to the army. The question is, whether the government of the United States is to be permitted by General Winfield Scott to discharge its international functions and duties in its own way, and by agents of its own selection, when he may have taken a fancy to relieve it of the trouble of attending to them, by himself settling the preliminaries of peace, in adjusting the terms of that "armistice" with regard to which he has judged proper so vehemently to assert his own exclusive competency.

It may be remarked, that, even if the order thus prospectively given by the President, instead of having reference to a notice of the happening of a certain anticipated possibility, (which it was deemed expedient and necessary not to refer to specifically in the order,) had directed that hostilities should be suspended upon the receipt of a *requirement* from a secret and confidential agent of the government; even in this case, a genuine, as contradistinguished from a merely verbal or formalry "respect" for the authority of the constitution, would be likely to suggest to any commander receiving such order and habitually entertaining such genuine sentiment, at least to abstain from all premature determinations to treat it as a nullity. He might, through love of country and forgetfulness of self, make up his mind, should the order take effect under circumstances rendering it destructive of the public weal, then to disobey it. But he would scarcely show haste to make a parade of this determination, or to set to his army an example of insubordination by any unnecessary disclosure of even this contingent intention before those circumstances had become matter of fact and of positive knowledge, and whilst they had as yet not ceased to be the coinage of an imagination ready to impute to the chief magistrate elected by our country—aided in his deliberations by the eminent citizens whom he had called around him for the purpose—a course of proceeding so imbecile as to awaken surprise that the bare possibility of its having ever been contemplated by them should suggest itself to any sane mind.

With regard to the choice made by the President of the person to be charged with the measures dictated by him for bringing about the state of things whereof notice is thus to be given, I, sir, do not entertain a doubt but that far better selections might have been made; and that it has fallen upon myself solely in consequence of the peculiar circumstances of the juncture. Among these far better selections, the best of all, perhaps, would have been the present commander of our land forces in Mexico. This would have been attended with one advantage, at least, that of precluding all danger of this attempt to restore peace being rendered abortive by collissions in regard to "military rank." But if the President has proved himself not duly sensible of this consideration, added to the many others, which should doubtless have weighed with him in favor of the appointment now referred to; and should he hereafter have cause to repent that he did not make it, no part of the blame can ever attach to me, for he knows that the sin thus committed by him was not in any way participated in by me, except so far as my consent, in reply to his own spontaneously expressed wish, no less undesired than unsought on my part, may have made me one of the guilty.

My instructions (which, as has already been stated, I am authorized to make known to you, and had intended to exhibit to you) show that no ground exists, either for the supposition you have made, that the object for which I have been sent here is, to "*petition*" *the enemy to* "concede an armistice," or for the apprehension which you express, that the communication from the Secretary of State of the *United States of America*, to the Mexican Minister of foreign relations, may be of a nature to "*commit the honor of*" *the gov-*

ernment of our country; although this patriotic solicitude, most assuredly cannot fail to be duly appreciated by that country, and most especially by all sticklers for military subordination within the army, and for the strict enforcement of the respect due from the military to the civil authority. Equally groundless will be found to be the supposition that "the chief clerk of the Depart- of State" can have been taken from his desk, and sent to the seat of war in the heart of the enemy's country, "clothed with military rank over" the senior officer of the army of the United States! The propriety of its finding a place in the reply of that senior officer to the communication which, in the discharge of the duties confided to me, I found it necessary to address to him, is a point which does not call for remark from me. The merits of this jeu d'esprit, as a specimen of delicate and refined irony, so peculiarly appropriate, too, in reply to a letter so offensive as mine, I willingly leave to the good taste and good feeling of our countrymen. They will not fail to do justice to it also, as a model of the respect due by all public servants to the office and the authority of the President of the United States.

The communication from the Secretary of State to the Mexican minister, in regard to which you express surprise, (or perhaps *indignation* may be the meaning of your note of exclamation,) that it should have been enclosed to you for transmission "sealed," was so sealed because it was deemed proper that it should bear the seal of the Department of State of the United States; and in this there is no departure from the established practice in similar cases. It was intended, however, that you should be made acquainted with its contents, as well as with every thing else relating to the subject, by means of the copy in my possession; and I had supposed that this intention was sufficiently expressed in my former letter, though from the haste in which it was written and despatched, (and which did not allow me to retain a copy,) it was doubtless very imperfect in more than one particular. But, had no such intimation been given, and had no such intention existed, the doctrine which should deny to the government of the United States the right to send to its agents or officers abroad, civil or military, for transmission to foreign governments, any communications which it might be deemed necessary to make, and in such state, sealed or unsealed, as it might be deemed appropriate to the occasion, such a doctrine would, so far as my very limited knowledge extends, be a most extraordinary innovation in the conduct of public affairs. Nothing is more common than to send naval commanders, of any and every rank, to sea with "sealed orders;" which, although addressed to *themselves*, and relating to public interests *entrusted exclusively to them*, they are required not to open for weeks or months thereafter, or not at all, except upon the occurrence of a certain contingency. And if this be considered as not affecting their honor, and as not giving them the right to take their government to task, either by the device of notes of exclamation or by less condensed modes of expression, it strikes my poor judgment as following, *a fortiori*, that no such right can arise from the transmission, through them, of a sealed note to a foreign government, upon matters *totally distinct from their own professional duties.*

The haste in which the communications for the Mexican minister of foreign relations was despatched to you, arose from the utter uncertainty in which I found myself, whether the state of things then existing in the interior might not be such as to present a crisis, rendering it of the highest importance to our country, and to Mexico likewise, that the moment should be seized for the delivery of that communication. It was the President's intention, when I left Washington, that it should be delivered immediately upon my arrival in this country, and that it should forthwith be placed in the hands of the general-in-chief of our forces for this purpose. By transmitting it to you, and making the intention of the President known, my duty in regard to it is fulfilled. At the same time, had I been aware that the circumstances of the moment were decidedly unpropitious for its delivery, I should have deemed it my duty, perhaps, to retain it, or at any rate to recommend, at the moment of placing it in your hands, that its transmission should be delayed until a favorable change should occur, or at least until further instructions could be received.

Under this view of the subject, I do not regret that its transmission has been delayed until I shall have reached Jalapa; although I cannot, I must confess, assent to the correctness of the ground upon which your determination thus to delay it is placed. It is impossible for me to perceive how it could have been inferred from the extreme anxiety evinced by me to transmit that communication to you *at the earliest possible moment*, that it was contemplated by the instructions under which I so acted, that you were to retain it until my arrival at "the moveable head-quarters."

[Extract.]

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 6.]

PUEBLA, *June* 3, 1847

SIR:

* * * * * * * *

On my arrival here I received a letter from General Scott, to which I shall make no reply, (as I informed the aid, Lieutenant Hamilton, who handed it to me,) and which I will transmit at some other time. No other communication has reached me from him; and, as was stated at the beginning of this letter, it was through accident only that I became informed of the opportunity for writing afforded by the train for Jalapa to-morrow morning.

* * * * * * * *

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

[Extract.]

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 7.]

PUEBLA, *June* 13, 1847.

SIR:

* * * * * * * *

It will be perceived that, in my last letter to ———, I refer to the corroboration afforded by Mr. ———, to what I had inferred from a few Mexico newspapers, in regard to the opportuneness of the period when your communication to the minister of foreign relations reached the hands of General Scott for its delivery to the Mexican government. Mr. ——— stated that the loss of this opportunity was much to be regretted, and he mentioned several facts showing how favorable it had been. The most striking of these was that Mr. ——— had been applied to, on the part of a high personage, (named,) to know if he would write to General S., asking whether he would entertain a proposal for the suspension of his advance, as a measure preliminary to an offer to enter into negotiations. The motive, too, was stated; it was, that the troops (doubtless the means also) which it would otherwise be requisite to draw from the States, for the defence of the capital, might be kept there to give strength to those who would sustain the government in such offer.

* * * * * * * *

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

[Extract.]

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist.

[No. 2.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, June 14, 1847.

SIR: Your despatch of the 21st ultimo, which you have numbered 4, was received on the 3d instant. None of a later date from you has yet come to hand.

The original letter from General Scott to yourself, dated at Jalapa, May 7, 1847, which you have transmitted with your despatch, is certainly of a most extraordinary character. It was well calculated to wound your feelings and excite your indignation. This letter surely never would have been written, had he awaited your arrival at his head-quarters and read the instructions and the projet of a treaty with Mexico, which you were authorized to communicate to him confidentially. The perusal of these documents must have put to flight the unfounded suspicions, in regard to your mission, which seem to have pre-occupied his mind and influenced his conduct.

You were entrusted with no further agency in regard to my communication of the 15th April last, addressed to the Mexican minister for foreign relations, after it was placed in the hands of General Scott. Your whole duty respecting it was then performed. If he has either refused or negleted to transmit that important document to the minister to whom it was directed, and thus violated a military order of the President, issued to him through the Department of War, he has incurred a heavy responsibility; but for this he is neither answerable to the Department of State nor the commissioner to Mexico. The question belongs exclusively to the military branch of the government.

You might safely have relied upon the government here for the vindication of your character and conduct. Indeed General Scott's letter to you had upon its face placed him so clearly in the wrong that no commentary upon it, however able, which you may have written, can have made the case plainer. Some days before the arrival of your despatch, the War Department had received a despatch from the general, enclosing a copy of his letter to you; and a judicious and appropriate answer, dated on the 31st of May, was returned to him by the Secretary of War.

Whilst our armies are in the country of the enemy, and our minister of peace is at the head-quarters of the commanding general, this is no time for personal altercations between them, if these can possibly be avoided. Under such circumstances, the greater the sacrifice of private griefs, however well founded, which you may make upon the altar of your country, the more will this redound to your honor hereafter. You have been despatched to Mexico by your government as a minister of peace; and, to accomplish the great object of your mission, a hearty co-operation between the general and yourself may be indispensable. Under these considerations, I am directed by the President, in case amicable relations shall not, in the mean time, have been restored, to instruct you to call upon General Scott and offer to communicate to him, confidentially, the instructions and the projet of a treaty with which you have been entrusted, and to report to this department, without delay, the circumstances and the result of your interview.

Governor Marcy has again written to General Scott by the messenger who will bear you this despatch.

Yours, very respectfully,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

N. P. Trist, Esq., &c., &c., &c.

[Extract.]

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist.

[No. 3.]

Department of State,
Washington, July 13, 1847.

Sir: A duplicate of your No. 4, dated 21st of May, 1847, together with a copy of the first ten pages of your letter to General

Scott of the 9th of May, and of your letter to him of the 20th of May, was received at the department on the 28th ultimo. Your No. 6, of the 3d of June, 1847, was also received on the 29th ultimo; but your No. 5, (if indeed there be such a number) has not yet come to hand. It is much to be regretted that you could not have found time to prepare and transmit copies of your letters to General Scott of the 9th and 20th of May, with the original of your despatch, No. 4. In that event they would have been received nearly a month earlier; and even now we have only a part of your letter to him of the 9th of May. General Scott's answer to these letters, dated at Pueblo on the 29th of May, has been received at the War Department, from which I have obtained a copy.

These documents have produced feelings of deep mortification and disappointment in the mind of the President. It is lamentable to reflect that the restoration of peace may have been defeated or delayed by a violent and embittered personal quarrel between two functionaries of the government in the enemy's country, and whilst the war is raging.

You do not seem sufficiently to have reflected that you were entrusted with no power whatever over the disposition of my communication of the 15th of April last, to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs, except that of a mere bearer of despatches. After it had reached the hands of General Scott, your agency in regard to it should have terminated, and ought never to have been resumed. His refusal or omission to forward that communication to the place of its destination, in obedience to the military order of the President through the Secretary of War, was a question in no manner connected with your mission. It was therefore, with regret that the President discovered from your letter to the general of the 20th of May, that you had consented to take back this communication from his possession, and to assume a discretion which had not been delegated, in regard to the appropriate time for forwarding it to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs. You say to the general that, "so soon as I shall be enabled to ascertain that the condition of the government of this country is such as to admit of its delivery, it will be again placed in the hands of the general-in-chief of our forces for that purpose."

You have thus done much to relieve General Scott from the responsibility of disobeying the order communicated to him through the Secretary of War; and have, in effect, without any authority, undertaken to decide that it was not proper, under existing circumstances, to transmit my letter to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs. In this decision the President cannot concur. That letter was an answer to the letter of Mr. Monasterio to myself, dated on the 22d of February last, and was required, not only by courtesy, but the highest public considerations. Its immediate delivery to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs could have done no possible harm, and might have been productive of much positive good. Indeed, had it reached its destination soon after the victory of Cerro Gordo, from the state of public feeling then existing in the city of Mexico, it might and probably would have been productive of the happiest consequences. But, whether or not, the time of its delivery was a question not left to your discretion.

The greatest pains were taken, in framing your instructions, to prevent all possible interference on your part with the appropriate military duties of General Scott. It was partly to convince him of this fact that you were authorized to exhibit these instructions to him, together with the project of the treaty. Your authority, so far as he was concerned, was limited to the single point of giving him notice that the contingency had occurred, to wit, the ratification of the treaty by the Mexican government, "on the happening of which, as provided by the third article, hostilities are required to be suspended. The ratification of such a treaty by Mexico, according to the spirit of the act of Congress of the 3d of March, 1847, "making further appropriation to bring the existing war with Mexico to a speedy and honorable conclusion," was to be the signal for the termination of hostilities. As the negotiator of the treaty, from his position, must necessarily be first informed of this event, he was required "without delay to communicate the fact to the commanders of our land and naval forces respectively." All the rest was left to the instructions issued by the Secretaries of War and of the Navy to our military and naval commanders. Up to this last moment your duties were wholly unconnected with General Scott, and then they were limited to a mere official communication, that the Mexican government had concluded and ratified a treaty of peace with the United States.

Under these circumstances, it was with deep regret that the President learned, from your letter to the general of the 20th of May, that you had undertaken, in his name, to become the medium of giving to that officer an order in advance, to be executed when you should think proper again to deliver into his hands my communication to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs; and, to enforce obedience to this order, you declare that, for this special purpose, you stand in precisely the same relation to the President that one of his aids-de-camp bears to himself, when entrusted with a verbal order from him to his subordinate officer.

It is a most disagreeable task thus to criticise your conduct. General Scott, by his letter to you of the 7th of May last, had placed himself clearly in the wrong. Whether any pretext existed for writing such a letter—justification he could have had none—can only appear from your letter to him of the 6th of May, to which his was a response. It is therefore much to be regretted that you have kept no copy of this letter, which has now become so important, and the general has not furnished the War Department with a copy.

I purposely forbear to express any opinion of your reply to Gen. Scott of the 9th of May, until I shall have an entire copy of it before me; and his rejoinder to you of the 29th of May, I leave in the hands of the Secretary of War, to whom he is directly responsible.

Your mission was a mere precautionary measure. In the then existing relations between the two countries the President could not have appointed public commissioners to treat with Mexico, because it was morally certain they would not be received. At the same time it was foreseen that in the progress of our arms a favorable juncture might occur for the conclusion of a treaty, which, if not seized at the moment, might not again speedily return. The President would have been inexcusable had he not provided for such a contingency. For this purpose you were employed as a confidential agent, to proceed to the head-quarters of the army with the projet of a treaty already prepared; and in case the Mexican government should refuse to conclude this treaty, you were authorized to make the necessary preliminary arrangements for the meeting of cammissioners. It was almost essential to the success of your mission, that you should cultimate a good understanding with the commander-in-chief of the army. It was, therefore, unfortunate that you had not in person delivered to him the despatches with which you were entrusted, and at the same time made him fully acquainted with the character and objects of your mission, as well as with the nature of my communication to the Mexican minister of foreign affairs. For these reasons, therefore, although the letter of General Scott was well calculated to irritate your feelings and excite your indignation, you would have best performed your duty to your country had you stifled your resentment, and entrusted your vindication to the Secretary of War, acting under the order of the President. Indeed, for this purpose the letter required no studied reply. It is on its face the production of unfounded jealousy, which the author's own sober reflection, if left to itself, would most probably have corrected.

The President trusts that ere this, in obedience to my instructions of the 14th ultimo, (of which I now transmit you a duplicate,) you have called upon General Scott and communicated to him the instructions and projet of a treaty with which you have been entrusted, and that even if friendly relations have not been restored, neither you nor he will suffer your personal feud to defeat or to delay the conclusion of a treatry af peace with Mexico.

Yours, very respectfully,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

N. P. Trist, Esq., &c., &c., &c.

[Extract.]

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 9.]

Puebla, *July* 23, 1847.

Sir: * * * * * * * *

In my No. 8,* under date the 7th inst., I transmitted a copy of a letter addressed by me to General Scott, under date 25th June, and his reply to the same. This constituted the commencement of our official intercourse with reference to the duties with which I am charged. Justice—to say nothing of my own feelings towards a gentleman and a public servant, whose character I now believe that I had entirely misconceived—demands that I should embrace this early opportunity to say that his whole conduct, in this regard, has been characterized by the purest public spirit, and a fidelity and devotion which could not be surpassed, to the views of the government, in regard to the restoration of peace. This spirit, on his part, as will clearly appear when the details are communicated, has manifested itself, not in a passive way merely, (as might be supposed from the nature of our relative positions and duties,) but in a disposition to assume responsibility, and responsibility of the gravest kind, in utter disregard of consequences to himself. And this disposition, or rather this readiness and fixed determination, on his part, although the occasion which has called it forth did not relate to the discharge of his military duties, strictly speaking, has not required any appeal from me to elicit it; but has manifested itself in the most spontaneous and patriotic manner. Under these circumstances, it could not but be a cause of the most serious regret, on my part, if the correspondence between us that took place shortly after my arrival in this country should in any way be brought to the notice of the public; and, consequently, if in your judgment consistent with propriety, it would be highly gratifying to me to be permitted to withdraw it from the files of the department.

---

* This despatch has never been received at the Department of State.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. P. TRIST.

Hon. James Buchanan,
Secretary of State.

REPORT FROM THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

War Department,
Washington, March 16, 1848.

Sir: In pursuance of your directions, I have the honor to furnish, herewith, copies of such papers in this department as are embraced by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 7th ultimo, requesting you to communicate to the House "copies of all correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, and between the Secretary of War and Major General Taylor, and between the Major General Scott and N. P. Trist, late commissioner of the United States to Mexico," &c., not heretofore published.

The copies now furnished are intended and are believed to embrace all correspondence not heretofore published, between this department and the general officers above named, except such as related to matters of detail, returns and condition of the troops, charges against officers, proceedings of courts martial, and military commissions, &c., and a few letters from this department accounted for in the memorandum herewith; and also the correspondence between General Scott and Mr. Trist, so far as has been communicated by the former to this department.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the President
of the United States.

Memorandum of correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, including that between General Scott and Mr. Trist, so far as has been communicated by the former.

Letter of General Scott, November 19, 1846.
" Secretary of War, November 23, 1846. (Not sent.)
" Secretary of War, November 25, 1846.
" Secretary of War, December 7, 1846.
No No. 1, in General Scott's series of letters.
" General Scott, No. 2, December 21, 1846.
" Secretary of War, December 14, 1846.
" General Scott, No. 3, December 23, 1846.
" General Scott, No. 4, December 30, 1836.
" General Scott, No. 5, January 12, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 6, January 24, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 7, January 26, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 8, January 28, 1847.
" Secretary of War, January 4, 1847.
" Secretary of War, January 15, 1847.
" Secretary of War, February 22, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 9, February 4, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 10, February 5, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 11, February 12, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 12, } February 28, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 12, } March 1, 1847.
" Secretary of War, March 13, 1847.
" Secretary of War, March 22, 1847.
" Secretary of War, April 3, 1847, introducing J. B. (Not sent.)
" Secretary of War, April 3, 1847. (Before published, Doc. 1, present session.)
" General Scott, No. 13, March 12, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 14, March 14, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 15, March 17, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 16, March 18, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 17, March 21, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 18, March 23, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 18, March 29, 1847.
} Reports relative to the siege of Vera Cruz. Pub. Doc. No. 1, 1st session, 30th Cong.
" Secretary of War, April 12, 1847.
" Secretary of War, April 12, 1847. Published, Doc. 1, 1st session, 30th Congress.
" General Scott No. 20, April 5, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 21, April 8, 1847.
" Secretary of War, April 30, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 22, April 11, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 23, April 19, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 24, April 23, 1847.
} Reports of the battle of Cerro Gordo, Doc. No. 1, 1st s., 30th Con.

Letter of Secretary of War, April 14, 1847.
" Secretary of War, April 14, 1847. (2d.)
" Secretary of War, May 10, 1847. Published, Doc. No. 1, 1st session, 30th Congress.
" Secretary of War, May 14, 1847.
" Secretary of War, May 17, 1847.
" Secretary of War, May 19, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 25, April 28, 1847.
" Secretary of War, May 20, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 26, May 6, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 27, May 7, 1847.
" Secretary of War, May 31, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 28, May 20, 1847.
" Secretary of War, June 14, 1847.
" Secretary of War, June 15, 1847. Published, Doc. No. 1, present session.
" Secretary of War, June 15, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 29, June 4, 1847.
" Secretary of War, July 12, 1847.
" Secretary of War, July 19, 1847.
" Secretary of War, August 6, 1847.
" Secretary of War, September 1, 1847.
" Secretary of War, September 23, 1847.
" Secretary of War, October 6, 1847.
" Secretary of War, October 22, 1847.
" Secretary of War, October 22, 1847.
" Secretary of War, October 24, 1847.
" Secretary of War, October 26, 1847.
" Secretary of War, November 8, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 30, July 25, 1847. (Received December 30, published, Doc. No. 1, present session.)
" General Scott, No. 32, Aug. 19, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 32, Aug. 28, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 33, Sep. 11, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 34, Sep. 18, 1847.
} Reports of battles of Mexico, published, Doc. No. 1, 1st s., 30th C.
Correspondence between General Scott and General Pillow, October, 1847.
Letter of Secretary of War, November 19, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 35, October 27, 1847.
Papers transmitted by Major General Scott, October 27, 1847.
Letter of General Scott, No. 36, November 27, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 37, December 4, 1847.
" Secretary of War, December 14, 1847.
" Secretary of War, January 5, 1848, introduces Mr. H. (Omitted.)
" General Scott, No. 38, December 13, 1847.
" General Scott, No. 39, December 14, 1847.
" Secretary of War, January 13, 1848.
" Secretary of War, January 13, 1848. (2d.)
" Secretary of War, January 19, 1848.
" General Scott, No. 40, December 17, 1847.

Letter of General Scott, No. 41, December 25, 1847.
" Secretary of War to General Scott, enclosing a letter of General Jesup, March 11, 1848.
" General Scott, No. 42, January 6, 1848.
" General Scott, No. 43, January 13, 1848.
Papers transmitted, January 14, 1848.
Letter of General Scott, No. 44, February 2, 1848.
" General Scott, February 6, 1848.
" General Scott, No. 45, February 9, 1848.

Papers, omitted in the despatches heretofore sent, communicated to Congress.

A. J. P. De Mora to General Santa Anna, April 13, 1847.
B. Lieut. Col. E. A. Hitchcock to Major General Scott, April 24, 1847.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November 19, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to request that a treasury draft for fifty, forty, or thirty thousand dollars may be passed in my favor, on account of army contingencies, in the prosecution of the war against Mexico.

"Army contingencies" may not be the proper head under which this sum should be charged to me. The money is wanted for purchasing intelligence respecting the enemy's numbers, positions, movements, and designs, or as *secret service money*.

Quartermasters, from whom to draw money for such purposes, may, frequently, not be at hand, and it often happens that they, and other disbursing officers about head-quarters, may be momentarily out of cash, even for ordinary payments. A small sum, therefore, in the hands of the commander of the army, to be turned over, on the proper receipts, to disbursing officers of the different departments, is of frequent necessity in the field.

To meet all the purposes indicated, I should ask for a larger amount, but that I am reluctant to take the trouble and responsibility of a sum of more than fifty thousand dollars at once. Thirty thousand is the *minimum* sum—the amount deemed absolutely necessary.

I make the requisition now, as it may take several days to pass the draught through the forms of the treasury, and I hope to leave Washington Saturday evening, or, at the latest, Monday morning next.

It would be better to make the draught payable at New York, as I can ship the specie, with myself, from that place, say on the 25th instant.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, November 23, 1846.

SIR: The President, several days since, communicated, in person, to you his orders to repair to Mexico, to take command of the forces there assembled; and particularly to organize and set on foot, an expedition to operate on the gulf coast, if, on arriving at the theatre of action, you shall deem it to be practicable. It is not proposed to control your operations by definite and positive instructions, but you are left to prosecute them as your judgment, under a full view of all the circumstances, shall dictate. The work is before you, and the means provided, or to be provided, for accomplishing it are committed to you, in the full confidence that you will use them to the best advantage.

The objects which it is desirable to obtain have been indicated, and it is hoped that you will have the requisite force to accomplish them.

Of this you must be the judge, when preparations are made and the time for action has arrived.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *November* 25, 1847.

SIR: A letter, of which the enclosed is a copy, was sent to Commodore Connor, commander of the United States squadron off Vera Cruz, and by him has been transmitted to the Secretary of the Navy, with the remark that it is from a reliable source, and is corroborated by similar information obtained through other channels.

It is deemed important that you should be in possession of the statements contained in that paper, to the end that means may be taken to ascertain whether they are well founded; and if there be any reason to believe them true, that you may act with reference to the movements of the enemy therein indicated.

A copy of the enclosed paper has been sent to Major General Taylor, and to General Patterson.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, *December* 7, 1846.

SIR: I sent you, directed to New York, a copy of a letter without the name of the writer to it, furnished by Commodore Connor, indicating what was supposed to be the plan of operations of Santa Anna. I now send you the copy of a letter from Commodore Connor, written as long ago as the 30th of September, but just received by the Secretary of the Navy, accompanied by an extract from a letter of Mr. Black, our consul at the city of Mexico, to the commodore. I have no doubt that the Mexican policy is to carry on a guerrilla war, and avoid a regular battle whenever it can be done. Should they get some trifling successes in this way, they will be mightily magnified and the Mexican people encouraged. I do not doubt that a proper degree of caution will be observed, to disappoint their expectations.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General SCOTT,
New Orleans.

No. 2.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
New Orleans, *December* 21, 1846.

SIR: Opposed by head winds, (northers in the Gulf of Mexico,) I reached this place at the end of nineteen, instead of twelve days.

I found here your communications of November the 23d, and December the 7th. I have also seen your letter (in the hands of Lieutenant Colonel Hunt) to the quartermaster general, dated the 11th.

By the latter paper, I perceive that the vessels freighted with ordnance and ordnance stores are to rendezvous at Pensacola, there to await my orders, instead of lying out an indefinite time off the Brazos. This is an excellent arrangement; but, as I fear, the new regiments of volunteers will, most, if not all of them, be quite backward in their organization and embarkation, they will have no time for tactical instruction at Pensacola, or anywhere else, before a descent upon the coast of Mexico, in front of the enemy. I beg, therefore, you will cause the chiefs of the staff about you to make the necessary calculations, and to push forward the new volunteers to the Brazos, so that as many of the foot regiments as possible may be off that point by the middle of the next month. Instructions to the same effect will be left here with Brevet Brigadier General Brooke, in respect to the four regiments which will pass out by the Mississippi. Such of the same corps as may arrive off the Brazos after my departure thence down the Mexican coast, will find instructions to follow me.

There is nothing late, of striking interest, from the army in Mexico, other than the death of Brigadier General Hamar, of the volunteers. This melancholy event is not known officially, but it is universally credited.

At the latest date, Major General Taylor was supposed about to make a movement, with a part of his army, upon Victoria, via Linares. Surplus troops at, or within easy reach of Tampico, will not be out of position for operations farther down the coast.

I enclose a copy of my letter of yesterday to that commander. By instructions to the bearer, (Captain Montgomery,) I have made it almost impossible that it should fall into the hands of the enemy.

I doubt whether my arrangements here with Brigadier General Brooke and the staff will be completed in time for me to embark in the Alabama, to-morrow. That steam ship takes out many companies of the rifles. The Massachusetts, and other steamers, will be at hand, freighted, to accommodate me a day or two later.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

[No. 1.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
New Orleans, *December* 20, 1846.

SIR: I enclose, herewith, a copy of a semi-official letter which I addressed to you from New York, the 25th ultimo.

A tedious passage only brought me to this place yesterday, and I now write by a safe conveyance, Captain Montgomery, who sails in an hour or two. I shall follow, the day after to-morrow, in the steam-ship Alabama.

The particular expedition I am to conduct is destined against Vera Cruz, and through it, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, so as to open, if we are successful, a new and shorter line of operations upon the capital of Mexico.

The first great difficulty is to get together, in time, and afloat, off the Brazos, a sufficient force to give us a reasonable prospect of success, before the usual period, say the end of March, for the return of the black vomit on the coast of Mexico.

I have supposed that 15,000 lands troops, including five of regulars, and the co-operation of the blockading squadron, desirable, if not absolutely necessary; but am now inclined to move forward to the attack, should I be able to assemble the 5,000 regulars, and, say, three of volunteers.

Of the new regiments of volunteers called for from States this side of Texas, I can hardly hope that more than four will reach the Brazos before the 15th of the next month, the day I have appointed for that general rendezvous; and I have supposed that the descent ought to be made, in sight of Vera Cruz, at an early day in February. On all those points, and others connected with the invasion of Mexico, on this side of the continent, your advice is invited and will be highly acceptable. Perhaps you may be able to meet me on the Rio Grande, say at Camargo, or lower down the river; and I shall send an officer to you, at an early day, who will be able to communicate my views to you in greater detail.

To make up the force for the new expedition, I foresee that I shall, as I intimated in my letter, of which I enclose a copy, be obliged to reduce you to the defensive, at the moment when it would be of the greatest importance to the success of my expedition that you should be in strength to manœuvre offensively upon San Luis de Potosi, &c.

It is not known that Brigadier General Wool's division has yet joined you, but it is supposed that he is already on your line of operations.

This letter is written in haste, to enable you to prepare the troops to be detached from your general command.

Including the regulars and volunteers at Tampico, or on their way thither, I may now say that I shall want from you, say Worth's division of regulars, made up to 4,000 men; two field batteries, say Duncan's and Taylor's, and 500 regular cavalry; besides 500 volunteer cavalry, and as many volunteer foot as you can possibly spare—leaving you a sufficient force to defend Monterey and maintain your communications with Camargo, the mouth of the Rio

Grande and Point Isabel. The whole of this force will be needed at the latter points by the middle of January.

Until I can communicate with you again, I forbear further details, and remain, with the highest respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S.—Troops at Tampico will be, perhaps, in a more favorable position for embarkation as a part of the Vera Cruz expedition than if they were at Point Isabel. I propose to leave but a small garrison at Tampico.

W. S.

Major General Z. Taylor,
U. S. A., commanding, &c., &c., &c.

War Department,
Washington, December 14, 1846.

Sir: I send you a copy of a letter written to the Secretary of the Navy, describing a plan for debarkation in the vicinity of Vera Cruz. I know nothing of the writer, nor can I find any one who does; yet it is quite evident he has some personal knowledge of the localities. I have thought it proper that you should possess a copy of it.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Scott, *New Orleans.*

No. 3.

Head-quarters of the Army,
New Orleans, December 23, 1846.

Sir: The steamer Alabama has been detained a day, greatly to my regret, in receiving freight and five companies of rifles; but I am in the act of embarking.

I have just had the honor to receive your letter of the 14th instant.

Enclosed herewith are copies of two letters one to Brigadier General Brooke, and the other to Commodore Connor.

Please observe the suggestion respecting the rendezvous between the Island Lobos and the main, some sixty miles beyond Tampico; and if the information of the Navy Department should confirm that I have just received here, I beg that the ships with troops and supplies, destined against Vera Cruz, yet to sail from Atlantic ports, may be directed from Washington to rendezvous in that harbor, rather than at Pensacola, or off the Brazos or Tampico. Volunteer regiments which are not likely to be in time for the descent I am to make near Vera Cruz, may be expected. The rearmost of these may be ordered to the Brazos.

In haste, I have the honor to be, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

Head-quarters of the Army,
New Orleans, December 23, 1846.

Sir: Your position here, as the commander of the western division, is a most important one, in respect to the war against Mexico and I know that you will continue to fill it with your accustomed zeal, energy and judgment.

The object of this letter is to throw together certain *memoranda* which demand special attention.

Four regiments of new volunteers are to pass out of this river, and much *materiel*, for the theatre of hostilities, and many ships with ordnance and ordnance stores, perhaps also with troops, intended for the same destination, may rendezvous, in ten, fifteen, or twenty days, at Pensacola. As they may arrive, I wish the whole (troops and supplies) to be despatched for the Brazos San Iago, subject to my further orders; but the volunteers, ordnance and ordnance stores, need not arrive at that point earlier than the 12th or 15th of the next month. The larger part of the former, will, I fear, not reach this place, or Pensacola, till a later day. Such you will order to follow and report to me, as fast as they may come within your command.

Each transport should have on board subsistence for its troops to last (say) three months.

Boats for embarkation and debarkation, now under construction, on the Atlantic coast, will come out with the troops expected from that direction.

The current supplies for the army already in Mexico are not alluded to above. Those will go forward as heretofore, subject to the changes of positions and numbers, and must always be kept in advance of the wants of the service. Every confidence is reposed in your able assistants, the chiefs of the staff here, Lieut. Colonel Hunt and Captain Grayson. Any company of regulars or detachment of recruits which may pass this way will also be pushed forward. All not under special instructions for particular regiments will receive orders from me, off the Brazos, whether I may be personally there or not. Besides the rifles, but few troops will be landed there.

Captain Dimond, a commissary, attached to the volunteers, may be soon expected here from a confidential mission. Give him orders to follow me without unnecessary delay.

It is quite probable that you will receive early instructions from me to give to troops and supplies which may come within your sphere, particularly after a given day, another destination, without touching at the Brazos.

I have made you confidentially acquainted with my views and expectations respecting the further prosecution of the war, to serve you as a general guide in the support confidently expected from you, and the better to enable you to comprehend special instructions. You will keep me constantly advised of the movement hence of troops and supplies which are to follow me, and take care to send all officers in health, and not under special instructions, who fall under your notice, to their regiments, or to their proper stations. Let there be no idling or lingering, on their part, in this quarter.

Take particular care, through the quartermaster's department, to forward, rapidly, all letters and packages to or from my head-quarters.

I have just received information of a harbor, said to be a good one, between the island of Lobos and the main, some sixty miles beyond Tampico. I shall probably desire you, in a few days, to direct many of the ships with troops and supplies to rendezvous, after, perhaps, touching for orders off the Brazos. Get all the information you can touching that harbor.

With great respect, yours truly,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Brig. Gen. Brooks,
U. S. A., commanding, &c., &c., &c.

Head-quarters of the Army,
New Orleans, December 23, 1846.

Sir: You have, no doubt, been informed by the Navy Department that I am ordered to Mexico, and of the probability of our becoming, as soon as practicable, associated in joint operations against the enemy. I look forward with great pleasure to that movement. I shall do all in my power to render the combined service cordial and effective. Of your hearty reciprocation I am entirely confident. This is the beginning of a correspondence which the objects in view will render frequent on my part, and I hope to hear often from you in reply, and on all matters interesting to the common service.

You are aware of the point near which our more intimate association will take place. I hope to be ready for the descent at a very early day in the month after the next. Every effort will be made to get afloat off the Brazos San Iago, and off Tampico, in time, the necessary number of troops. I have estimated twelve or fifteen thousand, besides the numbers you may be able to supply from the blockading squadron, to be highly desirable; but you may expect me, if I can get afloat, in time to meet you early in February, ten, eight, or even five thousand men. The land force is expected from the Atlantic coast, the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, all new volunteers to be added to regulars and volunteeers to be withdrawn from Major General Taylor. I have appointed the 15th of the next month for the assemblage of all intended for the particular expedition I am to conduct, off the two points mentioned above; but do not hope that more than three regiments of the new volunteers will be up so early. I shall, therefore, have to draw more largely upon the forces already on and beyond the Rio Grande. I am aware of the usual return of the black vomit, early in April, at the proposed point of our joint operations, and hence shall not be able to wait for the largest number of land troops I deem desirable. This number will greatly depend on the force we may expect to oppose our descent from the open sea. I mean a Mexican army, *in the field*; not the garrisons and guns of any city or fort. Of the probability of our meeting such army, and of its numbers, I rely greatly on information you may be able to impart, and on agents which I have employed or am about to employ, in all, five or six. Those agents, as they may be able to get out of the enemy's country, are, or will be, instructed to report in writing or in person to you, or to some superior officer of your squadron, relying on your kindness to transmit the information rapidly to me, and beg to suggest that instructions may be given to board all neutral vessels coming out of the enemy's ports, after (say) about the 10th of the next month, in order to receive such agents or their written reports. Otherwise they may be compelled to return or to report from the Havanna. I hope in time to be able to give you their names, and shall be happy to receive your advice and suggestions on this delicate branch of the service, and all others.

I embark to-day for the Brazos, and hence write in haste. Thence I may go up to Camargo for a few days, but wherever I may be, your despatches will follow me rapidly. Perhaps you may appropriate some steamer to our frequent correspondence. What my means of that sort may be at the Brazos, I cannot yet precisely know. Occasionally I may find a steamer for the purpose, at least as far as your vessels off Tampico.

Upon information just obtained, I think it quite probable that I may appoint the roadstead between the Island of Lobos and the main, some fifty or sixty miles beyond Tampico, as a general rendezvous for the transports and other vessels with troops and supplies destined for the expedition in question. If a good harbor, as reported, it will serve and mask my views admirably. Please give me information on the subject, although I may be compelled to act to some extent before I can hear from you.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with the greatest respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Commodore D. Connor, *U. S. Navy*.
Commanding blockading squadron off the coast of Mexico.

No. 4.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Matamoras, December 30, 1846.

SIR: I came here this morning and found nothing but the same contradictory rumors which prevailed yesterday at the Bazos and the mouth of this river. But an officer has just arrived here (for additional subsistence) from Major General Patterson, at San Fernando, who says, positively, that the latter had, on the morning of the 27th instant, official despatches from Major General Taylor, saying that he was about to return, with a part of his moveable column, to Monterey, in order to support Brevet Brigadier General Worth, understood to be manaced at Saltillo by Santa Anna and a powerful army.

This information has determined me to proceed up the river to Camargo, in order to meet despatches from Major General Taylor; and if his outposts should be seriously menaced, to join him rapidly. Otherwise, I shall, at Camargo, be within easy corresponding distance of him in respect to my ulterior destination.

If the enemy be acting offensively, with a large force, which I yet somewhat doubt, we must first repulse and cripple him in time to proceed to the new and more distant theatre.

No boat has come down the river in many days, on account of the heavy winds, which make descent and ascent extremely difficult. Hence, nothing, it is believed, has passed here from Major General Taylor's head-quarters of a later date than the 14th instant.

The steamer in which I write is ready to depart.

I have the honor to remain, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

I have received no communication from Washington since my acknowledgements at New Orleans.

W. S.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

No. 5.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos San Iago, January 12, 1847.

SIR: I had the honor to address you last the 30th ultimo, from Matamoras, and indirectly through Colonel Clark and Brevet Major General Jesup, the 2d instant, while ascending the Rio Grande, some fifty miles (by water) below Camargo.

Going up and returning, I was much delayed by the lowness of the water and heavy gales, (northers,) which are again blowing with such violence as to prevent all communication with vessels lying off this place and the mouth of the Rio Grande. From those causes my despatches, which are to go by sea, have been accumulating for many days. Please read those which accompany this letter. They contain everything of interest known to me respecting the army and its prospects in this quarter, as I have no intelligence from Major General Taylor later than his letter to me dated the 26th ultimo, and there has not been time to hear from Major General Butler in reply to my letters to him of the 3d and 6th instant. I transmit copies of all those papers, except the letter through Colonel Clarke and Brevet Major General Jessup, which was mainly intended to say that the march and countermarch of troops upon Saltillo, about the 17th ultimo, were caused by a false alarm. There has been a subsequent one about the camp of Brigadier General Wool, and others will probably occur at the advanced posts, notwithstanding the inactivity of the advanced corps of the enemy at San Luis de Potosi. Such alarms are very provoking, and frequently cause the interruption of the wisest conceptions and plans.

I hope, in four or five days, to hear that Major General Butler is rapidly despatching the troops I have called for from his immediate command. No report from Major General Taylor can be expected in twice that time.

In a week I shall begin to expect the arrival, off this place, of ships with troops and supplies, destined for the expedition against Vera Cruz. After replenishing their water tanks, if necessary, from the Rio Grande, they will all be ordered to rendezvous behind the Island of Lobos, should I not change that purpose on hearing from Commodore Connor about that harbor. As yet I have not had a word from him, nor from Captain Dimond, who came out *via* the Havana.

I do not at present doubt my arrival off Vera Cruz, with a respectable force, by the 15th, I hope, the 10th of next month. The delay will be in getting down, and embarking in this vicinity, the troops called for from Saltillo and Monterey, and perhaps in the march from Victoria upon Tampico. I think four or five new regiments of volunteers, together with the ordnance and ordnance stores, will be up with me before the end of this month. I shall attempt the descent, &c., with even half the numbers I should *wish* to give to any one of my juniors for the same service.

Should success crown our arms on the coast—and I will not anticipate anything less—I beg to repeat that a reinforcement of ten or twelve thousand regulars (new regiments and recruits for the old) will be indispensable, (about April,) to enable me to make a consecutive advance on the enemy's capital. I regret to perceive by the newspapers that, as late as the 19th ultimo, no bill had been reported in Congress to give such reinforcement. Authority to raise the new regiments would not fill *them* or the *old* in time, without a liberal land and money bounty to every recruit. A like compensation in land should be pledged to the rank and file already in service, on the condition of faithful conduct to the close of the war. Wituout early legislation to that effect, I see no probability of a peace until another Congress shall give the necessary means to enable us to dictate one.

For my early operations on the coast, I find sufficient means of land transportation may be spared from this region, and the quartermaster general has my contingent instructions to prepare the large additions for my advance on the capital. He is now in New Orleans to procure additional water craft (lighters) for this terrible coast. Many of the old have been lost, and many more are likely to be wrecked.

I have received from the department, since my last acknowledgment, nothing but a copy of your memorandum made for the quartermaster general's office at Washington. A mail from New Orleans is expected on the abatement of this raging norther, by the steamer Massachusetts, on her way with supplies to Tampico. By her I hope to hear that the volunteers, boats for debarkation, &c., &c., are in a state of forwardness; also that, among the brevets which the department considered as due, on account of the capture of Monterey, those of Brevet Brigadier General Worth and Colonel P. F. Smith, have been conferred. The early confirmation of the whole number would have a fine effect on the corps, which are soon to be led to more difficult assaults.

I have the honor to remain, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. I find that I have omitted to acknowledge your communication of the 14th ultimo, received as I was in the act of leaving New Orleans.

I trust I may learn, in a few days, that a new assistant adjutant general, with the rank of major, has been appointed, as I do not expect to take one from either of the three major generals who are in Mexico.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

Head-quarters of the Army,
At Sea, December 26, 1846.

Sir: From New Orleans I had the honor to address a letter to you, three days since, of which I shall send with this a duplicate, *via* Tampico, by any safe opportunity that may offer at the Brazos.

In that letter, for which I had no certain conveyance, I obscurely alluded to the attack we are jointly to conduct against the city of Vera Cruz, and through it, if successful, against the castle of San Juan de Ulloa. The point of descent will not be determined until I shall have looked at the coast, and had the benefit of a full conference with you; but I now suppose that the nearer to the city we land will be the better. Your knowledge of the beach (its shoals and surf) is, probably, already sufficiently minute. I, however, throw out the suggestion that you may, if necessary, make a particular study of the subject before my arrival. Every transport will bring open boats sufficient to land her troops, and there will be others for the field guns needed at the first moment. Orders for the construction of those boats, under the supervision of naval officers, were given last month; but I may need important aid from your squadron in this particular,-as in very many others.

I still think it probable that I may give orders for the transports, as they successively pass the Brazos, to rendezvous under the island of Lobos; but will thank you for the earliest information and advice on that measure. Perhaps you may deem it necessary to send a vessel to make a cursory survey of the harbor. I have done all in my power to favor the speculation that my purpose is to attack San Luis de'Potosi, from Tampico, after forming a junction with Major General Taylor, and it is important that this belief should prevail up to my arrival off Vera Cruz.

I wish I could name a day, certain, for our meeting. The 1st of February may be about the time; but, I fear, a little too early. I shall certainly be infinitely chagrined if I am not in a condition to attempt the descent, with your co-operation, before the 15th of that month. Of the new volunteer regiments, I have no encouraging information *as to time*, and the troops in Mexico are now much dispersed: some at Parras, at Saltillo, Monterey, Tampico, or in march for the latter place and Victoria. More than the half of the whole, old and new volunteers, as well as regulars, I now suppose to be indispensable to the success of my expedition; and I shall have to make the collection, in great part, from some of the most distant points I have named. The ordnance and ordnance stores, and other supplies, will, I think, be up in good time.

The water in the Rio Grande being low, it is now probable that, to facilitate the correspondence with Major General Taylor and the assemblage of the troops to be drawn from him, I shall not be able to ascend that river higher than Matamoras; but I may find time, possibly, to run down to Tampico in a steamer, even with the chance of being obliged to return to the Brazos.

I have no recent official intelligence from the army, or the enemy, in Mexico. Perhaps the rumored movement of our troops by land from Monterey, or Victoria, and from the lower part of the Rio Grande, on Tampico, may not delay, but rather quicken the new expedition, as Tampico may be a better point of embarkation than the Brazos. I have much to learn on these points after landing (say) to-morrow.

If not otherwise advised by you in time, I shall order all the transports, after passing Lobos, to rendezvous under the shelter of the Sacrificios.

I have the honor to remain, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Commodore D. Connor, *U. S. Navy*,
Commanding blockading squadron off Vera Cruz.

[Unofficial.]

HEAD-QUARTERS AT MONTEMORELOS,
New Leon, December 26, 1846.

GENERAL: Your note of the 25th, from the city of New York, was received on the 24th, on my route to this place. I avail myself of the departure of Colonel Croghan, for Monterey and Camargo, to acknowledge its receipt, and say a few words about the movements in this quarter.

You will, doubtless, have learned before this can reach you, that I had advanced to this point on the 17th instant, on my way to Victoria, when I was suddenly called back to Monterey by news from the front. On my way to Saltillo, I learned that the cause of anxiety about the safety of that place had been removed by the drawing in of Wool's column, and the arrival of reinforcements from below; and after making all necessary arrangements for the service in that quarter, I resumed my march with General Twiggs's division on the 23d. To-day I halt here, and to-morrow move forward to Victoria, where I shall effect a junction with Quitman's brigade, and with General Patterson's command from Matamoras.

At Tula, say 100 miles from Victoria, in the direction of San Luis, the enemy has a corps of observation, under Generals Valencia and Urrea, which we learn has lately been reinforced. I am, on this account, anxious to visit Victoria and examine the pass which leads thence through the mountains.

When my presence shall be no longer required at Victoria, I propose, unless otherwise instructed, to return to Monterey, which may be early in February. At all times and places I shall be happy to receive your orders, and to hold myself and troops at your disposition.

I remain, general, with high respect, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

Maj. Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding in chief U. S. Army.

A true copy, received at Camargo, January 3d, 1847.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. D. C. and A. A. A. General.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camargo, January 3, 1847.

SIR: I received here, soon after my arrival to-day, your letter of the 26th ultimo, acknowledging mine to you of November 25th.

I am sorry that mine of the 20th ultimo had not been received by you, as it would, I think, have brought you back to Monterey. As it is, I am much embarrassed by your great distance from me. That circumstance, and extreme pressure of time, has thrown me upon the necessity of giving direct instructions, of a very important character, to your next in command. Please see herewith a copy of my letter to Major General Butler, of this date. Should you be back at Monterey in time, you will consider it addressed to yourself. A part of it I beg you to carry into execution, at Victoria, or wherever else you may be. I allude to the concentration, at Tampico, of the troops which marched with Major General Patterson from Matamoras, those under Brigadier General Quitman from Monterey, as well as Brigadier General Twigg's brigade, which marched with you—all, as I understand, upon Victoria. Should you deem a garrison at the latter place indispensable, you will please leave one, and also reserve a sufficient escort for your return to Monterey, or other point, in this direction. I will, on my arrival there, determine the strength of the garrison to be left at Tampico; but shall be glad to receive your suggestions on this point, as well as all others.

My letter to Major General Butler, herewith, is so full that I have but little to add, even if time permitted. You will consider yourself as continued in the command you have so long and so honorably held. I shall not, beyond the necessities of the service, interfere with you. Your reports will be addressed to me at the Brazos or Tampico, until I shall be farther down the coast of Mexico; I mean special, not ordinary reports. They will, when necessary, be forwarded by me to Washington. After I may be supposed south of Tampico, you will resume your general correspondence with the adjutant general of the army at the seat of government, and report to me specially such matters as may be of common interest to our two lines of operations, and I shall reciprocate. Or correspondence with each other ought, however, to be full, and as rapid as circumstances may permit.

Should I succeed in taking Vera Cruz, and through it its castle, the new line of operations upon the capitol of Mexico will be opened. By that time, say towards April, we may both I hope be sufficiently reinforced to advance, equally, and to meet somewhere near that goal; which junction, I think, cannot fail to enable us to dictate an armistice that will insure a satisfactory treaty of peace.

While engaged in attacking the harbor of Vera Cruz, I regret no less on your account than my own, that you will not be in strength to manœuvre offensively upon San Luis de Potosi, and points beyond. It would greatly favor my enterprise, and your own inclinations; but I cannot, on account of the near approach of the *vomito*, wait for the new troops (regulars I hope) which Congress may give us. Hence, I am compelled, by diminishing your forces, to reduce you for a time to the strict defensive. As I have heretofore said, you can afford, and the common service requires it.

If the troops arrive in time—and I will not anticipate a failure—I shall leave the Brazos about the beginning of the next month, and Tampico for Vera Cruz, some five days later. All the vessels with troops ordnance and ordnance stores and other supplies, as they arrive off or depart from the Brazos and Tampico, will be ordered to the general rendezvous behind the islands of Blanquilla and Lobos, some fifty miles beyond Tampico—said to be an excellent harbor. There I shall join them.

I believe my arrangements of every sort to be complete; except that everything depends on my drawing from your command about 5,000 regulars, and thousand volunteers. With those forces, and adding three or five regiments of new volunteers, (foot,) Providence may defeat me, but I do not believe the Mexicans can.

With the greatest respect, I remain, truly yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General Z. Taylor,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., &c., &c.

Official:

H. L. SCOTT, *Aid-de-camp, &c.*

Head-quarters, Matamoras,
December 27, 1846.

Sir: I am informed, through a source entitled to consideration, that a force of Mexican cavalry, about two thousand, headed by General Urrea, has assembled at Lanarès, and some two thousand infantry, which is to be reinforced soon by a like number, under General Canalesio; that the design is to attack Matamoras within six or fifteen days. The informant also states that Canales is at De Los Posos, (a rancho,) on the road from Monterey towards Reynosa; about 25 or 30 leagues from the latter place, and that he seen men going to join Canales. He declares, with apparent sincerity, that he believes the other facts to be as true as if he had been eye-witness of them himself.

It seems to me that no time ought to be lost in re-occupying Reynosa, and reinforcing this position; especially if it be true, as generally believed, that General Taylor has turned back, towards Monterey and Saltillo, from his expedition to Victoria.

I shall transmit copies of this letter to General Scott, who is understood to be at Brazos, and to General Taylor.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. S. CLARKE,
Colonel, 6th infantry, commanding.

Major George A. McCall,
Assistant Adjutant General,
Head-quarters of Major General Patterson.

[Confidential.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camargo, *January* 3, 1847.

SIR: We are in sight of the above place, and I begin this communication to save time.

Ascending the Rio Grande, I have learned that Major General Taylor has, a second time, marched for Victoria from Monterey. It is probable that he is now near that place.

The copy of my letter to him, of the 20th ultimo, herewith enclosed, will explain to you my mission, and the necessity I am under of giving to you, direct, the instructions you will find below.

That letter, I learn here, has been criminally delayed by the officer to whom I entrusted it at New Orleans, and hence may not reach its address this side of Victoria. A previous letter of mine, to the same commander, dated November 25, a copy of which I also enclose, has, as I have learned, had even a more tedious transmission. After a detention of some days at New Orleans, it was twelve more (on board a steamer) in getting to the Brazos, and only passed Matamoras the 19th or 20th ultimo. Hence, I may find no communication from Major General Taylor at Camargo, and hence, probably, his present absence from Monterey.

I give these details as an indirect apology to him for my necessary interference with his general command, which, otherwise, would only be done through him. The apology will, on the first occasion, be made to him direct.

To capture the city of Vera Cruz, and, through it, the castle of San Juan de Ulloa, I deem it indispensable, in order to anticipate the usual return of the black vomit, in March or April, that the whole expedition that I am to conduct should be afloat off the Brazos and off Tampico in the first week of the next month. Some three or five of the new regiments of volunteers (not the Texan regiment of horse) will, probably, be up at the former point, in time to be included; but my principal force must be drawn from the troops now under Major General Taylor. Those already at Tampico, and the greater part assembled at Victoria, may be embarked at Tampico, leaving a small garrison at Tampico and an escort to Major General Taylor; and I shall send instructions for the movement from Victoria upon Tampico. The remaining numbers, needed from the same command, will move to the mouth of the Rio Grande, or Point Isabel, in order to embark off the Brazos. Tampico I suppose to be the better point for embarkations; but the Brazos may be the sooner reached, and time is an element in the expedition, as important, perhaps, as the number of the troops to be employed.

Of the number of troops at Tampico, and assembled at, or in march for Victoria—regulars and volunteers—I can form only a very imperfect estimate, having seen no returns of a late date. My information as to the forces at Saltillo, Monterey, &c., &c., is not much better. I estimate, however, the whole force now under Major General Taylor's orders to be about 17,000; seven of regulars, and ten of volunteers. Two thousand regulars, and five of volunteers, I suppose—the whole standing on the defensive—to be necessary to hold Monterey, Seralvo, Camargo, Reynosa, Matamoras, Point Isabel, the Brazos, the mouth of the Rio Grande and Tampico. I do not enumerate Saltillo and Victoria, because I suppose they may be abandoned or held, without hurting or improving the line of defence I have indicated. I wish to give no definite opinion as to either, or as to the other smaller points mentioned above; but to leave them open to the consideration of Major General Taylor, or, in the first instance (in his absence) to yourself, as you are, no doubt, in possession of his more recent views.

[Here, (Camargo,) a little while after reaching the landing, I received Major General Taylor's letter of the 26th ult., acknowledging mine of November 25. As he says he intends to proceed to Victoria—the point in the whole theatre of his operations the most inaccessible to me, both from this place and Matamoras—I shall proceed with my instructions to you, taking care to send him a copy, with such additions as I may deem necessary.]

You will, therefore, without waiting to hear from Major General Taylor, and without the least unnecessary delay—in order that they may be in time, as above—put in movement, for the mouth of the Rio Grande, the following troops:

About five hundred regular cavalry, of the 1st and 2d regiments of dragoons, including Lieutenant Kearny's troop;

About five hundred volunteer cavalry; I rely upon you to select the best;

Two field batteries of regular light artillery, (say) Duncan's and Taylor's; and

Four thousand regulars, on foot, including artillery, acting as infantry; the whole under Brevet Brigadier General Worth; about this time, no doubt, a major general by brevet, and assigned to duty according to the latter rank.

In addition, put in movement for the same point of embarkation, (the Brazos,) and to be there, as above, 4,000 volunteer infantry.

Deduct from the above numbers, of regulars and volunteers, as follows:

The troops at Victoria and at Tampico, less the garrison (say 500) for the latter place, and the escort that Major General Taylor may need back to Monterey; and

Also, one of the volunteer regiments at Matamoras, I having ordered Colonel Curtis's regiment to remain there, notwithstanding the arrival of Colonel Drake's to relieve him. Make no other deductions, unless pressed by the immediate presence of the enemy in great force.

Some of those deductions I am myself unable to make, from the want of returns and other information alluded to above.

Of the volunteers, Major General Patterson, Brigadier Generals Pillow and Quitman are at, or in march for, Victoria, which I suppose to be within easy reach of Tampico, in time for my expedition; and Brigadier General Shields is at the latter place. The President of the United States may appoint other general officers to the new regiments of volunteers, many of which regiments, I hope, will be up in time. In the latter case, I may take four or five, and leave the remainder to join Major General Taylor. Should another major general of volunteers be required, I shall be most happy to avail myself of your services with me, if Major General Taylor can spare you, and he be back at Monterey in time; and, perhaps, if no new appointments to the rank be made, I may require another volunteer brigadier general from your present immediate command.

I hope to learn, promptly, at the Brazos, whither I shall immediately go, (stopping one day, perhaps, at Matamoras,) that the above instructions are in a train of rapid execution. The troops should all move with light trains, as they will move upon ample supplies. I shall, in the first instance, take from Major General Taylor's theatre of operations but a small part of his means of land transportation.

Relying upon your known energy and good faith, I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. I expect to be, personally, at Tampico, to superintend that part of my expedition that is to embark there, towards the end of this month.

The whole of the eight regiments of new foot volunteers will be up with the Brazos, I hope, by that time. Major General Taylor may rely upon three, if not four of them, for his immediate command, and make your calculations for him, now, accordingly.

I have supposed, above, that Brigadier General Wool, and Brevet Brigadier General Worth, with their troops, to be under your immediate orders. If not already so, you will assume command over them, in order to carry out the above instructions.

W. S.

To Major General W. O. Butler,
U. S. Vols., commanding, Monterey.

Official:

H. L. SCOTT, *Aid-de-camp, &c.*

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mouth of the Rio Grande, January 8, 1847.

Sir: I returned here to-day, and shall remain in this neighborhood, perhaps, till towards the end of this month, when I hope to be ready to proceed to Tampico and further south. Even after my departure in that direction, it will be best, probably, that letters from Monterey and its vicinity should follow me *via* the Brazos and the ocean; that is, when no safe opportunity presents itself to write *via* Tampico.

I addressed a second letter to you from Matamoras, of which a duplicate will go with this, and one of the letters despatched to Major General Taylor, direct, of the same date—January, 1847.

I said nothing, in either letter, of quartermasters to accompany the troops I have called for from Major General Taylor's command. A due proportion, no doubt, will be detached with those troops; and, should Colonel Whiting and Captain Sibley be of the number, I shall be gratified, although I do not wish to ask, specifically, for the chief of any branch of the general staff now on duty under the orders of Major General Taylor. In this remark I include Colonel Churchill, inspector general. Colonel Croghan descended this river with me, on his way to muster into service the new Texan regiment of horse. I shall not interfere with the orders that he has received, and which, I suppose, will take him back, ultimately, to Major General Taylor's head-quarters.

If the troops that may be detached in this direction are not rapid in their movements, they may not find the Rio Grande navigable above Reynosa, and should be directed accordingly. I shall hold the five companies of rifles here, under the temporary command of Major Sumner, 2d dragoons, until I can learn what number of regulars I may expect from Major General Taylor's command, here and at Tampico. My present expectation is, not to take those companies with me, but order them up to join that general officer. Major Burbridge was left sick at New Orleans. He may soon be expected at the Brazos with two other companies of the same regiment. Captain Ruff is recruiting the 10th company at Mobile.

I will add that Major Sumner is intended, by me, as the commander of the five hundred regular cavalry mentioned in my letter to you from Carmargo. This intention I failed to give in either of my previous letters to Major General Taylor or yourself. Please, if practicable, communicate it to him, to whom this letter will be considered as addressed, if he (Major General Taylor) should have returned to Monterey, or within a short distance of that place. Otherwise, to save time, as I have heretofore said, you will carry out my wishes without reference to him.

I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General W. O. Butler,
U. S. Volunteers, commanding.

P. S. It is time that I should give advice that a spy, employed by my agency, may be expected at Monterey, between the 15th and 20th instant, with military intelligence from the capital of Mexico, and other important points occupied by the enemy. Interrogate him fully, and give him safe despatch to me, if possible, before I leave this neighborhood. He is to receive his compensation from me. I cannot yet give his name, but I desired that, though probably a foreigner, he might, on presenting himself at Monterey, give *Thomas Williams* as a concerted pass word.

The detachment of recruits (338) under Lieutenant Gore, that arrived here a few days ago, will be detained till I know what regiments of regulars will be detached for my expedition.

W. S.

[Confidential.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos, San Iago, January 12, 1847.

SIR: In reference to my instructions to you, dated at New Orleans the 23d ultimo, and at this place five days later, I have now to state that it is probable the troops I have called for from Major General Taylor's immediate command, to embark here and at Tampico, will not reach those points till late in the present month—say about the 25th. Hence, I shall not regret if the ships with troops, ordnance, and other supplies, coming from the Mississippi and other more distant ports for my expedition, should be equally late in arriving off this bar. Please give instructions to all that may come within the sphere of your command accordingly—remembering that several of those vessels from the Atlantic ports may rendezvous, in the first instance, at Pensacola.

Regiments of volunteers which have to pass out of the Mississippi, and out of the harbors of Mobile and Pensacola, will be too late for my expedition if they arrive off this place after (say) the 10th of the next month. I shall, probably, give orders for the landing of such regiments here, and for their joining Major General Taylor.

I wish you to take particular care in causing all the ships which are to join or follow me to be provided with necessary fuel and water for sixty days, and if practicable, ninety days. The water of the Rio Grande is not good for drinking, and there would be great difficulty in obtaining it. Spare casks of Mississippi water on board ships, without troops, may be easily shifted to the transports with men and horses.

I expect to leave this place to superintend embarkations at Tampico towards the end of this month. Till about that time I wish all the vessels of my expedition to call off this place, if practicable, for orders, and, if I am not here, to call off Tampico for the same purpose. But I do not expect to be at the latter place later than the 7th of next month. Three days later, I hope to be at the general rendezvous, behind the island of Lobos, with the whole, or at least the greater part of the fleet of my expedition. Some of the later vessels may find me there, and if not, join me behind the island of Sacrificios, near Vera Cruz. Assuming those dates, until you hear further from me, give instructions to all ships, *with troops*, accordingly. Some vessels, with ordnance and ordnance stores, may be much later. These, and all freighted with ordinary supplies, as subsistence, forage, &c., &c., must follow me, and, after I may be supposed to have reached the Sacrificios, without calling off the Brazos or Tampico. Concert these matters well with the quartermaster and commissary departments. Many pieces of ordnance and quantities of ordnance stores may be expected to pass by New Orleans for my expedition. Get information of all those matters; see that nothing essential is delayed, and keep me well advised of every thing.

I have not yet heard from you, and have no late mail from New

Orleans. We are now, I hope, near the end of the third heavy norther we have had within a week. Probably the Massachusetts may bring us a mail to-morrow.

Communicate freely, but confidentially, with the quartermaster general, the chief of the corps of engineers, and the surgeon general, if they are in New Orleans, and always with the principal quartermaster and commissary stationed there; and I again insist upon your writing to me, officially, at least once a week.

With great respect, I remain yours, truly,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Brigadier General **Brooke**,
Commanding Western Division, &c., &c.

No. 6.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos, San Iago, January 24, 1847.

Sir: I enclose, herewith, copies of the following papers: 1. Letters (two) from Major General Taylor to me and to my aid-de-camp, both dated the 15th instant; 2. A letter from Major General Butler to me, dated the 9th; and 3. A letter from Brevet Brigadier General Worth to me of the last date.

It will be seen that Major General Butler responded to my call upon him for troops with the utmost promptitude, and Brevet Brigadier General Worth has made an admirable movement. The head of his division arrived with him, at the mouth of the Rio Grande, the day before yesterday.

Embarkations shall commence the moment that the extra water casks, from New Orleans, arrive and can be filled.

The Pennsylvania and Louisiana regiments of new volunteers were embarked at New Orleans about the 16th instant. A detachment of the former arrived off this bar the day before yesterday. I have not heard a word of the ordnance and ordnance stores, and other siege materials, since I left Washington. I trust that most of them are near at hand.

There has been no mail from New Orleans in eleven days. The steamer Alabama has been hourly expected for some time.

There is an allusion to "a general officer," in Brevet Brigadier General Worth's letter to me, of a very grave character. That officer is Brigadier General Marshall, of the United States volunteers. In passing by his head-quarters, (Monterey,) Brevet Brigadier General Worth made some hasty inquiries into the conduct he had reported to me, and obtained from Captain Lincoln, assistant adjutant general, the duplicate of a semi-official report, on the same subject, made by the latter to Major General Taylor's head-quarters a few days before. I enclose, herewith, a copy of that report, dated the 6th instant.

The despatches opened at Monterey by Brigadier General Marshall, and read and publicly discussed by him with many officers, and perhaps others, were my official letters to Major Generals Taylor and Butler, from Camargo, dated the 3d instant, (copies of which I have heretofore sent to the department,) together with a private note from me to the latter general. The official letter to the same was marked "confidential," conspicuously, at the head. The papers, taken together, disclosed, very fully, the plans and intentions of the government, with the execution of which I am charged. They, almost at once, became generally known at Monterey, and, it was not doubted there, were rapidly sent off, by Mexicans, to Santa Anna at San Luis de Potosi.

This gross misconduct on the part of Brigadier General Marshall not having been presented to me in the technical form of *charges and specifications*, I am obliged to become his official accuser, and, consequently, under the new and strange provision of the act, May 29, 1830, section 1, I have no power to order a general court-martial for his trial. I therefore lay the case, through the department, before the President of the United States.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S.—I hope, by the end of this month, that necessaries and preparations for embarkations here may be such as to allow me to proceed, with a detachment of troops, in the steamer Massachusetts, to superintend like operations at Tampico, should Colonel Totten, chief engineer, and Captain Huger, acting chief of ordnance, arrive as early. I expect by the two, information by which to regulate the movement of my expedition.

W. S.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

Monterey, Mexico, *January* 6, 1847.

Dear Major: Lieutenant Anderson, of the dragoons, arrived this evening, a bearer of important and private despatches from General Scott to Generals Taylor and Butler, those for General Taylor to be delivered to the commanding officer here, for speedy transmission.

Upon Anderson's arrival, he inquired of the orderly, or sentinel, before Colonel Garland's quarters, "for the commanding officer;" was told that he was "within;" that Colonel Garland commanded the fort, &c. He asked for General Marshall, and was told that he was not here, &c.; whereupon Anderson entered the house and delivered the despatches (saying "they were important and private") to Colonel Garland, who received them, saying "that he was not in command now; that General Marshall was; but, that he would take them to the general, who would probably open them," &c., &c.

The colonel left Anderson for the general's head-quarters, taking the despatches with him. After reflecting awhile, Anderson, becoming anxious to learn whether the despatches were delivered to the commanding officer, or not, called upon General Marshall, and inquired if "he had, that evening, received from Colonel Garland, certain despatches for General Taylor;" to which the general replied that he had; at the same time observing, "we opened them," &c.

It appears that the despatches were opened by General Marshall; were read and canvassed by himself and Colonel Garland; that General M. afterwards spoke of the contents to Lieutenants Smith and Anderson, observing "that they were very important, private," &c.; "that troops were to be moved, certain strong places made weak," &c., &c.

I feel it my duty to mention this extraordinary course of the general, (it having been brought to my notice,) that you may know, if the contents are not designed to be made public, from whence the information comes; and further, if blame attaches to the act, it may be placed in the right quarter.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE LINCOLN,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major W. W. S. Bliss,
Assistant Adjutant General, Victoria.

A true copy.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

Head-quarters Army, *January* 24, 1847.

Head-quarters, Saltillo, *January* 9, 1847.

General: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, yesterday, about 4 o'clock, p. m., of your special communication of the 3d instant, by the hands of Lieutenant Anderson, 2d dragoons.

Instructions were immediately issued for the movement of all the regular troops in and near this place, of the commands of Brigadier Generals Wool and Worth, except two companies 1st dragoons and Captain Washington's light batteries, with General Wool and Captain Webster's company, with two 24-pound howitzers in Saltillo. In addition, General Worth was authorised to attach to his command the 4th infantry, at Monterey, and Thornton's and Hunter's companies, at Camargo.

The troops, together with those under General Taylor's immediate command, after deducting the escort for himself, and a garrison at Tampico, will fully comply with your requisition for regulars, whilst the division of Major General Patterson will, it is believed, supply the number of volunteers, both horse and foot. I should state, also, that Blanchard's company of Louisiana volunteers, acting with the 5th infantry, and a company of Kentucky foot, with the 6th infantry, march with General Worth. If a further number be necessary, which it is believed will not, either the regiment of

Colonel Curtis or Colonel Drake, at Camargo, could receive your orders in time for the movement by water.

It is known that General Patterson's division consists of one regiment of horse and seven of foot, which cannot number less than five hundred each, and the Baltimore battalion (three hundred and fifty) of foot. If the particular troops designated be deemed sufficient without taking an Indiana or Ohio regiment, General Patterson's division and my own would be kept entire, which is extremely desirable.

In regard to the selection of the volunteer horse, it is understood that there is no difference between the Tennessee and Kentucky regiments, whilst the former is nearest the point of embarkation. The Arkansas horse I have not regarded, as the main body is at Patos, forty miles, and of this a portion is yet on the line by Monclova.

According to your request I have relieved Lieutenant Lay, 6th infantry, from duty at my head-quarters, with orders to report to you in person; and your wishes with regard to Captain De Hart will be carried out the moment it is ascertained that he has been appointed an assistant adjutant general.

The package for Major General Taylor was last night sent by express to him at Victoria.

I respectfully enclose herewith copies of orders No. 23 and 24.*

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. O. BUTLER,
Major General United States Army.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding United States Army.

[Orders, No. 23.] HEAD-QUARTERS, SALTILLO,
January 8, 1847.

1. The 2d division will immediately proceed to the mouth of the Rio Grande, where Brigadier General Worth, its commander, will report to Major General Scott.

The following additional troops are assigned temporarily to Brigadier General Worth's command, and will receive his orders, viz:

Five companies 2d dragoons, under Colonel Harney, at Agua Nueva.

Captains Thornton's and Hunter's companies 2d dragoons, at Camargo.

Fourth infantry, under Colonel Whistler, at Monterey.

Three companies 6th infantry, under Major Bonneville, at Incantada.

---

* Orders No. 24 directs Lieutenants Lay to report to Major General Scott. It is not enclosed. See, however, order No. 23, herewith.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. General.*

2. Major C. Thomas, quartermaster, Captain G. W. Hughes, topographical engineer, will report to Brigadier General Worth.

By order of Major General Butler:

L. THOMAS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major General SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS, 2D DIVISION,
Saltillo, January 9, 1847.

GENERAL: Major General Butler received your despatches at 3, p. m., on yesterday. Having his verbal authority in the premises, my troops are in motion, and ordered to move as follows: artillery battalion, Duncan's horse battery, moved at day-light this morning; 5th, at 12 m., with Taylor's battery; the 8th to-morrow morning; 6th, three companies, is now entering the town, and will move this evening. Five companies of cavalry, under Colonel Harney, expected this evening, being twenty miles in advance, will move to-morrow morning. I calculate the marches as follows; three or three and a half days to Monterey, seven to Camargo, five to Matamoras; all instructed, on reaching Camargo, to place invalids and superfluous baggage on steamers and continue the land route, if, as I suppose, there be a deficiency of steamers and water.

The corps are moved in echellon for despatch and convenience. Herewith is an informal statement of the command I shall bring. With Twiggs's you will receive: 3d, about 350, four companies; 1st, about 180; one squadron cavalry, (May) about 90, all told. I urged General Butler to let me take a fine battalion of Kentucky horse, well officered and commanded, but he declined, saying you would [have] 500 Tennesseans. As regards volunteers, I can give you no information; all, except the general, (Taylor,) are in total darkness as to their numbers or whereabouts, except Wool's command, ten miles in advance.

I am told that at Monterey your despatches were opened by a general officer, not him to whom they were directed, and read aloud to many persons! I shall inquire, and if I find such to be the fact, make you a formal report thereof.

I delay to see my last battalion in motion, shall then proceed to, and pass the leading division, to make necessary arrangements at Camargo.

Rely upon it, my whole soul and that of my entire (original) division at least, will be thrown into the coming service.

Very respectfully, general,

W. J. WORTH,
Brigadier General.

Major General SCOTT,
Commanding-in-chief, &c., &c., head-quarters.

P. S. General B. has detained two companies 1st dragoons.
W. J. W.

Report of the strength of the several corps of the 2d division.

Corps.	Command. officers.	Non com. officers.	Remarks.
Co. F, 1st dragoons	3	84	
Lt. c. A, 2d artillery ...	5	61	
Lt. c. K, 1st artillery ...	5	83	
Lt. c. C, 1st artillery....	3	36	
Artillery battalion......	24	442	
8th infantry.............	19	408	
5th infantry.............	23	397	
Louisiana volunteers....	3	73	
6th infantry.............	9	196	
4th infantry.............	....	300	Supposed to be about 300.
5th comp'y, 2d dragoons	16	312	Col. Harney's command.
2d comp'y, 2d dragoons.	4	160	Cap's Thornton& Hunter.
Total	114	2,552	

This report is, in respect to some corps, approximative, but does not probably vary a dozen men.

W. J. WORTH,
Brigadier General.

J. C. Pemberton,
1*st Lieut. and A. D. C.*

True copy.

T. WILLIAMS, *A. D. C.*

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Victoria, Mexico, January 15, 1847.

Sir: The communication of Major General Scott of the 6th instant, accompanied by copies of his letters of the 3d to Major General Butler and myself, was received yesterday. The original of his letter of the 3d has not yet reached me, nor have I any dates from Major General Butler later than December 28th. The communication of December 20th has never been received.

I effected a junction with Major General Patterson at this place on the 4th instant, and have since been awaiting advices from Major General Scott, not doubting that I should hear from him on his first arrival at Matamoras, or, perhaps, from Tampico, whither a confidential messenger was despatched on the 6th. But, owing to the state of supplies, it became necessary to move the command, and a movement was accordingly ordered in the direction of Tampico. The regular troops, under Brigadier General Twiggs, marched yesterday. The brigades of Major General Patterson's division march to-day and to-morrow. This force will reach Tampico by the 25th instant, or soon after.

The enclosed return* will exhibit the entire force now in route, or about marching on Tampico, from this point. I have retained Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron as part of my escort to Monterey, and also the Mississippi regiment, partly as escort to head-quarters, and partly to guard a train of supplies just arrived from Matamoras, and which I deem it unnecessary to send forward to Tampico. No troops will be left in garrison here.

As I presume that General Butler, under his instructions, has ordered the batteries of General Worth's command to march with it to the mouth of the river, and as I infer from those same instructions, that not more than two batteries are required by Major General Scott, I have directed the return to Monterey of Captains Bragg's and Sherman's. If I have mistaken his wishes in this matter, I beg to be advised without delay, as the batteries may still join him in time.

To the troops, regular and volunteer, marching hence on Tampico, may be added, perhaps, 300 artillery of Colonel Gates's battalion, and the Alabama regiment, about 500 strong. The Tennessee horse will more than fill General Scott's requisition for volunteer cavalry.

Not knowing the action taken by Major General Butler, under the instructions of the general-in-chief, I cannot now write more fully. On reaching Monterey, I may be able to give my views in regard to the wants of the service on the defensive line which it is proposed to hold.

I respectfully enclose a return of the regular troops of the army of occupation for November. Since its date, some 600 recruits have joined, exclusive of such newly organized companies (rifles or other corps) as may have recently arrived.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

Lieut. H. L. Scott, *A. D. C., or chief of the staff,*
Major General Scott's head-quarters, Brazos island.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Victoria, Mexico, January 15, 1847.

Sir: In a communication addressed this day to your staff-officer, I have replied to so much of your letter of the 6th instant, and its enclosures, as relates to points of detail; but there are other and grave topics embraced in those communications, to which I deem it my right and my duty to reply direct.

---

* The return transmitted by Major General Taylor exhibits the following force *en route* to Tampico: *Regulars*—28 companies, with 72 commissioned officers, and 1,393 non-commissioned and privates. *Volunteers*—63 companies, with 244 officers, and 3,024 non-commissioned and privates; making a grand aggregate of 4,733.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. General.*

The amount of force to be drawn from this frontier, and the manner in which it is proposed to withdraw it, had never fully come to my knowledge until yesterday, though hinted at in your note of November 25. Had you, general, relieved me at once in the whole command, and assigned me to duty under your order, or allowed me to retire from the field, be assured that no complaint would have been heard from me; but while almost every man of my regular force and half the volunteers, (now in respectable discipline) are withdrawn for distant service, it seems that I am expected, with less than a thousand regulars and a volunteer force, partly of new levies, to hold a defensive line, while a large army of more than twenty thousand men is in my front.

I speak only of a defensive line; for the idea of assuming offensive operations in the direction of San Luis by March, or even May, with such troops as can then be at my disposition, is quite too preposterous to be entertained for a moment. After all that I have written to the department, on the subject of such operations, I find it difficult to believe that I am seriously expected to undertake them, with the extraordinarily limited means at my disposal.

I cannot misunderstand the object of the arrangements indicated in your letters. I feel that I have lost the confidence of the government, or it would not have suffered me to remain, up to this time, ignorant of its intentions, with so vitally affecting interests committed to my charge. But, however much I may feel personally mortified and outraged by the course pursued, unprecedented, at least, in our own history, I will carry out in good faith, while I remain in Mexico, the views of the government, though I may be sacrificed in the effort.

I deeply regret to find in your letters, of January 3d, to Major General Butler and myself, an allusion to my position here, which I can but consider an insinuation that I have put myself, willingly, out of the reach of your communications. I beg leave to remark, that the movement of the troops in this direction, and my own march hither, were undertaken for public reasons, freely set forth in my reports to the adjutant general, one of them being my desire to place in position for embarkation to Vera Cruz, should the government order an expedition to that point, the force (two thousand regulars and two thousand volunteers) which I reported might be spared for that service.

I have the honor to be, general, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major Gen. United States Army, commanding.

Major Gen. Winfield Scott,

Commanding United States Army, Brazos Island, Texas.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos San Iago, January 26, 1847.

SIR: I have received your two letters of the 15th instant. There are some expressions in those letters, which, as I wish to forget them, I shall not specify or recal.

You intimate a preference for service in my particular expedition, to remaining in your present position with greatly reduced numbers. I can most truly respond, that to take you with me, as second in command, would contribute greatly to my personal delight, and, I confidently believe, to the success of that expedition. But I could not propose it to you for two reasons, either of which was conclusive with me at the moment: 1st, I thought you would be left in a higher and more responsible position where you are; and 2d, I knew that it was not contemplated by the government to supersede you in, or to take you from that immediate command.

If I had been within easy reach of you, at the time I called for troops from your line of operations, I should, as I had previously assured you, have consulted you fully on all points, and, probably, might have modified my call, both as to the number and description of the forces to be taken from, or to be left with you. As it was, I had to act promptly, and, to a considerable extent, in the dark. All this, I think, will be apparent to you when you shall review my letters.

I hope I have left, or shall leave you, including the new volunteers who will soon be up, a competent force to defend the head of your line (Monterey) and its communications, with the depots in the neighborhood. To enable you to do this more certainly, I must ask you to abandon Saltillo, and to make no detachments, except for *reconnoissances* and immediate defence, much beyond Monterey. I know this to be the wish of the government, founded on reasons in which I concur; among them, that the enemy intends to operate against small detachments and posts.

I fear that I may be delayed here, or at Tampico, in embarking troops, till, perhaps, the 10th of the next month, and again, a few days more, at the general rendezvous behind the island of Lobos, waiting for some of the volunteer regiments for debarkation, ordnance, and ordnance stores.

Finding that Colonel Smith, with two companies of his rifle regiment, are at Tampico, or in its neighborhood, I shall take with me his seven companies, now near the mouth of the Rio Grande, and, perhaps, Colonel Curtis's regiment of Ohio volunteers, detained at Matamoros. My uncertainty in respect to the latter, refers to the number of new regiments of volunteers that may arrive in time, off this bar, for my expedition. I shall not take with me Captain Hunter's company of the 2d dragoons, as it is dismounted. There will, however, be horses for it here, in perhaps a week. I shall leave instructions for him, when mounted, to ascend the river to Camargo, to meet your orders. No guard will be left by me at the mouth of the Rio Grande. I give you this information that you may place a detachment there at your own discretion.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major Gen. Zachary Taylor,
Commanding, &c., &c., Monterey.

P. S.—I beg you to make my official acknowledgments to Major General Butler, for the promptitude and zeal displayed by him in your temporary absence, in detaching the troops I called for in my despatch to him of the 3d instant. The greater part, if not the whole, of these troops are now below Matamoras.

W. S.

No. 8.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos San Iago, January 26, 1847.

Sir: The arrival, day before yesterday, of the steamer Alabama, from New Orleans, brought me a large mail. Among the letters I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of yours, dated 4th instant.

In respect to Saltillo, &c., you will find by a copy of my letter of this date, herewith, to Major General Taylor, that I have complied with your suggestion, in which I concur.

The quartermaster general, (brevet Major General Jesup,) at New Orleans, has, I find, taken all proper measures, with judgment and promptitude, to provide everything depending on his department for the despatch and success of my expedition. Transports, casks filled with water, &c., &c., &c, are, accordingly, expected to arrive here and off Tampico before the 7th of the next month. The embarkation of Brevet Brigadier General Worth's division I hope to commence at the mouth of the Rio Grande and at this place within three or four days.

Colonel Totten, chief of the corps of engineers, came out in the Alabama. He informs me that it is probable a sufficient quantity of ordnance and ordnance stores, together with the boats for debarkation, will be up with me, at the island of Lobos, by the 10th of the next month. I regret that Lieutenant Totten, of the navy, who was of so much service to me at Washington in planning and sketching those boats, is not likely to be detached by his department for service with the expedition.

From the appearance in the offing, I expect to hear before night of the arrival of new ships, with Pennsylvania and Louisiana volunteers.

I have not yet received a word from Commodore Connor.

In a few days I intend to request the United States ship, the St. Mary's, off this bar, to run down to the island Lobos to give information, aid, and protection to transports, &c., which may assemble there; dropping despatches from me at Tampico on the way. I shall follow, a little later, in the steamer Massachusetts. I hope the ship of the line the Ohio may be off Vera Cruz in time for the joint attack on the castle.

It is, I think, very doubtful whether the new regiments the House of Representatives has authorized to be added to the army can be filled in time, with the money bounty, without the grant of land. The last section of the bill, as passed by that House, directing that the "said officers" shall be immediately discharged on the close of the war, may prevent many efficient captains and lieutenants of the present regiments from desiring transfers, with promotion, into the new regiments, because the contingency may happen in the recess of Congress, when the Executive would have no power to retain them, by selection, as part of the new peace establishment.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

No. 8.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos San Iago, January 28, 1847.

Sir: I beg your attention to the accompanying papers, (numbered 1 to 6,) touching the conduct of Colonel Harney, United States 2d dragoons, who is evidently seeking an issue with me to be tried by the President, and in succession, by Congress and the public.

In the conduct of the important expedition with which I am charged, I think myself reasonably entitled to the selection, from the mass of the officers under my command, of the *chiefs* of the staff, of the dragoons and artillery, and to send away, on any proper military duty, any senior officer of either branch of service, (I speak only of the regular army,) whose presence might interfere with such selection. Such right of selection has always been exercised by commanding generals in the field, who are, in their commissions, their lives and fame, eminently responsible for the results of their expeditions or campaigns. All junior officers are, at least, in the first instance, only responsible to their commanders in the field.

In my opinion, and on the high responsibility to which I have alluded, Major Sumner, of the 2d dragoons, is a much safer and more efficient commander of the cavalry in question (companies of the 1st and 2d dragoons) than Colonel Harney, of the 2d of those regiments. That particular command is entirely too important to the success of my expedition to allow me to leave anything to hazard which it is in my power to control in advance.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S.—It may be proper to add that I knew nothing of, and had, consequently, nothing to do with, the arrest of Colonel Harney until I received the charge and specifications; although I saw a paper of instructions the day before, from Brevet Brigadier General Worth to an officer directing the arrest of Colonel Harney, if the latter had, as had been rumored, resumed the command of the regular dragoons in question. I am, therefore, in no respect, "the accuser or prosecutor" of Colonel Harney in this instance. See sec. 1, act May 29, 1830. Brevet Brigadier General Worth, Colonel Harney and myself, are many miles apart from each other.

W. S.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

[1.] Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos Santiago, January 22, 1847.

Sir: Major General Scott desires me to say, that upon the receipt of this communication, you will turn over your command to the next senior officer, and proceed yourself, personally, to Major General Taylor's head-quarters, to whom you will report for duty with the dragoons that remain under his command.

I am, very respectfully, &c., &c.,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

Colonel W. S. Harney,
2d Dragoons, &c., Matamoras.

[2.] Head-quarters, 2d Dragoons,
Matamoras, Mexico, January 23, 1847.

Sir: Your letter of the 22d instant, directing me to turn over my command and to report, personally, to the head-quarters of Major General Taylor for duty, with the companies of my regiment there, has just been received.

I cannot disguise my surprise at the unexpected nature of this order, and my extreme regret that it should have been given just at the moment when my feelings were deeply enlisted in the success of an enterprise, in which I had fully hoped to share the dangers and privations of my regiment. It was my ill fortune to be separated from that portion of the regiment which participated in the recent actions with the enemy, and I looked forward with much pleasure and great pride to the time when I should see active service under the orders of Major General Scott. I shall not speak of the injustice which I consider to be done in separating me from seven companies of my regiment, and ordering me on duty with the remaining two. The bare mention of the fact is the only allusion which I design to make on the present occasion, but it is proper to mention that those two companies, by a letter which I received yesterday from General Worth, are expected here in seven or ten days, and that I was instructed to unite them with that portion of the regiment now here.

This fact, I must believe, escaped the attention of the commanding general, when your letter was written, and I now hope that he will take it into full consideration, and reverse the painful order which I have just received.

If other motives, to which I dare not allude, influenced General Scott in this decision, I have but to remark that it is natural that he should select those officers from whom he might expect a hearty cöoperation; but that, to accomplish this, I do not believe he would do an act of injustice; and if my recent conduct can be taken as an earnest of my endeavors to further his views to the fullest extent, that I can appeal to it with the greatest confidence.

I have turned over my command, and should it not be deemed expedient to change the order under consideration, I have to request that I may be informed at what point I may find the head-quarters of Major General Taylor.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. S. HARNEY,
Colonel 2d Dragoons.

Lieutenant H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. G., Head-quarters of the Army.

[3.]

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos Santiago, January 24, 1847.

Sir: Your communication of the 23d instant, relative to your command, was this morning received, through Brevet Brigadier General Worth, and I am directed by Major General Scott to reply as follows:

When he made his arrangements, which now cannot be changed, to give Major Sumner the command of the regular cavalry called for by him (Major General Scott) from the army under the immediate command of Major General Taylor, he (Major General Scott) expected the detachments would be made up, in nearly equal parts, from the 1st and 2d dragoons.

Besides the squadron of the 2d, with Major General Taylor, who, probably, will be back at Monterey to-day or to-morrow, Captain Hunter's company of the same regiment is to be soon mounted, and to return to the orders of Major General Taylor. That general, it is presumed, (though Major General Scott has not given, and does not expect to give any order on the subject,) may, probably, unite the two companies of the 1st, with the three of the 2d, all of which will be under his command, and, also, a sixth company, (2d dragoons,) soon expected out under Lieutenant Sibley.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

To Colonel W. S. Harney,
2d Dragoons.

[4.] Matamoras, *Mexico*, *January* 25, 1847.

Sir: Your communication of the 24th instant was received last night, and I hasten to return a reply.

In my letter of the 23d I endeavored to explain my position, and to disabuse the mind of Major General Scott in relation to any preconceived views he may have formed to my prejudice. It was humiliating to do so, but I deemed it my duty, in the present state of affairs, to make any reasonable sacrifice to preserve harmony, and to enable me to accompany this portion of my regiment into the field. Your reply has disappointed me; if not a revocation of your order, I at least expected that some good and sufficient reason would be given for depriving me of my regiment, or that reparation would be made to me for it in another quarter; with this view I relinquished my command. By your letter referred to, you have not only deprived me of my regiment, but you have placed my junior, the major of my own regiment, in command of it; and the imaginary command to which you have been pleased to allude, I consider as entirely inadequate to the one you would force me to relinquish, even should it ever be brought into existence. If General Scott does not deem me capable of discharging my appropriate duties, he may arrest, but he shall not unresistingly degrade me. It is painful to be driven to this alternative. I have endeavored to avoid the issue; it has been forced on me, and I must abide the judgment of my peers. As long as I am a colonel, I shall claim the command of my regiment; it is a right which I hold by my commission and the laws of the land, and no authority short of the President of the United States can legally deprive me of it. In adopting this course, I feel that I am not only defending my own, but the rights of every officer of the army. It is true another course is open to me, but it is well known by your presence with the army that an important expedition against the enemy is at hand, and my desire to participate in it will not allow me to await redress by an appeal to higher authority. It is in full view of all the consequences in which I may be involved that I have taken this step. I do it with no desire to show a spirit of insubordination, but because I believe my honor and my character as a soldier involved in the issue. I have no hope that anything I may say will alter your determination; to discuss the subject further would be useless; and I have only to add, that I have assumed the command of my regiment, and will accompany it to the mouth of the river.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. S. HARNEY,
Colonel 2d dragoons.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commander-in-chief, U. S. Army.

[5.]

Charges and specifications preferred against Colonel W. S. Harney, of the 2d regiment of dragoons.

CHARGE.

Disobedience of orders and insubordinate conduct.

Specification 1st. In this, that Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, having been instructed by Major General W. Scott, commanding the army, in an official communication bearing date Brazos Santiago, 22d January, 1847, "to relinquish the command of that portion of his, the said Colonel Harney's regiment, which had reached Matamoras, and then to repair to the head-quarters of, and personally to report to, Major General Taylor," did fail to set out as instructed as aforesaid.

Specification 2d. In this, that the said Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, did, after having relinquished the command of the troops aforesaid, as instructed as aforesaid, resume the command of the same; and that, after receiving the reiterated orders of Major General Scott, dated Brazos Santiago, January 24, 1847, and in defiance of such repeated orders.

This, near Matamoras, Mexico, on or about the 25th January, 1847.

Testimony.—Written instructions of General Scott, dated 22d and 24th January, 1847. Colonel Harney's letters in acknowledgment and reply, dated January 23d and January 25th, 1847.

By order of General Worth:

J. C. PEMBERTON,
First Lieutenant, A. A. A. General.

[6.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos Santiago, January 28, 1847.

SIR: Major General Scott has just received a charge, with two specifications against you, signed by order of Brigadier General Worth; a copy of which I herewith enclose.

Considering your well known and long continued personal hostility to Major General Scott, and that it may, however erroneously, be supposed that a reciprocal feeling has been generated on his part; and considering the perfect confidence that all may entertain in the honor and impartiality of our officers generally and almost universally, I am instructed by Major General Scott to say, you may, if done promptly, select yourself, from the officers near at hand, any seven, nine, eleven, or thirteen, to compose the court for your trial on that charge and its specification, and that he, Major General Scott, will immediately order them to assemble accordingly.

As the troops in this neighborhood will be required to commence embarking, on the arrival of the transports, now hourly expected for them, a list of the officers to compose the court, signed by your hand, is expected by the return of the bearer, and that he will be instructed to wait for such list two hours only.

I enclose, to facilitate your action, a list of the officers for court martial duty at camp Palo Alto, from whom you are at liberty to select, as well as from the officers of the 2d dragoons, regiment of mounted riflemen, and infantry, at the mouth of the Rio Grande.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, January 4, 1847.

SIR: Some anxiety is felt here in regard to the position of our troops in Mexico. Everything indicates that it is the policy of the enemy to strike at our detached posts, or cut our lines of communication. We are not fully advised what lines it is proposed to sustain, or what posts are to be held. The line, should it not extend beyond Monterey, is a long one, and a considerable force will be required to keep it open, and to hold that place. If, in addition to retaining possession of Monterey, an attempt should be made to establish posts at Parras, Saltillo, Linares, Victoria, &c., it is feared that an opportunity will be offered to the enemy to gain some advantage over us at one or more of these points, or along the chain of connexion necessarily to be kept up with them. You are well acquainted with the present plans of operation. While engaged in an expedition on the seacoast, it is not proposed to penetrate the country beyond Monterey, with a view to its permanent occupation, though it is desirable to maintain a threatening attitude at that point. Monterey must be held with a sufficient force. Such a force being provided for that object, the remainder will of course be at your disposal to maintain other proper positions, and to operate on the gulf coast, and especially at Vera Cruz. Your position will enable you to determine, better than can be done here, what should be the best disposition for the safety of our troops, and to disappoint the expectations of the enemy, who is undoubtedly watching for opportunities to fall upon them while in detachments of small bodies, with greatly superior numbers. No positive directions will, therefore, be given touching these matters.

It was expected that General Taylor would have deemed it expedient to order the force under General Wool to join him at Monterey, and not to extend his line to Saltillo, with a view to hold permanent possession of it. At the last advices from Gen. Wool he had not received orders to unite his forces with those under the immediate command of General Taylor, but it is hoped that before this time the suggestions in my despatch to General Taylor of the 22d of October have been received, approved, and carried into effect. The detachment which it is proposed to make from the forces at and near Monterey, for the expedition on the coast, will render it proper, if not indispensable, that they should be reinforced by General Wool's command.

As a considerable part of the forces under General Taylor may be withdrawn for the expedition you are to conduct against Vera Cruz, it is urged that great caution should be observed in regard to the safety of those which may be left on the present line of operations.

If any reliance can be placed on the accounts which have reached us as to the number and condition of the army under the command of the Mexican general, he could have rendered it difficult and hazardous for our troops to advance to Saltillo, and his retiring beyond that place wears the appearance of a *ruse* to draw us far into the country in that direction, to the end that he may practise, with better hopes of success, his system of guerrilla warfare. If such be his object, I trust proper measures will be taken to disappoint him. It seems now to be generally understood that he is at Tula with a large body of cavalry. The object of this movement is not clearly perceived. The withdrawing of the Mexican force from Tampico would seem to indicate a determination on his part to yield up Tamaulipas to our arms; but the occupation of Tula with a strong force does not appear consistent with such a course of policy, unless he is apprehensive that we may move upon San Luis Potosi through the passes of the mountains in that vicinity. Should we undertake to hold Victoria with a small force, might he not move from his present position at Tula against that place, and surprise it; or fall upon some of our detachments moving by land to Tampico? Though the Sierra Madre is difficult to pass, and with wagons or wheel-carriages impassable, yet may not the enemy's cavalry find a way through the gorges of this mountain? It is not unreasonable to expect that some such movement is contemplated. It is therefore suggested that this matter should be well considered, and great care taken to guard against any surprise in this quarter.

We have no news from Mexico on which much reliance can be placed; but from such information as we have, it is doubtful whether a Mexican Congress will have assembled at the time fixed for it—the 6th of December; and it is equally doubtful whether, whenever it shall come together, it will be disposed to enter upon negotiations for peace. Mexico is undoubtedly in a wretched condition, and without the prospect of improvement. A hope was entertained, and not now wholly abandoned, that the northern departments would see that their interest would be promoted by withdrawing from the central government and forming an independent republic. Should any such disposition manifest itself, it ought to be encouraged, and those engaged in the movement should have all the protection and support from our forces that can be properly given to them; without any pledge, however, that its separate existence will be made a condition in the treaty of peace which may be entered into between Mexico and the United States.

We have not yet learned that Mexico is making any extraordinary efforts to assemble a large covering army at Vera Cruz, and it is hoped that you will not find a formidable force to oppose your landing. Securely on shore in the vicinity of Vera Cruz, I have but little doubt of your success in getting possession of the city, and hope the surrender of the castle will follow.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott.

War Department,
Washington, February 15, 1847.

Sir: I have received several communications from you since your arrival in Mexico. They will be placed on file in the office of the adjutant general, and the receipt thereof duly acknowledged by him.

The several regiments of volunteers, called out before you left Washington, were organized with as much despatch as was expected; nearly all have left for the seat of war, and we are advised of the arrival of several of them off the Brazos.

I am happy to inform you that the bill for raising ten regiments to serve for the war, has at length become a law. Had this authority been given, as I hoped and expected it would, within the first two weeks of the session, I am quite confident that we should now have had several thousands of these troops on the way to Mexico. Appearances warrant the belief that they will be speedily raised. Many persons who are deemed worthy to receive commissions have companies already prepared to enter into the service. They will be sent on at once in companies; the regiments can be organized afterwards. I anticipate that companies will go on before the end of the present month. There is so much doubt whether officers now in the regular army would take commissions of not more than one or two grades above those which they now hold, that it is not probable many will be selected for the new regiments. As these regiments are to be disbanded by express provision of the law which authorizes them, at the conclusion of the war, those officers who may be transferred to them would be in great danger of being thrown out of the army.

The additional majors of the present regiments are already nominated. They have been, as the law requires, taken from the captains, and seniority, in all instances but one (and that for a special reason) has controlled in the selection. Some further legislation for the army is necessary before the adjournment of Congress, and I hope it will take place.

The President sent a special message to Congress on Saturday, in which he specified what was deemed necessary. With this I send you a newspaper copy of it, that you may see what is recommended.

I think it is not reasonable to expect that an additional article of war, giving authority to military tribunals to try and punish certain offences not expressly embraced in the existing articles, will be enacted. I have had a conversation on the subject with the chairman of the committee of the Senate, and understand from him that he had given it his attention, and did not consider legislation necessary, as the right to punish in such cases necessarily resulted from the condition of things when an army is prosecuting hostilities in an enemy's country.

Your expedition is a matter of deep anxiety to all, and certainly to none more than myself. Every possible effort, so far as I know, has been made in each branch of this department, to carry out fully and promptly all the arrangements which devolved upon it in the way of preparation and outfit. The difficulties have been more than were anticipated, but they have been met with energy. The time for preparations on so large a scale was short, and the ar-arrangements multifarious; the execution of some depended on the prior execution of others. Delays to some extent were unavoidable; but I trust none have occurred which will result in a serious detriment to the service; none which any one well acquainted with our condition and what was required to be done, would not have expected. We are expecting daily information from you, and calculate that the next we receive will apprise us that you have embarked and are on your way to the point of your destination. The account you give of the frequency and violence of the "terrible northers" is to me a source of deep anxiety. They are, in my judgment, the most formidable enemy you will have to encounter.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, February 22, 1847.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 28th ultimo, (No. 8,) with the enclosures, numbered from 1 to 6, inclusive, in relation to the arrest of Colonel W. S. Harney. These papers have been submitted to the President, and I am directed by him to say that he regrets the occurrence. Recognizing, as he does to the fullest extent, your rights as commanding general in the field, and disposed to sustain you in the ample exercise of them, he is not at liberty, as commander-in-chief, to overlook the consideration that the officers under you have their rights, which is equally his duty to sustain.

In the case as you have presented it, he does not discover a sufficient cause for the order depriving Colonel Harney of the command which appropriately belonged to him, and devolving it upon his inferior in rank. Without intending to approve of the conduct of Colonel Harney in disobeying your orders, the President deems it proper to apprise you of his opinion that Colonel Harney had good cause to complain of that order, as derogatory to his rights, and he hopes that the matter has been reconsidered by you and that the colonel has been restored to his appropriate command.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding the army of the U. States in Mexico.

No. 9.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos San Iago, *February* 4, 1847.

SIR: No mail has arrived from New Orleans since I had the honor to address you the 28th ultimo. Two steamers are now due from that place. Neither may be expected to return in several weeks, as all will be needed, probably, to take troops, &c., south. This despatch will go to-day by a return schooner.

Though many ships, doubtless, must now be nearly up to receive the troops waiting here and at Tampico, not one has arrived. The Saint Louis, from Philadelphia, freighted with boats of debarkation, &c., is off this bar, and we know nothing of the near approach of any ship with ordnance, ordnance stores, and other siege materials.

I am becoming exceedingly anxious for the arrival of all the vessels that are due. The season for operations on the coast is already short, and I am personally wanted at Tampico and Lobos. I cannot, however, leave here without some certainty as to the near approach of essentials.

The 1st Pennsylvania regiment of volunteers, the Louisiana volunteers, and a part of the New York volunteers, had passed this place, before my general order (No. 6) of the 30th ultimo. At that date, I intended to take with me four regiments of the new volunteers only, leaving the remainder for Major General Taylor. The three mentioned, being up, in whole or in part, were ordered to Lobos; and wishing, as far as practicable, to keep regiments of the same State together, the 2d Pennsylvania was designated (in orders No. 6) to follow, making the four regiments. This regiment, and the 2d Mississippi, were then known to be at New Orleans, where they have been detained, I learn, by an unusual degree of sickness. When the latter comes up, it will go, under that order, to join the 1st Mississippi regiment with Major General Taylor.

But a fifth—the South Carolina regiment—has, by some mistake at New Orleans, sailed, I learn, *direct* from Mobile for Lobos. This I do not now regret, as information received yesterday makes it necessary that the expedition I am to conduct shall be augmented to the utmost within my power.

I reported in my despatch to you of the 24th ultimo, that my confidential letters to Major Generals Taylor and Butler from Camargo, had been improperly opened and made public at Monterey before they had reached those generals; and I added, that it was believed there generally the substance of those letters had been, by Mexicans, promptly communicated to the enemy at San Luis de Potosi.

It is now believed, on the authority of a letter not official, that my despatches to the same generals, (of the 3d ultimo,) being sent off by the latter at Saltillo, to the former, then marching towards Victoria, by 2d Lieutenant Richey, 5th infantry, and ten mounted men, were met by a party of the enemy, about the 11th ultimo, and the detachment all captured or killed. If Lieutenant Richey (reported as being slain) had not time to destroy the despatches about his person, (which is highly improbable,) General Santa Anna, at San Luis de Potosi, had them, no doubt, in four days after their capture. It is, consequently, more than possible that, before this time, the greater part of the Mexican army lately assembled at San Luis de Potosi has reached Vera Cruz, or its vicinity. Major General Taylor's mind has no doubt, ere this, arrived at the same conclusion; and I shall write to suggest to him, at his own discretion, the advantage of manœuvring offensively in the direction of San Luis de Potosi, after being partially reinforced with some of the new regiments of volunteers. The suggestion would be unnecessary but for the intimations he has received to stand on the defensive.

Another painful rumor, generally credited, reached me yesterday—the capture, at Encarnacion, some 60 miles in advance of Saltillo, of Majors Borland and Gaines, and about 80 men of the Arkansas and Kentucky mounted volunteers. The private letter, from a highly intelligent officer at Saltillo, represents that not a shot was fired by either party.

I shall esteem myself happy if, contrary to present hopes, I shall soon be able to contradict both, or either of these painful rumors.

To elucidate my position, acts, and expectations, I enclose, herewith, copies of many papers. Letters from Major General Patterson, Commodore Connor, Brevet Brigadier General Worth, Colonel Harney, Commander Sanders, of the United States ship St. Mary's, and Captain Hetzell, senior, of the quartermaster's department at this place, together with letters from me to each of those officers, except Commodore Connor, to whom I have not written directly since December 27.

I also put under cover my letter to the commanding officer at Matamoras, respecting a seizure of certain goods, now in charge of the military authority there. Please see, in connexion, the letter to me from Brevet Brigadier General Worth. By whom the goods were originally seized, for whose benefit, or under what pretext, I have not had time to inquire; but the marshal of Texas, with a lawyer, has called upon me to revoke my order in the case, so as to enable him (the marshal) to get a colorable possession of the property. Believing that there was something mysterious, if not wrong, in the pursuit; that the goods had never been within the limits of Texas, and that the whole case had been placed before the Secretary of the Treasury, I would not revoke the instructions I had given. The property, of course, will be held, so far as I am concerned, until the Secretary of the Treasury, or the government, shall decide the question.

It will be seen by the papers, including the proceedings of the general court martial in the case, that Colonel Harney, after his trial, and under my renewed order directing him to proceed to Monterey, &c., addressed a letter, in a proper tone of submission, to Brevet Brigadier General Worth; and that, thereupon, contrary to my original intention, I gave that general instructions to place the colonel in command of the regular dragoons (parts of the 1st and 2d regiments) of the expedition.

Colonel Curtis's Ohio regiment of volunteers, at Matamoras, heretofore mentioned in some of my letters, I have finally determined to leave under the orders of Major General Taylor, according to his wish, and that of Major General Butler; and because a sufficient number of the new volunteers are likely to be up before the arrival of the transports to take the troops now ready to embark with me.

I hope in a day or two, by arrivals here, to receive such information of supplies in arrear as to allow me to proceed with 350 men, on board the steamer Massachusetts, to Tampico, &c.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

P. S. Another detachment of the New York volunteers, under the command of Captain Shaw, has just been reported to me as on board the ship Isabel, off this bar. The detachment took on board water for thirty-five days only, and has now a supply for nine days, with rations for about twenty, having consumed a large part of both water and provisions at anchor before sailing. Of course I should land the detachment at once, but that a part of the regiment is already at or near Lobos, equally, I suppose, short of water. Little or none can be obtained there. This is quite an embarrassment, considering our deficiency in lighters here, and at the mouth of the Rio Grande. All the transports from the Mississippi and Mobile were ordered by me to take water for seventy days at least.

W. S.

Commodore Connor to Major General Scott.

U. S. Frigate Raritan,
Anton Lizardo, January 11, 1847.

Sir: Your esteemed favor of the 23d ultimo was received two days since, by the United States ship Albany, from Pensacola.

I had received, some days previously, communications from the Navy Department, apprising me of your being to about take command of the army in Mexico, and of the joint operations contemplated against the enemy. In the prosecution of these measures, you may rely on the cordial co-operation of the naval forces under my command.

In consequence of some apprehensions being entertained of an attack from Mexican privateers, supposed to be fitting out in the Island of Cuba, I despatched the St. Mary's some days since to the Brazos, for the protection of the transports before that place. Commander Sanders is directed to perform any service you may require of him; and as I attach little credit to the report concerning the privateers, the St. Mary's might be withdrawn from the Brazos, without much risk to the transports, to carry your despatches to me, or to Tampico, should you wish to communicate with that place. I would employ steamboats for the purpose of communicating with you; but, unfortunately, with the exception of the Princeton, (and she is in very bad condition, and scarcely fit to keep the sea,) I have no steamer that is capable of making the passage to the Brazos with certainty or safety at this season of the year.

My information from the shore in regard to the movements of the enemy, has not of late been either so full or so exact as could be desired. From a source, however, which I believe may be relied upon, I learn that there are now about one thousand men in the castle, and in the town, eighteen hundred effective men, independent of the town militia, who do not amount to one thousand men. The provisions in the town or castle seldom or never exceed a supply for three or four days. In this matter all accounts concur. I am not aware of there being any regular force of any consequence between Vera Cruz and Mexico. There possibly may be a regiment or more at Xalapa, and also at La Puebla, and the city of Mexico; but this I think doubtful, as great exertions have been made by Santa Anna to assemble the whole regular force of the country at San Luis. The national guards, or such numbers as can be armed, have in some instances garrisoned the towns, from which the troops of the line have been withdrawn. Such, it is believed, has been the case in most, if not all, of those above mentioned. I am, therefore, of opinion little opposition is to be expected from anything like a regular army in your descent on the coast, or from any other force than that within the city of Vera Cruz. Nor do I believe it in the power of the Mexican government to assemble a force in a reasonable time in the neighborhood of the city sufficient for its protection.

No neutral vessels are permitted to enter or depart from the harbor of Vera Cruz, except the English steam packets that arrive on the 14th and sail on the 2d of every month. Your agents may either avail themselves of these vessels, which I will direct to be boarded at their departure, or be conveyed on board the vessels blockading the port, by means of the fishing boats, which are still allowed to pass out to sea for the purpose of fishing.

The vessels of the squadron have all been withdrawn from Tampico; but I will send one to that place without delay, for the purpose of bringing any despatch you may find it convenient to send to that place for me.

I am informed there is good shelter at the Isle of Lobos for any number of vessels; but no water is to be obtained there. Nevertheless, it is highly important the transports employed should be well found with *ground tackle*, to enable them, even in the most sheltered positions, to ride out in safety the sudden and violent gales from the north, so frequent at this season of the year. This anchorage is considered one of the best and safest on the coast, yet in the gale of the 24th of November, three vessels either foundered or were driven on shore from their anchors in this road, and lost. A gale is now blowing, in which, during the last night, this ship parted one of her best cables, and was only saved from imminent danger of being wrecked, by others which were down bringing her up.

Some reduction has occurred lately in the naval force in the gulf, by the withdrawal of the Cumberland and Mississippi. Still, it is probable I should be able to land upwards of six hundred seamen and marines.

I have the honor, &c., &c.,

D. CONNOR.

HEAD-QUARTERS, 2D DIVISION, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Tampico, *January* 24, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 6th instant, from Matamoras, enclosing despatches for Major General Taylor, which reached me at Victoria on the 14th instant, and were delivered to the general, at that place, the same day.

I have to report my arrival at this place yesterday, with the 1st regular division, under command of Brigadier General Twiggs. The 1st brigade of the second division of volunteers, commanded by Brigadier General Pillow, will be in this vicinity to-day; and the 2d brigade, with Brigadier General Quitman, will reach the same ground to-morrow.

I have not yet received a return of General Twiggs's command, having only joined him on the route. The aggregate of the 2d division is 3,714. The aggregate of regulars and volunteers under the command, at present, of Brigadier General Shields, agreeably to a return received this morning, is 1,726. The force under General Twiggs is not far from 1,460. So that the grand aggregate of the troops in this vicinity is 6,900.*

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,

R. PATTERSON,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

First Lieut. H. L. Scott,
Aid-de-camp, &c., &c., head-quarters of the army, &c.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos San Iago, January 29, 1847.

Sir: I wrote to Brigadier General Shields, then commanding at Tampico, on the 13th and the 21st instant—the second letter by the steamer Massachusetts; but, as she has not returned, though many days behind time, I have not a line in reply.

I hope you and the brigades of Twiggs, Pillow, and Quitman, are all at Tampico. A letter from Major General Taylor, of the 15th instant, informs me that he had given you that destination.

Transports have been taken up, in New Orleans, for all the troops who are to compose my expedition, and embark here and at Tampico. They will begin to arrive, probably, about the same time at both places. Not one is yet, as far as we know, off this bar; but the troops from Saltillo and Monterey (regulars) are at hand.

The troops with you may begin to embark as soon as you have transports—the infantry first, for two reasons: 1st. Horses suffer more on board ship than men; and 2d. It is doubtful whether we shall have, in all, transports to accommodate the Tennessee horse with you, or other volunteer cavalry.

Embark no battery of light artillery until you again see or hear from me. The garrison of Tampico to be left. You will designate provisionally, say one company of artillery, and three hundred infantry, the latter mostly or entirely volunteers. On my arrival, and after consultation with you, I shall be more definite on these points, and, at the same time, name the commander of the garrison.

Brigadier General Shields has with him, I think, no organized brigade of volunteers. It is my intention to embrace him in the expedition and to furnish him with a suitable command under you.

At least four new regiments of volunteers are up with this place, or are known to be this side of New Orleans; but the ordnance, ordnance stores, and boats of debarkation, may be not so near me. I am waiting for information on those matters, for the arrival of transports for the regulars in this neighborhood, and for the return of the Massachusetts. In her, I hope to be at Tampico in less than ten days.

---

* Note.—The force under Brevet Brigadier General Worth is 3,260. Five regiments of new volunteers, (say,) 3,500. So that the grand aggregate of General Scott's expedition will be 13,660. Of this number, including the garrison to be left at Tampico, 5,741 are regulars.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. General.*

Let all transports, as soon as troops are on board, proceed to the general rendezvous behind the island of Lobos. See general orders No. 1, and my note of the 21st instant to Brigadier General Shields.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT,

Major General R. Patterson,
United States Volunteers, commanding, &c., &c.

Brigadier General Worth to Major General Scott.

Palo Alto, *January* 30, 1847.

General: The bearer of this will present to your consideration a very remarkable case, seeming to call for the interposition of your authority. I heard some time since of this seizure. At that time, the principle involved in the case had not been laid down by the treasury; but, since, rules adverse, if you please, to the importers, have been established—meantime, however, the property was held under military guard, subject to the decision at Washington, where the matter was submitted by the party interested. Pending that arbitrament, and in a case involving the right of a neutral, the marshal of Texas presents himself on the west bank of the Rio Grande, and demands this property, in order to take it to Galveston for adjudication. How comes that officer, of rightful authority, beyond his jurisdiction? He cannot cross that boundary to arrest a murderer, much less to exercise civil authority; and how Colonel Clarke could relinquish his hold of the property, is, to my mind, totally inexplicable.

Very respectfully, yours,

W. J. WORTH.

Major General Scott to Colonel N. S. Clarke, or commanding officer United States forces at Matamoras.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos San Iago, January 31, 1847.

Sir: A case of great apparent hardship has just been presented to me, relating to the seizure of certain goods, some time since, belonging to the commercial house of Charles Ulhde & Co., of Matamoras, which goods are now said to be stored in that city, under the care of our military authority. It is further alleged that those goods are now demanded by the marshal of Texas, in order to be transferred to Galveston for adjudication, although they were never landed on the left bank of the Rio Grande, and, therefore, it may be never within the limits of Texas.

As the legality of the seizure is understood now to be before the Secretary of the Treasury, and that his decision may be daily expected, I think it my duty to desire you not to allow, in the meantime, the said goods to be transferred from their present place of deposit.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos Santiago, February 1, 1847.

SIR: I have to request that you will please, run down in your ship to the harbor behind the island of Lobos to give protection, advice, and it may be, assistance, to any of the ships of my expedition ordered to await further orders at that general rendezvous.

I may be detained here several days longer, waiting for the transports to receive the troops in this neighborhood and at Tampico, and those ships, I know, are detained at New Orleans, waiting for water casks in the hands of coopers.

I think you have a copy of my general order, No. 6, respecting the new volunteer regiments. A part of one (the South Carolina regiment) has, by some mistake, sailed from Mobile direct for Lobos, and the remaining parts will no doubt follow; all without calling off this place. It is now too late to correct this mistake; at least, let it remain until my arrival at Lobos.

I hope to be at Tampico by the 6th instant, at Lobos by the 10th, and up with Commodore Connor by the 15th.

If an opportunity should offer, please communicate this hasty note to the commodore.

I cannot ask you to remain any given number of days about Lobos, but may hope to find you there.

With great respect, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Commander SAUNDERS,
Commanding U. S. ship St. Mary's.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos Santiago, February 2, 1847.

SIR: 1. It is understood by official information received here from Washington and New Orleans, that a sufficient number of transports may now be expected off this bar, in a very few days, to receive General Worth's division, in the neighborhood, consisting say of 3,300 men and 730 horses, (besides officers' horses,) and 5,000 men, with officers' horses only, at Tampico.

2. A portion of those transports, as fast as they arrive, must be assigned to General Worth's division, and the remainder to Tam-

pico, to receive there, at least, the number of men and horses stated above, and, if practicable, 500 cavalry men, and their horses in addition.

3. To enable your department to provide the transportation for the men and horses, given in the first paragraph above, by an early day, (say,) at this place by the 10th instant at the latest, and at Tampico by the 13th or 15th, any deficiency in transports must, as far as practicable, be made up by means of vessels here, belonging to the department or in its hire, including steamers, ships, brigs, and even schooners.

4. But it is known that the craft, of every description in this harbor and off its bar, are deficient in extra water casks for troops—men and horses; and further, that with our deficiency in lighters, (small steamers to communicate with large craft off this bar, and that at the mouth of the Rio Grande,) combined with stormy weather, it will be as tedious as difficult, to fill the extra casks that may be obtained with fresh water, some ten miles up the Rio Grande. Nevertheless, you will go on, as orally directed some time since, with all preliminary arrangements, to avoid delay, and meet the contingency of the non-arrival of sufficient transports from the northeast.

5. We are advised that six of the expected ships will be loaded with full water casks; but it is feared that those ships may not touch here, but proceed directly to the appointed general rendezvous, behind the island of Lobos. That water there will be a great resource, and may be allowed for to some extent in the embarkation to be made here. Hence, if a part of General Worth's division should sail with only water sufficient for thirty, or even twenty days, it may suffice.

To the foregoing limitations I will add the following: 1. General Worth's division must, if practicable, be supplied with good and sufficient means of transportation, at the latest, by the 10th instant; *sooner*, I hope. 2. Next, all the remaining transports that you can possibly obtain, must be promptly despatched to Tampico, where, if provided with casks, water may be much more easily obtained than in this neighborhood; that is, transportation for as many men and horses as I give in the first paragraph above, and, if possible, for the additions in the following paragraph. Should you not be able, from this place, as above, to provide for those additions (without sending to New Orleans) by the 15th instant, I may send back to Tampico from Lobos the ships freighted with water, (mentioned above,) after discharging that water into the emptied casks of transports in that harbor. I mention this as another resource which you may be compelled to take into your calculations.

I give the foregoing general instructions for your guidance, expecting to embark in a day or two for Tampico, Lobos, &c., having the greatest confidence in your judgment, zeal, and energy.

Yours, very respectfully,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Captain A. R. Hetzel, *or senior officer of the United States Quartermaster's Department, Brazos.*

P. S.—I am glad to learn from you that the six ships, freighted with water, are expected to touch here.

I must not omit to say that some fuel for cooking will be needed in all ships with troops.

I have already discussed and arranged with you the details of the *early* land transportation train, say, of one hundred wagons with mule teams, to accompany, or to follow closely, the troops of my expedition. If successful in making the descent on the enemy's coast near Vera Cruz, I may, in a very few weeks, say in three, need a much more considerable train of wagons and packs; sufficient for an army of (say) ten thousand men. A portion of this large addition I may hope to capture from the enemy, or to purchase in his country.

W. S.

Brazos San Iago, *February* 2, 1847.

Sir: In reply to a communication I had the honor to receive from the commanding general this morning, I have to state that the 12 vessels chartered at New Orleans for the transportation of troops from this place to Lobos, or elsewhere, the arrival of which may be hourly expected, the six fitted up for troops will carry, conveniently, four hundred men each, and the others from 175 to 200 horses, with the officers and men necessary to take care of them on the passage. These vessels, then, will suffice, excluding the Massachusetts, for the transportation of the force to be embarked here, together with the animals required for the "early land transportation train."

The steamers that may be considered as almost certainly available for the movement in contemplation, are the Massachusetts, Alabama, Eudora, McKim, Virginia, and Edith. These vessels will carry 1,900 men.

Five vessels have already been chartered capable of carrying 800 men, besides supplies. For the transportation of the remaining 2,300, assuming that 5,000 are to be embarked at Tampico, vessels will be forthwith chartered.

For the transportation of the wagons, tools, implements, &c., for the quartermaster's department, vessels have already been taken up, and the articles are already on board, or ready to be put on board, as soon as the weather will admit of it.

Of the six vessels freighted with water, four of them may reasonably be expected to be here either to-day or to-morrow. These vessels may probably be used, to a certain extent, for the transportation of the troops. Still they will not enter into my calculations, and ample transportation be provided independent thereof.

With much respect, &c., &c.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain, A. Quartermaster.

To H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

Correspondence accompanying the proceedings of the court martial in the case of Col. W. S. Harney.

CAMP PAGE, TEXAS,
January 28, 1847.

SIR: I feel deeply indebted to Major General Scott, for his magnanimity in allowing me to select the members of my court, but there are many reasons why I should decline this privilege. It is sufficient that I regard the charge on which I am to be tried as involving a general principle, which shall not be decided by a court of my friends, or persons from whom I should look for favor, but by impartial judges who are to render judgment in a case where the rights of all are concerned. Wholly concurring in the views entertained by Major General Scott, "in the honor of our officers generally and almost universally," I leave with him the entire selection of the court, requesting to be excluded the first and third officers named on the list which you enclosed. In regard to the feelings of personal hostility alluded to by Major General Scott, I am not aware that any act of mine can indicate such a feeling towards General Scott, so clearly as his own attempt to remove me from my proper command will evince in the estimation of all.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
WILLIAM S. HARNEY,
Colonel 2d dragoons.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT, *A. D. C.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos Santiago, January 30, 1847.

SIR: Major General Scott has instructed me to say, that the application of Col. W. S. Harney, dragoons, for any endorsement or letter written by Brigadier General Worth, on forwarding Colonel Harney's letter of the 23d instant, is irregular, and cannot be granted. Brigadier General Worth is himself at hand, and can be required to give oral testimony in the case if needed.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

To Captain W. W. MACKALL,
A. D. C., Judge Advocate, general court martial.

GENTLEMEN OF THE COURT: In answer to General Scott's refusal to give up the letter or endorsement, written by Brevet Brigadier General Worth in forwarding my remonstrance of the 23d instant, I beg leave to state, that it is not for General Scott to decide what evidence may or may not be proper for this court to receive in my defence; that it is a matter for the decision of the court, and it is to be presumed the members are fully competent to decide the question without any instruction from the commanding general of the army. In my letter yesterday to the judge advocate, I stated that I considered this document important to my defence; in my letter of the 23d, I alluded to my recent conduct which had come under the notice of General Worth, and I desire to know what he may have said on the subject. As the whole testimony on the part of the prosecution is documentary, is it not right and just to allow me the use of such documents as may aid to my acquital? Why were General Scott's letters sent before the court, if oral testimony is more regular, when the writer is at hand. Indeed, I do not see how General Worth's endorsement can be separated from the main document, and I am sure if he had made any statements derogatory to my capacity to command, that they would have been produced on the part of the prosecution. I am entitled to General Worth's oral testimony I know, but I prefer this document, and I leave it to the court to decide whether I am entitled to this letter or not.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM S. HARNEY,
Colonel 2d dragoons.

Court-room, January 31, 1847.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos San Iago, January 31, 1847.

SIR: I have just received your note as judge advocate of the general court martial, of which Colonel Clark is president, giving me the decision of the court that a certain letter to me, from Brevet Brigadier General Worth, transmitting one of the 23d instant, from Colonel Harney to me, is legal evidence, which decision *orders* you, as judge advocate, to *require* of me that paper, viz: the said letter to me, from Brevet Brigadier General Worth, although I had, by a note to you of yesterday, declined, on the call of Colonel Harney, to furnish that letter, on the ground expressly stated, that that general officer was near at hand, and might be called to testify to the zeal, &c., of Colonel Harney.

I am much surprised at the *order* and the *demand* of the honorable court in this matter, considering that all official correspondence between a general-in-chief and the principal commanders of corps under him is necessarily confidential, (and *not* public, as the court supposes,) until duly published by the proper authority. I might well, therefore, on that and other grounds, refuse compliance with the most unusual and impolitic *order* of the court; but having no time to combat strange propositions, and wishing Colonel Harney to have, in his own defence, the benefit of every thing that may conduce to his exculpation from error, I send the paper in question.

There was no endorsement by Brevet Brigadier General Worth, on the letter in question, from Colonel Harney, that I recollect. The original has been furnished to the judge advocate.

I remain, respectfully, yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Captain W. W. Mackall,
A. A. G., and Judge Advocate of, &c., &c.

Head-quarters, 2d Division,
Rio Grande, January 24, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to forward, herewith, a communication just received, for transmission, from Colonel Harney. Having already trespassed freely upon the general-in-chief on this subject, I forbear any remark other than to say, that, since joining me, Colonel Harney has evinced high zeal, energy and enthusiasm. No one has expressed a livelier anxiety for the success of General Scott's expedition, or deeper solicitude to serve under his orders. He has availed himself of several occasions to give utterance to honorable impulses and sentiments.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,
Brevet Brigadier General.

To Lieutenant Scott,
A. D. C., A. A. A. G.

General Orders, No. 11.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos Santiago, February 2, 1847.

1. At a general court martial convened at or near the mouth of the Rio Grande, pursuant to general orders No. 5, of the 28th ultimo, and of which Colonel N. S. Clarke, 6th infantry, is president, was tried Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, on the following charge and specifications:

Charge.—Disobedience of orders and insubordinate conduct.

Specification first. In this, that Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, having been instructed by Major General Winfield Scott, commanding the army, in an official communication bearing date Brazos Santiago, 22d January, 1847, to relinquish the command of that portion of his (the said Colonel Harney's) regiment which had reached Matamoras, and then to repair to the headquarters of, and personally to report to, Major General Taylor, did fail to set out as instructed as aforesaid.

Specification second. In this, that the said Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, did, after having relinquished the command of the troops aforesaid, as instructed as aforesaid, resume the command of the same, and *that*, after receiving the reiterated orders of Major General Scott, dated Brazos Santiago, January 24, 1847, and in defiance of such repeated orders. This near Matamoras, Mexico, on or about the 25th of January, 1847.

To which the accused pleaded as follows:

To the first specification, "Guilty."

To the second specification, "Guilty."

To the charge, "Guilty, except the words '*and insubordinate conduct.*'"

The court, after deliberation on the testimony adduced, find the accused, Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d dragoons, as follows:

Of the first specification, confirm his plea, *guilty*.

Of the second specification, confirm his plea, *guilty*.

Of the charge, confirm his plea, *guilty* of disobedience of orders, *not guilty* of insubordinate conduct.

Sentence.—And the court do, therefore, sentence the said Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, "*to be reprimanded in general orders.*"

"The court, in awarding this mild sentence, is moved by the belief that the accused has acted under the impression that he could not be legally ordered, against his consent, to separate himself from the principal portion of his regiment; and while he has, in the belief of the court, been influenced by a laudable desire to lead his regiment into battle, he has overlooked the paramount importance, especially with an army in the field, of an immediate and unhesitating obedience to orders."

2. The general-in-chief approves the sentence in this case, which he remits.

3. The general court martial, of which Colonel Clarke is president, is dissolved.

4. Colonel Harney, therefore, is released from arrest, and will proceed to execute the instructions which he received from the general-in-chief on the 24th ultimo.

By command of Major General Scott:

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

Camp Page, Texas, *February* 3, 1847.

Sir: Having sought the decision of my peers, in an amicable, not insubordinate spirit, on a question which I conceived, it seems erroneously, very seriously involved my rights, and a decision having been pronounced against me, I cheerfully; as bound in duty and honor, submit myself to my fate, seriously and deeply lamenting that untoward circumstances should debar me from participating in a service which, manifestly, so strongly appeals to the soldiership and patriotism of every officer. As the order is reiterated to proceed to the head-quarters of General Taylor, I beg to be informed if it is necessary I should move in advance of Captain Hunter's company.

I am, very respectfully,

WM. S. HARNEY,
Colonel 2d Dragoons.

Captain W. W. Mackall,
A. A. General.

Endorsed as follows:

Respectfully submitted for consideration of the general-in-chief.

W. J. WORTH,
Col. &c., Brevet Brigadier General.

Lieut. H. L. Scott, A. A. A. General, to Colonel W. S. Harney.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos Santiago, February 3, 1847.

Sir: Major General Scott has instructed me to say, that your communication of the present date, addressed to the assistant adjutant general at Brigadier General Worth's head-quarters, has been referred to him, and that you will please report to Brevet Brigadier General Worth for duty.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

Lieutenant H. L. Scott, A. A. A. General, to Brigadier General W. J. Worth.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos Santiago, February 3, 1847.

Sir: I enclose, herewith, a letter for Colonel Wm. S. Harney, 2d dragoons, and I am instructed by the general-in-chief to say, that you will, upon assigning Colonel Harney to the command of the dragoons, disassociate the cavalry and rifles, and say, "Major Sumner will continue in the command of the rifles until the regiment shall be united under its colonel."

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

No. 10.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos San Iago, February 5, 1847.

Sir: The schooner for New Orleans, with my letter to you of yesterday, having failed to get off, gives me the opportunity of enclosing herewith a copy of a letter received from Major General Taylor.

It will be seen in that letter, that the rumor respecting the loss of Lieutenant Richey, with the important despatches I mentioned yesterday, is confirmed.

I am happy to add that the silence of Major General Taylor, in respect to the rumored capture of the mounted volunteers, in the neighborhood of Encarnacion, leaves room to hope that they are in safety.

One transport, from New Orleans, arrived last evening, with a report that several others, to receive troops, might soon be expected.

The very limited number of regular medical officers will not, I think, give more than one for every two transports.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. Secretary of War.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

Sir: I respectfully report my arrival at this place on the 24th instant. After I had left my camp, near Victoria, I received Major General Scott's letter, of December 20, and was advised, at the same time, of the murder of Lieutenant Richey, 5th infantry, and the loss of despatches conveyed by that officer.

It seems that on reaching the town of Villa Gran, on the 13th instant, Lieutenant Richey separated himself from his escort, for the purpose of purchasing provisions and forage; that he was assaulted by a gang of desperadoes, lassoed and brutally put to death. He had been despatched to my head-quarters by Major General Butler, with some communications, the most important being General Scott's original instructions to me, of January 3d. Those instructions, with other despatches found on Lieutenant Richey's person, were doubtless forwarded to San Luis. Every effort was made, by the offer of rewards, &c., to recover the despatches and apprehend the murderers, but, it is feared, without success. I have, however, in custody a Mexican, who is unquestionably criminated in the affair.

On reaching this place, I found that Major General Butler had punctually carried out the instructions of the general-in-chief. The recruits for the 3d infantry, however, were retained here, and I only wait advices from General Scott's head-quarters to put them in march for the mouth of the river.

We hear from the interior that General Santa Anna has certainly been elected president, and Gomes Farias, vice president of the republic. The former, at the last advices from San Luis, had gone thence to the capital. The army is represented to be suffering for want of supplies, and the Congress seems unwilling or unable to vote the necessary appropriations.

From the direction of Durango, we learn that an action took place at the Paso del Norte, between a detachment of troops from Santa Fé and a Mexican force, which had marched from Chihuahua, resulting in the defeat and dispersion of the latter with considerable loss. It is presumed that our troops are now in possession of Chihuahua.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Maj. Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

Lieut. H. L. Scott,
Aid-de-camp, &c.

No. 11.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos San Iago, February 12, 1847.

Sir: In my last despatch (February 5th) I reported that one transport, to receive troops, had arrived. She took on board, the day following, the greater part of the 8th infantry and sailed for Lobos. Of the other ships for the same purpose, taken up at New Orleans by Brevet Major General Jesup, and which were to have sailed, by the first appointment, about the 24th ultimo, not one has reported here, and so of the ten ordered by you (in your memorandum to the quartermaster general of December 15th) to be sent, in ballast, from the north. We are now nearly a month behind the time appointed by me (in November) for the assemblage of the whole expedition off this bar; the troops here and at Tampico are eager for the descent. Mexico is assembling a powerful army (in numbers) to meet us at Vera Cruz or in the vicinity, and our transports, ordnance, ordnance stores, &c., are yet nearly all behind.

We are now, perhaps, nearly at the end of a long continued norther, and cannot yet tell what new vessels have arrived off the bar.

We have no later official intelligence from Major General Taylor than that communicated in my letter to the department on the 5th instant; but an officer, who left Monterey on the 28th ultimo, confirms the remored capture of Major Borland and some fifty of the Arkansas mounted regiment. It seems that Major Gaines and the Kentuckians, included in the rumor, were not present.

We have certain intelligence, though not official, that a transport, with three or four companies of the Louisiana volunteers, was stranded some thirty miles south of Tampico, about the 6th instant, and rumor adds that the detachment was captured the same day. This I do not credit. That transport did not call off this bar.

In my present cruel uncertainties in respect to the approach of transports, ordnance, ordnance stores, &c., &c., I cannot name a day for my personal departure to the south. The Alabama steamer may arrive to-morrow and relieve me.

I have not received a line from you of a date later than the 4th ultimo. The papers, under a blank envelope, respecting the apprehended smuggling of Colt's arms into Mexico, have been duly attended to.

I put under cover, herewith, a copy of a letter from Commodore

Connor, dated January 18th; a *memorandum* from Captain Hetzel, senior assistant quartermaster here, dated February 9th, and a copy of my letter to Major General Patterson, dated February 9th.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

UNITED STATES SHIP RARITAN,
Anton Lizardo, *January* 18, 1847.

SIR: Your esteemed favor of the 26th ultimo, accompanied by a duplicate of your communication of December 23d, dated at New Orleans, was handed to me yesterday afternoon, by Lieutenant Rains. My reply to the latter was despatched, some days since, to Brazos Santiago, in a prize schooner, under charge of Lieutenant Commanding Smith. By this time it has probably reached its address.

The present would be the most favorable time for the contemplated attack upon Vera Cruz. There is every reason to believe the information contained in my former communication, as to the force now in the castle and town, correct. Provisions for the garrison are obtained with the greatest difficulty, and in quantities sufficient only to last from day to day. The supplies at present in the castle may be, perhaps, enough for a week, or ten days, at the utmost, all accounts agreeing that there are no salt provisions in either. So far as I am able to judge, I am of opinion, that if four or five thousand troops could be landed in the neighborhood of Vera Cruz by the end of this month or the beginning of the next, so as completely to invest the place, and cut off all communication with the country, its surrender, in less than ten days, with that of the castle, would be certain, and probably without the necessity of firing a gun.

The best point for landing can readily be ascertained on your arrival, after an examination of the coast. Indeed, in my opinion, there are but two points at all eligible for this purpose—one on the beach, due west from Sacrificios; the other on the shores of this anchorage.

I have already given you such information as I possessed in relation to the anchorage at Lobos. It is perfectly safe and easy of access. "Blunt's Coast Pilot" contains full and exact directions for the entrance. Pilots can be procured, should they be deemed necessary, at Tampico.

I would advise, by all means, that the transports which pass Lobos be directed to rendezvous at Anton Lizardo, instead of Sacrificios. The anchorage at the latter place, not already occupied by foreign men of war, is unsafe at this season of the year; that of Anton Lizardo, as I have before stated, the safest and best on the coast, and sufficiently extensive for two or three hundred sail. No apprehensions are, as yet, entertained at Vera Cruz of the design contemplated against the place. But it is to be feared that, before long, the movements of the army and other indications may excite suspicion. It would indeed be greatly to be regretted should so favorable an opportunity of making a successful attack on the town, as the present, pass without your being able to avail yourself of it.

Accounts received here state that General Wool had joined General Worth, at Monterey, about the 1st of January. The forces of Santa Anna had commenced their advance some days previously, from San Luis to Saltillo. The return of General Taylor to Monterey, which, from all accounts, seems likely, will probably have the effect of retarding your movements some weeks.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

D. CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

Major General Scott.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos Santiago, February 9, 1847.

Sir: I despatch the sea-going steamer, the Eudora, with important despatches to the senior quartermaster at Tampico, which you will please call for and read.

All the transports for the reception of the 8,000 men, regulars and old volunteers, here and at Tampico, were expected to leave New Orleans the 24th ultimo, and to touch at this place, by the 1st instant. But one has yet arrived! They were detained, first, for the want of extra water casks, and, I now learn, by the mail from New Orleans, for the want of seamen. Some of those ships, however, are soon expected here, and the quartermaster with me is taking up some, at hand, to supply deficiencies, as the season for military operations on the coast, south of you, is already short. A due proportion of all the means of water transportation, we can possibly command, will be sent to receive the 5,000 artillery and infantry, at Tampico, intended for my expedition; and I am very desirous, also, of taking with me the Tennessee cavalry and a greater number of the foot from the same place. The enemy having captured, about the 11th ultimo, my full despatches to Major General Taylor, with copies of those to Major General Butler, somewhere between Monterey and Victoria, my plans, views, and means, are now as well known at San Luis de Potosi, Mexico and Vera Cruz, as at these head-quarters. Hence my exceeding anxiety to take with me the largest possible number of troops, and my extreme impatience at the non-arrival of sufficient transports. Some, it is hoped, may be engaged at Tampico, and the instructions to the quartermaster there are on that subject.

The new regiments of volunteers, to accompany me, are the 1st and 2d Pennsylvania, the New York, the South Carolina and the Louisiana. The whole, or a part, of those regiments has passed south, except the 2d Pennsylvania. The South Carolina, it is supposed, sailed, by some mistake committed at New Orleans, direct from Mobile to Lobos.

As transports may arrive at Tampico, I wish you to embark the troops under your command, as follows: 1. Twigg's brigade. 2. Pillow's brigade, and 3. Quitman's. As I have heretofore said, I shall give a brigade to Brigadier General Shields, unless the President shall have appointed some new brigadiers, with special instructions to place them in command of the new volunteers of my expedition. The Tennessee cavalry, as I have also said, I shall endeavor to provide transportation for, independent of any brigade, if it be now brigaded. My meaning is, that you will embark that regiment last, after all the troops on foot shall be afloat.

I shall throw all the regular troops, except the 500 cavalry, into two brigades, under Worth and Twiggs, respectively; and, besides your division, I may organize an independent brigade of volunteers. But I shall hold the organization of corps, larger than regiments, under advisement, until I shall have consulted you. The brigades of Worth and Twiggs will be equalized as near as may be.

I cannot leave this place for Tampico, &c., until some of the cruel uncertainties, in respect to the approach of transports, ordnance and ordnance stores, shall be removed. Sixty odd surf boats, out of one hundred and forty, are already up. I will make the descent near Vera Cruz if not another should arrive.

When the Massachusetts (steamer) shall appear off the bar of Tampico, please send a lighter to take me ashore.

I remain, sir, with great respect, &c., &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S.—Any volunteers, over and above a reasonable garrison for Tampico, which may be obliged to leave in the first instance, it is my intention to send for as soon as practicable.

W. S.

2d P. S.—I wish you to detain the Eudora for troops, and, perhaps, part of her cabin may do for your head-quarters. The Massachusetts, in which I shall embark, will be filled with general staff officers and officers of the line. I expect Majors McRee and Kirby to join me.

W. S.

Major General Patterson.

Memoranda for the commanding general.

The six vessels fitted up at New Orleans, for the transportation of horses, will carry the dragoons and artillerists, with their horses, and those of the general staff and of the field officers of infantry and riflemen.

The six chartered and fitted up for troops will, with the Edith and Massachusetts, carry the balance of the troops of General

Worth's division; the Talbot, one of the six, having already sailed with upwards of 400.

The enclosed statement exhibits the number of vessels, now under the control of the department, available for the troops to be embarked at Tampico, with the number of men they can carry conveniently, and the number they might carry on an emergency. From this it will be perceived that there may be a deficiency of transportation, say for 1,800 men. To remedy this, in some measure, the Pharsalia and Medford, capable of carrying conveniently from 8 to 900 men, might be forced into the service.

The quartermaster general, in his letter to me, under date of the 1st instant, states that seven vessels, freighted with water, had sailed from New Orleans. Four of these may, certainly, be expected to touch here. He also makes mention of the Yazoo, a vessel which, not having been chartered when I left New Orleans, I can say nothing of her capacity. From these five vessels, however, something *may reasonably* be expected, and, at the lowest average, (they) may be assumed as capable of carrying 200 men each. Here, then, is transportation for the 5,000 men to be embarked at Tampico.

The master of the Louisa reports three brigs and several schooners in the harbor of Tampico, when he left, about a week since. To write, therefore, to Major McRee, and require him to secure transportation for 500 men certainly, and as many horses as possible—relying upon the former as certain—the Eudora, carrying 150 men and 30 horses, the whole or a portion of the mounted Tennessee volunteers (500) might be provided for.

It is possible that one of the six vessels mentioned in the first paragraph of this memorandum will also be available for the troops at Tampico. They are represented as capable of carrying from 120 to 250 horses—an average of which would be 185—affording means of transportation for 1,110 horses, whereas all the horses that are to be embarked here do not exceed 850.

But if, as I infer to be the case, from a paragraph in a letter from the adjutant general to the commanding general, shown to me this morning by Lieutenant Williams, the ten transports expected from the north have sailed, the means of transportation for 8,000 men will be abundant, independent of the Pharsalia and Medford, and independent of two or three steamers, which may be used to great advantage for other purposes.

Respectfully submitted.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and A. Quartermaster.

Brazos San Iago, *February* 9, 1847.

Vessels available for the transportation of the troops at Tampico.

Steam ship Alabama,	400	men, probably	500
Do Virginia,	400	" "	500
Do McKim,*	300	" "	350
Ship Henry Pratt,	300	" "	1,050
Do Mary Flower,	300		
Do Prentice,	300		
Do Diadem,	350	" "	400
Do Corsair,	206	" "	206
Do Saldanha,	175	" "	200
Do Brown,	150	" "	175
Do Pensacola,	175	" "	200
Do Importer,	150	" "	175
	3,206		3,756

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and A. Quartermaster.

BRAZOS SAN IAGO, *February* 9, 1847.

No. 12.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Ship Massachusetts, off Lobos, February 28, 1847.

SIR: I left the Brazos the 15th, and Tampico the 20th instant, having done much official business at the latter place in a delay of some thirty hours.

But a small part of the transport engaged at New Orleans, under my orders of December 28, 1846, to receive troops at the Brazos and Tampico, had reported at the two places, and not *one* of the ten ordered by your memorandum of the 15th of that month, and the whole were due at the Brazos on the 15th of January.

Leaving orders at both places to supply deficiencies, by taking up any craft—ships, brigs, and schooners—that might chance to be in the way, I hastened to this first general rendezvous, where, as I had heard, the small pox had broken out among the volunteers. I was also anxious to learn what had become of the 2d Mississippi volunteers, which regiment I knew had sailed from New Orleans (without its arms) for the Brazos in January, its place of debarkation, under my general orders No. 6, of the 30th of that month. By the strangest misapprehension or fatality, consequent on obeying a *prior* instead of a *later* order received, I found one of the transports of this regiment off Tampico, and the other two here, neither having called off the Brazos, where the three ships had been long, in our difficulties, relied upon to receive other troops.

---

* Now known to be in dock at New Orleans, and not expected here in time.

W. S.

FEBRUARY 12, 1847.

The several detachments of the Mississippians were, as I successively came up with them, ordered back to the Brazos; but, considering the accidents and delays on this terrible coast, the ships cannot be up with me again, with troops, in time for the descent. Indeed, the season has already so far advanced, in reference to the usual return of the yellow fever on this coast, that I can now only wait a day or two longer for Brevet Brigadier General Worth, delayed as above, and for part of the regulars, yet behind with the great body of old volunteers, from Tampico. All the troops from the Brazos are up, except the field batteries and the cavalry; and I am very anxious to have, in the descent, the whole of Pillow's, Quitman's, and Shields's volunteer brigades, now reduced to an average of about 430 men per regiment, but become quite efficient from tactical instruction and habits of subordination. But, I repeat, I cannot wait more than forty-eight hours for any body, except Brevet Brigadier General Worth, and Duncan's and Taylor's horse artillery companies, or for anything behind; and two-thirds of the ordnance and ordnance stores, and half the surf-boats, are yet unheard of, although Adjutant General Jones reported to me, on the 23d ultimo, that all those objects had been then shipped, and were under way for the Brazos; and so he wrote, as I understand him, that I might soon expect the ten transports, in ballast, from Atlantic ports, ordered by you, as arranged with me.

Perhaps no expedition was ever so unaccountably delayed—by no want of foresight, arrangement, or energy on my part, as I dare affirm—under circumstances the most critical to this entire army; for every body relied upon, knew from the first, as well as I knew, that it would be fatal to us to attempt military operations on the coast after, probably, the first week in April, and here we are at the end of February.

Nevertheless, this army is *in heart;* and, crippled as I am in the means required and promised, I shall go forward, and expect to take Vera Cruz and its castle in time to escape, by pursuing the enemy, the pestilence of the coast.

As I said in my last report, (of the 12th instant,) I have not received a line from you, or one written by your direction, of a date later than the 4th ultimo.

I found here, the 21st instant, the 1st and 2d Pennsylvania regiments, the South Carolina regiment, two-thirds of the Louisiana regiment, (since ordered to join the other third at Tampico, as part of the garrison of that place,) besides the detachments of the Mississippi regiment, before mentioned, and a third of the New York regiment. The latter is now complete, and an eleventh company is also up with the South Carolinians.

The first detachment of the Louisianians, under the colonel, (De Russey,) was stranded, as I heretofore reported, nearly opposite to this island, but succeeded in reaching Tampico. That regiment, the Maryland and Washington battalion, and one company of regular artillery—the whole to be under the command of Colonel Gates, of the army—were designated as the garrison of that city. Its field works are by this time finished.

It was the 2d Pennsylvania regiment that brought with it a case of confluent small pox, and one of varioloid. By landing the troops, and leaving the patients on board, by ventilation and fumigation, the spread of the infection has been prevented, and the two patients are again well. To-morrow, under the advice of a medical board, I shall deem it safe to re-embark the detachments.

We find this harbor, against *northers*, even better than I had anticipated. One has now been blowing some forty hours, and has brought down all the vessels ready to sail, that were outside of the bars at the Brazos and Tampico. The next will take the fleet to Anton Lizardo, whither I am sending off ships with surf boats, in order that the latter may be launched, under the care of the navy, and held ready for my arrival.

Captain Saunders, of the United States sloop-of-war St. Mary's, has rendered me most valuable services in general, besides landing and re-embarking volunteers. The island has afforded them the means of healthy military exercises, and tolerable drinking water. The few surf boats launched are admirably adapted to the purposes for which they were intended.

Herewith I send copies of letters to Brevet Brigadier General Worth, and to Major General Patterson, together with the report of the chief engineer on the defences of Tampico. Copies of many orders go [to] the adjutant general.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

P. S.—This letter is despatched by the schooner (pilot boat) Pioneer, to New Orleans.

W. S.

Memoranda for General Worth.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos Santiago, *February* 14, 1847.

I leave you to finish the embarkation of your troops for Lobos and Anton Lizardo.

The quartermaster's department here seems confident that it will have vessels for all your troops in a few days, and also for 5,000 men at Tampico. I hope the means may be provided to take off 1,500 more from that place, with 500 horses of the Tennessee mounted regiment.

Ships being off this bar, fitted up for the reception of horses, I think you may commence at once to embark your cavalry and horse artillery.

Every transport must be provided with rations, forage, and water for thirty days, at least; but, sooner than stop the embarkation, twenty days' water may suffice for men and horses, the last to embark.

Of the three steamers, the Edith, the Virginia, and the Alabama, two are destined as transports from Tampico, and must be despatched to that place with short intervals between them. By each of the two, as well as by the third, with your own head-quarters on board, I desire to receive information from you and the senior quartermaster at this place, of every thing interesting to the expedition I am to conduct, viz: in respect to the new transports that may arrive here, the ordnance, ordnance stores, surf boats, &c., of the expedition, as well as intelligence of the arrival or approach of new regiments of volunteers.—*See my general orders, No.* 6, *of the* 30*th ultimo.*

By the same steamers, as well as by all other vessels, sailing hence to join my expedition, I desire that letters, &c., for myself and the general staff may be duly forwarded.

I prescribe no particular day for your departure hence, in order to follow me, but suppose you will remain here until your troops have all embarked or are ready for embarkation, when I know you will be eager to join me at Tampico, and, if I am not there, at the general redezvous behind the island of Lobos.

Assistant quartermaster Captain Hetzel is instructed to follow me, as soon as he shall have seen the troops in this neighborhood embarked, with the land train, &c., of the expedition. He will probably take with him assistant quartermaster Captain Wayne.

I wish you to be prepared, on joining me, to give the name of each vessel having detachments of your command on board, together with the number of the detachment.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General Scott to Commodore D. Connor.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Tampico, February 19, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your two letters, dated, respectively, the 11th and 18th ultimo.

I arrived off this place yesterday, and am afraid that I may be delayed some days longer, waiting for the arrival of a sufficient number of transports to receive the troops in the neighborhood. Many ships, with the *materiel* of the expedition, are also behind, though believed to be near at hand; I hope, however, to be up with you, off Anton Lizardo, before the end of the month. I shall be in the United States steamer Massachusetts, with a pendant at the mainmast head, of a blue ground, and a square red field in the centre.

I doubt not that you will have continued successful in obtaining information of the enemy's numbers, movements, and designs about the coast opposite to your anchorage, and for some distance in the interior, up to my arrival.

With great respect, &c., &c., &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Tampico, February 19, 1847.

SIR: I am desirous that, after designating a competent garrison for the defence of this place, the strength and composition of which will be given below, the whole of the remaining forces under your command should be promptly embarked and despatched to the harbor behind the island of Lobos, some sixty miles south of this place, there to await further orders.

The embarkation will be made in the order of the rank of the four brigadier generals under your command, commencing with Brigadier General Twiggs's brigade, and other regulars.

If possible, I desire that transportation may be found by the quartermaster's department, for both the men and horses of the Tennessee cavalry. Let that regiment be the last to embark; and, if sufficient transportation should not arrive, embark the men and leave the horses (to follow as soon as practicable) in the charge of (say)   men per company.

When the embarkation shall have advanced as far as Brigadier General Quitman's brigade, you will charge him, and in succession, Brigadier General Shields, with the completion, and personally follow me to Lobos. Should I have left that rendezvous before your arrival, you will please direct all vessels of the expedition you may find there to join me off Anton Lizardo, and follow yourself to that anchorage; but I shall exceedingly regret to leave Lobos before you are up with me. You and your troops, however, cannot fail to join me before any descent can be made in that vicinity, and I cannot dispense with such important aid.

The garrison to be left for holding and defending this position may be—one company of artillery, the Maryland and District of Columbia battalion of volunteers, and the Louisiana regiment of volunteers; the whole under the command of Colonel Gates of the United States 3d artillery. You will please give him such instructions as the importance of the place evidently requires. His command will commence from the time that he shall find himself the senior officer of that place. His special reports, of course, will be made to general head-quarters, with monthly returns of the garrison. All ordinary returns will be made by him direct to Washington.

Besides the troops, mentioned above, for the garrison of this place, there will no doubt be a number of men in hospital—invalids and convalescents left by other regiments—found available in emergency.

Please give instructions for saving on board the transports as many subsistence casks as practicable, to be used as gabions to cover lines in seiges.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brigadier General **Patterson**,
Commanding, &c., &c., &c., Tampico.

Colonel J. G. Totten, chief of the corps of engineers, to Lieutenant H. L. Scott, acting adjutant general.

Tampico, *February* 19, 1847.

Sir: I have to report for the information of the general, that I have this day examined with care the works lately thrown up for the defence of the two avenues into this town. These works are nearly complete, and it gives me great satisfaction to state my opinion that they have been planned with judgment and executed with skill; nothing less, however, was to have been expected from the officers who have been engaged thereon, namely: Captain Barnard and Lieutenant Beauregard, of the engineers, assisted, for the greater part of the time, by Lieutenants Coppé, of the artillery, and Woods, of the infantry. Lieutenants McGilton, G. P. Andrews, and Sears, are reported to have rendered valuable aid, though for shorter periods.

Although these defensive lines were designed to meet the case of a weak garrison, and much talent has been displayed in profiting of local circumstances to that end, still, the space to be covered is large, and even a minimum garrison must consist of a considerable body of men. I do not now take into account the value of the object covered. If its importance be such as to justify the leaving of a garrison at all, that garrison must be able to maintain itself for some time, entirely independent of succor from without; any less garrison we might expect to lose.

Knowing how important it mny be to other issues of the approaching campaign to take hence all the force that can be spared, I have looked at the subject with a sincere desire to reduce to the utmost my estimate of the numbers indispensable to an efficient defence; but I have not been able to reduce it below the following figures.

Along the altaniera front of the town, there are eight distinct works requiring garrisons, varying, according to magnitude or position, from 20 men to 120 men, each, *at least*—provision being made for mounting thereon 26 pieces of artillery.

The aggregate of these posts will be..................	500	men.
Reserve of 4 companies..................................	320	"
Giving..	860	"
On the canal front, at the other extremity of the town, there will be needed in these posts..................	200	"
Total...	1,060	"

making a total of, say, 1,000 men.

There should be a reserve on the canal front, also, of not less than 200 men, making the whole force of that front 400 men, and the total force 1,200 men; but, in my desire to reduce the estimate, I have omitted this reserve, on the supposition that a body of at least 200 volunteers may be raised at a moment of need among the residents of Tampico.

Twenty-four pieces of artillery are actually mounted in the several works, which ordnance should be left in the hands of the reglar artillery only.

I have, therefore, in conclusion, to recommend to the general-in-chief that there be left, for the defence of Tampico, a force of not less than 1,000 effective men, with 24 pieces of artillery; of which force, one full company, at least, should be of regular artillery.

I purpose leaving orders with Lieutenant Beauregard to complete the defences at once, so that he may be in time to afford his aid in the contemplated operations at Vera Cruz.

I have the honor to be, &c., &c., &c.,

JOSEPH G. TOTTEN,
Colonel and Chief Engineer.

No. 12.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Off Lobos, March 1, 1847.

SIR: The pilot boat Pioneer, being delayed by the wind, yesterday, enables me to say, that after closing my report of that date, I had occasion, most unexpectedly, to issue the accompanying general orders, No. 37, touching the reappearance of small pox. It shall be followed up with the most rigorous measures to prevent the infection of the transports or detachments.

Writing, before sunrise, a steamer and two other vessels are reported in sight. The first has, no doubt, Brigadier General Worth on board, and if the field batteries are in the other two, the signal shall be instantly made for the fleet to sail for Anton Lizardo.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HON. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 37.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Off Lobos, February 28, 1848.

1. Several new cases of undoubted small pox having been just reported on board the transport General Vesay, of this fleet, the three companies of the 2d Pennsylvania volunteers in this ship, excepting the sick, with the field company officers attached thereto,

will be landed on the island of Lobos, with their arms, ammunition and tents, the moment that the troops, now ashore, shall have re-embarked.

2. If new cases occur ashore, they will be immediately sent on board.

3. The detachment will, from time to time, land the necessaries it may need from the ship, and remain on the island, until it and the ship shall be entirely freed from the small pox in all its forms, when, and not before, it will follow the army in the same ship to Anton Lizardo or Vera Cruz.

4. The commanding officers, and also the medical officer of the detachment, will be held responsible that the detachment does not bring to the army the seeds of that prostrating disease, and will, whilst on the island, as will also the ship, keep a yellow flag flying, to prevent all persons connected with the army from coming on board or ashore. If such persons present themselves, they will be warned off.

By command of Major General Scott:

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

War Department,
Washington, March 13, 1847.

Sir: Very little doubt is entertained here that, by the joint operation of our land and naval forces, the city of Vera Cruz will be taken before this communication will have reached you, and it is hoped that the reduction of the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa will speedily follow. In the event of the capture of the castle, a question may arise as to the disposition to be made of it. Shall it be garrisoned and held during the sickly season, or be dismantled and demolished? It is certainly desirable, on many accounts, that it should be occupied by our forces. A small garrison would probably be sufficient to hold it; and the requisite number of acclimated men, who would not be likely to suffer from the vomito, might be drawn from the army or the squadron for that purpose. The castle is represented to be much less unhealthy than the city of Vera Cruz, and that the men assigned to the duty of garrisoning it, by frequent changes, and going to sea occasionally on board of the ships of the squadron, may avoid the ravages of the disease which is so fatal in the summer months to strangers on shore. It is, therefore, only in the event that the castle cannot be held without exposing the garrison to the fatal effects of the vomito, that it is to be abandoned, and not then, until it is dismantled and its armament removed. The importance of holding possession of it must, however, yield to the consideration of still higher obligation—a regard to the lives of the men who must necessarily be assigned to that duty. Whatever arrangements are found necessary, on this subject, will be made on consultation and with the concurrence of the commander of the squadron.

But it may be that the castle will be found in a condition to hold out for a considerable time, after the occupation of the city of Vera Cruz by our forces, and that, in order to reduce it, there may be a necessity of continuing the siege until after the period when the *vomito* commences its ravages. Whether you shall delay to advance into the interior until the castle is reduced, is left to your own determination. It is the express direction of the President that the army under your command should not be kept in a situation where it will suffer by the wasting disease of that climate, either for the purpose of co-operating with the navy in reducing the castle, or to carry on any other military operations in that quarter. During the prevalence of the *vomito* the troops must be placed in healthy positions; and, to effect this object, you must, if unavoidable, forego movements which promise successful results.

In the approaching season the diseases which prevail along the gulf coast, and particularly at, and in the vicinity of, Vera Cruz, are the most formidable enemy our troops will have to encounter; and your best consideration will doubtless be given to securing your command from its attacks.

Where you will find healthy positions, and among them, which are to be preferred with reference to military operations, can be best determined by yourself, and the choice is left to your judgment and better knowledge of localities. Among those here who are acquainted with the country there is quite a diversity of opinion as to the extent of the region infected by the *vomito*. Some are confident that by removing our troops but a few miles from the city of Vera Cruz, they can be placed in situations comparatively healthy; while others believe that to avoid the scourge, so frightful along the coast, it will be necessary to ascend high up towards the table lands. Should the former opinion prove to be correct, you may, with due regard to the health of the troops, select a position which will enable you to cut off all communication between the interior and Vera Cruz, and thus essentially aid the navy in its attack upon the castle, by intercepting supplies and reinforcements. It is, however, hoped that the object of the expedition will be accomplished, so far as relates to the city of Vera Cruz and the castle, before the return of the sickly season.

If you should move into the interior, it is presumed that most of your supplies must be drawn from the sea coast, and, if carried through Vera Cruz, or some point in that vicinity, the persons employed in transporting them must necessarily be exposed to the *vomito*. As the number of persons required for this service would be large, a regard to their health is an important matter, which would not, of course, be overlooked by you, or fail to exert a proper influence in determining the choice of your position on the line of your operations.

The better opinion seems to be that Tampico is much less unhealthy than Vera Cruz, and your attention is directed to it as the base of operations, at least during the sickly season. It is confidently said by some who profess to have a knowledge of the country, that there is a practicable route from Tampico to Mexico, but I fear that this is not so. If there were a road for conducting an army from Tampico to Mexico, on anything like a direct route, it would be, perhaps, a preferable line for moving on the capital to that from Vera Cruz. On the Vera Cruz road it is known that there are several difficult passes, and we are apprised that the Mexicans are diligently employed in fortifying them. They can easily be made places of great strength. It is desirable to find some other feasible way of penetrating the interior of the country. In addition to the suggested Tampico route, in the practicability of which I confess I have very little confidence, another road to the southwest of the main one from Vera Cruz, passing through Cordova, has been indicated to me. I do not doubt that your best consideration has been given to this subject, and that you will have more full and accurate information to act on than can be obtained here.

The object of this communication is much less to make suggestions in relation to your military movements, either from the coast or other points, than to make you acquainted with the views of the President in regard to preserving the health of the troops in the insalubrious season which is approaching. He is very solicitous that the valuable lives of the patriotic men who have, in a manner so creditable to themselves, entered the public service to sustain the honor and rights of their country, should not be wasted by the ravages of the malignant disease, which, during several months of the year, is so fatal on some parts of the gulf coast to those who are strangers to that climate. Feeling, as I am aware you do, a common solicitude with him on this important subject, it is scarcely necessary that I should enjoin upon you to adopt such arrangements and precautions as will be likely to afford the best security to your command from the danger in this respect to which they may be exposed.

The additional force, authorized by Congress at its late session, will be raised and sent forward as soon as practicable. Some of the companies are already filled up, while not much progress is yet made in recruiting others. No avoidable delay will occur in sending the new levies to the seat of war. The greatest solicitude has been felt and the most active measures adopted from the moment provision was made to raise the ten additional regiments and expedite their departure to Mexico; but from the late period at which the authority was given by Congress, it is apprehended that a considerable part of the force cannot be relied on for active service for some time to come.

The President has under consideration the policy of raising the blockade of all Mexican ports, as they fall into possession of our naval or land forces, and to allow all neutral nations the right, during such possession, to trade in articles not contraband of war, imposing and collecting, under military authority, import duties, when definitely settled. Instructions on this subject will be issued to the commanders of our naval and land forces.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding United States Army.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *March* 22, 1847.

SIR: The information which had just reached us in the shape of rumors, as to the situation of General Taylor and the forces under his command, has excited the most painful apprehensions for their safety. It is almost certain that Santa Anna has precipitated the large army he had collected at San Luis de Potosi upon General Taylor; and it may be that the general has not been able to maintain the advanced position he had seen fit to take at Agua Nueva, but has been obliged to fall back on Monterey. It is equally certain that a Mexican force has been interposed between Monterey and the Rio Grande, and that it has interrupted the line of communication between the two places, and seized large supplies which were on the way to General Taylor's army.

If the hostile force between the Rio Grande and General Taylor's army is as large as reports represent it, our troops now on that river may not be able to re-establish the line, nor will it, perhaps, be possible to place a force there sufficient for the purpose, in time to prevent disastrous consequences to our army, unless aid can be afforded from the troops under your immediate command.

From one to two thousand of the new recruits for the ten regiments, from this quarter, will be on the way to the Brazos in the course of three or four days. All the other forces will be directed to that point, and every effort made to relieve General Taylor from his critical situation. You will have been fully apprised, before this can reach you, of the condition of things in the valley of the Rio Grande and at the head-quarters of General Taylor, and have taken, I trust, such measures as the importance of the subject requires. I need not urge upon you the fatal consequences which would result from any serious disaster which might befal the army under General Taylor, nor do I doubt that you will do what is in your power to avert such a calamity.

A state of things may exist on the Rio Grande and at Monterey, which will require that a part of your forces, after the capture of Vera Cruz and the reduction of the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, should return to Tampico or the Brazos, to carry on operations from these points. It is here deemed of the utmost importance that the line of the Rio Grande should be maintained, and that Monterey should be held by our forces. You will be kept advised of all done here to sustain General Taylor and augment the forces under him. In ignorance of what may be your own situation, and what may be required for the relief of General Taylor, I can give no distinct indication of what is deemed proper for you to do, if anything beyond what you may have already done, but must request that no assistance which you can render, without too much hazard to your own operations, and he may need, should be withheld.

I herewith send you a copy of a letter addressed to General Brooke. You will learn, as soon as it can be known here, what action he will take under the authority therein given to him. I also enclose herewith a despatch from the Secretary of the Navy to the commander of our squadron in the gulf.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, &c., Vera Cruz.

P. S. I have just received your letters, of the 28th ultimo and the 1st instant.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *April* 12, 1847.

SIR: The gratifying intelligence of the bombardment of Vera Cruz, and of the capture of that city and the strong fortress of San Juan d'Ulloa, together with the surrender of the Mexican army which garrisoned the two places, effected by the joint and cordial co-operation of the army and navy, was officially made known here by your despatch of the 29th ultimo, and others of a previous date.

The expedition, so far as it embraced these important objects, has been carried out in a manner highly creditable to yourself, to the commander of our squadron in the gulf, and to the gallant officers, and brave soldiers, marines, and sailors, engaged in the difficult and dangerous enterprise.

In compliance with the direction of the President, it is my pleasing duty to make known to yourself, and through you to the army under your command, the high gratification which this additional instance of the eminent skill and good conduct of our officers, and of the endurance and intrepidity of our soldiers, has given him.

This signal triumph of our arms has called forth rejoicings throughout the nation, mingled with heartfelt gratitude to those who, in winning battles for their country, are everywhere securing glory and fame for themselves. That the possession of so important a place in the enemy's country as the city of Vera Cruz, strongly fortified and garrisoned by a large body of troops, and a castle renowned for its strength and deemed impregnable by its defenders, have been obtained at so small a sacrifice, is just cause of admiration; and while millions of our fellow citizens joyously exult at this splendid achievement, it is pleasing to reflect that so few among us have occasion to mourn.

Though the sacrifice of life on our part has been comparatively small, yet the nation has cause to regret the loss of some of the bravest and best of her gallant sons. The tribute of honor and respect, rendered by a grateful people, will embalm their memories and assuage the grief of their relatives and friends.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding army of the U. S., Mexico.

No. 20.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 5, 1847.

SIR: My hasty report, of the 29th ultimo, made you acquainted with the capture of this city and the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa.

I beg to offer a copy of general orders, No. 80, herewith, as my detailed report on the same subject. In the enumeration of the active and efficient, I might have given the names of many junior field officers of artillery, who assisted in the batteries, besides field officers of infantry, both regulars and volunteers, who commanded the working parties in, and the guards of the trenches. I may yet supply these omissions, and others, at a future time, if I should have leisure. Both officers and men acquired much distinction on those arduous and exposed duties.

This army was detained some six weeks at the Brazos and Tampico, waiting for water transportation that had been, in good time, specifically required, and it is now delayed by the non-arrival of a sufficient number of wagons and teams.

Besides repeated and urgent oral instructions on the subject, I beg you to refer to papers herewith, marked, respectively, A, B, and C. The quartermaster general, who went from this army the 20th ultimo, to Tampico, to hasten on land transportation, returned and is now gone again to that place, to the Brazos, and to New Orleans, for the same purpose.

The chief quartermaster here reports 180 wagons and teams as ready for the road, and 300 wagons, without teams, afloat. He supposes many of both to have been lost in the recent heavy storms on this coast, and I have reported, heretofore, that many of our artillery and cavalry horses perished on board vessels, in the same weather. In this neighborhood, notwithstanding every effort, we are not likely to supply the tenth part of our wants in horses, mules, and oxen. Towards Jalapa, (sixty miles,) the chances of success are much better.

I am now organizing a movement of three or four brigades upon Jalapa, and have only waited for the arrival of two steamers, from Tampico, with mules for some sixty additional wagons. In the mean time the city and camps remain free from signs of malignant fever, and we may hope will continue healthy for weeks longer.

It is evident that the movement of any adequate force, without the necessary supplies being well assured, might cause a return to our water depots, which would be much worse than standing fast for a time. When I commence a march, I shall wish it to be continuous—with such short delays, only, as may be necessary to occupy the National Bridge and Jalapa, 30 and 60 miles off, respectively. At present, I apprehend no serious resistance this side of Perote, (90 miles) if there, provided I can find draught animals for a small siege train.

The conflict of arms between the rival parties, in the capital, has ceased. I have undoubted information that President Santa Anna is in full possession of the executive authority, and that

Vice President Faris has resigned, or been expelled. There is no longer an opposing party in arms.

All the intelligent, the wealthy and the sober minded citizens of the capital, and elsewhere, are anxious for peace—yielding to us, as the basis, the left bank of the Rio Grande and Upper California. With American commissioners at the head-quarters of this army, I think it quite probable that by our arrival at Puebla, if not before, we should be met by Mexican commissioners empowered to treat on that basis. Other confidential information represents, however, that the popular masses are in favor of continuing hostilities, although the government should be hunted from State to State, and from town to town.

To several of the prisoners of war of high rank, I made known the terms of President Polk's message to Congress, dated February 13th last, as also those of the act, placing at his disposition three millions of dollars, all indicating the readiness of the United States to treat of peace with Mexico, on terms just and honorable to both republics. I took care to say that I had not been clothed with diplomatic functions, but thought it probable I should soon be joined by American commissioners, authorized *not* to make overtures, but to be in position and readiness to receive overtures from Mexican commissioners, and that, in the meantime, the army would continue to advance, presenting at once the olive branch and the sword. I have, also, made similar declarations to a very intelligent and influential person, who has just gone to the capital, and will, I doubt not, labor to bring about pacific dispositions. I shall soon hear from him confidentially.

Since my last report, I have received your letters of the 15th and 22d of the month before the last, and of the 13th ultimo.

I might very well controvert the military principles so confidently laid down by the department, in the second of those letters; but believing that the practice of the United States armies, in the two wars with Great Britain, would have no weight in the particular case, I waive further reply, having, at the moment, no inclination and no leisure for controversy.

Being, by the default of others, thrown upon this coast six weeks too late, in respect to the *vomito*, I have been made to feel the deepest solicitude for the safety of the army.

Tampico is not less unhealthy than Vera Cruz, and Tuspan is considered the worst of the three places.

There is no practicable route for wagons from Tampico to San Luis de Potosi, except by Victoria and Monterey; but one by the beach, through Tuspan, might be opened, at the expense of great labor and time, from Tampico to Perote, or to some other point in the national road, hence to the capital. That long line of communication, yet to be opened, in great part, is, of course, out of the question, and it could not be shortened by making Tuspan the depôt, for two reasons: 1. That harbor is the most difficult of access, and, 2. When reached it is the worst for health. I might add, it is further from Jalapa, Perote, and the centre of the enemy's resources, than Vera Cruz.

Our depôts, therefore, must of necessity, be at this place. The harbor is the best on the coast, and hence to the capital, is the best road in the country.

With proper care, I do not apprehend any great mortality in the garrisons (see herewith, printed general orders, No. 91) to be left in this city and the castle of San Juan de Ulloa, nor among the hired people of the quartermaster's and commissary departments, because we shall principally, if not only, occupy the water front of the city, separated from the inhabitants and open to the sea breezes. On that front (looking to the castle) we have, at the extremities of the city, forts (bastions) San Iago and Conception, and near the mole, spacious and well ventilated public buildings for the troops, hospital and depots. I am satisfied that this arrangement is the best that I can possibly adopt. A medical board has now a part of the subject under consideration, and may change the distribution of the troops, above indicated, a little—taking the castle into consideration; and I may throw down, for better ventilation, a part of the walls of the city. But the greatest source of malignant fevers will be found in the want of ordinary cleanliness in doors, and in the streets, on the part of the inhabitants. Every thing is doing, or will be done, to correct their filthy habits.

The garrisons mentioned, will be strengthened by two companies of the 1st infantry, which have been ordered here from Tampico, Gardenier's and Plummer's.

One of the volunteer companies, Blanchard's, of Louisiana, mentioned in paragraph 1, general orders No. 91, lays a claim, which seems reasonable, to be discharged next month, a year from the time it originally volunteered, with so many others from that State, for three or six months.

Points have been made in one of the old volunteer regiments here, which may, possibly, be propagated throughout the seven, to this effect: 1. That the regiment is entitled to be discharged in time to reach home by the end of its year's service; and, 2. That as the regiment was all the sickly season, last year, exposed to the *malaria* of the Rio Grande, it is now entitled to a discharge before it shall again be more exposed to fever here, and at New Orleans, on its way home. Far from entertaining such claims, I have taken measures to silence them, and to prevent their spread among other regiments.

The seven old volunteer regiments with me, now become respectable in discipline and efficiency, cannot fail to give us much trouble when the time for their discharge, and transportation back to their homes, shall arrive. I am looking to that time, and hope for the previous arrival of the regiments recently authorized by Congress. With a reinforcement of eight or ten thousand men, from that source, and recruits for the old regiments, at any point not beyond Puebla, I shall, I think, take the capital in all the summer, if not earlier stopped by a treaty of peace, or such terms for an armistice as will insure one.

The inhabitants of this city, under the excellent government of Brevet Major General Worth, are beginning to be assured of protection, and to be cheerful. Those in the vicinity have suffered more from green recruits, who much dilute the regular companies, and from volunteers. My last orders, No. 87, herewith, against outrages, have rallied thousands of good soldiers to the support of authority. In the meantime, claims for damages, principally on the part of neutrals, through their consuls, have been many. I am without authority or means to indemnify, and can only feel and deplore the disgrace brought upon our arms by undetected villains. One, however, a volunteer, has been tried by a *military commission*, composed, exclusively, of volunteer officers, and the sentence (fine and imprisonment) is just and appropriate. A few other cases are now before similar tribunals.

A word as to the demolition of the castle of San Juan de Ulloa: I know of no other act, on our part, short of the wanton desecration of the churches in our route, that would, probably, more exasperate the Mexican government, and, thereby, diminish the chances of an early peace. The castle was the strength and pride of the people, who look forward to its peaceful recovery with proportionate anxiety.

There is nothing in the articles of capitulation that obliges us to preserve the fortress, and a slight garrison will hold it—though not less unhealthy than the city—up to a peace. Some of the beautiful *bronze* pieces taken with it and the city, (118 out of more than 400,) I think of selecting and sending home as trophies. Though held, *liable to be restored*, they need not be restored, without the untrammelled consent of the United States. The small number, probably a dozen, that I propose to send away, as trophies—as good for that purpose as the whole—can neither of right, nor otherwise, make any immediate or ultimate difficulty.

Other trophies—flags, colors, and standards—I am about to send to you by Colonel Bankhead, selected on account of eminent services in the siege, and partly because of his infirm health. The number of those objects is small, compared with the strength of the garrisons, which leads me to remark that the prisoners parolled, and the stands of arms, &c., &c., &c., stated in general orders, No. 80, were not therein overstated.

In the act of writing, the arrival, by water, of 180 mules is reported, and I also learn that, besides an equal number from Tampico, to-morrow we may hope to obtain some two hundred from the country around us. These additions to our road train will greatly aid the forward movement intimated above.

The land expedition that I set on foot the 30th ultimo, under Brigadier General Quitman, in conjunction with Commodore Perry, against Alvarado, and the works at the mouth of that river, has not returned, though I learn, unofficially, that it will be back to-morrow. The joint forces found that the places had been abandoned by the enemy, who left some guns, taken possession of by the naval part of the expedition. My objects in uniting with the Commodore were, 1st. To neutralize the inhabitants in that direction, by assuring them of safety to persons and property; and 2d. To open a market for the purchase of horses, mules, and beef cattle. I fear that we have not succeeded in the purchases. The commodore had in view the opening a harbor for his smaller vessels, and to obtain good water, &c., for his squadron. If the enemy had chosen to defend his forts, at the mouth of the river, a land force would have been necessary to take them in the rear. But, I repeat, I am without any official report from either branch of the expedition.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

A.

Extract from a letter, marked "confidential," from Major General Scott to brevet Major General Jesup, quartermaster general, dated

Brazos Island, *January* 11, 1847.

Should the attempt on Vera Cruz be successful, and the President obtain the new regiments proposed to be added to our present regular force, amounting, say, to about 12,000 men, a movement will be immediately commenced into the interior upon the city of Mexico. For this movement, transportation for an army of about 25,000 men, and for several pieces of heavy ordnance, may be required.

The general desires me to say, expressly, that keeping these contingencies in view, you will please make preliminary arrangements to meet them—say, early in April. It is suggested, that, possibly, a portion of the transportation, already prepared for General Taylor, may be applied to this purpose, as his column will, probably, be again considerably reduced.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Captain, Acting Quartermaster.

B.

Extract from a postscript of a letter addressed to Captain A. R. Hetzel, senior quartermaster, at Brazos Santiago, by Major General Scott.

I have already discussed and arranged with you the details of the *early* land transportation train—say, of one hundred wagons, with mule teams, to accompany, or to follow closely, the troops of my expedition. If successful in making the descent on the enemy's coast, near Vera Cruz, I may, in a very few weeks, say in three, need a much more considerable train of wagons and packs, sufficient for an army of (say) ten thousand men. A portion of this large addition I may hope to capture from the enemy, or to purchase in his country.

W. S.

C.

Memoranda for Brevet Major General Jesup, Quartermaster General, U. S. A.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camp Washington, before Vera Cruz, March 19, 1847.

A sufficient portion of the siege train for the reduction of the castle of Vera Cruz, though due more than a month, not having arrived, I can give no definite day for the advance of this army into the interior of Mexico, say by the national road hence, towards the capital. But I have every reason to hope that the heavy guns and mortars, (or most of them,) still due, may be here in time to enable the army to take the castle in, say, the next ten, or at the outside, fifteen, days, when I shall take up the line of operations as above.

For that interior march, a very heavy baggage train, wagons and teams, and pack mules will be needed for the army, however greatly I may restrict the articles to be transported with it. For an army of at least 10,000 men, there will be needed, as early in April as practicable, means of transportation about as follows:

Say from 800 to 1,000 wagons, with five mule teams;

Say from 2,000 to 3,000 pack mules;

Say from 300 to 500 draught animals for a travelling siege train, including entrenching tools and pioneer tools.

Some of the draught animals, for all of the above uses, say two-thirds, we may hope to obtain in this vicinity and on our line of operations; but the wagons, and as many of the draught animals as possible, must be brought hither from our sources of supply—Tampico, the Brazos, and New Orleans.

In making the above estimate, reliance is placed on the country within reach of our line of operations; for forage, beyond five leagues from the sea coast; for bread stuffs, at thirty leagues; for three days in four, and for the meat ration, five days in six. Notwithstanding this reliance, it will be necessary to transport with us much hard bread and bacon, coffee, sugar, and salt, besides common tents, at the rate of three per company; some wall tents for the general officers and general staff, and the field and staff of regiments; a full supply of ammunition for artillery and small arms; medicines, some hospital stores, and the personal necessaries of officers; leaving many wagons for the transportation of the sick to the next depot, and pack animals as well as wagons, for gathering in forage and subsistence within (say) ten miles of our line of operations. The loss of draught animals may, no doubt, be readily replaced, all along the line of operations, by capture and purchase.

Besides the estimates above for land transportation, additional means must be found for a reinforcement of at least 10,000 men, (new regiments and recruits,) expected to join me in all the month of May, if not by the end of April.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 87. HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, *Vera Cruz, April* 1, 1847.

Notwithstanding the strong provisions of printed general orders, No. 20, proclaiming *martial law*, many undoubted atrocities have been committed in this neighborhood, by a few worthless soldiers, both regulars and volunteers, which, though stamping dishonor upon the whole army, remain unpunished, because the criminals have not been seized and reported by eye-witnesses of the atrocities.

It must be evident to all who honor their country, or respect themselves, that law and order cannot be maintained in the army, unless every good soldier shall give his *personal* aid to authority. This was invited and expected, under that printed order, but cruel have been the disappointments of the general-in-chief, and all the good officers and soldiers of this army.

One more appeal is made to the ninety-seven honorable men, against, perhaps, the three miscreants in every hundred. Certainly, the great mass ought not to allow themselves to be dishonored by a handful of scoundrels, who scout all religion, morals, law, and decency. Therefore, let every bad man be denounced in his act of guilt, seized, and reported for trial, and this army will march in triumph, and be everywhere kindly received, and supplied with necessaries and comforts by the peaceful and unoffending inhabitants of the country.

As one preventive to outrage, and all officers will seek to apply others, no man will be allowed to stray from his camp, or post, in future, without a *written* permission, and no such permission will be given to any soldier not *known* to be sober and orderly in his conduct. This restriction upon the good, is the first evil brought upon them by undetected criminals.

All killing of cattle, even for food, and all seizing upon poultry, vegetables, and other private property, even under the pretence of supplying the sick, must instantly cease, except by express order of some officer of high rank. Arrangements have been made to supply the army and its hospitals *by purchase*, and individual officers or soldiers must, each, purchase for himself, *fairly and honestly*, as at home, all comforts not supplied by government.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 91. HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, *Vera Cruz, April* 3, 1847.

1. The first infantry, and the two volunteer companies temporarily attached to the first division of regulars, will, upon the march of the army hence, remain to garrison this city and the castle of San Juan de Ulloa, when Brevet Colonel Wilson, assigned to duty according to his brevet, will become the governor and commanding officer of these places. In the meantime, that officer, by

arrangement with the present governor and commander, may, with his regiment, relieve so much of the actual garrisons as shall be found desirable. Accordingly, he will report in person to receive orders for his regiment.

2. With a view to a march into the interior, the baggage of all corps and officers will be, in the next two days, reduced to the smallest compass and weight. Not more than three common tents, principally for arms and the sick, can be allowed for the present, to the officers and men of any company, and general officers, general staff and field officers, will limit themselves in proportion. All surplus baggage, public and private, will, accordingly, be properly packed, marked, and turned over to the quartermaster's department for storage.

Requisitions for means of land transportation, (wagons, pack, and draught animals,) will be made upon the chief quartermaster, by divisions and by the chiefs of the other branches of the general staff, subject to the severest revision; and notice is now given that any excess of baggage, public or private, will be rejected and thrown aside by the quartermasters and their agents at the time of loading up, or at any time on the march that such excess may be detected.

4. It is absolutely necessary to an early march, that all public means of transportation, wagons, carts, horses, and mules, with their harness, saddles, bridles, halters, and pack saddles, now in the use of the corps, or in the hands of individual officers and men, should, without delay, be turned over to the quartermaster's department, which has instructions to re-loan three or four horses, in as many extreme cases, for a very short time longer. This order includes all such animals as may be held, under the pretence of capture, or purchase, since the army landed near the city. Captured property is always held for the benefit of the service generally, and no purchase can be respected, unless witnessed, and approved at the time, by a general officer or commander of a brigade, inasmuch, as if the property be stolen by the seller, it will certainly be restored, or paid for, by the United States, on demand and proof on the part of the rightful owner.

5. If the foregoing directions be not complied with fully, before to-morrow night, measures will be taken, however reluctantly, to seize every object designated above, and throw the burden of proving a just private title upon the possessor of the property.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

HEAD-QUARTERS 2D DRAGOONS,
Camp near Vera Cruz, April 4, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report to the general-in-chief that, in obedience to his letter of instruction to me, dated April 1st, I proceeded, on the morning of the 2d instant, on the road to Antigua.

My command consisted of two squadrons of dragoons, under the immediate command of Major Sumner; one section of artillery, under Captain Taylor, and seven companies of foot, under Major Bainbridge.

After reaching the mouth of the river, I found the guide furnished me entirely ignorant of the road; another was procured, however, from a house near by, and from him I learned that there was a force of one hundred lancers in the town. The dragoons were immediately pushed forward on the road, but soon found their progress stopped by an almost impenetrable barrier of trees and bushes thrown across the road, and extending some twenty or thirty yards; with great labor these were removed, as were also three or four other obstacles of the same character, evidently so placed by the enemy to retard pursuit.

Arrived at the river, the dragoons crossed immediately to the opposite bank; the stream was some three and a half feet deep, and one hundred and fifty yards wide. The head of the column, on reaching the bank, perceived some lancers escaping through the main street, and chase was immediately given, which resulted in the capture of one lieutenant and eight soldiers, with their horses, saddles and arms; the dense thicket surrounding the town greatly facilitated the escape of the remainder, (there were about forty in all, I subsequently learned,) though some twenty-five of their horses fell into our hands. Believing the enemy's force to be completely routed and dispersed, I directed the artillery and foot companies to remain in camp on the right bank of the river, without crossing, which was done.

It is proper to remark that there are comfortable stone barracks and stabling for one squadron of dragoons at this town, which appear to have been recently erected. It was doubtless the object of the troop stationed here to prevent supplies of any kind being brought to your camp; their dispersion may, perhaps, have the effect of opening a market from that quarter. Every inducement was offered to effect this object, and the residents promised to confer together, and do all that lay in their power to further your views.

With regard to the other objects of the expedition, I beg respectfully to say that but little opportunity offers of procuring supplies from the district in question. I was not able to learn that there were any mules to be had on any terms, and cattle, though plenty, would not be sold but at most exorbitant prices.

Believing no further good could be accomplished by a longer stay, the necessary orders were given to return to this camp, which I reached about 2 o'clock, p. m., on the 3d instant.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. S. HARNEY,
Colonel commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General, Vera Cruz.

HEAD-QUARTERS 2D BRIGADE, VOLUNTEER DIVISION,
Camp, Vera Cruz, April 7, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to submit a brief report of the expedition to Alvarado, with which I was charged, by orders from the commander-in-chief.

My command, consisting of the regiments from Georgia, Alabama, South Carolina, a squadron of dragoons, under Major Beall, and a section of artillery, under command of Lieutenant Judd, left their camp, about 3 o'clock, p. m., on the 30th March, and advanced that evening to the mouth of Madelin river, when we encamped. I had previously arranged with Commodore Perry a plan of co-operation for the expedition against Alvarado, in which it was stipulated that, whether resistance were made or not, the land and naval forces would effect an entrance at the same time, and act conjointly with each other. In crossing the Madelin river, on the morning of the 31st, I was greatly indebted to the assistance of the navy, in preparing a bridge of boats, under the energetic direction of Lieutenant Whitwell, first lieutenant of the Ohio ship of the line.. The march, on the 31st, lay partly along the beach, through deep sand, and partly over a plain country, in rear of Lizardo. On the 1st March, [April,] we again struck the beach, and pursued it to the mouth of the Alvarado river, with the infantry and train. I reached the town of Alvarado, with the cavalry, on the evening of the 1st of March, [April,] about half an hour after Commodore Perry had landed there. In the mean time, when about fifteen miles from the town, I had received a note from Midshipman Temple, of the steamer Scourge, informing me that the town had surrendered, and requesting the commander of the land forces to hold it. This note is annexed to this report. Immediately upon my arrival, Commodore Perry expressed to me his disapproval of the act of Mr. Hunter, the commander of the Scourge, in landing; and has, I learn, signified it more public by the arrest of that officer.

My command was posted in the town during my stay there. On the 2d, Commodore Perry, in the steamer Spitfire, proceeded up the river to the town of Tlacatalpa, having invited me to join him. My presence being required in camp, I sent with the expedition Lieutenant Derby, of the topographical engineers. Commissioners from that town conferred with the commodore and myself at Alvarado. They had made an unconditional surrender of their town and the neighboring country to our arms, and promised to furnish a number of horses, at least 500, to the quartermaster's department, at low prices. The town of Alvarado contains about 1,200 to 1,500 inhabitants, most of whom, however, had fled on our approach. With the surrender of the town, there fell into the hands of our naval and military forces twenty-two pieces of artillery, some ammunition and military equipments, of minor value, all of which were left in the possession of the naval forces on our departure, as the common capture of the naval and land forces. On the morning of the 4th of April, my command left Alvarado, and reached its camp at Vera Cruz on the forenoon of the 6th, having again been indebted to the active and prompt assistance of First Lieutenant Whitwell, of the navy, and the officers under his command, in crossing the Madelin at its mouth. I have the pleasure to report that, although the leading objects of the expedition had been anticipated, by the surrender of the city, the other objects designated in my instructions have been fully accomplished. The Mexican population to the southward of this point have been conciliated by the exemplary conduct of the troops. On my departure from Alvarado I had the gratification to receive the thanks of the alcalde, the cura and the principal men, for the protection afforded to them and to their property. I feel perfectly assured that our march has made a favorable impression upon the inhabitants. Communications have been opened with the people of the fertile country near the river Alvarado, and negotiations opened for supplies of horses and beef cattle, in which the country abounds. Lieutenant Mason, of the engineer corps, was detailed to accompany the expedition. He joined my staff, and performed, at his own request, the duty of superintending the pioneers in the repairs of the roads, and greatly facilitated the march by his attention to this matter. His report to me, which is transmitted, will show the description and calibre of the captured guns. Lieutenant Derby, of the topographical engineers, volunteered to act generally on my staff, and was zealous and active in the duties assigned him. For the order and good conduct of my command, I am also greatly indebted to the active assistance of Captain Deas, assistant adjutant general, and to the respective commanders of the regiments and separate commands. Commodore Perry, with his accustomed liberality, regards all captures made jointly by both commands. I cannot close this report without expressing the great gratification which an official intercourse with this patriotic and efficient naval officer has occasioned. I also beg leave to present the valuable services which I received from that efficient officer Captain Irwin, assistant quartermaster, who had been detailed in that capacity under my command.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. A. QUITMAN,
Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding, &c.

Lieutenant H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

Vera Cruz, *April* 6, 1847.

Sir: In compliance with your directions, I present the following memorandum of the engineer operations, (infinitely small as they were,) during your recent march to and from Alvarado.

On the 30th of March I joined your command at about 3, p. m. In less than an hour after, you commenced your march from your camp towards Alvarado; the South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama regiments, one section of Captain Steptoe's battery, (3d artillery,) and a squadron of dragoons, under Major B. L. Beall, constituted your command. Passing by this city, and keeping constantly on the sea beach, everywhere practicable for horses and wagons, you reached the mouth of the Madelin river the same evening. The distance is estimated at eleven miles. Your force bivouacked there during the night.

Next morning, at an early hour, you commenced your operations to cross the river. Lieutenant Derby, of topographical engineers, and myself went over in a canoe, and found that, at the narrowest point of the river, the depth of water was between seven and eight feet. Subsequently a ford was found at the beach. A bridge was made at the narrows of the river, by the navy officers and men sent by Commodore Perry, and the infantry passed there, while the artillery, cavalry, and wagons crossed at the ford alluded to. After passing the river, the beach was very difficult to artillery and wagons, for a distance of about two and a half miles. The pioneer company, ordered out by you, with great alacrity and zeal cleared the road, removing and cutting the logs and levelling the steep places. After crossing the two and a half miles alluded to, the beach broadened and flattened into a good road until we reached Anton Lizardo. One mile this side of Anton Lizardo we should have turned off from the beach, but we did not, owing to the ignorance of our guide. However, retracing our steps, we turned off from the beach, and, at the spot marked (A) on the map herewith, we came suddenly on a hill, whose acclivity was so great as to reach the maximum of steepness practicable by harnessed wagons. This caused some little delay; but the pioneer company soon constructed a tolerable road up the steep, and all the wagons and guns passed it safely. We then entered a fine meadow plain filled with cattle. We bivouacked that night at the point marked (M) on the map.

Next day (April 1st) we marched from (M) Loscocos to Alvarado, following the beach to the point marked (R) on the map. At R we left the beach and followed the bridle path marked on the map. This was, I think, longer than the beach road, and by no means so good, the heat being much greater than we should have found on the beach. This path being impracticable to wagons, the general took with him only the cavalry and staff, the infantry, artillery, and wagons following the next day by the beach road.

Alvarado contains 300 houses, and from 1,200 to 1,500 people. It is protected against naval attacks by five batteries firing on the river, but possessing no power of resistance to a force that lands and attacks their rear. I will refer to these batteries, beginning at the mouth of the river.

No. 1 is a semi-circular battery, with embrasures and platforms for nine guns. All the guns gave over had been removed. A little to its left was a redan, intended for two guns, but containing none at the time I visited it.

No. 2 was on the right bank of the river. I did not cross the river to visit it. My navy friends described it as a five-gun battery. It was visible from No. 3, opposite to which it was, and seemed to me to be as described.

No. 3 was a seven-gun battery, and contained all its guns (carronades) excepting one long 24-pounder.

No. 4, just below the town, contained one long 24-pounder and three carronades.

No. 5, triangular work for seven guns—three brass 18-pounders, three 24-pounder carronades, and one iron 12-pounder.

On the morning of the 4th April we left Alvarado to return. We reached this place on the morning of the 6th instant. No circumstance, on the return march, worthy of special mention now occurs to me.

Respectfully, yours,

J. L. MASON.

General Quitman,
United States Army.

No. 21.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Vera Cruz, April 8, 1847.

Sir: A vessel, unexpectedly, being about to sail this morning for New Orleans, I write in haste, principally to forward by Colonel Bankhead, a passenger, a package of papers from the acting inspector general, containing lists of prisoners of war parolled, &c., &c.

The movement upon Jalapa, announced in general orders, No. 94, herewith, commences to-day. Major General Patterson will follow to-morrow.

This movement is forced, in reference to our very inadequate means of transportation, but made in the hope of doubling those means.

Jalapa is the first point from the coast which combines healthiness with the reasonable prospect of obtaining some of the heavier articles of consumption for the army: as breastuffs, fresh beef, and forage.

Another expedition sails this morning for Alvarado, to ascend that river some forty miles, with some prospect of obtaining a thousand or more horses for cavalry, draught, and packs.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

General Orders, }
No. 94. }

Head-quarters of the Army,
Vera Cruz, April 6, 1847.

Limited means of transportation being in readiness, portions of the army will march as follows:

The second division of regulars on the 8th instant, and the division of volunteers (two brigades only) twenty-four hours later.

Major General Patterson will leave one of his three brigades in this immediate vicinity for further means of transportation, and also the Tennessee *dismounted* cavalry until the arrival of their horses. Both of these corps, for the time, will be under the immediate orders of the same brigadier general, and the latter, when his division marches, will report to general head-quarters for instructions.

The respective chiefs of the general staff will assign to the head-quarters of each marching division, an engineer, topographical engineer, and ordnance officer; an assistant quartermaster, an assistant commissary, and a medical officer.

The chief quartermaster will assign to the 2d division, forty-five wagons, and to the division of volunteers, fifty-five, for the entire baggage of the officers of every grade, the regiments and companies. The interior distribution of wagons will be made at the head-quarters of each division.

Taylor's and Talcott's field batteries will march with the 2d division, and Steptoe's with the division of volunteers.

Colonel Harney will detach a squadron of the 2d dragoons with each of those divisions.

A special requisition for transportation will be made for each of those field batteries and squadrons, and one wagon will be assigned to the medical director of the division, for extra medicines and hospital stores.

Every man will take for his musket or rifle, forty rounds of ammunition, and in his haversack hard bread for four days, and bacon or pork (cooked) for two days. Fresh beef, with rations of salt, will be issued on the march.

The utmost care will always be taken of ammunition and food issued to the troops.

The chief quartermaster will send, in extra wagons, grain for the saddle, artillery, and cavalry horses of each division, for four days, and each baggage wagon will take grain for the same number of days for its own team.

He will also turn over to the chief of ordnance ten wagons, and to the chief commissary one hundred wagons, to be loaded by them, respectively, with cartridges for small arms and subsistence stores.

These extra wagons will be divided between the two divisions, marched with, and be escorted and guarded, like other wagons attached to the divisions.

The quartermaster's and commissary's departments will take prompt measures for the purchase and issue, on the march, of such forage and subsistence as it may be practicable to obtain, as also for the trains and escorts that may be sent back to this depot.

Each general of division will receive a route of march and instructions from general head-quarters.

By command of Major General Scott:

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *April* 30, 1847.

SIR: I herewith transmit to you a statement prepared by the adjutant general, showing the number of troops, of various descriptions, which, it is expected, will be under the command of yourself and General Taylor at the time when the volunteers, now in service for twelve months, will be entitled to their discharge. The statement also shows the manner in which the President has organized the volunteers now in the field, and called out for the war. The law requires that the President should organize the volunteer force, and he has done so; but if the exigencies of the service should require a modification or different arrangement, it will be made by the commanding generals to whom these troops are assigned.

The number of troops for the main column of the army under your immediate command, will not, it is believed, be at any time diminished, but, on the contrary, soon be increased; and, by the end of June, raised to about twenty thousand. The column under the immediate command of Major General Taylor will, it is expected, be full ten thousand strong. This distribution of our forces has been made without such means as you possess of determining what the service may require, and may, therefore, be changed, if the public good demands a different allotment. On this point the President wishes to be furnished with your opinion and views.

I herewith transmit to you a copy of General Taylor's letter to this department of the 14th of March, presenting his views of what ought to be the number and character of the column under him, if it is expected that it should advance into the interior of the enemy's country. He urges the necessity of having with that column, in case of a forward movement, two or three thousand veteran troops that have seen service. However desirable it may be to strengthen his column in the way he proposes, yet, as the brunt of the war will, most probably, be borne by the army under your command, it would not, I apprehend, be wise to diminish that description of your troops, and the number desired cannot otherwise be obtained. Whether the suggestion of General Taylor can be carried out or not, can be best determined by you. As the general commanding in chief in Mexico, this, as well as many other matters, must, of course, be left to your judgment and direction.

The statement herewith furnished will show the amount of troops which the government hopes to be able to send to the seat of war, and it is believed you will have a sufficient force to penetrate the interior, and even to reach the city of Mexico. What embarrassments may attend your forward movements, arising from the difficulties of obtaining supplies and the means of transportation, cannot be foreseen or anticipated here. The movements of General Taylor's column will depend, in a great measure, upon the movements of the main column under you. Whether it will be advisable for him to employ his force to create a diversion, or to move forward, in order to form a junction with you, or to hold his present line, or any other more eligible, are points on which the President desires your views; and it is deemed important that he should be favored with them at the earliest period. You will not, however, delay, in the mean time, to confer with General Taylor in relation to his operations, and give such directions thereto as the exigencies of the public service may require.

The last communication from you, dated the 8th instant, and received last evening, furnished the gratifying information that the advance upon Jalapa had already commenced. It is most anxiously desired that the army should be placed beyond the reach of the pestilence which prevails at Vera Cruz and the vicinity, through the summer months. I cannot too earnestly impress on you this important consideration, or the deep anxiety here felt that all possible precautions should be taken for the preservation of the health of the troops. That portion of the new recruits and volunteers destined for the army under your command, must, unavoidably debark at Vera Cruz. I trust you will make all the necessary arrangements to prevent their detention at that unhealthy place.

Intimations have reached here that there is a disposition in some portion of the people of the department of Vera Cruz, and other provinces, to sever their connexion with the central government. Should this be found to be the case, you will countenance and encourage it in the most effective way in your power, but will take care not to commit the United States to any course which would embarrass our government in the negotiations for peace, or hold out the promise of aid or protection beyond the continuance of the present war.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.

STATEMENT No. 1.

REGULAR ARMY.—ADDITIONAL FORCE.

Organization of the additional military force into brigades and divisions, pursuant to the provisions of the first section of the act authorizing the appointment of an additional number of general officers, approved March 3, 1847.

[Estimated strength at 80 men to a company.]

Officers.	Total.	Aggregate.		
			Brigade.—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. PIERCE.	
47	804	851	9th infantry, raised in the New England States	Col. Ransom.
47	804	851	12th infantry, raised in North and South Carolina, Texas, Arkansas, and Missouri	Lieut. Col. Bonham, in absence of Colonel Wilson.
47	804	851	15th infantry, raised in Ohio, Michigan, Iowa, and Wisconsin	Lieut. Col. Howard, in absence of Colonel Morgan.
141	2,412	2,553*a*		
			Brigade.—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. CADWALADER.	
47	804	851	11th infantry, raised in Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland	Col. Ramsey.
47	804	851	14th infantry, raised in Louisiana, Tennessee and Illinois	Col. Trousdale.
47	804	851	Voltigeurs or foot riflemen, raised in Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, Georgia, Mississippi, and Kentucky	Col. Andrews.
141	2,412	2,553*a*		
			Brigade.—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. HOPPING.	
47	804	851	10th infantry, raised in New York and New Jersey	Col. Temple.
47	804	851	13th infantry, raised in Virginia, Georgia, Alabama, and Florida	Col. Echols.
47	804	851	16th infantry, raised in Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois	Col. Tibbatts.
141	2,412	2,553*a*		
48	805	853	3d regiment of dragoons—assigned to the command under Major General Taylor.	

RECAPITULATION.

	Total.	Aggregate.
Brigade	2,412	*a* 2,553
Brigade	2,412	*a* 2,553
Brigade	2,412	*a* 2,553
3d dragoons	805	853
Ten regiments	8,041	8,512

REMARKS.

1. One of the major generals of the regular army (appointed under the act of March 3, 1847) will continue with the main army, under the major general commanding in chief; and the other he will order to join the army under Major General Taylor, who will assign him to the command of a division.

2. Brigadier Generals Pierce and Cadwalader, with their brigades, as seen above, are assigned to the main army, under the immediate command of Major General Scott. All the necessary instructions have been despatched, directing the regiments to join the head-quarters of the general-in-chief, *via* Vera Cruz. Nearly all of the companies, (except those of the 9th and 12th,) composing these brigades, ought to arrive at Vera Cruz by the last of May, and the two brigades should muster nearly 3,500 strong.

3. Brigadier General Hopping, with his brigade, and the 3d regiment of dragoons, are assigned to the division of the army under Major General Taylor; and it is calculated that the 10th and 16th regiments will soon be filled, and be concentrated at Point Isabel before the end of May. These two regiments should muster 1,600 or 1,800 strong, if not more.

4. The organization into brigades and divisions having been made by the President according to law, he directs, will nevertheless be subject to such changes and alterations as the good of the service in time of campaign may, in the opinion of the general-in-chief commanding in the field, render necessary and proper.

General officers, in the order of rank, for duty with the ten regiments.

1. Major Gen. Pillow, 2. Major Gen. Quitman.	One to continue with Major Gen. Scott, and one to be sent to Major General Taylor.
1. Brig. Gen. Pierce.	Assigned to the main army, under Major General Scott.
2. Brig. Gen. Cadwalader.	Assigned to the main army, under General Scott.
3. Brig. Gen. Hopping.	Assigned to the army under Major Gen. Taylor.

By order:

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, April 26, 1847.

STATEMENT No. 2.

VOLUNTEER SERVICE.

Organization of the regiments of volunteers called out in November, 1846, and April, 1847, into brigades and divisions.

[To join the army under the immediate orders of Major General Scott, *via* Vera Cruz.]

Strength when mustered in.			
	Total.		*Brigade.*—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. SHIELDS.
	761	a2,541	* 1 regiment from New York.
	1,780		* 2 regiments from Pennsylvania.
Estimated - -	160		2 companies from Pennsylvania, (to be raised.)
	2,701		*Brigade.*—[Vacant.]—Brigadier General to be appointed.
	920	a1,653	* 1 regiment from South Carolina.
	833		* 1 regiment from Louisiana.
Estimated - -	400		5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from Louisiana, (to be raised.)
Do - -	160		2 companies, horse, from Louisiana, (to be raised.)
Do - -	400		5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from Georgia, (to be raised.)
Do - -	80		1 company, horse, from Georgia, (to be raised.)
	2,793		
			[Assigned to the division of the army under Maj. Gen. Taylor.]
			Brigade.—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. MARSHALL.]
	814	a2,596	* 1 regiment from Mississippi.
	1,042		* 1 regiment from Virginia.
	740		* 1 regiment from North Carolina.
Estimated - -	160		† 5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from Virginia.
	2,756		
			Brigade.—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. LANE.
Estimated - -	800		1 regiment from Illinois, (to be raised.)
Do - -	80		1 company, horse, from Illinois, (to be raised.)
Do - -	800		1 regiment from Indiana, (to be raised.)
Do - -	400		5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from N. Jersey, (to be raised.)
Do - -	80		1 company, foot, from Florida, (to be raised.)
Do - -	80		1 company, horse, from Arkansas, (to be raised.)
	350	a350	5 companies, horse, from Texas, (to be raised.)
	2,590		
			Brigade.—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. CUSHING.
	873	a873	* 1 regiment from Massachusetts.
Estimated - -	800		1 regiment from Ohio, (to be raised.)
Do - -	80		1 company, horse, from Ohio, (to be raised.)
Do - -	400		5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from District of Columbia and Maryland, (to be raised.)
Do - -	400		5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from Alabama, (to be raised.)
Do - -	80		1 company, horse, from Alabama, (to be raised.)
	2,633		

---

† Two companies to be raised—3 supernumerary companies now with regiment in Mexico.

RECAPITULATION.

a 2,541
a 1,753
a 2,596
a 350
a 873

8,113 volunteers called out in November last, and now in the field—sick included.

General officers for the volunteer forces, in the order of rank: re-assignment to brigades and divisions.

1. Major General Butler, to remain with the army under Major General Taylor.
2. Major General Patterson, to remain with the main army, under Major General Scott.
1. Brigadier General Marshall, to remain with the army under Major General Taylor.
2. Brigadier General Lane, to remain with the army under Major General Taylor.
3. Brigadier General Shields, to remain with the main army, under Major General Scott.
4. Brigadier General Cushing, assigned to the army under Major General Taylor.

REMARKS.

1. Major General Butler will resume the command of a division under Major General Taylor, when able to join the army in the field.

2. Major General Patterson, now with the army in Mexico, will continue in command of the division of volunteers serving with the column under the immediate orders of the major general commanding-in-chief.

3. The regiments and companies marked thus [*] are now serving in the field; the others are to be raised under the call of April 19, 1847.

Recapitulation of strength of volunteer brigades.

	Total.		
Assigned to main army, under Major General Scott	5,494	2,701	Brigade—to be commanded by Brig. Gen. Shields.
		2,793	Brigade—brigadier general to be appointed.
Assigned to army under Major General Taylor	7,979	2,756	Brigade—to be commanded by Brigadier General Marshall.
		2,590	Brigade—to be commanded by Brig. Gen. Lane.
		2,633	Brigade—to be commanded by Brigadier General Cushing.
Total for brigades		13,473	

REMARKS.

1. Of this force, (13,473,) 8,113 were mustered into service under the call made in November last; but, counting the casualties, it may now be computed to be but little, if any, over 7,000. Computing the companies to be 80 when mustered into service, the additional volunteer force, under the call of April 19th, will amount to 6,480 men, of which 1,200 are assigned to the army under General Scott, and 5,280 to the army under General Taylor.

2. Of the volunteers called out in November last, (8,113,) 4,994 are serving with the army under Major General Scott, and 3,819 with the division under Major General Taylor; but the casualties of the service require a deduction of at least 15 per cent. from this number—[April 26th, i. e., during the first three months of service.]

By order:

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

War Department,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, April 26, 1847.

No. 22.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Vera Cruz, April 11, 1847.

Sir: According to general orders, No. 94, Twiggs's division of regulars (the 2d) marched for Jalapa, the 8th instant, and were followed, the next day, by Patterson's division (two brigades only) of volunteers; leaving Quitman's brigade and Thomas's Tennessee horse. Worth's division of regulars, (the 1st,) and the siege train, remain behind, from the same cause—the want of means of transportation. (See general orders, No. 105, of this date.) Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Martin Scott, and 300 men of the 5th infantry, sailed, the 8th instant, to ascend the Alvarado some 50 miles, in search of draught and pack animals, to be back in two or three days from this time.

From the advancing columns I have yet heard not a word. Twiggs must now be near Jalapa. I sent him, the 9th instant, a note through the commanders in his rear, advising him that President Santa Anna had arrived at Jalapa, with a force of, exaggerated by rumor, 6,000 men. I did not believe in half that number. (See the note addressed, in the first instance, to Major General Patterson, herewith enclosed.) I however made some hasty arrangements to follow, personally, at the first intimation that a serious conflict might be expected. I still believe that none is to be expected this side of Jalapa, or before my arrival there.

In the mean time, our means of transportation are slowly increasing, by arrivals from the Brazos and Tampico; to be further augmented, we have some reason to hope, from Alvarado and the line of operation in front. Captain Irwin, now some days chief of the quartermaster's department, is displaying great energy and powers of combination.

As the result of an increase of horses, wheels, and packs, three heavy siege pieces will move to-morrow, and, I think, Worth's division in twelve or twenty-four hours later. Again, please see general orders, No. 105.

I hope not to be called to the front in the next day or two, when my arrangements, of every sort, for this depot, will be so far advanced as to give to forward movements firmness of step and consistency; otherwise the army, without reference to the enemy, might be in danger of retracing its steps towards this water depot, in search of indispensable supplies.

I have good reason to know that the Mexican Congress have secretly authorized President Santa Anna to negotiate a peace with the United States; on what basis or *ultimatum* I may learn through my agents in a few days. The department need not fear that I shall, early or late, consent to any truce, without placing the United States on a safe footing for negotiations.

The quartermaster's and commissary departments are in want of funds for disbursements, and there is silver coin in abundance here, in the hands of, principally, foreign merchants. They are willing to cash drafts upon the United States, endorsed officially by me, but demand that we should allow a premium of six per centum—the amount already paid to Mexico for the privilege of shipment to Europe. I have replied that, if the United States drafts are not worth the full amount expressed on their face, that the United States forces are strong enough not to allow an ounce of the precious metals to be shipped to Europe, without my consent, or without payment of a duty equal to the premium demanded. Hence my order, No. 103, of yesterday, herewith enclosed. The money is held for shipment in the next steam packet, British. This will soon show that the United States are sovereign in the principal Mexican ports, and bring our drafts up to par. Then I may, on the promises necessary, rescind that order, or take the money that the army may need and give drafts, at par, for it.

In the act of writing, I have received the report of Brigadier General Twiggs, with the addition of Brigadier General Pillow on this side, of which I enclose copies. Major General Patterson, who has been somewhat out of health, had not quite got up with Pillow, temporarily in the command of the volunteer division. Four thousand men I think rather an exaggerated account of the enemy's force this side of Jalapa. Nevertheless, by working all night, I shall deem it best to be ready to go forward, personally, early in the morning.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

P. S. I send copies, in English and Spanish, of my proclamation of this date. It is likely to do much good. I enclose also some other papers, not specifically named above.

W. S.

NEW ORLEANS, *April* 23, 1847.

SIR: The accompanying package* was entrusted to my care, with instructions from General Scott to deposite it in the post office at New Orleans, if, on my arrival there, I should feel unable to proceed at once to Washington, via Mobile.

In accordance with this direction, I send the letter by mail, and beg leave to state, in explanation to one of the orders enclosed, (No. 108,) that it was issued after the parties interested had promised to receive United States paper at par for the specie of the country.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

E. P. SCAMMON,
1st Lieut. and A. Aid-de-camp.

To Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 75. }

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camp Washington, before Vera Cruz, March 28, 1847.

As soon as the city of Vera Cruz shall be garrisoned by his brigade, Brigadier General Worth will become the temporary governor of the same.

Without disturbing the ordinary functions of the civil magistracy, as between Mexicans and Mexicans, he will establish strict police regulations for securing good order and good morals in the said city.

He will also establish a temporary and moderate tariff of duties, subject to the approval of the general-in-chief and Commodore Perry, commanding United States home squadron, on all articles imported by sea from countries other than the United States; the proceeds of said tariff to be applied to the benefit of the sick and wounded of the army, the squadron, and the indigent inhabitants of Vera Cruz.

The tariff so to be established will be continued until the instructions of the government at home shall be made known in the case.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

---

* General Scott's despatch, above, and the following papers, therein enclosed.

The following tariff of duties is decreed and announced for the information of all concerned:

VERA CRUZ, *April* 3, 1847.

1. All articles introduced by regularly appointed sutlers, (who will be required to exhibit to the assistant adjutant general the evidence of their appointment,) called and known as soldiers' *necessaries*, as also supplies of all kinds for officers, are *duty free;* but to avoid misapprehension or fraud, *all* articles imported by that class of persons will be entered at the custom house, and arrangement made with the collector for payment of duties on the whole cargo, subject to restitution (or freedom from duty) of such articles, or the *value* thereof, as may be sold to officers or soldiers. Said articles or *value* to be certified and sworn to, in a manner satisfactory to the collector, and in conformity with such regulations as he may adopt, under sanction of the commander or governor of Vera Cruz and dependencies.

2. On provisions 5 per cent. ad valorem.
On wines, cider, ale, and porter, 15 per cent., ad valorem.
On all other liquors 75 per cent., ad valorem.
On raw cotton 4 cents per pound.
All other articles of merchandize 10 per cent., ad valorem.

3. Several foreign vessels having arrived and been under detention, before the occupation, are admitted under the foregoing regulations; but henceforth all foreign vessels arriving will be held subject to such duties as said vessels or cargoes would be required to pay in any port of the United States, or to exhibit, before admission, evidence of entry and payment of duties in the United States; but always subjected to the additional duty hereby imposed.

The collector of the port will draw up and submit for approval port regulations, which, when approved, will be duly imposed.

It is further decreed that foreign goods, in deposit in the United States, arriving at this port will be admitted by paying duties as per tariff of the United States, the same arriving at this port in American bottoms.

The foregoing regulations to be in force until otherwise directed by the governor for the time being, or the orders of the government of the United States.

W. J. WORTH, *Governor,*
Brevet Major General Commanding.
WM. J. McCLUNG,
Commander U. S. Navy.

ORDERS, }
No. 1. }

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, March 29, 1847.

In obedience to the order of the general-in-chief, Major General Worth enters upon the duties of commanding officer and governor of Vera Cruz and San Juan de Ulloa.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding officer.

W. W. MACKALL,
Acting Adjutant General.

As the sole civil authority of the city, I announce to its inhabitants that the actual governor has addressed to me the following order:

ORDERS, }
No. 3. }

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, March 30, 1847.

1. The alcalde will forthwith cause all citizens of Vera Cruz, other than such as may receive special authority, to deliver up their arms into his custody; reports of the same to be made to these head-quarters.

2. The alcalde will cause every "pulperias" to be forthwith closed, and none hereafter opened, except under special license. And none to be opened after 6 o'clock, p. m., when licensed.

3. The alcalde will require every citizen to apply for a letter of domicil, showing his occupation.

That the foregoing may be better carried into effect, the first officer of this corporation will receive into the public warehouses all the arms referred to in article first.

From the secretary of the corporation will be obtained such licenses as are referred to in article second.

From the same officer will be obtained the letters of domicil referred to in article third.

The office of the secretary will be opened daily from ten in the morning until two in the afternoon, and any person neglecting to comply with the provisions of these articles will be liable to such punishment as may be awarded to his disobedience.

4. The Mexican laws, as between Mexicans, will be continued in force, and justice administered by the regular Mexican tribunals.

5. In all cases arising between American citizens of the army, or the *authorized* followers of the same, a military commission will be appointed to investigate the case.

6. All Mexicans will be allowed to enter and leave the city freely between reveille and retreat.

7. Soldiers on pass can enter the city by the gates of Mercy and Mexico, and at no other point, between the hours of 10, a. m., and 6, p. m.; at the latter hour all soldiers, not on duty with the guards, will retire from the city.

8. Mr. F. M. Dimond is appointed collector of the port of Vera Cruz. Mr. Dimond will receive special instructions in respect to his duties.

9. The following regulations will be observed by the collector in respect to army sutlers, &c. All soldiers' and officers' necessaries, (a list of which will be hereafter furnished,) are to be free of duties; all goods of general merchandise are to be subjected to the same duties as are imposed upon other merchants; the tariff of duties to be immediately arranged.

10. The collector will make to this office, weekly, a detailed account of receipts, and pay out no moneys collected, without the written approval and sanction of the governor and commanding general.

11. The collector will execute a bond, in the usual form, in the sum and security of one thousand dollars.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding general.

W. W. MACKALL,
Acting Adjutant General.

ORDERS, No. 4.

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, March 31, 1847.

1. All persons, whether neutrals or natives, who received, in deposite, public property, such as munitions of war, tobacco, &c., during the siege, or since the occupation of Vera Cruz and its dependencies, will, forthwith, deliver the same to the custody of the following officers, appointed for that purpose, to wit: Lieutenant Colonels Childs and Duncan.

2. C. Markoe is appointed notary public, and invested with all the powers and authority attached to that officer under the laws of Louisiana, and the Mexican laws.

3. Felix Peters is appointed inspector of revenue, with all the powers and authority attached to that office under the laws of the United States.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding officer.

W. W. MACKALL,
Acting Adjutant General.

ORDERS, No. 5.

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, April 1, 1847.

1. Señor Ramer P. Vela, finding it necessary to leave the city to attend to his private affairs, desires to relinquish the office of alcalde, in which capacity he ceases to act, from this date.

2. Lieutenant Colonel Holzinger is hereby named and appointed

alcalde, with all the honors which, by the Mexican laws, appertain to his office.

3. Jonas N. Levy is appointed harbor master, in connexion with the customs.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding officer.

WM. W. MACKALL, *A. A. G.*

ORDERS, No. 6.

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, April 1, 1847.

1. To prevent exactions which fall principally on people in moderate, or indigent circumstances, after consultation with the civil authorities, the following tariff of prices for the necessaries and comforts of life is decreed and ordered:

1.	Bread, loaf of 12 ounnes	12½ cents.	
2.	Beef	12½ "	per pound.
3.	Mutton	18¾ "	"
4.	Venison	12½ "	"
5.	Pork	12½ "	"
6.	Milk	6¼ "	per quartillo.

2. Every exaction beyond the foregoing regulations, will subject the offender to be debarred the privilege of vending, and to a fine of *ten* dollars for each offence.

3. Army meat contractors are prohibited vending meat except as required under their contracts, and to officers and followers of the army of the United States.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding officer.

W. W. MACKALL, *A. A. G.*

ORDERS, No. 7.

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, April 1, 1847.

1. Juan Bell and Mr. Gallis are authorized to keep fondas, with privilege to vend liquors to be used therein, for which privilege each is to pay into the city treasury monthly, in advance, fifty dollars.

2. Senibrelo, Bonificio, and Harry Evans, are authorized to open cafes, without privilege of keeping or vending liquors, to pay ten dollars per month for said privilege.

3. Any and every unauthorized person who shall be detected in keeping liquors for sale by retail, or vending the same, shall, beside a forfeiture of stock, be subjected to a fine of two hundred dollars and imprisonment.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding officer.

W. W. MACKALL, *A. A. G.*

General Orders, }
No. 101. }

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 9, 1847.

1st. Before a military commission, convened at this place by general orders, Nos. 83, 88 and 90, head-quarters of the army, and of which Lieutenant Colonel Anderson, 1st Tennessee foot, is president, was tried Isaac Kirk, a free man of color, a resident of the United States of America, charged as follows:

Charge 1st.—Rape.

Specification.—In this, that the said Isaac Kirk, colored man and a citizen of the United States, did commit, or attempt to commit, a rape on the person of Maria Antonias Gallegas, a Mexican woman, on or about the 4th of April, A. D. 1847, on the road between the ruins of Malibran and her residence, called "La Boticana," (Mexico.)

Charge 2d.—Theft.

Specification.—In this, that the said Isaac Kirk, a colored man, and a citizen of the United States, did, on or about the 4th of April, A. D. 1847, steal from Maria Antonias Gallegas, the sum of ten dollars and a comb; this on the road between Malibran and her residence, called "La Boticana," (Mexico.)

To all which the accused pleaded *not guilty.*

Sentence.

The commission found the accused, Isaac Kirk, guilty as charged, and sentenced him—four fifths of all the members present concurring therein—to be hanged by the neck until dead; and that such execution take place at such time and place as the general-in-chief may appoint, and may God have mercy on his soul.

4th. The general-in-chief approves the proceedings and sentence in the case of Isaac Kirk. The sentence will be carried into execution at such hour to-morrow, and such place without the walls, as may be designated by the governor of the city, who is requested to cause this order to be executed, and also to cause public notice to be given of the same in the Spanish language.

By command of Major General Scott:

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. General.

Official:

W. W. MACKALL,
A. A. General.

Orders, }
No. 6. }

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, April 9, 1847.

The sentence awarded in the case of Isaac Kirk, approved by the general commanding-in-chief the armies of the United States, will be carried into execution, at 5 o'clock, p. m., to-morrow, beyond the city walls, and west of the road leading from the gate de Merced.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding general.

W. W. MACKALL,
A. A. General.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 9, 1847.

SIR: I send you a paper giving information which, I think, may be confided in to some extent.

If you are, contrary to my hopes, unable, from bad health, to proceed with your marching division, send these papers forward to Brigadier General Twiggs, to be shown, in passing, to Brigadier General Pillow.

If the former should ask for reinforcements from your division, you or Brigadier General Pillow will please hasten forward the field battery of Captain Wall, (the 12-pounder battery,) together with the squadron of cavalry with the same division, and follow without delay with your infantry.

Should I receive information from you, Brigadier General Pillow, or Brigadier General Twiggs in front, confirming that I now communicate, I shall immediately proceed to the front of our advancing forces.

If you are detained, or likely to be detained, I need not say that your written instructions from me should be immediately transferred to Brigadier General Pillow.

Please send me word, orally, what is the state of your personal health, and let this note and the accompanying papers go forward, as above, without delay.

With great respect, &c., &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General PATTERSON,
United States army, &c., &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 11, 1847.

Major General Scott, general-in-chief of the armies of the United States of America:

TO THE GOOD PEOPLE OF MEXICO.

PROCLAMATION.

Mexicans! At the head of a powerful army, soon to be doubled, a part of which is advancing upon your capital, and with another army under Major General Taylor, in march from Saltillo towards San Luis de Potosi, I think myself called upon to address you.

Mexicans! Americans are not your enemies, but the enemies, for a time, of the men who, a year ago, misgoverned you, and brought about this unnatural war between two great republics. We are the friends of the peaceful inhabitants of the country we occupy, and the friends of your holy religion, its hierarchy, and its priesthood. The same church is found in all parts of our own country, crowded with devout Catholics, and respected by our government, laws, and people.

For the church of Mexico, the unoffending inhabitants of the country, and their property, I have, from the first, done everything in my power to place them under the safe guard of *martial law*, against the few bad men in this army.

My orders to that effect, known to all, are precise and rigorous. Under them, several Americans have already been punished, by fine, for the benefit of Mexicans, besides imprisonment; and one, for a rape, has been hung by the neck.

Is this not a proof of good faith and energetic discipline? Other proofs shall be given as often as injuries to Mexicans may be detected.

On the other hand, injuries committed by individuals, or parties of Mexico, not belonging to the public forces, upon individuals, small parties, trains of wagons and teams, or of pack mules, or on any other person or property belonging to this army, contrary to the laws of war, shall be punished with rigor; or, if the particular offenders be not delivered up by the Mexican authorities, the punishment shall fall upon entire cities, towns, or neighborhoods.

Let, then, all good Mexicans remain at home, or at their peaceful occupations; but they are invited to bring in for sale, horses, mules, beef, cattle, corn, barley, wheat, flour for bread, and vegetables. Cash will be paid for everything this army may take or purchase, and protection will be given to all sellers. The Americans are strong enough to offer these assurances, which, should Mexicans wisely accept, this war may soon be happily ended, to the honor and advantage of both belligerents. Then the Americans, having converted enemies into friends, will be happy to take leave of Mexico, and return to their own country.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Statement of Nicholas Dorich, an agent of Colonel Kinney, viz:

"Nicholas Dorich states, that when General Twiggs passed through Boca Potraza, he did not permit him (Dorich) to be molested, and that his division was furnished with beef, cattle, &c.; but, when General Patterson's division came along, the volunteers entered his house with an axe, cut down his doors, and he showed them that he was a Spaniard, and had a Spanish security; the soldiers tore it up; and a captain came in to prevent him from being hurt, and the soldiers struck the captain and knocked him down, and then attacked him, (Nicholas Dorich,) and hurt him in the face, arm and leg. Then the American officer told him that he could not protect him; that, as he saw, the men were very bad; he (Nicholas) then ran away to the woods, and they (the soldiers) overtook him and stripped him of all his clothes. That same evening he came across some of our men who, finding him naked and scratched, gave him a pair of shoes and a shirt.

"General Patterson was furnished, by the officers who witnessed these things, with a certificate of the treatment he had received; of the fact that he had been robbed; also, the certificate gave the companies to which the men belonged, and he thinks their names. They took from him about $500 in American gold and silver, which had been paid to him by Colonel Kinney and Mr. Dawley for mules and cattle. When he called on General Patterson, he was sick, but he told him not to be concerned, that he would be reimbursed.

"In consequence of this, (the outrage,) the people have lost the confidence they had previously, and have gone into the woods.

"They destroyed everything, even his well, though he had supplied them with water and everything they wanted. They took off six mules, too, and six asses. He gave one man a horse, saddle, and bridle, because he had prevented the others from killing him. After he got into the woods, they shot at him twice. One *soldier*, for trying to protect our lives and property, was wounded with a bayonet. Another died, from what cause I don't know, as I was in the woods. I had gathered up some three hundred horses, mules, and cattle, for the army, but owing to this disturbance, I turned them loose, as did another man who was collecting for the same purpose. He thinks these men belonged to the New York regiment, but does not know. As the general (Twiggs) passed his house, he (the general) ordered him not to sell liquor. When these men came up, they asked for whiskey; he told them he had none; they threatened to kill him unless he gave them some. He says the whole road is lined with volunteers, in parties of 4, 5, and 6. Although the officers came up after the first outrage, they told him that the men knew he had liquor, and that they could do nothing with them, and told him to let them have liquor, which he did. The officers took it out. Then this party went away, and the following destroyed everything.

The above named Nicholas Dorich was employed by me to furnish supplies for the use of the United States army, which he has done, together with Don Manuel Garcia, to [a] considerable extent, and I believe his statement true.

H. L. KINNEY.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 103.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, *Vera Cruz, April* 10, 1847.

Pending the possession of any port of the republic of Mexico, by the forces of the United States of America, not an ounce of gold or silver shall be shipped from the same, without a regular clearance from its collector, who will charge, for the benefit of the United States treasury, an export duty of *six per centum* upon every such clearance and shipment.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 108.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, *Vera Cruz, April* 12, 1847.

General Orders, No. 103, of the 10th instant, respecting the shipment of gold and silver, is suspended, and will so remain suspended, as long as the drafts of the chief disbursing officers with this army, on the principal cities of the United States, at short sight (say from three to five days) can be cashed at par.

The present chief disbursing officers, alluded to above, are Captain J. R. Irwin, quartermaster, Captain J. B. Grayson, commissary, and Major E. Kirby, paymaster.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

NATIONAL BRIDGE, *April* 11, 1847.

SIR: I have received General Scott's letter to General Patterson, of the 9th instant. I cannot determine what Santa Anna's force is, nor could I be certain he was at Jalapa, or the vicinity, until yesterday evening. His force is variously stated from *two* to thirteen thousand; all the information, of course, from Mexicans, and *not to be relied on*. One thing seems to be certain, that the pass between this and Jalapa will be disputed. I have no doubt but I shall reach the latter place with my command. The weather has been so very warm that it is difficult to get the men on. Seventy-five was absent yesterday afternoon at inspection; many came up during the night. I shall reach "Plan del Rio" this evening, where the advance of the Mexicans are posted. All, or nearly all, of the inhabitants have left their homes, which to me is the strongest proof that *they think* a fight is near at hand. Captain

Johnson, topographical engineers, who has been in the advance, and questioned most of the Mexicans, thinks Santa Anna's force cannot exceed *four thousand.* To-morrow (the 12th) we shall be able to state with more certainty the position of the Mexicans.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. E. TWIGGS,
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

Captain H. L. SCOTT,
Adjutant General U. S. Army.

GENERAL: I have, from three different Mexicans, who had not seen each other, information of the pass being in possession of the enemy in some force. The only question is as to his forces. I do not believe he is as strong as your information represented. But that there are troops under arms, and in possession of the pass, cannot be doubted. My information states that General Langardo compelled one thousand of the troops, embraced in the capitulation at Vera Cruz, to take up arms.

Respectfully,

GID. J. PILLOW,
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 14, 1847.

SIR: The President has commissioned Brigadier Generals Pillow and Quitman, Major Generals, and they have been ordered to report to you for duty. It is the expectation of the President that they will be assigned to duty with the column of the army in Mexico under your immediate command.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General SCOTT,
Commanding, &c.

[Confidential.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 14, 1847.

SIR: The signal successes which have attended our military operations since the commencement of the present war, would seem to justify the expectation that Mexico will be disposed to offer fair terms of accommodation. With a view to a result so desirable, the President has commissioned Nicholas P. Trist, esq., of the State Department, to proceed to your head-quarters or to the squadron, as to him may seem most convenient, and be in readiness to receive any proposal which the enemy may see fit to make for the restoration of peace.

Mr. Trist is clothed with such diplomatic powers as will authorize him to enter into arrangements with the government of Mexico for the suspension of hostilities. Should he make known to you, in writing, that the contingency has occurred, in consequence of which the President is willing that further active military operations should cease, you will regard such notice as a direction from the President to suspend them until further orders from this department, unless continued or recommenced by the enemy; but in so doing, you will not retire from any place you may occupy, or abstain from any change of position which you may deem necessary to the health or safety of the troops under your command, unless, on consultation with Mr. Trist, a change in the position of your forces should be deemed necessary to the success of the negotiations for peace. Until hostilities, as herein proposed, shall be intermitted, you will continue to carry on your operations with energy, and push your advantages as far as your means will enable you to do.

Mr. Trist is also the bearer of a despatch to the secretary of foreign affairs of the government of Mexico, in reply to one addressed to the Secretary of State here. You will transmit that despatch to the commander of the Mexican forces, with a request that it may be laid before his government, at the same time giving information that Mr. Trist, an officer from our department for foreign affairs, next in rank to its chief, is at your head-quarters or on board the squadron, as the case may be.

You will afford Mr. Trist all the accommodation and facilities in you power to enable him to accomplish the objects of his mission.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding the army of the U. S., Mexico.

P. S. Should a suspension of hostilities take place, you will lose no time in communicating the fact to Major General Taylor.

War Department, *May* 14, 1847.

Sir: It affords me pleasure to be the medium of communicating to you, and through you, to the army under your command, the accompanying preamble and resolutions adopted by the common council of the city of New York, unanimously expressing their appreciation of the skill and valor of the officers and men, as therein named in said resolutions.

A copy of these resolutions has been transmitted to Major General Taylor.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

War Department, *May* 17, 1847.

Sir: I am directed by the President to call your attention to the seventeenth section of the act of Congress entitled "An act to make provision for an additional number of general officers and for other purposes," passed on the 3d of March last, and to request you to take proper measures to enable him to bestow upon meritorious non-commissioned officers and privates in the army, who have distinguished themselves, the benefits of its provisions.

He is very desirous that all those who have earned the reward it confers, by their gallant conduct, should receive it without delay. It is conceived that the provisions of the seventeenth section are general; that is, they extend to non-commissioned officers and privates in the volunteer ranks, as well as those in the regiments constituting the regular establishment.

To entitle a non-commissioned officer, who has distinguished himself, to a brevet, he must be recommended by the commanding officer of the regiment to which he belongs. It will, therefore, be proper that you should apprise the commanding officers of the several regiments of the army under your command of this provision of the law, and the expectation of the President that they should furnish recommendations of those non-commissioned officers who have earned for themselves the advancement which Congress has provided.

The means by which the President is to acquire the information to satisfy him that privates have so conducted themselves as to be entitled to certificates, is not indicated in the act of Congress. You are therefore directed by the President, through the report of their immediate commanding officers, or in such other manner as you may think proper, to cause to be presented to the President a list of those privates in the army under your command who are deemed to be entitled to the benefit of the seventeenth section of the act above referred to.

Mere general good deportment, and a faithful discharge of ordinary duties, will not alone, in the opinion of the department, entitle either a non-commissioned officer or a private to the benefit of the law, for so much is expected of all in the service. Such conduct does not constitute a distinction. It is desired, so far as it can be practicably done, that the recommendation or report in each case should specify the conduct or acts of the soldier which are considered as entitling him to the reward of distinction.

I herewith send you a sufficient number of copies of the section of the act of Congress to which I have called your attention, to enable you to furnish one to each commandant of a regiment and other officers from whom information can be derived, which will be serviceable to the President in the discharge of the pleasing duty of dispensing rewards to the well deserving.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

N. B. A similar letter has been sent to Major General Taylor, with copies of the section of the law above referred to.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May* 19, 1847.

SIR: I have received your despatch of the 19th ultimo, announcing your signal success over the enemy at Cerro Gordo, and also that of the 23d of the same month, with the accompanying reports of those in subordinate command, giving a detail of the operations of your army at that place.

It is a pleasing duty to be again, and so soon, the medium of making known to you, and to the brave officers and soldiers under your command, the President's high appreciation of the skill and prowess by which so decisive a victory was won, and our arms again crowned with superadded glory. The carrying of positions, so strong by nature and strengthened by art, and defended by far superior numbers, followed, as it was, by an almost total rout of a large army, is an achievement seldom equalled in the records of military operations. It has called forth the praise and excited the admiration of a grateful people, and will stand conspicuous on the pages of our history.

While rejoicing at this signal triumph of our arms, the nation is not unmindful of what is due to the memory of the gallant men who fell at Cerro Gordo. It mourns their fate, sympathises with their afflicted families and friends, and will ever cherish a lively recollection of their devoted service and heroic deeds.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

No. 25.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Jalapa, April 28, 1847.

Sir: My present efforts, with very insufficient trains, are to get up to this place, from Vera Cruz, while we may, say in the next two weeks, as many essential supplies as practicable—such as clothing, ammunition, medicines, salt, &c., &c. Breadstuffs, beef, mutton, sugar, coffee, rice, beans, and forage we may hope to find, though not in convenient places or in great abundance, on our line of operations. For these we must pay, or they will be withheld, concealed, or destroyed by the owners, whose national hatred of us remains unabated. I shall continue to do all in my power to conquer that hatred, but cannot as yet promise myself success; and if I cannot enforce the utmost economy in the use of such supplies, by causing them to be collected and regularly issued by the proper departments of the staff, we shall further exasperate and ruin the country, and starve ourselves. A rigid discipline, exact obedience to orders, is then the first and great want of this army. Of valor and patriotism there is no deficiency.

The first fifty miles this side of Vera Cruz, up to Cerro Gordo, with the exception perhaps of one locality, are as deadly to strangers as any part of the coast, from the beginning to the end of the rainy season. That season may commence in May, but certainly, if not earlier, the first week in June.

Now, independent of the superabundant cautions given me in your letter of March 13th, about the health and lives of the troops, I beg to say, that I am myself too careful of human life, the lives of *all* the troops of this army, regulars as well as volunteers, to risk garrisons along those fifty miles of road during that season. To be of any service, at least four posts would be necessary, and those would not dispense with the necessity of escorts to trains as at present, to guard them against rancheros and other irregular troops of the enemy, who are well acquainted with the country and natives of the climate. But I did expect, up to yesterday, that detachments of the new regiments would, as you had informed me, begin to arrive in this month and continue to follow, perhaps, into June. Accordingly, I had made arrangements to place a new train at Vera Cruz, under each successive detachment of those troops, to follow me, in addition to the old trains sent back to that depot. Probably the last of these old trains will go down under a strong escort, to-morrow; and yesterday I learned, by your letter of the 22d, and the adjutant general's of the 26th ult., that all the recruits of the regiments—some 3,000, raised or likely to be raised, in time for this army—have been ordered to the Rio Grande. Therefore the last supplies that I may expect from Vera Cruz, I know not in what time, must come up by the train that I am to despatch to-morrow. But I have caused instructions (copy herewith) to be sent to Brigadier General Cadwalader, requesting that at least a part of the new troops, according to the state of the Rio Grande base of operations, might be sent to this army, via Vera Cruz.

The distance is great, and I have no certain intelligence from Major General Taylor, later than his victory at Buena Vista, save that he had cleared his rear of the enemy, and the general belief at this place, which I begin to doubt, that he has reached San Luis de Potosi. I have sent an emissary to communicate with him, wherever he may be; but if not at or on this side of that city, I may not hear from him in many weeks. I may add that it is the universal opinion of well informed persons in this country, that troops may land at Vera Cruz, and, by marching promptly, reach this healthy region, with little or no loss from disease, as late as some time in June; whereas, even Mexicans, of the upper country, would suffer greatly in a week, by a visit to the *tierra caliente*. Here the weather is uncomfortably cool and requiring winter clothing, at the end of April; twenty-five miles below, the heat, except in the northers, is distressing early in March. Unfortunately, very many of our men, regulars as well as volunteers, have lost both great-coats and blankets, and the volunteers are otherwise badly clad. How many of the latter will re-engage under the act approved March 3d, only received two days ago, I know not; probably but few. Hence the greater my disappointment, caused by sending the new troops to the Rio Grande; for, besides their keeping the road in our present rear open for many weeks, by marches, in successive detachments, I had intended, as I advanced, to leave strong garrisons in this place, in Perote and Puebla, and to keep, at the head of the movement, a force equal to any probable opposition. It may now depend on the number of old volunteers who may re-engage, and the number of new troops that may arrive from the Brazos in time, as also, in some degree, upon the advance of Major General Taylor, whether I shall find this army in strength to leave the garrisons and to occupy the capital. In the meantime, Brevet Major General Worth has advanced a brigade some fifteen miles beyond Perote, to enlarge his sphere of supplies, and I shall put the other two divisions in march in order to be able to occupy Puebla, as soon as the two trains, sent back to Vera Cruz six and seven days ago, shall have returned.

On receiving the news of the disasters at Cerro Gordo, the Mexican Congress immediately passed a series of resolutions, (of which I send an indifferent translation,) breathing defiance and war to the last extremity. It will be seen that General Santa Anna is virtually deprived of the presidency. He is at present at Cordova or Orizaba, endeavoring to create a new army of irregulars; but without arms, magazines, or a military chest. Other generals are also endeavoring to prepare for a guerilla war upon our detachments, trains and stragglers, and they may, without great precautions on our part, do much harm in the aggregate.

Notwithstanding the violence of the congress, I know, by private advices, that there is a large party of moderate men, in the capital and elsewhere, in favor of negotiations and peace. I have also reason to believe that the British minister has again tendered the mediation of his government, which the congress has taken into consideration. After the first effervescence of rage shall have expired, and we shall have approached nearer to the capital, perhaps the counsels of prudence may prevail with the people and the government.

I send, through the quartermaster's department, the Mexican colors taken by Major General Worth at Perote; in all, standards and guidons, fourteen, which, added to seven taken at Cerro Gordo and at Vera Cruz, may make about twenty-five captured at the several places.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Jalapa, *April* 23, 1847.

Sir: We already occupy Perote, and shall soon occupy Puebla. Indeed, we might safely take possession of Mexico, without a loss, perhaps, of one hundred men. Our dangers and difficulties are all in the rear, between this place and Vera Cruz: 1st. The season of the year, heat; and below Cerro Gordo, sand and disease. 2d. An impossibility (almost) of establishing any intermediate post, say at the National Bridge, or any other point, on account of disease, and the want of sufficient supplies within easy reach. 3d. The danger of having our trains cut and destroyed by the exasperated rancheros, whose houses are thinly scattered over a wide surface, and whom it is almost impossible, with our small cavalry force, to pursue and to punish; and 4th. The consequent necessity of escorting trains seventy odd miles up, and the same down, with a meagre cavalry that must from day to day become, from that intolerable service, more and more meagre.

I have stated the situation of this advanced army, strongly, to show how infinitely important it is that we should, as speedily as possible, while the season may permit us, get up to this healthy region all *essential* supplies. Those supplies fall within the ordnance, quartermaster's, commissary and medical departments. The chief of each with me has been instructed to write to the proper chief at Vera Cruz accordingly, and I desire you to give a rigid attention to those requisitions, and make yourself sure that, as fast and as far as practicable, they are complied with. I put down myself, in this place, the supplies which I hold to be indispensable, leaving the amount of each article to the respective chiefs here and at Vera Cruz, viz: medicines and hospital stores, clothing for troops, salt, ammunition, shoes for animals, and coffee; articles only a little inferior in importance are knapsacks, blankets, hard bread, bacon and camp kettles; sugar, flour, rice, fresh meat, beans and forage, we hope to find in the country. The above lists of indispensable articles, and of articles almost equally so, may not be complete, but it is nearly so. See the requisitions which will be sent from this place.

The new troops raised for the war, and recruits for old regiments, will arrive after a short time, at Vera Cruz, almost daily. If the city should become sickly, that is, should an epidemic prevail, you will detain on board the transports all detachments, until the means of transportation can be found for each, so that it may pass rapidly through or around the city, and be as little exposed as possible to infection. If the railroad can be put into operation, it will be an immense gain in saving the loaded wagons the necessity of dragging heavily up the sand hills towards Santa Fé. Give a prompt attention to this saving, and possibly, in the case of the *vomito*, supplies and troops may be advantageously landed by means of surf boats, north of the city, and thence proceed to join the army.

It is probable that I may establish a small post at Passo de Obejas, some six miles nearer to you than the National Bridge. There are many buildings at this point, said to be the least unhealthy below Cerro Gordo, where there is no shelter and few or no supplies of any kind within a reasonable distance. At the Passo de Obejas are bridges, good water, some grain, and beef cattle. If these be carefully used and not wasted, they will save a great deal of wagoning from Vera Cruz. The post will be within your command and require your strictest instructions. I have sent down, by a train, seven colors and standards, which I desire you to have carefully boxed up and forwarded to the adjutant general. Another train, that will pass Cerro Gordo to-day, will take down six of the forty-three captured guns from that place. Add the twelve pieces selected by Captain Huger, (inquire of Captain Daniels,) from the defences of the city, and send the eighteen to New York, direct, or *via* New Orleans. On the subject of trophies, give my compliments to Commodore Perry, and beg him to select and ship for home six guns from the Castle of San Juan d'Ulloa. I may send the remaining guns from Cerro Gordo, but wish no more to be taken as trophies from Vera Cruz and its castle.

Lose no opportunity of sending the mails of the army, particularly letters addressed to general head-quarters.

Having not a moment to copy, please send this letter to the adjutant general for the Secretary of War.

With great respect, yours, truly,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Brevet Colonel Wilson,
Commander and Governor of Vera Cruz.

P. S.—The general-in-chief desires me to add that the wagons, eight in number, which Captain Hetzel was desired to appropriate to the transportation of engineers' tools, must not be diverted from that use.

Very respectfully,

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, April 23, 1847.

SIR: I have received your very interesting report, dated yesterday, informing me that you had occupied Perote, and giving a list of the ordnance found in the castle.

This army cannot advance until we are assured of the receipt of important supplies from Vera Cruz—clothing, ammunition, salt, medicines, hospital stores, &c., &c. The remaining section of the siege train has arrived.

As soon as you can assure me that your means of subsistence derived from the country are secured, I shall order Twiggs's division to replace you at Perote, and allow your division to advance to Puebla, with the siege train that I shall send forward as soon as the draught animals are a little refreshed here. Some salt I hope also to send you. The remainder of your subsistence, and all your forage, you will have to gather from the country. Forage is very scarce here as well as subsistance.

One train of wagons was despatched, and another to-day, to Vera Cruz. Brigadier General Quitman's brigade, and 240 of the Tennessee horse came up to-day without an extra ration, against my positive orders, given at Vera Cruz. This neglect cannot fail to exhaust our supplies here rapidly.

I am organizing measures for protecting our line of communication with Vera Cruz. There is but one point for a garrison, not deadly sickly in the whole line, Passo de Obejo, six miles the other side of the National Bridge.

I have time to say nothing more.

Yours, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Major General WORTH, *&c., &c.*

JALAPA, *April* 24, 1847.

SIR: I am wishing to communicate with you, and in the smallest space. I hear with joy that you are at St. Luis de Potosi, and, perhaps, in full march near the capital. May continued success attend you. This army has added something to the glory obtained by yours. General orders, No. 80, I hope to send with this note. Delayed at Vera Cruz, by the want of transportation, we began to advance the 8th instant, and obtained, the 18th, at the Pass of Cerro Gordo, (21 miles below,) a signal victory—3,000 prisoners, and twice as many small arms, 43 pieces of artillery, 7 colors, 5 generals, (besides one killed,) ammunition, &c., &c. Santa Anna, Canalizo, Ampudia, &c., &c., escaped. The pursuit was vigorous. Some stores were taken here; some abandoned artillery, at La Hoya, a terrible pass, some ten miles ahead; and at Perote, 66 pieces, ammunition, &c., &c. Mexico has no longer an army, the foot is nearly dissolved, or certainly much dispersed, and, perhaps, there are not 15 guns in Mexico and on this side. Our advance is in the castle of Perote; thence to the capital hardly a show of resistance is to be expected. Yet we cannot, at once, advance in force. We are obliged to look to the rear. The yellow fever at Vera Cruz, and on the road, fifty miles this way, may soon cut us off from our depot. Deep sand, disease, and bands of exasperated rancheros, constitute difficulties. With an inadequate train we are endeavoring to get here *essentials*, before heat and disease cut us off from Vera Cruz. Our cavalry is already meagre, and from escorting, becoming daily more so. Worth, however, will march from Perote upon Puebla in a day or two, to be replaced by Patterson or Twiggs; we shall follow and be with the advance, as soon as the essentials are secured. Ammunition, medicines, clothing, (all behind,) salt, &c., &c. A small siege train and half ammunition are up. We must subsist on the country, paying for what is brought in, &c. I am much embarrassed with the old volunteers, in reference to their return through the yellow fever, if late in May, or June; and I am wholly ignorant of the approach of the new regiments lately authorized. The discharge of the former depends on the approach of the latter, and the movements of each may be arrested by the *vomito*. Yet depots, along a line of 275 miles, will be needed, and a competent fighting force at the head of operations. When I may advance beyond Puebla, is, therefore, yet doubtful. I shall feel my way according to information. The resources of the country are not abundant, or not near the road, except to a limited extent. If I were sure that you were at San Luis de Potosi, and in a condition to advance, I should see my way rather better. I do not mean in respect to *fighting* dangers; for I doubt whether we (or either of us) will have another seige or battle; but in respect to overtures for a *peace*, or an *armistice*. As yet, no such overture has been heard of. An armistice, if strictly observed by the enemy, would give security to our lines of communication with main depots, but still liable to be cut off from the principal and nearer one (Vera Cruz) by yellow fever there, and for fifty miles this side. Within that distance, I doubt whether I can hazard a depot or garrison. I suppose that your occupation of San Luis de Potosi, and advance upon the capital, might increase the chances of a peace or an armistice; but many intelligent persons believe that to occupy the capital and fifty other important points would not end the war, and that the enemy, without an army, would still hold out and operate against our trains, small parties and stragglers, with rancheros, on the guerilla plan. Let me hear from you by the return of the bearer, and by others, as you may. I am only allowed this small piece of paper, to be concealed.

Most truly yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Major General TAYLOR.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, *April* 25, 1847.

SIR: I have the instructions of the general-in-chief to say, that you will please embark such detachments of the new regiments as may have been ordered by the War Department to Point Isabel, as rapidly as they arrive, with instructions for them to proceed to Vera Cruz, and thence join the general head-quarters of the army in Mexico, where they are much needed.

It is important, to prevent delay, to forward from the Brazos all available means of land transportation for the march from Vera Cruz, and you will please make a call on the quartermaster at the Brazos accordingly.

This order for the troops you will consider conditional on the safety of the line of the Rio Grande, concerning which little doubt is entertained by the general in-chief since the victory of Buena Vista. He relies, however, upon your own sound judgment to determine, on the spot, whether that line would be too much exposed by the withdrawal of the troops in question. You will please therefore consider yourself authorized to order the whole or such part as may appear to you most suitable.

If those troops be divided, you will command the larger body, whether it should come to Vera Cruz or remain upon the line of the Rio Grande.

Whatever may be your determination in respect to other troops, you will please at once order Ruff's company of the mounted rifles, with horses, to join its regiment via Vera Cruz

Should the line of the Rio Grande appear entirely secure, you will please stop any further landing of troops at the Brazos, or, if possible, anticipate their sailing thither from New Orleans, to direct them as they successively arrive, at either place, to proceed to Vera Cruz, and thence join the head-quarters of the army.

No doubt is entertained that the health of such troops may be preserved by the troops being kept on ship-board, in the harbor of Vera Cruz, until the requisite means of transportation are in readiness for them to commence their march towards Jalapa and beyond.

We have information here, which is credited, that Major General Taylor has taken possession of San Luis Potosi without opposition.

We have also Mexican papers of the 21st instant from the capital, which breathe any thing but peace, while they deplore the total defeat, capture, and rout of the Mexican army, under Santa Anna, at Cerro Gordo, on the 18th instant.

Santa Anna, after the battle, fled to Orizaba, and is now engaged in organizing guerilla parties, which policy the Mexicans have determined in future to adopt. The government, in anticipation of our advance upon the capital, is already concerting measures for making the government moveable; and, with additional troops to relieve the old volunteers whose term of service is about to expire, we cannot fail to afford the Mexican people such convincing proofs of the imbecility of their government, that every thinking man must become satisfied that peace must be had.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

Brigadier General Cadwalader,
U. S. Army, Brazos Santiago.

Extracts from El Monitor, published in the city of Mexico.

PROCLAMATION.

The citizen Mariana Salas, general of brigade and colonel of the regiment Hidalgo, to my fellow citizens:

My friends: The present moment is the most proper to excite the public spirit and form a nation of men truly free. When an enemy triumphs by his union to rob us of our dearest interests, there is nothing more sure and more certain than to vanquish him by valor and constancy.

For this end I have obtained permission to raise a guerilla corps, with which to attack and destroy the invaders, in every manner imaginable. The conduct of the enemy, contrary both to humanity and natural rights, authorizes us to pursue him without pity, (misericordia.) *War without pity, unto death!* will be the motto of the guerilla warfare of *vengeance.* Therefore I invite all my fellow citizens, especially my brave subordinates, to unite at general head-quarters to enrol themselves, from nine until three in the afternoon, so that it may be organized in the present week.

JOSE MARIANA SALAS.

Mexico, *April* 21, 1847.

Congress and government.

Mexico, *April* 21, 1847.

Yesterday, at a public session, the ministry gave an account of the unfortunate events at Cerro Gordo; it showed that the government, not losing courage at the reverse, were already taking the most efficacious measures to oppose new forces to the invaders; it protested that his excellency the president was determined to die sooner than treat with the infamous government of the United States, and, in order to act with the energy which the circumstances required, it hoped that extraordinary powers would be granted to it, demanding to be restricted in such manner as to prevent it from making peace. Congress, at 10 in the evening, approved the following law.

"The sovereign constitutional congress of Mexico, in use of the full powers with which it has been invested by the people of the republic for the sacred object of preserving its nationality, and faithful interpreters of the firm determination of their constituents to carry on the war which the government of the United States is waging against the nation, without losing courage at any kind of reverses; and considering that, in these circumstances, the first public necessity is to preserve a centre of union, to direct the national defence, with all the energy which the state of things demand, and to avoid even the danger of a revolutionary power arising to dissolve the national union and destroy its institutions, or to consent to dismember its territory, has decreed the following:

Article I. The supreme government of the union has power to take the necessary measures to carry on the war, defend the nationality of the republic, and to save the republican form of government, popular and federal, under which the nation is constituted.

2. The foregoing article does not authorize the executive to make a peace with the United States, conclude negotiations with foreign powers, nor alienate the whole or a part of the territory of the republic.

3. Neither does it give the executive powers to ratify treaties of colonization, impose punishments, nor confer other civil or military offices than those whose appointment is expressly allowed by the constitution.

4. Will be null and illegal, all treaties or arrangements that may be entered into between the United States and any authority who, subverting the actual order of things, should substitute itself for the supreme powers of the union legally established.

5. Every individual is declared a traitor, who, either as a private individual, or as a public officer, either privately, or invested with any incompetent authority, or of revolutionary origin, shall treat with the government of the United States.

6. In case the present Congress should find it impossible to continue its sessions, a permanent commission will immediately be appointed, composed of the oldest individual of each deputation that may be present.

7. This commission, for want of the Congress, will perform the duties of the council of government; will name, in case of vacancy, the person to perform the duties, for the time being, of the executive power of the republic; will take an account of the votes in the coming election for president; place the person named in power, and convene the national representation.

8. The powers which it confers upon the government, in the present decree, will cease as soon as the war comes to an end."

In honor of this legislative body, it must be said that eighty members were present, and that no sentiments were heard except those of patriotism. May thus the common danger unite all Mexicans, and even the name of our fatal divisions disappear.

War Department, *May* 20, 1847.

Sir: I have received your communication of the 28th ultimo, in relation to troops having been sent to the Brazos instead of your column.

It is proper that I should refer to the state of things as they were here understood to exist in that quarter when General Cadwalader received orders to repair to the Rio Grande, and the troops, then about to depart to the seat of war, were directed to that point. It was then known here that Santa Anna had moved, with his large army, to attack General Taylor. Indeed, rumors prevailed here that a battle had been fought at or near Saltillo, of a much less decisive character than subsequent authentic accounts showed it to have been. There was reason to fear that General Taylor had retreated to Monterey. It was *known* that his communication with the Rio Grande was interrupted, and the whole line on that river threatened. The security of General Taylor's army was deemed to depend upon maintaining the base of the Rio Grande, supposed to be seriously threatened, and upon opening the communication between it and our army at Saltillo or Monterey. In this state of things, the new levies, &c., were urged forward to the Brazos to meet a critical emergency, not unlikely to happen, which would require them in that quarter. The Brazos continued to be the destination of most of the troops sent to the seat of war, until it was here ascertained that General Taylor had achieved a glorious victory at Buena Vista, and driven back General Santa Anna and his large army, and that the Rio Grande was secure, and the communication to the army under General Taylor was firmly re-established.

This information reached here about the time of that which apprised us of your successful debarkation and the investment of the city of Vera Cruz. Thereupon, orders were issued from the department in April for the troops at the Brazos, and those *en route* destined for your column, forthwith to join you, and I trust that, by this time, a considerable body of them have reached your column. A confident expectation is here entertained that the troops which will join you, before the term of those engaged for twelve months shall have expired, will be quite equal to the number of volunteers entitled to a discharge, and that, by the end of June, your column will be nearly twenty thousand men.

My communication of the 30th ultimo, and others of that date from this department, will give you full information on this subject.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding United States Army, Mexico.

No. 26.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, *May* 6, 1847.

SIR: The accompanying papers, general orders No. 135, and copy of a letter of this date, to Brevet Major General Worth, at Perote, will show, to some extent, my occupations and the position of the army.

The subject of that order (the old volunteers) has given me long and deep solicitude. To part with so large and so respectable a portion of the army, in the middle of a country, which, though broken in its power, is not yet disposed to sue for peace; to provide for the return home of seven regiments from this interior position, at a time when I find it quite difficult to provide transportation and supplies for the operating forces which remain; and all this without any prospect of succor or reinforcement, in perhaps the next seven months, beyond some three hundred army recruits, present novelties utterly unknown to any invading army before.

With the addition of ten or twelve thousand new levies, in April and May, asked for, and until very recently expected, or even with the addition of the two or three thousand new troops destined for this army, but suddenly, by the orders of the War Department, diverted to the Rio Grande frontier, I might, notwithstanding the unavoidable discharge of the old volunteers, seven regiments and two independent companies, advance with confidence upon the enemy's capital. I shall, nevertheless, advance, but whether beyond Puebla will depend on intervening information and reflection. The general panic given to the enemy at Cerro Gordo still remaining, I think it probable that we shall go to Mexico; or if the enemy recover from that we must renew the consternation by another blow. Puebla, it is known, does not hope to resist our progress, but stands ready to receive us amicably, or at least courteously. Our difficulties lie in gathering in subsistence from a country covered with exasperated guerrillas and banditti, and maintaining, with inadequate garrisons and escorts, communications with the rear. So far, we have not lost a train or an express rider between our advanced post at Tepeyalhualco and Vera Cruz, a distance of forty-one leagues.

The discharge of the old volunteers, and the rather unexpected increase of the means of transportation, here and at Vera Cruz, have prevented my personal advance longer than I had expected at the date (28th ultimo) of my last report. Those new means, combined with the old, sent down to Vera Cruz, may make up a train of wheels and packs equal to 600 wagons. It ought to leave the water depot on the 9th instant, in which case, with an escort of some 400 men from that point, and the returning volunteers in detachments, fifteen miles apart, on the road, the train would be sufficiently protected; but it has become doubtful to-day whether that valuable train, with, among other supplies indispensable to this army, nearly a million of dollars in specie, will be ready to leave Vera Cruz before the arrival there of all the old volunteers.

Hence I am engaged in sending off detachments of horse and foot, to meet and escort the train to this place.

I cannot foresee that more than one other train, from the want of escorts, may be expected up in many months. I allude to the wagons which are going down with the old volunteers, together with some additions which may be made below, and which must wait to come up to this depot, under the escort of Captains Ruff's and Walker's recruits at New Orleans, first ordered to the Brazos, but by countermand, from Washington, now expected at Vera Cruz.

I cannot yet say how many of the old volunteers have re-enlisted for the war, or may so re-enlist at Vera Cruz, prior to embarkation; but probably in all not more than four *minimum* companies. I preferred that the formation of the new companies should be made below, as they would be in position to escort up any new train.

I have no news of Major General Taylor, later than about the 25th of the month before the last. My emissary to him has not returned, but has probably gone as far as Monterey.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

P. S. My latest despatches from Washington were acknowledged in my report of the 28th ultimo. It is from New Orleans that I have learned the rifle recruits there have been ordered to Vera Cruz.

W. S.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Jalapa, *May* 3, 1847.

Sir: The general-in-chief desires me to say that, learning that but few, if any, of the old volunteers will re volunteer upon the expiration of their term of service, he has determined, to avoid exposing them to the *vomito* at Vera Cruz later in the season, to discharge at once all who are not willing to re-volunteer now. He accordingly desires that you require the quartermaster at Vera Cruz to have in readiness, in the course of ten or twelve days, or as soon as practicable, transports for 3,000 troops.

I am, &c.,
H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. General.*

Colonel H. Wilson,
Commanding, Vera Cruz, &c.

General Orders, }
No. 135. }

Head-quarters of the Army,
Jalapa, *May* 4, 1847.

Extracts of a recent act of Congress, published in the general orders, No. 14, dated at the War Department, March 27, 1847, provide for and invite the tender of "the services of such of the volunteers now in Mexico who may, at the termination of the present term, voluntarily engage to serve during the war with Mexico."

The general order containing those extracts reached the general-in-chief at this place some nine days ago, and was immediately sent to the head-quarters of the volunteers for prompt circulation among the regiments present, and appealed to, viz: the Tennessee cavalry, the 3d and 4th Illinois infantry, the 1st and 2d Tennessee infantry, the Georgia infantry, and the Alabama infantry, whose several terms of service will, it is understood, expire in four, five, or six weeks.

The general-in-chief regrets to learn, through a great number of undoubted channels, that, in all probability, not one man in ten of those regiments, will be inclined to volunteer for the war. This pre-determination offers, in his opinion, no ground for reproach, considering the long, arduous, faithful and gallant services of those corps, however deeply all will regret the consequent and unavoidable delay in the prosecution of this war to an early and honorable peace; for the general-in-chief cannot, in humanity and good faith, cause regiments entitled, in a few weeks, to an honorable discharge, to advance farther from the coast in the pursuit of the enemy, and thereby throw them upon the necessity of returning to embark at Vera Cruz, at the season known to be, at that place, the most fatal to life.

Accordingly, the regiments of old volunteers, and the independent company of Kentucky volunteers, serving with this army, will stand ready, on the return of the large train from below, to march to Vera Cruz, and thence to embark for New Orleans, where they will be severally and honorably mustered out of the service of the United States, and paid off by the proper officers on duty there.

This order will be sent to those officers and the governor and commander of Vera Cruz, who has been instructed to have the necessary transports ready by the early arrival of the returning troops.

There is nothing in the foregoing intended to interfere with the invitation, presented by Congress and the President, to re-enlistments, on the part of the old volunteers. On the contrary, the general-in-chief ardently hopes that many new companies will be formed out of those old troops, and presented for continued service, according to that invitation. He will gladly accept them for the war, and cause them, if not embodied into battalions, to be temporarily attached to the weaker regiments of the regular army, as indicated in the President's orders, No. 14, above recited.

Horses of the Tennessee cavalry, as well as officers' horses, generally, if desired by their owners, who may decline re-volunteering, will be paid for by the quartermaster's department here, at a fair valuation. The same disposition may be made of saddles and bridles, if needed for the public service.

The four regiments of new volunteers present will be formed into a brigade under Brigadier General Quitman, who will designate one of the four for Jalapa and another for Perote, to constitute parts of the garrisons of those places. He will receive orders for the commencement of his march at general head-quarters.

Major General Patterson, rendered for the moment supernumerary with this army, will accompany the returning volunteers of his late gallant division, and render them such assistance on the way as he well knows how to give. He will report in person at Washington, or by letter from New Orleans, for further orders from the War Department.

This distinguished general officer will please accept the thanks of the general-in-chief, for the gallant, able and efficient support uniformly received from the second in rank of this army.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, *May* 6, 1847.

SIR: Having designated a regiment to constitute a part of the garrison at this place, you will advance, with the three remaining regiments of your brigade, by the national road to Perote, and there report yourself to Brevet Major General Worth, who has been regularly assigned to duty according to that brevet.

At Perote you will designate to Major General Worth another of your regiments, to constitute the principal part of the garrison of that castle.

I shall endeavor to hold the other two regiments of your brigade together for the remainder of the campaign.

As you will follow closely the first division of regulars, from Perote to Puebla, it is not deemed necessary to assign to your brigade an engineer, topographical engineer, or ordnance officer, as officers of those branches of the staff will be at the head of the movement.

With great respect, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brigadier General QUITMAN,
U. S. A., &c., &c., &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, *May* 6, 1847.

SIR: Brigadier General Quitman, with three regiments of his volunteer brigade and a train with some general supplies for the army, will march for Perote to-morrow morning. Herewith you will find a copy of my instructions to him.

You will perceive that a regiment of the same brigade is to constitute the principal part of the garrison of the castle of Perote. The remainder, artillerists, sufficient to serve the batteries, you will detach from your division.

That matter being attended to, and you being assured of the necessary transportation and supplies on the road, I wish you to advance with your division and Quitman's brigade, (two regiments of volunteers,) and take and hold Puebla.

No part of the force under your immediate orders will be advanced beyond Puebla, or detached in any direction, except for purposes strictly defensive, or to small distances for necessary supplies, until further instructions from me.

An assistant quartermaster is about to be sent to you, who may be left at Perote in charge of the depots you have caused to be collected at the latter place, and for the further purpose of satisfying, when in funds, any contracts made under your orders for supplies; or you may leave at Perote, for those purposes, the disbursing officer or officers now with you, and take the assistant quartermaster with you to Puebla.

If you commence the advance on Puebla in two, three, or four days, after being joined by the volunteer brigade, it will be sufficient, as I do not, at present, hope to reach Puebla myself, with the second division of regulars, or a part of it, in less than fifteen days, as I shall necessarily be detained here until the arrival of the heavy train that will leave Vera Cruz between the 9th and 12th instant, and may rest a day or two at Perote.

You are so well acquainted with all my plans and views—including the lively desire of conciliating the unoffending inhabitants of the country, by protecting their persons and property—and my confidence in your judgment, activity and intelligence, being unlimited, I deem it unnecessary to encumber you with further cautions or instructions.

Most truly, &c., &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Major General Worth,
Army, &c., &c., Perote.

No. 27.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Jalapa, May 7, 1847.

Sir: I have just received from Mr. Trist, chief clerk of the Department of State, a letter dated yesterday, at Vera Cruz, with which he has sent me two from you dated the 12th, and a third the 14th ultimo.

I enclose herewith a copy of my reply to Mr. Trist, and send one of your letters of the 12th—that relating to the custom-houses of Mexico—to Colonel Wilson, commanding at Vera Cruz, with instructions that he send a copy to Colonel Gates, commanding at Tampico, in order that your instructions relative to the collection of duties at the two ports may be duly executed.

I am too distant from the coast, and too much occupied with the business of the campaign, to charge myself with the execution of that letter.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy, *Secretary of War.*

Head-quarters of the Army,
Jalapa, May 7, 1847.

Sir: I have just received your note of yesterday, accompanied by communications to me from the Secretary of War, and one (sealed!) from the Department of State to the minister of foreign affairs of the republic of Mexico.

You are right in doubting whether there be a government, even *de facto*, in this republic. General Santa Anna, the nominal president, has been, until within a day or two, in the neighborhood of Oriziba, organizing bands of rancheros, banditti, or guerillas, to cut off stragglers of this army, and, probably, the very train, all important to us, which you propose to accompany into the interior; the safety of which train has detained me here and caused me a high degree of solicitude. Hence I regret that Colonel Wilson, commanding at Vera Cruz, has allowed himself, a second time, to be persuaded to detach, to bring up despatches, (for your accommodation,) a material portion of the force I had relied upon as the escort of that train. The other detachment to which I allude came up some days ago to escort Lieutenant Semmes, of the navy, duly accredited by Commodore Perry, to the Mexican minister of foreign affairs, to negotiate the exchange of Passed Midshipman Rogers, now a prisoner of war. That matter, also, seems to have been considered too important to be entrusted to my agency!

But, to return to the actual government of Mexico. Señor Anaya is, I believe, president, *ad interim*. But you may have learned that the Congress, after hearing of the affair of Cerro Gordo, passed many violent decrees, breathing war, to the uttermost, against the United States; declaring that the executive has no power, and shall have none, to conclude a treaty, or even an armistice, with the United States, and denouncing as a traitor any Mexican functionary who shall entertain either proposition. I have communicated a copy of those decrees to the War Department, and, until further orders thereupon, or until a change of circumstances, I very much doubt whether I can so far commit the honor of my government as to take any direct agency in forwarding the sealed despatch you have sent me from the Secretary of State of the United States.

On this delicate point, however, you will do as you please; and when, if able, I shall have advanced near to the capital, I may, at your instance, lend an escort to your flag of truce; and it may require a large fighting detachment to protect even a flag of truce against the rancheros and banditti who now infest the national road, all the way up to the capital.

I see that the Secretary of War proposes to degrade me, by requiring that I, the commander of this army, shall defer to you, the chief clerk of the Department of State, the question of continuing or discontinuing hostilities.

I beg to say to him and to you, that here, in the heart of a hostile country, from which, after a few weeks, it would be impossible to withdraw this army without a loss, probably, of half its numbers by the *vomito*, which army, from necessity, must soon become a *self-sustaining machine*, cut off from all supplies and reinforcements from home until, perhaps, late in November—not to speak of the bad faith of the government and people of Mexico—I say, in reference to those critical circumstances, this army must take *military* security for its own safety. Hence, the question of an armistice or no armistice is, most peculiarly, a *military* question, appertaining, of necessity, if not of universal right, in the absence of direct instructions, to the commander of the invading forces; consequently, if you are not clothed with military rank over me, as well as with diplomatic functions, I shall demand, under the peculiar circumstances, that, in your negotiations, if the enemy should entertain your overtures, you refer that question to me, and all the securities belonging to it. The safety of this army demands no less, and I am responsible for that safety, until duly superseded or recalled. Indeed, from the nature of the case, if the enemy, on your petition, should be willing to concede an armistice, he would, no doubt, demand the military guaranty of my signature, for his own safety.

Should you, under the exposition of circumstances I have given, visit the moveable head-quarters of this army, I shall receive you with the respect due to a functionary of my government; but whether you would find me here, at Perote, Puebla, or elsewhere, depends on events changeable at every moment.

The sealed despatch from the Department of State I suppose you to desire me to hold until your arrival, or until I shall hear farther from you.

I remain, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

N. P. Trist, Esq., *&c.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

War Department, *May* 31, 1847.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 6th instant, with copies of instructions to Generals Worth and Quitman, and Colonel Wilson. By these I learn that the volunteers whose term of service is limited to twelve months are on their return home. They have been discharged at an earlier period than was anticipated. The additional troops for your column will soon be with it in sufficient numbers to supply, and more than supply, the place of the discharged volunteers.

The reason for a temporary diversion of a part of these troops, of which you complain, has been explained, and I trust in a satisfactory manner, in a former communication from this department.

I am gratified by the intelligence of your extended progress into the enemy's country, and hope that your successful operations will accelerate the conclusion of a peace.

Your course hitherto, in relation to prisoners of war, both men and officers, in discharging them on parole, has been liberal and kind; but whether it ought to be still longer continued, or in some respects changed, has been under the consideration of the President, and he has directed me to communicate to you his views on the subject. He is not unaware of the great embarrassment their detention, or the sending of them to the United States, would occasion; but so far as relates to the officers, he thinks they should be detained until duly exchanged. In that case, it will probably be found expedient to send them, or most of them, to the United States. You will not, therefore, except for special reasons in particular cases, discharge the officers who may be taken prisoners, but detain them with you, or send them to the United States, as you shall deem most expedient.

It is an unpleasant duty to advert, as I feel constrained to do, to your letter of the 7th instant, and more particularly to the copy of one of the same date, therewith enclosed, addressed by you to Mr. Trist. With me it is a matter of sincere regret that a letter of such an extraordinary character was sent to that gentleman; and I cannot doubt it will be no less regretted by yourself on more reflection and better information. Such information you would have received had Mr. Trist delivered in person, as I did not doubt he would, my letter to you of the 14th instant, [ultimo,] with the despatch from the State Department to the Mexican minister of foreign relations. My letter should have secured you from the strange mistake into which you have fallen, by regarding him as the bearer of that despatch to the Mexican government, and yourself called on to aid in transmitting it. Had such been the true state of the case, I cannot perceive that you would have had any just ground of complaint, or any sufficient excuse for withholding the assistance required; but by looking at my letter you will discover your misapprehension. Mr. Trist was the bearer of that despatch to yourself—not to the Mexican government—and when he had delivered it into your hands his agency ceased; he had no discretion or judgment to exercise in regard to sending on or withholding it. This was a matter committed solely to yourself. I refer to the language of my letter, to show the entire correctness of this view of the subject: "You will transmit that despatch to the commander of the Mexican forces, with a request that it may be laid before his government, at the same time giving information that Mr. Trist, an officer from our department for foreign affairs, next in rank to its chief, is at your head-quarters, or on board the squadron, as the case may be." This is a positive instruction to yourself to send that despatch forward; and it is expected you will have acted upon it without waiting for the arrival of Mr. Trist at your head-quarters, if thereby any unnecessary delay was likely to result.

If you infer that the succeeding sentence in my letter controlled, or in any manner qualified, the President's order in regard to forwarding that despatch, you have been led into an error. Mr. Trist was directed to exhibit to you not only his instructions, but the projét of a treaty with which he had been furnished by his government. These documents would have fully disclosed to you "the objects of his mission," for the accomplishment of which you were requested to afford facilities. None of these objects had relation to the transmission of the despatch in question.

You have marked with a note of admiration the fact that the despatch was *sealed.* True, it was sealed; but the bearer who was charged with the delivery of it to you had a copy; and had he handed that despatch in person to you, as it was expected he would do, he would no doubt have exhibited that copy to your inspection.

A still more serious misconception has seized your mind in regard to an armistice. Before this time it is quite probable you will have read the instructions to the commissioner, whom you see fit to denominate "the chief clerk of the State Department;" and I trust that a knowledge of what they contain has dissipated all your distressing apprehensions of being degraded by me. My letter informed you that Mr. Trist was "clothed with diplomatic powers," and his instructions and the projét of a treaty which he carried with him have ere this apprized you that he is a commissioner, with full power to negotiate a peace. The treaty which he was authorized to conclude contains an article, as you will have perceived, which provides for a suspension of hostilities, but not until the treaty shall have been ratified by the Mexican government. Neither the considerations of humanity, nor sound policy, would justify the continuance of active military operations after a treaty of peace had been concluded and ratified on the part of Mexico, until the information of that fact could be communicated from Mexico to this place, and an order for the suspension of hostilities hence transmitted to the commanding general in that country. It will not be questioned that a commissioner of peace may be properly vested with the power of agreeing to a suspension of hostilities in a definitive treaty, negotiated and already ratified by one party, while waiting the ratification of the other. As the negotiator is the first to know the fact that a treaty has been concluded and so ratified, it is beyond dispute, proper that he should be directed to communicate the knowledge of that fact to the commanding general; and it cannot, in my view of the case, be derogatory to that officer to be placed under instructions to act with reference to that fact, when duly notified of it by the commissioner. The case cannot be made plainer, or your misapprehensions in regard to it more clearly pointed out, than by simply stating it as it must exist, if the contingency should fortunately happen on which you will be required to suspend hostilities. A commissioner of peace is sent by the President to your head-quarters, and he makes known to you his authority to receive from Mexico offers for concluding a peace. You are informed, by his instructions and the projét of a treaty which he is required to exhibit to you, that on the conclusion and ratification of a treaty of peace by Mexico, hostilities immediately thereafter are to cease. With all these facts fully made known to you in advance, you are directed by the President to suspend hostilities on receiving written notice from the commissioner that the contingency—the conclusion and ratification of a treaty of peace by Mexico—has happened. Under these circumstances, can you conceive that, as commanding general of the force in Mexico, you have the right to raise a question upon your duty to obey this direction, coming, as it does, through a proper channel, from your superior—the commander-in-chief? In my opinion, you could not have wandered further from the true view of the case, than by supposing that the President or myself has placed you in the condition of deferring "to the chief clerk of the Department of State the question of continuing or discontinuing hostilities." I cannot conceive that any well-founded exception can be taken to the order you have received in relation to suspending hostilities; and I am fully persuaded that if the contingency requiring you to act upon it shall ever occur, you will promptly carry it into full effect.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

No. 28.

[No. 28.] HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 20, 1847.

SIR: Less than half the train, and less than a third of the supplies, expected up about the 14th instant, at the date of my report No. 26, arrived. The quartermaster at Vera Cruz had over-estimated his number of wagons and animals, and the latter were found too feeble to transport full loads through the heat and sands of the low country. No money came by that train to the quartermaster or commissary, as none had arrived for either, at Vera Cruz, from New Orleans. The paymaster here received about two hundred and eighty thousand dollars—the half of his estimate for January, February, March, and April.

If it be expected, at Washington, as is now apprehended, that this army is to support itself by forced contributions levied upon the country, we may ruin and exasperate the inhabitants, and starve ourselves; for it is certain they would sooner remove or destroy the products of their farms, than allow them to fall into our hands without compensation. Not a ration for man or horse would be brought in, except by the bayonet, which would oblige the troops to spread themselves out many leagues to the right and left, in search of subsistence, and to stop all military operations.

Of money, there is but little in any part of the country, except in the hands of foreign miners and merchants, intended for exportation. None has come down as low as Jalapa, since we invested Vera Cruz; but we suppose that at Puebla, and beyond, we shall be able to sell drafts on the United States readily at par, or perhaps at a premium.

I know nothing of the receipts at the custom-houses of Vera Cruz, Tampico, &c. Probably they are but inconsiderable; but, if great, we could not, after this date, and when further advanced, draw upon them for the uses of this army.

Another train of wagons (one hundred and seventy) is just entering this city from Vera Cruz, under the escort of Captain Walker and Ruff's riflemen. If it has a second third of the essential supplies now long waited for—medicines, ammunition, clothing, salt, &c.,—I shall advance, having lost the hope of receiving further reinforcements, except some nine hundred recruits for the old regiments of this army, of which we have notice from the adjutant general at Washington. I shall send down, by convalescent officers and men principally belonging to the discharged volunteer regiments, a small train of wagons to meet these recruits, and to be added to any new means of transportation the quartermaster may have at Vera Cruz. When they come up, we shall lose, for months, all dependence on that depot.

I shall leave in garrison here the 1st artillery (five companies) serving as infantry, one troop of horse, the whole of the 2d Pennsylvania, and three companies of the 1st Pennsylvania regiments. Brevet Colonel Childs is designated as the governor and commander of the place.

The garrison of the castle of Perote will continue as at present; a detachment of artillerists to serve the batteries, a troop of horse, and seven companies of the 1st Pennsylvania volunteers; with Colonel Wynkoop, of the latter, as governor and commander.

Worth's and Quitman's divisions entered Puebla the 15th instant. Santa Anna, from Orizaba, preceded them a short time, and has, it is said, taken up a defensive position near Rio Frio, equidistant (14 leagues) from Puebla and the capital, with a force (variously reported) of from two thousand to four thousand men. If he stand, we shall assault him, with confidence, no matter what may be his numbers. The advance at Puebla has instructions, as I have heretofore reported, to wait there for the arrival of the reserve, (Twigg's division,) or until further orders.

I find that the train just in has brought up but a small part of the ammunition needed. Nevertheless, we shall advance without further delay.

I enclose herewith copies, in English and Spanish, of a proclamation I was induced to issue on the 11th instant. It was originally, under my directions, written in Spanish, at the instance of persons of very high standing and influence, some of them of the church, who suggested the topics and sentiments the most likely to find a response in the bosoms of the Mexicans, and to promote the cause of justice, moderation, and peace. To the cast of the proclamation I saw no American objection. Its effects, as far as we have heard, are very favorable; but the express (a Mexican) engaged by the deputation to take the printed copies to the capital was intercepted near Puebla.

Mr. Trist arrived here on the 14th instant. He has not done me the honor to call upon me. Possibly he has thought the compliment of a first visit was due to him! I learn that he is writing a reply to my answer to him dated the 7th instant. A copy of that answer I enclosed to you the moment it was written. It is not probable that I shall find leisure to read his reply, much less to give a rejoinder.

When I wrote to you and Mr. Trist late in the night of the 7th instant, to go down by a detachment of horse that I was obliged to despatch early the next morning, I had not time to defend the position you had forced me to assume; I shall now but glance at that position. The Hon. Mr. Benton has publicly declared, that if the law had passed making him general-in-chief of the United States' armies in Mexico, either as lieutenant general or as junior major general over seniors, the power would have been given him not only of agreeing to an armistice, (which would, of course, have appertained to his position,) but the much higher power of concluding a treaty of peace; and it will be remembered, also, that in my letter to Major General Taylor, dated June 12, 1846, written at your instance, and, as I understood at the time, approved by the cabinet, his power to agree to an armistice was merely adverted to in order to place upon it certain limitations. I understand your letter to me of the 14th ultimo as not only taking from me, the commander of an army under the most critical circumstances, all voice or advice in agreeing to a truce with the enemy, but as an attempt to place me under the military command of Mr. Trist; for you tell me that "should he make known to you, in writing, that the contingency has occurred in consequence of which the President is willing that further active military operations should cease, you will regard such notice as a direction from the President to suspend them until further orders from this department."

That is, I am required to respect the judgment of Mr. Trist here on passing events, purely military, as the judgment of the President, who is some two thousand miles off!

I suppose this is to be the second attempt of the kind ever made to dishonor a general-in-chief in the field, before or since the time of the French convention.

That other instance occurred in your absence from Washington, in June, 1845, when Mr. Bancroft, acting Secretary of War, instructed General Taylor in certain matters to obey the orders of Mr. Donaldson, chargé d'affaires in Texas; and you may remember the letter that I wrote to General Taylor, with the permission of both Mr. Bancroft and yourself, to correct that blunder.

The letter may be found on record in my office at Washington.

Whenever it may be the pleasure of the President to instruct me directly, or through any authorised channel, to propose or to agree to an armistice with the enemy, on the happening of any given contingency or contingencies, or to do any other military act, I shall most promptly and cheerfully obey him; but I entreat to be spared the personal dishonor of being again required to obey the orders of the chief clerk of the State Department as the orders of the constitutional commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States.

To Mr. Trist, as a functionary of my government, I have caused to be shown, since his arrival here, every proper attention. I sent the chief quartermaster and an aid-de-camp to show him the rooms I had ordered for him. I have caused him to be tendered a sentinel to be placed at his door and to receive his orders. I shall from time to time send him word of my personal movements, and I shall continue to show him all other attentions necessary to the discharge of any diplomatic functions with which he may be entrusted.

I have the honor to remain, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

P. S. May 21.—I put under cover portions of an unofficial letter just received from Major General Worth.

They are highly interesting. But one company, mounted, under Captain Wheat, was re-enlisted (for the war,) out of the whole of the old volunteers. It has just arrived from Vera Cruz.

The reserve will positively advance to-morrow. The deficiency in supplies from Vera Cruz has resulted, I find, not so much from the want of wagons and animals there, as from the want of drivers and conductors. Some 400 old volunteers engaged here for the wagons and pack mules broke off at Vera Cruz, and embarked with their respective companies. W. S.

[*Copy of letter referred to above.*]

Head-quarters of the Army,
Washington, July 5, 1845.

Sir: In the instructions to you from the acting Secretary of War, dated the 15th ultimo, an expression is used which might seem to place you, in certain matters, under the directions of the United States chargé d'affairs in Texas. I yesterday, on seeing those instructions for the first time, called the attention of both Mr. Secretary Marcy and Mr. Secretary Bancroft, to that expression, when both promptly agreed that the word *information*, or *advice*, ought to have been substituted "for directions." The true rule, on this point, is laid down in the letter to you from the War Department of the 28th of May last, which I find acknowledged in your report, just received, of the 18th ultimo. The views of the report are highly approved.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Maj. Gen. Z. Taylor.

True copy: R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

January 14, 1847.

Extracts of an unofficial letter of Major General Worth to Major General Scott, dated at

PUEBLA, *May* 19, 1847.

"Many supplies bespoken on the route, of persons exceedingly well disposed, have been kept back by menaces and the interposition of guerilla bands.

"I beg to suggest the convenience of securing as much corn as can be taken into the wagons and packed upon mules, pressed en route, particularly at *Venta el Penal*, around which, in short distances, there is a large amount and every disposition to sell.

"I commend the principal persons you will find there to special consideration. There must be the *semblance of coercion.*

"I incline to the belief that there may be some 6 to 800 of beggarly cavalry between us, *perdu*, to strike at some miserable straggler or a loosely conducted train; but no force that could be whipped to the assault of 100 of our men in compact order and good array.

"My intelligence is limited to the reports of spies; the concurring information of several sets amount to this: that yesterday and the day before Santa Anna's force abandoned the project of making a stand at San Martin, on the Rio Frio, (Tesmaluca,) where works had been constructed, having discovered, on more detailed examination, that both points could be easily turned; that the whole of his badly armed force is marching on the capital. Again, there are, as usual, abundance of rumors of heavy forces approaching from the south and southwest.

"We are rapidly accumulating supplies of the essentials, and could soon garner up sufficient for all our wants, with a few hundred cavalry to control actively a large circle and allay the fears of holders.

"It was most fortunate that I got hold of one copy of your proclamation. To-day I had a third edition struck off, and am now with hardly a copy on hand.

"It takes admirably, and my doors are crowded for it—with the people (of all classes) it takes admirably, and has produced more decided effects than all the blows from Palo Alto to Cerro Gordo.

"I have scattered them far and wide, and taken three chances to get them into the capital.

"I have already told you that those you sent were intercepted, as also all your communications.

"The elections came off in the States on the 15th. It is generally believed Herrera will succeed. Shots are being fired in the capital. A *pronunciamento* is hourly expected, and *this* is probably the secret of Santa Anna's march upon that point.

"He is *in extremis*. All agree that his day is passed.

"The archives, and much public property, has already been removed from the capital to Morales, whither the Congress is to go, if not already gone, as also most of the notables.

"Here we are greatly straitened for funds, but I think, through certain *high moral* influences, we may get along until you come up."

Respectfully communicated for the information of the Hon. Secretary of War. By command.

G. W. LAY,
Lieutenant and Military Secretary.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 21, 1847.

El General-en-gefe de los Egércitos de los Estados-Unidos de America, a la nacion Megicana.

MEGICANOS: Los ultimos sucesos de la guerra y las providencias que en consecuencia ha dictado vuestro gobierno: me ponen en el deber de dirijirme á vosotros para demostrares verdades que ignorais, porque os las ocultan maliciosamente. No quiero que me creais por mis palabras, aunque tiene derecho para que lo crean el que jamas ha faltado á ella, sino que juzgueis de estas verdades, por los hechos que están á la vista y á la calificacion de todos vosotros.

Cualquiera que fuera el orígen de esta guerra que mi nacion se vió obligada á emprender por causas imprescindibles, que entiendo desconoce la mayor parte de la nacion Megicana, lo consideramos como una fatalidad, porque siempre lo es una guerra para las dos partes beligerantes, y la razon y la justicia se ponen en duda, si no se desconocen enteramente por ambos lados, creyendo cada cual que él las tiene. La prueba de esta verdad la teneis los Megicanos lo mismo que nosotros; pues en Mégico, así como en los Estados-Unidos, ecsistieron y ecsisten dos partidos oquestos, que desean la paz el uno y la guerra el otro. Pero los gobiernos tienen deberes sagrados de los que no pueden prescindir, y muchas veces estos deberes imponen por conveniencias nacionales un silencio y una reserva que algunas veces desagradan á la mayoría de los que hacen la oposicion por miras puramenta personales ó particulares, y que no deben considerar los gobiernos, suponiendo que la nacion tiene en ellos la confianza que merece un magistrado que ella misma eligió.

Razones de alta política y de interes continental Americano comprometieron los sucesos apesar de la circunspeccion del gabinete de Washington, que deseando ardientemente poner un término á todas sus diferencias con Mégico, no perdonó recursos de cuantos fueron compatibles con su decoro y dignidad para llegar á tan deseado fin; y cuando alimentaba la mas lisonjera esperanza de obtener por medio de su franca esplicacion y del razonamiento sometido al juicio y cordura del virtuoso y patriótico gobierno del General D. J. Herrera, la desgracia menos esperado hizo desaparecer aquella grata esperanza, y á la vez obstruyó todos los caminos que pudieran conducir á una transacion honrosa para los dos na-

ciones. El nuevo gobierno desconoció los intereses nacionales así como los continentales Americonos, y eligió ademas las influencias estrañas mas oquestas á estos intereses y mas funestas para el porvenir de la libertad Megicana y del sistema republicano que los Estados-Unidos tienen un deber de conservar y proteger. El deber, el honor y el propio decoro nos puso en la necesidad de no perder un tiempo que violentaban los hombres del partido monárquico, porque era preciso no perder momento, y obrámos con la actividad y decision necesarias en casos tan urgentes, para evitar así la complicacion de intereses que podrian hacer mas dificil y comprometida nuestra situacion.

De neuvo en el curso de la guerra civil fué derrocado vuestro gobierno del General Paredes, y nosotros no pudimos menos que creer que esto seria un bien, porque cualquiera otro personel que representára al gobierno seria menos iluso, á la vez que mas patriota y mas prudente, si habia de atender al bien comun considerando y pesando todas las probabilidades, su fuerza, elementos, y sobre todo la opinion mas general respecto de resultados positivos de la guerra nacional. Nos equivocamos nosotros, como acaso se equivocaron los Megicanos tambien, al juzgar de las intenciones verdaderas del General Santa Anna, à quien ellos llamaron y nuestro gobierno permitió regresar.

En este estado, la nacion Megicana ha visto cuales han sido los resultados que todos lamentan, y nosotros sinceramente, porque apreciamos como es debido el valor y la noble decision de los desgracioados que van al combate, mal conducidos, peor dirijidos, y casi siempre violentados por el engaño ó la perfidia.

Somos testigos, y como parte afectada no se nos tachará de parciales, cuando hemos lamentado con admiracion, que el heróico comportamiento de la guarnicion de Veracruz en la valiente defenza qu hizo, fué infamado por el general que acaba de ser derrotado y puesto en vergonzosa fuga por un número muy inferior al de las fuerzas que mandaba, en Buena Vista: que este general premio á los pronunciados en Mégico, siendo promovedores de la guerra civil, y ultrajó á los que singularmente se acababan de distinguir resistiendo mas allá de lo que podia esperarse, con una decision admirable.

Por último, el sangriento suceso de Cerro Gordo ha puesto en evidencia á la nacion Megicana lo que razonablemente deberá esperar si por mas tiempo continúa desconociendo la verdadera situacion á que la han conducido algunos de sus generales á quienes mas ha distinguido y en los que mas ha confidado.

Dolor y lágrimas causaria al hombre de mas duro corazon contemplar los campos de battallia en Mégico un minuto despues del último tiro. Los generales á quienes la nacion ha pagado por tantos años, sin que la sean útiles, con algunas honrosas escepciones, el dia que los ha necesitado, han servido de perjuicio con su mal egemplo ó su impericia. Allí entre los muertos y los heridos no se ven pruebas de honor militar, porque están casi reducidos á la triste suerte del soldado, y esta ha sido en todas ocasiones desde Palo Alto hasta Cerro Gordo, quedar los muertos insepultos y los heridos abandonados á la clemencia y caridad del vencedor; y soldados que van á batirse con conocimiento de esperarles esta recompensa, bien merecian ser reconocidos por los mejores del mundo, porque no los estimula ni una gloria efimera, ni un suspiro, ni un recuerdo, y ni siquiera un sepulcro.

Pues bien, contemplad ahora Megicanos honorados, la suerte de los ciudadanos pacíficos y laboriosos en todas las clases de vuestra sociedad. Los bienes de la iglesia amenazados y presentados como aliciente para la revolucion y la anarquía; la fortuna de los ricos propietarios señalada para rapiña de los perversos; el comerciante y el artesano, el labrador y el fabricante agoviados de con, tribuciones, alcabalas, estancos, derechos de consumorodeado de guardas y empleados de las odiosas aduanas interiores. El literato y el legista, el hombre libre de saber que se atreve á hablar perseguido sin ser juzgado por algun partido ó por los mismos gobernantes que abusan del poder; los criminales sin castigo y puestos en libertad, como los que estaban en la fortaleza de Perote ¿cual es pues, Megicanos, la libertad de que gozais?

Yo no creo que los Megicanos hijos del siglo presente les falte el valor para confesar errores que no les deshonran y para adoptar un sistema de verdadera libertad, de paz, y union con sus hermanos vecinos del Norte.

Tampoco puedo creer que ignoren la infamia con que nos ultrajan en los periódicos para concitar á la rebelion; no, el espiritu público no se crea ni ce reanima con falsedades. Nosotros no hemos profanado vuestros templos, ni abusado de vuestras mugeres, ni ocupado vuestra propiedad, como os lo quieren hacer creer, y lo decimos con orgullo y lo acreditamos con vuestros mismos obispos y con los curas de Tampico, Tuspan, Matamoros, Monterey, Veracruz, y Jalapa; con todos los religiosos y autoridades civiles y vecinos de los pueblos todos que hemos ocupado. Nosotros adoramos al mismo Dios, y una gran parte de nuestro egército, así como de la poblacion de los Estados-Unidos, somos catolicos como vosotros: castigamos el delito donde quiera que le hallamos y premiamos al mérito y á la virtud.

El egército de los Estados-Unidos respeta y respetará siempre la propiedad particular de toda clase, y la propiedad de la Inglesia Megicana; y des graciado de aquel que así no lo hiciere! donde nosotros estemos.

Megicanos, lo pasado no puede ya remediarse; pero lo futuro puede precaverse todavía: repetidas veces os he manifestado que el gobierno y pueblo de los Estados-Unidos desea la paz, desea vuestra sincera amistad. Abandonad pues rancias preocupaciones y dejad de ser el juguete de la ambicion particular y conducios como una nacion grande Americana; dejad de una vez esos hábitos de colonos y sabed ser verdaderamente libres, verdaderamente republicanos, y muy pronto podeis ser muy ricos y muy felices, pues teneis todos los elementos para serlo, mas *pensad que sois Americanos* y que no ha de venir de Europa vuestra felicitad.

Deseo en conclusion manifestar, y con igual franqueza, que si necesario fuese vendria muy pronto un egército de cien mil hombres, y que los Estados-Unidos no terminarian sus diferencias con Mégico, teniendo que hacerlo por las armas, de un modo incierto, ni precario, y menos deshonroso, y yo agraviaria á la parte ilustrada de este pais si dudára que ellos conocen esta verdad.

La autorizacion para forma guerrillas que nos hostilicen, os aseguro no producirá sino males al pais y ningun mal á nuestro egército que sabrá precaverse y proceder contra ellos; y si, lejos de calmar los ánimos y las pasiones procurais irritarlas nos pondreis en el duro caso de las represálias y entónces no podreis ni culparnos de las consecuencias que recaerán sobre vosotros.

Marcho con mi egército para Puebla y Mègico, no os lo oculto; desde estas capitales os volveré á hablar; deseo la paz, la amistad y la union; á vosotros os toca elegir si preferis continuar la guerra; de todos modos, estad seguros que nunca falta rá á su palabra el general.

WINFIELD SCOTT.
Cuartel General del Egército.

JALAPA, *Mayo* 11 *de* 1847.

The general-in-chief of the armies of the United States of America, to the Mexican nation.

MEXICANS: The late events of the war, and the measures adopted in consequence by your government, make it my duty to address you, in order to lay before you truths of which you are ignorant, because they have been criminally concealed from you. I do not ask you to believe me singly on my word—though he who has not been found false has a claim to be believed—but to judge for yourselves of these truths, from facts within the view and scrutiny of you all.

Whatever may have been the origin of this war, which the United States were forced to undertake by insurmountable causes, we regard it as an evil. War is ever such to both belligerents; and the reason and justice of the case, if not unknown on both sides, are in dispute, and claimed by each. You have proof of this truth as well as we; for in Mexico, as in the United States, there have existed, and do exist, two opposite parties—one desiring peace; another, war.

Governments, however, have sacred duties to perform, from which they cannot swerve; and these duties frequently impose, from national considerations, a silence and a reserve that displease, at times, the majority of those who, from views purely personal or private, are found in opposition; to which governments can pay little attention, expecting the nation to repose in them the confidence due to a magistracy of its own selection.

Considerations of high policy and of continental American interests precipitated events, in spite of the circumspection of the cabinet at Washington. This cabinet, ardently desiring to termi-

nate all differences with Mexico, spared no efforts compatible with honor and dignity. It cherished the most flattering hopes of attaining this end by frank explanations and reasonings addressed to the judgment and prudence of the virtuous and patriotic government of General Herrera. An unexpected misfortune dispelled these hopes, and closed every avenue to an honorable adjustment. Your new government disregarded your national interests as well as those of continental America, and yielded, moreover, to foreign influences the most opposed to those interests—the most fatal to the future of Mexican liberty, and of that republican system which the United States hold it a duty to preserve and to protect. Duty, honor, and dignity, placed us under the necessity of not losing a season, of which the monarchical party was fast taking advantage. As not a moment was to be lost, we acted with a promptness and decision suited to the urgency of the case, in order to avoid a complication of interests which might render our relations more difficult and involved.

Again: in the course of civil war, the government of General Paredes was overthrown. We could not but look upon this as a fortunate event, believing that any other administration, representing Mexico, would be less deluded, more patriotic, and more prudent—looking to the common good, weighing probabilities, strength, resources, and, above all, the general opinion as to the inevitable results of a national war. We were deceived—as perhaps you, Mexicans, were also deceived—in judging of the real intentions of General Santa Anna, whom you recalled, and whom our government permitted to return.

Under this state of things the Mexican nation has seen the results lamented by all, and by us most sincerely; for we appreciate, as is due, the valor and noble decision of those unfortunate men who go to battle, ill-conducted, worse cared for, and almost always enforced by violence, deceit, or perfidy.

We are witnesses—and we shall not be taxed with partiality, as a party interested, when we lament with surprise—that the heroic behavior of the garrison of Vera Cruz, in its valiant defence, has been aspersed by the general who had just been routed and put to shameful flight at Buena Vista, by a force far inferior to his own; that the same general rewarded the insurgents of the capital—promoters of civil war—and heaped outrage on those who had just acquired for themselves singular distinction by a resistance beyond expectation, and of admirable decision.

Finally, the bloody event of Cerro Gordo has plainly shown the Mexican nation what it may reasonably expect, if it longer continues blind to its real situation—a situation to which it has been brought by some of its generals, whom it has most distinguished, and in whom it has most confided.

The hardest heart would have been moved to grief in contemplating any battle-field of Mexico, a moment after the last struggle. Those generals whom the nation has paid without service rendered, for so many years, have, in the day of need, with some honorable exceptions, but served to injure her by their bad example or unskilfulness. The dead and wounded on those fields received no marks of military distinction, sharing alike the sad fate which has been the same from Palo Alto to Cerro Gordo; the dead remained unburied, and the wounded abandoned to the clemency and charity of the victor. Soldiers who go to battle, knowing they have such reward to look for, deserve to be classed with the most heroic; for they are stimulated by no hope of glory, nor remembrance, nor a sigh—not even a grave.

Again contemplate, honorable Mexicans, the lot of peaceful and industrious citizens in all classes of your country. The possessions of the church menaced, and presented as an allurement to revolution and anarchy; the fortunes of rich proprietors pointed out for the plunder of armed ruffians; the merchant and the mechanic, the husbandman and the manufacturer, burdened with contributions, excises, monopolies, duties on consumption, and surrounded by officers and collectors of these odious internal customs; the man of letters and the legislator; the freemen of knowledge, who dares to speak, persecuted, without trial, by some faction, or by the very rulers who abuse their power; and criminals, unpunished, are set at liberty, as were those of Perote. What, then, Mexicans, is the liberty of which you boast?

I will not believe that Mexicans of the present day want the courage to confess errors which do not dishonor them, or to adopt a system of true liberty—one of peace and union with their brethren and neighbors of the north.

Neither can I believe Mexicans ignorant of the infamy of the calumnies put forth by the press, in order to excite hostility against us. No; public spirit cannot be created nor animated by falsehood. We have not profaned your temples, nor abused your women, nor seized your property, as they would have you believe. We say it with pride, and we confirm it by an appeal to your bishops and the curates of Tampico, Tuzpan, Matamoras, Monterey, Vera Cruz, and Jalapa; to all the clergy, civil authorities, and inhabitants of all the places we have occupied.

We adore the same God; and a large portion of our army, as well as of the people of the United States, is Catholic like yourselves. We punish crime wherever we find it, and reward merit and virtue.

The army of the United States respects, and will ever respect, private property of every class, and the property of the Mexican church. Wo to him who does not—where we are.

Mexicans: the past is beyond remedy, but the future may yet be controlled. I have repeatedly declared to you that the government and people of the United States desire peace—desire your sincere friendship. Abandon, then, state prejudices; cease to be the sport of private ambition; and conduct yourselves like a great American nation. Abandon at once those old colonial habits, and learn to be truly free—truly republican. You may then soon attain prosperity and happiness, of which you possess all the elements; but *remember that you are Americans*, and that your happiness is not to come from Europe.

I desire, in conclusion, to say to you, with equal frankness, that, were it necessary, an army of one hundred thousand Americans would soon be among you; and that the United States, if forced to terminate, by arms, their differences with you, would not do it in an uncertain or precarious, or still less in a dishonorable manner. It would be an insult to the intelligent people of this country to doubt their knowledge of our power.

The system of forming guerilla parties to annoy us, will, I assure you, produce only evils to this country, and none to our army, which knows how to protect itself, and how to proceed against such cut-throats; and if, so far from calming resentments and passions, you try to irritate, you will but force upon us the hard necessity of retaliation. In that event, you cannot blame us for the consequences which will fall upon yourselves.

I shall march with this army upon Puebla and Mexico. I do not conceal this from you. From those capitals I may again address you. We desire peace, friendship, and union; it is for you to choose whether you prefer continued hostilities. In either case, be assured I will keep my word.

Head-quarters of the Army, *Jalapa*, *May* 11, 1847.

War Department,
Washington, *June* 14, 1847.

Sir: In my letter of the 17th ultimó, I sent you several printed copies of the seventeenth section of "An act to make provision for an additional number of general officers, and for other purposes," and requested that measures might be taken to secure the benefits of that section to the non-commissioned officers and privates entitled to them. When that letter was written, I was under the impression that the means by which the President is to acquire the information, to satisfy him that privates have so conducted themselves as to be entitled to certificates, were not indicated in the act of Congress. Upon a more careful examination of that act, it is believed that this is not correct. By virtue of the terms "*in like manner*," used in reference to granting these certificates, it has been determined that they are to be issued by the President, on the "recommendation of the commanding officer of the regiment" to which the privates belonged; and it is very questionable whether he can issue them without such recommendation. It is therefore proper, that those who may consider themselves entitled to the distinction of a certificate and the allowance of extra pay, should be informed of the construction given to the act, that the recommendations of the commanding officer of the regiment is deemed necessary.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding United States Army, Mexico.

P. S. As the duties, in relation to the trade, and the collection of duties as contributions at the ports of Vera Cruz and Tampico, have been devolved upon the governors of those places, and they have communicated with me on the subject, my reply and suggestions relating thereto have been directly addressed to them.

War Department, *June* 15, 1847.

Sir: I have received your letter of the 20th of May, and regret to learn that you have been disappointed in your expectations in regard to receiving supplies and munitions from the depot at Vera Cruz. This disappointment was caused, as appears by the last paragraph in that letter, by the failure of the arrangement made with persons who engaged to accompany the train as teamsters.

I have received and laid before the President the copy of your proclamation to the Mexican nation of the 11th of May. The considerations you have presented to the people of Mexico as inducements to them to wish for peace, and to concur in measures for the accomplishment of that desirable object, are well selected and ably enforced. As it could not have been your design to enter into a full discussion of the causes which led to the war, it is not to be taken as an authoritative exposition of the views of the Executive in this respect, but he regards it as a document containing "topics and sentiments the most likely to find a response in the bosoms of the Mexicans, and to promote the cause of justice, moderation, and peace." Such were properly the scope and end of the proclamation, and most ably have they been carried out.

You again advert to the subject presented in your letter of the 7th ultimo to Mr. Trist, and appear still to be laboring under an unaccountable misconception in regard to it. My letter of the 31st of May (a copy of which I herewith transmit) presents this matter in its true light. It will show you how far you have misled yourself, and how causelessly you have indulged in complaints, better characterized as reproofs, against the President and this department.

The President would not have deemed it proper that I should advert again to this subject, but for the apprehension he has that your course may obstruct the measures he has taken to procure a peace. It does not appear, from any communication made by you to this department, that you have executed or attempted to execute the order which you have received to forward the despatch from the Secretary of State addressed to the Mexican secretary of foreign affairs. The President is, however, unwilling to believe that you have not done your duty in this respect. If it has not been sent, he presumes that you have not been able to send it, and that you will, in due time, explain the causes which compelled you to detain it.

My letter, taken by itself, neither sustains nor excuses such an interpretation as you have given to it; and, taken in connexion with the facts which Mr. Trist was directed to communicate to you, and which it was expected would have been communicated with that letter, shows how idle it is to imagine that there was any attempt to place you "under the military command of Mr. Trist," or that you were "required to respect the judgment of Mr. Trist here (in Mexico) on passing events purely military, as the judgment of the President, who is some two thousand miles off." The respect due to yourself as well as that due to the President, who had placed you in chief command of our armies in Mexico, should have made you extremely reluctant to adopt such a conclusion, even on adequate proof of the fact; and to me it seems, as I am sure it will appear to others, strange indeed that you have been able to extract any such inference from my letter. You and Mr. Trist are both functionaries of the government of the United States, with important public interests confided to each in his respective sphere of action; cordial co-operation was expected; duty imposed it; the public good, the cause of humanity, demanded it. If there has been a failure in this respect—and from the tenor of your despatch the President fears that there has been—a high responsibility rests somewhere.

In relation to the direction for an armistice, or the suspension of hostilities, the President, after duly considering all you have said on the subject, does not doubt that it was an order proper and right for him to give, and consequently one which you were bound to obey. He sincerely regrets your strange misapprehension of it; and he is wholly unable to conceive how you can reconcile with duty and subordination the making of it a topic of remark, I may say of incidental reproof of your common superior, in an official communication to a subordinate officer in another branch of the public service.

The information recently received here has caused a painful apprehension that Colonel Sours, who was bearer of despatches from this department to you, was murdered between Vera Cruz and Jalapa. I herewith send copies of the communications from this department which were entrusted to him.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General W. Scott,
Commanding U. S. A. in Mexico.

N. B.—The following is an extract from a copy of an official letter purporting to have been written by you to Lieutenant Semmes, of the navy, dated head-quarters, Jalapa, May 9, 1847.

[Extract.]

"But there is at hand another functionary, who, under very recent instructions from the President of the United States, may perhaps claim to supersede me in the business of exchanging prisoners of war, as in other military arrangements. Mr. Trist, chief clerk of the Department of State, appointed minister or commissioner to Mexico, has arrived at Vera Cruz, and may be at this place with the train expected up in a few days. Perhaps you had better refer the business of your mission to him. I only make the suggestion."

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, *March* 14, 1848.

SIR: In one of my letters to General Scott, (called for by a late resolution of the House of Representatives,) there is a quotation from a letter of the general to Lieutenant Semmes, of the navy. It is deemed, by the President, but fair towards General Scott, that the whole correspondence on the matter, to which the quotation in my letter relates, should be sent to Congress. I therefore request to be furnished with it for that purpose. The correspondence related to measures taken for the release of Lieutenant Rogers, of the United States navy.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Hon. J. Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
March 15, 1848.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th instant, and, in compliance with your request, transmit to you copies of the correspondence on file in this department to which you refer.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Papers furnished by the Navy Department, in compliance with the foregoing request.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
March 27, 1847.

SIR: Transmitted herewith are copies of letters received at this department from James Rogers, esq., dated the 21st and 25th instant, in reference to the captivity of his son, Passed Midshipman Robert C. Rogers, by the Mexican authorities.

Your earnest and immediate attention is invited to the case of Midshipman Rogers, and the seaman in captivity with him, There is no principle of the laws of nations on which Mr. Rogers can be regarded as a spy. As an officer of the navy, he was attached on duty to one of our national vessels of war operating against Mexico, as a public enemy. He was engaged in a reconnoissance, with the insignia on his person which afforded full evidence of his character of an officer of the United States navy. And you will make known, if you find it necessary to secure to Mr. Rogers the treatment due to him as a prisoner of war, and in such mode as shall not be deemed offensive as a menace, that the punishment of this young officer as a spy will be regarded as an unjust departure from the humane interpretation of the laws of war, adopted by all civilized nations, and will be met by the severest retaliation. The kind and liberal treatment extended to our officers and men who have had the misfortune to fall into the hands of the Mexican forces, and which, without boast, I may state has been fully reciprocated towards their officers and men, prisoners with us, does not permit me to expect that the Mexican government will make a cruel and unjust exception in the case of Mr. Rogers. But the President deems it his duty to urge the case on your immediate attention, that the anxieties of his friends may be relieved.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Commodore M. C. PERRY,
Commanding U. S. naval forces, Gulf of Mexico.

BOOTH HURST,
Near Newcastle, March 21, 1847.

SIR: I beg leave to express to you my thanks for the extract from the despatch from Commodore Connor to the department, and the letter from Doctor Wright, transmitted to me with your note under date of the 12th instant. The expectations expressed in each of them that my son would be soon released from his captivity, relieved myself and his friends of much anxiety. But the mail of this day has brought me intelligence very unfavorable in its aspect. Short extracts from two of the letters, and also others previously received, I ask permission to lay before you.

Doctor Wright, under date of February 21st, says:

"The enclosed note from your son, addressed to me, will give you intelligence of his having been ordered to Perote. I also have learned, from other sources, that he left Vera Cruz on the day specified, or the day after—the 15th or 16th. We have no hint of the occasion for this rigor, and are left to conjecture."

Extract of a letter from my son.

"QUARTEL DEL REGT'S, No. 2,
Vera Cruz, February 15, 1847.

* * The fact of my being a prisoner, will readily suggest an excuse for the shortness of my letters. My opportunities for writing are those of chance. This must be brief, for I have just received marching orders for Perote. I must confess that my impressions of this place, derived from the accounts of persons who have visited it in my capacity, are not of the most favorable char-

acter. But, in spite of these pre-conceptions, I welcomed my orders with much pleasure; for any change will be preferable to my present confinement, which has been irksome in the extreme for some days past.

"A change of governors brought a difference in my treatment, corresponding to their respective characters. Formerly, I was permitted to take exercise, and the salutary refreshment of the bath, under the charge of Colonel Caranova, and to see my English friends. But, latterly, I have been confined to one apartment, and denied intercourse with all. I have endured the rigors of my situation with tolerable fortitude, and preserved an equable temper, my temptations to irrascibility to the contrary notwithstanding. Whether, in the situation to which I am about to be removed, there will be greater or less demand for the support of philosophy, is soluable alone by absolute experience.

"I have received a letter from General La Vega, who is in Mexico, saying, that he will exert his influence to have me liberated, or sent to Jalapa—certainly a more agreeable place than Perote. It is written very kindly and commiseratingly. He addresses me as his "dear friend," and asks me to apply to him for anything that I may wish, or in any strait that I may be placed. I hope much advantage from his great influence and reputed sincerity.

"So you see that I can say nothing in reference to freedom from my 'durance vile.'. I may receive it soon, or it may not be for long, long months. What adds to the pain of my position, is, the anxiety of mother—her constant self-torturing fancies and imaginary evils. I deem myself safe from physical violence. If I am not really so, what avails complaint? I am sure that I can manfully suffer the *worst* that the enemy can inflict.

"*It is my duty to tell you that my case is yet before a tribunal. I was not aware of this until informed by General La Vega.* When they will render their decision, it is impossible to say; for delay is peculiarly their national characteristic. At first they were for shooting me. I was denounced as a spy by the press of the city, and the belligerent editors demanded the penalty from the government.

"This will be my last letter for some time to come. My remoteness from all lines of communication, and the special orders against my sending or receiving letters, will prevent me from apprising you of my well-being.

"This vicissitude may return me to you a better, a wiser man—one who has found the jewel from adversity, and who has been tutored by experience. May my tears now be my baptism and sponsors for the future."

Extract from a letter dated December 25.

"I am undergoing a careful investigation. I was questioned as to my motives and object in coming on shore, and as to the uses of a small compass and spy-glass in my possession. My replies were amusing when I consented to answer, and just as vague and farcical as possible. I told them I should answer nothing, except when it suited me; and that if they hoped to derive any knowledge of my movements, and those of the squadron, from me, they would be disappointed. They brought one of the crew of the Creole, to recognise whether I assisted at her destruction. He said I was one of the party—information I was willing they should possess. I asserted to them, I was captured in the uniform of an officer, and this fact alone was all they should know from me. I am told the attorney general has transmitted his opinion to the government, and I now await its decision."

Extract from a letter dated January 17, 1847.

"My situation was, at first, critical; for the *advising power decided me a spy.* The commander-in-chief overruled this decision, and reference was made to the president.

"Although I cannot complain of a want of personal kindness, yet I feel that this government has not treated me with that courtesy that is ever due an officer in my situation. It is an inexcusable harshness to confine me so long; to deprive me of all liberty, and leave me unprovided with the common necessaries of life. General Landero told me yesterday, that I would very soon be liberated on parole, or sent in the interior, where I would be unrestrained until exchanged."

As a parent, I cannot do less than I now do, to make known to the proper department of the government the material facts which are to be gathered from the preceding extracts. In relation to his capture, it is certain he was taken in an open act of war, commanding an armed party, and in uniform, with side-arms. It is also certain he has been placed upon trial before a *civil tribunal,* which has made an adverse decision upon a question, which, if carried out, would reach his life; and he is now informed, from an authentic source, this outrage upon his rights is still hanging over him, yet in suspense.

It is true, Commodore Connor, as well as himself, has received assurance of an early liberation. But another commandant, General Morales comes into power, (as stated in one of his letters,) and my son is subjected to unusual severity in his imprisonment, and sent, with the seaman Fox, to the castle of Perote, under strong guard, to be held in close confinement. This would disturb me but little, except from its connexion with the other matters—*a trial and conviction by a civil tribunal, now unreversed.*

In conclusion, I beg leave to say there is involved in these extraordinary proceedings, matters of high importance to all who bear arms, and which have claims upon the government entirely apart from the case of the humble individual whose honor and safety are as dear to *me* as life itself.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

JAMES ROGERS.

To the Hon. John Y. Mason,
Secretary of the Navy.

BOOTH HURST,
Near Newcastle, March 25, 1847.

SIR: I herewith enclose a letter, received yesterday, which, in connection with the extracts in my communication to you of the 21st instant, shows the critical condition of my son; and that the Mexican authorities have now shut out all conclusion that he is held as a prisoner of war.

The influence of deep family distress leaves me nothing to say, except to express an earnest hope, in the language of the resolutions of the legislature of his native State, "that the power of the United States may be immediately interposed to protect him from outrage, and to procure his early and honorable release."

I have the honor to be, with much respect, your obedient servant,
JAMES ROGERS.

The Hon. JOHN Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy.

WASHINGTON CITY, *March* 23, 1847.

SIR: In answer to your letter of yesterday, which reached me this morning, I beg to state that on my return from Mexico to Jalapa, I learned that Mr. Rogers had been transferred to the fortress of Perote. On my arrival at Vera Cruz, 26th February last, I enquired from the commanding general the reasons which had induced him to send Mr. Rogers to that fortress, and his answer was, that it had been in consequence of an order from the supreme government. But he informed me, at the same time, that, having since received orders from the government to continue the trial of Mr. Rogers, that he had on that same day written to the governor of Perote to again return him to Vera Cruz. At the request of the commander and officers of the revenue cutter Forward, as well as from my own feeling in behalf of your brother, I solicited for him the kindest treatment, and General Morales, the commanding general of Vera Cruz, who is a particular friend of mine, promised me that he would be well attended to—of which I am quite certain, knowing, as I do, the honorable and generous disposition of this gentleman.

I believe that it will be attempted to try Mr. Rogers as a spy, but my impression and that of many others is, that he will be acquitted.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
A. Y. N. ATOCHA.

WILLIAM H. ROGERS, Esq.,
Wilmington, Delaware.

U. S. Flag Ship Mississippi,
Anton Lizardo, April 29, 1847.

Sir: As an earnest of my desire to carry out the wishes of the President and yourself, in regard to Passed Midshipman Rogers, I have despatched Lieutenant R. Semmes, as a special messenger, to Mexico, to demand, in person, the release of Mr. Rogers.

The accompanying copies of papers relating to the subject, will fully explain my object in sending Lieutenant Semmes.

With great respect, I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Hon. John Y. Mason,
Secretary of the Navy.

U. S. Frigate Raritan,
Anton Lizardo, April 27, 1847.

Sir: In obedience to your verbal instructions, I proceeded yesterday afternoon to the city of Vera Cruz, and had an interview with Colonel Wilson, of the United States army, the governor of the city, and afterwards with General La Vega.

Upon my mentioning to the former your desire of sending me to the city of Mexico, to effect the exchange of Passed Midshipman Rogers, he politely offered to do everything in his power to forward your views and put me in communication with General Scott. He called with me on Quartermaster Hetzel, and it was arranged that I should be provided with a couple of horses and an escort of twenty mounted men, if possible; but if, from any unforseen cause, it should be impossible to furnish a special escort, I was to start with the first wagon train.

From General La Vega I learned that Passed Midshipman Rogers was, at last accounts, at Puebla—he having been recently removed thither from Perote. His case is in the hands of the federal government, and has been referred to a military commission, which, as yet, has made no decision.

I informed General La Vega of the determination of our government to demand his release, and, in the event of this not being acceded to, to retaliate upon any Mexican prisoners that might be in our power, the same treatment which Mr. Rogers should receive at the hands of his countrymen. He replied that he was one of those who had not regarded Mr. Rogers as a spy; that he had no apprehensions for his safety, and that his life was perfectly secure. He says the proper person to whom to address your despatch on the subject, will be the minister of foreign relations, Señor Don Manuel Baranda.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. SEMMES,
Lieutenant.

Commodore M. C. Perry,
Com. home squadron, U. S. steamer Mississippi.

U. S. Flag Ship Mississippi,
Anton Lizardo, April 27, 1847.

Your Excellency: I am instructed by the Secretary of the Navy, and, through him, by the President of the United States, to invite the immediate attention of the Mexican government to the case of Passed Midshipman Robert C. Rogers, of the United States navy, now understood to be held in close confinement by the military authorities of Mexico.

When Mr. Rogers was made prisoner, he was attached to the United States brig Somers, one of the vessels of war engaged at the time in the blockade of Vera Cruz, and operating against Mexico as a public enemy. Whilst thus engaged, he landed on the Mexican shore, near to Vera Cruz, for the purpose of reconnoissance, having the ulterior object, undoubtedly, of inflicting injury on Mexico; but without concert with, and having no treasonable intention of corrupting any Mexican citizen. As proof of the integrity of his intentions, he went in no feigned character; he had on his person the proper arms and uniform of an officer, and was accompanied by armed companions.

Under these circumstances, the pretension of the Mexican government to hold him in rigorous confinement and to try him as a spy, has no sanction in any recognized law among civilized nations. And it can in no respect be submitted to by the President of the United States, who has instructed me, through the Secretary of the Navy, to announce his intention to resort to the severest retaliation, unless Mr. Rogers shall be promptly placed on the footing of a prisoner of war, and as such held entitled to an early exchange.

But the President of the United States indulges the hope that there may be no necessity to resort to any such rigorous proceeding on his part. The kind and liberal treatment extended to others of our officers and men who have been made prisoners by your forces, and which has been fully reciprocated by us towards those Mexicans who have fallen into our hands, leads the President to expect that the Mexican government will not make a cruel and unjust exception in the case of Mr. Rogers.

The urgency with which my attention has been called to this subject, has induced me to send a special messenger, Lieutenant Raphael Semmes, late commander of the United States brig Somers, who will have the honor of handing your excellency this communication, and by him I hope to receive a prompt and favorable reply.

With great respect, I have the honor to subscribe myself your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commander-in-Chief U. S. naval forces,
Coast of the United States, West Indies and Gulf of Mexico.

To his excellency Don Manuel Baranda,
Minister of Foreign Relations
of the supreme government of Mexico.

U. S. FLAG SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
Anton Lizardo, April 28, 1847.

SIR: Having been made fully acquainted with the intentions of the United States government, respecting the position in which Passed Midshipman R. C. Rogers has been placed by the Mexican authorities, and of the object of the mission with which you have been intrusted, I have to direct that you proceed with all practicable despatch to the head-quarters of General Scott, and after delivering into his hands the communication addressed to him, take his instructions as to the most advisable means for you to adopt to enable you to present, in person, the despatch addressed to the minister of foreign relations of Mexico, a course which I should prefer; or, if it be impracticable for you to penetrate safely to the seat of government, to take such measures as to secure the safe and speedy delivery of the despatch to the functionary to whom it is addressed; in which latter alternative you will forward it, with a communication from yourself, notifying your intention of waiting at the head-quarters of the army for the reply.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home squadron.

Lieutenant RAPHAEL SEMMES,
U. S. Navy.

U. S. FLAG SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
Anton Lizardo, April 28, 1847.

SIR: I have received instructions from the Secretary of the Navy, under date the 27th ultimo, directing me, in the name of the President, to protest against the unjust and cruel pretension of the Mexican government to hold Passed Midshipman Robert C. Rogers in rigorous confinement, and to try him as a spy; and I am instructed to signify the intention of the President to resort to the severest measures of retaliation, unless that young officer is immediately placed upon the footing of a prisoner of war, and as such held entitled to an early exchange.

The urgency of the order to carry out these instructions, in the most prompt and expeditious manner, has induced me to despatch my communication (a copy of which is enclosed) by a special messenger, and Lieutenant Raphael Semmes, late commander of the Somers, to which Mr. Rogers belonged, has been intrusted with the duty.

He has instructions to apply to you for the proper means of placing him in communication with the advanced posts of the enemy, that he may pass on to the present seat of the Mexican government, if so permitted; there to present, in person, the demand for the release of Mr. Rogers.

I shall be greatly obliged if you will give the necessary orders for advancing Lieutenant Semmes safely on his way; and I would respectfully suggest whether, in the event of failure of the object of the mission of Lieutenant Semmes, the release of Mr. Rogers may not be stipulated for in whatever terms of capitulation or exchange of prisoners that may next be entered into with the enemy.

With great respect, I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron.

Major General Winfield Scott,
General-in-chief, U. S. Army.

United States Flag Ship Mississippi,
Sacrificios, May 27, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to inclose, herewith, copies of a correspondence growing out of the mission of Lieutenant Semmes to obtain the release from imprisonment of Passed Midshipman Rodgers.

With great respect, I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron.

To Hon. John Y. Mason,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

Jalapa, *May* 5, 1847.

Sir: I left the city of Vera Cruz, on my way to the city of Mexico, in obedience to your instructions, on the 30th ultimo. I was accompanied by an escort of twenty mounted Tennessee rifles, who were placed at my disposal by Colonel Wilson, the governor of Vera Cruz. As the colonel had been obliged to despatch, some eight or ten hours previously, a train of sixty wagons, with an escort of but forty men, he requested me to continue with this train, upon coming up with it, as far as in my judgment it might be necessary for its protection—a guerrilla party having attacked a train a few days previously, and killed and wounded several of our men. I overhauled the train, a few hours after my departure, at the small village of Santa Fé, and continued with it for two days, until we reached the Puente Nacional. Having met with no accident or obstruction up to this point, I deemed it unnecessary to remain longer with it, and pushed on with my escort for this place, where I arrived on the evening of the 3d instant. The train has since come in in safety.

I had an interview with General Scott soon after my arrival, to whom I presented your despatch, and further explained, in conversation, your wishes, and those of the government, in regard to the early exchange of Passed Midshipman Rodgers. The general was of opinion that it would be impossible for me to proceed to Mexico, in advance of the army, without a strong escort of cavalry, even if I should go under a flag of truce; the lawless banditti on the road, under the name of guerrillas, paying no respect to any thing but the sword. He was to move forward himself, he said, in a few days, and, as he could not spare me an escort, my only alternative was to accompany him. He promised me that, when he should arrive within a reasonable distance of the Mexican government, he would put me in communication with it, either by sending me forward personally, under a flag and escort, or, if this could not be done, by forwarding my despatch to the proper officer. I shall accordingly remain with the army during its march, and will avail myself of the first opportunity that presents itself of carrying out your orders.

In the meantime, it gives me pleasure to state, for the information of the friends of Mr. Rogers, that he is at present in the city of Mexico, where he is well treated, and that through the kind intervention of Mr. Hargous, an American citizen now here, he is supplied with funds necessary for his comfort.

General Worth, in command of the advance guard of the army, is still at Perote, waiting to be joined by General Scott previous to a further advance. Two or three of his companies occupy an out post at a small town (Vireyes) some fifteen or twenty miles on the road towards Puebla. General Scott will move forward in a few days. He is on the point of discharging seven regiments of old volunteers, whose terms of service will expire in a few weeks. His force (after leaving garrisons at this place and Perote) will be reduced to about six thousand men; and it is not at all certain that he will be able to reach the city of Mexico with so small a number. He will, at all events, march upon Puebla, and await reinforcements there, should it be necessary. But for the necessity of discharging these volunteers, he would certainly have been in the capital in fifteen days from the present time.

The Mexican government has not removed to Celaya, as you had been informed previous to my leaving, but is still at its post in the city of Mexico. Although the battle of Cerro Gordo was a terrible blow to them, as they openly confess in the public prints of the capital, they are not, as they say, disheartened, but are determined to oppose us to the last.

They are making new efforts to raise an army, and are preparing to give us another battle at the city of Mexico. I will keep you informed of my movements from time to time, and give you such news of the movements of the army, and the state of the country, as I think will be of interest to you.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. SEMMES, *Lieutenant.*

Commodore M. C. Perry,
Commanding Home Squadron, Vera Cruz.

Jalapa, *May* 10, 1847.

Sir: I addressed you a communication on the 5th instant, informing you that General Scott had declined giving me an escort, on the ground that he was deficient in cavalry, but tnat he had signified his willingness that I should accompany the army until it should reach some point near the city of Mexico, when he would either put me in personal communication with the government or send forward my despatches.

To my great surprise, I was waited on yesterday morning by General Scott's aid, who informed me on the part of the general, that there could be no reason for my remaining longer with the army, as the general had resolved that no one could have communication with the Mexican government but himself; and that consequently I could not present my despatch, personally or otherwise, to the functionary to whom it is addressed. I immediately accompanied the aid to head-quarters and requested an interview with the general, which was somewhat abruptly denied me. I then sat down and addressed him a letter, a copy of which is enclosed, marked A. To this I received a reply, of which B, also enclosed, is a copy. General Scott having abandoned, in this letter, the untenable and extraordinary position assumed by him, that the government of the United States could hold no intercourse with Mexico, except through himself, I shall, (though to all appearances an unwelcome intruder,) in obedience to your orders, advance with the army until my despatch is delivered and I receive a reply. I had no authority from you to submit to the inspection of General Scott a copy of your communication to the Mexican government, but I did so to deprive him of any reason for his conduct that might possibly have been drawn from the allegation that your despatch might have had some bearing on his military operations. I wished to present to him the naked question, whether he was ready to assume the responsibility of turning back a despatch written to the Mexican government, by the order of the President of the United States, and more especially when that despatch had no reference whatever to his military operations, on the ground that the President could choose no other channel of communication than himself.

General Worth advances to-day upon Puebla; the citizens and the few military who are there having made every preparation for his pacific reception.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. SEMMES, *Lieutenant.*

Commodore M. C. Perry,
Com. in chief, Home Squadron, Vera Cruz.

A.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, *May* 8, 1847.

GENERAL: I understood you to say, in the conversation I had the honor to hold with you, on the evening of my arrival at this place, that although you had no escort then at your command, with which to forward me to the city of Mexico, in the execution of my mission, I might continue with the army in its progress, and that when you should reach some convenient point near the city, you would either put me in personal communication with the government or send forward my despatches.

I have this morning been waited upon by Lieutenant Williams, your aid-de-camp, who informs me in your behalf, that you have changed your resolution on this point, and that you will not permit me to hold any intercourse with the Mexican government.

Commodore Perry has been charged by the President of the United States to make a communication to the government of Mexico, with the nature of which you have been made acquainted. He has selected me as his agent to carry out the views of the President, and has directed me to apply to you for the means of executing his orders.

With regard to the question as to who is the proper channel through which this communication is to be made, I can, of course, have nothing to say; that must be settled by higher authority; but the President has thought proper to judge of this for himself, and I am here by authority (immediately) of one of the departments of the government, as his humble agent. I have specific orders, from my commander-in-chief, to place personally (with your assistance) my despatch in the hands of the minister of foreign relations, or, if the Mexican government will not permit me to proceed to the capital in person, to forward it by some safe conveyance, and await an answer. My object in addressing you this note, is to inquire whether I understand you as deciding that you will not (at your convenience) afford me the facilities requested of you by Commodore Perry, to enable me to proceed on my mission, and that you will not permit me to hold any intercourse, personal or otherwise, with the Mexican government. If this be your decision, as a military man you must see the propriety of giving it to me in writing, in order that I may exhibit it to my commander-in-chief, as a sufficient reason for failing to execute his orders; as soon as I receive this, I shall hold myself in readiness to return to the squadron by the first conveyance.

I enclose, for your inspection, my order in the premises from Commodore Perry, together with a copy of the despatch of that officer to the Mexican government, from which you will be able to see that my mission cannot have, in the remotest degree, any bearing upon your military operations. I will be obliged to you if you will return me these papers after perusal.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. SEMMES,

Lieutenant U. S. Navy.

Major General Winfield Scott,

Commanding the Armies of the U. S.

B.

Head-quarters of the Army,

Jalapa, May 9, 1847.

Sir: I have read your note of yesterday, accompanied by Commodore Perry's instructions to you (original) and the copy of his communication to the Mexican minister of foreign affairs, of which you have been made the bearer, in relation to Passed Midshipman Rogers, supposed by Commodore Perry still to be held by the Mexican government, not as a prisoner of war, but as a spy; and I had some days before received by your hands the letter Commodore Perry did me the honor to address to me on the same subject, requesting that I would afford to you the proper means of placing you in communication with the advanced posts of the enemy, in order that you might, if permitted to pass to the seat of the Mexican government, and there to present in person, his demand for the release of Mr. Rogers. Commodore Perry adds in his communication to me the suggestion, whether, in the event of a failure of your special mission, Mr. Rogers may not be released by capitulation, or exchanged, &c., &c.

Premising that I have not as yet addressed a line to any political functionary in Mexico, if, in fact, there be any government in the country, and that I have all along intended, at the proper time, to propose for the exchange of Passed Midshipman Rogers, with other Americans taken prisoners of war, in the northeastern part of this republic; I think myself, on information, though not official, authorized to say, that the whole of the papers you have brought to my notice have had their origin in misapprehension. Mr. Rogers for many weeks past has not been held a prisoner for any ignominious act, but as an honorable prisoner of war, at large on parole within the city of Mexico.

On taking leave of many of the higher Mexican prisoners of war, at Vera Cruz, I called their attention to the then reported confinement of Passed Midshipman Rogers, on the false allegation that he had been captured in the violation of the laws of war; and I added, in the most emphatic terms, if any hardship, injury, or punishment, should be sustained by Mr. Rogers on that false allegation, that I would inflict signal retaliation on the next Mexican officers whom the fortune of war should place in my power.

Before the 15th ultimo, I had already heard, from whom I considered creditable persons, that Mr. Rogers had been released from the castle of Perote, and sent up with a single Mexican officer, both on horseback, to the capital as a prisoner of war. This information was confirmed by several of the principal Mexican officers captured at Cerro Gordo, and again and again since, by respectable travellers passing through this place from the capital.

I regret that Commodore Perry has thought it necessary to send you as his special messenger, to treat with the Mexican government, on the subject of Mr. Rogers. Even if I had been ignorant of the capture and position of the passed midshipman, a note from the commodore would have been sufficient to have interested me officially and personally in his fate, and I doubt the expediency of more than one channel of communication with the Mexican government on such subjects.

But here is at hand another functionary, who, under very recent instructions from the President of the United States, may perhaps claim to supersede me in the business of exchanging prisoners of war, as on other military arrangements. Mr. Trist, chief clerk of the Department of State, appointed minister or commissioner to Mexico, has arrived at Vera Cruz, and may be at this place with the train expected up in a few days. Perhaps you had better refer the business of your mission to him. I only make the suggestion.

The difficulty of sending forward a flag of truce at this time with communications to the Mexican government, if there be a competent government anywhere, consists in the necessity of protecting the flag, by a large escort, against rancheros or banditti, who infest the road all the way to the capital, and who rob and murder even wounded Mexican officers returning on parole to their friends.

When nearer to the capital, sometime hence, I may nevertheless have occasion to communicate officially, under the cover of a flag and a heavy escort, with any body then that may be in authority, on the subject of prisoners of war generally. Your communication, and any that Mr. Trist may desire to submit, may go by the same opportunity. In the meantime, you can remain here, return to Commodore Perry's squadron, or advance with the army, as may seem to you best. I have no advice to offer on the subject.

With high personal respect, I remain yours, truly,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Lieutenant R. Semmes,
United States Navy, &c., &c., &c.

United States Flag-Ship Mississippi,
Sacrificios, May 27, 1847.

Sir: I have received your several letters of the 5th, 10th, and 16th instants, with copies of your communication to General Scott, and his reply thereto, and I take pleasure in expressing my approbation of the course pursued by you. Continue to urge every practicable measure of effecting the object of your mission, consistently with the most perfect respect and consideration for the high station of the distinguished officer at the head of the army.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Lieutenant R. SEMMES,
United States navy, Jalapa.

UNITED STATES FLAG SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
Sacrificios, May 27, 1847.

SIR: I have received from Lieutenant Semmes, of the navy, a copy of a letter addressed by you to that officer, in reply to one from him.

In your communication I regret to notice the words quoted as follows: "I regret that Commodore Perry has thought it necessary to send you as his special messenger, to treat with the Mexican government on the subject of Mr. Rogers. Even if I had been ignorant of the capture and position of the passed midshipman, a note from the commodore would have been sufficient to have interested me officially and personally in his fate, and I doubt the expediency of more than one channel of communication with the Mexican government."

It is to be presumed that in penning the above paragraph you must have forgotten that Captain Aulick called upon you, on the eve of your departure from Vera Cruz, with a request from me that you would bear in special remembrance the situation of Mr. Rogers. See enclosed extract of an official memorandum of Captain Aulick, marked A.

Since then, I have received positive instructions to urge, with becoming energy, upon the Mexican government, the necessity of the immediate release of Mr. Rogers; and I was careful to ascertain before the departure of Mr. Semmes, from an authentic source, the true situation of the prisoner. From General La Vega, to whom I directed Lieutenant Semmes to apply, I received information which is contained in the enclosed extract, marked B.

As to the expediency of having but one channel of communication with the Mexican government, I have little to say. It was enough that the order came to me, through the Secretary of the Navy, from our common superior, the constitutional commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, and it would seem most proper that, as Mr. Rogers belonged to the navy, that I, as commander-in-chief of the naval forces operating in the gulf, acting entirely distinct and independent of your command, should be the chosen channel of communication with the Mexican government in his case, as in all matters connected with my exclusive command. The sending of Mr. Semmes by the way of your camp was purely a measure of expediency, that he might be facilitated on his journey.

I am, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Major General Winfield Scott,
General-in-chief, United States army.

A.

Extract of an official memorandum from Captain Aulick.

Monday, *April* 12.

I also handed him (General Scott) the commodore's letter, desiring him to endeavor to obtain the release of Midshipman Rogers, confined in the castle of Perote, to which he replied that he would make it a point to do so at the earliest moment practicable.

J. H. AULICK.

B.

April 27, 1847.

From General La Vega, I learned that Passed Midshipman Rogers was, at last accounts, at Puebla; he having been recently removed hither from Perote. His case is in the hands of the federal government, and has been referred to a military commission, which as yet has made no decision.

R. SEMMES, *Lieutenant.*

Navy Department, *June* 21, 1847.

Sir: Your despatch of the 27th of May, enclosing copies of a correspondence growing out of the mission of Lieutenant Semmes, to obtain the release of Passed Midshipman Rogers, has been received, and the course pursued by you in the matter is approved.

It is not more gratifying to the department to witness the anxiety manifested by you and by Lieutenant Semmes to execute the orders in regard to Passed Midshipman Rogers, than to observe the courtesy and respect exhibited to the distinguished officer in command of the army. As no disrespect to that officer could be inferred, or was intended, by my orders to you, or by your mode of executing them, I have to hope, as I confidently expect, that nothing will occur to justify his erroneous interpretation of the proceeding.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Commodore M. C. Perry,
Commanding home squadron.

No. 29.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Puebla, June 4, 1847.

SIR: I arrived here, with four troops of horse, on the 28th ult. Twigg's division came up the next day.

I enclose herewith a copy of Brevet Major General Worth's report, dated the 15th ultimo, (the original was intercepted by the enemy,) of an affair he had with General Santa Anna at Amosoque, some eight miles from this place.

The effective strength of this army has been surprisingly reduced. Besides the discharge of seven regiments and two independent companies of old volunteers, we had to leave in hospital about 1,000 men at Vera Cruz, as many sick and wounded at Jalapa, and 200 sick at Perote. Here we have on the sick report 1,017. Not a corps has made a forced march except in the pursuit after the battle of Cerro Gordo, and every possible attention has been given to the health of the troops. The general sickness may be attributed to several causes: 1. The great contrast in climates above and below Cerro Gordo; 2. The insufficiency of clothing, but little having arrived when the army marched from Vera Cruz; and, 3. The want of salt meats, the troops not having had any oftener than one day in nine since we reached the elevated country, as our insufficient means of transportation allowed us to bring up only small quantities of bacon and no mess pork. The prevailing diseases have been chills and fevers, and diarrhœa.

Making the further deductions of the killed and wounded, the garrisons of Vera Cruz, Jalapa and Perote, and we have here but 5,820 effective non-commissioned officers, artificers, musicians and privates; a force evidently insufficient to garrison this large open city, and to march upon the capital, where, or near it, we may probably have to beat an indifferent army of from [illegible],000 to 25,000 men. This we could do with 4,000, but at a loss, probably, of one-fourth of our numbers; whereas with 8,000, our loss would not exceed some 300.

Not having heard of the approach of reinforcements from any quarter—not even of the 960 recruits for the old regiments, who were to embark at New York, and Newport, Kentucky—I have at length determined to abandon Jalapa, and to bring up to the head of the army the garrison of that city, with a part of the garrison of Perote, in order to be in a better condition to advance upon and to occupy the capital. See, herewith, my instructions of yesterday to Colonel Childs, the governor and commander of Jalapa.

It is ascertained that any sick or wounded men left in the road, or in small villages, would be certainly murdered by guerilla parties, rancheros, or banditti, and I am not absolutely certain that threats of punishment will render our hospitals safe, even in large cities. The want of reinforcements long promised and expect has driven me to this painful experiment.

The delay here until about the 22d instant may, however, b pensated by one important advantage. General Santa Anna has renounced the presidency; (see his printed letter herewith.) It is understood that a new government will be installed on the 15th instant, and there is good ground to hope under Herrera or Trias, both supposed to be desirous of peace with the United States. If we were previously to occupy the capital, the friends of peace (most of the leaders of the party belong to the capital) would be dispersed; or if they remained and organized under our colors, their government would be denounced and decried as set up by their army, and lose all credit and weight with the Mexican people.

We are still much embarrassed by the want of money. But little can be obtained on drafts this side of the capital; and we have not heard of the arrival of a dollar at Vera Cruz for this army. The attempt to subsist it by living at free quarters, or on forced contributions, would be the end of military operations.

I take the liberty to enclose a copy of my rejoinder to Mr. Trist. No doubt he has forwarded a copy of his most extraordinary epistle to me. To have such a flank battery planted against me, amidst critical military operations, is a great annoyance.

Considering the many cruel disappointments and mortifications I have been made to feel since I left Washington, or the total want of support and sympathy on the part of the War Department which I have so long experienced, I beg to be recalled from this army the moment that it may be safe for any person to embark at Vera Cruz, which I suppose will be early in November. Probably all field operations will be over long before that time.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

Head-quarters, Puebla, *May* 15, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to report, for information of the general-in-chief, that the forces under my command, including the brigade of Major General Quitman, took military possession of this city at 10 o'clock to-day.

Halting yesterday at Amosoque, to await the junction of General Quitman, (for which purpose I had shortened the marches of the leading brigades the two previous days,) I found my position suddenly menaced, at 8 o'clock, a. m., by a large body of cavalry. This force approached somewhat stealthily by a road on our right, unknown to us. A rapid examination, as it unmasked itself, exhibited, as was supposed, some 2,000; but, from accurate information obtained here, 3,000 cavalry of the line, unsupported either by infantry or artillery, and moving a mile on our right and toward the rear, led to the conclusion that it was a *ruse* to attract attention in that quarter, while the real attack was to be looked for on the high road in front, or a movement on General Quitman, who might have been supposed the usual day's march in the rear. It was presently reported that a heavy column was actually approaching on the main road; thus it became necessary, while directing a portion of the force against the visible enemy, to guard our large train, reserve ammunition, &c., packed in the square against the invisible.

The 2d artillery, with a section of Duncan's battery, under the brigade commander, Colonel Garland; the 6th infantry, under Major Bonneville, with Steptoe's battery, was promptly moved and so directed as to take the enemy in flank; the head of his column having now reached a point opposite the centre of the town, and distant about half a mile. The batteries soon opened a rapid and effective fire. After some twenty-five rounds, the entire column broke, without attempting to charge or firing a shot, and hastily fled up the sides of the convenient hills. Only one company of infantry (of the 6th) was enabled, from distance, to deliver its fire. The broken column was seen to reunite and resume its march in direction of General Quitman's approach. The 2d artillery and 8th infantry, with two sections of the light batteries, were put in its track, when the enemy again swerved to the left and disappeared in the hills. Two miles distant General Quitman was met by the last named detachments. He had already discovered the enemy, of whose proximity their firing had admonished him, and promptly taken his order of battle. The discomfited enemy reached Puebla late at night, and evacuated the place at four in the morning. We took some prisoners and found a few dead. The enemy acknowledge a loss of 89 killed and wounded. General Santa Anna conducted the enterprise.

Enclosed, marked A, is a copy of a communication addressed, on the 12th, to the civil authorities of Puebla; again, marked C, on the 14th, with reply to the latter, marked D; also copy of circular, dated 9th, addressed to commanders of corps, to regulate their conduct in certain contingencies on the march.

It is understood the force which retired from this city the day before yesterday, and to-day, is to take post at Puenta del Tesmaluca, distant twelve leagues on the road to the capital, where it is proposed to fortify. Our reception was respectfully and coldly courteous, but without the slightest cordiality. Incessant occupation has not allowed me a moment to look into the resources in way of supply; but Mr. ——— says breadstuff will be had in abundance, less of beef, and perhaps liberal quantity of small rations.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,
Brevet Major General, commanding.

Captain Scott, *A. A. A. G.*,
Head-quarters of the Army, Jalapa.

True copy:

J. C. PEMBERTON,
Captain, Aid-de-camp.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Puebla, *May* 29, 1847.

SIR: Your long studied letters of the 9th and 20th instant, making 30 pages, in reply to my short note of the 7th, were handed to me, under one cover, at Jalapa, the morning of the 21st, when you knew, being on the spot, that I was about to march upon this place. Occupied, as I was, with business of much higher importance I did not allow the seal of the package to be broken till the evening of the 22d, which I took care to have done in the presence of many staff officers. One of them, at my instance, read apart, and reported to me the general character of the papers. I have not yet read them.

My first impulse was to return the farrago of insolence, conceit, and arrogance to the author; but, on reflection, I have determined to preserve the letters as a choice specimen of diplomatic literature and manners. The jacobin convention of France never sent to one of its armies in the field a more amiable and accomplished instrument. If you were but armed with an ambulatory guillotine you would be the personification of Danton, Marat, and St. Just, all in one.

You tell me that you are authorized to negotiate a treaty of peace with the enemy, a declaration which, as it rests upon your own word, I might well question; and you add that it was not intended at Washington that I should have anything to do with the negotiation. This I can well believe, and certainly have cause to be thankful to the President for not degrading me by placing me in any joint commission with you.

From the letter of the Secretary of War to me, of the 14th ultimo, I had supposed you to be simply authorized to propose, or to concede to the enemy, the truce or armistice which usually precedes negotiations for a peace; and my letter to you was written on that supposition. If the terms of military conventions are left to me, the commander of this army, I have nothing more to desire or to demand for its safety.

In conclusion—for many persons here believe that the enemy, 20,000 strong, is about to attack this place—I have only time to ask you, in your future communications to me, to be brief and purely official; for, if you dare to use the style of orders or instructions again, or to indulge yourself in a single discourteous phrase, I shall throw back the communication with the contempt and scorn which you merit at my hands.

I remain, sir, officially, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To NICHOLAS P. TRIST, Esq., *&c.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

A true copy:

GEO. W. RAINS,
Lieutenant and Acting Aid-de-camp.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Puebla, *June* 3, 1847.

Sir: For this army to operate with effect, it has become necessary to abandon, for a time, Jalapa, and that its garrison should join general head-quarters.

You will, therefore, take silent measures preparatory to bringing away with you the garrison, the wounded and sick, the ordnance and ordnance stores, and the depots of that city, as soon as the train of wagons and ambulances, which I am about to send down to you, shall arrive.

The wounded and sick are to be left, in route, in the castle of Perote. To remove them will be the great difficulty, demanding your utmost care and kindness.

The number of wagons, &c., which will reach you in three or five days after this letter, may, I hope, be sufficient for that and the other purposes indicated; and should there be, as is feared, some individuals in hospital whose lives would be endangered by a journey to Perote—involving two nights on the road—you will leave such individuals under the charge of a medical officer and the necessary attendants.

You will also place them in some consecrated place, under the safeguard of the church and civil authorities of the city, with the most solemn assurances given to each, that if the slightest injury should be inflicted on any individual of the party—the medical officer, a wounded or sick man, or on any attendant left for their care—that I will not fail to return to Jalapa, and to punish the entire city in the most signal manner. Explain to all the rules of war in such cases. Military hospitals are universally regarded, by civilized enemies, as sacred.

Neither must the city of Jalapa allow one of the party to be carried off, under any pretence whatever; for if carried off, the individual or individuals would certainly be murdered by lawless rancheros or banditti.

And you may pledge the honor of the United States to pay liberally for any supply, attention or kindness given to the party. Any money you may command, for such necessary purposes, you will leave with the medical officer.

Brigadier General Shields, I earnestly hope, will, before you commence your march, be in a condition to travel in an ambulance or litter. Wait upon him with my warm respects, and if he has not availed himself of the order I left with him, and I think it probable he has not and cannot, offer him all the attentions in your power. Perhaps he may prefer to come up to the head of this army; but, if not strong enough to accompany it in its operations, he had better rest in the castle of Perote.

Leaving the wounded and sick at Perote, you will take from that castle, with you, three additional companies, making six of the 1st Pennsylvania regiment, and all the convalescents there, belonging to corps here, who can be brought up with a prospect of their being effective on their joining me.

For the 10-inch mortar left with you, a large Mexican drag or ten-mule wagon will be sent down to you.

The depots of supplies, of every kind, at Jalapa, except such as you may deem necessary for the party in hospital, will be brought up with you, and, of course, the two 12-pounders, with their ammunition.

I send you a map and memorial of the route from Perote to this place, which we found tolerably accurate. The leagues, marked, do not average more than two miles and a quarter each. Five, six or even seven of those leagues do not exceed an easy march. Your movements, in order to spare men and animals, need not be forced.

If the companies or unattached recruits for the old regiments of this army, consisting of some 900 men, expected at Vera Cruz, about the time I left Jalapa, shall not have passed you, you may wait for them; and if either detachment has in charge money for this army, you will send it forward with an additional escort of Captains Merrill's and Wheat's cavalry, and one or more companies of foot of the garrison of Jalapa, as you may deem necessary.

I further give you the discretion of waiting at Jalapa a few days, for any other detachment of troops you may chance to learn to be at Vera Cruz, destined for this army, or to be in route between that city and Jalapa.

I shall send down, with the empty wagons and ambulances, an escort of cavalry, and await, probably at this place, your arrival with great impatience. Nevertheless, you are not to make any forced effort to join me.

I remain, sir, with great respect, yours truly,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Colonel Childs,
U. S. 1st artillery, Gov. and Com. of Jalapa.

P. S. Besides one or two medical officers, according to the number of wounded and sick you may be compelled to leave in hospital at Jalapa, it will be necessary to leave two or three medical officers at Perote.

About two hundred ambulances and wagons will be sent down to you, to leave here to-morrow.

I certify on honor that the above is a true copy of the original.

S. HAMILTON,
2d Lieutenant, 1st infantry, Acting A. D. C.

War Department,
Washington, July 12, 1847.

Sir: Since my letters of the 31st of May and 11th of June, pointing out your entire misapprehension in regard to the mission of Mr. Trist, so far as it was assumed by you to be an interference with your military command, a part of his communications to you, as well as your letter to him of the 29th of May, has been received. This correspondence discloses a state of things between yourself and him most deeply regretted, as it is much to be feared that your personal relations are such as may compromise the most important national interests.

My previous letters on this subject, if received, must have convinced you of the groundlessness of your suspicions and the precipitancy of your conduct in this whole affair. You cannot fail to perceive that, so far from having cause to complain and indulge in disrespectful reproaches against your government on account of this mission, the utmost care was taken to secure to you all the rights and authority of your command, and to yield to all the pretensions you could properly set up as in anywise belonging to it.

Regarding, as the President feels compelled to do, your course in this matter as the result of an entire mistake as to the powers and duty of Mr. Trist, he regrets to perceive that the conduct of Mr. T., on the other hand, has not been free from error.

No two agents of the government could have been charged with duties more distinct and non-conflicting—duties less likely to bring on personal collision, where any sort of communication was required. To you was intrusted the conduct of military operations—to him the business of negotiating a peace, if a favorable opportunity should occur. Only a very limited official intercourse between you and him was required, and that was of such a character as to preclude, as it was supposed, the possibility of any misunderstanding. He was required, in the first place, to deliver to you a despatch from your government to the minister of foreign relations of Mexico. When thus delivered, all his agency in regard to it was ended. It was committed to you to be forwarded: not even the President's order to you to send it forward was communicated through him, but through this department. To this course the most overwrought sensitiveness could not properly take the slightest exception. Your false alarm in regard to the power of the commissioner, and the misstep consequently taken—the first in the series of blunders—led him to interfere, in an unauthorized and improper manner, with an affair exclusively your own—the transmission of that despatch to the Mexican authorities. From this department Mr. Trist had no instructions whatever, and I am well assured that he had none from the President or the State Department, relative to this despatch, beyond the simple direction to place it in your hands. Whatever he may have done further than barely delivering it to you, was unauthorized. In undertaking, as he appears to have done in his letter to you of the 20th of May, to be the medium through which orders to you were to be transmitted, he has assumed authority not conferred on him, and the act is disavowed and disapproved by the President. He had no authority to give you any order whatever. The only orders from your government to you, relating to this subject, were issued through this department, and are contained in my despatches of the 14th of April, and these orders the President confidently expected you to execute. It is proper that I should say, in concluding my remarks on this point, that the President trusts that you have discovered your mistake in returning the despatch to Mr. Trist; that you have withdrawn it from him and executed the order to forward it from this department to the Mexican authorities. Should you receive from these authorities an intimation of a willingness to enter upon negotiations, you will, as a matter of course, apprize Mr. Trist of that fact, and do what may be deemed proper to facilitate the conclusion of a peace.

It is not expected that you still continue under your first strange delusion as to Mr. Trist's instructions to interfere in any manner with your military operations. My previous letters, and the extract furnished you from those instructions, must have put to flight all your misconceptions on that subject. The utmost extent of the commissioner's authority bearing on this point, was to give you written notice of the happening of a contingency on which a suspension of hostilities was to follow: not by Mr. Trist's order—not by an order communicated through him—but by the order of the President, your superior officer, conveyed to you directly by the Secretary of War.

This suspension of hostilities was not, as you saw fit to assume, to be a preliminary to, but to result from, negotiations conducted to a successful issue. Your course on receiving the first communication from Mr. Trist shut you out, for a time at least, from the information which would have secured you from the false position in which you so precipitately placed yourself. You would have learned from Mr. Trist, if an interview with him had not been obstructed, that the contingency referred to in my letter was a distinct event—not an undefined condition of things to be determined by discretion: it was a certain fact—the actual ratification of a definitive treaty of peace by the Mexican government, containing in one of its articles a stipulation for the suspension of hostilities to follow immediately such ratification; and it should not be forgotten that it was the intention and expectation of your government that you should be as well acquainted with what constituted that contingency as the commissioner himself, before you could be required to act in reference to it; for Mr. Trist was authorized, on arriving at your head-quarters, to show you his instructions and the projét of the treaty he was empowered to make. Had you been less impetuous in taking umbrage at the course pursued in this matter, and less inclined to conclude, without the least warrant for it, that your government intended disrespect to you, or was unmindful of what was due to the safety of the gallant army under your command, the dearest interests of the nation would not have been exposed to receive detriment from an ill-tempered personal altercation between two high functionaries, intrusted with important public concerns in a foreign country.

As past errors must have been discovered, the President expects that false steps on both sides have been retraced and that you and Mr. Trist are now co-operating, so far as co-operation is required, in your respective spheres of duty, to bring the war to a successful close by an honorable peace.

Your letter from Puebla, of the 4th of June, has been received and laid before the President. Considering that you had claimed, as a matter of right due to your superior rank, to be placed at the head of our armies in the field, in a state of actual war, and had earnestly besought that position as a matter of favor, the President was not a little surprised that, after so brief a period of service, you should ask to be recalled. The grounds put forth for this change of purpose have not probably had with him the influence you expected. They are of such an extraordinary character as to claim a passing notice. Of "the many cruel disappointments and mortifications I (you) have been made to feel since I (you) left Washington," you have omitted to specify a single one, and whether they are real or imaginary is left in great uncertainty. The sending of Mr. Trist to Mexico as a commissioner of peace, and the suspicion you cherished that you had been degraded by his being clothed with military authority to interfere with your rightful command, are probably prominent among these "cruel disappointments and mortifications." The exposition which has been made of that case, shows the lamentable extent to which error may prevail in personal matters when prejudice and suspicion pre-occupy the mind. Should your other undisclosed "cruel disappointments and mortifications" be of a like unsubstantial character, as it is presumed they are, you may well conclude that they constitute no sufficient motive with the President to grant the indulgence you ask.

I am unwilling to believe that the grave charge, that you have experienced so long "the total want of support and sympathy on the part of the War Department," was thrown in as a provocative to insure success to your application, and I certainly cannot concede that it rests on the slightest foundation of fact. In view of the vast diversity of human character, I ought not, perhaps, to be surprised at any extravagance of self-delusion, yet I should be so in this instance if this is to be regarded as a well considered allegation, reflecting the settled convictions of your mind. That it indicated the true state of your feelings at the moment it was written, I will not question; but that it is at all just towards the War Department, I must most positively deny. It is an assertion unaccompanied by facts to support it; it relates to a matter in regard to which my information must be at least as full and accurate as your own; and I feel bound, by the most solemn convictions of truth, to say that you are mistaken in the entire length and breadth of the allegation. That you have been disappointed in some of the arrangements made here, as you have in some of your own which did not depend upon the action of the War Department, is undoubtedly true; but such disappointments do not warrant or sustain the charge you have made—they do not even show that you have not had all the support from this department which was within its competence to give. The department cannot, by the mere fiat of its will, call into instant existence the means it may require, and place them where they are needed. Human agency cannot control the elements so as to make them subservient to its wishes, or to prevent them from sometimes frustrating its best concerted plans. In conducting a war such as that in which we are now engaged, the scene of operations, as you well know, is of the widest range; the machinery necessarily of vast extent and complexity; the agencies exceedingly numerous and dispersed over vast regions. That all this complication of means and agencies should respond with promptness and punctuality, in every instance, to any directing will, cannot be reasonably expected; that one failure, whether by accident, necessity, or negligence, should involve others, is inevitable; and that unforeseen disappointments should occasionally happen in working out results, should surprise no man who takes a sensible view of human affairs. That the War Department has not realized all that may have been expected in its arrangements, may be safely admitted, without laying itself open to the charge of having failed to act with energy and effect, or of having neglected any one of its essential duties, or to the still more unfounded and reckless charge of having failed to afford any support whatever to the general at the head of our armies in the field. The War Department, most deeply interested as it is in carrying the war to a successful issue, could have no motive—and by any other than a mind strangely deluded, it could not be suspected of having any motive—to do less than its utmost to insure triumph and glory to our arms; and to a charge of failure of duty in this respect, unaccompanied with any specification, it will only oppose, in its vindication on this occasion, its anxious, incessant, and strenuous efforts, zealously devoted to the conduct of the war. Regarding the inducements you have assigned for begging to be recalled as deserving to have very little influence on the question, it will be decided by the President with exclusive reference to the public good. When that shall render it proper, in his opinion, to withdraw you from your present command, his determination to do so will be made known to you.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, July 19, 1847.

Sir: In my letter to you of the 30th of April, it was remarked that "the movements of General Taylor's column will depend, in a great measure, upon the movements of the main column, under you. Whether it will be advisable for him to employ his force to create a diversion, or to move forward in order to form a junction with you, or to hold his present line, or any other more eligible, are points on which the President desires your views; and it is deemed important that he should be favored with them, at the earliest period, &c."

Unfortunately, the bearer of this despatch was murdered on his way to you, and it fell into the hands of the enemy. A duplicate was also sent a few days after its date, by mail, and another in June, by a messenger; but there is reason to apprehend that it has not yet reached you.

In the letters of General Taylor, of the 28th of May and 16th of June, (copies of which are herewith transmitted,) he presents his views as to operations on his line, and in the latter he advises, as you will perceive, that only a force sufficient to hold a defensive line should be retained with him, and all the remaining troops be thrown into your column. As it is quite uncertain when your views on the general conduct of the campaign, asked for in my letter of the 30th of April, will be received, and presuming that, on the point referred to by Gen. Taylor, your opinion will be coincident to his, the President determined to act in this matter without delay. On the 15th instant, he directed General Taylor to hold such a line as he had indicated, and, retaining only such a force as he may deem adequate to maintain it safely, to send the remainder to you. I herewith send you a copy of that communication. Until the department has heard from him, it cannot form an estimate of what augmentation of your forces will be received from this quarter.

Though every effort was made to send to you, at the earliest period, the recruits, new levies, and the volunteers, destined for your column, there was more delay in their arrival at Vera Cruz than could have been reasonably anticipated. We have received reports of the arrival at Vera Cruz, since the 24th of May, of 4,603 regular troops, (new levies and reorganized companies,) 300 marines, and two Pennsylvania companies of volunteers, 133 strong; which make an aggregate of over 5,000 men. The troops *en route*, (1,900,) but not reported, at the last dates from Vera Cruz, (June 25,) it is presumed, have nearly all arrived by this day.

The difficulties to be encountered on the route into the interior, have rendered it necessary to detain the successive detachments at Vera Cruz, until concentrated in sufficient force to take up the line of march for your head-quarters. These unavoidable delays, it is feared, may have reduced, by sickness, the efficient strength of the reinforcements ordered to the main army under your command.

The breaking up of the post at Jalapa appears to have greatly increased the difficulties of our communication with the interior of the country, and it is hoped that you may find your force so much increased as to make it proper to re-establish it, or, at least, to be held by some of the detachments, as they may arrive at that healthy city—the abandonment of which, indeed, would seem, from the tenor of your order, to be only temporary. I need not, I am sure, urge the advantages of having the line, from the coast to your column, kept open, and as free as possible from obstructions, for they must be quite obvious to you; and as to your means of keeping it open you can form a much better opinion than any one here.

Directions from here will be given for the detachments arriving at Vera Cruz to proceed to Jalapa, and there await your orders, if deemed safe to do so, unless they shall receive instructions from you of a character conflicting or incompatible with such directions.

Efforts are making to raise several mounted companies of acclimated men, at New Orleans and in that region, principally for the purpose of having them employed at Vera Cruz to protect the public property at that place, and to defend it, and to clear the route into the interior of the guerillas who infest and obstruct it.

As it does not appear that a duplicate of my letter, of the 11th ultimo, was transmitted to you, one is herewith enclosed.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. army, Mexico.

P. S. I also enclose herewith a duplicate of my letter of the 12th instant.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
August 6, 1847.

SIR: I herewith send you a copy of a letter addressed, on the 3d instant, to the Secretary of the Treasury, by A. Belmont esq., the agent of N. M. Rothschild & Sons, London, proposing to furnish funds for the use of the army in Mexico. The terms have been accepted by the Secretary, and the arrangements made for the payment of it to Captain Irwin, assistant quartermaster, or such paymaster or other quartermaster as you may name for that purpose. I also send you a copy of my letter, of this date, to the Secretary of the Treasury, on the same subject. When the money is received, whether by a paymaster or an assistant quartermaster, it will not be for the exclusive use of the department to which the receiving officer may belong, but be applied as the exigencies of the service may require.

It is understood that this arrangement will not interfere with the use of the drafts in the manner now in practice.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General W. SCOTT, &c., &c.

War Department,
September 1, 1847.

Sir: In the temporary absence of the Secretary of War, caused by sickness, the President has requested me to take charge of this department.

The last communication from you received here is dated at Puebla, on the 4th of June. No doubt is entertained that the difficulties of communication with Vera Cruz have produced this long interruption in your correspondence with the department.

From information which has reached us, it is supposed that you commenced your forward movement on the city of Mexico on the 7th, and it is confidently believed that you are now in possession of the enemy's capital.

The obstinate persistance of the Mexicans in refusing to treat, their utter disregard of the rules of civilized warfare, and the large expenditures which we are compelled to make, has impressed on the President the firm conviction that those rights of exacting contribution from the enemy, which are conferred on a belligerent by the acknowledged law of nations, should be exercised. Your remarks in your despatch, No. 28, dated at Jalapa, May 20th, 1847, have been carefully observed. Your circumstances are since materially changed; and if, as we doubt not, you have triumphantly entered the city of Mexico, the President directs me again to call your attention to the despatch to this department of the 3d of April last, a copy of which is here enclosed. The property holders of Mexico have no claim to find in the market afforded by sales to our army, an actual pecuniary benefit resulting from the war. They must be made to feel its evils, and it is earnestly hoped and expected that you will not find, in your present circumstances, a necessity to adhere to your opinion, expressed in your despatch referred to, that a resort to forced contributions will exasperate and ruin the inhabitants, and starve the army. Contributions may be exacted from cities, or States, or wealthy individuals, and payment made for provisions and other supplies brought to the camp, or collected in kind. It is not improbable that men of wealth and means may profess to belong, mainly, to the peace party; and it may be apprehended that they will be driven from their pacific position by coercive proceedings. But, however such an effect may be apprehended, it is more probable that their exertions to promote a termination of the war will be made more serious and efficient when they feel the oppressive evils of the state of war. Judging from the cruelties and atrocities which are reported, in different parts of Mexico, to have been inflicted by the Mexicans, whenever an opportunity presents itself, on a single soldier, or a weaker party, there is no hope of their reciprocating kind, generous, or humane exercise of the rights of war on our part; and, without retaliating such disgraceful atrocities in kind, every dictate of duty to ourselves requires that we shall not abstain from the exercise of our right of exaction from the enemy. The mode and extent of exercising this right is, and must be, left to your discretion; but it is earnestly hoped that you will put the system into operation, to the utmost practicable extent. The safety and subsistence of the troops under your command will, of course, not be placed in jeopardy by the desire to enforce this system, if you find that in its exercise such a result will follow.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN Y. MASON,
Acting Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, September 23, 1847.

SIR: The Rev. L. S. Allen, who was appointed chaplain to one of the regiments of Louisiana that was disbanded, afterwards went to the army under General Taylor, and remained there some time. He has testimonials of the highest character, from citizens, as well as the officers of General Taylor's army, including the general himself. He officiated as chaplain while with the army of occupation, and, as it appears, very much to the satisfaction of the officers and soldiers. He is desirous to be connected with the army in that capacity, and proposes to go to your head-quarters, in the hopes that he may be favored with an appointment of chaplain to some one of the brigades of the army, pursuant to the provisions of the 7th section of the act of the 15th of February last.

I have no doubt of his befitting qualifications, and that his motives in desiring such a situation are entirely praiseworthy.

I take the liberty to recommend him to your favorable notice.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
General, &c.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 6, 1847.

SIR: No official despatch has been received from you at this department of a later date than that of the 4th of June, though we are not without authentic information of your operations to the 20th of August, and of the signal victories obtained by you and the gallant army under your command, on that and the preceding day.

Accounts upon which reliance is placed have recently reached us that the negotiations for peace have terminated unsuccessfully, and that hostilities recommenced on the 8th or 9th ultimo. We have also the gratifying intelligence that you have succeeded in capturing the city of Mexico; and are waiting with deep anxiety for the particulars of your operations up to and including that important event.

The terms insisted on by Mexico, on which only she will consent to conclude a peace, (which also have been received here,) are so extravagant and inadmissible that there is no alternative left but to prosecute the war.

It is quite evident that the authorities of Mexico would not present and insist upon, as a basis for peace, terms which could not be entertained for a moment by us without national dishonor, were they not encouraged to continue the war by that portion of the population, as well as others, upon which the burdens of the war ought to fall, and upon which, in the further prosecution of it, they must be made to fall, as the only means now left of bringing it to a close. We have hitherto been far more forbearing than is customary in exercising the extreme and even some of the ordinary rights of belligerents. It is now evident that our leniency has not been appreciated, nor reciprocated, but, on the contrary, has been repaid with bad faith and barbarity; and is only met by a blind obstinacy, and a reckless determination to prolong the conflict.

However unwilling we may be to modify our humane policy, a change now seems to be required even by the considerations of humanity. We must take the best measures within the clearly admitted course of civilized warfare, to beget a disposition in the people of Mexico to come to an adjustment upon fair and honorable terms. It should be borne in mind that the people of Mexico, indulging, as it is evident they do, the most hostile feelings, are not less parties to the war than the Mexican army; and as a means of peace, they must be made to feel its evils.

The guerilla system which has been resorted to is hardly recognized as a legitimate mode of warfare, and should be met with the utmost allowable severity. Not only those embodied for the purpose of carrying out that system, but those who at any time have been engaged in it, or who have sustained, sheltered and protected them, are much less entitled to favorable consideration than the soldiers in the ranks of the regular Mexican army. They should be seized and held as prisoners of war, and sent to the United States if it is not convenient to hold them. Their haunts and places of rendezvous should be broken up and destroyed. Those implicated in the murder of non-combatants, or in robbery and plunder, should be subjected to a severer treatment. Independent of restraints, &c., upon their persons, all their property and effects within our reach should be unhesitatingly seized and devoted to public use. In relation to other prisoners and officers, I refer you to my despatch of May 31. I herewith send you an extract from it relating to that subject.

Permit me to invite your attention to the despatch from this department of the 1st ultimo, (a copy of which is herewith sent,) and urge the suggestions therein contained upon your particular consideration. The burden of sustaining our forces in Mexico must be thrown, to the utmost extent, upon the people of that country—its resources should be resorted to in every manner consistent with the usages of civilized war, for that purpose; and it is hoped that your situation is such as will warrant you in making this resort, at least to the extent required for the support of our army. The men of means who have willingly contributed aid to support the Mexican army, should be forced to contribute to the support of ours.

Without a particular knowledge of your situation, of the available force you now have at your command, or of the resistance the enemy are still capable of making, nothing more than suggestions, in regard to your future proceedings, will be submitted for your consideration. I need not urge upon you the adoption of all measures necessary for holding the city of Mexico, and the principal places between that city and Vera Cruz. To open and keep open the way between these two cities would seem to be required for holding securely what is already conquered, and for future operations. For this purpose a considerable increase of your force, it is presumed, will be indispensable. Additional troops are now on the way to join your column. A force of about 3,000 men, besides Colonel Hays's mounted volunteers, has been sent from General Taylor's command, and we are advised that about 1,800 of these are now *en route* between Vera Cruz and your head-quarters, (if they have not already reached there,) under the command of Brigadier General Lane. A large number under General Cushing will soon follow. One new regiment of Ohio volunteers is now *en route*, and five more are nearly organized, and will be sent forthwith to Vera Cruz, with orders to join you. There is also a considerable volunteer force which was called out many months since, and had been slow in organizing, now on its way to your column. The adjutant general's estimate herewith of the total number of these troops, and other detachments, make the aggregate force *en route* under orders, and being mustered into service, about 15,000, since General Pierce's advance from Vera Cruz on the 14th July. How far this amount of force will be reduced by casualties before it reaches you, cannot be estimated. With this augmentation of strength it is hoped that you will be able to accomplish not only the objects before indicated, (should you deem them preferable to others,) but to carry on further aggressive operations; to achieve new conquests; to disperse the remaining army of the enemy in your vicinity, and prevent the organization of another. Left as you are to your own judgment as to your military operations, the fullest confidence is entertained that you will conduct them in the most effective way to bring about the main and ultimate object of the war: namely, to induce the rulers and people of Mexico to desire and consent to such terms of peace as we have a right to ask and expect.

The views of the government in relation to propositions and negotiations for concluding a peace, are disclosed in a despatch from the Department of State to Mr. Trist, a copy of which accompanies this communication. By it you will perceive that he is recalled. You will embrace a proper occasion to notify the Mexican authorities of this fact.

Should they offer through you terms of accommodation, or propose to enter on negotiations, the President directs that such propositions be forwarded without delay to him; but it is not expected that your movements or measures for carrying on hostilities will be thereby relaxed, or in anywise changed.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 22, 1847.

SIR: I herewith send to you a translation of documents received from the minister of Spain, at the State Department, complaining of an alleged outrage upon a Spanish subject, Don José Villa Verde, at or near Santa Fe, in the vicinity of Vera Cruz. You will perceive, by the letters of Colonel Wilson, that he has given to the Spanish consul at Vera Cruz all the information he has been able to ascertain, and suggests that further explanation of the transaction referred to in the correspondence must be obtained from Captain Wheat, (who is probably now with you,) by whose men the acts complained of may have been committed.

As the matter is laid before the government here, by the minister of Spain, it is desired that it should have the means of making a proper explanation, and, if the character of the transaction is such as requires redress, of determining what redress is called for. With a view to obtain the needful information on the subject for these purposes, these documents are forwarded to you.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 22, 1847.

SIR: I regret to inform you that no official despatch has been received from you at this department since that dated the fourth of June. Though we have information of your brilliant successes since you left Puebla, it is not of an official character. Letters of a date as late as the 28th of September, written from the city of Mexico by persons in, or connected with the army, have been received here.

I need not express to you the deep anxiety which is felt for your official despatches, and the importance of having them before the meeting of Congress, which will take place in about forty-five days. Aware of the difficulties which attend the transmission of them to Vera Cruz, or any point on the gulf coast, it is natural to conclude that those hitherto sent have been intercepted by the enemy.

It is the President's desire that you should resort to every practicable means and ways of sending them forward at the earliest period. Those heretofore transmitted have, doubtless, miscarried; it will therefore be important that duplicates of them should be sent.

It is hoped that the government may be so fortunate as to receive authentic information of your operations and of your situation, as well as that of the enemy, before the assembling of Congress.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General W. Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, October 24, 1847.

Sir: I again address you, to multiply the chances that some of my letters may be received, on the subject of forwarding despatches to this department in time to be received before the meeting of Congress. The information we may receive, and the views you may present, may have an important bearing on the future course to be adopted in prosecuting the war, and as to the measures to be taken thereon. I have, therefore, again to request that you will resort to all means and ways, deemed practicable, to communicate with your government, at the earliest period. I repeat that we have had no official communication from you since that of the 4th of June last.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, October 26, 1847.

Sir: I enclose, herewith, a copy of a letter from the Secretary of State, communicating a complaint preferred by Serment, Fort & Co., through the French minister here, that General Worth has seized at Puebla, and sold as Mexican public property, certain tobacco belonging to them. There is no evidence submitted as to the truth of the allegations, though the complainants promise to forward authentic documents at an early day, but I send you the enclosed papers, in order that you may have advantage of early notice, and be enabled to collect information on the subject, while the transaction is yet of a comparatively recent date. With regard to the merits of the case, I will only now remark, that if the tobacco was in good faith assigned to Messrs. Serment, Fort & Co., in discharge of their debt, by the government of Mexico, it would seem that they will be entitled to indemnification; but if there was any collusion between the parties to save, in this manner, public property of Mexico, which was about to fall into the hands of our victorious forces, the justice of the claim will be very questionable. Your inquiries might be directed to this point.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.

No. 30.

[Received Dec. 30, 1848.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Puebla, July 25, 1847.

SIR: My last report was dated the 4th ultimo, from this place, enclosing a copy of my instructions (June 3) to Colonel Childs, ordering up the garrison of Jalapa, and a copy of a letter from me to Mr. Trist, of May 29.

Although daily in expectation of something of special interest to communicate, nothing has occurred of that character save a happy change in my relations, both official and private, with Mr. Trist. Since about the 26th ultimo, our intercourse has been frequent and cordial; and I have found him able, discreet, courteous, and amiable. At home, it so chanced that we had but the slightest possible acquaintance with each other. Hence more or less of reciprocal prejudice, and of the existence of his feelings towards me, I knew, (by private letters,) before we met, that at least a part of the cabinet had a full intimation.

Still the pronounced misunderstanding between Mr. Trist and myself could not have occurred but for other circumstances: 1, his being obliged to send forward your letter of April 14th, instead of delivering it in person, with the explanatory papers which he desired to communicate; 2. His bad health in May and June, which, I am happy to say, has now become good; and, 3. The extreme mystification into which your letter, and particularly an interlineation, unavoidably threw me.

So far as I am concerned, I am perfectly willing that all I have heretofore written to the department about Mr. Trist should be suppressed. I make this declaration as due to my present esteem for that gentleman; but ask no favor, and desire none, at the hands of the department. Justice to myself, however tardy, I shall take care to have done.

Since my acknowledgment of May 7, (report No. 27,) I have had but two letters from you, dated, respectively, April 30 and May 31; received here, in the order of their date, June 6 and July 7. The duplicate of the former, borne by a special messenger from Washington, had been previously, by his imprudence, captured below Cerro Gordo, and published, with other letters found on his person, in the papers of the Mexican government.

I do not acknowledge the justice of either of your rebukes contained in the letter of May 31; and that I do not here triumphantly vindicate myself is not from the want of will, means, or ability, but *time*.

The first letter (dated February 22) received from you, at Vera Cruz, contained a censure; and I am now rebuked for the unavoidable—nay *wise*, if it had not been unavoidable—release, on parole, of the prisoners taken at Cerro Gordo—even before one word of commendation from government has reached this army on account of its gallant conduct in the capture of those prisoners. So, in regular progression, I may—should the same army gallantly bear me into the city of Mexico in the next seven or eight weeks, which is probable, if we are not arrested by a peace or a truce—look to be dismissed from the service of my country. You will perceive that I am aware (as I have long been) of the dangers which hang over me at home; but I, too, am a citizen of the United States, and well know the obligations imposed under all circumstances by an enlightened patriotism.

Having, June 3, lost all hope of being joined by other troops than the nine hundred and odd men belonging to the old regiments of this army, and of whose approach I had had notice from the adjutant general, I ordered up Colonel Childs, with the garrison from Jalapa; but instructed him to wait for that body, and any other (I was thinking only of some other party of recruits) he might chance to hear of. He waited, first, for Colonel McIntosh; next for Brigadier General Cadwalader; who, in turn, heard of, and waited for, Major General Pillow. The latter arrived here, with all those detachments, the 8th instant. But, in the meantime, I had heard that Brigadier General Pierce had reached Vera Cruz on the 28th June, and was to take up his line of march, at the latest, the 3d instant. Consequently, I expected him here, with much confidence, by the 17th, but the day before, I learned, with great disappointment, that the want of transportation and an accident would detain him at Vera Cruz till the 16th. Of course I cannot now look for him before the end of this month. I shall be obliged to wait his certain and near approach; 1, because we need the strong reinforcement he will bring up; and, 2, the money supposed to be with him is indispensable.

In respect to money, I beg again to report that the chief commissary (Captain Grayson) of this army has not received a dollar from the United States since we landed at Vera Cruz, March 9.

He now owes more than $200,000, and is obliged to purchase on credit, at great disadvantages. The chief quartermaster (Captain Irwin) has received, perhaps, $60,000, and labors under like incumbrances. Both have sold drafts, to small amounts, and borrowed largely of the pay department, which has received about half the money estimated for. Consequently, the troops have some four months' pay due them. Our poverty, or the neglect of the disbursing departments at home, has been made known, to our shame, in the papers of the capital here, through a letter from Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, that was found on the person of the special messenger from Washington.

The army is also suffering greatly from the want of necessary clothing, including blankets and great coats. The new troops, (those who have last arrived,) as destitute as the others, were first told that they would find abundant supplies at New Orleans; next, at Vera Cruz, and, finally, here; whereas we now have, perhaps, a thousand hands engaged in making shoes and (out of bad materials and at high cost) pantaloons. These articles, about 3,000 pairs of each, are absolutely necessary to cover the nakedness of the troops.

February 28, off Lobos, I wrote to Brigadier General Brooke to direct the quartermaster at New Orleans to send me large supplies of clothing. March 16, (23,) General Brooke replied that the quartermaster at New Orleans had "neither clothing nor shoes," and that he was "fearful that unless they have been sent out to you direct, you will be much disappointed."

Some small quantity of clothing, perhaps one-fifth of our wants, came to Vera Cruz from some quarter, and followed us to Jalapa and this place.

May 30, the number of sick here was 1,017; of effectives, 5,820. Since the arrival of Major General Pillow, we have, effectives, (rank and file,) 8,061; sick, 2,215, besides 87 officers under the latter head. The arrival of Brigadier General Pierce may add about 25 per cent. to our effective strength, and I hope to advance, after leaving a competent garrison here, at the head of 9,500 men. The enemy in the capital may amount to some thirty odd thousand, including good, bad and indifferent. The health of our troops has been improving since the 20th instant.

I have been obliged to detain Major General Quitman here in the command of the volunteer division, not only on account of his very valuable services with that corps, but because I cannot send him in safety and with honor either direct to Saltillo, or via Vera Cruz, without a heavy detachment of troops, which would be of itself quite a military operation. Brigadier General Shields commands a brigade in that division.

I have large masses of papers, some of them of considerable interest, to forward; but the messenger about to depart can only take two or three letters in a small compass. Mr. Trist writes by him, and to his report I beg to refer for his prospects of opening negotiations.

I have no news from Major General Taylor later than May 23, and none of the approach of additional troops.

I have the honor to remain, with high respect, sir, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

Endorsement.

[Placed, sealed, in the hands of Mr. Trist, the night of its date, to go by a private express, frequently before employed by him, (Mr. T.;) the express rider never before, as far as was known, having failed to deliver letters as he was directed.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Mexico, *November*, 1847.]

War Department,
Washington, November 8, 1847.

Sir: I herewith send you a copy of an order of the President, modifying the existing rates of contribution on imports into Mexican ports in our military possession. The modifications will be at once adopted and carried into effect at each port, on the receipt of a copy of said order.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding United States army, Mexico.

P. S. A copy of the foregoing letter and documents has been sent to the commanding officers at Vera Cruz, Tampico, and Matamoras, with directions to have the modifications immediately carried into effect.

War Department,
November 19, 1847.

Sir: Your official despatches, Nos. 31, 32, 33, and 34, communicating the various and brillant successes of the heroic army under your command, after its advance from Puebla until its victorious entry into the city of Mexico, were received here on the 12th instant.

The signal ability by which the successive operations have been directed by yourself, and executed by the officers of every grade, and the whole army under your command, has received, not only the entire approval, but the highest commendation of the President.

These wonderful achievements are the theme of praise and admiration throughout the nation, and have called forth intense feelings of gratitude to the gallant officers and brave men by whom they ave been performed.

The President will embrace the occasion of the approaching meeting of Congress to express to that body and the nation his high appreciation of their distinguished services to the country.

The duplicate of your letter of the 27th ultimo, No. 35, has also been received, but without the papers therein referred to.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding U. S. army, city of Mexico.

[The following correspondence accompanied the accounts of the battles of Mexico, heretofore published.]

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, October 2, 1847.

Major General Scott, with his compliments, invites Major General Pillow's attention to several passages in the official reports of the latter, dated, respectively, August 24th and September 18th, which seem to require correction.

In the former paper, pp. 2 and 3, General P. makes General S. come on the field with Brigadier General Shields, after General Pillow had ordered Colonel Morgan and the 15th infantry to support Brigadier General Cadwalader, at the village of Contreras or San Geronimo.

Ought not General P. to interline, or to add, that that order was given at the instance of General S.?

General S. also hopes that General P. will, on reflection, be kind enough to strike out of the same paper the commendation, at once handsome and grateful, which General P., at page 17, was pleased to bestow on General S.; 1st, because it appears in an official paper from a junior to a senior, which makes it impossible for the senior to forward it; and 2d, because, if the right of a junior to praise be admitted, it would carry with it the correlative right of the junior to censure the senior under the same connexion, which would be against all discipline.

Those corrections it has been the intention of General S., from the first, to invite General P. to make; but the hurry of events has heretofore prevented.

General S. forwarded, early in September, his reports of the operations of August 19th and 20th; but not the reports to him of the commanders of corps, because the messenger could only take about his person packages of small size, capable of concealment. It is fortunate that the reports of divisions did not go by that messenger, as it is now fully believed that he was cut off by the enemy.

In a day or two, however, General S. hopes to find an opportunity of sending off to Vera Cruz, or Tampico, not only his own reports of the operations of August 19th and 20th, September 8th, 12th, 13th, and 14th, but also those from divisions and brigades, and hence he proceeds, as intimated above, to notice what he conceives to be errors in General P.'s report of September 18th, under consideration, yesterday, for the first time by General S.

At page 4, General P. says: "All being now ready and eager for the conflict, I ordered all the batteries silenced and the command to advance."

If General P. here means that he silenced the batteries of his *own* division, it is well; but then he ought to qualify the sentence accordingly, for there were others: the heavy batteries, Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, not under General P.'s command, and the cessation of whose fire in the morning of the 13th, as ordered the night before by General S., Major Generals Pillow and Quitman were to consider as the signal for the joint attack, and those batteries General S. ordered, about 8 o'clock on the morning of the 13th, to *cease firing*, as such signal, and at the same time gave notice thereof, through aides-de-camp, to Generals P. and Q.

At page 15, same report, General P. says: "Having carried Chapultepec, and being unable to proceed with my command, *I* ordered it forward under Generals Quitman and Worth," &c., &c.

General S. apprehends that there are several errors in this passage; 1st, he thinks, from what he personally saw, that General P., after receiving an agonizing wound, in the able and heroic discharge of his duty, was not in a condition, unfortunately, to command; and 2d, General S. *knows* that he, himself, gave *reiterated* orders for Clarke's, first, and then Cadwalader's brigade to support Worth, and then, that Pierce's brigade should support Quitman; besides specially designating Lieutenant Colonel Howard, with part of the 15th infantry, as the garrison of Chapultepec.

General S. is sorry to perceive, in General P.'s report of Septemtember 18th, a seeming effort, no doubt unintentional, to leave General S. entirely out of the operations of September 13th.

There are other inaccuracies in the two papers in question, which have, or may be, silently corrected in General S.'s general reports.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Major General PILLOW..

MEXICO, *October* 3, 1847.

MY DEAR GENERAL: You have done me an act of *kindness* in calling my attention to certain portions of my report deemed inaccurate.

You have been my friend, you have given me your *confidence*, and have placed me in positions of great *responsibility;* and I trust I have sustained the *honor* and *interests* of *my country*, and justified your *selection*.

For your uniform kindness and friendship I shall ever feel, and, I trust, manifest a proper sense of *gratitude*.

For the opinion I entertain of the *merits* due *to you*, and of your talents as a military chieftain, and for my disposition to do you justice, I cannot but refer you to the opinion so *fully* expressed, under my *own* proper signature, in my report of the 24th of August, which you, from motives of delicacy, desire me to strike out.

I trust you will look to it for the *purpose* of *vindicating* my *motives* against the *thought* expressed in the last paragraph but one, of your note of yesterday.

Feeling towards [you] as I did, in that report, it would be extraordinary indeed if I were, afterwards, without any motive other than that created by being placed under *additional* obligations of *kindness*, I were, unintentionally, to produce the impression which, to you, appears in my report of the 13th ultimo.

I should *despise* myself if I were capable of cherishing such purpose.

Whilst I have no hesitation in correcting anything in my report deemed erroneous, still, I trust, as a *personal* explanation of some portions deemed erroneous is due to myself, I *hope* you will favor me with a few minutes' call, as I am unable to call upon you. I should be glad to see you in relation to another subject also.

Be good enough to have my reports handed to Captain Hooker; I will return them to-day. I would thank you to indicate to me the other inaccuracies.

Very truly, &c.,

GIDEON J. PILLOW.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, October 3, 1847.

SIR: On your back, as you still are, with a painful wound, I yesterday very reluctantly troubled you with the note of that date, but was obliged to do so before finishing my report of the recent glorious operations, in which you had a full and most distinguished participation. I was then at a stand still, waiting for Major General Quitman's report, that has, at length, been received. I am accordingly laboring to finish my despatch to-day, or, at the latest, to-morrow. But, in the mean time, here is a report, believed by almost every body, that General Taylor is advancing upon San Luis de Potosi and this place, and I must write at once to him, leaving a wide margin of discretion, to halt at San Luis; but if forced to advance, by the want of money and supplies, to leave Queretaro on his right, so as not to disperse the slight elements of peace about to be brought together at that point. I mention this for your information, and to show you, also, how I am occupied and fatigued.

You request me to point out any inaccuracies in your report, not before specifically stated, and to which I alluded in my note of yesterday.

In your paper of August 24, toward the close, you say that you proposed the joint attack on San Antonio, in front and rear, and sent to me a message advising that attack; probably through Lieutenant Ripley, your aid-de-camp. I remember to have met Mr. Ripley the morning of the 20th, (August,) but before meeting him I had sent back General Worth with one of his brigades, then nearly up with the mound we had observed the operations from, the evening of the 19th, with instructions as soon as he (Worth) should see our troops approaching San Antonio by the rear, to attack that place in front, and, at the same time, to turn it by its right. Hence the instructions I gave you at Coyoacan, the 20th, after previously sending Captain Lee, engineer, supported by a squadron of horse and the rifle regiment, to give the concerted signal to Worth of the approach upon the rear of San Antonio. That part of your report, therefore, is unjust to me, and seems, without intending it, I am sure, to make you control the operations of the whole army, including my own views and acts.

I think you also in error in stating that the troops at Contreras, in the morning of the 20th, executed the precise plans and views laid down, by you, for their government the evening before.

In haste, permit me to repeat, once more, that I have, from my first meeting with you, been anxious, from a high opinion of your head and heart, your intelligence, honor, zeal, and valor, to win your esteem and confidence, on any terms consistent with justice and honor, in which sentiments,

I remain, truly, yours,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

[Private.]

MEXICO, *October* 3, 1847.

MY DEAR GENERAL: I desired much to have seen you in person, to have explained what I must attempt to do by this note. My order to Colonel Morgan to support General Cadwalader at Contreras, was borne and delivered to that officer by Captain Hooker, who returned to my position on the hill, and was then by me sent to receive and conduct you to my position, as the one most favorable for observing the movements of the contending armies. When you came up, that regiment had commenced the movement, and had nearly reached the corner of the field, while the rear had scarcely got in motion. On your arrival you asked me what corps it was. I replied, and told you my order in regard to it, and asked you if it was proper. You replied, it was. In this recollection of mine, I am fully and clearly sustained by Captain Hooker, whose recollection I have consulted, without giving him any reasons for so doing.

The officer by whom my request *for your authority* to proceed round the valley and strike San Antonio in rear was sent, was Lieutenant Davis. I received for answer your approval of the suggestion at San Angel, and halted the command at Coyoacan under orders delivered to me by Mr. Lay. I now learn from your note that you had made the order prior to my application, and have accordingly so stated in my report.

The order to my command to advance after the fall of Chapultepec, was given before you arrived at that place, and was given upon the *special application* of General Quitman in person, and Mr. Ripley was engaged in endeavoring to carry it into effect when you reached the hill, and a portion of my command had actually left the place before your arrival. I know I was unable to proceed with my command, but as I had not surrendered it, I thought I had a right, and accordingly had ordered it forward. I am aware that after your arrival you did repeatedly order the troops then there to move forward. I had given no orders to Colonel Clarke's brigade, for the reason that as they were only sent forward as a *reserve* in the assault upon Chapultepec, I did not conceive myself authorised to give that command any orders *after* the fall of that place. I am aware that you gave the order to the 15th infantry to garrison Chapultepec. This explanation of facts I deem due to *myself*, and *to your opinion* of my *motives;* and as I could not make it to you personally, (as I was anxious to do,) I now here state it. I have altered my report, however, in all the particulars suggested by you, except the last. I have done so in deference to your understanding of the facts, as I could well conceive their *bearing* might be misapprehended by the public, and the changes suggested, if not made, might tend in some degree to withhold from you the measure of justice and merit to which I am fully persuaded you are justly entitled in all these most brilliant operations. I have not changed the report in the *last* particular *indicated* in your second note, and I do not see that that statement in my report can, in any possible degree, affect *you;* and *knowing* that the *movement* of the next morning *did carry out my original orders* to General Twiggs, and as it would place me in the awkward position of having gone into battle *without any order of battle*, or the forces in the position of having *disregarded my orders*, I ask your indulgence in permitting my report to stand unaltered as to that statement. I freely confess myself indebted to your kindness for whatever reputation I may have acquired in this valley, and I therefore feel it my duty unhesitatingly to *waive my recollections* of the facts in deference to *yours* and to your *kindness* to me. So far from feeling any wish in my heart to withhold one particle of merit from him who deserves so much of gratitude at my hands, and of honor from his country, it seems that, in my eagerness to testify to the world my sense of what was due you, that I committed, in my first eport, an *impropriety*.

I thank you, general, for the kind and flattering terms in which you have been pleased in your note to speak of my conduct. To serve my country with *fidelity* has been my earnest desire and constant effort. In doing so, to know that my conduct has received the approval of my *chief*, is next in degree to the satisfaction of having done my duty to my country.

Permit me here to reciprocate the kind feelings and the friendship which you have expressed towards myself, with the assurance that in my friendships I am as steadfast as ardent.

Very truly, &c.,

GID. J. PILLOW.

P. S. I omitted to explain my statement relating to the order to the batteries. I recollect distinctly that the heavy batteries being *silenced by your order*, was the signal for the movement of myself and General Quitman. Some fifteen minutes before I ordered my command to advance, General Quitman had sent me word by General Shields's aid-de-camp, Mr. Davis, that he was ready to move. I was not quite ready. I made all my dispositions, and the heavy batteries were still firing. The hour, 8 o'clock, had arrived, and as I concluded there was some misapprehension of your order as to the signal, and as both commands were ready for the movement, I sent over Lieutenant Beauregard to order the batteries to cease firing. In doing so, I did not dream of interfering with those batteries, but thought myself carrying into effect your own wishes and orders of the previous night. But in my report I felt it my duty to conceal nothing from you, and I therefore made the statement of what I had done.

All this I would have said in my report, but for my wish to condense my report as much as possible. I have qualified my report, however, confining my statement to my own batteries, &c.

Truly, &c.,

G. J. P.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, October 4, 1847.

SIR: I have just received your second note, dated (probably by mistake) *yesterday*, on the subject of your two reports respecting the operations of the forces under your immediate command on the 19th and 20th of August, and the 12th and 13th of September.

The discrepancies between your memory and mine, respecting those operations, are so many and so material, that I regret that you have made any alteration in either report at my suggestion. Having, however, made several, more, it would seem, to oblige me than from any conviction on your part of error in the reports, I shall, as soon as I can, forward them to the War Department, with my two notes to you and your two in reply; and here, I suppose, all further correspondence between us on the subject ought to cease.

I have the honor to remain, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Major General PILLOW.

[Papers forwarded by Major General Scott, October 27, 1847.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, VOLUNTEER BRIGADE,
Puebla, May 29, 1847.

SIR: I this morning received orders from general head-quarters, establishing orderly hours, and thus announcing to me officially the presence and command of the general-in-chief.

Since the receipt of these orders, I have been informed that the regiments heretofore under my command have received direct orders from Brevet Major General Worth, and have been paraded in readiness to march or to fight, under his immediate orders, without any information, intelligence, or orders of any kind having been communicated to me. Finding Colonel Burnett's regiment under arms, without my authority, I ordered him to dismiss the men to their quarters, but to keep them in readiness to form in case of necessity. Having, however, in the mean time received information from you, through my aid, Lieutenant Lovell, that the order to parade the regiment was sanctioned by the authority of the general-in-chief, I have countermanded my directions to Colonel Burnett, and left him subject to the former order he had received from General Worth.

If these measures have been taken under the authority of the general-in-chief, I consider myself stripped of my command. This evening I have received an order from Brevet Major General Worth "to detail a company for guard at General Scott's head-quarters." You will readily perceive the very embarrassing circumstances in which I am placed, and the necessity I am under, however reluctantly, to trespass upon the time of the general-in-chief, to ask his further orders, to extricate me from these embarrassments.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. A. QUITMAN,
Major General U. S. Army.

Lieut. H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*,
Head-quarters of the Army, Puebla.

See written reply.

W. S.

PUEBLA, *May* 30, 1847.

SIR: I have heretofore enclosed to your address two letters, the former dated at this place, May 16th, the latter dated yesterday, the receipt of neither of which has been acknowledged. Supposing that the former may have been intercepted in its transmission, I enclose a copy.. The latter, I am informed, was handed to you. I had determined to await the leisure of the general-in-chief for an answer to these letters, before making application to him for a command suited to my rank. In the mean time I have this day received general orders No. 162, the second paragraph of which, in effect, assigns me to the command of the two regiments of volunteers, now here in the field. It is but due to the general-in-chief to state, that I regard myself as senior officer under him, unless Brevet Major General Worth has been assigned to duty, according to his brevet rank, by the President, of which I am not informed. Under the order alluded to, my command will consist of but two regiments, while my juniors in rank, entitled only to brigades, are in command of divisions consisting of five and six regiments each, and this army would present the singular spectacle of brigadier generals commanding divisions, colonels and lieutenant colonels brigades, and a major general commanding less than a brigade.

I will not, at this time, present my views of the humiliating position in which such a distribution of the forces would place me, but I earnestly appeal to the sense of justice of the general-in-chief, and to his known respect for the institutions and laws of our country, the common source of the power and rights which he as well as I possess, to assign to me a command in the army proportioned to my rank.

I have the honor to be, with the highest respect, your obedient servant,

J. A. QUITMAN,
Major General U. S. A.

Captain H. L. Scott, *A. A. A. General,*
Head-quarters army.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Puebla, *May* 31, 1847.

Sir: I have just received your letter of yesterday, enclosing a copy of one dated the 16th instant, which, as you have supposed, miscarried.

I also received, the night before last, your letter of the 29th instant, which I considered as substantially answered by my order of yesterday. Some confusion was unavoidable under the circumstances of my arrival, the consequent change in the general command, and the false alarm of the 29th. It takes a commander several days to learn the distribution of the troops, made before his arrival, the approaches the enemy may avail himself of, the points of defence, &c., &c. Being much indisposed, I was slow in acquiring that knowledge, and in the mean time I left much power in the previous commander of the advanced corps.

I regret that you have addressed me the letter of the 30th. Being much occupied with the ordinary business of the army, and the high duties of the campaign, with all of which I should be happy to make you acquainted, if you would call, I have no leisure for a laborious correspondence with the officers whom I have the honor to command, and who are near me.

I have heretofore announced to this army, in orders, and reminded you by letter, that Brevet Major General Worth was assigned to duty here in Mexico according to his brevet rank, Since you marched from Jalapa, a brigadier general of the United States army, in the command of volunteers, I have been officially advised of your merited promotion—as I understand the law, to the rank of major general, attached to the new regiments, authorized by a recent act of Congress—not one of which has arrived, though all of them were originally intended for this army. Portions of several of them, amounting to about 4,000 men, have been, I learn, ordered to the Rio Grande frontier. Should two or more of those regiments come under my immediate orders, they shall be assigned to your present division. That division, I am aware, is at present not embodied, being divided between Jalapa, Perote, and this place. Foreseeing that it would be so divided, I declared Major General Patterson to be a supernumerary with this army. You, at the date of that order, were only a brigadier general. The two regular divisions with me have also left detachments at Vera Cruz, Jalapa, and Perote, and have otherwise been much reduced.

Not having with me the necessary number of troops to fill up your division, without breaking up the other two, which I would deem inexpedient, if not highly unjust; to oblige you, I might consent to send you to the new regiments, ordered to the Rio Grande frontier, if it were practicable for you to go thither in safety. But I do not think it practicable, and hope, therefore, under all the circumstances, you will remain in your present position, though somewhat anomalous, and let this army have the benefit of your valuable services. Casualties or changes which could not have been foreseen at Washington, or by me, and which have been entirely unavoidable, have placed you in that position. As a good soldier, a good patriot, and a good man, you will, I hope, cheerfully bend to circumstances. I should part with you, at this time, with deep regret. Your post is still one of honor, and you can fill it with distinction. Remain then, and give me your cordial aid and support.

I remain, sir, with respect and esteem, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General Quitman,
U. S. Army, &c., &c.

Puebla, *June* 3, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the letter of the general-in-chief of the 31st ultimo. His wishes, not to be burdened with a further correspondence on this subject, prevailed with me for a time, but further reflection convinced me that while my opinion remained unchanged, he would more highly appreciate a frank reply.

The position of this army, in the midst of a hostile population, and almost before the gates of their capital, leaves me for the present no alternative but to adhere to its fortunes, however my rank may be degraded, or my rights as an officer overlooked. So deeply am I impressed with this conviction, that I would follow the destinies of this army as a volunteer, sooner than abandon it at this moment. I have, therefore, no choice but to remain in the truly anomalous position in which the recent order places me; but I would be faithless to the trust which the President has reposed in me, and to the rights with which the laws of my country have invested me, were I to submit to the humiliating position assigned to me in the army, without entering my respectful protest against the construction placed by the general-in-chief upon my commission as major general, and against the order which limits my command to the volunteer troops in this army.

I hold a commission as major general, in the service of the United States. Its language is the same as that ordinarily used in the regular army, without any other qualifications or limitations. If we refer back to the act of Congress, of the 3d March, under which the President was authorized to appoint two additional major generals, we will find nothing in it which limits their command to the additional forces to be raised under the act of the 11th February preceding. The terms of these acts of Congress appear to me palpably inconsistent with such a construction, because they provide that no division shall consist of less than two brigades, of at least three regiments each, when but ten regiments are raised by the act of the 11th February; thus requiring, at least, two additional regiments from the regular volunteer troops, to constitute the minimum command of the major generals. Moreover, these acts authorize the President to organize this additional military force into divisions and brigades, indiscriminately, with regular and volunteer troops; and, when thus organized, they may be commanded by any of the general officers of the army. I will not dwell upon the confusion and difficulty which would arise in the service, if this construction be not correct.

To present fairly and explicitly my objections to the limited command assigned to me by the second paragraph of general orders, No. 162, it is necessary to refer to the present organization of this army. The first division, commanded by Brevet Major General Worth, consists, as I learn, of the 4th, 5th, 6th and 8th regiments of infantry, the 2d and 3d regiments of artillery, and Lieutenant Colonel Duncan's battery. The 2d division, commanded by Brigadier General Twiggs, consists of the 2d, 3d and 7th regiments of infantry, the 4th artillery, the rifle regiment, and Captains Taylor and Talcott's batteries, besides the troops left behind in garrison. The division assigned to me consists only of the New York and South Carolina regiments, besides the 1st and 2d Pennsylvania regiments, left in garrison; the 1st at Perote, under Colonel Wynkoop, as commander of that department; the 2d with other troops, under Brevet Colonel Childs of the artillery, as commander of the department of Jalapa. Over neither of these regiments have I any authority, thus leaving my command to consist, virtually, of but the two first named regiments. The brigades of the 1st division are respectively commanded by Colonel Clarke, and Brevet Colonel Garland. Those of the 2d, by Brevet Brigadier General Smith, and Brevet Colonel Riley; each of these brigades has more effective men in the field, than my whole actual command. This inequality, when taken in connexion with my rank and the respective grades of the other officers, is so striking as to give me just cause of complaint; for if it be considered highly unjust to any, or a portion of the officers now in command, under the temporary organization which exists, to limit them to their appropriate commands, how much more so to deprive a higher officer of the command unquestionably due to his rank.

Heartily reciprocating the personal respect which the general-in-chief has ever manifested towards me, and grateful for the kind expressions of his letter, I very reluctantly again advert to the question of rank heretofore presented by me. Believing, as I do, in common, as I am informed, with a large portion of the officers of the army, that the President of the United States alone has the authority to assign an officer duty according to his brevet rank, I owe it to myself and to the service, to question the right of a brevet major general to command me, except in the cases specified in the 61st article of war, until I am advised that such assignment comes from the high source required by law. Neither the order of the general-in-chief referred to, nor his letter addressed to me from Jalapa, gives me the desired information on this point.

I should have been well content, if the power had been reposed by law in the discretion of the commanding general, but conscientiously believing that it is not so vested, a sense of duty requires me frankly to express my opinion upon this subject now, that the question may be settled by the proper authority, and that conflict of opinion hereafter may not produce inconvenience, or do injury to the public service.

With assurances of my highest personal and official respect for the general-in-chief, I remain your obedient servant,

J. A. QUITMAN,
Maj. Gen. U. S. Army, commanding Vol. Div.

Captain H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. Gen., Head-quarters of the Army, Puebla.

Endorsed—Replied to this letter orally.
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Head-quarters, Volunteer Division,
Mexico, October 25, 1847.

Sir: At Puebla, shortly after receiving official notice of my appointment as major general, I had the honor to apply to the general-in-chief for a command in *this army* suited to my rank. From the construction which the general then gave to the law under which I had been appointed, and with the views which he entertained of the organization of the forces under his immediate command, he then declined assigning to me a full division in this army. Had it then been *possible* for me, which he doubted, to have repaired to the Rio Grande frontier, still the peculiar position of this army, at that time, would have rendered it improper, if not disreputable, in me, as an officer, to apply for orders to leave it. I therefore yielded to the request of the general to remain in the anomalous position in which I was placed, commanding but the fragment of a division.

The face of things is now changed. This victorious army quietly occupies the enemy's capital, and will probably remain inactive for some time to come. The reasons for my remaining here, without an adequate command, cease to exist; and my honor, as well as my duty, requires that I should reiterate my application for a command proportioned to my rank; or, if the opinions and views of the general on this subject, communicated to me at Puebla, remain unchanged, that I should apply for such orders as will enable me to join my appropriate corps. Still protesting against the construction which the general-in-chief has placed upon my commission, and respectfully urging my claim to a full command, wherever I may be placed upon duty, I may be permitted to suggest that, from change of circumstances, the government may be inclined to new views of prosecuting the war, causing partial reorganizations of the forces in the field.

I therefore respectfully request orders to report in person to the Secretary of War, that I may apply to the highest military authority for some permanent assignment of duty.

Assuring the general-in-chief of the continuance of my high regard and esteem, I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. A. QUITMAN,
Major General U. S. Army.

Captain H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

Endorsement on the foregoing.

I deem it my duty to forward this letter for the view of the Secretary of War, and add some remarks:

1. General Quitman marched for Puebla, as a *brigadier* general, attached to volunteers. At or on his way to Puebla, he received, in May, his promotion to major general in the army, attached, as I conceived, to the new regiments.

2. That impression of mine, derived from a view of the law, was soon confirmed by a paper from the adjutant general's office, dated April 26, 1847, (No. 1,) headed "regular army—additional force," which evidently proceeded from the highest authority, and in which paper, organizing the new forces, Quitman is put down to command a division of those new regiments.

3. But at that time (end of May and beginning of June) it was impossible to send Major General Quitman in safety to his new division, (understood to be on the Rio Grande frontier,) inasmuch as

1,200 or 1,500 men would have been necessary to escort him, and I have not had the means of sending a detachment down to Vera Cruz since that time.

4. I send, herewith, General Quitman's two former letters to me on the subject, and my reply to the first. To the second I replied orally. I have treated, from the first, this most respectable and distinguished officer with the greatest kindness and consideration.

Respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Mexico, *October* 27, 1847.

No. 35.[*]

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, October 27, 1847.

Sir: I am still uncertain whether either of my reports to the department, Nos. 31, 32, 33, and 34, giving our operations [of] August 19 and 20, September 8, 12, 13, and 14, has reached Vera Cruz, on its way to Washington, although duplicates of all, and triplicates of several of them, have been successively despatched.

I enclose, herewith, two very interesting reports made to me from below: 1. From Colonel Childs, governor and commander at Puebla, dated the 13th inst., detailing the defence of that place, which, though highly arduous, gallant, and triumphant, has not exceeded what was expected at the hands of that excellent commander, his officers, and men. 2. From Brigadier General Lane, dated at Puebla, the 18th instant, giving a brief account of a brilliant and successful affair between him and a body of the enemy at Huamantla.

In a report from Colonel Wilson, governor and commander at Vera Cruz, dated *about* the 14th instant, (he omitted the day,) it appears that Major General Patterson, with Brigadier Generals Marshall and Cushing, had arrived some 15 or 18 days before, and were expected soon to take up the line of march in this direction, with a reinforcement of, perhaps, 5,000 men.

Before the receipt of that communication, and on the mere rumor of arrivals, I had addressed a circular, October 13, a copy of which is herewith enclosed, to the unknown commanders below.

From Major General Patterson I have no official report, and but very partial information as to the character and description of the reinforcements which have arrived at Vera Cruz since July. I presume, however, they are mainly volunteers, with, probably, some companies and detachments of recruits for the regular regiments with me. The latter I shall order up to join their respective corps.

After establishing the new posts below, as indicated in my circular letter of instructions, (October 13,) I hope to have the means of occupying Atlisco, some 18 miles from Puebla, and Toluca, the state capital of Mexico, 40 miles hence, and, perhaps, Orizaba;

---

[*] Published, Doc. No. 1, 1st session, 30th Congress.

but probably shall not attempt any more distant expedition without further reinforcements, or until I shall have received the views of the department on the plans submitted in my report (No. 34) of the 18th ultimo.

There is still some slight hope that negotiations for a peace may soon be renewed; but on this subject Mr. Trist, our commissioner, will, no doubt, fully report to the State Department.

The following are the dates of all the communications I have received from the War Department since the month of May: April 30, and May 31, (duplicates,) June 14, June 15, (two.)

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War.

Head-quarters of the Army,
October 13, 1847.

Sir: I am without information, other than mere rumors, as to the number and description of the troops, or the names of commanders, who have arrived at Vera Cruz since the month of July. I suppose, however, that, including regiments of volunteers and recruits, and companies belonging to the regiments here, there may now be in route, this side of Vera Cruz, from 4,000 to 7,000 men, and that Major General Patterson, and Brigadier Generals Marshall, Lane, and Cushing, may be with them.

In that uncertainty, I shall make this letter a circular, and send copies to the commanders of the United States troops at Puebla, Perote, Jalapa, National Bridge, and Vera Cruz, for the government of all, and particularly of the senior general, or other officer below or east of this capital. On the supposition that a large or sufficient body of men has marched from Vera Cruz for the interior, I desire two or three military posts, of from 500 to 750 men each, be established between that seaport and Jalapa; another at the latter place, of from 750 to 1,200 men, with, if there be cavalry, at least one troop of horse at each post. Two troops at a post, particularly at Jalapa, would be preferable. The garrison of Puebla is insufficient in numbers to hold any considerable part of the city. That point requires from 1,200 to 2,000 men.

Let all the men left sick or wounded at Vera Cruz, Perote, Puebla, or who are now fit for duty, be brought up to their respective regiments; and particular care will be taken that, if regiments be broken into detachments, that the detachments of the same regiments be stationed in posts the nearest to each other. Any surplus force, after establishing the new posts, as above, and strengthening the garrison at Puebla, I wish to be halted at the latter city, and to await my further orders.

A general officer may be posted in command of the department of Jalapa, and another in the command of the department of Puebla, in which case Colonel Childs will be sent to his regiment here. If Major General Patterson prefers the latter department, it will be his right to remain there, but without any increase of the garrison on the score of his rank.

The Hon. Mr. Bankhead, British minister to Mexico, an invalid, is about to pass down the country, escorted by a detachment of Mexican soldiers, with my passport, to embark at Vera Cruz. I desire that the highest respect and attention be shown to this distinguished functionary, on the route as well as at Vera Cruz.

The objects of the posts, old and new, mentioned above, are to disinfest the route from the capital to Vera Cruz of guerrillas, rancheros, and other robbers about the posts respectively, and for as many miles up and down as practicable; as also to give such additional escorts as can be furnished to trains and expresses, as may be passing either way, and may be needed.

I have heard of many disorders and outrages said to have been committed by Major Lally's detachment, about Jalapa. I trust that the rumors greatly exaggerate the facts; or rather, that they are entirely false. I will tolerate no disorders of any kind, but cause all to be rigorously punished. No officer or man, under my orders, shall be allowed to dishonor me, the army, and the United States, with impunity. See, herewith, general order No. 287, dated September 17, 1847.

I remain, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Colonel Wilson, *U. S. A.*,
Governor and commandant of Vera Cruz.

Head-quarters, Puebla,
September 25, 1847.

Having taken possession of this city with the forces under my command, to operate against the points occupied by you, and for the purpose of restoring to full liberty the citizens who have suffered so much from the troops of the United States, I deem it proper, before making any movement, and for the sake of humanity, to intimate to your excellency that you shall have leave, within a limited time, to abandon the places you now occupy in this city, and march out with the honors of war, either to join General Scott, or to proceed to Perote, as may be most convenient for you. But if this moderate proposition be not accepted by your excellency, I shall, in that case, with the deepest feeling, proceed to act in a military manner, and assault all of your positions, and from the consequences of which your troops must suffer, inasmuch as there is in the vicinity of your excellency an army of eight thousand men, determined to cause the rights of this nation to be respected. God and liberty.

ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA,
General-in-chief, Mexican Army.

Señor Colonel Childs,
Commander of the United States forces in this city.

Head-quarters, City of Puebla, Mexico,
September 25, 1847.

I had the honor to receive this day (2 o'clock, p. m.) the note of your excellency, of this date, notifying me that you had taken possession of this city, and "for the purpose of restoring to full liberty the citizens who have suffered so much from the troops of the United States," and also offering the garrison certain terms in case they would, in a limited time, abandon the points occupied by the same.

In regard to the first point, I deem it necessary and just, in vindication of the good name of the military forces of the United States—which they have earned by the humanity, good order, and discipline which have at all times distinguished their conduct, and more particularly while holding military possession of the city of Puebla—to deny the imputation conveyed in your excellency's communication; but, on the contrary, would assert that the rights of persons and property have been most scrupulously respected, and maintained to a degree unparalleled in warfare; and would willingly leave the question for the decision of the intelligent and impartial portion of the population of this city, by whom have they suffered most violence, from their own people or from troops of the army of the United States.

As for the other portion of your excellency's communication, demanding a surrender, within a limited time, of the places held by the troops under my command, I have but this reply to make to your excellency: that having been honored with the custody and safe keeping of these places, it is alike my desire and my duty to maintain them to the last, feeling fully confident in the means at my disposal to accomplish that purpose.

With consideration of high respect, I have the honor to be, your excellency's most obedient servant,

THOMAS CHILDS, *Col. U. S. A.*,
Civil and Military Governor.

To his excellency Señor Don Lopez de Santa Anna,
Commander-in-chief of the Mexican army before this city.

A true copy.

W. C. DE HART,
Captain 2d artillery.

Head-quarters, Department Puebla,
Puebla, October 18, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to inform you of my arrival at this place, on the 12th instant, with a force consisting of Colonel Gorman's regiment, Indiana volunteers; Colonel Brough's regiment, Ohio volunteers; Major Lally's battalion, 12 companies; Captain Heintzleman's battalion, 450 men; Captain Simmon's command, 200 men; and two batteries artillery, 2 pieces each, commanded by Lieutenants Pratt, 2d artillery, and Field, 3d artillery; five companies mounted men, numbering about 150 men. Owing to rumors that reached me at Perote, of a large force in the vicinity of El Pinal, I permitted Colonel Wynkoop to accompany me to that place, with four companies infantry, Captain Walker's company, Captain Taylor's company, with three pieces artillery. They came here, but will return in a few days. Learning that Santa Anna, with a large force, was at Huamantla, I packed my train at San Antonio Tamaris, and moved forward to meet him. After a sharp engagement, he was completely routed, leaving two pieces artillery, and great quantities of ammunition, &c. I regret to mention the loss of the gallant Captain Walker, mounted rifles, who was killed in town. Our whole loss, in killed and wounded, is about twenty-five. Colonel La Vega and Major Iturbide were taken prisoners. My whole force is about thirty-three hundred men. Major Lally left Jalapa by order of Colonel Wilson.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

JOSEPH LANE,
Brigadier General.

Capt. H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

No. 36.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, November 27, 1847.

Sir: Since the letter recalling Mr. Trist was received, we have certain information that the Mexican government had, about the same time, appointed commissioners to meet him for negotiating the terms of a peace; and, if we had a commission here to receive them, it is believed that a satisfactory treaty might soon be agreed upon between the two belligerents. Those commissioners are understood to be now in this city, but they have not called on me or submitted to me any proposition whatever, although the government at Queretaro has been informed that I shall at all times be ready to send home any communication, looking to a renewal of negotiations, from that government. It is doubtful, however, I learn indirectly, whether the Mexican government, or its commissioners, will adopt that course.

I have now been waiting with anxiety, for nearly a month, the arrival of the reinforcements with Major General Patterson, and others, coming up from Vera Cruz. That general, in an official report dated the 10th instant, informs me that he halted with some 2,600 men "for duty," at Jalapa; had sent his wagons back to the seaport, and expected to renew his march, in this direction, about the 20th instant. He had received my instructions of the 13th and 28th ultimo, (others await him at Puebla,) directing the regarrisoning of Jalapa with some 1,200 men, and the establishment of at least two new posts between that city and Vera Cruz. The latter he had established at the bridge over the San Juan, and at the national bridge; but whether the 2,600 men "for duty" be a surplus over and above the new garrison at Jalapa, the report does not inform me. The instructions waiting at Puebla direct that another new post of from 400 to 500 men shall be established at Rio Frio, on the national road, about 36 miles from Puebla, and the same from this city.

Major General Patterson complains, I have no doubt justly, of the unfitness, from the want of experience, of the officers and men with him, for the service of separate posts, whence are to be feared many disorders and much waste of public property. We are here, also, very deficient in the number of field and company officers needed even for ordinary duties; and the force present is barely sufficient to garrison this large city and the castle of Chapultepec. One strong detachment is now out with the train despatched hence to Vera Cruz on the 1st instant, and before its return (about the 5th proximo) I shall have sent down another for certain supplies, not to be obtained here on advantageous terms, and in order, as in the other instance, that a portion of the wagons may be serviceable in bringing reinforcements from Vera Cruz.

I am happy to learn that Major General Butler was hourly expected at Vera Cruz early in this month. On his or Major General Patterson's arrival here, with 4,000 or more reinforcements, over and above the eastern garrisons, I shall despatch that surplus, or a force equal to it, to occupy the mining districts within —— miles of Zacatecas; and, should the surplus be sufficient, I shall also occupy the mining district of San Luis de Potosi, unless propositions of peace, on the part of Mexico, of such a character as to give a strong probability of their acceptance by our government, combined with an evident steadiness of purpose at Queretaro, may probably cause me not to disturb the government at that place, but to pass it at some distance to the right or left. An indirect overture for an armistice I have already declined.

In making the proposed distant detachments, I shall endeavor to send together about equal portions of regulars and volunteers. The new York, South Carolina, and Pennsylvania regiments, (the 2d Pennsylvania,) with me, have been exceedingly reduced in numbers, as are also all the regular regiments.

I invite attention to the accompanying order, No. 358, respecting bullion and coins. I am engaged in collecting the statistics of finance in this country for the period a little before the commencement of this war. It is possible that if we should be able to occupy the principal mining districts and seaports of Mexico, and keep the great highways clear of guerilleros and other robbers, the per centage on the precious metals—coinage and exports—and duties on increased imports of foreign commodities, might amount to ten or even twelve millions a year; but on the approach of even Mexican troops, in periods of revolution, the miners always run away from their work, and are rarely brought back in months. The same difficulty may be apprehended from the approach of our troops. Besides, the mints, (some seven or eight,) by payments in advance, have, I learn, hired the privilege of coinage for a term of years, and they are mostly, if not entirely, in the hands of neutrals. And in respect to other internal resources of ordinary revenue, I suppose they cannot be made available towards the support of this army, except by the occupation of the State capitals and through the State authorities. To collect such revenue directly, by means of agents of our own—Mexican or American—would require a host of civil *employées*, involving much extortion, waste, and corruption. The superintendence of the latter system would be extremely repugnant to my habits and feelings. But, I repeat, I have but recently commenced the study of the subject. By the arrival of adequate reinforcements, I hope to be better informed, and, under a general system to be devised, to be able to collect, in the interior, at least a part of the means necessary to support the occupation.

I have to acknowledge despatches from the department dated July 12 and 19, both received October 31; September 1, received November 17; October 6, received November 18; and October 24, received November 16. In the despatch of the 19th July, it is said a duplicate of one dated "the 14th ultimo" is herewith enclosed. Neither copy has been received, and only the duplicate of that dated July 12. In respect to the latter, I have only time to say, that I have ample topics for reply and self-justification, but waive them for the present.

I shall probably, in three or four days, write again by the downward train. I now avail myself of a messenger who can only take a few letters and packages.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. Marcy, *Secretary of War.*

[Duplicate.]

No. 37.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, December 4, 1847.

Sir: I had designed to send down to Vera Cruz, some five days ago, another, or a second train of wagons, under an escort, principally to furnish means of transportation, in part, for reinforcements at that city destined for this place; but learning nothing of the approach of Major General Patterson's column (or of any other) since his report from Jalapa of the 10th ultimo, and hearing unofficially that the train (400 wagons, 150 for reinforcements) despatched hence the first of that month was likely to be detained by some unknown cause at Vera Cruz, till the 1st or 5th of the present month, I have been obliged to delay the second train, as the force here and at Chapultepec "fit for duty" is only about 6,000 rank and file; the number of "sick," exclusive of officers, being 2,041.

What has detained Major General Patterson so long at Jalapa, I am at a loss to conjecture. He reported on the 10th ultimo that he would renew his march in ten days, in which case he would now have been here, but very late unofficial news from Puebla is silent on this subject. Lieutenant Colonel Johnston, who will command the first train returning up, has probably been detained at Vera Cruz, waiting for the arrival of essential articles of clothing from New Orleans. All the reinforcements which have joined me *via* New Orleans, since I left Vera Cruz, have reported that they were officially told, before leaving their respective rendezvous, they would find abundant clothing at New Orleans; and there, that the depot at Vera Cruz would be found ample; whereas not a sixth, perhaps an eighth part, of the clothing needed by this army has reached the latter depot since we landed early in March, except, perhaps, very recently; and that little, it is now reported, has been issued to the troops that have arrived there since about the middle of September; they also, it is presumed, having left home with insufficient clothing. Please recur to a notice on the same subject, in my report to the department (No. 30) dated July 25. If, therefore, Lieutenant Colonel Johnston be waiting at Vera Cruz for the article so much needed here, he will, in the end, probably learn that one clothing depot is as empty as the other. We have caused a great number of garments of absolute necessity to be made here, but of inferior materials and at higher prices compared with those of Philadelphia.

Mr. Trist will go down with the next train.

No proposition has been made to me, looking to a peace, by the federal government of this republic, or its commissioners; the latter understood to be still in this city. I have not seen them.

In the act of writing, I learn through a merchant that Major General Patterson was, on the 2d instant, expected at Puebla the following day.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

P. S.—The foregoing letter was despatched the day of its date, by a hired Mexican. I have just learned that he was robbed of his despatches and horse, near and in sight of our new post at Rio Frio, occupied by new troops.

I send this duplicate with copies of the same papers which accompanied the original, to overtake the second train that left here for Vera Cruz yesterday, under the orders of Brigadier General Twiggs, who will assume command of the Vera Cruz department, after inspecting the intermediate garrisons of the Rio Frio, Puebla, Perote, Jalapa, National Bridge, and San Juan.

Colonel Hays, with five companies of rangers, and Major Lally, with a detachment of regulars, arrived here the 7th instant. Major General Patterson came up the following day, and Brigadier General Cushing and brigade were close behind. I have not yet been able to obtain a return of those reinforcements; but Major General Patterson thinks they may in all amount to 3,500, officers and men.

I have nothing else to add of interest, except that Major General Butler's column, as well as the train sent hence the first of November, are both expected here in about a week.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

MEXICO, *December* 10, 1847.

MAZATLAN, SINALOA,
November 16, 1847.

GENERAL: On the 11th instant I took possession of this town, with the sailors and marines of the squadron, and am holding it at great inconvenience to the ships.

I write this on shore, in haste, having an unexpected conveyance. I have written you more at length, but have not time to forward that communication.

The public service would be greatly benefited if you could force a party of five hundred or a thousand men through to garrison the place, that I may pursue other objects. I am sure, I need say no more to you to ensure your assistance, if possible. If you could send more to any other point than this, I would send for them on notice.

I am, general, with great respect, &c., your obedient servant,

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,
Com. Pacific Squadron.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Com. in Chief U. S. Army, Mexico.

P. S. The port and town of Guaymas, in Sonora, were captured on the 19th October, by a part of the squadron, and is held by a sloop-of-war.

The population of Mazatlan is so large that it requires a military garrison.

W. B. S.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 2, 1847.

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your letter, dated at Mazatlan, the 16th ultimo, and am happy to learn that our Pacific squadron, under your command, has, among other important points, captured Mazatlan, Guaymas, and I suppose, San Blas.

I have been waiting here two months and a half, to learn the views of the government at home, or at least for the arrival of reinforcements, before undertaking any new and distant operations. The forces that I had under my orders in the whole of this republic, except the troops immediately under Major General Taylor, only gave me the means of occupying Tampico, Vera Cruz, Puebla, Chapultepec, and this capital, until recently. We entered this city with a fraction less than 6,000 men, the morning of September 14th. About the 25th of that month, Major General Patterson arrived with some 4,000 men, and Major General Butler followed with as many more. I learn that another 8,000 may be expected at the same port in five or six weeks, making in all 16,000 men, less a smaller body with Brigadier General Lane, which preceded Major General Patterson and is now awaiting him at Puebla.

Both of these major generals have been delayed, one at Jalapa and the other at Vera Cruz, probably by the want of transportation; when they may be expected here, after establishing the new garrisons on the route, I am unable at this time, to say. Perhaps all their surplus forces, say 10,000 men, deducting the new garrisons, may be up with me in six or eight weeks.

According to intimations from the War Department, which may be changed on receiving late despatches from me, I shall, in proportion to the arrival of reinforcements, occupy, successively, the principal mining districts, of which Zacatecas and San Luis de Potosi are the respective centres; next, the State capitals within my reach and surplus means; all with a view to internal trade and the revenue that may be derived therefrom, to aid in the payment of the expenses of the occupation, that is, should the government decide upon covering the country in order to force this republic to sue for peace; and we now have in Mexico no minister or commissioner (since the recall of Mr. Trist) to negotiate a treaty. To effect that object, by occupying the sources of trade and revenue, the mining districts and principal cities, including state capitals and ports of entry, at least 50,000 men in the ranks, *not* on paper, (the number I have asked for,) will be indispensable. With that number I may be able to send garrisons to the principal ports of the Pacific. In the mean time, I can only suggest, if the latter cannot be *occupied*, that they be *blockaded* by your squadron.

I take the liberty to enclose a copy of an order, in which I interdict the exportation of uncoined gold or silver, and think of recommending to the government the continuation of that prohibition, and the imposition of five per centum on the exportation of all coins. The army of occupation and the citizens of Mexico are equally interested in compelling miners and capitalists to convert into specie all the products of the mines, and the occupation may also levy on melting, assaying, and coinage, a prior duty of, say, one per centum.

The common service entrusted to us, respectively, is interested in frequent intercommunications. I shall avail myself of every opportunity to give you information of the movements and operations of this army.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Commodore Wm. B. Shubrick,
U. S. N., Com. Pacific Squadron, Mazatlan, Mexico.

Official:

G. W. LAY, *Lieut. and Mil. Sec.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, December 14, 1847.

SIR: You will, herewith, receive a copy of the President's message to Congress, and also a copy of the annual report from this department. The message will make you acquainted with the views of the President in regard to the future prosecution of the war.

It is expected that you will use the force under your command to hold the city of Mexico, and other places now in your possession, and to keep open the communication from that place to Vera Cruz, so that supplies, munitions of war, and merchandise, can be safely conveyed along that line, with only a small force to escort and protect them. Should robbers and guerrilleros continue to obstruct the road, to plunder and murder as heretofore, the most vigorous measures should be pursued to punish them and prevent their depredations. It is desirable to open the country to the ingress of merchandise, from the ports in our possession, to the utmost practicable extent. In this way it is anticipated that considerable assistance will be derived towards meeting the expenses of the war.

You will perceive that the government here contemplate that the resources of the country are, to a considerable extent, open to us, and that they are to be resorted to for the purpose of diminishing the burden of our expenses. It is also expected you will make them available for this purpose as far as practicable.

The internal revenues, to the extent, at least, to which they were levied by the Mexican government, are to be kept up and paid over to the use of our army, so far as it is within our power to control them, with the exception of the departmental or transit duties, mentioned in a former communication. For this purpose, and to deprive the enemy of the means of organizing further resistance to protract the war, it is expedient to subject to our arms other parts of his country. What those parts shall be is left to your judgment. Our object is to obtain acceptable terms of peace within the earliest practicable period, and it is apprehended that this object cannot be speedily obtained without making the enemy feel that he is to bear a considerable part of the burden of the war.

Should there not be at this time a government in Mexico of sufficient stability to make peace, or should the authority which there exists be adverse to it, and yet a large and influential portion of the people really disposed to put an end to hostilities, it is desirable to know what prospect there is that the latter could, with the countenance and protection of our arms, organize a government which would be willing to make peace, and able to sustain the relations of peace with us. It is presumed that your opportunities of knowing the disposition of the people of Mexico will enable you to furnish your government with correct information on this subject, and the President desires to be furnished with your views thereon.

Major General Taylor has obtained leave of absence from his command to visit his family. He will remain in the United States for six months from the first instant, unless the exigencies of the public service shall require his earlier return to Mexico.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General W. Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.

No. 38.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, December 13, 1847.

Sir. Information, subsequent to my reports of the battles of September 13th, has developed some facts which, in justice to the officers concerned, I request may be incorporated in that report.

1. In the mention of "officers and corps most distinguished" at the storming of Chapultepec, the name of Captain Howard, voltigeurs, should immediately precede those of Captains Barnard and Biddle, of the same corps, in these terms: "Captain Howard, of that regiment, one of the foremost in the assault."

2. In the same operation, Lieutenant Selden, 8th infantry, is reported to have been "early on the ladder and badly wounded;" please substitute "the first on a ladder and badly wounded."

3. Under the same head, honorable mention is made of "a portion of the storming party (Twiggs's division serving with Quitman) under Lieutenant Steele, 2d infantry;" it should read "Lieutenants Westcott and Steele, 2d infantry."

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

The honorable Secretary of War.

P. S.—I beg to repeat the request that the original reports made by Major General Pillow, of his operations on the 19th and 20th of August, and on the 12th and 13th of September, may be sent back to me, to be read in evidence at his trial. For a like purpose, I include in the request that Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan's report of the operations of his battery, on the 20th of August, may be sent at the same time. The former will, I have reason to know, at his trial avail himself of every possible technical objection in his power.

W. S.

No. 39.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 14, 1847.

SIR: A courier, not under my orders, who has relays of horses hence towards Vera Cruz, takes charge of a small package of letters from me.

I have received no communication from the Mexican government, and I do not expect one before the new congress and president are installed, which will be about the 10th of the next month. It is believed that both will be favorably inclined towards peace.

By a letter from Major General Butler, dated at Jalapa, the 4th instant, I learn that he expected to be at Puebla to-day, with about 3,600 men; that Lieutenant Colonel Johnston, with a returning train, was close behind, having some 1,300 reinforcements, in addition to his downward escort; and that Brigadier General Marshall would soon follow, with a regiment and detachment of volunteers. Those reinforcements, added to the force brought up five or six days ago, by Major General Patterson, (3,400,) may make a total of 9,000 men, or 8,000 "fit for duty."

For a first movement I need two columns, of about 5,000 men each, to occupy the San Luis and Zacatecas mining districts; to keep open the communication with this place, by means of detachments left behind; to open one with Tampico, and to occupy the State capitals within reach of the columns. It is desirable that the two should march about the same time, with a view to reciprocal support and moral effect upon the enemy. But I may feel myself at liberty to await the arrival of any detachments that may be behind Brigadier General Marshall.

The route of the first two columns will be the same, nearly up to Queretaro, and one must pass through that city to reach Zacatecas. This necessity embarrasses me, as I am assured by everybody that the dispersion of the federal government, on the approach of our troops, whether we propose to occupy the temporary capital (Queretaro) or not, will be certain, and re-assemblage of the elements of peace, at any other point, extremely doubtful. Under the instructious received from the department, I shall, however, make the double movement as soon as the reinforcements known to be on this side of Vera Cruz shall have arrived, unless, in the mean time, I am otherwise instructed.

Since my last acknowledgment, (in despatch No. 36,) I have received from the department two communications, bearing date October 22, and one of October 26.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
January 13, 1848.

SIR: Since I addressed you on the 14th of December, the following communications have been received, viz: your despatches Nos. 30, 36, 37, 38, and 39, a copy of the correspondence between yourself and Commodore Shubrick, his letter of the 16th of November, and yours in reply, of the 2d of December; and copies of charges and specifications against Major General Pillow, Brevet Major General Worth, and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan.

The perusal of these communications by the President has forced upon his mind the painful conviction that there exists a state of things at the head-quarters of the army, which is exceedingly detrimental to the public service, and imperiously calls upon him to interpose in such a way as will, he sincerely hopes, arrest and put an end to the feuds and dissensions which there prevail.

After the fullest consideration of the subject, the President has not been able to give his approval to the course you have adopted towards Brevet Major General Worth; and, for reasons which I will briefly state, he defers, for the present at least, to order a court martial for his trial on the charge you have presented against him. The documents show that General Worth felt deeply aggrieved by your "general order, No. 349." Imputations of a very serious character were, by that order, cast upon *some* of the officers under your immediate command, and, from its peculiar phraseology, it was understood by General Worth, or others, as indicating him as one of the officers obnoxious to the severe censure and reproof therein contained. With this view of the import and object of the order, his attempt by all proper means to remove from himself the ignominy of these imputations, cannot be regarded as an exceptionable course on his part. As the stroke which had, as he thought, deeply wounded his honor as an officer, and his character as a man, came from your hands, his application for redress was properly made to you; but as he did not obtain such redress, as he believed, under the circumstances of the case, was due to him, he exercised, or attempted to exercise, the right of an appeal to superior authority. If he was actually aggrieved in this matter, or believed himself to be so, he had an unquestionable right to have the subject brought to the consideration of his and your common superior, the President of the United States. He prepared charges against you, (for his letter of the 16th of November, to the Secretary of War, can be viewed in no other character,) and endeavored to send them through you, the only channel he could use without violating established regulations, to this common superior. For the matter contained in these charges against yourself, you have made a charge against him, forwarded it to the President, and asked for his trial by a court martial. If the course of proceeding which you propose in this case is sanctioned and carried out, you cannot but perceive that the precedent will be most fatal to the essential rights of all subordinate officers. If General Worth has been guilty of an offence, by preparing and attempting to transmit charges against you to the President, for wrongs and injuries alleged to have been inflicted by you on him, it seems to be a necessary consequence that, whatever may be the character of the wrongs and injuries inflicted upon subordinate officers by their superiors, they cannot seek redress by appeal without being involved in a military offence. Whatever may be the injustice they suffer, the hope of remedy by appeal would be illusory, and the right to appeal worse than valueless, if, by the mere statement of their complaint, whether in the form of charges or otherwise, for the action of a common superior, they would be liable to be arrested and tried before any investigation had been made of the truth or falsity of the matters therein set forth, and even before the appeal had reached the authority which alone could afford redress. Such a principle as this would, in its practical operations, subvert justice and withhold protection from subordinate officers. If General Worth cannot make an appeal to the President on account of your conduct towards him without committing a military offence, and certainly he cannot if the statement of the matter of his complaint is an offence, it is difficult to perceive how any officer of inferior rank can carry an appeal to you, or any other common superior, for injustice or injury done to him by an officer of higher rank than himself, (though to appeal is the exercise of an unquestionable right,) without subjecting himself to a trial by a court martial; for every appeal which is not frivolous upon its face, must, in one form or another, impute to the officer complained of some military offence, and, consequently, on the principle of your proceeding against General Worth, the appealing officer would be subject to arrest and trial for the matter contained in his appeal.

As long as it is possible that a subordinate officer may suffer wrong from a superior, justice, sound policy, and the good of the service, require and demand that the avenue to redress should not be obstructed; but obstructed it would be, in a most effectual manner, by the course of procedure which you have adopted in the case of General Worth.

I am not unaware of the force of the considerations which may be urged against allowing the unrestricted right to subordinate officers to make complaints, and prefer charges, to a common superior, against those who have command over them. The right may be abused; it may be resorted to for the indulgence of malicious passions, to produce dissensions in the army, and to impair the rightful authority of commanding officers; but its liability to be perverted to mischievous purposes is not a sufficient argument to prove that it should not be sustained, or its benefits be destroyed by the assumption in the first place, without proof, that the right has not been exercised in good faith and with justifiable motives, and then, upon that assumption, to institute proceedings for a military offence against the appealing, and, it may be, much injured officer, fairly seeking the redress to which he is entitled. But this right of appeal can rarely, or never be abused with impunity. The abuse of it is an offence which can and should be punished, but it is quite important that the mode of punishing the abuse should not be such as to destroy or impair the right. To illustrate my views by the very case under consideration: If it shall appear that General Worth has falsely and knowingly charged you with "malice against him," and of "having acted in a manner unbecoming an officer and a gentleman towards him," he has in that committed an offence for which he may and should be punished; but, before investigation, it is no more to be assumed that your charges against him are true than his against you are so. Both law and natural justice require that the order of events should be pursued in such cases. The charges which he prefers against you should be first disposed of, before proceedings can be instituted against him for malice in preferring those charges, or for presenting such as he did not know or believe to be well founded. Your charges against him go upon the ground that he is a malicious prosecutor of you. It is a well established principle, that no man can be proceeded against as a malicious prosecutor while the suit, which is alleged to be malicious, is pending; that must be disposed of before a suit for malicious prosecution can be instituted.

In this view of the case, and it is the one which the President has taken, the charges which General Worth has presented against you must be disposed of before any proceedings can be had on that which you have presented against him.

Though you have not stated that General Worth is under arrest on your charge against him, yet it is believed he is. An order will, therefore, be sent with this communication for his discharge from it.

Considering the nature and multiplicity of the matters embraced in the charges preferred against Major General Pillow and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, especially the former, (some of which are hardly consistent with your official reports and commendations,) the great difficulty, not to say impracticability, of assembling, at this time, a general court martial of officers, not connected with the transactions to be investigated, of such rank as the law requires for the trial of a major general, and the serious detriment which the public interest must unavoidably suffer by withdrawing, at the present crisis, for so long a time as the trial will be likely to last, from their important commands and staff duties, so many general officers to constitute the court, the President feels compelled, by a high sense of duty, to prefer proceeding by a court of inquiry. Such a court can be organized with much less danger of a sacrifice to the public interest than a general court martial; it can much better accommodate its proceedings to the exigencies of the service, and will, it is almost certain, much abridge the labors of a court martial, if one should become necessary. Another advantage of proceeding, in the first instance, by a court of inquiry, is, that other matters, not embraced in the charges relating to the same, and other officers may be properly submitted to its investigation at any time during its session. I am, therefore, directed by the President to inform you that a court of inquiry has been ordered to sit in

Mexico, to which will be referred for examination all the charges preferred against General Pillow and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, as well as the charges or complaint of Brevet Major General Worth against yourself; and that the prosecution of General Pillow and Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, on charges preferred against them, before a court martial will be deferred until the proceedings of the court of inquiry shall be received by the President.

If these officers have been arrested, the President, not seeing any good reason for continuing them in that situation during the session of the court, will direct them to be released therefrom.

A copy of the order, instituting a court of inquiry, will be herewith transmitted to you.

The proceedings of the court of inquiry relative to the two howitzers, alleged to have been taken by General Pillow from Chapultepec, have not been received at this department. You will cause them to be forwarded, if it has not been already done.

You refer, in one of the charges against General Pillow, to an appeal made by him to you in regard to the proceedings of that court; but no appeal, duplicate or copy, has been received by me or at the department, either from yourself or General Pillow.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. army, Mexico.

General Orders, }
No. 2. }

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, January 13, 1848.

The following order, received from the Secretary of War, is published for the information and guidance of the officers concerned:

WAR DEPARTMENT, *January* 13, 1848.

By direction of the President of the United States, a court of inquiry, to consist of Brevet Brigadier General N. Towson, paymaster general, Brigadier General Caleb Cushing, and Colonel E. G. W. Butler, 3d dragoons, members, will assemble in Mexico, to inquire and examine into the charges and allegations preferred by Major General Winfield Scott against Major General Gideon J. Pillow and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel James Duncan, captain of the 2d regiment of artillery, and the charges or matters of complaint, presented by way of appeal, by Brevet Major General W. J. Worth, colonel of the 8th regiment of infantry, against Major General Winfield Scott; and also into any other matters connected with the same, as well as such other transactions as may be submitted to the consideration of the court; and, after duly investigating the same, the court will report the facts in each case, together with its opinion thereon, for the information of the President.

The court will convene on the 18th day of February next, or as soon thereafter as practicable, in the castle of Perote, Mexico, where it will continue to hold its sittings, unless the exigencies of the public service may require the place to be changed, in which case the court is authorised to adjourn from place to place as circumstances may render necessary, in order that no embarrassment to the service may be occasioned by its sessions.

Should any of the members, named in the order, be prevented from attending, the court will proceed, and continue the business before it, provided the number of members present be within the limitations prescribed by law.

First Lieutenant Richard P. Hammond, 3d artillery, is appointed to act as judge advocate and recorder of the court. In case the judge advocate and recorder should be prevented from attending, or unable to discharge the duties, the court is authorised to appoint some other proper person, or devolve the duties of recorder upon the junior member.

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

By order:

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, *January* 13, 1848.

SIR: In view of the present state of things in the army under your immediate command, and in compliance with the assurance contained in my reply to your letter of the 4th of June, wherein you ask to be recalled, the President has determined to relieve you from further duty as commanding general in Mexico. You are, therefore, ordered by him to turn over the command of the army to Major General Butler; or, in his absence, to the officer highest in rank with the column under you, together with all instructions you have received in relation to your operations and duties as general in chief command, and all records and papers properly belonging or appertaining to the general head-quarters.

Desirous to secure a full examination into all the matters embraced in the several charges which you have presented against Major General Pillow and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, as well as the charges or grounds of complaint presented against you by Brevet Major General Worth, and deeming your presence before the court of inquiry which has been organized to investigate these matters indispensably necessary for this purpose, you are directed by the President to attend the said court of inquiry, wherever it may hold its sittings; and when your presence before, or attendance upon, the court shall be no longer required, and you are notified of that fact by the court, you will report in person at this department for further orders.

The original papers to which you refer, as well as all others which it is anticipated may be wanted on the investigations, will be forwarded to the court of inquiry.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, January 19, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to transmit herewith duplicates of the despatch and enclosures forwarded on the 13th instant by Colonel Conrad F. Jackson, and an order, since issued, modifying, in some respects, the order therewith sent for a court of inquiry.

I omitted, in that communication, to acknowledge the receipt of a copy of a memoir on the revenue of the Mexican republic, transmitted by you, and received at this department on the 6th instant.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

General Orders, }
No. 3. }

War Department, Adjutant General's Office,
Washington, January 17, 1848.

The following order, received from the Secretary of War, is published for the information and guidance of the officers concerned:

War Department,
January 17, 1848.

By direction of the President, the order of the 13th instant, instituting a court of inquiry, with instructions to convene in the castle of Perote, Mexico, on the 18th of February, is changed and modified by detailing Brevet Colonel Belknap, lieutenant colonel of the 5th regiment of infantry, a member, in place of Colonel Butler, 3d dragoons, relieved; and appointing Captain S. C. Ridgely, of the 4th regiment of artillery, the judge advocate and recorder, in place of First Lieutenant Hammond, of the 3d regiment of artillery.

The court will assemble in the city of Puebla on the 18th day of February next, or as soon thereafter as practicable, instead of the castle Perote, with the same discretionary power to adjourn from place to place, as authorized in the original order for its institution.

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

By order:

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

No. 40.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, December 17, 1847.

Sir: The troop of Louisiana horse under Captain Fairchild, that so handsomely escorted up from Vera Cruz Mr. Doyle, the British chargé d'affaires, being about to return to its station, I avail myself of the opportunity to write to the department.

I invite attention to my order, No. 376, and particularly to its seventh paragragh. Since its publication, I have seen in a slip, cut from a Vera Cruz newspaper, (received here by a merchant,) what purports to be a letter, dated the 17th ultimo, from the department to me on the same subject.

I have taken great pains to obtain correct information in respect to the production and exportation of the precious metals in and from this country. The Mexican policy has been uniform against the exportation of bars and ingots, though occasionally, from want or cupidity, special licenses have been given in violation of that sound policy, and in gross violation of the rights purchased by the renters of mints. This army is also interested in the same prohibition, for if we permit the exportation of bars and ingots, there will be but little domestic coinage, our draughts would soon be under par, and the Mexicans, from the want of a sufficient circulating medium, be the less able to pay the contributions which we propose to levy upon them through their civil authorities.

It may be further remarked, that a duty of five per centum on the exportation of coins has been found more productive at the custom-houses than a larger per centage, as that limited amount is something less than the risk of smuggling.

I have already transmitted a very sensible memoir on the finances of this republic, which I procured with some difficulty, and now send a smaller one, limited to the exportation of the precious metals. I invite attention to those papers.

Having just procured the voluminous report, including all the necessary tables, of the Mexican minister of finance for 1843, printed the following year, I am at present engaged in the study of the documents, to enable me to publish the details supplemental to general orders, No. 376. That order was hastened to prevent, as far as I could, payments to the federal government at Queretaro, for any part of the current month, and, with a view to an early distribution among commanders in distant States occupied by our arms.

Major General Butler's and Lieutenant Colonel Johnston's columns will be here to-day, to-morrow, and the next day; and in a week I propose to despatch one column to San Luis de Potosi. When, or whether, I shall have a sufficient independent force for Zacatecas, is yet, to me, quite uncertain. The San Luis column, with a view to Tampico, and in part to Zacatecas, is the more important, and may be enlarged to, perhaps, 7,000 men.

The following distances from the Mexican official itineraries may be useful: from the capital to Queretaro, is 57 leagues, or 142 miles; thence to Zacatecas, 282 miles—the two distances making 424. From the capital to San Luis, is 113 leagues, or 382 miles, (Queretaro may be avoided,) and, in continuance by that route, 260 miles to Tampico, or 134 to Zacatecas. Thus, from Mexico, *via* San Luis, to Tampico, is 642 miles, and to Zacatecas, 516; whereas, the distance from Zacatecas to Tampico is but 398. Zacatecas, therefore, may be advantageously reached, or its trade opened with Tampico, *via* San Luis. The difficulty is, to occupy the state capitals of Guanajuato, &c., without passing through and including Queretaro, the temporary capital of the federal government; and I am reluctant to disturb that government whilst it continues intent on a peace with us, without further knowledge of the views at Washington on the subject. That information I hope soon to receive; and, if in favor of covering the country, to hear of the approach of reinforcements behind the column of Brigadier General Marshall, now, I suppose, as far advanced as Jalapa.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

No. 41.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 25, 1847.

SIR: As I had apprehended, (in report No. 37,) Lieut. Colonel Johnston's train has returned without one blanket, coat, jacket, or pair of pantaloons, the small depot at Vera Cruz having been exhausted by the troops under Generals Patterson, Butler, and Marshall, respectively, all fresh from home or the Brazos, and, as in the case of other arrivals, since June, without clothing! The regiments that came with me must, therefore, remain naked, or be supplied with very inferior garments, of every color and at high prices, as we may possibly be able to find the poor materials, and cause them to be made up here. This disappointment may delay any distant expedition for many weeks; for some of the new volunteers are also calling for essential articles of clothing.

Referring again to former letters on the subject, I beg leave to add that every old regiment forwarded, more than a twelve month ago, its usual annual requisition for clothing, which has never arrived, or it has been issued as above. With excessive labor I had brought the old regiments—volunteers as well as regulars—favored by our long but necessary halts at Vera Cruz, Jalapa, and Puebla, to respectable degrees of discipline, instruction, conduct, and economy. The same intolerable work, at general head-quarters, is to be perpetually renewed, or all the credit heretofore acquired by this army for moral conduct, as well as gallantry and prowess in the field, will be utterly lost by new arrivals, and there is no hope of bringing up to the proper standard distant posts and detachments. These cannot be governed by any written code of orders or instructions sent from a distance. I do not mean to accuse the reinforcements, generally, of deficiency in valor, patriotism, or moral character. Far from it; but among all new levies, of whatever denomination, there are always a few miscreants in every hundred, enough, without *discipline*, to disgrace the entire mass, and what is infinitely worse—the *country* that employs them. My daily distresses under this head weigh me to the earth.

I am about to send a detachment, the 9th infantry, under Colonel Withers, to Pachuca, near the great mines of Real del Monte, some fifty miles to the northeast. There is an assay office at Pachuca, to which a large amount of silver bullion is soon to be brought, and if we have not troops present, the federal officers of Mexico will seize the assay duties to our loss. I shall send another detachment, in a few days, to occupy Toluca, the capital of this State, with the general object of securing the contribution claimed for our military chest.—See general orders, No. 376, paragraph 5. I am nearly ready to publish the details promised in the tenth paragraph of that order. I have found them very difficult to obtain and to methodize.

There will, I apprehend, be no difficulty in collecting at the assay offices and mints within our reach the ordinary internal dues on the precious metals. As to other internal dues and taxes, (not abolished by my order No. 376,) I propose to find the net amount paid, to the federal government, for example, by the State of Vera Cruz, for 1843, and to assess that sum, in mass, upon the State, to be paid into our military chest, a twelfth at the end of every month, by the State government, and so of the other States which are or may be occupied by our troops. Each State will be required to collect the amount claimed, according to the federal assessment for the year 1843, under certain penalties, which may be the seizure, without payment, of the supplies needed for the support of the occupation, and particularly the property of the State functionaries, legislative and executive, with the imprisonment of their persons, &c., &c., &c. The fear is, those functionaries may abdicate, and leave the States without governments. In such event, the like penalties will be, so far as practicable, enforced.

The success of the system—on the details of which I am now, with ample materials, employed—depends on our powers of conciliation. With steady troops, I should not doubt the result; but the great danger lies in the want of that quality on the part of the new reinforcements, including the recruits of the old regiments. The average number of disorders and crimes, always committed by undisciplined men, with inexperienced officers, may destroy the best concerted plans, by exasperating the inhabitants, and rendering the war, on their part, national, interminable, and desperate.

It will be perceived that I do not propose to seize the ordinary state or city revenues; as that would, in my humble judgment, be to make war on civilization; as no community can escape absolute anarchy without civil government, and all government must have some revenue for its support. I shall take care, however, to see that the means collected within any particular State or city, for that purpose, are moderate and reasonable.

It cannot be doubted that there is a considerable party in this country in favor of annexing it entire to the United States. How far that desire may be reciprocated at home, I know not, and it would be impertinent in a soldier to inquire. I am here (whilst I remain) to execute the military orders of my government. But, as a soldier, I suppose it to be my duty to offer a suggestion on the subject, founded on professional and local knowledge, that may not occur to the minds of statesmen.

Annexation and military occupation would be, if we maintain the annexation, one and the same thing, as to the amount of force to be employed by us; for if, after the formal act, by treaty or otherwise, we should withdraw our troops, it cannot be doubted that all Mexico, or rather, the active part thereof, would again relapse into a permanent state of revolution, beginning with one *against* annexation. The great mass of this people have always been passive under every form of government that has prevailed in the country, and the turbulent minority, divided into *ins* and *outs*, particularly the military demagogues, are equally incapable of self-government, and delight in nothing but getting power by revolution, and abusing that power when obtained.

I still entertain the belief that propositions, looking to a peace, will be submitted by the incoming government here, in all the next month; but that any concession of boundaries, satisfactory to the United States, would, on the withdrawment of our forces, create a revolt, or the overthrow of that government, with a nullification of the treaty, I hold to be events more than probable. In the meantime it would be highly advantageous to me, officially, to have an early intimation of the views of our government as to the terms of a treaty that would now to be satisfactory, only to prevent a wrong distribution of the troops in respect to those unknown views.

I have received no unacknowledged communication from the department. The letter of the 17th ultimo, published, as I have heretofore mentioned, in a Vera Cruz newspaper, has not come to hand, but I am daily expecting a mail up from that city.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 376.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, *Mexico, December* 15, 1847.

1. This army is about to spread itself over, and to occupy, the republic of Mexico, until the latter shall sue for peace on terms acceptable to the government of the United States.

2. On the occupation of the principal point, or points, in any State, the payment to the federal government of this republic of all taxes or dues, of whatever name or kind, heretofore, say in the year 1844, payable or collected by that government, is absolutely prohibited, as all such taxes dues will be demanded of the proper civil authorities for the support of the army of occupation.

3. The state and federal district of Mexico being already so occupied, as well as the States of Vera Cruz, Puebla, and Tamaulipas, the usual taxes or dues, heretofore contibuted by the same to the federal government, will be considered as due, and payable to this army from the beginning of the present month, and will early be demanded of the civil authorities of the said States and districts, under rules and penalties which shall be duly announced and enforced.

4. Other States of this republic, as the Californias, New Mexico, Chihuahua, Coahuila, New Leon, &c., &c., already occupied by the forces of the United States, though not under the immediate orders of the general-in-chief, will conform to the prescriptions of this order, except in such State or States where a different system has been adopted with the sanction of the government at Washington.

5. The internal taxes or dues referred to, are: 1. Direct taxes; 2. Duties on the production of gold and silver; 3. Melting and assaying dues; 4. The tobacco rent; 5. The rent of stamped paper; 6. The rent on the manufacture of playing cards; and 7. The rent of post offices.

6. The rent of national lotteries is abolished, lotteries being hereby prohibited.

7. Import and export duties, at the ports of the republic, will remain as fixed by the government of the United States, except that the exportation of gold and silver, in bars or ingots, (*plata y ora en pasta,*) is prohibitied, until the further instructions of that government on the subject.

8. All imported articles, goods, or commodities, which have once paid, or given sufficient security for the payment of, duties to the United States, at any port of entry of the republic, shall not again be burdened with any tax or duty in any part of this republic occupied by the forces of the United States.

9. The levying of duties on the transit of animals, goods, or commodities, whether of foreign or domestic growth, from one State of this republic to another, or on entering or leaving the gate of any city within the republic, will, from and after the beginning of the ensuing year, be prohibited, as far as the United States forces may have the power to enforce the prohibition. Other and equitable means, to a moderate extent, must be resorted to by the

several State and city authorities, for the necessary support of their respective governments.

10. The tobacco, playing card, and stamped paper *rents* will be placed for three, six, or twelve months, under contract with the highest bidders, respectively, for the several States—the State and federal district of Mexico being considered as one. Accordingly, offers or bids for those rents within each State, or any one of them, are invited. They will be sent in as early as possible, sealed, to the head-quarters of commanders of departments, except for the federal district and State of Mexico. For the two latter, the offers or bids will be addressed to the general in-chief.

11. Further details for the execution of the foregoing system of government and revenue will soon be given in general orders.

By command of Major General Scott:

—— ——,
A. A. A. G.

—.

Memoir on the exportation of the precious metals; transmitted by General Scott.

The government of the United States proposes that their forces should occupy the Mexican republic, and raise in said country the means to meet the expenses of the occupation. To obtain this object, it appears convenient that said resources should be raised so as to interfere as little as possible with the existing interests of foreign as well as of native residents; for if any measure calculated to involve the ruin of part or the whole of said interests was taken, there is little or no doubt that the results would be as injurious to the interests of the United States as to those of the country, for the destiny of both interests, in case of occupation, is to link together. It appears that this recommendation, besides being fully justified by a sound policy, will also be the means of facilitating the organization of a financial system, and ultimately lead to the increase of the revenue. These observations are particularly applicable to the exportation duties on gold or silver in bars, or gold or silver coined.

The exportation of gold and silver in bars has been prohibited in this country by all the tariffs that have existed either under the Spanish or Mexican government; and although licenses of exportation, to a small amount, have every now and then been granted, the prohibition has been the rule, and the exportation the exception, until the Mexican government, having rented all their mints, but two, to foreign companies, has taken the solemn engagement not to give any more licenses of exportation. As it may easily be supposed, this engagement of giving no new licenses of exportation has been the principal basis on which the companies have relied to make their contracts, and the principal inducement for them to advance the rent as they have done. It is not known what policy will be adopted by the United States respecting neutral interests in Mexico, in case the country should be occupied by their armies; but too high an opinion is entertained of the justice of their government to admit, for a moment, the possibility of such interests being sacrificed and ruined, when no direct benefit could be derived from such a measure for the United States, and when, on the contrary, it might be injurious to them, as it may be explained. One of the principal objects which the American government must have in view to obtain resources from this country, is to facilitate the circulation of specie; prohibiting the exportation of bars, as it has been the case heretofore; to have them coined is undoubtedly the best means to obtain it. A bar of silver or gold is a dead, unproductive capital, until it is converted into current specie; and all the time it lies in the chest of a banker or merchant, for a convoy to export it, it occasions a loss to the public wealth. In a country where communications are so difficult, the loss that we speak of is of no small importance. Keeping up the prohibitory system interferes with no existing interest here; on the contrary, allowing the exportation interferes with large neutral interests engaged in the mints, whose coinage amounts to $15,000,000 yearly. With regard to revenues, and admitting that the States decide upon levying an export duty on precious metals, it will be the same whether this duty is levied on gold and silver in bars, and coined gold or silver, or on coined specie alone, for the amount of those duties will be the same. It would, therefore, not be a wise policy, that which, instead of adopting a measure calculated to create sympathies by respecting existing interests, would enforce one calculated to have the contrary effect, when no direct benefit would be obtained by it.

The tariff given by the United States for the Mexican ports allows the free exportation of gold and silver, either in bars or coined. Although it has been done perhaps with a liberal view, it would seem that the measure was taken to hostilize the Mexican government, preventing thus any advance from being made to said government on future export duties on silver or gold, and depriving him of that resource. However, who would benefit by the free exportation of gold and silver? It is well known that nothing finds its own level, respecting prices, as soon as the precious metals; and, therefore, as soon as the free exportation should have been carried into effect, there would have been in the exchange on England, France, and the United States, a difference equivalent to the duties taken off on the precious metals. The free exportation would apparently have been advantageous to none but the miners; apparently is the word; for it is evident that the higher prices obtained by them at first, would have gradually come down until they were on a level with those obtained in Europe, and ultimately would have become lower than they are to-day; for it is not to be doubted that the free exportation of bars, partially or totally, occasioning the ruin of the mints, coined specie would have disappeared from circulation, and that the miners would have been, for the sale of their produce, entirely at the mercy of the speculators, whilst the exportation being prohibited, the mints are obliged to pay them at any time a fixed price for their gold and silver, which cannot be altered. We have not to look very far back to give a proof what we state. From 1813 to 1816, during the war of the independence, the marc of silver which was paid by the mint of Mexico—the only one existing then in the country—at the rate of $9 per marc of pure silver, was bought in nearly all the mineral districts, especially in Zacatecas and Guanaxuata, which produce most, at $5; and the specie became so scarce that most miners had to stop their works on account of the impossibility of paying the miners.

Establishing a protecting duty on the exportation of bars, so as to make exportation of coined specie more advantageous, appears to be a useless measure; for if there is more advantage to export specie, it is clear enough that bars will be left in the country to be coined. Why, then, alter the measure which has been taken to protect the mints, and change the prohibition of exportation for a protecting duty, when the same result is to be obtained, and when allowing exportation of bars, at a certain rate, will lead to no other result than to serve as a veil to cover a considerable fraud in the export duties? It is, therefore, evident that it is more convenient to let the prohibition of exportation of silver and gold in bars subsist, inasmuch as no direct benefit can be derived for the United States by deviating from this system, and also as it is a sanction given to guaranties granted to neutral interests.

If the occupation of the country is decided upon, the policy of the United States will not be the same as that adopted at the time Vera Cruz was taken; for they will require to raise a resource from the country, and unless a less vexatious or unliberal system can be found to replace the produce yielded, by the export duties on silver and gold coined, these duties must continue to be levied.

All questions where precious metals are concerned are excessively delicate, and ought to be treated with the greatest care and with a profound knowledge of them and of the country where such questions are discussed. For it is seen that the free exportation of gold and silver in bars from this country, which, at first sight, appears to be a well calculated liberal measure, would have no other result than to ruin the mints, and, in consequence, to ruin the mining interest; which, of course, would create a very serious disturbance in the public wealth.

The duties on silver, coined since 1843, were divided in circulation duties and export duties; the first was 4 per cent. levied on the specie going from the interior to the seaports, and the second was 6 per cent. levied on the specie exported. The circulation duty proved to be a very impolitic measure, as it materially interfered with the circulation of specie; and the sudden raising of export duty from 3½ to 6 per cent., encouraged contraband to such an extent that the revenues seriously suffered from it. It would, therefore, be advisable to suppress altogether the circulation duty, and reduce the export duty to 5 per cent., which on $20,000,000, would produce $1,000,000, yearly.

Correspondence between Major General Scott and the Archbishop of Mexico, respecting the release of Mexican prisoners of war.

[Translation.]

ECCLESIASTICAL GOVERNMENT OF THE
ARCHBISHOPRIC OF MEXICO,
Mexico, November 5, 1847.

MOST EXCELLENT SIR: The respect which your excellency has manifested to the Mexican church, (of which I am the unworthy head,) in calling upon me, has induced me to take advantage of the favorable disposition of your excellency to ask a favor which will perpetuate your memory, and will make known to the faithful members of my diocess the feeling of benevolence which you entertain towards them.

A multitude of fathers, wives, children, brothers, and other relations of the prisoners who are now confined, under the order of your excellency, loudly entreat their liberty; and the prisoners themselves vehemently lament the many evils which their confinement has brought down upon their families, who depend upon them for subsistence, and who, consequently, are reduced to misery, and in many cases to an absolute state of indigence. Were there any important political reason why these prisoners should not be liberated, I should not have been so bold as to ask it, but their numbers is small, and distributed, as they will be, in different parts of the republic, their importance must be insignificant.

I ask their liberty, not only because it is a duty of my office, but my heart also impels me to solicit some real consolation for these unfortunate men whom the fates of war have reduced to so lamentable a condition. And, as if they were sheep of the flock most especially entrusted to my care, I considered myself called upon to use my utmost endeavors in their favor, because in that character they have a right to demand my pastoral and most tender care. For the same reason, I wish to imitate the example of so many illustrious prelates, who, before now, have lent their good offices (not without success) in cases of the same nature. Neither would I hesitate to constitute myself a prisoner in their stead, and willingly I would be the ransom of their liberty, as my faith obliges me even to be anathematized for the sake of my brethren. In our days, the brave General Lamoriciere, by the mediation of the bishop of Algiers, obtained the liberty of a considerable number of French prisoners from the barbarous Abdel Kader, and I take the liberty to recall to your excellency this notable trait of benevolence and magnanimity on the part of a man who is ignorant of the duties of Christian charity. General Scott, doubtless, has a heart equally noble and generous, nor to his Christian character, will be indifferent the mediation of a Catholic archbishop who entreats your excellency, in the name of the church which he governs, to grant this favor. It is difficult to believe that after so many proofs of philanthropy, your excellency will not lend yourself to an act of clemency and generosity which the church will remember as a great favor, and the annals of history as one of those noble actions peculiar to republican countries.

I entreat God Almighty to preserve your excellency many years, and to incline your heart to grant to the Mexican prisoners the precious gift of liberty.

I am, with respect, the servant of your excellency, who loves you in Jesus Christ.

JUAN MANUAL,
Archbishop of Cesarea.

To the most excellent Don Winfield Scott,
Major General and Commander-in-chief of the army of the United States of the north, in Mexico.

Reply.

Head-quarters of the Army of the U. S.,
Mexico, November 10, 1847.

Sir: The request of your grace, on the part of the holy church of which you are the head, that I should release, on parole, the prisoners of war remaining in the hands of the American army, is entitled to the highest consideration.

I beg to state what have been, heretofore, my practice and endeavors on the subject of prisoners in this unhappy war between the United States and Mexico.

At Vera Cruz, I very willingly stipulated that the Mexican garrison should be permitted to return to their respective homes *on parole*, although I had it in my power to reduce the garrisons to unconditional submission.

At Cerro Gordo, the Mexican prisoners who surrendered at discretion to the army under my command, were voluntarily and promptly paroled by me.

I am sorry to say, that many of the officers and men released on those occasions, encouraged by the late Mexican authorities, are known to have violated their paroles.

Of the prisoners captured by the army in the basin of Mexico, not an officer remains in confinement, except one who openly avowed his intention to resume arms against us, if left at large. Several of the general officers, who happened to be members of the supreme congress, I voluntarily discharged without exchange and without parole.

July 12, from Puebla, I addressed a communication to the Mexican minister of foreign relations, demanding the release of certain American prisoners of war, taken from the army of the Rio Grande, who had been exchanged by agreement between Generals Taylor and Santa Anna, immediately after the battle of Buena Vista or Angostura, but who were still held in close confinement contrary to that agreement; and at the same time, I proposed that commissioners should be appointed on the part of the two armies, to agree upon a cartel for the general treatment and exchange of all prisoners of war in future. To this communication I received an evasive reply, when I addressed another to that minister, dated the 29th of the same month. It is singular that the only reply received to my second communication I found here, in the palace, enveloped sealed and addressed to me, bearing date August.

In the armistice, agreed upon by the belligerents, in August, there was a stipulation (article 8) for the immediate release of the same American prisoners mentioned above. But this stipulation was also evaded and wholly neglected by the Mexican government, and I have since, on terms very disadvantageous to the United States, been obliged to exchange for the officers of that party who were confined at Toluca. The rank and file of the same party were, at the time, confined at some place far in the direction of Tampico. I learn, unofficially, that they have been recently permitted to return home by the way of that port.

But the application of your grace comes to me under sanctions too high to be neglected.

I therefore beg to say, that if your grace will have the goodness to appoint some dignitary of the church to visit the Mexican prisoners of war (rank and file, or common men,) now confined in this capital, and explain to them the customs and usages of war in such cases, viz: that prisoners, released on parole, are always put to death, if taken in arms against the same belligerents before being duly exchanged; and add the solemn admonition of the church against the violation of their paroles, I will, immediately, under that holy sanction, cause the said prisoners to be released *on parole*, so that they may return to their respective families, friends, and peaceful occupations.

I have the honor, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the most illustrious ARCHBISHOP *of Mexico*.

[Translation.]

ECCLESIASTICAL GOVERNMENT OF THE
ARCHBISHOPRIC OF MEXICO,
Mexico, December 16, 1847.

MOST EXCELLENT SIR: The undersigned has the honor to inform your excellency that he is willing to fulfil all the conditions, as laid down in your considerate note of November 10th, in which your excellency had the generosity to offer to place at liberty the Mexican prisoners. Therefore, I have only to beg that your excellency will be pleased to name the day and hour at which I will go personally to administer the requisite oath, and thereby obtain their liberty; an action which, I repeat to your excellency, will remain eternally engraved on the records of the Mexican church, and on the heart of the undersigned, who assures your excellency of his respect and consideration.

May God our Lord preserve your excellency many years.

JUAN MANUEL,
Archbishop of Cesarea.

To his excellency the GENERAL IN-CHIEF,
of the Army of the United States.

[Reply.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 21, 1847.

MOST ILLUSTRIOUS AND REVEREND SIR: In reference to the letter of your grace, of the 16th instant, which I had the honor to receive, and the acknowledgment of which has been unavoidably and most reluctantly delayed, I now beg leave to say, if acceptable, that I will, to-morrow, at meridian, cause Lieutenant Colonel Hitchcock, inspector general of this army, with the general officer of the day, to be present at the acordada of this city, then and there, on my part, to carry out the humane arrangement heretofore contemplated by the parties to this correspondence, in respect to the Mexican prisoners of war confined in that place, excepting the officer alluded to in my reply to your grace, dated the 10th ultimo.

If the time appointed above be acceptable, a simple message to that effect will be sufficient.

I have the honor, &c., &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the ARCHBISHOP *of Cesarea, &c., &c., &c.*

[Translation.]

ECCLESIASTICAL GOVERNMENT OF THE
ARCHBISHOPRIC OF MEXICO,
Mexico, December 23, 1847.

MOST EXCELLENT SIR: The undersigned has the honor to inform your excellency that yesterday morning he administered the oath to the prisoners, to the number of eight hundred and odd, to whom he addressed the exhortation, a copy of which is herewith enclosed, and at the same time gave to each a safeguard which exempts the bearer from being obliged to serve in the present or other campaigns, unless exchanged in the manner prescribed by the laws of war. Your excellency having fulfilled your part by giving them their liberty, nothing now remains for me to do, except to give your excellency the thanks which are due, in the name of the holy church, of the prisoners, and of him who respectfully subscribes this communication.

May God our Lord preserve your excellency many years.

JUAN MANUEL,
Archbishop of Cesarea.

To his Excellency the GENERAL-IN-CHIEF
Of the Army of the United States.

The foregoing are true copies.

T. WILLIAMS, *Aid-de-camp.*

[Translation.]

OATH.

Do you swear before God our Lord and on this Holy Cross, that you will not take up arms during the present *war*, unless duly exchanged? "Yes, I swear." Should you keep your oath may God reward you; if not, may he call you to an account.

ADDRESS.

Beloved children in Jesus Christ:

By the oath which you have just taken before me, and in which you have taken the Lord as witness, you have solemnly promised that you will not take up arms, during the present campaign [war] against the North American troops; it is a binding oath which, conscientiously, and under pain of sinning, you are obliged to keep until such a time, when, being duly exchanged, you will be able to take up arms, should circumstances require it. I could prove to you by thousands of authorities and reasons, how detestable is a sinner, and the severe punishments, (even temporal,) by which the Lord has made manifest how much he hates those who profane the holy name of God; how abominable to him are those who proffer with the mouth promises which they are determined not to keep, and, finally, the curses and anathemas with which the Holy Scriptures are filled against those who, with deceitful lips, either swear falsely or are determined not to keep their oaths.

In the present case there is even more, for those who again take up arms, unless duly exchanged, are liable to be put to death should they fall into the hands of the enemy; and according to the laws and usages of war, should that happen, such a course could not be attributed to cruelty.

I, in the name of the Mexican church, requested your absolute liberty, and even offered myself to be a prisoner in your stead, and now that I have obtained it, although on conditions of your taking the oath, I will give, in the name of the Holy Apostolical Roman Catholic church, and in your name, the thanks which are due to the general-in-chief for his consideration and deference.

I therefore trust that you will be faithful to your oath until the time when, under better auspices, you will recover your rights as freemen and Mexican citizens. Let not the fear of being obliged, by force, to perjure yourselves, make you hesitate, for I am certain that our supreme government will respect your position and the promise that binds you. This I affirm to you on my word, sacred by my high office and faithful because it has never lied or deceived. Go forth, then, with joy and content, beloved children, for you have deserved well of your country, for you fulfilled your duty by defending it until made prisoners. Go forth, and return to the peaceful bosom of your families and maintain them with the fruits of your labor, and teach to your children that patriotism of which, by the fortune of war, you have been illustrious victims.

This is the advice and exhortation of your father, who blesses you in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

THE ARCHBISHOP OF CESAREA.

A true copy:

T. WILLIAMS, *Aid-de-camp.*

Gobierno Ecclesiastico del Arzobispado.

[Translation.]

This attests that ——— was sworn on this day, and incurred the obligation not to take up arms, during the present war, against the troops of the army of the United States, without being previously exchanged; and, for his security, I have signed it at Mexico this 22d December, 1847.

DR. JOSI BRANLIO SAGACETA,
Secretario.

El Arzobispo de Cesarea.

Gobierno del Distrit Federal.

[Translation.]

This document is ratified by the undersigned, as governor of the federal district, Mexico, December 22, 1847.

LIC. LEANDRO ESTRADA,
Secretario.

Manuel R. Veramendi.

War Department,
Washington, March 11, 1848.

Sir: On receiving your despatch of the 25th of December last, wherein you express your disappointment at not finding a supply of clothing at Vera Cruz, I referred to the quartermaster general that part of your letter relating to the subject. I herewith send you his reply.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Scott, *&c., &c., &c.*

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington city, *February* 18, 1848.

SIR: In reply to the complaint of General Scott, in his despatch of the 25th of December, that Lieutenant Colonel Johnson's train had returned without *one blanket*, *coat*, *jacket*, or *pair of pantaloons*, the small depot at Vera Cruz having been exhausted by the troops under Generals Patterson, Butler, and Marshall, respectively, all fresh from home, I have the honor to state that if the facts are as set forth by General Scott, the responsibility lies at other doors than mine. Understanding fully his views and wishes, I made ample provision for the old corps under his command; those corps, I believe, never exceeded in the aggregate seven thousand men; to supply them, I placed in depot at Vera Cruz eleven thousand forage caps; fourteen thousand wool jackets, and four thousand cotton jackets; fifteen thousand flannel shirts, and seventeen thousand cotton shirts; eighteen thousand pairs of wool overalls, and four thousand pairs of cotton overalls; seventeen thousand pairs of flannel drawers; thirty-seven thousand pairs of bootees, (I ordered fifty thousand pairs;) twenty-seven thousand pairs of stockings; two thousand four hundred great coats, and nine thousand two hundred blankets. These supplies were all sent to Vera Cruz previous to the 30th of June.

I made no provision for the volunteers, for you are well aware I had not a single cent that I could legally apply to the purchase of clothing for them. If the generals named by General Scott exhausted the clothing placed in depot at Vera Cruz, by applying it to the use of their respective commands, they acted in violation of the 36th article of war, and the general should hold them accountable.

It is known here that several thousands suits of clothing, sent to New Orleans and Mexico for the old army, have been issued to the new regiments and to volunteers; but General Scott is mistaken in supposing that the depot at Vera Cruz was entirely exhausted by those issues; for I have official information that as late as the 6th of December, some time after Lieutenant Colonel Johnson's train left Vera Cruz, there still remained in the depot at that post, eight thousand forage caps; three thousand nine hundred wool coats and jackets; and six thousand nine hundred cotton jackets; nineteen hundred wool, and seven thousand seven hundred cotton overalls; twenty-seven hundred flannel, and thirteen thousand seven hundred cotton shirts; fifteen thousand six hundred pairs of drawers; two thousand seven hundred great coats, and seven thousand blankets; and eleven thousand pairs of bootees.

If the volunteers and new regiments went to Mexico without the proper supplies, that was the fault of those who commanded them. General Butler, I understand, was especially directed to superintend the organization, equipment and movement of the volunteer force. It was his business, not mine, to see that they were properly clothed and supplied; and neither he, General Patterson, nor General Marshall, had any right to take for their commands the supplies I had placed at Vera Cruz for General Scott's old regiments.

For the new regiments I had made timely arrangements, and would have sent to Vera Cruz, in November, a large supply of clothing, but I received, in October, a report from Captain Irwin, the acting quartermaster general of General Scott's army, dated at the city of Mexico the 27th of September, of which the following is an extract: "*I have now a thousand people engaged in making clothing; the quality of the material is not so good as our own, and the price, on the average, is fifty per cent. higher. Still, supposing the road between this and Vera Cruz to be entirely open, I think the government will lose little, if anything, by purchasing here. I shall be able to fill, in a very short time, every requisition which has been made on me, with clothing, which, though not exactly of our uniform, will be comfortable and good.*"

This information, sir, was from a man who not only knew how to supply an army, by putting into requisition all the resources of the country around him, but was better qualified to command a large army than most of your generals in the field. The report of Captain Irwin delayed my action here; but, in December, I ordered from Philadelphia a supply of clothing sufficient for the whole army, regulars and volunteers.

To enable me to do this, I have been obliged to apply, on my own responsibility, $368,000 of the funds of the quartermaster's department to the purchase of clothing, and to authorise purchases to be made on credit, which have been paid for by bills drawn on me at ninety days, which I have accepted; hoping Congress, by making an appropriation, will enable me to meet them by the time they become due.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington City.

No. 42.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, January 6, 1848.

Sir: Nothing of interest has occurred since my report of the 26th ultimo; not even the arrival of a mail; but a private conveyance brought up yesterday a letter from Brigadier General Marshall, representing that he was at Jalapa the 22d ultimo, with a column of troops, (number not given,) one-half of whom were on the sick report, with measles and diarrhœa, and that he had sent back his train to Vera Cruz for medicines and other supplies. He gave no day for the recommencement of his march.

The number on the sick report, in this basin, is also great. In a total of 14,964, we have only 11,162 "for duty." The measles are rife among the new volunteers.

Colonel Withers, with the 9th infantry, occupied Pachuca, quietly, more than a week ago. Brigadier General Cadwalader, with the remainder of his brigade, will march for Lerma and Toluea (State capital, 38 miles off, in a direction opposite to Pachuca) to-day. The general object in occupying the three cities is to commence levying the assessments for the last month, and, through them, to enforce peace.

Please see copies of general orders, Nos. 395 and 8, herewith.

The tobacco monopoly I have thought it necessary to abolish. It would be worthless without a prohibition of the plant at the custom-houses, and I doubted whether our government, considering the interests of some five of our own tobacco growing States, would prohibit the importation. Again, to protect the monopoly, including licenses to cultivators, would require a host of excise men. Probably a reasonable duty on importation will give larger net receipts, for a year or two, than could be derived, in that time, from any monopoly, however strictly enforced.

Like difficulties, in management, caused me to relinquish to the Mexican States, respectively, the stamped paper and playing-card monopolies. More than a substitute will be found in the quadrupling of the direct assessments on the States.

From the want of sufficient numbers to send, at once, columns of 5,000 men each to Zacatecas and San Luis de Potosi, respectively, I next proposed to despatch to the latter place a force of 7,000, which would be sufficient to open the channel of commerce between Tampico and Zacatecas, a distance of 394 miles, and, by the operation, double, perhaps, the receipts at that sea-port, as well as the interior dues on the precious metals. The commercial wealth of Durango would soon fall into the same channel. But assuming 7,000 men as the minimum force for this neighborhood, including the capital, Chapultepec, Pachuca, Lerma and Toluca, I am obliged to wait for further reinforcements to make up the one column for San Luis. The delay of Brigadier General Marshall, who had been expected daily for nearly a week, is, therefore, quite a vexatious disappointment. Possibly before his arrival, (should the measles here have earlier subsided,) I may risk a column of 5,000 men, leaving, for a time, two intermediate posts vacant, and instruct the commander (Major General Butler) to take into his sphere of operations a part of the forces belonging to the base of the Rio Grande. A detachment moving upon Tula, and, perhaps, leaving Victoria to the left, might co-operate very advantageously with the forces at the new centre, San Luis, and without endangering the line of Monterey, in which direction, it is supposed, the Mexicans cannot have any formidable number of organized troops. To concert the double movement, by correspondence, would be the principal difficulty; but ample discretion would be allowed in my general instructions.

Many of the States of this republic, on account of their remoteness from the common centre, sparseness of population, and inability to pay more than a trifle in the way of contributions, are not worth being occupied. Their influence on the question of peace or war is, proportionally, inconsiderable. As reinforcements arrive, I shall therefore endeavor to occupy only the more populous and wealthy States.

Most of the mints (all but two, I learn) have been farmed by foreigners for terms of years, (unexpired,) on the payment of large sums in advance. The principal mint (here) is in the hands of the British consul general, who paid down about $200,000, in February last, for the term of ten years, and contracted to pay, currently, one *per centum* on the amount of coinage. I suppose myself bound to respect such contracts until otherwise instructed. Other mints pay, I am informed, one and a half *per centum* on the money turned out. Hence a direction in general orders, No. 395, to examine the contracts between the Mexican government and the several mints. Those not under contract will be assessed as heretofore.

By two conveyances I am expecting mails up, from Vera Cruz, in two and four days. I am anxious to receive the views of the department on several points of importance to me in this command.

The new federal executive and congress are, as yet, not installed. Both, it is believed, will be strongly inclined to a peace.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT,

To the honorable SECRETARY OF WAR.

[Supplemental to general orders, No. 376.]

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 395. HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, *Mexico, December* 31, 1847.

1. To support, in part, the military occupation of the republic of Mexico by the army of the United States, the several States of this republic already occupied, and others as they shall become occupied, are or will be assessed, by the year, in dollars, as follows:

Chihuahua	$49,188
Coahuila	5,557
Chiapas	21,692
Durango	85,556
Guanajuato	255,576
Jalisco	236,338
Mexico, State and Federal district	668,332
Michoacan	287,712
Nuevo Leon	50,437
Oaxaca	84,160
Puebla	424,276
Queretaro	85,944
San Luis	111,260
Sinaloa	33,524
Sonora	5,000
Tabasco	59,060
Tamaulipas	71,332
Vera Cruz	271,548
Zacatecas and Aguascalientes, reunited	240,076

2. This assessment is the quadruple of the direct taxes paid by the several States to their federal government, in the year 1843 or 1844. But, on the other hand, all transit duties, (*alcabalas y derechot de internacion*) heretofore payable at the gates of cities, and on passing the lines between States, have been abolished, together with national lotteries. The tobacco monopoly will also be abolished from and after the present year. The cultivation and the sale of that plant shall, thereafter, be free; save any duty that the United States may have imposed, or shall hereafter impose, on the importation of tobacco through custom-houses at Mexican ports occupied by this army. And the receipts of the post offices together with the playing card and stamped paper monopolies, are relinquished to the State governments respectively.

3. The governors and the members of legislatures in the different States, and all collecting officers, now in commission, and heretofore charged with the collection of the federal dues of any kind, will be individually held responsible in their persons and property for the collection and full payment of this assessment; one-twelfth monthly, at the usual State capitals respectively, or other place or places, within the same, as may be appointed by the United States commander within each State.

4. The assessment on each State that may hereafter be occupied as above, shall be considered as due from the first day of the month within which the occupation may take place, in order to avoid all calculations founded on days less than a month. Hence no credit will be allowed a State for any payment previously made to the federal government, or its officers, for any part of a month within which the State shall have been occupied by the American forces. In the States already so occupied, the assessments will be considered as having commenced with the present month, and be demanded accordingly.

5. In payment of the money assessment, any State may substitute, in whole or in part, at a fair valuation, with the consent of the United States commanding officer therein, such articles of subsistence and forage as may be found convenient to the two parties.

6. On the failure of any State to pay its assessments, its functionaries, as above, will be seized and imprisoned, and their property seized, registered, reported, and converted to the use of occupation, in strict accordance to the general regulations of this army. No resignation or abdication of office by any of the said Mexican functionaries shall excuse one of them from any of the above obligations or penalties.

7. If the foregoing measures should fail to enforce the regular payment, as above, from any State, the commanding officer of the United States forces within the same will immediately proceed to collect, in money or in kind, from the wealthier inhabitants other than neutral friends, within his reach, the amount of the assessment due from the State; taking care, always, to make the collection as equitable and savingly as practicable, and to report the amount forcibly levied to the next superior officer of this army. Any waste or wanton injury committed in these operations, as well as

all fraud and corruption, shall be rigorously prosecuted before a tribunal of the army.

8. With a view to a rigorous accountability, receipts in payment of assessments, whether in money or in kind, (the latter expressed in money, according to valuation,) will be signed by some quartermaster, commissary, or paymaster of this army, named by the commanding officer within a State, and be duly attested by the latter, who will also keep a register of all such payments. The amount of those payments and of forced levies will be reported monthly to general head-quarters, as well as to Washington, (see general orders, No. 366, of the 6th instant,) both by the receivers and the attesting commander or commanding officers within the several States.

9. The usual dates, heretofore levied on the precious metals in the interior, by the federal government of Mexico, will be continued and collected for the military chest of the army. Commanding officers near the mines, assay offices and mints, respectively, will inquire, and report to general head-quarters on the subject; but until further orders the following rates will be exacted:

10. On *production* of both gold and silver, three *per centum;* on *melting*, two dollars and fifty cents for every one hundred and thirty-five marks, the mark of eight ounces; on *assaying*, one dollar the bar, for bars of silver, or one dollar and fifty cents each for bars of gold, or of gold and silver mixed, and on *coinage* the *per centage* on both metals heretofore paid by the mints, respectively, according to contract with the Mexican government. Those contracts, in every case, will be particularly examined. The one *real* per mark, on both gold and silver, heretofore paid to the College of Mines, in this city, is relinquished to that scientific institution, and may be collected as usual.

11. It is understood that the collection of the dues on production, melting, and assaying, may be made at the assay offices, and they will be demanded and received accordingly. The *per centage*, on coinage, will be collected for this army at the mints. At both places, officers, of intelligence and accurate habits, of inspection will be appointed, from time to time, to give the necessary attendance.

12. The like penalties, receipts, attestations, registeries and reports are prescribed in respect to dues on the precious metals, as are prescribed, above, for other contributions, in money or in kind; and the former will commence also at the same periods, and under like circumstances; that is, in the Mexican States already occupied by the American forces from the first instant, and in the other States from the beginning of the months within which the States shall, respectively, be entered and occupied.

13. The American troops, in spreading themselves over this republic, will take care to observe the strictest discipline and morals in respect to the persons and property of the country; purchasing and paying for all necessaries and comforts they may require, and treating the unoffending inhabitants with forbearance and kindness. The higher honor of our country, as well as the particular honor of

this army, must and shall be maintained against the few miscreants in our ranks.. The few cannot be permitted to dishonor the whole mass of our citizens and soldiers at home and abroad. The miscreants must therefore be watched, and for every offence denounced, and sent before the proper tribunals for exemplary punishment. This is required of every good officer and soldier. Men free at home, must maintain the honor of freeman when abroad. If they forget *that*, they will degrade themselves to the level of felons and slaves, and may be rightfully condemed and treated as such; for felons, according to the laws of God and man, are *slaves*.

14. The laws of war will also be strictly observed towards all Mexicans in arms, who respect those laws. For the treatment of those atrocious bands of *guerrilleros* and armed *rancheros*, see general orders, No. 372, dated the 12th instant.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 8. }

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, January 9, 1848.

1. To prevent fraud in the payment of the dues on the precious metals, as assessed in general orders, No. 395, paragraph 10, of the 31st ultimo, it is further directed:

2. Bars of silver or gold, produced in the mineral districts, to which the assay office of the capital is nearest, will be sent to that office, with a permit, setting forth the number, kind, and approximate value of the bars, signed by the commanding officer of the United States forces nearest to the place of production; which permit will be returned to the agent of the mine, with an attestation that the dues on production, melting, and assaying, have been duly paid to the assayer on account of this army.

3. The bars, having been assayed, will be sent from the assay office to the nearest mint for coinage, and the payment of the dues on that operation; as also to enforce existing orders against the exportation of the precious metals, except in coins.

4. A book will be kept in every assay office, in which will be duly entered the number, weight, and standard of the bars. Each entry will be signed by the assayer and the superintendent of the mint.

5. The dues on production, melting, and assaying, will be collected at the assay office, and immediately paid over to the American officer who may be appointed to receive them, who will allow the assayer to deduct therefrom any portion of his usual salary that may be due at the time of the assay; the salary to be considered as having commenced with the assessment on account of this army, and without regard to arrearages of a prior date.

6. Any attempt to evade the payment of dues on the precious metals, or to evade the orders relative thereto, shall be punished by seizure and confiscation of the metal, whether in bars or coins; and

owners and agents, when about to send bars to an assay office, shall give notice to the American governor, or commander of the place, so that the latter may send the proper officer to receive the dues on the spot.

7. Escorts of American troops, when needed and practicable, will be granted to the precious metals in passing from the mines to the assay offices, and from the latter to the mints.

8. Notwithstanding the precise orders on the subject, there is reason to apprehend that the smuggling of the precious metals in bars and in coins, out of this country, may be attempted. On receiving satisfactory evidence of success in such attempts, it is hereby decreed that the owners and shippers shall be compelled to pay into the military chest of the occupation, the full value of the said metals shipped against orders.

By command of Major General Scott:

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

No. 43.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, *January* 13, 1848.

SIR: I have not had a line from any public office at Washington of a date later than October 26. The spy company has returned from Vera Cruz; but it seems that despatches for me had been intrusted to a special messenger, (I suppose from Washington,) who, after a delay of many days at Perote, came up with the company to Puebla, where he again stopped and retained all my letters.

Brigadier General Cadwalader has quietly occupied Toluca and Lerma. As was known, the State government had retired (thirteen leagues) to Sultepec. The general has invited that government to provide for the payment of the assessment upon the State; but there has not been yet time to receive a reply.

Some days since, Colonel Wynkoop, of the 1st Pennsylvania volunteers, tendered his services to go, with a few men, to seize the guerrilla priest, Jarauta, at the head of a small band that has long been the terror of all peaceable Mexicans within his reach, and who has frequently had skirmishes with our detachments. The colonel having missed that object, heard that General Valencia and staff were at a distant hacienda, and by hard riding in the night, succeeded in capturing that general and a colonel of his staff. I consider this handsome service worthy of being recorded.

Colonel Hays, with a detachment of Texan rangers, returned last night from a distant expedition in search of the robber priest. In a skirmish, without loss on his part, he killed some eight of Jarauta's men, and thinks that the priest was carried off among the many wounded.

The spy company, coming up from Vera Cruz, had also a very successful affair with a large party of the enemy, and captured some forty prisoners, including three generals.

The second train, now out from Vera Cruz eleven days, was, as I learn by the enclosed correspondence, attacked by a numerous body of the enemy, and suffered a loss that looks like a disaster—the first that we have sustained; but further details are needed.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. Secretary of War.

[Enclosed in the preceding despatch, No. 43, of General Scott.]

Jalapa, Mexico, *January* 3, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to forward, herewith, a monthly return for December, of the troops under my command, and am gratified in being able to state that the epidemics (mumps and measles) have so far abated as to justify my moving in a few days. The number of convalescents here, awaiting an opportunity to join their regiments, require additional transportation, which I hope to procure in a few days.

Sickness rendering it necessary to halt here, I despatched a train to Vera Cruz for supplies and clothing; this post being destitute of every necessary, even medicines; the train returned without the clothing, leaving the troops in a miserable condition. Still, I have insisted upon drills, and the reports of the several commanders induce the belief of rapid improvement, my own lameness preventing personal attendance. I design moving up in a few days.

I am, sir, &c.,

THOMAS MARSHALL,
Brig. Gen. U. S. A.

To H. L. Scott, *A. A. A. G.*

The foregoing are true copies.

T. WILLIAMS, *Aid-de-Camp.*

Jalapa, Mexico,
January 6, 1848.

Sir: Accompanying this is a copy of a communication from the commanding officer of the upward train, received this morning. I immediately despatched 250 cavalry, one section of light artillery, and a portion of Colonel Hughes's command, with orders to co-operate with Colonel Miles at Cerro Gordo.

For some time, rumors have been in circulation that Mexican forces are being recruited in the vicinity of Orizaba and adjacent towns, and to-day it is currently reported, by Mexicans in our service, that about two thousand are organized, ready for the field, having received three months' pay in advance. It is *certain* that those now harrassing the train rendezvous at Orizaba, Cordova, a large town. The relative position of Vera Cruz and these towns, renders it very easy for any force they may hold in readiness to descend upon our upward trains, attack them and return to their rendezvous, without the possibility of its being known to our force at this post. From positive information, I can say this will be the case until they are driven from their several towns, which may be done with comparatively small force.

I am, sir, &c.,

THOMAS MARSHALL,
Brig. Gen. U. S. A.

To H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. G., Head-quarters.

Head-quarters of Brigade,
Passo Ovejas, January 5, 1848.

General: I have the honor to report that I am thus far on my way to Mexico city with the largest train that ever left Vera Cruz, with a force of the 1st infantry, some recruits, and three companies of mounted men, total 1,300 in all. My rear was attacked on yesterday, near Santa Fé, one company of mounted riflemen cut up, and near 280 pack mules taken. The enemy, I learn, are mustering in force at Plan del Rio, to attack me in a general fight near Cerro Gordo. I request you may send 4 to 500 men with a section of artillery, to meet me, as I have none.

* * * * * * *

Your troops, by leaving on the 6th, can so manage their march as to co-operate with me, and take the enemy in front and rear.

I am, general, with respect, your obedient servant,

D. H. MILES,
Lieut. Col. commanding.

To General Marshall.

I certify that this is a correct copy.

J. W. HENRY,
Aid-de-camp, A. A. A. G.

Statement showing the net produce of the revenues arising from the undernamed taxes or rents in each State of the republic in 1844.

States.	Duties on silver & gold produced—assay and melting dues.	Direct taxes: laws of Mar. 11, 1841, Ap'l 5, 6, and 7, 1842, and Mar. 17, 1843.	Monopoly of the tobacco.	Monopoly of stamp paper.	Post offices.	Total.
Aguascalientes		$14,926 6 8				$14,926 6 8
Chihuahua		12,297 0 11	$106,570 0	$6,490 0	$2,886 0	128,220 0 11
Coahuila		1,414 4 4	29,587 0	3,108 0		34,109 4 4
Chiapas		5,423 5 4		1,995 0		7,418 5 4
Durango	$14,610 3 2	21,389 3 5	139,854 0	7,310 0	5,335 0	188,498 6 7
Guanajuato	136,022 7 5	63,894 3 1	183,518 0	14,507 0	2,251 0	400,193 2 6
Jalisco	43,782 4 4	59,097 5 4	120,077 0	22,554 0	14,382 0	259,893 1 8
Mexico	45,253 6 11	167,083 7	578,595 0	81,411 0	54,893 0	927,236 5 11
Michoacan		71,928 5 4	112,476 0	12,863 0	4,012 0	201,279 5 4
Nueva Leon		12,609 3 5		1,626 0	3,527 0	17,762 3 5
Oaxaca		21,040 4 6	38,458 0	12,696 0	1,849 0	74,043 4 6
Puebla		106,069 7 3	23,989 0	23,340 0	13,179 0	166,577 7 3
Queretaro		21,486 6 9	5,587 0	5,037 0	6,694 0	38,804 6 9
San Louis	23,685 6 10½	27,815 4 4	79,934 0	8,550 0	2,062 0	142,047 3 2½
Sinaloa	9,098 3 10	8,381 3 5	30,162 0	6,189 0		53,830 7 3
Sonora	1,067 6				10,724 0	11,791 6 0
Tabasco		14,765 2 7		4,383 0		19,148 2 7
Tamaulipas		17,833 4 2	26,983 0	6,708 0	2,452 0	53,976 4 2
Vera Cruz		67,887 5 6	27,356 0	22,127 0	22,222 0	139,592 5 6
Zacatecas	76,093 2 4	47,342 7 10½	240,015 0	10,614 0	6,240 0	380,305 2 2½
	349,615 0 10½	762,689 3 2½	1,743,138 0	251,508 0	152,708 0	3,259,658 4 1

Circular.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, January 6, 1848.

To the United States commander of the military department of :

SIR: Referring to general orders, Nos. 376 and 395, late series, and to No. 8, of the current year, you are instructed to commence collecting or levying the assessments imposed upon the State of , on account of the last month, without unnecessary delay.

To effect the object, through the proper Mexican authorities, you will invite payments by them, and do all in your power in the way of conciliation. After a reasonable time, should you fail to conciliate voluntary payments, you will proceed to forced levies. As your command is not co-extensive with the State, correspond directly with the other commanders within the same, with a view to a concert in measures and time, before proceeding to forced levies, and report to me all important incidents and results.

The execution of the orders referred to will be both delicate and difficult. With great confidenee in your zeal and discretion,

I remain, sir, respectfully, yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

[Addressed to the commanders of military departments of Puebla, Jalapa, Vera Cruz, Tampico and Perote; duplicate.]

Respectfully transmitted by direction of the general-in-chief.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

JANUARY 14, 1848.

TACUBAYA, *Mexico, January* 2, 1847.

MAJOR: Yesterday the report of the major general, commanding first division of the army, on entering Mexico, made its appearance. On reading it, I was much mortified to find that *seven* out of *ten* company officers of my regiment, at that time on duty, were mentioned for gallantry and good conduct, and that I, senior, was not named. The army and the world would naturally conclude from that report that I had been far from conspicuous. It is not my wish to produce the impression that my conduct was better on that occasion than that of any other officer, but *it is* my wish to show, as far as practicable, that it was surpassed by none.

I am of opinion that the commanding general of division, in making up his report, was governed, in a very great degree, by the reports of Brevet Colonel Garland and yourself, and that he will be pleased to give me some credit when he shall be better informed. Two days since, you mentioned to me that you did not know that I had taken the small breast-work immediately in front of San

Cosmé garita, but supposed that Captain Brooks, 2d artillery, and Lieutenant Grant, 4th infantry, were with or in advance of me. The following are the facts in the case: Our column advanced under a very heavy fire (as you know) to within some sixty yards of the angle of the San Cosmé road; by this time our number had become so small, it was deemed prudent, apparently, to stop, and if possible get reinforcements. It was the good fortune of Captain B., Lieutenant G. and myself to be in advance. After firing some fifteen minutes, the two officers above named proceeded by our left, (round the English cemetery,) with a few men, and charged the enemy on their right; I, at the same time made a rush upon the front, and we cleared the work. We had moved but a short distance before some of them ran; a small number, however, kept their places until we came within twenty yards. The moment was a very exciting one, and I do not know whether the two officers by the right or myself were first to reach the centre of the work, but do not contend for it, feeling, as I do, that they not only deserve all the credit given them, but much more, as do also all persons named in the general's report. The command proceeded rapidly after the enemy, up the road. I was somewhat retarded in keeping back our color-bearer, (who had already been severely wounded, but begged permission to retain them, and did so until some fifty yards in front of the next work, when he fell, shot through the brain,) for fear they might be taken from our little party. I soon found myself in advance, and kept it, being the first person to arrive at the small breast-work, half way across the road, immediately in front of San Cosmé; before reaching it, we were under very severe fire of shot, grape, &c. *No officer of the army* but myself reached the work at this time, and no officer, except myself, claims to have done so. Lieutenant Semmes, of the marines, and some fifteen men, most of them of my own company, kept near me and reached the work. Captain B., Lieutenant G., Lieutenant Judah and, I think, Lieutenant Sedgwick obtained a position only a short distance in my rear, covered by a projection of some houses on our left. I held the work some fifteen minutes, and during the time heard the order from the rear to fall back, but determined to hold the place, and so informed my party; but, seeing the party near me had retired, and some of my own men gone, I reluctantly gave it up, seeing the danger my small force was in, and knowing we could do no good. In running back, Sergeant Donovan was shot by my side, by the fire from the gate. After the regiment was re-formed, and we took the same point a second time, by moving to the rear and round the right of the church, Lieutenant Grant and myself were the two first persons to gain it; one of our men shot a Mexican soldier at the work after our taking it. At this place, you will remember, Colonel Garland arrived (while we were waiting for mining tools) and kept us for some time.

I respectfully submit the foregoing, with the request that you will be pleased to notice it as you may deem it worthy, and forward it to the commander of the late first division. In conclusion, I beg leave to state that I do not wish to claim anything for which any officer may have received credit, as they all deserve even more than has been awarded them; but I wish to place the facts of my own case fully before yourself and the division commander; and feel that both you and himself will be pleased to give me some credit, after knowing the facts. The position I had attained at 1, p. m., on the 13th, was in advance of the army. It was creditable to my regiment, and to myself.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

JNO. H. GORE,
First Lieut. 4th Infantry.

To Major F. Lee,
4th Infantry, commanding the regiment.

[Endorsement.]

It gives me much satisfaction to be able to *fully* concur with Lieutenant Gore in the *whole* of the within remarks; the substance of the most of them being embraced in my official report of the action of the 4th infantry at the capture of the city; and furthermore, I am most happy to give testimony to the gallantry of Lieutenant Gore, not only on this occasion, but in the two other battles in this valley, in which he was engaged, Churubusco and Molino del Rey, where he did conspicuous and good service; and was noticed in my official reports of *both*, with credit and distinction.

FRANCIS LEE.
Major 4th Infantry, commanding regiment.

Mexico, *January* 5, 1847. [1848.]

I am fully aware of the zealous soldiership and gallantry of Lieutenant Gore, and shall greatly regret if the injustice of omission has been done him. The regimental reports are not before me, nor within my reach, nor am I in correspondence with any authority in this army or the government. This being the case, I am not at liberty to take any further action than to make this endorsement, with which the paper is returned to the regimental commander.

W. J. WORTH.

Major Lee,
Commanding 4th Infantry.

January 14, 1848.

Respectfully transmitted by the direction of the general-in-chief.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. Gen.*

City of Mexico, *October* 5, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to make, for your information, a statement which justice to my company and to myself demands.

On the 8th ultimo, I was in command of H company, of the 5th infantry, which was one of the four companies of the light infantry battalion commanded on that day by Captain E. K. Smith, 5th infantry. At the time of the commencement of the action of Molino del Rey, the battalion was in reserve near the battery commanded by Captain Huger. Soon after the fire from the enemy's lines opened, it was ordered to advance to support the assaulting party, a portion of which party had entered the Mexican battery, but were driven out again by superior numbers of the enemy. The assaulting party was immediately thrown into confusion. It was just at this critical moment that the light battalion was ordered to charge, which it did, and entered the gateway between two of the buildings on the left of the enemy's lines, known as the mills. I had the honor to be the first to pass this gateway. Sergeant Flynn, of H company, 5th infantry, was the first man to report to me. My company followed him, mixed with the other companies of the battalion. Immediately after passing the gateway, I went to the housetop, on which I found the enemy in position in a trench, or mill-race, which runs around two sides of the house, to the left of the gate as you enter. My men followed me to the housetop, where we contended for a short time with the enemy, and effectually silenced his fire. But two escaped, to my knowledge, and they were both severely wounded. Captain Reeve, 8th infantry, placed a portion of his men on a shed, where they kept up a most destructive fire on the Mexicans on the housetops. They fought desperately, as we had cut off their only means of retreat. I even found it necessary for me to use a musket for my personal defence. I had forgot to mention that, a short time after I went to the housetop, Captain E. K. Smith came up. The enemy kept up a continual fire on us from his battery, which was about one hundred yards from the gateway, and to the left as you enter. I came down from the housetop—the idea struck me that we could charge the battery and take it. I resolved at once to put it in execution. Fortune favored me with a good opportunity; for, just at this time, a regiment of our troops appeared on the plain, some distance in front, and to the left of the battery. The Mexicans saw them, and I discovered that they showed signs of uneasiness, and a disposition to leave the battery. This was the moment to charge. I gave the command, and with a cheer we went at the battery, and into it. Again, sir, I had the gratification of being the first to enter the battery. A destructive fire, poured upon us from the housetops to the left, and extending to the rear of the battery, stopped a large portion of the men who started with me in the charge. They halted to return the fire, and drove the enemy's troops from the side of the house next to them, so that I entered the battery with but few men. Sergeant Flynn, of H company, 5th infantry, and Private Murray, of same company, being the only men in the battery with me. Lieutenant Simpson came as far as to the wall which surrounds the guns, and seeing that we were too weak to hold the battery, returned to bring up more men. With the assistance of the two men above mentioned, I attempted to bring the gun I had taken to bear upon the enemy, who were now coming back into the fort, but did not succeed. I sent the sergeant for more men; Private Murray was struck, and I directed him to retire. I remained in the fort, standing by the gun, with one foot on the trail; the Mexicans continued to advance towards me, firing at me all the time. I determined to hold the gun until my men came up, or die in its defence. I was struck in the thigh by a musket ball, but was still able to remain at my post. I was becoming faint from the loss of blood, when I saw Captain E. K. Smith and Lieutenant Simpson coming into the fort with some men. I then retired, and fell just after I had gotten over the wall. The gun, of which I have spoken above, remained in our possession; it was never retaken by the enemy. I do not claim the second gun, because, when I went up to it, I was driven back by the Mexicans, who still remained in the fort. To others have been given the credit of being the first to pierce the enemy's lines, the first to capture his guns, and to enter and hold the fort. The 4th infantry, and some of the artillery of the 1st brigade, followed us through the gateway above mentioned.

I have the honor to refer the general to the following officers: Captain Reeve, Lieutenant Peck, Lieutenant Simpson, Lieutenant S. Anderson, Lieutenant Pitcher, Lieutenant Porter, Lieutenant Nichols, aid to Colonel Garland, Captain Walker, 6th infantry, storming party, Captain Mason, and Lieutenant Foster, corps of engineers.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

F. T. DENT,
2d Lieutenant, 5th Infantry.

To Brevet Maj. Gen. Worth,
Commanding 1st Division.

City of Mexico, *November* 24, 1847.

In the battle of El Molino del Rey I commanded the pioneers of the storming party. In the charge on the enemy's battery I was wounded in the ditch, near the battery. While lying there, I saw the storming party repulsed, and the battery afterwards taken by a detachment of the light battalion, and held until supporting troops came up.

Yours,

JOHN G. FOSTER,
Brevet 2d Lieutenant Engineers.

Lieutenant F. T. Dent.

Tacubaya, Mexico, *January* 11, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to enclose, herewith, two papers relating to Molino del Rey, copies of which were sent to General Worth some time before his report was made to the general-in-chief. General W. has not done me justice in his report. May I request a perusal of the enclosed by the general, and if consistent with his pleasure, that they may be sent, through the Secretary of War, to the President of the United States?

Respectfully submitted.

F. T. DENT,
2d Lieutenant, 5*th Infantry.*

Captain H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

Respectfully forwarded, by direction of the general-in-chief, for file with other papers relative to the operations of the army before the city of Mexico, and for the information of the Secretary of War.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

Head-quarters, 6th Infantry,
City of Mexico, December 18, 1847.

Sir: I desire, very respectfully, to lay before the general-in-chief the following facts in relation to the battle of Churubusco, which do not seem to have come to his notice.

The first gun that was fired at Churubusco was fired upon the 6th infantry, as it advanced upon the causeway against the teté du pont, and at this time the regiment sustained the fire of both this work and the convent, which were not otherwise engaged. With the small force that we had, unsupported, it was impossible that the attack could be successful, and after remaining under the enemy's fire for some time, a part of the command being close to his work, we were ordered to fall back. I believe we lost more officers and men in this attack than during theis remainder of the battle.

Having re-formed upon the causeway, at a point where it was still exposed to a fire of grape and canister, the regiment was ordered, by the commanding general of the division, to assault the teté du pont again. This order was promptly obeyed, but the fire upon us was terrible, both direct and from the convent on the left, and forced us from the causeway, not to fall back, however, but to attack the enemy's infantry entrenched on the left of the work.

Whatever attack was made on this part of his line was made by the 6th infantry, as the principal force joined by parts of other regiments; and it is not the less creditable that the force was small, and that the comparative multitudes of the enemy ran at our approach. It was at this time that the 8th and 5th advanced against the teté du pont, and the officers who led that attack candidly acknowledged that, to our advance, which drew the attention and the fire of the enemy, their success was, in a great degree, attributable. After crossing the stream we continued to pursue the retreating enemy till a deep and impassable ditch compelled us to return to the causeway, where we found ourselves in advance of all other troops.

I have given only the conspicuous points of the battle as far as we were engaged, which I do without fear of contradiction, and have spoken of the active part of the regiment, as the regiment.

It is a source of much mortification to us that, after having been in the front during the whole battle, the general-in-chief should only notice us in his report by saying, the 6th *followed* the 8th and 5th.

I have the honor to be your most obedient servant,

W. HOFFMAN,
Captain 6th infantry, commanding.

Captain H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

[Forwarded by Major General Scott, January, 1848.]

City of Mexico,
December 29, 1847.

Sir: In the official report of the capture of the city of Mexico, "dated September 18, 1847," republished in the "Star" newspaper, and which I had the opportunity of seeing yesterday for the first time, the following paragraph occurs:

"Within those disgarnished works I found our troops engaged in a street fight against the enemy posted in gardens, at windows, and on house-tops, all flat, with parapets. Worth ordered forward the mounted howitzers of Cadwalader's brigade, preceded by skirmishers and pioneers, and pick-axes and crow-bars, to force windows and doors, or to burrow through walls. The assailants were soon in an equality of position fatal to the enemy. *By* 8 *o'clock in the evening, Worth had carried two batteries in the suburb. According to my instruction, he here posted guards and sentinels, and placed his troops under shelter for the night. There was but one more obstacle, the San Cosme gate,* (*custom-house,*) *between him and the great square in front of the cathedral and palace*—the heart of the city; and that barrier, it was known, could not, by daylight, resist our siege guns thirty minutes."

"I had gone back to the foot of Chapultepec, the point from which the two aqueducts begin to diverge, some hours earlier, in order to be near the new depot, and in easy communication with Quitman and Twiggs as well as with Worth."

I beg leave to bring to the notice of the general-in-chief, that he has entirely misconceived the facts in the case.

Passing by, for the present, several errors in the report, I proceed to invite his attention to the marked sentences; they read thus:

"By 8 o'clock in the evening, Worth had carried two batteries in the *suburbs*." "According to my instruction, he here (that is in

the suburbs) posted guards and sentinels, and placed his troops under shelter for the night." "There was but one more obstacle, the San Cosme gate, (custom-house,) between him and the great square in front of the cathedral and palace."

On these sentences, marked in the quoted, printed paragraph annexed, I have to observe:

1st. That my command was not halted and sheltered for the night in the *suburbs*, nor did I receive instructions to that effect.

2d. That before 6 o'clock my command had carried "the gate (or custom-house) of San Cosme," captured the cannon which defended it, and turned them upon the flying enemy.

3d. That one of my brigades quartered, that night, several hundred yards within the gate, and my head-quarters with it, the pickets and patrols being advanced to a church, (where the 6th infantry now quarters,) more than half way from the gate San Cosme to the Alameda; the other, and Ridgeley's brigade, quartered for convenience *at* and *by* the gate.

The night position of my troops was in the knowledge of two officers of general head-quarters staff, and it is, or was, within the knowledge of other officers of that staff that, by 8 o'clock, the heavy guns, a mortar and 24-pounder, were got up from the far rear, and before nine opened upon the great plaza; said guns being in battery "at the San Cosme gate," the firing of which brought out (as by them avowed at the time) the commissioners, who reached my night quarters, some two hundred yards *within* that "one more obstacle," at half past one, a. m., and it was from thence I passed them, in charge of an officer of my staff, to the general-in-chief, whom I supposed to be near Chapultepec, but who was found at Tacubaya.

I am aware that the *picture* referred to in the official report gives a wrong position to my troops. Aside from my own official report, which was before the general, his own staff could have convicted the picture of error.

Since writing the foregoing I have seen, also for the first time, the general-in-chief's official report of *Molino del Rey*. I owe it to the memory of the dead, to the reputation of the living, and to the fame, in respect to country, of that signal victory to say, that the following paragraph cannot fail, in the minds of those unacquainted with the facts, to bring in question the completeness of that victory. The paragraph reads thus:

"The enemy having several times reinforced his line, and the action soon becoming much more general than I had expected, I called up, from the distance of three miles, first Major General Pillow with his remaining brigade, (Pierce's,) and next Riley's brigade of Twiggs's division, leaving his other brigade (Smith's) in observation at San Angel. Those corps approached with zeal and rapidity; *but the battle was won just as Brigadier General Pierce reached the ground, and had interposed his corps between Garland's brigade (Worth's division) and the retreating enemy.*"

On the last sentence of this paragraph I have to assert, that the

battle had been won more than one hour before General Pierce's brigade, or any other supports, reached the ground; that I had been nearly that length of time engaged in collecting the wounded and dead; that Pierce's brigade did not approach El Molino to *replace* Garland and to *occupy* that captured work, until two hours after its arrival; that it was not, in the sense used, "interposed between Garland's brigade and the retreating enemy," that enemy having retreated three hours before. It was only placed there, when the time arrived, under the oft repeated orders of the general-in-chief, to return my command to Tacubaya.

On a future day, and under more auspicious circumstances, I shall deem it due to my late command and to myself, to bring to notice other matters in the *several* reports, from that of Cerro Gordo to the occupation of this city. Meantime, I have the honor to solicit that this communication be forwarded to the department of War.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,
Brevet Major General.

To Captain H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General, Head-quarters, Mexico.

[Endorsement.]

Respectfully forwarded.

I might animadvert justly and severely upon the tone of the within, and upon several of its assertions; but will, under the circumstances, say that I committed an error in saying, in my report, that the gate of San Cosme was not passed by Worth's division in the evening of the 13th of September. That gate was the second battery carried by the division, and I gave the division credit for having passed *two.*

WINFIELD SCOTT.

JANUARY, 1848.

[Forwarded by Major General Scott, January 14, 1848.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, SECOND REGIMENT OHIO INFANTRY,
January 8, 1848.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, on the 4th of this month, a merchant train, under the charge of Captain Chase, was robbed of some twenty-six mules and a number of horses, within a few miles of this post, and between here and the city. I was at the time absent, and did not arrive here until the evening of the 5th. I was then told that the mules had been seen taking the road to Mira Floris, distant some six leagues from here. I despatched Major Link that night with a command, consisting of cavalry and infantry for that place. The command, upon arriving at the first ha-

cienda from here, lying at the foot of the mountain, and called, I believe, Cordova, were induced to search a large house there upon seeing the lights blown out on their arrival. Upon knocking at the doors, admittance was refused them, and they were obliged to force their way in. Some time was necessarily occupied in this; and, by the time they had forced the door and entered, they found no one in the house but the owners thereof, and a French gentleman and lady. In one room, however, they found a number of saddles, bridles, blankets, spread upon the floor, and decks of cards, all indicating that the room had been occupied and hastily abandoned. They learned from the French gentleman referred to, that the guerrillas, some fifteen or sixteen in number, had made their escape by the back way whilst they were forcing their way in front. Their horses all fell into the hands of the command; two of them were horses that had been stolen from officers at this post. From thence the major proceeded on to Mira Floris, and learned that the mules had passed there, but could not ascertain to what point they had been taken. Upon the advice of a Scotchman, whom he found there, the major, from Mira Floris, proceeded to a town named Arnica, distant about three leagues. In this place he found some eighty or a hundred guerrillas. He immediately charged into the town with his horse, and soon put them to flight. Some four or five of the guerrillas were killed, and the commander of them, José de la Yera, was wounded and taken prisoner. Three of his men were also taken, all of whom I now have as prisoners. At Halmanalco the major learned that the mules had been taken to a place called Tenango. His horses and men were, however, too much worn down to proceed any farther, and he was obliged to return. The command of Major Link numbered in all sixty men. He was accompanied by the following officers: Captain J. E. Smith, and Lieutenant Mitchell, Van Metre, Ross, Thrift, and O'Sullivan, of the infantry, and Captain Littell and Lieutenant Buck of cavalry. I would represent that, at this point, I am too far distant from the towns the guerrillas occupy to be of as much service as I could wish, in breaking up their bands. There are no towns in the immediate vicinity of this post, and the people are of a miserable class, too poor to own either a horse or a gun.

All the robberies are committed near here by bands coming from towns, either on one side or the other of the mountains, and not by persons living near here.

The following towns in the neghborhood of Mira Floris are all filled with bands that infest the road: Halmanalco, Arnica, Tenango, Ozumba, Chalca, and Laralista. With my force in the vicinity of these towns, I think they would be afraid to commit a robbery, or if they did commit one, they might easily be pursued and overtaken.

On the other side of the mountain, towards Puebla, and near San Martien, lie the small villages of Santa Maria, San Raphael, San Salvador, and Verdad, from whence small parties sometimes issue for the purpose of robbery. A small force at San Martien would overawe these, and the road would then, in my opinion, be

perfectly open between Mexico and Puebla. I have four companies at Puebla, if the general thinks it advisable, that might be stationed at San Martien. I make these suggestions upon such information as I have been able to procure, and, if the general thinks it advisable to carry them out, I will be responsible for every robbery between these points.

There is another consideration why I would urge upon the general the abandonment of this as a post, and that is its unhealthiness. Since I have been here, in one month, I have lost thirteen men. The men are but poorly clad, have but one blanket, and in consequence of the great and sudden changes of temperature, are constantly suffering from bad catarrhs.

This last consideration makes me anxious to have the post changed, but, at the same time, I would not urge it, did I not feel that I would be of equal if not greater service elsewhere.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. IRWIN,
Colonel, 2d regiment, Ohio infantry.

H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

Endorsed: Forwarded respectfully. Perhaps extracts may be advantageously published to the credit of Major Link and his officers.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

January 14, 1848.

No. 44.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, February 2, 1848.

Sir: Since my last report, (January 13,) I have received from the war office letters dated November 8 and 17, and December 14.

My orders, Nos. 362, 376 and 395, of the last year, and 15 of the present, (heretofore forwarded,) will exhibit the system of finance I have established for the parts occupied by this army.

It will be seen that the export duties on coins, and the prohibition of the export of bars, varies materially from your instructions of November 17, acknowledged above. I hope, for the reasons suggested in my report, No. 40, (December 17,) the President may be induced to adopt my views in respect to the precious metals.

I am without reports from commanders of departments below, on the progress made in collecting the direct assessments under my orders and circulars. The ayuntamiento (city council) of the capital has charged itself with the payment, on account of the federal district of $400,000, of the $668,332 per year, imposed on the State of Mexico, and arrangements are in progress to meet that engagement. Two months are now due. Brigadier General Cadwal-

ader, at Toluca, hopes soon to begin to collect, through the ayuntamiento of that city, a large part of the remainder of the monthly assessments, and I have sent Colonel Clarke, with a small brigade, to Cueruavaca, (some 43 miles south, on the Acapulco road,) to complete the same collection.

The *war of masses* having ended with the capture of this city, *the war of detail*, including the occupation of the country, and the collection of revenue, requires a large additional force, as I suggested in my despatch, No. 34.

I see that I am, at Washington, supposed to have at my command more than 30,000 men. Including the forces at Tampico, Vera Cruz, on the line thence and in this neighborhood, our total does not exceed 24,816. Deducting the indispensable garrisons and the sick, I have not left a disposable force, for distant expeditions, of more than 4,500, and I do not hear of the approach of any considerable reinforcement. Seven thousand men I deem the minimum number necessary to open the important line from Durango, through Zacatecas and San Luis, to Tampico. Premising that I find it impossible to obtain from the volunteers, at a distance, regular returns, I send an approximate estimate of all the forces under my immediate orders. The numbers, among the volunteers, afflicted with the measles and mumps, in this vicinity, continue to be very great, and the erysipelas is common among all the corps.

I write, in haste, by the express who carries *the project* of a treaty that Mr. Trist has, at the moment, signed with Mexican commissioners. If accepted, I hope to receive, as early as practicable, instructions respecting the evacuations of this country; the disposition to be made of wagons, teams, cavalry and artillery horses; the points in the United States to which I shall direct the troops respectively, &c., &c. (I have not yet read the treaty, except in small part.) In the same contingency, if not earlier recalled, (and I understand my recall has been demanded by two of my juniors!) I hope to receive instructions to allow me to return to the United States, as soon as I may deem the public service will permit, charging some other general officer with completing the evacuation, which ought, if practicable, to be finished before the return of the vomito; say early in May.

In about forty days I may receive an acknowledgement of this report. By that time, if the treaty be not accepted, I hope to be sufficiently reinforced to open the commercial line between Zacatecas and Tampico. The occupation of Queretaro, Guanajuato and Guadalajura, would be the next in importance, and some of the ports of the Pacific, the third. Meanwhile, the collection of internal dues on the precious metals, and the direct assessments, shall be continued.

I enclose a letter from Commodore Shubrick, and have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

[No. 74.]

UNITED STATES SHIP INDEPENDENCE,
Mazatlan, *December* 17, 1847.

SIR: A gentleman crossing the country to the United States, affords me an opportunity to give you, in brief, the situation of the squadron, and the substance of late despatches sent round to Panama. The state of affairs still keeps me here with this ship and the Congress. We have quiet and undisputed possession of the town of Mazatlan, though General Télles is in the neighborhood with a force of regulars and rancheros amounting to some six or eight hundred, and General Yañez is at Tepic with a thousand regulars. I have a garrison on shore well posted and intrenched, and feel able to beat off any force that can probably be brought against us. The custom house is in operation, with the prospect of collecting a fair revenue. I have been obliged to assume the responsibility of making some modifications in the tariff established by the President, to accommodate it better to the trade on this coast. They have been made cautiously; the nature of, and reasons for them, are detailed in a despatch sent by the "Portsmouth," and will, I hope, be approved.

Since mine of the 4th instant, No. 69, I have received reports from Commander Montgomery, at San José, and Commander Du Pont, at La Paz; at the former place measures were in progress to make the post secure, and Lieutenant Heywood is relieved from the immediate pressure upon him. Commander Dupont says, under date of 10th instant: "I have not been here long enough to form a correct opinion of affairs in Lower California, but comparing what I hear from San José with Colonel Burton's best information, the country is in a state of complete insurrection; and but for the death of Mejáres, killed at San José, things here would have been much more serious." Colonel Burton writes, same date: "On the 27th ultimo, we were attacked again by Pineda, with a force of about 400 men, many of them Indians. The attack was commenced at 3, p. m., and ended at 8, p. m.; the enemy suffered very much. I cannot learn the loss. The firing was much more severe than in the first attack; the enemy had a 4-pounder; the next day we took a flag from them. The enemy's loss in this last affair was five killed and several badly wounded. This affair in Lower California is not to be ended in a day; more than 600 people are in arms against us, and they are not to be so much despised as has been thought. Although the 'Cyane' and Southampton are in the harbor, the enemy are hovering near, and I should not be surprised if we were attacked at any moment; indeed I expect it."

The squadron here will be tasked to the utmost to hold the Guaymas and this place, and keep our flag flying in Lower California.

I have written repeatedly to General Scott and to Governor Mason, requesting that troops may be sent to both places, but have not yet heard from either. By the last of May the ships must leave this harbor; as the squadron is at present, it cannot spare men enough to leave a sufficient garrison; if not reinforced, we must

this army, must and shall be maintained against the few miscreants in our ranks. The few cannot be permitted to dishonor the whole mass of our citizens and soldiers at home and abroad. The miscreants must therefore be watched, and for every offence denounced, and sent before the proper tribunals for exemplary punishment. This is required of every good officer and soldier. Men free at home, must maintain the honor of freeman when abroad. If they forget *that*, they will degrade themselves to the level of felons and slaves, and may be rightfully condemed and treated as such; for felons, according to the laws of God and man, are *slaves*.

14. The laws of war will also be strictly observed towards all Mexicans in arms, who respect those laws. For the treatment of those atrocious bands of *guerrilleros* and armed *rancheros*, see general orders, No. 372, dated the 12th instant.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 8.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, January 9, 1848.

1. To prevent fraud in the payment of the dues on the precious metals, as assessed in general orders, No. 395, paragraph 10, of the 31st ultimo, it is further directed:

2. Bars of silver or gold, produced in the mineral districts, to which the assay office of the capital is nearest, will be sent to that office, with a permit, setting forth the number, kind, and approximate value of the bars, signed by the commanding officer of the United States forces nearest to the place of production; which permit will be returned to the agent of the mine, with an attestation that the dues on production, melting, and assaying, have been duly paid to the assayer on account of this army.

3. The bars, having been assayed, will be sent from the assay office to the nearest mint for coinage, and the payment of the dues on that operation; as also to enforce existing orders against the exportation of the precious metals, except in coins.

4. A book will be kept in every assay office, in which will be duly entered the number, weight, and standard of the bars. Each entry will be signed by the assayer and the superintendent of the mint.

5. The dues on production, melting, and assaying, will be collected at the assay office, and immediately paid over to the American officer who may be appointed to receive them, who will allow the assayer to deduct therefrom any portion of his usual salary that may be due at the time of the assay; the salary to be considered as having commenced with the assessment on account of this army, and without regard to arrearages of a prior date.

6. Any attempt to evade the payment of dues on the precious metals, or to evade the orders relative thereto, shall be punished by seizure and confiscation of the metal, whether in bars or coins; and

owners and agents, when about to send bars to an assay office, shall give notice to the American governor, or commander of the place, so that the latter may send the proper officer to receive the dues on the spot.

7. Escorts of American troops, when needed and practicable, will be granted to the precious metals in passing from the mines to the assay offices, and from the latter to the mints.

8. Notwithstanding the precise orders on the subject, there is reason to apprehend that the smuggling of the precious metals in bars and in coins, out of this country, may be attempted. On receiving satisfactory evidence of success in such attempts, it is hereby decreed that the owners and shippers shall be compelled to pay into the military chest of the occupation, the full value of the said metals shipped against orders.

By command of Major General Scott:

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

No. 43.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, January 13, 1848.

SIR: I have not had a line from any public office at Washington of a date later than October 26. The spy company has returned from Vera Cruz; but it seems that despatches for me had been intrusted to a special messenger, (I suppose from Washington,) who, after a delay of many days at Perote, came up with the company to Puebla, where he again stopped and retained all my letters.

Brigadier General Cadwalader has quietly occupied Toluca and Lerma. As was known, the State government had retired (thirteen leagues) to Sultepec. The general has invited that government to provide for the payment of the assessment upon the State; but there has not been yet time to receive a reply.

Some days since, Colonel Wynkoop, of the 1st Pennsylvania volunteers, tendered his services to go, with a few men, to seize the guerrilla priest, Jarauta, at the head of a small band that has long been the terror of all peaceable Mexicans within his reach, and who has frequently had skirmishes with our detachments. The colonel having missed that object, heard that General Valencia and staff were at a distant hacienda, and by hard riding in the night, succeeded in capturing that general and a colonel of his staff. I consider this handsome service worthy of being recorded.

Colonel Hays, with a detachment of Texan rangers, returned last night from a distant expedition in search of the robber priest. In a skirmish, without loss on his part, he killed some eight of Jarauta's men, and thinks that the priest was carried off among the many wounded.

The spy company, coming up from Vera Cruz, had also a very successful affair with a large party of the enemy, and captured some forty prisoners, including three generals.

The second train, now out from Vera Cruz eleven days, was, as I learn by the enclosed correspondence, attacked by a numerous body of the enemy, and suffered a loss that looks like a disaster—the first that we have sustained; but further details are needed.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. Secretary of War.

[Enclosed in the preceding despatch, No. 43, of General Scott.]

Jalapa, Mexico, *January* 3, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to forward, herewith, a monthly return for December, of the troops under my command, and am gratified in being able to state that the epidemics (mumps and measles) have so far abated as to justify my moving in a few days. The number of convalescents here, awaiting an opportunity to join their regiments, require additional transportation, which I hope to procure in a few days.

Sickness rendering it necessary to halt here, I despatched a train to Vera Cruz for supplies and clothing; this post being destitute of every necessary, even medicines; the train returned without the clothing, leaving the troops in a miserable condition. Still, I have insisted upon drills, and the reports of the several commanders induce the belief of rapid improvement, my own lameness preventing personal attendance. I design moving up in a few days.

I am, sir, &c.,

THOMAS MARSHALL,

Brig. Gen. U. S. A.

To H. L. Scott, *A. A. A. G.*

The foregoing are true copies.

T. WILLIAMS, *Aid-de-Camp.*

Jalapa, Mexico,

January 6, 1848.

Sir: Accompanying this is a copy of a communication from the commanding officer of the upward train, received this morning. I immediately despatched 250 cavalry, one section of light artillery, and a portion of Colonel Hughes's command, with orders to co-operate with Colonel Miles at Cerro Gordo.

For some time, rumors have been in circulation that Mexican forces are being recruited in the vicinity of Orizaba and adjacent towns, and to-day it is currently reported, by Mexicans in our service, that about two thousand are organized, ready for the field, having received three months' pay in advance. It is *certain* that those now harrassing the train rendezvous at Orizaba, Cordova, a large town. The relative position of Vera Cruz and these towns, renders it very easy for any force they may hold in readiness to descend upon our upward trains, attack them and return to their rendezvous, without the possibility of its being known to our force at this post. From positive information, I can say this will be the case until they are driven from their several towns, which may be done with comparatively small force.

I am, sir, &c.,

THOMAS MARSHALL,
Brig. Gen. U. S. A.

To H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G., Head-quarters.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF BRIGADE,
Passo Ovejas, January 5, 1848.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that I am thus far on my way to Mexico city with the largest train that ever left Vera Cruz, with a force of the 1st infantry, some recruits, and three companies of mounted men, total 1,300 in all. My rear was attacked on yesterday, near Santa Fé, one company of mounted riflemen cut up, and near 280 pack mules taken. The enemy, I learn, are mustering in force at Plan del Rio, to attack me in a general fight near Cerro Gordo. I request you may send 4 to 500 men with a section of artillery, to meet me, as I have none.

* * * * * * *

Your troops, by leaving on the 6th, can so manage their march as to co-operate with me, and take the enemy in front and rear.

I am, general, with respect, your obedient servant,

D. H. MILES,
Lieut. Col. commanding.

To General MARSHALL.

I certify that this is a correct copy.

J. W. HENRY,
Aid-de-camp, A. A. A. G.

Statement showing the net produce of the revenues arising from the undernamed taxes or rents in each State of the republic in 1844.

States.	Duties on silver & gold produced—assay and melting dues.	Direct taxes: laws of Mar. 11, 1841, Ap'l 5, 6, and 7, 1842, and Mar. 17, 1843.	Monopoly of the tobacco.	Monopoly of stamp paper.	Post offices.	Total.
Aguascalientes		$14,926 6 8				$14,926 6 8
Chihuahua		12,297 0 11	$106,570 0	$6,490 0	$2,886 0	128,220 0 11
Coahuila		1,414 4 4	29,587 0	3,108 0		34,109 4 4
Chiapas		5,423 5 4		1,995 0		7,418 5 4
Durango	$14,610 3 2	21,389 3 5	139,854 0	7,310 0	5,335 0	188,498 6 7
Guanajuato	136,022 7 5	63,894 3 1	183,518 0	14,507 0	2,251 0	400,193 2 6
Jalisco	43,782 4 4	59,097 5 4	120,077 0	22,554 0	14,382 0	259,893 1 8
Mexico	45,253 6 11	167,083 7	578,595 0	81,411 0	54,893 0	927,236 5 11
Michoacan		71,928 5 4	112,476 0	12,863 0	4,012 0	201,279 5 4
Nueva Leon		12,609 3 5		1,626 0	3,527 0	17,762 3 5
Oaxaca		21,040 4 6	38,458 0	12,696 0	1,849 0	74,043 4 6
Puebla		106,069 7 3	23,989 0	23,340 0	13,179 0	166,577 7 3
Queretaro		21,486 6 9	5,587 0	5,037 0	6,694 0	38,804 6 9
San Louis	23,685 6 10½	27,815 4 4	79,934 0	8,550 0	2,062 0	142,047 3 2½
Sinaloa	9,098 3 10	8,381 3 5	30,162 0	6,189 0		53,830 7 3
Sonora	1,067 6				10,724 0	11,791 6 0
Tabasco		14,765 2 7		4,383 0		19,148 2 7
Tamaulipas		17,833 4 2	26,983 0	6,708 0	2,452 0	53,976 4 2
Vera Cruz		67,887 5 6	27,356 0	22,127 0	22,222 0	139,592 5 6
Zacatecas	76,093 2 4	47,342 7 10½	240,015 0	10,614 0	6,240 0	380,305 2 2½
	349,615 0 10½	762,689 3 2½	1,743,138 0	251,508 0	152,708 0	3,259,658 4 1

Circular.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, January 6, 1848.

To the United States commander of the military department of :

SIR: Referring to general orders, Nos. 376 and 395, late series, and to No. 8, of the current year, you are instructed to commence collecting or levying the assessments imposed upon the State of , on account of the last month, without unnecessary delay.

To effect the object, through the proper Mexican authorities, you will invite payments by them, and do all in your power in the way of conciliation. After a reasonable time, should you fail to conciliate voluntary payments, you will proceed to forced levies. As your command is not co-extensive with the State, correspond directly with the other commanders within the same, with a view to a concert in measures and time, before proceeding to forced levies, and report to me all important incidents and results.

The execution of the orders referred to will be both delicate and difficult. With great confidenee in your zeal and discretion,

I remain, sir, respectfully, yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

[Addressed to the commanders of military departments of Puebla, Jalapa, Vera Cruz, Tampico and Perote; duplicate.]

Respectfully transmitted by direction of the general-in-chief.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

JANUARY 14, 1848.

TACUBAYA, *Mexico, January* 2, 1847.

MAJOR: Yesterday the report of the major general, commanding first division of the army, on entering Mexico, made its appearance. On reading it, I was much mortified to find that *seven* out of *ten* company officers of my regiment, at that time on duty, were mentioned for gallantry and good conduct, and that I, senior, was not named. The army and the world would naturally conclude from that report that I had been far from conspicuous. It is not my wish to produce the impression that my conduct was better on that occasion than that of any other officer, but *it is* my wish to show, as far as practicable, that it was surpassed by none.

I am of opinion that the commanding general of division, in making up his report, was governed, in a very great degree, by the reports of Brevet Colonel Garland and yourself, and that he will be pleased to give me some credit when he shall be better informed. Two days since, you mentioned to me that you did not know that I had taken the small breast-work immediately in front of San

Cosmé garita, but supposed that Captain Brooks, 2d artillery, and Lieutenant Grant, 4th infantry, were with or in advance of me. The following are the facts in the case: Our column advanced under a very heavy fire (as you know) to within some sixty yards of the angle of the San Cosmé road; by this time our number had become so small, it was deemed prudent, apparently, to stop, and if possible get reinforcements. It was the good fortune of Captain B., Lieutenant G. and myself to be in advance. After firing some fifteen minutes, the two officers above named proceeded by our left, (round the English cemetery,) with a few men, and charged the enemy on their right; I, at the same time made a rush upon the front, and we cleared the work. We had moved but a short distance before some of them ran; a small number, however, kept their places until we came within twenty yards. The moment was a very exciting one, and I do not know whether the two officers by the right or myself were first to reach the centre of the work, but do not contend for it, feeling, as I do, that they not only deserve all the credit given them, but much more, as do also all persons named in the general's report. The command proceeded rapidly after the enemy, up the road. I was somewhat retarded in keeping back our color-bearer, (who had already been severely wounded, but begged permission to retain them, and did so until some fifty yards in front of the next work, when he fell, shot through the brain,) for fear they might be taken from our little party. I soon found myself in advance, and kept it, being the first person to arrive at the small breast-work, half way across the road, immediately in front of San Cosmé; before reaching it, we were under very severe fire of shot, grape, &c. *No officer of the army* but myself reached the work at this time, and no officer, except myself, claims to have done so. Lieutenant Semmes, of the marines, and some fifteen men, most of them of my own company, kept near me and reached the work. Captain B., Lieutenant G., Lieutenant Judah and, I think, Lieutenant Sedgwick obtained a position only a short distance in my rear, covered by a projection of some houses on our left. I held the work some fifteen minutes, and during the time heard the order from the rear to fall back, but determined to hold the place, and so informed my party; but, seeing the party near me had retired, and some of my own men gone, I reluctantly gave it up, seeing the danger my small force was in, and knowing we could do no good. In running back, Sergeant Donovan was shot by my side, by the fire from the gate. After the regiment was re-formed, and we took the same point a second time, by moving to the rear and round the right of the church, Lieutenant Grant and myself were the two first persons to gain it; one of our men shot a Mexican soldier at the work after our taking it. At this place, you will remember, Colonel Garland arrived (while we were waiting for mining tools) and kept us for some time.

I respectfully submit the foregoing, with the request that you will be pleased to notice it as you may deem it worthy, and forward it to the commander of the late first division. In conclusion, I beg leave to state that I do not wish to claim anything for which any officer may have received credit, as they all deserve even more than has been awarded them; but I wish to place the facts of my own case fully before yourself and the division commander; and feel that both you and himself will be pleased to give me some credit, after knowing the facts. The position I had attained at 1, p. m., on the 13th, was in advance of the army. It was creditable to my regiment, and to myself.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

JNO. H. GORE,
First Lieut. 4th Infantry.

To Major F. Lee,
4th Infantry, commanding the regiment.

[Endorsement.]

It gives me much satisfaction to be able to *fully* concur with Lieutenant Gore in the *whole* of the within remarks; the substance of the most of them being embraced in my official report of the action of the 4th infantry at the capture of the city; and furthermore, I am most happy to give testimony to the gallantry of Lieutenant Gore, not only on this occasion, but in the two other battles in this valley, in which he was engaged, Churubusco and Molino del Rey, where he did conspicuous and good service; and was noticed in my official reports of *both*, with credit and distinction.

FRANCIS LEE.
Major 4th Infantry, commanding regiment.

Mexico, *January* 5, 1847. [1848.]

I am fully aware of the zealous soldiership and gallantry of Lieutenant Gore, and shall greatly regret if the injustice of omission has been done him. The regimental reports are not before me, nor within my reach, nor am I in correspondence with any authority in this army or the government. This being the case, I am not at liberty to take any further action than to make this endorsement, with which the paper is returned to the regimental commander.

W. J. WORTH.

Major Lee,
Commanding 4th Infantry.

January 14, 1848.

Respectfully transmitted by the direction of the general-in-chief.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. Gen.*

City of Mexico, *October* 5, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to make, for your information, a statement which justice to my company and to myself demands.

On the 8th ultimo, I was in command of H company, of the 5th infantry, which was one of the four companies of the light infantry battalion commanded on that day by Captain E. K. Smith, 5th infantry. At the time of the commencement of the action of Molino del Rey, the battalion was in reserve near the battery commanded by Captain Huger. Soon after the fire from the enemy's lines opened, it was ordered to advance to support the assaulting party, a portion of which party had entered the Mexican battery, but were driven out again by superior numbers of the enemy. The assaulting party was immediately thrown into confusion. It was just at this critical moment that the light battalion was ordered to charge, which it did, and entered the gateway between two of the buildings on the left of the enemy's lines, known as the mills. I had the honor to be the first to pass this gateway. Sergeant Flynn, of H company, 5th infantry, was the first man to report to me. My company followed him, mixed with the other companies of the battalion. Immediately after passing the gateway, I went to the housetop, on which I found the enemy in position in a trench, or mill-race, which runs around two sides of the house, to the left of the gate as you enter. My men followed me to the housetop, where we contended for a short time with the enemy, and effectually silenced his fire. But two escaped, to my knowledge, and they were both severely wounded. Captain Reeve, 8th infantry, placed a portion of his men on a shed, where they kept up a most destructive fire on the Mexicans on the housetops. They fought desperately, as we had cut off their only means of retreat. I even found it necessary for me to use a musket for my personal defence. I had forgot to mention that, a short time after I went to the housetop, Captain E. K. Smith came up. The enemy kept up a continual fire on us from his battery, which was about one hundred yards from the gateway, and to the left as you enter. I came down from the housetop—the idea struck me that we could charge the battery and take it. I resolved at once to put it in execution. Fortune favored me with a good opportunity; for, just at this time, a regiment of our troops appeared on the plain, some distance in front, and to the left of the battery. The Mexicans saw them, and I discovered that they showed signs of uneasiness, and a disposition to leave the battery. This was the moment to charge. I gave the command, and with a cheer we went at the battery, and into it. Again, sir, I had the gratification of being the first to enter the battery. A destructive fire, poured upon us from the housetops to the left, and extending to the rear of the battery, stopped a large portion of the men who started with me in the charge. They halted to return the fire, and drove the enemy's troops from the side of the house next to them, so that I entered the battery with but few men. Sergeant Flynn, of H company, 5th infantry, and Private Murray, of same company, being the only men in the battery with me. Lieutenant Simpson came as far as to the wall which surrounds the guns, and seeing that we were too weak to hold the battery, returned to bring up more men. With the assistance of the two men above mentioned, I attempted to bring the gun I had taken to bear upon the enemy, who were now coming back into the fort, but did not succeed. I sent the sergeant for more men; Private Murray was struck, and I directed him to retire. I remained in the fort, standing by the gun, with one foot on the trail; the Mexicans continued to advance towards me, firing at me all the time. I determined to hold the gun until my men came up, or die in its defence. I was struck in the thigh by a musket ball, but was still able to remain at my post. I was becoming faint from the loss of blood, when I saw Captain E. K. Smith and Lieutenant Simpson coming into the fort with some men. I then retired, and fell just after I had gotten over the wall. The gun, of which I have spoken above, remained in our possession; it was never retaken by the enemy. I do not claim the second gun, because, when I went up to it, I was driven back by the Mexicans, who still remained in the fort. To others have been given the credit of being the first to pierce the enemy's lines, the first to capture his guns, and to enter and hold the fort. The 4th infantry, and some of the artillery of the 1st brigade, followed us through the gateway above mentioned.

I have the honor to refer the general to the following officers: Captain Reeve, Lieutenant Peck, Lieutenant Simpson, Lieutenant S. Anderson, Lieutenant Pitcher, Lieutenant Porter, Lieutenant Nichols, aid to Colonel Garland, Captain Walker, 6th infantry, storming party, Captain Mason, and Lieutenant Foster, corps of engineers.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

F. T. DENT,
2d Lieutenant, 5th Infantry.

To Brevet Maj. Gen. Worth,
Commanding 1st Division.

City of Mexico, *November* 24, 1847.

In the battle of El Molino del Rey I commanded the pioneers of the storming party. In the charge on the enemy's battery I was wounded in the ditch, near the battery. While lying there, I saw the storming party repulsed, and the battery afterwards taken by a detachment of the light battalion, and held until supporting troops came up.

Yours,

JOHN G. FOSTER,
Brevet 2d Lieutenant Engineers.

Lieutenant F. T. Dent.

Tacubaya, Mexico, *January* 11, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to enclose, herewith, two papers relating to Molino del Rey, copies of which were sent to General Worth some time before his report was made to the general-in-chief. General W. has not done me justice in his report. May I request a perusal of the enclosed by the general, and if consistent with his pleasure, that they may be sent, through the Secretary of War, to the President of the United States?

Respectfully submitted.

F. T. DENT,
2d Lieutenant, 5th Infantry.

Captain H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

Respectfully forwarded, by direction of the general-in-chief, for file with other papers relative to the operations of the army before the city of Mexico, and for the information of the Secretary of War.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

Head-quarters, 6th Infantry,
City of Mexico, December 18, 1847.

Sir: I desire, very respectfully, to lay before the general-in-chief the following facts in relation to the battle of Churubusco, which do not seem to have come to his notice.

The first gun that was fired at Churubusco was fired upon the 6th infantry, as it advanced upon the causeway against the teté du pont, and at this time the regiment sustained the fire of both this work and the convent, which were not otherwise engaged. With the small force that we had, unsupported, it was impossible that the attack could be successful, and after remaining under the enemy's fire for some time, a part of the command being close to his work, we were ordered to fall back. I believe we lost more officers and men in this attack than during theis remainder of the battle.

Having re-formed upon the causeway, at a point where it was still exposed to a fire of grape and canister, the regiment was ordered, by the commanding general of the division, to assault the teté du pont again. This order was promptly obeyed, but the fire upon us was terrible, both direct and from the convent on the left, and forced us from the causeway, not to fall back, however, but to attack the enemy's infantry entrenched on the left of the work.

Whatever attack was made on this part of his line was made by the 6th infantry, as the principal force joined by parts of other regiments; and it is not the less creditable that the force was small, and that the comparative multitudes of the enemy ran at our approach. It was at this time that the 8th and 5th advanced against the teté du pont, and the officers who led that attack candidly acknowledged that, to our advance, which drew the attention and the fire of the enemy, their success was, in a great degree, attributable. After crossing the stream we continued to pursue the retreating enemy till a deep and impassable ditch compelled us to return to the causeway, where we found ourselves in advance of all other troops.

I have given only the conspicuous points of the battle as far as we were engaged, which I do without fear of contradiction, and have spoken of the active part of the regiment, as the regiment.

It is a source of much mortification to us that, after having been in the front during the whole battle, the general-in-chief should only notice us in his report by saying, the 6th *followed* the 8th and 5th.

I have the honor to be your most obedient servant,

W. HOFFMAN,
Captain 6th infantry, commanding.

Captain H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

[Forwarded by Major General Scott, January, 1848.]

City of Mexico,
December 29, 1847.

Sir: In the official report of the capture of the city of Mexico, "dated September 18, 1847," republished in the "Star" newspaper, and which I had the opportunity of seeing yesterday for the first time, the following paragraph occurs:

"Within those disgarnished works I found our troops engaged in a street fight against the enemy posted in gardens, at windows, and on house-tops, all flat, with parapets. Worth ordered forward the mounted howitzers of Cadwalader's brigade, preceded by skirmishers and pioneers, and pick-axes and crow-bars, to force windows and doors, or to burrow through walls. The assailants were soon in an equality of position fatal to the enemy. *By 8 o'clock in the evening, Worth had carried two batteries in the suburb. According to my instruction, he here posted guards and sentinels, and placed his troops under shelter for the night. There was but one more obstacle, the San Cosme gate, (custom-house,) between him and the great square in front of the cathedral and palace*—the heart of the city; and that barrier, it was known, could not, by daylight, resist our siege guns thirty minutes."

"I had gone back to the foot of Chapultepec, the point from which the two aqueducts begin to diverge, some hours earlier, in order to be near the new depot, and in easy communication with Quitman and Twiggs as well as with Worth."

I beg leave to bring to the notice of the general-in-chief, that he has entirely misconceived the facts in the case.

Passing by, for the present, several errors in the report, I proceed to invite his attention to the marked sentences; they read thus:

"By 8 o'clock in the evening, Worth had carried two batteries in the *suburbs.*" "According to my instruction, he here (that is in

the suburbs) posted guards and sentinels, and placed his troops under shelter for the night." "There was but one more obstacle, the San Cosme gate, (custom-house,) between him and the great square in front of the cathedral and palace."

On these sentences, marked in the quoted, printed paragraph annexed, I have to observe:

1st. That my command was not halted and sheltered for the night in the *suburbs*, nor did I receive instructions to that effect.

2d. That before 6 o'clock my command had carried "the gate (or custom-house) of San Cosme," captured the cannon which defended it, and turned them upon the flying enemy.

3d. That one of my brigades quartered, that night, several hundred yards within the gate, and my head-quarters with it, the pickets and patrols being advanced to a church, (where the 6th infantry now quarters,) more than half way from the gate San Cosme to the Alameda; the other, and Ridgeley's brigade, quartered for convenience *at* and *by* the gate.

The night position of my troops was in the knowledge of two officers of general head-quarters staff, and it is, or was, within the knowledge of other officers of that staff that, by 8 o'clock, the heavy guns, a mortar and 24-pounder, were got up from the far rear, and before nine opened upon the great plaza; said guns being in battery "at the San Cosme gate," the firing of which brought out (as by them avowed at the time) the commissioners, who reached my night quarters, some two hundred yards *within* that "one more obstacle," at half past one, a. m., and it was from thence I passed them, in charge of an officer of my staff, to the general-in-chief, whom I supposed to be near Chapultepec, but who was found at Tacubaya.

I am aware that the *picture* referred to in the official report gives a wrong position to my troops. Aside from my own official report, which was before the general, his own staff could have convicted the picture of error.

Since writing the foregoing I have seen, also for the first time, the general-in-chief's official report of *Molino del Rey*. I owe it to the memory of the dead, to the reputation of the living, and to the fame, in respect to country, of that signal victory to say, that the following paragraph cannot fail, in the minds of those unacquainted with the facts, to bring in question the completeness of that victory. The paragraph reads thus:

"The enemy having several times reinforced his line, and the action soon becoming much more general than I had expected, I called up, from the distance of three miles, first Major General Pillow with his remaining brigade, (Pierce's,) and next Riley's brigade of Twiggs's division, leaving his other brigade (Smith's) in observation at San Angel. Those corps approached with zeal and rapidity; *but the battle was won just as Brigadier General Pierce reached the ground, and had interposed his corps between Garland's brigade (Worth's division) and the retreating enemy.*"

On the last sentence of this paragraph I have to assert, that the

battle had been won more than one hour before General Pierce's brigade, or any other supports, reached the ground; that I had been nearly that length of time engaged in collecting the wounded and dead; that Pierce's brigade did not approach El Molino to *replace* Garland and to *occupy* that captured work, until two hours after its arrival; that it was not, in the sense used, "interposed between Garland's brigade and the retreating enemy," that enemy having retreated three hours before. It was only placed there, when the time arrived, under the oft repeated orders of the general-in-chief, to return my command to Tacubaya.

On a future day, and under more auspicious circumstances, I shall deem it due to my late command and to myself, to bring to notice other matters in the *several* reports, from that of Cerro Gordo to the occupation of this city. Meantime, I have the honor to solicit that this communication be forwarded to the department of War.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,
Brevet Major General.

To Captain H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General, Head-quarters, Mexico.

[Endorsement.]

Respectfully forwarded.

I might animadvert justly and severely upon the tone of the within, and upon several of its assertions; but will, under the circumstances, say that I committed an error in saying, in my report, that the gate of San Cosme was not passed by Worth's division in the evening of the 13th of September. That gate was the second battery carried by the division, and I gave the division credit for having passed *two*.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

January, 1848.

[Forwarded by Major General Scott, January 14, 1848.]

Head-quarters, Second Regiment Ohio Infantry,
January 8, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to report that, on the 4th of this month, a merchant train, under the charge of Captain Chase, was robbed of some twenty-six mules and a number of horses, within a few miles of this post, and between here and the city. I was at the time absent, and did not arrive here until the evening of the 5th. I was then told that the mules had been seen taking the road to Mira Floris, distant some six leagues from here. I despatched jor Link that night with a command, consisting of cavalry and fantry for that place. The command, upon arriving at the

cienda from here, lying at the foot of the mountain, and called, I believe, Cordova, were induced to search a large house there upon seeing the lights blown out on their arrival. Upon knocking at the doors, admittance was refused them, and they were obliged to force their way in. Some time was necessarily occupied in this; and, by the time they had forced the door and entered, they found no one in the house but the owners thereof, and a French gentleman and lady. In one room, however, they found a number of saddles, bridles, blankets, spread upon the floor, and decks of cards, all indicating that the room had been occupied and hastily abandoned. They learned from the French gentleman referred to, that the guerrillas, some fifteen or sixteen in number, had made their escape by the back way whilst they were forcing their way in front. Their horses all fell into the hands of the command; two of them were horses that had been stolen from officers at this post. From thence the major proceeded on to Mira Floris, and learned that the mules had passed there, but could not ascertain to what point they had been taken. Upon the advice of a Scotchman, whom he found there, the major, from Mira Floris, proceeded to a town named Arnica, distant about three leagues. In this place he found some eighty or a hundred guerrillas. He immediately charged into the town with his horse, and soon put them to flight. Some four or five of the guerrillas were killed, and the commander of them, José de la Yera, was wounded and taken prisoner. Three of his men were also taken, all of whom I now have as prisoners. At Halmanalco the major learned that the mules had been taken to a place called Tenango. His horses and men were, however, too much worn down to proceed any farther, and he was obliged to return. The command of Major Link numbered in all sixty men. He was accompanied by the following officers: Captain J. E. Smith, and Lieutenant Mitchell, Van Metre, Ross, Thrift, and O'Sullivan, of the infantry, and Captain Littell and Lieutenant Buck of cavalry. I would represent that, at this point, I am too far distant from the towns the guerrillas occupy to be of as much service as I could wish, in breaking up their bands. There are no towns in the immediate vicinity of this post, and the people are of a miserable class, too poor to own either a horse or a gun.

All the robberies are committed near here by bands coming from towns, either on one side or the other of the mountains, and not by persons living near here.

The following towns in the neghborhood of Mira Floris are all filled with bands that infest the road: Halmanalco, Arnica, Tenango, Ozumba, Chalca, and Laralista. With my force in the vicinity of these towns, I think they would be afraid to commit a robbery, or if they did commit one, they might easily be pursued and overtaken.

On the other side of the mountain, towards Puebla, and near San Martien, lie the small villages of Santa Maria, San Raphael, San Salvador, and Verdad, from whence small parties sometimes issue for the purpose of robbery. A small force at San Martien would overawe these, and the road would then, in my opinion, be

perfectly open between Mexico and Puebla. I have four companies at Puebla, if the general thinks it advisable, that might be stationed at San Martien. I make these suggestions upon such information as I have been able to procure, and, if the general thinks it advisable to carry them out, I will be responsible for every robbery between these points.

There is another consideration why I would urge upon the general the abandonment of this as a post, and that is its unhealthiness. Since I have been here, in one month, I have lost thirteen men. The men are but poorly clad, have but one blanket, and in consequence of the great and sudden changes of temperature, are constantly suffering from bad catarrhs.

This last consideration makes me anxious to have the post changed, but, at the same time, I would not urge it, did I not feel that I would be of equal if not greater service elsewhere.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. IRWIN,
Colonel, 2d regiment, Ohio infantry.

H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

Endorsed: Forwarded respectfully. Perhaps extracts may be advantageously published to the credit of Major Link and his officers.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

January 14, 1848.

No. 44.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, February 2, 1848.

Sir: Since my last report, (January 13,) I have received from the war office letters dated November 8 and 17, and December 14.

My orders, Nos. 362, 376 and 395, of the last year, and 15 of the present, (heretofore forwarded,) will exhibit the system of finance I have established for the parts occupied by this army.

It will be seen that the export duties on coins, and the prohibition of the export of bars, varies materially from your instructions of November 17, acknowledged above. I hope, for the reasons suggested in my report, No. 40, (December 17,) the President may be induced to adopt my views in respect to the precious metals.

I am without reports from commanders of departments below, on the progress made in collecting the direct assessments under my orders and circulars. The ayuntamiento (city council) of the capital has charged itself with the payment, on account of the federal district of $400,000, of the $668,332 per year, imposed on the State of Mexico, and arrangements are in progress to meet that engagement. Two months are now due. Brigadier General Cadwal-

ader, at Toluca, hopes soon to begin to collect, through the ayuntamiento of that city, a large part of the remainder of the monthly assessments, and I have sent Colonel Clarke, with a small brigade, to Cueruavaca, (some 43 miles south, on the Acapulco road,) to complete the same collection.

The *war of masses* having ended with the capture of this city, *the war of detail*, including the occupation of the country, and the collection of revenue, requires a large additional force, as I suggested in my despatch, No. 34.

I see that I am, at Washington, supposed to have at my command more than 30,000 men. Including the forces at Tampico, Vera Cruz, on the line thence and in this neighborhood, our total does not exceed 24,816. Deducting the indispensable garrisons and the sick, I have not left a disposable force, for distant expeditions, of more than 4,500, and I do not hear of the approach of any considerable reinforcement. Seven thousand men I deem the minimum number necessary to open the important line from Durango, through Zacatecas and San Luis, to Tampico. Premising that I find it impossible to obtain from the volunteers, at a distance, regular returns, I send an approximate estimate of all the forces under my immediate orders. The numbers, among the volunteers, afflicted with the measles and mumps, in this vicinity, continue to be very great, and the erysipelas is common among all the corps.

I write, in haste, by the express who carries *the project* of a treaty that Mr. Trist has, at the moment, signed with Mexican commissioners. If accepted, I hope to receive, as early as practicable, instructions respecting the evacuations of this country; the disposition to be made of wagons, teams, cavalry and artillery horses; the points in the United States to which I shall direct the troops respectively, &c., &c. (I have not yet read the treaty, except in small part.) In the same contingency, if not earlier recalled, (and I understand my recall has been demanded by two of my juniors!) I hope to receive instructions to allow me to return to the United States, as soon as I may deem the public service will permit, charging some other general officer with completing the evacuation, which ought, if practicable, to be finished before the return of the vomito; say early in May.

In about forty days I may receive an acknowledgement of this report. By that time, if the treaty be not accepted, I hope to be sufficiently reinforced to open the commercial line between Zacatecas and Tampico. The occupation of Queretaro, Guanajuato and Guadalajura, would be the next in importance, and some of the ports of the Pacific, the third. Meanwhile, the collection of internal dues on the precious metals, and the direct assessments, shall be continued.

I enclose a letter from Commodore Shubrick, and have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

[No. 74.] UNITED STATES SHIP INDEPENDENCE,
Mazatlan, *December* 17, 1847.

SIR: A gentleman crossing the country to the United States, affords me an opportunity to give you, in brief, the situation of the squadron, and the substance of late despatches sent round to Panama. The state of affairs still keeps me here with this ship and the Congress. We have quiet and undisputed possession of the town of Mazatlan, though General Télles is in the neighborhood with a force of regulars and rancheros amounting to some six or eight hundred, and General Yañez is at Tepic with a thousand regulars. I have a garrison on shore well posted and intrenched, and feel able to beat off any force that can probably be brought against us. The custom house is in operation, with the prospect of collecting a fair revenue. I have been obliged to assume the responsibility of making some modifications in the tariff established by the President, to accommodate it better to the trade on this coast. They have been made cautiously; the nature of, and reasons for them, are detailed in a despatch sent by the "Portsmouth," and will, I hope, be approved.

Since mine of the 4th instant, No. 69, I have received reports from Commander Montgomery, at San José, and Commander Du Pont, at La Paz; at the former place measures were in progress to make the post secure, and Lieutenant Heywood is relieved from the immediate pressure upon him. Commander Dupont says, under date of 10th instant: "I have not been here long enough to form a correct opinion of affairs in Lower California, but comparing what I hear from San José with Colonel Burton's best information, the country is in a state of complete insurrection; and but for the death of Mejáres, killed at San José, things here would have been much more serious." Colonel Burton writes, same date: "On the 27th ultimo, we were attacked again by Pineda, with a force of about 400 men, many of them Indians. The attack was commenced at 3, p. m., and ended at 8, p. m.; the enemy suffered very much. I cannot learn the loss. The firing was much more severe than in the first attack; the enemy had a 4-pounder; the next day we took a flag from them. The enemy's loss in this last affair was five killed and several badly wounded. This affair in Lower California is not to be ended in a day; more than 600 people are in arms against us, and they are not to be so much despised as has been thought. Although the 'Cyane' and Southampton are in the harbor, the enemy are hovering near, and I should not be surprised if we were attacked at any moment; indeed I expect it."

The squadron here will be tasked to the utmost to hold the Guaymas and this place, and keep our flag flying in Lower California.

I have written repeatedly to General Scott and to Governor Mason, requesting that troops may be sent to both places, but have not yet heard from either. By the last of May the ships must leave this harbor; as the squadron is at present, it cannot spare men enough to leave a sufficient garrison; if not reinforced, we must

evacuate, and thus lose the most important port in the Pacific. On the night of the 13th, a party of fifty seamen, from this ship and the Congress, had an engagement with the advance guard of General Télles. The enemy was strongly entrenched; we attacked them, drove them from their entrenchments, killed two officers and eight men, and returned without the loss of a single man. The party was commanded by Lieutenants Montgomery, Lewis, and H. A. Wise, Passed Midshipmen English and Baldwin. I regret to say that I have not been able to blockade San Blas, or send a ship to Telmantepec. On the last of September, the "Lexington" left La Paz for Monterey. She had orders to fill up with provisions and stores for the squadron, and follow me immediately to this place; she has not yet arrived. I look for her daily, and shall send her immediately to blockade San Blas.

Steamers and sloops-of-war, of the first class, are much wanted; any given force would be more efficient in such vessels than in any other class. This port is on the Pacific what Vera Cruz is on the gulf, the most important to Mexico; and it would be a subject of deep regret if we should not be able to hold it until the end of the war. Five hundred regular soldiers, with the defences which we have put up, would hold it, in the opinion of the engineer officer whom I brought with me for the purpose, against five thousand. We have had some sickness—that incident to the climate—in the squadron; have lost a few men; but the sick are convalescing rapidly, and there is reason to believe we shall have no more of importance.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,
Commanding Pacific Squadron.

Hon. JNO. Y. MASON,
&c., &c., &c., Washington.

GENERAL: I have written the above to the Secretary of the Navy, and send it to you, with a request that you will read and forward it by what you may deem the most safe and speedy conveyance. The gentleman who takes it has promised to deliver it into your hands, and take your commands. He is worthy of your confidence, and is going direct to the United States. I have no information to give you but what is in the letter to the Secretary. I hope soon to have the pleasure of hearing from you. I am sure I need not urge upon you the importance of holding this place, and how desirable it is that the ships should be able to withdraw their men, and cruise. We can then hermetically seal the coast of Mexico on this side. Mr. Halleck thinks the defences we have put up will enable five hundred regulars to hold it against as many thousands. If troops could be got down to San Blas, we could transport them here; but of the proper route you can judge much better than I can. Let me hear from you.

With great respect, I am, general, your obedient servant,
W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,
Commanding Pacific Squadron.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commander-in-chief, U. S. army, Mexico.

DECEMBER 18, 1847.

P. S.—To General Scott: I had the honor to receive this morning your letter of the 2d, and learn with deep regret that it does not enter into your plans to send forces to this coast *at once.*

I cannot abandon the hope that you will do so as soon as reinforced, when you bear in mind that the alternative, after May, will not be whether the army or navy shall hold Mazatlan, but whether the army shall occupy it, or it shall *be abandoned;* for, after that month, ships cannot be in the harbor in safety, and we cannot spare men enough to garrison it. I know you will duly consider these things, and do what is best for the glory and interest of our cause. These two letters are written on one sheet that the package may be as small as possible and more easy of conveyance.

W. B. S.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, February 6, 1848.

SIR: I have not reported on the subject of secret disbursements since I left Jalapa. First, because of the uncertainty of our communications with Vera Cruz; and, second, the necessity of certain explanations which, on account of others, ought not to be reduced to writing. I may, however, briefly add that I have never tempted the honor, conscience, or patriotism of any man, but have held it as lawful in morals as in war to purchase valuable information, or services voluntarily tendered me.

Charging myself with the money received at Washington for the purposes indicated—the $150,000 levied upon this city for the immediate benefit of this army, in lieu of pillage; the proceeds of captured tobacco taken from the Mexican government, and with some other small sums, all of which I shall strictly account for—I have, on the other hand, expended $63,745 57 in blankets and shoes gratuitously distributed to enlisted men; $10,000 extra on account of hospitals; allowing $10 each to every crippled man discharged or furloughed; some $60,000, I think, for secret services, including a native spy company, whose pay, commencing in July, I did not wish to bring into account with the treasury; and I enclose, herewith, a draught for $100,000, making up according to the *memorandum*, also enclosed. I hope you will allow the draft to go to the credit of the army asylum, and make the subject known, in the way you may deem best, to the Military Committees of Congress.

the suburbs) posted guards and sentinels, and placed his troops under shelter for the night." "There was but one more obstacle, the San Cosme gate, (custom-house,) between him and the great square in front of the cathedral and palace."

On these sentences, marked in the quoted, printed paragraph annexed, I have to observe:

1st. That my command was not halted and sheltered for the night in the *suburbs*, nor did I receive instructions to that effect.

2d. That before 6 o'clock my command had carried "the gate (or custom-house) of San Cosme," captured the cannon which defended it, and turned them upon the flying enemy.

3d. That one of my brigades quartered, that night, several hundred yards within the gate, and my head-quarters with it, the pickets and patrols being advanced to a church, (where the 6th infantry now quarters,) more than half way from the gate San Cosme to the Alameda; the other, and Ridgeley's brigade, quartered for convenience *at* and *by* the gate.

The night position of my troops was in the knowledge of two officers of general head-quarters staff, and it is, or was, within the knowledge of other officers of that staff that, by 8 o'clock, the heavy guns, a mortar and 24-pounder, were got up from the far rear, and before nine opened upon the great plaza; said guns being in battery "at the San Cosme gate," the firing of which brought out (as by them avowed at the time) the commissioners, who reached my night quarters, some two hundred yards *within* that "one more obstacle," at half past one, a. m., and it was from thence I passed them, in charge of an officer of my staff, to the general-in-chief, whom I supposed to be near Chapultepec, but who was found at Tacubaya.

I am aware that the *picture* referred to in the official report gives a wrong position to my troops. Aside from my own official report, which was before the general, his own staff could have convicted the picture of error.

Since writing the foregoing I have seen, also for the first time, the general-in-chief's official report of *Molino del Rey.* I owe it to the memory of the dead, to the reputation of the living, and to the fame, in respect to country, of that signal victory to say, that the following paragraph cannot fail, in the minds of those unacquainted with the facts, to bring in question the completeness of that victory. The paragraph reads thus:

"The enemy having several times reinforced his line, and the action soon becoming much more general than I had expected, I called up, from the distance of three miles, first Major General Pillow with his remaining brigade, (Pierce's,) and next Riley's brigade of Twiggs's division, leaving his other brigade (Smith's) in observation at San Angel. Those corps approached with zeal and rapidity; *but the battle was won just as Brigadier General Pierce reached the ground, and had interposed his corps between Garland's brigade (Worth's division) and the retreating enemy.*"

On the last sentence of this paragraph I have to assert, that the

battle had been won more than one hour before General Pierce's brigade, or any other supports, reached the ground; that I had been nearly that length of time engaged in collecting the wounded and dead; that Pierce's brigade did not approach El Molino to *replace* Garland and to *occupy* that captured work, until two hours after its arrival; that it was not, in the sense used, "interposed between Garland's brigade and the retreating enemy," that enemy having retreated three hours before. It was only placed there, when the time arrived, under the oft repeated orders of the general-in-chief, to return my command to Tacubaya.

On a future day, and under more auspicious circumstances, I shall deem it due to my late command and to myself, to bring to notice other matters in the *several* reports, from that of Cerro Gordo to the occupation of this city. Meantime, I have the honor to solicit that this communication be forwarded to the department of War.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,
Brevet Major General.

To Captain H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General, Head-quarters, Mexico.

[Endorsement.]

Respectfully forwarded.

I might animadvert justly and severely upon the tone of the within, and upon several of its assertions; but will, under the circumstances, say that I committed an error in saying, in my report, that the gate of San Cosme was not passed by Worth's division in the evening of the 13th of September. That gate was the second battery carried by the division, and I gave the division credit for having passed *two*.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

January, 1848.

[Forwarded by Major General Scott, January 14, 1848.]

Head-quarters, Second Regiment Ohio Infantry,
January 8, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to report that, on the 4th of this month, a merchant train, under the charge of Captain Chase, was robbed of some twenty-six mules and a number of horses, within a few miles of this post, and between here and the city. I was at the time absent, and did not arrive here until the evening of the 5th. I was then told that the mules had been seen taking the road to Mira Floris, distant some six leagues from here. I despatched Major Link that night with a command, consisting of cavalry and infantry for that place. The command, upon arriving at the first ha-

cienda from here, lying at the foot of the mountain, and called, I believe, Cordova, were induced to search a large house there upon seeing the lights blown out on their arrival. Upon knocking at the doors, admittance was refused them, and they were obliged to force their way in. Some time was necessarily occupied in this; and, by the time they had forced the door and entered, they found no one in the house but the owners thereof, and a French gentleman and lady. In one room, however, they found a number of saddles, bridles, blankets, spread upon the floor, and decks of cards, all indicating that the room had been occupied and hastily abandoned. They learned from the French gentleman referred to, that the guerrillas, some fifteen or sixteen in number, had made their escape by the back way whilst they were forcing their way in front. Their horses all fell into the hands of the command; two of them were horses that had been stolen from officers at this post. From thence the major proceeded on to Mira Floris, and learned that the mules had passed there, but could not ascertain to what point they had been taken. Upon the advice of a Scotchman, whom he found there, the major, from Mira Floris, proceeded to a town named Arnica, distant about three leagues. In this place he found some eighty or a hundred guerrillas. He immediately charged into the town with his horse, and soon put them to flight. Some four or five of the guerrillas were killed, and the commander of them, José de la Yera, was wounded and taken prisoner. Three of his men were also taken, all of whom I now have as prisoners. At Halmanalco the major learned that the mules had been taken to a place called Tenango. His horses and men were, however, too much worn down to proceed any farther, and he was obliged to return. The command of Major Link numbered in all sixty men. He was accompanied by the following officers: Captain J. E. Smith, and Lieutenant Mitchell, Van Metre, Ross, Thrift, and O'Sullivan, of the infantry, and Captain Littell and Lieutenant Buck of cavalry. I would represent that, at this point, I am too far distant from the towns the guerrillas occupy to be of as much service as I could wish, in breaking up their bands. There are no towns in the immediate vicinity of this post, and the people are of a miserable class, too poor to own either a horse or a gun.

All the robberies are committed near here by bands coming from towns, either on one side or the other of the mountains, and not by persons living near here.

The following towns in the neghborhood of Mira Floris are all filled with bands that infest the road: Halmanalco, Arnica, Tenango, Ozumba, Chalca, and Laralista. With my force in the vicinity of these towns, I think they would be afraid to commit a robbery, or if they did commit one, they might easily be pursued and overtaken.

On the other side of the mountain, towards Puebla, and near San Martien, lie the small villages of Santa Maria, San Raphael, San Salvador, and Verdad, from whence small parties sometimes issue for the purpose of robbery. A small force at San Martien would overawe these, and the road would then, in my opinion, be

perfectly open between Mexico and Puebla. I have four companies at Puebla, if the general thinks it advisable, that might be stationed at San Martien. I make these suggestions upon such information as I have been able to procure, and, if the general thinks it advisable to carry them out, I will be responsible for every robbery between these points.

There is another consideration why I would urge upon the general the abandonment of this as a post, and that is its unhealthiness. Since I have been here, in one month, I have lost thirteen men. The men are but poorly clad, have but one blanket, and in consequence of the great and sudden changes of temperature, are constantly suffering from bad catarrhs.

This last consideration makes me anxious to have the post changed, but, at the same time, I would not urge it, did I not feel that I would be of equal if not greater service elsewhere.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. IRWIN,
Colonel, 2d regiment, Ohio infantry.

H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General.

Endorsed: Forwarded respectfully. Perhaps extracts may be advantageously published to the credit of Major Link and his officers.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

January 14, 1848.

No. 44.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Mexico, February 2, 1848.

Sir: Since my last report, (January 13,) I have received from the war office letters dated November 8 and 17, and December 14.

My orders, Nos. 362, 376 and 395, of the last year, and 15 of the present, (heretofore forwarded,) will exhibit the system of finance I have established for the parts occupied by this army.

It will be seen that the export duties on coins, and the prohibition of the export of bars, varies materially from your instructions of November 17, acknowledged above. I hope, for the reasons suggested in my report, No. 40, (December 17,) the President may be induced to adopt my views in respect to the precious metals.

I am without reports from commanders of departments below, on the progress made in collecting the direct assessments under my orders and circulars. The ayuntamiento (city council) of the capital has charged itself with the payment, on account of the federal district of $400,000, of the $668,332 per year, imposed on the State of Mexico, and arrangements are in progress to meet that engagement. Two months are now due. Brigadier General Cadwal-

ader, at Toluca, hopes soon to begin to collect, through the ayuntamiento of that city, a large part of the remainder of the monthly assessments, and I have sent Colonel Clarke, with a small brigade, to Cueruavaca, (some 43 miles south, on the Acapulco road,) to complete the same collection.

The *war of masses* having ended with the capture of this city, *the war of detail*, including the occupation of the country, and the collection of revenue, requires a large additional force, as I suggested in my despatch, No. 34.

I see that I am, at Washington, supposed to have at my command more than 30,000 men. Including the forces at Tampico, Vera Cruz, on the line thence and in this neighborhood, our total does not exceed 24,816. Deducting the indispensable garrisons and the sick, I have not left a disposable force, for distant expeditions, of more than 4,500, and I do not hear of the approach of any considerable reinforcement. Seven thousand men I deem the minimum number necessary to open the important line from Durango, through Zacatecas and San Luis, to Tampico. Premising that I find it impossible to obtain from the volunteers, at a distance, regular returns, I send an approximate estimate of all the forces under my immediate orders. The numbers, among the volunteers, afflicted with the measles and mumps, in this vicinity, continue to be very great, and the erysipelas is common among all the corps.

I write, in haste, by the express who carries *the project* of a treaty that Mr. Trist has, at the moment, signed with Mexican commissioners. If accepted, I hope to receive, as early as practicable, instructions respecting the evacuations of this country; the disposition to be made of wagons, teams, cavalry and artillery horses; the points in the United States to which I shall direct the troops respectively, &c., &c. (I have not yet read the treaty, except in small part.) In the same contingency, if not earlier recalled, (and I understand my recall has been demanded by two of my juniors!) I hope to receive instructions to allow me to return to the United States, as soon as I may deem the public service will permit, charging some other general officer with completing the evacuation, which ought, if practicable, to be finished before the return of the vomito; say early in May.

In about forty days I may receive an acknowledgement of this report. By that time, if the treaty be not accepted, I hope to be sufficiently reinforced to open the commercial line between Zacatecas and Tampico. The occupation of Queretaro, Guanajuato and Guadalajura, would be the next in importance, and some of the ports of the Pacific, the third. Meanwhile, the collection of internal dues on the precious metals, and the direct assessments, shall be continued.

I enclose a letter from Commodore Shubrick, and have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

[No. 74.] United States Ship Independence,
Mazatlan, December 17, 1847.

Sir: A gentleman crossing the country to the United States, affords me an opportunity to give you, in brief, the situation of the squadron, and the substance of late despatches sent round to Panama. The state of affairs still keeps me here with this ship and the Congress. We have quiet and undisputed possession of the town of Mazatlan, though General Télles is in the neighborhood with a force of regulars and rancheros amounting to some six or eight hundred, and General Yañez is at Tepic with a thousand regulars. I have a garrison on shore well posted and intrenched, and feel able to beat off any force that can probably be brought against us. The custom house is in operation, with the prospect of collecting a fair revenue. I have been obliged to assume the responsibility of making some modifications in the tariff established by the President, to accommodate it better to the trade on this coast. They have been made cautiously; the nature of, and reasons for them, are detailed in a despatch sent by the "Portsmouth," and will, I hope, be approved.

Since mine of the 4th instant, No. 69, I have received reports from Commander Montgomery, at San José, and Commander Du Pont, at La Paz; at the former place measures were in progress to make the post secure, and Lieutenant Heywood is relieved from the immediate pressure upon him. Commander Dupont says, under date of 10th instant: "I have not been here long enough to form a correct opinion of affairs in Lower California, but comparing what I hear from San José with Colonel Burton's best information, the country is in a state of complete insurrection; and but for the death of Mejáres, killed at San José, things here would have been much more serious." Colonel Burton writes, same date: "On the 27th ultimo, we were attacked again by Pineda, with a force of about 400 men, many of them Indians. The attack was commenced at 3, p. m., and ended at 8, p. m.; the enemy suffered very much. I cannot learn the loss. The firing was much more severe than in the first attack; the enemy had a 4-pounder; the next day we took a flag from them. The enemy's loss in this last affair was five killed and several badly wounded. This affair in Lower California is not to be ended in a day; more than 600 people are in arms against us, and they are not to be so much despised as has been thought. Although the 'Cyane' and Southampton are in the harbor, the enemy are hovering near, and I should not be surprised if we were attacked at any moment; indeed I expect it."

The squadron here will be tasked to the utmost to hold the Guaymas and this place, and keep our flag flying in Lower California.

I have written repeatedly to General Scott and to Governor Mason, requesting that troops may be sent to both places, but have not yet heard from either. By the last of May the ships must leave this harbor; as the squadron is at present, it cannot spare men enough to leave a sufficient garrison; if not reinforced, we must

evacuate, and thus lose the most important port in the Pacific. On the night of the 13th, a party of fifty seamen, from this ship and the Congress, had an engagement with the advance guard of General Télles. The enemy was strongly entrenched; we attacked them, drove them from their entrenchments, killed two officers and eight men, and returned without the loss of a single man. The party was commanded by Lieutenants Montgomery, Lewis, and H. A. Wise, Passed Midshipmen English and Baldwin. I regret to say that I have not been able to blockade San Blas, or send a ship to Telmantepec. On the last of September, the "Lexington" left La Paz for Monterey. She had orders to fill up with provisions and stores for the squadron, and follow me immediately to this place; she has not yet arrived. I look for her daily, and shall send her immediately to blockade San Blas.

Steamers and sloops-of-war, of the first class, are much wanted; any given force would be more efficient in such vessels than in any other class. This port is on the Pacific what Vera Cruz is on the gulf, the most important to Mexico; and it would be a subject of deep regret if we should not be able to hold it until the end of the war. Five hundred regular soldiers, with the defences which we have put up, would hold it, in the opinion of the engineer officer whom I brought with me for the purpose, against five thousand. We have had some sickness—that incident to the climate—in the squadron; have lost a few men; but the sick are convalescing rapidly, and there is reason to believe we shall have no more of importance.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,
Commanding Pacific Squadron.

Hon. Jno. Y. Mason,
&c., &c., &c., Washington.

General: I have written the above to the Secretary of the Navy, and send it to you, with a request that you will read and forward it by what you may deem the most safe and speedy conveyance. The gentleman who takes it has promised to deliver it into your hands, and take your commands. He is worthy of your confidence, and is going direct to the United States. I have no information to give you but what is in the letter to the Secretary. I hope soon to have the pleasure of hearing from you. I am sure I need not urge upon you the importance of holding this place, and how desirable it is that the ships should be able to withdraw their men, and cruise. We can then hermetically seal the coast of Mexico on this side. Mr. Halleck thinks the defences we have put up will enable five hundred regulars to hold it against as many thousands. If troops could be got down to San Blas, we could transport them here; but of the proper route you can judge much better than I can. Let me hear from you.

With great respect, I am, general, your obedient servant,

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,
Commanding Pacific Squadron.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commander-in-chief, U. S. army, Mexico.

DECEMBER 18, 1847.

P. S.—To General Scott: I had the honor to receive this morning your letter of the 2d, and learn with deep regret that it does not enter into your plans to send forces to this coast *at once.*

I cannot abandon the hope that you will do so as soon as reinforced, when you bear in mind that the alternative, after May, will not be whether the army or navy shall hold Mazatlan, but whether the army shall occupy it, or it shall *be abandoned;* for, after that month, ships cannot be in the harbor in safety, and we cannot spare men enough to garrison it. I know you will duly consider these things, and do what is best for the glory and interest of our cause. These two letters are written on one sheet that the package may be as small as possible and more easy of conveyance.

W. B. S.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, February 6, 1848.

SIR: I have not reported on the subject of secret disbursements since I left Jalapa. First, because of the uncertainty of our communications with Vera Cruz; and, second, the necessity of certain explanations which, on account of others, ought not to be reduced to writing. I may, however, briefly add that I have never tempted the honor, conscience, or patriotism of any man, but have held it as lawful in morals as in war to purchase valuable information, or services voluntarily tendered me.

Charging myself with the money received at Washington for the purposes indicated—the $150,000 levied upon this city for the immediate benefit of this army, in lieu of pillage; the proceeds of captured tobacco taken from the Mexican government, and with some other small sums, all of which I shall strictly account for—I have, on the other hand, expended $63,745 57 in blankets and shoes gratuitously distributed to enlisted men; $10,000 extra on account of hospitals; allowing $10 each to every crippled man discharged or furloughed; some $60,000, I think, for secret services, including a native spy company, whose pay, commencing in July, I did not wish to bring into account with the treasury; and I enclose, herewith, a draught for $100,000, making up according to the *memorandum,* also enclosed. I hope you will allow the draft to go to the credit of the army asylum, and make the subject known, in the way you may deem best, to the Military Committees of Congress.

That sum is, in small part, the price of the American blood so gallantly shed in this vicinity; and, considering that the army receives no *prize money*, I repeat the hope that its proposed destination may be approved and carried into effect.

Number one, of the same set of bills, is this day transmitted direct to the Bank of America.

The remainder of the money in my hands, as well as that expended, I shall be ready to account for at the proper time and in the proper manner; merely offering this imperfect report to explain, in the meantime, the character of the $100,000 draft.

I have the honor to remain, with high respect, sir, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

The honorable SECRETARY OF WAR.

Memorandum of account between Major General Winfield Scott and Paymaster E. Kirby, at the city of Mexico, in the matter of the asylum fund.

1848.	
January 19: By amount of gambling license, money received from Brigadier General P. F. Smith......	$9,000 00
February 3: By the check of General Scott on Manning & Mackintosh..............................	26,000 00
February 3: By proceeds of tobacco sales received from Captain Lowry, account of late Captain Irwin.....	49,569 44
February 5: By the check of Captain Grayson in favor of Surgeon Satterlee.............................	2,650 40
February 5: By the check of General Scott on Manning & Mackintosh..............................	12,780 16
	100,000 00
Balance by my bill of exchange, No. 18, in triplicate, in favor of Major General W. Scott upon the paymaster general, at ten days, at Bank of America..	100,000 00

E. KIRBY, *Paymaster.*

[No. 18.] (Pay of the army, $100,000.)

CITY OF MEXICO, *January* 21, 1848.

At ten days after sight, for value received, please pay this my second of exhange, (the first and third being unpaid,) to the order of Major General Winfield Scott, one hundred thousand dollars, on account of the pay of the army, for which I am accountable to the treasury: Payable at the Bank of America, city of New York, without further advice.

E. KIRBY,
Acting Chief of the Pay Department,
at the head-quarters of the army.

Brigadier General N. TOWSON,
Paymaster General United States Army,
City of Washington.

(Endorsed.)

The Bank of America, city of New York, will place the within amount to the credit of *Army Asylum*, subject to the order of Congress.

WINFIELD SCOTT,
Major General, &c.

No. 45.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, February 9, 1848.

SIR: I have received no communication from the War Department, or the adjutant general's office, since my last report, (No. 44,) dated the 2d inst.; but slips from newspapers and letters from Washington have come to interested parties here, representing, I learn, that the President has determined to place me before a court, for daring to enforce necessary discipline in this army against certain of its high officers! I make only a passing comment upon these unofficial announcements; learning, with pleasure, through the same sources, that I am to be superseded by Major General Butler. Perhaps, after trial, I may be permitted to return to the United States. My poor services with this most gallant army are at length to be requited as I have long been led to expect they would be.

I have the honor to remain, with high respect, sir, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

A.

[Referred to in postscript of despatch of April 19, 1848, heretofore published, document No. 1, present session, page 258.]

Translation.—Private and confidential.

MEXICO, *April* 13, 1847.

MY RESPECTABLE AND BELOVED FRIEND AND SENOR: Although I have not yet had the pleasure to receive your esteemed and respectable letters, I think it proper to address you, to inform you of occurrences here.

Our friends continue to meet together almost every day. We have agreed that the press shall attack the party who wish to place General A. at the head of the government, and attack him also; set forth the services which you have rendered and are rendering to the nation, and that no one but yourself should be elected by the States to the presidency of the republic.

I enclose an article which appeared in the Republicano of yesterday. We are also laboring to induce congress to confer supreme power upon the executive, and to cease any further exercise of its own functions.

Yesterday the fortifications of this city were begun.

Intelligence has been received from New Mexico of certain Sicilian vespers which the inhabitants have enacted upon the Yankees there. Being no longer disposed to submit to the extortions exacted, they fell upon them simultaneously, and had killed even to the general who was there with the Yankees.

Intelligence has also been received from Chihuahua, that the Americans there, dreading the people of that State, who were desperate, had made propositions to the legislature and government that they would evacuate the territory; would engage that no force of their nation should return to occupy it, and that they would pay the duties of internation on the effects which they had introduced, provided the State would engage to be neutral in the present war.

To-day at nine in the morning the courier arrived, by which you make known that our advanced troops were exchanging shots with those of the invading forces. You ought to consider how anxious we are to receive information from you as to the present position held by our troops, wishing, as we your friends do, a fortunate result to you.

Señor Anaya, as well as the minister of the treasury, are redoubling their efforts to send you money, so necessary under these present circumstances.

God grant us a triumph in this struggle with our invaders. We, your friends, can have no repose or peace in these disastrous times. We confide in that divine Providence which will not abandon us.

May you, sir, enjoy perfect health, and be careful to preserve your precious existence. Command the services, in whatever may be useful to yourself, of your grateful, faithful, loyal friend and assured servant, who kisses your hand.

J. P. DE MORA.

To Señor Don Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna.

B.

[Forwarded with despatch of 23d of April, 1847, heretofore published.]

INSPECTOR GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
Jalapa, April 24, 1847.

GENERAL: On the 5th instant I had the honor to lay before you the *paroles* of honor, by which the Mexican troops, captured by the army under your immediate command at Vera Cruz and the castle St. Juan d'Ulloa, were enlarged. I have now the satisfaction of enclosing the *paroles* of those captured at the pass of Cerro Gordo on the 11th instant, to wit:

1. The original *paroles of honor* of three general officers, two others being accounted for below, together with similar paroles from one hundred and eighty-five other officers of all grades.
2. Original *paroles of honor*, given by officers of the Mexican army on behalf of the troops of the several corps, prisoners of war, respectively under their command, binding them not to serve during the war, unless duly exchanged. These rolls embrace two thousand eight hundred and thirty-seven (2,837) names, the rank and file of the army.
3. A copy of the *parole* of General Pinson, a translation of the same, and a list of all others on parole, numbering in all two hundred and eighty-eight officers.
4. Copies of the several papers referred to above in No. 2, to wit: the paroles for the rank and file.

Besides the above, I enclose an original paper, signed by two general officers, (including General La Vega,) and by fourteen other officers of various grades, who declined giving their paroles not to serve during the war, unless exchanged, but pledged themselves, as the paper shows, to report as prisoners of war to the American commander at Vera Cruz, who was instructed under your orders to secure them in the castle of St. Juan d'Ulloa, or send them, if they preferred it, to the United States.

A separate list of these sixteen officers is also furnished.

I think proper to remark, with regard to the operations at Cerro Gordo, that by turning the left flank of the enemy, and storming the principal hill occupied by him, which was executed under your personal observation, on the morning of the 18th instant, his force was divided, all of the batteries, east of the hill, being separated from the main body of the army encamped on the Jalapa road, west of the hill.

All the positions of the enemy were commanded by the hill itself, which was believed by the Mexicans to be inaccessible to our troops. The hill being stormed and taken, the main body of the enemy fled in the utmost confusion, and but a very few were taken prisoners. Many of the troops in the batteries, at the same time, made their escape in the hills, throwing away their arms.

A Mexican officer assured me that no less than 1,500 thus escaped from one single battery. Of those in the batteries, who laid down their arms, more than a thousand contrived to escape on their march from the field of battle to Plan del Rio, some five miles or more, along a circuitous road, bounded by woods and ravines; and hence the number of prisoners on parole is diminished to about 3,000 men, exclusive of officers. And, although this may not be the place for the expression of an opinion, I feel warranted in saying that the defeat was as complete as it was unexpected by the enemy, that he was utterly destroyed, captured, or routed, spreading terror and consternation throughout the country.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. A. HITCHCOCK,

Lieut. Col. A. Inspector General.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,

General-in-chief, Jalapa, Mexico.

CORRESPONDENCE

BETWEEN

THE SECRETARY OF WAR

AND

MAJOR GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR.

Memorandum of correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Taylor.

General Taylor to the Secretary of War:

No. 1. January 7, 1847. (Published, Doc. 119, 2d session 29th Congress.)
No. 2. January 14, 1847.
No. 3. January 14, 1847; partial list of killed and wounded, (omitted.)
No. 4. January 14, 1847; enclosing returns, &c., (omitted.)
No. 5. January 26, 1847.
No. 6. January 26, 1847.
No. 7. January 26, 1847.
No. 8. January 26, 1847.
No. 9. January 27, 1847.
No. 10. January 29, 1847.
No. 11. January 30, 1817.
No. 12. February 4, 1847.
No. 13. February 7, 1847.
No. 14. February 14, 1847.
No. 15. February 24, 1847; battle of Buena Vista, (published, present session, Doc. 1, page 97.)
No. 16. February 25, 1847.
No. 17. March 1, 1847. (Published, Doc. No. 1, present session, page 99.)
No. 18. March 6, 1847; detailed report of battle of Buena Vista, (published, Doc. No. 1, page 131, present session.)

Secretary of War to General Taylor, April 3, 1847.

General Taylor to Secretary of War:

No. 19. March 6, 1847.
No. 20. March 15, 1847.
No. 21. March 20, 1847.
No. 22. March 20, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, April 13, 1847; relative to contribution, (published, Doc. No. 1, present session, page 565.)

Secretary of War to General Taylor, May 6, 1847.

General Taylor to Secretary of War:

No. 23. March 22, 1847.
No. 24. March 27, 1847; enclosing returns and acknowledging communications, (omitted.)
No. 25. March 28, 1847.
No. 26. April 3, 1847.
No. 27. April 4, 1847.
No. 28. April 10, 1847; minor reports of battle of Monterey, (published present session.)
No. 29. April 11, 1847.
No. 30. April 17, 1847; minor reports, battle of Buena Vista, (published, Doc. No. 1, page 144, present session.)
No. 31. April 19, 1847; return of troops and acknowledgments of orders and letters, (omitted.)

General Taylor to the Secretary of War:

No. 32. April 20, 1847.
No. 33. April 21, 1847.
No. 34. April 25, 1847.
No. 35. April 28, 1847; return of troops, (omitted.)
No. 36. May 2, 1847.
Orders, Nos. 46 and 47, May 6 and 8, 1847.
No. 37. May 9, 1847.
No. 38. May 9, 1847.
No. 39. May 15; 1847.
No. 40. May 16, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, April 17, 1847.

General Taylor to Secretary of War, May 16, 1847:

No. 41. May 23, 1847.
No. 42. May 26, 1847.
No. 43. May 27, 1847.
No. 44. May 28, 1847.
No. 45. May 29, 1847.
No. 46. June 4, 1847; transmits proceedings of a military commission, (omitted.)
No. 47. June 6, 1847.
No. 48. June 8, 1847.
No 49. June 8, 1847.
No. 50. June 8, 1847.
No. 51. June 8, 1847.
No. 52. June 16, 1847.
No. 53. June 16, 1847.
No. 54. June 16, 1847.
No. 55. June 23, 1847; return of troops and acknowledgments of communications, (omitted.)
No. 56. June 23, 1847.
No. 57. June 30, 1847.
No. 58. July 6, 1847.
No. 59. July 13, 1847.
No. 60. July 13, 1847.
No. 61. July 20, 1847; return of troops and acknowledgments of communications, (omitted.)
No. 62. July 27, 1847.
No. 63. August 3, 1847.
No. 64. August 10, 1847.
No. 65. August 16, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, May 10, 1847.
Do do May 11, 1847.
The President to General Taylor, May 12, 1847.
Secretary of War to General Taylor, May 14, 1847.
Do do May 17, 1847.
Do do June 14, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, June 15, 1847. (Published, Doc. No. 1, page 584, present session.)

Secretary of War to General Taylor, June 26, 1847.
Do do July 14, 1847.
Do do July 17, 1847.

General Taylor to Secretary of War, August 16, 1847:
No. 66. August 24, 1847.
No. 67. August 24, 1847; encloses reports of discharges, (omitted.)
No. 68. August 30; encloses returns, (omitted.
No. 69. August 31, 1847.
No. 70. September 7, 1847.
No. 71. September 14, 1847.
No. 72. September 14, 1847; transmitting returns, &c., (omitted.)
No. 73. September 21, 1847.
No. 74. September 28, 1847.
No. 75. October 4, 1847.
No. 76. October 12, 1847.
No. 77. October 19, 1847.
No. 78. October 25, 1847.
No. 79. October 26, 1847; encloses returns, &c., (omitted.)
No. 80. November 2, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, October 11, 1847.
Do do October 18, 1847.
Do do October 25, 1847.

Adjutant General to General Taylor.

General Taylor to Secretary of War, November 14, 1847.
No. 81. November 14, 1847.
No. 82. November 23, 1847.
No. 83. November 24, 1847.
No. 84. November 25, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, January 14, 1848.

CORRESPONDENCE.

No. 2.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Victoria, January 14, 1847.

Sir: I respectfully enclose, herewith, the proceedings of the general court martial in the case of Brevet Second Lieutenant S. D. Sturgis, 2d dragoons, on charges growing out of the recent affair between Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron and a party of the enemy; also, the official report of that affair, rendered by Lieutenant Colonel May.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

[The proceedings of the court martial, referred to above, not furnished.]

Dragoon Camp, near Santa Gracia,
Mexico, January 2, 1847.

Major: In addition to the hasty report made from Linares, I have now the honor to submit the following more detailed report of the operations of my command, while engaged in protecting Captain Linnard, topographical engineers, on the reconnoissance made in obedience to orders from head-quarters, army of occupation, dated 25th ultimo. In conformity to those orders, my command moved from Montemorales on the morning of the 26th, and proceeded with the utmost caution towards the pass leading to Lappadores. That place was reached in two days, without any further interruption than such as arose necessarily from the difficult pass in which the route pursued is situated. In Lappadores I became satisfied, from different manifestations, that our position was an imminently dangerous one, and consequently increased the precautions which I had before supposed would be sufficient to insure the safety of my command. I marched from Lappadores as early on the morning of the 28th as was practicable, for San Pedro, which is situated at the entrance of the Santa Rosa pass. Soon after leading Lappadores, I discovered that a considerable body of mounted men had preceded my command in the direction of San Pedro. During the day I observed two mounted men watching our movements, who, I was satisfied, were spies of the enemy. I arrived at San Pedro near sunset that evening, and camped there for the night. On the following morning the march was resumed, and in a short time we entered the pass of Santa Rosa, which was found to be more difficult than the Morales pass. The whole pass is a succession of defiles, through which it is impossible for more than one horseman to pass at a time, and to accomplish this it was frequently necessary to dismount the command. I was impressed strongly with the belief that the enemy was in my front, and expecting momentarily an attack, I placed an officer in command of the rear guard, which consisted of a non-commissioned officer and ten men and one bugler, with orders, in case the rear should be attacked, to sound the alarm. We had proceeded about twelve miles from San Pedro, when about two thirds of the command had passed the most difficult defile we had yet encountered, an attack was made by the enemy. The attack was commenced by the explosion of a mine, which was rapidly followed by a shower of huge rocks precipitated from a high precipice on our right overlooking the defile, and by a discharge of small arms from the heights on our left. So soon as I had extricated my command from this dangerous position, I halted at, and ordered Lieutenant Wood to report to me at the defile, with a party of twenty men on foot, for the purpose of covering my baggage, and assisting the rear guard. I returned immediately to the defile, and found that the officer and non-commissioned officer attached to the rear guard had abandoned it, passed the defile, and left the guard and baggage on the San Pedro side. When I appeared in front of the defile, the attack was renewed. I attempted to pass it, but found a passage impracticable. I consequently turned it by scaling the rocks on the left. During that operation the attack was continued, fortunately without injury, as the enemy was so far above us as to be unable to fire with any accuracy. Several times I ordered him to be fired on, but without effect, as the carbine did not carry to the crest of the precipice. After having turned the defile, I ordered Lieutenant Campbell, with twenty men, to hold it, and proceeded some distance to the rear, and found that the rear guard had abandoned the baggage, and retreated in the direction of San Pedro. The enemy were thus left in possession of our baggage, which was immediately conveyed into the mountains by a number of them concealed by the immense rocks in the pass. I then proceeded about one mile to the rear, in hope of recovering the rear guard. After traversing that distance, and using every exertion to notify them of my return, I became satisfied that it was impossible to recall them. Deeming it no longer prudent to detain the command in the dangerous position where it had already been one hour and a half, I returned to it and resumed my march, still anticipating a second attack before we could clear the pass. We, however, reached the outlet without any further attack. I then halted until after dark to rest my men and horses. From that point I sent an express to the alcalde of San Pedro, notifying him of what had taken place. I herewith enclose his answer, informing me that my rear guard had passed through that place, retreating in the direction of the Lappadores pass. Soon after nightfall I resumed my march, and proceeded about eight miles in the direction of Linares, where I encamped for the night. I reached Linares about 11 o'clock on the morning of the 30th, where, owing to the crippled condition of my horses, I was detained until the following evening.

It affords me much pleasure to state the prompt manner in which my orders during the attack were executed by Lieutenants Campbell and Wood. I am constrained, at the same time, though with deep regret, to state my firm conviction that, if the officer and non-commissioned officer had not abandoned their guard, the enemy would not now be in possession of our baggage, as I consider that the guard was amply competent to protect it until assistance was afforded. I further report that, by my orders, the officer and non-commissoned officer are both in arrest, and I will, at the earliest moment practicable, prefer the necessary charges.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. A. MAY,
Brevet Lt. Col. 2d dragoons, comdg.

Major W. W. S. Bliss, *Adjutant General,*
Army of occupation, camp near Santa Gracia, Mexico.

No. 5.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

Sir: I respectfully report that I received, on the 14th instant, at Victoria, the instructions of Major General Scott, relative to the withdrawal of a considerable portion of my command for operations against Vera Cruz. In consequence of the state of supplies, I had previously found it necessary to order a movement in the direction of Tampico, and the regular troops, under Brigadier General Twiggs, had marched, on the 14th, as announced in my "Orders," No. 3. As the instructions of General Scott required the detachment of nearly all the force then at Victoria, and looked to the employment of Tampico as an eligible point of embarkation, I had no cause to change my orders, and, therefore, put in march, for Tampico, the brigades of Major General Patterson's division, reserving Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron of dragoons, Captains Sherman and Bragg's batteries of artillery, and the regiment of Mississippi volunteers.

With the force thus reserved, I commenced my return march on the 16th, and arrived at this place on the 24th instant. On the route, I received despatches from Major General Butler, to whom Major General Scott had communicated his instructions relative to the withdrawal of force from this line, and who had punctually carried out those instructions. To make up the number of regular troops required by General Scott, it has been necessary to detach all the dragoons, except two squadrons, (Steen's, of the 1st, and May's, of the 2d,) two batteries of field artillery, (Taylor's and Duncan's,) and all the infantry and artillery, serving as such, excepting one company, 1st artillery, (Prentiss's,) left in garrison here. The above detachments have been made from the advance line held by the army; what disposition will be made of the four companies of artillery stationed on the Rio Grande, at Point Isabel, and Brazos island, I cannot say.

There are left for the occupation and defence of this line, as follows:

Of regular troops two squadrons of cavalry, four batteries of artillery, (in all 16 guns,) and one company of artillery, stationed at the citadel in Monterey.

Of volunteer troops: two regiments of horse, (Kentucky and Arkansas,) eight regiments of foot, and two pieces of artillery.

The above troops are stationed at Monterey and Saltillo, and in advance of the latter position. There are besides, in rear, three regiments of volunteer foot, holding the river and the line hence to Camargo. Of those regiments it is possible that General Scott may withdraw one, (3d, Ohio.)

I have not yet heard of the arrival in the country of any of the new regiments of volunteers. It is probable that some of those regiments will be ordered to report to me, as also the companies of mounted rifles now on the lower Rio Grande.

We hear from the interior that General Santa Anna has certainly been elected president, and Gomez Farias vice president of the republic. The former, at the last advices from San Luis, has gone thence to the capital. The army is represented to be suffering for want of supplies, and the Congress seems unwilling or unable to vote the necessary appropriations.

From the direction of Durango, we learn that an action took place, at the Paso Del Norte, between a detachment of troops from Santa Fé and a Mexican force, which had marched from Chihuahua, resulting in the defeat and dispersion of the latter with considerable loss. It is presumed that our troops are now in possession of Chihuahua.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 6.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

SIR: I have the melancholy duty of reporting the death of Second Lieutenant *Jno. A. Richey*, 5th infantry, who was foully murdered, on the 13th instant, in the town of Villa Gran, State of Tamaulipas.

Lieutenant Richy had been despatched by Major General Butler, from Saltillo, with important communications for my head-quarters, with an escort of ten dragoons. On reaching Villa Gran, he separated himself from his escort for the purpose of purchasing provisions and forage, and was set upon by a party of Mexican ruffians, who put him to death. I passed through the town a few days afterwards, and made every effort, by the offer of rewards, &c., to recover the despatches and arrest the murderers. One person, undoubtedly implicated in the transaction, is now in custody. The despatches have undoubtedly been forwarded to the Mexican general-in-chief at San Luis. Among them were the instructions of Major General Scott to me, of January 3d, revealing the operations with which he is charged, and the amount of force to be withdrawn from this frontier.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 7.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

SIR: I beg leave to invite your attention to the necessity of placing in an efficient condition the few companies of regular troops left under my command, particularly those of artillery. The batteries of Captains Sherman and Bragg are very feebly manned, while the companies of Captain Webster and Prentiss, 1st artillery, are still weaker. One hundred good men, enlisted specially for the field artillery, could be advantageously assigned here, while as many more, from the general service, could be absorbed by the companies which serve on foot here and at the depots in rear. The regular force under my orders is so small that it seems highly important to keep its ranks well filled.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 8.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

SIR: In my communication of July 27, 1846, presenting the names of such officers as I considered entitled to the distinction of brevet commissions for their participation in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, I stated that I might afterwards find it necessary to recommend a few names in addition. I have now the honor to submit the names of the following officers, in addition to those first presented:

General staff.—Brevet Second Lieutenant Brereton, Ordnance Department.

Second dragoons.—Captain Graham, Lieutenants Winship, Pleasanton, and Sackett.

Seventh infantry.—First Lieutenant Hanson.

I will also submit the name of Major Munroe, second artillery. Though not engaged in the field, I deem him fairly entitled to the honor of a brevet for his arduous and highly valuable services in the command of Fort Polk.

In reply to so much of the communication of the Secretary of War, dated July 11, as requests me to state "whether there are any non-commissioned officers or privates whose general conduct and gallantry in these affairs are such as to warrant their being favorably noticed by the government, or whose claims would entitle them to promotion," I have to reply that the names of all the enlisted men engaged on those occasions are now on file here, with remarks in many individual cases. These lists, or an extract of them, can be furnished if required; but the only individual recommended for promotion has received it, viz: Sergeant Major Maloney, 4th infantry.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

To the ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 9.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 27, 1847.

SIR: My despatch No. 5 has advised you of the measures taken to meet Major General Scott's requisition for troops, and, as nearly as practicable at this time, of the amount and description of force left under my orders in this part of Mexico. Having fulfilled my duty in carrying out what I believed to be the wishes of the government, I now beg leave to invite the attention of the department to several points of grave interest to myself, and not without importance in their bearing upon the public service. I have, therefore, to request that this communication may be laid before the Secretary of War, and by him be submitted to the President of the United States.

I will first speak of the extraordinary reserve manifested by the Department of War in not communicating to me the intentions of the government—at least in regard to the withdrawal of so large a portion of my command. Had I not been deemed a safe repository of its purposes, I might, at any rate, have been instructed to hold the troops in readiness for detachment. A special messenger, despatched from Washington when the employment of Major General Scott was determined upon, would have reached me at the very latest by the 8th of December—in time to suspend the movement on Victoria, to spare a portion of the army, including myself, a long and expensive march of 400 miles, and to prevent the murder of a young officer with important despatches, now in the hands of the enemy. But, up to this moment, I have not received a syllable from the Department of War on this subject—my only advices being a semi-official letter from Major General Scott, in New York, dated November 25, and received by me December 24; his instructions of January 3, received January 14; and his letter of December 20 from New Orleans, received January 16. All these delays and accidents would have been avoided by the employment of a special messenger, and I can hardly believe that the occasion was not deemed important enough to warrant that course.

Having been placed in command of the army, and charged with the operations against Mexico by the orders of the President of the United States, had I chosen to be punctilious, I might have declined to make any detachment from my force without the same authority expressly communicated; but believing that Major General Scott was possessed of the views and wishes of the government, I had no hesitation in complying to the fullest extent with his call for troops, and should have done so equally had it placed me under the necessity of abandoning all that has been gained in this quarter. I have the satisfaction of knowing that the troops he has required have been promptly placed in position for embarkation, and that no delay whatever has occurred in carrying out his instructions as soon as received.

Again I would respectfully state that no reply has been received to my communications of October 15, November 8, and November 12, replying, respectively, to the despatches brought out by Lieutenant Armistead, Major Graham, and Mr. McLane. In those communications I expressed fully and frankly my views on many important points connected with the prosecution of the campaign, and had reason to expect at least the courtesy of an acknowledgment.

While exercising a command which, it is well known, I never sought, it has been my constant aim to perform my whole duty without fear and without favor. The best interests of the service and the country have been my guide, and will continue to be while I remain in command, however limited may be my force or embarrassing my situation; but from the course which the department has pursued in the above particulars, I am constrained to believe that I no longer possess the confidence of the government. I can only regret that the President did not think proper, while withdrawing so large a portion of my command in the manner above indicated, to relieve me from a position where I can no longer serve the country with that assurance of confidence and support so indispensable to success.

The force with which I am left in this quarter, though greatly deficient in regular troops, will, doubtless enable me to hold the positions now occupied. Major General Scott seems to expect that I will assume offensive operations—say, by March; but from what I have heretofore reported on the subject of such operations, I am sure they will not be expected by the department with my present means. The terms of service of nearly all the regiments here will expire in May and June, and it will become an important question how to replace those regiments in time even for defensive purposes.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

To the Adjutant General
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 10.

Head-Quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp, near Monterey, January 29, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to submit herewith reports rendered by Brevet Colonel McIntosh, of the services of his regiment (5th infantry) in the actions of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and respectfully request that they may be filed with the other reports of those affairs.

I have to acknowledge copies of your communications of December 1st, to Assistant Surgeon Simons; of December 3d, to Colonel Crane and Major Clark, and of December 7th, to Brevet Colonel McIntosh; "general orders," Nos. 52, 53, and 54, and 39 and 40, [duplicates,] also "special orders," Nos. 112, 113, and 114, and 81, [duplicate.]

In acknowledging "general orders," No. 54, I would remark that Assistant Surgeon Wells was permitted to leave the country some time since, and it is not known that he has returned.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

New York, *December* 2, 1846.

Sir: As an act of justice to the regiment which I had the honor to command in the actions of the 8th and 9th of May last, at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and as an act of duty which I owe to myself and my country, I have the honor to submit for your consideration a report of the services rendered by the 5th regiment of infantry while it continued under my command, up to the time I was wounded, which was near the close of the action of the 9th.

It is proper to state that, in consequence of wounds which I received at that time, I have not, until recently, been able to make this report. Time, and our active operations in the field, did not permit me to enter upon this duty during the interval of the two engagements. Circumstances have therefore prevented me, until this late period, from bearing testimony to the part performed by the gallant corps then under my command in the brilliant victories of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma.

On the 8th of May, the 5th infantry, on the right flank of the army, advanced, in obedience to your orders, in line of battle, in the direction of the enemy, until our batteries were thrown forward to answer his fire. This fire was received with great firmness by my command for about half an hour, when it was discovered that there was a movement of a large body of the enemy's cavalry from his left, passing around a skirt of woods towards our right flank, apparently with the intention of turning it. I received orders to march the regiment in that direction and intercept them; in obedience to which, we moved promptly to the right and rear until we gained a position which would cover our wagon train, and where I supposed the enemy must pass. A moment afterward they were seen approaching along the border of the chapparal, about three hundred yards from us, and numbering, at the least estimate, over one thousand of his choicest troops. I immediately caused the regiment to form square to receive them. As soon as they observed this disposition on our part they formed for a charge, and came at a rapid speed along a small morass, some two hundred yards distant from the first front of our square. Here they turned to the right, and delivered their fire. I was much gratified, at this crisis, to observe the cool and determined courage of my officers, and the encouragement they gave their men to stand firm in their places, impressing upon them the importance of maintaining the square.

This was one of those moments which try the discipline and courage of the true soldier. After delivering his fire, the enemy continued to advance with energy and determination until within forty or fifty ards of our second front. When I ordered this front to fire, most fatal and decisive was the effect; many of the enemy fell; the charging column was thrown into disorder and retreated. While on the retreat, and when about five hundred yards from and opposite to our first front, they met two guns of their horse artillery advancing to their support. Here they halted to protect and to give their artillery an opportunity to fire into our square. At this opportune moment, Lieutenant Ridgely, who had been ordered to report to me with two pieces of artillery, was seen approaching with the guns, his horses at full speed; he opened his fire so promptly, and with such effect, that the enemy's artillery were completely routed, and retreated precipitately, under the protection of their cavalry, without discharging a gun.

The gallantry of my officers, and good conduct of my men, were most conspicuous—all that a commander could desire. The repulse of the enemy was so signally executed that I trust it had an influence upon the fortunes of the day. It affords me pleasure to state that the gallant bearing of Lieutenants Ridgely and French, and the effective fire of their guns, was a subject of marked admiration; as also the conduct of Captain Walker with his small command of Texan rangers. Towards the close of the day, the 5th infantry, retaining its position upon the right, was thrown forward, under the direction of Colonel Twiggs, on the prolongation of the new line of battle prepared to protect our right flank from a repetition of the enemy's charge. During a portion of this time the enemy's artillery poured a galling fire into us, from which the men were, in a measure, sheltered, by being made to sit down, thus allowing many of their balls to pass over them. While in this position a cannon shot struck into a squadron of dragoons, moving through a marsh in front of us, killing some horses and disabling one man. Soon afterwards, Captain Martin Scott, attracted by his groans to observe his situation, advanced with, and under a severe fire, and withdrew him from the mud and water under his horse, and sent him to the surgeons, by whom his life was saved. Such acts of gallantry and humanity deserve our admiration. The 5th regiment occupied this position until near the close of the action, when it was ordered to the baggage train, and there reposed upon its arms. To Major Stainford my thanks are due for his prompt assistance in the field.

I was much gratified with the gallant conduct of Captains Scott, (acting as field officer,) Merrill, Smith, Hooe, and Chapman; First Lieutenants Marcy, Ruggles, Stevenson, Whitall, Deas, (adjutant,) and Second Lieutenants Fowler, Norwell, Rosecrants, J. P. Smith, Edmund K. Smith, G. P. Pitcher, and Crittenden, all of whom I respectfully recommend to your most favorable consideration. The conduct of the non-commissioned officers and men, including the regimental band attached to the grenadier company, armed with muskets, was worthy of all praise.

The strength of the regiment was about three hundred and fifty men, of whom four were severely wounded during the action.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. S. McINTOSH,
Colonel Brevet United States Army.

Major W. W. S. Bliss,
Assistant Adjutant General, Army of Occupation,
Monterey, Mexico.

New York, *December* 2, 1846.

Sir: I have the honor to submit the following report of the services of the 5th regiment of infantry while under my command, on the 9th of May last, in the action of Resaca de la Palma.

On the morning of the 9th, our army formed line (the 5th infantry still occupying the right flank) upon the ground where the battle of the 8th had been fought. After advancing a short distance towards the enemy the army was halted, and the 5th infantry thrown forward into a clump of woods on our right, to ascertain if the enemy had taken up a new position beyond the woods.

It was soon ascertained that he had retreated towards Fort Brown, and the army in column of companies, the 5th infantry in front, put in motion towards that point in pursuit.

This position of the regiment was retained until we arrived near the enemy at Resaca de la Palma, when I was ordered to deploy it to the left of the road, so as to cover a large portion of the enemy's line, advance upon him and commence the action. The regiment extended promptly and marched towards the enemy. When within about one hundred and fifty yards of them, they opened a fire upon us with their artillery and small arms; at this time, finding the regiment had extended too far to the left, I ordered it to close to the right, and a portion of it crossed over to the right of the road and there engaged the enemy, who occupied a strong position on the ravine. Thus the regiment was exposed to the full force of the fire of the Mexican army for about fifteen minutes, before any other infantry, except Captain McCall's advance party, had time to arrive to its support. During this period, the 5th infantry kept up a most galling and incessant fire upon the enemy, killing and wounding many of them, until a squadron of dragoons was ordered to make a charge, when, immediately afterwards, the regiment advanced with impetuosity and charged the enemy's line.

The dense chapparel, and a want of knowledge of the ground, compelled the officers to operate separately and independently, as it was impossible in extended order to see but few men on the right and left.

Captains and subalterns led forward their men regardless of concert, and charged a large portion of the enemy's line. Captains Murrill, Smith, and Hooe, Lieutenants Ruggles, Whitall, Fowler, and Rosecrants, company commanders, Lieutenants Crittenden and Edmund K. Smith, with their men, charged his centre and right with great effect; while Captain Chapman, Lieutenants Marcy and Stevenson, commanding companies, and Lieutenants Norvell and J. P. Smith, with their men, charged the left of the enemy's line, routing him from his first position and taking several prisoners. Captain Martin Scott, (acting as field officer,) with a small party of men, in conjunction with a portion of Captain McCall's party, advanced on the enemy's right wing, and engaged in a deadly conflict at close quarters for some considerable time before he was reinforced. Lieutenant Fowler, who had in the meantime recovered from the stunning effects of a grape shot sufficiently to join in the conflict, and Capt. E. K. Smith, Lieutenants Rosecrants, Whitall, Crittenden, and Edmund K. Smith, with their men, engaged the enemy at some of his guns in the ravine, and carried them. While the 5th infantry was thus engaged, Captain Hooe received a grape shot wound in his sword arm, while gallantly charging a battery at the head of a few men, on the border of the ravine where the second line of the enemy was posted. This compelled him to leave the field. About this time, I encountered in personal combat five of the enemy, and was overpowered, receiving three bayonet wounds, which disabled me from keeping the field, when the command of the regiment devolved upon Major Stainford.

The enemy were mostly routed, and five pieces of their artillery were captured before I fell.

It is but justice to state, that the co-operation of the 3d and 4th regiments of infantry, and Captain McCall's advance party, contributed much to our success. There were so many instances of daring on the part of both officers and men, that I am unable to designate among them one more deserving than another; and while I recommend them to your favorable consideration for distinguished gallantry, I perform a duty most gratifying to my feelings.

Reports have already been made of the killed and wounded in that day's action; it is unnecessary for me to advert to it.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. S. McINTOSH,
Colonel Battalion U. S. Army.

Major W. W. S. Bliss,
A. A. General, Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.

No. 11.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, January 30, 1847.

Sir: I respectfully enclose a report from Brigadier General Wool, dated the 27th instant, which communicates the unpleasant intelligence of the capture, by the enemy, of two reconnoitring parties from the Kentucky and Arkansas regiments of cavalry, numbering in all about 85 men; also, his report of the 29th, announcing the capture of another small party from the Kentucky regiment. It will be perceived that these unfortunate occurrences have been the direct result of a want of vigilance and disobedience of orders; it is hoped they may prove a lesson to the troops. The intelligence from the front is of such a character, as to induce me to change my head-quarters immediately to Saltillo, for which place I will march to-morrow, with Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron, two batteries, and the regiment of Mississippi volunteers.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head quarters, Buena Vista,
January 27, 1847.

Major: During the alarms of the approach of the Mexicans upon Saltillo, I sent Major Borland, with fifty men, to make a reconnoissance of the San Luis Potosi road, and, if practicable, to go as far as Encarnacion, about fifty-five miles from Saltillo, for the purpose of ascertaining whether or not the enemy had advanced to that place, and to return immediately and to report the result of his observations. He left on the 18th, and arrived at the Encarnacion the next morning, but found no troops there, they having left the morning before. Instead of returning, as ordered, he took the liberty of halting, and sent an express to Colonel Yell for a reinforcement.

Colonel Yell, on receiving the major's application, sends to me for permission to go with his whole regiment to join the major, and to go as far as the Salado. I sent the application to Major General Butler, who refused it, but sent me word by the bearer he would see me in a few moments. Shortly after, I sent the refusal to Colonel Yell. The general called at my tent, when I proposed to send an order for the immediate recall of Major Borland. The general replied there was no necessity of sending the order, as he was immediately going to see Colonel Yell, and, if necessary, he would give the order.

It appears that Major Borland was joined by Major Gaines's and Captain Clay's companies, about 30 or 35 strong, who were ordered by General Butler to make a reconnoissance in the same direction. They decided at once to continue their reconnoissance as far as the Salado; the result of which was the surprise and capture of the whole party, by about 500 Mexican cavalry, commanded by General Minon.

It is reported they were surprised early in the morning, while asleep, with no pickets or sentinels to guard against surprise. When the report was first received, I did not believe it, and sent Colonel Yell with a part of his regiment on the Potosi road, to ascertain the truth of the report; giving him instructions to be cautious, and not to advance too far, with a guard in front and on the flanks to preevnt a surprise, and to return immediately and report. The colonel, however, proceeded to the Encarnacion, where he found no troops; and was about, contrary to my orders, to pursue the same course of the major, and to proceed in the direction of Salado, when he received information from Mexicans of the approach of General Minon, with 3,000 cavalry. From his account, he barely escaped being captured.

We have various reports of some 3,000 to 5,000 cavalry and infantry approaching for the purpose of cutting off our outposts and supplies. I cannot believe that any troops have advanced beyond the Encarnacion. I have ordered the troops in front and on the Palomas road to keep up an active reconnoissance on all the roads by which the enemy can approach us. I find it, however, difficult indeed to induce the volunteers to obey orders, either as pickets, sentinels, or as reconnoitring parties. Notwithstanding the recent capture of Major Borland and party, and the most positive orders to guard against surprises, two of the outposts had paid no attention to either, and went to sleep without a sentinel or picket; at least so it has been reported by those I sent to enforce my orders, and to look out for the enemy.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, &c., &c.,

JOHN E. WOOL,
Brigadier General.

To Major W. W. S. Bliss,
Assistant Adjutant General,
Major Gen. Taylor's Head-quarters.

(Endorsement on fourth page of the above letter.)

By your permission I have opened this letter.

W. O. BUTLER,
Major General, &c.

Head-quarters, Buena Vista,
January 29, 1847.

General: Since mine of the 27th instant, we have had the usual nightly alarms of the approach of the enemy. They all come from Saltillo.

The enemy, undoubtedly, is at Encarnacion, and perhaps small parties have been within twelve leagues of Saltillo. It is also reported by Mexicans that a considerable number of rancheros have embodied themselves, and are not far off, laying in wait for any small reconnoitring parties that may come in their way.

It was reported to me last night that a party, consisting of Captain Heady and seventeen men, Kentucky volunteers, were captured on the 27th by a party of rancheros, under the following circumstances: Captain Heady was sent out on a reconnoitring party by Lieutenant Colonel Fields. When about 12 or 15 miles from their station, they stopped at a ranche and asked for liquor to drink. It was immediately furnished, and in abundance. The men became intoxicated, and in that condition left the ranche. They were afterwards captured, and, as reported, without resistance, or a gun's being fired. I have no idea of the city of Saltillo or the troops at this place being attacked. I presume, however, until some decisive measures are taken to check them, our reconnoitring parties will be in danger, especially if they are not more vigilant than they have heretofore been.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

JOHN E. WOOL,
Brigadier General.

Major General Taylor,
Commanding the Army of Occupation,
Monterey, Mexico.

P. S.—As I was not placed in command, but assumed, from a notice that Major General Butler would be absent four or five days, the command of the troops at or near Saltillo, hence I do not feel authorized to make any movement of the troops beyond what I supposed to be the intention of General Butler.

W.

The following is a list of the detachments under Captain Heady. They left camp on the morning of the 26th, and were captured on the 27th of January.

Captain W. J. Heady,
Lieutenant T. Churchill,
Sergeant J. W. Owings,
  Do. L. White,
Corporal James Springer,
  Do. George Sharp,
  Do. James Kemp,
Private A. Alexander,
  Do. G. Bennett,
  Do. J. F. Bell,
  Do. W. J. Clark,
  Do. W. Devisorruandi,
  Do. R. Thomas,
  Do. D. W. Levan,
  Do. J. C. Stalman,
  Do. J. Vidits,
  Do. J. Marshall,
  Do. W. Thomas,
Interpreter —— White, Price's company.

E. M. VAUGHN, *Adjutant.*

FEBRUARY 4, 1847.

No. 12.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Saltillo, February 4, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully report that I arrived at this place on the 2d instant, with the troops mentioned in my despatch, No. 11. The enemy had been reported in considerable force in this neighborhood, and the reports of his advance assumed such a positive shape that I was induced to hasten my departure from Monterey. On arriving here, however, I found everything quiet in our front. The force which made the recent captures was entirely of cavalry, and is believed to have fallen back to its first position in the vicinity of Mataquala. Indeed, it is reported that a large portion of the troops at San Luis have taken the direction of Vera Cruz. I expect to be advised, in a few days, on this and other points touching the position and movements of the enemy.

In order to restore confidence among the volunteer troops, which has been a little shaken by the late disasters, and at the same time to cause the return of the inhabitants of Saltillo, who have been driven from their homes by the frequent alarms, I propose to establish a camp at Agua Nueva, 18 miles in advance of this position, to which point I will remove all the troops, except a select garrison to hold Saltillo and guard the public stores in that city. My head-quarters will be changed to that place to-morrow.

A detachment of recruits for the 3d infantry, under the command of Captain Gordon, were left in Monterey when the regular troops were detached from this quarter to report to Major General Scott. The batteries which I brought from Victoria, and the two companies of artillery, (C and E, 1st artillery,) at this place and Saltillo are greatly reduced, and, as I have no other means of rendering them effective, I have deemed it a matter of absolute necessity to attach Captain Gordon's recruits to them, as you will see from my "special orders," No. 7. Should recruits arrive for those companies, the men now attached may join their regiment. Nothing but the most urgent necessity, resulting from the prospect of immediate service, has caused this temporary assignment. I trust it will not be disapproved by the department.

From "Agua Nueva" I shall address you more fully in regard to the state of the service in this quarter. I will also furnish lists of the volunteers recently captured, &c.

Our latest official date from Washington is December 10, though newspapers have been received of December 31.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 13.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Agua Nueva, 18 *miles south of Saltillo, February* 7, 1847.

Sir: I changed my head-quarters to this place on the 5th instant, bringing forward, in the first instance, Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron of dragoons, two batteries (Sherman's and Bragg's) and the regiment of Mississippi riflemen. Yesterday, the 2d Kentucky and 2d and 3d Indiana regiments came up, and will be joined in another day or two by the other troops in and near Saltillo, except the small garrison of seven companies left in that town.

Although advised by Major General Scott to evacuate Saltillo, I am confirmed in my purpose of holding not only that point, but this position in its front. Not to speak of the pernicious moral effect upon volunteer troops of falling back from points which we have gained, there are powerful military reasons for occupying this extremity of the pass rather than the other. The scarcity of water and supplies for a long distance in front compels the enemy either to risk an engagement in the field or to hold himself aloof from us; while, if we fell back upon Monterey, he could establish himself strong at Saltillo, and be in position to annoy more effectually our flanks and our communications.

I have no intelligence from the interior more recent or more authentic than that heretofore communicated. There is understood to be no considerable force in our front, nor is it likely that any serious demonstration will be made in this direction. The frequent alarms since the middle of December, seem to have been without substantial foundation. I am happy to add, that the population of Saltillo is fast returning to the city. Under the judicious management of Major Warren, a discreet officer of Illinois volunteers, who commands in the town, it is hoped that the people may remain quietly in their homes.

I respectfully enclose copies of statements showing the names of the officers and men recently captured by the enemy, as reported in my despatch, No 11.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Report of the men captured at Encarnacion, belonging to 1st Kentucky volunteers, (cavalry.)

1. Lieutenant Geo. R. Davidson.
2. Corporal John Swigert.
3. Musician James Herring.
4. Private J. G. Baites.
5. " Cyrus Calvert.
6. " Robert Cochran.
7. " Z. Dougherty.
8. " A. W. Holeman.
9. " John A. Scott.
10. " A. Wilkerson.
11. " H. S. Wood.
12. " Wm. Whitehead.

The above are from Captain Milam's company.

13. Wm. L. Paine, second sergeant, from Captain Pennington's company.
14. Private B. S. Dowell.
15. " Wm. Funk.
16. " John Scott.
17. " James Kenedy.
18. " A. Ware.
19. " J. W. Johnson.
20. " John Magner.
21. " Benj. R. Myers.
22. " Isaac Rodgers.
23. " Wm. Kelly.

The following are from Captain C. M. Clay's company.

24. Captain C. M. Clay.
25. Private Alfred Ayebright.
26. " David Barry.
27. " A. C. Bryan.

28. Private Benj. Chapman.
29. " John J. Finch.
30. " Harrison Igo.
31. " David C. Jones.
32. " C. E. Morney.
33. " Wm. Ratcliffe.
34. " John Richardson.
35. " Jacob Walker.

Privates in the Tennessee regiment of cavalry, sent to Captain C. M. Clay's company by General Butler.

The above constitute the command under Major John P. Gaines, who left camp on the morning of the 18th instant, and who are said to be captured by the enemy.

E. M. VAUGHN,
Adjutant 1st regiment Kentucky cavalry.

Camp at La Encantada,
Mexico, *January* 31, 1847.

The following is a list of the names of the members of the Arkansas regiment, captured at Encarnacion:

1. Major Solon Borland.
2. Captain Christopher C. Danley, company B.
3. 1st Sergeant Simon Cason, Captain Porter's company, A.
4. Farrier James Richmond.
5. Private Robert Adams.
6. " James Crooks.
7. " William T. Edwards.
8. " John Magress.
9. " Moses Nelson.
10. " George Ramsey.
11. " Washington Tuggle.
12. " Oliver P. Bilbey, Captain Danley's company, B.
13. " Emsey Brown.
14. " William Russel.
15. " Ezekiel P. Martin.
16. " Charles S. Mooney.
17. " Paul Williams.
18. " Pulaski Whitten.
19. 2d Sergeant Charles G. Lyon, Captain Hunter's company, H.
20. Private George Underwood.
21. " William J. Reeves.
22. " William R. Speegle.
23. " Thomas Webb.
24. " Russell Williams, Capt. R. G. Preston's company, H.
25. " Joel W. Curtiss.
26. " Richard Steele.
27. " Richard Huggins.
28. " Thomas Smart, Captain English's company, G.
29. " William Montgomery.

30. Private Joseph Jester.
31. " Stephen Jester.
32. " Anderson Stinton.
33. " Andrad Marshall, Captain Dillard's company, F.
34. " John Finley.
35. " William Holman.

By order of Colonel Yell, commanding Arkansas volunteers.
J. MEARES, *Adjutant.*

14.

HEAD QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, February 14, 1847.

SIR: Since my last despatch of February 7th, the occupation of this position has been completed, by the arrival of Brigadier General Wool, with the remaining corps left in rear. The troops are now conveniently encamped, and can readily take up excellent defensive positions when necessary. Every thing is quiet in and about Saltillo.

I am urging supplies forward as rapidly as practicable from the rear, and from the direction of Parras, for, if joined by a sufficient force of the new regiments, I wish to be able to take advantage of any opportunity that may offer to create a diversion in favor of Major General Scott's operations. Of those new regiments, none have yet been reported to me, nor do I know how many I may calculate upon, for service in this quarter.

I can communicate no very recent intelligence from the interior. Up to the 26th of January, the Mexican congress had done nothing to supply the wants of the army, which had received nothing for January, and but half the necessary funds for December. Rumors reach our camp, from time to time, of the projected advance of a Mexican force upon this position, but I think such a movement improbable. The command is held at all times in readiness for the enemy.

I respectfully enclose a continuation of the list of killed, wounded, and missing, incident to the operations before Monterey, as complete as it can be made from the records in my possession. There yet remain to be reported the wounded of company A, 3d artillery, killed and wounded of the 4th artillery, and killed and wounded of the 2d (Colonel Wood's) regiment Texas mounted volunteers. These few remaining names, it is presumed, can be supplied from the regimental returns or muster rolls, on file in your office.

Our last official dates from Washington are to the 10th of January. The mail of yesterday, which brought Washington newspapers as late as the 15th, had nothing from your office.

I am, sir, very repectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

To the ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Continuation of the list of killed, wounded, and missing of the army of occupation during the operations before Monterey, from September 21 *to September* 23, 1846.

KILLED.

Names.	Rank.	Company.	Regiment.	Remarks.
REGULARS.				
Rowland Green	Private	C	1st artillery.	September 21.
William Rihl	do	A	8th infantry.	do 22.
VOLUNTEERS.				
Daniel McCarty	do	D	1st Tex. m.	do 23.
A. W. J. D. Austin	Bugler	E	do	do 21.
Jno. M. Fullerton	Corporal.	I	do	do 21.

WOUNDED.

REGULARS.				
Henry Busse	Private	A	2d artillery.	Sept. 23; slightly.
Paul Bunzy	do	H	do	do do.
James Lynch	do	A	3d artillery.	Sept. 22; severely; died of wounds 30.
Michael Rock	Sergeant.	B	8th infantry.	September 22.
Thomas Wills	do	D	do	do 21.
William Marshall	do	D	do	do 22.
Richard Riley	Private	C	do	do 23.
Lawrence Tacey	do	K	do	do 23.
James McKnight	do	I	do	do 23.
VOLUNTEERS.				
R. A. Gillespie	Captain	K	1st Tex. m.	Sept. 22; mortally; died of wounds 23.
John Rabb	Private	C	do	September 21.
N. P. Browning	do	F	do	do 23.
William Casly	do	H	do	do 21.
Jas. B. Barry	Sergeant.	I	do	do 21.
B. F. Keys	Private	I	do	do 21.
Clinton De Witt	Sergeant.	A	do	do 21.
Herman S. Thomas	Private	A	do	Sept. 22; mortally; died of wounds 23.
Fielding Alston	do	A	do	September 21.
Oliver Jenkins	do	A	do	do 21.
John Law	do	A	do	do 22.
Joel F. Minter	do	A	do	do 21.
John P. Waters	do	A	do	do 21.
G. M. Armstrong	do	A	do	do 21.
Gilbert Brush	do	A	do	do 22.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, February 14, 1847.

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

No. 16.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Saltillo, February 25, 1847.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that the main Mexican force is yet at Agua Nueva. Our troops hold the positions which they have so well defended, and are prepared to receive the enemy should he venture another attack.

An arrangement has been made with General Santa Anna for an exchange of prisoners, by which we shall receive all or nearly all of those captured from us at different times, besides the few taken in the action of the 23d. Our wounded, as well as those of the Mexicans which have fallen into our hands, have been removed to this place, and are rendered comfortable.

Our loss in the recent action, so far as ascertained, amounts to 264 killed, 450 wounded, and 26 missing. One company of the Kentucky cavalry is not included in this statement, its casulties not being yet reported. I respectfully enclose a list of the commissioned officers killed and wounded, embracing many names of the highest merit.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL,
of the army, Washington, D. C.

List of officers killed and wounded in the action of Buena Vista, 33*d February,* 1847.

REGULARS.

General Staff.

Killed ....Captain George Lincoln, assistant adjutant general.

Wounded..Brevet Second Lieutenant Bryan, topographical engineers.

Company E, 3*d artillery.*

Wounded..Second Lieutenant W. G. French, severely.

Company B, 4*th artillery.*

Wounded..First Lieutenant O'Brien, slightly.

VOLUNTEERS.

Mississippi rifles.

Killed ....First Lieutenant R. L. Moore.
" Second Lieutenant Francis McNulty.

Wounded..Colonel Jefferson Davis, severely.
" Captain J. M. Sharp, severely.
" Lieutenant A. B. Convine, slightly.
" Lieutenant Carnet Posey, slightly.
" Lieutenant J. P. Stockan, slightly.

Kentucky Cavalry.

Killed ....Adjutant E. M. Vaughn.
Wounded..One captain and three lieutenants, names not reported.

Arkansas cavalry.

Killed ....Colonel Archibald Yell.
" Captain Andrew R. Porter.
Wounded..Lieutenant Thomas A. Reader.

Second regiment Kentucky foot.

Killed ....Colonel W. R. McKee.
" Lieutenant Colonel Henry Clay, jr.
" Captain J. W. Moss.
" Captain W. T. Willis.
Wounded..Lieutenant E. L. Barber, slightly.
" Lieutenant W. S. Withers, severely.
" Lieutenant Thos. W. Napier, severely.

INDIANA BRIGADE.

Brigade staff.

Wounded..Brigadier General Joseph Lane, slightly.

Second regiment Indiana foot.

Killed ....Captain T. B. Kinder.
" Captain Wm. Walker.
" Lieutenant Thomas C. Parr.
Wounded..Captain W. L. Sanderson, slightly.
" Captain John Osborn, "
" Lieutenant S. W. Cayce, "
" Lieutenant H. Pennington, "
" Lieutenant David S. Lewis, "
" Lieutenant Joshua Moore, "
" Lieutenant Justin Davis, "
" Lieutenant J. A. Eperson, "

Third regiment Indiana foot.

Killed ....Captain James Taggart.
Wounded..Major W. A. Gorman, slightly.
" Captain Jno. Sleep, "

ILLINOIS BRIGADE.

First regiment Illinois foot.

Killed.....Colonel Jno. J. Hardin.
" Captain J. W. Zabriskie.
" Lieutenant Bryan H. Houghton.
Wounded ..Lieutenant Jno. C. McConnell, slightly.
" Lieutenant Hezekiah Evans, do.

Second regiment Illinois foot.

Killed.....Captain ——— Woodward.
" Lieutenant A. B. Rountree.
" Lieutenant Fletcher.
" Lieutenant Ferguson.
" Lieutenant Robbins.
" Lieutenant T. Kelly.
" Lieutenant Bartleson.
" Lieutenant Atherton.
" Lieutenant Price.
Wounded ..Captain Coffey.
" Captain Baker.
" Lieutenant Jno. A. Pickett.
" Lieutenant Engleman.
" Lieutenant Steel.
" Lieutenant West.
" Adjutant Whiteside.

Company Texas volunteers attached to Illinois brigade.

Killed.....First Lieutenant Campbell.
" Second Lieutenant Leonhard.
Wounded ..Captain Connor.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Army of Occupation, Saltillo, February 25, 1847.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *April* 3, 1847.

SIR: Your communications of the 24th and 25th of February, and the 1st of March, announcing the brilliant success of the troops under your command at Buena Vista, against the forces of the enemy, vastly superior in numbers, have been laid before the President, and I am instructed to convey to you his high appreciation of the distinguished services rendered to the country by yourself and the officers and soldiers of your command, on that occasion.

The victory achieved at Buena Vista, while it adds new glory to our arms, and furnishes new proofs of the valor and brave daring of our officers and soldiers, will excite the admiration, and call forth the gratitude, of the nation.

The single fact that five thousand of our troops, nearly all volunteers, who, yielding to the impulse of patriotism, had rallied to their country's standard for a temporary service, were brought into conflict with an army of twenty thousand, mostly veteran soldiers, and not only withstood and repulsed the assaults of this numerous host—led by their most experienced general—but, in a protracted battle of two days, won a glorious victory, is the most indubitable evidence of the consummate skill and gallant conduct of our officers, and the devoted heroism of the troops under their command. It will ever be a proud distinction to have been in the memorable battle of *Buena Vista*.

The general joy which the intelligence of this success of our arms has spread through the land, is mingled with regret that it has been obtained at so great a price—that so many heroic men have fallen in that sanguinary conflict. They died in the intrepid discharge of a patriotic duty, and will be honored and lamented by a grateful nation.

You will cause this communication to be published to the troops under your command.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General ZACHARY TAYLOR, *U. S. Army,*
Commanding, &c., Agua Nueva, Mexico.

No. 19.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, March 6, [14] 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report that I changed my head-quarters to this place on the 9th instant, leaving Brigadier General Wool in command of the troops in front. I brought with me Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron of dragoons, Captain Bragg's battery, (of which the guns and carriages require renewal,) the Kentucky horse and the Mississippi regiment. In the meantime, the 2d Ohio has moved forward and joined General Wool, leaving four companies under the major, at the Rinconadar The last advices from the front represent everything quiet. The Mexican army had halted at Matahaula, reduced some 7,000 men below the strength in which it marched from that point against Saltillo. Matahaula is the first point on its line of retreat where supplies can be obtained.

In a communication from the head-quarters of Major General Scott, received since the action of Buena Vista, it is suggested, under the supposition that the Mexican army had been directed towards Vera Cruz, that I should manœuvre offensively against San

Luis Potosi; and, as the department might now expect the same thing, I wish to state, distinctly, that, even were my present force in a condition, in regard to supplies, materiel of artillery, cavalry and artillery horses, &c., to undertake such an operation, it would, in my judgment, be the height of imprudence to attempt it, without at least two or three thousand regular troops, and those of the veteran regiments which have seen service.

I regret to say that the communication between this point and Camargo has been interrupted since the destruction of the train, on the 24th ultimo. A strong detachment of infantry marched down some days since, and to-morrow I shall despatch the Kentucky cavalry and a piece of artillery in the same direction. We are in hourly expectation of some arrival from Camargo. We have no intelligence of the arrival of any of the new volunteer regiments, and no dates from Washington later than the 1st of February.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 20.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, March 15, 1847.

Sir: I respectfully enclose, herewith, a plan of the battle of Buena Vista, prepared by Captain Linnard, topographical engineers, from surveys made under his directions by the officers of that corps. It could not be sent with the report, but will, it is hoped, reach your office as soon.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 21.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, March 20, 1847.

Sir: I have the honor to report that, after the departure of Colonel Marshall's command on the 15th instant, I was advised that the enemy's cavalry was in considerable force near Marin, on the Camargo road. I immediately marched, on the evening of the 15th, with a mixed command, and reached Marin early the next morning, where I joined Colonel Marshall. The enemy had been in his front, watching a train on its way from Camargo, which encamped at Ramas, 8 miles from Marin, the night previous, but retired on our approach in the direction of Cadereita. After communicating with Colonel Curtis, commander of the escort, I despatched the train towards Monterey with a portion of the escort, and took up the march, with the remainder, in the direction taken by the enemy. We reached Cadereita the following morning, the Mexican force retiring in the direction of Montemorelos. Not having a sufficient mounted force to pursue with any prospect of success, I returned to this place on the 18th instant.

I regret to report that a train despatched hence on the 5th was attacked near Seralvo, some 40 or 50 wagons destroyed, and several persons, volunteers and teamsters, were killed. I have, as yet, no official report of this unfortunate occurrence. The command was relieved at Seralvo by Colonel Curtis, and, no doubt, reached Camargo safely with the remainder of the train.

To secure properly our communication with the rear, will require large detachments, employing constantly two regiments, at least, so long as a force of cavalry infests this part of the country. I shall do all in my power to protect the convoys and keep open the communications.

Of the new regiments of volunteers, only a part of the Virginia regiment have reported. The remainder is, doubtless, by this time, at Camargo. I learn, but not officially, that the 2d Mississippi regiment, by some misapprehension, has gone to Tampico. Whether it will be sent back or retained by Gen. Scott, as was done under similar circumstances with the South Carolina regiment, remains to be seen. The Maſsachusetts and North Carolina regiments had not arrived at the last advices. Of the Texas regiment, I am advised that not more than *four* companies can be raised. They are probably by this time at Camargo.

We have nothing very authentic from the interior. The Mexican army, when last heard of, was yet at Matehaula, and Santa Anna was said to be making every exertion to recruit it. He does not, at any rate, seem to be detaching in the direction of Vera Cruz, relying, perhaps, upon the defences, or upon the troops already collected in that quarter.

A report has reached us of the arrival of Brigadier General Kearny, with a considerable force, at Chihuahua. If such be the fact, and if General Kearny have orders to join me, it will be a most seasonable reinforcement; but I do not attach much credit to the rumor.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 22.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, March 20, 1847.

Sir: I beg leave to invite the attention of the department to some grave considerations connected with the state of things in that quarter. In so doing, I can hardly doubt that they have already occurred to the mind of the secretary; but I yet consider it my duty to bring them specifically to his notice.

Thirteen regiments of volunteers, now serving on this line, will be entitled to their discharge in two or three months. A very small portion, if any, of these volunteers, will consent to serve for the war. To replace this force, we have, so far, at most, four regiments of foot, and part of a regiment of horse. To what extent this force may be increased by enlistment in the new regular regiments, or by new volunteers yet to be called out, I have not the means of judging; but, looking to the past, it is not probable that it will be materially increased before the discharge of the old regiments. With this limited force, it will be physically impossible to hold the line we now occupy; and I respectfully submit to the department the advantage and necessity of issuing instructions to meet this case; for, if a new line is to be taken up while the enemy is in our front, it should be done before the discharge of so large a portion of our force.

The 12 months' volunteers are looking impatiently forward to the period of their discharge, and this fact causes me additional anxiety, in regard to their replacement.

Although my communications to the department for nearly six months have received no response, and I am discouraged from presenting my views, I yet feel bound, in the present instance, to do so, that a serious embarrassment may be provided against in due time.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

War Department, *May* 6, 1847.

Sir: Some time previous to the receipt of your letter of the 20th March, measures had been taken here to send forth to the seat of war troops to take the place of the volunteers whose term of service is limited to twelve months. Steps have also been taken, under authority of a recent act of Congress, to re-engage as many of these volunteers as could be induced to serve to the end of the war. Though very desirable to have them remain in service, it has at no time been supposed that the number which might be willing to do so would be large. The department has, therefore, looked to other sources for obtaining the requisite force to answer the exigencies of the public service.

The adjutant general has been directed to send you a statement, carefully prepared by him, which will inform you of the number of troops, as nearly as can be ascertained here, now in Mexico and on the way there, and the destination given to them by orders from this department. It is expected that those under your immediate command, will be full ten thousand; and that though, for a season, at least, you may lose by the change, yet the arrival of these new levies and volunteers for the war will fully supply the place of those who will soon be entitled to a discharge.

In what particular manner this force, as well as the still larger one which will be under the immediate command of Major General Scott, shall be employed; how far the movements of the one column shall be with or without particular reference to the other, cannot now be determined here, and must, in a great measure, be left to the discretion and judgment of the general-in-chief commanding in Mexico. Having indicated to you the force which has been assigned to your command, the government desires your opinion as to the employment of it, under any probable contingencies, in the way most effective for the successful prosecution of the war.

Herewith, I send you a copy of a letter of the 30th ultimo, addressed to Major General Scott, relating to the subject above referred to. In that communication, it will be observed that he is instructed to confer with you in regard to your operations, and to give such directions thereto as the exigencies of the public service may require.

The official report of Colonel Doniphan, from Chihuahua, of the 4th March, detailing his operations in that quarter, has just come to hand. By this report, the gratifying intelligence is received that, with less than one thousand men under his command, he achieved a signal victory over a Mexican force quadruple in numbers, with a loss of only one man killed and ten wounded, while that of the enemy is stated to be about three hundred killed, and the same number wounded. The effect of this action has been to disperse the enemy, and to place in our immediate possession the city and department of Chihuahua. But as the military occupation of that place is not now deemed important, in reference to the objects of the war, (the position held by you being in advance of it,) and could not be kept up without increased means and expense, and as the troops which now hold it in possession will soon be entitled to their discharge, the course you have pursued, in ordering them to join the column under your command, meets with the approbation of the department.

The adjutant general will communicate to you the views of the government in regard to the course to be pursued in discharging the volunteers. It is certainly advisable that they should be kept together in their company or regimental organization, and sent to New Orleans, except such as may choose to re-engage for the war, and there be paid, and finally discharged. General Scott has intimated his intention to retain those with him on the line of his operations until the end of the twelve months, regarding the time required for the returning home from the place of service not to be included in the term for which they engaged. Such is understood to have been established by former practice. If, however, those under your command should insist upon being taken to the place of discharge within the year for which they engaged to serve, it may not be advisable to resist their claim, especially if there should be no pressing emergency for retaining them.

I regret to learn, as I do from several of your communications, that in some instances there has been an extraordinary delay in the receipt of communications addressed to you from this department. With the more important of these, particularly that of the 25th of November, advising you that Major General Scott had been ordered to the seat of war, unusual care was taken to insure its speedy and safe transmission. On inquiry at the office of the adjutant general, it does not appear that you have acknowledged the receipt of it, and I am, therefore, apprehensive that it never reached you. I herewith send a copy, with an endorsement on it of the means taken to have it reach you expeditiously. Your communication of the 3d of March,* addressed directly to me, has been received.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding U. S. army at Monterey, Mexico.

No. 23.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, March 22, 1847.

Sir: I deem it my duty to report, somewhat more in detail, the occurrences attending the interruption of our line of communication with Camargo, and the service recently rendered by troops on that line.

Pursuant to previous orders, issued before the advance of the enemy upon Saltillo became known, the 2d Ohio regiment had occupied three posts on the line: Colonel Morgan, with —— companies taking post at Seralvo, Lieutenant Colonel Irwin, with three at Marin, and Major Wall, with —— at Punta Aguda. On the 21st of February, Colonel Morgan was ordered to concentrate his regiment, and move forward to Monterey. The enemy had already begun to infest the road, but Colonel Morgan, who had received the order on the night of the 23d, was able to bring up Major Wall's command, and march the next morning.

On the road he was advised that a train on its way to Monterey, had been attacked that day, (24th,) near Ramas, and the escort and drivers, with a few exceptions, killed or made prisoners. On the morning of the 25th, Colonel Morgan was joined by twenty-five drivers and wagon masters, who had fled into the hills and escaped the fate of their companions. At two o'clock he reached the scene of the disaster, and found the bodies of forty or more drivers horribly mutilated, the wagons burning, and several bodies thrown into the flames. Finding no wounded, the march was continued to Marin, which was found to be almost deserted. The enemy's cavalry, under General Urrea, had been before Marin for two days, and several skirmishes had taken place between them and Lieutenant Colonel Irwin's command. The arrival from Monterey of a reinforcement of infantry and two field pieces, under Major Shepherd, 1st Kentucky regiment, had caused the Mexicans to retire, and relieved Lieutenant Colonel Irwin, who knew nothing of Colonel Morgan's approach. At Marin, it was ascertained that the escort of the train (30 men under Lieutenant Barbour, 1st Kentucky regiment) had been surrounded and captured.

---

* Published, Doc. 37, 1st session, 30th Congress.

At 12 o'clock at night, Colonel Morgan resumed his march, and first met the enemy near Agua Fria. Forming his command in square, and marching in that order, he continued to San Francisco, having on the road several encounters with the enemy, who attempted, without success, to break his formation. From San Francisco, a messenger was despatched to Lieutenant Colonel Irwin, then encamped at this place, who promptly took up the march, and with two pieces of artillery joined Colonel Morgan, at 11 o'clock, a. m. The enemy, who had in the mean time continued his attacks, now made a final effort, but after a sharp action of a few minutes, was driven back, and retreated from the field.

The loss of Colonel Morgan's command in these affairs was three Americans and one friendly Mexican killed, one wagoner mortally, and one soldier slightly wounded. The enemy is supposed to have sustained a considerable loss, but from the nature of the engagement, its amount could not be ascertained. We have to lament the fall of Captain *B. F. Graham*, assistant quartermaster in the volunteer service, who was killed in the action after behaving in the most gallant manner.

I would recommend to particular notice the gallant conduct and energy of Colonel Morgan throughout these operations. Lieutenant Colonel Irwin, Major Wall, and Adjutant Joline, 2d Ohio regiment, and Major Shepherd, are also entitled to notice for good conduct and valuable services.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. army, commanding.

The Adjutant General
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 25.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, March 28, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report that our communications with the rear are now measurably secure, no interruption having taking place since that reported on the 20th instant. A train arrived on the 24th, under escort of the 1st Indiana regiment, and another is daily expected. It is understood that the regular cavalry of Urrea has retired from this quarter across the mountains, a natural result of the retreat of the main army towards San Luis, and of our precautions to secure the trains.

All is quiet at Saltillo, the troops are in good health, and the wounded rapidly recovering. The inhabitants, both there and here, are generally returning to their homes, and in the country are engaged planting their crops.

It is certain that a revolution has broken out in Mexico, directed against the existing government, and that it was yet in progress on the 8th instant, Mexican papers of which date have reached Monterey. I respectfully enclose a copy of a proclamation issued by General Santa Anna, on the 14th instant, at San Luis Potosi, from which it appears that he was about leaving for the capital, to arrest the civil war, detaching, at the same time, a force in the direction of Vera Cruz. His army is understood to have fallen back on San Luis.

I receive information that General Kearny, with 1,300 men, has entered Chihuahua, after some resistance, being opposed by 2,000. I know not what faith to place in this intelligence.

Two companies of the North Carolina regiment had reached Brazos, at the last advices; nothing yet heard of the Massachusetts regiment, or the rear companies of the Virginia.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL,
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, general de division, benemento de la patria, presidente interino de la republica, y general-en-gefe del ejercito del norte, á sus subordinados:

Compañeros! didecade enteramente al servicio de la patria, marchs a tomar las riendas del gobierno, haciendo con esto el mas costoso sacrificio; pues obro contra mi amor proprio y mis propositos; pero este paso hara cesar la guerra civil que destroza nuestra hermosa capital! dara unidad a nuestra defensa, y impulso a la lucha justisima que sustenenros contra los perfidos invasores y por la que habeis combatido con tanta bravura y decision en los campos de la Angostura.

Mis Amigos! nunca olviderаré vuestros hechos gloriosos en escampo de batalla, las penalidades del desierto que habeis arrostrado con heroica sufrimiento, a sobre todo que tuve el honor de mandaros. La nacion osdebe una recompensa y la recibireis muy pronto por mi conducto, aun que no es esto que os estemula, a comportaros como degrios de la gran Mejico.

Soldados! Lois la esperanza de la patria y sus mejoras defensores; debeis pues atender a todas partes e por eso dispongo que dos brigadas de infantaria y una del caballeria con sus baterias correspondientes, marchen a la defensia del estado de Vera Cruz, guardando esta frontera el resto del ejercito. Conducidos en todo como hasta aqui, y jamas demerezcais el nombre ilustre que habeis adquirido. Voya procuraros cuanto oshace falta para que podeis consumar la grande obra que os está encomendada, y estad seguros que en el peligro volvereis a ver a vuestro general.

ANT. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

CUARTEL GENERAL DE SAN LUIS POTOSI,
Marzo 14, *de* 1847.

No. 26.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 3, 1847.

SIR: I have duly received a copy of your communication dated January 23d, to L. B. Kinton, late captain in the 2d Ohio regiment, and your unofficial note of January 23d on the same subject. Captain Kinton has reported to his colonel; but, as the vacancy caused by his discharge had been duly filled by an election, the case was referred to me, and I have felt bound, under all the circumstances, to decline issuing any order to restore him to his command.

Upon reference to the files, it appears that Captain Kinton's application for leave of absence reached my head-quarters on the 13th of December, as I was on the point of marching for Victoria, and by some inadvertence, incident to the press of business, is supposed to have been mistaken for a resignation, and orders given accordingly. Had Captain Kinton, before leaving the country, notified his colonel and my staff officer of this mistake, it would have been corrected at once, and no election held to supply his place; but, in the absence of such correction, the usual course was taken, and his vacancy filled. As I had authority at any rate to order discharges in such cases, and as the new incumbent was legally, and in due form, elected, I do not consider that I have any right to displace him. I have advised Colonel Morgan, however, that if any arrangement can be made within the regiment to meet the wishes of Captain Kinton, without detriment to the service or the rights of others, it will receive my sanction.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

THE ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 27.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 4, 1847.

SIR: I have the gratification to enclose several documents this day received by express from Chihuahua. Although the original of Colonel Doniphan's report, detailing the decisive victory achieved by the gallantry of our troops at the Sacramento, and the subsequent occupation of Chihuahua, may reach your office before this despatch, I deem it best to enclose it, to meet the case of failure on the other route.

The copy of Colonel Doniphan's letter to Brigadier General Wool, of March 20, will inform you of the state of his command and the embarrassment he feels in his position. As Chihuahua can, at any rate, be occupied but a very short time by Colonel Doniphan's force, which is moreover suffering for want of pay and many supplies, I shall order it at once to join General Wool at Saltillo, where its wants can be supplied, and from which point, at the proper time, it can readily march to Brazos and embark for New Orleans for discharge. It will thus be saved many hundred miles of marching. I am induced to believe that his column is already on its march from Chihuahua. The traders will have their election to remain in Chihuahua, or come under protection of the column to Saltillo.

The term of service of the 1st Kentucky regiment will expire on the 17th of May, a month earlier than that of most of the volunteer regiments. I have commenced moving it towards the Brazos, that it may embark in time to be mustered out in New Orleans at the end of its service.

Of the new volunteer regiments, the North Carolina, or a portion of it, has arrived at Matamoras. But three companies have reported from Texas.

We have nothing of an authentic character from the interior of Mexico since General Santa Anna's proclamation of March 14, forwarded on the 28th ultimo. It is rumored that General Urrea, whose head-quarters are about Linares, has been reinforced, but it wants confirmation. By means of the new companies from Texas, I hope soon to be better advised of his position and movements. Our reconnoissances are pushed as far as Encarnacion, on the San Luis route. Everything is quiet in that quarter.

The last two arrivals have brought nothing official from the United States. Our last date from your office is February 16, though we have news from Washington down to the adjournment of Congress.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY IN CHIHUAHUA,
City of Chihuahua, *March* 20, 1847.

SIR: The forces under my command are a portion of the Missouri volunteers, called into service for the purpose of invading New Mexico, under the command of Brigadier General (then Colonel) Kearny. After the conquest of New Mexico, and before General Kearny's departure for California, information was received that another regiment and an extra battalion of Missouri volunteers would follow us to Santa Fé. The service of so large a force being wholly unnecessary in that State, I prevailed on General Kearny to order my regiment to report to you at this city. The order was given on the 23d September, 1846; but after the general arrived at La Joya, in the southern part of the State, he issued an order requiring my regiment to make a campaign into the country inhabited by the Navajo Indians, lying between the waters of the Rio del Norte and the Rio Colorado of the west. This campaign detained me until the 14th of December, before our return to the Del Norte. We immediately commenced our march for El Paso del Norte with about 800 riflemen. All communication between Chihuahua and New Mexico was entirely prevented. On the 25th of December, 1846, my van guard was attacked at Brazito by the Mexican forces from this State; our force was about 450, and the force of the enemy 1,100; the engagement lasted about forty minutes, when the enemy fled, leaving 63 killed and since dead, 150 wounded, and one howitzer, the only piece of artillery in the engagement on either side. On the 29th we entered El Paso without further opposition. From the prisoners and others I learned that you had not marched upon this State. I then determined to order a battery and 100 artillerists from New Mexico. They arrived in El Paso about the 5th of February, when we took up the line of march for this place. A copy of my official report of the battle of Sacramento, enclosed to you, will show you all our subsequent movements, up to our taking military possession of this capital. The day of my arrival I had determined to send an express to you forthwith, but the whole intermediate country was in the hands of the enemy, and we were cut off, and had been for many months, from all information respecting the American army. Mexican reports are never to be fully credited; yet, from all we could learn, we did not doubt that you would be forced by overwhelming numbers to abandon Saltillo, and of course we could send no express under such circumstances. On yesterday we received the first even tolerably reliable information that a battle had been fought near Saltillo between the American and Mexican forces, and that Santa Anna had probably fallen back on San Luis de Potosi.

My position here is exceedingly embarrassing. In the first place, most of the men under my command have been in the service since the 1st of June, and have never received one cent of pay. Their marches have been hard, especially in the Navajo country, and no forage; so that they are literally without horses, clothes, or money—nothing but arms and a disposition to use them. They are all volunteers, officers and men, and, although ready for any hardships or danger, are wholly unfit to garrison a town or city. "It is confusion worse confounded." Having performed a march of more than 2,000 miles, and their term of service rapidly expiring, they are restless to join the army under your command. Still we cannot leave this point safely for some days; the American merchants here oppose it violently, and have several hundred thousand dollars at stake. They have sent me a memorial, and my determination has been made known to them. A copy of both they will send you. Of one thing it is necessary to inform you: the merchants admit that their goods could not be sold here in five years; if they go south they will be as near to the markets of Durango and Zacatecas as they now are. I am anxious and willing to protect the merchants as far as practicable; but I protest against remaining here as a mere wagon guard, to garrison a city with troops wholly unfitted for it, and who will soon be wholly ruined by improper indulgences. Having been originally ordered to this point, you know the wishes of the government in relation to it, and of course your orders will be promptly and cheerfully obeyed. I fear there is ample use for us with you, and we would greatly prefer joining you before our term of service expires.

All information relative to my previous operations, present condition, &c., will be given you by Mr. J. Collins, the bearer of these despatches. He is a highly honorable gentleman, and was an amateur soldier at Sacramento.

The Mexicans report your late battle as having been entirely favorable to themselves; but, taking it for granted they never report the truth, we have fired a salute for *our victory* in honor of yourself and General Taylor, presuming, from report, you were both present.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
A. W. DONIPHAN,
Commanding 1st Reg. Missouri Volunteers.

Should the horses or mules of those bearing this express fail, or prove unfit to return upon, I have to request that they may be supplied by the government with the proper means of returning.

A. W. DONIPHAN,
Colonel 1st Reg. Missouri Volunteers.

Brig. Gen. Wool, *U. S. A.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 11, 1847.

SIR: Since my despatch of the 4th instant, nothing has occurred worthy of note in this quarter. No mail has arrived from the United States, and we have nothing from the interior upon which we can fully rely. It is reported that General Santa Anna has been proclaimed dictator by a part of the army, and that our troops have advanced as far as the Puente Nacional and even Jalapa. I do not deem it worth while to repeat the many rumors which reach us.

By the orders sent in this mail, you will learn the measures taken to muster out of service the 1st regiment Kentucky volunteers. I cannot doubt that orders will be given from the department for the discharge of the great body of the 12 months regiments. I have selected New Orleans for the place of discharge of the regiment in question, it being much more economical to the government to discharge it there than in the field.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army.*

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, April 20, 1847.

Sir: I have respectfully to acknowledge your communications of February 26th and 27th; the former relative to officers on the sick list, who may be able to perform light duty, such as recruiting; the latter announcing that a detachment of recruits had been sent out for the companies of artillery.

Captain Steen, Captain Eustis, and Brevet First Lieutenant Pleasanton, of the 1st dragoons, have recently left for the United States, and will, probably, be able to render service in the way proposed. First Lieutenant French, 3d artillery, disabled by a severe wound received at Buena Vista, is now able to travel, and I have ordered him to report to you for such duty as he can perform.

While on this subject, I would respectfully call your attention to the great scarcity of regular officers in some of the companies serving on this line, particularly in the arm of artillery, which it is so important to keep up to the establishment. The recent appointments and promotions taken from the battery of the 4th artillery (late Washington's) absolutely every officer on duty with it, viz: Major Washington, Captains O'Brien and Brent, and Lieutenants Whiting and Couch. Both of Major Webster's subalterns and one of Captain Prentiss's are likewise removed from their companies, while Major Bragg, who has at no time had more than two subalterns, loses both. Under these circumstances, I have deemed it necessary to retain on duty, with their companies, until their places can be filled, all the officers thus removed, whether dragoons or artillery, except Major Washington and Captain Donaldson, the services of the latter being greatly required in the quartermaster's department. The paramount necessity of this course will be seen, when it is remembered that I have no means of replacing, even temporarily, artillery officers who may be withdrawn from their companies.

The recruits under Lieutenant Potter have arrived. You will see by my orders that I have assigned them all to the three field batteries, (C and E 3d, and B 4th,) a detachment having been sent to the 1st artillery by the orders of Major General Scott. Notwithstanding this assignment, two of the light companies are still below the establishment and short of the necessary strength to man six pieces in the field. The companies of artillery at Fort Brown and Camargo (Merchant's 2d and Hunt's 4th) are of respectable strength, but those at Point Isabel and Brazos island (Scott's 4th and Capron's 1st) are very weak. The latter, particularly, is quite unequal to the duty of guarding the depots at Brazos and the mouth of the river. I would respectfully recommend that 40 recruits be sent to each of these companies.

The arrival of recruits for the artillery companies enables me to send to their proper regiment the 3d infantry recruits temporarily attached to the field batteries. I shall employ Lieutenant Potter to conduct these recruits to their regiment, together with all other men in this quarter belonging to General Scott's column.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 33.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 21, 1847.

SIR: Since my despatch of April 11, Major Chevallie has reached this place with a part of his command; the remainder being detached with a train now on its way up, via China. Agreeably to my orders, Major Chevallie has explored the country between China and Montemorelos, and has ascertained satisfactorily that General Urrea has left that region and has probably re-crossed the mountains. The communications are now infested only by bands of robbers, which are very numerous in this country. Our escorts can thus be reduced much below the strength which it has hitherto been necessary to employ.

I learn that Colonel Doniphan is probably by this time at Parras, on his way from Chihuahua to Saltillo, having anticipated my orders to march on the latter place.

You will perceive from my orders that we have received authentic intelligence of the fall of Vera Cruz. Our latest date from the city of Mexico is March 31, on which day General Santa Anna issued an address or appeal to the Mexican people. I do not enclose it, presuming that it will reach you much sooner by Vera Cruz or Tampico.

It is represented by a person who has just arrived from San Luis that not more than one-half of General Santa Anna's original force was saved in the retreat after the battle of Buena Vista, and that his march is indicated by the dead strewed along the road for 60 leagues. Nearly all the troops have been withdrawn from San Luis and the adjacent positions.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 34.

HEAD-QUARTRRS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 25, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully transmit, herewith, the return of regular troops serving with this army for the month of January.

I have to acknowledge your communication of March 12; copy of your communication to Brigadier General Cadwalader, of March 20, and of circulars to the colonels of the ten new regiments, dated March 17, 20 and 22.

Nothing worthy of report has occurred in this quarter since the date of my last despatch.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 36.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 2, 1847.

SIR: I avail myself of the mail about leaving to say, that nothing worthy of report has occurred since my last despatch, unless it be the arrival of a German merchant from Mazatlan, who brings recent intelligence from California to the effect that there had been a great deal of fighting in that territory, but no general action; that Lieutenant Colonel Frémont, just before the arrival of General Kearny, had been compelled to enter into a capitulation, but that quiet was restored when this German left California, in February. He further says that the Americans had lost many officers in the various combats. Commodore Biddle had arrived on the coast. I report very briefly the information brought from Mazatlan, thinking it just possible that it may reach you sooner than by any other route.

I am very anxiously waiting instructions communicating the wishes of the government in regard to this line. Unless I receive advices before the 15th instant, the approaching discharge of the twelve months' volunteers will compel me, by that date, to commence the withdrawal of stores from Saltillo, preparatory to the evacuation of that city. I trust that my communication, of the 20th of March, involving questions of the highest importance to the public service, will not remain unanswered.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major Gen. U. S. A., Com.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

ORDERS, No. 46.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 6, 1847.

Under the instructions of the Secretary of War, the commanding general has the gratification to publish to the troops of his command the following communication, received by him from the War Department:

"WAR DEPARTMENT,
April 3, 1847.

"SIR: Your communications of the 24th and 25th of February, and the 1st of March, announcing the brilliant success of the troops under your command at Buena Vista, against the forces of the enemy, vastly superior in numbers, have been laid before the President, and I am instructed to convey to you his high appreciation of the distinguished services rendered to the country, by yourself and the officers and soldiers of your command on that occasion.

"The victory achieved at Buena Vista, while it adds new glory to our arms, and furnishes new proofs of the valor and brave daring of our officers and soldiers, will excite the admiration and call forth the gratitude of the nation.

"The single fact that five thousand of our troops, nearly all volunteers, who, yielding to the impulse of patriotism, had rallied to their country's standard for a temporary service, were brought into conflict with an army of twenty thousand, mostly veteran soldiers, and not only withstood and repulsed the assaults of this numerous host, led by their most experienced general, but, in a protracted battle of two days, won a glorious victory, is the most indubitable evidence of the consummate skill and gallant conduct of our officers, and the devoted heroism of the troops under their command. It will ever be a proud distinction to have been in the memorable battle of *Buena Vista.*

"The general joy which the intelligence of this success of our arms has spread through the land, is mingled with regret that it has been obtained at so great a price, that so many heroic men have fallen in that sanguinary conflict. They died in the intrepid discharge of a patriotic duty, and will be honored and lamented by a grateful nation, "You will cause this communication to be published to the troops under your command.

"I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

ORDERS, }
No. 47. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 8, 1847.

The commanding general has the satisfaction of announcing to the troops of his command another decisive victory, achieved by the American forces under Major General Scott, on the 18th of April, at Cerro Gordo, in the State of Vera Cruz. The Mexican army, under the immediate orders of General Santa Anna, President of the republic, is known to have been entirely routed, with the loss of all its artillery and munitions of war.

The army of occupation will hail with joy this brilliant success of the American army.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

No. 37.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 9, 1847.

SIR: The time for the discharge of the twelve months' volunteers is now drawing so near that I am under the necessity, without waiting for further instructions from the department, of taking measures for their muster and discharge. Orders have already been given for the three Kentucky regiments, and the 1st Mississippi regiment, to proceed to the mouth of the river for embarkation to New Orleans.

I have chosen New Orleans as the place of discharge and payment, for three reasons: first, it is more economical to the government to discharge the volunteers at that point than in the field; secondly, it is much more convenient to pay them there, and thirdly, it is very doubtful whether a sufficient amount of funds will be this side of New Orleans for their final payment in this country. These reasons seem conclusive to me, and, unless otherwise instructed, I shall despatch the remaining twelve months' volunteers in like manner to New Orleans for discharge and payment.

Colonel Churchill will be ordered to New Orleans to muster out the volunteers, and as his duties will be extremely arduous, I have to request that one or more competent officers will be detailed to assist him.

I am this day advised, for the first time, that by a decision of the Secretary of War, the original enrolments and musters, made by State officers, are to govern in settling the accounts, and consequently in fixing the term of service of the twelve months' volunteers. This renders it still more urgent to take immediate measures for their final muster and discharge.

A very small number, if any, of the twelve months' volunteers serving on this line will be willing to accept service for the war. It is just probable that a few detached companies may be found, but even that I think quite doubtful.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient obedient,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 38.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 9, 1847.

SIR: In anticipation of the discharge of the 12 months' volunteers, orders have already been given to put several of the regiments in motion for the mouth of the Rio Grande. Others must soon follow, and all the foot regiments here and in front of Saltillo will, in a very short time, be on their way to the United States.

To replace the infantry volunteer force at Saltillo and Buena Vista, now seven regiments, I shall employ three of the volunteer regiments for the war, viz: Virginia, North Carolina, and 2d Mississippi. In the present aspect of affairs, I consider that force sufficient to hold Saltillo, at any rate, until it shall be determined whether a forward movement will be made from that point. I shall divide the Massachusetts regiment between Monterey and Cerralvo, placing the head-quarters and six companies in the former city. Major Chevallie's battalion of mounted men, as yet but three companies, will be employed where most needed, and will, perhaps, ultimately be sent forward to relieve the Arkansas horse.

To enable me to make the above arrangements, and thus continue to hold Saltillo, I am obliged to draw from Brigadier General Cadwalader two of the regiments of his command, posting one at Matamoras and one at Camargo. I am unwilling to bring forward any of those regiments from the Rio Grande, until I shall learn the wishes of the department in regard to operations here, and the amount of that force, if any, that will be placed under my orders. The condition of the country between Saltillo and San Luis Potosi, in regard to water and grass, forbids any forward movement at this time, even had we the proper force.

Authentic information of the battle of Cerro Gordo reached my head-quarters yesterday, in the official report of General Canalizo. There is nothing else of interest from the interior.

I have to acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War of April 3d, which had been duly published in orders; your letter of the same date; copies of your letters to Brigadier General Cadwalader, of March 27th; to Colonel Davenport, of March 24th; to Lieutenant Colonel Talcott, of March 26th; and Assistant Surgeon Dorris, of March 25th; recruiting circular, of March 24th; "general orders," Nos. 12 to 15 inclusive, and "special orders," Nos. 3 and 10.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 39.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, May 15, 1847.

Sir: "Orders," No. 51, sent by this mail, will advise you of the final arrangements for discharging the 12 months' volunteers, serving on this line. It embraces all the force under my orders for that term of service, except a company of Texas foot volunteers at Buena Vista, a company of Texas mounted volunteers, stationed at Larredo, and Colonel Doniphan's command, now at hand.

Colonel Churchill is now here, and will leave to-morrow for New Orleans, to enter upon the duty of discharging the regiments, now under orders, from this line. The staff officers appointed by the President, and now attached to those regiments, have been directed to report from New Orleans to the chiefs of their departments in Washington, and at the suggestion of Colonel Churchill, I have to request that such instructions may be forwarded under cover to him in that city.

The advance of Colonel Doniphan's column was at Parras, on the 11th instant, and the entire command will soon be at Saltillo. Orders will, in due time, be given for its muster and discharge in New Orleans.

I have no advices from General Scott later than the 24th of April, nor do I learn anything worthy of report from the interior.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 40.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 16, 1847.

SIR: I have respectfully to acknowledge your communications of April 8th, 9th, and 17th; copies of your letters to Major General Scott, of April 15th; to Brigadier General Cadwalader, of April 18th, and to Colonel Stanton, of April 15th; and "general orders," Nos. 16 and 17.

In reply to your communication of April 9th, relative to Major Caldwell, of the voltigeurs, I have to report that the major left this place, the 14th of March, under instructions from Colonel Whiting, chief of the quartermaster's department, to purchase horses in the United States. His address is not known.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL,
of the Army, Washington, D. C.

[Confidential.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 17, 1847.

SIR: I herewith transmit to you for your information the copy of a confidential letter to Major General Scott. Should there be a suspension of hostilities under the circumstances contemplated, it will doubtless be general and embrace your command. In relation to holding your position, &c., you will regard the instructions to him as alike applicable to yourself.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Major General TAYLOR.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 16, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully acknowledge the receipt, on the 14th instant, of your confidential communication of April 17th, covering a copy of the instructions to Major General Scott, dated April 14th.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

HON. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

No. 41.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 23, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully transmit, herewith, a translation of a letter, received on the 18th instant, from General Mora y Villamil, commanding at San Luis Potosi, and a copy of my reply.

Anxious, as I have always been, to avoid unpleasant relations with the Mexican authorities, yet the extraordinary character of the communication in question has seemed to demand at my hands a summary treatment, which will, I trust, receive the approval of the department.

I have on former occasions alluded to depredations and outrages committed by the troops of this column. With every disposition to prevent their occurrence, and the employment of every means in my power to that end, the undisciplined character of a large portion of the force has led to the commission of many petty depredations and occasional acts of violence towards the Mexicans. With scarcely an exception, and with none in the latter class of offences, these have been confined to the volunteer troops.

The irregularities, however, were only occasional and very limited in extent, until the 10th of February, when a party from the regiment of Arkansas cavalry, exasperated by the murder of one of their regiment, left their camp at Agua Nueva, and attacked a number of unarmed Mexicans at Catana, two or three miles distant, killing and wounding several persons, without regard to age or sex. The most diligent means were employed, without effect, to discover the authors of this outrage. I will forward, by another mail, the proceedings of a military commission and other papers relating to this subject.

On the 24th of February, one of our trains, as already reported, was attacked between Ramos and Marin, and a great number of the drivers inhumanly murdered. On the 28th of March a party composed, as I have reason to believe, of Texas rangers, teamsters and other persons, not soldiers, left a train near the above place, and in a village, some eight miles distant, put to death twenty-four men. Yet I could not by possibility ascertain what individuals were concerned in this atrocious massacre. The Mexicans who were present were invited to come forward and identify the delinquents, but failed to make their appearance, being, doubtless, afraid that they might incur a similar fate.

It has been my intention to report the above affairs to the department, but the hope still of detecting the actors in the latter has hitherto prevented me. I deem this a proper occasion to refer to them as the most prominent instances which have occurred, and which are therefore mentioned in the letter of General Villamil. While no one can regret their occurrence more than I do, yet I have not to reproach myself with the omission of any precaution to prevent them. Without a sufficient regular force even to guard our magazines and depots, I have found it entirely impossible to enforce, in all cases, the repeated orders which have been given against marauding and other irregularities.

In regard to that portion of General Villamill's letter which refers to an indemnity exacted from the people, the enclosed copy of a proclamation, issued by me, will explain itself. I have only to add that the apportionment was made in good faith among the people of New Leon, but that, on the petition of their representatives, I have consented to suspend the collection of the dues, letting the final decision depend upon the conduct of the people. I have reason to believe that this course has produced a salutary effect.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., comd'g.

The Adjutant General,
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

[Translation.]

Army of the North, General-in-chief.
Head-quarters at San Luis Potosi, *May* 10, 1847.

His excellency the President substitute, who is not indifferent to the evils suffered by pacific and unarmed men, in consequence of the unhappy war which the nation finds itself obliged to repel, in the exercise of its rights, and to sustain its dignity, its decorum, its independence and the integrity of its territory, is not less sensible to the fact that the towns and their inoffensive inhabitants suffer devastation, ruin, conflagration, death and other depredations of similar character, which have been permitted on their occupation, by some of the troops under your command, whose conduct, at the present time, is not only opposed to the law of nations, in view of its unhappy effects, but is contrary to the usages and practices established by common consent among all civilized countries. You are not ignorant that such practice rejects as an unprofitable barbarism all harm committed without an object; you likewise know that in a war like the present, the governments which carry it on can never permit or tolerate the indulgence of the troops in every species of excess, because such conduct, besides enfeebling the best of causes, discredits the governments, demoralizes the people, multiplies the calamitous horrors of war, making it in its nature atrocious, and, above all, authorizes the always melancholy right of reprisals.

It does not belong to the undersigned, general-in-chief of the army, at this time to exhibit to the world the unjust nature of the aggression; but only to diminish and cause to be diminished, as far as possible, the sad consequences suffered by the pacific people of Mexico, from the war waged by the government which you obey. For this noble end, I have very precise and definite orders from his excellency the President substitute of the republic, who has instructed me to address you, in order that you may state, categorically, in reply, "whether your will and your instructions are to make war conformably to the law of nations, and as it is prosecuted by civilized countries, or indeed as it is waged by savage tribes between each other; it being understood that Mexico is disposed and resolved to accept it, such as it may be proposed and waged; and that he awaits the result in order to prescribe the consequent measures."

The Mexican nation, in sustaining its dearest rights, its honor, its integrity, its respect, does not avoid war, whatever may be its nature, and the greater or less character of ferocity and fury with which it may be prosecuted by the hostile cabinet; and it has, in consequence, an indisputable authority to require from the chief of the enemy's army explanations as to the manner in which it is proposed to carry it on, in order, thereupon, to regulate its future conduct. Until this time, you have seen that the Mexican government, in its self-defence, has shown itself humane, feeling, civilized; and, on its part, has sought, so far as its control extends, and within the limits of its power, to avoid that ferocity, that fury, proper only to the nomadic tribes of its frontiers. It has committed no injury without use and without object, and only in an extreme case. But when it observes, with astonishment and regret, that the treacherous assassinations of Agua Nueva, Catana and Marin have not been the only ones, and that an unexpected continuation seems to give or concede authority for the commission of the like; when the ruin, devastation and conflagration of towns mark every where the march of the invading army; and when, finally, it observes, with no small surprise, that you consider yourself authorized to impose burdens upon the defenceless people, as an indemnity for injuries caused by Mexican troops, in repelling the war which your government has brought upon Mexico, you can do no less than admit that the supreme government of the nation may properly require of you, as it now does through me, the most definitive explanations in regard to your future conduct, with the view of thereby regulating its own, and that it may know what to depend upon. I repeat to you that Mexico accepts the war with the character in which it may be presented; for she is decided rather to cease to exist than to subscribe a peace of opprobrium and ignominy; but in the straightened condition to which circumstances reduce her, she requires a rule to observe, and this will be given by your explanations and the conduct of the troops of your command. If this be well regulated, Mexico will pursue the same course; but if, contrary to her hopes and desires, depredations and injuries to the people shall continue uselessly and without object, then the Mexican republic will make war in the same manner; and such war, with its consequences, will, in the judgment of the civilized world, which observes and judges us, fall upon the nation which provoked, initiated and continues it, in a manner repugnant to humanity and opposed to civilization.

I yet flatter myself with the hope that these excesses of your troops, against which the humanity and civilization of the present age lift their voice, have not reached your knowledge; and I likewise expect that, learning them through my instrumentality, you will, with all your authority, oppose an energetic and efficacious corrective to this torrent of calamities without object.

In communicating this to you, in discharge of my duty and in fulfilment of my supreme orders, I have, at the same time, the honorable satisfaction of protesting to you my consideration.

God and Liberty!

IGNACIO DE MORA Y VILLAMIL.

Sr. Don Zacarias Taylor,
Major General of the Army of the U. S. of North America.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, May 19, 1847.

Sir: I received yesterday your communication of the 10th inst., in which you inform me that you are instructed by the president (substitute) of the republic to address me, in order that I may say, categorically, in reply, "whether my will and my instructions are to wage war conformably to the law of nations, and as it is waged by civilized countries; or, indeed, as savage tribes carry it on between each other, it being understood that Mexico is disposed and resolved to accept it, such as it may be proposed and waged; and that he awaits the result in order to prescribe the consequent measures."

Were it not that these instructions are communicated by such highly respectable authority as yourself, I should be slow to believe that they had ever emanated from the chief magistrate of the republic, containing, as they do in my judgment, an implied, but not the less deliberate, insult to me and the government which I have here the honor to represent. Viewing them in this light, I must decline giving the categorical answer required, which I do with all proper respect for his excellency the president.

But as you have thought proper, in communicating the instructions of your government, to address me somewhat at length on the manner in which the war has been prosecuted on my part, I embrace this opportunity to make a few remarks on that subject.

The outrages to which you have specifically referred became known to me soon after their occurrence, and I can assure you that neither yourself nor the president of the republic could have felt deeper regret than myself on those occasions. Every means in my power, within the operation of our laws, were employed, but in most cases in vain, to identify and punish the delinquents. I cannot suppose you so badly informed as to believe that such atrocities were committed with my connivance or consent, or that they furnish a fair example of the mode in which the war has been conducted in this part of Mexico. They were in truth unfortunate exceptions, caused by circumstances beyond my control.

It is proper to inform you that, from the moment the American army first entered the territory of Mexico, it has sustained losses of individual officers and soldiers, who have been murdered by Mexicans, sometimes almost within sight of its own camp. An outrage of this kind preceded the melancholy affair at Catana. I do not recall these facts for the purpose of justifying, in any degree, the practice of retaliation, for my government is at any rate civilized enough to draw the distinction between the lowest acts of individuals and the general policy which governs the operations of an army; but you have chosen to institute a comparison between our respective governments in their mode of waging war, which cannot pass unnoticed. In this connexion let it be remembered that Mexican troops have given to the world the example of killing wounded men upon the field of battle.

As you have adverted to the call upon the people of these States to make good the losses sustained by the destruction of one of our convoys, I beg leave to inform you that that achievement was not confined to Mexican *troops*, but was largely shared by the rancheros of the country; and that, in the murder and subsequent mutilation of unarmed drivers, it was marked by an atrocious barbarism unprecedented in the existing war.

It is with no little pain that I find myself under the necessity of addressing you in a style which I am seldom obliged to adopt, but which is fully provoked by the matter and manner of your communication, objectionable, as I conceive it to be, both in its insinuations and its tone. In regard to the implied threat of reprisals, I beg you to understand that I hold it at its just value, and that I am at all times prepared to meet suitably any policy or any mode of warfare which the Mexican government or its generals may see fit to adopt.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General United States Army, commanding.

Señor General D. Ignacio Mora y Villamil,
Commanding Army of the North, San Luis Potosi.

Head-quarters, near Monterey,
March 22, 1847.

The general-in-chief of the American forces to the inhabitants of Tamaulipas, Nueva Leon, and Coahuila:

When the American troops first crossed the frontier and entered the above States, it was with the intention, as publicly declared to you, of making war, not upon the peaceful citizens of the soil, but upon the central government of the republic, with a view to obtain an early and honorable peace.

The undersigned was authorized by his government to levy contributions upon the people for the support of his army, but unwilling to throw the heavy burden of the war upon those who, with few exceptions, had manifested a neutral disposition, he has continued from the first to pay punctually and liberally for all supplies drawn from the country for the support of his troops.

He has used every effort to cause the war to bear lightly upon the people of these States, and he has hoped by this means to retain their confidence, and to assure their neutrality in the strife between his government and that of Mexico; but he regrets to say, that his kindness has not been appreciated, but has been met by acts of hostility and plunder. The citizens of the country, instead of pursuing their avocations quietly at home, have in armed bands waylaid the roads, and under the direction and with the support of government troops, have destroyed trains and murdered drivers, under circumstances of atrocity which disgrace humanity.

The lives of those who were thus wantonly put to death cannot be restored; but the undersigned requires from the people of the country an indemnification for the loss sustained by the destruction of the trains and the pillage of their contents. To that end an estimate will be made by the proper officers of the entire loss, and this loss must be made good either in money or in the products of the country, by the community at large of the States of Tamaulipas and of Nueva Leon, each district or juzgado paying its just proportion. It is expected that the rich will bear their full share.

And the undersigned calls upon all good citizens to remain absolutely neutral, and to give no countenance to the bands which infest the country for the purposes of murder and pillage. It is his anxious desire to continue the same policy as heretofore, and he trusts that the course of the citizens will enable him to do so.

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

No. 42.

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 26, 1847.

SIR: Colonel Doniphan's command reached this camp to-day. You will see by my "orders," No. 59, that it will proceed to New Orleans for discharge and payment, leaving small detachments to convey the horses, &c., to Missouri overland.

These troops have not been paid since they entered service, and although some of them would have preferred to be discharged and paid on the Rio Grande, it would have been impracticable for the want of funds.

The American battery which accompanied this column from Missouri has been retained at Saltillo. I have permitted the Mexican guns, trophies of the battle of Sacramento, to be taken to Missouri, where they will be delivered to the governor, subject to the final orders of the War Department.

I respectfully transmit a report by Captain Reid, Missouri volunteers, of an affair with the Lipan Indians, near Parras.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Camp at Encantada, *May* 21, 1847.

Sir: In obedience to your order just received, I have the honor to report, that whilst lying at the town of Parras on the night of the ———, I was informed by the citizens of that place, that a party of some 60 or 70 Indians (Lipans) were in the vicinity, committing depredations on defenceless citizens, and driving off their stock to a large amount; and was solicited to go out and rescue from them some women and children they were said to have taken from a neighboring ranche.

Considering the good disposition of the people of Parras, generally, and more especially their kind treatment of our sick soldiery who had been left among them, I deemed it nothing more than a fair return for favors received, to render them the assistance and protection that lay in my power.

Having learned that the Indians must necessarily pass through a gap in the mountains, some thirty miles back on the road we had come, at a ranche called the Poso; I started about midnight with 13 men who had volunteered for the service, and reached the ranche named at daylight; here we posted a sentinel on a commanding point to watch their approach. At about 10 o'clock, a. m., they were seen coming. I now ordered the men to mount, but kept them concealed within the walls of the ranche, whilst with Don Manuel Ybarra and two Mexican vaqueros, I rode out towards the Indians, who no sooner saw us, than they gave chase and pursued us within a few hundred yards of the ranche. I now ordered the men to sally out, which they did; the Indians returning to the *Caballado*, where they halted for a fight.

The first fire of our men was delivered from their horses and was wholly ineffective, which I am induced to believe encouraged the Indians to stand better than they would have done. For a short time the conflict was warm and close, neither party seeming to have the advantage; several of our horses were wounded by their arrows, though none of the men, except myself slightly. So soon, however, as our fire began to tell and their men to fall, they fled in panic, leaving of their dead upon the field eight, and evidently carrying off many wounded; of whom seven more were found dead the next day. We succeeded in taking the whole caballado of horses and mules, consisting of some 500 head, which we left at the hacienda of Don Manuel Ybarro. Besides this we released 18 prisoners, women and children, who had been shamefully maltreated by their captors. It is proper that I should mention here that Lieutenants Gordon, Winston, and Sprowl, accompanied by some 12 men, came to my aid just before the attack commenced, and to their gallant conduct and good service I feel myself greatly indebted for the success of the enterprise.

Hoping, sir, that our undertaking may have met your approval, I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN W. REID,
Captain company C, 1st regiment, Mo. Vols.

Brigadier General Wool.

A true copy:

JNO. E. WOOL,
Brigadier General.

No. 43.

Head-quarters of the Army,
Camp near Monterey, May 27, 1847.

Sir: A fourth company of Texas cavalry *for the war*, under Captain Reid, has reported to me, and being filled up here to the minimum strength, I have directed its muster by Colonel Croghan, inspector general.

I received yesterday a communication from Captain Howe, 2d dragoons, commanding at San Antonio, advising me that mounted troops had been raised in Texas on the call of Colonel Curtis, made in March, when this army was supposed to be in peril, and that he had mustered a regiment, (800 strong,) under Colonel Hays, which marched on the 12th instant from this place.

I at first supposed that this force might be the volunteers for 12 months, organized under the call of the President, as modified in the Secretary's letter to Governor Henderson, of March 20th; but a further examination showed that they were called out only for six months, and were designed to comply in part with the call of Colonel Curtis, although the emergency which occasioned that call had notoriously long since passed away. I therefore deemed it my duty to suspend the movement of this force, and accordingly issued "orders" No. 60. I presume that the department has no intention of employing in the field any volunteers except *for the war*, or at least 12 months, and we have, at any rate, no means of foraging this large force where its services could be usefully employed.

From the Secretary's letter of March 20th, to Governor Henderson, which reaches me through Captain Howe, I learn for the first time that the supplemental companies of the regiment of Texas cavalry are not necessarily designed for this army, but will probably be employed on the frontier of Texas.

Considering that the arrangements for the defence of the Indian frontier of Texas have been confided to the officer commanding there, who, I perceive, is directed to confer with the governor in relation to his duties, I have instructed Captain Howe to make his reports direct to your office, and if superseded by a volunteer field officer, I have authorized him to leave his station and report to you in person or by letter, his company, as I understand, being now broken up.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Orders, No. 60.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, May 27, 1847.

Any mounted volunteers from Texas, that may be in route to join this army, and not mustered for the war or for 12 months, under the call of the War Department, will return to San Antonio, or other point of rendezvous, and there be discharged; their services not being required on this line for a less period than 12 months. They will be mustered out of service by Captain Howe as they reach San Antonio.

By order of Major General Taylor:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

No. 44.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, May 28, 1847.

Sir: I respectfully acknowledge the receipt, on the 25th instant, of copies of your communications of April 28 and 30 to Brigadier General Cadwalader, indicating the organization of his brigade and the regiments of those lately raised, which are assigned to the particular column of Major General Scott. I have had no report from Brigadier General Cadwalader since he received these instructions, but have no doubt that he carried them out promptly and fully.

From the copy of your letter of April 30 to Brigadier General Hopping, I perceive that his brigade (10th, 13th, and 16th regiments infantry) is assigned to the column under my orders, and I infer, though not with certainty, that the 3d dragoons, also, will form part of my command.

I deem this a suitable occasion to make a few remarks in relation to the amount of force left under my orders, and the future operations on this line.

In effectives, our strength will not exceed the following:

Regulars.

Artillery proper, (5 companies,)	500
Artillery serving as infantry, (4 companies,)	250
Dragoons, (5 companies, 1st and 2d,)	300
Dragoons, (3d regiment,)	800
Infantry, (10th, 13th, and 16th,)	1,800
Total of regulars	3,650

Volunteers.

Cavalry, *for the war*, (4 companies,)	300	
Infantry, *for the war*, (4 regiments,)	2,400	
Total of volunteers		2,700
Grand total		6,350

The minimum force that should be left to hold this point, Camargo, Matamoras, and the adjacent stations, is 1,500, but preferably 2,000 men. Deducting the smaller of these numbers, we shall have 4,850 men available for active field service; a force quite too small for operations against San Luis Potosi.

We are not well informed as to the state of preparation for defence and resistance at that city, and it may be that even the limited force above mentioned, though for the most part entirely new, could take the place; but it is quite clear that it would be insufficient to hold it and operate beyond, and yet more, to open and maintain, as we should probably be obliged to do, a line of communication with Tampico. Simply to take and hold San Luis without the ability of operating thence, in the direction of the capital, would be of little utility, while an evacuation of the town would be, in the highest degree, pernicious.

We should march, therefore, if at all, fully prepared not only to hold San Luis, and, if necessary, keep up a communication with Tampico, but also to operate from that place, at least as far as Queretaro, a military position of the first importance on the route to Mexico.

For such purpose, I consider 6,000 effective men the very smallest force that should be ventured, and in view of the description of troops, and the entire want of well disciplined infantry of the line, 8,000 men would be few enough to enable us to operate with confidence. The estimate above presented, which is a liberal one of the efficient force, say a month or six weeks hence, falls considerably short of the least of the above numbers. What accession of force may be expected by that time I am not advised, the statement, dated April 26, alluded to in your letter of May 3d, not having come to hand.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 45.

HEAD QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 29, 1847.

SIR: In reply to your communication of May 3d, relative to the staff officers of volunteers, I regret that I cannot make a very satisfactory reply—much the greater portion of those officers having already passed down on their way to New Orleans with their respective regiments. You will have seen, however, that they were directed to report from that city to the chiefs of their respective departments, which will afford an opportunity of retaining such as may be desired.

I submit, however, memoranda furnished by the chiefs of the quartermaster, subsistence, and medical departments, which will probably be useful, and which I approve.

A portion, at least, of the new regiments of volunteers *for the war* have come into the field provided with staff officers in some of the above departments.

I write by this mail to Colonel Churchill, in New Orleans, desiring him to furnish your office with an accurate list of all staff officers serving with the regiments which he is mustering out, and their respective addresses.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 47.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 6, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith the copy of a letter recently addressed to the staff officer of Major General Scott, touching the condition of the service in this quarter as relates to the officers of the companies of artillery.*

---

*See despatch No. 48. (Correspondence between Major Generals Scott and Taylor, No. 19.)

I have to request that in the approaching assignment of graduates from the military academy, a brevet second lieutenant be arranged, if practicable, to each of the artillery companies on this line, but particularly those (C and E 3d, and B 4th) serving with harnessed batteries.

Your attention is also respectfully invited to the condition of the squadron of the 1st dragoons, now with this column. The recent casualties in that regiment will remove from the squadron every officer now with it, except Lieutenant Whittlesey. I shall be obliged to retain them, perhaps to the prejudice of the service elsewhere, unless their places can be supplied. The assignment of a brevet second lieutenant to each of the companies will, to some extent, effect that object.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 48.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 8, 1847.

SIR: I think it advisable to transmit, for file in your office, copies of the correspondence between myself and Major General Scott's head-quarters since his designation for the command in Mexico.

Major General Scott's semi-official note of November 25th, 1846, is not included, having been already published, and I preserved no copy of [illegible] answer to it, dated December 26th. If a copy of that reply b[illegible] your files, I will thank you to furnish me with it.

The copies enclosed, 19 in number, are as follows:

1. Major Gen. Scott to Major Gen. Taylor, dated Dec. 20, 1846.

2 Major Gen. Scott to Major Gen. Taylor, dated Jan. 3, 1847, with enclosure marked A.

3. Major General Scott to Major General Taylor, dated January 6, 1847.

4. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated January 15, 1847.

5. Major General Taylor to Major General Scott, dated January 15, 1847.

6. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated January 26, 1847.

7. Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott to Major General Taylor, dated January 25, 1847.

8. Major General Scott to Major General Taylor, dated January 26, 1847.

9. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated February 7, 1847.

10. Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott to Major General Taylor, dated February 5, 1847.

11. Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott to Major General Taylor, dated March 1, 1847.

12. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated February 13, 1847.

13. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated March 1, 1847.

14. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated March 20, 1847.

15. Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott to Major General Taylor, dated March 17, 1847.

16. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated April 16, 1847.

17. Major General Scott to Major General Taylor, dated April 24, 1847.

18. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated May 16, 1847.

19. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated May 23, 1847.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army*,
Washington, D. C.

[No. 1.]

Head-quarters of the Army,
New Orleans, December 20, 1846.

Sir: I enclose, herewith, a copy of a semi-official letter, which I addressed to you from New York the 25th ultimo.

A tedious passage only brought me to this place yesterday, and I now write by a safe conveyance, Captain Montgomery, who sails in an hour or two. I shall follow the day after to-morrow, in the steamship Alabama.

The particular expedition I am to conduct is destined against Vera Cruz, and through it, the castle of San Juan de Ulloa, so as to open, if we are successful, a new and shorter line of operations upon the capital of Mexico.

The first great difficulty is, to get together in time, and afloat off the Brazos, a sufficient force to give us a reasonable prospect of success before the usual period, say the end of March, for the return of the black vomit on the coast of Mexico.

I have supposed that 15,000 land troops, including five of regulars, and the co-operation of the blockading squadron, desirable, if not absolutely necessary; but am now inclined to move forward to the attack, should I be able to assemble the 5,000 regulars, and, say, three of volunteers.

Of the new regiments of volunteers called for from States, this side of Texas, I can hardly hope that more than four will reach the Brazos before the 15th of the next month, the day I have appointed for that general rendezvous; and I have supposed that the descent ought to be made, in sight of Vera Cruz, at an early day in February. On all those points, and others connected with the invasion of Mexico, on this side of the continent, your advice is invited, and will be highly acceptable. Perhaps you may be able to meet me on the Rio Grande, say at Camargo, or lower down the river, and I shall send an officer to you at an early day, who will be able to communicate my views to you in greater detail.

To make up the force for the new expedition, I foresee that I shall, as I intimated in my letter, of which I enclose a copy, be obliged to reduce you to the defensive, at the moment when it would be of the greatest importance to the success of my expedition that you should be in strength to manœuvre offensively upon San Luis de Potosi, &c.

It is not known that Brigadier General Wool's division has yet joined you, but it is supposed that he is already on your line of operations.

This letter is written in haste, to enable you to prepare the troops to be detached from your general command.

Including the regulars and volunteers at Tampico, or on their way thither, I may now say that I shall want from you, say Worth's division of regulars, made up to 4,000 men, two field batteries, say Duncan's and Taylors, and 500 regular cavalry, beside 500 volunteer cavalry, and as many volunteer foot as you can possibly spare, leaving you a sufficient force to defend Monterey and maintain your communications with Camargo, the mouth of the Rio Grande, and Point Isabel. The whole of this force will be needed at the latter points by the middle of January.

Until I can communicate with you again, I forbear further details, and remain, with the highest respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S.—Troops at Tampico will be, perhaps, in a more favorable position for embarkation, as a part of the Vera Cruz expedition, than if they were at Point Isabel. I propose to leave but a small garrison at Tampico.

W. S.

Major General Z. Taylor,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., &c.

A true copy, received at Victoria, January 16, 1847.
W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 2.] Head-quarters of the Army,
Camargo, January 3, 1847.

Sir: I received here, soon after my arrival to-day, your letter of the 26th ultimo, acknowledging mine to you of November 25th.

I am sorry that mine of the 20th ultimo had not been received by you, as it would, I think, have brought you back to Monterey. As it is, I am much embarrassed by your great distance from me. That circumstance, and the extreme pressure of time, has thrown me upon the necessity of giving direct instructions, of a very important character, to your next in command. Please see, herewith, a copy of my letter to Major General Butler of this date. Should you be back at Monterey in time, you will consider it addressed to yourself. A part of it I beg you to carry into execution at Victoria, or wherever else you may be. I allude to the concentration at Tampico of the troops which marched with Major General Patterson from Matamoras, those under Brigadier General Quitman from Monterey, as well as Brigadier General Twiggs's brigade, which marched with you, all, as I understand, upon Victoria. Should you deem a garrison at the latter place indispensable, you will please leave one, and also reserve a sufficient escort for your return to Monterey, or other point in this direction. I will, on my arrival there, determine the strength of the garrison to be left at Tampico; but shall be glad to receive your suggestions on this point, as well as others.

My letter to Major General Butler, herewith, is so full, that I have but little to add, even if time permitted.

You will consider yourself as continued in the command you have so long and so honorably held. I shall not, beyond the necessities of the service, interfere with you. Your reports will be addressed to me at the Brazos, or Tampico, until I shall be farther down the coast of Mexico; I mean special, not ordinary reports. They will, when necessary, be forwarded by me to Washington. After I may be supposed south of Tampico, you will resume your general correspondence with the adjutant general of the army, at the seat of government, and report to me, specially, such matters as may be of common interest to our two lines of operations, and I shall reciprocate. Our correspondence with each other ought, however, to be full, and as rapid as circumstances may permit.

Should I succeed in taking Vera Cruz, and through it, its castle, the new line of operations upon the capital of Mexico will be opened. By that time, say towards April, we may both, I hope, be sufficiently reinforced to advance equally, and to meet somewhere near the goal; which junction, I think, cannot fail to enable us to dictate an armistice that will insure a satisfactory treaty of peace.

While engaged in attacking the harbor of Vera Cruz, I regret, no less on your account than my own, that you will not be in strength to manœuvre offensively upon San Luis de Potosi, and points beyond. It would greatly favor my enterprise, and your own inclinations; but I cannot, on account of the near approach of the *vomito*, wait for the new troops (regulars, I hope) which Congress may give us. Hence I am compelled, by diminishing your forces, to reduce you, for a time, to the strict defensive. As I have heretofore said, you can afford, and the common service requires it.

If the troops arrive in time, and I will not anticipate a failure, I shall leave the Brazos about the beginning of next month, and Tampico for Vera Cruz some five days later. All the vessels with troops, ordnance, and ordnance stores, and other supplies, as they arrive off, or depart from, the Brazos or Tampico, will be ordered to the general rendezvous behind the islands of Blanquilla and Lobos, some fifty miles beyond Tampico, said to be an excellent harbor. There I shall join them.

I believe my arrangements, of every sort, to be complete, except that everything depends on my drawing from your command about 5,000 regulars, and —— thousand volunteers. With these forces, and adding three or five regiments of new volunteers, (foot,) Providence may defeat me, but I do not believe the Mexicans can.

With the greatest respect, I remain truly yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Major General Z. Taylor,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., &c.

The original of this letter was never received; being captured on the person of Lieutenant Richy, when he was murdered at Villa Gran. Copies of it and its enclosure were received with No. 3, January 14, 1847, at camp near Victoria.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

True copy of a copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

A.

[Confidential.]

Head-quarters of the Army,
Camargo, January 3, 1847.

Sir: We are in sight of the above place, and I begin this communication to save time.

Ascending the Rio Grande, I have learned that Major General Taylor has, a second time, marched for Victoria from Monterey. It is probable that he is now near that place.

The copy of my letter to him of the 20th ultimo, herewith inclosed, will explain to you my mission, and the necessity I am under of giving you direct the instructions you will find below.

That letter, I learn here, has been criminally delayed by the officer to whom I entrusted it at New Orleans, and hence may not reach its address this side of Victoria. A previous letter of mine, to the same commander, dated November 25th, a copy of which also inclose, has, as I have learned, had even a more tedious tra mission. After a detention of some days at New Orleans, it was twelve more (on board a steamer) in getting to the Brazos, and only passed Matamoras the 19th or 20th ultimo. Hence, I may find no communication from Major General Taylor at Camargo, and hence, probably, his present absence from Monterey.

I give these details as an indirect apology to him for my necessary interference with his general command, which, otherwise, would only be done through him. The apology will, on the first occasion, be made to him direct.

To capture the city of Vera Cruz, and through it, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, I deem it indispensable, in order to anticipate the usual return of the black vomit—in March or April—that the whole expedition that I am to conduct should be afloat off the Brazos, and off Tampico, in the first week of the next month. Some three or five of the new regiments of volunteers (not the Texan regiment of horse) will, probably, be up at the former point, in time to be included; but my principal force must be drawn from the troops now under Major General Taylor. Those already at Tampico, and the greater part assembled at Victoria, may be embarked at Tampico, leaving a small garrison at Tampico, and as an escort to Major General Taylor; and I shall send instructions for the movement from Victoria upon Tampico. The remaining numbers needed from the same command, will move to the mouth of the Rio Grande, or Point Isabel, in order to embark off the Brazos. Tampico I suppose to be the better point for embarkation; but the Brazos may be sooner reached, and time is an element in the expedition as important, perhaps, as the number of troops to be employed.

Of the number of troops at Tampico, and assembled, or in march for Victoria—regulars and volunteers—I can form only a very imperfect estimate, having seen no returns of a late date. My information as to the forces at Saltillo, Montery, &c., &c., is not much better. I estimate, however, the whole force now under Major General Taylor's orders to be about 17,000—seven of regulars, and ten of volunteers. Two thousand regulars, and five of volunteers, I suppose—the whole standing on the defensive—to be necessary to hold Monterey, Seralvo, Camargo, Reynosa, Matamoras, Point Isabel, the Brazos, the mouth of the Rio Grande, and Tampico. I do not enumerate Saltillo and Victoria, because I suppose they may be abandoned or held without hurting or improving the line of defence I have indicated. I wish to give no definite opinion as to either, or as to other smaller points mentioned above, but to leave them open to the consideration of Major General Taylor, or, in the first instance, (in his absence,) to yourself; and you are, no doubt, in possession of his more recent views.

[Here, (Camargo,) a little while after reaching the landing, I received Major General Taylor's letter of the 26th ultimo, acknowledging mine of November 25th. As he says he intends to proceed to Victoria, the point in the whole theatre of his operations the most inaccessible to me, both from this place and Matamoras, I shall proceed with my instructions to you, taking care to send him a copy, with such additions as I may deem necessary.]

You will, therefore, without waiting to hear from Major General Taylor, and without the least unnecessary delay—in order that they may be in time, as above—put in movement, for the mouth of the Rio Grande, the following troops:

About five hundred regular cavalry, of the 1st and 2d regiments of dragoons, including Lieutenant Colonel Kearny's troop.

About five hundred volunteer cavalry. I rely upon you to select the best.

Two field batteries of regular light artillery, (say,) Duncan's and Taylor's; and

Four thousand regulars on foot, including artillery acting as infantry. The whole under Brevet Brigadier General Worth—about this time, no doubt, a major general by brevet, and assigned to duty according to the latter rank.

In addition, put in movement, for the same point of embarkation, (the Brazos,) and to be there as above, 4,000 volunteer infantry.

Deduct from the above numbers, regulars and volunteers, as follows:

The troops at Victoria and at Tampico, less the garrison, (say,) 500 for the latter place, and the escort that Major General Taylor may need back to Monterey. And, also, one of the volunteer regiments at Matamoras; I having ordered Colonel Curtis's regiment to remain there, notwithstanding the arrival of Colonel Drake's to relieve him. Make no other deductions, unless pressed by the immediate presence of the enemy in great force.

Some of those deductions I am myself unable to make from the want of returns, and other information alluded to above.

Of the volunteers, Major General Patterson, Brigadier Generals Pillow and Quitman, are at, or in march for, Victoria, which I suppose to be within easy reach of Tampico in time for my expedition; and Brigadier General Shields is at the latter place. The President of the United States may appoint other general officers to the new regiments of volunteers; many of which regiments I hope will be up in time. In the latter case, I may take four or five, and leave the remainder to join Major General Taylor. Should another major general of volunteers be required, I shall be most happy to avail myself of your services with me, if Major General Taylor can spare you, and he be back to Monterey in time; and, perhaps, if no new appointments to the rank be made, I may require another volunteer brigadier general from your present immediate command.

I hope to hear promptly at the Brazos, whither I shall immediately go, (stopping one day, perhaps, at Matamoras,) that the above instructions are in a rapid train of execution. The troops should all move with light trains, as they will move upon ample supplies. I shall, in the first instance, take from Major General Taylor's theatre of operations but a small part of his means of land transportation.

Relying upon your known energy and good faith, I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General W. O. BUTLER,
U. S. volunteers, commanding, &c., &c.

P. S. I expect to be personally at Tampico, to superintend that part of my expedition that is to embark there towards the end of this month.

The whole of the eight regiments of the new foot volunteers will be up with the Brazos, I hope, by the end of this month. Major General Taylor may rely upon three, if not four, of them for his immediate command, and make your calculations for him now, accordingly.

I have supposed above that Brigadier General Wool, and Brevet Brigadier General Worth, with their troops, to be under your immediate orders. If not already so, you will assume command over them in order to carry out the above instructions.

W. S.

True copy of a copy:

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 3.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Matamoras, January 6, 1847.

SIR: I wrote to you and to Major General Butler, from Camargo, three days ago. I think it safer to transmit copies of those letters to you at Victoria, by Major General Patterson's route from this place.

Five companies of rifles came with me from New Orleans, and will remain encamped at the mouth of this river until the arrival of their horses, left in charge of an officer and ten men per company, to follow in sail vessels.

I do not at present expect to take those companies with me against Vera Cruz; but I am very anxious that Colonel P. F. Smith, of that regiment, should have the command of a brigade of regulars in the expedition; and if he be brevetted, as I hope he may be, I shall give him such command. He can embark at Tampico.

Of the officers of engineers, topographical engineers, and ordnance, with you, or under your command, I propose to take only Captain R. Lee, of the first named corps. Colonel Totten, who will be with me, desires him, and I shall write to have him sent down from Saltillo.

Paymaster Kirby, I learn, is with you. If you can spare him, please instruct him to join me at Tampico. Paymasters Van Buren and R. H. Hammond are here. The three, and, say, two others, may suffice for my expedition at the beginning.*

I have no assistant adjutant general with me. Probably a new one, with the rank of major, may be appointed. In the mean time, I am unwilling to deprive either you, Major General Butler, or Major General Patterson, of the major of that department with you respectively.

It may be that the troops, moving from Victoria upon Tampico, will be able, to some extent, to avail themselves of the Panuco river, and I shall, accordingly, if practicable, send some steamers of a light draught to meet them.

The water on the Rio Grande continues to fall gradually. Towards the end of this month it will be difficult for any of the government steamers to ascend as high as Camargo. Hence another reason for the rapid march of the troops I have called for from your command from Monterey and Saltillo.

I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General Taylor,
United States Army, commanding, &c., &c.

A true copy: received January 14, at camp near Victoria.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

[No. 4.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Victoria, January 15, 1847.

Sir: The communication of Major General Scott, of the 6th instant, accompanied by copies of his letters of the 3d, to Major General Butler and myself, was received yesterday. The original of his letter of the 3d has not yet reached me, nor have I any dates from Major General Butler later than December 28th. The communication of December 20th has never been received.

I effected a junction with Major General Patterson at this place on the 4th inst., and have since been awaiting advices from Major General Scott, not doubting that I should hear from him on his first arrival at Matamoras, or, perhaps, from Tampico, whither a confidential messenger was despatched on the 6th. But, owing to the state of supplies, it became necessary to move the command, and a movement was accordingly ordered in the direction of Tampico. The regular troops, under Brigadier General Twiggs, marched yesterday. The brigades of Major General Patterson's division march to-day and to-morrow. This force will reach Tampico by the 25th instant, or soon after.

The enclosed return will exhibit the entire force now in route, or about marching on Tampico, from this point. I have retained Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron as part of my escort to Monterey, and also the Mississippi regiment, partly as escort to head-quarters and partly to guard a train of supplies just arrived from Matamoras, and which I deem it unnecessary to send forward to Tampico. No troops will be left in garrison here.

As I presume that General Butler, under his instructions, has ordered the batteries of General Worth's command to march with it to the mouth of the river, and as I infer from those same instructions that not more than two batteries are required by Major General Scott, I have directed the return to Monterey of Captains Bragg's and Sherman's. If I have mistaken his wishes in this matter, I beg to be advised without delay, as the batteries may still join him in time.

To the troops, regular and volunteer, marching hence on Tampico, may be added perhaps 300 artillery of Colonel Gates's battalion, and the Alabama regiment, about 500 strong. The Tennessee horse will more than fill General Scott's requisition for volunteer cavalry.

Not knowing the action taken by Major General Butler, under the instructions of the general-in-chief, I cannot now write more fully. On reaching Monterey I may be able to give my views in regard to the wants of the service on the defensive line which it is proposed to hold.

I respectfully enclose a return of the regular troops of the army of occupation for November. Since its date some 600 recruits have joined, exclusive of such newly organized companies (rifle or other corps) as may have recently arrived.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General United States Army, commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. Scott,
Aid-de-camp, or Chief of the Staff,
Major General Scott's head-quarters, Brazos Island.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

[No. 5.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, [Victoria,] January 15, 1847.

Sir: In a communication addressed this day to your staff officer, I have replied to so much of your letter, of the 6th instant, and its enclosures, as relates to points of detail; but there are other and grave topics embraced in those communications, to which I deem it my right and my duty to reply directly.

The amount of force to be withdrawn from this frontier, and the manner in which it is proposed to withdraw it, had never fully come to my knowledge until yesterday, though hinted at in your note of November 25th. Had you, general, relieved me at once in the whole command, and assigned me to duty under your orders, or allowed me to retire from the field, be assured that no complaint would have been heard from me. But while almost every man of my regular force, and half the volunteers, (now in respectable discipline,) are withdrawn for distant service, it seems that I am expected, with less than a thousand regulars and a volunteer force, partly of new levies, to hold a defensive line, while a large army of more than 20,000 is in my front.

I speak only of a defensive line, for the idea of assuming offensive operations in the direction of San Luis, by March, or even May, with such troops as can then be at my disposition, is quite too preposterous to be entertained for a moment. After all that I have written to the department on the subject of such operations, I find it difficult to believe that I am seriously expected to undertake them, with the extraordinary limited means placed at my disposal.

I cannot misunderstand the object of the arrangements indicated in your letters. I feel that I have lost the confidence of the government, or it would not have suffered me to remain up to this time ignorant of its intentions, when so vitally affecting interests committed to my charge. But however much I may feel, personally, mortified and outraged at the course pursued, unprecedented, at least, in our own history, I will carry out in good faith, while I remain in Mexico, the views of the government, though I may be sacrificed in the effort.

I deeply regret to find in your letters of January 3, to Major General Butler and myself, an allusion to my position here, which I cannot but consider as an insinuation that I have put myself, willingly, out of the reach of your communications. I beg leave to remark that the movement of the troops in this direction, and my own march hither, were undertaken for public reasons, fully set forth in my reports to the adjutant general; one of them being my desire to place in position for embarkation to Vera Cruz, should the government order an expedition to that point, the force (2,000 regulars and 2,000 volunteers) which I reported might be spared for that service.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Major General Winfield Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army, Brazos Island, Texas.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. General.

[No. 6.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

Sir: I respectfully report my arrival at this place on the 24th instant. After I had left my camp, near Victoria, I received Major General Scott's letter of December 20, and was advised, at the same time, of the murder of Lieutenant Richey, 5th infantry, and the loss of despatches conveyed by that officer.

It seems that on reaching the town of Villa Gran, on the 13th instant, Lieutenant Richey separated himself from his escort, for the purpose of purchasing provisions and forage; that he was assaulted by a gang of desperadoes, lassoed, and brutally put to death. He had been despatched to my head-quarters by Major General Butler, with some communications, the most important being General Scott's original instructions to me of January 3d. Those instructions, with other despatches found on Lieutenant Richey's person, were doubtless forwarded to San Luis. Every effort was made by the offer of rewards, &c., to recover the despatches, and apprehend the murderers, but, it is feared, without success. I have, however, in custody a Mexican, who is unquestionably criminated in the affair.

On reaching this place, I found that Major General Butler had punctually carried out the instructions of the general-in-chief. The recruits for the 3d infantry, however, were retained here, and I only wait advices from General Scott's head-quarters to put them in march for the mouth of the river.

We hear from the interior that General Santa Anna has certainly been elected president, and Gomez Farias, vice president of the republic. The former, at the last advices from San Luis, had gone thence to the capital. The army is represented to be suffering for want of supplies, and the Congress seems unwilling or unable to vote the necessary appropriations.

From the direction of Durango, we learn that an action took place at the Paso del Norte, between a detachment of troops from Santa Fé and a Mexican force, which had marched from Chihuahua, resulting in the defeat and dispersion of the latter, with considerable loss. It is presumed that our troops are now in possession of Chihuahua.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. Scott,
Aid-de-camp, or chief of staff, Major General Scott's Head-quarters, Brazos Santiago.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G.

[No. 7.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos San Iago, January 25, 1847.

SIR: Major General Scott has instructed me to request that you would order the detachment of recruits for the 3d infantry, under Captain Gordon, now at Monterey, to the mouth of the Rio Grande, unless the detachment has been incorporated into some body of troops under your command. In the latter case, it is the desire of the general that the regiment should remain with you.

I am further instructed to request, that you will please order to the mouth of the Rio Grande, thence to join their regiments, any detachments, within the limits of your command, or convalescents able to travel, or men otherwise separated from regiments belonging to the more immediate command of Major General Scott.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant;

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

Maj. Gen. Z. Taylor,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., &c., Monterey.

A true copy: received February 7.

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G.

[No. 8.]

Head-quarters of the Army,
Brazos San Iago, January 26, 1847.

Sir: I have received your two letters of the 15th instant.

There are some expressions in those letters, which, as I wish to forget them, I shall not specify or recall.

You intimate a preference for service, in my particular expedition, to remaining in your present position with greatly reduced numbers. I can most truly respond that to take you with me, as second in command, would contribute greatly to my personal delight, and, I confidently believe, to the success of that expedition. But I could not propose it to you, for two reasons, either of which was conclusive with me, at the moment: 1. I thought you would be left in a higher and more responsible position where you are, and, 2. I knew that it was not contemplated by the government to supersede you in, or to take you from, that immediate command.

If I had been within easy reach of you at the time I called for troops from your line of operations, I should, as I had previously assured you, have consulted you fully on all points; and, probably, might have modified my call, both as to number and description of the forces to be taken from, or to be left with you. As it was, I had to act promptly, and, to a considerable extent, in the dark. All this, I think, will be apparent to you, when you shall review my letters.

I hope I have left, or shall leave you, including the new volunteers who will soon be up, a competent force to defend the head of your line (Monterey) and its communications with the depots in this neighborhood. To enable you to do this more certainly, I must ask you to abandon Saltillo, and to made no detachments, except for *reconnoissances* and immediate defence, much beyond Monterey. I know this to be the wish of the government, founded on reasons in which I concur; among them, that the enemy intends to operate against small detachments and posts.

I fear that I may be delayed here, or at Tampico, in embarking troops, till, perhaps, the 10th of the next month, waiting for transports; and again, a few days more, at the general rendezvous, behind the island of Lobos, waiting for some of the volunteer regiments, boats for debarkation, ordnance and ordnance stores.

Finding that Colonel Smith, with two companies of his rifle regiment, are at Tampico, or in its neighborhood, I shall take with me his seven companies, now near the mouth of the Rio Grande, and, perhaps, Colonel Curtis's regiment of Ohio volunteers, detained at Matamoras. My uncertainty, in respect to the latter, refers to the number of new regiments of volunteers that may arrive in time off the bar for my expedition. I shall not take with me Captain Hunter's company of the 2d dragoons, as it is dismounted. There will, however, be horses for it here in perhaps a week. I shall leave instructions for him, when mounted, to ascend the river to Camargo, to meet your orders. No guard will be left by me at the mouth of the Rio Grande. I give you this information that you may place a detachment there, at your own discretion.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. I beg you to make my official acknowledgments to Major General Butler, for the promptitude and zeal displayed by him in your temporary absence, in detaching the troops I called for in my despatch to him, of the 3d instant. The greater part, if not the whole, of those troops are now below Matamoras.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding 2d army corps.

A true copy: received February 7.

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G.

[No. 9.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, February 7, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the communication of Major General Scott, dated January 26th, yours of the 25th of that month, and a file of orders issued from the head-quarters of the army at Brazos Santiago.

In reply to so much of General Scott's letter as relates to the evacuation of Saltillo, I beg leave to say that I consider the occupation of that city, or rather a position in its front, as essential to the due defence of the line which I am now reduced to hold. I have, therefore, established a camp at this point, eighteen miles in advance of Saltillo, and shall concentrate here all the troops in front, except a small garrison left in that city. It is my purpose to hold this position, unless I am positively ordered to fall back by the government at Washington, to which my views and the position of affairs here are fully communicated.

About the time of my return to the city of Monterey, two reconnoitring parties from the Kentucky and Arkansas regiments of cavalry, commanded respectively by Majors Gaines and Borland, of those regiments, having effected a junction at Encarnacion, some thirty miles in advance of this position, were surprised by a large party of Mexican cavalry and taken prisoners; one man only effecting his escape, on the following day. A small party of Kentucky cavalry, under Captain Heady, which was sent out to gain information of the first detachment, was also surprised and captured a day or two afterwards. These captures include nearly one hundred officers and men. From the information we have received, there can be no doubt that they all resulted from carelessness and want of vigilance; and, in the first instance, at least, from direct disobedience of orders.

The frequent alarms in this quarter, since the middle of December, seem to have had no substantial foundation. The only force which has approached this position has been the one of cavalry which made the above captures and which was distinctly invited by the extreme want of caution of our own parties. It is understood that that force has fallen back to Mataguala, and it is even reported that large detachments have been made from San Luis in the direction of Vera Cruz, which I think not improbable.

You will perceive from my "special orders," No. 7, that the detachment of recruits, under Captain Gordon, at least so much of it as came forward to Monterey, has been temporarily distributed among the artillery companies, serving in this quarter. Those companies, except Captain Washington's had become so much reduced in effectives as to render some immediate measures necessary to make them efficient for field service; and I deemed the necessities of the case, and the great importance of the arm of artillery in my present position, sufficient to warrant me in retaining the recruits. Should recruits for the artillery arrive, (and I have addressed the adjutant general on the subject,) those now "temporarily attached" to companies, in this quarter, will be sent to join their proper regiment.

Before I left Monterey, orders had been given, by Major General Butler, for all convalescents, &c., to proceed to their regiments below, under the command of Major Alexander, 1st Tennessee volunteers. This detachment included the men of Lieutenant Kearny's company, who were sent as Lieutenant Richey's escort to Victoria. Most of their horses had been broken down on that route.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR.
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. Scott,
A. D. C., or chief of the staff, Major General Scott's
Head-quarters, Brazos Santiago.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G.

[No. 10.] HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos Santiago, *February* 15, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 26th ultimo, reporting your arrival at Monterey, the murder of Lieutenant Richey, and the loss of despatches entrusted to him, &c., &c.

Previous to the receipt of your communication, a well authenticated report of the murder of Lieutenant Richey had reached Major General Scott, who has instructed me to communicate for your information the following extract from his despatch, of the 4th instant, to the Secretary of War: "If Lieutenant Richey (reported among the slain) had not time to destroy the despatches about his person, (which is highly improbable,) General Santa Anna, at San Luis de Potosi, had them, no doubt, in four days after their capture! It is consequently more then probable that, before this time, the greater part of the Mexican army, lately assembled at San Luis de Potosi, has reached Vera Cruz or its vicinity. Major General Taylor's mind has, no doubt, ere this, arrived at the same conclusion; and I shall write to suggest to him, at his own discretion, the advantage of manœuvring offensively, in the direction of San Luis de Potosi, after being partially reinforced with some of the new regiments of volunteers. The suggestions would be unnecessary, but for the intimations he has received to stand on the defensive."

General orders, No. 6, of the 39th ultimo, herewith, will have made you acquainted with the proportion of new volunteers allotted at that date to you; and the following extract from the despatch of the general-in-chief to the Secretary of War, of the 4th instant, explains his views in making that allotment, as well as the subsequent circumstances that have changed it: "I am becoming exceedingly anxious for the arrival of all the vessels that are due. The season for operations on the coast is already short, and I am personally wanted at Tampico and Lobos. I cannot, however, leave here without some certainty as to the near approach of essentials.

"The 1st Pennsylvania regiment of volunteers, the Louisiana volunteers, and a part of the New York volunteers, had passed this place before my general orders No. 6, of the 30th ultimo. At date, I intended to take with me four regiments of the new volunteers only, leaving the remainder for Major General Taylor. The three mentioned being up, in whole or in part, were ordered to Lobos; and wishing, as far as practicable, to keep regiments of the same State together, the 2d Pennsylvania was designated (in orders No. 6) to follow, making the four regiments. This regiment and the 2d Mississippi were then known to be at New Orleans, where they have been detained, I learn, by an unusual degree of sickness. When the latter comes up, it will go, under that order, to join the 1st Mississippi regiment, with Major General Taylor.

"But a fifth, the South Carolina regiment, has, by some mistake at New Orleans, sailed, I learn, *direct* from Mobile for Lobos. This I do not now regret, as information received yesterday makes it necessary that the expedition I am to conduct should be augmented to the utmost within my power."

I enclose, herewith, special orders, No. 21, detaching two assistant surgeons, from Matamoros, for service with Brigadier General Worth's division. The great deficiency of medical officers with the troops rendered this order necessary; and the general-in-chief has instructed the senior surgeon at Matamoras to supply any necessary additional medical aid that may be required at his general hospital by hiring physicians. Colonel Clarke, commanding at Matamoras, and Major Gardner, commanding Point Isabel, have also been ordered, at their own request, to join their respective regiments.

Captain Hunter's company, 2d dragoons, will, as soon as it has been mounted, rejoin your command. Colonel Curtis's Ohio regiment, on the 28th ultimo, also received instructions from the general-in-chief to comply with the orders it had received, previous to its detention at Matamoras by Major General Scott.

On the 31st ultimo, the general-in-chief instructed the commanding officer at Matamoras not to allow certain goods, belonging to the commercial house of Charles Udhe & Co., of Matamoras, which goods are now said to be stored in that city, under the care of our military authority, to be transferred from their present place of deposit, until the decision of the Secretary of the Treasury, now daily to be expected, shall be received. This order was given in consequence of its being alleged that those goods were now demanded by the marshall of Texas, in order to be transferred to Galveston for adjudication, although they were never landed on the left bank of the Rio Grande, and, therefore, it may be, never within the limits of Texas.

The foregoing statement embraces every case in which the general-in-chief has exercised any direct authority within the limits of your command, except in cases heretofore communicated to you, and excepting that Major C. Thomas, quartermaster, who accompanied Brigadier General Worth, has been relieved from duty with General Worth's division, and ordered to Matamoras; and that Captain Cross, A. Q. M., has been assigned to duty with that division.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

P. S. Major General Scott has desired me to add that but one transport has yet arrived for the troops to be embarked at this place and Tampico, though all are daily expected.

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

Major General Z. Taylor,
U. S. A., commanding, &c., &c., &c., Monterey, Mexico.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G.

[No. 11.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brazos Santiago, *February* 13, 1847.

SIR: I am instructed by Major General Scott to say, that by the time Captain Washington's harnessed battery, of the 4th artillery, can reach Vera Cruz, he hopes to be in a condition to advance into the interior of Mexico, when the battery will be highly useful to him. He desires, therefore, that you will order that company to this place, to follow him.

I am further instructed to say, that the general is still in the midst of uncertainties concerning the approach of new volunteers, transports, ordnance, ordnance stores, &c. He is very desirous of being at Tampico, where his presence is much needed, as well as at Lobos; but he cannot leave this place, until it is at least certain that a sufficient number of transports will arrive for the embarkation of Brevet Brigadier General Worth's brigade. But one regiment, the 8th, or rather the greater part of it, has yet been embarked. Four ships are, however, reported as off this bar, although they have not yet come to anchor. Should they prove to be transports, the general-in-chief hopes that Brevet Brigadier General Worth's brigade may be embarked in a few days, and that he, with some 300 men, will be able to leave here in the steamer Massachusetts to-morrow.

Before leaving Washington in November last, the general-in-chief had fixed upon the 15th of January as the day on which it was desirable that transport ships, with supplies, &c., for his expedition, should be here. Ten of those transports were to come from the Atlantic ports, and the remainder from New Orleans. But one has yet arrived, (from New Orleans,) and that was at once despatched with the 8th infantry to Lobos. The delay of those from the Atlantic ports renders it now unsafe to count upon them, and every effort has, consequently, been made to render vessels off the Brazos available for this purpose. Procuring water casks, in sufficient numbers, has been one great difficulty, which has only been partially surmounted. By our last advices from New Orleans, received the 9th instant, the ships, after great delays in getting crews, were nearly ready to sail, so that we may confidently hope that a part of the transports will not be much longer delayed.

The ordnance and ordnance stores for the contemplated expedition are yet mostly behind.

You will have received general orders, Nos. 15, 16, and 17, dated respectively the 9th, 11th, and 12th instant. Captain Merchant's company, required by general orders, No. 15, to replace Captain Lowd's at Fort Brown, has just gone up the Rio Grande.

The special orders, herewith, together with the enclosed copy of a letter to Colonel Drake, commanding at Matamoras, embrace all other cases in which the general-in-chief has exercised any direct authority over your command, since the date of my letter of the 5th instant.

The detachment of Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron of dragoons, brought by Brevet Brigadier General Worth to the mouth the Rio Grande, under the supposition that the squadron would soon follow, the general-in-chief has ordered to join their companies at Monterey; and he was pleased to learn, through Captain Graham, your intention that the detachment of Kearny's troop, left behind, should soon follow their company. The quartermaster at this place will have instructions to forward all detachments, belonging to the more immediate command of Major General Scott, that have been separated from their regiments or companies, upon their arrival here.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., &c., Monterey.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 12.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, February 13, 1847.

SIR: The joint resolution of Congress, of which I enclose, herewith, a copy, was transmitted by the President on the 19th of November, and received by me while en route to Victoria. Nearly all the troops interested in the resolution being now withdrawn from my immediate command, I cannot comply with the instructions of the President, to communicate to them the first two resolutions. It still seems proper that they should find a place in the records of the different regiments and corps, and I have, accordingly, to request that you will promulgate, in such manner as Major General Scott may approve, the resolutions in question, to all the troops serving under his orders, that participated in the service of the army on the Rio Grande in May last.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,
A. D. C., or chief of the staff,
Major General Scott's head-quarters,
Expedition against Vera Cruz.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 13.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, March 1, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the general-in-chief, that, having received information which left no doubt that the enemy was assembling in very heavy force at Encarnacion, 30 miles in my front, under the immediate orders of General Santa Anna, I broke up my camp at this place, on the 21st of February, and took up a strong position, about seven miles in front of Saltillo. The enemy made his appearance on the 22d, and at 11 o'clock of that day I received from General Santa Anna a summons to surrender at discretion, which I declined. The action was commenced in the afternoon, between the light troops on the left of our position, and was resumed the following morning; the enemy making a heavy effort to force our left flank. A succession of obstinate contests ensued, until night put an end to the battle. The enemy was repulsed in every effort to force our line, and finally withdrew, under cover of the night, to the position of Agua Nueva. His rear column evacuated this place on the 27th of February, and his entire army is now in retreat towards San Luis, greatly disorganized. It is not probable that he will make another effort in this direction, or that the troops which fought here, and which are completely demoralized, can render efficient service at any other point.

Our force in the field, at the commencement of the action, did not exceed 4,500 men, while that of the enemy, as stated by General Santa Anna in his summons, and confirmed from many sources, was 20,000, with from 15 to 20 pieces of artillery, some of them of heavy calibre. Our loss, so far as ascertained, is 264 killed, 450 wounded, and 26 missing. That of the enemy is moderately estimated at 1,500 killed and wounded, and will probably reach 2,000, besides a great number of deserters. We took a sufficient number of prisoners to ransom all those now in the hands of the Mexicans, and arrangements for their exchange have been made.

Among our killed are many officers of distinguished merit: Captain Lincoln, assistant adjutant general; Colonel Hardin, Illinois volunteers; Colonel McKee, and Lieutenant Colonel Clay, Kentucky volunteers, and Colonel Yell, Arkansas volunteers, are the most conspicuous. Captain Lincoln was the only regular officer killed. Captain Steen, 1st dragoons, and Lieutenant French, 3d artillery, were severely wounded. I write in haste, as the express is about leaving.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

Lieut. H. L. SCOTT,
A. D. C., or chief of the staff,
Major Gen. Scott's head-quarters.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 14.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, March 20, 1847.

SIR: In reply to so much of your communication of February 13 as relates to despatching Captain Washington's battery to Vera Cruz, I beg leave to say that I cannot possibly dispense with the services of that battery on this line, and must, therefore, decline sending it as desired. With the enemy still in our front, that battery is as essential to us as it was in the action of February 23, when we should inevitably have been defeated had our artillery been less numerous or less efficient than it was.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,
A. D. C., or Chief the Staff,
Maj. Gen. Scott's Head-quarters, Mexico.

[No. 15.] HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camp Washington, before Vera Cruz, March 17, 1847.

GENERAL: I am instructed by the general-in-chief to transmit his general orders announcing to this army your recent victory over Santa Anna. The general-in-chief desires briefly to add his hearty congratulations to yourself and army; for comment on such glorious results would be superfluous.

In the afternoon of the 9th instant, the army before Vera Cruz effected a descent on the coast near Sacrificios, from the open sea, and about two and a half miles from the city and castle of Vera Cruz, under the ineffectual fire of both. No direct opposition was offered at the landing; but the troops had some skirmishing in taking up the line of investment.

At the time of landing, not one wagon or mule was up, and but two-sevenths of the ordnance. Since then, we have had norther upon norther to contend with, and have only succeeded in landing subsistence for immediate consumption, some camp equipage, and the light batteries.

To-day is clear, and we hope rapidly to complete the necessary work preliminary to opening our batteries upon the town and castle. Great labors have already been performed by the troops in opening and occupying our lines of seven miles in extent over difficult sand hills and through dense chapparel.

From intercepted despatches we learn that the enemy number 5,000 men in Vera Cruz, besides the garrison of the castle, and are scant of provisions in the former. The castle has supplies for some weeks.

The garrison left at Tampico consists of the Louisiana regiment, Maryland and District of Columbia battalion, and a company of United States artillery, about 1,200 in all, under Colonel Gates, 3d artillery.

We have had authentic accounts of a revolution in the city of Mexico, and the discord between the contending factions seems as yet not to be allayed.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

Major General Z. Taylor,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., &c., &c.

A true copy: received April 12.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 16.] Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, April 16, 1847.

Sir: I respectfully acknowledge the receipt of your communication of March 17, with which we likewise received authentic intelligence of the capture of Vera Cruz.

As I consider it possible that the general-in-chief may have expected offensive operations on my part in the direction of San Luis, after the result of the battle of Buena Vista, I desire to state that, without a nucleus, say, 2,000 or 3,000 men, of regular infantry, inured to war, such operations over an extensive line, destitue of supplies, would, in my judgment, have been uncertain and hazardous in the extreme. This opinion has been communicated to the Department of War.

But leaving aside considerations growing out of the description of troops, it is proper to remark that a large force is now constantly employed in keeping open our communications with the Rio Grande, which were at one time entirely cut off by the cavalry of General Urrea. Heavy escorts of cavalry and foot, with occasionally a piece of artillery, are sent with the weekly trains, thus withdrawing a large and efficient force from any service in front.

I trust, however, that the recent service of this army in front of Saltillo, though of a defensive character, will yet have had the effect of a strong diversion in favor of the operations from Vera Cruz.

I have the gratification to report that a column of Missouri volunteers, under Colonel Doniphan, entered Chihuahua on the 1st of March, after defeating the Mexican troops with great slaughter on the previous day at the Sacramento river. Our force was but 924 men, with 6 pieces of volunteer artillery, under Major Clark and Captain Weightman. The Mexicans numbered from 3,500 to 4,000, and occupied an entrenched position with 10 pieces of artillery. Their loss was 300 killed and 500 wounded, while ours was very trifling—1 man killed, 1 mortally, and 7 otherwise wounded. This disparity of loss seems incredible; but I have it from the official report of Colonel Doniphan. That officer was ordered to report to General Wool, and his men are greatly in want of supplies. I have ordered the command to Saltillo, deeming this their best route to the United States. It has become, therefore, a matter of necessity to evacuate Chihuahua.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Lieut. H. L. Scott, *A. A. A. G.,*
Major General Scott's Head-quarters.

A true copy:
W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 17.] Jalapa, *April* 24, 1847.

My dear General: I am wishing to communicate with you and in the smallest space. I hear with joy that you are at San Luis de Potosi, and, perhaps, in full march near the capital. May continued success attend you! This army has added something to the glory obtained by yours. General orders, No. 80, I hope to send with this note. Delayed at Vera Cruz by the want of transportation, we began to advance the 8th instant, and obtained, the 18th, at the pass of Cerro Gordo, (21 miles below,) a signal victory; 3,000 prisoners and twice as many small arms, 43 pieces of artillery, 7 colors, 5 generals, (besides one killed,) ammunition, &c., &c. Your old prisoner, La Vega, is gone again to the United States. Santa Anna, Canalizo, Ampudia, &c., &c., escaped. The pursuit was vigorous. Some stores were taken here; some abandoned artillery, at La Hoya, a terrible pass, 10 miles ahead; and at Perote 66 pieces, ammunition, &c., &c. Mexico has no longer an army. The foot is nearly dissolved, or certainly much dispersed, and perhaps there are not 15 guns in Mexico, and on this side. Our advance is in the castle of Perote. Thence to the capital hardly a show of resistance is to be expected. Yet we cannot, at once, advance in force. We are obliged to look to the rear. The yellow fever at Vera Cruz and on the road, 50 miles this way, may soon cut us off from our depot. Deep sand, disease and bands of exasperated rancheros constitute difficulties. With an inadequate train we are endeavoring upon get here essentials, before heat and disease cut us off from Vera Cruz. Our cavalry is already meagre, and, from escorting, becoming daily more so. Worth, however, will march from Perote upon Puebla, in a day or two, to be replaced by Patterson or Twiggs. We shall follow, and be with the advance, as soon as the essentials are secured; ammunition, medicines, clothing, (all behind,) salt, &c., &c. A small siege train, and half ammunition, are up. We must subsist on the country, paying for what is *brought* in, &c. I am much embarrassed with the old volunteers, in reference to their return, through the yellow fever, if late in May, or in June, and I am wholly ignorant of the approach of the new regiments lately authorized. The discharge of the former depends on the approach of the latter, and the movement of each may be arrested by the *vomito*. Yet depots, along the line of 275 miles, will be needed, and a competent fighting force at the head of operations. When I may advance beyond Puebla is, therefore, yet doubtful. I shall feel my way according to information. The resources of the country are not abundant, or not near the road, except to a limited extent. If I were sure that you were at San Luis de Potosi, and in a condition to advance, I should see my way rather better. I do not mean in respect to *fighting* dangers, for I doubt whether we (or either of us) will have another siege or battle; but in respect to overtures for a *peace* or an *armistice.* As yet no such overture has been heard of. An armistice, if strictly observed by the enemy, would give security to our line of communications with main depots, but still liable to be cut off from the principal and nearer one (Vera Cruz) by yellow fever there, and for fifty miles this side. Within that distance I doubt whether I can hazard a depot or garrison. I suppose that your occupation of San Luis de Potosi and advances upon the capital might increase the chances of a peace or an armistice; but many intelligent persons believe that to occupy the capital and fifty other important points would not end the war, and that the enemy, with an army, would still hold out and operate against our trains, small parties and stragglers, with rancheros on the guerrilla plan: Let me hear from you by the return of the bearer, and by others as you may. I am only allowed this small piece of paper, to be concealed.

Most truly yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General TAYLOR, &c., &c., &c.

A true copy; received May 14.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 18.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 16, 1847.

SIR: I had the honor, on the 14th instant, to receive the communication of Major General Scott, dated April 24th, at Jalapa. It was brought as far as Tampico by a courier, and despatched thence via the Brazos and Camargo. I am compelled likewise to send my answer by the Brazos.

I beg you to convey to Major General Scott my sincerest congratulations, and those of this division of the army, upon the brilliant victory of Cerro Gordo. I had the satisfaction to announce it in orders on the 8th instant, having that day seen the official report of General Canalizo. We all trust that this decisive blow may incline the enemy to peace.

I regret to find that the general-in-chief seems to have expected an early forward movement of this column upon San Luis Potosi. In my communication of April 16th, I distinctly said that such movement was not to be expected with the means then at my disposal. It will be recollected that nearly my entire force at that time consisted of twelve months' volunteers, save a few companies of regular artillery and dragoons. The four regiments of volunteer infantry *for the war*, assigned to this line, were extremely tardy in their arrival, and one of them (2d Mississippi) was and still is disabled by disease. Of the Texas cavalry, but three companies have been raised. My whole dependence, then, has been upon the twelve months' volunteers. Admitting that it were prudent to penetrate as far as San Luis, with an infantry force of that description, yet the early period of their discharge would have imposed the necessity of a speedy return, and consequent evacuation of the place. An occupation, under such circumstances, would of course lead to no good result, and I deemed it best to make no demonstration upon San Luis until we should be prepared to hold it permanently.

I have adverted above only to the difficulties arising from the description of troops on this line and their early discharge. Other and serious obstacles to a march on San Luis exist at this time, there being a scarcity of water on the road, and absolutely no forage or grass for our animals. With every disposition, therefore, to co-operate with the general-in-chief, and contribute, however little, to the common result, I have so far been prevented by circumstances from making any forward movement.

The new regular regiments have begun to arrive at the Brazos. To enable us to hold this point and Saltillo, after the departure of the twelve months' volunteers, (now beginning to fall back,) I have been obliged to call on Brigadier General Cadwalader, commanding these new levies, for two regiments to hold the river. Until I learn what portion of this additional force will be placed under my orders for operations in this direction, I shall make no further draft upon it, presuming that at least some of the regiments will receive orders for Vera Cruz. In the meantime, General Cadwalader is instructed to establish a healthy camp of instruction, perhaps near Mier, and to obey promptly and to the fullest extent any requisition for troops which he may receive from General Scott's head-quarters.

If troops enough shall be placed under my orders to enable me to organize a column of 6,000 men, I will advance on San Luis as soon as I can be sure of finding forage, or at least grass, on the route. Our cavalry and artillery are getting into excellent condition for service.

All is quiet in this quarter. Colonel Doniphan's command is near Saltillo, his advance being at Parras on the 11th instant. The approaching discharge of his men obliged him to evacuate Chihuahua.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. Scott,
A. Asst. Adj. Gen., Major General Scott's
Head-quarters, via Vera Cruz.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 19.] HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 23, 1847.

SIR: I beg leave to call your attention to the condition of some of the artillery companies serving on this line, in regard to subalterns, and to request that the general-in-chief will order such assignments and transfers as will render efficient at least the harnessed batteries.

1. Captain Sherman's battery (3d artillery) has but one of its first lieutenants (Brevet Captain Thomas) serving with it. Lieutenant Reynolds, who is doing duty in that capacity, belongs to another company. Lieutenant Beckwith, the junior first lieutenant, is understood to be at Tampico. Second Lieutenant French is absent—wounded. This battery is now increased to the full complement of men and pieces, and requires at least three subalterns.

2. Brevet Major Bragg's battery (3d artillery) has but one of its proper subalterns (Captain Shover) serving with it, and he will be removed by promotion in the place of Major Vinton. Lieutenant Kilburn, though doing duty with the battery, does not belong to it. First Lieutenant Johnson (R. W.) and Second Lieutenant Andrews (Geo. F.) have never joined. I respectfully request that they may be ordered at once to join, and that Lieutenant Kilburn may be permanently transferred to the company in place of the first lieutenant promoted, vice Shover. This battery has likewise been increased to its complement of men and guns.

3. Captain Deas's battery (4th artillery) has both of its first lieutenants (O'Brien and Brent) transferred to the staff. I have to request that two active subalterns of that grade be transferred to the company, one of which might be first Lieutenant Whiting, now doing duty with it.

4. Companies C and E, 1st artillery, are also deficient in officers, particularly the former, which has but one subaltern serving with it, (Lieutenant Bowen,) and he belongs to another company.

I shall request the adjutant general to assign a brevet second lieutenant from the new class to each of the above companies, or at any rate, the first three. In the meantime, I have been compelled to retain on duty on this line several of the officers transferred to the staff, and all those transferred to companies serving elsewhere, having no means of even temporarily filling their places. The necessity of a full complement of officers in the batteries is greatly increased by the fact that they have been filled up by the arrival of recruits to the limit allowed by law.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,
Acting Asst. Adj. Gen., Major General Scott's
Head-quarters, via Vera Cruz.

No. 49.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 8, 1847.

SIR: In reply to so much of your communication of May 5th as relates to the discharge of the 12 months' volunteers, I have respectfully to state that the want of funds to pay all those volunteers here, or on the Rio Grande, and the difficulty of controlling them after the expiration of their term of service, rendered it necessary to take early measures for their discharge in New Orleans, as I have already had occasion to report, particularly in my communication of May 9th, to which I beg leave to refer you.

Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas cavalry has been discharged at this place, and the 1st and 2d regiments of Illinois volunteers will be mustered out at Camargo. The remainder of the Arkansas regiment will likewise be discharged at Camargo, where there will be sufficient funds for the payment of these corps. All the other 12 months' regiments are now on their way to New Orleans under previous orders.

In view of the instructions of the Secretary of War of May 6th, I cannot doubt that my course in ordering the discharge of these volunteers will be approved by the department.

But one company has been organized from the 12 months' regiments for service during the war. This is a mounted company, raised chiefly from the Arkansas cavalry, and commanded by Captain Mears, late lieutenant colonel of that regiment. It has been accepted, and mustered under the direction of General Wool.

The Texas volunteers ordered out for six months, under the call of Colonel Curtis, as reported in my communication of May 27th, were met, by my order, near the river Nueces, and, as I am unofficially advised, turned back to San Antonio. One company, however, came to this place, but I have informed the captain that it cannot be received. Another company, which preceded the regiment under Colonel Hays, was not met by the messenger, and arrived here several days since. It will probably accept service for the war, and I am disposed, under all the circumstances, to receive it. This, with Chevallie's battalion, will make *five* companies of horse from Texas, which, I perceive, is the force allotted to me from that State in the adjutant general's memorandum of April 26th.

I beg that no more mounted troops may be sent me from Texas. With the regular dragoons and volunteer horse designed for this line, (as by the memorandum above cited,) I shall have a cavalry force abundantly large for our purposes, and, indeed, too large to be conveniently foraged. I make this request because, I understand, an expectation exists that a much larger force from Texas will be employed.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 50.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 8, 1847.

SIR: In obedience to your instructions of May 10th, I have given orders for the re-muster of McCulloch's company for the war, or to discharge it, in case its members should be unwilling to engage for that term.

I have, perhaps, been remiss in not reporting the circumstances which induced me to accept the services of that company for the limited term of six months. Major McCulloch joined me with some twenty picked men, a very short time before the battle of Buena Vista, and when his own valuable services as a partizan, and spy, were greatly needed. His men, however, were unwilling to engage even for twelve months, and, after much hesitation, I determined to accept them for the period of six; trusting that the peculiar necessity for their services would justify this departure from the prescriptions of the law. The services rendered by Major McCulloch and his men, particularly in reconnoitring the enemy's camp at Encarnacion, and advising us certainly of his presence there, were of the highest importance.

In relation to the excess of officers, I would remark, that when the company was mustered, it was expected that it would soon be filled up; and also that Major McCulloch, though mustered as captain, was yet a major in the volunteer staff, and drew pay as such. He has now been some time detached, and the company is commanded by a lieutenant.

If any portion of the company shall accept service for the war, it will probably be united with the company referred to in my communication, No. 49, of this date.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 51.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 8, 1847.

SIR: In reply to your communication of May 8th, relative to the reorganization of company G, 2d dragoons, I would respectfully suggest Point Isabel, or Matamoras, as a suitable position for the purpose; that is, if it be intended to assign the company to this line of operations. Captain Howe has, doubtless, reported to you, under my instructions, referred to in my letter of May 27th.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 52.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 16, 1847.

SIR: The twelve months' volunteers being now in route to New Orleans and Camargo for muster and discharge, I have turned my attention to the best disposition to be made of the troops destined for this line, preparatory to operations.

The force designed for the present occupation of Buena Vista, under the orders of Brigadier General Wool, will very soon be in position at that place. It comprises 6 companies of regulars, (2d dragoons and 4th artillery,) 4 companies volunteer horse, (1st Arkansas and 3d Texas,) and Brigadier General Marshall's brigade—in all, say, 2,500 men. After leaving the minimum garrison here, and at other points in rear, I have ordered the concentration, in a healthy camp near Mier, of all the troops, regular and volunteer, that are now or may arrive on the Rio Grande. I respectfully refer you to my "orders" No. 68, herewith, for the details of this arrangement. Mier has been selected in preference to Camargo, as presenting much the best prospect of health, while at the same time it covers the line to this place.

I have heard as yet of the arrival of none of the new volunteers, and but a portion of the new regulars, but I presume by this time, that nearly all the latter, and a portion, at least, of the former, have reached the Brazos, our last date from which point is May 26th. Taking the experience of last year as a basis, and it has so far been confirmed, the entire force to be on this line, as exhibted by your memorandum, and including the few companies of veteran troops, will not, say by the 15th of August, exceed 8,000 effectives, if indeed it reach that number. The deduction of 15 per cent. from the tabular strength, is quite too small at this season of the year; 30 per cent. would give a far more accurate result, and will be exceeded in some regiments, as the Mississippi, and, probably, North Carolina.

In my communication of May 28th, I had occasion to present my views in relation to operations against San Luis Potosi; at least, in regard to the minimum force with which I thought they could be undertaken. I shall prepare the force, under my orders, for service in that direction, should it be found expedient and practicable thus to operate; but I may be permitted to question the utility of moving at very heavy expense, over an extremely long line, and having no communication with the main column operating from Vera Cruz. If I were called upon to make a suggestion on the general subject of operations against Mexico, it would certainly be to hold in this quarter a defensive line, and throw all the remaining troops into the other column.

Our last date from General Scott's column is derived from the Mexican journals, and is May 12th; not as late, by one day, as the dates from Washington. There is absolutely no communication across the country, and by way of the Brazos it is exceedingly dilatory.

We learn nothing of interest from the interior on which we can rely. An attempt has been made, or is now making, to operate on the guerrilla plan in the states of Tamaulipas and New Leon; but it will, I think, prove abortive.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General United States Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 53.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 16, 1847.

SIR: I have ordered the muster of the company of mounted Texas volunteers, alluded to in my letter of June 8th. It is enrolled for the war, and commanded by Captain *H. W. Baylor.* Major McCulloch's company has been discharged, and we have now five companies of Texas horse, the exact number laid down in your memorandum of April 26th.

I deeply regret to report that many of the twelve months' volunteers in their route hence of the lower Rio Grande, have committed extensive depredations and outrages upon the peaceful inhabitants. There is scarcely a form of crime that has not been reported to me as committed by them; but they have passed beyond my reach, and even were they here, it would be found next to impossible to detect the individuals who thus disgrace their colors and their country. Were it possible to rouse the Mexican people to resistance, no more effectual plan could be devised than the very one pursued by some of our volunteer regiments now about to be discharged.

The volunteers for the war, so far, give an earnest of better conduct, with the exception of the companies of Texas horse. Of the infantry I have had little or no complaint; but the mounted men from Texas have scarcely made one expedition without unwarrantably killing a Mexican. I have, in consequence, ordered Major Chevallie's command to Saltillo, where it can do less mischief than here, and where its services, moreover, are wanted. The constant recurrence of such atrocities, which I have been reluctant to report to the department, is my motive for requesting that no more troops may be sent to this column from the State of Texas.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your very obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General United States Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 54.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, *June* 16, 1847.

SIR: In reply to so much of your communication of May 5th, and of the Secretary's of May 6th, as relates to the despatch to me from the Department of War on the 25th of November, I have respectfully to state that that despatch was never received—the copy enclosed in the letter of the Secretary, of May 6th, being the first *official* intimation of its existence, though it had previously reached my camp through the newspapers. I can offer no conjecture as to the fate of the original communication.

I have respectfully to acknowledge your communication of May 8th, and a copy of your circular to the colonels of volunteer regiments, dated May 10th.

We have no later dates from the United States than those received June 2d, viz: to May 13th, from Washington.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 56.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 23, 1847.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that the battalion of the Virginia regiment, which has been some time in garrison in Monterey, was relieved yesterday by six companies of the Massachusetts regiment, and immediately took up the line of march for Buena Vista. All the troops intended for the present occupation of that position are now beyond Monterey, except two companies of the North Carolina regiment, under Lieutenant Colonel Fagg, which are expected here to-day, and will continue their route to the front.

At the last dates from below, nine companies of the 16th infantry and three of the 10th were on the Rio Grande; a portion also of the 3d dragoons, but none of the 13th infantry or of the new volunteers.

I can communicate nothing of interest from the interior, our latest advices from Major General Scott's column being, as usual, through New Orleans. All is tranquil in this part of the country.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 57.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, June 30, 1847.

Sir: I have respectfully to report that nothing of importance has occurred within the limits of my command since my last despatch of June 23d.

The 1st and 2d regiments of Illinois infantry, and eight companies of the Arkansas cavalry, have been discharged and paid at Camargo. The company of Texas foot volunteers will be mustered out here to-morrow, and Captain Gray's company of Texas horse will be discharged in a week or two at Camargo; thus completing the muster and discharge of all the 12 months' volunteers serving on this line.

Lieutenant Colonel Fagg's command, the last detachment destined for the present occupation of Buena Vista, is now at or near that place. I learn that the troops in front enjoy good health.

A site for a camp of instruction has been selected by Colonel Belknap near Mier, and will be occupied immediately by such detachments of the new regiments destined for this line, as may be ready for the movement. It is confidently hoped that the troops in that camp will escape, in a great measure, such excessive sickness as prevailed last year at Camargo, and which is now beginning to be felt there. The 16th infantry, at last reports, had lost ten men, and had 147 on the sick list.

I have had no reports since my last despatch of the arrival of troops for this column.

This part of the country is entirely tranquil. The people, who had abandoned their villages and ranchos, are fast returning to them, and seem not at all disposed to engage in any warfare, guerrilla or other. The crops throughout the country are good, and promise an abundant harvest.

From the interior we have nothing interesting and authentic, which will not much sooner reach Washington from the other column. Our last date from the city of Mexico is June 4th; from San Luis, June 14th.

I am, sir, &c.,
Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General
of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 58.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, July 6, 1847.

Sir: I have nothing of interest to report from this quarter, where every thing remains tranquil. Our dates from the interior are old, and the intelligence not worth communicating.

I have to acknowledge your communication of June 7th, "general orders," No 22, and "special orders," Nos. 21 and 23.

I am, sir, &c.

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 59.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, July 13, 1847.

Sir: Understanding from the public prints, that the American prisoners of war, captured by the Mexicans at different times, have not been released, I deem it proper to transmit, for the information of the department, the enclosed papers, viz:

No. 1. List of Mexican prisoners of war, captured at and after the battle of Buena Vista, showing the number exchanged, &c.

No. 2. List of Mexican prisoners released on parole, April 28, 1847, (A) wounded; (B) fit for duty.

No. 3. Quantity and value of subsistence issued to Mexican prisoners.

No. 4. List of American prisoners of war, captured at different times.

It will be seen by these documents that ample provision was made for the exchange of all the American prisoners known to be in the hands of the Mexicans, and the assurance was given by Captain Faulac, the Mexican officer charged with the details of the arrangement, that no time would be lost in setting them at liberty. The few captured at the battle and shortly before, were accordingly promptly released, and no doubt was entertained that the release of those in San Luis and in Mexico would immediately follow.

At the date of the arrangement in question, (February 25th,) it could not, of course, be known that a considerable party had been captured by General Urrea, near Marin, on the day previous, but it was conceded by Captain Faulac that there would be no difficulty in regard to the precise number or rank of those exchanged. All who might be prisoners were to be set at liberty; such was the understanding at the time, and I need hardly express my surprise that the entire agreement has been so signally violated.

I beg leave, also, to forward Colonel Lane's report of the services of his regiment, (3d Indiana,) at the battle of Buena Vista. It was rendered to the head-quarters as the regiment was about marching to the Brazos, for embarkation to New Orleans.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 3.]—*Statement showing the quantity and value of subsistence issued to Mexican prisoners of war captured at the battle of Buena Vista, February 23, 1847, and released on their parole April 28, 1847.*

By whom and where issued.	Articles.	No. of rations.	Value.
Andrew R. Potts, agent subsistence department, Buena Vista	Pork	750	$56 25
	Fresh beef	100	7 50
	Rice	500	4 50
	Hard bread	750	48 75
	Coffee	500	3 75
	Sugar	500	7 50
	Vinegar	200	1 00
	Candles	300	1 62
	Soap	300	1 20
	Salt	75	1 20
			133 27
Captain J. L. Donaldson, Saltillo	Complete rations	1,168	233 60
	Expense sundry times		15 00
			381 87

INSPECTOR GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
Buena Vista, Mexico, April 28, 1847.

S. CHURCHILL,
Inspector General.

[No. 4.]—*List of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates of the army of the United States who have been captured by the Mexican forces, viz:*

CAPTURED BY GENERAL MINON, NEAR HEDIENDA.—ORDERED TO BE RELEASED.

Name.	Rank.	Regiment.
J. S. Sturgis	Lieutenant	2d dragoons.
One private—name not known	Private	do

LIST—Continued.

CAPTURED ON THE 23D INSTANT, AND RELEASED ON THE 24TH.

Name.	Rank.	Regiment.
Elias Leringgood	Private	3d artillery.
John Lewellen	do	Arkansas rifles.
Elisha Hain	do	do
John D. Petit	do	2d Illinois vols.
Joseph Evans	do	do
James C. Thorp	do	do

CAPTURED ON THE 27TH OF JANUARY, 1847, NEAR RANCHE PRADO, BETWEEN PALMAS AND POTOSI.

W. J. Heady	Captain	Kentucky rifles.
T. Churchill	Lieutenant	do
J. W. Owings	Sergeant	do
J. White	do	do
James Springer	Corporal	do
George Sharp	do	do
James Kemp	do	do
A. Alexander	Private	do
G. Burnett	do	do
J. F. Ball	do	do
W. J. Clark	do	do
W. Deonormundi	do	do
R. Thoms	do	do
D. W. Lerau	do	do
J. G. Stabman	do	do
J. Vidits	do	do
J. Marshall	do	do
W. Thomas	do	do
——— White	Interpreter	do

CAPTURED AT ENCARNACION ON OR ABOUT THE 22D JANUARY, 1847.

Solon Borland	Major	Arkansas rifles.
Christopher C. Dumley	Captain	do
Simeon Cason	Sergeant	do
Charles G. Lyon	do	do
Oliver P. Bilkey	Private	do
Emasey Brown	do	do
William Russell	do	do
Ezekiel P. Martin	do	do
Charles S. Morney	do	do
Paul Williams	do	do
Pulaski Whitten	do	do
James Richmond	Farrier	do
Robert Adams	Private	do
James Crooks	do	do
William Edwards	do	do
John Magnes	do	do
Moses Nelson	do	do
George Ramsay	do	do
Washington Fuggle	do	do
George Underwood	do	do

LIST—Continued.

Name.	Rank.	Regiment.
William P. Reeves	Private	Arkansas rifles.
William R. Spugle	do	do
Thomas Webb	do	do
Russell Williams	do	do
Joel W. Curtis	do	do
Richard Steel	do	do
Richard Higgins	do	do
Thomas Smart	do	do
William Montgomery	do	do
Joseph Jester	do	do
Stephen Jester	do	do
Anderson Stinson	do	do
Andrew Marshall	do	do
John Finley	do	do
William Holman	do	do
John P. Gaines	Major	Kentucky rifles.
C. M. Clay	Captain	do
George R. Davidson	Lieutenant	do
John Swigert	Corporal	do
James Henry	Musician	do
J. G. Bates	Private	do
James Calvert	do	do
Robert Cochran	do	do
——— Dougherty	do	do
A. H. Holeman	do	do
John A. Scott	do	do
A. Wilkerson	do	do
H. S. Wood	do	do
William Whitehead	do	do
Alfred Argabright	do	do
David Barry	do	do
A. C. Bryan	do	do
Benjamin Chapman	do	do
John J. Finch	do	do
David E. Jones	do	do
C. E. Mooney	do	do
William Radcliff	do	do
John Richardson	do	do
Jacob Walker	do	do
W. S. Paine	Sergeant	do
B. S. Donell	Private	do
William Funk	do	do
John Scott	do	do
James Kennedy	do	do
N. Wail	do	do
J. W. Johnson	do	do
John Wagner	do	do
Benjamin R. Myers	do	do
Isaac Rogers	do	do
William Kelly	do	do
Harrison Igo	do	do

Official. IRVIN McDOWELL, *Aid-de-camp.*

BUENA VISTA, *February* 25, 1847.

No. 60.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, July 13, 1847.

SIR: Since the date of my despatch of June 6th, little has occurred worthy of report in this quarter. A camp of instruction has been established near Mier, and every means will be adopted to secure the health of the troops, and promote their efficiency.

A few depredations are committed on the road by robbers; with this exception the country is tranquil.

We have received dates from the city of Mexico as late as June 26th, at which time it appears certain that a communication had been opened between the Mexican government and General Scott's head-quarters, then at Puebla.

I have to acknowledge your communication of June 9th; copy of your letter to Brigadier General Brooke, of June 1st; "general orders" Nos. 23 and 24, and "special orders," Nos. 22, 24, 25, and 26; also the communications of the Secretary of War, of June 14th and 15th.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 62.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, July 27, 1847.

SIR: On the 21st instant I received a report from Colonel Hays, commanding the regiment of Texas horse, dated at San Antonio, the 13th instant, and covering a copy of the instructions of the War Department to him, dated June 2d, by which I am for the first time advised that he is under orders to join me with the whole or a part of his command. I have accordingly given him orders, after leaving such force as the governor of Texas may deem necessary for the protection of the frontier, to proceed with the remainder of his command (say five companies) to Mier, and at that point, where it may easily be subsisted and foraged, await further orders.

We remain singularly destitute of intelligence from the interior, our last authentic date from the city of Mexico being still June 26th. By way of Vera Cruz our intelligence is even less recent.

Great sickness and mortality have prevailed among the volunteer troops in front of Saltillo, not owing, probably, to any local cause, but rather to the enfeebled and diseased condition of those troops before taking up that position. The sickness at Mier, I am happy to report, is on the decrease.

I have to acknowledge your communication of July 2d, and copy of one of that date to Colonel Davenport, and "special orders," No. 30.

I am, sir, &c.,
Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., Com.

The Adjutant General
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 63.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, August 3, 1847.

Sir: I have respectfully to report that when Major McCulloch, quartermaster in the volunteer service, was despatched in March to Texas, for the purpose of purchasing horses, he was at the same time authorized by me to procure additional men for the company which he had raised and brought to the army in January. Not being aware of the discharge of that company until the instructions of the department, he has brought to my head-quarters some forty men, under the expectation of joining the company. As they came from their homes in good faith, to serve for a limited time, and have actually rendered service in conducting a large number of horses, and afterwards in escorting a train from Camargo, I have deemed it no more than just to allow them pay and travelling allowances for the time they have actually served, and gave instructions accordingly to Colonel Croghan to muster them into and out of service on the 31st of July.

We have pretty authentic intelligence from the city of Mexico to the 17th ultimo, to the effect that congress had conferred upon Santa Anna the power of negotiating a peace, and that an armistice had been proposed. General Scott was said to be still at Puebla.

I am advised by General Hopping that he has forwarded, direct to your office, the resignations of Captain Wofford and Lieutenant Prince, 13th infantry. To avoid delay, I beg leave to communicate my approval of said resignations. I enclose herewith the charges under which Lieutenant Prince resigned.

I have to acknowledge copies of your letters of July 6th, to Brigadier General Lane, and the commanding officer of Fort McHenry, and "special orders," No. 31.

I am, sir, &c.,
Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 64.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, August 10, 1847.

Sir: Intelligence is just received, through Mexican sources, that the propositions of peace, presented by Mr. Trist, had been rejected by the Mexican congress, which body had adjourned; that General Scott was expected to march on the capital, and that he would probably be opposed before reaching it, by the forces under Santa Anna, &c. The date from the city of Mexico is July 24th; if this intelligence be true, we may therefore expect soon to gain definite information of a battle.

The guerillas are becoming a little bolder on this line, but confine their attacks chiefly to small parties. The main trains have not yet been molested. Captain Baylor of the Texas rangers, has lately had a sharp skirmish with the guerillas, near the rancho of Sablas, on the middle route hence to Camargo. I will forward his report as soon as received.

There continues to be much sickness among the new troops, both at Mier and Buena Vista, accompanied by an unusual share of mortality. Nearly 25 per cent. of the force *present* is disabled at this moment by disease.

I have to acknowledge copies of your communications of July 14th and 16th, to Lieutenant Colonel Hughes and Brigadier General Brooke, and "special orders," No. 32 and 33.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR.
Major General U. S. army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 65.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, August 16, 1847.

Sir: My "orders," No. 96, forwarded by this mail, will advise you of the measures taken to detach a portion of the force on this line to Vera Cruz, agreeably to the instructions of the Secretary of War, dated July 15th and 17th. I also transmit a return, exhibiting, as nearly as practicable, the amount and description of force which I have thought it expedient so to detach, and the number of troops that will be left on this line. The command of Colonel Hays is not included, as I am not advised of its strength, nor do I know its present position, or when it may be expected to reach the Brazos. It would, however, by this time be on or near the Rio Grande, and will probably number 400 men. The wants of the service in this quarter will not permit me to detach any additional cavalry force; a strong one being required to keep the roads and country free from robbers and guerrillas.

Brigadier Generals Lane and Cushing have been assigned to duty with the troops destined for the other line, the regiments and battalions of their brigades being indicated for that service. For a similar reason, General Hopping has been retained, two regiments of his brigade (10th and 16th) remaining on this line.

I trust the above dispositions will meet the approval of the department.

I have nothing of interest to communicate from the interior. Our last authentic date from Puebla is July 11th, and from Mexico, though not equally authentic, July 17th.

I have to acknowledge your communications of July 16th and 17th, copies of your letter to Colonel Crane of July 16th, and Assistant Surgeon Kennedy of July 17th, Lieutenant Kingsbury's application for leave, referred to me July 17th, copy of my unofficial note to Major General Scott of December 26th, "general orders," No. 25, and "special orders," No. 34.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, May 10, 1847.

SIR: I am directed by the President to modify the instructions to you of the 13th of April last, directing the collection of contributions, in the form of duties, on ships and merchandise admitted into the ports of the enemy's country, of which we have military possession, so far as to exempt from tonnage duties all vessels chartered by the United States to convey supplies of any and all descriptions to our army and navy, and actually laden with such supplies; but, if any vessel has on board other articles of merchandise than government supplies, it will not be entitled to such exemption, but must, like any other vessel, pay tonnage duties according to former instructions.

A copy of this letter has been sent to the officer commanding at Matamoras, with directions to adopt the above modification without waiting for any specific instructions from you.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, sir, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding army, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

War Department, *May* 11, 1847.

Sir: Permit me, again, to call your attention to the subject of a likeness of yourself, for the purpose of preparing the die for a medal voted to you by Congress.

Several artists have, as it is understood, gone to the army under your command, and allow me to hope you will avail yourself, as you intimated you would, in your letter of the 8th of December, of the opportunity afforded by their presence with you, to comply with the request heretofore made on that subject.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
U. S. A., commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

Washington City, *May* 12, 1847.

Sir: I communicate to you, herewith, an authenticated copy of "Resolutions giving the thanks of Congress to yourself, and the officers and men under your command, in the late military operations at Monterey," approved March 2d, 1847.

Proper steps have been taken to cause to be prepared the "gold medal" to be presented to yourself, and the "swords" to be presented to Major General Butler, Major General Henderson, to Brigadier General Twiggs, Brigadier General Worth, Brigadier General Quitman, and to the nearest male relative of the late Brigadier General Hamar. As soon as they shall be completed, it will afford me sincere pleasure to present to you, in a suitable and appropriate manner, the "gold medal" voted to you by Congress.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

JAMES K. POLK.

Major General Zachary Taylor,
U. S. Army in Mexico.

War Department, *May* 14, 1847.

Sir: It affords me pleasure to be the medium of communicating to you, and, through you, to the army under your command, the accompanying preambles and resolutions, adopted by the common council of the city of New York, unanimously expressing their appreciation of the skill and valor of the officers and men, as therein named in said resolutions.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor, *U. S. A.*
Commanding army, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May* 17, 1847.

SIR: I am directed by the President to call your attention to the seventeenth section of the act of Congress, entitled "An act to make provision for an additional number of general officers and for other purposes," passed on the 3d of March last, and to request you to take proper measures to enable him to bestow upon meritorious non-commissioned officers and privates in the army, who have distinguished themselves, the benefits of its provisions.

He is very desirous that all those who have earned the reward it confers, by their gallant conduct, should receive it without delay. It is conceived that the provisions of the seventeenth section are general; that is, they extend to non-commissioned officers and privates in the volunteer ranks, as well as those in the regiments constituting the regular establishment.

To entitle a non-commissioned officer, who has distinguished himself, to a brevet, he must be recommended by the commanding officer of the regiment to which he belongs. It will, therefore, be proper that you should apprise the commanding officers of the several regiments in the army under your command of this provision of the law, and the expectation of the President that they should furnish recommendations of those non-commissioned officers who have earned for themselves the advancement which Congress has provided.

The means by which the President is to acquire the information to satisfy him that privates have so conducted themselves as to be entitled to certificates, is not indicated in the act of Congress. You are, therefore, directed by the President, through the report of their immediate commanding officers, or in such other manner as you may think proper, to cause to be presented to the President a list of those privates in the army under your command, who are deemed to be entitled to the benefits of the seventeenth section of the act above referred to.

Mere general good deportment, and a faithful discharge of ordinary duties, will not alone, in the opinion of the department, entitle either a non-commissioned officer or a private to the benefit of the law, for so much is expected of all in the service. Such conduct does not constitute a distinction. It is desired, so far as it can be practicably done, that the recommendation or report in each case should specify the conduct or acts of the soldier which are considered as entitling him to the reward of distinction.

I herewith send you a sufficient number of copies of the section of the act of Congress to which I have called your attention, to enable you to furnish one to each commandant of a regiment, and other officers from whom information can be derived, which will be serviceable to the President in the discharge of the pleasing duty of dispensing rewards to the well deserving.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General ZACHARY TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, June 14, 1847.

Sir: In my letter of the 17th ultimo, I sent to you several printed copies of the 17th section of "An act to make provision for an additional number of general officers and for other purposes," and requested that measures might be taken to secure the benefits of that section to the non-commissioned officers and privates entitled to them. When that letter was written, I was under the impression that the means by which the President is to acquire the information to satisfy him that privates have so conducted themselves as to be entitled to certificates, were not indicated in the act of Congress. Upon a more careful examination of that act, it is believed that this is not correct. By virtue of the terms, "*in like manner*," used in reference to granting these certificates, it is to be determined that they are to be issued by the President, on the "recommendation of the commanding officer of the regiment," to which the privates belonged; and it is very questionable whether he can issue them without such recommendation. It is, therefore, proper that those who may consider themselves entitled to the distinction of a certificate, and the allowance of extra pay, should be informed of the construction given to the act, that the recommendation of the commanding officer of the regiment is deemed necessary.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor, &c., &c.

War Department,
Washington, June 26, 1847.

Sir: It is understood here that several companies of mounted men from Texas, which have entered the service for the period of six months, and are unwilling to engage for the war, or even for twelve months, have reported to you. They have organized, it is said, under what they considered a call from Colonel Curtis, while commanding officer at Camargo, when the communication between that place and your head-quarters was temporarily interrupted, and when some fears were entertained for the security of the line on the Rio Grande.

I can well conceive that these troops, if they have reported to you for duty, will cause you some embarrassment as to the disposition to be made of them. Without having your views on the subject, or knowing precisely the circumstances of the case, I am at a loss to determine what ought to be done with them. You are, I presume, already advised of the description and amount of force destined for your column. These companies have not been taken into calculation. It is expected that a considerable part of the regiment of mounted men raised in Texas, under the command of Colonel Hays, will be with you. Some of the companies of this regiment are engaged for the war, and some for twelve months. Should you be in want of more of this description of troops, the companies who have turned out for six months might be retained for that period by the ratification of Colonel Curtis's call, under which it is understood they have turned out. That call was made under apprehension that the Rio Grande frontier was exposed to invasion, and the act of the 13th of May, 1846, section second, declares "that the militia, when called into the service of the United States by virtue of this act, or any other act, may, if in the opinion of the President of the United States the public interest requires it, be compelled to serve a term not exceeding six months after their arrival at the place of rendezvous in any one year, unless soon discharged." They have come out as militia, as distinguished from volunteers; and, should the President affirm the act of Colonel Curtis, they may be retained in service six months.

If these companies have been raised under Colonel Curtis's call, have reported to you for service, and are still with you, and you deem it important to the public interest that they should be received, you are hereby authorized by the President to retain them, as militia, for six months.

Should they, or a considerable portion of them, be willing to become volunteers, if it is only for the twelve months, it is decidedly preferable that they should be engaged as such, instead as militia. This matter, under the foregoing views, is left to your determination.

There is some reason to apprehend that a number of Carlist officers have left, or may soon leave France, with a view to join the Mexican army. Steps have been already taken to prevent their entrance into Mexico. While on their way to that country we should not have a right to detain them as prisoners of war, but it is very clear that we may prevent them, if able to do so, from joining our enemy. I, herewith, send you an extract from a despatch to the Secretary of State, from our minister at Paris, giving the names of seventy or eighty of them, and also a copy of a letter to the commanding officer at Matamoras on the subject. Should you have occasion to act in this matter, you will do what you can to intercept their passage into Mexico.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
U. S. A. commanding, at Monterey.

War Department, *July* 15, 1847.

Sir: Soon after the successful operations of Major General Scott, and the forces under his immediate command, had secured another and a preferable base for penetrating the interior of Mexico, his views were sought in relation to the plans of future movements, in regard not only to this column, but also to that under your command. In my letter to you on the 6th of May, you were informed of the amount of force which had been assigned to your command, and your opinion was desired as to the employment of that force, under any probable contingency, in the way most effective for the successful prosecution of the war. It was believed here that the most important points in the enemy's country could be reached with much more facility from the Vera Cruz base, and that both General Scott and yourself would advise that the principal, if not the only expeditions into the interior of the enemy's country should proceed from it. The letter to General Scott was expedited by a special messenger, but, unfortunately, he was cut off on the way from Vera Cruz to the general's head-quarters. Though other means were also employed to transmit that despatch, it is uncertain whether it has ever reached him, or, if it has, when his reply to it will be received.

In your letters to this department of the 28th of May and 16th of June, you have presented your views in relation to operations on the line now held by you. In the latter, you say: "If I were called upon to make a suggestion on the general subject of operations against Mexico, it would certainly be to hold in this quarter a defensive line, and throw all the remaining troops into the other column."

In view of the difficulties heretofore suggested by you—in getting the armament and the proper description of force for an early forward movement by your column, in procuring adequate supplies and ample means of transportation for so long a line, and in maintaining and securing the numerous posts which must, in that case, be left in your rear—the President approves of and concurs in, your suggestion, and has determined to carry it out.

His direction, therefore, is, that you shall hold such a line as you have suggested; and that, retaining only such a force as you may judge to be necessary to sustain it in security, you should send the remainder of that with you, and that destined for your line, with the least possible delay to General Scott. The necessary orders will be issued from this place to have the means of transportation ready at the Brazos.

You are requested to inform this department of the amount of force you will retain to maintain such a line, and the number and description of troops that you may order from it for General Scott's column. Some of those, which, according to former statements, have been assigned to you, not yet being in route, will have their destination changed, and be sent directly to Vera Cruz.

The adjutant general will probably send by the same conveyance that transmits this communication, a further statement relative to the force destined for your command.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR, *Commanding, &c.*

WAR DEPARTMENT, *July* 17, 1847.

SIR: I transmit herewith a copy of instructions to Colonel Hays, commanding a regiment of mounted volunteers in Texas, requiring him to proceed to Vera Cruz with such of his command as can be spared, for the purpose of dispersing the guerrillas which infest the line between that place and the interior of Mexico, and I have to request that you will cause the same destination to be given to such of the Texas companies of horse, now serving under your orders, as can be safely spared from your column.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding U. S. Army at Monterey, Mexico.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, August 16, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge your communications of the 15th and 17th of July, the former directing the detachment of the surplus force on this line to Vera Cruz, and received by mail on the 7th instant; the latter relative to the detachment of Colonel Hays and his command at Vera Cruz, and received by special express on the 13th. My report of this date to the adjutant general and my "orders," No. 96, forwarded to his office, will advise the department of the measure I have taken to carry out its instructions, the amount of force detached, and the force left to maintain this line.

We are absolutely without intelligence from the interior, our last dates from Mexico, on which any reliance can be placed, being fully a month old.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

HON. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

No. 66.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, August 24, 1847.

Sir: I have respectfully to report that rumored movements of the enemy between San Luis and Saltillo, and the consequent representations of Brigadier General Wool, commanding in front, have induced me so far to modify the order detaching a portion of my force to the lower column as to retain the light battery commanded by Captain Deas, 4th artillery. Considering the extent of this line, three batteries will not, perhaps, be regarded as an excessive force of light artillery.

The movement of the regiments detached from this line has, I hope, commenced. The Massachusetts regiment, now in garrison at Monterey and Cerralvo, only awaits its relief, which must now be in route from Mier. General Lane is on the river, superintending the movement of the Ohio and Indiana regiments. General Cushing is here on his way below, to embark with the 13th and Massachusetts regiments.

A mixed command of dragoons and Texas cavalry is now scouring the region infested with guerillas and robbers between this and Camargo. I hope good results will follow this expedition.

We have no intelligence from the interior, except by way of Vera Cruz. From what I can learn, the disposition of the people in Chihuahua and other northern States is more hostile than ever. An attempt has been made by the governor of Coahuila to convene the legislature at Monclova for purposes not friendly to us, but a quorum could not be assembled.

I have to acknowledge your communications of July 23 and 26, and copies of those to General Arbuckle, of July 7 and 26, and to Colonel Wilson, of July 27. The inquiry contained in your letter of July 23 will be answered as soon as I can obtain a report from General Wool.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 69.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, August 31, 1847.

Sir: I respectfully enclose the reports of Lieutenant Colonel Fauntleroy, 2d dragoons, Major Washington, Brevet Major Bragg and Captain Sherman, 3d artillery, and Captains Rucker and Carleton, 1st dragoons, made in conformity with instructions, in order to carry out the provisions of section 17, act of March 3, 1847, with my general approval of them.

It has been found impracticable to obtain the action of the colonels of the several regiments, not one of them being under my orders, and that of the 1st dragoons being in California.

Our last intelligence from the city of Mexico is to the 14th instant, at which time the Americans were said to be quite near the capital, and a feeble defence was anticipated. We are looking hourly for further intelligence.

Six companies of the 16th infantry arrived here yesterday, and will relieve the Massachusetts regiment in Monterey to-morrow, when the latter will march for the Brazos. On its way hither the 16th was attacked near Papayallos by a guerrilla force, but repulsed it without sustaining any loss; that of the enemy unknown. With this exception, all has been quiet in this quarter.

I am happy to report that the health of the troops near Saltillo is much improved.

Our last date from Washington is July 27; from New Orleans, August 9.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 70.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, September 7, 1847.

Sir: I have no intelligence to communicate from this line since the date of my last report, except the lamented death of Brigadier General Hopping, on the 1st instant, at Mier. You will receive by this mail the order announcing to the troops this melancholy dispensation.

From Saltillo we receive to-day the information that, about the 22d ultimo, General Scott entirely defeated a division of the Mexican army, under the orders of General Valencia; General Salas being killed, and almost the whole division destroyed or captured. This action is said to have taken place at San Angel. The intelligence is from a respectable source, and believed in Saltillo.

It is now twenty days since we have received any advices from the city of Washington, the last date being still July 26.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 71.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, September 14, 1847.

Sir: I respectfully enclose, herewith, Colonel Belknap's report of an affair with a party of guerrillas near Mier, in which a small detachment of the 3d dragoons, with a few citizens, defeated the enemy with considerable loss.

Brigadier General Marshall had reached this place, and was under orders for Buena Vista, when I received your instructions of August 11. Although Brigadier Generals Lane and Cushing had already been detached to the other line, I thought it best not to retain General Marshall, and have accordingly ordered him to report to Major General Scott.

I have desired for some time to relieve Captain Britton, at Camargo, but have had no competent officer to take his place. Under your instructions of August 5, Major Roman, now at Buena Vista, has been selected for that purpose, and Captain Britton will, as soon as practicable, join his company.

Your communication of August 12, requesting the transmittal of the muster roll of Captain Meares's company of mounted volunteers, has been referred to Brigadier General Wool, with instructions to forward a copy of the roll, which is supposed to be on file at his head-quarters.

We have dates from the city of Mexico, through the government papers, of August 22 and 25, the latter containing a copy of the convention for an armistice, consequent upon the defeat of General Valencia near St. Angel. We look daily for further intelligence.

I am, sir, very respectfully, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the army,*
Washington, D. C.

Head-quarters, Upper Rio Grande,
Mier, Mexico, September 9, 1847.

Sir: I have to report that yesterday morning, between one and two o'clock, a party of robbers, numbering near forty, rode rapidly into the plaza at this town, and, halting before the company quarters, fired upon the guard, killing one man. The company quickly turned out, and returned the fire, when the robbers retreated towards the camping ground of the trains, where were encamped five wagons, containing merchandise valued at $75,000 and understood to belong to the French consul at Matamoras.

This dash into town is thought to have been made, simply to distract attention from another party, of about thirty men, which was at the same time engaged in seizing these wagons and goods. Another party, yet, was towards the late camp of instruction. As soon as the teams could be made ready, these parties united and retired, with the property, in the direction of Aldamos.

With as little delay as possible, I sent in pursuit of them thirty privates of Captain Butler's company, 3d dragoons, under Lieutenant E. C. Davidson, same regiment, with Lieutenant McGarry, and twelve or fourteen citizens, who cheerfully volunteered for that duty. This party came up with the robbers in camp, about sixteen miles from Mier, and, after a brief but spirited engagement, dispersed them, killing (as correctly as can be ascertained) about twelve, and wounding others.

Besides the merchandise re-taken, were captured a number of horses and mules, one keg of powder (American manufacture) and several fire-arms, two lances and thirty Mexican blankets. One horse wounded was the entire injury received by our party.

The teamsters of the captured wagons, who were forced by the robbers to accompany them and drive the teams, are Mexicans, and state that, besides those employed in the capture of the merchandise, there were many other parties in the vicinity, in one of which they recognized *Canales*, (both himself and horse,) from which it is inferred that he organized the attack, though perhaps not engaged in its immediate execution. These teamsters also report the number of robbers they saw to have been at least one hundred, which corresponds with the impression of the officers and others who pursued them.

I state, with satisfaction, that the command of dragoons behaved with judgment and gallantry, as did those, also, who volunteered to accompany them, and who contributed much to the success of the expedition. Among the citizens were Captain Jack Everett, Captain Bell, Mr. Jack Hays, &c., &c.

Very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

W. E. BELKNAP,
Colonel commanding.

Major W. W. S. Bliss,
A. A. G., camp near Monterey.

No. 73.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, September 21, 1847.

Sir: I have little to communicate from this quarter. Our dates from the city of Mexico are to the 31st August, and would, of course, be anticipated by direct intelligence from General Scott's head-quarters.

Brigadier General Lane's command (Ohio and Indiana volunteers) was to embark from the Brazos on the 12th instant, in transports provided by the quartermaster at that point. Brigadier General Cushing's command was awaiting transportation, none having arrived under the orders referred to in the communication of the Secretary of War, of July 15th.

All is tranquil on this line. No mail has been received from the United States since my last report.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 74.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, September 28, 1847.

Sir: I regret to report the decease of Captain Henry Erskine, assistant commissary of subsistence in the volunteer service, which took place in Monterey, on the 26th instant.

I have just received intelligence, by way of Saltillo, of the defeat of the Mexicans, on the 12th instant, and the consequent occupation of the capital by General Scott's forces. The information seems to be authentic.

I have to acknowledge your communication of August 30th; copies of your letter to Colonel Croghan, of August 24th; to Colonel Wilson, of August 12th and 19th; to Colonel Crane, of August 12th; to Lieutenant Colonel Erving, of August 17th; to Lieutenant Patterson, 1st artillery, of August 13th; "general orders," No. 29, and "special orders," Nos. 36 to 43 inclusive.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. army, commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 75.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, October 4, 1847.

Sir: Having received authentic, though not official, intelligence that the city of Mexico is now in possession of our forces, I consider that the time has come when I may with propriety ask for a respite from duty. Indeed, the operations on this line have for many months been of minor importance; but I have been unwilling to ask for leave while there existed any possibility that my services might be required by the department on more active duty. It seems now probable that the war, if prolonged, will assume a guerrilla character, and it is quite certain that the troops on this line, at least for some time to come, will act on the defensive.

I have, therefore, respectfully to ask leave of absence for six months, with permission to visit the United States, if the department can dispense with my services for that period. Independent of my desire to visit my family, from which I have now been separated nearly two years and a half, my private affairs urgently demand my attention, and the state of my health requires some relaxation from the exposure, fatigue, and anxieties of field service.

I make this application with less reluctance, as Brigadier General Wool is present to relieve me; an officer of talents and great experience, and every way qualified to discharge the duties which will devolve upon him.

As it is very desirable that I should be in New Orleans by the first of December, I propose, if nothing prevent, to transfer my head-quarters to Matamoras early in next month, there to await the action of the department on this application, which I beg may be communicated at your earliest convenience.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 76.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 12, 1847.

SIR: I beg leave respectfully to invite your attention to the condition of the artillery companies serving near the mouth of the Rio Grande, and to the necessity of supplying additional officers for the service of those companies.

1. Company A, 1st artillery, at Brazos and mouth of Rio Grande. Not an officer of this company, or even of the regiment, is on duty with it; Lieutenant Weld, 2d artillery, being the only company officer present. Major Porter, who commands at the double station, is summoned to attend a trial before the civil authorities of Texas, and is moreover in a bad state of health. The good of the service requires an experienced officer in command of this company, particularly as it has lately received a large accession of recruits.

2. Company I, 4th artillery, at Point Isabel. Brevet Major Scott is the only officer with this company. His health has been infirm, but is now improving. He needs a subaltern to assist him.

3. Company E, 2d artillery, at Fort Brown. Captain Merchant and Lieutenant Totten are with this company. The former has submitted a surgeon's certificate, but I have been obliged to deny him leave. This company, and the foregoing, have both received many recruits.

We have no intelligence from the interior, nor have we yet received, except through Mexican channels, any account of the capture of Mexico, though it took place nearly a month since. Every thing is tranquil on this line, and the troops generally enjoy excellent health.

I have to acknowledge a copy of your communication, of September 14th, to Lieutenant Wilds, 13th infantry, and the printed circular of September 10th.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 77.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, October 19, 1847.

Sir: Little worthy of report has occurred since the date of my last communication, (12th instant.) We have received no mail from the United States, and our news from the interior is not recent, coming down only to a few days subsequent to the fall of the capital. In this quarter the country continues entirely tranquil, with the exception of occasional attacks upon the road by parties of guerrillas, or, rather, robbers. The last down mail was ambuscaded near Ramos on the evening of the 13th instant, and one of the mail bags lost; but it was fortunately recovered the next day. Two or three horses were killed, and one of the men (Sergeant Lott, of the Mississippi regiment) was missing, and may have been killed, though I have hopes that he is safe. I have found it expedient to increase the mail escorts, and detach a company of mounted Texans from this camp to reinforce the garrison of Cerralvo, with a view to keep the road and country clear of these outlaws.

The return of this command for August has been unexpectedly delayed, on account of the failure to receive the return of the 10th infantry. I hope by next mail to forward the August and perhaps the September return.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 78.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 25, 1847.

SIR: On examining the papers pertaining to my head-quarters, I discover several letters connected with the operations in April and May, 1846, which seem to deserve a permanent place on the files of the War Department. The multiplicity of other engagements and duties, no doubt, prevented their transmittal at the time, and I have now the honor to enclose authenticated copies of them, numbered 1 to 6, as follows:

1. General Taylor to General Mejia, March 28, 1846.
2. General Taylor to General Mejia, March 30, "
3. General Mejia to General Taylor, March 31, "
4. General Arista to General Taylor, April 24, "
5. General Taylor to General Arista, April 25, "
6. General Arista to General Taylor, May 17, "

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp on the left bank of the Rio Grande.
near Matamoras, March 28, 1646.

SIR: This will be handed you by Brigadier General Worth, of the United States army, who is fully authorized by me to explain to you the nature, and the reasons, of the movement of the force under my orders to the left bank of the Rio Grande, and enter into any arrangements to secure the peace and harmony of the frontier, at least, until the question of boundary shall be definitively settled between our respective governments.

I have the honor to remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brigadier General U. S. A., commanding.

Señor General D. F. MEJIA,
Or, general commanding in Matamoras.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. Gen.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp on the left bank of the Rio Grande,
near Matamoras, Texas, March 30, 1846.

SIR: On my peaceful march to this point, on the 28th instant, and when but two or three miles from the river, two dragoons, detached from our advance, disappeared, and it is understood were taken prisoners by a party of Mexican soldiers. About the same time, the horse of one of our trumpeters was forcibly taken from him, by the same, or a similar party. I cannot believe that these acts were committed by your orders, or have come to your knowledge; for, in such case, I cannot doubt the men and horses would have been returned; and I must therefore request, as I now have the honor of doing, that the two men and three horses be restored as early as may be convenient. I have no sincerer desire than to preserve a good understanding between our governments; and, to assist in carrying out that end, I trust you will see the reasonableness of this demand, and the propriety of complying with it.

I have the honor to be. sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brigadier General, commanding.

Señor General D. FRANCISCO MEJIA.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. Gen.*

[Translation.]

RIGHT BANK OF THE RIO BRAVO,
Head-quarters, Matamoras, March 31, 1846.

I have had the honor to receive the note of your excellency, dated yesterday, in which you were pleased to inform me that two dragoons, having separated themselves from a scouting party belonging to the army, under your orders, were seized by one of my detachments of observations, and that this party, or some other like it, also took by force the horse of a bugler; which proceedings, your excellency does not believe, were in obedience to my orders, nor that they can have come to my knowledge, because, in the one or the other case, as to the men as well as to the horses, they would have been immediately returned.

With the frankness exacted by military honor, your excellency will permit me to observe that, after the conference which took place on the 28th instant, between Generals W. Worth and Don Romulo Diaz de la Vega, your excellency could not ask the restitution which is the subject of your note, which I now answer, by basing that demand upon the pacific march of the American troops, which have occupied the left bank of the Bravo. It was clearly and explicitly shown to the commissioner of your excellency, in the above mentioned conference, that the march of a foreign army upon Mexican territory, was to be viewed as an actual invasion, and that such was the character generally attributed to the advance of the American troops to the point which they now occupy.

Your excellency's march, therefore, has not been pacific, inasmuch as a question of limits is depending between our respective governments. This circumstance, especially, should have forbidden an occupation in fact, because it is not easy to conceive the reason or justice of taking forcible possession of the very territory in dispute, pending the negotiation.

This observation is not to be interpreted in the sense, that the legitimate dominion and inestimable right of Mexico over the department of Texas are to be placed in discussion. What I wish to say is, that the occupation of the left bank of the Bravo, in the present aspect of our respective nations towards each other, is a positive declaration of war on the part of the United States, and that, not only the army under my command has so understood it, but also all the citizens of Mexico. In this understanding, it is clear that hostilities having been opened by the invading troops, the two dragoons, claimed by your excellency, may, with propriety, be made prisoners, conformably to the laws of war, and that their delivery to you is not obligatory, whatever view may be taken of the circumstances of their capture.

However, though you have no right to exact the return of the prisoners, not to subject myself to false testimony against Mexican generosity, I shall determine that the said dragoons, with their arms and horses, shall be returned to your excellency's camp, and have given orders accordingly. I cannot do the same in respect to the horse of the bugler, having no knowledge as to his having been taken, which was probably done by some of the citizens, who, not being soldiers, had armed themselves in defence of their country.

All which I have the honor to say to your excellency, in answer to your forementioned note, assuring you of my most distinguished consideration.

God and Liberty.

FRANSCISCO MEJIA.

Señor General-in-Chief
Of the troops of the United States.

[Translation.]

Head-quarters, Mexican Army,
Matamoras, April 24, 1846.

The course of events, since the declaration of the United States of the incorporation of Texas into the Union, are so clearly hostile to Mexico, and so decidedly foreign to the dignity and principles which the Americans have heretofore proclaimed in the face of nations, that it can only be believed that their policy has taken a new course, and their moderation has been converted into a desire to elevate themselves by degrading their neighbors.

The respect and consideration which friendly nations observe towards each other have been trampled under foot, whereby the justice and excessive moderation which Mexico has observed is but more clearly exhibited. We are oppressed and forced into a struggle which we cannot refuse, without a dereliction of the most sacred duty of men.

Discussion is no part of the duty of soldiers, that is the work of diplomatic agents; ours is to act. In this understanding, and under the belief that an attempt is made to impose upon the reputed weakness of Mexico, I am resolved to take efficient measures to oblige the forces of the United States to respect us.

Hostilities have commenced, and I do not hesitate to assure your excellency that arms are hereafter to be used, and that you must not be surprised that the troops under my command should wait for no further signal.

The Mexicans have been calumniated as barbarous, in the most caustic and unjust manner; the time is now at hand when we shall be known, and I do not believe that the troops under my command will do anything to confirm such an aspersion; they will exhibit the feelings of humanity and generosity which are genial to them.

For the first time, I have the honor to offer to your excellency, my distinguished consideration.

God and Liberty.

M. ARISTA,
General-in-chief of the Mexican forces.

Mr. Z. Taylor,
Señor General-in-chief of the forces of the United States, encamped in front of this place.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 25, 1846.

Sir: I have had the honor to receive your communication of the 24th instant, in which you advert to the causes which Mexico has to complain of the course of the United States since the annexation of Texas, and, after speaking of the state of war now declared to exist, declare your intention to prosecute it.

I beg leave to refer you to my communications to your predecessor in command, particularly that of the 22d instant, for an exposition of the views which have governed me in carrying out the intentions of my government to occupy the left bank of the Rio Bravo. For the interests of humanity, equally dear to both countries, I had hoped that our friendly relations would not be interrupted, and that the forward movement of the American army would be regarded as a simple occupation of the territory, until the question of boundary should be settled by diplomatic agents, to whom, as you justly remark, the discussion is confided. I accordingly refrained from any act which could possibly be interpreted into hostility, until the peremptory summons of General Ampudia to vacate my position within twenty-four hours, rendered it necessary to take some action, and I then chose a measure not in itself hostile, but a simple defensive precaution, viz: a blockade of the Rio Bravo.

From your known high character, both as a public officer and private citizen, I was strengthened in my hope that some arrangement could be made by which friendly relations might be maintained on the frontier, until a final settlement of the question of boundary, or until other definitive action should be had by our respective governments. But, if such is not to be the case—if hostilities are to ensue—the responsibility must rest with them who actually commence them.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brigadier General, commanding.

Exmo. Señor D. Mariano Arista,
General-in-chief of the Mexican forces.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. General.*

[Translation.]

Division of the North,
Head-quarters, Matamoras, May 17, 1846.

General Don Tomas Requeña passes over to your camp, with the object of informing your excellency of the determination of the supreme Mexican government as to the defensive war proclaimed by the republic; at the same time the said general will make known other points to which his communication extends. Please receive this note as his credentials.

I have the honor to assure your excellency of my high consideration.

God and liberty.

MARIANO ARISTA.

Don. Z. Taylor,
Señor General-in-chief of the forces of the U. States.

No. 80.

Head-quarters, Army of Occupation,
Camp near Monterey, November 2, 1847.

Sir: I have no authentic intelligence from the interior to communicate, our reports thence being very contradictory and uncertain. All is quiet, however, in our immediate front; but the guerrillas or robbers still infest the route from this point to Camargo. Lieutenant Campbell, 2d dragoons, with a party of about twenty men, while on his way from Cerralvo, was attacked this morning about 8 o'clock, by a very large body of rancheros, and only succeeded in rescuing his party after the loss of several men in killed and wounded. Two commands of the 2d and 3d dragoons are now in pursuit of the attacking party. I cannot, by this mail, give further particulars.

I shall move my head-quarters from this place on the 8th instant, and expect to be accompanied as far, at least, as Mier, by Brigadier General Wool, who is now here, and who desires to inspect, personally, the line hence to the Rio Grande.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The Adjutant General *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

War Department,
Washington, October 11, 1847.

Sir: I have been directed by the President to transmit to you the copy of a late despatch sent to General Scott,* and to direct your attention to that part of it which relates to levying contributions and the treatment of guerrillas. These suggestions are to be regarded as indicative of the policy which the government is disposed to have pursued on these subjects. It is conceived, however, that there may be reasons for not adopting it in its full vigor, and the views of the government are not put in the shape of positive instructions. The course to be adopted is still left to the discretion of the commanding general, he being, from position and full knowledge, better able to determine the effects of the policy recommended upon our interests in Mexico.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.

War Department,
Washington, October 18, 1847.

Sir: The accompanying order, No. 404, issued by Brigadier General Wool, at Buena Vista, 16th day of August last, as it dismisses two commissioned officers and two privates from the service

---

[* Despatch to General Scott, of October 6, 1847.]

of the United States, is deemed to be of such a character as to render it proper that it should have been submitted to you for such action as, under the peculiar circumstances of the case, you might have seen fit to bestow upon it; but this does not appear to have been done. Without expressing a definite opinion upon the course pursued, and without scarcely any knowledge of the unhappy occurrences which preceded and led to the issuing of that order, the President has directed me to transmit it to you for such action as you may deem proper to give to it. I am also directed by him to send you a copy of a letter addressed by First Lieutenant Pender, of the North Carolina regiment of volunteers, tendering his resignation, and assigning his reason for not making the application for his discharge in the usual manner. From these two communications, it appears that occurrences, much to be regretted, have taken place in the camp at Buena Vista. To the end that full information may be obtained in relation to the alleged mutiny, and the homicide which appears to have resulted from it, the President directs you to institute a court of inquiry, to investigate all the facts and circumstances of the transactions alluded to, and desires that the proceedings of the court may be forwarded at your earliest convenience to this department.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. Taylor,
Commanding Army of Occupation.

War Department,
Washington, October 25, 1847.

Sir: You will perceive by an order herewith sent, issued by direction of the President, that he entirely disapproves of the division order, No. 404, put forth by General Wool, dated 16th of August last, whereby First Lieutenant Josiah S. Pender, First Lieutenant George E. B. Singalterry, Private Jason Hunter, company A, of the North Carolina regiment, and Private Thomas King, of company G, Virginia regiment, are, without trial, and for aught that appears, without being heard, *dishonorably discharged* from the service of the United States, and he has ordered them to return to their respective regiments and companies. The right of General Wool to issue such an order may well be questioned. The warrant for such a procedure is not found in the rules and articles of war, or in the laws of the land, nor is it sanctioned by any usage of the service which has come to the knowledge of this department. It is a proceeding repugnant to the most obvious dictates of justice, which requires that every person under accusation for a crime should have the benefits of a trial; should have an opportunity to be heard in his defence, before he is branded with the ignominy of being guilty; and more particularly is it so, if the crime, as in this case, is one which merits the punishment of death, and reflects on the accused an infamy that abides with them through life, and becomes an inheritance of dishonor to their posterity. It is not proposed by the President, in this or any case, to do anything to relax the salutary rules of discipline in the army, but to uphold them, and to give all needful countenance and support to those whose unpleasant duty it is to enforce them. The officers and men dismissed, by the order referred to, are not sent back to the army with the expectation or desire that any offences they may have committed should be overlooked, but for the purpose of giving an opportunity to deal with them as they shall have deserved. It is only in this way that the imputation of crime cast upon them, if unfounded, can be effectually rebutted. If guilty of what is charged in the order, let them be punished by a sentence of a court martial. As their dismissal was unauthorized, it will constitute no obstacle to proceedings against them in the usual mode of trial. The transactions from which this dismissal resulted are of a character to arrest public attention, and particularly the attention of the government, and call for a careful scrutiny. It concerns all who have had any direct participation in them that full investigation should be made, and all the facts incorporated into an authentic record. It is for this reason that the President has directed, as I notified you in my communication of the 18th instant, that they should be made the subject of a court of inquiry.

It seems that a state of things existed in the camp at Buena Vista which, in the judgment of General Wool, authorized him to dismiss, summarily and without trial, officers and men from service, stigmatized in a public order as participants in one of the highest and most infamous military offences. It is of the utmost importance to this officer of high military rank and distinguished services, that this matter should be fully investigated; nor is it of less importance to Colonel Paine, commanding officer of the North Carolina regiment, that he should have the facts and circumstances which led to the death of one soldier and the wounding of another by his own hands, thoroughly investigated and authentically established. To this subject it is requested that the inquiries of the court should be particularly directed.

While the government feels itself bound, from high considerations connected with the best interests of the service, to sustain all officers in the rightful exercise of their proper authority, it is bound by an equal obligation to guard the rights of those subject to their command, and to afford them protection against oppression and wrong.

The government has, I trust, been careful not to give more than due consideration to the complaints of those who feel aggrieved, and to the representations of others, who sympathise in their supposed injuries; and, under a sense of duty, it could not do less than to call for a full inquiry into them. To show that these complaints and representations came in such a shape, and so vouched, as to command the attention of the President, and also, in order to bring to your notice the persons whom it may be proper to examine as witnesses, I send you copies of some of the communications which have been addressed to the President and to this department, on the unfortunate occurrences herein referred to.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.

List of papers referred to in the foregoing letter.

Lieutenant Pender's letter to the Secretary of War, October 22, 1847.

Letter of Mississippians to Mr. Walker, and referred to Secretary of War.

Letter of William Vandyke Neill.

Letter of Assistant Surgeon McRea.

Certificate of surgeon and assistant.

Certificate of two lieutenants.

Letter signed by Captain Roberts and others.

Copy of General Wool's order, No. 404; and

Colonel Paine's order discharging Lieutenant Pender, &c., &c.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, November 6, 1847.

GENERAL: Your letter dated October 4th, requesting leave of absence for the period of six months, was this day received, and submitted to the Secretary of War; and I am instructed to say, that, considering the long absence from your home and family, the very arduous and distinguished services rendered in the important command assigned to you, your request is deemed reasonable, and is readily granted by the President.

I am further directed to say, it is hoped that the exigencies of the war will not be such as to render it desirable to have you to return to the field before the expiration of the leave now accorded to you.

It is expected, as a matter of course, that you will turn over your command to Brig. Gen. Wool, the officer next in rank.

Wishing you a safe return to your family and friends, I am, general, with great respect, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, Mexico.

No. 81.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, November 14, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully report that I left my camp, near Monterey, on the 8th instant, and arrived without incident at this place yesterday. You will perceive by the orders sent in this mail that, in anticipation of leaving the country, I have turned over the command of all the troops, in advance of Matamoras, to Brigadier General Wool. That officer has accompanied me hither, and will leave to-morrow on his return to Monterey, having inspected the posts and depots on this part of the line. I shall also leave to-morrow, and expect to reach Matamoras on the 17th instant.

At the date of my departure from Monterey, nothing of interest had reached us from the interior, nor has anything important been reported from the front since that time.

I enclose Lieutenant Campbell's official report of his late affair with a guerrilla party, near Agua Fria, by which it will be seen that he sustained himself creditably against many times his force. The death of Marco Martinez in this action is well confirmed, and is important, for he was, perhaps, the most active of the guerrilla chiefs on this line.

A mounted command from Cerralvo, under the orders of Captain Reid, of the Texas cavalry, succeeded, on the 7th instant, in surprising a guerrilla camp, between Ramos and Capadero, killing two men, securing a large number of horses and mules, and a quantity of arms, saddles, &c. The line hence to Monterey is now quite free of hostile parties, and the patrols kept out from Mier and Cerralvo add great security to the road.

Should my application to leave Mexico be granted, and the absence of Brigadier General Brooke from New Orleans be necessarily prolonged, it may meet the views of the department to place me, until his return, in command at that point, I have only to signify my readiness for such temporary duty, if the public interest can be thereby benefitted.

I have to acknowledge your communication of the 16th instant, relative to withholding from the pay of the Mississippi regiment certain amounts refunded by the United States, which has been referred to Brigadier General Wool, to whose particular command the regiment belongs; also copies of your communications to Brigadier General Wool, of October 9th, and Colonel Wilson, of October 11th, and "special orders," No. 49 to 53, inclusive. The return of the troops, in and near Monterey, will be forwarded at the earliest moment possible.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, *November* 3, 1847.

MAJOR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the commanding general, the details of an engagement I had with the enemy, near Agua Fria, on the morning of the 2d instant. I left Cerralvo on the morning of the 1st, with a detachment of twenty dragoons of the second regiment, one lieutenant, and two privates of Captain Reid's company Texas rangers. Three miles beyond Agua Fria, on the morning of the 2d, my command was fired upon from the rear by a body of Mexicans, who emerged from a thick chapparal by the roadside. This force I immediately charged and dispersed; in the pursuit, I discovered two other detachments of the enemy, until then hid by the thick underbrush, that I successively charged and succeeded in driving to positions where my sabres could be of little use. At this time, I found I had one man killed, several wounded and dismounted, and finding that it was necessary, for the protection of the latter, that the enemy should be defeated and driven back, I dismounted my force, and taking advantage of a dense chapparal to protect my small command from ten times the number opposed to me, the engagement was recommenced with renewed vigor. I was now surrounded by the enemy; and the range of the escopettes being greater than carbines, they fired upon me, and wounded my men and horses with comparative impunity. My fire was reserved until an opportunity occurred to make it tell. Such a state of things continued for half an hour, at the expiration of which their fire slackened; when, seeing some broken ground a short distance from me, I proceeded thither without further molestation, and placed my command in a ravine.

The enemy retired, and I neither saw or heard anything of them after securing this position.

I would state that the notorious bandit, El Mancho, (one arm,) sometimes called Martinez, was in command of the party opposed to me. I have since learned that he, and five others, were killed during the engagement, and a much larger number wounded.

Lieutenant Clark, Texas rangers, was of much assistance to me, and behaved in a commendable manner throughout the affair. With the exception of two privates, a dragoon, and a ranger, who were not seen after the fight commenced, and made unnecessary haste into camp, the men of the command behaved themselves in a most exemplary manner.

I submit a list of the killed, wounded, and missing:

Killed.—Three privates, of dragoons.
Missing.—One private, of dragoons.
Wounded.—Lieutenant Clark, Texas rangers.
" Seven privates, 2d dragoons.
" One Texas ranger.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. B. CAMPBELL,
1st Lieutenant 2d Dragoons.

Major W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General, U. S. A.

No. 82.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, November 23, 1847.

SIR: I arrived at this place on the 17th instant, and shall leave this day for the Brazos, where I propose to turn over the entire command on this line to Brigadier General Wool, having this moment received your communication, of November 6th, granting me leave of absence for six months. I shall make a special acknowledgment of that communication, and shall address you on some other points when I reach the Brazos.

I have not heard from the interior since leaving Camargo. Here all is quiet, and I have found the command on the river generally in good order.

I have respectfully to acknowledge the commucications of the Secretary of War, of October 18th and 25th, with enclosures, communications from your office, of October 22d, 25th, 29th, 30th, and November 6th and 8th; copies of your letters to Colonel Hamtranck, of October 23d, and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel May, of October 26th; special orders, Nos. 54 to 60, inclusive; and a copy of the corrected army register.

My "orders," No. 129, and "special orders," No. 138, will show the action taken on your communications, of October 22d, 29th, and 30th. In regard to the practice of furloughing men for employment in the staff departments, I would remark that it has existed to only a limited extent, and only in the volunteer service; and that it has been tolerated from the necessities of the service and the impossibility, at times, of obtaining in any other way teamsters and other indispensable laborers. It will be seen from my "special orders," No. 136, that Major Porter has obtained a leave of absence for the benefit of his health, after which he will join his regiment on the other line.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 83.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Brazos island, November 24, 1847.

SIR: I would respectfully represent that the long and faithful services of Colonel Whiting, as chief of the quartermaster's department on this line of operations, seem to entitle him to relief; and I hoped that he would, ere this, receive authority to withdraw from the field; but such is not the case, and the absence of any regular field officer of the department on this line renders it necessary to retain him. If it meet the views of his chief, and of the War Department, I respectfully request that measures may be taken to relieve Colonel Whiting at an early day. I would also prefer the same request in behalf of Captain Sibley, assistant quartermaster, who has fulfilled the most important trusts with zeal and ability, during a very long period of field service.

I beg leave, also, to invite attention to the case of Captain Ramsay, who has now been more than two years in the performance of arduous field duties, a part of which time as chief of the ordnance department, and who has discharged all his functions with credit to himself and advantage to the service. I trust it will be deemed just and proper soon to relieve him by a field officer, or captain of the ordnance department.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 84.

BRAZOS ISLAND, *November* 25, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place yesterday. You will see, by my orders of this date, that the command on this line has been turned over to Brigadier General Wool, whom I shall furnish with the orders, instructions, &c., necessary for his new position. I expect to embark to-morrow evening in the steamer "Monmouth," for New Orleans. Communications will hereafter reach me at Baton Rouge.

In acknowledging your communication of the 6th instant, I beg to tender my thanks for the flattering terms in which the department has been pleased to accede to my request for leave of absence, and to say that I shall, at all times, cheerfully receive orders for the field, if my services are deemed necessary.

In regard to future operations, it may not be out of place to suggest that, if the policy of an entire occupation of Mexico be adopted, the States of Durango, Zacatecas, San Luis, and perhaps others, would be most conveniently reached from Saltillo, the head of this line.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
of the army, Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *January* 14, 1848.

SIR: It affords me pleasure to be the medium of transmitting to you the accompanying communications from the mayor and common council of the city of New York, tendering to you an invitation to visit that city, and receive the welcome which I am very sure will there await you, should you comply with their request.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR, *U. S. Army,*
Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE SECRETARY OF WAR AND GENERAL SCOTT.

MESSAGE

OF THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

The correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, with the accompanying documents, in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 17th instant.

APRIL 26, 1848.

Laid upon the table, and ordered to be printed.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, herewith, a report of the Secretary of War, with accompanying documents, submitted by him as embracing the papers and the correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 17th instant.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *April* 25, 1848.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *April* 24, 1848.

SIR: Pursuant to your request, I herewith submit to you copies of all the correspondence and papers called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 17th instant. Among the papers herewith, are copies of the "memoranda," or projets of the 27th of October, and 12th, 16th, and the 21st of November, 1846.

Though presented to, or laid before the Secretary of War by

Major General Scott while in this city, they were not considered as a part of the "correspondence" between them, and, consequently, were not embraced in the former resolution of the House. There being no "letters or despatches" of these dates, it is presumed that the last resolution has reference to these memoranda, or "memorials," as they are called in the accompanying letter from Major General Scott, of February 24, 1848, and are furnished together with the correspondence. In addition to these, I have also included a few other memoranda presented by him to me since the commencement of the war, being all of that character in this office. I have not included in these memoranda endorsements by Major General Scott on letters which passed through his hands, directed or referred to the Secretary of War.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the PRESIDENT
Of the United States.

Memorandum of correspondence and papers furnished, in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives, dated April 17, 1848.

General Scott to the Secretary of War	February 24, 1848.
The Secretary of War to General Scott	April 21, 1848.
General Jesup to the Secretary of War	February 18, 1848.
Same to the same	April 17, 1848.
Same to the same	April 18, 1848.
Memorandum of General Scott, relative to new appointments of assistant adjutant general	June 19, 1846.
Memorandum of General Scott, submitting papers relative to prisoners of War	June 23, 1846.
Memorandum of General Scott, relative to military chest	July 2, 1846.
Remarks of General Scott on letter of Governor Edwards, respecting an increase of General Kearny's command	July 17, 1846.
Order proposed by General Scott, assigning General Worth to his brevet rank	September 5, 1346.
Projét by General Scott, on the subject of martial law	October 8, 1846.
Remarks of General Scott, on the authority of the President to confer brevets during the recess of the Senate	October, 1846.
List of persons recommended by General Scott for the place of assistant adjutant general	October 1846.

Memorial.—Vera Cruz and its castle.......... October 27, 1846.
Do Vera Cruz and its castle—supplement.............................. November 12, 1846.
Do Memorandums for the Secretary of War.............................. November 16, 1846.
Do Memorandums for the Secretary of War.............................. November 21, 1846.
Notes suggesting topics to be embraced in instructions to General Scott................ November 23, 1846.

General Scott to the Secretary of War.

MEXICO, *February* 24, 1848.

SIR: On the 18th instant, I received your two letters, of the 13th ultimo, and immediately issued the general order, No. 59, (a copy enclosed,) devolving the command of the army in Mexico upon Major General Butler.

As the officers detailed for the court of inquiry before which I am ordered to appear as a criminal, are not known to have arrived in the country, I avail myself of a moment's leisure to recall some of the neglects, disappointments, injuries and rebukes, which have been inflicted upon me by the War Department, since my departure from Washington, November 23, 1846.

To me, the business of re-crimination, however provoked, has ever been painful. In this summary I shall, therefore, indulge in no wantonness of language, but confine myself to naked historical facts, leaving conclusions to men of sense and candor.

In the hurry of preparation for Mexico, (only four days were allowed me at Washington—when twenty might have been most advantageously employed in the great bureaux—those of the chief engineer's, chief of ordnance, chief quartermaster's and chief commissary of subsistence,) I handed to you a written request that one of three of our accomplished captains, therein mentioned, might be appointed assistant adjutant general, with the rank of major, for duty with me in the field, and there *was* a vacancy, at the time, for one. My request has never been attended to, and thus I have had no officer of the adjutant general's department with me in the campaign. Can another instance be cited of denying to a general-in-chief, in the field, at the head of a large army, or even a small one, the selection of his chief of the staff—that is, the chief in the department of orders and correspondence?

Early in the following January, I asked that a general court martial might be appointed, on the part of the President, for the trial of two officers (named by me) for conduct each had committed, that endangered, in a high degree, the success of the impending campaign; and I specially referred to the anomalous and fatal act of Congress, (May 29, 1830,) which prohibited me, as the "accuser or prosecutor," from ordering the court for the trial of the cases. My application has never been noticed. This neglect alone ought early to have admonished me that I had no hope of support at Washington, in any attempt I might make (against *certain* officers) to maintain necessary discipline in the army I was about to lead into the field.

I left Washington highly flattered with the confidence and kindness the President had just shown me, in many long personal interviews on military matters. For more than two months my expressions of gratitude were daily and fervent, nor were they much less emphatic towards the head of the War Department. Proceeding with zeal and confidence in my most hazardous duties, I learned, January 27, at the Brazos San Jago, that an attempt was on foot to create a lieutenant general to take command in the field over me. Shocked and distressed, I allowed of no relaxation in my efforts to serve my country, resolved that, for the short time I was likely to remain in commission, to be

> "True as the dial to the sun,
> Although it be not *shined* upon."

A yet greater outrage soon followed: failing to obtain an act for the *citizen* lieutenant general, a bill was pressed upon Congress to authorize the placing a *junior* major general, just appointed, (the same individual,) in command over all the old major generals then in front of the enemy!

I will not here trust myself to add a soldier's comment upon those attempts, but I may thank God that He did not allow them, or subsequent injuries, to break down, entirely, the spirit and abilities (such as they are) with which He had endowed me.

Foreseeing at Washington that, from the great demands of commerce at the moment, it would be difficult, if not impossible, to take up, perhaps at any price, a sufficient number of vessels at New Orleans and Mobile to transport the regiments of my expedition from the Rio Grande frontier to Vera Cruz, I endeavored to impress upon the War Department the necessity of sending out from the northern and eastern ports a certain number of large ships in ballast, in order that the expedition might not be delayed, and in view of "the fixed fact," the return of the *vomito* at Vera Cruz in the spring of the year, a delay of a few weeks was likely to prove a total defeat.

In a paper transmitted to me, headed "memorandum for the quartermaster general," marked "War Department, December 15, 1846," and signed by the secretary, which I received January 8, it is said: "Independently of this number of transports for troops and ordnance stores, [from the north] there will be required, say, five ships for the transportation of the [surf] boats now being prepared, besides which, *ten* vessels must be taken up and sent out in ballast, [for troops,] unless stores can be put on board, to make up the number (40) required by the commanding general."

The date of this memorandum is December 15, more than three weeks after my requisition and departure from Washington. Of not one of the "ten vessels," in ballast, or with stores, (leaving room for troops,) have I heard up to this day. Relying upon them, confidently, the embarkation was delayed in whole or in part, at the Brazos and Tampico, from the 15th of January to the 9th of March, leaving, it was feared, not half the time needed for the reduction of Vera Cruz and its castle before the return of the yellow fever. But half the surf boats came at all, and of the siege train and ordnance stores, only about one-half had arrived when the Mexicans flags were replaced by those of the United States on those formidable places. We succeeded at last in reaching the point of attack, in the midst of frightful *northers*, by means, in great part of trading craft, small and hazardous, picked up accidently at the Brazos and Tampico, and when the army got ashore, its science and valor had to supply all deficiencies in heavy guns, mortars, and ordnance stores.

The first letter that I received from the department, after entering the captured city, contained an elaborate rebuke, (dated February 22,) for having ordered Colonel Harney, 2d dragoons, to remain in the command of the cavalry with Major General Taylor, so as to leave Major Sumner, of the same regiment, the senior of that arm, in my expedition. There was no great difference in the number of cavalry companies with the armies.

This rebuke was written with a complacency that argued the highest professional experience in such matters, and could not have been more confident in its tone if dictated to the greenest general of the recent appointments. Yet, without the power of selecting commanders of particular corps, no general-in-chief would venture to take upon himself the conduct of a critical campaign. Such selections were always made by the father of his country, and the principal generals under him. So in the campaign of 1814, I myself sent away, against their wishes, three senior field officers, of as many regiments, who were infirm, uninstructed, and inefficient, in favor of three juniors, and with the subsequent approbation of Major General Brown, on his joining me, and the head of the War Department. Both were well acquainted with the customs of war, in like cases, at home and abroad; and without that energy on my part, it is highly probable that no American citizen would ever have cited the battles of the Niagara without a sigh for his country. I am happy, however, that before a word had been received from the department, and indeed before it could have had any knowledge of the question, I had decided to take with me the frank and gallant colonel, and hope soon to learn that he and very many other officers have been rewarded with brevets for their highly distinguished services in the campaign that followed.

It was in reference to the same rebuke that, in acknowledging your communication, I said, from Vera Cruz, April 5, "I might very well controvert the military principles so confidently laid down by the department, [in the letter of the 22d February,] but believing that the practice of the United States army, in the two wars with Great Britain, would have no weight *in the particular case*, I waive further reply; having, at the moment, no leisure and no inclination for controversy."

Alluding to the heavy disappointments, in respect to transports, siege train, and ordnance stores, then already experienced, I wrote to the department from Lobos, February 28: "Perhaps no expedition was ever so unaccountably delayed—by no want of foresight, arrangement, or energy on my part, as I dare affirm—and under circumstances the most critical to this entire army; for every body relied upon and knew, from the first, as well as I knew, it would be fatal to us to attempt military operations on this coast after, probably, the first week in April; and here we are at the end of February. Nevertheless this army is *in heart;* and crippled as I am in the means required and *promised,* I shall go forward, and expect to take Vera Cruz and its castle in time to escape, by pursuing the enemy, the pestilence of the coast."

The city and castle were captured March 29, and, with about one-fourth of the necessary means for a road train, (no fault of mine,) the *retreat,* in pursuit of the enemy, was vigorously commenced April 8. The battle of Cerro Gordo soon followed, and we occupied Jalapa and Perote, where we were obliged to wait for supplies from Vera Cruz. In those positions I was made to writhe under another cruel disappointment.

In my four memorials, to the department, on the further prosecution of the war against Mexico, written at Washington, and dated, respectively, October 27, November 12, 16, and 21, (it was only intimated to me in the night of November 18, that I might prepare myself for the field,) papers in which I demonstrated that Vera Cruz was the true base of operations, and that the enemy's capital could not, probably, be reached from the Rio Grande, I estimated that after taking that great seaport, "*about* 20,000 men," or "an army of more than 20,000 men may be needed; 1. To beat, in the field and in passes, any accumulated force in the way; 2. To garrison many important points in the rear, to secure a free communication with Vera Cruz; and 3. To make distant detachments, in order to gather in, without long halts, necessary subsistence." And that force, I supposed, including volunteers, and aided by land and money bounties, might be raised in time by adding ten or twelve *new* regiments of regulars, and filling up the ranks of the *old.*

A bill was introduced for raising ten additional regular regiments, and I certainly do not mean to charge the department with the whole delay in passing the bill through Congress. But it *was* passed, February 11, 1847, and under it, by early in April, some few thousand men had been already raised and organized. My distress may be conceived, by any soldier, on learning at Jalapa, April 27th, that the whole of that force had been sent, under Brigadier General Cadwalader, to the Rio Grande frontier.

In my letter to the department, written the day after, I said, I had expected that "detachments of the new regiments, would, as you had promised me, begin to arrive in this month, and continue to follow perhaps in June." "How many (volunteers) will re-engage under the act approved March 3, (only received two days ago,) I know not; probably but few. Hence, the greater my disappointment caused by sending the new troops to the Rio Grande; for, besides their keeping the road in our present rear open for many weeks, by marches in successive detachments, I had intended, as I advanced, to leave strong garrisons in this place, [Jalapa,] in Perote, and Puebla, and to keep at the head of the movement, a force equal to any probable opposition. It may now depend on the number of the old volunteers who may re engage, and the number of new troops that may arrive from the Brazos in time; as also, in some degree, upon the advance of Major General Taylor, whether I shall find this army in strength to leave the garrisons and to occupy the capital."

I may add, that only about fifty individuals of the old volunteers re-engaged under the provision of the act of March 3; that the remainder were discharged May 4; that Major General Taylor made no movement in advance of Saltillo, and that the new regulars, including Cadwalader's brigade, only began to come up with me, at Puebla, in July, but not in sufficient numbers till August 6. The next day the army commenced its advance upon the capital with a little more than 10,000 effective men.

It is not extravagant to say that, if Brigadier General Cadwalader's forces had not been diverted from me, to the Rio Grande, where he was made to lose, without any benefit to Major General Taylor, much precious time, I might easily have taken this city in the month of June, and at one-fifth of the loss sustained in August and September. The enemy availed himself of my forced delay, at Puebla, to collect, to treble, to organize and discipline his forces, as also to erect numerous and powerful defences with batteries. Nearly all those extraordinary preparations, for our reception, were made after the middle of June. And it is known that the news of the victory of Buena Vista reached Washington in time to countermand Cadwalader's orders for the Rio Grande, before his departure from New Orleans. Two rifle companies with him received the countermand there and joined me early.

I know that I had the misfortune to give offence to the department by expressing myself to the same effect, from Jalapa, May 6. In a report of that date, I said:

"The subject of that order (No. 135—old volunteers) has given me long and deep solicitude. To part with so large and so respectable a portion of this army in the middle of a country, which, though broken in its power, is not yet disposed to sue for peace; to provide for the return home of seven regiments, from this interior position, at a time, when I find it quite difficult to provide transportation and supplies for the operating forces which remain; and all this without any prospect of succor or reinforcement, in perhaps, the next seven months—beyond some 300 army recruits—present novelties utterly unknown to any invading army before. With the addition of ten or twelve thousand new levies in April and May—asked for, and, until very recently, expected—or even with the addition of two or three thousand new troops, destined for this army, but suddenly, by the orders of the War Department, diverted to the Rio Grande frontier, I might, notwithstanding the unavoidable discharge of the old volunteers—seven regiments and two independent companies—advance with confidence upon the enemy's capital. I shall, nevertheless, advance; but whether beyond Puebla, will depend on intervening information and reflection. The general panic given to the enemy at Cerro Gordo still remaining, I think it probable that we shall go to Mexico, or, if the enemy recover from that, we must renew the consternation by another blow."

Thus, like Cortez, finding myself isolated and abandoned, and again like him, always afraid that the next ship or messenger might recall or farther cripple me, I resolved no longer to depend on Vera Cruz or home, but to render my little army "*a self-sustaining machine*"—as I informed everybody, including the head of the War Department—and advance to Puebla.

It was in reference to the foregoing serious causes of complaint and others to be found in my reports at large—particularly in respect to money for the disbursing staff officers, clothing, and Mr. Trist, commissioner—that I concluded my report from Puebla, June 4, in these words:

"Considering the many cruel disappointments and mortification I have been made to feel since I left Washington, and the total want of support or sympathy on the part of the War Department, which I have so long experienced, I beg to be recalled from this army the moment it may be safe for any person to embark at Vera Cruz; which, I suppose, will be early in November. Probably all field operations will be over long before that time."

But my next report (July 25th) from Puebla, has, no doubt, *in the end*, been deemed more unpardonable by the department. In that paper, after speaking of the "happy change in my relations, both official and private, with Mr. Trist," I continued:

"Since about the 26th ultimo, [June,] our intercourse has been frequent and cordial, and I found him [Mr. T.] able, discreet, courteous, and amiable. At home it so chanced that we had had but the slightest possible acquaintance with each other. Hence, more or less of reciprocal prejudice, and of the existence of his feelings towards me, I knew (by private letters) *before* we met, that at least a part of the cabinet had a full intimation.

"Still, the pronounced misunderstanding between Mr. Trist and myself could not have occurred, but for other circumstances: 1. His being obliged to send forward your letter of April 14th, instead of delivering it in person, with the explanatory papers which he desired to communicate. 2. His bad health in May and June, which, I am happy to say, has now become good; and 3. The extreme mystification into which your letter—and particularly an interlineation—unavoidably threw me.

"So far as I am concerned, I am perfectly willing that all I have heretofore written to the department about Mr. Trist, should be suppressed. I make this declaration as due to my present esteem for that gentlemen; but ask no favor, and desire none, at the hands of the department. Justice to myself, however tardy, I shall take care to have done. * * * * * * *

"I do not acknowledge the justice of either of your rebukes contained in the letter of May 31, [in relation to Mr. Trist and the prisoners at Cerro Gordo,] and that I do not here triumphantly vindicate myself, is not from the want of will, means, or ability, *but time.*

"The first letter (dated February 22) received from you at Vera Cruz, contained a censure, and I am now rebuked for the unavoidable—nay, wise, if it had not been unavoidable—release on parole of the prisoners taken at Cerro Gordo; even before one word of commendation from government has reached this army on account of its gallant conduct in the capture of those prisoners. [No such commendation has yet been received, February, 1848.] So, in regular progression, I may—should the same army gallantly bear me into the city of Mexico, in the next six or seven weeks, which is probable, if we are not arrested by a peace or a truce—look to be dismissed from the service of my country! You will perceive that I am aware (as I have long been) of the dangers which hang over me at home; but I, too, am a citizen of the United States, and well know the obligations imposed, under all circumstances, by an enlightened patriotism.

"In respect to money, I beg again to report that the chief commissary (Captain Grayson) of this army has not received a dollar from the United States, since we landed at Vera Cruz, March 9. He now owes more than $200,000, and is obliged to purchase, on credit, at great disadvantages. The chief quartermaster (Captain Irwin) has received perhaps $60,000 dollars, and labors under like incumbrances. Both have sold drafts to small amounts, and borrowed largely of the pay department, which has received about half the money estimated for. Consequently the troops have some four months' pay due them. Our poverty, or the neglect of the disbursing departments at home, has been made known, to our shame, in the papers of the capital here, through a letter from Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, that was found on the person of the special messenger from Washington.

"The army is also suffering greatly from the want of necessary clothing, including blankets, and great-coats. The new troops, (those who have last arrived,) as destitute as the others, were first told that they would find abundant supplies at New Orleans; next, at Vera Cruz, and finally here; whereas, we now have, perhaps, a thousand hands engaged in making shoes and (out of bad materials and at high cost) pantaloons. These articles, about 3,000 pairs of each, are absolutely necessary to cover the nakedness of the troops.

"February 28th, off Lobos, I wrote to Brigadier General Brooke, to direct the quartermaster at New Orleans to send to me large supplies of clothing. March 16 and 23, General Brooke replied that the quartermaster at New Orleans, had 'neither clothing nor shoes,' and that he was 'fearful that unless they have been sent out to you direct, you will be much disappointed.'

"Some small quantity of clothing, perhaps one-fifth of our wants, came to Vera Cruz, from some quarter, and followed us to Jalapa and this place."

I must here specially remark, that this report, No. 30, tho forwarded the night of its date, (July 25,) seems to have miscarried. Perceiving, about November 27, that it was not acknowledged by the department, I caused a duplicate to be made, signed it, and sent it off by the same conveyance with my despatch No. 36, and the charges against Brevet Major General Worth, Major General Pillow, and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, together with the appeal against me, of the former. All these papers are acknowledged by the department in the same letter, January 13, that recalls me.

It was that budget of papers that caused the blow of power, so long suspended, to fall on a devoted head. The three arrested officers, and he who had endeavored to enforce a necessary discipline against them, are all to be placed together before the same court. The innocent and the guilty, the accuser and the accused, the judge and his prisoners, are dealt with alike. Most impartial justice! But there is a discrimination with a vengeance! While the parties are on trial—if the appealer is to be tried at all, which seems doubtful—two are restored to their corps—one of them with his brevet rank, and I am deprived of my command. There can be but one step more in the same direction; throw the rules and articles of war into the fire, and leave all ranks in the army free to engage in denunciations, and a general scramble for precedence, authority, and executive favor. The *pronunciamento*, on the part of my factious juniors, is most triumphant.

My recall—under the circumstances a severe punishment *before* trial, but to be followed by a trial here that may run into the autumn, and on matters I am but partially permitted to know by the department and my accusers—is very ingeniously placed on two grounds: 1. My own request, meaning that of June 4, (quoted above, and there was no other before the department,) which had been previously (July 12) acknowledged and rebukingly declined. 2. The arrest of Brevet Major General Worth, for writing to the department, "under the pretext and form of an appeal," an open letter, to be sent through me, in which I was grossly and falsely accused of "malice" and "conduct unbecoming an officer and gentleman," in the matter of the general order, No. 349, on the subject of puffing letters for the newspapers at home.

On that second point, the letter from the department of January 13 is more than ingenious; it is elaborate, subtle, and profound; a professional dissertation, with the rare merit of teaching principles, until now, wholly unknown to military codes and treatises, and of course to all mere soldiers, however great their experience in the field.

I have not, in this place, time to do more than hint at the fatal consequences of the novel doctrine in question. According to the department, any factious junior may, at his pleasure, in the midst of the enemy, using "the pretext and form of an appeal" against his commander, insult and outrage him to the grossest extent, though he be the general-in-chief, and charged with the conduct of the most critical operations, and that commander may not arrest the incipient mutineer until he shall have first laid down his own authority, and submitted *himself* to a trial, or wait, at least, until a distant period of leisure for a judicial examination of the appeal! And this is precisely the case under consideration. The department, in its eagerness to condemn me, could not take time to learn of the experienced that the general-in-chief who once submits to an outrage from a junior, must lay his account to suffer the like from all the vicious under him; at least, down to a rank that may be supposed without influence in high quarters *beyond* the army. But this would not be the whole mischief to the public service. Even the great mass of the spirited, intelligent, and well affected, among his brothers in arms, would soon reduce such commander to utter imbecility, by holding him in just scorn and contempt for his recreancy to himself and country. *And are discipline and efficiency of no value in the field?*

But it was not my request of June 4, nor report No. 30, (of July 25,) so largely quoted from above, nor yet the appeal of one *pronunciado*, that has at length brought down upon me this visitation, so clearly predicted. That appeal, no doubt, had its *merits*, considering it came from an erratic brother—a deserter from the other extreme—who, having just made his peace with *the true faith*, was bound to signalize apostacy by acceptable denunciations of one for whom, up to Vera Cruz, he had professed (and not without cause) the highest obligations. (It was there he learned from me that I was doomed at Washington, and straightway the apostate began to seek, through a quarrel, the means of turning that knowledge to his own benefit.) No, there was (recently) still another element associated in the work, kept, as far as practicable, out of the letter of recall; an influence proceeding from the other arrested general, who is quite willing that it should generally be understood (and who shall gainsay his significant acquiescence?) that all rewards and punishments in this army were, from the first, to follow his recommendations. This the more powerful of the *pronunciados* against No. 349 well knew, at the time, as I soon knew that he was justly obnoxious not only to the animadversions of that order, but to other censures of yet a much graver character.

In respect to this general, the letter of recall observes, parenthetically, but with an acumen worthy of more than "a hasty" notice, that some of my specifications of his misconduct "are hardly consistent with your [my] official reports and commendations."

Seemingly this is a most just rebuke. But, waiting for the trials, I will here briefly state, that unfortunately I followed that general's own reports, written and oral; that my confidence lent him in advance, had been but very slightly shaken as early as the first week in October; that up to that time, from our entrance into this city, I had been at the desk, shut out from personal intercourse with my brother officers, and that it was not till after that confinement that facts, conduct, and motives, began to pour in upon me.

A word as to the 5th article of war. I can truly say that in this and other communications, I have not designed the slightest

disrespect to the commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States. No doubt he, like myself and all others, may fall into mistakes as to particular men; and I cannot, having myself been behind the curtain, admit the legal fiction that *all* acts of a secretary are the acts of the President. Yet, in my defensive statements, I have offered no wanton discourtesy to the head of the War Department, although that functionary is not in the enumeration of the above mentioned article.

Closing my correspondence with the department until after the approaching trial,

I have the honor to remain, respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

The Secretary of War to General Scott.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 21, 1848.

SIR: It would not be respectful to you to pass unnoticed your extraordinary letter of the 24th of February, nor just to myself to permit it to remain unanswered on the files of this department.

To attempt to dispel the delusions which you seem to have long pertinaciously cherished, and to correct the errors into which you have fallen, devolves upon me a duty which I must not decline; but in performing it I mean to be as cautious as you profess to have been, to abstain from any "wanton discourtesy," and I hope to be alike successful. Your prudent respect for the "5th article of war" has induced you to hold me ostensibly responsible for many things which, you are aware, are not fairly chargeable to me. The device you have adopted to assail the President, by aiming your blows at the Secretary of War, does more credit to your ingenuity as an accuser, than to your character as a soldier. A premeditated contrivance to avoid responsibility does not indicate an intention not to do wrong.

The general aspect of your letter discloses an evident design to create a belief that you were drawn forth from your quiet position in a bureau of this department, and assigned to the command of our armies in Mexico, for the purpose of being sacrificed; and that, to accomplish this end, "neglects, disappointments, injuries, and rebukes" were "inflicted" on you, and the necessary means of prosecuting the war with success withheld; or, in other words, that the government, after preferring you to any other of the gallant generals within the range of its choice, had labored to frustrate its own plans, to bring defeat upon its own armies, and involve itself in ruin and disgrace, for an object so unimportant in its bearing upon public affairs. A charge so entirely preposterous, so utterly repugnant to all the probabilities of human conduct, calls for no refutation.

For other purposes than to combat this fondly cherished chimera, it is proper that I should notice some of your specific allegations.

It is true that, after you were designated for the chief command of our armies, the President was desirous that your departure should not be unnecessarily delayed, but you were not restricted, as you allege, to "only four days," to make the necessary preparations at Washington. You were not ordered away until you had reported that these preparations were so far completed that your presence here was no longer required. Then, instead of going directly to Mexico, you were permitted, at your own request, to take a circuitous route through New York, and there to remain a few days. You staid at New York nearly an entire week; and not until the 19th of December (twenty-six days after leaving Washington) did you reach New Orleans, where you would have arrived in seven days, if you had been required to take the direct route. This solicited indulgence, by which your arrival at New Orleans was delayed nearly three weeks, is incompatible with your allegation that you were allowed "only four days at Washington, where twenty might have been most advantageously employed." This complaint has relation to facts within your own knowledge; error, therefore, is hardly reconcileable with any solicitude to be accurate. As this is your opening charge against the War Department, and may be regarded as indicative of those which follow, I shall make the refutation of it still more complete, for the purpose of showing with what recklessness you have performed the functions of an accuser, and how little reliance, in the present state of your feelings, can be placed on your memory. You are the witness by whom your allegation is to be disproved. On the day of your departure from Washington, you left with me a paper *in your own handwriting*, dated November 23d, 1846, with the following heading: "Notes, suggesting topics to be embraced in the Secretary's instructions to General S., drawn up (in haste) at the request of the former." From that paper I extract the following paragraph:

"I [the Secretary of War] am pleased to learn from you [General Scott] that you have, in a very few days, already, through the general staff of the army here, laid a sufficient basis for the purposes with which you are charged, and that *you now think it best to proceed at once to the southwest*, in order to organize the largest number of troops that can be obtained in time for that most important expedition"—the expedition against Vera Cruz. Here is your own most explicit admission that you represented to the Secretary of War, before leaving Washington, that arrangements were so far completed, that *you thought it best to proceed at once* to the army in Mexico, and yet you make it your opening charge against the department that you were forced away to Mexico before you had time for necessary preparations.

I present the next charge in your own language: "I handed to you a written request that one of three of our accomplished captains, therein named, might be appointed assistant adjutant general, with the rank of Major, for duty with me in the field, and there *was* a vacancy, at the time, for one. My request has never been attended to; and thus I have had no officer of the adjutant general's department with me in the campaign. Can another instance be cited of denying to a general-in-chief, in the field, at the head of a large army, or even a small one, the selection of his chief of the staff—that is, the chief in the department of orders and correspondence?"

Were the case precisely as you have stated it to be, you have given too much prominence, as a matter of complaint, to the President's refusal to be controlled in the exercise of the appointing power by your wishes. Had there been a vacancy, such as you mention, for one of the "accomplished captains" you named, no one knows better than you do that your request could not have been acceded to, without departing from the uniform rule of selection for staff appointments—without violating the rights of several officers to regular promotion, and offering an indignity to all those who held the position of assistant adjutants general with the rank of captain. The rule of regular promotion in the staff is as inflexible, and has been as uniformly observed, as that in the line. It must appear surprising that you, who were so deeply "shocked and distressed" at the suggestion of appointing, by authority of Congress, a "*citizen* lieutenant general," or vesting the President with power to devolve the command of the army on a major general, without regard to priority in the date of his commission, should, in your first request after being assigned to command, ask the President to disregard the rights of, at least, four officers, as meritorious as the "three accomplished captains" named by you. The President's views on this subject undoubtedly differ from yours. His regard for the rights of officers is not graduated by their rank. Those of captains and major generals have equal value in his estimation, and an equal claim to his respect and protection. I cannot admit that it is a just ground of censure and rebuke against the "head of the War Department," that the President did not see fit, in order to gratify your feelings of favoritism, to disregard the claims, and violate the rights, of all the assistant adjutants general of the rank of captain then in commission.

But, so far as it is made a ground of complaint and reproof, this is not the worst aspect of the case. You are entirely mistaken in the assertion that there was then a vacancy in the adjutant general's staff, with the rank of major, to which either of the captains recommended by you could have been properly appointed. There was no such vacancy. To show the correctness of this statement, and to demonstrate your error, I appeal to the army register and the records of the adjutant general's office. Your mistake as to an obvious fact, lying within the range of matters with which you are presumed to be familiar, has excited less surprise than the declaration that, by the non-compliance with your request, you "have had no officer of the adjutant general's department with me [you] in the campaign." Every officer of that department, at least eight, were, as you well knew, subject to your command. When you arrived in Mexico, there were with the army at least five assistant adjutants general, all at your service. That you chose to employ none of them at your head-quarters, and detached from other appropriate duties an officer to act as an assistant adjutant general, may well be regarded as a slight to the whole of that staff then with you in Mexico, and a cause of complaint; but certainly not a complaint to emanate from you against the War Department. Willing as I am to presume, though unable to conceive, that circumstances justified you in passing over all the assistant adjutants general then with the army, and in selecting an officer of the line to perform the duties of adjutant general at your head-quarters, I was much surprised to learn from you that, when General Worth sent to you one of these "accomplished captains," the first on your list, under the belief that you desired his services as an acting assistant adjutant general, you declined to employ him in that capacity; and I am still more surprised to perceive that you have made it a distinct ground of charge in your arraignment of the War Department, that you were not permitted to have him as an assistant adjutant general at your head-quarters. Had you selected him instead of another, as you might have done, you would have been bereft of all pretext for complaint. Though there was no vacancy in the adjutant general's staff of the grade of major, for which only you recommended the "accomplished captains," and to which only they were properly eligible; there was a vacancy in it of the rank of captain. For this position you recommended an officer in General Wool's staff, then on the Chihuahua expedition. This officer was subsequently appointed assistant adjutant general, with the rank of captain, as you desired, and has ever since been at the head-quarters of that general. Thus it will be perceived that your request, so far as it was proper and reasonable, was actually complied with.

The next specification in the catalogue of charges preferred against me is, that a court martial was not instituted by the President for the trial of General Marshall and Captain Montgomery on your charges against them. The offences imputed to them were certainly not of an aggravated character. The one, as was alleged, had been incautious in relation to a despatch, under circumstances that might admit of its coming to the knowledge of the enemy; and the other had not carried a despatch with as much expedition as you thought he might have done. As one was a general officer, a court to try him must have been composed of officers of high rank. Before the order for assembling it could have reached Mexico, it was foreseen that your command would be at Vera Cruz, and probably engaged in an active siege of that city. Officers could not, therefore, have been then sent from your column to Monterey or the Rio Grande, (where the court must have been held,) without great detriment to the public service. Had you been deprived of several officers of high rank, at that critical period, by the order of the President, it would have afforded a better pretence of complaint than any one in your extended catalogue. Had the court been composed of officers taken from General Taylor's command, it would have still further weakened his condition, already weak in consequence of the very large force you had withdrawn from him. Subsequent events have proved that it was most fortunate the President did not comply with your request, for had he done so, some of the officers highest in rank and most conspicuous at Buena Vista might, at that critical conjuncture, have been separated from their commands and engaged on a court at a distance from that glorious scene of action. It is not fanciful to suppose that their absence might have changed the fortune of that eventful day, and that, instead of rejoicing, as we now do, in a triumphant victory, among the most brilliant in the whole course of the war, we might have had to lament a most disastrous defeat, and the almost total loss of the whole force you had left to sustain that frontier.

No man has more reason than yourself to rejoice that no order emanated from Washington, though requested by you, which would have further impaired the efficiency of General Taylor's command in the crisis that then awaited him.

My letter of the 22d of February, conveying the President's views in regard to your order depriving Colonel Harney of his appropriate command, is severely arraigned by you as offensive, both in manner and matter.

The facts in relation to this case of alleged grievance are now before the public, and a brief allusion to them will place the transaction in its true light. Under your orders Colonel Harney had brought seven companies of his regiment, the 2d dragoons, from Monterey to the Brazos, to be under your immediate command; and two others, being all of the regiment in Mexico, were expected to follow within a few days. In the midst of his high hopes and ardent desire for active service, you took from him the command of his own regiment, devolved it on one of his junior officers, and ordered him back to General Taylor's line, to look for what was not inappropriately denominated "an imaginary command." Outraged in his feelings and injured in his rights, he respectfully remonstrated; his appeal to your sense of justice was unavailing. Neither to this gallant officer, nor to the President, did you assign any sufficient or even plausible reason for this extraordinary proceeding. The whole army, I believe, and the whole country, where the transaction became known, entertained but one opinion on the subject, and that was, that you had inflicted an injury and an outrage upon a brave and meritorious officer. Such an act, almost the first on your assuming command, boded disastrous consequences to the public service, and devolved upon the President the duty of interposing to protect the injured officer. This interposition you have made a grave matter of accusation against the head of the War Department, and have characterized it as a censure and a rebuke. It may imply both, and still, being merited, may leave you without a pretence for complaint. The President, after alluding to his duty to sustain the rights of the officers under your command, as well as your own rights, informed you that he did not discover in the case, as you had presented it, sufficient cause for such an order; that, in his opinion, Colonel Harney had a just cause to complain, and that he hoped the matter had been reconsidered by you, and the colonel restored to his appropriate command. Your own subsequent course in this case demonstrates the unreasonableness of your complaint, and vindicates the correctness of the President's proceedings. You had really rebuked and censured your own conduct, for even before you had received the President's views, you had, as he hoped you would, reconsidered the matter, become convinced of your error, reversed your own order, and restored Colonel Harney to his command; thus giving the strongest evidence in favor of the propriety and correctness of all the President had done in the case. I give you too much credit for steadiness of purpose, to suspect that you retraced your steps from mere caprice, or for any other cause than a conviction that you had fallen into error. After the matter had thus terminated, it appears unaccountable to me that you, who above all others should wish it to pass into oblivion, have again called attention to it by making it an item in your arraignment of the War Department.

You struggle in vain to vindicate your course in this case, by referring to your own acts in the campaign of 1814. You then sent away, as you allege, against their wishes, "three senior field officers, of as many regiments, who were *infirm*, *uninstructed*, and *inefficient*, in favor of three juniors, and with the subsequent approbation of Major General Brown and the head of the War Department." This precedent does not, in my judgment, change the aspect of the present case. Colonel Harney was not "infirm, uninstructed, and inefficient;" you did not assign, and in deference to the known opinion of the army and country, you did not venture to assign that reason for deposing him. I do not understand the force of your logical deduction, that, because you, on a former occasion, had deprived officers under you of their commands, for good and sufficient reasons, with subsequent approval, you may now, and at any time, do the same thing, without any reason whatever; and if the President interposes to correct the procedure, you have a just cause to complain of an indignity, and a right to arraign the War Department.

As your animadversion upon the tone of my letter is, probably, not a blow aimed at a much more conspicuous object, to be reached through me, I ought, perhaps, to pass it without notice. On revision of that letter, I cannot perceive that it is not entirely respectful in manner and language. The views of the President are therein confidently expressed, because they were confidently entertained. It seems to be admitted by you that, "if dictated to the greenest general of the recent appointments," the letter would not have been exceptionable. I was not aware that it was my duty to modify and graduate my style, so as to meet, according to your fastidious views, the various degrees of greenness and ripeness of the generals, to whom I am required to convey the orders of the President; and for any such defect in my official communications I have no apology to offer.

In the same letter, wherein you complain of being censured for your course in relation to Colonel Harney, you say, "I am now rebuked for the unavoidable—nay wise, if it had not been unavoidable—release, on parole, of the prisoners taken at Cerro to be the judges of their suitableness. When the contract was made I did not believe he could deliver a single one, except such as he could purchase in Texas, for I knew that the authority of some one of the generals was necessary, and I knew it was *all* that was necessary to obtain any number that we wanted. The result was as I believed it would be—he did not deliver one; the Mexicans north of the Rio Grande, as well as south of it, would not sell a mule without the order of the alcalde, and that officer could only be made to act by military authority. Had I believed the contract could have been executed, I would have communicated it to you; but on my arrival at Brazos Santiago on the 18th of December, that which I believed when I made the contract had to my mind become certain—that Captain Templeton would not be able to fulfil his contract. This contract never entered into my calculations at all in connexion with any military operations. It proved a fact most conclusively, which I had stated to the War Department officially long before, that nothing but the authority of the general in command of the army was necessary to obtain any amount of transportation, and proved that without that authority the most energetic business man could not obtain a single mule.

I am fully aware, colonel, of your highly responsible position; and, so far from weakening, you may rest assured that I will do every thing in my power to sustain your authority.

With great respect and regard I am, colonel, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

To Colonel Henry Whiting,
Head-quarters army, Mexico.

REFUSAL TO FURNISH INSTRUCTIONS TO MR. SLIDELL.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

TRANSMITTING

Documents in relation to the return of Santa Anna and Paredes to Mexico, and refusing to furnish the instructions given to Mr. Slidell, as requested by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 4th January, 1848.

JANUARY 13, 1848.

Read, and made the special order of the day for Tuesday next.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I have carefully considered the resolution of the House of Representatives, of the fourth instant, requesting the President to communicate to that House "any instructions which may have been given to any of the officers of the army or navy of the United States, or other persons, in regard to the return of President General Lopez de Santa Anna, or any other Mexican, to the republic of Mexico, prior or subsequent to the order of the President or Secretary of War, issued in January, 1846, for the march of the army from the Nueces river, across 'the stupendous deserts' which intervene to the Rio Grande; that the date of all such instructions, orders and correspondence, be set forth, together with the instructions and orders issued to Mr. Slidell at any time prior or subsequent to his departure for Mexico as Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States to that republic;" and requesting the President also to "communicate all the orders and correspondence of the government in relation to the return of General Paredes to Mexico."

I transmit herewith reports from the Secretary of State, the Secretary of War, and the Secretary of the Navy, with the documents accompanying the same, which contains all the information in the possession of the Executive, which it is deemed compatible with the public interests to communicate.

For further information relating to the return of Santa Anna to Mexico, I refer you to my annual message of December 8th, 1846. The facts and considerations stated in that message induced the order of the Secretary of the Navy to the commander of our squadron in the Gulf of Mexico, a copy of which is herewith communicated. This order was issued simultaneously with the order to blockade the coasts of Mexico, both bearing date the 13th of May, 1846, the day on which the existence of the war with Mexico was recognized by Congress. It was issued solely upon the views of policy presented in that message, and without any understanding on the subject, direct or indirect, with Santa Anna or any other person.

General Paredes evaded the vigilance of our combined forces by land and sea, and made his way back to Mexico, from the exile into which he had been driven, landing at Vera Cruz, after that city and the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa were in our military occupation, as will appear from the accompanying reports and documents.

The resolution calls for the "instructions and orders, issued to Mr. Slidell at any time prior or subsequent to his departure for Mexico as Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States to that republic." The customary and usual reservation, contained in calls of either house of Congress upon the Executive for information relating to our intercourse with foreign nations, has been omitted in the resolution before me. The call of the House is unconditional. It is, that the information requested be communicated, and thereby be made public, whether in the opinion of the Executive, who is charged by the constitution with the duty of conducting negotiations with foreign powers, such information, when disclosed, would be prejudicial to the public interests or not. It has been a subject of serious deliberation with me, whether I could consistently with my constitutional duty, and my sense of the public interests involved and to be affected by it, violate an important principle, always heretofore held sacred by my predecessors, as I should do by a compliance with the request of the House.

President Washington, in a message to the House of Representatives, of the 30th of March, 1796, declined to comply with a request contained in a resolution of that body, to lay before them "a copy of the instructions to the minister of the United States, who negotiated the treaty with the King of Great Britain," "together with the correspondence and other documents relative to the said treaty, excepting such of the said papers as any existing negotiations may render improper to be disclosed." In assigning his reasons for declining to comply with the call, he declared that, "the nature of foreign negotiations requires caution, and their success must often depend on secrecy; and even when brought to a conclusion, a full disclosure of all the measures, demands, and eventual concessions, which may have been proposed or contemplated, would be extremely impolitic; for this might have a pernicious influence on future negotiations, or produce immediate inconveniences; perhaps danger and mischief in relation to other powers. The necessity of such caution and secrecy was one cogent reason for vesting the power of making treaties in the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate; the principle on which that body was formed, confining it to a small number of members. To admit, then, a right in the House of Representatives to demand, and to have, as a matter of course, all the papers respecting a negotiation with a foreign power, would be to establish a dangerous precedent."

In that case, the instructions and documents called for related to a treaty which had been concluded and ratified by the President and Senate, and the negotiations in relation to it had been terminated. There was an express reservation too, "excepting" from the call, all such papers as related to "any existing negotiations" which it might be improper to disclose. In that case, President Washington deemed it to be a violation of an important principle, the establishment of a "dangerous precedent," and prejudicial to the public interests, to comply with the call of the House.

Without deeming it to be necessary, on the present occasion, to examine or decide upon the other reasons assigned by him, for his refusal to communicate the information requested by the House, the one which is herein recited, is, in my judgment, conclusive in the case under consideration.

Indeed, the objections to complying with the request of the House, contained in the resolution before me, are much stronger than those which existed in the case of the resolution in 1796. This resolution calls for the "instructions and orders" to the minister of the United States to Mexico, which relate to negotiations which have not been terminated, and which may be resumed. The information called for, respects negotiations which the United States offered to open with Mexico immediately preceding the commencement of the existing war. The instructions given to the minister of the United States, relate to the differences between the two countries, out of which the war grew, and the terms of adjustment, which we were prepared to offer to Mexico, in our anxiety to prevent the war. These differences still remain unsettled, and to comply with the call of the House, would be to make public through that channel, and to communicate to Mexico, now a public enemy, engaged in war, information which could not fail to produce serious embarrassments in any future negotiation between the two countries.

I have, heretofore, communicated to Congress all the correspondence of the minister of the United States to Mexico, which, in the existing state of our relations with that republic, can, in my judgment, be at this time communicated, without serious injury to the public interest.

Entertaining this conviction, and with a sincere desire to furnish any information which may be in possession of the executive department, and which either House of Congress may, at any time, request, I regard it to be my constitutional right and solemn duty, under the circumstances of this case, to decline a compliance with the request of the House contained in their resolution.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *January* 12, 1848.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *January* 12, 1848.

SIR: In compliance with the direction contained in your endorsement on the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 4th instant, I have the honor to transmit, herewith, copies of all papers in this department, which it is believed are within the purview of the resolution.

A list of the accompanying papers is hereunto annexed.

I have the honor, to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

To the PRESIDENT.

List of papers accompanying the letter of the Secretary of the Navy to the President, dated January 12, 1848.

1. Letter from Mr. Bancroft, Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Connor, dated May 13, 1846.
2. Instructions from the Secretary of the Navy to the commander of the home squadron, dated May 13, 1846, respecting the blockade of the Mexican ports.
3. Letter from Commodore Connor to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at Sacrificios, August 16, 1846.
4. Extract of a letter from Commodore Connor to the Secretary of the Navy, dated off Vera Cruz, August 25, 1846.
5. "Address of General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna to his countrymen, upon the subject of the plan proclaimed for the real regeneration of the republic," issued at Vera Cruz, August 16, 1846, and enclosed by Commodore Connor.
6. Letter from Hon. Thomas H. Benton to Mr. Mason, Secretary of the Navy, dated April 5, 1847.
7. Letter from the Secretary of the Navy to Wm. Cary Jones, esq., dated May 3, 1847.
8. Letter from Mr. Jones to the Secretary of the Navy, dated May 4, 1847.
9. Letter from the Secretary of the Navy to the commandant of the navy yard at Norfolk, dated May 4, 1847.
10. Despatch No. 15, from Commodore Perry to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at Anton Lizardo, August 18, 1847, with its enclosures.

11. Duplicate of Commodore Perry's despatch, No. 23, to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at Vera Cruz, 7th September, 1847, with the accompanying papers.

12. Letter from the Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Perry, dated October 20, 1847.

No. 1.

[PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL.]

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *May* 13, 1846.

COMMODORE: If Santa Anna endeavors to enter the Mexican ports, you will allow him to pass freely.

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore DAVID CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

No. 2.

U. S. NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, *May* 13, 1846.

COMMODORE: Congress having declared that a state of war exists between the United States and the republic of Mexico, you will exercise all the rights that belong to you as commander-in-chief of a belligerent squadron.

Your own intimate acquaintance with the condition of Mexico will instruct you best what measures to pursue in the conduct of hostilities, in addition to those suggested by the department.

You will declare and enforce a blockade of as many of the ports of Mexico as your force will enable you to do effectually; and you will inform the department as speedily as possible of those which you blockade. You will duly notify neutrals of your declaration, and give to it all the publicity in your power. It is believed that the ports between Guazacualco, and the Del Norte are those to which your attention should principally be directed. Your blockade must be strict and absolute; and only public armed vessels of neutral powers should be permitted to enter the Mexican ports which you shall place in a state of blockade. To neutrals that are already in the ports, you will allow twenty days to leave them.

In your letter to the department of the 19th of March you ask, if the English mail steamers that touch monthly at Vera Cruz and Tampico should be included in any blockade which, in the event of hostilities, may become necessary. You are hereby instructed, until further orders, to follow the precedent set by the French, in their recent blockade of Vera Cruz, with regard to them.

You will seize all the ships and vessels of war belonging to Mexico, that may be accessible.

I your means will permit you to do so, you will approach Tampico, and take, and, if practicable, will hold possession of that town.

The department does not suppose your forces to be adequate to attempt the capture of San Juan d'Ulloa.

You will keep up a constant communication with our army on the Del Norte, and adopt prompt and energetic measures to render it all assistance that may be in your power.

If any of the Mexican provinces are disposed to hold themselves aloof from the central government in Mexico, and maintain pacific relations with the United States, you will encourge them to do so, and regulate your conduct towards them accordingly.

You are enjoined to maintain a frequent correspondence with the department.

The steamer "Princeton" has sailed to join your squadron, and will be of service, especially as a despatch vessel.

The brig "Perry will sail during the present week, for Chagres; and, on its return, will join your command.

The brig "Porpoise" will rejoin you on its return from St. Domingo.

The brig "Truxton" will follow in a few days. Your force will then consist of the following vessels:

Frigate	Cumberland, of	44	guns.
Do	Raritan, of	44	"
Sloop	Falmouth, of	20	"
Do	John Adams, of	20	"
Do	St. Mary's, of	20	"
Steamer	Mississippi, of	10	"
Do	Princeton, of	9	"
Brig	Porpoise, of	10	"
Do	Somers, of	10	"
Do	Lawrence, of	10	"
Do	Perry, of	10	"
Do	Truxton, of	10	"
Schooner	Flirt.		

The country relies on you to make such a use of this force as will most effectually blockade the principal Mexican ports, protect our commerce from the depredations of privateers, assist the operations of our army, and lead to the earliest adjustment of our difficulties with Mexico.

You will adopt all proper precaution to preserve the health of your men.

I commend you, and your ships' companies, to the blessings of Divine Providence.

Very respectfully,
GEORGE BANCROFT.

Commodore D. Connor,
Commanding Home Squadron.

No. 3.

PRINCETON, *Sacrificios*, *August* 16, 1846.

SIR: The brig-of-war Daring, just about sailing for New Orleans, with despatches from the English minister in Mexico to Mr. Packenham in Washington, allows me an opportunity and sufficient time to inform you that General Santa Anna and his officers have just now arrived at Vera Cruz, in the English merchant steamer Arab, from the Havana. I have allowed him to enter without molestation, or even speaking the vessel, as I was informed by the senior English naval officer here, Captain Lambert; she carried no cargo, and would not be allowed to take any in return. I could easily have boarded the Arab, but I deemed it most proper not to do so, allowing it to appear as if he had entered without my concurrence.

It is now quite certain the whole country—that is, the garrisons of every town and fortress—have declared in his favor. But, unless he has learned something useful in adversity, and become another man, he will only add to the distractions of the country, and be hurled from power in less than three months.

At last the relief is just coming in. No vessels with coal have yet arrived. Vesssels with coal for a supply of the small steamers will be necessary here—without it they would be of little service.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

HON. GEORGE BANCROFT,
Secretary of the Navy.

No. 4.

Extract of a letter from Commodore David Connor, commanding home squadron, to the Secretary of the Navy, dated,

U. S. SHIP CUMBERLAND,
Off Vera Cruz, *August* 25, 1846.

SIR: I had only time on the 16th instant, before the sailing of H. M. brig Daring for New Orleans, to communicate to the department the arrival of General Santa Anna at Vera Cruz. After issuing the enclosed manifesto, he retired, on the 18th, to his estate of Mango de Claro. Almonte and Rejon, who accompanied him from the Havana, have gone to Mexico to prepare for his reception in that city. It is manifest, from the tone of several of the leading journals, that he will meet with a strong opposition; indeed, it is stated that a reaction was looked for in the capital in favor of Herrera, and that a portion of the troops were in his favor.

General Salas, who at present directs Mexican affairs, has ordered all the force hitherto employed in suppressing the revolt in Jalisco to repair without delay to the northern frontier. It may amount to fifteen hundred or two thousand men.

* * * * *

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. CONNOR,
Commanding Home Squadron.

Hon. George Bancroft,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington.

No. 5.

[Translation.]

Address of General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna to his countrymen, upon the subject of the plan proclaimed for the real regeneration of the republic.

[Issued at Vera Cruz, August 16, 1846, and enclosed in Commodore Connor's letter of the 25th of August, 1846.]

Mexicans: Called by the people and the garrisons of the departments of Jalisco, Vera Cruz, and Sinaloa, south Mexico, and other points of the republic, I quitted Havana, on the 8th instant, at nine in the evening, with the sole object of coming to aid you in saving our country from its enemies, internal and external.

Great has been my joy, when, on arriving at this point, I learned that the former had been overthrown by your own forces, and that I was already proclaimed on all sides as general-in-chief of the liberal army. A proof of so much confidence will be met by me with the utmost loyalty; but on accepting the plan proclaimed, allow me to enter into some explanations, which I consider necessary, in order to dispel any suspicions founded on the past, the recollections of which are so painful to me.

Desiring to consolidate peace in the interior of the republic, in order to make it flourish and prosper, and to assure by that means the integrity of our immense territory, I devoted all my efforts, in consequence of the events of 1834, to establish an administration endowed with vigor and energy, and capable of keeping down the spirit of turbulence and disorder. Without ever going beyond republican forms, I endeavored for this purpose to support myself on property, on high position, on creeds, and even on the few historical memorials existing in our country; hoping thus to moderate, by the *inertia* of conservative interests, the vehemence of popular masses. But without ascendency and prestige, as I was, and the elements assembled by me being viewed with distrust, resistance was made on all sides; which I, however, expected to overcome in time. I call God to witness, that in this I acted with patriotism, with sincerity, and with good faith.

After some years of trial, I began to remark that the republic did not advance; that some departments showed tendencies of separation from the others; and that the public discontent was daily increasing. Wavering then in my convictions, they afterwards lost all their power when a part of the country had been occupied by strangers, and our national existence of the whole was endangered. I called on the people to the rescue, and they answered me with threats, as if any other misfortune could have been preferable to that in which the country was then placed. Urged by the firm determination that we should be a sovereign and independent people, and knowing, on the other hand, the vast resources on which we could rely for support, I then became convinced that, our government being organized in a manner by no means conformable with the wishes of the nation, and governed by a secondary legislature not adapted for the advancement of its interest, the people revenged themselves in that way, by seeking for an occasion in which they should be called on to take care of their own good, and to organize their government in a manner which they should consider most proper.

In our time, we have seen another nation, in a similar conflict, employ similar means to oblige its government to promise the representative system, which it was anxious to have established; and when that had been obtained, we have seen its moral apathy changed into heroic enthusiasm against the foreign invader who endeavored to subjugate it. Is there anything, therefore, strange in the idea that our people should in this instance do as much to recover the full enjoyment of their sovereignty, acknowledged by all governments, though trodden under foot by all, in the practical administration of affairs? On this point, I owe to my country, in consideration of the part which I have taken, to declare frankly and honestly, upon this critical and solemn occasion, that it can be saved only by a return to first principles, with entire submission of the minority to the sovereign will of the majority of the nation.

Upon proof so clear and peremptory, of the serious difficulties attending that which I had considered best calculated to secure to the republic respectability abroad, I found it right to recede, and to yield to public opinion, and follow it with the same ardor and constancy with which I had opposed it before comprehending it. To discover the most effective means of raising the spirit of the public, and predisposing it to the war with which we were threatened on the north, was my employment; and I was beginning to develope the measures for that purpose, when the events of the 6th December, 1844, occurred, and plunged the republic into the miserable situation in which you now see it.

Expatriated from that time forever from the national territory, with a prohibition to return to it under the hard penalty of death, the obstacle which I was supposed to present to the establishment of an administrative system, conformable with public exigencies, being removed, I believed that the men who had succeeded in placing themselves in my stead, by calling public opinion to their aid in effecting it, would respect that opinion, and summon the nation to organize its government according to its own wishes. Pained as I was, not to be allowed to take part in the real regeneration of the country, I still most sincerely desired it; because I believed that whilst our political horizon was daily becoming darker, no other means were left to save us.

My prayers for this were redoubled in consequence of seeing the development of the invasive policy of the United States, stimulated by the perfidy of the cabinet of General Herrera, on the serious question of our northern frontiers; the European press began to indicate the necessity of a foreign intervention in our domestic concerns, in order to preserve us from the ambitious projects of the neighboring republic. That, however, which raised my uneasiness to the greatest height, was to see in a newspaper of credit and influence, published in the Old World, a proposition made in October last, to bring us back by force under the yoke of our ancient masters. My conviction was, nevertheless, still strong that no Mexican, however weak might be his feelings of attachment for his country, would dare to favor such ideas openly, and still less to recommend them to the consideration of the people.

Meanwhile, news reached me of a revolution projected by General Paredes, which revived my hopes; for, though he had been the determined enemy of every representative popular government, I supposed that he had altered his opinions; and I honored him so far as to believe him incapable of advancing schemes for European intervention in the interior administration of the republic. He succeeded, and his manifesto declaring his adhesion to the plan proposed by the troops quartered at San Luis Potosi, increased my uneasiness; because I clearly saw in it a diatribe against the independence of the nation, rather than the patriotic address of a Mexican general seeking, in good faith, to remedy the evils of his country. His perverse designs were, in fine, fully revealed, as well by his summons (for the assemblage of a Congress) of the 24th of last January, issued in consequence of this revolution, as by the newspapers showing the tendency of his administration to the establishment of a monarchy, under a foreign prince, in the republic.

As one of the principal chiefs of the independence of our country, and the founder of the republican system, I was then indignant at this endeavor of some of its sons to deliver the nation up to the scoffs of the world, and to carry it back to the ominous days of the conquest. I thereupon took the firm determination to come and aid you to save our country from such a stain, and to avoid the horrible consequences of a measure by which its glorious destiny was to be reversed, carrying it back to what it was, and to what it never should be again. To execute this determination, was to offer up my blood to any one who, in case of failure, might choose to shed it, in compliance with the terms of the barbarous decree which drove me from the republic; but I preferred to perish in this noble attempt, rather than appear indifferent to the ignominy of my country, and see the countless sacrifices made for our independence, and the right to govern ourselves, all rendered illusory.

Mexicans! the real objects of those who, while invoking order and tranquility, have constantly endeavored to prevent the nation from organizing its government as it chose, have now been laid open; and the time is come when all true republicans of all parties, the body of the people as well as the army, should unite their efforts sincerely, in order to secure entirely the independence of our country, and to place it at liberty to adopt the form of government most suitable to its wishes, each sacrificing his own individual convictions to the will of the majority. How, indeed, can the minority, however wise, opulent, and powerful they may be, pretend to assume to themselves the right to regulate the affairs of the community, or to govern the majority, without an express delegation from the latter, given of their own accord, not presumed, nor still less extorted by force? This may be among people who are ignorant of their own rights, and where the want of the means of independent subsistence subjects the many to the few, who have monopolized every thing; but it is not to be effected among us, in whom the democratic spirit, in the midst of so many favoring circumstances, has been developing itself for thirty-six years, and now renders imperious and decisive, the necessity of concentrating by practice the political axiom of the sovereignty of the nation.

This most essential circumstance has been disregarded and despised in all the constitutions hitherto given to the country; and in the only one which has appeared most popular, the antagonism of the principles adopted, has rendered it ineffective; so that democracy, which alone can serve as a solid basis for our social edifice, has been unable to develope itself, and thus to afford the peace which is its instinctive law, and the other benefits ineffable, which it produces. Hence, the convulsions which have so long agitated us, and of which some European writers have taken advantage, so far as to depreciate our race; opposing the liberty and independence of the republic; manifesting the necessity of interference, in order to strengthen it against the febrile invasion of the United States; and declaring, in fine, that it would be as easy to conquer Mexico with a portion of the troops now quartered in the island of Cuba, as it was in the time of the native Mexican princes. My blood boils on seeing the contempt with which we are thus treated by men who either do not know us well, or who, interested in transplanting among us the fruits of their old social systems, and of the times in which they originated, consider America in the same state in which it was during the 16th century. Should any attempts be made, as indicated, to carry these mad plans into effect, all interests of race would be silenced, and but one voice would be heard throughout the continent. The one hemisphere would then be seen arrayed against the other, and for the disasters which would fall on the rash aggressor who should thus attempt to interfere with the internal administration of other nations, he alone would be responsible.

To pronounce thus against the many nations which form the great Hispano American family, to declare them incapable of enjoying republican institutions, is, in fact, to be ignorant of, or to conceal what is proved by the testimony of Chili, New Grenada, and Venezuela, in contradiction of such assertions. It is to attribute, no doubt, with evil intentions, to men of a certain race, defects of administrative forms, which, not being entirely democratic, have produced the bitter fruits of the monarchical forms, engrafted on them, without adverting to the fatal influence of the latter on the lot of the others.

To expect, moreover, to strengthen the nation by monarchy, under a foreign prince, is to suppose the existence in it of elements for the establishment and maintenance of that system; or that, wearied by its struggle to conquer its liberty, the nation sighs for European masters, or for anything else than the peace which alone it wants. Erroneous, most erroneous, indeed, is this idea. In the efforts of the nation to emancipate itself from the power of the few, who, in good or in bad faith, have endeavored to rule it in their own way, its democratic tendencies have acquired such a degree of intensity and energy, that to oppose them, to attempt to destroy the hopes to which they give birth, by a project such as that advanced, would be to provoke a desperate measure—to endeavor to cure an evil by the means calculated to exasperate it. Fascinated by the example of a nation not yet a century old, and which, under its own government, has attained a degree of prosperity and advantages not enjoyed by those of the old world, notwithstanding their antiquity, and the slow progress of their political systems, our republic aspires only to the management of its own affairs, either by itself, or through representatives, in whom it has confidence, in order to develope the vast resources of power and wealth in its bosom.

This being, therefore,, its dominant, its absorbing idea, it would have resisted the other plan with all its might; and if an attempt had been made to change its direction by the employment of foreign bayonets, it would have flown to arms, and war would have burst forth throughout its immense territory, renewing even more disastrously the bloody scenes of 1820, and the succeeding years. From such a state of things, the Anglo-American race would have derived great advantages for the progress of its ambitious schemes, or for forming a new republic from our interior departments, by exciting their sympathies and gratitude for the services rendered them in repelling a project no less injurious to itself. This tendency, which has been excited in some departments by disappointment from not obtaining provincial liberties, which they desired, would have become general throughout all; and no force would have been able to restrain them from carrying such views into effect.

On the other hand, the republic being composed for the most part of young men, who have no knowledge of the past, except from the sinister accounts of their fathers, and who, educated with republican ideas, rely with confidence on a government eminently popular to lead their country to prosperity and greatness.

Where are the internal supports on which the monarchy presented as the means of our salvation can be found? That which was, has disappeared. Habits of passive obedience no longer exist; and if there remains a sentiment of religion, time has undermined the political power of the directors of consciences. An influential aristocracy, so necessary for the permanence of monarchies, such as exists in old Europe, the only proper place for institutions of that class, is not to be found, nor can it ever be organized here.

In Europe, the misery of the great mass of the overloaded population, which depend on its own labor to obtain what is strictly and merely necessary for its subsistence, in the midst of an industry which is so severely tasked, allows no time to the people to think of their political rights, nor means to free themselves from the tyranny of the patrician families, on whom they depend—all the landed property being in their hands.

But no such state of things can be found in the republic in which all is uncultivated, virgin, rich, and fruitful; offering to man in the most abundance, and with the greatest facility, all that he can ask for his labor; all that can lead to that individual independence which favors the development of democratic instincts.

These difficulties being therefore of such a nature as to render nearly impossible the establishment of monarchy in our country, attempts have been made, in order to overcome them, to throw the affairs of the republic into the greatest disorder, preventing the organization of its government within, and aggravating the most serious question of our northern frontiers with another nation.

In this manner, the faction which fostered that parricide project, having attained the first of its ends by many years of artifices and manœuvring, next proposed to carry the second into effect, by provoking, in a manner almost direct, the government of the United States to aggrandize itself by taking our rich department of Texas, and then advancing into the very heart of our country. To involve our people in the evils of a fearful invasion, has been its last resource in order to force them to accept its painful alternative; obliging them either to become the prey of Anglo-American ambition, or to fly for the safety of their national existence to monarchical forms under an European prince.

For this object, it was that this party, having the control in the chambers of 1844,–'45, refused to the government of that period the appropriations which it asked for maintaining the integrity of the national territory, already seriously jeoparded. It did more—it raised up a revolution, in which the slender allowances made to the government for that object, on its urgent demands, were unblushingly declared to be suppressed; and, on its triumph, it scattered the means collected for the war, and hastened to recognise the independence of Texas.

The chief of this revolution, who has always acted under the influence of his own fatal inspirations, then appeared again in insurrection at San Luis Potosi, with the force destined for the defence of the frontiers; and, withdrawing that force to the capital of the republic, he there usurped the supreme power, and began to put in operation his scheme of European intervention in our interior administration, whilst the hosts of the Anglo-Americans were advancing to take possession even of the banks of the Rio Bravo. Having at his disposal considerable forces in the capital and the adjoining departments, he allowed the enemy time to advance without resistance through our territory; and at length, most tardily, he sent to Matamoras a small body of troops, needy and unprovided with anything necessary for conducting the campaign with success.

Who can fail to see in these perfidious manœuvres the bastard design of attracting the forces of the enemy to our central territories, in order there to propose to us, in the midst of the conflicts of war, as the only means of safety, the subjection of the republic to servitude, the ignominy of the country—the revival of the plan of Iguala—in fine, the return to the government of the viceroys. With this object, and for this fatal moment, which every means was employed to hasten; was a Congress assembled, chosen for the purpose, composed only of representatives of certain determined classes, not forming even a sixth of our population, and elected in a manner, perfidiously arranged, to secure a number of voices sufficient to place the seal of opprobrium on the nation, leaving, with scarcely a single representative, the great majority of the nation. The eleven bishops of our dioceses were declared deputies, and our ecclesiastical cabildos were authorized to elect nine others on their parts, giving to the bishops the faculty of appointing such proxies as they might choose, to take their places in case they should not find it convenient to attend in person. Does not this prove abundantly that a decided endeavor was made to supplant the will of the nation, in order to give some species of authority to this scheme for European intervention in the settlement of our internal affairs? The protestations of republican sentiments made by General Paredes, after these irrefragable proofs so fully condemning him, were only new acts of perfidy, intended to tranquillize the republic, to set its suspicions at rest, and to arrange the occasion for carrying into effect his base designs. He uttered these protestations in the middle of March last, when he saw the public discontent manifest itself against his power and his plans. But what followed? Did he not continue to protect the Tiémpo, a newspaper established in the capital itself, for the sole object of rendering republican forms odious, and recommending the necessity of a monarchy; advancing every argument which could be supposed calculated to lead astray the good sense of the nation? Did he convene another popular Congress? Did he retract the summons which he had issued in January, placing the fate of the nation at the mercy of the few men who remain among us of the old colonial regime? Every thing continued in the same way, and when the press was prohibited from discussing forms of government, it was in order to give an amnesty to the writers in favor of monarchy, who were then prosecuted by the judicial power, and to encourage them to continue their criminal publications, while silence was imposed on the defenders of the republican system. Meanwhile, he hastened by every means in his power the assemblage of the congress destined to carry into effect his monarchical plan; he concentrated his forces in order to suppress all movements on the part of the people, alarmed by the near approach of such an unpropitious event; abandoning our frontier to the invaders, or rather surrendering them to the foreign enemy, by the reverses which he had prepared and arranged at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma. No, Mexicans! let there be no compromise with a party whose conduct has been a tissue of cruel treachery towards our country; have nothing to do with it, however flattering be its promises, and whatsoever the forms with which it may in future invest itself. In the last convulsions of its agony, it sought to assure its safety by its accustomed manœuvres. It proclaimed principles which it detested. It allied itself with bastard republicans, and exhibited itself as the friend of liberty, in order, by that means, to avoid its just punishment, to maintain itself in power, and to continue to undermine the edifice cemented by the illustrious blood of the Hidalgos and Morelas. The fraudulent scheme of the enemies of our country being thus unfolded, and the true source of its misfortunes being laid open to all, the radical remedy of the whole evil consists in putting an end forever to the ruinous control of minorities, by calling on the nation honestly to fix its own destiny, and to secure its territory, its honor, and its welfare. Thus placed in entire liberty to act, as it should be, in the midst of the discussions carried on by the press, in the tribune, and even in the streets and squares, it will take in consideration the evils which surround it, and seek the means of resisting them; and, satisfied in its desires, mistress of its own fate, it will display the energy peculiar to a free people; will prove equal to the conflicts in which it is to be engaged, and will come out of them, not only honorably, but, moreover, entirely regenerated. In this way, the administration established, resting on, and springing from, public opinion, may display all its organized forces to maintain our territory, instead of quartering them in the central towns as hitherto, under a government created by seditious movements, constantly at war with the nation, and occupied solely in endeavoring to save itself without regard for our external dangers.

Fellow countrymen! Never has the situation of the republic been so difficult as at present. Its national existence threatened on one side; on the other an attempt has been made to subject it to the hardest of all lots, to European dominion. Such is the abyss to which we have been brought by the endeavor to govern our young society according to the system adopted in the old. This is the true cause of the long struggle in which we have been engaged, which has weakened our forces, and by which the interests of the majority have been sacrificed to the extravagant pretensions of a small minority. This state of things must be ended in compliance with the wishes of the nation; and by opposing to the former the union of republicans of true faith, the concert of the army and the people. By this union we shall conquer the independence of our country; thus united, we shall confirm it by establishing peace on the solid basis of public liberty; thus united, we shall preserve the integrity of our immense territory.

But now, with regard to the plan proposed for the revolution, it is my honor and duty to observe, that by limiting the Congress therein proclaimed, to the organization of the system of govern-to institute a court to register your decree. But you are not their rightful judge, although they *were* your prisoners. Before that court you all stand on the same level, and all have equal rights. Though you may have the self-satisfying conviction, that you are innocent and they are guilty, the government could act upon no such presumption. By becoming an accuser you did not place yourself beyond the reach of being accused; and unless you are clothed with the immunity of despotic power, and can claim the benefit of the maxim "that the king can do no wrong," I know not why your conduct, when made the subject of charges, may not be investigated by a court of inquiry, nor can I perceive what other, or better, right you have to complain, and arraign the government, than the other officers whom you have accused, and whose cases, with yours were referred to the same court. If yours is a hard case, theirs is not less so: if you can rightfully complain of persecution by the government, so can they, with equal justice, and an equal claim to public sympathy.

The charges against you did not emanate from the government, nor did they relate to a matter in which it could feel any peculiar interest. Not believing it impossible for you to do wrong, or that you were exempt from all responsibility, for whatever you might have done, the government deemed it proper, when charges were preferred against you, coming from a source entitled to respect, to cause them to be investigated. As the usual and mildest mode of proceeding, they were referred to a court of inquiry. Until you can show that you enjoy the transcendental privilege to have your official conduct exempt from all examination, in any form whatever, you have no cause to complain of the course taken in regard to the charges against you.

If your extraordinary pretensions are to derive any support from your distinguished services in the field, you ought to be mindful that the three accused officers, put under arrest by you, have like claims for distinguished services. On the pages of impartial history their names, and their gallant deeds, must appear with yours, and no monopolizing claims, seeking "malignant exclusions," at the expense of the "truth of history," will be permitted to rob them of their fair share of the glory won by our gallant army while under your command.

With your assault upon the character of your "erratic brother" I shall not intermeddle, but I must repel your charge that he has been favored for being a political "deserter" to "*the true faith*," for signalizing his "apostacy, by acceptable denunciations of one" to whom he had formerly "professed (and not without cause) the highest obligations." The reasons for not sending your charges against Brevet Major General Worth to the court of inquiry are set forth in my letter of the 13th of January. I regret that they are so entirely unsatisfactory to you, but am consoled with the assurance that they are in other quarters more favorably received. The errors of your commentary on my letter have arisen from your misapprehension of the text. The principle there laid down is of vital importance to subordinate officers, and in no respect impairs the rights or the authority of those in chief command. As the principles which you arraign are the creations of your own fancy, and have no countenance or support from my letter, I am in no way implicated by the "fatal consequences" you deduce from them. Whether legitimate or fanciful, they do not disturb the positions laid down in my letter.

I cannot, however, but regard your solicitude for the support of discipline to be more ostentatious than profound. When a general at the head of an army of freemen, who do not lose their rights as citizens by becoming soldiers, sets up pretensions to dictatorial power—when he contemns the authority of his government, and is much more ready to censure than to execute its orders and instructions—when he denounces as an outrage and a punishment the attempt to submit his acts, charged to be an offence against a subordinate officer, to an investigation in the mildest form—when he administers an indignant reproof to his superior for upholding the sacred right of appeal, upon which depend the security and protection of all under his command—such a general sets an example of insubordinate conduct of wide and withering influence upon sound military discipline.

By extending my comments upon your letter, I might multiply proofs to show that your accusations against the head of the War Department are unjust; that your complaints are unfounded; that the designs imputed by you to the government to embarrass your operations, impair your rightful authority as commander, and to offer outrage and insult to your feelings, are all the mere creations of a distempered fancy; but to do more than I have done would, in my judgment, be a work of supererogation.

In conclusion, I may be permitted to say that, as one of the President's advisers, I had a *full share* in the responsibility of the act which assigned you to the command of our armies in Mexico. I felt interested even more than naturally appertained to my official position that success and glory should signalize your operations. It was my duty to bring to your aid the efficient co-operation of the War Department. I never had a feeling that did not harmonize with a full and fair discharge of this duty. *I know it has been faithfully performed.* There are some men for whom enough cannot be done to make them grateful, or even just, unless acts of subserviency and personal devotedness are superadded. From you I expected bare justice, but have been disappointed. I have found you my accuser. In my vindication I have endeavored to maintain a defensive line, and if I have gone beyond it at any time, it has been done to repel unproked aggression. To your fame I have endeavored to be just. I have been gratified with the many occasions I have had to bear public testimony to your abilities and signal services as a military commander in the field. It has been, and, under any change in our personal relations, it will continue to be, my purpose to be liberal in my appreciation of your distinguished military merits. In respect to your errors and your faults, though I could not be blind, I regret that you have not permitted me to be silent.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
U. S. Army, Mexico.

P. S. Papers herewith sent:

1. Duplicate of General Jesup's letter to me of the 18th February, 1848.
2. General Jesup's letter of the 17th instant.
3. do do 18th do

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington city, February 18, 1848.

SIR: In reply to the complaint of General Scott, in his despatch of the 25th of December, that Lieutenant Colonel Johnson's train had returned without *one blanket, coat, jacket, or pair of pantaloons*, the small depot at Vera Cruz having been exhausted by the troops under Generals Patterson, Butler, and Marshall, respectively, all fresh from home, I have the honor to state that, if the facts are as set forth by General Scott, the responsibility lies at other doors than mine. Understanding fully his views and wishes, I made ample provision for the old corps under his command. Those corps, I believe, never exceeded in the aggregate seven thousand men. To supply them I placed in depot at Vera Cruz, eleven thousand forage caps, fourteen thousand wool jackets, and four thousand cotton jackets; fifteen thousand flannel shirts, and seventeen thousand cotton shirts; eighteen thousand pairs of wool overalls, and four thousand pairs of cotton overalls; seventeen thousand pairs of flannel drawers; thirty-seven thousand pairs of bootees, (I ordered fifty thousand pairs;) twenty-seven thousand pairs of stockings; two thousand four hundred great coats, and nine thousand two hundred blankets. These supplies were all sent to Vera Cruz previous to the 30th of June.

I made no provision for the volunteers, for you are well aware I had not a single cent that I could legally apply to the purchase of clothing for them. If the generals named by General Scott exhausted the clothing placed in depot at Vera Cruz, by applying it to the use of their respective commands, they acted in violation of the 36th article of war, and the general should hold them accountable.

It is known here that several thousand suits of clothing, sent to New Orleans and Mexico, for the use of the old army, have been issued to the new regiments and to volunteers; but General Scott is mistaken, in supposing that the depot at Vera Cruz was entirely exhausted by those issues; for I have official information that as late as the 6th of December, some time after Lieutenant Colonel

Johnson's train left Vera Cruz, there still remained in the depot at that post eight thousand forage caps; three thousand nine hundred wool coats and jackets, and six thousand nine hundred cotton jackets; nineteen hundred wool and seven thousand seven hundred cotton overalls; twenty-seven hundred flannel and thirteen thousand seven hundred cotton shirts; fifteen thousand six hundred pairs of drawers; two thousand seven hundred great coats; and seven thousand blankets, and eleven thousand pairs of bootees.

If the volunteers and new regiments went to Mexico without the proper supplies, that was the fault of those who commanded them. General Butler, I understand, was specially directed to superintend the organization, equipment, and movement of the volunteer force. It was his business, not mine, to see that they were properly clothed and supplied; and neither he, General Patterson, nor General Marshall had any right to take for their commands the supplies I had placed at Vera Cruz for General Scott's old regiments.

For the new regiments I had made timely arrangements, and would have sent to Vera Cruz, in November, a large supply of clothing, but I received, in October, a report from Captain Irwin, the acting quartermaster general of General Scott's army, dated at the city of Mexico the 27th of September, of which the following is an extract: "*I have now a thousand people engaged in making clothing; the quality of the material is not so good as our own, and the price on the average is fifty per cent. higher. Still supposing the road between this and Vera Cruz to be entirely open, I think the government will lose little, if anything, by purchasing here. I shall be able to fill, in a very short time, every requisition which has been made on me, with clothing, which, though not exactly of our uniform, will be comfortable and good.*"

This information, sir, was from a man who not only knew how to supply an army, by putting into requisition all the resources of the country around him, but was better qualified to command a large army than most of your generals in the field. The report of Captain Irwin delayed my action here, but, in December, I ordered from Philadelphia a supply of clothing sufficient for the whole army, regulars and volunteers.

To enable me to do this, I have been obliged to apply, on my own responsibility, three hundred and sixty-eight thousand dollars of the funds of the quartermaster's department to the purchase of clothing, and to authorize purchases to be made on credit, which have been paid for by bills drawn on me at ninety days, which I have accepted, hoping Congress, by making an appropriation, will enable me to meet them by the time they become due.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington City.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington City, April 17, 1848.

SIR: I have received the extracts from General Scott's letter to you, dated the 24th of February, complaining of the want of means of transportation, of supplies, and of funds, from the quartermaster's department, in consequence of which he informs you he was embarrassed and delayed in his operations, as well in the attack on Vera Cruz as in his movements afterwards; and I have to state in reply, that delays did occur in the movement upon Vera Cruz which were most vexatious, but which were not occasioned by any neglect or omission on my part, or on that of any other officer of the department, as a detail of the facts will show. The memorandum from the War Department for the quartermaster general, alluded to by General Scott, fixed the number of transport ships for his expedition at forty-one, viz: twelve for the volunteers, ordnance, and supplies, from the Atlantic; five for surf boats or lighters; ten to go out in ballast for troops on the gulf of Mexico; and fourteen to be supplied by the officers of the quartermaster's department at New Orleans and on the gulf. That number, I take it for granted, was determined upon by General Scott himself or by the War Department, with his assent, as I have not understood that he, at any time, objected to the number as insufficient. He complains that the ten in ballast for troops were not sent, and that the embarkation was delayed thereby "in whole, or in part, from the 15th of January to the 9th of March."

Colonel Stanton informs me that the order to charter those ten vessels was countermanded in consequence of a letter from me, dated at Brazos Santiago the 27th day of December, which was read by General Scott before it was sealed, and to which he added a postscript. The general, no doubt, relied upon those vessels. I expected them, for I believed they would be chartered and on the way before my letter could be received; but so boisterous was the season that I thought it unsafe to trust to their arrival, and made my arrangements as if they had actually failed, which fact I reported to General Scott, as well as I now remember, either through Captain Wayne or the late Captain Hetzel.

It will be seen by reference to the memorandum referred to, that twenty-seven vessels were to be sent from the Atlantic with troops, supplies, and in ballast. Not one was sent in ballast; but there were actually fifty-three ships, barques, brigs, and schooners, sent with troops and supplies. It was expected that I should furnish fourteen ships; the department actually furnished at New Orleans, Brazos, and Tampico, for the army, before it took up the line of march into the interior, one hundred and sixty-three vessels, some of which made several voyages.

I submit a copy of a report from the late Captain Hetzel, marked A, dated at the Brazos the 21st of February, 1847, which shows what had been done by the department up to that time. Of the 102 vessels contained in that report, five were from the Atlantic, four only of which had reported there, the other had been wrecked. I also submit paper marked B, which is a list of vessels chartered at Tampico, to transport thence troops, horses, and mules.

Under the most favorable circumstances much time would have been required to organize so extensive a transport service; but, owing to the drenching rains throughout the month of January, the ships and other vessels chartered at New Orleans could not be prepared and sent to sea as rapidly as was desirable; and the frightful northers described by General Scott in his letter of the 12th of January, 1847, and mentioned in many of his subsequent letters, delayed their arrival at the Brazos and Tampico, as well as the movement from those points. The time lost from these causes alone may be fairly estimated at from twenty-five to thirty days. But a measure of General Scott, which he seems to have overlooked in summing up his difficulties, produced not only embarrassment and increased expense, but delays more injurious to the service than the want of ten ships promised from the Atlantic, even had others not been substituted in their place. It was the change in the destination of the Mississippi, Louisiana, North Corolina, Massachusetts and Virginia regiments. Had the two former been sent direct to Lobos, and a regiment already at Tampico been left there for the defence of the place, and the regiment replaced by the Mississippi regiment been left with General Taylor, double lighterage would have been avoided at a time when lighters were not abundant, delay would have been prevented, and six ships, that were rendered comparatively useless, would have been available for the campaign, the places of which had to be supplied. Had cutters or pilot-boats been despatched to cruise off cape St. Antonio, with orders for the North Carolina, Massachusetts and Virginia regiments to proceed direct to Sacrificios, double lighterage, as well as the transports for the troops that replaced them, would have been saved.

General Scott certainly had the right to change the destination of those regiments, but he, not you or I, is responsible for the embarrassment, increased expense and delay occasioned by that change.

As to the complaint of the want of funds, you are aware that the appropriations were nearly exhausted—the small amount available I was obliged to use so as to preserve the credit of the department; and I made the only arrangement in my power for the supply of funds by authorizing the officers of the department to draw on me without limit. The service, I know, was carried on with as little embarrassment as ever attended the service of any army in a foreign war.

The complaint of General Scott in regard to clothing, is fully answered in my report of the 18th of February last, which will be found in Executive document No. 56, page 250, to which I respectfully refer.

General Scott complains that not more than half of the surf boats he required came at all, and of the siege train and ordnance stores, only about one-half had arrived when the Mexican flags were replaced by those of the United States at Vera Cruz. The science and valor of the army, he says, had to supply all deficiencies. The result shows that he had surf boats and stores enough; and one of his high merits as a commander is, that he never doubted the science and valor of his army, but made the best use of both. He had invaded a country with resources sufficient to support large armies against us; he availed himself with great ability of the resources of the enemy. This, I know, you and the President expected him to do. Had he failed to do so, or had he doubted the science and valor of his army, he would have proved himself unfit for the high trust confided to him; and those who placed him in command would have had a heavy account to settle with the country. But his complaints are entirely groundless, as he, in his cooler moments, I have no doubt will admit. He is one of the best informed military men now living; but it would puzzle him to show a single instanee in the military history of the last two centuries in which an army, whose personel and materiel had to be collected from so vast a territory, was as well appointed and supplied as his army has been. The glorious results of his campaign are a sufficient answer to all his complaints—results so astonishing that the faithful chronicler of the events as they occurred will probably be considered rather the compiler of fables than the relator of facts.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Honorable Wm. L. Marcy,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

A.

Report of Capt: Hetzel, of vessels for Gen. Scott's expedition.

VESSELS EMPLOYED IN TRANSPORTING GEN. SCOTT'S COMMAND FROM THE BRAZOS TO LOBOS.

No.	Name of vessel.	Remarks.
1	Steamer Massachusetts	General Scott.
2	Edith	General Worth.
3	Ship Talbot	8th infantry.
4	Elizabeth Dennison	6th do
5	North Carolina	4th do
6	Henry	Artillery battalion.
7	Huron	5th infantry.
8	Diadem	Rifle regiment.
9	Russia	Dragoons.
10	Bangor	do
11	Eli Whitney	do
12	Louisville	Light artillery.
13	Emerald	Dragoons.
14	Arkansas	Light artillery.
15	Yazoo	Held in reserve.

VESSELS SENT TO TAMPICO FROM THE BRAZOS FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF TROOPS THENCE TO LOBOS.

1	Ship Desdemona	
2	Maine	
3	Corsair	
4	Essex	
5	Steamer Eudora	
6	Virginia	
7	Barque Jubilee	
8	Caroline	
9	Apphia Maria	
10	Brig Importer	
11	Pensacola	

VESSELS THAT WILL BE SENT TO TAMPICO FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF TROOPS THENCE TO LOBOS.

1	Steamer Alabama	500.
2	New Orleans	800.
3	Ship Pharsalia	500.
4	Medford	400.
5	Barque May Flower	350.
6	Ship Amazon	400.
7	Barque Victory	350.
8	Alabama	250.
9	John Barns	300.
10	Prompt	250.
11	Brig Prairie	200.
12	Planet	200.

A—Continued.

No.	Name of vessel.	Remarks.
13	Barque William Ivy	
14	Brig Soldana	
15	A. W. Browne	
16	Rio	

VESSELS EMPLOYED IN TRANSPORTING WAGONS, CARTS, MULES, IMPLEMENTS, &C., FROM BRASSOS TO LOBOS.

1	Ship Washington	Tools, implements, &c.
2	Brig Etrurian	Wagons.
3	Tasso	Laborers and teamsters.
4	Mary E. Balch	Coal and boats.
5	Schooner Fidelia	Wagons.
6	Ripple	do
7	Harriet Smith	Mules.
8	Catherine H. Bacon	Wagons, mules, &c.
9	Iona	Engineers' train.
10	Eleanor Stevens	Wagons, mules, &c.
11	Mary Payran	do
12	Porine	do
13	Yucatan	do
14	Andrew J. Horton	do
15	Pacific	do
16	Ninotta	do
17	Oscar Jones	do
18	Eleanor	do
19	Louisa	Wagons and surf boats.
20	Blanch E. Payee	Mules and quartermaster's stores
21	Euchiana	Despatch boat.
22	Louisiana	
23	Brig Architect	

VESSELS CHARTERED FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF TROOPS, &C., TO LOBOS, AT NEW ORLEANS AND NEW YORK, AND NOW AT OR ON THEIR WAY TO LOBOS.

1	Ship Russell Glover	1st Pennsylvania regiment.
2	Oxnard	do
3	Statesman	do
4	Ondiaka	Louisiana regiment.
5	Archelaus	do
6	Sharon	do
7	Alhambra	South Carolina regiment.
8	Oregon	do
9	Elleslie	do
10	Barque Floyd	do
11	Ship Ocean	2d Pennsylvania regiment.
12	J. W. Cooper	do
13	General Veazie	do
14	May Flower	2d Mississippi regiment.
15	Beatrice	do
16	Henry Pratt	do

A—Continued.

No.	Name of vessel.	Remarks.
17	Ship Susan Spofford	Lumber.
18	Virginia	do
19	Brig Mattallack	Water.
20	Marie	do
21	Juan de Carthagena	do
22	R. R. Dudley	do
23	Mary Ann	do
24	Ship Shenango	Recruits.
25	Oswego	Horses.
26	St. Louis	Surf boats.
27	Suviah	Coal and water.
28	American	Surf boats.
29	Brig Plymouth	Coal and forage.
30	Schooner Pioneer	Pilot boat.
31	Ship Charlotte Read	Ordnance stores.
32	Steamer Ocean	Coal, &c., &c., (wrecked.)
33	Ashland	Coal, &c., &c.
34	Barque Isabella	New York troops.
35	Montezuma	do
36	Brig Empire	do
37	Mary Jane	

Many other vessels have been chartered for the transportation of guns, ordnance, and ordnance stores, from the north to Lobos; of which, however, no account has been received at this place.

A. R. HETZEL, *Capt. and A. Q. M.*

BRAZOS SANTIAGO, *February* 21, 1847.

B.

Vessels chartered by Captain Babbitt, at Tampico, for General Scott's army.

LIST OF VESSELS CHARTERED BY CAPTAIN E. B. BABBITT, ACTING QUARTERMASTER AT TAMPICO.

No.	Date.	Name of vessel.	For what purpose employed.
1	February 15, 1847	Schooner H. A. Barling	To run to and from Tampico, to any point in the gulf of Mexico.
2	15, 1847	Ella	do do do
3	15, 1847	Orator	do do do
4	17, 1847	Regina Hill	do do do
5	18, 1847	Cornelia	do do do
6	18, 1847	Enterprise	do do do
7	18, 1847	Howard	do do do
8	19, 1847	Mount Vernon	do do do
9	19, 1847	Brig Othello	do do do
10	20, 1847	A. K. Hay	do do do
11	21, 1847	Schooner J. P. Loffland	do do do
12	24, 1847	Creole	do do do
13	March 1, 1847	Sea Nymph	do do do
14	1, 1847	Brig Will	do do do
15	3, 1847	Schooner William Bart	do do do
16	5, 1847	Ticonic	do do do
17	5, 1847	Brig Caroline	do do do
18	8, 1847	Schooner Falcon	do do do
19	8, 1847	Monitor	do do do
20	9, 1847	Brig Ellen and Clara	do do do
21	15, 1847	Barque Mopang	do do do
22	April 2, 1847	Schooner Oella	do do do
23	2, 1847	Santiago	do do do
24	3, 1847	Santa Rosa	do do do
25	12, 1847	Gov. Anderson	do do do

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington city, April 18, 1848.

SIR: Since my letter of yesterday, I have received a report from the principal quartermaster at the city of Mexico, dated the 20th of March, from which I make, and submit for your consideration, the following extract:

"I am happy to inform you that this army (the army under General Butler) is well supplied with clothing, camp, and garrison equippage; at Vera Cruz, there still remains for issue or transportation to the interior, a good supply of the above articles."

This is a fine commentary on the complaints recently made to you of the delinquencies of the said department.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

The Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington city.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, June 19, 1846.

Understanding that one of the provisions of the bill that has just passed Congress, adds four assistant adjutants general to that department of the general staff, I beg to submit, in connexion therewith, these remarks:

We have now *six* officers (all taken from, and still holding commissions in the line) bearing that precise designation—two of them, Cooper and Thomas, with the *brevet* rank of *major*, and four, Shriver, Prentiss, Bliss, and Freeman, with the brevet rank of *captain*. Of the whole six, Shriver is the only one whose regimental rank has come up (since his appointment to the department) to his regimental [staff] rank; that is, he is now a captain, by brevet, in the staff, and also a captain in the 2d artillery. If I understand the precise terms of another provision of the new bill, Captain Shriver will be obliged to give up *one* of his captaincies.

Both classes of *assistant adjutant's general* (majors and captains) bear, precisely, under the act July 5, 1838, section 7 (Cross, p. 262) the same designation. But that act prescribes that two of the assistants shall have the brevet rank of major, and the other four, that of captain.

The new act, I learn (it is not before me) makes no such discrimination as to rank; but simply adds to the department four assistants.

As this is the branch of the general staff (department of orders) the most immediately connected with the general head-quarters of the whole army, I suppose it to be particularly my duty to add:

That, in my view of military propriety, or the interest of the service, two of the new assistants ought to be of the class of *Major*, and the other two of the class of *captain*, which would give the department (besides the adjutant general) four majors and six captains, all by brevet.

That *Captain William C. De Hart*, 2d artillery, would, from long and varied experience, as well as from general talents and acquirements, not to speak of the valuable services he has rendered, make a most excellent assistant of the first class.

That *Captain W. W. S. Bliss*, first lieutenant 4th infantry, long the chief of General Taylor's staff, as assistant adjutant general—an officer of singular accomplishments, and who has, in that capacity, highly distinguished himself in the great events which have recently occurred on the Rio Grande—seems pre-eminently entitled to the other majority.

1. *First Lieutenant S. C. Ridgely*, 4th artillery, an officer of great and varied talents and experience, now attached to the general head-quarters of the army, as acting judge advocate, recommended as one [of] the new assistants.

2. *First Lieutenant H. S. Turner*, 1st dragoons, long adjutant of that regiment, and now with Colonel Kearny, and wanted with him. He is highly qualified to be the other of the two original places.

3. *First Lieutenant H. L. Scott*, 4th infantry, long aid-de-camp, &c., with excellent talents and experience, recommended as assistant with the rank of captain, *vice* Bliss, promoted.

4. *First Lieutenant J. H. Eaton*, 3d infantry, aid-de-camp to General Taylor, and much distinguished in the present campaign, recommended *vice* Shriver, who it is supposed will, by the new act, be obliged to return to his regiment. But, as Lieutenant Eaton may become a regimental captain, in a few weeks, by ordinary promotion, I offer *vice* Shriver.

5. *First Lieutenant Irwin McDowell*, 1st artillery, aid-de-camp to General Wool, and who will be needed with the latter, who is charged, immediately, with the Chihuahua expedition.

All which is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

June 23, 1846.

Major General Scott asks the attention of the Secretary of War to a bundle of papers which General Scott has somewhat accidentally obtained, relative to prisoners of war, &c.

It would seem that the files and records of the War Department are without such documents.

The paper in print (the longer one) contains matters which seem, at this time, to demand attention on the part of the United States and Mexico, as belligerents. Perhaps the Secretary may extract certain parts of the long paper, and send them to Brevet Major General Taylor, as a basis of arrangement between him and the competent authority on the part of Mexico. An authentic copy of the same paper may probably be obtained at the State Department.

Respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Projet.—Military chest.

JULY 2, 1846.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

It is understood that the paymaster general prefers and has made a separate arrangement.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

GENERAL ORDERS:

The quartermaster general will cause to be provided and sent to the general head-quarters of *the army against Mexico*, a suitable military chest, capable of containing $ in gold for disbursement on account of that army while in the enemy's country, or while operating in the field.

This chest will be kept under the guard of general head-quarters, for the reception and safe-keeping of such large sums of public money as disbursing staff officers may not find it necessary to keep about them for current use.

The general-in-chief of that army will designate one or more of the principal staff officers about head-quarters to keep the key or keys of the chest, to pass receipts for deposites made in the same, and to reissue upon the proper receipts, such convenient sums as may, from time to time, be needed by the depositors or other officers of the same branches of the staff, respectively, for the public service. Accordingly, moneys deposited in the chest by officers of the quartermaster's department, subsistence department, or pay department, will only be reissued, except in extreme cases, and by the special order of the general-in-chief of that army, to the officers of the same disbursing department.

Remarks on Governor Edwards's letter (*July* 6) *to the Secretary of War.*

JULY 17, 1846.

I do not wish to put my opinion in opposition to that of the Missouri authorities (aided by recent intelligence) on the force necessary to conquer Santa Fé or New Mexico; but I do not believe Brigadier General Kearny will meet, at any one point in the entire route to the Pacific, 2,500 men tolerably armed, which is less than the force of his own command, including Sterling's [Price's] regiment. (*Note.*—Governor Edwards does not, by his letter, appear to be aware of Summers's and Cooke's companies, of the 1st dragoons, which have followed Kearny.)

Nevertheless, as a compromise, I suggest that Governor Edwards be authorized to raise, and to despatch after Kearny, a battalion of foot volunteers, say of five companies of 100 men each, or of six, with fewer privates, to follow Colonel Sterling's [Price's] regiment; the new battalion to be armed with muskets, except one company, to which rifles should be given. Such addition would carry up the Santa Fé expedition to about 3,200 men, independent of the Mormons, and of accessions to be made at Bent's Fort and *within* New Mexico.

Undisciplined as Kearny's army may be, the opposing Mexicans will be equally so; and, physically and morally, every two Americans may safely be considered as, at least, equal to three Mexicans.

Respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

It is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War, that I propose, if not objected to by him, to issue an order to this effect:

GENERAL ORDERS, No. —. } HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, *Adjutant General's Office, September* 5, 1846.

Brevet Brigadier General Worth, now in command of a brigade in the army operating against Mexico, is assigned to duty with that army, according to his brevet rank.

By command of Major General Scott:

R—— J——,
Adjutant General.

SEPTEMBER 5, 1846.

Without an order to the above effect, General Worth is now liable to be commanded, not only by any brigadier general of militia or volunteers, but also by any colonel senior to him as colonel.

Please see general orders, No. 5, of this year, (which revives the order of August 13, 1829,) paragraph 4.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

[Endorsement.]

Projet.

OCTOBER 8, 1846.

The within draft of a letter it may be proper to address to each commander of an army now operating against Mexico. I am aware that it presents grave topics for consideration, which is invited.

It will be seen that I have endeavored to place all necessary limitations on *martial law*. 1. By restricting it to a foreign hostile country; 2. To offences enumerated with some accuracy; 3. By assimilating *councils of war* to court martials; 4. By restricting punishments to the known laws of some one of the States, &c.

Respectfully submitted to the consideration of the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Projet.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, October —, 1846.

SIR: It cannot but happen that many offences, not cognizable by courts martial, under the "act for establishing rules and articles of war, for the government of the armies of the United States," approved April 10, 1846, will be committed by, or upon, the army under your command, while in the enemy's country. I allude to crimes which, if committed within our own organized limits, would, as heretofore, be referred to the ordinary or civil courts of the land.—*Cross, p.* 107.

Our land forces take with them, when on service beyond the limits of the Union, its organized territories, and the "Indian country," as defined by the first section of the act approved June 30, 1834, no statutory code for the punishment of offences, other than the said recited act of 1806, with its amendments.—*Cross, p.* 204.

Murder, wilfully stabbing and maiming, and assault and battery, committed upon any "*superior officer*," and no one else; or the drawing and lifting up any weapon against, or the offering any violence to, such officer, (he being, in the several cases, "*in the execution of his duty*,") by any "officer or soldier," or other person subject to said articles, are all clearly within the 9th of those articles.—*Cross, p.* 208.

Wanton disturbance of religious worship is made punishable by the 2d article, without reference to place or country.—*Cross, p.* 107.

So are spies, (not citizens of the United States,) by the second section of the said act of 1806.—*Cross, p.* 123.

Other capital offences against the general safety of the Union and army are expressly referred to courts martial, by the 56th and 57th articles.—*Cross, p.* 116.

The 51st and 55th provide for a few other capital offences which may be committed abroad; and the 52d, abroad or at home, upon persons or property, by individuals of the army; and the 99th article refers numerous non-specified crimes, "*not* capital," but merely "disorders and neglects, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline," to courts martial, whether such offences be committed at home or abroad.—*Cross, pp.* 115, 116, 123.

It is evident that the 99th article, so qualified or limited, cannot apply to the numerous omitted offences in question; many of which, if committed, ought, no doubt, to be punished with death, or otherwise severely; for it is enacted in the 87th, that "no person shall be sentenced to suffer death" by general courts-martial, "except in the cases herein expressly mentioned"—a limitation which has been universally applied to the *commissions* of officers also.—*Cross, p.* 120.

Articles 32, 33, and 54, seem to be limited to the general maintenance of good order at home and abroad, and to the protection of persons and property *within* the United States.—*Cross. pp.* 112, 115.

Assassination, wilful murder, stabbing, maiming, wounding, assault and battery, (except under the strict limitations of the 9th and 51st articles;) rape, wilful destruction of houses, or other private property; robbery and theft, or plunder and pillage, (except in the limited cases under the 52d and 55th articles;) and desecration of religious edifices, fixtures, and monuments, are all, whether committed by or upon the army, at home or abroad, unprovided for by our written military code; and they are offences which, of course, could not, in a foreign hostile country, often, if ever, be safely turned over to the courts of such country, whether the offenders belong to the latter or to the army.

The good of the service, the honor of the United States, and the interests of humanity, demand that the numerous grave offences omitted, except to a limited extent, as above, should not go unpunished because committed in a foreign country, on, or by, our army.

The British mutiny act, and articles of war founded thereupon, (which had their origin at the revolution of 1688,) omit the same offences, and to the same extent, because, as Lord Loughborough (2 H. Blackstone, 98) remarks, "In this country, all the delinquencies of soldiers are not triable, as in most countries of Europe, by martial law," (which, he says, in the same opinion, had, in the continental sense been "totally exploded" from that kingdom since 1688; "but, where there are ordinary offences against the civil peace, they are tried by the common law courts;" (and such also has always been done in the United States.)

But when a British army is abroad, in a hostile country, the omissions in the British penal code—(the same as in ours, and to the same extent; for our articles of war are borrowed *in extenso*, and with but slight verbal variations therefrom)—that army supplies those omissions by the supplemental, unwritten, and undefined code, called *martial law*.

This law can have no constitutional, legal, or even necessary existence, *within* the United States. At home, even the suspension of the writ of *habeas corpus*, by Congress, could only lead to the indefinite incarceration of an individual or individuals who, if further punished, at all, could only be so punished through the ordinary, or common law courts of the land.

But abroad, and in hostile countries, it is believed that the commanders of our armies, like those of Great Britain, may, *ex necessitate rei*, enforce martial law against any of the grave offences indicated above, which may be unprovided for in our statutory code, whether such offences be committed by persons appertaining to those armies, or by the inhabitants of the hostile country.

Accordingly, no matter by whom such offences may be committed in the hostile country occupied by the army under your immediate command, or in which it may be engaged in military operations, whether by persons appertaining to that army upon the persons and property of each other, or by such persons upon the persons or property of the inhabitants of the hostile country, or by the latter upon the persons or property of the army and its followers, all such offences, if against the laws of war, and not provided for in our rules and articles of war, will be duly brought before *councils of war*, and by them tried and sentenced, according to the nature and degree of such offence, and according to the known laws of any one of the States of this Union.

Every council of war, for the trial of such offences, will be appointed in the same manner, and by the same authority, that appoints courts martial, whether general, regimental, or garrison, and will, as far as practicable, be governed by the same limitations, rules, principles and procedure, including reviews, modifications, meliorations, and approval of sentence.—Articles 65, 97.

The proceedings of councils of war will, of course, be kept in writing, and sent to the adjutant general's office, as in the case of the proceedings of courts martial.

Part of General Order, No. 69, *headed* "*War Department, October* 15, 1846."

Brevets.

"V. The President of the United States has been pleased to confer on the following named officers, serving in Florida, for gallant and meritorious actions in the face of the enemy, the brevet rank set opposite to their names respectively:

"Major B. K. Pierce, of the 1st regiment of artillery, to be lieutenant colonel by brevet, for distinguished services in the affair of Fort Drane, to date, from the 21st August, 1836.

"Captain T. Childs, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be major by brevet, for planning the attack on the Indians at Fort Drane, and good conduct in that affair, to date from the 21st August, 1836.

"Captain William M. Graham, of the 4th regiment of infantry, to be major by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair of the Withlacoochee, to date from the 31st December, 1835.

"Captain R. B. Lee, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be major by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair of Micanopy, to date from 9th June, 1836.

"Captain J. A. Ashby, of the 2d regiment of dragoons, to be major by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair of Welika, to date from 19th July, 1836.

"First Lieutenant Campbell Graham, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be captain by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair on the Withlacooche, to date from the 31st December, 1835.

"First Lieutenant W. S. Maitland, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be captain by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affairs of the Withlacoochee and Welika, to date from the 31st December, 1835.

"Second Lieutenant A. Herbert, of the 1st regiment of artillery, to be 1st lieutenant by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct on several occasions in Florida, to take rank from the 27th July, 1836.

"By order of Alexander Macomb, major general commanding in chief.

"R. JONES,
"*Adjutant General.*"

These eight officers were breveted in *the recess of the Senate*, (which adjourned July 4,) but subject to the advice and consent of that body. Accordingly they were nominated by President Jackson, February 24, 1837, and confirmed 7th of March, following. Major Heileman had been previously breveted a lieutenant colonel in the same recess of the Senate; but, Heileman having died in the mean time, he was not nominated on the meeting of the Senate. It will be perceived by this order that the services for which these brevets (or many of them) were given, were rendered *during the session of the Senate.*

It is due to President Jackson and the acting Secretary of War, (Mr. Butler,) to say that these brevets were given under a *temporary* supposition that section 9, act June 30, 1834, (*Cross*, page 250) repealed section 2, act April 16, 1818, (*Cross*, page 202;) whereas, in reality, the only provision repealed was the power of the President and Senate to grant brevets for ten years' service, in the same grade, under section 4, act July 6, 1812—*Cross*, page 155. That "clause," or provision of law, only was repealed.

But, it is not doubted, that, on other grounds, the eight brevets, announced in this printed order, were legally granted in the recess of the Senate, subject to future nomination and confirmation, as in the case of ordinary promotions in the recess of the Senate. A regimental major, for example, dies in the recess. The good of the service requires that the vacancy should be promptly filled. The senior captain is announced, in orders, to take the vacancy, and a *letter of appointment*, subject to the future confirmation of the Senate, is given to him. This promotion is an *incident* to the captain's seniority. So the captain, in the recess, distinguishes himself in battle, "by gallant actions." As a legal *incident* to such distinction, the act of 1812, (the President being the judge,) authorizes a brevet; and the act of 1818 only superadds that the brevet shall, like the ordinary promotion, be subjected to the confirmation of the Senate, before the termination of the next session.

The brevet, in such case, is not an *independent* commission, like that of a supernumerary second lieutenant, (graduate of the military academy,) it is merely a legal incident to the ordinary commission, or previously acquired by the brevet of the distinguished officer.

It is evident that the sole object of the second section, act April 16, 1818, (*Cross*, page 202,) was to make brevets, like ordinary commissions, subject to the confirmation of the Senate. Prior to that time, the President alone conferred brevets.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War:

WINFIELD SCOTT.

October, 1846.

For the place of *assistant adjutant*, [general,] with the rank of *major:*

Captain William C. De Hart, 2d artillery.
Captain J. R. Vinton, 3d artillery.
Captain R. Anderson, 3d artillery.
If of the rank of captain:
1st Lieutenant J. McDougall, 1st artillery, now aid-de-camp to General W.

Vera Cruz and its castle.

I beg to repeat, in a more methodical form, the views I have already had the honor to express (hastily and orally) to the Secretaries of War and the Navy, touching an expedition against the above places.

The government, or interior people of Mexico, seem, in war, to present to us this dilemma: "If you come with few, we will overwhelm you; if with many, you will overwhelm yourselves."

It is apprehended that this may be true of the line of operations upon the capital of Mexico from the Rio Grande, considering the great length of that line, and the deficiency of food and water on many of its links, some of them thirty, forty, or sixty miles in length.

To reach the heart of that country, from the gulf coast, there is a difficulty in three quarters of the year, more formidable than the artificial defences of other countries; I allude to the *vomito* in all the ports, not to speak of the want of harbors for shipping, and of practicable roads leading into the interior, except at and from Vera Cruz.

Unless with a view to a second, or new line of operations, I regard the possession, by us, of the city of Vera Cruz and its castle, San Juan d'Ulloa, *as a step towards compelling Mexico to sue for peace*, as not likely to be worth one tenth of the lives, time, and money, which their capture would cost us. In other words, I am persuaded that our possession of those places would be of but very little more value than the present strict blockade of the port; unless, as intimated above, the capture should be promptly followed by a march thence, with a competent force, upon the capital. To conquer a peace, I am now persuaded that we must take the city of Mexico, or place it in imminent danger of capture, and mainly through the city of Vera Cruz.

To take the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa would, no doubt, be a virtual and prompt capture of the city lying under its guns. The reverse of the proposition would, probably not be equally, certain —I mean in any short time. The castle, after the loss of the city, might still hold out for many weeks, perhaps months, until compelled to surrender from the want of subsistence and water, unless earlier reduced by land and water batteries, escalade, &c.

It is believed that the castle, with a competent garrison, cannot be taken by water batteries alone; or by the latter and an escalade, without a very heavy and disproportionate loss of life on the part of the assailants, besides a loss of time, which, by running into the season of the *vomito*, might quadruple the waste of life, and cause the invading army to lose a campaign.

For these reasons, it seems decidedly preferable to capture the city first, and by its means (shelter and guns) to attack the castle by land and water, including joint escalades—unless it should be found probable that the want of food and drinking water would lead to an early surrender.

To place the capture of both places beyond the probability of a failure, I suppose the following means to be indispensable:

The present blockading squadron re-inforced by many bomb-ketches—probably yet to be constructed.

An army of at least ten thousand men, consisting of cavalry (say) 2,000, artillery (say) 600, and the remainder infantry.

The whole of the artillery, and at least half of the cavalry and infantry, ought to be regular troops.

Scows and other boats, specially constructed for the purpose, sufficient to land, at once, at least 2,500 men, with two light batteries, would be needed. Cavalry and artillery horse would follow, after a foothold had been gained.

The number of cavalry I have named might be indispensable to aid in repelling any Mexican army in the field, seeking to save the city from an assault or a siege.

For this purpose, and to overcome opposition at the point of descent, I have assumed ten thousand men to be the minimum force of the invaders.

The point of descent might be anywhere beyond the reach of the enemy's guns at the city and the castle, including Alvarado; but, preferably, as near the city as practicable.

I suppose the expedition may be fitted out, and in position to make the descent, at the latest, by the beginning of the new year; leaving three months for the capture of the city and castle, and for the commencement of the march upon the capital before the season of yellow fever.

By that time, (say in the month of March,) that army might be augmented to about 20,000 men, for ulterior operations, by new regiments of regulars and volunteers.

There are, already, on the Rio Grande, and in Mexico, more surplus United States volunteers than would be needed for the expedition in the first instance, and I suppose that four or five thousand regulars might be in readiness by the first of December, (mostly drawn from the same quarter,) and still leave a *threatening* force at Monterey.

The junction of Brigadier General Wool with General Taylor, together with the recruits who may be enlisted for the regular army, in the next month, will, it is believed, give the required number for the above purposes.

All of which is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, October 27, 1846.

Supplement to the memoir of October 27th, on the prosecution of the war against Mexico.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

NOVEMBER 12, 1846.

Vera Cruz and its castle.—New line of operations, thence upon the capital.

On the 27th ultimo, I had the honor to submit a short memoir under this head. I beg to add a supplement.

Seeing the obstinacy of Mexico in declining all overtures to treat with us, and her present dogged silence, on the same subject, even after we have blockaded all her ports—again and again beaten or scattered her armies, and occupied many of her outer provinces—it is evident that, to compel her to sue for peace, we must modify our plan of invasion and prosecute it, with, if possible, redoubled means.

Time is always, at least, the *second* element of cost in war; sometimes the *first*. Nay, the shorter the war, the greater, in general, the economy of life.

Hence, among other reasons, a little war—a war prosecuted with inadequate means or vigor—is a greater evil than a big war. It discredits the party possessed of the superior means; it exhausts her financies, exhausts enthusiasm, and generally ends in a failure of all the objects proposed. Besides, in the present instance, neutral commerce begins to exhibit signs of impatience under the loss of an important mart; and interest, sympathy, or the chapter of accidents, may, if the blockade, &c., be long continued, raise up new parties against us. Such is, no doubt, the sustaining *hope* of Mexico.

Until recently, I had concurred in the opinion of others that Mexico might be compelled to propose reasonable terms of accommodation by the time we had conquered the advantages our arms have now obtained. Considering her political instability, and our want, at the time, of an adequate regular army, the plan of campaign assumed at the beginning of hostilities, seemed worthy of an experiment. It has failed, and further brilliant victories on a single line of operations towards the capital, may be as tedious as that route is difficult, and equally barren of peace. The fatuitous obstinacy of the enemy—now known to be in the inverse ratio of the prowess of her troops and financial means—yet remains to be subdued.

With a view to additional developments, I recur to the suggestions I have heretofore made.

The *minimum* force (10,000 men) then proposed, I still deem indispensable. Personally, I would be willing to attempt the capture of Vera Cruz, and through it, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, with perhaps a smaller army, aided by the blockading squadron off that coast. But I very much doubt whether the government ought to risk the expedition, under any commander, with a land force less than twelve, perhaps fifteen thousand men.

Considering the comparative short line from her central and more populous States to Vera Cruz, and that the war on the part of Mexico has evidently become *national*, no matter who may be the ruler, she certainly may be expected to assemble some twenty or thirty thousand men to garrison and to cover (in the field) Vera Cruz. This I am obliged to suppose she may do with greater ease than she placed seven or eight thousand troops at Monterey. She would probably have ample time to double that number at that point, if we admit her capacity to arm so many: 1. By getting early information of our intended embarkation; and 2. By the possible delay of weeks, from heavy winds (northers) and surf, after the arrival of our transports off the points of descent. All these calculations (many of them probabilities) ought to be carefully considered before fitting out an expedition; the failure of which, from inadequate means, would be so fatal to the credit of the administration and the character of our country.

I have suggested, apparently, a large number of land troops for the operations on the coast. A small deduction, equal to the number of men, say 1,200, that might, for the first moments, be drawn from the blockading squadron, may be made.

After effecting a landing, no doubt under a heavy fire, with, say, two or three thousand of our best troops, at once, in boats yet to be constructed, making good the foothold, until the remainder of the expedition could follow, after beating the covering army, the city would be the next object of attack. If not likely to be forced to surrender by cutting off its supplies, in some few weeks, an assault would be preferable with the loss of several hundred men, to a longer delay; the fall of the castle would necessarily soon follow that of the city.

I have said the principal object in those captures, would be to open a new and better line of operations upon the enemy's capital. To reach that point, or to place it in imminent danger of capture, an army of more than 20,000 men may be needed: 1. To beat, in the field and in passes, any accumulated force in the way; 2. To garrison any important points in the rear, to secure a free communication with Vera Cruz; and, 3. To make distant detachments in order to gather in, without long halts, necessary subsistence.

If 10,000 men be more than necessary for the capture of Vera Cruz, &c., so much the smaller reinforcement—say, by the month of May, at the latest—would be needed for the advance upon the capital.

I suppose the expedition of 10,000 men may be put afloat, at the latest, by the first of January. It seems that the *vomito* is not to be feared, on the coast, before May. The interval would allow us time to take the harbor of Vera Cruz, and to raise (by the aid of bounties) ten or twelve new regiments of regulars and to fill the ranks of the old, for operations in the interior.

If the reinforcements, with the necessary horses, guns, and means of transportation, arrive at Vera Cruz before the season of the *vomito*, the capital would be in peril, and probably, a peace early secured. Perhaps, before the arrival of that reinforcement, we might be able to advance and take Jalapa.

But it might be asked, how obtain the land force, regulars and volunteers, for the expedition, and have all afloat—eight, nine, or ten thousand men—by the 1st of January?

Including the troops under the immediate command of Brigadier General Wool, (ordered down upon Monterey,) there will soon be on Major General Taylor's line of operations upon Mexico, *via* the Rio Grande and Monterey, say 6,500 regulars and 13,500 twelve months' volunteers, making a total of 20,000 men. We may leave upon that line, say, 2,500 regulars and 8,500 volunteers, total 11,000 men. With this force, all necessary garrisons in the rear may be kept up, and a column held at Monterey capable of advancing on the line of Saltillo and San Luis de Potosi, or of detaining in its front a large portion, or twice the number of the Mexican forces. It is certain that a garrison of Americans at Monterey, of four, or even three thousand men, would be able to defend it against a Mexican army of three or four times the number. But the moveable column at that point, out of the total of 11,000, might be carried up to at least 8,000. This, it may be assumed, would be fully sufficient to threaten and probably to take Saltillo, if not San Luis de Potosi, &c., &c., combined with the movement on the new line of operations from Vera Cruz.

Deducting the forces to remain on the old line of operations, as above, we shall have disposable, for the expedition against Vera Cruz, 4,000 regulars and 5,000 volunteers, which, with the men to be drawn from the blockading squadron, may give an aggregate capable of taking that city.

I have not included in the aggregate of 20,000 men, above, any volunteers sent down from Santa Fé to Chihuahua, which force, under the orders issued, would, of course, come upon the line of Camargo and Monterey; nor have I included the recruits, to be enlisted in time for the new expedition. Besides those additions, probably more than sufficient to make good all intermediate casualties, perhaps two or three other companies of regulars (rifles and infantry) may be disposable for the two attacking columns.

To meet the double invasion, Mexico must either divide her forces and increase our chance of success on both lines, or double her forces on one, and leave the other comparatively open to our advance.

To divide our forces on the lower Rio Grande, and in the direction of Monterey and Saltillo, equitably and wisely between the two lines of operations upon the enemy's capital, the positive instructions of the government will be needed, besides the presence on the theatre of war of the highest in army rank. The latter, I beg to say, is the proper officer to carry out, on the spot, the instructions of government in respect to that division, and to direct the principal attacking column on and from Vera Cruz.

I need scarcely add that all preliminary arrangements should be commenced at once, such as taking up transport vessels for troops and supplies, with, say 1,000 horses for officers, cavalry, and artillery; the purchase and construction of boats for debarkation in the surf, &c., &c. Those arrangements may be made here, in great part, and within a few days, when I shall be ready to proceed to the Rio Grande, to complete those arrangements before the arrival of the transports.

All which is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November 12, 1846.

Memoranda for the Secretary of War.

The forces with General Taylor, including those under General Wool, and under orders to join the former, may be re-stated thus:

Regulars		7,000
Volunteers		13,500
		20,500
Nine additional regiments of volunteers, now to be called for, at 750 effective men each		6,750
		27,250
For the Vera Cruz expedition, say:		
Regulars	4,000	
Volunteers	10,000	
	14,000	14,000
Sailors and mariners	1,000	
	15,000	
Leaving for the line of Monterey, &c		13,250

For transporting 14,000 men to Vera Cruz, with horses, artillery, stores, and boats, 50 ships, of from 500 to 750 tons each.

The boats of the blockading squadron are not, I learn, capable of putting ashore, at once, more than (say) 500 men—only one half the number to be drawn from the fleet.

We should therefore require (say) 140 flat boats, to put ashore at once, say 5,000 men, with 8 pieces of light artillery.

Horses might follow in the second or third trip of the boats.

The form of these boats, &c., shall be determined by to-morrow, when orders may be given for their purchase, (probably,) construction. Colonel Stanton, chief quartermaster, is expected back to-night.

The ships need not (to avoid demurrage) be chartered until the troops are known to be nearly in position to embark.

But for a ponton train, to pass rivers, orders should be given to-day.

Respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S.—Orders should be given at once, to have in readiness to be shipped, ordnance and ordnance stores for the water expedition. This shall be attended to to-day. W. S.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November 16, 1846.

For the Secretary of War.

I have hastily read Major General Taylor's despatches which arrived last night. I suppose that the war must go forward, and not be allowed to degenerate into *a war like a peace*, which would be as bad, or worse, than *a peace like a war*, involving an indefinite period of time and waste of money.

I have the honor to propose:

1. That for the expedition against Vera Cruz, 5,000 regulars and four small brigades of volunteers, making (say) 6,000 men, with two volunteer major generals, and four volunteer brigadier generals, be taken from the forces now under Major General Taylor, or under orders to join him, although he may thereby be, for a time, reduced to a strictly defensive condition at Monterey.

2. That to the 11,000 men (regulars and volunteers, as above,) there be added (say) 4,000 of the new volunteers, the first that may arrive off the Rio Grande. These 4,000 volunteers to be divided among the four old brigades, taken as above, or be placed under two new volunteer brigadiers, to be appointed by the President, according to his pleasure.

3. That the new volunteers (nine regiments) be organized and despatched as rapidly as possible, and also the construction of the boats for embarkation and debarkation, in order that the whole expedition may be afloat and beyond the Rio Grande by the 15th of January, or, at the very latest, the 1st of February, so as to leave

good time for operations on the gulf coast before the return of the yellow fever, to be apprehended in April, but always certain in May.

4. That, to enable Major General Taylor to resume offensive, or at least *threatening*, movements from Monterey upon Saltillo, San Luis de Potosi, &c., pending the expedition against Vera Cruz, if possible, to send him recruits to fill up the regular corps left with him, and also the remainder (say) 3,500 new volunteers of the nine regiments.

5. That, to give the certainty of greater activity and success to the two attacking columns, it is respectfully suggested that the President call for — additional regiments of volunteers.

6. That besides the brevets, understood to be designated for Brigadier General Worth, &c., that one be given to Colonel P. F. Smith, of the rifles, in order that he may be assigned accordingly, and placed in command of a brigade of the regulars in the expedition against Vera Cruz, whether his regiment make part of that expedition or not; and, for the command of another brigade of regulars in the same expedition, a brevet be also given to Colonel Totten, who has long since earned it, and has once been nominated for the rank of brigadier general by brevet.

7. That, further to aid the filling up the ranks of the regular regiments, the President authorize at once that enlistments be made for five years, or the war, provided it be terminated in less than five years. This provision would of itself (and its legality is undoubted) greatly aid the object in view, and on the meeting of Congress, it is hoped that, as a yet more powerful stimulus, land or pecuniary bounties may be granted by Congress.

All which is respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

November 21, 1846.

[Confidential.]

Notes suggesting topics to be embraced in the Secretary's instructions to General Scott, drawn up (in haste) at the request of the former.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

November 23, 1846.

Projét.

Sir: The President of the United States desires you to repair to the lower Rio Grande, in order to take upon yourself the general direction of the war against Mexico from this side of the continent, and more particularly to organize and conduct an expedition (with the co-operation of the navy) against the harbor of Vera Cruz.

I am pleased to learn from you that you have, in a very few days, already, through the general staff of the army here, laid a sufficient basis for the purposes with which you are charged, and that you now think it best to proceed at once to the southwest, in order to organize the largest number of troops that can be obtained in time for that most important expedition.

Of the nine new regiments of volunteers, recently called for by the President, the eight of foot may, it is hoped, begin to arrive, by water, off Point Isabel, say about the middle of January next, and the other regiment (Texan horse) be a little earlier on the Rio Grande. Such are your own calculations, and every effort shall be made by this department to push forward those volunteers, and the army recruits that may be enlisted in the meantime, as well as the transports, boats for embarkation and debarkation, arms, ordnance and ordnance stores, and, in general, all other supplies which you have designated or may call for.

From those regiments and detachments, or so many of them as may be up in season, and from the troops now under the command of Major General Taylor, or under orders to join him, the new expedition will be organized by you, taking care to leave with him a sufficient force to defend Monterey and to keep his line of communication open (say) to Camargo, and thence down the Rio Grande to its mouth.

You have estimated that the land force necessary to take Vera Cruz, and, through that city, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa; with the efficient co-operation of our blockading squadron off that coast, at 10,000 men, as the *minimum* number; but with a strong recommendation in favor of 15,000, if so many can be obtained in time. The department (or President) concurs in those estimates, and it is hoped that you may, off Point Isabel, have the larger number organized and afloat in time to reach the point of descent by, if practicable, the 1st of February, or, at the latest, early in March, (adopting your own limits,) so as to allow a sufficient interval for capturing the city and castle before the usual season for the return of the yellow fever on that coast.

The President, respecting your judgment, is pleased with the assurance you have given that, although you think 15,000 land troops not an unreasonable force for the expedition in question, and that 10,000 ought to be considered the *minimum* number, if it can be obtained in time, you are yet of opinion that the expedition ought to go forward, even with the first 8,000 men, that may be embarked off Point Isabel, sooner than incur the danger of losing your men and object by the yellow fever, in consequence of waiting too long for either of the larger numbers that have been mentioned. It is then expected that you will proceed accordingly, leaving orders for such reinforcements to follow you as you may deem necessary.

A cordial and effective co operation between the land and naval forces, according to the well established principles and usages in such cases, will be indispensable to success in the joint attack upon Vera Cruz and its castle. You are expected to do your utmost to conciliate such co-operation, and the President will, through the

Navy Department, give the reciprocal instruction to the commander of our blockading squadron off that coast. It may be important to that joint service that you should early open a communication with the latter, and he will be duly prepared, as above, to respond to your inquiries or requests for assistance.

Your attention need scarcely to be called to the necessity of adopting early and frequent measures to obtain, if practicable, correct information of the enemy's positions, numbers, movements, and designs, near any theatre of military operations, and within the range of reinforcements and supplies. For necessary expenditures, under this head, your accounts will be allowed.

Frequent communications, embracing everything of interest to the service, will be expected from your head-quarters for the information of the government.

30th Congress,
1st Session.

[SENATE.]

Executive
No. 40.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

WITH COMMUNICATIONS

From the government of Yucatan, representing the state of suffering to which that country is reduced by an insurrection of the Indians, imploring the protection of the United States, and offering, in case it should be granted, to transfer the dominion and sovereignty of the peninsula to the United States.

April 29, 1848.

Read, referred to the Committee on Foreign Relations, and ordered to be printed.

To the Senate, and House of Representatives
of the United States:

I submit for the consideration of Congress, several communications received at the Department of State from Mr. *Justo Sierra*, commissioner of Yucatan, and also a communication from the governor of that state, representing the condition of extreme suffering to which their country has been reduced by an insurrection of the Indians within its limits, and asking the aid of the United States.

These communications present a case of human suffering and misery, which cannot fail to excite the sympathies of all civilized nations. From these, and other sources of information, it appears that the Indians of Yucatan are waging a war of extermination against the white race. In this civil war, they spare neither age, nor sex, but put to death, indiscriminately, all who fall within their power. The inhabitants, panic-stricken, and destitute of arms, are flying before their savage pursuers towards the coast, and their expulsion from their country, or their extermination would seem to be inevitable, unless they can obtain assistance from abroad.

In this condition, they have, through their constituted authorities, implored the aid of this government, to save them from destruction, offering, in case this should be granted, to transfer the "dominion and sovereignty of the peninsula" to the United States. Similar appeals for aid and protection have been made to the Spanish and the English governments."

Whilst it is not my purpose to recommend the adoption of any measure with a view to the acquisition of the "dominion and sovereignty" over Yucatan; yet, according to our established policy, we could not consent to a transfer of this "dominion and sovereignty," either to Spain, Great Britain, or any other European power. In the language of President Monroe, in his message of December, 1823, "we should consider any attempt on their part to extend their system to any portion of this hemisphere as dangerous to our peace and safety." In my annual message of December, 1845, I declared that "near a quarter of a century ago the principle was distinctly announced to the world, in the annual message of one of my predecessors, that 'the American continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed and maintain, are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European power.' This principle will apply with greatly increased force, should any European power attempt to establish any new colony in North America. In the existing circumstances of the world, the present is deemed a proper occasion to reiterate and reaffirm the principle avowed by Mr. Monroe, and to state my cordial concurrence in its wisdom and sound policy. The re-assertion of this principle, especially in reference to North America, is at this day but the promulgation of a policy which no European power should cherish the disposition to resist. Existing rights of every European nation should be respected; but it is due alike to our safety and our interests, that the efficient protection of our laws should be extended over our whole territorial limits, and that it should be distinctly announced to the world as our settled policy, that no future European colony or dominion shall, with our consent, be planted or established on any part of the North American continent."

Our own security requires that the established policy, thus announced, should guide our conduct, and this applies with great force to the peninsula of Yucatan. It is situate in the Gulf of Mexico, on the North American continent, and, from its vicinity to Cuba, to the capes of Florida, to New Orleans, and, indeed, to our whole southwestern coast, it would be dangerous to our peace and security if it should become a colony of any European nation. We have now authentic information that, if the aid asked from the United States be not granted, such aid will probably be obtained from some European power which may hereafter assert a claim to "dominion and sovereignty" over Yucatan.

Our existing relations with Yucatan are of a peculiar character, as will be perceived from the note of the Secretary of State to their commissioner, dated on the 24th of December last, a copy of which is herewith transmitted. Yucatan has never declared her independence, and we treated her as a State of the Mexican republic. For this reason we have never officially received her commissioner; but, whilst this is the case, we have, to a considerable extent, recognized her as a neutral in our war with Mexico. Whilst still considering Yucatan as a portion of Mexico, if we had troops to spare for this purpose, I would deem it proper, during the continuance of the war with Mexico, to occupy and hold military possession of her territory, and to defend the white inhabitants against the incursions of the Indians, in the same way that we have employed our troops in other States of the Mexican republic in our possession, in repelling the attacks of savages upon the inhabitants, who have maintained their neutrality in the war. But, unfortunately, we cannot, at the present time, without serious danger, withdraw our forces from other portions of the Mexican territory now in our occupation, and send them to Yucatan. All that can be done, under existing circumstances, is to employ our naval forces in the Gulf, not required at other points, to afford them relief; but it is not to be expected that any adequate protection can thus be afforded, as the operations of such naval forces must, of necessity, be confined to the coast.

I have considered it proper to communicate the information contained in the accompanying correspondence, and I submit to the wisdom of Congress to adopt such measures as, in their judgment, may be expedient, to prevent Yucatan from becoming a colony of any European power, which, in no event, could be permitted by the United States; and, at the same time, to rescue the white race from extermination or expulsion from their country.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *April* 29, 1848.

List.

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan, translation, November 24, 1847.
Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Sierra, December 24, 1847.
Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan, translation, March 7, 1848.
The same to the same, translation, April 3, 1847.
The same to the same, translation, April 18, 1848.
The governor of Yucatan to the Secretary of State of the United States, translation, March 25, 1848.
Translation of a decree of the government of Yucatan.

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan.

[Translation.]

WASHINGTON, *November* 24, 1847.

SIR: On the occasion of the reception which you were pleased to grant to me on Monday the 22d instant, I placed in your hands the credentials of my appointment as commissioner and special agent of the government of Yucatan near that of the United States, which you designed to accept with your characteristic kindness and courtesy. In the short conference between us, you admitted, as most expeditious and simple, the plan, that I should present the points which the government of Yucatan might have to expose to the just consideration of the government of the United States in a series of memorials, in order that you and the national government being thus minutely informed with regard to them, such measures might be taken as should be considered most just and conformable with the policy of the United States. According to this agreement, I am about to present you the first memorial; before doing which, however, you will permit me to exhibit a slight sketch of the political situation of Yucatan, which is the more necessary, as I observe with regret in some newspapers of the Union, that an exact idea does not seem to prevail with regard to it, or at least that the dignity and good faith of the people have been forgotten, as well as the extent of the sacrifices which they have made, and will continue to make, in order to preserve their actual position, maintaining the most rigid and honest neutrality in the war now existing between Mexico and the United States.

Yucatan, sir, has been an integrant part of the Mexican nation ever since the consummation, in 1821, of its political independence of Spain, of which it was, like the other provinces of New Spain, a colony. Being in full and absolute liberty to do whatsoever might seem most suitable for her interests and welfare, Yucatan incorporated herself spontaneously in the new nation, until the dissolution of the ephemeral empire founded by Don Augustin de Iturbide. Not knowing the course which the affairs of Mexico might take, she then remained independent, her internal administration being conducted in all respects agreeably to the republican system, while awaiting with calmness and prudence the termination of the discussions of the constituent Mexican congress, which was assembled in the latter part of the year 1823. The result of these discussions was the compact of October 4th, 1824, which founded the confederacy of the Mexican United States; and this compact was deliberately accepted by Yucatan, which became incorporated in the new republic. If by this act, immature indeed, she ceased to enjoy all the exceptions to which she might and should have aspired, from her geographical position, from her poverty, and from various other moral and material elements comprehended within herself, it was, nevertheless, believed that she might thus better develope the principles of that beautiful theory which has made the republic founded by the immortal Washington a free, great, happy, and powerful nation, and that her social condition would continue improving. In this she was sadly decided. You, Mr. Secretary, well know to what extreme the folly and the delinquencies of those who have been charged with the direction of the affairs of Mexico have brought the adjoining republic. The fate of the Mexican people, worthy indeed of a better lot, has constantly depended on the military factions which have succeeded each other without interruption, bearing down the republic, pillaging it, and turning it to their own advantage in every way, until it has at length been left without blood and without life. One of these factions destroyed the federal compact, and by the most base and unworthy abuse of force, by the excesses of a brutal soldiery, misguided by a crowd of generals and other officers, brave men for most part when engaged in oppressing their fellow-citizens, the

Mexican republic fell prostrate and powerless. Yucatan underwent the same fate with the other States; but it was not without a powerful effort. In 1840, her people broke out in insurrection, beat the forces of Mexico, and proclaimed the federal system compatible with union. In the meantime she separated herself from Mexico; she formed a constitution worthy of the most civilized people, and proclaimed the most sane and clearly established principles, preferring to suffer all the acts of injustice of the Mexican government, all the oppression and abuses of the faction in power, rather than desist from one of its just pretensions. What did the Mexican government, or rather General Santa Anta, who had constituted himself the supreme dictator of the republic, do under these circumstances? The whole world knows, the United States well know, as they unanimously applauded and bestowed the utmost encomiums on the honor, the valor, and the energetic constancy of the people of Yucatan in resisting an army of eleven thousand men, and a squadron such as Mexico had never before possessed; nay, more than resisting them, as the enemy were met, and the conditions of peace were dictated to them.

This peace was based on the convention of December 14, 1843, which secured to Yucatan the first and most essential exceptions to which she was rightfully entitled, and especially relieved her from the immediate influence of the military force, the only means employed by the Mexican government for the oppression of the people. On these bases she accepted incorporation, consenting to follow the lot of Mexico; but General Santa Anna blindly and obstinately violated the convention of December. On the first occasion, he caused the order of February 21, 1844, to be issued, closing the ports of the republic against the principal productions of the soil and industry of Yucatan, and subjected the country to new and more unjust vexations. Yucatan remonstrated against these acts of violence. She protested in the most solemn manner, and would not engage in another war, because some hope was entertained that justice would be done to the country. Vain was the hope! Instead of obtaining what was so justly demanded, the people learned with indignation that the convention of December, though containing the express provision that it should not be subjected to alteration, had been discussed in the chamber of deputies, and that this body had gone so far as to declare it null and void, and of no force. Yucatan then made a solemn declaration, of January 1, 1846, whereby she resumed her sovereignty, and convoked an extraordinary congress, to fix definitively the destiny of the country.

The war now existing between Mexico and the United States then came on. The Mexican government took some measures, and even sent Colonel Don Juan Cano to induce Yucatan to coöperate in the war. Yucatan openly resisted a pretension so absurd and untimely; and refused to make a sacrifice which, besides being entirely useless to Mexico, and immensely prejudicial to Yucatan, as she desired to preserve her commerce and friendly relations with the United States, offered no other result than the renewal of the war, so soon as Mexico should find herself in a situation to attack Yucatan; as it was clearly seen and proved that, only in consequence of the critical position in which the Mexican government had placed itself towards the United States, did it endeavor to draw Yucatan and compromise her in this unfortunate struggle. Don Juan Cano returned to Mexico, bearing the decided negative of the government of Yucatan.

At that time, unhappily for my poor country, the fatal man who has caused the misfortunes of Mexico was in exile in the neighboring island of Cuba. General Santa Anna, by intrigues and management, induced some influential persons in Yucatan to believe that some moral force, and the support of the public opinion of the country, was necessary to overthrow General Paredes, who was laboring for the establishment of a foreign monarch, and to make an honorable peace with the United States, which he was certain to be enabled to effect. The men in power believed him in good faith, and caused the extraordinary congress to issue the decree of the 25th August, 1846, by which Santa Anna was proclaimed president of the Mexican republic. The people of Yucatan, however, resisted such a declaration, which would involve them again in the disturbances of Mexico. They arose and proclaimed the programme of the 8th of December last, declaring that it was not their desire to follow the lot of Mexico in the present war. The existing government was then organized, which sent Justice Don Jose Robira, and then me, to repeat these sentiments to the government of the United States; for though one or another insignificant and senseless faction may have endeavored to oppose the progress of the legitimate government of Yucatan, they have been immediately and energetically repressed, without effecting anything else by their plans than to excite some barbarous tribes to make a savage war on the white race. I have in my possession despatches from my government, dated 26th of October last, fully sustaining this assertion.

You have thus, sir, presented to you a slight but exact sketch of the political situation of Yucatan, which will probably end in a formal declaration of its absolute independence, as may be agreed by a convention summoned according to the plan of the 8th of December last, but for the meeting of which the time has not yet arrived.

Don Jose Robira executed the honorable mission confided to him to the entire satisfaction of my government. He spoke freely and at length with your excellency; he declared, in the name of the government of Yucatan, the firm resolution of that people not to follow the lot of Mexico, but to remain neutral in the present contest, offering to proceed, in this matter, in the most frank and honorable manner, and to oppose any faction which, either under the influence of the senseless views of Santa Anna, or guided by their own base and personal passions, should attempt to disturb the order of things established in the country, or to endanger its pacific relations with the United States. The government of Yucatan has thus acted, not from any mean or dishonorable motives, but in order to secure the interests of the country; not from servile fear, of which no one has a right to accuse a people who have given such heroic and repeated proofs of civic and military valor, but because it is their first duty to see to their own preservation, provided it be not by base or dishonorable means; and certainly it is not base or dishonorable to resist a participation in the fatal results of a war on the side of those from whom Yucatan has received nothing but repeated acts of injustice. Upon what grounds could my country be reproached for such conduct?

Nevertheless, Mr. Secretary, the port of Laguna de Terminos, belonging to the State of Yucatan, and all its dependencies, have been occupied, in a military manner, by the naval forces of the United States, since the acknowledgement and acceptance of the neutrality of Yucatan; and, what is more injurious to our small and insignificant vessels, and the fruits of our soil and industry, a duty has been laid on them so exorbitant and ruinous as to be, in many cases, greater than the value of the goods themselves introduced. This is one of the points which the government of Yucatan has charged me to submit to the justice and the correct principles of the government of the United States, and to this object the present note is directed; which I earnestly pray the Hon. Mr. Buchanan to consider, and to give me notice, in the manner which he may judge most convenient, of the resolution taken by the national government on a subject of the most vital importance to Yucatan.

The city of Carmen, (Laguna,) from its insular position, is separated from the main land of Yucatan; and the people of Yucatan have great interests there invested in commercial houses and industrial enterprise. Its relations extend to all the neighboring towns and farms in the territory of Yucatan, and even to those situated in the province of Peten, and the republic of Guatemala. Consider, sir, how ruinous and destructive must be a tariff of duties, so extremely onerous on effects and merchandise, introduced from absolute necessity into Carmen; for on this introduction depends, literally speaking, the preservation of the enterprise of the citizens of Yucatan at that place. In the dependencies of the Laguna de Terminos nothing is produced but Campeachy wood, and every thing for the subsistence of the people must be introduced from the continent. The condition of Laguna, and of the interests at that place, is rendered infinitely worse than that of the ports of Mexico occupied by the forces of the United States.

I have just been in Vera Cruz and Tampico, and I know from information there received, from sure and certain sources, that all the productions and goods coming from the interior of Mexico, from places subject to Mexico, and consequently inimical to the United States, pay them the lowest duties; while at Laguna, from the mere physical and natural necessity of crossing a small arm of the sea, the fruits of our soil and industry, and our little vessels, are charged with duties so heavy and ruinous. Why is this difference Mr. Secretary? Why is Yucatan, whose neutrality is acknowledged, treated in a manner by no means equal to that in which places occupied by the enemy are regarded, when it has, on the contrary, so much right to the consideration of the United States? Even though the military occupation of Laguna were explained, by no means can a tariff of duties be defended, the produce of which forms but an atom in the immensity of the vast and powerful resources of the United States, but which, to my country, causes incalculable loss and injury, not the least being that of its appending pretexts to one or another faction for embarrassing the government of Yucatan in the course which it proposes to pursue, and will pursue in the present war. All this has been stated verbally and in writing to Commodore Perry, whom I had the honor, by order of my government, to visit on board the sloop-of-war Germantown, off Vera Cruz, in the latter part of September. The commodore will, no doubt, have taken into consideration the powerful reasons alleged by the government of Yucatan, and I hope that they will be received favorably by the government of the United States.

Other inconveniences, no less serious and important, arise from this state of things. In Laguna there is no court of justice, nor district nor circuit judge, nor anything, in fine, equivalent to an institution so necessary to guarantee the rights of individuals. The decisions on confiscations flow from the authority of the military governor, without any *resource* or appeal to any court whatsoever. I do not mean by this to say that the gentleman who now performs the functions of governor of Laguna fails in the observance of the most rigid principles of equity, or does not punctually follow the regulations in force on such matters; but, in addition to the inconvenience of this state of things, the governor may err in the application of the regulations; in which case the aggrieved party has no *resource*. This has just happened; and the victim is an unfortunate and honorable trader of Yucatan, (Jose Jesus Cotaya,) who has been suddenly reduced to misery, after many years of labor, by an omission, almost involuntary on his part, in making a declaration of the goods which he was bringing from Campeachy to Laguna in a canoe or small vessel under his care. On this point I shall address your excellency separately in another note, accompanied by the proof of the claim of Cotaya.

The government of Yucatan knows that the motive alleged for the military occupation of Laguna is to prevent the contraband trade, which might be carried on through the interior routes, with the adjoining state of Tobasco. This contraband trade is not impossible, as your excellency well knows that self-interest and desire of gain are so powerful with many individuals, that they are in many cases not to be withheld by the distant consideration that their conduct might injure their country. This is not the fault of any government, so long as it employs all the means to prevent it. This might be effected without giving to the government and people of Yucatan reason to regard the occupation of the island of Carmen as a moral attack on their honor and dignity, and a physical attack on their material interests; whilst they, on the contrary, regard that occupation as entirely useless and ineffectual for the object proposed by the United States in the present war with Mexico. The government of Yucatan, therefore, authorizes me to solicit from the justice of the government of the United States the cessation of the occupation of the island, promising on its part to display the utmost zeal, activity, and efficiency in the repression of the contraband trade, leaving the vessels of the American squadron, which the government of the United States may think proper to maintain at that port and its dependencies, free to co-operate in such suppression. Our government desires the cessation of the occupation of the island, not only because it considers this to be in all respects just, but because it disapproves, in fine, of this ominous tariff of duties, which weighs upon our little vessels and upon the produce of the soil of Yucatan, whose citizens suffer in their own homes from a ruinous tax, laid upon them by a friendly nation, from whose justice they confidently hope for reparation of these evils.

I have the honor to solicit this from your excellency, and at the same time to offer you all the respect and consideration with which I have the honor to be your excellency's most obedient servant,

JUSTO SIERRA.

To the Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Sierra.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, December 14, 1847.

SIR: Important and pressing duties connected with the meeting of Congress, have thus long delayed my answer to your note of the 27th ultimo. I have now, however, received the instructions of the President on the points which it presents, and hasten to communicate to you his decision.

After an interesting historical sketch of Yucatan since the termination of the Spanish dominion over it, you present two requests to the government of the United States.

1. That the duties now imposed at Laguna, under the authority of the United States, on the vessels and productions of Yucatan, may be abolished.

2. That the naval forces of the United States may cease to occupy the port of Laguna and island of Carmen.

I shall first advert to your second request.

The President feels the strongest disposition to grant to the government and people of Yucatan every indulgence not inconsistent with the official exercise of our belligerent rights against Mexico. With every desire, however, to cultivate the most friendly feelings with her, he yet believes that the duty which he owes to his own country, forbids him, for the present, to relinquish the possession of Laguna. The position of Yucatan is peculiar. The President cannot recognise her as a sovereign and independent State. She must still be considered as a portion of the Mexican republic, but yet as neutral in the existing war. Had she preserved her neutrality from the commencement of hostilities until the present period, it is more than probable the naval forces of the United States never would have taken possession of Laguna. It is true that a contraband trade in arms and munitions of war was carried on between that port and the neighboring province of Tobasco; but yet we might have borne this injury rather than have exercised the unquestionable right of arresting it by seizing any portion of a State which professed neutrality. But the extraordinary congress of Yucatan, by their decree of the 25th August, 1846, converted her neutrality into open war against the United States. After she had thus made herself our enemy, the port of Laguna, on the 21st December, 1846, was unconditionally surrendered to our naval forces. It is true that Yucatan has again become neutral, but it cannot be denied that she has ever since been distracted by civil dissentions, and that the enemies of neutrality and partisans of Mexico are in open rebellion against her government. Under these circumstances, the President cannot consent to surrender Laguna. That port, from its peculiar position, presents extraordinary facilities for carrying on an illicit trade in arms and munitions of war with Tobasco. From information, on which the President fully relies, it would be impossible for the authorities of Yucatan, with the best possible intentions, to prevent this illicit traffic. To surrender Laguna would, therefore, be to furnish the means to Mexico of seriously annoying the forces of the United States, and prolonging the existing war.

To your first request, that of not exacting duties at Laguna on the vessels and productions of other ports of Yucatan, the President is inclined to give a favorable response. Whilst he deems it necessary to hold this port for the purpose of preventing Mexico from receiving military supplies from it to be used to our injury, no sufficient cause, perhaps, exists for the continuance of these imposts. Commodore Perry will, therefore, be instructed by the Secretary of the Navy to abolish them, unless he may have reasons to the contrary not now within the President's knowledge. It is, however, to be distinctly understood that this instruction will be confined to the productions of Yucatan carried to Laguna in her own vesseles, and is not to interfere with the inspection of such vessels and the execution of the revenue regulations by officers of the United States; nor to sanction any trade whatever between Laguna and any of the ports of Mexico.

The privilege thus accorded will continue so long as Yucatan shall, in good faith, maintain her neutrality, but shall immediately cease the moment this is violated.

The claim of Mr. Cotaya, to which you allude, shall be referred to the Secretary of the Navy, after you have presented it in form, accompanied by the proofs in its support.

I avail myself of this occasion to offer to you the assurance of my very high consideration.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

To Señor Don Justo Sierra, *&c.*, *&c.*

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan.

WASHINGTON, *March* 7, 1848.

SIR: In some of my anterior notes I made known to the government of the United States, through the channel of the Secretary of State, the horrible and incalculable evils and misfortunes which the people of Yucatan were suffering from a war, forced upon them by the barbarous Indian tribes who live on the eastern frontier of Yucatan, who have evidently been armed and incited thereto by some secret power. This savage and exterminating war has assumed such a formidable aspect, that I can, in compliance with my duty, no longer refrain from invoking, frankly and conclusively, the sympathy and humanity of this highly civilized republican government in favor of that people, who are every way worthy of a better fate. In the name of humanity and civilization I am compelled to demand that this government will dictate all such measures as may be within its power; and, if possible, by a prompt intervention, put an end to this war, which threatens to produce the most lamentable consequences to the American policy.

Although I have not received any recent despatches from my government, I am in possession of positive information that the war waged by those barbarians has taken a frightful direction; that numerous hordes of them have advanced to the very gates of the capital, and are committing the most unheard-of excesses, ruining and devastating everything before them. Under these circumstances, a Spanish vessel of war presents itself, and offers to the people of Yucatan, in the name of the captain-general of the island of Cuba, aid and support. This opportune offer, evincing the lively sympathy of Spain in favor of her ancient colonies, was accepted without hesitation; in consequence of which, a portion of the forces, arms, and munitions of war belonging to the Spanish crown have been disembarked in the ports of Yucatan.

I have been notified of these facts from a source entitled to my confidence, and consider them as indubitable; and, whilst I claim for them full credit, they prove that the situation of Yucatan is truly desperate, and total extermination awaits her, unless some friendly hand is extended to succor, liberate, and save her from the horrible dangers with which she is menaced. I therefore, in virtue of instructions and orders received from my government, in anticipation of the foregoing events, request that the government of the United States will be pleased to take, without loss of time, such measures as it may consider necessary to protect the people of Yucatan from the brutal oppression of her barbarous assailants. It is not necessary that I should remind the honorable Secretary of State, that humanity, civilization, and sound policy, all unite in exacting this duty at the hands of the United States. Prompt aid, given with that alacrity and good will which, I believe, is characteristic of the intelligent, free, civilized, and, above all, eminently religious people of this country, would produce the most beneficial results, and at once put a stop to a war which, otherwise, might become general.

In conformity with the orders of my government, I am authorized to ask, on account thereof, the aid and assistance of two thousand troops, and a half million of dollars. If it is possible, the succor here required can be furnished to my unfortunate and exhausted country, I doubt not the terms will be humane and rational. I will, therefore, not vacillate a moment in accepting them, in the name of my government. If the honorable Secretary of State wishes more amplied information on any of the foregoing points, it will afford me the utmost pleasure to give it, either verbally or in writing, as he may esteem most convenient.

The gravity and transcendent importance of this subject was readily seen by Mr. Buchanan, at the interview he was pleased to give to me yesterday. I reiterate my most earnest supplication, to which end I invoke the sacred name of humanity, of liberty, and of civilzation, that he will firmly and attentively view the events now taking place at Yucatan, in which, most assuredly, are involved questions of the greatest magnitude.

I beg the honorable Secretary of State will have the goodness to favor me with an answer as soon as practicable, in order that I may be able to communicate to my government whatever may be the determination of the government of the United States. In the mean time, I renew to Mr. Buchanan the profound consideration of respect of his obedient servant,

JUSTO SIERRA.

An official translation by JOHN BALDWIN.

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan.

[Translation.]

COMMISSION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF YUCATAN AT WASHINGTON.

Washington, April 3, 1848.

SIR: In compliance with the most special orders, which I have just received from my government, and following most minutely its instructions, I have now the honor once more to address the honorable Secretary of State, upon a topic most important, grave, delicate and admitting no delay; as otherwise the most fatal consequences may result to unfortunate Yucatan, so worthy of a better fate. I will be brief, as much so as I can be, on a matter of such immense interest for my country.

On a former occasion, and especially in my note of the latter part of last March, I invoked, in favor of my country, the sacred names of humanity, liberty, and civilization, feelings, all of which characterise the people of the United States. I again, sir, invoke those names, and moreover the name of justice.

I solicit the formal intervention, the active and efficient co-operation of the United States, in consequence of the bloody and most cruel war, under which the people of Yucatan are now suffering. And if, conformably with the constitution and laws of the republic, its executive power should not possess the authority requisite, of itself, to determine on this point, I formally ask that this, my note, together with those relating to it, and which I have already delivered to the Department of State, be submitted to either of the two branches of the legislature, as a memorial addressed by the government of Yucatan, in the name of the nation which it represents.

The war of the barbarians, that atrocious and savage war, in which neither sex nor age is spared by those fiends, is now of a character truly formidable for Yucatan. The barbarians have destroyed with flames four towns, and more than fifty hamlets; they have swept away about two hundred farms, and many other cotton and sugar plantations; they have ravaged immense fields of grain; they have murdered hundreds of white families, and, in fine, they are masters of the whole eastern, and nearly the whole western portions of Yucatan. Works which the civilization of three hundred years, and the efforts of our ancestors erected, have disappeared wherever the accursed race, which now repays with fire and blood the immense benefits received by it, from the people of Yucatan, has placed its impious feet.

The numerous hordes of that race fall with surprising rapidity upon the defenceless villages, leaving them reduced to ashes, and then withdraw to the impenetrable forests of the country, setting our troops at defiance, wearing them out, disheartening them, and driving them to despair. The fewness of the wants of that race, the facility with which they support all kinds of privations, the extraordinary rapidity of their movements, all those circumstances have given them a superiority, almost irresistible. Their numbers, moreover, are augmented extraordinarily, and their means of carrying on war, instead of diminishing, actually increase. My government, indeed, sent a commissioner to that of Balize, to intreat that the sale of arms and munitions of war, to those barbarians, should be prevented; and the latter government answered that this should be done. But, sir, knowing as I do the condition of the Indians of my country, I believe that no sale is made to them there. The arms and munitions which they have, are given to them, and will continue to be given to them, gratuitously. The British government of Balize, may act as it has promised; yet without diminishing, in any way, the resources of the Indians. Recollect, sir, what is now going on in Central America, with regard to the unworthy and intolerable farce of the kingdom of the Mosquitos.

The result of all this has been to paralyse all communication throughout the country; to destroy a great portion of the profits from the soil; to extinguish the revenues from the custom-houses; to render impossible the payment of the public dues; to annihilate commerce and industry, and, in fine, to plunge the whole country into misery, prostration, and despair. The government, without resources of any kind, deprived of the means of carrying on the war efficiently, in order to bring it to its termination, is now in the most embrassing and difficult position; notwithstanding the active exertions of all the citizens, who have placed everything at its disposition, their persons as well as their property; but without being able to derive anything therefrom, all being ruined and destroyed. The government cannot support the immense number of troops which it needs; nor has it arms nor munitions to give them, all having been exhausted; nor has it the means of buying them abroad. In fine, sir, the country is falling to ruin, and its white population on the point of being extinguished by the savages, unless it should receive the sympathy, protection, and support of civilized nations.

The people of Yucatan cannot allow themselves to be murdered and destroyed without employing every means in their reach to avoid it. They must, therefore, appeal to some foreign power, invoking in their favor, the rights of humanity and the sympathy which an enlightend and civilized people should extend to another of the same character. And to what nation can we apply, except to the powerful republic which stands at the head of American civilization, which we hold in such esteem, and from which we expect to derive our future prosperity and advancement? Mexico regards us as her enemies, and is moreover prostrated by the events of the last year, Spain has nobly and generously offered us her aid but we have as yet made no use of it; England is probably well disposed to assist us, as my government has strong reason to believe. Any aid which either of those two powers can give us would be of very little importance or expense to them; whilst to Yucatan it would be of infinite value. Observe well, sir, and when you see that what we ask is not much, you will be convinced that Spain and England do not require greater efforts to afford them.

But, in addition to the reasons which I have presented for applying in preference to the United States, there are other considerations, which you will allow me to explain concisely. There is a declaration, made by Mr. Monroe, President of the United States, in his message to the legislative body in December, 1823, establishing—that the American government would regard any measure on the part of the European powers to interfere in the affairs of the independent nations of America, by attempting to extend their political system over those nations, as injurious and prejudicial to the public peace and security. In the annual message addressed to Congress by the present President, Mr. Polk, in December, 1846, this same principle of non-intervention by European nations is repeated and confirmed. So that, agreeably to these doctrines, the government of the United States would oppose the intervention of England or of Spain in the affairs of Yucatan. Thus, if such intervention should take place, as it is more than probable that it will, Yucatan would be involved in difficulty, and the condition of that country would be infinitely more unfortunate than it is now; because, in addition to all the evils of the present war, it would be exposed, on the other hand, to become the theatre of another war; since, though these doctrines of Mr. Monroe and Mr. Polk may be a declaration of the principles of the United States, the other powers may, or may not accept them, according to their own political views and objects.

Under these considerations, I cannot persuade myself that the United States, acting, moreover, on other motives, more noble than those of policy, will not hasten to protect their brethren in Yucatan, and redeem them from the miserable condition in which they are plunged. The co-operation, the direct intervention, if Yucatan should demand it, would cost nothing to this powerful nation, when compared with the infinite advantages which Yucatan would derive from it.

Although I may seem importunate in taking up your time, sir, so much longer, I cannot omit to copy here, literally, a paragraph from the last despatch from my government. It is as follows:

"Considering that so much enthusiasm has been shown, especially in the United States, in favor of the Greeks, whose condition was by no means so sad, and whose prospects were by no means so dreadful as those now threatening Yucatan—considering that the strongest sympathies are now manifested in behalf of Italy, not, indeed, to rescue that country from destruction, but to improve its political condition, by supporting the generous views of a wise pontiff—is it possible that Yucatan will not receive an assistance which would cost so little, but would be of such immense importance, to save her from so terrible a danger? Such indifference would be unworthy of civilized nations."

Sir, the situation of Yucatan is now certainly precarious and miserable, as she is reduced to the absolute necessity of soliciting foreign aid to save her people from extermination. But in her days of prosperity, in those days which I trust in God will return, she had an annual revenue of a million of dollars, sufficient to cover all her expenses. She still has considerable public property, and lands, fertile and rich, of which she can dispose. I mean hereby to say, that if that country is now fallen and miserable, it is in consequence of the war of the barbarians; peace will come, and with it will be re-established all the resources of the country; and all the expenses and troubles which may be employed by the United States, at this time, in aiding and protecting her, may be repaid.

Thus, sir, I conclude by asking, in the name of the government of Yucatan, and with the greatest warmth and urgency, that assistance be given to that country: 1. In arms and ammunitions of all kinds; and, 2. In armed forces, of such a number and of such a character as this government may think proper.

I pray the Hon. Mr. Buchanan to grant me an answer, in order to calm the anxiety of my government and my country. The situation of Yucatan is horrible, and every day passed in expectation of this assistance is a day of agony and wretchedness.

I have the honor to repeat to the Hon. Mr. Buchanan, the assurances of the respect and great consideration, with which I have the honor to be his most obedient servant,

JUSTO SIERRA.

To the Hon. J. Buchanan, *Secretary, &c.*

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan.

[Translation.]

WASHINGTON, *April* 18, 1848.

SIR: Notwithstanding I have not had the honor to receive any answer to the very urgent notes which I directed to the Department of State on the 7th of March last, and on the 3d of the present month, new and still more urgent orders from my government oblige me again to address the government of the United States, even at the risk of being considered importunate, and subjecting myself to the charge of endeavoring to withdraw the attention of the department from other more urgent and important subjects. Yet the actual situation of Yucatan is so overwhelming, so horrible, and so desperate, that I cannot do otherwise. Within the next two months the white race of Yucatan will have disappeared from the country, unless the protection of these United States should be extended over that unfortunate people.

I need not waste time in drawing the pitiable and alarming picture which that country presents, according to the last advices which I have received, dated the 27th of March, because it would be of an odious and bloody character. In the sacred name of the living God, the affrighted people of Yucatan appeal to the humanity of their happy and more fortunate neighbors, the people of the United States, to save them from utter extermination. Yucatan only wants arms, ammunition, and a few troops, together with a very small quantity of money. I invoke this aid, by all those sacred ties which unite the family of men, and request that the demand may be brought to the knowledge of the representative body of the nation; and above all other things, I ask that you will have the goodness to give me a decisive answer, by which the future conduct of the people of Yucatan may be guided. There are moments, sir, in which any delay signifies "death and extermination."

I have the honor to renew to you the assurances of my respect.

JUSTO SIERRA.

This is a translation of the present note.

JUSTO SIERRA.

[Translation.]

From the Governor of Yucatan to the Secretary of State of the United States.

MOST EXCELLENT SIR: The most unfortunate occurrences have placed Yucatan in a critical and almost desperate condition. This government has exerted every means in its power for the salvation of the country, and now that it has exhausted all, without finding any one capable of alleviating the difficulties which surround us, the immense accumulation of evils afflicting this State obliges me to resolve on certain measures, which the imperious law of necessity and the right of self-preservation authorize.

The white race—the civilized class of this State—is now attacked in an atrocious and barbarous manner by the aboriginal caste, which, rising simultaneously in insurrection, by an instinct of ferocity, is making a savage and exterminating war on us. Everything is ravaged and destroyed, the towns are delivered to flames, and all, without consideration of sex or age, who fall into the bloody hands of these barbarians, are murdered without pity, and with the most cruel tortures. Their forests, their fastnesses, their customs, and other particular circumstances, render the Indians terrible enemies; and when to this is added their numbers, excessively superior to those of the other castes, it will be at once seen how difficult it is to restrain them, and how easily they may elude the means employed to attack and pursue them; and the difficulty becomes the greater, in consequence of the want of funds to support the expenses, and to obtain the necessaries for carrying on the war. All the resources on which we *formerly* relied have disappeared; the public property is daily melting away, as well by the destructive spirit of our savage enemy as from the paralization of industry of every kind, all our productions being wasted, and the whole country rapidly falling into absolute ruin.

By this faithful statement of the condition of Yucatan, your excellency will see that it is indispensable to take a decisive measure, and to make a last effort, in order to save, if possible, some portion of the country, the portion which has not yet fallen into the power of the barbarians; that is to say, under their destroying axe, or their incendiary torch. I have therefore determined to appeal to the extreme measure suggested by our great necessity—that of soliciting the direct intervention of powerful nations, offering the dominion and sovereignty of the country to the nation which will assume the charge of saving it. With that object, I address myself to your excellency.

The causes and antecedents of the great calamity which afflicts the people of Yucatan are obvious. I shall, therefore, not waste time in adverting to those painful circumstances. Facts, public and notorious, will have already convinced your government, that the people of this State, now so unfortunate, have always tended to advance in civilization and in social amelioration. There was a time in which this spirit of progress was beginning to develope itself; but a blind fatality, a mystery of fortune, has cut short the career of its glory, and involved it in misfortune, and even in humiliation.

The generous nation, which aspired with such noble resolution to ameliorate its physical and moral condition, finds itself now obliged to seek, at a venture, some aid for its preservation, some resource to prevent it from being absolutely struck out from the civilized world. May it fulfil its destinies! Rome herself, the proud queen of the world, did she not rapidly disappear, from one of those inexplicable and dreadful caprices of blind fortune? In the midst of the distress and imminent danger of Yucatan, I address myself through the medium of your excellency to the government of the United States, and solicit assistance efficient, prompt, powerful, and calculated to fulfil its object. This nation will properly acknowledge a service so important; and in its name I offer in that case to your nation the dominion and sovereignty of this peninsula, employing the faculty to do so given to me by the accompanying decree. Seeing, as I have already declared to your excellency, with entire frankness, that Yucatan has no other hope of safety than in the determination of a foreign power to favor her with assistance as promptly as possible, I find myself obliged, in like manner, to apply with this object to the Spanish and the English governments, through their respective ministers in Mexico, and the captain general of Cuba and the admiral of Jamaica.

I pray your excellency, in the name of this unfortunate people, to obtain from your government the protection which I find myself obliged so urgently to solicit; and that you will ask from the commissioner of this government residing in Washington any accounts, explanations, or declarations which your excellency may judge necessary or useful with regard to this important affair.

In conclusion, I have the honor to offer to your excellency the assurances of my entire consideration and esteem.

God and liberty. Maxcanu, March 25, 1848.

SANTO. MENDEZ.
JOSE R. NICOLIN,
Secretary of Government.
M. F. PERAZA,
Secretary of War and Marine.

[Translation.]

DECREE OF THE GOVERNMENT OF YUCATAN.

Office of the general secretary of the government.

His excellency, the governor, has been pleased to address to me the following decree:

"The constitutional governor of the State of Yucatan to its inhabitants:—Be it known that the Congress has decreed as follows:

"Article 1. The government is empowered to take any measures, executive or legislative, which it may judge necessary, for the restoration of peace, the consolidation of order, and the amelioration of all the branches of the public administration.

"Art. 2. Notwithstanding what is contained in the preceding article, the government cannot—1st. Augment or diminish the established contributions; but, if it should believe it to be absolutely necessary for the salvation of the State, it may do so with the consent of the council. 2d. Nor can it exercise judicial functions, nor impose any other penalty for political delinquincies than banishment from the country, or transportation to some other part of the peninsula for two years.

ART. 3. These powers shall cease on the 1st of September next, when the chambers meet at the second constitutional period.

ART. 4. All the acts which the government may do, in virtue of the faculties herein conceded, may be examined by the legislative chambers at their next ordinary session.

ART. 5. The congress shall close its extraordinary session on the day when it receives from the government the communication of its sanction to the present decree.

JUAN ANTONIO RAMIREZ,
Deputy President.
PANTALEON BARRERA,
President of the Senate.
JOSE M. MENA,
Deputy Secretary.
ALONZO AZMAR PEREZ,
Senator Secretary.

Wherefore I order it to be printed, published, circulated, and carried into effect.

SANTIAGO MENDEZ.

To Don JOSE R. NICOLIN.

MAXICANU, *January* 14, 1848.

I communicate it to you for your information and future purposes.

MAXICANU, *January* 14, 1848.

THIRTIETH CONGRESS—FIRST SESSION.

Ex. Doc. No. 62.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

REGULARS AND VOLUNTEERS ENGAGED IN THE MEXICAN WAR.

LETTER

FROM

THE SECRETARY OF WAR,

TRANSMITTING

A report from the Adjutant General, in compliance with a resolution of the House of Representatives, in relation to the number of United States troops that have been engaged in the war with Mexico, the number who have been killed, died from wounds, &c.

MAY 4, 1848.

Laid upon the table, and ordered to be printed.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 8, 1848.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a resolution of the House of Representatives, without date, which is in the following words:

"*Resolved*, That the Secretary of War report to this House the number of regulars enlisted, and volunteers received into the service of the United States, since the commencement of hostilities between the United States and the republic of Mexico; what number of the same have been killed in battle, or died from wounds received in battle, what number have died from disease, and what number have been discharged as unfit for service, in consequence of disability, produced by disease. That he also report the strength of each regiment when mustered into service, and their strength according to the latest returns, and the State where raised, and the amount of the regular army at the time of the commencement of the war."

The report of the Adjutant General, herewith transmitted, contains all the information required by the resolution, so far as it can be furnished from the files and records of this department.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Hon. R. C. Winthrop,
Speaker of the House of Representatives.

The Adjutant General's report to the Secretary of War, April 5, 1848, *relative to the regular and volunteer forces employed in the Mexican war, from the commencement of hostilities in May*, 1846, *to December*, 1847.

War Department,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, April 5, 1848.

Sir: In compliance with your instructions, I herewith respectfully furnish the information called for by the resolutions of the House of Representatives and of the Senate, dated respectively the 20th and 30th of December, 1847, relative to the regular and volunteer forces which have been employed in the service of the United States since the commencement of hostilities with the republic of Mexico, May, 1846. The two resolutions refer to the same subject, and embrace nearly the same description of what may be termed army statistics; and it was found that the information furnished in answer to the one, met substantially the requirements of the other, the difference consisting chiefly in the greater scope of inquiry in one of the resolutions.

1. The accompanying tabular statements A, B, C, D, E, exhibit in detail the varied information required to be furnished, so far as can now be obtained from the rolls and returns, &c., received at the Adjutant General's office, and in the form necessary to meet fully the objects of inquiry, as well as the most useful and satisfactory. Reference to these tables presents the following results:

THE REGULAR ARMY.

2. Statement A shows, on the extreme right in the first line of figures, the strength of the army at the commencement of hostilities with the republic of Mexico, in April, 1846, 7,244; the force on the frontier of Texas, May, 1846, present and absent, 3,554, of which 131 were sick; troops sent to Mexico, including recruits, 23,136, of which 12,551 are of the old establishment, and 10,585 new regiments, which, with the force on the Rio Grande in May, 1846, makes the whole number of the regular army employed every where in the prosecution of the war, inclusive of December, 1847, about 26,690, besides a battalion of marines, (350.) Twenty-nine thousand men have been recruited since the 13th of May, 1846, and 23,556 sent to Mexico, which exceeds the number joined as reported on the rolls and returns, many of which are wanting. (See the table "remarks," paragraph 5.)

3. The statement shows that the regular force in Mexico, New Mexico, and California, was, in December, about 21,202; and since the 1st of January, 2,493 recruits have been sent to the army, which increases the regular troops in all Mexico, it is estimated, to about 23,695. The six companies stationed in the United States, (556,) and 1,200 recruits in depot and at rendezvous, (total 1,750,) carry up the regular army every where, on the rolls, to about 25,445.

4. Table B presents a detailed view of the number of officers and men of the regular army killed and wounded in battle, and died of wounds, from the first conflict of the reconnoitring party, under Captain Thornton, on the left bank of the Rio Grande, April 25, 1846, to the close of the campaign of 1847, in which the battles, and the regiments and corps engaged, are specified.

CASUALTIES.

5. Old establishment: *Discharges*, by expiration of service, 1,435; for disability, 887; by order and civil authority, 253: total, 2,575.

Deaths: Killed in battle, 45 officers, 434 men; died of wounds, 19 officers, 331 men: total killed and died of wounds, 64 officers, 765 men; ordinary deaths, 44 officers, 1,787 men: total deaths, 108 officers, 2,552 men. Aggregate, 2,660.

Wounded: In battle, 130 officers, 1,799 men: aggregate, 1,929.

Resignations: 32, in 1846 and 1847.

Desertions: 1,637, of which 9 are marines.

6. Additional regiments: *Discharges*, by expiration of service, 2; for disability, 248; by order and civil authority, 56: total, 306.

Deaths: Killed in battle, 6 officers, 62 men; died of wounds, 4 officers, 71 men: total killed and died of wounds, 10 officers, 133 men; ordinary deaths, 28 officers, 977 men: total deaths, 38 officers, 1,110 men: aggregate, 1,148.

Wounded: In battle, 41 officers, 427 men: aggregate, 468.

Resignations, 76; *desertions*, 445.

THE VOLUNTEER SERVICE.

7. Statement C exhibits in detail, by States, regiments, and corps, the whole number of volunteers mustered into the service from May, 1846; of which 15,911 are mounted men, 1,164 artillery, and 54,234 infantry, making an aggregate of 71,309, including 3,087 commissioned officers. From this number, it is proper to deduct the force not called out by authority of the War Department, nor called out under the act of May 13, 1846, and also the number mustered, but soon after discharged, as supernumerary. This class is embraced in the three and six months' men, and two regiments of twelve months' men from Ohio and Missouri, and one company from Iowa, amounting to 14,383; of which 2,774 were discharged a few days after being mustered into service, (except the company,) not being required to proceed to the seat of war. Deducting this class of volunteers from the aggregate mustered and paid, (71,309,) the force enrolled under the act of May 13, 1846, and under the 5th

section of the act of March 3, 1847, which authorizes the President to accept the services of "individual volunteers" to fill *vacancies*, &c., is about 56,926 officers and men. But this number was further reduced by discharges, &c., before the battalions had left the United States; and it is probable that the number exceeded but little, if any, 50,000 men, when put *en route* for the army.

8. So far as can be ascertained from the *latest returns* received, it appears that the volunteer force for the war and for 12 months, (2,017,) now employed in Mexico, New Mexico, and California, (25,260,) and the eleven companies (1,082) within the limits of the United States, the sick included, amounts to 1,456 officers and 24,886 men; aggregate, 26,342, being 7,589 less than the number of the same regiments and companies (war men) when first mustered into service. But this difference does not show the actual loss; *first*, because the greater number of the individual volunteers enrolled, (i. e., recruited,) among which there is much loss, had not joined their regiments at the date of the last returns, and were not of course taken up on the rolls, but they are included in the table, in the aggregate "received into service." And *second*, the casualties, i .e., *discharges* and *deaths*, (ordinary,) exhibited in the statement, must be considerably under the actual number, owing to the missing muster rolls yet due from many of the regiments, from which the information alone can be obtained.

9. Table D presents a detailed view of the volunteer officers and men killed and wounded in battle, and died of wounds, in which the several battles, the regiments engaged, and the States where raised, are specified, and may be regarded as supplemental to statement C, as table B is to statement A, with respect to the regular forces.

The following general statement presents a condensed view of the various objects of inquiry respecting the volunteer forces, seen in detail in the tabular statement C.

10. *Three months' men:* The strength when mustered into service was 1,390, and when discharged 1,269, being a loss of 121.

Discharges before the expiration of the term, 82, of which 3 were for *disability*.

Deaths, 18; ordinary, 8; killed in battle and died of wounds, 10.

Desertions, 22.

11. *Six months' men*, (but held only for three months, the legal term:) Strength when mustered into service, 11,150, and when discharged, 9,559; loss, 1,591.

Discharges, before the expiration of the term, 826, of which 370 were for *disability*.

Deaths, 127; ordinary, 107; killed in battle and died of wounds, 6; accidental, 14; *desertions*, 524.

12. *Twelve months' men:* Strength when mustered into service, 26,344, and when discharged, 18,724; loss, 7,620, (including loss or difference between original and present strength of 21 companies twelve months' men still in service, 2,017 strong at the last returns.)

Discharges, before the expiration of the term, 4,391; of which, 3,966 were for *disability*.

Deaths, 2,111; ordinary, 1,633; killed in battle, and died of wounds, 423; accidental, 55.

Desertions, 568.

13. *Volunteers for the war.*—There are now 31 regiments (or equal to as many) and 4 companies in service—the aggregate strength of which, when mustered under calls from the War Department, respectively dated June 26, 1846, (1 regiment,) November 16, 1846, (equal to 8 regiments and 5 companies,) April 19, 1847, (equal to 7 regiments and 2 companies,) August 26, 1847, (5 regiments,) October 8, 1847, (2 regiments,) and at various other dates, (equal to 7 regiments and 7 companies,) was 31,914, being 2,626 less than if all the regiments and companies had been full, as authorized by law. Strength at the *last returns*—officers, 1,357; men, 22,968; aggregate, 24,325—reduced, by this date, probably, to less than 20,000.

Discharges, 1,339; of which, 1,084 were for *disability.*

Deaths, 1,691, to wit: ordinary, 1,481; killed in battle, and died of wounds, 171; accidental, 39.

Desertions, 1,770.

14. The casualties incident to the *whole number* of volunteers, under various periods of service, so far as can be ascertained from the rolls received, are as follows, viz:

Discharges, before the expiration of the term, 6,638; of which, 5,423 were for *disability.*

Deaths, 3,947, to wit: ordinary, 3,229; killed in battle, 47 officers and 419 men; died of wounds, 164, officers and men, as far as now ascertained; accidental, 108.

Wounded, 129 officers, 1,217 men.

Resignations, 275.

Desertions, 2,884.

15. Table E presents a detailed statement of the volunteers on the rolls for service in Mexico, New Mexico, and California, including eleven companies (1,082) within the United States, according to the latest returns, to wit: 5,527 horse, 297 artillery, 20,518 infantry—making a total of 24,886 men, and 1,456 commissioned officers—aggregate, 26,342; of which, 2,017 are twelve months volunteers. This view includes absent men recruited under the law of 1847, many of whom will never join; and, as is already remarked, it is believed that the actual strength of regiments and companies in the field does not exceed 20,000 men, including a numerous invalid list. The forces called out by regiments, and separate or independent companies, and now in service, equal 33 regiments and 1 battalion, and require not less than 15,000 men to complete the establishment.

16. *General and staff officers provided for the volunteer troops.*—The number of general and staff officers appointed for the volunteer forces, under the acts of July 5, 1838, June 18 and June 26, 1846, is 289; of which number, 11 are generals, 26 majors, 104 captains, 124 surgeons and assistant surgeons, and 24 additional paymasters. Thirty-seven of the persons appointed declined acceptance, 47 were discharged as supernumeraries, 44 resigned, 18 appointed in other corps, 15 died, and 128 are now in service.

17. *General view of the subjects of inquiry, regulars and volunteers.*

	Forces employed and mustered into service.			Discharges.				Deaths.					
								Killed in battle.		Died of wounds.		Total killed and died of wounds.	
	Officers.	Men.	Aggregate.	By expiration of service.	For disability.	By order and civil authority.	Aggregate number of discharges.	Officers.	Men.	Office	Men.	Officers.	Men.
Old establishment, including marines	*628	16,217	16,885	1,435	887	253	2,575	45	434	19	331	64	765
Additional force	476	10,145	10,621	2	248	56	306	6	62	4	71	6	133
Aggregate regular army	1,104	26,362	27,506	1,437	1,135	309	2,881	51	496	23	402	70	898
Volunteer forces.													
General staff	252	......	252	......	......	......	47	1	......	......	......	......	......
Regiments and corps	3,087	68,222	71,309	30,063	5,423	1,215	36,701	46	419	......	82	46	501
Aggregate regular and volunteer forces	4,391	94,584	99,067	31,500	6,558	1,524	39,629	98	915	23	484	116	1,399

* This number does not embrace the numerous officers of the general staff, and staff corps sent from time to time to Mexico.

17. GENERAL VIEW—Continued.

	Deaths.					Wounded.					
	Ordinary.					In battle.					
	Officers.	Men.	Aggregate.	Accidental.	Aggregate number of deaths of officers and men.	Officers.	Men.	Accidental.	Aggregate number of wounded officers and men.	Resignations.	Desertions.
Old establishment, including marines	44	1,787	1,831	....	2,660	130	1,799	......	1,929	32	1,637
Additional force	28	977	1,005	....	1,148	41	427	......	463	76	445
Aggregate regular army	72	2,764	2,836	....	3,808	171	2,226	......	2,397	108	2,082
Volunteer forces.											
General staff	14	....	....	....	15	....	....	......	....	44	....
Regiments and corps	*	*	3,229	108	3,884	129	1,207	10	1,346	275	2,884
Aggregate regular and volunteer forces	86	2,764	6,065	108	7,707	300	3,433	10	3,743	427	4,966

* In the reports of the deaths of volunteers, of ordinary disease, officers are not discriminated.

18. The numbers reported under the heads "*wounded*" and "*died* of wounds," in each particular battle or affair, (tables B and D,) although correct as exhibited in the field reports of the generals forwarded immediately after the action, are liable to correction in the regimental returns and company rolls subsequently made up and forwarded to the department; thus, many reported in the first despatches as being "wounded," *die* of their wounds, perhaps, weeks after the action, and are so noted by the colonels and captains. This apparent discrepancy ought not to affect the aggregates; for, although the details of results vary at the different dates, both may have been correct. It is also proper to state that the *discharges* on account of disease or disability, and the number of *ordinary deaths* reported to the War Department, and exhibited in the table, must be much less than the actual numbers, inclusive of December 31, 1847, owing to the missing muster rolls and returns, and the failure of many of the special reports enjoined by the regulations, but not received from many of the commanders of regiments and posts; from which sources such precise information must, in part, be derived. When the casualties under these heads, during the first three months of 1848, shall have been reported, the losses will greatly exceed the number now exhibited.

19. It appears, from the latest returns and reports, that the whole land forces borne on the rolls, at home and in Mexico, may be computed as follows: Regular army about 25,445; volunteer troops, 26,470, (but supposed at this time not to exceed 20,000 men)—making an aggregate force of 51,915. But, I should remark, it would not be safe to count upon more than 45,000 men, and still less in the field, efficient for service.

This report has been delayed greatly beyond the period usually necessary to respond to any call for information derivable from the records of the Adjutant General's Office. But it has been unavoidable, and no time has been lost in careful and diligent examination of the multifarious rolls and returns, by the most experienced officers and clerks, for such results as were needful to answer the resolutions in the manner supposed to be the best and most satisfactory. Besides the continued pressure of other indispensable business of the office, a chief cause of delay in furnishing information of this description, is the exceedingly defective accountability of the *personnel* of the army in campaign, by regiments, corps, &c., enjoined by the 13th and 19th articles of war, and the general regulations, which I had occasion to mention in my annual report of November 30, 1847.* At the date of the Senate's resolution, but few of the returns had reached the Adjutant General's Office, and the greater part were not received until more than a month after.

Respectfully submitted.

R. JONES,
Adjutant General U. S. Army.

HON. W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War*.

---

* It was stated that "the required returns, &c., have not been received from more than nine-tenths of the regiments (regulars and volunteers) for more than six months; and hence it is not practicable at this time to furnish the annual 'general return of the army' (or *actual state*) in the usual tabular form," &c.

A.

STATEMENT

SHOWING

THE REGULAR FORCE ON THE FRONTIERS OF MEXICO

AT

The commencement of hostilities in May, 1846, *and on the* 31*st December,* 1847, *&c., &c., &c.*

A.—REGULAR ARMY.

Statement showing the regular force on the frontiers of Mexico at the commencement of hostilities in May, 1846; the strength on the 31st December, 1847; the reinforcements, including the recruits; the number of recruits enlisted; and the casualties in the regular service, from the beginning of the war, inclusive of December, 1847, so far as can be ascertained from the returns received; in compliance with the resolution of the Senate of December 30, 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Army on the frontiers of Texas, May, 1846.				(2.) Army in Mexico, December 31, 1847.				Number discharged.			
	Number of companies.	Present.		Aggregate present and absent.	Present.			Aggregate present and absent.	By expiration of service.	For disability.	By order.	By civil authority.
		Officers.	Men.		Sick.	Officers.	Men.					
Old establishment.												
General staff	......	20	......	20	......	136	......	136	......	......	......	......
Engineers	......	......	......	......	14	2	42	55	......	......	6	1
Ordnance	......	......	......	......	25	2	145	147	3	4	1	1
1st dragoons	......	......	......	......	86	16	719	804	100	59	28	1
2d dragoons	7	13	253	388	58	15	513	682	103	76	14	......
Mounted riflemen	......	......	......	......	102	28	497	717	......	60	10	5
1st artillery	4	17	288	344	70	14	752	897	139	102	3	......
2d artillery	4	13	185	217	67	13	599	791	98	85	26	7
3d artillery	4	12	187	210	89	18	877	1,011	99	66	19	1
4th artillery	4	11	169	205	96	20	854	1,037	91	45	10	3
1st infantry	......	......	......	......	116	13	494	538	170	54	12	2

2d infantry	....	....	....	....	59	16	651	783	134	68	45	16
3d infantry	10	25	372	464	103	18	587	800	94	68	5	....
4th infantry	10	23	295	383	58	14	493	706	47	38	8	....
5th infantry	10	18	370	472	50	15	436	660	132	73	5	....
6th infantry	....	....	....	....	98	17	494	589	106	13	11	1
7th infantry	10	30	345	418	113	17	617	916	80	33	5	....
8th infantry	10	27	375	433	179	19	632	765	39	43	6	1
Old establishment: total	73	209	2,839	3,554	1,383	393	9,402	12,034	1,435	887	214	39
New establishment.												
3d dragoons	....	....	....	....	106	24	620	856	....	41	4	11
9th infantry	....	....	....	....	11	14	370	615	....	10	1	3
10th infantry	....	....	....	....	120	27	911	986	....	50	9	1
11th infantry	....	....	....	....	56	24	441	717	....	17	1	6
12th infantry	....	....	....	....	143	21	606	823	....	6	....	....
13th infantry	....	....	....	....	161	25	678	785	....	22	....	....
14th infantry	....	....	....	....	116	20	419	663	....	3	1	1
15th infantry	....	....	....	....	120	23	631	838	2	13	....	1
16th infantry	....	....	....	....	120	25	882	1,086	....	49	....	3
Voltigeurs	....	....	....	....	128	15	608	797	....	37	5	9
Total	....	....	....	....	1,081	218	6,166	8,166	2	248	21	35
United States marines	....	....	....	....	54	15	233	309	....	....	....	....
Recruits unattached in Mexico	....	....	....	....	....	....	693	693	....	....	....	....
Grand aggregate	....	209	2,839	3,554	2,518	626	16,494	21,202	1,437	1,135	235	74

A—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Deaths.							Wounded.		Officers resigned.	Officers dismissed.	Men deserted.	Number of troops sent to Mexico (and recruits joined) since the commencement of hostilities.	Total number of regulars enlisted from May 13, 1846, to *December* 31, 1847.	Number of recruits sent to Mexico from May, 1846, to December, 1847.
	Killed in action.		Died of wounds.		Ordinary.		Executed by sentence of general court martial.								
	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.		Officers.	Men.						
Old establishment.															
General staff	1	....	....	....	13	....	....	....	....	7	....	....	....	....	....
Engineers	....	1	....	1	1	11	....	....	3	1	....	6	....	....	....
Ordnance	....	6	....	4	....	14	....	2	12	....	....	5	....	....	....
1st dragoons	3	22	1	4	4	56	....	1	35	....	1	108	....	....	....
2d dragoons	3	30	....	8	3	88	5	5	52	....	....	112	....	....	....
Mounted riflemen	3	24	1	17	1	119	....	2	140	3	....	64	....	....	....
1st artillery	4	28	1	9	1	153	1	4	106	1	....	123	....	....	....
2d artillery	1	23	2	27	3	123	4	3	166	....	....	145	....	....	....
3d artillery	3	16	1	23	5	116	....	2	106	4	....	148	....	....	....
4th artillery	2	18	....	15	1	107	2	....	20	2	....	99	....	....	....
1st infantry	1	12	1	6	1	132	....	1	27	1	....	74	....	....	....
2d infantry	4	24	....	2	....	91	1	11	118	1	....	147	....	....	....
3d infantry	5	35	1	13	3	142	5	6	136	5	1	91	....	....	....
4th infantry	5	32	3	28	2	121	....	6	105	1	....	86	....	....	....
5th infantry	5	45	2	38	2	147	....	10	181	3	1	74	....	....	....
6th infantry	....	34	2	58	....	152	6	3	91	....	....	112	....	....	....
7th infantry	2	20	1	20	2	93	3	4	66	1	1	81	....	....	....

8th infantry	3	44	2	54	1	118	5	19	205			123			
Old establishment: total	45	414	18	327	43	1,783	32	79	1,568	30	4	1,628	12,551	16,043	12,631
New establishment.															
3d dragoons	1	6		4	3	82			1	7		54			
9th infantry		9		5	1	82		2	19	9	1	64			
10th infantry	2	1			3	85				2		25			
11th infantry		10		12	7	95		1	15	6	1	47			
12th infantry		7	1	12	3	47		2	29	3		19			
13th infantry					1	99				12		30			
14th infantry		8		9	4	81		6	18	4		45			
15th infantry	3	18	1	23	5	217		2	44	6		37			
16th infantry				2	1	97				7	1	30			
Voltigeurs		9	2	8		92		3	47	3		94			
New establishment: total	6	68	4	75	28	977		16	173	59	3	445	10,145	12,957	10,925
United States marines	1	6			1	4		3	21			9	347		
Recruits unattached in Mexico														29,000	
Grand aggregate	52	488	22	402	72	2,764	32	98	1,762	89	7	2,082	23,043	29,000	23,556

Strength of the army at the commencement of the war in May, 1846.

Number of companies	140
officers, (present)	516
men, (present)	5,925
Aggregate present and absent	*7,244

* Corps of engineers, topographical engineers, and ordnance, not included.

Remarks accompanying statement A.

1. In this statement, (taken from the muster rolls and regimental returns,) due allowance must be made for the failure on the part of inexperienced officers, chiefly of the new regiments, to report all the casualties incident to the service, as well as for the failure of many of the rolls and returns, some of which, it is supposed, have been cut off by the enemy.

2. The view of the "army in Mexico, December 31, 1847, (2,) is an aggregate of all the regular troops in Mexico, New Mexico, and California, derived from the latest returns and rolls received, (some go back to October,) and is as accurate as the present sources of information will admit.

3. The statement of casualties in the old regiments commences with the breaking out of hostilities in *April*, 1846; that of the new regiments commences in March and April, 1847, during which months they began to be organized. The actual loss under the heads of "number discharged" and "ordinary deaths," is probably greater than exhibited in the statement, as the missing muster rolls due from many of the regiments from which the information can only be obtained will show, when received.

4. The number of recruits includes all who have been enlisted since May 1, 1846, to December 31, 1847, of whom 312 were assigned to companies stationed within the United States. Some were retained at the several rendezvous and depots of instruction, &c., 79 died, 792 rejected and discharged, and 1,806 deserted before being assigned to regiments. These losses are not included in the casualties exhibited in the table.

5. It is known that a large number of *recruits* which arrived at Vera Cruz and other places in Mexico, have never joined any regiment, and probably never will be properly accounted for. Among the numerous detachments put en route for the interior, many were killed or left sick and died en route and in hospital, and did not join their regiment. It is also known that several hundred recruits have been organized as *separate* companies, and not been incorporated with any regiment. From these various causes, probably not less than 1,500 recruits sent to Mexico, have never been reported in any general return received from the army, &c.

6. The numbers reported under the heads "*died of wounds*" and "*wounded*," in this statement, (A,) do not agree with the like casualties exhibited in the field reports of the commanders, forwarded immediately after the battles, which are liable to correction when subsequently reported in regimental returns and company rolls; thus, many reported in the first instance as "wounded," *die* of their wounds perhaps weeks after the action; and although the numbers vary at the different dates, they both may be correct. The aggregates ought to agree, but this cannot be the result now, because so many of the intermediate rolls and returns are missing.

Respectfully submitted.

R. JONES,
Adjutant General, U. S. army.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's office, Washington, April 5, 1848.

Hon. W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

B.

General return of the number of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates of the regular army killed and wounded, or died of wounds, in the several conflicts with the Mexican troops in the year 1846.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of the reconnoitring party under Captain Thornton, on the left bank of the Rio Grande, April 25, 1846.										
2d regiment dragoons	1	10	11	....	6	6	17	....	....	....
Battle of Palo Alto, Texas, May 8, 1846.										
2d regiment dragoons	....	....	....	....	5	5	5	....	....	....
1st regiment artillery	....	....	....	....	5	5	5	....	1	1
2d regiment artillery	....	....	....	1	4	5	5	....	....	....
3d regiment artillery	....	1	1	1	....	1	2	1	....	1
4th regiment artillery	....	1	1	....	3	3	4	....	2	2
4th regiment infantry	....	1	1	1	1	2	3	1	....	1
5th regiment infantry	....	....	....	....	5	5	5	....	....	....
8th regiment infantry	....	2	2	....	17	17	19	....	5	5
Total	....	5	5	3	40	43	48	2	8	10
Battle of Resaca de la Palma, Texas, May 9, 1846.										
2d regiment dragoons	1	7	8	....	6	6	14	....	....	....
2d regiment artillery	....	2	2	....	2	2	4	....	1	1
3d regiment artillery	....	....	....	....	4	4	4	....	....	....

B—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle,			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battle of Resaca de la Palma—Continued.										
4th regiment artillery	....	....	....	1	5	6	6	....	1	1
3d regiment infantry	....	2	2	1	5	6	8	....	....	....
4th regiment infantry	1	3	4	....	6	6	10	....	1	1
5th regiment infantry	....	9	9	3	21	24	33	....	3	3
8th regiment infantry	1	7	8	7	28	35	43	....	5	5
Total	3	30	38	12	77	89	129	....	11	11
Battle of Monterey, Mexico, September 21, 22, 23, 1846.										
Engineers	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Topographical engineers	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	1	....	1
2d regiment dragoons	....	....	....	....	2	2	2	....	....	....
1st regiment artillery	....	1	1	....	1	1	2	....	....	....
2d regiment artillery	....	....	....	....	2	2	2	....	....	....
3d regiment artillery	....	4	4	....	22	22	26	....	3	3
4th regiment artillery	....	4	4	....	8	8	12	....	1	1
1st regiment infantry	....	12	12	3	28	31	43	....	....	....
2d regiment infantry	1	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....
3d regiment infantry	5	13	18	2	31	33	51	....	1	1
4th regiment infantry	1	11	12	1	23	24	36	....	3	3
5th regiment infantry	....	....	....	1	9	10	10	....	....	....
7th regiment infantry	....	1	1	2	6	8	9	....	....	....
8th regiment infantry	1	1	2	1	6	7	9	....	....	....
Total	8	47	55	12	138	150	205	1	8	9

B—Continued.

Loss sustained in incidental affairs and skirmishes with the enemy.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Siege of Fort Brown, Texas, opposite Matamoras, from May 4 *to* 9, 1846.										
3d regiment artillery				1		1	1			
5th regiment infantry					1	1	1			
7th regiment infantry		1	1	1	6	7	8	1		1
Total		1	1	2	7	9	10	1		1
Affair of San Pasqual, California, December 6, 1846, *under General Kearny.*										
General staff				1		1	1			
Topographical engineers				1		1	1			
1st regiment dragoons	3	14	17		11	11	28			
Total	3	14	17	2	11	13	30			
Incidental loss.										
April 19, 1846	1		1				1			
April 21, 1846	1		1				1			
May 18, 1846	1		1				1			
Total	3		3				3			

B—Continued.

Recapitulation of loss in battle of the regular army by regiments and corps in the campaign of 1846.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
General staff	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Engineers	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Topographical engineers	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
1st regiment dragoons	3	14	17	....	11	11	28	....	2	2
2d regiment dragoons	3	17	20	....	19	19	39	....	....	....
1st regiment artillery	....	1	1	....	6	6	7	....	2	2
2d regiment artillery	....	2	2	1	8	9	11	....	1	1
3d regiment artillery	....	1	1	1	26	27	28	1	4	5
4th regiment artillery	....	5	5	1	16	17	22	....	5	5
1st regiment infantry	....	12	12	3	28	31	43	1	4	5
2d regiment infantry	1	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....
3d regiment infantry	5	15	20	3	36	39	59	1	3	4
4th regiment infantry	3	15	18	2	30	32	50	2	6	8
5th regiment infantry	....	9	9	4	35	39	48	....	4	4
7th regiment infantry	....	2	2	3	12	15	17	1	1	2
8th regiment infantry	2	10	12	8	51	59	71	....	10	10
Aggregate in the campaign of 1846	17	103	120	29	278	307	427	6	42	48

B—Continued.

General return of the number of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates of the regular army, killed and wounded, or died of wounds, in the several conflicts with the Mexican troops in the year 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battle of Buena Vista, February 22 *and* 23, 1847.										
General staff	....	1	....	2	....	2	3	....	....	....
1st regiment dragoons	....	....	....	1	5	6	6	....	....	....
2d regiment dragoons	....	....	....	1	1	2	2	....	....	....
3d regiment artillery	....	1	1	1	18	19	20	....	1	1
4th regiment artillery	....	4	4	....	7	7	11	....	1	1
Total	1	5	6	5	31	36	42	....	2	2
Investment and siege of Vera Cruz, commencing March 9 *and ending March* 28, 1847.										
2d regiment dragoons	....	1	1	1	4	5	6	....	1	1
Mounted riflemen	....	1	1	....	5	5	6	....	....	....
1st regiment artillery	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
2d regiment artillery	1	1	1	....	9	9	10	....	1	1
3d regiment artillery	1	2	3	....	2	2	5	....	1	1
4th regiment artillery	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
2d regiment infantry	1	....	1	....	1	1	2	....	....	....
8th regiment infantry	....	....	....	....	2	2	2	....	....	....
Total	2	5	7	1	25	26	33	....	3	3

B—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battle of Cerro Gordo, April 18 and 19, 1847.										
Topographical engineers	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Ordnance	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
2d regiment dragoons	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Mounted riflemen	1	10	11	2	61	63	74	2	8	10
1st regiment artillery	....	10	10	....	45	45	55	....	1	1
4th regiment artillery	....	....	....	....	3	3	3	....	....	....
2d regiment infantry	....	5	5	2	14	16	21	....	....	....
3d regiment infantry	....	5	5	1	26	27	32	....	1	1
7th regiment infantry	....	9	9	1	42	43	52	....	9	9
Regiment of voltigeurs	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Total	1	39	40	9	192	201	241	2	19	21
Battles of Contreras and Churubusco, August 19 and 20, 1847.										
Engineers	....	....	....	....	4	4	4	....	....	....
Ordnance	....	4	4	1	10	11	15	....	1	1
1st regiment dragoons	....	4	4	1	....	1	5	....	....	....
2d regiment dragoons	1	....	1	....	1	1	2	....	....	....
3d regiment dragoons	....	3	3	2	1	3	6	....	....	....
Mounted riflemen	....	4	4	1	11	12	16	....	1	1
1st regiment artillery	4	9	13	3	39	42	55	1	....	1
2d regiment artillery	....	7	7	1	75	76	88	....	3	3
3d regiment artillery	....	7	7	1	26	27	34	....	4	4
4th regiment artillery	....	4	4	1	31	32	36	....	....	....
2d regiment infantry	2	13	15	5	70	75	90	1	1	2

3d regiment infantry		5	5	3	26	29	34			
4th regiment infantry		1	1		6	6	7		1	1
5th regiment infantry		6	6	3	54	57	63		3	3
6th regiment infantry		9	9	2	79	81	90		9	9
7th regiment infantry	1	3	4	2	11	13	17		1	1
8th regiment infantry		2	2	1	33	34	36		4	4
9th regiment infantry		3	3	4	42	46	49			
10th regiment infantry				1		1	1			
11th regiment infantry		1	1		7	7	8			
12th regiment infantry		2	2	2	22	24	26			
14th regiment infantry		1	1		1	1	2			
15th regiment infantry	2	6	8	5	61	66	74	1		1
Regiment of voltigeurs		2	2		4	4	6			
Total	10	96	106	39	614	653	759	3	28	31
Battle of El Molino del Rey, September 8, 1847.										
Engineers				2		2	2			
Ordnance		1	1		1	1	2			
2d regiment dragoons		6	6	3	25	28	34		4	4
3d regiment dragoons				2		2	2			
Mounted riflemen				1	12	13	13			
2d regiment artillery	1	6	7	2	56	58	65		6	6
3d regiment artillery	2	3	5		26	26	31		6	6
4th regiment artillery		2	2		3	3	5			
4th regiment infantry		8	8	2	34	36	44		8	8
5th regiment infantry	4	27	31	4	98	102	133	2	8	10
6th regiment infantry		23	23	3	47	50	73	1	8	9
8th regiment infantry		30	30	10	106	116	146	2	21	23
11th regiment infantry	2	8	10	3	30	33	43			
14th regiment infantry		1	1	3	6	9	10		1	1
Regiment of voltigeurs				5	95	100	100			
Surgeons				2		2	2			
Total	9	115	124	42	539	581	705	5	62	67

B—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battles of Chapultepec and city of Mexico, September 12, 13, and 14, 1847.										
Engineers	....	....	....	3	1	4	4	....	....	....
Ordnance	....	....	....	1	8	9	9	....	....	....
Mounted riflemen	....	8	8	7	53	60	68	....	6	6
1st regiment artillery	....	6	6	2	23	25	31	....	....	....
2d regiment artillery	....	7	7	....	17	17	24	....	9	9
3d regiment artillery	....	....	....	....	5	5	5	....	....	....
4th regiment artillery	2	10	12	2	35	37	49	....	3	3
2d regiment infantry	....	7	7	2	33	35	42	....	....	....
3d regiment infantry	....	10	10	....	48	48	58	....	3	3
4th regiment infantry	1	10	11	3	35	38	49	1	6	7
5th regiment infantry	1	2	3	1	9	10	13	....	....	....
6th regiment infantry	....	2	2	....	2	2	4	....	2	2
7th regiment infantry	1	6	7	....	6	6	13	....	3	3
8th regiment infantry	....	2	2	2	17	19	21	....	4	4
9th regiment infantry	1	7	8	....	22	22	30	....	....	....
14th regiment infantry	....	4	4	4	8	12	16	....	3	3
15th regiment infantry	....	5	5	1	17	18	23	....	....	....
Regiment of voltigeurs	....	5	5	6	37	43	48	....	....	....
Marine corps	1	6	7	3	21	24	31	....	....	....
Total	7	97	104	37	397	434	538	1	39	40

B—Continued.

Loss (regular army) in incidental affairs and skirmishes with the enemy in 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of Brigadier General Kearny at San Gabriel, California, January 8 and 9, 1847.										
1st regiment dragoons	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
United States navy	....	1	1	1	9	10	11	....	....	....
Marine corps	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
Total	....	1	1	1	11	12	13	....	....	....
Incidental loss, January 13, 1847	1	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....
Affair of Colonel Price at Pueblo de Taos, New Mexico, February 4, 1847.										
1st regiment dragoons	....	5	5	1	18	19	24	....	....	....
Affair of Brevet Colonel McIntosh, 5th infantry, June 6, 1847.										
3d regiment dragoons	....	4	4	....	6	6	10	....	....	....
3d regiment infantry	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
14th regiment infantry	....	2	2	....	4	4	6	....	....	....
15th regiment infantry	....	....	....	....	4	4	4	....	....	....
Total	....	6	6	....	15	15	21	....	....	....

B—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of Colonel De Russey, Louisiana volunteers, at Calalosa, Mexico, July 12, 1847.										
3d regiment artillery					5	5	5			
Affairs under Major Lally, 9th infantry, at Paso Ovejas, August 10, 1847, *National Bridge, August* 12, 1847, *Cerro Gordo, August* 15, 1847, *and Las Animas, August* 19, 1847, *&c.*										
3d regiment dragoons					1	1	1			
2d regiment infantry					1	1	1			
4th regiment infantry		4	4		9	9	13			
5th regiment infantry		1	1		9	9	10			
9th regiment infantry				1		1	1			
11th regiment infantry		1	1	1	5	6	7			
12th regiment infantry		2	2	2	11	13	15			
15th regiment infantry					15	15	15			
Regiment of voltigeurs		1	1	2	7	9	10	1		1
Marine corps				1		1	1			
Artillery recruits					9	9	9			
Total		9	9	7	67	74	83	1		1

Affair under Brevet Colonel T. Childs, 1st artillery. Siege of Puebla, Mexico, commencing September 13, and ending October 12, 1847.										
2d regiment dragoons		1	1				1			
3d regiment dragoons					1	1	1			
Mounted riflemen		1	1		2	2	3			
2d regiment artillery					3	3	3			
4th regiment artillery					1	1	1			
2d regiment infantry					1	1	1			
Regiment of voltigeurs		1	1		3	3	4			
Marines					2	2	2			
Total		3	3		13	13	16			
Affair of General Lane, United States volunteers, at Huamantla, Mexico, October 19, 1847.										
Mounted riflemen	1		1				1			
Corps not specified		12	12		11	11	23			
Total	1	12	13		11	11	24			
Affair of General Lane, United States volunteers, at Galaxra, Mexico, November 24, 1847.										
4th regiment infantry	1		1				1			

B—Continued.

Recapitulation of loss in battle of the regular army by regiments and corps in the campaign of 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
General staff	1		1	2		2	3			
Surgeons				2		2	2			
Engineers				5	5	10	10		1	1
Topographical engineers				1		1	1			
Ordnance		5	5	2	20	22	27		4	4
1st regiment dragoons		9	9	3	24	27	36	1	2	3
2d regiment dragoons	1	8	9	6	31	37	46		8	8
3d regiment dragoons		7	7	4	9	13	20		4	4
Mounted riflemen	2	24	26	11	144	155	181	1	17	18
1st regiment artillery	4	25	29	5	108	113	142	1	7	8
2d regiment artillery	1	21	22	3	160	163	185	3	26	29
3d regiment artillery	3	13	16	2	82	84	100		19	19
4th regiment artillery	2	20	22	3	81	84	106		10	10
1st regiment infantry									2	2
2d regiment infantry	3	25	28	9	120	129	157		2	2
3d regiment infantry		20	20	4	101	105	125		10	10
4th regiment infantry	2	25	27	5	88	93	120	1	22	23
5th regiment infantry	6	36	42	8	170	178	220	2	34	36
6th regiment infantry		34	34	5	128	133	167	2	58	60
7th regiment infantry	2	18	20	3	59	62	82		19	19
8th regiment infantry		34	34	13	158	171	205	2	44	46
9th regiment infantry	1	10	11	5	64	69	80		5	5
10th regiment infantry				1		1	1			
11th regiment infantry	2	10	12	4	42	46	58		12	12
12th regiment infantry		4	4	4	33	37	41		12	12
13th regiment infantry										
14th regiment infantry		6	6	7	15	22	28		15	15

15th regiment infantry	2	11	13	6	97	103	116	1	17	18
16th regiment infantry									2	2
Regiment of voltigeurs		9	9	14	146	160	169		8	8
Marine corps	1	6	7	4	24	28	35			
Artillery recruits					9	9	9			
Corps not specified		12	12		11	11	23			
United States navy		1	1	1	9	10	11			
Aggregate in the campaign of 1847	33	393	426	142	1,938	2,080	2,506	14	360	374
Aggregate in the campaign of 1846	17	103	120	29	278	307	427	6	42	48
Aggregate regular army killed and wounded in 1846 and 1847	50	496	546	171	2,226	2,387	2,933	20	402	422
* Aggregate volunteer force killed and wounded in 1846 and 1847	47	419	466	129	1,207	1,336	1,802		82	82
Grand aggregate for 1846 and 1847	97	915	1,012	300	3,433	3,723	4,735	20	484	504

* See tabular statement D, volunteer service.

NOTES.

The number reported under the heads "*wounded*" and "*died* of wounds," (statements B and D,) showing the losses in each particular battle or affair, although correct as exhibited in the field reports of the commanders forwarded immediately after the action, are often liable to correction when subsequently reported in the regimental returns and company rolls: thus, many reported in the first despatches as being "wounded," die of their wounds perhaps weeks after the action, &c. This apparent discrepancy ought not to affect the aggregates, for, although the numbers vary at the different dates, both may be correct; but the results under these heads in the several statements do not agree, because so many of the intermediate muster rolls and returns are missing, &c.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *Adjutant General's office, April* 5, 1848.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General United States army.*

C.

Statement of the volunteer forces mustered into the service of the
battle; number died of wounds; number died of disease or other
the rolls and returns received at the Adjutant General's Office:
resentatives of

State from which called and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
MASSACHUSETTS.						
Col. C. Cushing*	Foot	1st	10	War	Feb. 3, 1847	Boston
NEW YORK.						
Col. J. D. Stevenson†	Foot	1st	10	War	Aug. 1, 1846	New York
Col. W. B. Burnett*	do	2d	10	do	Dec. 3, 1846	do
Total		2	20			
NEW JERSEY.						
Lt. Col. J. Woodruff*	Foot	Battal'n	4	War	Sept. 11, 1847	Governor's isl'd
PENNSYLVANIA.						
Col. F. M. Wynkoop*	Foot	1st	10	War	Dec. 19, 1846	Pittsburg
Col. W. B. Roberts*	do	2d	10	do	Jan. 7, 1847	do
	do		3	do	2 com. in May, 1847; 1 com. in Oct. 1847	do
Total		2	23			
MARYLAND AND DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.						
Lt. Col. W. H. Watson	Foot	Battal'n	6	12 mos.	May 30, 1846	Washington
Col. Geo. W. Hughes*	Artillery		1	War	Aug 4, 1847	
	Foot		7	do	June 5, 1847	Fort McHenry
Total		1 4-10	14			

---

* Last returns December 31, 1847; still in service

† Last returns August 31, 1847; still in service.

C.

United States, under the act of May 13, 1846; *the number killed in causes; number discharged, &c*, *so far as can be ascertained from furnished in compliance with the resolution of the House of Rep-December* 23, 1847.

to service			Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		Desertions.
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.					Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	
43	887	930	....	117	1,047	3	33	2	8	28	....	....	2	....	....	105
38	729	767	140	272	1,179	3	31	18	35	10	....	....	3	....	....	262
43	880	923	....	563	1,486	5	86	4	12	61	29	19	3	77	....	100
81	1,609	1,690	140	835	2,665	8	117	22	47	71	29	19	6	77	....	362
19	401	420	4	....	424	....	3	11	1	9	....	....	2	....	....	51
44	871	915	12	198	1,125	2	158	1	4	83	15	....	1	8	....	72
44	884	928	....	127	1,055	....	52	....	2	103	9	8	....	37	1	65
12	262	274	10	....	284	1	2	....	....	12	4	2	....	13	....	45
100	2,017	2,117	22	325	2,464	3	212	1	6	198	28	10	1	58	1	182
19	500	519	9	....	528	3	117	....	8	14	8	3	1	9	....	50
4	116	120	16	....	136	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	19
33	602	635	10	21	666	2	31	5	22	38	....	....	1	....	....	107
56	1,218	1,274	35	21	1,330	5	148	5	30	52	8	3	2	9	....	176

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
MASSACHUSETTS.						
Col. C. Cushing*	Foot	1st	10	War	Feb 3, 1847	Boston
NEW YORK.						
Col. J. D. Stevenson†	Foot	1st	10	War	Aug. 1, 1846	New York
Col. W. B. Burnet*	do	2d	10	do	Dec. 3, 1846	do
Total		2	20			
NEW JERSEY.						
Lt. Col. J. Woodruff*	Foot	Battal'n	4	War	Sept. 11, 1847	Governor's isl'd
PENNSYLVANIA.						
Col. F. M. Wynkoop*	Foot	1st	10	War	Dec. 19, 1846	Pittsburg
Col. W. B. Roberts*	do	2d	10	do	Jan. 7, 1847	do
	do		3	do	2 com. in May, 1847; 1 com. in Oct., 1847	do
Total		2	23			
MARYLAND AND DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.						
Lt. Col. W. H. Watson	Foot	Battal'n	6	12 mos.	May 30, 1846	Washington
Col. Geo. W. Hughes*	Artillery		1	War	Aug. 4, 1847	
	Foot		7	do	June 5, 1847	Fort McHenry
Total		1 4-10	14			

* Last returns December 31, 1847; still in service.
† Last returns August 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men.

And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.

Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Colonel Wright.......	45	526	571			
Col. J. D. Stevenson..	45	788	833			
Col. W. B. Burnett...	42	469	511			
....	87	1,257	1,344			
Lt. Col. J. Woodruff..	19	326	345			
Col. F. M. Wynkoop..	47	547	594			
Col J. W. Geary	41	566	607			
....	11	196	207			
....	99	1,309	1,408			
Bt. Maj. R.C. Buchanan	18	306	324	May 30, 1847	Tampico.......	May 30, 1847
....	4	84	88			
Col G. W. Hughes ...	33	457	490			
....	55	847	902			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
VIRGINIA.						
Col. J. F. Hamtramck*	Foot	1st	14	War	Jan. 7, 1847	Richmond
NORTH CAROLINA.						
Col. R. T. Paine*	Foot	1st	10	War	Feb. 1, 1847	Wilmington
SOUTH CAROLINA.						
Col. P. M. Butler*	Foot	1st	11	War	Dec. 22, 1846	Charleston
GEORGIA.						
Col. H. R. Jackson	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 22, 1846	Columbus
Lt. Col. J. G. Seymour†	do	Battal'n	5	War	June 5, 1847, to Nov. 3, 1847	 do
Lt. Col. J. H. Calhoun‡	Horse	do	7	do	May 27, 1847	do
Total		2 2-10	22			
ALABAMA.						
Col. Jones M. Withers	Foot	1st	12	6 mos.	May and June, 1846	 Mobile
Lt. Col. P. H. Raiford	do	Battal'n	4	do	May 23, 1846	do
Capt. W. H. Pratt	do	do	3	do	May 17, 1846	New Orleans
Col. J. F. Coffee	do	1	10	12 mos.	June 27, 1846	Mobile
Maj. J. J. Siebels§	do	Battal'n	5	War	Dec. 20, 1847	do
Capt. J. McGee*	Horse		1	do	June 17, 1847	do
Total		3 3-10	33			
MISSISSIPPI.						
Col. J. Davis	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 3, 1846	Vicksburg
Col. R. Davis‖	do	2d	10	War	June 12, 1847	do
———— ¶ ————	do	Battal'n	5	do	Sept., 1847, to Jan., 1848	 do
Total		2½	25			

---

* Last return December 31, 1847; still in service. † Last return August 31, 1847; still in service. No returns from 2 companies since muster into service. ‡ Last returns Sept. 31, 1847; still in service. § No return since muster into service; still in service. ‖ Last return Oct. 31, 1847; still in service. ¶ Return of but one company since muster into service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.			Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned	Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		Desertions.
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.					Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	
59	1,123	1,182	11	110	1,303	4	135	6	13	60	....	....	6	....	....	38
44	851	895	21	20	936	9	62	....	4	171	....	....	1	....	....	19
48	889	937	90	27	1,054	....	104	....	12	234	30	26	2	115	....	41
34	877	911	13	....	921	4	211	....	15	98	....	....	2	....	....	19
21	427	448	18	..	466	1	6	5	2	1	....	....	....	....	....	22
28	600	628	8	21	657	1	29	7	1	17	2	....	....	4	1	19
83	1,904	1,987	39	21	2,047	6	216	12	18	116	2	....	2	4	1	60
41	889	930	1	....	931	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	2
12	283	295	....	....	295	....	15	....	6	7	....	....	....	....	....	6
9	266	275	3	....	278	....	6	....	10	3	....	....	....	....	....	12
38	886	924	21	....	945	8	196	....	3	82	....	....	....	....	....	7
22	447	469	....	....	469	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
4	84	88	5	....	93	....	3	....	....	11	....	....	....	....	....	......
126	2,855	2,981	30	....	3,011	8	220	....	19	103	....	....	....	....	....	27
35	903	938	3	....	942	2	348	....	37	63	54	4	....	45	....	5
44	822	866	73	8	947	5	151	....	6	191	....	....	1	....	....	31
20	411	431	....	....	431	....	4	....	....	2	....	....	1	....	....	6
99	2,136	2,235	76	8	2,319	7	513	....	43	256	54	4	2	45	....	42

C.—Statement of the volunteer forces mustered

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
VIRGINIA.						
Col. J. F. Hamtramck*	Foot	1st	14	War	Jan. 7, 1847	Richmond
NORTH CAROLINA.						
Col. R. T. Paine*	Foot	1st	10	War	Feb. 1, 1847	Wilmington
SOUTH CAROLINA.						
Col. P. M. Butler*	Foot	1st	11	War	Dec. 22, 1846	Charleston
GEORGIA.						
Col. H. R. Jackson	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 22, 1846	Columbus
Lt. Col. J. G. Seymour†	do	Battal'n	5	War	June 5, 1847, to Nov. 3, 1847	do
Lt. Col. J. H. Calhoun‡	Horse	do	7	do	May 27, 1847	do
Total		2 2-10	22			
ALABAMA.						
Col. Jones M. Withers	Foot	1st	12	6 mos.	May and June, 1846.	Mobile
Lt. Col. P. H. Raiford	do	Battal'n	4	do	May 23, 1846	do
Capt. W. H. Pratt	do	do	3	do	May 17, 1846	New Orleans
Col. J. F. Coffee	do	1	10	12 mos.	June 27, 1846	Mobile
Maj. J. J. Siebels§	do	Battal'n	5	War	Dec. 20, 1847	do
Capt. J. McGee*	Horse		1	do	June 17, 1847	do
Total		3 3 10	33			
MISSISSIPPI.						
Col. J. Davis	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 3, 1846	Vicksburg
Col. R. Davis‖	do	2d	10	War	June 12, 1847	do
——— ¶ ———	do	Battal'n	5	do	Sept., 1847, to Jan., 1848	do
Total		2½	25			

---

* Last return December 31, 1847; still in service. † Last return August 31, 1847, still in service. No returns from 2 companies since muster into service. ‡ Last returns Sept. 31, 1847; still in service. § No return since muster into service; still in service. ‖ Last return Oct. 31, 1847; still in service. ¶ Return of but one company since muster into service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men.

And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.

Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Col. J. F. Hamtramck.	59	846	905			
Col. R. T. Paine	38	606	644			
Lt. Col. Gladden......	43	478	521			
Col. H. R. Jackson ...	38	523	561	May 30, 1847	New Orleans....	June 22, 1847.
Lt. Col. J. G. Seymour	20	409	429			
Lt. Col. J. H. Calhoun	26	531	557			
....	84	1,463	1,547			
Lt. Col. J. M. Withers.	41	888	929	May and June, 1846.	Mobile..........	Dec. 1846.
Lt Col. P. H. Raiford.	12	244	256	Aug. 19, 1846	New Orleans....	Nov. 24, 1846.
Capt. W. H. Pratt....	9	240	249	Aug. 17, 1846	Mobile	Nov. 17, 1846.
Col. J. F. Coffee	41	573	614	May 31, 1847	New Orleans....	June 27, 1847.
Maj. Seibels.........	22	447	469			
Capt. J. McGee	4	76	80			
....	129	2,468	2,597			
Col. J. Davis.........	45	381	426	June 12, 1847	New Orleans....	June 3, 1847.
Col. Charles Clark....	44	497	541			
....	20	397	417			
....	109	1,275	1,384			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
LOUISIANA.						
Maj. Lewis Gally	Artillery	Battal'n	3	3 mos	Aug. 21, 1845	New Orleans
Do	do	do	3	6 mos	May 24, 1846	do
Col. James B. Walton	Foot	1st	10	do	May 9, 1846	do
Col. S. F. Marks	do	2d	10	do	May 12, 1846	do
Col. J. H. Dakin	do	3d	10	do	May 15, 1846	do
Col. H. Davis	do	4th	10	do	May 17, 1846	do
Col. B. Peyton	do	5th	10	do	May 22, 1846	do
Col. E. Featherston	do	6th	10	do	June 3, 1847	do
Lt. Col. W. F. Biscoe*	Horse	Battal'n	5	12 mos	July 16, 1847	do
Capt. A. G. Blanchard	Foot		1	do	July 30, 1846	Matamoras
Col. L. G. de Russey†	do	1	10	War	Dec. 24, 1846	New Orleans
Lt. Col. C. Fiesca†	do	Battal'n	5	do	June 19, 1847	do
Total		8 7-10	87			
TENNESSEE.						
Col. J. E. Thomas	Horse	1st	10	12 mos	June 6, 1846	Memphis
Col. W. B. Campbell	Foot	1st	12	do	June 3, 1846	Nashville
Col. W. T. Haskell	do	2d	8	do	June 4, 1846	Memphis
Col. B. F. Cheatham*	do	3d	10	War	Oct. 8, 1847	Nashville
Col. R. Waterhouse*	do	4th	9	do	Nov., 1847	do
Col. G. R. McClelland‡	do	5th	8	do	Dec. 4, 1847	Knoxville
Total		5 7-10	57			
KENTUCKY.						
Col. H. Marshall	Horse	1st	10	12 mos	June 9, 1846	Louisville
Col. S. Ormsby	Foot	1st	11	do	May 30, 1846	New Orleans
Col. W. R. McKee	do	2d	10	do	June 9, 1846	Louisville
Col. M. V. Thompson*	do	3d	10	War	Oct. 3, 1847	do
Col. J. S. Williams*	do	4th	10	do	Oct. 4, 1847	do
Total		5 1-10	51			
OHIO.						
Col. A. M. Mitchell	Foot	1st	10	12 mos	June 23, 1846	Cincinnati
Col. S. R. Curtis	do	2d	10	do	do	do
Col. G. W. Morgan	do	3d	10	do	do	do
'Camp Washington' vol.§	do		12	do	Aug. 17, 1846	do

---

* Last returns December 31, 1847; still in service. † Last returns August 31, 1847; still in service. ‡ No return since muster. § Mustered for payment only, never having performed any duty.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.			Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		Desertions.
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.					Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	
12	230	242	8	....	250	....	3	....	15	5	....	....	....	....	....	14
16	270	286	....	....	286	....	....	....	26	1	....	....	....	....	....	76
41	643	684	14	....	698	1	42	....	8	13	....	....	....	....	....	67
39	851	890	22	....	912	1	63	....	53	4	....	....	1	....	....	36
37	703	740	19	....	759	....	22	....	25	5	....	....	....	....	....	55
37	710	747	44	....	791	1	....	....	38	9	....	....	4	....	....	69
39	772	811	53	....	864	....	18	....	9	6	....	....	2	....	....	36
33	688	721	108	....	829	4	7	....	53	9	....	....	1	....	....	113
22	459	481	13	....	494	....	9	....	....	15	3	....	....	1	2	48
4	90	94	1	....	95	1	6	....	....	7	2	1	....	2	....	10
43	832	875	81	138	1,094	2	33	....	1	51	....	....	1	1	....	77
22	448	470	24	162	656	....	12	....	8	67	....	....	....	....	....	102
345	6,696	7,041	387	300	7,728	10	215	....	236	192	5	1	9	4	2	703
36	879	915	29	....	944	6	226	....	9	41	....	....	....	....	....	5
43	997	1,040	14	....	1,054	12	502	....	1	76	26	3	2	12	....	6
25	666	691	4	....	695	7	247	....	....	44	17	3	4	1	....	13
46	893	939	6	....	945	....	1	3	....	17	....	....	....	....	....	16
42	755	797	3	....	800	....	6	....	....	8	2	....	....	....	....	8
40	668	708	....	264	972	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
232	4,858	5,090	56	264	5,410	25	982	3	10	186	45	6	6	13	....	48
36	792	828	10	....	838	....	209	....	23	53	30	....	1	....	....	12
40	825	865	12	....	877	6	132	....	19	45	4	2	18	8	....	50
36	883	919	....	....	919	5	171	....	16	46	44	2	2	40	....	33
47	984	1,031	23	....	1,054	....	17	8	....	21	....	....	....	....	....	23
45	1,006	1,051	18	43	1,112	....	4	4	....	11	....	....	2	....	....	14
204	4,490	4,694	63	43	4,800	11	533	12	58	176	78	4	23	48	....	132
33	793	826	12	....	838	....	175	....	34	43	17	....	4	....	....	39
33	770	803	7	....	810	....	87	1	8	61	....	....	....	....	....	47
33	753	786	2	....	788	....	122	....	13	61	1	....	5	....	....	46
35	801	836	....	....	836	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
Louisiana.						
Maj. Lewis Gally	Artillery	Battal'n	3	3 mos	Aug. 21, 1845	New Orleans
Do	do	do	3	6 mos	May 24, 1846	do
Col. James B. Walton	Foot	1st	10	do	May 9, 1846	do
Col. S. F. Marks	do	2d	10	do	May 12, 1846	do
Col. J. H. Dakin	do	3d	10	do	May 15, 1846	do
Col. H. Davis	do	4th	10	do	May 17, 1846	do
Col. B. Peyton	do	5th	10	do	May 22, 1846	do
Col. E. Featherston	do	6th	10	do	June 3, 1846	do
Lt. Col. W. F. Biscoe*	Horse	Battal'n	5	12 mos	July 16, 1847	do
Capt. A. G. Blanchard	Foot		1	do	July 30, 1846	Matamoras
Col. L. G. de Russey†	do	1	10	War	Dec. 24, 1846	New Orleans
Lt. Col. C. Fiesca†	do	Battal'n	5	do	June 19, 1847	do
Total		8 7-10	87			
Tennessee.						
Col. J. E. Thomas	Horse	1st	10	12 mos	June 6, 1846	Memphis
Col. W. B. Campbell	Foot	1st	12	do	June 3, 1846	Nashville
Col. W. T. Haskell	do	2d	8	do	June 4, 1846	Memphis
Col. B. F. Cheatham*	do	3d	10	War	Oct., 8. 1847	Nashville
Col. R. Waterhouse*	do	4th	9	do	Nov., 1847	do
Col. G. R. McClelland‡	do	5th	8	do	Dec. 4. 1847	Knoxville
Total		5 7-10	57			
Kentucky.						
Col. H. Marshall	Horse	1st	10	12 mos	June 9. 1846	Louisville
Col. S. Ormsby	Foot	1st	11	do	May 30, 1846	New Orleans
Col. W. R. McKee	do	2d	10	do	June 9, 1846	Louisville
Col. M. V. Thompson*	do	3d	10	War	Oct. 3, 1847	do
Col. J. S. Williams*	do	4th	10	do	Oct. 4. 1847	do
Total		5 1-10	51			
Ohio.						
Col. A. M. Mitchell	Foot	1st	10	12 mos	June 23, 1846	Cincinnati
Col. S. R. Curtis	do	2d	10	do	do	do
Col. G. W. Morgan	do	3d	10	do	do	do
'Camp Washington' vol.§	do		12	do	Aug. 17, 1846	do

* Last returns December 31, 1847; still in service. † Last returns August 31, 1847; still in service. ‡ No return since muster. § Mustered for payment only, never having performed any duty.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men. **And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.**

Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.*	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Maj. Lewis Gally.....	14	199	213	Nov. 10, 1845	New Orleans....	Nov. 21, 1845.
Do	12	160	172	July 27, 1846	do	Nov. 24, 1846.
Col. James B. Walton.	42	519	561	Aug. 9, 1846	do	Nov. 9, 1846.
Col. S. F. Marks	39	714	753	Aug. 21, 1846	do	Nov. 12, 1846.
Col. J. H. Dakin	37	600	637	Aug. 19, 1846	do	Nov. 15, 1846.
Col. H. Davis	30	623	653	Aug. 27, 1846	do	Nov. 17, 1846.
Lt. Col. H. W. Dunlap.	41	732	773	Aug. 19, 1846	do	Nov. 22, 1846.
Col. E. Featherston...	38	602	640	Aug. 25, 1846	do	Dec. 3, 1846.
Lt. Col W. F. Biscoe.	23	392	415			
Capt. A. G. Blanchard	4	65	69	May 15, 1847	do	July 30, 1847.
Col. L. G. de Russey..	40	611	651			
Lt. Col. C. Fiesca....	20	292	312			
....	340	5,509	5,849			
Col. J. E. Thomas....	40	610	650	May 31, 1847	New Orleans....	June 6, 1847.
Col. W. B. Campbell..	35	335	370	May 25, 1847	do	June 3, 1847.
Col. W. T. Haskell...	26	343	369	May 27, 1847	do	June 4, 1847.
Col. B. F. Cheatham..	48	864	912			
Col. R. Waterhouse...	36	731	767			
Col. G. R. McClelland.	40	668	708			
....	225	3,551	3,776			
Col. H. Marshall	42	451	493	June 8, 1847	New Orleans....	June 9, 1847.
Col. S. Ormsby.......	47	551	598	May 18, 1847	do	May 30, 1847.
Maj. C. H. Fry.......	40	540	580	June 9, 1847	do	June 9, 1847.
Col. M. V. Thompson.	47	936	983			
Col. J. S. Williams ...	48	987	1,035			
....	224	3,465	3,689			
Col. A. M. Mitchell...	47	480	527	June 12, 1847	New Orleans....	June 23, 1847.
Col. S. R. Curtis......	47	564	611	June 24, 1847	do	do
Lt. Col. W. Irwin....	40	476	516	June 22, 1847	do	do
....	35	801	836	Aug. 17, 1846		

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
OHIO—Continued.						
Col. C. H. Brough*	Foot	4th	10	War	June 26, 1847	Cincinnati
Col. W. Irwin†	do	5th	10	do	Sept. 15, 1847	do
Captains Kenneally and Riddle. ‡	do		2	do	Oct. 5, 1847	do
Capt. J. R. Duncan*	Horse		1	do	June 1, 1847	do
Total		6½	65			
MICHIGAN.						
Captain M. L. Gage*	Foot		1	War	June 18, 1847	Detroit
Col. T. B. W. Stockton§	do	1	9	do	Dec. 8, 1847	do
Total		1	10			
INDIANA.						
Col. Jas. P. Drake	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 26, 1846	New Albany
Col. Jos. Lane	do	2d	10	do	June 25, 1846	do
Col. Jas. H. Lane	do	3d	10	do	June 26, 1846	do
Col. W. A. Gorman*	do	4th	10	War	June 17, 1847	Old Ft. Clarke.
Col. Jas. H. Lane‖	do	5th	10	do	Oct., 1847	Madison
Total		5	50			
ILLINOIS.						
Col. J. J. Hardin	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 30, 1846	Alton
Col. W. H. Bissell	do	2d	10	do	do	do
Col. F. Foreman	do	3d	10	do	July 4, 1846	do
Col. E. D. Baker	do	4th	10	do	do	Jefferson bar'ks
Col. E. W. B. Newby¶	do	5th	10	War	June 8, 1847	Alton
Col. J. Collins**	do	6th	10	do	Aug. 3, 1847	do
Capt. A. Dunlap*	Horse	Battal'n	4	do	May 22, 1847	do
Total		6 4-10	64			

* Last return December 31, 1847; still in service. † Last return Oct. 31, 1847; still in service. ‡ Captain Kenneally, no return since muster: Captain Riddle, last return Dec. 31, 1847; still in service. § Return of 7 companies to December 31, 1847; still in service. ‖ Last rolls of "muster into" service of one "company only" received. ¶ Last return June 30, 1847; still in service. ** No return of 5 companies since muster; of the remaining 5, last return December 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.							Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	Desertions.
44	894	938	52	21	1,011	....	35	11	3	33	....	....	1	1	....	116
44	800	844	34	64	942	....	3	4	....	13	....	....	2	....	1	151
8	199	204	1	....	208	....	....	1	....	2	....	....	....	....	....	35
4	90	94	3	....	97	....	2	....	....	4	....	....	1	....	....	1
234	5,100	5,334	111	85	5,530	....	421	17	58	217	18	....	13	1	1	435
4	80	84	....	....	84	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	7
39	847	886	2	....	888	....	4	5	....	3	....	....	....	....	....	70
43	927	970	2	....	972	....	4	5	1	3	....	....	....	....	....	77
36	816	852	4	....	856	....	265	....	7	78	2	....	2	....	....	19
36	817	853	....	....	853	2	126	....	16	46	36	....	....	....	....	14
36	832	868	1	....	869	....	147	....	7	63	9	....	....	....	....	8
43	836	879	29	11	919	1	6	....	2	18	....	....	....	....	....	30
40	837	877	7	89	973	....	6	4	....	13	....	....	....	....	....	34
191	4,138	4,329	41	100	4,470	3	550	4	32	218	47	....	2	....	....	105
44	835	879	48	....	927	3	....	....	41	26	29	1	....	5	....	10
45	854	899	3	....	902	10	57	....	37	62	49	2	2	63	....	11
45	865	910	....	....	910	12	228	....	....	99	1	....	2	17	1	6
45	774	849	....	....	819	7	198	....	5	86	5	8	3	11	....	14
44	896	940	13	68	1,021	....	1	....	....	6	....	....	1	....	....	9
43	904	947	10	12	969	1	3	....	1	61	5	....	....	....	....	14
16	381	397	11	17	425	....	2	1	....	21	....	....	....	....	....	4
282	5,509	5,791	85	97	5,973	33	489	1	84	361	89	11	8	96	1	68

C.—Statement of the volunteer forces mustered

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
OHIO—Continued.						
Col. C. H. Brough[*]	Foot	4th	10	War	June 26, 1847	Cincinnati
Col. W. Irwin[†]	do	5th	10	do	Sept. 15, 1847	do
Captains Kenneally and Riddle. [‡]	do		2	do	Oct. 5, 1847	do
Capt. J. R. Duncan[*]	Horse		1	do	June 1, 1847	do
Total		6½	65			
MICHIGAN.						
Capt. M. L. Gage[*]	Foot		1	War	June 18, 1847	Detroit
Col. T. B. W. Stockton[§]	do	1	9	do	Dec. 8, 1847	do
Total		1	10			
INDIANA.						
Col. Jas. P. Drake	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 26, 1846	New Albany
Col. Jos. Lane	do	2d	10	do	June 25, 1846	do
Col. Jas. H. Lane	do	3d	10	do	June 26, 1846	do
Col. W. A. Gorman[*]	do	4th	10	War	June 17, 1847	Old Ft. Clarke.
Col. Jas. H. Lane[‖]	do	5th	10	do	October, 1847	Madison
Total		5	50			
ILLINOIS.						
Col. J. J. Hardin	Foot	1st	10	12 mos.	June 30, 1846	Alton
Col. W. H. Bissell	do	2d	10	do	June 30, 1846	do
Col. F. Foreman	do.	3d	10	do	July 4, 1846	do
Col. E. D. Baker	do	4th	10	do	July 4, 1846	Jefferson bar'ks
Col. E. W. B. Newby[¶]	do	5th	10	War	June 8, 1847	Alton
Col. J. Collins[**]	do	6th	10	do	Aug. 3, 1847	do
Capt. A. Dunlap[*]	Horse	Battal'n	4	do	May 22, 1847	do
Total		6 4-10	64			

---

[*] Last return December 31, 1847; still in service.

[†] Last return Oct. 31, 1847; still in service.

[†] Captain Kenneally, no return since muster; Captain Riddle, last return Dec. 31, 1847; still in service.

[§] Return of 7 companies to December 31, 1847; still in service.

[‖] Last rolls of "muster into" service of one "company only" received.

[¶] Last return June 30, 1847; still in service.

[**] No return of 5 companies since muster; of the remaining 5, last return December 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men.				And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.		
Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Col. C. H. Brough....	47	751	798			
Col. W. Irwin........	39	688	727			
Captains Kenneally and Riddle.	8	162	170			
Capt. J. R. Duncan..	4	83	87			
....	227	4,005	4,242			
Capt. M. L. Gage....	4	70	74			
Col. T. B. W. Stockton	39	847	886			
....	43	917	960			
Col. Jas. P. Drake....	46	432	478	June 16, 1847	New Orleans....	June 26, 1847
Col. W. A. Bowles....	45	566	611	June 21, 1847	do..........	June 25, 1847
Col. Jas. H. Lane.....	44	580	624	June 24, 1847	do..........	June 26, 1847
Col. W. A. Gorman...	47	825	872			
Col. J. H. Lane......	46	809	855			
....	228	3,212	3,440			
Col. W. Weatherford..	47	651	698	June 17, 1847	Comargo.........	June 30, 1847
Col. W. H. Bissell....	44	619	663	June 18, 1847	do..........	June 30, 1847
Col. F. Foreman......	37	526	563	May 25, 1847	New Orleans....	July 4, 1847
Col. E. D. Baker......	32	476	508	May 28, 1847	do.........	July 4, 1847
Col. E. W. B. Newby.	43	891	934			
Col. J. Collins........	45	801	846			
Capt. A. Dunlap......	16	364	380			
....	264	4,328	4,592			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
WISCONSIN.						
Capt. W. Knowlton	Foot		1	12 mos.	July 10, 1846	Fort Craw
Do[*]	do		1	War	July 10, 1847	do
Total			2			
IOWA.						
Capt. J. Parker	Horse		1	12 mos.	Sept. 9, 1846	Fort Atkins
Capt. J. M. Morgan	Foot		1	do	July 15, 1846	do
Do[*]	Horse		1	War	July 15, 1847	do
Total			3			
MISSOURI.						
Col. A. R. Easton	Foot	1st	8	6 mos.	May 18, 1846	St. Louis
Capt. T. H. Holt	do		9	12 mos.	Aug. 24, 1846	Ft. Leaven
Lt. Col. D. Willock	Horse	Battal'n	4	do	Aug. 5, 1846	do
Col. A. W. Doniphan	do		9	do	June 28, 1846	do
Col. S. Price	do		10	do	Aug. 12, 1846	do
Major M. L. Clarke	Light art.		2	do	July 1, 1846	do
Do	Foot		2	do	do	do
Lt. Col. A. R. Easton[†]	do	Battal'n	5	War	May 29, 1847	St. Lou
Col. J. Ralls[‡]	Horse		10	do	July 14, 1847	Ft. Leaven
Lt. Col. L. E. Powell[§]	do	Battal'n	5	do	Aug. 30, 1847	do
Lt. Col. W. Gilpin[§]	Horse		2	do		do
	Artillery		1	do	Sept. 18, 1847	do
	Foot		2	do		d
Total		6 9-10	69			

---

[*] Last return December 31, 1847; still in session.

[†] Last return Octobe 1847; still in session.

[‡] Four companies not heard from since muster; last ret August 31, 1847; still in session.

[§] No return since muster; still in service *into the service of the United States*—Continued..

to service.							Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	Desertions.
3	74	77	....	....	77	....	2	....	....	7	....	....	....	....	....	1
3	66	69	....	....	69	....	....	....	....	2	....	....	....	....	....	....
6	140	146	....	....	146	....	2	....	....	9	....	....	....	....	....	1
3	75	78	....	....	78	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
3	70	73	....	....	73	....	2	....	2	2	....	....	....	....	....	2
3	75	78	....	....	78	....	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....
9	220	229	....	....	229	....	2	....	2	3	....	....	....	....	....	2
30	645	675	12	....	687	....	10	....	75	8	....	....	1	....	....	32
35	897	932	1	....	933	....	2	....	1	3	....	....	....	....	....	2
19	388	407	....	....	407	1	7	....	3	21	7	....	....	1	1	1
34	952	986	....	....	986	....	28	....	7	63	5	2	4	....	....	4
45	790	835	10	....	845	3	22	....	5	102	....	....	....	....	....	....
9	230	239	....	....	239	....	12	....	3	1	....	1	....	....	....	2
6	135	141	....	....	141	3	15	....	2	20	....	....	....	....	....	....
22	401	423	6	78	507	....	11	....	2	8	6	....	....	....	....	9
44	878	922	4	181	1,107	....	7	1	1	2	1	1	....	....	....	3
22	415	437	....	....	437	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
10	169	179	....	....	179	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
4	100	104	....	....	104	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
8	153	161	....	....	161	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
288	6,153	6,441	33	259	6,733	7	114	1	99	228	19	4	5	1	1	53

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
WISCONSIN.						
Capt. W. Knowlton	Foot		1	12 mos.	July 10, 1846	Fort Crawford.
Do[*]	do		1	War	July 10, 1847	do
Total			2			
IOWA.						
Capt. J. Parker	Horse		1	12 mos.	Sept. 9, 1846	Fort Atkinson.
Capt. J. M. Morgan	Foot		1	do	July 15, 1846	do
Do[*]	Horse		1	War	July 15, 1847	do
Total			3			
MISSOURI.						
Col. A. R. Easton	Foot	1st	8	6 mos.	May 18, 1846	St. Louis
Capt. T. H. Holt	do		9	12 mos.	Aug. 24, 1846	Ft. Leavenwo'h
Lt. Col. D. Willock	Horse	Battal'n	4	do	Aug. 5, 1846	do
Col. A. W. Doniphan	do		9	do	June 28, 1846	do
Col. S. Price	do		10	do	Aug. 12, 1846	do
Major M. L. Clarke	Light art.		2	do	July 1, 1846	do
Major M. L. Clarke	Foot		2	do	July 1, 1846	do
Lt. Col. A. R. Easton[†]	do	Battal'n	5	War	May 29, 1847	St. Louis
Col. J. Ralls[‡]	Horse		10	do	July 14, 1847	Ft. Leavenwo'h
Lt. Col. L. E. Powell[§]	do	Battal'n	5	do	Aug. 30, 1847	do
Lt. Col. W. Gilpin[§]	Horse		2	do		do
	Artillery		1	do	Sept. 18, 1847	do
	Foot		2	do		do
Total		6 9-10	69			

---

[*] Last return December 31, 1847; still in service.

[†] Last returns October 31, 1847; still in service.

[‡] Four companies not heard from since muster; last return August 31, 1847; still in service.

[§] No return since muster; still in service.

into the service of the United States.—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men. And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.

Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Capt. W. Knowlton..	3	64	67	July 10, 1847	Fort Crawford...	July 10, 1847
do..........	3	64	67			
	6	128	134			
Capt. J. Parker.......	3	75	78	Nov. 5, 1846	Fort Atkinson....	Sept. 9, 1847
Capt. J. M. Morgan..	3	62	65	July 15, 1847	do........	July 15, 1847
do..........	3	74	77			
	9	211	220			
Col. A. R. Easton.....	27	525	552	Aug. 25, 1846	St. Louis........	Nov. 18, 1846
	35	890	925	Sept. 30, 1846	Fort Leavenworth	Aug. 24, 1847
Lt. Col. Willock......	19	304	323	Oct. 2, 1847	do........	Aug. 5, 1847
Col. Doniphan........	42	816	858	June 24, 1847	New Orleans....	June 28, 1847
Lt. Col. Mitchell......	46	545	591	Oct. 1, 1847	Fort Leavenworth	Aug. 12, 1847
Major M. L. Clarke...	13	212	225	June 24, 1847	New Orleans....	July 1, 1847
do..........	6	101	107	June 24, 1847	do..........	July 1, 1847
Lt. Col. Easton.......	21	360	381			
Col. J. Ralls..........	45	865	910			
Lt. Col. Powell.......	22	415	437			
	10	169	179			
Lt. Col. Gilpin......	4	100	104			
	8	153	161			
	298	5,455	5,753			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—Statement of the volunteer forces mustered

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
ARKANSAS.						
Col. A. Yell	Horse	1st	10	12 mos.	July 6, 1846	Washington
Lt. Col. W. Gray	Horse		2	do	July, 1846	Fort Smith
	Foot		3	do	do	do
Capt. J. B. Eugart*	Horse		1	War	June 15, 1847	do
Total		1 6-10	16			
FLORIDA.						
Capt. A. J. Johnson	Foot		1	12 mos.	Jan. 8, 1847	Fort Brooke
Capt. W. W. Kelly.*	do		1	do	April 9, 1847	Pensacola
Capt. R. G. Livingston*	do		1	War	Aug. 13, 1847	Tallahasee
Capt. W. Fisher†	do		1	do	Jan. 9, 1848	Fort Brooke
Total			4			
TEXAS.						
Maj. Gen. J. P. Henderson	Horse		16	3 mos.	Sept. 25, 1845, to Oct. 2, 1846.	Texas
	Foot		2		Aug. to May, 1846.	
Col. J. C. Hays	Horse		8	6 mos.	June 24, 1846	Point Isabel
Col. G. T. Wood	do		10	do	July 10, 1846	do
Col. A. S. Johnson	Foot		9	do	July 8, 1846	do
Maj. C. C. Cooper	Horse		12	do	July 18, 1846	San Antonio
Capt. S. P. Ross‡	do		1	do	July 20, 1846	
Maj. T. J. Smith	do		3	do	April 8, 1847	San Antonio
Col. J. C. Hays	do		11	do	May 11, 1847	Austin
Capt. Black Beaver (Indians)	do		1	do	June 1, 1846	San Antonio
Col. J. C. Hays*	do		6	12 mos.	July 10, 1847	
Lt. Col. Bell§	do		8	do	June 5, 1847	
Capts. McCullough and Gray.	do		2	do	Oct. 22 & July 22, 1846.	
———	Foot		5	do	Sept. & Oct., 1846.	
Maj. M. H. Chevallie*	Horse		3	War	April 25, 1847	Monterey
———*—	do		2	do	April & May, 1847.	
Total		9 9-10	99			

---

* Last return Dec. 31, 1847; still in service. † Last return Feb. 29, 1848.

‡ Mustered in and out of service Oct. 17, 1846; service commencing July 20, 1846.

§ No returns since muster; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.							Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	Desertions.
44	750	794	6	....	800	2	58	....	57	95	19	2	1	2	1	5
6	149	155	3	....	158	....	....	....	....	18	....	....	....	....	....	......
11	252	263	2	....	265	....	9	....	11	36	....	....	....	....	....	21
4	96	100	....	....	100	....	1	....	....	3	....	....	....	....	....	1
65	1,247	1,312	11	....	1,323	2	68	....	68	152	19	2	1	2	1	27
4	86	90	4	....	94	....	....	....	3	1	....	....	....	....	....	......
4	74	78	2	....	80	....	3	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	2
4	75	79	2	....	81	....	1	....	....	5	1	....	....	....	1	1
3	39	42	26	....	68	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
15	274	289	34	....	323	....	4	....	3	7	1	....	....	....	1	3
56	833	889	156	....	1,045	2	....	....	52	2	7	2	....	11	....	1
4	64	68	27	....	95	1	....	....	12	1	1	....	....	....	....	7
29	426	455	69	....	524	2	10	....	142	5	2	....	3	4	....	......
38	663	701	17	....	718	....	157	....	1	17	2	....	....	3	....	1
35	573	608	7	....	615	1	18	....	1	8	....	....	....	....	....	17
39	759	798	4	....	802	2	2	....	5	8	2	....	1	....	....	......
3	60	63	....	....	63	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
8	126	134	12	....	146	....	....	....	3	1	....	....	1	....	....	......
45	824	869	1	....	870	....	....	....	....	3	....	....	....	....	....	2
1	34	35	....	....	35	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
27	541	568	73	....	641	4	11	....	3	....	6	....	2	1	1	19
31	680	711	....	....	711	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
7	110	117	51	....	168	....	4	....	12	13	....	....	....	....	....	1
18	366	384	9	....	393	....	11	....	15	34	15	....	....	....	....	35
13	268	281	23	....	304	3	27	....	6	20	4	....	....	....	....	31
8	166	174	9	....	183	....	2	....	5	5	....	....	....	....	....	1
362	6,493	6,855	458	....	7,313	15	243	....	257	117	39	2	7	19	1	115

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
ARKANSAS.						
Col. A. Yell	Horse	1st	10	12 mos.	July 6, 1846	Washington
Lt. Col. W. Gray	Horse		2	do	July, 1846	Fort Smith
	Foot		3	do	do	do
Capt. J. B. Eugart[*]	Horse		1	War	June 15, 1847	do
Total		1 6-10	16			
FLORIDA.						
Capt. A. J. Johnson	Foot		1	12 mos.	Jan. 8, 1847	Fort Brooke
Capt. W. W. Kelly.[*]	do		1	do	April 9, 1847	Pensacola
Capt. R. G. Livingston[*]	do		1	War	Aug. 13, 1847	Tallahasee
Capt. W. Fisher[†]	do		1	do	Jan. 9, 1848	Fort Brooke
Total			4			
TEXAS.						
Maj. Gen. J. P. Henderson	Horse		16	3 mos.	Sept. 25, 1845, to Oct. 2, 1846.	Texas
	Foot		2		Aug. to May, 1846.	
Col. J. C. Hays	Horse		8	6 mos.	June 24, 1846	Point Isabel
Col. G. T. Wood	do		10	do	July 10, 1846	do
Col. A. S. Johnson	Foot		9	do	July 8, 1846	do
Maj. C. C. Cooper	Horse		12	do	July 18, 1846	San Antonio
Capt. S. P. Ross[‡]	do		1	do	July 20, 1846	
Maj. T. J. Smith	do		3	do	April 8, 1847	San Antonio
Col. J. C. Hays	do		11	do	May 11, 1847	Austin
Capt. Black Beaver (Indians)	do		1	do	June 1, 1846	San Antonio
Col. J. C. Hays[*]	do		6	12 mos.	July 10, 1847	
Lt. Col. Bell[§]	do		8	do	June 5, 1847	
Capts. McCullough and Gray.	do		2	do	Oct. 22 & July 22, 1846.	
——	Foot		5	do	Sept. & Oct., 1846.	
Maj. M. H. Chevallie[*]	Horse		3	War	April 25, 1847	Monterey
——[*]	do		2	do	April & May, 1847.	
Total		9 9-10	99			

[*] Last return Dec. 31, 1847; still in service.

[†] Last return Feb. 29, 1848.

[‡] Mustered in and out of service Oct. 17, 1846; service commencing July 20, 1846.

[§] No returns since muster; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men. And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.

Commanding officer.	Strength.*			When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			
Col. J. S. Roane......	43	514	557	June 20, 1847	Camargo	July 6, 1847
Lt. Col. Gray	8	134	142	Feb. 28, 1847	Forts Gibson and Wayne.	July, 1847
	13	177	190	April 20, 1847	Forts Gibson and Smith.	do
	4	91	95			
Capt. Eugart.........	68	916	984			
... .	68	916	984			
Capt. C. C. Coffee....	3	86	89	Jan. 8, 1848	Fort Brooke.....	Jan. 8, 1848
Capt. Kelly	4	72	76			
Capt. R. G. Livingston	3	66	69			
Capt. Fisher	3	65	68			
....	13	289	302			
Maj. Gen. Henderson	54	929	983	Dec., 1845, to Dec., 1846.	Mexico & Texas.	Dec., 1845, to Dec., 1846.
	5	68	73	Aug. & Oct., 1846.	Monterey	Dec. 24, 1846
Col. J. C. Hays	30	330	360	Oct. 2, 1846	do	Jan. 10, 1847
Col. Wood	34	499	533	do		
Col. Johnson	35	518	553	Aug. 24, 1846	Camargo	Jan. 8, 1847
Col. W. C. Young....	43	747	790	Sept. 3, 1846	San Antonio.....	Jan. 18, 1847
Capt. S. P. Ross	3	60	63	Oct. 17, 1846	....	Jan. 20, 1847
Maj. T. J. Smith	8	133	141	May 31, 1847	San Antonio.....	Oct. 8, 1847
Col. J. C. Hays	45	817	862	June 5, 1847	do	Nov. 11, 1847
Capt. Black Beaver...	1	34	35	Aug. 31, 1846	do	Dec. 1, 1846
Col. J. C. Hays	29	552	581			
Lt. Col. Bell.........	31	680	711			
Capts. McCullough & Gray.	7	137	144	Oct. 21 & July 7, 1847.	Austin and Camargo.	Oct. and July, 1847.
....	15	301	316	Aug. to Oct., 1847.	Mexico & Texas.	Sept. & Oct., 1847.
Maj. M. H. Chevallie.	11	209	220			
....	8	161	169			
....	359	6,175	6,534			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "last returns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "mustered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered in	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
Mormons.						
Lt. Col. J. Allen	Foot	Battal'n	5	12 mos.	July 16, 1846	Council Bluff.
Capt. D. C. Davis*	do		1	do	July 20, 1847	Los Angeles
Total			6			
California.						
Maj. J. C. Frémont†	Horse	Battal'n	9	"During war in California."	July to Nov., 1846.	California
Do	Artillery		1			do
Capt. W. A T. Maddox.	Supposed to be foot.		1	6 mos.	Oct. 10, 1846	Monterey, Cal.
Lieut. P. Burton*	Horse		Det.	12 mos.	April 22, 1847	do
Total		1 1-10	11			
Re-mustered Volunteers, (formed out old 12 months' volunteers.)						
Maj. R. Walker*	Horse	Battal'n	3	War	Aug. 14, 1847	Santa Fé
Do ‡	Lt. artill'y		1	do	June 29, 1847	do
Capt. C. R. Wheat§	Horse		1	do	May 28, 1847	Jalapa
Capt. J. Boyd§	do		1	do	June 8, 1847	Tampico
Capt. G. Meares§	do		1	do	May 27, 1847	Buena Vista
Total			7			

---

* No returns since muster; still in service. † No roll mustering the companies either in or out of service received. Strength, as stated, taken from remarks on a roll mustering certain officers of the battalion (in Washington) out of service. ‡ Last return October 31, 1847; still in service. § Last roll December 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

to service.							Discharges.			Deaths.				Wounded.		
Strength.																
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Joined since muster.	Recruited since muster, but not yet joined regiments.	Aggregate number of volunteers received into service.	Number of commissioned officers resigned.	Disability.	By civil authority.	By order.	Ordinary.	Killed in action.	Died of wounds.	Accidental.	In action.	Accidental.	Desertions.
15	481	496	7	....	503	2	....	....	1	7	....	....	....	....	....	1
4	78	82	....	....	82	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
19	559	578	7	....	585	2	....	....	1	7	....	....	....	....	....	1
not	known	470	....	....	470	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
not	known	41	....	....	41	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
2	15	17	30	....	47	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
1	7	8	....	....	8	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
3	22	536	30	....	566	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
15	233	248	....	9	257	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
5	92	97	11	....	108	....	1	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	......
4	53	57	22	50	129	....	2	....	2	3	7	....	5	....	....	4
3	54	57	48	....	105	....	3	....	1	29	....	....	....	....	....	......
4	96	100	9	....	109	....	3	....	1	2	....	....	3	....	....	7
31	528	559	90	59	708	....	9	....	4	35	7	....	8	....	....	11

C.—*Statement of the volunteer forces mustered*

State from which called, and commanding officer.	Description of force.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Term of service.	Mustered into service.	
					When mustered.	Where mustered.
MORMONS.						
Lt. Col. J. Allen	Foot	Battal'n	5	12 mos.	July 16, 1846	Council Bluff
Capt. D. C. Davis*	do		1	do	July 20, 1847	Los Angeles
Total			6			
CALIFORNIA.						
Maj. J. C. Frémont†	Horse	Battal'n	9	"During war in California."	July to Nov., 1846.	California
Do	Artillery		1			do
Capt. W. A. T. Maddox.	Supposed to be foot.		1	6 mos.	Oct. 10, 1846	Monterey, Cal.
Lieut. P. Burton*	Horse		Det.	12 mos.	April 22, 1846	do
Total		1 1-10	11			
RE-MUSTERED VOLUNTEERS, (formed out old 12 months' volunteers.)						
Maj. R. Walker*	Horse	Battal'n	3	War	Aug. 14, 1847	Santa Fé
Do ‡	Lt. artill'y		1	do	June 29, 1847	do
Capt. C. R. Wheat§	Horse		1	do	May 28, 1847	Jalapa
Capt. J. Boyd§	do		1	do	June 8, 1847	Tampico
Capt. G. Meares§	do		1	do	May 27, 1847	Buena Vista
Total			7			

---

* No returns since muster; still in service. † No roll mustering the companies either in or out of service received. Strength, as stated, taken from remarks on a roll mustering certain officers of the battalion (in Washington) out of service. ‡ Last return October 31, 1847; still in service. § Last roll December 31, 1847; still in service.

into the service of the United States—Continued.

Mustered out of service—3, 6, and 12 months' men.				And strength at date of last returns—12 months' and war men.		
Commanding officer.	Strength.* Commissioned officers.	Strength.* Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Strength.* Aggregate.	When.	Where.	Time when service would have expired.
....	17	468	485	July 16, 1847	Los Angeles.....	July 16, 1847
Capt. D. C. Davis	4	78	82			
....	21	546	567			
Maj. A. H. Gillespie..	not	known	470	Ap[illegible]l 1, 1847 to	California.......	
Do	not	known	41	April 19, 1847	do	
Capt. Maddox........	3	44	47	Jan. 28, 1847	Monterey	
Lieut. Burton	1	7	8			
....	4	51	566			
Maj. Walker.........	15	233	248			
Do	5	100	105			
Capt. C. R. Wheat ...	4	55	59			
Capt. J. R. West.....	4	76	80			
Capt. G. Meares	4	86	90			
....	32	550	582			

---

* The figures under this head denote the strength at the "la[illegible]turns," with reference to service *for the war;* for a shorter term, the strength, when "m[illegible]tered out of service," except some of the twelve months' men, is explained in the notes at the bottom of each page.

No. 1.—C—Continued.

Recapitulation of the three months' volunteers called into service.

State from which called.	HORSE. (1.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Louisiana													
Texas	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983
Total	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983

No. 1.—*Recapitulation*.—C—Continued.

ARTILLERY. (2.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Louisiana.............	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213
Texas	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	......
Total........	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213

No. 1.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

INFANTRY.

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Louisiana													
Texas	2-10	2	4	91	95	1	12	1	1	7	5	68	73
Total infantry	2-10	2	4	91	95	1	12	1	1	7	5	68	73
(1.) Add horse	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983
(2.) Add artillery	3-10	3	12	238	250		18		5	14	14	199	213
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 3 months' volunteers	2 1-10	21	72	1,318	1,390	3	82	10	8	22	73	1,196	1,269

No. 2.—C—Continued.

Recapitulation of the six months' volunteers called into service.

State from which called.	HORSE. (3.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama													
Louisiana													
Missouri													
Texas	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784
California													
Total	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784

No. 2.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	ARTILLERY. (4.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Mustered out of service.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama........	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Louisiana........	3-10	3	16	270	286	......	26	......	1	76	12	160	172
Missouri........	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Texas........	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
California........	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Total........	3-10	3	16	270	286	......	26	......	1	76	12	160	172

No. 2.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	INFANTRY.												
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Alabama	1 9-10	19	62	1,442	1,504	....	37	....	10	20	62	1.372	1,434
Louisiana	6	60	226	4,627	4,853	7	338	....	54	376	227	3,790	4,017
Missouri	8-10	8	30	657	687	....	85	....	9	32	27	525	552
Texas	9-10	9	35	580	615	1	19	....	8	17	35	518	553
California	1-10	1	2	45	47	....	....	....	....	....	3	44	47
Total infantry	9 7-10	97	355	7,351	7,706	8	479	....	81	445	354	6,249	6,603
(3.) Add horse	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784
(4.) Add artillery	3-10	3	16	270	286	....	26	....	1	76	12	160	172
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 6 months' volunteers	14 6-10	146	534	10,616	11,150	12	826	6	121	524	530	9,029	9,559

No. 3.—C—Continued.

Recapitulation of the twelve months' volunteers called into service.

State from which called.	HORSE. (1.)												
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service, or strength at date of last return.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Maryland and District of Columbia													
Georgia													
Alabama													
Mississippi													
Louisiana	5-10	5	22	472	494		9	3	15	48	*23	*392	*415
Tennessee	1	10	36	908	944	6	235		41	5	40	610	650
Kentucky	1	10	36	802	838		232	30	54	12	42	451	493
Ohio													
Indiana													
Illinois													
Wisconsin													
Iowa	1-10	1	3	75	78						3	75	78

Missouri	2 3-10	23	98	2,140	2,238	4	72	14	190	5	107	1,665	1,772
Arkansas	1 2-10	12	50	908	958	2	115	21	114	5	51	648	699
Florida													
Texas	1 6-10	† 16	65	1,455	1,520	4	31	6	15	20	† 67	† 1,369	† 1,436
Mormons													
California		Detach't	1	7	8						‡ 1	‡ 7	‡ 8
Total	7 7-10	77	311	6,767	7,078	16	694	74	429	95	334	5,217	5,551

* *Strength* by last returns. These companies still in service; their term will expire July, 1848.
† *Fourteen* of these companies (60 officers, 1,232 men, aggregate 1,292 by last returns) still in service; their terms will expire in June and July, 1848.
‡ *Strength* by last returns. Still in service; term will expire April 23, 1848.

Twelve months' men, (horse.)

	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Whole *mounted* force (twelve months' volunteers) by last returns	7 7-10	77	334	5,217	5,551
Deduct mounted twelve months' volunteers still in service	1 9-10	19	91	1,768	1,859
Aggregate twelve months' mounted volunteers *discharged*.	5 8-10	58	243	3,449	3,692

No. 3.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

ARTILLERY. (2.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service, or strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Maryland and District of Columbia													
Georgia													
Alabama													
Mississippi													
Louisiana													
Tennessee													
Kentucky													
Ohio													
Indiana													
Illinois													
Wisconsin													
Iowa													
Missouri	2-10	2	9	230	239		15	1	1	2	13	212	225

Arkansas													
Florida													
Texas													
Mormons													
California													
Total	210	2	9	230	239		15	1	4	2	13	212	225

No. 3.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	INFANTRY.													
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Mustered out of service, or strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Maryland and District of Columbia	6-10	6	19	509	523	3	125	11	15	50	18	306	324
Georgia	1	10	34	890	924	4	226	....	100	19	38	523	561
Alabama	1	10	38	907	945	8	199	....	82	7	41	573	614
Mississippi	1	10	35	906	941	2	385	53	63	5	45	381	426
Louisiana	1-10	1	4	91	95	1	6	3	7	10	4	65	69
Tennessee	2	20	68	1,681	1,749	19	750	49	126	19	61	678	739
Kentucky	2 2-10	21	76	1,720	1,796	11	338	52	111	83	87	1,091	1,178
Ohio	4 2-10	• 42	• 134	• 3,138	• 3,272	....	440	18	174	132	• 169	• 2,321	• 2,490
Indiana	3	30	108	2,470	2,578	2	568	49	187	41	135	1,578	1,713
Illinois	4	40	179	3,379	3,558	32	566	93	280	41	160	2,272	2,432
Wisconsin	1-10	1	3	74	77	....	2	....	7	1	3	64	67
Iowa	1-10	1	3	70	73	....	4	....	2	2	3	62	65
Missouri	1 1-10	11	41	1,033	1,074	3	20	....	23	2	41	991	1,032
Arkansas	3-10	3	11	254	265	....	20	....	36	21	13	177	190
Florida	2-10	† 2	8	166	174	....	6	....	2	2	† 7	† 158	† 165

Texas	5-10	5	18	375	393	....	26	15	34	35	15	301	316
Mormons	6-10	‡ 6	19	566	585	2	1	....	7	1	‡ 21	‡ 516	‡ 567
California	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Total infantry	21 9-10	219	798	18,229	19,027	87	3,682	350	1,256	471	861	12,087	12,948
(1.) Add horse	7 7-10	77	311	6,767	7,078	16	694	74	429	95	334	5,217	5,551
(2.) Add artillery	2-10	2	9	230	239	....	15	1	1	2	13	212	225
Total horse, artillery, and foot, 12 months' volunteers	29 8-10	298	1,118	25,226	26,341*	103	4,391	425	1,686	568	1,208	17,516	18,724

* Including the *twelve* companies of "camp Washington (Cincinnati, Ohio) volunteers," (35 officers, 801 men, aggregate 836,) which were mustered in and out of service same day for payment only, not having performed any duty.

† *One* company (4 officers, 72 men, aggregate 76 by last returns) still in service; its term will expire April 9, 1848.

‡ *One* company ([illegible] officers, 73 men, aggregate 82 by last returns) still in service; its term will expire July 20, 1848.

Twelve months' men.

	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Whole *foot* force (twelve months' volunteers) by last returns	21 9-10	219	861	12,087	12,948
Deduct foot force (12 months' volunteers) still in service	2-10	2	8	150	158
Aggregate twelve months' foot volunteers *discharged*	21 7-10	217	853	11,937	12,790
Add twelve months' mounted men discharged	5 8-10	58	243	3,449	3,692
Add twelve months' artillerymen discharged	2-10	2	13	212	225
Aggregate twelve months' volunteers discharged	27 7-10	277	1,109	15,598	16,707

No. 4.—*Recapitulation of the volunteers called out to serve during the war with Mexico.*—C—Continued.

State from which called.	HORSE. (1.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Strength at date of last return.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Massachusetts													
New York													
New Jersey													
Pennsylvania													
Maryland and District of Columbia													
Virginia													
North Carolina													
South Carolina													
Georgia	7-10	7	28	629	657	1	37	2	17	19	26	531	557
Alabama	1-10	1	4	89	93		3		11		4	76	80
Mississippi													
Louisiana													
Tennessee													
Kentucky													
Ohio	1-10	1	4	93	97		2		5	1	4	83	87

Michigan	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Indiana	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Illinois	4-10	4	16	409	425	....	3	....	21	4	16	364	380
Wisconsin	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Iowa	1-10	1	3	75	78	....	....	....	1	....	3	74	77
Missouri	1 7-10	17	76	1,647	1,723	....	9	2	2	3	77	1,449	1,526
Arkansas	1-10	1	4	96	100	....	1	....	3	1	4	91	95
Florida	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Texas	5-10	5	21	466	487	3	40	4	25	32	19	370	389
California	9-10	•9	....	....	470	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	•470
Re-mustered volunteers, formed out of old 12 months' volunteers	6-10	6	26	574	600	....	12	7	42	11	27	450	477
Total	5 2-10	52	182	4,078	4,630	4	107	15	127	71	180	3,488	4,138

• Employed "during war in California;" discharged April, 1847.

No. 4.—*Recapitulation*.—C—Continued.

State from which called.	ARTILLERY. (2.)												
			Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.					Deaths.			Strength at date of last returns.		
	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.	Desertions.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Massachusetts													
New York													
New Jersey													
Pennsylvania													
Maryland and District of Columbia	1-10	1	4	132	136		12		3	19	4	84	88
Virginia													
North Carolina													
South Carolina													
Georgia													
Alabama													
Mississippi													
Louisiana													
Tennessee													
Kentucky													
Ohio													

Michigan...........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Indiana...........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Illinois...........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Wisconsin...........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Iowa...........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Missouri...........	1-10	1	4	100	104	....	....	....	....	....	4	100	104
Arkansas...........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Florida...........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Texas...........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
California...........	1-10	*1	....	....	*41	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	*41
Re-mustered volunteers, formed out of old 12 months' volunteers...	1-10	1	5	103	108	....	1	....	1	....	5	100	105
Total..........	4-10	4	13	335	389	....	13	....	4	19	13	284	338

* Employed "during war in *California*;" discharged April, 1847.

No. 4.—*Recapitulation.*—C—Continued.

INFANTRY.

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action, or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Massachusetts	1	10	43	1,004	1,047	3	43	....	30	105	45	526	571
New York	2	20	81	2,584	2,665	8	186	48	77	362	87	1,257	1,344
New Jersey	4-10	4	19	405	424	....	15	....	11	51	19	326	345
Pennsylvania	2 3-10	23	100	2,364	2,464	3	219	38	99	182	99	1,309	1,408
Maryland and District Columbia	7-10	7	33	633	666	2	46	....	36	107	33	457	490
Virginia	1 4-10	14	59	1,244	1,303	4	154	....	66	33	59	846	905
North Carolina	1	10	44	892	936	9	66	....	172	19	38	606	644
South Carolina	1 1-10	11	48	1,006	1,054	....	116	56	236	41	43	478	521
Georgia	5-10	5	21	445	466	1	13	....	1	22	20	409	429
Alabama	5-10	5	22	447	469	....	....	....	....	....	22	447	469
Mississippi	1 5-10	15	64	1,314	1,378	5	161	....	195	87	64	894	958
Louisiana	1 5-10	15	65	1,685	1,750	2	54	....	139	179	60	903	963
Tennessee	2 7-10	27	128	2,589	2,717	....	10	2	25	24	124	2,263	2,387
Kentucky	2	20	92	2,074	2,166	....	33	....	34	37	95	1,923	2,018
Ohio	2 2-10	22	96	2,065	2,161	....	57	....	51	302	94	1,601	1,695
Michigan	1	10	43	929	972	....	9	....	3	77	43	917	960
Indiana	2	20	83	1,809	1,892	1	18	....	31	64	93	1,634	1,727
Illinois	2	20	87	1,903	1,990	1	5	5	68	23	88	1,692	1,780
Wisconsin	1-10	1	3	66	69	....	....	....	2	....	3	64	67

Iowa													
Missouri	7-10	7	30	638	668		13	6	8	9	29	513	542
Arkansas													
Florida													
Texas	2-10	2	7	142	149		1	1	5	1	6	131	137
California													
Re-mustered volunteers, (formed out of old 12 months' volunteers)													
Total	26 8-10	268	1,168	26,238	27,406	39	1,219	156	1,389	1,680	1,161	19,196	20,360
(1.) Add horse	5 2-10	52	182	4,078	4,630	4	107	15	127	71	180	3,488	4,138
(2.) Add artillery	4-10	4	13	335	389		13		4	19	13	284	338
Total volunteers for war	32 4-10	324	1,363	30,651	32,425	43	1,339	171	1,520	1,770	1,357	22,968	24,836

GENERAL RECAPITULATION.

HORSE. (1.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined, and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
3 months' volunteers...	1 6-10	16	56	989	1,045	2	52	9	2	1	54	929	983
6 do do......	4 6-10	46	163	2,995	3,158	4	321	6	39	3	164	2,620	2,784
12 do do......	7 7-10	77	311	6,767	7,078	16	694	74	429	95	334	5,217	5,551
Volunteers for the war..	5 2-10	52	182	4,078	4,630	4	107	15	127	71	180	3,488	4,138
Total........	19 1-10	191	712	14,829	15,911	26	1,174	104	597	170	732	12,254	13,456

During the war men.

	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Whole *mounted* force (*war* men) by last returns........................	5 2-10	52	180	3,488	4,138
Deduct *California* battalion which has been *discharged*................	9-10	9	....	....	470
Aggregate war men (mounted) in service....................	4 3-10	43	180	3,488	3,668
Add artillery (war) in service..................................	3-10	3	13	284	297
Add foot (war) in service.....................................	26 8-10	268	1,164	19,196	20,360
Aggregate war force, horse, artillery, and foot in service......	31 4-10	314	1,257	22,968	24,325

General recapitulation—Continued.

ARTILLERY. (2.)

State from which called.	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	into service, and joined, cruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Strength at date of last returns.		
			Commiss'	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
3 months' volunteers...	3-10	3	12	238	250	....	18	....	5	14	14	199	213
6 do do......	3-10	3	16	270	286	....	26	....	1	76	12	160	172
12 do do......	2-10	2	9	230	239	....	15	1	1	2	13	212	225
Volunteers for the war..	4-10	4	13	335	339	....	13	....	4	19	13	284	338
Total.........	1 2-10	12	50	1,073	1,164	....	72	1	11	111	52	855	948

During the war men, (*artillery.*)

	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
Whole artillery force, *war* men, by last returns........................	4-10	4	13	284	338
Deduct *California* company which has been *discharged*................	1-10	1	....	....	41
Aggregate artillery (war men) now in service............	3-10	3	13	284	297

General recapitulation—Continued.

INFANTRY.

	Number of regiments.	Number of companies.	Mustered into service, and joined and recruited since muster.			Officers resigned.	Discharged.	Deaths.		Desertions.	Strength at date of last returns.		
			Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.			Killed in action, or died of wounds.	Ordinary.		Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
3 months' volunteers	2-10	2	4	91	95	1	12		1	7	5	68	73
6 do do	9 7-10	97	355	7,351	7,706	8	479	....	81	445	354	6,249	6,603
12 do do	21 9-10	219	798	18,229	19,027	87	3,682	350	1,256	471	861	12,087	12,948
Volunteers for the war..........	26 8-10	268	1,163	26,238	27,406	39	1,219	156	1,389	1,680	1,164	19,196	20,360
Total infantry.......	58 6-10	586	2,325	51,909	54,234	135	5,392	507	2,727	2,603	2,384	37,600	39,984
Add whole mounted force.......	19 1-10	191	712	14,829	15,911	26	1,174	104	597	170	732	12,254	13,456
Add whole artillery force.......	1 2 10	12	50	1,073	1,164	....	72	1	11	111	52	835	943
Total number of 3, 6, and 12 months and war volunteers mustered into service.........	78 9-10	789	3,087	67,811	71,309	161	6,638	612	3,335	2,884	3,163	50,709	54,388

D.

General return of the number of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates of volunteers, killed and wounded, or died of wounds, in the several conflicts with the Mexican troops in the year 1846.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
***Affair of Captain Walker, near Point Isabel, Texas, April* 28, 1846.**										
Texas rangers		10	10				10			
***Battle of Monterey, September* 21, 22, *and* 23, 1846.**										
General staff				1		1	1			
Maryland and Dis. Columbia battalion vol.	1	5	6		17	17	23		3	3
First regiment Tennessee	2	24	26	4	75	79	105		2	2
First regiment Ohio	1	14	15	6	33	39	54			
Louisiana volunteers		2	2		4	4	6		1	1
First regiment Kentucky					5	5	5			
Mississippi rifles		9	9	5	47	52	61		1	1
Texas volunteers		5	5	2	19	21	26		2	2
Total	4	69	73	18	200	218	291		9	9
***Affair of Brigadier General Kearny, near San Pasqual, California, December* 6, 1846.**										
California volunteers		1	1	2		2	3			

D—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of Colonel Doniphan, at Brazito, New Mexico, December 26, 1846.										
Missouri volunteers	....	....	....	....	7	7	7	....	....	....
Aggregate in the campaign of 1846	4	70	74	20	207	227	301	....	9	9

D—Continued.

General return of the number of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates of volunteers, killed and wounded, or died of wounds, in the several conflicts with the Mexican troops in the year 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battle of Buena Vista, February 22 and 23, 1847.										
Mississippi rifles	2	38	40	5	51	56	96	....	....	....
First regiment Illinois	3	26	29	2	23	25	54	....	....	....
Second regiment Illinois	10	37	47	6	68	74	121	....	....	....
Texas company	2	12	14	1	1	2	16	....	....	....
Indiana brigade staff	....	....	....	1	....	1	1	....	....	....
Second regiment Indiana	3	29	32	8	28	36	68	....	....	....
Third regiment Indiana	1	8	9	4	52	56	65	....	....	....
Second regiment Kentucky	3	41	44	3	54	57	101	....	....	....
Arkansas cavalry	2	15	17	1	31	32	49	....	....	....
First Kentucky cavalry	1	26	27	4	29	33	60	....	....	....
Total	27	232	259	35	337	372	631	....	....	....
Investment and siege of Vera Cruz, commencing March 9 and ending March 27, 1847.										
First regiment Pennsylvania	....	2	2	....	10	10	12	....	....	....
Second regiment Pennsylvania	....	....	....	....	4	4	4	....	....	....
Regiment South Carolina	....	....	....	1	4	5	5	....	....	....
Second regiment Tennessee	....	....	....	....	1	1	1	....	....	....
Regiment Georgia	....	....	....	....	5	5	5	....	....	....
Total	....	2	2	1	24	25	27	....	....	....

D—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Battle of Cerro Gordo, April 17 and 18, 1847.										
First regiment Tennessee		1	1	8	4	12	13			
Second regiment Tennessee	2	13	15	1	37	38	53			
Regiment Kentucky		3	3	1	9	10	13			
First regiment Pennsylvania					10	10	10			
Second regiment Pennsylvania					17	17	17			
Third regiment Illinois		1	1	1	15	16	17			
Fourth regiment Illinois	1	3	4	5	39	44	48			
Regiment New York				1	4	5	5			
Total	3	21	24	17	135	152	176			
Battles of Contreras and Churubusco, August 19 and 20, 1847.										
Regiment New York	1	15	16	10	76	86	102			
Regiment South Carolina	3	8	11	11	115	126	137			
Total	4	23	27	21	191	212	239			
Battles of Chapultepec and city of Mexico, September 12, 13, and 14, 1847.										
Regiment New York	1	10	11	8	57	65	76			
Regiment South Carolina	2	14	16	9	75	84	100			
Second regiment Pennsylvania		7	7	6	84	90	97			
Total	3	31	34	23	216	239	273			

D—Continued.

Loss (volunteers) in incidental affairs and skirmishes with the enemy in 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affair of General Kearny, near San Gabriel, California, January 8 and 9, 1847.										
California volunteers	....	....	....	1	1	2	2	....	....	....
Affair of Colonel Price at La Canada, January 24; Embudo, January 29; and Pueblo de Taos, February 4, 1847.										
Missouri volunteers	....	3	3	5	25	30	33	....	....	....
Santa Fé volunteers	....	....	....	....	3	3	3	....	....	....
Total	....	3	3	5	28	33	36	....	....	....
Affair of Colonel Doniphan, near Sacremento, Mexico, February 28, 1847.										
Missouri volunteers	1	....	1	....	5	5	6	....	....	....
Affair of Colonel De Russey, near Calaboza, Mexico, July 12, 1847.										
Maryland volunteers	1	6	7	1	3	4	11	....	....	....
Louisiana volunteers	....	5	5	1	2	3	8	....	....	....
Total	1	11	12	2	5	7	19	....	....	....

D—Continued.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.	Men.	Total.
Affairs of Major Lally, 9th infantry, at Paso Ovejas, August 10; National Bridge, August 12, 1847, &c.										
Georgia volunteers		2	2		3	3	5			
Louisiana volunteers					3	3	3			
Total		2	2		6	6	8			
Under Colonel T. Childs, 1st artillery. Siege of Puebla, commencing September 13, and ending October 12, 1847.										
First regiment Pennsylvania		15	15	2	27	29	44			
Second regiment Pennsylvania					2	2	2			
South Carolina					1	1	1			
Spy company				1	4	5	5			
Total		15	15	3	34	37	52			
Affair of Major Lane, Virginia volunteers, November 21, 1847.										
Virginia volunteers		1	1		4	4	5			
Affair of General Lane, United States volunteers, near Galaxra, November 24, 1847.										
Corps not specified		1	1	1	1	2	3			

Incidental loss.										
January 24, 1847	1		1		3	3	4			
May 27, 1847		1	1		2	2	3			
June 27, 1847	1	2	3				3			
July 6, 1847	1	4	5		9	9	14			
On road to Huamantla	1		1				1			
Total	4	7	11		14	14	25			

D—Continued.

Recapitulation of loss in battle of the volunteer forces in the campaign of 1847.

Regiments and corps.	Killed in battle.			Wounded.			Aggregate killed and wounded.	Died of wounds.		
	Officers.	Men.	Total.	Officers.	Men.	Total.		Officers.*	Men.	Total.
Indiana brigade staff				1		1	1			
Missi-sippi rifles	2	38	40	5	51	56	96		1	1
First regiment Illinois	3	26	29	2	23	25	54		1	1
Second regiment Illinois	10	37	47	6	68	74	121		2	2
Third regiment Illinois		1	1	1	15	16	17			
Fourth regiment Illinois	1	3	4	5	39	44	48		8	8
Texas company	2	12	14	1	1	2	16			
Second regiment Indiana	3	29	32	8	28	36	68			
Third regiment Indiana	1	8	9	4	52	56	65			
Regiment Kentucky cavalry	1	26	27	4	29	33	60			
First regiment Kentucky		3	3	1	9	10	13		2	2
Second regiment Kentucky	3	41	44	3	54	57	101		2	2
Regiment Arkansas cavalry	2	15	17	1	31	32	49		2	2
First regiment Pennsylvania		17	17	2	47	49	66			
Second regiment Pennsylvania		7	7	6	107	113	120		10	10
Regiment South Carolina	5	22	27	21	195	216	243		26	26
First regiment Tennessee		1	1	8	4	12	13		1	1
Second regiment Tennessee	2	13	15	1	37	38	53		3	3
Regiment Georgia		2	2		8	8	10			
Second regiment New York	2	25	27	19	137	156	183		19	19
California volunteers				1	1	2	2			
Missouri volunteers	1	3	4	5	30	35	39		4	4
Santa Fé volunteers					3	3	3			
Louisiana volunteers		5	5	1	5	6	11			
Spy company				1	4	5	5			
Maryland volunteers	1	6	7	1	3	4	11			

Virginia volunteers	....	1	1	....	4	4	5	....	....	....
Incidental loss	4	7	11	....	14	14	25	....	....	....
Corps not specified	....	1	1	1	1	2	3	....	....	....
Aggregate in the campaign of 1847	43	349	392	109	1,000	1,109	1,501	....	73	73
Aggregate in the campaign of 1846	4	70	74	20	207	227	301	....	9	9
Aggregate volunteers killed and wounded in 1846 and 1847	47	419	†466	129	1,207	1,336	1,802	....	82	82

* Number not reported.

† 466—548, aggregate killed in battle and died of wounds—being 62 less than reported in the subsequent returns, owing to many of the wounded having *died.*

WAR DEPARTMENT, *Adjutant General's Office, April* 5, 1848.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General U. S. Army.*

E.

Statement of the actual volunteer force now in service, according to the latest returns received.

Term of service.	HORSE.					ARTILLERY.					FOOT.				
	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.	No. of regiments.	No. of companies.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, privates, &c.	Aggregate.
12 months' men	1 9-10	19	91	1,768	1,859	......	....	....	......	......	2-10	2	8	150	158
War men	4 3-10	43	180	3,488	3,668	3-10	3	13	284	297	26 8-10	268	1,164	19,196	20,360
Total	6 2-10	62	271	5,256	5,527	3-10	3	13	284	297	27	270	1,172	19,346	20,518
Add horse											6 2-10	62	271	5,256	5,527
Add artillery											3-10	3	13	284	297
Aggregate volunteer force (horse, artillery, and infantry) now in service, according to the latest returns											33½	335	1,456	24,886	26,342

WAR DEPARTMENT, *Adjutant General's Office, April 5, 1848.*

Respectfully submitted.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General U. S. Army.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

30th Congress,
1st Session.

[SENATE.]

Executive,
No. 42.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

With the correspondence between the Secretary of State and Don Justo Sierra, the representative of Yucatan, called for by a resolution of the Senate.

May 5, 1848.

Read, and ordered to be printed.

Washington, *May* 5, 1848.

To the Senate of the United States:

I communicate, herewith, a report from the Secretary of State together with the correspondence "between the Secretary of State and Don Justo Sierra, the representative of Yucatan," called for by the resolution of the Senate of the 4th instant.

I communicate also additional documents relating to the same subject.

JAMES K. POLK.

The Secretary of State, to whom was referred the resolution of the Senate of the 4th instant, requesting the President to communicate to the Senate all the correspondence between the Secretary of State and Don Justo Sierra, the representative of the government of Yucatan, if not incompatible with the public interest, "has the honor to lay before the President the papers mentioned in the subjoined list, which are translations of all notes from Mr. Sierra or his government to this department, and a copy of all notes from the department to him, (excepting those inviting him to personal interviews,) not communicated with the President's message to Congress of the 29th ultimo.

The Secretary of State would respectfully observe that portions of Mr. Sierra's note of the 15th February, 1848, and the whole of his note of the 24th February, 1848, are of such a character that it was considered doubtful whether, at this time, they ought to be published. Copies of them, although prepared, were not transmitted to Congress with your message of the 29th ultimo, upon the request of Mr. Sierra himself, after consultation with that gentleman.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

List of papers accompanying the report of the Secretary of State to the President, of the 5th May, 1848.

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan,	translation,	November	17,	1847.
Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Sierra,	“	“	19,	“
Credentials of Mr. Sierra,	“	July	27,	“
Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan,	“	December	27,	“
The same to the same,	“	February	15,	1848.
The same to the same,	“	“	24,	“
The same to the same,	“	March	3,	“
Mr. Appleton to Mr. Sierra,	“	April	18,	“
Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan,	“	“	21,	“

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan.

[Translation.]

WASHINGTON, *November* 17, 1847.

MOST EXCELLENT SIR: Having been commissioned by the government of the State of Yucatan, near that of the United States, I arrived yesterday at this capital, bearing a despatch from my government for your excellency. I accordingly pray you, most respectfully, to be pleased to appoint a day and hour at which I may present myself in person before your excellency, to offer my respects, and to fulfil the special duty with which I am charged by the government of Yucatan.

I have the honor to offer to your excellency the assurances of my distinguished consideration.

JUSTO SIERRA.

To the Hon. J. BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Sierra.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, November 19, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 17th instant, announcing your arrival in this city and requesting the appointment of a time for you to visit me. In reply, I have the honor to state, that I shall be happy to see you at this department at 12 o'clock on Monday next, the 22d instant.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

To Señor Don Justo Sierra, &c., &c., &c.

From the Executive Chief of Yucatan to the Secretary of State of the United States.

[Translation.]

GOD AND LIBERTY.

Merida, *July* 27, 1847.

Sir: In a note which I had the honor to address to you, dated the 28th of December last, I stated and showed, by the relation of facts, the political situation of this State, and its former and present relations with the government of Mexico; in order to prove that, without taking part in the war in progress between the latter republic and the United States, Yucatan observed a real and positive neutrality; and I at the same time commissioned Don Jose Resira to make to your government, under the authorization and instructions which should be given to him, the proper explanations, to the effect that Yucatan might be considered as a neutral State, as you offered to the commissioner to consider her according to his communications in giving an account of the result of his agency, when he returned to the Peninsula, supposing his commission to be terminated.

Under these circumstances, the neutrality promised has been observed and continues to be observed; but this government, desiring and complying with the uniform desire of the most excellent Council of State, expressed on the 8th of April last, has appointed Don Justo Sierra, to proceed in the special character of a commissioner and agent from this State, to the United States and its government, and to make the proper explanations, and promote, agreeably to his instructions, whatever may be of reciprocal interest, placing in your hands the present communication, in order that you may, in virtue thereof, and of the credentials of his appointment, yield entire faith and credit to his representations, and to whatever he may offer and promise, in the name of the State and government of this country; hoping that the government of the United States, will receive this agent with the consideration of which its enlightenment leaves no doubt. I have the honor to present to you my respects.

DOMINGO BARRET.

Joaq. Y. Rejon,

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan.

[Translation.]

WASHINGTON, *December* 27, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note addressed to me by you on the 24th instant, informing me of the President's resolution on the points which I submitted, in the name of my government, to the determination of the Government of the United States. I hope, most confidently, that Yucatan will yet receive that justice to which she is entitled, and will be relieved from the burthen imposed upon her, by the occupation of one her most important ports for the exportation of woods; an article which forms a great portion of the wealth of the country. I have communicated the resolution above mentioned to my government; and, at present, in order to prevent any difficulty or obstacle, which may otherwise appear, I send you, herewith, a list of the products of the soil and industry of Yucatan, copied from official documents of authority, which I have in the archives of the commission. I pray you, sir, in consideration of this list, to have proper orders given to the authorities charged with their execution, so that difficulties may not arise in the beginning, which may render useless and delusive the resolution of the government, with regard to the national and industrial productions of Yucatan.

I have also the honor to send you the official documents (expedente) relative to the claim of the citizen of Yucatan, Don Jose Jesus Cotaya, whose difficulties have arisen chiefly from the accumulation of all the powers in the hands of one individual; thus leaving no appeal whatever to the person aggrieved. The bases of this claim are set forth in the petition of Cotaya, at the end of which will be found the decision of the governer of Laguna, who rests his determination principally on special regulations independent of the general regulations made by the Treasury Department. I most particularly request your attention to this point, not so much on account of the smallness and insignificance of the omission which led to so heavy a penalty, as because the individual has been reduced to beggary by the determination of the governor of Laguna. If there had been any courts, to which Cotoya might have presented himself to sustain his rights, he would no doubt have done so; but this is exactly one of those great inconveniences which result from the military occupation of Laguna.

I renew to you, sir, the assurances of my distinguished consideration and respeet.

JUSTO SIERRA,
Commissioner of Yucatan.

To the Hon. J. BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan.

[Translation.]

COMMISSION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF YUCATAN,
NEAR THAT OF THE UNITED STATES,
Washington, *February* 15, 1848.

SIR: I have the high honor to address myself again to the Hon. Mr. Buchanan, in conformity with orders and instructions which I have just received from my government, in order to present to the government of the United States some new considerations, whose value and importance I cheerfully submit to the wise and prudent consideration of the Secretary, not doubting, for a moment, that he will properly appreciate them.

Through the special favor of Divine Providence, the odious spirit of faction, which, for some time past, has disturbed the public mind, has disappeared entirely from Yucatan; and all the citizens, menaced by a common peril, have sincerely rallied around the constitutional government, offering their cordial and loyal co-operation and aid in sustaining the only policy at present possible in that country. Noble and philanthropic, liberal and broad is the political principle which has ever been dominant in Yucatan. Our constitution and our laws have secured to the indigenous race the same identical rights which they give to all the other citizens. Our policy has always been to alleviate the social condition of the Indians; improving it by civil and religious instruction, and spreading among them all the benefits of civilization, in the same way, and to the same extent, as our means and resources permitted us to do in behalf of our own race. Many of them have thus been called into public life, who have succeeded in throwing off the brutal stupidity which has been, and is, their characteristic. And so well has the object of this policy been attained, in one point of view, that we have finally made ourselves the mark of the hatred, the envy, and the savage ferocity of the eastern Indians, who have declared against us a war of extermination, perpetrating upon the defenceless inhabitants of that region, acts of assassination, robbery, incendiarism, and all kinds of excesses, unfit to to be described from their horrible nature, and the wounds they inflict upon the moral condition of a Christian people.

If, Mr. Secretary, there exists any occult and mysterious power, which, nourishing a deep and ancient hatred to the sacred cause of those American countries, who are endeavoring to cast off the yoke of European dependance, are engaged either directly or indirectly in fomenting revolt among the Indians of Yucatan, I will not venture to assert the fact, upon my own responsibility, although such is my conviction, in consequence of not having any instructions from my government on the subject. But there are some circumstances of which it is superlatively important that the government and people of the United States should be apprised; occupying, as they do, the vanguard of freedom and civilization of the American nations, and bound, as they are, from the immense power which they possess, to prevent the catastrophe, to prevent Yucatan from becoming the prey of rebellious savages.

The honorable Secretary, who is conversant with diplomatic annals, knows by what series of abuses and robberies the British colony of Belise succeeded in establishing itself upon the shores and territory of Yucatan. The weakness or impotency of the first Spanish government, and, subsequently, the neglect and culpable heedlessness of the general government of the Mexican, patiently tolerated the successive invasions of that colony, until it is now the mistress and tranquil possessor of the richest and most fertile parts of the peninsula of Yucatan. In the outset it only obtained temporary permission to establish a species of factory, but now it is a vast depository of contraband, which annihilates Yucatan, and invades the States of Jabusco, Chiapas and Guatemala. Day by day these men are penetrating to the very heart of the peninsula, and obtaining, in the interior, the amplest, the most extensive, and withal the most fraudulent relations. Their power and despotism have reached such a pitch that when the authorities of Yucatan have attempted, by the lawful exercise of their rights, to repress these encroachments, the association of smugglers at Belise have had the audacity to insult and menace the government in the most insolent and brutal manner.

In the year 1841 the English schooner *True Blue* was surprised *in flagrante*, whilst disembarking, upon the coast of Yucatan, a valuable contraband cargo. The fact was so clear and certain as to be beyond the shadow of doubt, and the extremely moderate and penal laws of the country were applied to the vessel and cargo. Well, a few days after the occurrence, the English sloop-of-war *Comus* came into the harbor of Visal, and Mr. Patrick Walker (the same who for some years past has discharged the singular commission of keeping up the farce of the kingdom of the Mosquetoes) notified the government of Yucatan, peremptorily, that within the space of a few hours the value in hard money, at his arbitrary estimate, of the vessel and cargo, which had been confiscated, must be delivered to him, under pain of bombarding and destroying Visal, if the demand were not complied with, or the least delay occurred; and he forthwith seized two or three vessels belonging to Yucatan, which happened, at that moment, to be in port. The first resolve of the government of Yucatan was to resist so outrageous a demand; but it found no support, in any strong power, for the protection of its rights.

The government of Mexico was then waging against us a most cruel and unjust war; it had declared our vessels pirates, and the English brig-of-war *Serpent* had come expressly into the waters of Campeachy, from those of Vera Cruz, to make a similar notification; announcing to us that it would capture them in consequence. A nation not well known to strangers, and, it may be, not very justly appreciated by them, Yucatan was not certain of meeting with sympathy from any foreign power. Alone, unsupported, reduced to its own proper resources, it would have been rash for it to resist a power which employs its strength according to any other rules than those of morality. It submitted, therefore, to that unheard of extortion, and Mr. Walker returned to Belise, after giving us the most serious warnings for the future; and the civilized world beheld and listened to so odious an outrage with indifference.

In the year 1841, it was said and repeated, both in the journals of Yucatan and Mexico, that, since the year 1836, there existed a secret treaty between the English and Mexican governments, by which the two Californias, and the State of Yucatan, were hypothecated for the payment of the English debt, England to take possession of those countries after a certain lapse of time. The official journal never denied or contradicted this statement, which, on the contrary, was corroborated by several incidents, not the least important of them being the authorization granted by the Mexican government to a certain Irishman, individually, to colonize an immense quantity of square miles in the Californias, the extent of which, not now precisely in my recollection, embraced nearly the whole of those provinces.

Moreover, Mr. Secretary, taking all the resources of the public property of the State into account, hardly can it now furnish arms and munitions to the troops engaged in fighting the savages. In order to make head for the public defence, the legislature has been compelled to make extraordinary appropriations, which the suffering people of the country can with the utmost difficulty bear. For a long time previous, the Indians had been deprived of their fire-arms, in order to impede the continuance of this infamous war. All the powder and munitions, which are being, or which have been, introduced through the ports of Yucatan, have no other object or end than the repression of these savages. These antecedents being supposed, is it not a matter of surprise to see all those numerous hordes of barbarians well armed and provided, and harassing us with a causeless and obstinate war—a war in which powder, (English,) and muskets, and fowling pieces, (some of them from the manufactory of the tower of London,) are the principal resources of the enemies of our race? All wonder, however, will cease, when it is known that the revolted Indians have had, and still have, very frequent communication with the British establishments at Belise. Notwithstanding all this, and perhaps in consequence of it, there are not wanting those in Yucatan who deem it absolutely necessary that the country, to avoid total extermination in this ever increasing strife with the savages, should submit to British power, and solicit its aid and protection, now that re-union with Mexico seems to be so impossible.

Upon all these matters, I do not venture to ask the Hon. Mr. Buchanan for any reply or resolve. I make a simple enumeration of actual facts, to which, I think, the government and people of the United States should not be indifferent, because they are intimately connected with the future destiny of the American nations. These facts may serve as a basis for a more circumspect examination, which may result in some definite conclusion. Let me add, for the information of the secretary of the government, that the existence of these facts has been strongly operative in delaying the final declaration of the absolute independence of Yucatan, and, as these motives are accumulating every day, it would not be at all strange if this important declaration should suffer for this delay. Several disenchantments have rendered the Yucatan people more cautious and circumspect.

The following is the point upon which, in the name of my government, I request a clear and definite resolve. Commodore Perry, in his last visit to Yucatan, notified the government, through the American consul, albeit in an informal manner, that, if the introduction of cocoa and other natural and manufactured products of Tobasco into Yucatan, were allowed, he, in the exercise of his discretional authority, would take such measures as might weigh very heavily on the country.

After the immense damage resulting to us from the military occupation of Laguna, by which the government is deprived of the resources of that port of entry; after the payment of duties or imposts to which we have been subjected in our very domicils, notwithstanding our neutrality in the present war; and after, in fine, the imposition upon our citizens of regulations which certainly do not protect individual property, no redress whatever being open to the injured party, now come the threats of the commodore to multiply the embarrassments of the government of Yucatan, and heap difficulty upon difficulty to a point which might endanger the pacific relations with the United States, the preservation of which is so much desired by the people of Yucatan. My government, for the very reason that it sincerely and earnestly desires the cordial continuance of those relations, cannot and should not pass those menaces by, and it directs me to bring them forthwith to the knowledge of the government of the republic, with a few explanations concerning the matter, in order to prevent an unfortunate and unexpected result.

Although Yucatan was once a State of the Mexican confederation, it is so no longer, because, in the exercise of its inherent sovereignty, it separated itself from Mexico; and it is not probable that it will ever become so again, as there are great and potent obstacles, in the very nature of things, which will doubtless prevent a re-union. Immense complications have deferred the period when Yucatan may assume a determined character, as a nation and people independent *de jure*, although it is so *de facto;* and this fact is certainly disconnected from the war which now exists between Mexico and the United States, as it was anterior to it, having had its commencement many years since, and its consummation on the 1st of January, 1846. We need not speak of the unfortunate decree of August 25th of the same year, for that decree remained altogether without effect, in consequence of the formal sanction which was given by the people to the contrary principle. Meanwhile, the fact has continued and still continues unalterable.

Yucatan, by virtue of this position, has asked from the United States the recognition of its neutrality in the present war, and has obtained it. Call this indulgence, protection, assistance, or anything else, certain it is that it was an act of rigorous justice on the part of the United States, who were not certainly to treat with severity a people that had not offended them in the least, which sincerely desired their friendship, which had shaken off the yoke of the nation with which they were at war, and which, above all, wished a breathing spell after so many and such protracted sufferings occasioned by our war with Mexico. The government of the United States could not, in truth, have wished to complicate its policy and divide its attention, by making war upon an inoffensive people which had in no way provoked it, and which, on the contrary, was soliciting its sympathies.

Although Yucatan, through the sophisms and abstruse speculations which are wont to be employed for the purpose of mystifying equity and justice, be not a neutral power in the strict sense of the word, as it is not an independent nation by acknowledgment, its right is yet not the less certain and unquestionable to be treated and considered as a neutral power, when it is so in fact, and when this fact has been recognized and accepted by one of the belligerent parties; and Yucatan has in its favor and aid the formal recognition of the United States.

Yucatan, therefore, is a neutral country, and should so be treated. This appears to me to be logical, and, moreover, in complete conformity with the principles upon which the present war has been made by the government of the United States. Every extortion and violence against Yucatan would be alien to its object; would be both a useless and an unjust act.

My government, accordingly, solicits, through my intervention, to be treated in harmony with these principles; asks that, now and forever, every prejudice may be abandoned which, perchance, exists against the people of Yucatan, who would cultivate such friendly and loyal relations with the United States. It wishes that those who are entrusted with the execution of the orders of the government of the United States may be given so to understand; that some restriction, in a word, should be placed upon those discretional faculties, of which so much is said, and which are like the sword of Damocles over that unfortunate country, involved as it now is in such embarrassments and difficulties, notwithstanding the fact of its being the most industrious, the most enlightened, and the most liberal of the States that formed the old Mexican confederation; and which, on that account, is, perhaps, the one destined to commence the great political and social revolution which, sooner or later, is to be operated throughout northern America.

The threats of the commodore, which indicate his prepossessions against Yucatan, doubtless from sinister information given to him, have begun to produce their unhappy effects. I have recently been in the city of New York, and I there learnt that many Yucatan merchants, who had commissioned their correspondents to send them arms and munitions, had given counter orders a short time since, from the fear that some American vessel of war might fall in with those articles, destined for the sacred object of resisting the savages, and capture them, as means about to be furnished to Mexico; for such is the strange apprehensions of those who are making a war upon Yucatan, which, though a silent one, is working pernicious results.

The theory on which is founded the right of neutrals has always been accepted and upheld, as its own, by the government of the United States. When the Berlin and Milan decrees, and the English orders in council, were issued, the government of the republic openly resisted that attack upon its neutrality, and at last engaged in the war, which was declared against England on the 18th of June, 1812. The well known antecedents of that just declaration I have seen extensively and wisely presented in the eloquent confidential message which the illustrious President, James Madison, sent to the legislative body on the 1st of June of the same year—1812. I make bold, Mr. Secretary, to invoke, in the name of my government, those principles in behalf of the free State of Yucatan, which has not hesitated an instant to undergo every description of sacrifice to sustain with honor and fidelity the neutral position in which it was its duty to place itself, during the contest between the two great republics of the north. And I say this without reserve, because I do not suppose that the mind of the honorable secretary has been at all affected by any of those senseless calumnies which some of the papers of the country have allowed themselves to utter against the noble and loyal conduct of that government, which thoroughly fulfils all the obligations imposed upon it by neutrality; confounding, as they do, the isolated and insignificant efforts of a few factions, which have ceased to exist, with the proper, discreet, and becoming policy which my government and the people of Yucatan have observed in the present grave and delicate crisis.

The United States possess all the power and all the means sufficient for rendering the blockade of Tabasco effective, and severely chastising the breakers of it, whether Yucatanese or not; and to chastise and repress those who violate it is certainly their right, which no power can dispute. But I do not see what is the arrangement, or where it may be found established, by which Yucatan can be compelled to prohibit the importation into its country of the productions of Tabasco—since it is not conformable to the principles of neutrality—since the government of the United States has never given any notification of the sort to that of Yucatan—and since, also, with the military occupation of Laguna, the means of preventing that traffic have been neglected. If, in fine, the government of the United States, from a conviction of the rectitude and good faith of that of Yucatan, should consent to the evacuation of Laguna and its dependencies, whose productions are of the utmost importance to the latter, whilst they are not of the least consequence to the former, then Yucatan will submit at once to all the new disadvantages of its position in regard to Mexico, which, when peace is made, will, without any doubt, turn all its wrath and animosity against Yucatan.

But whilst such a state of things remains unchanged, I do not see why Yucatan should be treated with severity and rigor by trampling upon all her rights of neutrality, as Commodore Perry assumes to do. Let the government of the United States appoint a commissioner and special agent to examine, in good faith, and with conscientiousness, the real situation of that country. Let that commissioner be a man who is familiar with its language and customs, as well as with the old pretensions of Mexico upon Yucatan, and I am confident that the prejudices which now exist will immediately cease. This would be the best mode of arriving at the truth of the facts, and of other circumstances besides, which are not less important for the policy of the United States. I pray Mr. Buchanan to give his attention to this measure, which I presume to suggest, not because I entertain the extravagant pretension of suggesting or indicating any steps to him, well known as are his experience and wisdom in public affairs; but because I am animated by the liveliest desire that the question of Yucatan should be better investigated and understood, in order that the full justice to which it is entitled may be done to that country, and especially that it may be protected against the aggressions of the savages.

I limit myself now, to asking of Mr. Buchanan, 1st. That the neutrality of Yucatan may be communicated to all the authorities dependent upon the government of the United States. 2d. That all the principles which constitute the right of neutrals may be observed towards that country. 3d. That, in accordance with them, the notifications which Commodore Perry has given to the government of Yucatan may be looked upon as non-existent, and as never made.. And 4th. That, as Yucatan is in need of armaments and munitions of war for its defence against the aggressions of the savages, no impediments may be thrown in its way in the importation of these articles.

Will the honorable secretary here permit me, also, to remind him of the affair of St. José Jesus Cotoya, which I presented to his consideration in my note of the 24th December, ultimo.

I deeply regret to distract the attention of the honorable Mr. Buchanan from the vast, grave, and complicated matters which now demand it, and trust that he will have the goodness to excuse me, accepting again the profound respect and consideration with which I repeat that I am his obedient servant,

JUSTA SIERRA.

To Hon. James Buchanan,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan.

[Translation.]

Commission of the government of Yucatan
near that of the United States,
Washington, February 24, 1848.

Sir: I did not think I should again interrupt the honorable secretary in his vast labors before learning the determination of the government of the United States in regard to the different matters which I had the honor of bringing before it in my note of the 15th instant. But some unexpected circumstances have occurred which compel me to take this step, in pursuance of orders and particular instructions from my government. I beg, therefore, the Hon. Mr. Buchanan to pardon me, acting, as I am, solely from a sense of imperative duty.

Various rumors have been in circulation, during the last few days, in reference to a treaty of peace between Mexico and the United States, and even the terms of the treaty have been stated. As long as these rumors remained within the sphere of rumor, I did not think it opportune or expedient to make the voice of Yucatan heard in a matter which, for that unfortunate country, is a question of life and death, and to which, therefore, it is not and cannot be indifferent; but as it now appears to be certain and indubitable that this treaty exists, and has been sent to Washington to receive the proper ratification, the time seems to me to have arrived to raise the voice of Yucatan before the government and people of the United States, in order to protest in due form against such a treaty. Whatever may be the estimation or attention conceded to this protest, my conscience dictates the obligation of making it and submitting it to the government of the republic.

I will not stop to reflect that there does not exist in Mexico a constitutional government; that the republic is in a state of utter dissolution; that it is divided among factions which, in their phrenzy and delirium, are struggling for the last spoils of the country they have dishonored and debased; that the national representative has not been heard; it neither having been assembled in Congress nor chosen by the will of the people, nor been considered in the business at all. I will not either remark, as this will be better deliberated upon by the government of the United States, that a peace, made hastily with a power which possesses no authority or commission for the purpose, is not only null, and cannot, therefore, remove a single one of the difficulties which exist between the two republics, but, moreover, that it will become a fresh source of disturbance and calamity of every description; that the bases and foundations of this peace are weak, because the wish of the nation not having been consulted, it is more than probable that it will not deem itself bound to sustain the arrangement, especially when the immediate consequence of it will be the enthroning of a military faction which will again involve Mexico in the eternal circle of troubles, disorders, and violence to which it has been subjected for more than twenty-five years, until the monarchical principle may be established as the principle of government, and a foreign prince invited to be the master of the nation. No, Mr. Secretary, I will not stop to make any of these observations, because the people of Yucatan, having resumed their sovereignty for the purpose of securing their material interests—political interests—are deprived, to a certain extent, of the right of interfering in the affairs of Mexico. This question, besides, is to be exclusively decided by the United States, and no one has a right to meddle with it.

But a treaty, in which there is no stipulation in regard to Yucatan, will, undoubtedly, be the utter ruin of my State. In the present war, it has exhibited and sustained a neutral character; that is to say, in conformity with the ideas of the Mexican government, it has been its enemy and the ally of the foreigners who have made this war on it. Yucatan expressly refused to contribute men and money in aid of Mexico during the struggle. Yucatan has preserved its friendly relations with the United States, in the firm and sure hope that this nation, after the conclusion of the contest, would not treat it with contempt, would not abandon it and deliver it over, bound hand and foot, to Mexico, to be sacrificed to the rage of the latter. The Hon. Mr. Buchanan is already aware that the people of Yucatan will not crouch servilely before any peril, however grave. They have, already, at a former glorious epoch, overcome their oppressors and dictated peace; but after all that they are now suffering with the war of the savages, and with the intrigues and machinations of the secret enemies of the cause of the American nations, a conflict with Mexico, without being supported and protected by a solemn guaranty and by a powerful nation, will be the signal of its inevitable destruction. Who knows whether, from this day, the faction which governs the most unfortunate Mexican nation will act by itself alone, or will seek abroad a firm support and a more secure protection? In such a case, the condition of Yucatan will be infinitely more afflicting, and that country will have no resource to which it can turn.

If an absolute government may or probably must be egotistical, such a vice should certainly not stain a republican nation founded on principles noble, popular, and philanthropic. And how can the United States fail to admit the sacrifices made by a nation bound to it by the ties of brotherhood, and solely because it is weak and powerless, in comparison, leave and abandon it to its own fate, so that an implacable enemy should maltreat and perhaps destroy it? Is this compatible with the justice of a liberal government, or the generosity of a free and magnanimous nation?

I well know, sir, that the advantages of peace, of that inestimable gift of peace, are of the highest importance, especially for a nation which should not aspire to be a conqueror; that in great transactions between two powers, they disappear under the considerations of a secondary character; and that most frequently, in treaties of peace, the weaker nations are sacrificed and considered as nothing. The first of these considerations is the more moral; and the latter probably the more politic. But this latter is eminently unjust, odious, and scarcely explicable even in the old European system, where the people have been accounted as cattle. The great and powerful nation of the United States might well establish its international jurisdiction on a base more broad, just, and liberal, without fear of losing any part of its power and importance by observing a principle so conformable with the spirit of its institutions.

I leave for the wisdom of the Secretary of State and the justice of the national government, the extension of these ideas. A treaty of peace, in which Yucatan is not freed from the fury of the mandarines of Mexico, on account of its conduct in the present war, or is not left at liberty to seek for admission as a free and sovereign State in the vast confederacy of the United States, which it most ardently desires as most advantageous for it; a treaty of peace containing no provisions of this nature is, I repeat, eminently prejudicial to Yucatan, which cannot and ought not to see itself thus sacrificed without at least uttering a cry of complaint, without taking some measure to demand justice.

For these reasons I protest, in the name of my government and of the people of Yucatan, against the terms of this treaty; and I demand that in any event the lot of Yucatan should be assured in it.

I repeat, to the Hon. Mr. Buchanan, the assurances of my high respect and consideration, and have the honor to be, &c.,

JUSTO SIERRA.

To the Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan.

[Translation.]

COMMISSION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF YUCATAN,
Washington, March 3, 1848.

SIR: I again importune the honorable Mr. Buchanan, as the sad condition of Yucatan becomes daily more critical and truly desperate, suffering as it does treatment most inexplicable. I entreat most earnestly the secretary to employ a moment in reading these short lines; and I pray him, in the name of justice and humanity, to obtain from the government of the United States the order for some measure respecting the affairs of Yucatan. That country is suffering all the horrors of a war of extermination, brought against it by the barbarous Indians, secretly instigated by a foreign hand. It needs arms and ammunition for its defence; it prays for those arms and ammunition from the commerce of the United States, although they might be obtained easily and cheaply at Belise; and yet difficulties of all kinds are placed in its way. The collector of New York has notified Messrs. Bouchard and Theband, merchants of that city, that he regards the ports of Yucatan as Mexican ports, and that his conduct should be governed accordingly. So that those gentlemen find it impossible to ship ten or twelve thousand pounds of powder, which have been ordered by Yucatan to repel the aggressions of the savages.

In virtue of this same understanding, the collector has steadily and expressly refused to allow the privilege of drawback on foreign goods shipped for the ports of Yucatan. If such measures be sustained, the commerce formerly authorized between this country and Yucatan will be reduced to nothing, as it is impossible to make up a cargo composed exclusively of productions of the United States. In fine, is Yucatan neutral or not? If she be neutral, why is she treated as an enemy?

I do not write more at length in order that the brevity of this note may induce the Secretary to read it. It is most urgent that these grievances be remedied, and that the progress of these evils be arrested, which my unfortunate country is suffering without support on any side; and I once more most earnestly entreat you to have the proper orders given for arresting these evils.

Accept, sir, once more, the assurances of my respect and high consideration with which I remain, sir, your most obedient servant,

JUSTO SIERRA.

To the Honorable J. Buchanan,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Appleton to Mr. Sierra.

Department of State,
Washington, 18*th* *April*, 1848.

Sir: Your note of this date, and those of the 7th March and 3d instant, have been duly received. The attention of Mr. Buchanan to them shall be requested immediately upon his return from Pennsylvania.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN APPLETON,
Acting Secretary.

To Señor Don Justo Sierra.

Mr. Sierra to Mr. Buchanan.

Commission of Yucatan,
At Washington, *April* 21, 1848.

Sir: I have this moment received the enclosed paper from the government of Yucatan. I comply with my duty in sending it to the honorable Secretary of State, and I earnestly entreat him, at least, to acknowledge its receipt.

I repeat to the honorable Secretary, the assurances of my entire respect and esteem.

JUSTO SIERRA.

To the Hon. Secretary of State,
Of the United States.

CUSTOM-HOUSE, NEW YORK,
Collector's Office, March 2, 1848.

SIR: Application is made at this office to clear a vessel for Sisal, in Yucatan, with an assorted cargo, some of which is powder. I propose to clear the vessel.

Messrs. Bouchaud and Thebaud, however, claim to enter certain merchandise for export to Sisal by this vessel, with benefit of drawback. This I have declined to allow, and at their suggestion have consented to submit the question, whether debenture on goods exported to Sisal is allowable?

Your early reply is respectfully requested, as the vessel will not probably sail for a few days to come, thus affording ample time for the parties to act on your instructions in the premises.

I am, sir, very respectfully,
C. .W LAWRENCE.

The Hon. R. J. WALKER,
Secretary of the Treasury.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
March 10, 1848.

SIR: In reply to your letter of the 26th instant, I have to inform you that a clearance may be granted to the vessel therein referred to, for Sisal, Yucatan, subject to the conditions stated in the accompanying extract from orders given to Commodore Perry, by the Secretary of the Navy, if she carries gunpowder, or other articles contraband of war. No drawback can be allowed on merchandize exported to ports in Yucatan.

Very respectfully, &c.,
McC. YOUNG,
Acting Secretary of the Treasury.

C. W. LAWRENCE, Esq.,
Collector of the Customs, New York.

Extract of a despatch addressed to Commodore Perry, dated March 8, 1848.

"The President has heard with regret of the ferocious and murderous conflict now raging between the Indians and whites of Yucatan. I am happy to hear of your contemplated visit, and hope that you will be able, by your presence, to exert a favorable influence in checking the advance of the Indians toward the towns and villages on the sea coast. An application has been made to the department, and another by Mr. Sierra to the President, to allow a shipment of gunpowder to enable the whites to defend themselves, in their war with the Indians, to be landed at Sisal. I enclose you a copy of my answer. No authority can be given from the department to land articles contraband, without a knowledge of its necessity, and without satisfactory assurance that it will be applied exclusively to that object. But humanity requires that the importation should not be prevented, if you shall be satisfied that the powder is not to be used for other or hostile purposes towards us. If, when the vessel called the "Mary Ann" shall appear off the coast, the Indians shall have been defeated and dispersed, and in your opinion the powder should not be landed, you will not subject the vessel to any penalty or forfeiture, but will allow her to retire without landing that part of the cargo. If the contest still rages, and you are satisfied that the powder will not be used against us, you will interpose no impediment to its being landed at Sisal." * * * * * * * * * *

J. Y. MASON.

30th Congress, 1st Session. | [SENATE.] | Executive, No. 43.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

WITH

Information in relation to Yucatan, called for by a resolution of the Senate of the 8th instant.

May 9, 1848.

Read, and ordered to be printed.

To the Senate of the United States:

In answer to the resolution of the Senate of the 8th instant, requesting further information "in relation to the condition of Yucatan," I transmit, herewith, a report of the Secretary of the Navy, with the accompanying copies of communications received from officers of the navy on the subject.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *May* 9, 1848.

Navy Department, *May* 9, 1848.

Sir: In obedience to your directions, I have the honor to transmit copies of communications from Commodore Perry, Commander Bigelow, and Lieutenant Commanding Mason, with the papers which accompanied them, on the subject of the present condition of Yucatan.

Commodore Perry's despatch No. 164, of April 15, 1848, was received at the department on the 5th of May; the others were received prior to the date of your recent message to Congress relative to that country.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

The President.

Extract of a despatch from Commodore Perry, dated

[No. 117.] NAVY YARD, VERA CRUZ,
January 30, 1848.

SIR:

* * * * * * *

'Affairs are still in an unsettled state in Yucatan. The Indians, receiving their arms from the settlements in the bay of Honduras, are gaining strength, and the white population are removing towards the coast.

* * * * * * *

I have the honor to be, &c.,
M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Extract of a despatch received at the Navy Department, from Commodore Perry, dated

[No. 125.] FLAG SHIP CUMBERLAND,
Vera Cruz, February 15, 1848.

SIR:

* * * * * * *

'On arrival here, I found a letter from Yucatan informing me that the Indians were still in great force, and had carried their excursions of rapine and murder still nearer the coast. I propose, therefore, as I know of nothing of importance to keep me here at present, to make another visit to Laguna and Campeachy, as the appearance of two or three vessels of the squadron upon the coast will doubtless have a tendency to check the advance of the Indians upon the principal towns, and give time to bring a larger white force into the field.

* * * * * * *

I have the honor to be, &c.,
M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

[No. 135.] FLAG SHIP "CUMBERLAND,"
Vera Cruz, February 29, 1848.

SIR: I sail to-morrow for Laguna and Yucatan. My departure has been somewhat hastened by information recently received from that part of the gulf. I had given little credence to the rumor which has been in circulation some days in the city, that the Spanish government had interfered in the affairs of Yucatan, and I presume the present movement (if any has actually been made) is without authority from Madrid; but has probably been started at Havana, to suit some commercial speculations. I shall, however, soon look into the matter, and will communicate with the department at the earliest moment.

It will be desirable to have the views of the government upon the question of European interference with the affairs of Yucatan. Though that State has been allowed by the United States to hold a neutral position in the pending war, I presume it is still considered to be an integral part of Mexico.

The alleged object of the rumored offer of aid from Cuba, is solely to assist the Yucaticos in their war against the Indians.

Under any circumstances, I shall act according to my best judgment, and until I can receive precise instructions on the subject; and, if necessary, I shall not hesitate to exercise the authority vested in me of using force.

Enclosed is a letter received this moment from a merchant of Vera Cruz, to whom I had addressed a note requesting intelligence from Yucatan.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Hon. J. Y. Mason,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington.

Vera Cruz, *February 29*, 1848.

Dear Sir: The latest dates I got from Yucatan were from Campeachy, dated the 11th of this month. It appears that the revolution of the Indians was not yet entirely quelled. Mr. Preciot writes me, however, "some days ago a Spanish schooner of war arrived at Sisal from the Havana, sent by the captain general of the island of Cuba with the special commission to offer to our government the assistance required to reduce to order the Indians raised against the white race, and it is generally asserted that this government had accepted of that generous offer, and had requested two hundred thousand dollars, two thousand guns, and three or four small men-of-war; but the truth is not yet known, as the said schooner remains still at Sisal."

This statement agrees with what I have been able to learn from other sources. It was told in town some days ago that the people of Yucatan had hoisted the Spanish flag, acknowledging again the Spanish dominion, by reason of being unable themselves to finish the war against the revolutionary Indians. However, I cannot believe it, and do think, if the Spanish flag has been hoisted at all, it will have only been done out of gratitude for the mentioned offer.

My latest dates from Laguna are of the 5th instant. They are, however, entirely destitute of interest.

I shall make free to send some letters for Yucatan this afternoon, and, wishing you a prosperous and pleasant passage, and to see you soon back again amongst us, I have the honor to remain, dear sir, your most obedient servant,

H. HOPPENSTEDT.

LAGUNA, *February* 29, 1848.

SIR: I forward, for the information of the department, a newspaper and handbill, published at Merida, giving an account of the arrival at Sisal of a Spanish vessel of war, sent by the authorities of Havana to inquire into the wants of the Yucatecoes, and offering them assistance.

Information has reached here that a treaty of peace has been concluded between the United States and Mexico. The inhabitants of Laguna are apprehensive of a withdrawal of our forces, and that they will be left without protection against the unstable and revolutionary government of Yucatan, or, in case of its being overthrown, of the Indians, who are advancing upon the capitol, and who, it is feared, will possess themselves of the whole country.

The people of this place consider themselves compromised in the eyes of their countrymen, in consequence of having submitted quietly to our occupation, and having consented to serve in civil offices under our authority. They are, I am informed, about to draw up a petition that a force may be left here as long as is necessary for their protection.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BIGELOW,
Commander.

HON. JOHN Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy.

The Union, of Merida, official organ of the government of Yucatan, under date of the 8th of February, contains the following:

On the 29th of last January, his excellency the commander-general of the naval station of Habana, Don José Premo de Rivera, ordered the commandant of the schooner-of-war "Churroa," Don Jacobo Crespo y Villavicencio, to get ready for sea, lay in three months' provisions, and, being thus prepared, proceed to the coast of Yucatan and Sisal.

The object of this commission, conferred upon Señor Crespo, was, to inform the consular agent of her Catholic Majesty at Sisal, and in his absence, the constituted authorities of said port, that the captain-general and commander of the naval station, informed of the state of this country in consequence of the sanguinary war waged by the Indians against the whites, negroes, and mestizos, had resolved to send a vessel of war, in order to obtain more correct information of the true situation, not only of the Spaniards, but also of the natives and other foreigners residing in Yucatan, so that the authorities of Cuba might render them such assistance as circumstances should demand.

In order to obtain said assistance, the chief magistrate of the state will have to address himself directly to the authorities of the island of Cuba, and Señor Crespo will, by all means, request a written answer from the authorities of Sisal, in conformity to which the necessary determination will be taken.

The commander of the "Churroa" received, furthermore, the following instructions:

1. That the presence of his vessel on the coast of Yucatan is merely protectory, and has no hostile character whatsoever.

2. That on this principle only, will he be allowed to land assistance to the Spaniards and other inhabitants, who may look for protection under his flag.

3. That he should, in all cases, act in harmony with the authorities of the country.

4. That he should keep up equally amicable relations with the commanders of other foreign vessels who may be at Sisal, and with whom he may be obliged to communicate.

5. That, notwithstanding the commission be purely protectory, if the Indians were to attack on the beach, and under the fire of his musketry, those who might claim his protection, he shall defend the latter, repelling force by force, with the understanding that he shall only use the latter in extreme cases.

Señor Crespo was ordered to return to Havana after having effected the object of his commission; and the same good dispositions entertained by the captain-general, the commander of the naval station and the superintendent of the treasury, towards the people of Yucatan, in the extreme case that they should be obliged to abandon their country, were repeated to him. At the same time, he was informed that the assistance offered could never extend to an armed force on land, which they could never lend without grave compromises, to an independent country like Yucatan; and that should it be necessary, they would send a sufficient number of vessels of war and steamers to receive on board all those who might ask for protection under the Spanish flag.

Then follow the various particular instructions to the commander of the "Churroa," having for object to save the population of Yucatan in the advent of the extreme case before mentioned. To this effect he will devise measures jointly with the authorities of the country; such as establishing large huts under shelter of the castle of Sisal, and on some of the islands in the proximity of Cape Catoohe, to facilitate the emigration of the refugees, providing them with food and other articles they may require, before they can be transported to the coast of Cuba or Guatimala.

In these instructions, which it would be too long to insert here, the commanding general of the naval station manifests all the foresight and prudence of which a good government is capable, guarding against all cases that may possibly occur.

To enable Señor Crespo to give assurances that the authorities of the island of Cuba have bona fide the intention of lending to Yucatan all necessary assistance—that of troops excepted—he has been ordered to declare, that the brig of war Nervion had received orders to proceed forthwith to Sisal, and that with the same object two large vessels of war and a steamer were preparing, which may come to succor these inhabitants should circumstances require it.

Señor Crespo was further directed to make use of the following question:

What is it that Yucatan requires to save its inhabitants from the death with which they are threatened by the barbarians?

To this question a corresponding answer will be requested. It must, also, be mentioned here, that under no circumstances whatever will any of the inhabitants be conducted (by Spanish men-of-war) to Campeachy or any other point of the interior of the Mexican gulf.

Lastly, after having earnestly repeated to the commander of the "Churroa" that he should carry the desires that animate the authorities of Cuba, to be useful to the inhabitants of Yucatan, to whom they are linked by ties of blood and friendship, he was further directed to effect a landing on the beach, if it should be necessary to do so, in order to protect the lives of men, women, and children, in case that they should be attacked within range of his musketry; but that under no pretext should the landing party advance more than ten yards from the seashore.

We shall not speak of the gratitude which the superior authorities of the island of Cuba deserve for this act of humanity and philanthropy, which will forever redound to their honor in the civilized world, and which shows clearly and unequivocally the already proverbial Castilian generosity. Nor will we say any thing of the distinguished demonstrations of affection that were shown in Sisal, and in this capital, to the commander of the "Churroa," this worthy bearer of news that speaks so highly in favor of his countrymen at large. We will be permitted, however, to repeat here with full enthusiasm what we said last Saturday in our extra: Long life to the magnanimous Spanish nation!!! Long life to the worthy sons of Cid and Pelayo!!! May the cause of humanity and civilivation prosper! We cannot help praising and applauding the discretion and prudence of the superior authorities of Havana, with which they repeat that all kinds of assistance may be expected from them except that of "men," and that only in the last extremity should the crew of the "Churroa" be landed; but without advancing further than ten yards from the seashore, and employing force only to repel force.

Thus they respect the independence and sovereignty of Yucatan and the international law, in order that it should in no wise be understood that, profiting by the critical situation of the country, they had an intention of subjugating it by the establishment of a certain domination.

And this it is that honors more than anything else the generous officers of her Catholic Majesty in the island of Cuba, who offer us their protection, moved only by the holy love for afflicted humanity.

We are not yet in possession of any positive information in regard to the reply of our government to the generous offers of the authorities of Cuba; but we understand, that, in returning due thanks for such kind dispositions, and availing themselves of them, without, nevertheless, considering the situation of the country so critical, that it could not be saved by the efforts of its sons, they ask, in form of assistance, (auxilio,) for 2,000 muskets, with bayonets, six pieces of mountain artillery, 200 quintals powder, 400 swords, and 200,000 dollars, in silver; to be paid back with its corresponding premium, with the fifth part of the proceeds of the custom-house of Campeachy and Sisal, which will, to that effect, be mortgaged. The return payment will commence as soon as the present critical circumstances will cease to exist.

We cannot guaranty the veracity of the foregoing, as we have no official documents before us; but we may vouch for the statement made in regard to the instructions of Sr. Crespo, which we have perused, in virtue of the authorization which has been conferred upon the Spanish consul and the chief authority at Sisal, not only to read them confidentially, but to give even copies of them. We do, however, not in the least doubt the reality of the request, on account of the frankness of the offer, and more so, when we consider the extensive meaning of the question with which the commander general of the naval station of Havana, concludes his ardent and unlimited desires to lend us assistance, viz: "What does Yucatan require to save its inhabitants from death, with which they are threatened by the barbarians?"

It deserves particular notice that not only the captain general and the commander general of the naval station, but also the superintendent of the treasury have desires to help us; or, in other words, that arms, vessels, and money, are offered to us at the same time. Nor could such generous protectors do anything by halves.

We hasten to publish all this, with the object of reanimating the public spirit, and of producing a powerful effort to subdue the barbarians, counting with the aid and assistance that has been offered to us, which our paternal government has accepted, and which will be sent in the shortest time possible, (we are convinced,) without the slightest curtailment.

Therefore, away with despair! To your arms Yucatecos!! Let us fly to the defence of our cause with the assurance that nothing will be wanting, and that we will reduce the rebels with the elements of warfare, which will soon [be] at our disposal.

Long life to the government of the State. Long life to its good sons and the peaceful inhabitants of Yucatan. Amen.

[No. 137.] CAMPEACHY, *March* 13, 1848.

SIR: I have the honor to inform the department of my arrival at this place last from Laguna, having with me the steamers Mississippi, Scorpion, Iris, and Water Witch, and the bomb brig Vesuvius. Most of these vessels have been withdrawn temporarily from their particular stations, in order that I might make as imposing a demonstration as my means would allow, in the probability that the appearance of such a force on the coast might have some influence upon the fears of the Indians, with whom the authorities of Yucatan are endeavoring to bring about terms of pacification.

In my several interviews with Governor Mendez, who came from the seat of government expressly to meet me, I have found him to be an intelligent and energetic person, ardently attached to the present existing institutions of the country, but entertaining, in common with his coadjutors in the government, serious apprehensions that these institutions cannot much longer be sustained without prompt assistance from some foreign power; indeed, such have been the successes of the Indians, that the whites have become panic-stricken, and seem to have lost all courage, and all hope of checking their advances.

The accompanying papers will exhibit to the department the unhappy condition of the country. Doubtless the Yucatan commissioner, resident at Washington, Don Justo Sierra, has presented a similar representation to the United States Government, and has made urgent application for assistance in the present alarming crisis.

The statements set forth in these papers are not in the least exaggerated; and, unless assistance is received from some quarter, the whole country will be laid waste, and the numerous towns and villages of the interior destroyed. Such is the disgraceful panic of the Yucateco soldiers, that many of them fly upon the very appearance of the enemy, and not a few of the citizens consider themselves unsafe even in this walled city.

In this state of alarm the authorities are at a loss how to move, and they look in every direction for succor. Application has been made to me for men and munitions; but however I might be disposed to take upon myself the responsibility of such measures, in aid of the defence of these unhappy people against the exterminating cruelties of an uncivilized and ruthless enemy, the department is aware that I have not the means of extending protection beyond the range of the guns of the one or two small vessels* that can alone be spared from the present force of the squadron; and, besides, I have good reason to believe that Señor Sierra has already communicated with the government at Washington, and I may soon expect instructions upon the subject.

The authorities are very desirous of obtaining muskets with a supply of ball cartridges, but the ships have only a few more muskets than are required for their own use, and these are without cartridge boxes. I should be glad to loan the few we have to spare, if they can be made available, and I have promised to present a request of Governor Mendez to the military governor of Vera Cruz, for a loan of some of the arms taken from the Mexicans at the capitulation of that city.

This supply has, however, been rendered less urgent by the arrival at Sisal (intelligence of which has been this moment received) of three small Spanish vessels of war, with 2,000 stand of arms, four pieces of artillery, 200 quintals of powder, with some other munitions, sent, it is differently alleged, by order of the captain general of Cuba, by the civil authorities of that island, or by private account, but upon this point I shall soon be correctly informed, as I shall despatch a vessel of the squadron to-day to Sisal, to obtain information as to the object of the visit of the Spanish vessels, and the source from whence the supply of arms has been furnished.

---

* Vessels drawing over nine feet cannot approach within cannon range of the city.

General O'Donnell, as I learn, has been cautious in his instructions to the commanders of the Spanish vessels, admonishing them not to proceed with an armed force beyond a distance of ten yards from the shore.

I have it direct from the French consul here, that the government of Yucatan has more than twice within a few years back, applied to France for permission to hoist the French flag and to become a French colony, but their proffers have as often been declined.

The French consul expresses the opinion that England may, in view of obtaining an increase of territory in the bay of Honduras, and possession of the harbors of "Ascension" and "Espiritu Santo," on the east coast of Yucatan, be induced to furnish aid in troops and munitions from the settlement of Balize, and a person is now in the city, professing to be an agent sent expressly from Jamaica to enter into some arrangement with the Yucatan government. This information is given for what it is worth; in my own mind it has little weight.

Governor Mendez has declared to me that, failing to obtain aid from the United States, he should apply to other powers, and as a last resort the people of Yucatan would offer up the sovereignty of the state to whatever power would consent to take it under protection.

I sail this day on my return to Vera Cruz, via Laguna and the Tabasco. The bomb brig "Vesuvius," Lieutenant Commandant M. Mason, will be left at anchor off this city to look after American interests, and to render whatever aid she can in the protection of the lives and property of the citizens. I propose to employ another small vessel of the squadron on the same duty, and hope to be able to add a third.

With great respect, I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home. squadron.

The Hon. J. Y. Mason,
Secretary of the Navy.

Merida, *February* 1, 1848.

Sir: The undersigned, Secretary of State of the government of Yucatan, has the honor to address your honor, by order of the said government, with the object of informing you of the state which the atrocious war, declared by the Indians against the other races, has brought on.

Notwithstanding the activity employed to stifle this formidable conspiracy, the kind of warfare adopted by the Indians makes it extremely difficult to terminate the war, with the few and doubtful resources of the country.

The latter, oppressed, as it is, by the misfortunes and reverses which it has suffered for some time past, cannot offer, nor put in action, such means as circumstances would require; and, for this very reason, it is not strange that, in a war of this nature, it should be so difficult to obtain the desired results.

Only relying upon one single battalion of infantry and two companies of permanent artillery, whose numbers have been reduced to an insignificant force, it has been necessary to order into active service all the existing (military) militia forces, in order to partially meet the grave exigencies of the moment.

Your honor will at once see that the military operations, entered into with such resources, could not have been as efficient as necessary.

Your honor, knowing people as you do, cannot be ignorant of the fact that armies cannot be created by improvisation; and that, although enthusiasm may, now and then, lead armed citizens to do prodigies in moments of effervesence, when their valor appears to be indomitable, this exaltation, leading people, as it does, into a state of violence, cannot last long; and, therefore, their valor is like electricity, which can only work with rapidity.

The soldier of this class is of very little use in a long-lasting and tiresome war; in the bush and mountain war, which those barbarians are waging against us.

This class of military people, whose profession is not war; who have no hopes of promotion; have other interests; other affections, which, as soon as the enthusiasm is passed, must operate rather too freely upon their spirits; do away with their fortitude; diminish their resignation, and finally lead them to abandon those ranks, in which they do not like to remain any longer. Only those who have no exact idea of human nature will be surprised at those facts.

Your honor, who is not ignorant of the local circumstances of this country; who has a knowledge of its population and their customs, need not now receive long narrations, in order to form an opinion in regard to the present war; the principal character of which is a greatly superior number of enemies, indolence and cynicism. Hunger, nakedness and hardships of all kinds have no effect upon them; their roving and savage life have not changed much by their relations with society. Woods, swamps and mountains offer no impediments whatever to their movements, which they carry out with the most admirable rapidity.

The number and the qualities alluded to, make up for the bad condition of their arms, and enable them to laugh at the persecution of our troops, however active and well combined they may be. On this account, and in consequence of their destructive propensities, which lead them to take, burn, and destroy any place which offers, an extreme terror has stricken a greater part of our population, who have been abandoned by their neighbors.

From these circumstances have resulted the apparent triumphs of the Indians—the vacillation of our troops, and the conflict in which the whole country is involved.

In this truly critical case, philanthropical nations and men, the friends of civilization and humanity, cannot deny assistance to a community threatened with death; and this consideration, with reliance on the part of the Yucatan government, in the common sympathies of civilization, and the more particular feelings of amity, which have existed between the governments of Yucatan and the United States, the first mentioned government hopes that your honor will render them as prompt and as efficient assistance as circumstances may permit, in order to deliver this country from its heartrending situation; for it cannot have escaped the penetration of the philanthropical eye of your honor, that this country, worthy of a better fate, is threatened by the worst of dangers.

Your honor, in common with all illustrious men, will know that in this case is not only involved the particular cause of a people, or the private interests of a small part of the world, but an object of the most general importance, which is "civilization," whose empire has been attacked, and is in danger of perishing in Yucatan.

With this object, the government, which orders the undersigned to address to your honor the present note, hopes that this solicitation will not be refused, and that your honor, accepting it, with the goodness and dignity which stamp your estimable character, will not only assist them in what is immediately necessary, but transmitting this request to the government of the United States, will recommend and procure all the best assistance that may be necessary for the entire pacification of this country, with the understanding that on the 31st of last December, instructions have been sent to our commissioner at Washington with the same object, and this very day other instructions will be transmitted to him, referring to the last occurrences, in order that he may take all possible steps promptly to obtain all the assistance asked for, in consideration of the danger which every day becomes more imminent.

In addressing to your honor the present, the undersigned has the honor to offer your honor his particular consideration and esteem.

God and liberty!

JOSÉ R. NICOLNI.

Commodore M. C. Perry,
Commander-in-chief of the naval forces
of the United States in the Gulf of Mexico.

Campeachy, 10*th March*, 1848.

Sir: I had the honor of receiving yesterday, a duplicate of your communication of the 1st ultimo, and hasten to inform you that I shall take the earliest means of transmitting it to my government, with such representations from myself of the deplorable state of the province of Yucatan, as my personal observations and inquiries will enable me to communicate.

His excellency Governor Mendez may be assured that I shall exhibit a faithful picture of the disastrous state of things at present existing, and I need hardly say that I shall enter with promptitude upon the execution of any measures that may be ordered by my government in aid of this unfortunate country.

With great respect, I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Señor JOSE R. NICOLNI,
Secretario General Del Gobierno de Yucatan.

To Commodore Perry :

SIR: At the request of his excellency, the governor of the State, I proceed to lay before you a succinct statement of the war waged by the Indians in the south and east of this State.

To begin with, it will be necessary to mention that, under the colonial government, Yucatan enjoyed a mild and paternal treatment, as far as the Spanish and their immediate descendants were concerned. The Indians formed a class of serfs, who were obliged to labor for the benefit of their Spanish conquerors, and to pay, at the same time, a tribute of $2 81 for each male from 14 to 60 years of age; they also had to pay $1 68 for men, and $1 12½ for women, as an ecclesiastical duty, in compensation of which their agricultural products and their cattle were exempt from tythes, which were paid by the rest of the inhabitants. The church fees paid by Spaniards were much greater than those paid by the Indians.

This state of things existed until the formation of the Spanish constitution, when slight modifications were made in favor of the Indians, but the latter were rarely put into execution in the administration of justice, as the pre-existing abuses were kept up by the clergy and government officers.

When Iturbide established the independence of Mexico, Yucatan became voluntary a province of that empire, and when the latter was changed into a republic, Yucatan joined Mexico in forming the federal government, in 1825; when a State constitution was published, founded upon the liberal and enlightened principles of the 19th century.

In conformity with this constitution, the Indians were recognised as citizens, enjoying equal rights and immunities with the other races; and although they remained subject to the before mentioned ecclesiastical tax, the personal tax was reduced to $1 50 a year for males from the age of 16 to 60.

This tax was levied upon all classes, and formed the principal revenue of the State.

A new era arose in Yucatan; a representative government was chosen by the people; a government liberal in its principles. As it became necessary to select suitable persons for the different branches of the government, divisions arose, and the various parties called in the aid of the Indians, inducing them to vote in their favor.

These were the first acts of citizenship exercised by the Indians of this country, and they were thus directed to vote by violent party men, who could easily control them.

In consequence of this violent party excitement, and the fears entertained by the former governor, Mr. Lopez, aid was solicited from Mexico, under pretext of maintaining the tranquility of the country. This imprudent request enabled Mexico to introduce into Yucatan 2,000 of her immoral troops, who succeeded, to a certain extent, to enslave the country, by creating an almost complete disorganization, and by encouraging and aiding, alternately, the different political parties who disputed each other the possession of power. At the same time, said troops created an expense to the State, over and above the amount contingent upon, and religiously paid by the latter to the confederacy. Finally, towards the end of 1829, a central government was established in Yucatan, which, as it was not adopted by the rest of the republic, caused a separation between the latter and this State, until in 1832, the patriots of Yucatan, by their joint efforts, abolished that regimen and restored the federation. This movement was then favored by the revolution General Santa Anna had entered into against the administration of General Bustamente.

After this the constitution of 1825 was again established, and the authorities which had been destituted were restored; but the same General Santa Anna, who had favored our movement while he was in revolution against Bustamente, and avowedly in favor of liberal principles, with his characteristic inconstancy, and guided by unlimited ambition, abandoned those who had aided him, and commenced from the year 1834 to prepare the ruin of the federal system, which he accomplished in 1836.

The patriots of Yucatan desired to place an efficient check to the advances and machinations of the satellites of that general; but owing to the want of skill in the militia, which was but imperfectly organized, they were compelled to yield, and their efforts only served to procure the persecution of many of the most distinguished citizens, and the expulsion of others, among whom was the present governor of the state, then vice-governor.

This state, as well as all the others belonging to the republic, was then governed by military despotism; tyranny in its worst forms weighed heavily upon the people and their defenders, destroying the industry of commerce of the country. General Santa Anna then deeply engaged in the war of Texas, and the administration that succeeded him, when he became a prisoner in San Jacinto, were obliged to make frequent demands upon Yucatan for men and money to sustain their wars. This gave rise to odious conscriptions and exactions, which in 1839 produced a general rising against the oppressors, which commenced in Tizimin and Valladolid, and established the liberty of Yucatan towards the middle of 1840, when the last partizans of the Mexican military theocratic oligarchy, enclosed within the walls of Campeachy, capitulated and were sent to Mexico.

This was the first time the Indians were called upon to take up arms, and they contributed efficiently in procuring the liberty of the country. Afterwards they retired to their homes, and the offers made to exempt their women from the ecclesiastical tax were religiously complied with.

Prosperity once more smiled upon Yucatan; agriculture and commerce began to increase; her income was sufficient to cover her expenditures, and a considerable quantity of arms and ammunitions were purchased for her defence.

Public confidence was restored, and it was hoped that a more liberal government in Mexico would enable Yucatan to return to former political relations with that republic.

General Santa Anna got again into power in 1841, and, desirous to subjugate Texas, wished first to reduce Yucatan, which had refused to recognise him as president, and then to destroy the principles of liberty contained in her constitution of 1841. He also intended to obtain from Yucatan four or five thousand men for his projected campaign in Texas, and leaving Mexican troops in the garrisons of Yucatan.

The government, then in the hands of the present incumbent, and the people of Yucatan made an efficient resistance against an invasion of 5,000 Mexican troops, who were gradually augmented to 11,000; one division of which, under the command of General Peva y Barazan, capitulated in Pixpenal, five leagues from Merida. The remainder then, under the command of General Ampudia, who was then besieging Campeachy, broke up their camp and embarked for Tabasco and Vera Cruz, after having solicited, by order of General Santa Anna, that Yucatan should send commissioners to Mexico to procure the restoration of peace, and the re-incorporation of Yucatan into Mexico. Accordingly, a commission was appointed, whose labors resulted in the famous treaty of 14th December, 1843. Unhappily enough, it had been necessary during this war to arm the Indians, and it must be confessed that they rendered efficient and useful services, which ended in the expulsion of the enemy. The war was ended; they returned again to their homes, and the government faithfully complied with the promises made them when called into service.

This treaty had scarcely been ratified when it was infringed, and almost annulled, by the administration of Mexico. In February, 1844, a decree was passed prohibiting the introduction of the greater part of the most valuable productions of Yucatan into the ports of the republic, subjecting them, in case of disobedience, to confiscation. Notwithstanding the fall of this administration, that of General Herrera pursued the same policy towards Yucatan, publicly infringing the treaty by which Yucatan became incorporated with the rest of Mexico, and projecting a decree in the congress of Mexico, with the object of overturning entirely the stipulations of the aforesaid treaty. On account of this, the authorities of Yucatan, after having used their utmost exertions, and solemnly protested against the proceedings of the Mexican congress and cabinet, declared solemnly, on the first of January, 1846, to separate themselves from the republic until the treaties aforesaid should be re-sanctioned.

The administration of General Herrera was overturned by General Paredes, who, as president of the republic, sent Colonel Carro to Yucatan, as his agent, with instructions to solicit the aid of the latter in the war which was about to commence between Mexico and the United States, offering, as a compensation for said aid, the faithful compliance on the part of Mexico with the treaties already referred to, until said treaties should be reformed by mutual consent. But the authorities of Yucatan, distrusting that general, and not wishing to engage in a war which might have been avoided, and which would necessarily have been of great injury to this country—which subsists, in a great part, by its limited commerce—refused to grant aid of any kind; and when, in June of the same year, after the war with Mexico had commenced, the American brig-of-war "Somers" arrived at this port, with the object of ascertaining the course Yucatan would pursue, the authorities answered, accompanying the decree of 1st of January, 1846, by which the latter had declared her temporary separation from that republic, manifesting that, in consequence of this act, she was not disposed to take any part in the contest. This declaration, passed by a majority of the State legislature, was seconded by the then governor, Don Miguel Barbachano, was in accordance with the wishes and opinions of the greater part of the inhabitants of the country, and in conformity with their true interests.

Unfortuately General Hactna, although exiled from Mexico, resided in Havana; he procured a correspondence with Governor Barbachano, and other persons of standing in the country, whom he succeeded in inspiring with confidence and induced to adhere to his future ambitious plans, offering them that as soon as he would be called to the presidential chair, he would insure the fulfilment of the treaty of 1843. Accordingly, a decree was published, dated 25th of August, recognizing General Santa Anna, as president of the republic, which decree, in a certain measure, nullified the neutrality adopted by Yucatan in the war between Mexico and the United States.

The people of Campeachy and the city council refused to obey this decree ; but the present governor, Mr. Mendez, believing that the greatest evil which can possibly afflict any country is civil war, and that division among the whites, at a time when the Indians gave indications of rebellion against them; and considering also that in breaking the neutrality, (then existing,) the only result would be the occupation of the country by American forces, which, in his opinion, would be rather a benefit than an evil; induced the city council and people of Campeachy to desist from their opposition to said decree, which was consequently published in this city.

Notwithstanding discontent and excitement occupied the minds of the people, and in spite of the efforts of Mr. Mendez to prevent it, another "pronunciamento" was made in Campeachy, on the 25th of October, 1846, against Governor Barbachano.

State legislature, then in session, proclaimed the constitution of 1841, reducing, at the same time, the capitation tax paid by the Indians and whites from 25 to 12½ cents per month. But Governor Barbachano thought to sustain his pretensions by force, and the State was about to be involved in a civil war, giving occasion to the Indians to a sublevation by which they seemed inclined to profit, with the object of destroying the other races which are infinitely inferior to them in numbers, and who were then divided among themselves. Mr. Mendez, guided by these considerations, exerted himself with so much energy that he persuaded the people to desist from their pretensions, (as well those of Campeachy as many others who had adhered to the new state of things,) and to submit themselves again to the government of Mr. Barbachano.

Unfortunately enough, this submission was but of a short duration, for, on the 8th of December, of the same year, another "declaration" took place, with the same object as the former, and Mr. Mendez, convinced that the government of Barbachano must necessarily fall, and desirous of directing the revolution in order to render it the least destructive possible to the country, took part in it, and brought it to a conclusion on the 21st of February, 1847, while the pronounced troops were occupying the capital; having only to lament the butchery and sacking of Valladolid, which were perpetrated by a multitude of Indians who had congregated spontaneously from Tihosuco, and Valladolid, situated on the eastern extremity of the State. Many whites were inhumanly murdered and their houses sacked and burnt. The provisional government, which succeeded that of Mr. Barbachano, hastened to send to Washington, Doctor Jose Robisa, to inform the American government of the establishment again of nuetrality, and to procure, if possible, its ratification by the government of the United States, which he obtained, although upon the condition that Luguna should be occupied by American forces, which has been of great injury to the country, and especially Campeachy, which has been constantly in favor of nuetrality, and consequently entitled to the greatest consideration. This gave pretexts to partizans of General Santa Anna for frequent disorderly movements and pronunciamentos in the capital in favor of Mexico, which, although suffocated by the government troops, have caused immense injuries to the State, demoralizing the people, and producing, finally, the insurrection of the Indians, who were stimulated to these acts of rebellion by the movers of these disorders.

In the mean time, the Indians, encouraged by the division of the whites, and stimulated by a few reprobates (whites) who resided among them, threw off all disguise and boldly took the field, proclaiming destruction to all the other races. Tihosuco was taken, and many of its citizens were inhumanly butchered; and the women after being violated, were carried into hopeless captivity. The town was burnt and razed to the ground, and the most appalling atrocities committed.

Emboldened by the fate of Tihosucc, and made rapacious by the large booty there found, and their numbers being greatly increased, they followed up their work of destruction with increased fury. Village after village sunk before the ruthless incendiary, and hundreds of families have perished by the hands of these blood-thirsty monsters, who respect neither age, sex, nor condition; and when any one becomes their prisoner, his case is considered worse than that of those who have sunk into the arms of death.

In this appalling state of affairs, Governor Mendez took the command. He displayed great energy, despatching troops and arms wherever they were needed for the defence of the helpless inhabitants.

But he suffered great embarrasment in his operations by the scarcity of resources, the finances of the State exhausted, the quota of arms belonging to the State ruined by use and exposure, a great want of workmen to repair them, and the difficulty produced by malevolent persons who represented the rising of the Indians as a trifling circumstance and a mere interlude to the drama which has been so long before the people. The troops were worn out by a tedious, and, to their view, an interminable campaign; destitute of clothing and wanting food, desertions became frequent, and the common discipline of the camp could hardly be enforced by the officers. These circumstances discouraged the commanding officers, and to prevent desertion, they were obliged to remain in their barracks.

During these fatal but unavoidable delays, the Indians increased in numbers and daring, and their arms, which were very few at the commencement, were augmented by those of deserters who abandoned their flag.

These ravages are still progressing. Thousands of persons, thrust from their homes, are wandering either in the forests or villages without the means of existence, and a number equally great have sunk into the arms of death, pierced by the dart of these fell assassins.

In the military operations there have been some advantages gained over the enemy, but, in other instances, the troops have been either completely routed, or, yielding to an unaccountable panic, have precipitately abandoned the field of battle, in some instances losing their best officers and men. At present the alarm has spread in all directions; consternation shades the brow of old and young; and the fears of the flying helpless inhabitant are frequently communicated to the men of arms who should defend them; consequently, they are almost daily losing ground, and the very existence of the State is threatened unless aid can be procured to check the advances of the foe.

The present condition of the country is truly deplorable. The finances of the government completely exhausted; a great want of arms and ammunition; some of the bravest of the officers and troops fallen victims on the field of battle, and the rest dispirited and cast down by a long and dangerous campaign, performed beneath a scorching tropical sun and through a region scarcely practicable, can hardly be persuaded to remain in the service.

The number of the Indian insurgents is exceedingly great, and the country they occupy exceedingly extensive, as will be made manifest by the following statement, which comprises the places occupied by the Indians, which towns and ranchos have almost all been destroyed and their inhabitants either murdered or ruined.

Yoamal, (district of) has	4 villages,	with	3,500 inhabitants.
	20 haciendas,		
	15 ranchos,		
Valladolid, "	27 villages,		31,444 "
	191 haciendas,		
	95 ranchos,		
Tizinnir, "	11 villages,		18,988 "
	20 haciendas,		
	105 ranchos,		
Espita, "	2 villages,		10,600 "
	10 haciendas,		
	120 ranchos,		
Tekan, "	2 villages,		12,500 "
	21 haciendas,		
	101 ranchos,		
Yascaba, "	18 villages,		32,850 "
	77 haciendas,		
	72 ranchos,		
Peto, "	30 villages,		51,081 "
	47 haciendas,		
	317 ranchos,		
Bacalar, "	5 villages,		1,500 "
	3 haciendas,		
	27 ranchos,		

Which makes a grand total of—

99 villages,	with	162,463 inhabitants.
389 haciendas,		
852 ranchos,		

Of these inhabitants, 120,000, at least, are Indians of both sexes, of whom 30,000 are males, capable of bearing arms and of assisting in the war.

Those here enumerated are now in a state of open rebellion; but a number equal or greater may still revolt and join the file of those already in arms. Among those reputed as whites, there are many of mixed blood whose sympathies are decidedly with the Indians, and there are fears that they may be induced to take part with them, which would render the destruction of the country inevitable. This sketch, however imperfect, has been penned in great haste among continual engagements; it is full of errors, which I have not time to correct; but as it embraces a general idea of the existing state of affairs here, I submit it to your inspection in its present imperfect condition, promising, if you should return it, to correct it and fill up the vacancies which the want of certain documents for reference has made unavoidable.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. McKENNEY.

UNITED STATES BRIG VESUVIUS,
Campeachy, (*Yucatan*,) *March* 18, 1848.

MY DEAR SIR: The commodore came here a few days since with the steamer and the brig, and has gone, leaving me to protect the American interests at this place; which duty I will fulfil with great pleasure, so far as I can, without committing myself and more particularly our flag. You are aware of the state of this government. The Indians are driving out the whites. The mail from Merida came in this morning, in which were letters stating the Indians mustered about forty thousand men, and were within fifty or sixty miles of Merida, the seat of government of Yucatan. *The government* has been able to muster two thousand men; and, as they say, are able generally to disperse and put to flight all the Indians. My opinion, from information that I can collect, is, that unless Yucatan can get more troops from some foreign power, she is lost, and that within a few months. Cuba has offered her arms and money; but to save herself she must have men. The Yucatanos are already scared and running from their homes. Every night carts, wagons, stages, &c., are coming in from the interior, with families, whose houses, farms, &c., have been destroyed. These people are in great distress; but if they have not courage to defend themselves, what can they expect?

In relation to the brig Vesuvius, I have put her in fine order, and, if you can relieve her, she is in good condition to be sold. A steamer, of about 350 or 400 tons, would prove much more efficient, being ready to move at any moment; whereas the brig must be governed by wind and tide; and in the gulf we ought to be ready to move at a moment's warning. I was towed from Laguna to this place by the steamer Iris. If my proposition should meet with the approbation of the department, I hope, as I now have command of her, I may be permitted to take her home; which will make my service in the gulf from ten to twelve months; long enough to have made a terrible inroad upon my constitution, (although I have never been on the sick list.)

Be kind enough to answer this, directing to Campeachy, to the care of Messrs. Tacharir & Co., New Orleans, who will forward it to me without delay.

Make my best respects to Mrs. Mason, and my father and family, when you see them.

Yours, respectfully, &c., &c., &c.

M. MASON.

Hon. J. Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy.

[No. 138.] U. S. Steamer "Mississippi,"
At sea, March 25, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to inform the department of my being on my return to Vera Cruz, from visits of necessary duty to Campeachy, Laguna, and the Tobasco river.

Since my communication of the 13th instant, dated at Campeachy—a duplicate of which is herewith enclosed—intelligence has been received of another disastrous defeat of the whites. The city of Valladolid has been abandoned, and many women and children have, by the pusillanimity of the Yucateco troops, fallen into the hands of the Indians. The greatest consternation pervades the whole army, and the inhabitants are flying towards the coast.

Enclosed are papers lettered , which relate to the affairs of this unhappy country. I also forward a map, copied at my instance from one loaned to me by Governor Mendez, and as it is doubtless the most correct map of Yucatan extant, it is worthy of being preserved among the archives at Washington. The space embraced within the red line, indicates that part of the State at present occupied by the Indians in arms.

I have the honor, &c., &c., &c.,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding gulf squadron.

Hon. J. Y. Mason,
Secretary of the Navy.

United States Steamer "Iris,"
Laguna, March 16, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor to report, that in obedience to your order of the 13th instant, I sailed for Sisal, where (owing to a fresh northeast wind) I did not arrive till the 14th, at sunset.

On the next morning I called on the military commandant of Sisal, Don Alonzo Aguar, and in conversation with him, learned that the Indians were in arms and in considerable numbers, about twenty leagues from Merida. The last place of any importance which they have occupied is Soluta, and before going to Merida, they would have to capture three yet more important places—Jyamel, Texax, and Valladolid.

It appears to me, from my conversation with Aguar and other gentlemen whom I met at his house, that the people of Merida, Sisal, and its neighborhood entertain much less fear of the vicinity of the Indians and their hostilities than those of Campeachy, and the reason seems obvious. In the removal of Miguel Barbachano from the government of Yucatan, about six months since, and the substitution of Santiago Mendez, the Indians were engaged by the Campeachenos in support of Mendez, with promises of a remission of the capitation tax and other indulgences; but when Mendez was elected, the tax was claimed; the Indians refused, and in its collection some of them were put to death. Outrages also on the families of some of the chiefs of the Indians seems to have been perpetrated by some officers from Campeachy; and *hence* the fears of the Campeachenos, and the comparitively secure feelings of the inhabitants of Merida and its vicinity.

El Senior Aguar stated that the Spanish national vessels in port had landed muskets, powder, and balls, part of which had been sent off to Marida, but that no assistance of men or money had been brought or offered; and that a frigate was expected shortly, with further supplies.

Among the gentlemen whom I met at the commandant's, was Don Pedro Camara, said to have been a leading man of the Barbachano party before its expulsion from office. This gentleman spoke with great confidence of the ability of the whites to resist the Indians, and seemed very confident and much at his ease. All of which further inclined me to the belief that the whole matter is a party quarrel, in which that of Barbachano has the best, and that of Mendez the worst, though they may have put elements in agitation which may overwhelm them both, and *hence* wish for Spanish interference and assistance.

In further confirmation of my opinion that this is not a war of class, another gentleman of the country, of good standing, Don Simon Peon, who is the owner of several haciendas in the interior, stated that the Indians in his employment had asked for arms for the purpose of defending his property.

After obtaining all the information I could on shore, I visited the senior Spanish naval officer in port, Don Francisco Garcia de Salas, commander of the brig "Nervion," a vessel which has been some time on the station, and near which the "Iris" lay at Sacrificios, in December last. This person, evidently a gentleman, and with whose conversation I was much pleased, was at first reserved and cold, but upon my stating to him that I had the honor to be the messenger of the commander-in-chief of the United States naval forces in the Gulf of Mexico, and that in his name, and for his information, I respectfully asked answers to the questions which I propounded, he (after referring to a paper, which I took to be his instructions) replied to them nearly categorically.

As to the question "whether the vessels were sent by the government of Madrid or by the authorities of Cuba," he "did not know." "He merely received orders from his immediate superior;" the object he stated to be humanity, and the desire to save life. He was not authorised and had no intention to land, or take part in the war, further than to lend to the Yucatecos such assistance as his vessels could render near the sea shore.

To the question, if arms or munitions of war had been landed, he replied: "Yes, to the amount of some six hundred muskets, and twenty quintals of powder, more or less."

To the question, "if they were landed by Spanish men-of-war," after some hesitation, and reference to the paper, he replied, "yes."

To the question, "if further forces were expected," he said, "no that he knew of." He further stated, without reference to the questions, that he doubted if money would be sent, or even the rest of the arms and munitions of war, including artillery, which had been expected; and which, it appears, the authorities of Yucatan had requested, and, in my opinion, probably bargained for.

The commander at first seemed disposed to give me the impression that these arms and munitions of war were requested by private individuals here, and sent by private individuals in Havana; but admitted afterwards that it was partly private and partly public, and left the decided impression with me that it was entirely public matter.

He charged me with his distinguished consideration for the commodore.

The Spanish men-of-war in port were the brig "Nervion," from Vera Cruz, and the schooner "Churroa" and brigantine "Juanita," from Havana. Three British merchant vessels and one American, from Newburyport, were in the roads.

I found at Sisal the family of Don Liburcio Lopez, formerly governor of Yucatan, with the son-in-law, son of the Spanish consul at Laguna, about to sail for Laguna in one of the coasting canoes of the country. Consideration for the comfort and safety of ladies of so distinguished a family induced me to offer them a passage in the "Iris." I hope that my conduct in this matter will meet with your approbation.

I found the services of Mr. William Hubutter, who acted as interpreter, of great value, and I estimate them at a very high rate.

Respectfully, &c., your obedient servant,

WM. LEWIS HERNDON,
Lieutenant commanding.

Commodore M. C. PERRY,
Commander-in-chief home squadron, Gulf of Mexico,
Laguna de Terminos.

[No. 148.] U. S. FLAG SHIP CUMBERLAND,
Vera Cruz, March 29, 1848.

SIR: Referring to my communications of the 13th and 25th instants, (Nos. 137 and 138,) I beg leave further to remark, that the people of the district of Carmen are in great apprehensions lest the United States government, after the arrangement of peace, may withdraw the naval force now stationed at Laguna and its vicinity.

The enclosed documents (lettered A and B, which are accompanied by translations) set forth the true state of things; and it would seem to me nothing more than just that a small naval force should remain at Laguna, as a protection against the anticipated aggressions of Mexico, or at least until the affairs of Yucatan become more settled.

Laguna, in consequence of the American protection, is now considered by the Yucatecos the only safe place of refuge in Yucatan to those who are flying before the infuriated Indians.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Hon. J. Y. Mason,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington.

A.

Corporation of the town of Carmen.

Your Excellency: The corporation of this town, who, for some time past, has with pain had its attention fixed upon the occurrences which in the present day afflicts the unfortunate towns of Yucatan, owing to the cruel war which the Indian population of the department are waging against all those who are not of their race, and believing that, notwithstanding the perfect tranquillity which is enjoyed within this district, probably the time may arrive in which it may meet with the same fate, should the necessary precautions for its salvation not be adopted, with anticipation as the rest of Yucatan, or even more calamities, owing to the local situation of the island.

From these motives, and wishing to see in practice those measures easiest to be adopted and most suitable to the well being of the inhabitants, this corporation has received, and viewed with the greatest satisfaction the respectful representation which the inhabitants of this town have made to your excellency, soliciting that meanwhile the Indian war continues, the forces of the United States occupying this island may not be withdrawn, but remain for the object in view.

Satisfied as to the sound intention of said inhabitants, as also of the powerful reasons upon which the same are based, and wishing to see carried out so desirable an object, this corporation has the honor to transmit said representation to your excellency, giving to it at the same time that recommendation which it merits, satisfied that your excellency will use your personal intercession with his excellency Commodore Perry in furtherance of this object. This corporation flatters itself that so salutary a measure will not only be productive of benefit to the inhabitants of this district, but also to those of Yucatan, who may seek in it that asylum which is offered by a peaceful town, favored by a strong and generous hand, resolved to protect its brethren.

Whilst transcribing the present note, this corporation has the satisfaction of presenting to your excellency its respectful consideration and distinguished esteem.

God and liberty!

Carmen, *March* 13, 1848.

To his excellency
The Governor of this island.

B.

[Translation.]

CARMEN, *March* 10, 1848.

We, the undersigned, inhabitants of the town of Carmen, having met for the purpose of deliberating upon measures of future security, owing to the deplorable state in which Yucatan finds herself at present, through the general insurrection of the Indians, it was resolved to lay the following representations before your excellency, begging that you be pleased to make the same known to his excellency Commodore Perry:

SIR: Yucatan, in former times a model state for order and tranquillity, has found herself carried headlong into a chaos of anarchy and civil war, the result of which state of affairs has been the insurrection in mass of the Indian population, whose object is to overrun the entire peninsula and exterminate the Spanish descendants.

We will describe in as concise a manner as possible the steps, which, in our opinion, have placed Yucatan in her present condition.

On the breaking out of the present war between the United States and Mexico, one party was opposed to neutrality, preferring to share the fate of the rest of the nation, whilst the more sensible portion of the community, convinced of the uselessness of a struggle between a powerless and solitary State, against a powerful nation, declared for neutrality.

The Indians had been instructed in the use of arms in 1840, and, during the Mexican invasion in 1843, the finishing stroke was given, and their eyes opened to their power; they therefore took advantage of the present seasonable moment presented to them for waging war, not in favor of a faction, but for their own account.

Under no circumstances could the time have been more favorable to them. Mexico was not in a position to succor Yucatan. Yucatan was deprived of the advantages to be derived from her commerce with the ports of the gulf. Her revenue, never in a flourishing state, was reduced almost to nothing, owing to the general stagnation of trade from the war, as also from her not being able to dispose of the revenue of this island.

All these motives placed the country in a powerless position, physically and morally, as there can be no power or morality where there is neither union, order, or resources; and the natural consequence of such a state of affairs is that, in the event that a powerful arm should not be put forth in our aid, the nationality of Yucatan is lost, in favor of a race who, in their insurrection, have committed horrors scarcely to be conceived by the most exalted imagination, their steps being marked by barbarous murders, and the most horrid desolation.

Such is the sad picture the unhappy Yucatan presents to our view, and in her lamentable situation seeks anxiously the protection of that nation which may be inclined to extend to her a friendly hand.

And we the inhabitants of the town, seeing that there is no barrier to the incursions of the Indians in their savage conquests; and fearful that at some future day that they may extend their horrid depredations even to this soil, we implore his excellency, Commodore Perry, that he be pleased to take into consideration our critical position, should we return to the dominion of Yucatan, and be abandoned to our own resources; and feeling convinced of the misfortunes that would in such a case attend us, we trust that his excellency will be pleased not to withdraw his protection from this island, even should peace be declared between the United States and Mexico, until the conclusion of the Indian war, and we be prepared with the necessary means of defence for repelling any attack that might be attempted by the barbarians against any portion whatever within this jurisdiction.

To his Excellency, the GOVERNOR OF THIS ISLAND.

[No. 154.] UNITED STATES SHIP CUMBERLAND,
Vera Cruz, April 2, 1848.

SIR: I received, late last evening, despatches from commander Bigelow, of which the enclosed are copies, and have detained the John Adams (to sail this morning) an hour, to forward these communications.

My recent letters to the department will have given information upon the deplorable condition of Yucatan. The whites make little or no effort to defend their firesides, but they fly at the first appearance of the Indians. Since the detachment of the Albany from the gulf I have not the means of rendering much assistance to these unfortunate people; but I shall do all I can, by detaching on this service such vessels as can possibly be spared from the rivers.

I trust that the Germantown and Saratoga will soon return to the gulf.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

HON. J. Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington.

UNITED STATES BRIG VESUVIUS,
Off Campeachy, 22d March, 1848.

SIR: There is nothing new here, except that the Indians are gradually and successfully taking this country; and they are now about one hundred miles from Merida, and in large force, say four thousand men. Merida, Sisal, and Campeachy, will finally be taken. I have had many and long conversations with the inhabitants on the subject, and from all I can see and hear, I think they ought to, and will, get what they deserve. They are too cowardly to defend themselves; and my protection will go so far as my discretion will permit.

P. S. A courier from the interior arrived this morning, and reports that the towns of *Espita* and *Texbaka* have been taken.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. MASON,
Lieutenant, command. U. S. brig Vesuvius.

To Commodore M. C. PERRY,
Commauding home squadron.

LAGUNA, *March* 25, 1848.

DEAR COMMODORE: I send you an official despatch, by which you will see that things are daily getting worse in Yucatan, and that the Spanish race is about abandoning the country to the *aborigines*. I shall do all I can for the preservation of lives. Property has already been abandoned by these miserable fugitives. Why could not a few thousand troops, who will remain idle during the armistice, be sent here to "roll back the tide of victory?" The war-whoop of these ruthless Indians would have no terrors to those who have conquered the red men of our own territory. I sincerely believe that three thousand of our troops, either regulars or volunteers, would, in a month, with the *prestige* which they possess, drive every Indian in Yucatan into the bay of Honduras. I hope you will approve of my course, and that I shall soon see the "Scorpion" again, and hear from you.

Please give my regards to Captain Mackenzie, and believe me as, sir, truly yours,

A. BIGELOW.

Commodore PERRY.

P. S —A subscription is now going on among the inhabitants of this place to send up barges with provisions to relieve these unfortunates.

LAGUNA, *March* 25, 1848.

SIR: Last evening a barge arrived from Campeachy, bringing me letters from the United States consul, Mr. McGregor, and Lieutenant Commanding Mason, copies of which I enclose. As Mr. McGregor requested me to communicate the contents of his letter to our government, and to forward one which he sent me for the agent of the Yucatan government at Washington, I availed myself of the opportunity afforded by a vessel which left this morning for New Orleans, and enclosed the letter for the commissioner, together with copies of Mr. McGregor's and Lieutenant Commanding Mason's letters to the Hon. Secretary of the Navy.

The "Falcon" sailed for Campeachy this morning. I put on board of her ten barrels of flour, all which was left of the twenty-five barrels purchased by your order, and have purchased twenty more for the use of the vessels here and at Campeachy. It is probable we shall have to feed the people, who may be rescued so long, at least, as they may remain on board of our vessels.

Lieutenant Commandant Herndon informs me that the "Iris" will be in a condition to get up steam this evening, and I intend sending her also to Campeachy for a few days. The "Wasp," which I was preparing to send to Frontera, I shall now send to Vera Cruz with this and a despatch from Lieutenant Commanding Mason, giving directions to Acting Master Madigan to proceed from thence to Frontera, and report as you directed, unless he shall receive counter orders from you. I have ordered Lieutenant Robertson to return with the "Morris" from Palisada, and she will be the only vessel here for the present. As every thing is tranquil, and likely to remain so at this place, I feel no apprehension on account of being left without a force. The "Morris" and my guard of a dozen marines are quite sufficient to preserve order. On examining into the condition of the municipal fund, I find that there are outstanding debts for the materials for the mole, &c., of some fourteen hundred dollars, and no funds on hand at this time to meet them. This, and the probability of my being obliged to do something at the public expense for the relief of the distressed people of Yucatan, who may now be expected here in great numbers, has induced me to suspend operations on the public works till sufficient funds accumulate in the treasury to pay off the debt now outstanding.

I shall, however, proceed to contract for driving the piles to secure the work already done at the mole. As there will be considerable revenue due on the 1st proximo, I hope soon to be able to square up the accounts and commence again on the hospital, &c.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BIGELOW,
Commander.

Commodore M. C. Perry,
Commanding, &c., gulf of Mexico.

Consulate of the United States of America,
At Campeachy, this 22d day of March, 1848.

Sir: Your communication of the 23d ultimo has been received, and its contents duly noted.

I am at a loss what to say in reference to the Indians. It seems that they are gaining strength every day; and we have just learned that they have taken Espita and Fisimin, and that Tekax would also fall. The inhabitants of these villages have fled to the sea shore for assistance, (that is, to the eastward of Sisal,) and, it is said, they number from three to four thousand souls. The authorities of this place are taking measures; several vessels and canoes will be sent this evening to their aid. Enclosed are letters from Captain Mason, who also writes you on this subject. We have no vessel at present for the United States. Should you meet with an opportunity, I request you will have the kindness to communicate with our government concerning this information. The enclosure for Mr. Sierra, at Washington, you will be pleased to forward by the first opportunity.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN F. McGREGOR,
United States Consul.

A. Bigelow, *Commander U. S. Navy,*
Civil and Military Governor, Laguna.

U. S. Brig Vesuvius,
Campeachy, March 22, 1848.

My Dear Sir: If you can possibly spare me a *steamer*, you will be doing a great act of charity. There are now thousands of men, women and children on the beach, suffering and in want. I *cannot go;* had I the Falcon or a steamer, I could relieve, in a great measure, the distress of this people.

I am aware it is my duty to communicate to the commodore; but not knowing where to find him, I must necessarily write to you, and you will be kind enough to explain it to him. If you can, send me the Scorpion or the Iris. It would be the measure of relieving many families.

Respectfully yours, &c., &c.,

M. MASON.

To Captain Bigelow, *Laguna.*

U. S. Brig Vesuvius,
Off Campeachy, April 2, 1848.

Sir: You are aware of the state of this country. Yucatan is lost, unless some foreign power comes to her assistance. The Indians now muster about sixty thousand men, and they are divided into four columns. A map I sent by my brother *James*, will show you how far they have advanced. The ex-governor, *Mendez*, through our consul, begged that I would call and see him in reference to the state of this country. He stated to me that he was desirous that I should forward a despatch to the United States, and, as you will see, that the government of Yucatan desires to be annexed to the United States. All they ask is this—*hoist the flag* of the United States, annex us to your government, and we are satisfied.

Now, it comes to this—unless *we do it*, *Spain will.* She is sending over ammunition, &c. All the people, merchants, (wealthy,) the lower classes, and all, want *our* protection.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. MASON,
Lieut. com'dg U. S. brig Vesuvius.

To the Hon. John Y. Mason,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington.

APRIL 2, 1848.

I enclose a copy from Captain Glasson, of the Falcon, which vessel I sent up the coast to bring down the suffering families.

U. S. SCHOONER FALCON,
Off Campeachy, *2d April*, 1848.

SIR: In conformity to your order of the 28th ultimo, I proceeded to windward to give such succor to the people, from the cruelty of the Indians, along the coast of Yucatan, as was pointed out in it. The nearest point was Selam, about one hundred and twenty miles to the eastward of Campeachy, at which I anchored. In proceeding to the shore I boarded a small vessel with English colors, at anchor, named the *True Blue*, James Smith, master, bound to the Island of Cosumel, crowded with persons, who, according to the statement of the master, preferred the Island of Cosumal as an asylum, as there was an English settlement. I landed at the town of Selam, and found a number of persons there from the city of Valladolid, who had fled at the capture of it by the Indians, and anxious to proceed with me to Campeachy. I took on board one hundred and twenty one persons. Many of the inhabitants had arrived and left for Sisal with a hope of reaching Campeachy. It was said that the Indians were within seven or nine leagues of Selam, and that they destroy every habitation and put to death all whom they meet. The accounts of those whom I brought here for protection give a most heart-rending description of the unfortunate condition of the country. The country is lost, unless we come to its assistance. She would sooner have our aid than that of any other. I was credibly informed that the sloop-of-war Susie Fernandez, from Havana, had arrived at Sisal with munitions of war to succor the whites. Something must be done either by us or some other power, or the whole country must inevitably fall into the hands of the Indians.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
JOHN J. GLASSON.

Lieut. Com'd'g. M. MASON,
Com'd'g U. S. Brig Vesuvius, Campeachy.

UNITED STATES BRIG VESUVIUS,
Campeachy, *April* 2, 1848.

SIR: In my conversation with the ex-governor, Mendez, of Yucatan, he informs me that it is impossible for the whites to resist the Indians, who are destroying every town and village, killing men, women, and children.

Mr. Mendez is about to offer this country to Great Britain, France, Spain, and the United States. The sense and feeling of the country is in favor of the United States. I therefore send the schooner Falcon to New Orleans with despatches from this government on the subject.

Your obedient servant,

M. MASON,
Lieutenant Commanding.

To the Hon. JOHN Y. MASON,
Washington.

Extracts of a despatch from Commodore Perry, No. 164, *dated*—

FLAG SHIP CUMBERLAND,
Vera Cruz, April 15, 1848.

SIR: The Iris has this moment arrived from Campeachy, bringing letters from Commander Bigelow as late as the 12th instant, and from Commander Engle, at Frontera, up to the 10th.

In Yucatan the Indians were still gaining ground, and the whites, without attempting the least defence, continued to fly towards the coast. The United States schooner Falcon had taken to Campeachy more than one hundred of the poorer classes, who were found on the coast in a destitute condition.

Governor Mendez has resigned in favor of his political rival, Señor Barbechano, which measure has, it seems, produced increased dissensions among the troops.—(See enclosed extract from the report of Commander Bigelow.) * * *

Perhaps there has never been a more extraordinary example of disgraceful cowardice, than has been exhibited by the people of Yucatan in their war with the Indians. If it were not for the unhappy condition of the women and children, they would not deserve the sympathies of any one. Men who will make no effort to defend their own firesides, have no claim upon the friendly aid of others.

* * * * * * * *

I have the honor to be, with great respect, sir, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Hon. J. Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington.

Extract of a communication from Commander A. Bigelow, senior naval officer at Laguna, dated Laguna, April 4, 1848, *and addressed to Commodore M. C. Perry, commanding home squadron.*

We have accounts from Yucatan which state the troops stationed at Texax, on learning of Barbechano's having superseded Mendez in the presidency, immediately took up the line of march for Campeachy, and abandoned their position. The parties appear to be as divided and hostile to each other as ever; or, perhaps, the troops who wished to retreat, took advantage of the change in the government to screen their cowardice.

30th Congress, [SENATE.] Executive,
1st Session. No. 45.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

WITH

Copies of orders given for the protection of the white population of Yucatan.

May 15, 1848.
Read, and ordered to be printed.

To the Senate of the United States:

I communicate herewith a report of the Secretary of the Navy, together with the accompanying documents, in compliance with the resolution of the Senate of the 13th instant, requesting information as to the measures taken for the protection of the white population of Yucatan, by the naval forces of the United States.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *May* 15, 1848.

Navy Department,
May 15, 1848.

Sir: I have the honor, in answer to the resolution of the Senate of the 13th instant, to transmit a copy of my communications to Commodore Perry of the 8th of March and of the 12th instant, on the subject of giving protection to the white population of Yucatan, with the naval forces under his command.

No advices have been received at this department from the commander or officers of the squadron in the Gulf of Mexico, of a date later than the 15th of April, ultimo. All the communications on the subject, received from any of them, have been already transmitted to the Senate.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN Y. MASON.

The President.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
March 8, 1848.

SIR: Your despatch, No. 125, of the 15th February, 1848, with its enclosure, has been received.

During my absence from Washington, a communication was received from the honorable Secretary of State, under date 28th December, 1847, enclosing a copy of Mr. Buchanan's despatch to Mr. Sierra, a commissioner from Yucatan. I have acted under the impression that it had been communicated to you, with instructions to conform to the wishes of the President, as made known to Mr. Sierra. On receiving your despatch, I have caused inquiry to be made, and suppose that I was mistaken. I therefore hasten to make to you this communication, and to send to you copies of Mr. Buchanan's letters to the department and to Mr. Sierra. It is desirable that the Yucatecoes shall have the benefit of the relief which was assured to them; and I therefore request that you will give immediate orders to carry out the proposed plan of exempting Yucatan vessels and cargoes from payment of duty at Laguna, as suggested in Mr. Buchanan's letter; and, as far as it can be satisfactorily ascertained, refund any duties which have been collected at that place since the date of February 4th, 1848, which duties would not have [been] exacted if you had received this instruction in due time, after the letter of the Secretary of State.

The President has heard with regret of the ferocious and murderous conflict now raging between the Indians and whites of Yucatan. I am happy to hear of your contemplated visit, and hope that you will be able, by your presence, to exert a favorable influence in checking the advance of the Indians towards the towns and villages on the sea coast. An application has been made to the department, and another by Mr. Sierra to the President, to allow a shipment of gunpowder, to enable the whites to defend themselves in their war with the Indians, to be landed at Sisal. I enclose you a copy of my answer. No authority can be given from the department to land articles contraband, without a knowledge of its necessity, and without satisfactory assurance that it will be applied exclusively to that object. But humanity requires that the importation should not be prevented, if you shall be satisfied that the powder is not to be used for other or hostile purposes towards us. If, when the vessel called the "Mary Ann" shall appear off the coast, the Indians shall have been defeated and dispersed, and, in your opinion, the powder should not be landed, you will not subject the vessel to any penalty or forfeiture, but will allow her to retire without landing that part of her cargo. If the contest still rages, and you are satisfied that the powder will not be used against us, you will interpose no impediment to its being landed at Sisal.

The department has entire confidence in your discretion, and in your judicious views of the best mode of maintaining intercourse with Yucatan.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Commodore M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron, Gulf of Mexico.

[Confidential.]

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *May* 12, 1848.

SIR: Your course of proceeding, in your recent visit to various points along the coast as far as Campeachy, as reported in your several despatches, beginning with that of the 29th of February, has been highly satisfactory to the department.

The deplorable condition to which the State of Yucatan appears to have been reduced by the ferocious and inhuman war waged by the Indians against the government and white inhabitants of that State, appeals most strongly to the sympathies of the civilized world, and I am gratified to perceive that you have employed your kind offices, as well as disposed of the limited force at your disposal, so as to give protection to the inhabitants who are flying rom their homes before a ruthless enemy.

I was very reluctant to order the "Albany" to Laguyra, when your force was so much weakened by the return of the Mississippi, John Adams, Germantown, and Saratoga to the north; but the despatches of Mr. Shields represented the condition of our citizens and their commercial interests in Venezuela as so critical, that the President considered it indispensable that a ship of war should be present to give protection if required. Your prompt despatch of the Albany on that interesting service is highly approved. The Germantown, Commander Loundes, sailed for Vera Cruz from Norfolk on the 25th of April ultimo, and the Saratoga, commander Nicholson, from the same place, on the 6th instant. Commander Nicholson has orders to touch at Aux Cayes, and to give any required protection to American interests in Hayti, and to report to you with the least possible delay.

The questions presented in your despatches are of very grave import. I send you, herewith, a copy of a message which the President deemed it to be his duty to send to Congress, on the second day of the present month, in regard to the affairs of Yucatan. You will perceive that he regards it as the settled policy of the United States not to permit any colonization of new territory on the North American continent by European monarchies; and recommends to Congress that means be placed at his disposal for the military occupation of Yucatan, with a view to save the white population from destruction by the Indian race, and to prevent the practical occurrence of the question by the Yucatecoes being compelled to receive protection from any European power.

During the present war with Mexico, conducted on our part with a humanity which must excite the pride of every American, it has been our constant policy to repel rather than encourage Indian depredations and incursions even on our enemy; and the liberal treatment extended to Yucatan, as the just reward of her neutral position, entitles her people to the full benefit of this policy.

I am aware that, from the necessity of your holding the several points now in your possession, and with your limited force, you cannot spare the means of effective assistance even, along the coast of Yucatan; and from the danger to which the vessels would be exposed in the navigation of the gulf, there would be great danger of their loss, if their crews were landed, even if they were in sufficient number, or prepared with camp equipage or field artillery, for operations inland. I have not, therefore, expected you to do more with the naval forces under your command, than to give protection to the fleeing inhabitants, and, acting on the principle of my instruction of March 8th, waiving all belligerent rights against Yucatan as a part of Mexico, our enemy, permit munitions of war to enter her ports, if you are satisfied they are to be used for the defence of the whites against the savage enemy. It will be judicious to strengthen your forces at El Carmen; and, in addition to those already sent by you to Laguna, it would appear to me to be proper to send the entire detachment of marines now at Alvarado, with instructions to repel the Indians if they approach that point; but there is not sufficient force, nor have you the necessary equipment to justify a march into the interior. Such an operation should only be conducted by a well appointed military force.

Before the receipt of your despatch of the 29th of February, announcing your intention to sail for Campeachy on the next day, and communicating your purpose in regard to any intervention on the part of Spain, I had received despatches from Commander Bigelow, communicating the cautiously guarded instructions of the small Spanish vessels of war which were at Sisal. I am happy to learn, by your subsequent report, that no occasion has presented itself for you to determine whether the measures of the Spanish authorities of Cuba required interposition on your part.

While the United States are engaged in war with Mexico, the actual presence, without our consent, of the armed forces of a neutral power within the territory of our enemy, co-operating with any portion of the Mexican people in military operations, cannot be permitted. Such a state of things it is hoped will not occur. If you should have reason to believe that it will, you will communicate it without delay, that the President may take such course as his constitutional duty will require at his hands.

The distinguished services of Commander Bigelow are highly appreciated, and you will make known to him the unqualified approbation of the department of his ready acquiescence in your request that he remain in his command, after he had received a permission to return home.

Your despatch of 29th of March will be made the subject of a special communication.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Commodore M. C. Perry,
Commanding U. S. squadron, Gulf of Mexico.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

COMMUNICATING

Information called for by the resolution of the Senate, of 30*th May,* 1848, *in relation to the existing condition of Yucatan.*

May 31, 1848.

Ordered to lie on the table and be printed.

To the Senate of the United States:

I transmit, herewith, reports from the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Navy, with accompanying correspondence, which contain the information called for by the Senate in their resolution of the 30th instant, relating to the "existing condition of affairs in Yucatan."

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *May* 31, 1848.

Department of State,
Washington, May 31, 1848.

The Secretary of State, to whom was referred the resolution of the Senate, of the 30th instant, requesting the President "to send to the Senate, if in his judgment not inconsistent with the public interest, a copy of any communication from Commodore Perry, or from any other authentic source, containing additional information connected with the existing condition of affairs in Yucatan," has the honor to lay before the President a translation of a note, under date the 23d instant, addressed to this department by Mr. Sierra, the commissioner of Yucatan. This note contains all the information in the possession of this department, relative to the condition of affairs in that State, which has not already been communicated to the Senate.

Respectfully submitted,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

To the President of the United States.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *May* 31, 1848.

SIR: In obedience to your directions, I have the honor to transmit copies of communications received at this department, since my last report on the same subject, required by the resolution of the Senate, of the 30th instant.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

The PRESIDENT.

Translation of a note from the commissioner of Yucatan to the Hon. James Buchanan, Secretary of State.

WASHINGTON, *May* 23, 1848.

SIR: Although it may be for the last time, allow me to bring to the hearing of the government and people of the United States the expiring voice of Yucatan, perishing as she is, not only by the murderous knife of the barbarians, but from the horrible effects of famine, already beginning to extend its ravages over the unfortunate beings who have escaped the fury of the assassins. I address the present note in compliance with express orders which I have just received, under date of 1st of this month of May.

True it is, sir, that the government of Yucatan had submitted to all the conditions of a treaty of peace with the barbarians, in which, in order to save from extermination the rich and important cities of Fewax and Iza nal, the only barriers restraining the savages, who were about to fall upon the capital, the said government consented to accept all the sacrifices required by the Indians, even to the sacrifice of the republican principle so much revered by the people of Yucatan. And this was done, not because the slightest faith was placed in the treacherous and felonious conduct of a race which it pleases some now to call civilized, without their having any other titles to that appellation than those given by our absurd policy, which called them to participate in the enjoyments and rights which they cannot comprehend, and they probably never will comprehend, judging by the brutal stupidity with which they have resisted them; but it was done in order to obtain a moment for breathing, and to see if it would be possible in the end to obtain the assistance which had been so earnestly entreated, in the most holy name which can be invoked towards a christian people.

But, sir, not for a moment could any advantage be secured by this ignominious submission to the savages. Emboldened by this new and decisive triumph, they treacherously violated the peace on the very day when it was concluded, and setting at naught the compact dictated by themselves at their own pleasure, they rushed forth again in the career of extermination and destruction with ever increasing fury. The towns of Iturbide and Zibalchen were destroyed on the third day after the conclusion of the peace; the cities of Izamal and Fewax must have already undergone the same fate; and if so, the capital, Merida, must have been placed in imminent peril. I cannot delay you by making any commentaries on this treacherous and infamous conduct, as I find no epithets sufficiently energetic to apply to it.

Mr. Secretary, the situation of Yucatan, so far from having been improved, has already reached a point absolutely desperate. And for its greater misfortune, the captain general of the island of Cuba has expressly refused to afford any further aid, *from reasons of high policy.* The Secretary of State may easily conceive what these reasons are.

Famine and misery, combined with all the pervading panic, are now about to produce the most strange and terrific consequences, even among the people of the white race themselves. Disarmed, starving, and naked, the wretched people of Yucatan, unless the protection and mercy of God should move the generous hearts of the people of the United States, are about to perish in a manner never before seen on earth; in a manner of which history offers no example; and only because their misfortunes are not understood, and they are judged, not from positive and certain evidence, but on vague and slight assertions.

In compliance with the new orders which I have just received, I again implore the generous aid of the United States. Give us, sir, arms, arms and munitions of war, in the first place; a little assistance in money, if possible, in order to appease hunger, and to clothe the nakedness of our wretched people; and some regiments to assist us in repelling the savages, who are murdering us, robbing us, and destroying all the wealth of the country, hitherto so flourishing. This assistance can alone save that most unfortunate people, who have never been *cowards* in reality, but whom a number of causes have combined to cast into humiliation and misery.

I lose no time in communicating to the secretary these new supplications of Yucatan, and I pray him to communicate them to the President of the United States, that he may use them as he may prefer.

I repeat to Mr. Buchanan, &c.,

JUSTO SIERRA.

Extract of a letter, dated

UNITED STATES FRIGATE CUMBERLAND,
Vera Cruz, May 16, 1848.

Enclosed is a copy of a letter just received from Lieutenant Commanding McBlair, of the "Stromboli," at Campeachy, which contains the latest intelligence from Yucatan. I also forward two communications addressed to me by ex-Governor Mendez and Monsieur Villereque, the French consul at Campeachy, which I regret cannot be translated in season for the departure of the steamer by which this despatch is sent.

Under all the circumstances, I shall not consider myself authorised to take any step, other than the employment of two or three small vessels upon the coast, in aid of those unhappy people, without instructions from the department.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, sir, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Hon. J. Y. Mason,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington.

U. S. Brig Stromboli,
Campeachy, May 10, 1848.

Sir: I have been urged to address you, in the most earnest terms, concerning the crisis which seems rapidly approaching in the affairs of this city. I am sensible, however, that I can add but little to the ample accounts you have already received, from various quarters, of the lamentable condition of the whole province.

The treaty with Jacinto Pat, as every one anticipated, has been of short duration. In consequence of its repeated and gross violations, by the Indians, General Stergo has addressed circulars to the public authorities, declaring it null and void. The immediate provocation to this measure was the capture of Mani, and the massacre of all the inhabitants who had not fled, amounting to one hundred and fifty persons.

The latest accounts state that Pat is at Peto, and that Chi, after having succeeded in obtaining a supply of fifty arobas of powder, was advancing upon Ixmal.

Intelligence reached us yesterday of the approach of the Indians within ten leagues of this place. A body of them, about 2,000 strong, surprised and routed a small force of militia, and captured Xtok. Throughout this community the most lively apprehensions are entertained, but neither the authorities nor the people seem animated by a spirit at all equal to the occasion. They have taken no precautions, and make no preparations, that, in any manner, correspond with the dangers with which they suppose themselves threatened. With the exception of raising a force of 500 men, who are to march against the Indians as soon as their organization is completed, no important step has been taken. In addition to this force, the only one under arms in the city consists of 500 militia, recruited from the poorest classes, and miserably fed, and paid by private subscription. It is said that between two and three thousand men can be promptly raised, but there is a total want of means of equipping them. There seems to be no disposition on the part of the men of property, tradesmen, mechanics, or, in short, of those who have something at stake, and feel a real interest in the preservation of the city, to bear their share in the toils and dangers of its defence;

They prefer hiring a miserable soldiery, more prompt, it is said, to pillage than to fight.

Great fears are felt that, on the approach of the Indians, riots and disorders will occur in the throngs that will be driven to seek shelter within the walls; arising from the destitution of all means of subsistence, to which large numbers will be reduced. There will be assembled, perhaps, 40,000 souls, taking into account the inhabitants of the suburbs and the fugitives from the interior. A large proportion of this multitude will consist of Indians, whose sympathies with their race will be likely to render them disaffected. There can be very little doubt that all these dangers are magnified by the panic which seems to have seized upon all minds; but I am reluctant to believe for a moment that, if the Campechanos are true to themselves, and profit by the ample means of defence with which the city is provided, there is any well-grounded fear of its falling into the possession of the Indians.

Answers to the overtures made to our government, by Yucatan, are still anxiously awaited. Mr. Hendez received recently letters from the commissioner at Washington, which promised no prospect of aid from that quarter; they were written, however, before the despatches sent by the "Falcon" had arrived. A communication has been received from the British minister, which gives the government encouragement to hope for assistance from England, as soon as the condition of affairs is made known there.

It is urged by men of intelligence here that foreign aid, in an emergency so pressing, cannot justly be regarded as a political question. It resolves itself into a simple act of humanity. The war is one of extermination, on the part of the Indians; characterized by the most ferocious cruelty, and directed against a civilized community, far inferior to them in numerical force; and it is earnestly contended that, in such an unhappy exigency, the appeal that has been made for succor and protection cannot, with any show of justice, be denied.

It is very far from my purpose to offer any opinion of my own on a question at once so delicate and of that magnitude; and I have permitted myself to allude to what the Yucatecos urge in their own behalf, solely with a view of exhibiting to you public sentiment, on that subject, as it exists here.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. H. McBLAIR,
Lieutenant commanding.

Commodore M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

[Translation.]

CAMPEACHY, *May* 9, 1848.

RESPECTED SIR: Although I have received no letter from you since your departure from this city, I take the liberty of intruding on you, because the situation in which we find ourselves is most distressing, and, perhaps, desperate; and because I cannot persuade myself that, while you have the means of saving at least this beautiful town and the capitol of the State by extending some assistance to us; and while your government views with dissatisfaction, and is even disposed to prevent our obtaining assistance from other powers, it will leave us to perish; and take pleasure in the spectacle of the prolonged agony, and the destruction of a civilized and friendly people, who, perhaps, on account of their being friendly, are now involved in this terrible calamity.

You will have been apprised that I retired from the governorship and transferred it to Don Miguel Barbachano; and you will also have been informed that the object of this political measure was to facilitate the conclusion of a truce with a portion of the insurgent Indians, whose chief manifested a disposition to come to terms, but was apparently distrustful of any other governor than Señor Barbachano. The agreement referred to was, in fact, concluded, and Mr. Barbachano had to ratify it with closed eyes, although it covered us with shame, and himself especially, since it is asserted in the 5th article that the object of the insurrection was to replace him in the governorship, which is absolutely false; but it was necessary to overlook everything, with the view of neutralizing a portion of the insurgents, and being able to make head against the others, thus gaining time to see whether the United States would resolve to aid us, or consent that some other power should do so, and receive in payment the sovereignty and dominion of the peninsula of Yucatan.

But all has been unavailing; for, whether the chief Jacinto Pat was actuated by bad faith, or was unable to compel his followers to obedience, the convention has been disregarded by them, and they have invaded other towns, slaughtering a multitude of victims, and are now preparing, after having destroyed the beautiful towns of the district of Hopelchen, belonging to the department of Campeachy, to beseige this city, from which the insurgents are only twelve leagues distant; and in which, although we might arm 3,000 men, and sustain ourselves a long time, if we could reckon on some assistance in provisions and munitions of war, yet we have only 600 muskets—a number too small and insignificant for the defence of the town, which must succumb, miserably, a victim to the egotism (pardon my grief for indulging in this expression) of the United States, unless you resolve to aid us, if you can do nothing else, at least with 2,000 of the muskets found in Vera Cruz when it capitulated.

I hope, Mr. Commodore, that you will, for this once, and while you are awaiting the orders of your government, which I have no doubt will be favorable to our wishes, risk your responsibility somewhat by following the impulses of your heart, which cannot otherwise than incline you to aid us in our extreme affliction and peril.

So may God prosper your nation and government, yourself and family, &c., &c.,

SANTIAGO MENDEZ.

Com. MATTHEW C. PERRY, *Vera Cruz*.

Translation of an unofficial letter to Commodore Perry from one of the principal citizens of Campeachy, transmitted to the Navy Department by Commodore Perry.

CAMPEACHY, *April* 28, 1848.

MY DEAR SIR: Persuaded as we are, by the news from New Orleans, that the government at Washington has resolved that you should assist us with the squadron under your command in the most efficacious manner, we are most anxiously expecting the arrival of a part of your squadron which shall disembark marines, which, if not enough to operate actively against the Indians, will at least be sufficient to sustain the authorities of the country in encouraging our own troops to march against them. But, unhappily, your esteemed favor of the 12th instant informs us that you have as yet had no instructions, and that without them you could not interfere in our behalf, however sincere your wishes in our favor might be. We are still hoping that, in consequence of the communication from this government to that at Washington, which the "Falcon" took to New Orleans, you have now received the necessary orders. Our situation grows every day more deplorable. The Indians are already in the district of Campeachy, which is without troops to check their advances.

The terror which the barbarians inspire is inexplicable, even to us who have witnessed this desolating war from its commencement. The governor, Barbachano, has commenced a treaty of peace with an Indian chief, called "Pat," who, it appears, is at feud with another principal chief, called "Chi." The object which the governor has in view is to create dissensions among them. For this reason, it has seemed necessary to yield to certain conditions, which are shameful and degrading in the extreme, and which sufficiently show the pitiful condition to which we find ourselves reduced. Our only object is to gain time, until we learn whether a powerful nation like the United States will aid us. It is evident that all the whites, who would save themselves from the knives of the savage Indians, should seek an asylum in a foreign land. We therefore beseech you, as soon as you may have received the necessary authority, to put into execution (with your accustomed energy) all the means at your disposal in our behalf.

Your excessively alarmed friend,

JOAQUIM GUTIERREZ DE ESTRADA.

P. S. I have just received positive information that the treaty has been signed between Governor Barbachano and the Indian "Pat," but we also learn that some of his followers refuse obedience. We suppose, of course, that "Chi," and the Indians of the east, will not adhere to it. O that you could only give us a hope that you are coming to our aid.

[Translation.]

CONSULATE OF FRANCE, AT CAMPEACHY,
Campeachy, May 9, 1848.

MR. COMMODORE: You have no doubt been accurately informed by the commanders of your ships of war of all the events which have taken place in Yucatan since your departure from Campeachy. I shall, therefore, call your attention only to the last, the treaty concluded on the 19th of April, at Tyucacal, with the Indian chief Jacinto Pat, of which you must also have been apprized. However shameful and disastrous it may have been for the honor and for the interests of the white race, it was nevertheless accepted with a certain eagerness. The bad faith and perfidy of the Indians created, indeed, some distrusts, but it was hoped that the treaty might be observed for the space of at least some months, and this delay would afford time to receive succors from the United States or England. All these hopes were destroyed the day before yesterday, by the arrival of a courier, sent from Tieul by the general-in-chief, to apprize General Don Jose Cadenas that the treaty of the 19th of April was annulled, by the resumption of hostilities on the part of the natives, and by the great perfidy of Jacinto Pat.

We already knew that the latter, instead of repairing to Tekan, with 50 men only, to confer with the commissioners of the government, on the means of pacifying the rest of Yucatan, had presented himself there at the head of 10,000 Indians, and that the troops of the government had, from prudence, retired to Tieul. We already knew that these bands of bandits, although already bound by the treaty, conducted themselves in Tekan as in a conquered town, pillaging every thing at their pleasure, breaking the doors and windows of the houses, tearing away the gratings, and maltreating the white inhabitants; but we were ignorant that Peucuyut and Mani were beseiged, and that the last mentioned town had fallen into the power of the insurgents. There they have renewed the conflagrations and assassinations which peculiarly characterise this war of castes. At present Pat is marching on Ficul; he has also sent another division of Indians towards Hecelhakan, for the purpose of cutting off our communications with Merida. Finally, it appears that the force at his disposal amounts to 15 or 18,000 men. The government had at Ficul only 800 men, who have retired to Merida.

On the other hand, during and after the signature of the treaty of Tyucacal, other large bodies of Indians, over whom Pat pretended to have no authority, were ravaging the whole eastern part of the districts of Campeachy, Iturbide, Xibalcheu, Komcheu, Xcupilcacal, Hopelchen, Bolouchen-ticul, &c. It is now proved that these hostilities were committed by the orders of Pat, and that he feigned to come to terms of accommodation merely for the purpose of getting from the government the 2,500 muskets granted by the treaty, and in order to procure the powder and lead which he wanted. All these bands are now marching on Campeachy, from which they are hardly nine leagues distant. In the whole district there can no longer be found a single soldier in the field to retard their progress—all are dispersed or concealed. Means have been found, however, to organize here a body of 500 men, who are paid by the merchants of the place. But this body, composed of the remains of the militia, is demoralized to such a degree that they can hardly be induced to mount guard in the entrenchments which have been erected to defend the entrance to the suburbs. I am, therefore, convinced that these positions will be abandoned so soon as the Indians show themselves. The suburbs of Campeachy, which are much more important and much more populous than the town, will then fall at once into the power of the Indians, and if they should choose afterwards to make a serious attempt on the town, they will infallibly get possession of it, because this garrison of 500 men is not sufficient to confront at all points 20,000 assailants. There are still, however, at Campeachy 2 or 3,000 able bodied men, who might be armed. Unfortunately, General Cadenas has no more muskets to distribute among them, and the captain general of the Havana, to whom Mr. Mendez applied, has answered that he sent to Merida all that were at his disposal, and with these Merida has not arms enough to be able to furnish any to Campeachy.

The capital of Yucatan is in a still more dangerous position, for it is not, like Campeachy, surrounded by a bastioned wall. Its preservation, therefore, depends wholly upon the courage of its defenders, and you are not ignorant, Mr. Commodore, that the Meridants are not heroes. I therefore consider that town as irrevocably lost, if it is left to its own resources only. I hope, at least, that its inhabitants, protected by the militia troops there, may be able to effect their retreat to Sisal, where they will find Spanish ships of war to receive them.

All the misfortunes, all the dangers, which I have just represented to you, were long ago foreseen by the government of Don Santiago Mendez, who, in order to put an end to them, promptly despatched his son-in-law, Mr. Justo Sierra, to Washington. The trifling aid which was solicited more than four months ago has, unfortunately, not yet been granted by the government of the United States; now that the strength of the insurgents has increased tenfold, it will require an expedition consisting of 8 or 10,000 men, to put them down completely. The display of such a force here is out of the question, unless by England, who might determine upon it in order not to lose her colony of Wallis. The government, the proscribed race of Yucatan, at present ask only of a friendly power, that 500 men may be sent to aid them in preserving, at least, the town of Campeachy, and if that power should not find it expedient to accept, in return for this serservice, the sovereignty of Yucatan, it might at least claim credit with the Mexican government for having preserved for it a rallying point in the peninsula, which will hereafter enable it to reconquer the country. And certainly for this the president of the republic, and the whole nation, would feel in the highest degree grateful. Thus, in a political point of view, this measure which the General-in-Chief Butler may take the reponsibility of adopting, in concert with you, Mr. Commodore, will essentially contribute to draw closer the ties of good neighborhood, which peace is about to establish between the United States and Mexico. I will abstain from discussing here the question of humanity. Its rights and duties are too well understood by the government of the United States to permit it in cold blood to condemn the remains of a population of 80,000 souls to perish in their last asylum, when a slight effort on its part may save them. But there must be no longer any delay in sending the assistance. The condition of affairs have now become so grave and urgent, that a day, even an hour lost, may result in the most fatal consequences. If General Butler considers the sending of these 500 men in the true point of view, he will be convinced that it will not be such an intervention in Yucatan as can give umbrage to the Mexican government; on the contrary, he will render a signal service to the republic, for which it will be obliged to him, and for which the government of the United States will certainly be thanked.

This long letter which I have addressed to you, Mr. Commodore, in order to interest General Butler and yourself in the sad fate of the town of Campeachy, has been dictated to me by the misfortunes, by the despair, indeed, of this population, who are crying aloud for the aid and protection of the United States, and who have not arms to defend themselves. If General Butler can, in addition to the 500 men, send 2 or 3,000 of the muskets found in the arsenal of Vera Cruz, in the fortress of Perote, or on the fields of battle, 2 or 3,000 able bodied men will be found here to carry them. With these means of resistance, public spirit will be reanimated, and the large number of defenders will inspire confidence and courage in the most cowardly.

Nor can I conceal it from you, that many of the principal inhabitants of the town and the ex-governor have also begged me to write to you and to transmit to you a communication from the latter. I have yielded with pleasure to their request, because all that this honorable man represents to you of the deplorable situation of Yucatan, is literally true, and because I myself partake of their sad anticipations of the future, and of their hopes in the United States.

Permit me then, Mr. Commodore, to urge you by all these motives of policy and humanity, and by the sympathy which I feel for this unfortunate population, and particularly for Mr. Mendez, my friend, to be pleased to plead the cause of these unfortunate men, and support it with all your influence with General Butler.

I have the honor to offer you, Mr. Commodore, the assurances of my high consideration.

LAISRÉ DE VILLEREQUE.

30th Congress, 1st Session. [SENATE.] Executive, No. 60.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

COMMUNICATING

A copy of the treaty with the Mexican republic, of February 2, 1848, and of the correspondence in relation thereto, and recommending measures for carrying the same into effect.

July 6, 1848.

Read, and ordered to be printed, and that 5,000 additional copies be printed for the use of the Senate; and that so much of the message as appropriately belongs to the Committees on Foreign Relations, Finance, Military Affairs, Naval Affairs, Public Lands, Judiciary, and Territories, be referred thereto.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress copies of a treaty of peace, friendship, limits, and settlement, between the United States and the Mexican republic, the ratifications of which were duly exchanged at the city of Queretaro, in Mexico, on the 30th day of May, 1848.

The war in which our country was reluctantly involved, in the necessary vindication of the national rights and honor, has been thus terminated, and I congratulate Congress, and our common constituents, upon the restoration of an honorable peace.

The extensive and valuable territories ceded by Mexico to the United States constitute indemnity for the past, and the brilliant achievements and signal successes of our arms will be a guaranty of security for the future, by convincing all nations that our rights must be respected. The results of the war with Mexico have given to the United States a national character abroad which our country never before enjoyed. Our power and our resources have become known, and are respected throughout the world, and we shall probably be saved from the necessity of engaging in another foreign war for a long series of years. It is a subject of congratulation that we have passed through a war of more than two year's duration, with the business of the country uninterrupted, with our resources unexhausted, and the public credit unimpaired.

I communicate for the information of Congress the accompanying documents and correspondence relating to the negotiation and ratification of the treaty.

bably be saved from the necessity of engaging in another foreign war for a long series of years. It is a subject of congratulation that we have passed through a war of more than two year's duration, with the business of the country uninterrupted, with our resources unexhausted, and the public credit unimpaired.

I communicate for the information of Congress the accompanying documents and correspondence relating to the negotiation and ratification of the treaty.

Before the treaty can be fully executed on the part of the United States, legislation will be required.

It will be proper to make the necessary appropriations for the payment of the twelve millions of dollars, stipulated by the twelfth article, to be paid to Mexico in four equal annual instalments. Three millions of dollars were appropriated by the act of March 3, 1847, and that sum was paid to the Mexican government after the exchange of the ratifications of the treaty.

The fifth article of the treaty provides that, "in order to designate the boundary line with due precision upon authoritative maps, and to establish, upon the ground, land marks which shall show the limits of both republics, as described in the present article, the two governments shall each appoint a commissioner and a surveyor, who, before the expiration of one year from the date of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty, shall meet at the port of San Diego, and proceed to run and mark the said boundary in its whole course to the mouth of the Rio Bravo del Norte."

It will be necessary that provision should be made by law for the appointment of a commissioner and surveyor, on the part of the United States, to act in conjunction with a commissioner and surveyor appointed by Mexico, in executing the stipulations of this article.

It will be proper, also, to provide by law for the appointment of a "board of commissioners" to adjudicate and decide upon all claims of our citizens against the Mexican government, which by the treaty have been assumed by the United States.

New Mexico and Upper California have been ceded by Mexico to the United States, and now constitute a part of our country. Embracing nearly ten degrees of latitude, lying adjacent to the Oregon territory, and extending from the Pacific ocean to the Rio Grande, a mean distance of nearly a thousand miles, it would be difficult to estimate the value of these possessions to the United States. They constitute of themselves a country large enough for a great empire, and their acquisition is second only in importance to that of Louisiana in 1803. Rich in mineral and agricultural resources, with a climate of great salubrity, they embrace the most important ports on the whole Pacific coast of the continent of North America. The possession of the ports of San Diego and Monterey and the bay of San Francisco, will enable the United States to command the already valuable and rapidly increasing commerce of the Pacific. The number of our whale ships alone now employed in that sea exceeds seven hundred, requiring more than twenty thousand seamen to navigate them, while the capital invested in this particular branch of commerce is estimated at not less than forty millions of dollars. The excellent harbors of Upper California will, under our flag, afford security and repose to our commercial marine, and American mechanics will soon furnish ready means of ship-building and repair, which are now so much wanted in that distant sea.

By the acquisition of these possessions, we are brought into immediate proximity with the west coast of America, from Cape Horn to the Russian possessions north of Oregon, with the islands of the Pacific ocean, and by a direct voyage in steamers we will be in less than thirty days of Canton and other ports of China.

In this vast region, whose rich resources are soon to be developed by American energy and enterprise, great must be the augmentation of our commerce, and with it new and profitable demands for mechanic labor in all its branches, and new and valuable markets for our manufactures and agricultural products.

While the war has been conducted with great humanity and forbearance, and with complete success on our part, the peace has been concluded on terms the most liberal and magnanimous to Mexico. In her hands the territories now ceded had remained, and it is believed would have continued to remain almost unoccupied and of little value to her or to any other nation, whilst, as a part of our Union, they will be productive of vast benefits to the United States, to the commercial world, and the general interests of mankind.

The immediate establishment of territorial governments, and the extension of our laws over these valuable possessions, are deemed to be not only important, but indispensable to preserve order, and the due administration of justice within their limits; to afford protection to the inhabitants, and to facilitate the development of the vast resources and wealth which their acquisition has added to our country.

The war with Mexico having terminated, the power of the Executive to establish, or to continue temporary civil governments over these territories, which existed under the laws of nations, whilst they were regarded as conquered provinces, in our military occupation, has ceased. By their cession to the United States, Mexico has no longer any power over them, and, until Congress shall act, the inhabitants will be without any organized government. Should they be left in this condition, confusion and anarchy will be likely to prevail.

Foreign commerce, to a considerable amount, is now carried on in the ports of Upper California, which will require to be regulated by our laws. As soon as our system shall be extended over this commerce, a revenue of considerable amount will be at once collected, and it is not doubted that it will be annually increased. For these, and other obvious reasons, I deem it to be my duty, earnestly to recommend the action of Congress on the subject at the present session.

In organizing governments over these territories, fraught with such vast advantages to every portion of our Union, I invoke that spirit of concession, conciliation, and compromise in your deliberations, in which the constitution was framed, in which it should be administered, and which is so indispensable to preserve and perpetuate the harmony and union of the States. We should never forget that this union of confederated States was established and cemented by kindred blood, and by the common toils, sufferings, dangers, and triumphs of all its parts, and has been the ever augmenting source of our national greatness and of all our blessings.

There has, perhaps, been no period, since the warning so impressively given to his countrymen by Washington, to guard against geographical divisions and sectional parties, which appeals with greater force than the present, to the patriotic, sober minded, and reflecting of all parties, and of all sections of our country. Who can calculate the value of our glorious Union? It is a model and example of free government to all the world, and is the star of hope and haven of rest to the oppressed of every clime. By its preservation we have been rapidly advanced, as a nation, to a height of strength, power, and happiness, without a parallel in the history of the world. As we extend its blessings over new regions, shall we be so unwise as to endanger its existence by geographical divisions and dissentions?

With a view to encourage the early settlement of these distant possessions, I recommend that liberal grants of the public lands be secured to all our citizens who have settled, or may in a limited period settle, within their limits.

In execution of the provisions of the treaty, orders have been issued to our military and naval forces to evacuate without delay the Mexican provinces, cities, towns, and fortified places in our military occupation, and which are not embraced in the territories ceded to the United States. The army is already on its way to the United States. That portion of it, as well regulars as volunteers, who engaged to serve during the war with Mexico, will be discharged as soon as they can be transported or marched to convenient points in the vicinity of their homes. A part of the regular army will be employed in New Mexico and Upper California, to afford protection to the inhabitants and to guard our interests in these territories.

The old army, as it existed before the commencement of the war with Mexico, especially if authority be given to fill up the rank and file of the several corps to the maximum number authorized during the war, it is believed will be a sufficient force to be retained in service during a period of peace. A few additional officers, in the line and staff of the army, have been authorized, and these, it is believed, will be necessary in the peace establishment, and should be retained in the service. The number of the general officers may be reduced, as vacancies occur by the casualties of the service, to what it was before the war.

While the people of other countries, who live under forms of government less free than our own, have been for ages oppressed by taxation, to support large standing armies in periods of peace, our experience has shown that such establishments are unnecessary in a republic. Our standing army is to be found in the bosom of society. It is composed of free citizens, who are ever ready to take up arms in the service of their country when an emergency requires it. Our experience in the war just closed fully confirms the opinion that such an army may be raised upon a few week's notice, and that our citizen soldiers are equal to any troops in the world. No reason, therefore, is perceived why we should enlarge our land forces and thereby subject the treasury to an annual increased charge. Sound policy requires that we should avoid the creation of a large standing army in a period of peace. No public exigency requires it. Such armies are not only expensive and unnecessary, but may become dangerous to liberty.

Besides making the necessary legislative provisions for the execution of the treaty, and the establishment of territorial governments in the ceded country, we have, upon the restoration of peace, other important duties to perform. Among these I regard none as more important than the adoption of proper measures for the speedy extinguishment of the national debt. It is against sound policy and the genius of our institutions, that a public debt should be permitted to exist a day longer than the means of the treasury will enable the government to pay it off. We should adhere to the wise policy laid down by President Washington, of "avoiding the accumulation of debt, not only by shunning occasions of expense, but by vigorous exertions in time of peace, to discharge the debts which unavoidable wars have occasioned, not ungenerously throwing upon posterity the burden we ourselves ought to bear."

At the commencement of the present administration, the public debt amounted to seventeen millions seven hundred and eighty-eight thousand seven hundred and ninety-nine dollars and sixty-two cents. In consequence of the war with Mexico, it has been necessarily increased, and now amounts to sixty-five millions seven hundred and seventy eight thousand four hundred and fifty dollars and forty-one cents, including the stock and treasury notes which may yet be issued under the act of January 28, 1847, and the sixteen million loan recently negotiated, under the act of March 31, 1848.

In addition to the amount of the debt, the treaty stipulates that twelve millions of dollars shall be paid to Mexico, in four equal annual instalments of three millions each, the first of which will fall due on the 30th day of May, 1849. The treaty also stipulates that the United States shall "assume and pay" to our own citizens "the claims already liquidated and decided against the Mexican republic," and "all claims not heretofore decided against the Mexican government," "to an amount not exceeding three and a quarter millions of dollars." The "liquidated" claims of citizens of the United States against Mexico, as decided by the joint board of commissioners under the convention between the United States and Mexico of the 11th of April, 1839, amounted to two millions and twenty-six thousand one hundred and thirty-nine dollars and sixty-eight cents. This sum was payable in twenty equal annual instalments. Three of them have been paid to the claimants by the Mexican government, and two by the United States—leaving to be paid of the principal of the liquidated amount assumed by the United States the sum of one million five hundred and nineteen thousand six hundred and four dollars and seventy-six cents, together with the interest thereon. These several amounts of "liquidated" and unliquidated claims assumed by the United States, it is believed, may be paid as they fall due, out of the accruing revenue, without the issue of stock or the creation of any additional public debt.

I cannot too strongly recommend to Congress the importance of husbanding all our national resources, of limiting the public expenditures to necessary objects, and of applying all the surplus at any time in the treasury to the redemption of the debt. I recommend that authority be vested in the Executive by law to anticipate the period of reimbursement of such portion of the debt as may not be now redeemable, and to purchase it at par, or at the premium which it may command in the market, in all cases in which that authority has not already been granted. A premium has been obtained by the government on much the larger portion of the loans; and if, when the government becomes a purchaser of its own stock, it shall command a premium in the market, it will be sound policy to pay it, rather than to pay the semi-annual interest upon it. The interest upon the debt, if the outstanding treasury notes shall be funded, from the end of the last fiscal year until it shall fall due and be redeemable, will be very nearly equal to the principal, which must itself be ultimately paid.

Without changing or modifying the present tariff of duties, so great has been the increase of our commerce under its benign operation, that the revenue derived from that source, and from the sales of the public lands, will, it is confidently believed, enable the government to discharge annually several millions of the debt, and at the same time possess the means of meeting necessary appropriations for all other proper objects. Unless Congress shall authorize largely increased expenditures, for objects not of absolute necessity, the whole public debt existing before the Mexican war, and that created during its continuance, may be paid off without any increase of taxation on the people long before it fall due.

Upon the restoration of peace, we should adopt a policy suited to a state of peace. In doing this, the earliest practicable payment of the public debt should be a cardinal principle of action. Profiting by the experience of the past, we should avoid the errors into which the country was betrayed shortly after the close of the war with Great Britain in 1815. In a few years after that period, a broad and latitudinous construction of the powers of the federal government, unfortunately received but too much countenance. Though the country was burdened with a heavy public debt, large, and in some instances unnecessary and extravagant expenditures were authorized by Congress. The consequence was, that the payment of the debt was postponed for more than twenty years; and even then it was only accomplished by the stern will and unbending policy of President Jackson, who made its payment a leading measure of his administration. He resisted the attempts which were made to divert the public money from that great object, and apply it in wasteful and extravagant expenditures for other objects; some of them of more than doubtful constitutional authority and expediency.

If the government of the United States shall observe a proper economy in its expenditures, and be confined in its action to the conduct of our foreign relations, and to the few general objects of its care enumerated in the Constitution, leaving all municipal and local legislation to the States, our greatness as a nation, in moral and physical power, and in wealth and resources, cannot be calculated.

By pursuing this policy, oppressive measures operating unequally and unjustly upon sections and classes, will be avoided, and the people, having no cause of complaint, will pursue their own interests, under the blessings of equal laws and the protection of a just and paternal government. By abstaining from the exercise of all powers not clearly conferred, the current of our glorious Union, now numbering thirty States, will be strengthened as we grow in age and increase in population, and our future destiny will be without a parallel or example in the history of nations.

JAMES K. POLK.

Washington, *July* 6, 1848.

THIRTIETH CONGRESS—FIRST SESSION.

Ex. Doc. No. 69.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

TREATY WITH MEXICO.

MESSAGE

OF THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

A copy of the treaty of peace, friendship, limits, and settlement, between the United States and the republic of Mexico, ratifications of which were exchanged at the city of Queretaro, in Mexico, on the 30*th of May*, 1848.

JULY 22, 1848.
Ordered to be printed.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:

I lay before Congress copies of a treaty of peace, friendship, limits, and settlement, between the United States and the Mexican republic, the ratifications of which were duly exchanged at the city of Queretaro, in Mexico, on the 30th day of May, 1848.

The war in which our country was reluctantly involved, in the necessary vindication of the national rights and honor, has been thus terminated, and I congratulate Congress, and our common constituents, upon the restoration of an honorable peace.

The extensive and valuable territories ceded by Mexico to the United States constitute indemnity for the past, and the brilliant achievements and signal successes of our arms will be a guaranty of security for the future, by convincing all nations that our rights must be respected. The results of the war with Mexico have given to the United States a national character abroad which our country never before enjoyed. Our power and our resources have become known, and are respected throughout the world, and we shall probably be saved from the necessity of engaging in another foreign war for a long series of years. It is a subject of congratulation that we have passed through a war of more than two year's duration, with the business of the country uninterrupted, with our resources unexhausted, and the public credit unimpaired.

I communicate for the information of Congress the accompanying documents and correspondence relating to the negotiation and ratification of the treaty.

Before the treaty can be fully executed on the part of the United States, legislation will be required.

It will be proper to make the necessary appropriations for the payment of the twelve millions of dollars, stipulated by the twelfth article, to be paid to Mexico in four equal annual instalments. Three millions of dollars were appropriated by the act of March 3, 1847, and that sum was paid to the Mexican government after the exchange of the ratifications of the treaty.

The fifth article of the treaty provides that, "in order to designate the boundary line with due precision upon authoritative maps, and to establish, upon the ground, land marks which shall show the limits of both republics, as described in the present article, the two governments shall each appoint a commissioner and a surveyor, who, before the expiration of one year from the date of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty, shall meet at the port of San Diego, and proceed to run and mark the said boundary in its whole course to the mouth of the Rio Bravo del Norte."

It will be necessary that provision should be made by law for the appointment of a commissioner and surveyor, on the part of the United States, to act in conjunction with a commissioner and surveyor appointed by Mexico, in executing the stipulations of this article.

It will be proper, also, to provide by law for the appointment of a "board of commissioners" to adjudicate and decide upon all claims of our citizens against the Mexican government, which by the treaty have been assumed by the United States.

New Mexico and Upper California have been ceded by Mexico to the United States, and now constitute a part of our country. Embracing nearly ten degrees of latitude, lying adjacent to the Oregon territory, and extending from the Pacific ocean to the Rio Grande, a mean distance of nearly a thousand miles, it would be difficult to estimate the value of these possessions to the United States. They constitute of themselves a country large enough for a great empire, and their acquisition is second only in importance to that of Louisiana in 1803. Rich in mineral and agricultural resources, with a climate of great salubrity, they embrace the most important ports on the whole Pacific coast of the continent of North America. The possession of the ports of San Diego and Monterey and the bay of San Francisco, will enable the United States to command the already valuable and rapidly increasing commerce of the Pacific. The number of our whale ships alone now employed in that sea exceeds seven hundred, requiring more than twenty thousand seamen to navigate them, while the capital invested in this particular branch of commerce is estimated at not less than forty millions of dollars. The excellent harbors of Upper California will, under our flag, afford security and repose to our commercial marine, and American mechanics will soon furnish ready means of ship-building and repair, which are now so much wanted in that distant sea.

By the acquisition of these possessions, we are brought into immediate proximity with the west coast of America, from Cape Horn to the Russian possessions north of Oregon, with the islands of the Pacific ocean, and by a direct voyage in steamers we will be in less than thirty days of Canton and other ports of China.

In this vast region, whose rich resources are soon to be developed by American energy and enterprise, great must be the augmentation of our commerce, and with it new and profitable demands for mechanic labor in all its branches, and new and valuable markets for our manufactures and agricultural products.

While the war has been conducted with great humanity and forbearance, and with complete success on our part, the peace has been concluded on terms the most liberal and magnanimous to Mexico. In her hands the territories now ceded had remained, and it is believed would have continued to remain almost unoccupied and of little value to her or to any other nation, whilst, as a part of our Union, they will be productive of vast benefits to the United States, to the commercial world, and the general interests of mankind.

The immediate establishment of territorial governments, and the extension of our laws over these valuable possessions, are deemed to be not only important, but indispensable to preserve order, and the due administration of justice within their limits; to afford protection to the inhabitants, and to facilitate the development of the vast resources and wealth which their acquisition has added to our country.

The war with Mexico having terminated, the power of the Executive to establish, or to continue temporary civil governments over these territories, which existed under the laws of nations, whilst they were regarded as conquered provinces, in our military occupation, has ceased. By their cession to the United States, Mexico has no longer any power over them, and, until Congress shall act, the inhabitants will be without any organized government. Should they be left in this condition, confusion and anarchy will be likely to prevail.

Foreign commerce, to a considerable amount, is now carried on in the ports of Upper California, which will require to be regulated by our laws. As soon as our system shall be extended over this commerce, a revenue of considerable amount will be at once collected, and it is not doubted that it will be annually increased. For these, and other obvious reasons, I deem it to be my duty, earnestly to recommend the action of Congress on the subject at the present session.

In organizing governments over these territories, fraught with such vast advantages to every portion of our Union, I invoke that spirit of concession, conciliation, and compromise in your deliberations, in which the constitution was framed, in which it should be administered, and which is so indispensable to preserve and perpetuate the harmony and union of the States. We should never forget that this union of confederated States was established and cemented by kindred blood, and by the common toils, sufferings, dangers, and triumphs of all its parts, and has been the ever augmenting source of our national greatness and of all our blessings.

There has, perhaps, been no period, since the warning so impressively given to his countrymen by Washington, to guard against geographical divisions and sectional parties, which appeals with greater force than the present, to the patriotic, sober minded, and reflecting of all parties, and of all sections of our country. Who can calculate the value of our glorious Union? It is a model and example of free government to all the world, and is the star of hope and haven of rest to the oppressed of every clime. By its preservation we have been rapidly advanced, as a nation, to a height of strength, power, and happiness, without a parallel in the history of the world. As we extend its blessings over new regions, shall we be so unwise as to endanger its existence by geographical divisions and dissentions?

With a view to encourage the early settlement of these distant possessions, I recommend that liberal grants of the public lands be secured to all our citizens who have settled, or may in a limited period settle, within their limits.

In execution of the provisions of the treaty, orders have been issued to our military and naval forces to evacuate without delay the Mexican provinces, cities, towns, and fortified places in our military occupation, and which are not embraced in the territories ceded to the United States. The army is already on its way to the United States. That portion of it, as well regulars as volunteers, who engaged to serve during the war with Mexico, will be discharged as soon as they can be transported or marched to convenient points in the vicinity of their homes. A part of the regular army will be employed in New Mexico and Upper California, to afford protection to the inhabitants and to guard our interests in these territories.

The old army, as it existed before the commencement of the war with Mexico, especially if authority be given to fill up the rank and file of the several corps to the maximum number authorized during the war, it is believed will be a sufficient force to be retained in service during a period of peace. A few additional officers, in the line and staff of the army, have been authorized, and these, it is believed, will be necessary in the peace establishment, and should be retained in the service. The number of the general officers may be reduced, as vacancies occur by the casualties of the service, to what it was before the war.

While the people of other countries, who live under forms of government less free than our own, have been for ages oppressed by taxation, to support large standing armies in periods of peace, our experience has shown that such establishments are unnecessary in a republic. Our standing army is to be found in the bosom of society. It is composed of free citizens, who are ever ready to take up arms in the service of their country when an emergency requires it. Our experience in the war just closed fully confirms the opinion that such an army may be raised upon a few week's notice, and that our citizen soldiers are equal to any troops in the world. No reason, therefore, is perceived why we should enlarge our land forces and thereby subject the treasury to an annual increased charge. Sound policy requires that we should avoid the creation of a large standing army in a period of peace. No public exigency requires it. Such armies are not only expensive and unnecessary, but may become dangerous to liberty.

Besides making the necessary legislative provisions for the execution of the treaty, and the establishment of territorial governments in the ceded country, we have, upon the restoration of peace, other important duties to perform. Among these I regard none as more important than the adoption of proper measures for the speedy extinguishment of the national debt. It is against sound policy and the genius of our institutions, that a public debt should be permitted to exist a day longer than the means of the treasury will enable the government to pay it off. We should adhere to the wise policy laid down by President Washington, of "avoiding the accumulation of debt, not only by shunning occasions of expense, but by vigorous exertions in time of peace, to discharge the debts which unavoidable wars have occasioned, not ungenerously throwing upon posterity the burden we ourselves ought to bear."

At the commencement of the present administration, the public debt amounted to seventeen millions seven hundred and eighty-eight thousand seven hundred and ninety-nine dollars and sixty-two cents. In consequence of the war with Mexico, it has been necessarily increased, and now amounts to sixty-five millions seven hundred and seventy eight thousand four hundred and fifty dollars and forty-one cents, including the stock and treasury notes which may yet be issued under the act of January 28, 1847, and the sixteen million loan recently negotiated, under the act of March 31, 1848.

In addition to the amount of the debt, the treaty stipulates that twelve millions of dollars shall be paid to Mexico, in four equal annual instalments of three millions each, the first of which will fall due on the 30th day of May, 1849. The treaty also stipulates that the United States shall "assume and pay" to our own citizens "the claims already liquidated and decided against the Mexican republic," and "all claims not heretofore decided against the Mexican government," "to an amount not exceeding three and a quarter millions of dollars." The "liquidated" claims of citizens of the United States against Mexico, as decided by the joint board of commissioners under the convention between the United States and Mexico of the 11th of April, 1839, amounted to two millions and twenty-six thousand one hundred and thirty-nine dollars and sixty-eight cents. This sum was payable in twenty equal annual instalments. Three of them have been paid to the claimants by the Mexican government, and two by the United States—leaving to be paid of the principal of the liquidated amount assumed by the United States the sum of one million five hundred and nineteen thousand six hundred and four dollars and seventy-six cents, together with the interest thereon. These several amounts of "liquidated" and unliquidated claims assumed by the United States, it is believed, may be paid as they fall due, out of the accruing revenue, without the issue of stock or the creation of any additional public debt.

I cannot too strongly recommend to Congress the importance of husbanding all our national resources, of limiting the public expenditures to necessary objects, and of applying all the surplus at any time in the treasury to the redemption of the debt. I recommend that authority be vested in the Executive by law to anticipate the period of reimbursement of such portion of the debt as may not be now redeemable, and to purchase it at par, or at the premium which it may command in the market, in all cases in which that authority has not already been granted. A premium has been obtained by the government on much the larger portion of the loans; and if, when the government becomes a purchaser of its own stock, it shall command a premium in the market, it will be sound policy to pay it, rather than to pay the semi-annual interest upon it. The interest upon the debt, if the outstanding treasury notes shall be funded, from the end of the last fiscal year until it shall fall due and be redeemable, will be very nearly equal to the principal, which must itself be ultimately paid.

Without changing or modifying the present tariff of duties, so great has been the increase of our commerce under its benign operation, that the revenue derived from that source, and from the sales of the public lands, will, it is confidently believed, enable the government to discharge annually several millions of the debt, and at the same time possess the means of meeting necessary appropriations for all other proper objects. Unless Congress shall authorize largely increased expenditures, for objects not of absolute necessity, the whole public debt existing before the Mexican war, and that created during its continuance, may be paid off without any increase of taxation on the people long before it fall due.

Upon the restoration of peace, we should adopt a policy suited to a state of peace. In doing this, the earliest practicable payment of the public debt should be a cardinal principle of action. Profiting by the experience of the past, we should avoid the errors into which the country was betrayed shortly after the close of the war with Great Britain in 1815. In a few years after that period, a broad and latitudinous construction of the powers of the federal government, unfortunately received but too much countenance. Though the country was burdened with a heavy public debt, large, and in some instances unnecessary and extravagant expenditures were authorized by Congress. The consequence was, that the payment of the debt was postponed for more than twenty years; and even then it was only accomplished by the stern will and unbending policy of President Jackson, who made its payment a leading measure of his administration. He resisted the attempts which were made to divert the public money from that great object, and apply it in wasteful and extravagant expenditures for other objects; some of them of more than doubtful constitutional authority and expediency.

If the government of the United States shall observe a proper economy in its expenditures, and be confined in its action to the conduct of our foreign relations, and to the few general objects of its care enumerated in the Constitution, leaving all municipal and local legislation to the States, our greatness as a nation, in moral and physical power, and in wealth and resources, cannot be calculated.

By pursuing this policy, oppressive measures operating unequally and unjustly upon sections and classes, will be avoided, and the people, having no cause of complaint, will pursue their own interests, under the blessings of equal laws and the protection of a just and paternal government. By abstaining from the exercise of all powers not clearly conferred, the current of our glorious Union, now numbering thirty States, will be strengthened as we grow in age and increase in population, and our future destiny will be without a parallel or example in the history of nations.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *July* 6, 1848.

TREATY

Of peace, friendship, limits and settlement, between the United States of America and the Mexican republic. Dated at Guadalupe Hidalgo, February 2, 1848*; ratified by the President of the United States, March* 16, 1848*; exchanged at Queretaro, May* 30, 1848*; proclaimed by the President of the United States, July* 4, 1848.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, a treaty of peace, friendship, limits and settlement, between the United States of America and the Mexican republic, was concluded and signed at the city of Guadalupe Hidalgo, on the second day of February, one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight, which treaty, as amended by the Senate of the United States, and, being in the English and Spanish languages, is word for word as follows:

In the name of Almighty God:

The United States of America and the United Mexican States, animated by a sincere desire to put an end to the calamities of the war which unhappily exists between the two republics, and to establish upon a solid basis relations of peace and friendship, which shall confer reciprocal benefits upon the citizens of both, and assure the concord, harmony and mutual confidence wherein the two people should live, as good neighbors, have for that purpose appointed their respective plenipotentiaries, that is to say, the President of the United States has appointed Nicholas P. Trist, a citizen of the United States, and the President of the Mexican republic has appointed Don Luis Gonzaga Cuevas, Don Bernardo Couto and Don Miguel Atristain, citizens of the said republic, who, after a

En el nombre de Dios Todo-Poderoso:

Los Estados Unidos Mexicanos y los Estados Unidos de Américа, animados de un sincero deseo de poner término á las calamidades de la guerra que desgraciadamente existe entre ambas repùblicas, y de establecer sobre báses sólidas relaciones de paz y buena amistad, que procuren reciprocas ventajas á los ciudadanos de uno y otro pais, y afianzen la concordia, armonia y mútua seguridad en que deben vivir, como buenos vecinos, los dos pueblos han nombrado á este efecto sus respectivos plenipotenciarios; á saber, el Presidente de la república Mexicana á Don Bernardo Couto, Don Miguel Atristain, y Don Luis Gonzaga Cuevas, ciudadanos de la misma república; y el Presidente de los Estados Unidos de America á Don Nicolas P. Trist, ciu-

reciprocal communication of their respective full powers, have, under the protection of Almighty God, the author of peace, arranged, agreed upon, and signed the following

Treaty of peace, friendship, limits and settlement, between the United States of America and the Mexican republic.

Article I.

There shall be firm and universal peace between the United States of America and the Mexican republic, and between their respective countries, territories, cities, towns and people, without exception of places or persons.

Article II.

Immediately upon the signature of this treaty, a convention shall be entered into between a commissioner or commissioners appointed by the general-in-chief of the forces of the United States, and such as may be appointed by the Mexican government, to the end that a provisional suspension of hostilities shall take place, and that, in the places occupied by the said forces, constitutional order may be re-established, as regards the political, administrative and judicial branches, so far as this shall be permitted by the circumstances of military occupation.

Article III.

Immediately upon the ratification of the present treaty by the government of the United States, orders shall be transmitted to the commanders of their land and naval forces, requiring the

dadano de dichos Estados; quienes despues de haberse comunicado sus plenos poderes, bajo la proteccion del Señor Dios Todo Poderoso, autor de la paz, han ajustado, convenido, y firmado el siguiente

Tratado de paz, amistad, limites y arreglo definitivo entre la república Mexicana y los Estados Unidos de America.

Articulo I.

Habrá paz firme y universal entre la república Mexicana y los Estados Unidos de América, y entre sus respectivos paises, territorios, ciudades, villas, y pueblos, sin escepcion de lugares ó personas.

Articulo II.

Luego que se firme el presente tratado, habrá un convenio entre el comisionado ú comisionados del gobierno Mexicano, y el ó los que nombre el General en gefe de las fuerzas de los Estados Unidos, para que cesen provisionalmente las hostilidades, y se restablezca en los lugares ocupados por las mismas fuerzas el orden constitucional en lo politico, administrativo, y judicial, en cuanto lo permitan las circunstancias de ocupacion militar.

Articulo III.

Luego que este tratado sea ratificado por el gobierno de los Estados Unidos, se expediran órdenes á sus comandantes de tierra y mar previniendo á estos segundos (siempre que el tratado

latter (provided this treaty shall then have been ratified by the government of the Mexican republic, and the ratifications exchanged) immediately to desist from blockading any Mexican ports; and requiring the former (under the same condition) to commence, at the earliest moment practicable, withdrawing all troops of the United States then in the interior of the Mexican republic, to the points that shall be selected by common agreement, at a distance from the seaports not exceeding thirty leagues; and such evacuation of the interior of the republic shall be completed with the least possible delay; the Mexican government hereby binding itself to afford every facility in its power for rendering the same convenient to the troops, on their march and in their new positions, and for promoting a good understanding between them and the inhabitants. In like manner, orders shall be despatched to the persons in charge of the custom houses at all ports occupied by the forces of the United States, requiring them (under the same condition) immediately to deliver possession of the same to the persons authorised by the Mexican government to receive it, together with all bonds and evidences of debts for duties on importations and on exportations, not yet fallen due. Moreover, a faithful and exact account shall be made out, showing the entire amount of all duties on imports and on exports, collected at such custom houses, or elsewhere in Mexico, by authority of the United States, from and after the day of the ratification of this treaty by the government of the Mexican republic;

haya sido ya ratificado por el gobierno de la república Mexicana, y cangeadas las ratificaciones) que inmediatamente alcen el bloqueo de todos los puertos Mexicanos, y mandando à los primeros (bajo la misma condicion) que â la mayor posible brevedad comiencen á retirar todas las tropas de los Estados Unidos que se halláren entonces en el interior de la república Mexicana, á puntos que se elegirán de comun acuerdo, y que no distarán de los puertos mas de trienta leguas; esta evacuacion del interior de la república se consumerá con la menor dilacion posible, comprometiéndose á la vez el gobierno Mexicano á facilitar, cuanto quepa en su arbitrio, la evacuacion de las tropas Americanas; á hacer cómodas su marcha y su permanencia en los nuevos puntos que se elijan; y à promover una buena inteligencia entre ellas y los habitantes. Igualmente se librarán órdenes á las personas encargadas de las aduanas maritimas en todos los puertos ocupados por las fuerzas de los Estados Unidos, previniendoles (bajo la misma condicion) que pongan inmediatamente en posesion de dichas aduanas á las personas autorizadas por el gobierno Mexicano para recibirlas, entregándoles al mismo tiempo todas las obligaciones y constancias de deudas pendientes por derechos de importacion y exportacion, cuyos plazos no estén vencidos. Ademas se formará una cuenta fiel y exacta que manifeste el total monto de los derechos de importacion y exportacion, recaudados en las mismas aduanas maritimas ó en cualquiera otro lugar de Mexico por autoridad de los Estados Unidos desde el dia de

and also on account of the cost of collection; and such entire amount, deducting only the cost of collection, shall be delivered to the Mexican government, at the city of Mexico, within three months after the exchange of the ratifications.

The evacuation of the capital of the Mexican republic by the troops of the United States, in virtue of the above stipulations, shall be completed in one month after the orders there stipulated for shall have been received by the commander of said troops, or sooner if possible.

ARTICLE IV.

Immediately after the exchange of ratifications of the present treaty, all castles, forts, territories, places, and possessions, which have been taken or occupied by the forces of the United States during the present war, within the limits of the Mexican republic, as about to be established by the following article, shall be definitively restored to the said republic, together with all the artillery, arms, apparatus of war, munitions, and other public property, which were in the said castles and forts when captured, and which shall remain there at the time when this treaty shall be duly ratified by the government of the Mexican republic. To this end, immediately upon the signature of this treaty, orders shall be despatched to the American officers commanding such castles and forts, securing against the removal or destruction of any such artillery, arms, apparatus of war, muni-

la ratificacion de este tratado por el gobierno de la repùblica Mexicana; y tambien una cuenta de los gastos de racaudacion; y la total suma de los derechos cobrados, deducidos solamente los gastos de racaudacion, se entregará al gobierno Mexicano en la ciudad de Mexico á los tres meses del cange de las ratificaciones.

La evacuacion de la capital de la república Mexicana por las tropas de los Estados Unidos, en consecuencia de lo que queda estipulado, se completará al mes de recibirse por el comandante de dichas tropas las órdenes convenidas en el presente articulo ó antes si fuere posible.

ARTICULO IV.

Luego que se verifique el cange de las ratificaciones del presente tratado, todos los castillos, fortalezas, territorios, lugares, y posesiones que hayan tomado ú ocupado las fuerzas de los Estados Unidos, en la presente guerra, dentro de los limites que por el siguiente articulo van á fijarse á la república Mexicana, se devolverán definitivamente á la misma república, con toda la artilleria, armas, aparejos de guerra, municiones, y cualquiera otra propiedad pública existentes en dichos castillos y fortalezas, cuando fueron tomados, y que se conserve en ellos al tiempo de ratificarse por el gobierno de la república Mexicana el presente tratado. A este efecto, inmediatamente despues que se firme, se expedirán órdenes á los oficiales Americanos que mandan dichos castillos y fortalezas para asegurar toda la artilleria, armas, aparejos de guerra, municiones, y cualquiera otra propiedad públi-

tions, or other public property. The city of Mexico, within the inner line of intrenchments surrounding the said city, is comprehended in the above stipulations, as regards the restoration of artillery, apparatus of war, &c.

The final evacuation of the territory of the Mexican republic, by the forces of the United States, shall be completed in three months from the said exchange of ratifications, or sooner if possible: the Mexican government hereby engaging, as in the foregoing article, to use all means in its power for facilitating such evacuation, and rendering it convenient to the troops, and for promoting a good understanding between them and the inhabitants.

If, however, the ratification of this treaty by both parties should not take place in time to allow the embarkation of the troops of the United States to be completed before the commencement of the sickly season, at the Mexican ports on the Gulf of Mexico, in such case a friendly arrangement shall be entered into between the general-in-chief of the said troops and the Mexican government, whereby healthy and otherwise suitable places, at a distance from the ports not exceeding thirty leagues, shall be designated for the residence of such troops as may not yet have embarked, until the return of the healthy season. And the space of time here referred to as comprehending the sickly season, shall be understood to extend from the first day of May to the first day of November.

All prisoners of war taken on either side, on land or on sea,

ca, la cual no podrá en adelante removerse de donde se halla, ni destruirse. La ciudad de Mexico dentro de la linea interior de atrincheramientos que la circundan queda comprendida en la precedente estipulacion en lo que toca á la devolucion de artilleria, aparejos de guerra, etc.

La final evacuacion del territorio de la república Mexicana por las fuerzas de los Estados Unidos quedará consumada á los tres meses del cange de las ratificaciones, ó antes si fuére posible, comprometiendose á la vez el gobierno Mexicano, como en el artículo anterior, á usar de todos los medios que estén en su poder para facilitar la tal evacuacion, hacerla cómoda á las tropas Americanas, y promover entre ellas y los habitantes una buena intelligencia.

Sin embargo, si la ratificacion del presente tratado por ambas partes no tuviéra efecto en tiempo que permita que el embarque de las tropas de los Estados Unidos se complete, antes de que comience la estacion malsana en los puertos Mexicanos del golfo de Mexico; en tal caso, se hara un arreglo amistoso entre el gobierno Mexicano y el general-en-gefe de dichas tropas, y por medio de este arreglo se señalaran lugares salubres y convenientes (que no disten de los puertos mas de treinta leguas) para que residan en ellos hasta la vuelta de la estacion sana las tropas que aun no se hayan embarcado. Y queda entendido que el espacio de tiempo de que aquí se habla, como comprensivo de la estacion malsana, se extiende desde el dia primero de Mayo hasta el dia primero de Noviembre.

Todos los prisioneros de guerra tomados en mar ó tierra por am-shall be restored as soon as practicable after the exchange of ratifications of this treaty. It is also agreed that if any Mexicans should now be held as captives by any savage tribe within the limits of the United States, as about to be established by the following article, the government of the United States will exact the release of such captives, and cause them to be restored to their country.

Article V.

The boundary line between the two republics shall commence in the gulf of Mexico, three leagues from land, opposite the mouth of the Rio Grande, otherwise called Rio Bravo del Norte, or opposite the mouth of its deepest branch, if it should have more than one branch emptying directly into the sea; from thence up the middle of that river, following the deepest channel, where it has more than one, to the point where it strikes the southern boundary of New Mexico; thence, westwardly, along the whole southern boundary of New Mexico (which runs north of the town called *Paso*) to its western termination; thence, northward, along the western line of New Mexico, until it intersects the first branch of the river Gila; (or if it should not intersect any branch of that river, then to the point on the said line nearest to such branch, and thence in a direct line to the same;) thence down the middle of the said branch and of the said river, until it empties into the Rio Colorado; thence across the Rio Colorado, following the division line between Upper and

bas partes, se restituirán á la mayor brevedad posible despues del cange de las ratificaciones del presente tratado. Queda tambien convenido que si algunos Mexicanos estuviéren ahora cautivos en poder de alguna tribu salvage dentro de los limites que por el siguiente artículo van á fijarse á los Estados Unidos, el gobierno de los mismos Estados Unidos exigirá su libertad y los hará restituir á su pais.

Articulo V.

La linea divisoria entre las dos repúblicas commenzará en el golfo de Mexico, tres leguas fuera de tierra frente á la desembocadura del Rio Grande, llamado por otro nombre Rio Bravo del Norte, ó del mas profundo de sus brazos, si en la desembocadura tuviére varios brazos; correrá por mitad de dicho rio, siguiendo el canal mas profundo, donde tenga mas de un canal, hasta el punto en que dicho rio corta el lindero meridional de Nuevo Mexico; continuará luego hácia occidente por todo este lindero meridional (que corre al norte del pueblo llamado *Paso*) hasta su término por el lado de occidente; desde allí subirá la linea divisoria hácia el norte por el lindero occidental de Nuevo Mexico, hasta donde este lindero esté cortado por el primer brazo del rio Gili; (y si no está cortado por ningun brazo del rio Gila, entonces hasta el punto del mismo lindero occidental mas cercano al tal brazo, y de allí en una línea recta al mismo brazo;) continuará despues por mitad de este brazo y del rio Gila hasta su confluencia con el rio Colorado; y desde la

Lower California, to the Pacific ocean.

The southern and western limits of New Mexico, mentioned in this article, are those laid down in the map entitled "*Map of the United Mexican States, as organized and defined by various acts of the Congress of said republic, and constructed according to the best authorities. Revised edition. Published at New York, in* 1847, *by J. Disturnell.*" Of which map a copy is added to this treaty, bearing the signatures and seals of the undersigned plenipotentiaries. And, in order to preclude all difficulty in tracing upon the ground the limit separating Upper from Lower California, it is agreed that the said limit shall consist of a straight line drawn from the middle of the Rio Gila, where it unites with the Colorado, to a point on the coast of the Pacific ocean distant one marine league due south of the southernmost point of the port of San Diego, according to the plan of said port made in the year 1782 by Don Juan Pantoja, second sailing-master of the Spanish fleet, and published at Madrid in the year 1802, in the Atlas to the voyage of the schooners *Sutil* and *Mexicana*, of which plan a copy is hereunto added, signed and sealed by the respective plenipotentiaries.

In order to designate the boundary line with due precision, upon authoritative maps, and to establish upon the ground landmarks which shall show the limits of both republics, as described in the present article, the two governments shall each appoint

confluencia de ambos rios la linea divisoria, cortando el Colorado, seguira el límite que separa la Alta de la Baja California hasta el mar Pacifico.

Los linderos meridional y occidental de Nuevo Mexico, de que habla este articulo, son los que se marcan en la carta titulada: *Mapa de los Estados Unidos de Mexico segun lo organizado y definido por las varias actas del Congreso de dicha republica, y construido por las mejores autoridades. Edicion revisada que publicó en Nueva York en* 1847, *J. Disturnell*; de la cual se agrega un ejemplar al presente tratado, firmado y sellado por los plenipotenciarios infrascriptos. Y para evitar toda dificultad al trazar sobre la tierra el límite que separa la Alta de la Baja California, queda convenido que dicho límite consistirá en una línea recta tirada desde la mitad del rio Gila en el punto donde se une con el Colorado, hasta un punto en la costa del mar Pacifico, distante una legua marina al sur del punto mas meridional del puerto de San Diego, segun este puerto está dibujado en el plano que levantó el año de 1782 el segundo piloto de la armada Españalo Don Juan Pantoja, y se publicó en Madrid el de 1802, en el atlas para el viage de las goletas Sutil y Mexicana; del cual plano se agrega copia firmada y sellada por los plenipotenciarios respectivos.

Para consiguar la linea divisoria con la precision debida en mapas febacientes, y para establecer sobre la tierra mojones que pongan á la vista los límites de ambas repúblicas, segun quedan descritos en el presente articulo, nombrará cada uno de los

a commissioner and a surveyor, who, before the expiration of one year from the date of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty, shall meet at the port of San Diego, and proceed to run and mark the said boundary in its whole course to the mouth of the Rio Bravo del Norte. They shall keep journals and make out plans of their operations; and the result agreed upon by them shall be deemed a part of this treaty, and shall have the same force as if it were inserted therein. The two governments will amicably agree regarding what may be necessary to these persons, and also as to their respective escorts, should such be necessary.

The boundary line established by this article shall be religiously respected by each of the two republics, and no change shall ever be made therein, except by the express and free consent of both nations, lawfully given by the general government of each, in conformity with its own constitution.

Article VI.

The vessels and citizens of the United States shall, in all time, have a free and uninterrupted passage by the gulf of California, and by the river Colorado below its confluence with the Gila, to and from their possessions situated north of the boundary line defined in the preceding article; it being understood that this passage is to be by navigating the gulf of California and the river Colorado, and not by land, without the express consent of the Mexican government.

dos gobiernos un commisario y un agrimensor que se juntarán antes del término de un año contado desde la fecha del cange de las ratificaciones de este tratado, en el puerto de San Diego, y procederán á señalar y demarcar la expresada linea divisoria en todo su curso hasta la desembocadura del Rio Bravo del Norte. Llevarán diarios y levantarán planos de sus operaciones: y el resultado convenido por ellos se tendrá por parte de este tratado, y tendrá la misma fuerza que si estuviése inserto en él; debiendo convenir amistosamente los dos gobiernos en el arreglo de cuanto necesiten estos individuos, y en la escolta respectiva que deban llevar, siempre que se crea necessario.

La linea divisoria que se establece por este artículo será religiosamente respetada por cada una de las dos repúblicas, y ninguna variacion se hará jamás en ella, sino de expreso y libre consentimiento de ambas naciones, otorgado legalmente por el gobierno general de cada una de ellas, con arreglo a su propia constitucion.

Articulo VI.

Los buques y ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos tendrán en todo tiempo un libre y no interrumpido tránsito por el golfo de California y por el rio Colorado desde su confluencia con el Gila, para sus pesesiones y desde sus posesiones sitas al norte de la linea divisoria que queda marcada en el articulo precedente; entendiéndose que este tránsito se ha do hacer navegando por el golfo de California y por el Rio Colorado, y no por tierra, sin expreso consentimiento del gobierno Mexicano.

If, by the examinations which may be made, it should be ascertained to be practicable and advantageous to construct a road, canal, or railway, which should in whole or in part run upon the river Gila, or upon its right or its left bank, within the space of one marine league from either margin of the river, the governments of both republics will form an agreement regarding its construction, in order that it may serve equally for the use and advantage of both countries.

Article VII.

The river Gila, and the part of the Rio Bravo del Norte lying below the southern boundary of New Mexico, being, agreeably to the fifth article, divided in the middle between the two republics, the navigation of the Gila and of the Bravo below said boundary shall be free and common to the vessels and citizens of both countries; and neither shall, without the consent of the other, construct any work that may impede or interrupt, in whole or in part, the exercise of this right; not even for the purpose of favoring new methods of navigation. Nor shall any tax or contribution, under any denomination or title, be levied upon vessels, or persons navigating the same, or upon merchandise or effects transported thereon, except in the case of landing upon one of their shores. If, for the purpose of making the said rivers navigable, or for maintaining them in such state, it should be necessary or advantageous to establish any tax or contribution, this shall not be done without the consent of both governments.

The stipulations contained in the present article shall not im-

Si por reconocimientos que se practiquen, se comprobare la posibilidad y conveniencia de construir un camino, canal, ó ferro-carril, que en todo ó en parte corra sobre el rio Gila ò sobre alguna de sus márgenes derecha ó izquierda en la latitud de una legua marina de uno ó de otro lado del rio, los gobiernos de ambas repúblicas se pondrán de acuerdo sobre su construccion á fin de que sirva igualmente para el uso y provecho de ambos paises.

Articulo VII.

Como el rio Gila y la parte del Rio Bravo del Norte que corre bajo el lindero meridional de Nuevo Mexico se dividen por mitad entre las dos republicas, segun lo establecido en el articulo quinto, la navegacion en el Gila y en la parte que queda indicada del Bravo, serà libre y comun à los buques y ciudadanos de ambos paises, sin que por alguno de ellos pueda hacerse (sin consentimiento del otro) ninguna obra que impido ó interrumpa en todo ó en parte el ejercicio de este derecho, ni aun con motivo de favorecer nuevos métodos de navegacion. Tampoco se podrá cobrar (sino en el caso de desembarco en alguna de sus riberas) ningun impuesto ó contribucion bajo ninguna denominacion ó titulo á los buques, efectos, mercancias ó personas que naveguen en dichos rios. Si para hacerlos ó mantenerlos navegables fuere necesario ó conveniente establecer alguna contribucion ó impuesto, no podrá esto hacerse sin el consentimiento de los dos gobiernos.

Las estipulaciones contenidas en el presente articulo dejan ilesos los derechos territoriales de pair the territorial rights of either republic within its established limits.

ARTICLE VIII.

Mexicans now established in territories previously belonging to Mexico, and which remain for the future within the limits of the United States, as defined by the present treaty, shall be free to continue where they now reside, or to remove at any time to the Mexican republic, retaining the property which they possess in the said territories, or disposing thereof, and removing the proceeds wherever they please, without their being subjected, on this account, to any contribution, tax, or charge whatever.

Those who shall prefer to remain in the said territories, may either retain the title and rights of Mexican citizens, or acquire those of citizens of the United States. But they shall be under the obligation to make their election within one year from the date of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty; and those who shall remain in the said territories after the expiration of that year, without having declared their intention to retain the character of Mexicans, shall be considered to have elected to become citizens of the United States.

In the said territories, property of every kind, now belonging to Mexicans not established there, shall be inviolably respected. The present owners, the heirs of these, and all Mexicans who may hereafter acquire said property by contract, shall enjoy with respect to it guaranties equally ample as if the same belonged to citizens of the United States.

una y otra república dentro de los limites que les quedan marcados.

ARTICULO VIII.

Los Mexicanos establecidos hoy en territorios pertenecientes antes á México, y que quedan para lo futuro dentro de los límites señalados por el presente tratado á los Estados Unidos, podrán permanecer en donde ahora habitan, ó trasladarse en cualquier tiempo á la república Mexicana, conservando en los indicados territorios los bienes que poseen, ó enagenándolos y pasando su valor á donde les convenga, sin que por esto pueda exigirseles ningun género de contribucion, gravámen ó impuesto.

Los que prefieran permanecer en los indicados territorios, podrán conservar el título y derechos de ciudadanos Mexicanos, ó adquirir el título y derechos de ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos. Mas la eleccion entre una y otra ciudadania deberán hacerla dentro de un año contado desde la fecha del cange de las ratificaciones de este tratado. Y los que permanecieren en los indicados territorios despues de transcurrido el año, sin haber declarado su intencion de retener el carácter de Mexicanos, se considerará que han elegido ser ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos.

Las propiedades de todo género existentes en los expresados territorios, y que pertenecen ahora á Mexicanos no establecidos en ellos, serán respetadas inviolablemente. Sus actuales dueños, los herederos de estos, y los Mexicanos que en lo venidero puedan adquirir por contrato las indicadas propiedades, disfrutarán respecto de ellas tan amplia garantia, como si perteneciesen á ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos.

Article IX.

The Mexicans who, in the territories aforesaid, shall not preserve the character of citizens of the Mexican republic, conformably with what is stipulated in the preceding article, shall be incorporated into the union of the United States and be admitted at the proper time (to be judged of by the Congress of the United States) to the enjoyment of all the rights of citizens of the United States, according to the principles of the constitution; and in the mean time shall be maintained and protected in the free enjoyment of their liberty and property, and secured in the free exercise of their religion without restriction.

Articulo IX.

Los Mexicanos que, en los territorios antedichos no conserven el caracter de ciudadanos de la repùblica Mexicana, segun lo estipulado en el artículo precedente serán incorporados en la union de los Estados Unidos, y se admitirán en tiempo oportuno (á juicio del Congreso de los Estados Unidos) al goce de todos los derechos de ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos conforme á los principios de la constitucion; y entretanto serán mantenidos y protegidos en el goco de su libertad y propiedad, y asegurados en el libre ejercicio de su religion sin restricion alguna.

Article X.

[Stricken out.]

Articulo X.

[Suprimido.]

Article XI.

Considering that a great part of the territories which, by the present treaty, are to be comprehended for the future within the limits of the United States, is now occupied by savage tribes, who will hereafter be under the exclusive control of the government of the United States, and whose incursions within the territory of Mexico would be prejudicial in the extreme, it is solemnly agreed that all such incursions shall be forcibly restrained by the government of the United States whensoever this may be necessary; and that when they cannot be prevented, they shall be punished by the said government, and satisfaction for the same shall be exacted—all in the same way, and with equal diligence and energy, as if the same incursions were medi-

Articulo XI.

En atencion á que una gran parte de los territorios que por el presente tratado van á quedar para lo futuro dentro de los limites de los Estado Unidos, se halla actualmente ocupada por tribus salvages, que han de estar en adelante bajo la exclusiva autoridad del gobierno de los Estados Unidos, y cuyas incursiones sobre los distritos Mexicanos serian en extremo perjudiciales; está solemnemente convenido que el mismo gobierno de los Estados Unidos contendrá las indicadas incursiones por medio de la fuerza siempre que asísea necesario; y cuando no pudiére prevenirlas, castigara y escarmentará á los invasores, exigiéndoles ademas la debida reparacion: todo del mismo modo, y con la misma diligencia y energia con que obraria, si las incursiones se hubiesen tated or committed within its own territory, against its own citizens.

It shall not be lawful, under any pretext whatever, for any inhabitant of the United States to purchase or acquire any Mexican, or any foreigner residing in Mexico, who may have been captured by Indians inhabiting the territory of either of the two republics, nor to purchase or acquire horses, mules, cattle, or property of any kind, stolen within Mexican territory by such Indians.

And in the event of any person or persons, captured within Mexican territory by Indians, being carried into the territory of the United States, the government of the latter engages and binds itself, in the most solemn manner, so soon as it shall know of such captives being within its territory, and shall be able so to do, through the faithful exercise of its influence and power, to rescue them and return them to their country, or deliver them to the agent or representative of the Mexican government. The Mexican authorities will, as far as practicable, give to the government of the United States notice of such captures; and its agent shall pay the expenses incurred in the maintenance and transmission of the rescued captives; who, in the meantime, shall be treated with the utmost hospitality by the American authorities at the place where they may be. But if the government of the United States, before receiving such notice from Mexico, should obtain intelligence, through any other channel, of the existence of Mexican captives within its territory, it will proceed forthwith to effect their

meditado ó ejecutado sobre territorios suyos ó contra sus propios ciudadanos.

A ningun habitante de los Estados Unidos será lícito, bajo ningun pretesto, comprar ó adquirir cautivo alguno, Mexicano ó extrangero, residente en Mexico, apresado por los Indios habitantes en territorio de cualquiera de las dos repúblicas, ni los caballos, mulas, ganados, ó cualquiera otro género de cosas que hayan robado dentro del territorio Mexicano.

Y en caso de que cualquier persona ó personas cautivadas por los Indios dentro del territorio Mexicano sean llevadas al territorio de los Estados Unidos, el gobierno de dichos Estados Unidos se compromete y liga de la manera mas solemne, en cuanto le sea posible, á rescatarlas, y á restituirlas á su pais, ó entregarlas al agente ó reprerentanta del gobierno Mexicano; haciendo todo esto, tan luego como sepa que los dichos cautivos se hallan dentro de su territorio, y empleando al efecto el leal ejercicio de su influencia y poder. Las autoridades Mexicanas darán á las de los Estados Unidos, segun sea practicable, una noticia de tales cautivos; y el agente Mexicano pagará los gastos erogados en el mantenimiento y remision de los que se rescaten, los cuales entre tanto se án tratados con la mayor hospitalidad por las autoridades Americanas del lugar en que se encuentren. Mas si el gobierno de los Estados Unidos antes de recibir aviso de Mexico, tuviéra noticia por cualquiera otro conducto de existir en su territorio cuativos Mexicanos, procederá desde luego á verificar su rescate y entrega al agente release and delivery to the Mexican agent as above stipulated.

For the purpose of giving to these stipulations the fullest possible efficacy, thereby affording the security and redress demanded by their true spirit and intent, the government of the United States will now and hereafter pass, without unnecessary delay, and always vigilantly enforce, such laws as the nature of the subject may require. And finally, the sacredness of this obligation shall never be lost sight of by the said government when providing for the removal of the Indians from any portion of the said territories, or for its being settled by citizens of the United States; but on the contrary, special care shall be taken not to place its Indian occupants under the necessity of seeking new homes, by committing those invasions which the United States have solemnly obliged themselves to restrain.

Mexicano, segun queda convenido.

Con el objeto de dar á estas estipulaciones la mayor fuerza posible, y afianzar al mismo tiempo la seguridad y las reparaciones que exige el verdadero espíritu é intencion con que se han ajustado, el gobierno de los Estados Unidos dictará sin inútiles delaciones, ahora y en lo de adelante, las leyes que requiera la naturaleza del asunto, y vigilará siempre sobre su ejecucion. Finalmente, el gobierno de los mismos Estados Unidos tendra muy presente la santidad de esta obligacion siempre que tenga que desalojar á los Indios de cualquier punto de los indicados territorios ó que establecer en él á ciudadanos suyos: y cuidará muy especialmente de que no se ponga á los Indios que habitaban antes aquel punto, en necesidad de buscar nuevos hogares por medio de las incursiones sobre los distritos Mexicanos, que el gobierno de los Estados Unidos se ha comprometido solemnemente á reprimir.

Article XII.

In consideration of the extension acquired by the boundaries of the United States, as defined in the fifth article of the present treaty, the government of the United States engages to pay to that of the Mexican republic the sum of fifteen millions of dollars.

Immediately after this treaty shall have been duly ratified by the government of the Mexican republic, the sum of three millions of dollars shall be paid to the said government by that of the United States, at the city of Mexico, in the gold or silver coin of Mexico. The remaining twelve

Articulo XII.

En consideracion á la estension que adquieren los límites de los Estados Unidos, segun quedan descritos en el artículo quinto del presente tradado, el gobierno de los mismos Estados Unidos se compromete á pagar al de la república Mexicana la suma de quince millones de pesos.

Inmediatamente despues que este tratado haya sido ratificado por el gobierno de la república Mexicana, se entregará al mismo gobierno por él de los Estados Unidos, en la ciudad de Mèxico, y en moneda de plata u oro del cuño Mexicano la suma de tres millones de pesos. Los doce

millions of dollars shall be paid at the same place, and in the same coin, in annual instalments of three millions of dollars each, together with interest on the same at the rate of six per centum per annum. This interest shall begin to run upon the whole sum of twelve millions from the day of the ratification of the present treaty by the Mexican government, and the first of the instalments shall be paid at the expiration of one year from the same day. Together with each annual instalment, as it falls due, the whole interest accruing on such instalment. from the beginning shall also be paid.

Article XIII.

The United States engage, moreover, to assume and pay to the claimants all the amounts now due them, and those hereafter to become due, by reason of the claims already liquidated and decided against the Mexican republic, under the conventions between the two republics severally concluded on the eleventh day of April, eighteen hundred and thirty-nine, and on the thirtieth day of January, eighteen hundred and forty-three; so that the Mexican republic shall be absolutely exempt, for the future, from all expense whatever on account of the said claims.

Article XIV.

The United States do furthermore discharge the Mexican republic from all claims of citizens of the United States, not heretofore decided against the Mexican government, which may have arisen previously to the date of the signature of this treaty; which discharge shall be final

millones de pesos restantes se pagarán en Mexico, en moneda de plata ù oro del cuño Mexicano, en abonos de tres millones de pesos cada año, con un rédito de seis por ciento anual: este rédito comienza á correr para toda la suma de los doce millones el dia de la ratificacion del presente tratado por el gobierno Mexicano, y con cada abono anual de capital se pagará el redito que corresponda á la suma abonada. Los plazos para los abonos de capital corren desde el mismo dia que empiezan á causarse los réditos.

Articulo XIII.

Se obliga ademas el gobierno de los Estados Unidos á tomar sobre sí, y satisfacer cumplidamente á los reclamantes, todas las cantidades que hasta aquí se les deben y cuantas se venzan en adelante por razon de las reclamaciones ya liquidadas y sentenciadas contra la república Mexicana conforme á los convenios ajustados entre ambas repúblicas el once de Abril de mil ochocientos treinta y nueve, y el treinta de Enero de mil ochocientos cuarenta y tres; de manera que la república Mexicana nada absolutamente tendrá que lasta en lo venidero, por razon de los indicados reclamos.

Articulo XIV.

Tambien exoneran los Estados Unidos á la república Mexicana de todas las reclamaciones de ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos no decididas aun contra el gobierno Mexicano, y que puedan haberse originado antes de la fecha de la firma del presente tratado: esta exoneracion es de-

and perpetual, whether the said claims be rejected or be allowed by the board of commissioners provided for in the following article, and whatever shall be the total amount of those allowed.

Article XV.

The United States, exonerating Mexico from all demands on account of the claims of their citizens mentioned in the preceding article, and considering them entirely and forever cancelled, whatever their amount may be, undertake to make satisfaction for the same, to an amount not exceeding three and one quarter millions of dollars. To ascertain the validity and amount of those claims, a board of commissioners shall be established by the government of the United States, whose awards shall be final and conclusive: provided, that, in deciding upon the validity of each claim, the board shall be guided and governed by the principles and rules of decision prescribed by the first and fifth articles of the unratified convention, concluded at the city of Mexico on the twentieth day of November, one thousand eight hundred and forty-three; and in no case shall an award be made in favor of any claim not embraced by these principles and rules.

If, in the opinion of the said board of commissioners, or of the claimants, any books, records, or documents in the possession or power of the government of the Mexican republic, shall be deemed necessary to the just decision of any claim, the commissioners, or the claimants through them, shall, within such period

finitiva y perpetua, bien sea que las dichas reclamaciones se admitan, bien sea que se desechen por el tribunal de comisarios de que habla el articulo siguiente y cualquiera que pueda ser el monto total de las que queden admitidas.

Articulo XV.

Los Estados Unidos, exonerando á Mexico de toda responsabilidad por las reclamaciones de sus ciudadanos mencionadas en el artículo precedente, y considerandolas completamente canceladas para siempre, sea cual fuére su monto, toman á su cargo satisfacerlas hasta una cantidad que no exceda de tres millones doscientos cincuenta mil pesos. Para fijar el monto y validez de estas reclamaciones, se establecerá por el gobierno de los Estados Unidos un tribunal de comisarios, cuyos fallos serán definitivos y concluyentes, con tal que al decidir sobre la validez de dichas reclamaciones, el tribunal se haya guiado y gobernado por los principios y reglas de decision establecidos en los artículos primero y quinto de la convencion, no ratificada, que se ajustó en la ciudad de México el veinte de Noviembre de mil ochocientos cuarenta y tres: y en ningun caso se dará fallo en favor de ninguna reclamacion que no esté comprendida en las reglas y principios indicados.

Si en juicio del dicho tribunal de comisarios, ó en el de los reclamantes se necesitáre para la justa decision de cualquier reclamacion algunos libros, papeles de archivo ó documentos que posea el gobierno Mexicano, ó que esten en su poder; los comisarios, ó los reclamantes por conducto de ellos, los pedirán

as Congress may designate, make an application in writing for the same, addressed to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs, to be transmitted by the Secretary of State of the United States; and the Mexican government engages, at the earliest possible moment after the receipt of such demand, to cause any of the books, records, or documents, so specified, which shall be in their possession or power, (or authenticated copies or extracts of the same,) to be transmitted to the said Secretary of State, who shall immediately deliver them over to the said board of commissioners: *Provided*, That no such application shall be made by, or at the instance of, any claimant, until the facts, which it is expected to prove by such books, records, or documents, shall have been stated under oath or affirmation.

ARTICLE XVI.

Each of the contracting parties reserves to itself the entire right to fortify whatever point within its territory it may judge proper so to fortify, for its security.

ARTICLE XVII.

The treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, concluded at the city of Mexico on the fifth day of April, A. D. 1831, between the United States of America and the United Mexican States, except the additional article, and except so far as the stipulations of the said treaty may be incompatible with any stipulation contained in the present treaty, is hereby revived for the period of eight years from the day of the exchange of rati-

por escrito (dentro del plazo que designe el Congreso) dirigiéndose al ministro Mexicano de relaciones exteriores, á quien transmitirá las peticiones de esta clase el Secretario de Estado de los Estados Unidos: y el gobierno Mexicano se compromete á entregar á la mayor brevedad posible, despues de recibida cada demanda, los libros, papeles de archivo ó documentos, así especificados, que posea ó estén en su poder, ó copias ó extráctos auténticos de los mismos, con el objeto de que sean transmitidos al Secretario de Estado, qui en los pasará inmediatamente al expresado tribunal de comisarios. Y no se hará peticion alguna de los enunciados libros, papeles ó documentos, por ó á instancia de ningun reclamante, sin que antes se haya aseverado bajo juraménto ó con afirmacion solemne la verdad de los hechos que con ellos se pretende probar.

ARTICULO XVI.

Cada una de las dos repúblicas se reserva la completa facultad de fortificar todos los puntos que para su seguridad estime convenientes en su propio territorio.

ARTICULO XVII.

El tratado de amistad, comercio y navegacion, concluido en la ciudad de Mexico el cinco de Abril, del año del Señor 1831, entre la república Mexicana y los Estados Unidos de América, esceptuandose el artículo adicional y cuanto pueda haber en sus estipulaciones incompatible con alguna de las contenidas en el presente tratado, queda restablecido por el periodo de ocho años desde el dia del cange de las ratificaciones del mismo pre-

fications of this treaty, with the same force and virtue as if incorporated therein; it being understood that each of the contracting parties reserves to itself the right, at any time after the said period of eight years shall have expired, to terminate the same by giving one year's notice of such intention to the other party.

ARTICLE XVIII.

All supplies whatever for troops of the United States in Mexico, arriving at ports in the occupation of such troops previous to the final evacuation thereof, although subsequently to the restoration of the custom-houses at such ports, shall be entirely exempt from duties and charges of any kind; the government of the United States hereby engaging and pledging its faith to establish, and vigilantly to enforce, all possible guards for securing the revenue of Mexico, by preventing the importation, under cover of this stipulation, of any articles other than such, both in kind and in quantity, as shall really be wanted for the use and consumption of the forces of the United States during the time they may remain in Mexico. To this end, it shall be the duty of all officers and agents of the United States to denounce to the Mexican authorities at the respective ports any attempt at a fraudulent abuse of this stipulation which they may know of or may have reason to suspect, and to give to such authorities all the aid in their power with regard thereto; and every such attempt, when duly proved and established by sentence of a competent tribu-

sente tratado, con igual fuerza y valor que si estuviese inserto en él; debiendo entenderse que cada una de las partes contratantes se reserva el derecho de poner término al dicho tratado de comercio y navegacion en cualquier tiempo luego que haya expirado el periodo de los ocho años, comunicando su intencion á la otra parte con un año de anticipacion.

ARTICULO XVIII.

No se exigiran derechos ni gravámen de ninguna blase á los artículos todos que lleguen para las tropas de los Estados Unidos á los puertos Mexicanos ocupados por ellas, antes de la evacuacion final de los mismos puertos, y despues de la devolucion á Mexico de las aduanas situadas en ellos. El gobierno de los Estados Unidos se compromete á la vez, y sobre esto empeña su fé, á establecer y mantener con vigilancia cuantos guardas sean posibles para asegurar las rentas de México, precaviendo la importacion, á la sombra de esta estipulacion, de cualesquiera artículos que realmente no sean necesarious, ó que excedan en cantidad de los que se necesiten para el uso y consumo de las fuerzas de los Estados Unidos mientras ellas permanezcan en México. A este efecto, todos los oficiales y agentes de los Estados Unidos tendrán obligacion de denunciar á las autoridades Mexicanas en los mismos, puertos, cualquier conato de fraudulento abuso de esta estipulacion que pudièren conocer ó tuvieren motivo de sospechar; así como de impartir á las mismas autoridades todo el auxilio que pudiéren con este objeto: y cualquier conato de nal, shall be punished by the confiscation of the property so attempted to be fraudulently introduced.

Article XIX.

With respect to all merchandise, effects, and property whatsoever, imported into ports of Mexico whilst in the occupation of the forces of the United States, whether by citizens of either republic, or by citizens or subjects of any neutral nation, the following rules shall be observed:

1. All such merchandise, effects, and property, if imported previously to the restoration of the custom-houses to the Mexican authorities, as stipulated for in the third article of this treaty, shall be exempt from confiscation, although the importation of the same be prohibited by the Mexican tariff.

2. The same perfect exemption shall be enjoyed by all such merchandise, effects, and property, imported subsequently to the restoration of the custom-houses, and previously to the sixty days fixed in the following article for the coming into force of the Mexican tariff at such ports respectively; the said merchandise, effects, and property being, however, at the time of their importation, subject to the payment of duties, as provided for in the said following article.

3. All merchandise, effects, and property described in the two rules foregoing shall, during their continuance at the place of importation, and upon their leaving such place for the interior,

esta clase, que fuère legalmente probado, y declarado por sentencia de tribunal competente, será castigado con el comiso de la cosa que se haya intentado introducir fraudulentamente.

Articulo XIX.

Respecto de los efectos, mercancías y propiedades importados en los puertos Mexicanos durante el tiempo que han estado ocupados por las fuerzas de los Estados Unidos, sea por ciudadanos de cualquiera de las dos repúblicas, sea por ciudadanos ó súbditos de alguna nacion neutral, se observarán las reglas siguientes:

1. Los dichos efectos, mercancías y propiedades siempre que se hayan importado antes de la devolucion de las aduanas á las autoriades Mexicanas comforme á lo estipulado en el articulo tercero de este tratado, quedarán libres de la pena de comiso, aun cuando sean de los prohibidos en el arancél Mexicano.

2. La misma exencion gozarán los efectos, mercancías y propiedades que lleguen á los puertos Mexicanos; despues de la devolucion á Mexico de las aduanas marítimas, y antes do que expiren los sesenta dias que van á fijarse en el artículo siguiente para que empieze á regir el arancél Mexicano en los puertos; debiendo al tiempo de su importacion sujetarse los tales efectos, mercancías y propiedades, en cuanto al pago de derechos, á lo que en el indicado siguiente artículo se establece.

3. Los efectos, mercancías y propiedades designados en las dos reglas anteriores quedarán exentos de todo derecho, alcabála ó impuesto, sea bajo el título de internacion, sea bajo cualqui-

be exempt from all duty, tax, or impost of every kind, under whatsoever title or denomination. Nor shall they be there subjected to any charge whatsoever upon the sale thereof.

4. All merchandise, effects, and property, described in the first and second rules, which shall have been removed to any place in the interior whilst such place was in the occupation of the forces of the United States, shall, during their continuance therein, be exempt from all tax upon the sale or consumption thereof, and from every kind of impost or contribution, under whatsoever title or denomination.

5. But if any merchandise, effects, or property, described in the first and second rules, shall be removed to any place not occupied at the time by the forces of the United States, they shall, upon their introduction into such place, or upon their sale or consumption there, be subject to the same duties which, under the Mexican laws, they would be required to pay in such cases if they had been imported in time of peace, through the maritime custom-houses, and had there paid the duties conformably with the Mexican tariff.

6. The owners of all merchandise, effects, or property described in the first and second rules, and existing in any port of Mexico, shall have the right to reship the same, exempt from all tax, impost, or contribution whatever.

With respect to the metals, or other property, exported from any Mexican port whilst in the occupation of the forces of the United States, and previously to the restoration of the custom-

era otro, mientras permenezcan en los puntos donde se hayan importado, y á su salida para el interior; y en los mismos puntos no podrá jamas exigirse impuesto alguno sobre su venta.

4. Los efectos, mercancías, y propiedades, designados en las reglas primera y segunda que hayan sido internados á cualquier lugar ocupado por fuerzas de los Estados Unidos, quedarán exentos de todo derecho sobre su venta ó consumo, y de todo impuesto ó contribucion bajo cualquier título ó denominacion, mientras permanezcan en él mismo lugar.

5. Mas si algunos efectos, mercancías ó propiedades de los designados en las reglas primera y segunda se trasladaren á algun lugar no ocupado á la sazon por las fuerzas de los Estados Unidos; al introducirse á tal lugar, ó al venderse ó consumirse en él quedarán sujetos á los mismos derechos que bajo las leyes Mexicanas deberian pagar en tales casos si se hubiéran importado en tiempo de paz por las aduanas maritimas, y hubiesen pagado en ellas los derechos que establece el arancél Mexicano.

6. Los dueños de efectos, mercancias, y propiedades designados en las reglas primera y segunda, y existentes en algun puerto de México, tienen derecho de reembarcarlos, sin que pueda exigirseles ninguna clase de impuesto, alcabala ó contribucion.

Respecto de los metales y de toda otra propiedad exportados por cualquier puerto Mexicano durante su ocupacion por las fuerzas Americanas, y antes de la devolucion de su aduana al go-

house at such port, no person shall be required by the Mexican authorities, whether general or State, to pay any tax, duty, or contribution upon any such exportation, or in any manner to account for the same to the said authorities.

Article XX.

Through consideration for the interests of commerce generally, it is agreed, that if less than sixty days should elapse between the date of the signature of this treaty and the restoration of the custom-houses, conformably with the stipulation in the third article, in such case all merchandise, effects, and property whatsoever, arriving at the Mexican ports after the restoration of the said custom-houses, and previously to the expiration of sixty days after the day of the signature of this treaty, shall be admitted to entry; and no other duties shall be levied thereon than the duties established by the tariff found in force at such custom-houses at the time of the restoration of the same. And to all such merchandise, effects, and property, the rules established by the preceding article shall apply.

Article XXI.

If unhappily any disagreement should hereafter arise between the governments of the two republics, whether with respect to the interpretation of any stipulation in this treaty, or with respect to any other particular concerning the political or commercial relations of the two nations, the said government, in the name of those nations, do promise to each other that they will endeavor, in the most sin-

bierno Mexicano, no se exigirá á ninguna persona por las autoridades de Mexico, ya dependan del gobierno general, ya de algun estado que pague ningun impuesto, alcabala ó derecho por la indicada exportacion, ni sobre ella podrá exigirsele por las dichas autoridades cuenta alguna.

Articulo XX.

Por consideracion á los interéses del comercia de todas las naciones, queda convenido que si pasaren menos de sesenta dias desde la fecha de la firma de este tratado hasta que se haga la devolucion de las aduanas marítimas, segun lo estipulado en el artículo tercero; todos los efectos, mercancías, y propiedades que lleguen á los puertos Mexicanos desde el dia en que se verifique la devolucion de las dichas aduanas hasta que se completen sesenta dias contados desde la fecha de la firma del presente tratado, se admitirán no pagando otros derechos que los establecidos en la tarifa que esté vigente en las expresadas aduanas al tiempo de su devolucion, y se extenderán á dichos efectos, mercancías, y propiedades las mismas reglas establecidas en el artículo anterior.

Articulo XXI.

Si desgraciadamente en el tiempo futuro se suscitáre algun punto de desacuerdo entre los gobiernos de las dos repúblicas, bien sea sobre la inteligencia de alguna estipulacion de este tratado, bien sobre cualquiera otra materia de las relaciones políticas ó comerciales de las dos naciones, los mismos gobiernos, á nombre de ellas, se comprometen á procurar de la manera mas sincera y empeñosa á llanar las dif-

cere and earnest manner, to settle the differences so arising, and to preserve the state of peace and friendship in which the two countries are now placing themselves; using, for this end, mutual representations and pacific negotiations. And if, by these means, they should not be enabled to come to an agreement, a resort shall not, on this account, be had to reprisals, aggression, or hostility of any kind, by the one republic against the other, until the government of that which deems itself aggrieved shall have maturely considered, in the spirit of peace and good neighborship, whether it would not be better that such difference should be settled by the arbitration of commissioners appointed on each side, or by that of a friendly nation. And should such course be proposed by either party, it shall be acceded to by the other, unless deemed by it altogether incompatible with the nature of the difference, or the circumstances of the case.

ARTICLE XXII.

If (which is not to be expected, and which God forbid!) war should unhappily break out between the two republics, they do now, with a view to such calamity, solemnly pledge themselves to each other and to the world, to observe the following rules: absolutely, where the nature of the subject permits, and as closely as possible in all cases where such absolute observance shall be impossible:

1. The merchants of either republic then residing in the other shall be allowed to remain

erencias que se presenten y conservar el estado de paz y amistad en que ahora se ponen los dos paises, usando al efecto de representaciones mútuas y de negociaciones pacíficas. Y si por estos medios no se lograre todavia ponerse de acuerdo no por eso se apelará á represalia, agresion ni hostilidad de ningun género de una república contra otra, hasta que el gobierno de la que se crea agraviada haya considerado maduramente y en espiritu de paz y buena vecindad, si no seria mejor que la diferencia se terminara por un arbitramento de comisarios nombrados por ambas partes, ó de una nacion amiga. Y si tal medio fuére propuesto por cualquiera de las dos partes, la otra accederá á él, á no ser que lo juzgue absolutamente incompatible con la naturaleza y circunstancias del caso.

ARTICULO XXII.

Si (lo que no es de esperarse, y Dios no permita) desgráciadamente se suscitáre guerra entre las dos repúblicas, estas para el caso de tal calamidad se comprometen ahora solemnemente, ante si mismas y ante el mundo, a observar las reglas signientes de una manera absoluta si la naturaleza del objeto á que se contraen lo permite; y tan extrictamente como sea dable en todos los casos en que la absoluta observancia de ellas fuére imposible:

1. Los comerciantes de cada una de las dos repúblicas que á la sazon residan en territorio de

twelve months, (for those dwelling in the interior,) and six months, (for those dwelling at the seaports,) to collect their debts and settle their affairs, during which periods they shall enjoy the same protection, and be on the same footing, in all respects, as the citizens or subjects of the most friendly nations; and, at the expiration thereof, or any time before, they shall have full liberty to depart, carrying off all their effects without molestation or hinderance: conforming therein to the same laws which the citizens or subjects of the most friendly nations are required to conform to. Upon the entrance of the armies of either nation into the territories of the other, women and children, ecclesiastics, scholars of every faculty, cultivators of the earth, merchants, artisans, manufacturers, and fishermen, unarmed and inhabiting unfortified towns, villages, or places, and in general all persons whose occupations are for the common subsistence and benefit of mankind, shall be allowed to continue their respective employments unmolested in their persons. Nor shall their houses or goods be burnt or otherwise destroyed, nor their cattle taken, nor their fields wasted, by the armed force into whose power, by the events of war, they may happen to fall; but if the necessity arise to take anything from them for the use of such armed force, the same shall be paid for at an equitable price. All churches, hospitals, schools, colleges, libraries, and other establishments, for charitable and beneficent purposes, shall be respected, and all persons connected with the same protected in

la otra, podrán permanecer doce meses los que residan en el interior, y seís meses los que residan en los puertos, para recoger sus deudas y arreglar sus negocios; durante estos plazos disputarán la misma proteccion y estarán sobre el mismo piè en todos respectos que los ciudadanos ó sùbditos de las naciones mas amigas; y al expirar el tèrmino, ó antes de él, tendrán completa libertad para salir y llevar todos sus efectos sin molestia ó embarazo, sujetándose en este particular á las mismas leyes á que están sujetos, y deban arreglarse los ciudadanos ó súbditos de las naciones mas amigas. Cuando los ejèrcitos de una de las dos naciones entren en territorios de la otra, las mujeres y niños, les ecclesiasticos, los estudiantes de cualquier facultad, los labradores, comerciantes, artesanos, manufactureros, y pescadores que estèn desarmados y residan en ciudades, pueblos, ó lugares no fortificados, y en general todas las personas cuya ocupacion sirva para la comun subsistencia y beneficio del género humano, podrán continuar en sus ejercicios, sin que sus personas sean molestadas. No serán incendiadas sus casas ó bienes, ó destruidos de otra manera; ni serán tomados sus ganados, ni devastados sus campos por la fuerza armada en cuyo poder puedan venir á caer por los acontecimientos de la guerra; pero si hubiere necesidad de tomarles alguna cosa para el uso de la misma fuerza armada, se les pagará lo tomado á un precio justo. Todas las iglesias, hospitales, escuelas, colegios, librerias, y demas establecimientos de caridad y beneficencia serán respetados; y todas las personas que dependan the discharge of their duties, and the pursuit of their vocations.

2. In order that the fate of prisoners of war may be alleviated, all such practices as those of sending them into distant, inclement, or unwholesome districts, or crowding them into close and noxious places, shall be studiously avoided. They shall not be confined in dungeons, prison-ships, or prisons; nor be put in irons, or bound, or otherwise restrained in the use of their limbs. The officers shall enjoy liberty on their paroles, within convenient districts, and have comfortable quarters; and the common soldiers shall be disposed in cantonments, open and extensive enough for air and exercise, and lodged in barracks as roomy and good as are provided by the party in whose power they are for its own troops. But if any officer shall break his parole by leaving the district so assigned him, or any other prisoner shall escape from the limits of his cantonment, after they shall have been designated to him, such individual, officer, or other prisoner, shall forfeit so much of the benefit of this article as provides for his liberty on parole or in cantonment. And if any officer so breaking his parole, or any common soldier so escaping from the limits assigned him, shall afterwards be found in arms, previously to his being regularly exchanged, the person so offending shall be dealt with according to the established laws of war. The officers shall be daily furnished by the party in whose power they are with as many rations, and of the same articles, as are al-

de los mismas serán protegidas en el desempeño de sus deberes y en la continuacion de sus profesiones.

2. Para aliviar la suerte de los prisioneros de guerra se evitarán cuidadosamente, las práticas de enviarlos á distritos distantes, inclementes ó malsanos, ó de aglomerarlos en lugares estrechos y enfirmizos. No se confinarán en calabosos, prisiones ni pontones; no se les aherrojará ni se les atará, ni se les impedira de ningun otro modo el uso de sus miembros. Los oficiales que darán en libertad bajo su palabra de honor, dentro de distritos convenientes y tendrán alojamientos cómodos; y los soldados rasos se colocarán en acantonamientos bastante despejados y extensos para la ventilacion y el ejercicio, y se alojarán en cuarteles tan ámplios y cómodos como los que use para sus propias tropas la parte que los tenga en su poder. Pero si algun oficial faltare á su palabra, saliendo del distrito que se le ha señalado; ó algun otro prisionero se fugáre de los límites de su acantonamiento despues que estos se les hayan fijado, tal oficial ó prisionero perderá el beneficio del presente artículo por lo que mera á su libertad bajo su palabra ó en acantonamiento. Y si algun oficial faltando asi á su palabra, ó algun soldado raso saliendo de los límites que se le han asignado, fuére encontrado despues con las armas en la mano antes de ser debidamente cangeado, tal persona en esta actitud ofensiva será tradada conforme á las leyes comunes de la guerra. A los oficiales se proveerá diariamente por la parte en cuyo poder estén, de tantas raciones compuestas de los mismos artículos

lowed, either in kind or by commutation, to officers of equal rank in its own army; and all others shall be daily furnished with such ration as is allowed to a common soldier in its own service: the value of all which supplies shall, at the close of the war, or at periods to be agreed upon between the respective commanders, be paid by the other party, on a mutual adjustment of accounts for subsistence of prisoners; and such accounts shall not be mingled with or set off against any others, nor the balance due on them be withheld, as a compensation or reprisal for any cause whatever, real or pretended. Each party shall be allowed to keep a commissary of prisoners, appointed by itself, with every cantonment of prisoners, in possession of the other; which commissary shall see the prisoners as often as he pleases; shall be allowed to receive, exempt from all duties or taxes, and to distribute, whatever comforts may be sent to them by their friends; and shall be free to transmit his reports in open letters to the party by whom he is employed.

And it is declared that neither the pretence that war dissolves all treaties, nor any other whatever, shall be considered as annulling or suspending the solemn covenant contained in this article. On the contrary, the state of war is precisely that for which it is provided; and during which, its stipulations are to be as sacredly observed as the most acknowledged obligations under the law of nature or nations.

como las que gozan en especie ó en equivalente los oficiales de la misma graduacion en su propio ejército: á todos los demas prisioneros se proveerá diariamente de una racion semejante á la que se ministra al soldado raso en su propio servicio: el valor de todas estas suministraciones se pagará por la otra parte al concluirse la guerra, ó en los periodos que se convengan entre sus respectivos comandantes, precediendo una mutua liquidacion de las cuentas que se lleven del mantenimiento de prisioneros: y tales cuentas no se mezclarán ni compensarán con otras; ni el saldo que resulte de ellas, se reusará bajo pretesto de compensacion ó represalia por cualquiera causa, real ó figurada. Cada una de las partes podrá mantener un comisario de prisioneros nombrador por ella misma en cada acantonamiento de los prisioneros que esten en poder de la otra parte: este comisario visitará á los prisioneros siempre que quiera; tendrá facultad de recibar, libres de todo derecho ó impuesto, y de distribuir todos los auxilios que pueden enviarles sus amigos, y podrá libremente transmitir sus partes en cartas abiertas á la autoridad por la cual esta empleado.

Y se declara que ni el pretesto de que la guerra destruye los tratados, ni otro alguno, sea el que fuére, se considerará que anula ó suspende el pacto solemne contenido en este artículo. Por el contrario, el estado de guerra es cabalmente el que se ha tenido presente al ajustarlo, y durante el cual sus estipulaciones se han de observar tan santamente como las obligaciones mas reconocidas de la ley natural ó de gentes.

ARTICLE XXIII.

This treaty shall be ratified by the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof; and by the President of the Mexican republic, with the previous approbation of its general Congress: and the ratifications shall be exchanged in the city of Washington, or at the seat of government of Mexico, in four months from the date of the signature hereof, or sooner if practicable.

In faith whereof, we, the respective plenipotentiaries, have signed this treaty of peace, friendship, limits, and settlement; and have hereunto affixed our seals respectively. Done in quintuplicate, at the city of Guadalupe Hidalgo, on the second day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight.

N. P. TRIST, [L. S.]
LUIS G. CUEVAS, [L. S.]
BERNARDO COUTO, [L. S.]
MIGL. ATRISTAIN, [L. S.]

ARTICULO XXIII.

Este tratado será ratificado por el Presidente de la república Mexicana, previa la aprobacion de su Congreso General; y por el Presidente de los Estados Unidos de América con el consejo y consentimiento del Senado; y las ratificaciones se cangearán en la ciudad de Washington, ó donde estuviere el gobierno Mexicano, á los cuatro meses de la fecha de la firma del mismo tratado, ó antes si fuére posible.

En fé de lo cual, nosotros los respectivos plenipotenciarios hemos firmado y sellado por quintuplicado este tratado de paz, amistad, límites y arreglo definitivo, en la ciudad de Guadalupe Hidalgo, el dia dos de Febrero del año de nuestro Señor mil ochocientos cuarenta y ocho.

BERNARDO COUTO, [L. S.]
MIGL. ATRISTAIN, [L. S.]
LUIS G. CUEVAS, [L. S.]
N. P. TRIST, [L. S.]

And whereas the said treaty, as amended, has been duly ratified on both parts, and the respective ratifications of the same were exchanged at Querétaro on the thirtieth day of May last, by Ambrose H. Sevier and Nathan Clifford, commissioners on the part of the government of the United States, and by Señor Don Louis de la Rosa, Minister of Relations of the Mexican republic, on the part of that government.

Now, therefore, be it known, that I, JAMES K. POLK, President of the United States of America, have caused the said treaty to be made public, to the end that the same, and every clause and article thereof, may be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States and the citizens thereof.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

[S. L.] Done at the city of Washington, this fourth day of July, one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight, and of the independence of the United States the seventy-third.

JAMES K. POLK.

By the President:

JAMES BUCHANAN, *Secretary of State.*

LIST.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Slidell, November 10, 1845.
Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist, April 15, 1847.
Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan, (extract,) June 3, 1847.
Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist, (extract,) June 14, 1847.
The same to the same, (extract,) July 13, 1847.
The same to the same, (extract,) July 19, 1847.
The same to the same, October 6, 1847.
The same to the same, October 25, 1847.
Mr. de la Rosa to Mr. Trist, (translation,) October 31, 1847.
Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan, November 27, 1847.
Mr. Trist to a confidential friend at Queretaro, December 4, 1847.
Mr. Buchanan to the Minister of Foreign Relations of the Mexican Republic, March 18, 1848.
Messrs. Sevier and Clifford to Mr. Buchanan, May 25, 1848.
Messrs. Sevier and Clifford to Mr. Buchanan, May 30, 1848.
Mr. Clifford to Mr. Buchanan, June 12, 1848.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Slidell.

[No. 1.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, November 10, 1845.

SIR: I transmit, herewith, copies of a despatch addressed by me, under date the 17th September, 1845, to John Black, esq., consul of the United States at the city of Mexico; of a note written by the consul to the Mexican Minister for Foreign Affairs, dated October 13, 1845; and of the answer of that minister, under date October 15, 1845.

From these papers you will perceive that the Mexican government have accepted the overture of the President, for settling all the questions in dispute between the two republics by negotiation; and that consequently the contingency has occurred in which your acceptance of the trust tendered to you by the President is to take effect. You will therefore repair without delay to your post, and present yourself to the Mexican government as the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States.

In the present crisis of the relations between the two countries, the office for which you have been selected is one of vast importance. To counteract the influence of foreign powers exerted against the United States in Mexico, and to restore those ancient relations of peace and good will which formerly existed between the governments and the citizens of the sister republics, will be principal objects of your mission. The wretched condition of the internal affairs of Mexico, and the misunderstanding which exists between her government and the ministers of France and England, seem to render the present a propitious moment for the accomplishment of these objects. From your perfect knowledge of the language of the country, your well-known firmness and ability, and your taste and talent for society, the President hopes that you will accomplish much in your intercourse with the Mexican authorities and people. The early and decided stand which the people of the United States and their government took and maintained in favor of the independence of the Spanish American republics on this continent, secured their gratitude and good will. Unfortunate events have since estranged from us the sympathies of the Mexican people. They ought to feel assured that their prosperity is our prosperity; and that we cannot but have the strongest desire to see them elevated, under a free, stable, and republican government, to a high rank among the nations of the earth.

The nations on the continent of America have interests peculiar to themselves. Their free forms of government are altogether different from the monarchical institutions of Europe. The interests and the independence of these sister nations require that they should establish and maintain an American system of policy for their own protection and security, entirely distinct from that which has so long prevailed in Europe. To tolerate any interference on the part of European sovereigns with controversies in America—to permit them to apply the worn-out dogma of the balance of power to the free States on this continent—and, above all, to suffer them to establish new colonies of their own, intermingled with our free republics, would be to make to the same extent a voluntary sacrifice of our independence. These truths ought everywhere throughout the continent of America to be impressed on the public mind. If, therefore, in the course of your negotiations with Mexico, that government should propose the mediation or guarantee of any European power, you are to reject the proposition without hesitation. The United States will never afford, by their conduct, the slightest pretext for any interference from that quarter in American concerns. Separated as we are from the Old World by a vast ocean, and still further removed from it by the nature of our political institutions, the march of free government on this continent must not be trammelled by the intrigues and selfish interests of European powers. Liberty here must be allowed to work out its natural results; and these will ere long astonish the world.

Neither is it for the interest of those powers to plant colonies on this continent. No settlements of the kind can exist long. The expansive energy of free institutions must soon spread over them. The colonists themselves will break from the mother country, to become free and independent States. Any European nation which should plant a new colony on this continent would thereby sow the seeds of troubles and of wars, the injury from which, even to her own interests, would far outweigh all the advantages which she could possibly promise herself from any such establishment.

The first subject which will demand your attention is the claims of our citizens on Mexico. It would be useless here to trace the history of these claims, and the outrages from which they spring. The archives of your legation will furnish all the necessary information on this subject. The history of no civilized nation presents, in so short a period of time, so many wanton attacks upon the rights of persons and property as have been endured by citizens of the United States from the Mexican authorities. These never would have been tolerated by the United States from any nation on the face of the earth, except a neighboring and sister republic.

President Jackson, in his message to the Senate of the 7th February, 1837, uses the following language with great justice and truth: "The length of time since some of the injuries have been committed; the repeated and unavailing applications for redress; the wanton character of some of the outrages upon the property and persons of our citizens, upon the officers and flag of the United States, independent of recent insults to this government and people by the late Extraordinary Mexican Minister, would justify, in the eyes of all nations, immediate war."

Still, he was unwilling to resort to this last extremity, without "giving to Mexico one more opportunity to atone for the past before we take redress into our own hands." Accordingly, he recommended "that an act be passed authorizing reprisals, and the use of the naval force of the United States by the Executive against Mexico, to enforce them, in the event of a refusal by the Mexican government to come to an amicable adjustment of the matters in controversy between us, upon another demand thereof made from on board one of our vessels of war on the coast of Mexico."

This message was referred to the Committee on Foreign Relations, which, on the 19th February, 1837, made a report to the Senate entirely in accordance with the message of the President in regard to the outrages and wrongs committed by Mexico on citizens of the United States. They recommended, however, that another demand should be made for redress upon the Mexican government, in pursuance of the form required by the 34th article of our treaty with Mexico, and the result submitted to Congress for their decision before actual hostilities should be authorized. The committee say: "After such a demand, should prompt justice be refused by the Mexican government, we may appeal to all nations not only for the equity and moderation with which we have acted towards a sister republic, but for the necessity which will then compel us to seek redress for our wrongs, by actual war or by reprisals. The subject will then be presented before Congress at the commencement of the next session, in a clear and distinct form, and the committee cannot doubt but that such measures will be immediately adopted as may be necessary to vindicate the honor of the country, and insure ample reparation to our injured fellow-citizens."

The resolution with which this report concludes, was, on the 27th February, adopted by the unanimous vote of the Senate. The report of the Committee on Foreign Affairs made to the House of Representatives on the 24th February, 1837, breathes the same spirit with that of the Senate.

In pursuance of the suggestion of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, a special messenger was sent to Mexico to make a final demand for redress, with the documents required by the 34th article of the treaty. This demand was made on the 20th July, 1837. The answer to it contained fair promises. How these were evaded from time to time, you will learn by an examination of the archives of your legation.

Finally, on the 11th April, 1839, a convention was concluded "for the adjustment of claims of citizens of the United States of America upon the government of the Mexican republic."

The board of commissioners was not organized under this convention until the 25th August, 1840; and, under its terms, they were obliged to terminate their duties within eighteen months from that date. Four of these eighteen months were spent in preliminary discussions, which had arisen on objections raised by the Mexican commissioners; and, at one time, there was great danger that the board would separate without hearing or deciding a single case. It was not until the 24th December, 1840, that they commenced the examination of the claims of our citizens. Fourteen months only were left to examine and decide upon these numerous and complicated cases.

The claims allowed by the commissioners, without reference to the umpire, amounted, principal and interest, to......	$439,393 82
The amount, principal and interest, subsequently awarded by the umpire, was.....................	1,586,745 86
	$2,026,139 68

The Mexican government finding it inconvenient to pay the amount awarded, either in money or in an issue of treasury notes, according to the terms of the convention, a new convention was concluded between the two governments on the 30th January, 1843, to relieve that of Mexico from this embarrassment. Under its terms, the interest due on the whole amount awarded was to be paid on the 30th April, 1843; and the principal, with the accruing interest, was made payable in five years, in equal instalments every three months.

Under this new agreement, made to favor Mexico, the claimants have yet received only the interest up to the 30th April, 1843, and three of the twenty instalments.

But this is not all. There were pending before the umpire, when the commission expired, claims which had been examined and awarded by the American commissioners, amounting to $928,627 88. Upon these he refused to decide, alleging that his authority had expired.

This was a strange construction of the treaty. Had he decided that his duties did not commence until those of the commissioners had ended, this would have been a more natural interpretation.

To obviate this injustice, and to provide for the decision of other claims of American citizens, amounting to $3,336,837 05, which had been submitted too late to be considered by the board, a third convention was signed at Mexico on the 20th November, 1843, by Mr. Waddy Thompson on the part of the United States, and Messrs. Bocanegra and Trigueras on the part of Mexico. On the 30th

January, 1844, this convention was ratified by the Senate of the United States, with two amendments. The one changed the place of meeting of the commissioners from Mexico to Washington; and the other struck out the 16th article, which referred the claims of a pecuniary nature, that the two governments might have against each other, to the commissioners, with an appeal to the umpire in case a majority of them could not agree.

These amendments were manifestly reasonable and necessary. To have compelled the claimants, all of whom are citizens of the United States, to go to Mexico with their documents and testimony, would, in a great degree, have frustrated the object of the commission. Besides, the new commission was, in fact, but a continuance of the old one; and its duties simply were, to complete the business which had been left unfinished in the city of Washington.

It was something new in the history of sovereign nations to refer their mutual claims to the arbitrament of a board composed of their own citizens, with an appeal to a subject appointed by a foreign sovereign. The dignity of sovereign States forbade such a proceeding. Besides, it never had been suggested that either of the two governments had claims upon the other, or that there were any claims in existence except those of American citizens on Mexico.

It is difficult to conceive why this convention, departing from that of the 11th April, 1839, should have embraced any such provision; or why it should have stipulated for claims of citizens of Mexico against the United States, when no such claims had ever been alleged to exist.

Upon a reference of these amendments to the government of Mexico, it interposed the same evasions, difficulties and delays, which have always characterized its policy towards the United States. It has never yet decided whether it would or would not accede to them, although the subject has repeatedly been pressed upon its consideration by our ministers.

The result of the whole is, that the injuries and outrages committed by the authorities of Mexico on American citizens, which, in the opinion of President Jackson, would, so long ago as February, 1837, have justified a resort to war or reprisals for redress, yet remain wholly unredressed, excepting only the comparatively small amount received under the convention of April, 1839.

It will be your duty, in a prudent and friendly spirit, to impress the Mexican government with a sense of their great injustice towards the United States, as well as of the patient forbearance which has been exercised by us. This cannot be expected to endure much longer, and these claims must now speedily be adjusted in a satisfactory manner. Already have the government of the United States too long omitted to obtain redress for their injured citizens.

But in what manner can this duty be performed consistently with the amicable spirit of your mission? The fact is but too well known to the world, that the Mexican government are not now in a condition to satisfy these claims by the payment of money. Unless the debt should be assumed by the government of the United States, the claimants cannot receive what is justly their due. Fortunately, the joint resolution of Congress, approved 1st March, 1845, "for annexing Texas to the United States," presents the means of satisfying these claims, in perfect consistency with the interests, as well as the honor of both republics. It has reserved to this government the adjustment "of all questions of boundary that may arise with other governments." This question of boundary may, therefore, be adjusted in such a manner between the two republics as to cast the burden of the debt due to American claimants upon their own government, whilst it will do no injury to Mexico.

In order to arrive at a just conclusion upon this subject, it is necessary briefly to state what, at present, are the territorial rights of the parties.

The Congress of Texas, by the act of December 19, 1836, have declared the Rio del Norte, from its mouth to its source, to be a boundary of that republic.

In regard to the right of Texas to the boundary of the Del Norte, from its mouth to the Paso, there cannot, it is apprehended, be any very serious doubt. It would be easy to establish, by the authority of our most eminent statesmen, at a time, too, when the question of the boundary of the province of Louisania was better understood than it is at present, that, to this extent, at least, the Del Norte was its western limit. Messrs. Monroe and Pinckney, in their communications of January 28, 1805, to Don Pedro Cevallos, then the Spanish minister of foreign relations, assert, in the strongest terms, that the boundaries of that province "are the river Perdido to the east, and the Rio Bravo to the west." They say, "the facts and principles which justify this conclusion are so satisfactory to our government, as to convince it that the United States have not a better right to the island of New Orleans, under the cession referred to, (that of Louisiana,) than they have to the whole district of territory which is above described." Mr. Jefferson was at that time President, and Mr. Madison Secretary of State; and you well know how to appreciate their authority. In the subsequent negotiation with Mr. Cevallos, Messrs. Monroe and Pinckney conclusively vindicated the right of the United States as far west as the Del Norte. Down to the very conclusion of the Florida treaty, the United States asserted their right to this extent—not by words only, but by deeds. In 1818, this government having learned that a number of adventurers, chiefly Frenchmen, had landed at Galveston, with the avowed purpose of forming a settlement in that vicinity, despatched George Graham, esq., with instructions to warn them to desist. The following is an extract from these instructions, dated 2d June, 1818: "The President wishes you to proceed with all convenient speed to that place, (Galveston,) unless, as is not improbable, you should, in the progress of the journey, learn that they have abandoned, or been driven from it. Should they have removed to Matagorda, or any other place north of the Rio Bravo, and within the territory claimed by the United States, you will repair thither, without, however, exposing yourself to be captured by any Spanish military force. When arrived, you will, in a suitable manner, make known to the chief, or leader of the expedition, your authority from the government of the United States, and express the surprise with which the President has seen possession thus taken, without authority from the United States, of a place within their territorial limits, and upon which no lawful settlement can be made without their sanction. You will call upon him explicitly to avow under what national authority they profess to act, and take care that due warning be given to the whole body, that the place is within the United States, who will suffer no permanent settlement to be made there under any authority other than their own."

It cannot be denied, however, that the Florida treaty of 22d February, 1819, ceded to Spain all that part of ancient Louisiana within the present limits of Texas; and the more important inquiry now is, what is the extent of the territorial rights which Texas has acquired by the sword in a righteous resistance to Mexico. In your negotiations with Mexico, the independence of Texas must be considered a settled fact, and is not to be called in question.

Texas achieved her independence on the plain of San Jacinto, in April, 1836, by one of the most decisive and memorable victories recorded in history. She then convinced the world, by her courage and her conduct, that she deserved to rank as an independent nation. To use the language of Mr. Webster, Secretary of State, in a despatch to our minister at Mexico, dated 8th July, 1842: "From the time of the battle of San Jacinto, in April, 1836, to the present moment, Texas has exhibited the same external signs of national independence as Mexico herself, and with quite as much stability of government. Practically free and independent, acknowledged as a political sovereignty by the principal powers of the world, no hostile foot finding rest within her territory for six or seven years, and Mexico herself refraining, for all that period, from any further attempt to re-establish her own authority over that territory," &c., &c.

Finally, on the 29th March, 1845, Mexico consented, in the most solemn form, through the intervention of the British and French governments, to acknowledge the independence of Texas, provided she would stipulate not to annex herself, or become subject to any country whatever.

It may, however, be contended, on the part of Mexico, that the Nueces, and not the Rio del Norte, is the true western boundary of Texas. I need not furnish you arguments to controvert this position. You have been perfectly familiar with the subject from the beginning, and know that the jurisdiction of Texas has been extended beyond that river, and that representatives from the country between it and the Del Norte have participated in the deliberations of both her congress and her convention. Besides, this portion of the territory was embraced within the limits of ancient Louisiana.

The case is different in regard to New Mexico. Santa Fé, its capital, was settled by the Spaniards more than two centuries ago; and that province has been ever since in their possession, and that of the republic of Mexico. The Texans never have conquered or taken possession of it, nor have its people ever been represented in any of their legislative assemblies or conventions.

The long and narrow valley of New Mexico, or Santa Fé, is situated on both banks of the upper Del Norte, and is bounded on both sides by mountains. It is many hundred miles remote from other settled portions of Mexico, and from its distance it is both difficult and expensive to defend the inhabitants against the tribes of fierce and warlike savages, that roam over the surrounding country. For this cause, it has suffered severely from their incursions. Mexico must expend far more in defending so distant a possession, than she can possibly derive benefit from continuing to hold it.

Besides, it is greatly to be desired that our boundary with Mexico should now be established in such a manner as to preclude all future difficulties and disputes between the two republics. A great portion of New Mexico being on this side of the Rio Grande, and included within the limits already claimed by Texas, it may hereafter, should it remain a Mexican province, become a subject of dispute, and a source of bad feeling between those who, I trust, are destined, in future, to be always friends.

On the other hand, if, in adjusting the boundary, the province of New Mexico should be included within the limits of the United States, this would obviate the danger of future collisions. Mexico would part with a remote and detached province, the possession of which can never be advantageous to her; and she would be relieved from the trouble and expense of defending its inhabitants against the Indians. Besides, she would thus purchase security against their attacks for her other provinces west of the del Norte, as it would at once become the duty of the United States to restrain the savage tribes within their limits, and prevent them from making hostile incursions into Mexico. From these considerations, and others which will readily suggest themselves to your mind, it would seem to be equally the interest of both powers that New Mexico should belong to the United States.

But the President desires to deal liberally by Mexico. You are, therefore, authorized to offer to assume the payment of all the just claims of our citizens against Mexico; and, in addition, to pay five millions of dollars, in case the Mexican government shall agree to establish the boundary between the two countries from the mouth of the Rio Grande, up the principal stream to the point where it touches the line of New Mexico; thence west of the river, along the exterior line of that province, and so as to include the whole within the United States, until it again intersects the river; thence up the principal stream of the same to its source, and thence due north, until it intersects the forty-second degree of north latitude.

A boundary still preferable to this, would be an extension of the line from the northwest corner of New Mexico, along the range of mountains until it would intersect the forty-second parallel.

Should the Mexican authorities prove unwilling to extend our boundary beyond the Del Norte, you are, in that event, instructed to offer to assume the payment of all the just claims of citizens of the United States against Mexico, should she agree that the line shall be established along the boundary defined by the act of congress of Texas, approved December 19, 1836, to wit: beginning at "the mouth of the Rio Grande; thence up the principal stream of said river to its source; thence due north to the forty-second degree of north latitude."

It is scarcely to be supposed, however, that Mexico would relinquish five millions of dollars, for the sake of retaining the narrow strip of territory in the valley of New Mexico, west of the Rio Grande; and thus place under two distinct governments the small settlements, closely identified with each other, on the opposite banks of the river. Besides, all the inconveniences to her from holding New Nexico, which I have pointed out, would be seriously aggravated by her continuing to hold that small portion of it which lies west of the river.

There is another subject of vast importance to the United States, which will demand your particular attention. From information possessed by this department, it is to be seriously apprehended that both Great Britain and France have designs upon California. The views of the government of the United States on this subject, you will find presented in my despatch to Thomas O. Larkin, esq., our consul at Monterey, dated October 17, 1845, a copy of which is herewith transmitted. From it you will perceive that, whilst this government does not intend to interfere between Mexico and California, it would vigorously interpose to prevent the latter from becoming either a British or a French colony. You will endeavor to ascertain whether Mexico has any intention of ceding it to the one or the other power; and if any such design exists, you will exert all your energies to prevent an act which, if consummated, would be so fraught with danger to the best interests of the United States. On this subject you may freely correspond with Mr. Larkin, taking care that your letters shall not fall into improper hands.

The possession of the bay and harbor of San Francisco is all-important to the United States. The advantages to us of its acquisition are so striking, that it would be a waste of time to enumerate them here. If all these should be turned against our country by the cession of California to Great Britain, our principal commercial rival, the consequences would be most disastrous.

The government of California is now but nominally dependent upon Mexico; and it is more than doubtful whether her authority will ever be reinstated. Under these circumstances, it is the desire of the President that you shall use your best efforts to obtain a cession of that province from Mexico to the United States. Could you accomplish this object, you would render immense service to your country, and establish an enviable reputation for yourself. Money would be no object, when compared with the value of the acquisition. Still, the attempt must be made with great prudence and caution, and in such a manner as not to alarm the jealousy of the Mexican government. Should you, after sounding the Mexican authorities on the subject, discover a prospect of success, the President would not hesitate to give, in addition to the assumption of the just claims of our citizens on Mexico, twenty-five millions of dollars for the cession. Should you deem it expedient, you are authorised to offer this sum for a boundary running due west from the southern extremity of New Mexico to the Pacific ocean, or from any other point on its western boundary which would embrace Monterey within our limits. If Monterey cannot be obtained, you may, if necessary, in addition to the assumption of these claims, offer twenty millions of dollars for any boundary commencing at any point on the western line of New Mexico, and running due west to the Pacific, so as to include the bay and harbor of San Francisco. The larger the territory south of this bay, the better. Of course, when I speak of any point on the western boundary of New Mexico, it is understood that from the Del Norte to that point, our boundary shall run according to the first offer which you have been authorized to make. I need scarcely add that, in authorizing the offer of five millions, or twenty-five millions, or twenty millions of dollars, these are to be considered as maximum sums. If you can accomplish either of the objects contemplated, for a less amount, so much more satisfactory will it prove to the President.

The views and wishes of the President are now before you, and much, at last, must be left to your own discretion. If you can accomplish any one of the specific objects which have been presented in these instructions, you are authorized to conclude a treaty to that effect. If you cannot, after you shall have ascertained what is practicable, you will ask for further instructions, and they shall be immediately communicated.

Your mission is one of the most delicate and important which has ever been confided to a citizen of the United States. The people to whom you will be sent are proverbially jealous; and they have been irritated against the United States by recent events and the intrigues of foreign powers. To conciliate their good will is indispensable to your success. I need not warn you against wounding their national vanity. You may probably have to endure their unjust reproaches with equanimity. It would be difficult to raise a point of honor between the United States and so feeble and distracted a power as Mexico. This reflection will teach you to bear and forbear much, for the sake of accomplishing the great objects of your mission. We are sincerely desirous to be on good terms with Mexico; and the President reposes implicit confidence in your patriotism, sagacity, and ability to restore the ancient relations of friendship between the two republics.

Herewith you will also receive your full powers to conclude a treaty, together with two maps—the one Arrowsmith's and the other Emory's—on which are designated the limits of New Mexico.

You will keep the department advised of your progress as often as safe opportunities may offer.

You are aware that Congress, at their last session, made the following appropriation:

"For paying the April and July instalments of the Mexican indemnities, due in eighteen hundred and forty-four, the sum of two hundred and seventy-five thousand dollars: *Provided*, it shall be ascertained to the satisfaction of the American government that said instalments have been paid by the Mexican government to the agent appointed by the United States to receive the same, in such manner as to discharge all claim on the Mexican government, and said agent to be delinquent in remitting the money to the United States."

The whole transaction between Emilio Voss, esquire, the agent of the United States, and the Mexican authorities, is yet involved in mystery, which this government has not been able to unravel. You will endeavor, with as little delay as possible, to ascertain the true state of the case in relation to the alleged payment of these instalments by the Mexican government to our agent, and give the government the earliest information on the subject. A copy of his receipt ought to be obtained, if possible.

I am, &c.,
JAMES BUCHANAN.

JOHN SLIDELL, Esq.,
Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary
from the United States to Mexico.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, April 15, 1847.

SIR: Since the glorious victory of Buena Vista, and the capture of Vera Cruz and the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa by the American arms, it is deemed probable that the Mexican government may be willing to conclude a treaty of peace with the United States. Without any certain information, however, as to its disposition, the President would not feel justified in appointing public commissioners for this purpose, and inviting it to do the same. After so many overtures rejected by Mexico, this course might not only subject the United States to the indignity of another refusal, but might, in the end, prove prejudicial to the cause of peace. The Mexican government might thus be encouraged in the mistaken opinion, which it probably already entertains, respecting the motives which have actuated the President in his repeated efforts to terminate the war. He deems it proper, notwithstanding, to send to the head-quarters of the army a confidential agent, fully acquainted with the views of this government, and clothed with full powers to conclude a treaty of peace with the Mexican government, should it be so inclined. In this manner he will be enabled to take advantage, at the propitious moment, of any favorable circumstances which might dispose that government to peace.

The President, therefore, having full confidence in your ability, patriotism, and integrity, has selected you as a commissioner to the

United Mexican States, to discharge the duties of this important mission; and for your services in this capacity you will be allowed the outfit and salary of a chargé d'affaires.

You are herewith furnished with a projét of a treaty (marked A) embraced in eleven articles, and founded upon just and liberal principles towards Mexico, which, together with your instructions, you may communicate confidentially to Major General Scott and Commodore Perry.

Should a Mexican plenipotentiary meet you, duly authorized by his government to conclude a treaty of peace, you will, after a mutual exchange of your full powers, deliver him a copy of this projét, with the sum in blank contained in the 5th article as a consideration for the extension of our boundaries, and inform him that you are prepared to sign it, on behalf of the government of the United States, as soon as the sum with which the blank is to be filled shall be agreed upon by the parties. This sum ought to be as much below the fifteen millions contained in the article as you can accomplish. Considering the heavy expenses and sacrifices of the war on our part, and the brilliant success of our arms, as well as the large amount which, under the projét, this government has assumed to pay our own citizens for claims due to them by Mexico, justice would seem to require that the treaty should not stipulate for the payment of any very large sum.

You may, in conversation with him, ascertain what change in the terms of the projét the Mexican government would require; and if this should become indispensable to attain the object, you may modify these terms, including the amount to be paid to Mexico, in the following particulars:

1. Instead of fifteen millions of dollars stipulated to be paid by the fifth article, for the extension of our boundary over New Mexico and Upper and Lower California, you may increase the amount to any sum not exceeding thirty millions of dollars, payable by instalments of three millions per annum, provided the right of passage and transit across the isthmus of Tehuantepec, secured to the United States by the 8th article of the projét, shall form a part of the treaty.

2. Whilst it is of the greatest importance to the United States to extend their boundaries over Lower California, as well as New Mexico and Upper California, you are not to consider this as a *sine qua non* to the conclusion of a treaty. You will, therefore, not break off the negotiation if New Mexico and Upper California can alone be acquired. In that event, however, you will not stipulate to pay more than twenty millions of dollars for these two provinces, without the right of passage and transit across the isthmus of Tehuantepec.

3. You are authorized to stipulate for the payment of any sum not exceeding twenty-five millions of dollars for New Mexico and Upper California, without Lower California, provided the stipulation securing the right of passage and transit across the isthmus of Tehuantepec shall be retained in the treaty; or, if this should be stricken out, you are authorized to stipulate for the payment

of the like sum of twenty-five millions of dollars for Lower California, in addition to New Mexico and Upper California.

Should Lower California not be embraced in the treaty, then it will become necessary to change the delineation of boundary contained in the fourth article of the projét in the following manner:

Instead of the concluding words "to the Pacific ocean," let it read, "to a point directly opposite the division line between Upper and Lower California; thence due west, along the said line which runs north of the parallel of thirty-two degrees and south of San Miguel, to the Pacific ocean; and the vessels and citizens of the United States shall, in all time to come, have free and uninterrupted access to and from the ocean, through the gulf of California, from and to their possessions north of the said division line."

You will not fail to observe that the sums of thirty, twenty, and twenty-five millions of dollars, respectively, which you are authorized to offer, are all maximums; and you will not go to the extent of either, unless you shall find this absolutely necessary to the conclusion of a treaty. You will not exceed the fifteen millions of dollars contained in the fifth article of the projét, until you shall have good reason to believe that the Mexican government would break off the negotiation unless it should be increased; and, in departing from this sum, you will go as little beyond it as practicable.

Whilst it would be most convenient for the treasury of the United States to pay any sum for which you may stipulate in annual instalments of three millions each, yet this is not indispensable. If necessary, therefore, to the conclusion of the treaty, you may agree that, for the remainder of the sum above the three millions of dollars to be paid upon its ratification by Mexico, the government of the United States shall create a six per cent. stock, similar to that created for the purchase of Louisiana, to be transferred to the government of Mexico, the interest on the same to be payable annually at the city of Washington, and the principal to be redeemable there, at the pleasure of this government, any time after two years from the exchange of ratifications.

Should this stock not be created, then, if insisted upon by the Mexican government, each of the annual instalments may bear an interest of six per cent., but the interest on each instalment to be payable only when the principal shall be paid.

If you can obtain the postponement of the payment of the whole or any part of the three millions of dollars stipulated to be paid by the projét, immediately after the ratification of the treaty by Mexico, until the ratifications shall have been exchanged, this would be highly satisfactory to the President.

The rights of the persons and property of the inhabitants of the territory over which the boundaries of the United States shall be extended, will be amply protected by the constitution and laws of the United States. An article, therefore, to secure these rights has not been inserted in the projét; but should this be deemed necessary by the Mexican government, no strong objection exists against inserting in the treaty an article similar to the third article of the Louisiana treaty. It might read as follows: "The inhabitants of the territory over which the jurisdiction of the United States has been extended by the fourth article of this treaty shall be incorporated in the Union of the United States, and admitted as soon as possible, according to the principles of the Federal constitution, to the enjoyment of all the rights, advantages, and immunities of citizens of the United States; and, in the meantime, they shall be maintained and protected in the free enjoyment of their liberty, property, and the religion which they profess."

In the event of the insertion of this article, it would be proper to add to it the following: "Provided that all grants or concessions whatever of any lands, made or issued by the Mexican government since the thirteenth day of May, one thousand eight hundred and forty-six, within the said territory, shall be absolutely null and void." The date might, if necessary, be changed from the day when Congress recognised the existence of the war, to the month of September, 1846, when the American forces took possession of California.

The extension of our boundaries over New Mexico and Upper California, for a sum not exceeding twenty millions of dollars, is to be considered a *sine qua non* of any treaty. You may modify, change, or omit the other terms of the projét if needful, but not so as to interfere with this ultimatum.

If you should not succeed in acomplishing the chief object of your mission, you are authorized to make the necessary preliminary arrangements with the Mexican government for the conclusion of a treaty of peace by commissioners, to be appointed by both parties, according to the proposition contained in my note of the 18th January last to the Mexican Minister of Foreign Relations; provided a reasonable prospect shall exist that such Mexican commissioners will agree to the ultimatum which I have specified.

So rapidly does revolution follow revolution in Mexico, that it would be difficult to conjecture what form of government you may find in existence over that ill-fated country on your arrival at the head-quarters of the army. The constitution of 1824 may then have been abolished, and a dictatorship be again existing in its stead. You will not hesitate, however, to conclude a treaty with whatever government you shall find there upon your arrival, provided it presents a reasonable prospect of being able to maintain itself. Should a dictator be established who has subverted the constitution of 1824, and acquired the supreme power, his ratification of the treaty will be sufficient without the previous approbation of the general Congress. Were this government to refuse to conclude a treaty of peace until the Mexican government shall assume any permanent constitutional form, the war might yet continue for many years to come.

If the contingency shall occur on the happening of which, as provided by the third article of the proposed treaty, hostilities are required to be suspended, you will, without delay, communicate this fact to the commanders of our land and naval forces respectively; the Secretaries of War and the Navy having already issued orders to them for the suspension of hostilities upon the receipt of such a notice from yourself.

You will herewith receive a certificate from the Secretary of the Treasury, that your draft in favor of the Mexican government, for the whole or any part of three millions of dollars appropriated by the act of Congress of the 3d March, 1847, entitled "An act making further appropriation to bring the existing war with Mexico to a speedy and honorable conclusion," will be duly honored. You will be exceedingly careful not to draw for any part of this sum until the conditions required by that act shall have been fully complied with, and the treaty which you may sign with the authorized agent or agents of the Mexican government has been "duly ratified by Mexico." As the disbursement of so large a sum is a matter of so great importance, you should use every precaution to be certain that your drafts shall be drawn in favor of the proper functionary of the Mexican government, and the whole business transacted in such a manner that no difficulty can hereafter arise on the subject. You will take receipts in triplicate for any draft or drafts which you draw; which ought, if possible, to be signed by the President of Mexico, and countersigned by the Minister of Finance.

I am, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

Nicholas P. Trist, Esq.,
&c., &c., &c.

[A.]

PROJET.

The United States of America and the United Mexican States, desirous of terminating the war which has unhappily subsisted between the two republics, and of restoring peace, friendship, and good understanding between them, have, for that purpose, appointed their respective plenipotentiaries; that is to say, the President of the United States has appointed Nicholas P. Trist, &c., &c., and

who, after a reciprocal communication of their respective full powers, have agreed upon the following articles:

Article I.

There shall be a firm and universal peace between the United States of America and the United Mexican States, and between their respective countries, territories, cities, towns, and people, without exception of places or persons. All hostilities, both by sea and land, shall definitively cease so soon as the ratifications of this treaty shall have been exchanged by the parties.

ARTICLE II.

All prisoners of war taken on either side, as well by land as by sea, shall be restored as soon as practicable after the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty.

ARTICLE III.

As soon as the present treaty shall have been duly ratified by the United Mexican States, this fact shall be made known with the least possible delay to the military and naval commanders of both parties, whereupon a suspension of hostilities shall take place both by land and by sea, as well on the part of the military and naval forces of the United States as on the part of those of the United Mexican States; and the said suspension of hostilities shall be inviolably observed on both sides. Immediately after the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty, all the forts, territories, places, and possessions, whatsoever, taken by the United States from the United Mexican States during the war, except such as are embraced within the limits of the United States as defined by the fourth article of this treaty, shall be restored without delay, and without causing any destruction, or carrying away any of the artillery or other public property originally captured in the said forts or places, and which shall remain therein upon the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty: and in like manner, all the forts, territories, places, and possessions, whatsoever, taken by the United Mexican States from the United States during the war, and also all such forts, territories, places, and possessions embraced within the limits of the United States under the fourth article of this treaty, shall be restored, evacuated, and delivered over to the United States without delay, and without causing any destruction, or carrying away any of the artillery or other public property from the said forts or places, and which shall remain therein upon the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty.

ARTICLE IV.

The boundary line between the two republics shall commence in the Gulf of Mexico, three leagues from the land opposite the mouth of the Rio Grande; from thence up the middle of that river to the point where it strikes the southern line of New Mexico; thence westwardly along the southern boundary of New Mexico to the southwestern corner of the same; thence northward along the western line of New Mexico, until it intersects the first branch of the river Gila; or if it should not intersect any branch of that river, then to the point on the said line nearest to such branch, and thence in a direct line to the same, and down the middle of said branch, and of the said river, until it empties into the Rio Colorado; thence down the middle of the Colorado, and the middle of the Gulf of California, to the Pacific ocean.

ARTICLE V.

In consideration of the extension of the boundaries of the United States, as defined by the last preceding article, the United States agree to pay to the United Mexican States, at the city of Vera Cruz, the sum of fifteen millions of dollars, in five equal annual instalments, each of three millions of dollars; the first instalment to be paid immediately after this treaty shall have been duly ratified by the government of the United Mexican States.

ARTICLE VI.

As a further consideration for the extension of the boundaries of the United States, as defined by the fourth article of this treaty, the United States agree to assume and pay to the claimants all the instalments now due, or hereafter to become due, under the convention between the two republics, concluded at the city of Mexico on the 30th day of January, 1843, "further to provide for the payment of awards in favor of claimants under the convention between the United States and the Mexican republic, of the 11th April, 1839." And the United States also agree to assume and pay, to an amount not exceeding three millions of dollars, all claims of citizens of the United States not heretofore decided against the government of the United Mexican States, which may have arisen previous to the 13th of May, 1846, and shall be found to be justly due by a board of commissioners to be established by the government of the United States, whose awards shall be final and conclusive: *Provided*, That in deciding upon the validity of these claims, the board shall be guided and governed by the principles and rules of decision prescribed by the first and fifth articles of the unratified convention concluded at the city of Mexico on the 20th day of November, A. D. 1843; and, in no case shall an award be made in favor of any claim not embraced by these principles and rules. And the United States do hereby forever discharge the United Mexican States from all liability for any of the said claims, whether the same shall be rejected or allowed by the said board of commissioners.

ARTICLE VII.

If, in the opinion of the said board of commissioners, or of the claimants, any books, records or documents, in the possession or power of the government of the United Mexican States, shall be deemed necessary to the just decision of any of said claims, the commissioners, or the claimants through them, shall, within such period as Congress may designate, make a demand in writing for the same, addressed to the Mexican Minister for Foreign Affairs, to be transmitted by the Secretary of State of the United States; and the Mexican government engages, at the earliest possible moment after the receipt of such demand, to cause any of the said books, records, or documents in their possession or power, which shall be specified, to be transmitted to the said Secretary of State, who shall immediately deliver them over to the said board of commissioners: *Provided*, That no such demand shall be made at the instance of any claimant, until the facts which it is expected to prove by such books, records, or documents, shall first have been stated under oath or affirmation.

Article VIII.

The government of the United Mexican States hereby grant and guaranty forever, to the government and citizens of the United States, the right to transport across the isthmus of Tehuantepec, from sea to sea, by any modes of communication now existing, whether by land or water, free of any toll or charges whatever, all and any articles the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United States, or of any foreign country, belonging to the said government or citizens; and also the right of free passage over the same to all citizens of the United States. And the government of the United Mexican States also grant and guaranty to the government and citizens of the United States the same right of passage for their merchandise and articles aforesaid, as well as for such citizens, over any railroad or canal which may hereafter be constructed across the said isthmus by the government of the United Mexican States, or by its authority, paying no more than fair and reasonable tolls for the same; and no higher tolls and charges shall be levied and collected upon any of the beforementioned articles and merchandise belonging to the government or citizens of the United States, or upon the persons of such citizens, for passing over the said railroad or canal, than shall be levied and collected upon like articles and merchandise belonging to the government or citizens of Mexico, being the growth, produce, and manufacture of Mexico, or of any foreign country, or upon the persons of such citizens. And none of the said articles whatever, belonging to the government or citizens of the United States, thus passing in transit over the said isthmus, from sea to sea, either by the existing modes of communication, or over any railroad or canal which may hereafter be constructed, in either direction, for the purpose of being transported to any port of the United States, or of any foreign country, shall be liable to any import or export duty whatever. The two governments hereby engage, with as little delay as possible, mutually to agree upon such regulations as may be necessary to prevent fraud and smuggling, in consequence of the right of passage thus granted and perpetually guarantied to the government and citizens of the United States.

Article IX.

All goods, wares, or merchandise, which shall, during the war, have been imported into any of the ports or places of either party whilst in the military occupation of the other, by the citizens of either, or by the citizens or subjects of any neutral power, shall be permitted to remain exempt from confiscation, or from any tax or duty upon the sale or exchange of the same, or upon the withdrawal of the said property from the country; and the owners thereof shall be permitted to sell and dispose of the said property, in the same manner, in all respects whatever, as if it had been imported into the country in time of peace, and had paid the duties under the laws of either party, respectively.

ARTICLE X.

The treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation concluded at the city of Mexico on the fifth day of April, A. D. 1831, between the United States of America and the United Mexican States, and every article thereof, with the exception of the additional article, are hereby revived for the period of eight years from the day of the ratifications of this treaty, with the same force and virtue as if they made part of the context of the same; it being understood that each of the contracting parties reserves to itself the right, at any time after the said period of eight years shall have expired, to terminate the same, by giving one year's notice of such intention to the other party.

ARTICLE XI.

This treaty shall be approved and ratified by the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by the President of the United Mexican States, with the previous approbation of their general Congress; and the ratifications shall be exchanged in the city of Washington within six months from the date of the signature thereof, or sooner if practicable.

In faith whereof, we, the respective representatives, have signed this treaty, and have hereunto affixed our seals.

Done in duplicate, at , the day of , A. D. one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.—Extract.

[No. 6.] PUEBLA, *June* 3, 1847.

SIR:

* * * * * * * *

I enclose also a letter addressed to me by a gentleman whose name will be communicated hereafter. Being struck with the clearness and comprehensiveness, as well as the justness, of the views expressed by him in conversation with me, I requested him to commit the substance to writing; which he has obligingly done. I beg leave to call your attention to the part relating to the point *below* the Paso del Norte, to which he attaches *great* importance in a military point of view. If deemed proper, the boundary defined in my instructions might easily be modified in accordance with this suggestion (so far as regards that post) by saying, "up the middle of the Rio Bravo to the 32d degree of north latitude; thence due west to a point due south of the southwestern angle of New Mexico; thence due north to the said angle; thence along the western boundary," &c. I will add, that he has not the slightest idea of what my instructions contain on this or any other subject.

* * * * * * * *

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist.—Extract.

[No. 2.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, June 14, 1847.

SIR:

* * * * * * * * *

Enclosed I transmit you a copy of the orders issued on the 11th instant by the President, to the Secretaries of War and of the Navy, upon the report of the Secretary of the Treasury of the day preceding, in relation to the Mexican tariff. From these, you will perceive, it has been announced to the world, that the government intend to provide by treaty with Mexico, that goods imported into any of the ports of that country, whilst in our military possession, shall be exempt from any new import duty or charge after the conclusion of peace. This will render it necessary for you to insist upon the insertion of the 9th article of the projét in the treaty. Indeed, you may consider this as a *sine qua non.*

Yours, very respectfully,
JAMES BUCHANAN.

To N. P. TRIST, Esq ,
&c., &c., &c.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist.—Extract.

[No. 3.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, July 13, 1847.

SIR:

* * * * * * * * *

According to the suggestion in your despatch, No. 6, you are authorized to modify the boundary contained in your instructions, so as to make it read, "up the middle of the Rio Grande to the thirty-second degree of north latitude; thence due west to a point due south of the southwestern angle of New Mexico; thence due north to the said angle; thence northward along the western line of New Mexico," &c., &c., &c. This modification, which would embrace the Paso del Norte within the limits of the United States, is deemed important: still you are not to consider it as a *sine qua non*, nor suffer it to delay the conclusion of a treaty.

I would suggest another and more important modification of the line; and this is, to run it along the thirty-second parallel of north latitude from the Rio Grande to the middle of the gulf of California, and thence down the middle of the gulf to the Pacific ocean; or if this cannot be obtained, to run it due west from the southwest angle of New Mexico to the middle of the gulf. Either of these lines would include within our limits the whole course of the Gila. From information derived from Major Emory, the valley of that river presents a favorable route for a railroad to the Pacific; but this would sometimes pass on the one side and sometimes on the other of the bed of the stream. For this reason it is deemed important that the whole valley of that river should be included within the boundary of the United States. You are, therefore, authorized and instructed to make the first, or if this cannot be obtained, the second modification above suggested, in the line; but still with the understanding that neither of these two changes is to be considered as a *sine qua non*, nor is it to delay the conclusion of a treaty.

In case Lower California cannot be obtained, then the line might be run on the parallel of thirty-two degrees, or due west from the southwest corner of New Mexico to the Pacific ocean. If the latter line should be adopted, care must be taken that San Miguel shall be included within our limits.

Yours, very respectfully,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

To N. P. Trist, Esq., *&c.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist.—Extract.

[No. 4.]

Department of State,
Washington, July 19, 1847.

Sir: I enclose you a duplicate of my despatch No. 3, of the 13th instant.

The more I reflect upon the subject, the better am I convinced of the importance of running the boundary line between the Rio Grande and the gulf of California, along the thirty-second parallel of north latitude. We cannot learn that the boundaries of New Mexico have ever been authoritatively and specifically determined; and difficulties might hereafter arise between the two governments in ascertaining where the southwestern angle of New Mexico is situated. A conversation with Major Emory since the date of my last despatch, has convinced me still more of the importance of this modification.

You will, therefore, in the copy of the projét of a treaty which you are instructed to present to the Mexican plenipotentiary, if this be not too late, substitute the following, instead of the 4th article:

Article 4.—The boundary line between the two republics shall commence in the gulf of Mexico three leagues from the land, opposite the mouth of the Rio Grande; from thence up the middle of that river to the thirty-second parallel of north latitude; from thence due west along this parallel of latitude to the middle of the gulf of California; thence down the middle of the same to the Pacific ocean.

It is not intended that you shall make the parallel of 32°, instead of the river Gila, a *sine que non;* but yet it is deemed of great importance that you should obtain this modification, if it be practicable.

If Lower California cannot be obtained, then the line on the parallel of 32° might be extended to the Pacific ocean; taking care, in that event, to secure to our citizens, in accordance with your original instructions, "in all time to come, a free and uninterrupted access to and from the ocean through the gulf of California, from and to their possessions north of the said division line."

Major Emory, whilst in California, has accurately ascertained the latitude of two important points in that country. The latitude of the town of San Diego is 32° 44′ 59″. The harbor is some miles south of the town. The latitude of the mouth of the Gila where it empties into the Colorado, is 32° 43′.

* * * * * * * *

To N. P. Trist, Esq., *&c.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist.

[No. 5.]

Department of State,
Washington, October 6, 1847.

Sir: On the 2d instant, there was received at this department, from Vera Cruz, a printed document in Spanish, consisting of eight quarto pages, and entitled "Contestaceones habedas entre el Supremo Gobierno Mexicano, el General en Gefe del ejercito Americano, y el Comisionado de los Estados Unidos." This purports to give a history in detail of the origin, progress, and unsuccessful termination of your negotiations with the Mexican commissioners. The counter projét of the Mexican government is, indeed, under all the circumstances, a most extraordinary document. Its extravagance proves conclusively that they were insincere in appointing commissioners to treat for peace, and that the armistice and subsequent negotiations were intended merely to gain time. They must have known that the government of the United States never would surrender either the territory between the Nueces and the Rio Grande, or New Mexico, or any portion of Upper California—never would indemnify Mexican citizens for injuries they may have sustained by our troops in the prosecution of the present just and necessary war—and never could, without dishonor, suffer the Mexican government to levy new duties upon goods imported into ports now in our actual possession which had already paid duties to the United States. To propose such terms, was a mere mockery. And here I ought to observe, in justice to yourself, that we do not believe there is any truth in the assertion of the Mexican commissioners, that you had proposed (if the other terms of the treaty were made satisfactory) to refer to your government, "with some hope of a good result," the question of surrendering to Mexico that portion of the sovereign State of Texas between the Nueces and the Rio Grande, or any part of Upper California.

Your original instructions were framed in the spirit of forbearance and moderation. It was hoped, that after the surrender of Vera Cruz and the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, the Mexican government would be willing to listen to the counsels of peace. The terms, therefore, to which you were authorized to accede, were of the most liberal character, considering our just claims on Mexico, and our success in the war. New Mexico, the Californias, several of the northern States, and most of the important ports of Mexico, were then in our possession; and yet we were at that time willing freely to surrender most of these conquests, and even to make an ample compensation for those which we retained.

Circumstances have entirely changed since the date of your original instructions. A vast amount of treasure has since been expended; and, what is of infinitely more value, the lives of a great number of our most valuable citizens have been sacrificed in the prosecution of the war.

In the annals of history never has there been a war conducted in the same manner by invading forces. Instead of levying military contributions for the support of our armies in the heart of our enemy's country, we have paid fair, and even extravagant prices, for all the supplies which we have received. We have not only held sacred the private property of the Mexicans, but on several occasions have fed their famishing soldiers, and bound up their wounds. And what has been the return? Treachery and cruelty have done their worst against us. Our citizens have been murdered, and their dead bodies mutilated, in cold blood, by bands of savage and cowardly guerillas; and the parole of honor, sacred in all civilized warfare, has been habitually forfeited by Mexican officers and soldiers. Those paroled at Vera Cruz have fought against us at Cerro Gordo; and those paroled at Cerro Gordo have doubtless been in the ranks of the enemy in the battles so glorious to our arms at and near the city of Mexico.

After the battle of Cerro Gordo, the President entertained serious thoughts of modifying your instructions, at least so far as greatly to reduce the maximum sums which you were authorized to pay for portions of the Mexican territory; but, wishing to afford to the world an example of continued moderation and forbearance in the midst of victory, he suffered them to remain unchanged. And what has been the consequence?

After a series of brilliant victories, when our troops were at the gates of the capital, and it was completely in our power, the Mexican government have not only rejected your liberal offers, but have insulted our country by proposing terms the acceptance of which would degrade us in the eyes of the world, and be justly condemned by the whole American people. They must attribute our liberality to fear, or they must take courage from our supposed political divisions. Some such cause is necessary to acount for their strange infatuation. In this state of affairs, the President, believing that your continued presence with the army can be productive of no good, but may do much harm by encouraging the delusive hopes and false impressions of the Mexicans, has directed me to recall you from your mission, and to instruct you to return to the United States by the first safe opportunity. He has determined not to make another offer to treat with the Mexican government, though he will be always ready to receive and consider their proposals. They must now first sue for peace.

What terms the President may be willing to grant them will depend upon the future events of the war, and the amount of the precious blood of our fellow citizens and the treasure which shall in the mean time have been expended.

Should the Mexican government desire hereafter to open negotiations, or to propose terms of peace, their overtures will be immediately transmitted to Washington by the commanding general, where they will receive the prompt consideration of the President.

Should you have concluded a treaty before this despatch shall reach you, which is not anticipated, you will bring this treaty with you to the United States, for the consideration of the President; but should you, upon its arrival, be actually engaged in negotiations with Mexican commissioners, these must be immediately suspended; but you will inform them that the terms which they may have proposed, or shall propose, will be promptly submitted to the President on your return. You are not to delay your departure, however, awaiting the communication of any terms from these commissioners, for the purpose of bringing them to the United States.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

To NICHOLAS P. TRIST, Esq.,
&c., &c., &c.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist.

[No. 6.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, October 25, 1847.

SIR: Your despatches, either in original or duplicate, to No. 16 inclusive, with the exception of Nos. 5 and 8, have been received at the department.

From your No. 15, of the 4th September, received on the 21st instant, it appears that you had offered to the Mexican commissioners, that if they would propose to you to establish the boundary between the two republics by a line by which the United States would surrender that portion of the State of Texas between the Rio Grande and the Nueces, and also that portion of Upper California south of the thirty-third parallel of latitude, between the

Colorado and the Pacific ocean, you would transmit such a proposition, proceeding from them, to Washington, and would propose to General Scott to continue the then existing armistice, until you should receive the answer of your government.

You will have learned from my despatch No. 5, of the 6th inst., that we did not believe there was any truth in the statement of the Mexican commissioners, that you had made such a proposal. As this fact is now placed beyond a doubt, the President has instructed me to express to you his profound regret that you should have gone so far beyond the carefully considered ultimatum, to which you were limited by your instructions.

The State of Texas is in the exercise of peaceful and undisturbed jurisdiction over the country between the Nueces and the Rio Grande. She has made extensive grants of land within its limits; divided it into counties, which have been represented in her convention and legislative assemblies; established courts of justice therein; and, in short, has exercised the same sovereign rights over it as over any other portion of her territory.

Congress, acting upon these incontestable facts, as well as upon the clear right of Texas to extend to the Rio Grande, in December, 1845, created a port of delivery west of the Nueces, at Corpus Christi, and in May, 1846, established post routes between these two rivers. This region, also, constitutes a part of one of the congressional districts of Texas, and its people are now represented in the Congress of the United States.

Under these circumstances, the President could not for a single moment entertain the question of surrendering that portion of Texas, even if this were practicable. But such is not the case. Considering the enterprising and energetic character of the American people, it would be impossible to expel by force the inhabitants between the Nueces and the Rio Grande from their possessions, and to convert this territory into a desert, for the security of the Mexican frontier.

The President has also directed me to express his regret that you should have been willing to entertain the question of surrendering any portion of Upper California to Mexico. By running the division line from the Colorado to the Pacific, along the thirty-third parallel of latitude, the bay and harbor of San Diego would be restored to the Mexican republic. This port, being nearly five degrees further south, is, for every commercial purpose, of nearly equal importance to the United States with that of San Francisco. It was to secure to us the bay and harbor of San Diego beyond all question, and to prevent the Mexican government from hereafter contesting the correctness of the division line between Upper and Lower California, as delineated on the map which you carried with you, that your original instructions directed that if you could not obtain Lower California, the 4th article of the projét should in terms fix this line as running "north of the parallel of 32° and south of San Miguel, to the Pacific ocean."

To have arrested our victorious army at the gates of the capital for forty or fifty days, and thus to have afforded the Mexicans an opportunity to recover from their panic, to embody their scattered forces, and to prepare for further resistance, in order that in the mean time you might refer such proposals to your government, would, in the President's opinion, have been truly unfortunate.

With these considerations in view, the President has directed me to reiterate your recall.

The date of the last despatch received at the War Department from General Scott, is the 4th June. The President is now becoming apprehensive that he may not receive despatches from him before the meeting of Congress.

I transmit herewith a copy, in triplicate, of my despatch No. 5.

Yours, very respectfully,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

To N. P. TRIST, Esq.,
&c., &c., &c.

Mr. De la Rosa to Mr. Trist.

[Translation]

QUERETARO, *October* 31, 1847.

The undersigned, minister of foreign relations of the Mexican republic, has had the honor to receive the note under date the 20th ultimo,* addressed to him by his excellency Nicholas Trist, commissioner of the United States of America, clothed with full powers to conclude a treaty of peace with the said republic. The undersigned has received, also, the note of his excellency Mr. Trist, in reply to that addressed to him under date the 6th September† by their excellencies the commissioners, on the part of Mexico, for negotiating a peace.

Although the two documents referred to leave but little hope that peace may be re-established, the undersigned can assure his excellency, Mr. Trist, that the government of Mexico is animated by the same ardent wish as his excellency for the cessation of a war, the calamities of which now bear heavily upon this republic; and the consequences of which will, sooner or later, make themselves felt by the United States of America. The undersigned will, in consequence, have the honor, in the course of a few days, to advise his excellency, Mr. Trist, of the appointment of commissioners to continue the negotiations for peace, to whom will be given instructions for the previous adjustment of an armistice, which the government of the undersigned believes will conduce greatly to the good result of the said negotiation.

The undersigned offers to his excellency, Nicholas Trist, the assurance of his very distinguished consideration.

LUIS DE LA ROSA.

---

* This note has not been received at the Department of State.

† A copy of this note has been communicated to the Senate in legislative session.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 21.] HEAD QUARTERS OF THE U. S. ARMY,
Mexico, November 27, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, on the 16th instant, by a courier from Vera Cruz, of your despatch of the 25th ultimo, accompanied by the triplicate of that of the 6th of the same month, the original of which was delivered to me on the evening of the next day, by Mr. Smyth, the bearer of despatches. The duplicate has not yet come to hand. It probably forms part of the large mail which, agreeably to the intelligence received here, left Vera Cruz in company with General Patterson, who had stopped at Jalapa.

On a future occasion, perhaps, should I ever find time to employ on a theme so insignificant with respect to the public interests, and so unimportant in my own eyes, so far as regards its bearings upon myself personally, I may exercise the privilege of examining the grounds for the censure cast upon my course by the President, and explaining those upon which rests the belief still entertained by me, that that course was calculated to attain the end contemplated by our government, and was the only one which afforded the slightest possibility of its being attained; the end, I mean, of bringing about a treaty of peace on the basis, in all material respects, of the project intrusted to me. For the present I will merely call attention to the fact; that a mere offer to *refer a question* to my government constitutes the only ground on which I can be charged with having "gone so far beyond the carefully considered ultimatum to which I was limited by my instructions." Whether this offer, under the circumstances, and prospects of the crisis when it was made, was wise or unwise—I mean with reference to the end desired by our government—is a question which no longer possesses any practical importance; though the time was, when it constituted with me a subject of the most careful and the most anxious deliberation; not because of the personal responsibility attaching to the decision in which that deliberation resulted—for that never occupied my mind for an instant—but because I knew, and *I felt*, that upon my own decision depended, according to every human probability, the early cessation of the war, or its indefinite protraction. The alternative presented by the position in which I found myself was, on the one hand, to keep on safe ground so far as I was personally concerned, and destroy the only possible chance for a peace; on the other hand, to assume responsibility, and keep that chance alive, with *some* prospect at least—and, all things considered, as perhaps I may hereafter take the trouble to show, by no means a prospect to be despised, under such circumstances—that the adoption of our projét might come to pass. * * * *

* * * * * * * * *

Upon perusing your two despatches above referred to, my first thought was immediately to address a note to the Mexican government, advising them of the inutility of pursuing their intention to appoint commissioners to meet me. On reflection, however, the depressing influence which this would exercise upon the peace party, and the exhiliration which it would produce among the opposition, being perfectly manifest, I determined to postpone making this communication officially, and meanwhile privately to advise the leading men of the party here, and at Queretaro, of the instructions which I had received. Their spirits had, for the last few days, been very much raised by the course of events at Queretaro; and one of them (the second of the two heads mentioned in a late despatch) called on me on the very day after your despatches came to hand, for the purpose of communicating "the good news," and making known "the brightening prospects." Upon my saying that it was all too late, and telling what instructions I had received, his countenance fell, and flat despair succeeded to the cheeriness with which he had accosted me. The same depression has been evinced by every one of them that I have conversed with, whilst joy has been the effect with those of the opposite party who have approached me to inquire into the truth of the newspaper statement from the Union. By both parties the peace men were considered as floored; this was the *coup de grace* for them.

Mr. Thornton was to set out (as he did) the next morning for Queretaro; and I availed myself of this, privately to apprize the members of the government of the state of things, with reference to which their exertions in favor of peace must now be directed, and to exhort them not to give up, as those here had at first seemed strongly disposed to do, and as it was believed here that those at Queretaro would at once do. Fortunately, however, when the news reached there, they had just taken in a strong dose of confidence—the result of the meeting of the governors—which has served to brace them against its stunning effect. Mr. Thornton left here on the 17th, and was to complete his journey on the evening of the 21st. Before he had reached there, I was privately advised here of the appointment of the commissioners named in the official note from the minister of relations, under date the 22d, herein enclosed, together with a copy of my reply to the same, which was despatched from Queretaro on the morning of that day. Their extreme anxiety on the subject may be judged of from the fact, that I have received already the same communication in duplicate and triplicate. The peace men did not cease for several days to implore me to remain in the country, at least until Mr. Parrott shall have arrived with the despatches of which report makes him the bearer. To these entreaties, however, I have turned a deaf ear, stating the absolute impossibility that those despatches should bring anything to change my position in the slightest degree. General Scott at once said that he would despatch a train at any time I might name. And I should have set out before this, but for two considerations: one, that the garrison here is already so small that its duties are exceedingly oppressive to both officers and men, and the matter would be made still worse by the detachment of another escort; the other, that General Scott * *

* * * * * * * * *

For these reasons I determined to postpone my departure until the return of the train under Lieutenant Colonel Johnson, which is expected on the 4th or 5th of next month. Should it be delayed beyond that time, and should any reinforcements have arrived here or be near, I will set out immediately after. It will take us twelve days at least to reach Vera Cruz.

I recommended to the peace men to send immediately, through General Scott, whatever propositions they may have to make, or to despatch one or more commissioners with me. After full conversations on the subject, however, I became thoroughly satisfied of the impracticability of either plan: it would, to a certainty, have the effect of breaking them down. The only *possible* way in which a treaty can be made is, to have the work done on the spot; negotiation and ratification to take place at one dash. The complexion of the new Congress, which is to meet at Queretaro on the 8th of January, is highly favorable. This will be the last chance for a treaty. I would recommend, therefore, the immediate appointment of a commissioner on our part.

I am, sir, in great haste, and very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. P. TRIST.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Peña y Peña to Mr. Trist.

[Translation.]

QUERETARO, *November* 22, 1847.

The undersigned, minister of relations of the Mexican government, has the honor to address the present note to his excellency Don Nicholas Trist, commissioner of the United States of the north, and to acquaint his excellency that the provisional government of the president of the supreme court of justice of Mexico being ended by the election of Don Pedro Maria Annaya as president of the republic *ad interim*, and his excellency having appointed the undersigned the head of this department of relations, the new President at once began to inform himself respecting the last discussions which took place between his excellency Mr. Trist and this department.

Seeing in them the ardent desire which his excellency states he entertains, to cause an end to be put to the calamities of the war which unfortunately severs both republics, and that for this purpose the appointment of commissioners on the part of Mexico was pending, which appointment the president of the supreme court of justice did not make on account of the temporary character of his government, the present president has decided to choose anew the same two gentlemen who had already been appointed—Don Bernardo Conto and Don Miguel Atristain; and Don Jose Joaquin Herrera and Don Ignacio Mora y Villamil not having it in their power to continue upón the commission—the first in consequence of being seriously ill, and the second in consequence of being appointed minister of war—Don Manuel Rincon and Don Luis Gonzaga Cuevas have been appointed instead of those two individuals, and have been duly informed thereof by the undersigned.

But as those gentlemen are in different parts of the republic, although not very far from this city, they have been requested to repair hither forthwith, to receive their appropriate instructions; and, when received, they will communicate with his excellency Mr. Trist, in order that, upon proper conditions, the conferences which remain pending may be continued, and may lead to the happy result of an honorable and useful peace.

The undersigned sincerely unites his desires to those of his excellency Mr. Trist, that the powers conferred may not be vain or useless; and, with that view, he has the satisfaction of offering to his excellency the assurances of his very distinguished consideration.

MANUEL DE LA PEÑA Y PEÑA.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Peña y Peña.

Mexico, *November* 24, 1847.

The undersigned has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note, under date the 22d instant, of his excellency Don Manuel de la Peña y Peña, minister of relations of the Mexican government, acquainting him of the appointment of the commissioners therein named, to negotiate for the restoration of Peace. The undersigned regrets to say, in reply, that the powers conferred upon him for that purpose have been revoked, and that, agreeably to the instructions received by him, he is under the necessity of returning, without delay, to the United States. At the same time, he has been instructed to say that any communication from the Mexican government, having for its object the opening of negotiations for the restoration of peace, will be immediately transmitted by the commanding general of the United States forces of this republic, to Washington, where it will receive the prompt consideration of the President.

The undersigned still cherishes, therefore, the hope that the signature of the treaty, which has been reserved for another hand than his, is destined to take place at an early day. In this hope, he tenders to, &c., &c.,

N. P. TRIST.

To his Excellency Don Manual de la Pena y Pena,
Minister of Relations of the Mexican government.

Mr. Trist to a confidential friend at Queretaro.

[CONFIDENTIAL.] MEXICO, *December* 4, 1847.

MY DEAR MR. —— ——: This letter will occasion you great surprise, but no greater than I should myself have experienced a few hours ago, had a seer, in whose prophetic powers I put faith, foretold to me that I was to write it. Down to that moment, I have, from the time when I last wrote to you, considered it as a thing fixed and unchangeable—as absolutely fixed as any thing can be—that the treaty of peace, which I yet hoped might take place at an early day, was not to be signed by my hand. True, every time the subject presented itself to my mind, my fears had become greater and greater that the opportunity would be lost. The critical position of the peace party—whose difficulties and whose peril, as we fully know, cannot but augment with every revolving hour, until their object shall have been consummated—had seldom been absent from my thoughts; and every time it occurred to me, I became more and more deeply and anxiously impressed with the probability that, through mere delay, through the mere loss of a few weeks, all their efforts were to prove vain; that the incessant exertions, the indefatigable industry, and the patriotic courage on their part, by which the present state of things has been brought about, were, after all, to result in *nothing;* nay, in something far worse than nothing; their own entire prostration and dissolution, through flat despair and death to the sentiment of peace, in every bosom which has cherished it. Still, although this has constantly been the state of my mind on the subject, I have never, until a few hours ago, for an instant wavered from the determination expressed in my reply to your letter; never once conceived the *possibility* of a change in that determination. So convinced had all become that it was fixed, beyond the possibility of change, that all entreaties and arguments to move me had long ceased. Nevertheless, it now stands reversed. For good or for evil, this reversal has occurred, and has been made known in the proper quarter. I am now resolved, and committed, to carry home with me a treaty of peace, if the Mexican government feel strong enough to venture upon making one on the basis, as regards boundary, of the projét originally presented by me, modified according to the memorandum which I subsequently gave to one of the commissioners: that is to say, running up the middle of the Rio Bravo from its mouth to the thirty-second degree of latitude, and thence along that parallel to the Pacific ocean; with free access to and from the ocean, through the Gulf of California, from and to our possessions.

If they feel able to make and carry through a treaty on this basis, it would be utterly idle to talk or to think for an instant of any other, and I cannot listen to a single word on the subject: let them say the word, and the treaty shall be made.

If they do not feel thus able, let them surrender at once to the Puros, and dismiss forever all thought of a treaty; for it is the best chance that Mexico can have one equally favorable to her, or indeed for one which any party in this country can accept. I am fully persuaded that its terms would not, by any means, meet the views *now* entertained by my government. So decided is my belief on this point, that even if I were clothed with discretionary powers to make *any* treaty *which I deemed compatible with those views*, I could not consistently with this limitation offer the terms I now propose; and I should not now make the offer but for my clear and perfect conviction on these three points: *First*, that peace is still the desire of my government: *Secondly*, that if the present opportunity be not seized *at once*, all chance for making a treaty *at all* will be lost for an indefinite period—probably forever: *Thirdly*, that this is the utmost point to which the Mexican government can, by any possibility, venture.

It is my conviction on the second of these points particularly—a conviction which has been becoming clearer and stronger every day for the last fortnight—that causes me to depart from the determination I had taken; a determination which, in any other position than the one wherein this most extraordinary, this altogether unprecedented combination of circumstances, places me with reference to the known wishes of my government and country—places, indeed, that very country itself—it would be so obviously my duty to allow nothing to shake. In my last despatch home I represented the nature of the crisis, and recommended the immediate appointment of a commission. I then hoped that this step might be taken in time. I then considered that whether it should or should not so turn out, and whatever might be the consequences of its turning out otherwise, I had nothing to do but close my eyes to those consequences; for they had passed entirely beyond my control. I did so close my eyes, and I believed for the moment that the subject was dismissed forever from my thoughts. But ever since then, the hope that the step referred to *can* be taken ere it will be too late, has been becoming fainter and fainter every day; and as *it* has thus waned, so have the consequences presented themselves under a more and more threatening and disheartening aspect, as they loomed up through the dim future in their as yet indistinct and ill-defined character, but plainly incalculable immensity.

Thus has the question which your letter had raised in my mind, and which, on concluding my reply, I had considered as dismissed for once and all, again come up, and brought itself home to me. What is my line of duty to my government and my country, in this most extraordinary position in which I find myself? Knowing, as I do, that peace is the earnest wish of both, is it, *can* it be my duty to allow this last chance for peace to be lost, by my conforming to a determination of that government, taken with reference to a supposed state of things in this country entirely the reverse of that which actually exists? Upon full reflection, I have come to the conclusion that my duty is to pursue the opposite course; and upon this conclusion I have taken my stand. It remains to be seen whether the Mexican government can come up to the mark, and give effect to my resolve. "*Now or never*" is the word; and

I need not say to you that this word is uttered in all sincerity, and with as total an absence of all diplomatic reserves behind it as ever occurred in the most solemn vow pronounced by man. I have had no new instructions, no hint of any kind from Washington or elsewhere, in or out of the United States. The case stands in this respect precisely as when we parted.

I am, &c.,

N. P. TRIST.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 28.] HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE U. S. ARMY,
Mexico, February 2, 1848.

SIR: I transmit herewith the treaty of peace, friendship, limits and settlement, signed one hour ago at the city of Guadalupe; a spot which, agreeably to the creed of this country, is the most sacred on earth, as being the scene of the miraculous appearance of the virgin, for the purpose of declaring that Mexico was taken under her special protection.

During the negotiation—which has been an exceedingly laborious one, and has kept me closely employed for several weeks past, during every day and night, for as many hours as I could possibly give to labor—I have written many notes which would serve as an explanation of the treaty in all its stipulations; and I have also written a long despatch on the subject. But it has proved impossible for me to find time to copy these papers, or to get them copied, for transmission. They will go some days hence with the duplicate of the treaty. Meanwhile, this must speak for itself.

It will be delivered to you by Mr. James L. Freaner, the correspondent of the New Orleans Delta, who has given such celebrity to the signature of "Mustang." For a service of this kind he would be my first choice, by far, of all the men whom I have ever known; as he would be among the first for any service which a man may be qualified for by high integrity of character, strong, manly, good sense, extraordinary sagacity and presence of mind, perfect fearlessness, and many other noble qualities; all united with a frame of steel, and the sinews of a mountain deer. He had made his arrangements for leaving this place, on his return to the United States, with the train which I had myself intended to accompany, and which set out from hence on the 9th of December last. Aware of his great value in such a capacity, at a juncture like the present, when the loss of a single hour might be attended with consequences the most momentous, I obtained his consent to remain here, with a view to the contingency which has occurred. I consider him, therefore, as having been in the employment of the government as a special bearer of despatches, from the 9th of December. As generous and disinterested in his disposition as he is brave and upright, he would be perfectly content with the consciousness of having been useful to our country, without any other reward; but I have told him that I should insist upon this matter being placed upon the footing just stated.

With respect to the ratification of the treaty, I believe the chances to be *very* greatly in its favor; although it cannot be counted upon in less than two months from the date of the proclamation which will be issued by the executive, summoning the new Congress. The elections have not yet been held in the States of Vera Cruz and Puebla. In the former, the Puros (war party) never had any strength whatever; and in the latter not enough to counteract a vigorous and concerted effort on the part of the Moderados. These elections will now speedily take place under the arrangements for facilitating them which will be entered into in pursuance of the second article of the treaty, (inserted with a special view to this object;) and the result will, according to every probability, give to the peace party in Congress a preponderance so decided as to insure its prompt ratification.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. P. TRIST.

Hon. James Buchanan,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Buchanan to the Minister of Foreign Relations of the Mexican Republic.

Department of State,
Washington, March 18, 1848.

Sir: Two years have nearly passed away since our republics have been engaged in war. Causes which it would now be vain, if not hurtful, to recapitulate, have produced this calamity. Under the blessing of a kind Providence this war, I trust, is about to terminate; and hereafter, instead of the two nations doing each other all the harm they can, their mutual energies will be devoted to promote each other's welfare, by the pursuits of peace and of commerce. I most cordially congratulate you on the cheering prospect. This will become a reality as soon as the Mexican government shall approve the treaty of peace between the two nations concluded at Guadalupe Hidalgo on the 2d February last, with the amendments thereto which have been adopted by the Senate of the United States.

The President, in the exercise of his constitutional discretion, a few days after this treaty was received, submitted it to the Senate for their consideration and advice as to its ratification.

Your excellency is doubtless aware, that, under the Constitution of the United States, "the advice and consent of the Senate" is necessary to the validity of all treaties, and that this must be given by a majority of two-thirds of the Senators present. Every treaty must receive the sanction of this august executive council, in the manner prescribed by the Constitution, before it can be binding on the United States.

The Senate commenced their deliberations on this treaty on the 23d February last, and continued to discuss its provisions until the 10th instant, (March,) when they finally advised and consented to its ratification, by a majority of 38 to 14. Your excellency will perceive that a change of four votes, taken from the majority, and added to the minority, would have defeated the treaty.

I have now the honor to transmit you a printed copy of the treaty, with a copy in manuscript of the amendments and final proceedings of the Senate upon it. This is done to hasten, with as little delay as practicable, the blessed consummation of peace, by placing in the possession of the Mexican government, at as early a period as possible, all the information which they may require to guide their deliberations.

In recurring to the amendments adopted by the Senate, it affords me sincere satisfaction to observe that none of the leading features of the treaty have been changed. Neither the delineation of the boundaries between the two republics; nor the consideration to be paid to Mexico for the extension of the boundaries of the United States; nor the obligations of the latter to restrain the Indians within their limits from committing hostilities on the territories of Mexico; nor, indeed, any other stipulation of national importance to either of the parties, has been stricken from the treaty by the Senate. In all these important features it remains substantially as it was when it came from the hands of the negotiators.

The first amendment adopted by the Senate is, to insert in article 3, after the words "Mexican republic," where they first occur, the words "*and the ratifications exchanged.*"

Under this article, as it orignally stood, the blockades were to cease, and the troops of the United States were to commence the evacuation of the Mexican territory immediately upon the ratification of the treaty by both governments. The amendment requires, in addition, that these ratifications shall have been first exchanged.

The object of this amendment, doubtless, was to provide against the possibility that the American Senate and the Mexican Congress might ratify the treaty, the first in its amended and the latter in its original form; in which event, peace would not thereby be concluded. Besides, it was known that this amendment could produce no delay, as under the amendment of the Senate to the 23d article, the ratifications of the treaty may be exchanged at the seat of government of Mexico the moment after the Mexican government and Congress shall have accepted the treaty as amended by the Senate of the United States.

The second amendment of the Senate is to strike out the 9th article, and insert the following in lieu thereof:

"ARTICLE IX.

"The Mexicans who, in the territories aforesaid, shall not preserve the character of citizens of the Mexican republic, conformably with what is stipulated in the preceding article, shall be incorporated into the Union of the United States and be admitted, at the proper time (to be judged of by the Congress of the United States) to the enjoyment of all the rights of citizens of the United States, according to the principles of the constitution; and in the mean time shall be maintained and protected in the free enjoyment of their liberty and property, and secured in the free exercise of their religion without restriction."

This article is substantially the same with the original 9th article; but it avoids unnecessary prolixity, and accords with the former safe precedents of this government in the treaties by which we acquired Louisiana from France and Florida from Spain. The Louisiana treaty, of the 30th April, 1803, contains the following article:

"ARTICLE III.

"The inhabitants of the ceded territory shall be incorporated in the union of the United States, and admitted as soon as possible, according to the principles of the Federal constitution, to the enjoyment of all the rights, advantages, and immunities of citizens of the United States; and, in the meantime, they shall be maintained and protected in the free enjoyment of their liberty, property, and the religion which they profess."

Again, in the Florida treaty, of February 22, 1819, the following articles are contained:

"ARTICLE V.

"*The inhabitants of the ceded territories shall be secured in the free exercise of their religion, without any restriction*; and all those who may desire to remove to the Spanish dominions shall be permitted to sell or export their effects at any time whatever, without being subject in either case to duties."

"ARTICLE VI.

"The inhabitants of the territories which his Catholic majesty cedes to the United States, by this treaty, shall be incorporated in the union of the United States as soon as may be consistent with the principles of the Federal constitution, and admitted to the enjoyment of all the privileges, rights, and immunities of the citizens of the United States."

Under these treaties with France and Spain, the free and flourishing States of Louisiana, Missouri, Arkansas, Iowa, and Florida, have been admitted into the Union; and no complaint has ever been made by the original or other inhabitants that their civil or religious rights have not been amply protected. The property belonging to the different churches in the United States is held as sacred by our constitution and laws as the property of individuals; and every individual enjoys the inalienable right of worshipping his God according to the dictates of his own conscience. The

Catholic church in this country would not, if they could, change their position in this particular.

After the successful experience of nearly half a century, the Senate did not deem it advisable to adopt any new form for the ninth article of the treaty; and surely the Mexican government ought to be content with an article similar to those which have proved satisfactory to the governments of France and Spain, and to all the inhabitants of Louisiana and Florida, both of which were Catholic provinces.

I ought, perhaps, here to note a modification in the ninth article, as adopted by the Senate, of the analagous articles of the Louisiana and Florida treaties. Under this modification, the inhabitants of the ceded territories are to be admitted into the Union "at the proper time, (to be judged of by the Congress of the United States,") &c.

Congress, under all circumstances and under all treaties, are the sole judges of this proper time; because they, and they alone, under the federal constitution, have power to admit new States into the Union. That they will always exercise this power as soon as the condition of the inhabitants of any acquired territory may render it proper, cannot be doubted. By this means the federal treasury can alone be relieved from the expense of supporting territorial governments. Besides, Congress will never lend a deaf ear to a people anxious to enjoy the privilege of self-government. Their application to become a State or States of the Union will be granted the moment this can be done with safety.

The third amendment of the Senate strikes from the treaty the tenth article.

It is truly unaccountable how this article should have found a place in the treaty. That portion of it, in regard to lands in Texas, did not receive a single vote in the Senate. If it were adopted it would be a mere nullity on the face of the treaty, and the judges of our courts would be compelled to disregard it. It is our glory that no human power exists in this country which can deprive one individual of his property, without his consent, and transfer it to another. If grantees of lands in Texas, under the Mexican government, possess valid titles, they can maintain their claims before our courts of justice. If they have forfeited their grants by not complying with the conditions on which they were made, it is beyond the power of this government, in any mode of action, to render these titles valid, either against Texas or any individual proprietor. To resuscitate such grants, and to allow the grantees the same period after the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty, to which they were originally entitled, for the purpose of performing the conditions on which these grants had been made, even if this could be accomplished by the power of the government of the United States, would work manifold injustice.

These Mexican grants, it is understood, cover nearly the whole sea coast and a large portion of the interior of Texas. They embrace thriving villages and a great number of cultivated farms, the proprietors of which have acquired them honestly by purchase from the State of Texas. These proprietors are now dwelling in peace and security. To revive dead titles, and suffer the inhabitants of Texas to be ejected under them, from their possessions, would be an act of flagrant injustice, if not wanton cruelty. Fortunately this government possesses no power to adopt such a proceeding.

The same observations equally apply to such grantees in New Mexico and Upper California.

The present treaty provides amply and specifically in its 8th and 9th articles for the security of property of every kind belonging to Mexicans, whether held under Mexican grants or otherwise, in the acquired territory. The property of foreigners, under our constitution and laws, will be equally secure without any treaty stipulation. The tenth article could have no effect upon such grantees as had forfeited their claims, but that of involving them in endless litigation, under the vain hope that a treaty might cure the defects in their titles against honest purchasers and owners of the soil.

And here it may be worthy of observation, that if no stipulations whatever were contained in the treaty to secure to the Mexican inhabitants, and all others, protection in the free enjoyment of their liberty, property, and the religion which they profess, these would be amply guarantied by the constitution and laws of the United States. These invaluable blessings, under our forms of government, do not result from treaty stipulations, but from the very nature and character of our institutions.

The fourth amendment of the Senate is, to strike from the 11th article the following words: "nor to provide such Indians with firearms or ammunition, by sale or otherwise." This amendment was adopted on a principle of humanity. These Indians must live by the chase; and without firearms they cannot secure the means of subsistence. Indeed, for the want of such arms the extremity of hunger and suffering might drive them to commit the very depredations which the treaty seeks to avoid, and to make incursions for food either upon the Mexican or American settlements. This government possesses both the ability and the will to restrain the Indians within the extended limits of the United States from making incursions into the Mexican territories, as well as to execute all the other stipulations of the 11th article. We believe, however, that whilst to deprive them of firearms and ammunition would be cruel, it might, at the same time, have a tendency to increase rather than to diminish their disposition to make hostile incursions.

The fifth amendment of the Senate to the 12th article adopts the second mode of payment of the remaining $12,000,000, after the payment of the first $3,000,000, in exclusion of the first mode pointed out by the treaty. The amended article, as it stands, is as follows:

"Article XII.

"In consideration of the extension acquired by the boundaries of the United States, as defined in the 5th article of the present treaty, the government of the United States engages to pay to that of the Mexican republic the sum of fifteen millions of dollars. Immediately after this treaty shall have been duly ratified by the government of the Mexican republic, the sum of three millions of dollars shall be paid to the said government, by that of the United States, at the city of Mexico, in the gold or silver coin of Mexico. The remaining twelve millions of dollars shall be paid at the same place, and in the same coin, in annual instalments of three millions of dollars each, together with interest on the same at the rate of six per centum per annum. This interest shall begin to run upon the whole sum of twelve millions from the day of the ratification of the present treaty by the Mexican government; and the first of these instalments shall be paid at the expiration of one year from the same day. Together with each annual instalment, as it falls due, the whole interest accruing on such instalment from the beginning shall also be paid."

It is not apprehended that the Mexican government will have any difficulty in agreeing to this amendment. It is true, that in case they should find it convenient to anticipate the receipt of the whole or any part of the $12,000,000, they might do this more readily were a stock to be created, and transferable certificates issued for small and convenient sums; but yet no doubt is entertained that capitalists may be found who will be willing to advance any amount that might be desired, upon the faith of a treaty obligation solemnly entered into by the government of the United States.

The sixth amendment of the Senate is to insert in the twenty-third article, after the word "Washington," the words, "or at the seat of government of Mexico." The object of this amendment is to hasten the final conclusion of peace between the two republics. Under it, should the President and Congress of Mexico agree to the treaty as it has been amended by the Senate of the United States, the ratifications may be immediately thereafter exchanged at Queretaro, and the happy consummation be at once accomplished.

The seventh and last amendment of the Senate is to strike out the additional article. This was done from the conviction that the period of four months from the date of the treaty—the time allowed by the 23d article for the exchange of ratifications—would be abundantly sufficient for this purpose; and this more especially as the ratifications may now, under the amendment of the Senate, be exchanged in Mexico. Besides, the idea of postponing the final conclusion of peace and keeping the present treaty pending between the two governments until the 2d October next, could not be entertained by the Senate.

The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, has appointed the Hon. Ambrose H. Sevier, of the State of Arkansas, and the Hon. Nathan Clifford, of the State of Maine, commissioners to Mexico, with the rank of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary. Mr. Sevier has for many years been a distinguished Senator of the United States, and for a considerable period has occupied the highly responsible station of chairman of the committee on foreign relations; and Mr. Clifford is an eminent citizen of the State of Maine, is Attorney General of the United States, and a member of the President's cabinet. They will bear with them to Mexico a copy of the treaty, with the amendments of the Senate duly ratified by the President of the United States, and have been invested either jointly or severally with full powers to exchange ratifications with the proper Mexican authorities. That this final act may be speedily accomplished, and that the result may be a sincere and lasting peace and friendship between the two republics, is the ardent desire of the President and people of the United States.

I avail myself of this occasion to offer to your excellency the assurance of my most distinguished consideration.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

To his excellency the MINISTER OF FOREIGN RELATIONS
of the Mexican republic.

P. S. I regret to inform your excellency that Mr. Sevier has been seized with a sudden illness, which renders him unable to depart immediately upon his mission. The two commissioners, however, have been invested with full and equal powers to execute their instructions severally, as well as jointly, and the acts of the one will be of equal validity with the acts of both. No delay can, therefore, be experienced on this account. It is expected that Mr. Sevier will be able to leave for Mexico in a week or ten days.

Messrs. Sevier and Clifford to Mr. Buchanan.

CITY OF QUERETARO,
May 25, 1848—9 *o'clock, p. m.*

SIR: We have the satisfaction to inform you that we reached this city this afternoon at about 5 o'clock, and that the treaty, as amended by the Senate of the United States, passed the Mexican senate about the hour of our arrival, by a vote of 33 to 5. It having previously passed the house of deputies, nothing now remains but to exchange the ratifications of the treaty.

At about four leagues from this city, we were met by a Mexican escort under the command of Colonel Herrera, and were escorted to a house prepared by the government for our reception. The minister of foreign relations, and the governor of the city called upon us, and accompanied us to dinner, which they had previously ordered. So far as the government is concerned, every facility and honor have been offered us; and Señor Rosa, the minister of foreign relations, desires us to state, that he feels great satisfaction in meeting the ministers of peace from the United States.

We will write you again shortly, and more at length, as the courier is on the point of departure. The city appears to be in a great state of exultation; fire works going off, and bands of music parading in every direction.

We have the honor to be your obedient servants,

A. H. SEVIER,
NATHAN CLIFFORD.

To the Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

Messrs. Sevier and Clifford to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 11.] City of Queretaro, *May* 30 1848.

Sir: In our last, we had the honor to inform you of our arrival in this city on the 25th instant. On the following day, at 12 o'clock, meridian, in pursuance of a previous arrangement, Mr. Clifford was presented to the president of the republic, by Mr. Rosa, the secretary of foreign relations, in presence of the cabinet and a large number of the military and civil officers of the government, and placed our credentials in the hands of his excellency. Mr. Sevier was prevented, by indisposition, from being present on the occasion. We enclose a copy of our address to the president, and also a copy of his reply. Several conferences afterwards took place between Messrs. Rosa, Cuevas and Couto and ourselves, which it is not thought necessary to recapitulate, as we enclose a copy of the protocol, which contains the substance of the conversations. We have now the satisfaction to announce that the exchange of ratifications was effected to-day. Some delay occurred after the conferences, in the preparation of the Mexican copy of the treaty. That was finally accomplished, within the last hour, when the exchange of ratifications was duly made by Mr. Rosa, in behalf of the Mexican government, and ourselves, on the part of the United States.

Having accomplished our duties here, we shall return immediately to the city of Mexico, for the purpose of paying over the three millions, according to the stipulations of the treaty. It is expected that the Mexican government will appoint a commissioner to repair to the city, in company with us, to receive the payment. No circumstances are foreseen by us to render it necessary to use the papers furnished by the Treasury Department, in regard to the remaining twelve millions.

In one of the conferences, Mr. Rosa urged, with much force, the dangers of disorder in the city of Mexico, in case our army should retire before the Mexican authorities had taken the necessary precautions. He also expressed some fear that their authorities might be interfered with by our army, should they find it necessary to arrest and try certain individuals who, it is said, are plotting the overthrow of the government; and, to quiet these apprehensions as far as possible, we addressed a communication to General Butler, of which the enclosed is a copy. We also transmit a copy of a letter received from Commodore Jones, with the enclosures, and a copy of our reply. Also a copy of a letter from General Butler to us, with the enclosures, and a copy of our communication to Colonel Mason, in compliance with General Butler's request. Also a copy of our despatch to Commodore Perry.

We have the honor to remain, sir, with great respect, your obedient servants,

A. H. SEVIER,
NATHAN CLIFFORD.

To the Hon. James Buchanan,
Secretary of State.

P. S.—At the suggestion of the Mexican government, we have written to General Wool a despatch, of which we also enclose a copy.

Mr. Clifford to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 13.] City of Mexico, *June* 12, 1848.

Sir: At 6 o'clock this morning, the flag of the United States was taken down from the national palace in this city and that of the Mexican republic was hoisted. The customary honors were paid to both, and the ceremony passed off in perfect quiet, although the great square was thronged. The last division of the army then evacuated the place, General Butler and Mr. Sevier accompanying it. The latter will proceed with all despatch to Washington with the treaty and exchange of ratifications. The receipt for the three millions he does not take with him, as the government here insisted upon counting the money—an operation which will consume much more time than it was advisable for him to wait. All arrangements, however, have been made in regard to the payment, and when the receipt is given to me, it shall be immediately and safely forwarded. Apprehensions were entertained that the departure of our forces would be the signal of tumult, but the energetic measures adopted by the authorities have kept everything tranquil; and there is no probability of order being disturbed. If the government perseveres in a course of activity and firmness, we may hope for its success in putting the affairs of the country upon a footing of permanence. The most patriotic spirit has been manifested by all the better classes of society in forming a national guard, for the preservation of public peace; and the resident foreigners, also, by invitation of the government, have associated themselves for the same purpose.

The President and his cabinet are now at Mixcoac, a small village about two leagues distant, where they arrived on the 9th. They will enter the city to-morrow, not being able to do so to-day on account of repairs to be made in the palace.

Señor Otero, a distinguished senator, is Minister of Foreign Relations; Señor Riva Palacios, Minister of Finance; General Arista, Minister of War; and Señor Jimenes, a deputy, Minister of Justice.

Enclosed is a copy of a communication just received from General Wool.

I have the honor to remain, sir, your obedient servant,

NATHAN CLIFFORD.

Hon. James Buchanan,
Secretary of State.

THIRTIETH CONGRESS—FIRST SESSION.

Ex. Doc. No. 74.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

STRENGTH OF THE ARMY AT THE CLOSE OF THE MEXICAN WAR.

LETTER

FROM

THE SECRETARY OF WAR,

TRANSMITTING,

In compliance with a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 26th ultimo, a report of the strength of the army of the United States, after the discharge, by the terms of their enlistment and the operation of existing laws, of such as are required to be discharged at the close of the war with Mexico.

July 28, 1848.

Referred to the Committee on Military Affairs, and ordered to be printed.

War Department,
Washington, July 8, 1848.

Sir: In compliance with a resolution of the House of Representatives of the 26th ultimo, I have the honor to submit herewith a report of the adjutant general of the army, communicating "the strength of the different corps of the army of the United States after the discharge of those who, by the terms of their enlistment, and the operation of existing laws, are required to be discharged at the close of the war with Mexico;" and also "what will be the strength of the corps remaining in the army when filled to the maximum authorized by law."

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Hon. R. C. Winthrop,
Speaker of the House of Representatives.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, July 6, 1848.

SIR: In answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives of June 26th, and in compliance with your instructions, I respectfully submit the following report relative to the strength of the different corps of the army after the discharge of the men enlisted for the period of the war with Mexico.

As far as can be ascertained from the records at this time, the number of five years' men in the different corps is as follows:

The two regiments of dragoons	1,096
The regiment of mounted riflemen	427
The four regiments of artillery	2,830
The eight regiments of infantry	3,794
	8,147
Recruits in depot	719
Strength of the army, (enlisted men,) dragoons, mounted riflemen, artillery, and infantry, and recruits, after discharging the soldiers enlisted for the war	8,866

As many of the five years' men, serving in their regiments, will doubtless be discharged from the service on account of disability, it is proper to make a liberal deduction from the foregoing statement, and I think that about 7,500 may be assumed as the number of effective five years' men on the 30th of June. If the peace establishment (fifteen regiments) be computed on the basis of 64 privates to a company, it appears that about 4,383 men will be required to complete the establishment, being 11,883 men when full. But if the maximum organization, as now authorized by law, of 100 privates per company, be continued, the deficiency in the number of enlisted men would be increased to 10,242, the maximum strength upon this basis being 17,742.

Respectfully submitted:

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

THIRTIETH CONGRESS—FIRST SESSION.

Ex. Doc. No. 75.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

INSTRUCTIONS TO MESSRS. SEVIER AND CLIFFORD.

MESSAGE

OF THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

REFUSING,

On the ground of its "inconsistency with the public interests," to furnish the information called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 17*th July*, 1848.

AUGUST 2, 1848.

Referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs, and ordered to be printed.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

In answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 17th instant, requesting the President "to communicate (if not inconsistent with the public interests) copies of all instructions given to the Hon. Ambrose H. Sevier and Nathan Clifford, commissioners appointed to conduct negotiations for the ratification of the treaty lately concluded between the United States and the republic of Mexico," I have to state that, in my opinion, it would be "inconsistent with the public interests" to give publicity to these instructions at the present time.

I avail myself of this occasion to observe that, as a general rule, applicable to all our important negotiations with foreign powers, it could not fail to be prejudicial to the public interest to publish the instructions to our ministers until some time had elapsed after the conclusion of such negotiations.

In the present case the object of the mission of our commissioners to Mexico has been accomplished. The treaty, as amended by the Senate of the United States, has been ratified. The ratifications have been exchanged, and the treaty has been proclaimed as the supreme law of the land. No contingency occurred which made it either necessary or proper for our commissioners to enter upon any negotiations with the Mexican government, further than to urge upon that government the ratification of the treaty in its amended form.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *July* 28, 1848.

THIRTIETH CONGRESS—FIRST SESSION.

Ex. Doc. No. 83.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

AARON LEGGETT.

LETTER

FROM

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

IN ANSWER TO

A resolution of the House of Representatives of the 21st of December, 1847, in relation to the claims of Aaron Leggett upon the Mexican government.

AUGUST 12, 1848.

Referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs, and ordered to be printed.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

The Secretary of State, in answer to the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 21st of December last, which is in the following words: "*Resolved*, That the Secretary of State report to this House the state of the claims of Aaron Leggett on the government of Mexico, decided under the convention of the 11th of April, 1839, and such action as may have been had, and the papers relating thereto, in the Department of State, since the report upon them of the Committee on Foreign Affairs, in August, 1842, referring them, for further consideration, to the executive branch of the government," has the honor to communicate the papers mentioned in the subjoined list, which contain all the information on the subject of the resolution in the possession of this department. From these documents, it will appear that Mr. Leggett's claims are in the same condition they were at the date of the report of the Committee on Foreign Affairs relative to them in August, 1842.

Respectfully communicated.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

Department of State,
Washington, August 12, 1848.

LIST.

Mr. Leggett to Mr. Webster, August 18, 1842.
The same to the same, August 30, 1842.
The same to the same, November 1, 1842.
The same to the same, November 30, 1842.
The same to the same, January 18, 1843.
The same to Mr. Legaré, May 31, 1843.
Mr. Legaré to Mr. Leggett, June 5, 1843.
Mr. Leggett to Mr. Legaré, June 5, 1843.
Mr. Marcy to Mr. Upshur, November 20, 1843.
The same to the same, November 20, 1843.
The same to Mr. Calhoun, April 26, 1843.
Mr. Leggett to Mr. Buchanan, December 29, 1845.
Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Leggett, January 2, 1846.
Mr. Leggett to Mr. Buchanan, March 5, 1847.
Mr. Webster to Mr. Wheaton, March 16, 1843.
Mr. Wheaton to Mr. Legaré, (extract,) June 7, 1843.
The same to the same, (with enclosures,) June 27, 1843.
Mr. Upshur to Mr. Wheaton, November 13, 1843.
Mr. Fay to Mr. Upshur, (extract,) December 27, 1843.
The same to the same, (extract,) February 7, 1844.
Mr. Wheaton to Mr. Nelson, April 12, 1844.
Mr. Calhoun to Mr. Wheaton, March 3, 1845.
Mr. Wheaton to Mr. Buchanan, (extract,) April 23, 1845.

Mr. Leggett to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, *August* 18, 1842.

SIR: By the report of Mr. Rives, of the Senate's Committee on Foreign Affairs, of the 10th instant, I am admonished that my memorial to the Senate, in relation to my claims on Mexico, is more properly at this time a subject for the action of the executive department of government, and that further he made no enquiry.

I have, therefore, the honor to present to you a printed copy of that memorial, as presented to Congress, with the addition thereto of the report of the American commissioners on my claim on Mexico, with a request that it be presented to the President for his consideration and such action on my claim as equity and justice demand.

I had supposed that the character of the convention, and the proceedings of the commissioners under it, had nullified it. (See Senate Doc., No. 320.)

The protest of Mr. Cox and others, page 22 in that document, I examined and participated in at the time, and thought it unnecessary to repeat their arguments.

The documentary evidence referred to in the report of the American commissioners on my claims, and presented to the joint board of commissioners by the Mexican government and the United States government, and by that board referred to the umpire for his decision, are on file in the Department of State.

Upon these documents, under *their oaths and instructions*, the Mexican commissioners award to me nothing, and the American commissioners, under their oaths impartially to examine and decide, award to me $478,582 46, due on the 25th day of February last, (and in this award they omitted several large items of equitable claims,) and the umpire, upon the reports of the commissioners and those documents, unless some secretly were imposed upon him by the Mexican commissioners, reduced this award and raised the Mexican award to the sum of $99,487 94, without any reason, and in violation of the evidence legally referred to him, and in violation of the treaty of the 11th of April, 1839.

In the mass of documents presented to the umpire, the Mexicans may, and no doubt did, under their *instructions*, present some documents to him with their report prejudicial to my claim, and fabricated for that purpose, that were not submitted to the board, and which might not easily be detected. I have no doubt, and have good reason to believe, that this was the case, (see aforesaid Senate Document, page 49;) and the fact that the Mexican commissioners hastened their report and documents into the hands of the umpire *eight days* before the American commissioners, and on their being returned unlawfully seizing and taking them away, affords strong presumptive evidence of their guilt. Most of those documents were my private property. (See in aforesaid document letter of the umpire, page 77 and pages 49, 194, 238, in relation to taking the documents.)

But be this as it may; if from any cause the umpire, and I so charge the fact to be, has failed in rendering a just and fair decision upon my claim, as an arbitrator is reasonably expected to do, and has pronounced an unreasonable, unaccountable, or an unjust decision, and contrary to reason and the acknowledged principles of law, justice and the weight of evidence before him, his decision in such a case, which is my own case, ought not and cannot be binding on the injured party, and preclude further redress; into which I most respectfully invite inquiry. You are familiar with the laws applicable to the case, and on which the United States government acted in a former case of arbitration with England.

I may here take occasion to say, that the only evidence that the Mexican government submitted to the board against my claim, is the same fabrication on which that government rested its decisions in August, 1835, and which, in my exposition to that government, I shewed to be a tissue of falsehoods from beginning to end; whereupon the Mexican executive ordered its aforesaid decision to be reversed and referred me to the Secretary at War, General Tornel, for a settlement of my claim, who actually entered into an arrangement with me for a settlement of it, by a grant for a large tract of land and privileges in Upper California, but which fell through soon after the arrival of the Hon. P. Ellis at Mexico in the spring of 1836, of which I advised the Hon. W. Forsyth, and gave to him the particulars at the time; and the Mexican government had the hardihood, when the Hon. P. Ellis made the demand in the name of his government for a settlement of my claims in September, 1836, to give the same answer, word for word, to that demand which it had given to me a year before, knowing it to be unjust and based on false testimony. (See a brief of my case, reported to Congress, in Executive Documents, 2d sess. 25th Congress, page 72 to .)

Understanding that arrangements are making to demand the payment of the awards, as rendered by the joint board of commissioners and the umpire, thereby affirming the award of $99,487 94 on my claim, and relinquishing the balance thereof, as it was presented to the joint board of commissioners, and assenting to the legality of the convention and the proceedings under it, as binding on the claimants, and having from the first objected to and protested against the proposed arbitration with Mexico, not only to the Executive but to the committees of both houses of Congress, as a cunningly devised scheme to baffle and elude justice, that can only be obtained from Mexico, as all past experience has shown, by aodpting the measures advised and recommended by the Executive in his message to Congress on the 7th February, 1837; and knowing, as I do, that the Mexican treasury notes, even under the interpretation of the 6th article of the treaty, as given to the Secretary of the Treasury, can produce little value, for, worded as they may be, still they are nothing but Mexican promises, and of these millions on millions can be purchased in European markets, with many years' interest due upon them, at a less price than 30 cents on the dollar, and are subject to the caprices of designing speculators, and are dealt in only by speculators, who raise and fall the market at pleasure; they have no fixed value, and are liable to the vicissitudes that the republic of Mexico is exposed to, which may be dissolved or become a bankrupt in a very few years.

And what better off will the United States and the claimants be, with two millions of dollars of Mexican treasury notes, drawing eight per cent. interest, in their hands, than they are now; and these two millions obtained by a sacrifice of over a million of dollars, justly due to those same claimants?

Mexico, after long discussing the interpretation of the 6th article of the treaty, will finally give the treasury notes, but she will refuse eventually to pay them; and will her refusal to pay them afford any better justification to the United States to take justice into its own hands than exists now? What is the history of our relations with Mexico in regard to claims for spoliations? What the true character of the late convention? What our other relations with Mexico? What was our commerce with Mexico a few years ago, and what is it now?

The cause of all this being fairly traced, I believe it will be found that the honor of our government and the interests of the country are deeply involved, and which can only be sustained and promoted by upholding the standard of justice, taking it into our own hands, and compelling Mexico to regard and respect it.

It is now ten long years since I presented myself at the Department of State, and related the tale of my wrongs, and was promised the fullest protection of the government; and, eight years since, my wrongs were presented by myself, under the direction of the Executive, and at my own expense, to the Mexican government, and, with ample and competent proof, asking for redress; and, six years since, a demand for redress was made in due form by the United States government; and, five years since, a more solemn demand was made, for the last time, upon the Mexican government; and it has all failed to produce justice and retribution, and has resulted in open and palpable fraud on me in the late convention. And believing that convention, and the proceedings under it, to be null and void, so far as it imposes any obligation on the claimants—although Mexico is, and ought to be, held liable and bound for all her admissions under it—and in no manner released from my claim, or any claim not fairly settled under it; and knowing, from the American commissioners themselves, nearly two years ago, and while it was doubtful if the board of joint commissioners could be formed under the convention, that they should go on by themselves, without the Mexicans, (and they certainly had as good law for this course as they had for forming the board,) and examine the cases of claim, which it was so important to the government and the claimants should be adjudicated, and that the claimants should have the benefit of their reports thereon, with which, it was believed, that our government would be satisfied. And this course, justice to the claimants and our country, and the history of our relations with Mexico in regard to our claims, fully justified.

This fact, that the American commissioners intended by themselves, and doubtless with the assent of the Executive, to examine and report on the claims, authorizes the belief that their acting with the Mexican commissioners at all, after their first few days' acquaintance, was in fact a condescension, from motives of policy, with the view to get from them the admission of as many just claims, of any kind, as they could, and that their own reports on other cases, in the meantime, would be going on, and finally be assumed by our government.

If you examine the character of the claims, (revolutionary contracts and claims, long since admitted by their government,) in all about $800,000, admitted by the Mexican commissioners without going to the umpire, and examine the positive difference, as to the payment in treasury notes, there is in the 6th and 11th articles of the treaty, you will see a little into the original design and plot of Mexico in this matter, and witness one specimen of the motive, art and cunning of those we have had to deal with in the late convention. The American commissioners, with their knowledge of the character of the Mexican government in regard to the settlement of our claims, could readily penetrate the design of the Mexican government in delaying their commissioners until the expiration of the day fixed by the treaty for their meeting, and of the legal effect upon the validity of the proceedings of the convention of that delay, and of the secret instructions with which they were commissioned, and under which they acted.

Doubtless with the intent to frustrate their design to defeat the convention, so far as Mexico was bound by it, the American commissioners pursued the course they did in forming a board, and continuing to meet, and suffering the injustice and vexations of the Mexican commissioners.

In whatever the Executive department of government may see right for the honor and interest of the country to do in regard to Mexico, I pray that my rights may be guarded, and not sacrificed to the artifice and injustice of the Mexicans, under the late convention, nor to the interest of our country, without adequate redress from the national treasury. Justice is all I ask and hope to receive at the hands of the government, for the serious wrongs I have suffered by Mexican authorities, in violation of the treaty of 1831.

In conclusion, permit me to say that there are now two classes of claimants who have received the treasury certificates for awards rendered by the joint board of commissioners.

One class are the real sufferers, and the other class are their agents. These two classes are now detached from each other. The agents may feel well paid for their commissions, if they can sell their certificates at twenty to thirty cents on the dollar; but not so with the suffering claimants. The class of agents are active, influential, and talented, and, in some instances, opposed to the mass of of the claimants. These have gained the admission of the Mexican commissioners of large claims that were not for "injuries to the persons and property of the citizens of the United States by Mexican authority," but for aid and assistance rendered to the patriots of their revolution; and these agents seem to think that if the convention be made null and void, that they lose their commissions, and, therefore, they exert themselves exclusively with reference to their individual interest, regardless of the interest of the mass of claimants, or of the honor of the country. Be assured that Mexico will never pay one dollar of our claims except by force, and that the sooner this is commenced, the better for all interests and for all parties; and that she has the ability to pay, but will not until force is applied.

If the deep interest I have in the action of the Executive in regard to Mexico, and the long and great sufferings which I have encountered, and my personal knowledge of the Mexican government, have led me too far in this communication, I beg to be excused. I want the government only to fill up the measure of justice.

With the highest consideration and regard, your assured friend and obedient servant,

AARON LEGGETT.

To the Hon. Daniel Webster,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Leggett to Mr. Webster.

New York, *August* 30, 1842.

Sir: I see that Mr. Dorsey has arrived from Mexico, and that Mr. Lucas Alaman is secretary of foreign affairs. This gentleman is one of the most learned and able statesmen of that republic, and takes with him all the power of the church and aristocratic party. He is the great man who assisted in procuring the death of Gurrera, and one of the ministers of Bustamente in 1831, who caused the revolution, of which Santa Anna was the chief, in 1832.

This great amalgamation of power and talent is to work against the United States, and concentrate power, which cannot last, in Mexico.

The present is the most favorable moment to press, with great decision and firmness, our claims on Mexico.

Santa Anna, Tornel, and Alaman, are all influential men; cunning and unprincipled, and each miserly selfish. They were all expecting to make a fortune, each for himself, but in concert, in 1834, in making a bargain with the United States for the sale of Texas. The affairs of state then took a turn which defeated that calculation, and they have all, and each of them, been looking to the time when they could realise their hopes, and settle up all differences with our government.

That period, I think, has now arrived. Mexico will be willing to sell to the United States such portion of California as we want, (and down to latitude 36 we do want, and it is worth ten to twenty millions of dollars in settlement of our claims.)

I believe, that if the United States government now acts with cool firmness and decision towards Mexico, that all our differences with that government will speedily be settled, and that all our just claims on Mexico, and these not limited by the just or the unjust awards of the late convention, but including all, my own and all others, can be fairly settled and paid.

Mexico cannot long keep the north portion of California, and there are no men better acquainted with this fact than Santa Anna, Tornel, and Alaman, and they look to the Californias as the way to settle our claims and all differences; but this must be done in the smoke and alarm of war. The Mexican government now wants war to effect a peace and settlement with the United States.

It will be a bloodless war; nothing is wanted but an effectual blockade of all their ports on the Gulf of Mexico, and this can easily be done without any additional expense to the United States, and then Mexico will be in a state to come to any terms we may propose.

There is not a reasonable shadow of belief that Mexico will receive any countenance or support from England, France, or any South American republic, or that there will be a single privateer on the ocean to injure our commerce. Be assured of this, it is only the policy of England, who wants to keep our relations with Mexico as they are, that gives rise to any frightful and alarming stories for the imagimation to feed upon and deter the United States from asserting her rights by force. Excuse me for presuming to write to you; but I feel animated by the news by Mr. Dorsey, and interested for an honorable and speedy settlement of our affairs with Mexico, which I do know can be effected, if, on our part, we act with firmness, and as though we knew our wrongs, and were resolved to have them redressed, and not submitting to fraud of any kind or under any form.

Respectfully, your friend and obedient servant,

AARON LEGGETT.

Hon. D. Webster,
Sec'y of State of the United States.

Mr. Leggett to Mr. Webster.

New York, *November* 1, 1842.

Sir: On the 18th of August last I had the honor of communicating to you on the subject of my claims on Mexico; and I now take the leave to enclose to you a deposition of Mr. Rufus D. Killgore, proving, beyond contradiction, that the certificate entitled "Declaration of Rufus D. Killgore," which the United States consul at Tabasco enclosed in his official letter to Mr. Livingston on the 27th February, 1833, and which is printed in the executive document of the 2d session of the 25th Congress, (No. 351, pages 101, 102,) is a forgery.

Since I have seen Mr. Killgore, and obtained the evidence of the forgery of the aforesaid certificate, I have waited on Governor Marcy at Albany, and on Baron Roenné in this city, and have shown them the volume of executive documents, No. 351, and the particular document in said volume entitled "Declaration of Rufus D. Killgore," on page 102; and they have informed me that that volume of documents was received by them from the Department of State as evidence, and referred to as such in the reports on the several cases of private claims to which documents in that volume had reference.

The baron told me that it was a text book, and very much referred to by the commissioners in their reports; but that he could not communicate anything to me as to the particular use that had been made of it in my case, either by himself or the Mexican commissioners, nor what weight had been attached to the letter of the United States consul of the 27th February, 1833, or to the deposition enclosed in it.

He said that he acted for the king of Prussia, and could not give me any information on the subject without his authority; and that, if his majesty should authorize him, he would give a full exposition of the whole case, and for this object it would be necessary that an application be made by our government to the king of Prussia.

I am not unmindful of the delicacy of such an application, and of the difficulties that a further prosecution of my claim presents; nevertheless, justice demands it.

My claims on Mexico for spoliations in violation of the treaty are of too grave a character and too large an amount lightly to be passed over or defeated by unfairness and false testimony, with which alone they have been opposed; and I most earnestly pray that the President will be pleased to direct the application to be made to the king of Prussia, that the truth may be ascertained and justice done.

That the Mexican commissioners made the best use that they could of evidence put into their hands by our government to defeat my claims cannot be doubted. The volume of executive documents, No. 351, was published by Congress under the supervision of a select committee of that honorable body. I never saw it or knew anything of it, or of the letter or deposition, so hostile, perhaps fatal, to my claims, which the United States consul addressed to Mr. Livingston, until after the meeting of the joint board of commissioners; and I then and since have made every exertion to find Mr. Killgore or his residence, and only recently have I succeeded. The letter of the United States consul, of the 27th February, 1833, to Mr. Livingston is as unjust and false as is his forgery of the deposition of Rufus D. Killgore, and no doubt it was so considered by Mr. McLane on examining my complaints against him, and the protests and documents accompanying my claims on Mexico, which, in anticipation of their being made, the consul sneeringly refers to, and casts doubt over the protests that he had executed. This conduct, together with the whole history of Daniel N. Pope, fully justifies my objecting to his appointment as United States consul.

The American commissioners, in their report on my claims, make no allusion to the letter of the United States consul or the deposition it enclosed to Mr. Livingston; and Governor Marcy informed me, at Albany, that the Mexican commissioners made no allusion to them at the board, and that they would not enter into a free and full examination of the evidence or a discussion of my claims at any time.

With the highest considerations, your assured friend and obedient servant,

AARON LEGGETT.

To the honorable DANIEL WEBSTER,
Secretary of State of the United States.

CITY, COUNTY, AND STATE OF NEW YORK, *ss.*

Rufus Killgore, formerly of this city, and for the last nine years in Florida master of a steamboat in the United States service, and there otherwise engaged in business, and now and for two years past a resident of Key West, and proprietor of the Key West House, being duly sworn, deposes and says: That he was mate of the schooner Consolation, P. B. Johnson, master, on her voyage at and from this port to Tabasco, in the month of May and summer of 1832, and that said schooner was seized at Tabasco, by the military and naval authorities, on or about the tenth day of July of that year, for military purposes, and that the captain and crew were forced by threats of violence to assist therein; from this compulsory service deponent and two of the crew made their escape; and in the month of August this deponent embarked from Tobasco in the schooner Charlotte, and arrived at this port in September, 1832; that in the month of ———, 1832, this deponent shipped as mate on board of the brig Tabasco, J. Powers, master, on a voyage to Tabasco and back to this port, and that said brig arrived at Tabasco in the month of December, 1832, consigned to and partly owned by Mr. Daniel N. Pope.

And this deponent says that he was well known to Mr. Pope; that they frequently saw and conversed with each other at Tabasco, and that said Daniel N. Pope, United States consul, came home with this deponent on that voyage as passenger in said brig, and arrived at New York in February, 1833; and that it was impossible for said Daniel N. Pope to have mistaken this deponent for any other person at Tabasco; and this deponent has seen and carefully examined a paper, entitled "declaration of Rufus D. Killgore," and purporting to have been sworn to by him, and signed "Rufus D. Killgore," at the city of Tabasco, on the 3d day of January, 1833, before Daniel N. Pope, United States consul, as reported to Congress in Executive Document, 25th Congress, 2d session, No. 351, page 102, accompanying the official letter of Mr. Pope to the Hon. Mr. Livingston, dated New York, 27th February, 1833, and was published in said volume of documents, page 100.

And this deponent says that said declaration is a forgery, and was never seen by him, nor any copy thereof, until recently shown to him in said public documents, and that he knows the statements in said declaration to be false in every particular, except as to the arrival of the Mexican armed schooner Vera Cruzana at Tabasco, as therein stated, and that this deponent was the chief mate of the schooner Consolation.

And this deponent says that said schooner Consolation was not voluntarily chartered, as alleged in said declaration, but that she was forcibly seized and taken possession of by the officers and soldiers of the Bustamente, or government party, and that she was used by them in transporting their troops to fight against the Santa Anna party, and for this cause, and no other, did he leave the schooner Consolation, at the hazard of imprisonment and severer punishment; and deponent believes, and did then believe, that all of the crew would gladly have made their escape from said schooner if they could have done so; and this deponent says that it is inconceivable to him that his name should have been used to said declaration, known to be so grossly false.

R. D. KILLGORE.

Sworn before me, the 1st October, 1842.

JOSEPH STRONG,
Commissioner of Deeds.

This is to certify that I am well and intimately acquainted with Mr. Rufus D. Killgore, signer of the above deposition, and that I have known him for the last ten or twelve years, and I have ever known him to be uniformly an honest man, of steady, sober, and industrious habits, enterprising in business; and believe that, by his industry, he has accumulated a snug property in Florida, and a good reputation there; and I believe him to be entitled to full faith and credit.

JOHN WRIGHT,
Coppersmith, Cherry Street, 128.

STATE OF NEW YORK, }
County and City of New York, } *ss.*

John Wright of said city being sworn, says that facts set forth in the above certificate, by him subscribed, are true, to the best of his knowledge and belief.

JOHN WRIGHT.

Sworn, this 4th day of October, 1842, before me.

JNO. W. C. LEVERIDGE,
Commissioner of deeds.

CITY, COUNTY, AND STATE OF NEW YORK, *ss.*

John A. Ackley, being duly sworn, says, that he has known Rufus D. Killgore for the last ten years; that he has had business transactions with him during that time, his family having resided in the same house with him for one year; that he has always found him to be an honorable man in all his business transactions, and that he believes him to be entitled to full faith and credit.

JOHN A. ACKLEY,
Depository Am. Tract Society, 150 *Nassau street.*

Sworn to, this 4th day of October, 1842.

STANLEY SHERWOOD,
Commissioner of deeds.

CITY, COUNTY, AND STATE OF NEW YORK, *ss.*

John Pickford of the said city, being duly sworn, deposes and says, that he has known Mr. Rufus D. Killgore for ten years past; has had business transactions with him, and has found him to be an honest and honorable man, and entitled to full faith and credit, and believes his oath to be as good as any other man's.

JOHN PICKFORD.

Sworn, this 5th day of October, 1842, before me.

JNO. W. C. LEVERIDGE,
Commissioner of deeds.

Mr. Leggett to Mr. Webster.

NEW YORK, *November* 30, 1842.

SIR: In my communication to you of the 18th of August last, I complained of the great injustice that I had experienced by the late board of commissioners, acting under the convention with Mexico, and on the 1st instant I enclosed to you a deposition of Mr. Rufus D. Killgore, showing the forgery of a document which had been used as evidence in my case before the board. If it be consistent, I shall be happy to be informed what are the decisions of the President on those communications. And I earnestly pray that the Executive will not stop short of obtaining full and ample justice from Mexico in my case.

With the highest regard, your assured friend and obedient servant,

AARON LEGGETT.

To the Hon. DANIEL WEBSTER,
Secretary of State of the United States.

Mr. Leggett to Mr. Webster.

NEW YORK, *January* 18, 1843.

SIR: I had the honor of your letter of the 2d of November, and have just been informed that the Mexican minister, General Almonte, is instructed by his government to make arrangements to carry out the expectations of the government of the United States, in regard to those claims that were not disposed of according to the provisions and intent of the late convention with Mexico.

That my claims on Mexico were not so disposed of, I think is very apparent, and that an investigation will prove it to be so; and having shown, in addition to the great injustice I suffer by that convention, that malicious false testimony and a forged document were presented and received as evidence by the board of commissioners, prejudicial, if not fatal, to my claims, I most respectfully pray that provision be made for their reconsideration in the arrangements to be entered into for the further settlement of claims on Mexico.

With the highest considerations, your assured friend and obedient servant,

AARON LEGGETT.

Hon. DANIEL WEBSTER,
Secretary of State of the United States.

Mr. Leggett to Mr. Legare.

NEW YORK, *May* 31, 1843.

SIR: On the 1st of November last I enclosed to the Department of State a deposition of Mr. Rufus D. Killgore, proving the falsehood as well as the forgery of the certificate of which Mr. David N. Pope, United States consul at Tabasco, transmitted a copy to the honorable Mr. Livingston, Secretary of State, in his official despatch of the 27th February, 1833.

Believing, then, that that forged and untrue certificate, in connexion with the malicious and artfully contrived false statements of Mr. Pope in that letter, were fatal to my claims on Mexico, which I have since satisfactorily ascertained was the fact, I requested that leave be asked of the King of Prussia, that Baron Roenné be authorized to make a full and entire exposition of the basis of his award on my claims on Mexico, to the end that justice may be done, which, on the 18th of last August, at the same time enclosing my memorial to Congress, I assured your honorable predecessor had not been done in my case, and I invited an inquiry into the whole matter. A few days before Baron Roenné recently embarked from this country, I again called on him and he renewed to me the same statement which I had made to the department in November last, and I may say, that the baron informed me he had labored four or five weeks on my claims, and had closely written 36 pages on foolscap paper to the King of Prussia, giving his reasons for his award upon them, all of which, he said, were subject to the pleasure of the President, on the application of the Secretary of State. To these facts I may add another, that both of the Mexican commissioners, who then had all the evidence against me before them, on their first arrival in this country, stated to two gentlemen in this city, of high repute, that they considered my claims on Mexico, to a large amount, were just, but that they could not allow them to the full extent; and it is also a fact, that to one of those same gentlemen those commissioners, after the close of their duties at Washington, in a conversation upon my award, urged the letter of Mr. Pope to Mr. Livingston, and the deposition enclosed in it, as the ground of their rejecting my claim altogether.

But the high authorities from whose frankness and candor I derive this information, in each case decline my request to them to communicate in writing that which they express to me in words; and Baron Roenné, who I think would be glad of an opportunity to release himself from the odium which attaches to his award on my claims as compared with his awards on the claims of others, said to me in my last interview with him, "that I should renew my application to the Secretary of State, with whom he could officially communicate, and that he believed I must succeed."

He well knew, as all must allow, the influence that such a letter and certificate as Mr. Pope's, addressed to the Secretary of State, by an officer of the government and published by Congress, and they must have produced great effect on the minds of the functionaries who acted under the treaty of 11th April, 1839, and doubtless had an effect upon, and prejudiced the Committees on Foreign Relations in both Houses of Congress, in 1838, against my claims when they were before them, and the largest and most aggravated of all.

Independent of my pecuniary interests in this matter, I feel bound as well for my honor as the honor of our government, to urge upon his excellency the President my prayer of the 1st of November last. I cannot rest easy with the award I have received; it is like a verdict of sixpence damages obtained by unfair means, in a case of lawless violence, occasioning loss of life and property; even the award of the American commissioners underrates the justice in the case.

The umpire's argument, with the report of the Mexican commissioners on my claims, which he alone can furnish to our government, will unfold matter that cannot fail to be of serious moment.

It is very difficult, at this late day, to meet with witnesses to the scenes and occurrences at Tabasco in the summer of 1832. They are dead or scattered the world over. But, fortunately, I have found some who knew the occurrences there at that time, and I have taken their depositions, which I now enclose to you. In addition to the deposition of Mr. Rufus D. Killgore, of the 1st October, 1842, I hope there will be sufficient to justify the application to be made to the King of Prussia as I have requested.

The deposition of Mr. James Cochran, Mr. James R. Tilerton, and Mr. Thomas L. Frame, No. 113, 114, and 116, pointedly contradicts the statements of Mr. Pope to the honorable Mr. Livingston, of the 27th of February, 1833. The deposition of Mr. Minard S. Thrasher, No. 118, portrays the character of Daniel N. Pope, and the cause of his malicious conduct.

Captain Joshua P. Powers told me that he would not voluntarily testify to any thing that he knew prejudicial to Mr. Pope, as he had been very much befriended by him in times past; but he would testify to the good character of Mr. Rufus D. Killgore, and would believe Mr. Killgore in opposition to Mr. Pope, in regard to the perjury.—See Doc. No. 115.

The deposition of Samuel Murray (Doc. No. 117) gives an account of the loss of the steamboat at Jonuta, and contradicts the Mexican witnesses in regard to that event, and shows the probable cause of her loss.

I also take leave to enclose extracts from Executive Document No. 160, 2d session of the 25th Congress, page 136, to show the character and practices of the local authorities at Tabasco, which Mr. Pope vindicates in his letter to the Hon. Mr. Livingston.—See Doc. No. 119.

Immediately on the appearance at Tabasco of the New York papers publishing the communication of "Justiciero," (see Executive Document, 2d sess., 25th Cong., No. 351, page 135 to 139,) dated at Tabasco, 7th of August, 1832, Mr. Daniel N. Pope returned to New York in a high state of excitement, soon after his personal assault on me in open court, (see aforesaid document, pages 126, 127, and 133, 134, 135,) to defend himself against the charges made by Mr. Martin L. Eastman, the author of said communication; and this he attempts to do by writing to the Secretary of State a tissue of wilful and malicious falsehoods, traducing and underrating his countrymen. And, to give a sure blow at my claims on Mexico, he encloses a copy of a certificate which he said he had in his possession, to show that one of my vessels, the schooner Consolation, Captain P. B. Johnson, had been chartered by the invading party of the Mexican authorities, and was not forcibly seized by them, as is averred in the protests that he had executed in his official capacity; thus throwing a suspicion on my claims, and doubt over those protests, and impairing or destroying the testimony and credibility of my material witnesses.

But, sir, that the malicious falsehoods of Mr. Pope, in his statements to the Department of State, may be plainly exhibited to the President, I enclose to you a copy of his letter and deposition to Mr. Dennis Gahagan, on file in your department.—Doc. No. 120.

In his official letter to Mr. Livingston, of the 27th February, 1833, specifying the imprisonment of Captain P. B. Johnson, Captain George Hughes, and Mr. Dennis Gahagan, Mr. Pope says, "that three other individuals are arrested for a short time, for an active interference in favor of the invading party, two of whom were returned [unjustly and illegally banished] to the United States in the United States schooner Shark. The other (Mr. Gahagan) was placed at liberty, after a short confinement."

Mr. Gahagan was arrested and imprisoned more than six weeks, and then released from close imprisonment in the common prison, by my giving heavy bonds to the commandant general, that he should remain his prisoner at my house; and he so remained his for some weeks after his release from the common prison, which fact was known to Mr. Pope. But on the 31st day of May, 1837, Mr. Pope writes to Mr. Gahagan, seemingly a little repentant, and swears to what he then writes, in answer to Mr. Gahagan's inquiries of him for the cause of his imprisonment at Tabasco, and says: "My recollection of the particular circumstances of your imprisonment are very indistinct, having, whenever the scenes of those days presented themselves to my mind, endeavored to forget them; that you were *imprisoned*, and in *irons*, I recollect distinctly; and of your irons being removed by my intercession with the commandant after your arrival from the 'Frontera' as a prisoner.

"I am not aware of your having given any just cause for such treatment. On the contrary, I am now, and was then, fully convinced you did not voluntarily take part in the domestic quarrels at that period, as may be seen by reference to the official communications I made to the commandant."

Notwithstanding Mr. Pope knew and believed the facts at Tabasco to be, in 1832, as he described them to Mr. Gahagan, in 1837, yet, under the influence of his strong feelings and prejudices, without any just provocation, in February, 1833, he writes to the Secretary of State, and in describing the occurrences at Tabasco, he says "that in no one instance had the person of a respectable American citizen, that had not compromised himself in taking part in the revolution or by other unnecessary interference, been molested."

In addition to these conflicting statements of Mr. Pope, and the mass of testimony on file in the appropriate office of the Department of State, showing his conduct as United States consul at Tobasco, I think the enclosed depositions of Messrs. Cochran, Tilerton, and Frame, (numbers 113, 114, 116,) pointedly contradicting and disproving all his statements to the Hon. Mr. Livingston, with the deposition of Captain J. P. Powers, who doubtless would have heard something on their voyage to New York of the deposition of his mate, Mr. Rufus D. Killgore, if any such were made, and with the deposition of Mr. M. S. Thrasher, (number 118,) will be sufficient to satisfy the Executive that the statements of Mr. Pope to Mr. Livingston are false, and that the said certificate or declaration of Rufus D. Killgore is a forgery as fully as if a court and jury had convicted him of the fact.

It would seem unnecessary to say more on the subject of Mr. Pope's letter to the Hon. Mr. Livingston. But his saying in that letter that "a steamboat belonging to Mr. Aaron Leggett, of this city, was employed for the transportation of troops, and it was made to appear forcibly, for which service the owner has since been paid," and "that the schooner Consolation, belonging to the same owner, was also employed as a transport by the invading party," is worthy of notice.

Mr. Pope first insinuates a doubt as to the steamboat being forcibly seized, although it was publicly done by the military authority by soldiers, in a tumultuous manner, under his own eye, (see documents 113, 114, 116,) and then says, "that the schooner Consolation, belonging to the same owner, had been employed as a transport by the invading party;" and then, to show how that she had been so employed, having executed protests for both alike, he forges a certificate and encloses to Mr. Livingston a copy of it, purporting to be from her mate, Mr. Rufus D. Killgore, to show that the schooner Consolation had not been seized to transport troops, *but that she had been voluntarily chartered to the invading party;* leading to the inference that the steamboat might also have been chartered.

It is painful to have to notice a man of such consummate assurance—I may say of daring villany. But it is important that he be rightly understood, so far as his official acts have been brought to bear on my claims on Mexico, and I must now beg leave to refer you to my statement of facts and charges against him, and printed in the aforesaid Executive document, No. 351, pages 97, 98, 99, and page 121 to 140.

Mr. Pope, at Tabasco, where his office gave him influence with the authorities, and where he had received the letter of the Hon. Mr. McLane, of the 7th of May, 1834, (see same document, page 140,) exerted all his influence with his accomplice, Mr. John M. Peiper, and the judges there to suppress the truth, and to get up false testimony against me at the court of judicial inquiry into my claims that had been instituted by the Mexican government, in November, 1834, and which the authorities there, if it ever existed, conducted secretly and privately, and was unknown to me or any of my friends at Tobasco. He united with the local authorities at Tabasco in 1832-'33, in originating the scheme with Wm. H. Brown, (a naturalized Mexican,) for said Brown to assume the ownership of the steamboat grant, of the 24th November, 1831, and to give character and plausibility to this scheme, and to prejudice the claims that I might set up against the government, the congress of the state of Tabasco issued its decree of the 22d March, 1833, (see documents on file in my case of claims, No. 39, 40,) renewing said steamboat grant to Mr. Wm. H. Brown, knowing at the time that he was alienated from me, no longer my agent, and that the original grant had been transferred to me and was lawfully my property, and that I had neither abandoned or surrendered it. By this scheme thus planned, it appears that the supreme government at the city of Mexico was deceived, or affected to be so, in July, 1838, and availed itself of the scheme as a pretext to make a settlement of my large claims on Mexico with Wm. H. Brown.—(See W. D. Jones's, United States consul, letter, document No. 85, filed with my claims.

This settlement with W. H. B., at the time, was made very public, and I was much traduced in the city of Mexico as a pretender only; and great credit was claimed by the government for making that settlement, which was, doubtless, communicated to the foreign ministers there, most of whom knew me, and of my having been there in 1834–'35–'36, more than two years with the same claims, urging the settlement of them as my own.

The Mexicans are a cowardly, but a bold, gambling people. In gambling they take bold chances, and this settlement was made for effect at that particular time, and, no doubt, was communicated in some impressive form to the minister of Prussia in Mexico, and probably made known to Baron Roenné at Washington.

On learning the astounding fact of that settlement, I communicated the same to the honorable Mr. Forsyth on the 15th of November, 1838, and on the 12th of April, 1839.

While this fraudulent settlement of my large and just claims on Mexico was solemnly entered into by the supreme government in the city of Mexico, the Mexican functionaries were contriving for delay, and how to make a treaty with the United States for the settlement of private claims for injuries to our citizens.

Can it be believed that a government, capable of such preparatory acts to defeat a just claim upon it, sent commissioners to Washington to act *impartially* under the convention of the 11th April, 1839? Is a government, however lofty its professions, capable of honesty or impartiality that acts in this way towards a private citizen of a foreign country whom it had injured, and to whom the supreme government has acted as towards me? See the false accusations made against me by that government, and its aspersion of my character in its decision on my claims of the 17th of August, 1835, printed in Ex. Doc., No. 3, 25th Congress, 2d session, page 76, and see also the letter of Mr. Monasterio to Mr. Ellis the 15th November, 1836. In that decision, to disgrace and reproach me, the supreme government fabricates a scurrilous falsehood, not found even in the record of falsehoods and absurdities taken at the judicial inquiry at Tabasco in November, 1834, which it had instituted to inquire into my claim, and which was conducted in private, availing itself of the use of unlawful witnesses against me.

It is represented in that decision that I was indebted for duties to the public custom house, and that my goods were seized to pay said duties, and valued at 14,100 dollars. This falsehood I exposed to the Mexican government on the 24th November, 1835, (see my exposition of that date,) and showed it to be false—which fact is exhibited by the official records of the Mexican government—the official copies of which, in Spanish, the two Mexican commissioners purloined at Washington, and took off with them.

After my exposition of the 24th November, 1835, the Mexican government entertained me for some months with the promise that it would settle my claims by a grant of land and privileges in California. Yet, on the 15th November, 1836, that government rendered the same unjust decision, and reiterates the same falsehood, knowing it to be false, to the Hon. P. Ellis, in answer to the demand from the President of the United States for a settlement of my claims.

Think you that the Mexican government meant their commissioners to act justly towards me in the late board of joint commissioners? Why did their government give them peremptory instructions how to act and observe secrecy, and perform their duties in the dark? Be not deceived, sir, by their high professions of honor and honesty, nor by their loud boasting of the admission of eight or ten hundred thousand dollars of old revolutionary claims that were not provided for by the convention. One of these claims—the Baltimore claim—although it is put down in the tabular report of the American commissioners as having been decided by the umpire, was admitted by the two Mexican commissioners for more than 400,000 dollars, and only a small item of it, as to the interest, was referred to the umpire. This claim in its original shape was offered for sale by Mr. Abraham Miller, the agent of it in the city of Mexico, in the winter of 1834, for *ten thousand dollars*. It is very probable that Mexican gentlemen were interested in those old revolutionary claims.

The fact that the Mexican government, in July, 1838, made a settlement, whether for honest or dishonest purposes, in whole or in part of my claims on Mexico, proves conclusively that that government admitted them to be just, and then it had all the proof before it unfavorable to them, except the falsehoods and forgery of Mr. Pope.

His excellency the minister of grace and justice, Mr. Coro, and afterwards, in 1836, the acting president of Mexico, examined my claims, and pronounced them to be just, except the item of $250,000; and the grounds of this charge he did not question, but only said it was too large. His excellency well knew that the Spanish law admitted that class of claims, and that the testimony taken in the judicial examination at Tabasco was not legal, and that the principal witnesses, whose testimony was there against me, could not be admitted as witnesses, on account of their malice towards me. This examination of my claims by his excellency I could no more get of the Mexican government than I could get the judicial examination at Tabasco, which I applied for and was refused, and was never even permitted to see it until after it was presented to the board of commissioners.

Pardon me for trespassing so much on your time and this digression. Although I have no proof of the examination of Mr. Coro, it is a fact, and which inclines me to believe that the Mexican government, on being advised of the criminality of Mr. Daniel N. Pope, would not object to a revision of the award on my claims. Sure I am that General Santa Anna was astonished at the littleness of my award, and I am told that the Mexican commissioners have boasted in Mexico of having saved to their government over two millions of dollars on my claims alone.

Added to the effect of the falsehoods and forgery of Daniel N. Pope on my claims, the errors of all published maps of the republic of Mexico, before the board of commissioners had a very pernicious influence. The foundation of my commercial plans at Tabasco was the exclusive right to steam navigation on its waters. The rivers of the State of Tabasco, as laid down in any of the published maps, would incline an observer to the belief that I had been "visionary," as some of the false witnesses at Tabasco affirm, and that my own witnesses were in error, particularly as to the great river Usumacinta, passing through the logwood region where my logwood was, as in the published maps that river has no connection with the Tabasco, and empties into the Terminos Lagoon, in the State of Yucatan.

The enclosed map of the principal rivers and waters of Tabasco, by Captain Joshua P. Powers, will correct the pernicious effect of the published maps, and show that I had not over estimated the importance of steam navigation on the rivers of Tabasco, if I could have enjoyed the protection of the law, which certainly I had a right to expect, according to the treaty which the Mexican government promised religiously to observe. To this map is attached the published map, with the deposition of Captain J. P. Powers, numbered 121.

I also enclose a deposition of Mr. James P. Allaire, numbered 122, showing the value of an exclusive privilege to navigate the waters of Tabasco by steam; by which also it will be seen that I did not over estimate my steamboat privilege or enter on a wild and visionary scheme.

Your honorable predecessor, on the 2d of December last, advised me "that it was not deemed expedient then to advise me of the definite opinion of the President on the subject of my claims on Mexico, and it was believed my interests would not be prejudiced by that reserve." I desire not to be intrusive, but if it is not incompatible with the policy of the government, I shall be *glad, for* the relief of my own mind, as early as convenient, to be informed of its conclusion.

With considerations of great regard, your assured friend and obedient servant,

AARON LEGGETT.

To the Hon. HUGH S. LEGARE,
Secretary of State of the United States.

Mr. Legare to Mr. Leggett.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, 5*th June*, 1843.

SIR: Your communication of the 31st ultimo has been received. Application has been made to the Prussian government for a copy of the opinions of Baron Roenné in his capacity of arbiter, under the convention of the 11th of April, 1839. Until they shall be received, the expediency of making your claims upon the Mexican government a subject of separate and renewed negotiation with that government, cannot, with propriety, be taken into consideration. You may, however, probably be entitled to share in the benefits of the negotiations which, it is expected, will soon be set on foot, for the purpose of adjusting pending claims on Mexico generally.

I am, sir, &c.

H. S. LEGARÉ.

To Aaron Leggett, Esq., *New York.*

Mr. Leggett to Mr. Legare.

New York, *June* 5, 1843.

Sir: I have seen in the "Madisonian" of the 1st instant, that the Mexican government had paid the first instalment of the late treaty with Mexico, by what is characterized a forced loan, as though a forced loan in Mexico, (as it would be considered in the United States,) was a desperate push and a bold effort, and that the Mexican government was driven by suffering to this seemingly hard necessity to raise money to pay that instalment.

But I hope the Executive may not be deceived in this matter, or by the term *forced loan.*

That the Mexican government resorted to a forced loan to meet that engagement, there can be no doubt, because it is a customary and usual practice all over the republic, and the settled policy of that government, on any occasion that it thinks expedient or politic to avail itself of. In this case, there was no more real necessity for that act than in any other. It is a profitable and desirable event to the English interest, and is highly pernicious to the interest of the United States; and in five years will prove to be much more so than a war with Mexico could be.

On these occasions, which are frequent and in various forms, the public authorities, and they are not scrupulous, particularly in remote places from the capital, afflict such as they think it their interest to afflict, or whom they dislike, and favor those whom they like, or it is their interest to favor.

Forced loans are political engines in Mexico, and are used as such; and this forced loan will be worked to the complete destruction of American interest, and to the firm establishment of the English interest and influence in Mexico.

While the Honorable P. Ellis was there in 1836, a forced loan was made and he saw how it worked. I took occasion then to bring to his mind, and to Mr. W. D. Jones's, United States consul, the suffering which that practice led to in various ways among foreigners, and what injuries I suffered at Tabasco in 1832 by its operation, and what any American would suffer where the United States consul could afford no protection to his countrymen. It required the special notice of Judge Ellis, and of all the foreign ministers in the city of Mexico, to obtain for their countrymen any mitigation of that forced loan.

At Tabasco, in 1832, forced loans were continual. In less than ten days after my arrival there, in August, 1832, I was greeted on the first salutation from the commandant general, with a forced loan, and he forced from me $2,000 (specie I had taken there with me) to pay his troops.—See Ex. Doc., No. 351, 2d sess., 25th Cong., page 122–'3.

After this forced loan of me, other forced loans were made of merchants and planters, for money, or for produce, to be converted into money.

The officers sent to collect these forced loans of planters, would take property or produce convertible into cash, always estimating it below, and sometimes at less than half its value, and put the surplus in their own pockets.

The custom was, for the commandant general and public functionaries to make out a list of names for a forced loan. They would put down A, B, C, taxing each to pay a certain sum of money.

On one of these occasions, which are very available to the Mexican officers, I was taxed to pay the sum of $1,500; but, as a special favor, having before been taxed and paid $2,000, I was not called on to pay the amount of the tax, or even notified of it, and they only demanded of me to pay the moderate interest of 8 per cent. per month ($120) on the amount of that forced loan. The authorities, unbeknown to me, had borrowed the $1,500 on my account, of Mr. John N. Peiper, an English subject, at 8 per cent. interest per month, and insisted that I must pay the monthly interest upon it, which I refused; but, after I left Tabasco, in May, 1833, my goods were seized to pay it by the federal judge, Manuel Ponce de Leon.

The supreme government setting the example, the under officers practice on the forced-loan system with effect in various ways.

Seven hundred dollars were shipped for my account on board the brig Tabasco, for New York, in October, 1833, and then seized on the pretext that the money belonged to the shipper, Mr. M. L. Eastman, falsely alleging that Mr. Eastman was indebted to the custom-house. On being officially informed and satisfied that the money did not belong to Mr. Eastman, the judge decided to keep the money, and arrange the matter with my agent in New York.

This curious letter or decision of the federal judge, M. P. de Leon, is in unison with the reasoning of the judiciary in any case where a forced loan of any kind can be made of an American.—See letter of the judge, 24th October, 1833, in Document No. 57, among my claims.

The seizure of $14,100 of my goods on a false document, and then divided between the judge, the lawyer, and Mr. John N. Peiper; the seizure of my goods by the collector, Mr. Alexander Loreto, at Tabasco, for $4,800, and the refusal of the commissary general at Tabasco to credit me with $900 paid to the commissary at Chiapas; the seizure to pay $120, the monthly interest of the forced loan of $1,500, were all forced loans of me, and covered up under the forms of law and the judiciary.

These, and a succession of similar injuries that I suffered, were of minor consequence compared with the seizure or forced loan of my steamboat; and, but for this, I should not have had trouble about the others; they followed, with their attendant vexations and injuries, from her seizure by the commandant, Mariano Martinez.

I was high above the reach of the judiciary or the hurtful influence of any unfriendly individuals at Tabasco. I could counteract them lawfully. My means and situation put me above all of their evil devices, until the military chief, Mariano Martinez, exerted his power, in defiance of the law, and brought me down and within the reach of their judiciary and the grasp of envy and malice; his acts gave life and activity to these.

But the commandant general, in seizing on my steamboat, seemed to have at the time consideration and some idea of the great injury he was doing to me, and of the ultimate consequences that might and would result from that act, and he worded his order of the 6th July, 1832, to bind the Mexican government to a compensation corresponding with the act, which he deemed of importance for the interest of the nation at that critical moment. He knew, as all the wondering population at Tabasco knew, that the steamboat was not and had not gone there as an ordinary vessel, or for ordinary purposes, but that she was extraordinary, and for very extraordinary purposes; and that she was an American vessel, under the American flag, protected by the treaty with the United States and a special license' of the congress of the State, and in no respect alienated from her flag.

She was a great and magnificent sight to the population: they looked and wondered at her; the wealthy, enterprising, and intelligent of all classes were full of pride and exultation at the commencement of a new and glorious era for their agriculture and commerce, and for their arts and sciences, and strong friendly feelings naturally flowed in the public mind towards me as the author of an enterprise that promised such advantages to the whole country and such reward to myself. The commandant general saw and partook of the general diffusion of joy among the people, and must have known that some extraordinary commercial enterprise was on foot; for he knew that a trail of unusual vessels had followed the steamboat, depending on her for their cargoes. He knew, or might have known, the preparation I had made to obtain logwood for the vessels then at Tabasco to transport and take away; and this he well knew could not be done without the lawful use of my steamboat. He was remonstrated with by Captain Bukup and his friends against the act he had committed on the 2d July, and he was notified of the incalculable injuries to me that might and would result from it. But the commandant general had received instructions from General Santa Anna to let nothing stop him in prosecuting the war to a favorable result in favor of the popular party; and, regardless of consequences to me, in the service of his country, and for his country's benefit, on the 6th of July, 1832, he issued his second order for the seizure of the steamboat, promising to be responsible for the results, be they whatever they might; and, at a time of blood and terror, increased his threats of violence to the captain for any further disobedience.

The results to the Mexican nation of this act were favorable in the highest degree, and to me most unfavorable. The commandant general, by means of the Bellona, gained a victory that ended the general revolution of 1832; that elevated General Santa Anna to power which he has since maintained. Honors were heaped on Mariano Martinez for that act; but how has the Mexican government estimated the result of that act to me? How have they resulted in the late convention?

In July, 1834, the results to me of that act were laid before the Mexican government, and a corresponding compensation was demanded. It does not disavow the act of its high officer, but General Santa Anna, admitting the justice of my claims, writes to him for information, and he refuses to answer the letters of the Secretary of War.

Pressing for a decision on my claims, a year afterwards, the commandant general of Tabasco comes to the city of Mexico, and brings with him what is called a judicial examination of my claims. This is studiously withheld from me, and only a synopsis of it, addressed to Mariano Martinez, is furnished me by his excellency Mr. Bonilla, secretary of internal and foreign affairs, as the decision of the Mexican government on my claims.

This synopsis of the testimony on which the decision of the government rested, I examined under date of November 24, 1835, and showed it to be a tissue of falsehoods, and fearing my feelings might have led me too far in exposing that imposition of falsehoods, in the absence of Colonel A. Butler, on his visit to Washington, I showed that exposition to the Hon. Richard Pakenham, the English minister, for his advice, and then presented it to his excellency Mr. Monasterio, the acting secretary of foreign affairs, who, as I was informed and believed, then transmitted all my case to his excellency Mr. Coro, minister of grace and justice, for his advice and opinion upon it; and when I called on Mr. Monasterio for the answer of the Executive to my examination of the testimony, his excellency referred me again to the secretary at war, General Tornel, for a re-examination and settlement of my claims. I waited on his excellency the secretary at war, and the general professed earnestness to settle them by grants of lands and privileges in California. We entered into an arrangement for that purpose, but which he did not fulfil, and then recommended me to appeal to the supreme court or congress of Mexico. I then abandoned all hope, and declined an appeal to the congress or to the supreme court. And well it was for me that I did decline, for it appears from the record of the judicial examination at Tabasco, and the synopsis of it, that the supreme government could not get up false testimony enough to suit its purpose, even among my known enemies, (whose testimony in regard to me in any case, according to their law, was illegal on account of their malice,) and his excellency General Tornel manufactured a scurrilous falsehood out of the testimony taken at Tabasco; and what confirms the propriety of my declining, the Mexican government, in answer to the United States government, reiterates the falsehood, knowing it to be false, which his excellency had manufactured, viz: in regard to the seizure of $14,100.

Besides the false testimony got up at Tabasco to defeat my claims and tarnish my name, his excellency General Bustamenta, president of Mexico, in July, 1838, honestly or dishonestly was lead into a scheme or stratagem to do the same thing, and which, for the same object, originated in envy and jealousy at Tabasco, in 1832–'3. His excellency the president was pleased to consider Mr. William H. Brown as the proprietor of the steamboat grant, of the 24th November, 1831, and of my claims, and made a settlement of them with that gentleman.

His excellency knew that Mr. Brown had not anything to do with my claims or with the grant, but he had been my agent in getting that grant, and afforded a pretext to justify an act to weaken or destroy my claims.

His excellency had examined my claims in June and July of 1837, and he well knew their justice, or he would have rejected them on my memorial to his excellency of May, 1837. But, on the contrary, his excellency gave strong encouragement that they should be settled while Mr. Greenhow was in Mexico, on his mission from the Department of State in the summer of 1837.

The two Mexican commissioners, on their first arrival in this city, in conversation with two gentlemen of distinction on the subject of my claims on Mexico, admitted their justice, and said they should allow them, but not to the full extent as stated by me. And on their return to this city, after the close of the convention, to one of those same gentlemen, they said the letter of Mr. Dan'l N. Pope to Mr. Livingston, and the certificate enclosed, were the reason for rejecting my claims altogether.

An award, however, of nearly $100,000, was given by the umpire, which was sold at the highest market value in May of last year.

A judgment was obtained against me for the charter of the brig Commodore Preble, of $7,600, for the loss of freight at Tabasco, in 1832, occasioned solely by the seizure of the steamboat, and it became necessary for me to make the sale.

Thus far has ended my claims on Mexico for an outrage, with its attendant consequences and results, that justified the Executive, in 1837, to recommend war, and sustained the Senate in resolving there was just cause of war with Mexico; and I hope, in the wisdom of the Executive, a way will be provided by which I shall obtain justice for that outrage and its results.

Permit me, sir, to invite your attention to the doctrine of the Mexican Executive, in the enclosed translation of two extracts from the annual report to Congress, which, in a pamphlet, I forwarded to the Hon. Mr. Forsyth at the time; the second extract was intended for my case. That of the Union Mining Company, therein mentioned, was settled in about four months after the date of that report, which the Hon. Mr. Pakenham immediately sent to his government. The facts were these: General Arista seized or made a forced loan of $90,000, of the English Union Mining Company, and used it in a revolution against the government.

The repayment of it was demanded of the Mexican government by the director of the company, and it was refused. He applied to the English minister, and his demand for payment was refused; and then came the above report.

The first packet from England after the receipt of Mr. Packenham's despatch with the annual report, brought him instructions from his government to demand payment and satisfaction of the Mexican government for the forced loan or seizure of the $90,000, and, if it were not paid to the satisfaction of the company in sixty days, to advise Admiral Pell, on the Jamaica station. Mr. Pakenham executed his orders, and the director of the company, Mr. O'Gorman, with his secretary, the principal witness, soon came to Mexico, and stayed at the hotel with me; and in a short time their business was satisfactorily settled with the government, and they returned to their ordinary duties.

Mr. Pakenham assured me that he settled all claims for spoliations of English property, of every kind, as fast as they occurred, and the claimants, after receiving a handsome indemnity, went on with their business again.

Mr. Pakenham examined my memorial to the Mexican government and its decision on my claims, at the time I waited on him for his advice on my exposition of the 24th November, 1835, and he told me then that he had never read or heard of so sure, magnificent, and brilliant a place of business for making a very great amount of money, as mine was at Tabasco, if I could have enjoyed the protection of the law; and, if I had been a British subject, he could have my claims settled in three months. He said he had settled one claim of considerable amount for Mr. John N. Peiper, in 1833, that arose at the same time, and in the same manner as mine did at Tabasco, in 1832, for seizures of his property by the invading party.

In this way of settling claims, England has relieved her subjects in Mexico from any pernicious effects of forced loans or seizures, and has secured for them, since 1835, a business of ten to fifteen millions of dollars annually, in the sale of British manufactures in the republic of Mexico, for which they remit gold and silver in payment; three millions of which, *at least*, have been annually, since 1835, taken from the produce and manufactures of the United State; which, if justice were done for past injuries to American citizens by Mexican authorities, and the rights of American citizens were respected, would revert back to us again.

With great deference, I submit this communication.

With the highest consideration of regard, your assured friend and obedient servant,

AARON LEGGETT.

To the Hon. Hugh S. Legare,
Secretary of State of the United States.

Translation of two extracts from the Minister of Home and Foreign Relations report for 1835.

"In the year 1833, General Arista took from the United Mexican Mining Company some sums of money in Guanajuata. The repayment has been demanded by the chargé d'affaires of his Britannic Majesty, and government (the executive) has transferred this business to the Chambers for their resolution. The government cannot do less than recommend its prompt despatch, in order that it may serve as a rule to the executive in *this* and in *other* cases, which may and can be offered of a similar nature; and I beg that it may be permitted to me to observe, that the convulsions which have been experienced having been so many and so frequent, as they are common and almost necessary (as experience has shown it) in people who are newly constituting themselves—this fact not being able to be concealed from the merchants and adventurers, who carry to them their speculations, and exposing themselves thereby to the consequences of this state of things—it would *not* be in conformity with the interest of the republic that the payment of the losses, caused by those who wish to destroy the existing administration, should be exacted.

It is also equally worthy of observation, that the same state of things, which occasions such disasters, affords great gains also to those who risk their capital; and lastly, to bear in mind that the indemnifications would be so enormous that no treasury would be sufficient to pay them.

In a revolution all suffer; every one sees his property destroyed, and if the indemnification was conceded to foreign merchants or subjects of another nation, it should also be conceded to those of the republic, for justice would be equal and should claim in her case as much in favor of the one as the other."

Translation of another paragraph contained in a proposition of said Minister to Congress in his report.

"No foreigner, merely being so, has a right to claim of the general government, or of any government of a State, by way of indemnification, any damages or losses which he may suffer in his property in consequence of political convulsions, when by an anterior or ulterior law the use of such right is not conceded to the citizens of the republic, saving always the right of reclaiming from a third, all classes of indemnifications, in conformity with the common laws and in cases prescribed by them."

Mr. Marcy to Mr. Upshur.

WASHINGTON, *Nov.* 20, 1843.

SIR: Accompanying this I send you two additional affidavits in relation to Mr. Leggett's case, one made by D. Gohagan and the the other by Rufus D. Killgore, each shewing that *forged documents* were laid before the late commission which passed upon his claims upon Mexico. I also submit to you an affidavit by Mr. Leggett, and a statement drawn by myself, presenting some of the grounds on which Mr. Leggett now urges the government of the United States to interpose in his behalf.

It is confidently believed, that enough is shewn to induce our government to ask of the king of Prussia a copy of the views taken by the umpire of Mr. Leggett's case, which were, as he informed Mr. L., freely written out.

Should the government deem it expedient to send a messenger to Berlin, Mr. L. is, as I am aware, desirous to be employed for that purpose; believing, from his acquaintance with Baron Roenné, that he might be able, in a personal interview, to obviate objections, if any should arise in his mind, to furnishing the document desired. Mr. L. would also be anxious to obtain a speedy answer to the request which might be made.

Permit me also to state, that I wish to leave here to-morrow evening, and it would be gratifying to me to be enabled to inform Mr. L., who is full of anxieties on this subject, what will probably be the action of the government on his application.

Yours, respectfully,

W. L. MARCY.

Hon. A. P. UPSHUR, *Secretary of State.*

WASHINGTON, *November* 20, 1843.

SIR: Having carefully examined the claim of Aaron Leggett upon Mexico, and the facts in relation to it, as far as they were before the board of commissioners, I have yielded to his request, to consider his application to the government of the United States for its interference to have his case opened, or to provide some further indemnity for his losses in the negotiation which, it is understood, is now pending for the adjustment of claims not disposed of under the late convention; I now take the liberty to state to you some of the points on which his application is placed.

The American commissioners, under that convention, (11th April, 1839,) awarded to Mr. Leggett the sum of $407,079 21, besides interest. The interest calculated for the time, and at the rate which they allowed, would have amounted to about $200,000 more. The Mexican commissioners refused all allowance whatever. The case, consequently, went to the umpire, and he awarded to Mr. Leggett less than $100,000. Mr. Leggett, who thought the American commissioners had undervalued his losses and claims therefor upon Mexico, was cruelly disappointed by the umpire's award. He knew there was an egregious error somewhere, and suspected it was the result of fraud. Believing, if the latter was the case, he might still be relieved against it, he applied to Baron Roenné, the umpire, for the specific views which he had taken of the case, that he might be enabled to discover the source of the wrong. To this application the baron replied, that he could not make any communication to him, but, on the application of the United States government, he did not doubt the information he desired would be furnished. (See Leggett's affidavit, document No. 124, which accompanies this communication, near the end of it.)

While Mr. Leggett was at the city of Mexico, atttending personally to his claims, as the Mexican government requested, a clandestine investigation was got up, at Tabasco, for the purpose, as is now very evident, of defeating it. After the close of it, he was informed that an investigation, of some kind, had been held, and some of the results of it were disclosed. He thereupon demanded a copy of the proceedings, or, at least, a sight of them, that he might know who had been examined, and to what facts they had testified; but this demand was denied, as he conceives, in violation of all fairness and right. The proceedings of this investigation, got up without notice to him, and carefully kept from his knowledge while it was going on, and the record of it withheld from him after it was concluded, were produced before the board of commissioners as evidence against his claims, and, as he now believes, had a powerful effect upon the mind of the umpire, adverse to his rights. This document was not produced until his case was submitted to the board, and he had not an opportunity to rebut the numerous falsehoods therein stated, and except to, and impeach, the statements purporting to have been made by witnesses examined at Tabasco. This could not have been done effectually, without sending to Tobasco; or, if he could have procured a suspension of his case, he could not have sent out and got a return before the period fixed for the expiration of the commission. (See Leggett's affidavit, No. 124.)

Under these circumstances, if the witnesses named in the *ex parte* investigation had been really examined, and had testified to what is there put down, and if, upon this evidence, items of Mr. Leggett's claim had been rejected, it would seem that he ought to be, in some way, relieved from this injurious consequence; but his right to relief is, by the documents now produced, placed on much stronger grounds. He has discovered, since the decision of his case, and since the commission expired, that false and fabricated documents, which, if true, or believed to be true, would be fatal to large items of his claims, are incorporated in the record of the investigation, and went before the commissioners and the umpire.

When the Mexican authorities at Tabasco perpetrated the wrongs and injuries which resulted in Mr. Leggett's ruin, and laid a just foundation on his part for the damages he claimed, he was in New York or on his way to Mexico, and his business and concerns at Tabasco were in the hands of an agent, Dennis Gahagan. Gahagan's statements might well be deemed conclusive as to the character of the facts which took place under his personal observation, and as he was the known and accredited agent of Mr. Leggett, they could not reasonably be supposed to be otherwise than fair and candid towards his principal.

A letter was introduced into the record of the *ex parte* investigation at Tabasco, purporting to be written by Gahagan, having a very important bearing upon the main transactions on which Leggett's claims are founded.—(See the translation of the proceedings at Tabasco, Leggett's copy, pages 14, 15, 16, and 17; Leggett's affidavit, pages 6, 7, and 8.)

Dennis Gahagan, the supposed writer of this letter, has been found by Mr. Leggett within the last few months, and his deposition (a very important document in relation to the application Mr. Leggett is now making to his government) accompanies this communication.—(See document No. 123.)

In this deposition (page 4) Mr. Gahagan says, "that the testimony of Messrs. Peiper and Laback, rendered in the aforesaid document (the record of the investigation at Tabasco) *is false*, and the document which they volunteer to the court on the 2d December, 1834, purporting to be a letter signed by this deponent and addressed to John N. Peiper, dated Tabasco, March 10, 1833, *is a forgery*, and deponent never saw said letter, of which that is represented to be a copy, or any copy thereof, until recently he read it in the aforesaid document; and this deponent verily believes that the other document presented at the same time to the court, dated March 4th, 1833, and signed Peter Bruno, is also a forgery."

The whole of Mr. Gahagan's deposition, consisting of 14 pages, goes to show the utter falsity of the statements in the record of the investigation at Tabasco.

Without going into further detail I have stated, I think, enough to raise the point to which I am desirous to call your particular attention.

It is evident that the design and object of the judge or court at Tabasco was to fabricate a document to destroy Leggett's claims upon Mexico; and as it was an *ex parte* proceeding, all acting in it are to be regarded as agents of the government of Mexico. Mr. Leggett then says, that for and on behalf of Mexico, and in legal effect by her procurement, forged documents and fabricated testimony were produced before the commissioner and the umpire, in consequence of which his claim, to a very great extent, has been defeated. By her course of proceeding in relation to it, Mr. Leggett was utterly deprived of the means of knowing of the existence of these forged documents and this fabricated testimony; and could not, therefore, show the forgery or rebut the falsehoods, and consequently his claims were in this manner in a great measure defeated.

It does therefore appear to me, that such a rank fraud as this which I have selected from others mentioned by Mr. Leggett, clearly fixed upon one of the parties before the commissioners, must destroy the conclusiveness of the decision of the umpire upon the case, and entitle the injured party to have it opened and a rehearing granted. But, inasmuch as this cannot be done before the same tribunal, (it having expired by its own limitation,) this claim ought in fairness and justice to be embraced explicitly in any future provision the United States government may make in regard to the still existing claims of her citizens upon Mexico.

To show that this particular forgery to which I have directed your attention, did contribute, in an essential manner, to defeat his claim, and that there were other forgeries and frauds which Mr. L. swears he has reason to believe would be disclosed by the umpire's views of the case, it is highly important to him, and due to the ends of substantial justice, that the government of the United States should obtain those views from the King of Prussia; and it is confidently believed that, if the object of having those views in this particular case was stated, that is, to impeach, for forgery and fraud on the part of the agents and subordinate officers of Mexico, a decision by which great injustice had been done, without imputing the slightest blame to the umpire, there would not, as surely there ought not to be, any objection on the part of his Prussian majesty, to comply with the request that our government might make upon him. It is Mr. Leggett's earnest request that such an application, specifically in his case, should be made.

There is another feature in this case, to which I would respectfully ask your particular attention. Daniel N. Pope, the American consul at Tabasco, was, as the documents abundantly show, an enemy of Mr. Leggett. He was accused publicly of a neglect of his duty as consul, in not affording a proper official protection to his wronged and oppressed countrymen. Indeed, it seems to be clearly made out, that he derived favors from the local authorities, by reason of his conduct towards his countrymen, the American merchants in the State of Tabasco. There is evidence enough in the papers presented by Mr. Leggett to regard him as acting, particularly in Leggett's case, in conjunction with the Mexican authorities at Tabasco.

In consequence of several grave charges of official delinquency, publicly promulgated against him, he returned to the United States in 1833, for the purpose of vindicating himself to his government, and sent a letter, dated New York, the 27th of February of that year, to Mr. Livingston, then Secretary of State, accompanied by a certificate, purporting to have been executed by Rufus D. Killgore, explaining and justifying his conduct. This letter and certificate were transmitted to Congress, and by its order published.—See Ex. Doc. No. 351 of the House of Representatives, 25th Cong., 2d sess., pages 100, 101, 102. Mr. Leggett was not apprised of these documents until his attention was drawn to them on the hearing of his case, and used by the Mexican commissioners as evidence to defeat his claim. Mr. Leggett has reason to believe, and he is persuaded the umpire's views of his case will show that these documents had an exceedingly injurious effect upon his just rights. In the course of the summer of 1842, Mr. Killgore returned to New

York, and Mr. Leggett then, for the first time, ascertained from him that the certificate purporting to have been made by him, and sent to Mr. Livingston, Secretary of State, *was a forgery.*

The affirmation of Mr. Killgore, in which he positively and peremptorily denies ever having executed the said certificate, or of having had any knowledge of it until informed of its existence by Mr. Leggett, accompanies this communication, and is marked document No. 125. Certificates of the good character and credibility of Mr. Killgore have been, I believe, heretofore transmitted to the Department of State.

One ground of Mr. Leggett's claim on the Mexican republic, was the *causeless* arrest and imprisonment of D. Gahagan, his principal agent at Tabasco, who had in his absence the entire management of his extensive business concerns. This act of the Mexican authorities was unprovoked, and resulted in a vast loss to Leggett. To rebut this item in Mr. Leggett's claim, the Mexican commissioners used the said letter of Daniel N. Pope, United States consul of Tabasco, addressed to Mr. Livingston, Secretary of State, in which this American functionary says: "I am happy to inform you, sir, *that in no one instance has the person of a respectable American citizen, or foreigner, that had not compromised himself in taking part in the revolution, or by other unnecessary interference, been molested, or the property of any one attacked, except in one or two instances by the invading party.*" Mr. Pope then specifies the excepted instances, but does not include in them the arrest and imprisonment of Gahagan. The Mexican commissioners used this statement of the United States consul, to show that the imprisonment of Gahagan, Leggett's agent, was the result of his improper conduct; and that Leggett could not therefore sustain his claim for damages on that account.

That this statement of Pope's to Mr. Livingston *was false*, Mr. Leggett now proves by Mr. Pope's own affidavit. In a letter of Pope's to Gahagan, dated Philadelphia, May 31, 1837, now on file in the office of the Secretary of State, he says, "that you was *imprisoned and in irons*, I recollect distinctly, and of your irons being removed by my intercession with the commandant after your arrival from *Frontera*, as a prisoner. I am not aware of your having given any just cause for such treatment. *On the contrary, I am now and was th n fully convinced, you did not voluntarily take any part in their domestic quarrels at that period &c., &c.*" To this letter is appended Mr. Pope's affidavit, that the facts and statements in this letter to Gahagan are true. Thus Mr. Leggett is now enabled to show what he had not the means of doing when his cause was before the commission, that the letter to our Secretary of State from the United States consul at Tabasco, and used with such fatal effect upon a part of his just claims, was an utter falsehood, (see Mr. Pope's letter and affidavit on file in the Department of State.) Mr. Pope also puts forth in the letter to Mr. Livingston, among numerous other mis-statements, one calculated to be extremely injurious to Mr. Leggett's claims, and a mis-statement too of which he then knew the falsity. It was "that Leggett's steamboat was an

Mexican vessel, having no American papers, and by the terms of his exclusive grant was obliged to transport troops in the way the boat was employed by the Mexican authorities." The affidavits heretofore and now submitted to the State Department clearly show the falsity of these statements. In the manner above described and in others disclosed in the documents Mr. Leggett has furnished the State Department—that is, by falsehoods and forgeries coming from the agents and instruments of the Mexican government—Mr. Leggett's claim was reduced some four or five hundred thousand dollars below what the American commissioners awarded to him. The sum allowed by the umpire went but a little way towards covering his actual losses.

Is there no remedy for this rank injustice? Surely the Mexican government cannot shelter itself from a further claim upon it by Mr. Leggett, when it is shown, as it now can be, that the reduction of his just demands was procured by documents forged by its agents or employees. It is certain that, without the interference of the American government, he will be remediless; but he confidently believes that it will be ready to interpose in his behalf. The mode and manner of this interposition it will, in its wisdom, determine. He, however, confidently trusts that his government will procure from his Prussian Majesty the written views of the umpire upon his case; and that, in any future arrangement which may be made with the Mexican republic in relation to claims of American citizens upon it, this case will be specially embraced.

The foregoing is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of State, (with a reference to the documents herewith transmitted, and heretofore filed in his department, as furnishing a fuller view of the case,) in behalf of Mr. Leggett, by the undersigned, who has the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Hon. A. P. Upshur,
Secretary of State.

City, County, and State of New York, *ss:*

Dennis Gahagan, of said city, being duly sworn, deposes and says: That he has carefully read and examined a document, entitled "Translation, 1834; Testimony taken before the Judge of the Court of Primary Jurisdiction, of this capital, by order of the chief of the State, in consequence of a representation made by Mr. Aaron Leggett to his excellency the President," and certified by Hopeful Toler, clerk to the board of commissioners for adjusting claims of American citizens against Mexico, as being a true translation of the original in Spanish, laid before said board as adverse testimony in the case of the claim of Aaron Leggett.

And deponent says that said document is got up in the style and character of the judiciary and public authorities at Tabasco; and that he knows the principal witnesses named in said document, and he verily believes that said document was secretly got up in fraud and dishonor; and deponent says that the testimony in said document is a tissue of forgeries, falsehoods, prevarications, and misrepresentations, plausibly mixed with some truth, giving it the appearance of fairness.

Deponent says that the consul of the United States at Tabasco, Mr. Daniel N. Pope, who, it appears in the introduction to said document, was consulted, and suggested the names of Messrs. Peiper and Lobach, and Don Pedro N. Paillet, as suitable witnesses in the case, was a bitter and malicious enemy to Mr. Aaron Leggett, and was notoriously known to be so at Tabasco, which fact, deponent says, was well known to the commander-in-chief, Mariano Martinez.

And deponent says he was well and intimately acquainted with said United States consul, Mr. Pope, and with Mr. John N. Peiper, of the firm of Messrs. Peiper and Lobach, at Tabasco, whose testimony is first recorded in said document; and he says that he knows said Peiper was also very malicious and bitterly hostile to Mr. Aaron Leggett at Tabasco, and that, according to the established law of Mexico, neither his testimony, nor the testimony of Mr. Daniel N. Pope, could be received in any court of law in the republic of Mexico against Mr. Leggett, on account of their known enmity and malice towards him; and deponent says that the enmity and malice of Mr. Peiper towards Mr. Leggett was well known at Tabasco, and to the judges there, and to the commander-in-chief, General Mariano Martinez, with whom said John N. Peiper and Daniel N. Pope were on terms of *strict intimacy*.

Deponent says that Mr. John N. Peiper instituted a malicious, vexatious, and unjust law suit against Mr. Leggett, for the charter of the English barque Miriam and Jane, soon after Mr. Leggett arrived at Tabasco, and, by bribing the judges, Mr. Peiper succeeded in causing to be seized, and obtaining possession of, the goods of Mr. Leggett, valued at over fourteen thousand dollars, which were sacrificed. During the time of this prosecution and law suit deponent was in free intercourse with Mr. Peiper, who offered to this deponent money, and solicited deponent to testify against Mr. Leggett in said law suit, but this deponent refused, and invariably condemned Mr. Peiper for that prosecution, and told him that he was very wrong and unjust in instituting that law suit against Mr. Leggett.

Deponent says that he was frequently in company with Mr. John N. Peiper, in this city, in the fall of 1833, and had free conversations with him in regard to said prosecution, and that then Mr. Peiper boasted of his superior management over Mr. Leggett, in having bribed the judges, by which means, he told this deponent, he obtained the seizure, and got possession of, Mr. Leggett's goods for fourteen thousand dollars; and deponent says that Mr. Peiper declared to this deponent that he would defeat the claims of Mr. Leggett on the Mexican government, which Mr. Peiper knew that Mr. Leggett was then arranging.

This deponent says that Mr. Lobach, of the firm of "Peiper and Lobach," was a stranger at Tabasco, and had never been there until he arrived about the month of January, 1833, to occupy the place of Mr. Raymondon, deceased, the former partner of Mr. Peiper; and that said Peiper and Lobach were young men, and had been clerks to a house at Vera Cruz that established them at Tabasco; and deponent says, that their business, while deponent was at Tabasco and prior to 1834, was confined principally to the purchase and shipment of "cocoa" to the port of Vera Cruz for Mexican consumption, and that neither Pieper nor Lobach knew anything of the arrangements that Mr. Leggett had caused to be made, through this deponent and Mr. Brown, for "logwood" at Tabasco.

And deponent says, that neither of them had ever been in the logwood regions, and that their business led them in another direction from where the great logwood dealers reside, and they could not know the abundance of logwood ready for market, or the ability of the logwood dealers to furnish that article in great quantities, or of the economy in the expense of transportation of logwood by steamboats and lighters. And deponent says, that a much larger quantity than seven thousand five hundred tons of logwood could be procured, if wanted, and shipped to the European markets at a cost not exceeding two and three reals per quintal, and transported to the frontier or the bar of the Tabasco river, at an expense very greatly reduced by a good steamboat, and which Mr. Leggett had established on the waters of the Tabasco. And deponent says, that he made correct estimates, while at Tabasco, of the cost and expense of shipping said logwood at Tabasco to European markets, and of its sale there, and deponent says, that the *nett* profits on seven thousand five hundred tons of logwood, shipped and sold in European markets, would have exceeded one hundred thousand dollars annually to Mr. Leggett, during the term of his steamboat grant, from the year 1832 to its close in November, 1841.

Deponent says, that the testimony of Messrs. Peiper and Lobach, rendered in the aforesaid document, is false; and that the document which they volunteer to the court on the 2d December, 1834, purporting to be a letter signed by this deponent, and addressed to Mr. Jno. N. Peiper, dated Tabasco, March 10, 1833, is a forgery; and that deponent never saw said letter, of which that is represented to be a copy, or any copy thereof, until recently he read it in the aforesaid document. And this deponent verily believes that the other document, presented at the same time to the court, dated March 4, 1833, and signed Peter Bruno, is also a forgery. And deponent says it was impossible for the schooner Respect to have loaded at Frontera, and cleared out at the custom-house, from the commencement of the revolution and the arrival at Frontera of the invading party, about the 1st of July, 1832, until some days after the great battle near the city of Tabasco, on the 25th or 26th of that month.

Deponent says, that the tenor of said letter and of the aforesaid letter, purporting to be written by this deponent, is false and untrue; and he believes that said letters were forged and fabricated by the aforementioned Mr. John N. Peiper.

Deponent however says, that it is true, a report became current at Tabasco, immediately on the receipt there of the news of the arrival at New York of the barque "Miriam and Jane," from Tabasco, that the house of Messrs. Leggett, Hance & Co., of this city, of which Mr. Leggett was the capitalist, had failed, in consequence of Mr. Leggett's not having loaded said barque and the other vessels he had sent to Tabasco that season, which report this deponent, in 1833, ascertained in this city to be true.

Deponent says that he knew Mr. Cesario Dominguez, and has read the testimony purporting to have been given by him in the aforesaid document, under date of 10th of December, 1834; and deponent says that most of said testimony is false, and that it is all stated in a manner to give erroneous and unjust impressions.

Deponent says that it is true that Mr. Dominguez made a contract for logwood, with Brown and Gahagan, and that said contract was rescinded; but the testimony of Mr. Dominguez in regard to the small quantity of logwood to be delivered, and ready to be delivered by himself and the other contractors, in the summer of 1832, to Brown and Gahagan, and that could be had in the following years, and in regard to the inadequate funds of Mr. Leggett to fulfil the contracts for 150,000 quintals of logwood annually, is false and untrue, as is also his testimony that the contract made with him, or with any of the contractors, by Brown and Gahagan, were annulled, because Mr. Leggett denied the powers of Mr. William H. Brown or of this deponent to make them.

Deponent says that the quantity of logwood which Mr. Dominguez had ready and agreed to deliver to Mr. Brown and Gahagan, in June and July, 1832, was abundant and more than sufficient to load all the vessels, agreeably to their charter parties with Mr. Leggett, which he had sent to Tabasco in the summer of 1832; and deponent says that all of said vessels would have been loaded agreeably to their charters, but for the seizure of the steamboat Bellona, B. A. Bukup, master, by the commandant general of the state, Mariano Martinez.

And deponent says that said Dominguez, and the other contractors, were able and could easily have fulfilled their contracts with Brown and Gahagan, and that they were all anxious to fulfil their contracts, and that they could have annually delivered to this deponent and William H. Brown more than 150,000 quintals of logwood, as they had contracted to do; and deponent says that the contracts made by Brown and Gahagan with Mr. Dominguez, and the other contractors at Tabasco, were for account of Mr. Aaron Leggett, and so known to be by the contractors, some of whom, with Mr. Dominguez, in August, 1832, hearing of the imprisonment of this deponent and of the disasters happening to Mr. Leggett's establishment, by reason of the acts of the public authorities in the revolution in the preceding month, and feeling anxious about their contracts with Brown and Gahagan, they came to the city of Tabasco to confer with Mr. Leggett, who had then just arrived there, in regard to those contracts which they were anxious to continue; but the disaster that had then fallen on Mr. Leggett was sure to produce his ruin. The commander-in chief, Mariano Martinez, had seized his steamboat, which prevented the loading of the vessels that Mr. Leggett had chartered and sent to Tabasco to load with logwood, and was the sole cause of all the immense losses, damages, vexatious and unjust law suits that he suffered at Tabasco, and of the calumny and abuse that was heaped upon him, which he never would have suffered or been exposed to in any respect if he or his agents had been allowed to enjoy the lawful use of his steamboat; and deponent says that said seizure of the steamboat was the leading cause of deponent's imprisonment at Tabasco in July, 1832.

And deponent says, in view of all this, it was not only imprudent but it was impossible for Mr. Leggett to continue the contracts which Brown and Gahagan had made for his account, and in consequence thereof it was mutually agreed by Mr. Dominguez, and other contractors, that they should be discontinued; but Mr. Dominguez and Mr. Abrew believed that Mr. Leggett was so rich a man, that, notwithstanding the visible losses he had sustained, and was sure to sustain, in consequence of the violent acts of the public authorities, that he could fulfil the contracts, or pay an indemnity to the contractors for annulling them. To ascertain what this indemnity should be the matter was submitted to the board of commerce at Tabasco, who took into consideration the circumstances in which Mr. Leggett was placed by the acts of the public authorities, and ordered Mr. Leggett to pay only the actual expenses of the contractors in coming to the city of Tabasco.

Deponent says that it is false, as testified by Mr. Dominguez, that the payment of six thousand dollars made to him and his brother for logwood which they had delivered to Mr. Leggett, was made in a thousand chattels of little accounts, and that Mr. Leggett's funds were too limited to carry on his speculations. Deponent says that that payment was made in specie, and desirable articles of merchandise which they selected from the store of Mr. Leggett, before either the collector or Mr. John N. Peiper had made their seizures of over eighteen thousand dollars of his goods; and deponent says the funds of Mr. Leggett, at Tabasco, were ample and more than sufficient to comply with all his engagements and speculations there, and that his character and credit were very high and unimpeachable; and deponent says the testimony of Mr. Dominguez, in regard to the overloading and the leaky condition of the steamboat, is false, and that he could have known nothing in relation thereto.

Deponent says that the testimony of Mr. Alexander Loreto, collector at Tabasco, and the testimony of Mr. Jose Eusebio Magdonel, sub-commissary of the State of Tabasco, recorded in the aforesaid document, is evasive and misrepresents the truth. Deponent says the unqualified declaration of Loreto, that a "precise and indispensable condition of the law conceding the steamboat privilege was, that troops were to be transported free of any charge whatever," is false. Deponent says the only stipulation in said law, in regard to the transportation of troops, is in the 3d section, and is as follows: "The abovementioned Brown, or those who will exercise his rights and interests, are under obligation to take on board such boats, troops, and correspondence of the nation, to any navigable point of the state whatever, without any compensation: *Provided*, Such troops are ready to march at the places whence any boat of those mentioned is to start, and it be on the same day of her starting."

And deponent says this condition was understood to apply only to the regular troops of the State attached to the revenue, and the correspondence pertaining to the custom-house business at Tabasco, which was transacted at the two custom-houses, one at Frontera, and the other in the city of Tabasco. And deponent says that the custom-house troops connected with the public revenue were the principal troops of the State, and he believes did not exceed two hundred, and that fifteen or twenty of these were transferred every two weeks, back and forth from the city of Tabasco to Frontera, to prevent smuggling. And deponent says that it was to accommodate these regular troops and the correspondence of the collectors of the custom-houses that this condition was inserted.

Deponent says that, while he was at Tabasco, and at the time of issuing that steamboat law, the State of Tabasco was tranquil, and remained so until the months of June and July, 1832, and that the only payment made to Mr. Leggett, for the transportation of troops by the steamboat at Tabasco, was the sum of thirteen hundred and fifty-four dollars, agreeable to the account of that amount signed by the commander-in-chief, Mariano Martinez, for the transportation of troops, and specifying that amount to be exclusive of damages and prejudices incurred by the owner, Mr. Aaron Leggett, of the steamboat.

Deponent says that it was the universal practice at Tabasco, in the years 1831-'2-'3, for the public revenue to be paid out and distributed by the collector, at the custom-house, on the presentation to him of an order, bill, or account, signed by the commandant general; and in this way deponent says that the public revenue was distributed, and that the aforesaid sum of thirteen hundred and fifty-four dollars was paid to Mr. Leggett by the collector, Mr. Loreto, crediting him that amount on the books of the custom-house as a payment made by Mr. Leggett for duties which he owed at the custom-house.

Deponent says the entry in the journal of accounts of the extinguished commissary general, certified by the sub-commissary of the State, in regard to the payment of fourteen hundred and thirty-three dollars one real to Mr. Leggett for transporting troops on board of the steamboat, and that Mr. Leggett placed the steamboat at the disposal of Justin Lebron Pedraza by order of the commander-in-chief, is false.

Deponent says Mr. Leggett did not arrive in the State of Tabasco until August, 1832, and that the steamboat was seized and used for the transporting of troops about the 1st of July, 1832, by the commandant general, and that she never was voluntarily put at the disposal of any individual or public authority at Tabasco by her captain, or Mr. Leggett, or his agents.

And deponent says, from his knowledge of the habits and practices of the public authorities and the judges at Tabasco, whom this deponent knows were corruptible and influenced by bribery, he believes said entry is a wicked fabrication.

And deponent says he knows Don Juan Ignacio Marchena, at Tabasco, represented in the aforesaid document to have given his testimony on the 28th of January, 1835; and this deponent says that it is a tissue of misrepresentations and falsehoods.

This deponent says that Brown and Gahagan did not arrive at Tabasco from New York in 1832, but that they arrived there from New York in 1831, in the month of June, in the schooner St. Peter, and that Mr. William H. Brown was the captain of said schooner, and this deponent was the supercargo of said vessel and cargo owned by Mr. Aaron Leggett, and that the invoice cost of said vessel and cargo, at New York, exceeded the sum of twenty-two thousand dollars.

And deponent says that said Marchena wished to purchase the entire invoice of said vessel and cargo, and he carefully examined the invoice thereof immediately on their arrival as aforesaid. And deponent says that said Marchena negotiated with him for the purchase of said vessel and cargo, and that he made an offer to this deponent to pay the invoice price for said vessel and cargo, and the duties on the goods at Tabasco, and that deponent refused said offer.

Deponent says that the invoice of goods, per the schooner St. Peter, exceeded sixteen thousand dollars, and that said "Marchena" well knew it when he testified that it did not exceed eight thousand dollars.

Deponent says there was an understanding between said Marchena and one Don ——— Margile, a former governor of the State, and now resident at the capital, at the time of the aforesaid negotiation for the purchase of said vessel and cargo, that said Margile should purchase the schooner St. Peter; and this deponent sold said schooner to Mr. Marchena, for Margile, for four thousand dollars, two thousand of which were paid by Mr. Marchena as the agent of Mr. Margile, and the remaining two thousand dollars were to be paid in forty and eight days; and, as this deponent was informed and believed, and still believes, said Margile transferred said schooner to Mr. Marchena for six thousand dollars. Said Marchena became indebted in this transaction to Mr. Leggett in the sum of twelve hundred dollars. It appeared that Mr. Brown owed twelve hundred dollars to Mr. Margile, on some old transaction between them unknown to this deponent, at the time of sale; and said Marchena and Margile conspired together so as to deduct said twelve hundred dollars from the balance of two thousand dollars due on the sale of the schooner; and this amount was lost to Mr. Leggett. Deponent says that the twelve hundred dollars were wrongfully withheld from this deponent; and, on the arrival of Mr. Leggett at Tabasco, he renewed this claim of twelve hundred dollars, and Mr. Marchena refused to pay it, which led to very hard and unfriendly feelings between them. Deponent says it was idle for him or Mr. Leggett to prosecute for justice in the courts of law at Tabasco, as the judges there were corrupt and influenced by bribery, and in no case could he or Mr. Leggett recover any debt in their courts against a Mexican or resident merchant there, however just it might be.

And deponent says, that, after the arrival of Mr. Brown and this deponent at Tabasco, in June, 1831, he received several large invoices of goods at Tabasco, from Mr. Leggett, amounting, at the cost of the goods in this city, to more than $30,000, besides a large amount of specie; and deponent says, the duties on said goods, paid at Tabasco, exceeded $30,000; and deponent says that Mr. Marchena well knew of these importations.

Deponent says, that Mr. Marchena could have little knowledge of the intrinsic value or cost of steamboats. Deponent says, there never had been a steamboat at Tabasco before the Bellona arrived there, and he believes that Mr. Marchena had never seen any other; and deponent says that Mr. Marchena was a coadjutor with Mr. Pope and Mr. Peiper, and conspired with them against the interests of Mr. Leggett.

In regard to the bill for the detention of the steamboat in the service of the nation from the 1st of July to the 1st of August, exclusive of damages and prejudices incurred by the owners, for $1,354, dated 28th of September, 1832, and signed by Mariano Martinez, (which bill is document No. 60, among the documents in support of the claims of Mr. Aaron Leggett on the Mexican government, and which it would seem by the aforementioned entry in the journals of the extinguished commissary general, of $1,433, and 1 real, had been merged into this item,) this deponent says that the bill of $1,354, document No. 60, as aforesaid, and certified as a legal copy at St. Juan Bd. the 14th of December, 1832, by Eugs. Elergo, he believes to be erroneously copied. Deponent says he has examined a copy of the draft of the original of said bill, in the possession of Mr. Leggett, and this deponent says that the declaration or preface of said bill, in these words: "For the detention of said boat in the service of the nation, from the 1st of July to the 1st of August, exclusive of damages and prejudices incurred by the owners," stands by itself, and was intended, at the time, to show the character and nature of the bill, and has no item annexed to it.

Deponent says the item of $532, which is annexed to said declaration or preface, should be annexed to the first charge in the aforesaid document No. 60, expressed in these words: "For the first trip from the bar to this capital, bringing troops;" and that the sum of $522 was for the second trip, and that the sum of $200 was for the third trip, the specification of which is omitted.

Deponent says he has been absent from this city since 1836, and much of the time out of the United States, and has but recently returned, and has not seen or corresponded with Mr. Leggett before now, within some years past.

DENNIS GAHAGAN.

Sworn before me, the 12th October, 1843.

JOSEPH STRONG,
Commissioner of Deeds.

CITY, COUNTY, AND STATE OF NEW YORK, *ss:*

Aaron Leggett, of said city, being duly affirmed, deposes and says, that he had remained in the city of Mexico more than a year, respectfully urging a settlement of his claims on Mexico, as reported to Congress in Ex. Doc. No. 3, H. of Rep., 25th Cong., 3d session, pages from 72 to 82, when he addressed a communication to his excellency, Mr. Bonilla, secretary of foreign affairs, under date of July 30th, 1835, respectfully requesting the decision of the Mexican government on the claims of deponent, and this deponent presented said letter in person at the department of state, and his excellency informed this deponent that his request should receive attention, and on the 27th of August, 1835; his excellency, Mr. Bonilla, answered said letter, and enclosed to this deponent the decision of the Mexican government on his claims, as printed in the aforesaid document, pages 76, 77.

And deponent says that, on the 1st of September, 1835, he again addressed a note to his excellency, Mr. Bonilla, acknowledging the receipt of his excellency's letter of the 27th of August, and the decision of the government, and respectfully requested that his excellency would furnish this deponent with a copy of the expediente, or judicial examination at Tabasco, on which the decision of the government was based, that deponent might consider the testimony of each of the named witnesses; and deponent presented this note in person, at the department of state, and his excellency, Mr. Bonilla, refused to furnish this deponent with a copy of said expediente, or judicial examination, or even to permit this deponent to see it; and his excellency never answered said letter of the 1st of September. And deponent complained to the Mexican government of being deprived of his legal and just right to see the testimony of each of the witnesses, and the proceedings of the judge in said judicial examination. And this deponent says that he never saw said expediente, or judicial examination, or any copy thereof, and never was notified that said judicial examination had been instituted, although deponent was in Mexico, exclusively attending to this business, at the request of the Mexican government, until it was presented by that government to the late board of commissioners, to settle claims on Mexico, and translated several months after the meeting of the board, as testimony, adverse to the claims of deponent, and after his claims had been taken up and discussed by the joint commissioners. And deponent says, that then, for the first time, he saw the proceedings of the judge at Tabasco, and the false testimony, fabrications, and forgeries of the respective witnesses and subordinate officers of the Mexican government, recorded in the said judicial examination. And deponent says that he was then taken by surprise, with a mass of false testimony, taken in a foreign country, from two to three thousand miles distant, and that the time was too short for this deponent to search for witnesses, scattered, and out of the country, to rebut that false testimony, or expose the unjust and illegal proceedings of the judge at Tabasco, in omitting to comply with the indispensable requisition of the law, to ascertain that the witnesses were impartial and competent witnesses, and in acting on the suggestions of a known enemy of this deponent, and in admitting persons, as witnesses, to appear and give testimony against this deponent, known to be disqualified, by the law, on account of their malice and enmity.

Deponent says that the testimony taken, and recorded, in said judicial examination at Tabasco, is a tissue of falsehoods and forgeries, and that he verily believes all of said record was privately got up and manufactured by the judge and subordinate officers of the Mexican government, and the personal enemies of this deponent conspiring together, to screen the local authorities and government officers at Tabasco, and to destroy the just claims of this deponent on the Mexican government.

From the mass of fabricated false testimony in said judicial record, to destroy the just claims of deponent, and to sustain the acts of the subordinate officers of the Mexican government, this deponent cites the following certificate of the sub-commissary of the State, to wit: "José Eusebio Magdonel, sub-commissary of this, &c., &c.; I certify that in the journal of accounts appertaining to the fiscal year of 1832 and '33, of the extinguished commissary department of this State, at page 59, the following entry is made: 'December 6th, one thousand four hundred and thirty-three dollars and one real form an item which, as appears from document No. 214, was the sum paid to Mr. Aaron Leggett, for the freight of the steamboat which was used as a transport for troops on various occasions, and which he placed at the disposition of Justin Lebron Pedraza, by order of the commander-in-chief of the State: contingent expenses, $1,433 10—Llergo.' And for all useful purposes I give this certificate, at the instance of his honor the judge of primary jurisdiction of this capital.

"*St. John the Baptist, Capital of this State of Tabasco, January* 16, 1833.

JOSE EUSEBIO MAGDONEL."

Deponent says that the statements in the above entry are false, and that he believes the certificate to be a fabrication, to conceal the fact of the forcible seizure of the steamboat.

Deponent says that he did not leave this city for Tabasco until the 1st day of July, 1832, and that he had a passage of from forty to forty-five days, and was not in the State of Tabasco any portion of the time when the steamboat was used to transport troops.

Deponent says that the above certificate, with other false testimony in the aforesaid judicial examination, combined with the false statements made by Mr. Daniel N. Pope, United States consul at Tabasco, to the Hon. E. Livingston, on the 27th of February, 1833, and the forged certificate of Mr. Rufus D. Killgore, used as evidence by the board of commissioners, and printed in Ex. Doc. No. 351, Ho. of Reps., 25th Congress, 2d session, pages 100, 1 and 2, could not fail to have a powerful influence on the minds of the joint board of commissioners, to the great prejudice of the just claims of this deponent, under their examination.

And deponent says that he never saw or heard of the aforesaid letter of Mr. Daniel N. Pope, or the certificate purporting to be from Rufus D. Killgore, until after they were presented to the board in the aforesaid executive document.

And this deponent says that the aforesaid certificate of the sub-commissary of Tabasco, formed the basis of the defence against the claims of deponent, set up by the Mexican commissioners. (See their statement of facts, presented to the American commissioners in Ho. of Reps. document, No. 269, 27th Congress, 2d session, page 9.) And deponent believes the mind of the umpire was influenced by said certificate to the prejudice of deponent; and this deponent verily believes that there was other fabricated and false testimony laid before the umpire by the agents of the Mexican government.

And deponent says that it is only recently that he has been able to furnish the evidence of the ingeniously contrived falsehoods and forged testimony, that the judge at Tabasco procured of the personal enemies of deponent, and placed on the record of the judicial examination, which the Mexican government presented to to the late board of commissioners as evidence against the claims of this deponent on that government; and from that forged testimony, deponent notices the ingenuity of Mr. John N. Peiper, who, deponent says, was his bitter prosecutor and enemy, in forging the following letter, in the name of Dennis Gahagan, purporting to be an answer to questions put by Mr. Peiper, in the shape of a memorial to the judge, and maliciously contrived and arranged to impeach this deponent of erroneous calculations and unmercantile acts, and to lessen and undervalue his establishment and mercantile plans at Tabasco. That forged letter is as follows:

"TABASCO, *March* 10, 1833.

"MR. JOHN N. PEIPER—DEAR SIR: Having informed myself of the contents of the preceding letter, as well as of the six interrogatories which you desire that I might answer before the tribunal of primary jurisdiction, and which I have before me; with the ingenuousness of an honest man, and the delicacy due to honor, I have to say, in relation to the first interrogatory, that there is no reason, in my opinion, why the legal exceptions to a witness should apply to me. But, suppose that one, two, or more, are applicable, in no case could they influence me to state falsehoods, and much less under my own signature, although my statement should not be made under the solemnity of an oath. Hence I have no hesitation in giving you any explanation in regard to the five subsequent interrogatories.

"In the second interrogatory, you ask me how many contracts for logwood I had made on account of the establishment under my charge, in the month of April of the last year, and fortunately I remember that, between the 26th and 28th of that month, I returned from New York with Mr. Thomas Frame, and found said establishment in charge and under the direction of the clerk to it, Don

Manuel Mendoza, and, as his representative, Doctor Coleman. At that time there were only two small contracts with Messrs. Montero and Swarez, of Jonuto, which were the only ones *then* available; for, although there was another, for 3,000 quintals with Mr. Ciaran, in Usumacinta, it appears to me that the wood was deliverable in October, which will be seen by the documents which were written to that effect.

"I also remember that Messrs. Abrew and Dominguez had contracted with me and Mr. Brown, for all the wood they might cut in 1832, to be delivered in 1833, with the privilege of disposing of all they had cut at the time of making the contracts.

"The number of quintals, of which I do not recollect, but I can affirm that it was insufficient to load all the vessels that came consigned to me at that time. From what is said, the answer to the fourth interrogatory may be deduced, and in regard to the consecutive one, it is obvious that the fleet of vessels which arrived to my consignment in the months of June and July of the last year, were never asked for by me, and I can aver, that Mr. Leggett has no letter of mine in which I made a request that they should be sent. The failure of this gentleman in New-York, I knew by hearsay, but I have no document relating to it. I can also assert that his house in that place no longer exists. This and other circumstances are the reasons for the supposition that it failed.

"The foregoing, you may rest assured, has been represented by me in the sincere language of truth, like that of the impossibility of anything else, that it may be dared to surmise to the contrary.

"This is what occurs to me relating to your request of me; and I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"D. GAHAGAN."

And deponent says, the above forged letter, purporting to have been written by deponent's agent at Tabasco, is false, and he believes was devised by the judge and Mr. Jno. N. Peiper, conspiring together, to fabricate false testimony against this deponent, to destroy his just claims on Mexico.

And deponent says, that at the time his claims were before the board, and discussed by the joint commissioners, Mr. Dennis Gahagan was in Texas or Louisiana, and his residence unknown to deponent, and that he had not seen Mr. Gahagan for several years, until his late return to this city. (See the deposition of Mr. Dennis Gahagan of the 12th of October, 1843.)

Deponent says, that according to the Spanish law in force in the republic of Mexico, in order to be a competent witness, a man must have sufficient knowledge and probity, and be impartial; and that a person who has borne false witness, or has forged a letter, or is an enemy, or maliciously inclined to the party, cannot be a witness in any courts of justice in Mexico; and that it is an indispensable requisition of the law, that the judge or notary, administering an oath, to give validity to the testimony taken, shall at the commencement of the examination of each witness, ask the witness if he is related to, or is an enemy of either of the parties. (See Law 8 to 22, title 16, Partida 3, and Law 9, title 30, Partida 7.)

Deponent says, that Mr. John N. Peiper and Peiper & Lobach, one or both of them, and Mr. Daniel N. Pope, U. S. consul, were enemies to this deponent, and were so known to be at Tabasco; and he believes that Mr. Marchena and Mr. Dominguez, named in the judicial examination at Tabasco, were also enemies of this deponent; and deponent believes, that the judge at Tabasco knew the fact of their enmity, and that they were not legal witnesses against deponent when he received their testimony, and that this was the cause of his omitting to put to each of them the questions to test their qualification as witnesses.

And deponent says, that the executive officers of the Mexican government, who examined the papers and documents of deponent in relation to his claims, could not fail to see the legal defects in the judicial proceedings of the judge at Tabasco, and that, therefore, he believes the Mexican government withheld from this deponent a copy thereof though repeatedly requested.

And deponent says, that he waited on his excellency Baron Roenné, the umpire, and informed his excellency that false and forged documents were used as testimony against the just claims of the deponent, before the late board of joint commissioners to settle claims on Mexico, and requested that his excellency would inform deponent what influence said documents had had on his mind in making up his award on deponent's claims, and his excellency said to the deponent that his excellency could not communicate to deponent anything in relation thereto; that all his papers in relation to his acts he had transmitted to his government and were then in Berlin; that he had very fully considered the case of deponent, and had written more than thirty pages on it, which were also in Berlin; and that on an application from the United States government to the Prussian government, he would cheerfully furnish the grounds of his award upon the claims of deponent, and every thing that was in his possession in relation thereto.

AARON LEGGETT.

Affirmed, before me, the 13th
of November, 1843.

JOSEPH STRONG, *Commissioner of Deeds.*

Mr. Marcy to Mr. Calhoun.

ALBANY, *April* 26, 1844.

SIR: Mr. Aaron Leggett, one of the claimants before the late Mexican commission, discovered, after the award was made in his favor, and after the commission had expired, sufficient cause, as he thought, for opening his case. It was one of the most important that came before the board, and the transactions involved in the investigation of it, multifarious and complicated. He applied to the government to interpose in his behalf; Judge Upshur, your predecessor, thought Mr. Leggett had made out a case which warranted the interference of the government. As I was quite familiar with the whole case, Mr. Leggett prevailed on me to visit Washington last November, to make some statements and explanations, in relation to his case, to the then Secretary of State.

I am aware that the documents which Mr. L. has presented to the department are very voluminous, and I can hardly expect that you will find leisure to examine them. The main grounds on which Mr. Leggett rests his application, and claims the interposition of his government, were enclosed in a paper which I, in behalf of Mr. L., presented to your predecessor. That is not long, and will show, though imperfectly, the views and wishes of the applicant. He is exceedingly desirous that you should look into his case, and at his instance I have taken the liberty to address you on the subject, and invite your attention to it. Mr. Leggett was certainly a great sufferer by the misconduct of the Mexican authorities, and the amount allowed by the umpire was far short of that which the American commissioners thought he was justly entitled to. He does not, however, seek relief on account of the inadequacy of the sum allowed, but on account of frauds and forgeries, which he supposes produced this inadequacy, and have been brought to light since the board was dissolved.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, you obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Hon. J. C. Calhoun,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Leggett to Mr. Buchanan..

New York, *December* 29, 1845.

Sir: The announcement in the annual message of the President, that negotiations with Mexico were again opened, calls on me respectfully to invite your attention to the state of my claims on the Mexican government for spoliations in open violation of the treaty of 1831.

Without going over the history of those claims since their occurrence in 1832, and of the measures to recover them previous to the action upon them of the board of commissioners under the convention with Mexico of the 11th of April, 1839, I will only ask your serious consideration of the facts relating to them at and since that period communicated to your department.

On the 29th of June, 1842, after the termination of that convention, I presented a memorial to the 27th Congress, at its second session, complaining of wrong and injustice that I had suffered under it.

That memorial and other documents relative to the proceedings of that convention, communicated by the President, were referred to the Committees on Foreign Affairs of the Senate and House of Representatives.—(See Senate Ex. Doc., No. 320 and House Doc.

No. 269, of the same session.) Those committees saw ample cause in the act of the Mexican government in giving secret instructions to her commissioners and their unfair and novel proceedings under the convention, to suspect unfair intentions and fraud on their part, and good and sufficient grounds to annul the award on my claims. But awards for more than two millions of dollars had been obtained under that convention in favor of various citizens of the United States, payable in paper money of little value, which ought to be paid in specie, in conformity with the spirit and letter of the first convention, of the 10th September, 1838, that the Mexican government had made and not ratified.

The committees in their reports on my memorial assume the ground of fraud on the part of Mexico; fraud that would annul any award affected by it; and on the principle that fraud vitiated any transaction, they carefully avoided the confirmation of my award under the convention of the 11th of April, 1839, and in their report studiously left the door open for a reconsideration of my claims, de novo, on the Mexican government. This was clearly stated to me by the chairmen of those committees, and that they did not consider that my claims had been finally decided, but only "*professed* to have been decided," and therefore they were again referred by those committees to the Executive for more careful investigation, and to be provided for "as the law of nations and public honor required."—(See House report, No. 1,096, pages 21, '2, and '3, and Senate report, No. 411, 27th Congress, 2d sesssion.)

Immediately, on the 18th August, 1842, on being referred back again to the Executive, I addressed a letter to the honorable Daniel Webster on the subject, and invited a full inquiry into the whole matter, at the same time enclosing to him a printed copy of my memorial to Congress with the report of the American commissioners on my claims.—(Aforesaid Doc., No. 269.) The honorable Secretary agreed with the committees, that it was all important that the two millions of dollars awarded should first be secured to be paid in cash, and that those claims that had been decided by fraud, if such existed, would, of course, under a new convention on new testimony, be reconsidered.

In October, 1842, a witness, Mr. Rufus D. Killgore, came to this city and proved the forgery of a document in his name, used and relied upon by the Mexican commissioners, that had an important bearing in my case before the board.

On receiving the deposition of this new and important witness, I showed it to one of the commissioners, Governor Marcy, and to the umpire, Baron Roenné, and then, with their remarks, transmitted it, on the 1st November, 1842, to the honorable Mr. Webster, Secretary of State, and requested, as Baron Roenné had suggested to me to do, that application should be made to the Prussian government to grant him liberty to give his argument and reasons for his award on my claims, which, in that case, he said, should be given in full.

I then believed and still believe, that if the truth be told in regard to my award, that it will be seen that not only this false testimony influenced the mind of the umpire, but that other false testimony, never seen at the board of commissioners, was presented to and influenced the mind of the umpire to my prejudice, that would force Mexico and make her blush too, to consent to re-open my claims.

The honorable Secretary acknowledged the receipt of my letter of the 1st November, enclosing this new testimony, with my request, which he said should receive "respectful consideration." On the 30th of November, 1842, I requested to know of the honorable Secretary of State what had been the conclusion of the executive government on my communications of the 18th of August and of the 1st of that month, to which the honorable Daniel Webster replied on the 2d December, "that it was not deemed expedient at that time to express a definitive opinion of my previous communications, but it is believed my interest would not be prejudiced by that reserve."

The honorable Mr. Webster retired from the Department of State, and more new testimony, that had an important bearing on my claims under consideration, came to light, which, on the 31st of May, 1843, in a communication to the honorable Hugh S. Legaré, acting Secretary of State, I transmitted to your department. At this time again I requested, if not inconsistent, to know the decision of the President on my request to obtain the argument and opinions of Baron Roenné on my claims.

On the 5th of June, the acting Secretary of State replied, that "application had been made to the Prussian government for a copy of the opinions of Baron Roenné in his capacity of arbiter, under the convention of the 11th April, 1839. Until they (all his opinions) shall be received, the expediency of making your claims a subject of separate and renewed negotiation with that government cannot, with propriety, be taken into consideration. You may, however, possibly ("possibly" interlined by the pen of Mr. Legaré) be entitled to share in the benefits which may result from a new negotiation which, it is expected, will soon be set on foot for the purpose of adjusting pending claims on Mexico generally."

The false and libellous letter and forged document of Mr. Pope, the proof of which had then been presented to the Department of State, although they had, no doubt, been fabricated in collusion with Mexican authorities, nevertheless it was an agent of the United States government who perpetrated the crime, and its effects on Congress, in regard to myself and my claims, may well be conceived to have been highly prejudicial.

On the 21st of March, 1838, the House of Representatives, after great deliberation, while my claims on Mexico were before that honorable body, passed a searching resolution, calling on the President peremptorily to communicate to the House all papers, orders, instructions, and communications of every kind, in his possession, in relation to Mexican affairs; and on the 4th of July, 1838, the President communicated them to the House of Representatives, in a report from the honorable Mr. Forsyth, Secretary of State.

This report included, among other things unimportant to the

House, all my private matters communicated to the department, and the numerous documents in support of my claims on Mexico, and my correspondence with the Mexican government, that the Hon. Mr. Forsyth and Mr. Louis McLane had sent to our minister in Mexico. The honorable House of Representatives, to select such documents from that voluminous report for publication as were material, appointed a select committee for that purpose. The Hon. J. Q. Adams, for three days, in the office of the clerk of the House, acted on the behalf of that committee, and made the selections, from the report of Mr. Forsyth, of such papers as were deemed by the select committee to be material. Under this high sanction, the aforesaid false, libellous, and forged testimony was made public, and presented, as evidence against my claims on Mexico, to the joint board of commissioners.—See Ex. Doc. No. 351, House of Reps., 25th Con., 2d sess., pages 100, 101, 102.

From the manner in which this testimony was presented to the joint board of commissioners, and its natural consequent effect on my claims before the board, it was believed, at the time, at the Department of State, that a high obligation was imposed on the government to assume and indemnify me for all my just claims on Mexico. And I was then informed at the department, while Mr. Webster was yet Secretary of State, that those claims were good against the United States government, as, by its own acts, they had been defeated or materially impaired. But I persevered to have my claims on Mexico re-opened. I knew that the award upon them must have been obtained by false testimony and fraud on the part of Mexico, which is a fact now clearly ascertained and established.

In October, 1843, another witness, Mr. Dennis Gahagan, arrived in this city, and proved, by his deposition, that other material testimony in his name, and relied on by the joint board of commissioners, was false and was forgery; and that all the material testmony presented by Mexico to that board against my claims, in the shape of a judicial examination into my affairs at Tabasco, was false, and that, no doubt, the entire record of it before the board of commissioners had all been fabricated.

That that pretended judicial examination is all a false fabrication, there can no longer be any doubt. I have caused inquiry to be made at Tabasco, among well informed merchants resident there, and no trace of any such examination can be found. It is there believed by the best informed persons that there never was any judicial examination at Tabasco into my claims on Mexico, and that the record of it is a forgery.

With the deposition of Mr. Gahagan, I again waited on Governor Marcy, who examined and wrote the report on my claims. That gentleman had busines at Washington, and consented to be the bearer of Mr. Gahagan's deposition, and to communicate it with my own to the Hon. Judge Upshur, Secretary of State.

As I was anxious, at that time, to obtain the arguments of Baron Roenné, for his award in my case in his communication to Judge Upshur on the 20th of November, 1843, Governor Marcy renewed my request to have a specific application made to the Prussian government for those arguments. This request was granted, and Mr. Wheaton, at Berlin, was instructed to make the application. Judge Upshur died soon after this application was made, and I have not been able to learn the answer of the Prussian government, except that it was enveloped in secresy, and was to be shown to me only in certain contingencies.

Some time before I obtained the testimony of Mr. Gahagan, I had had an interview with the Hon. Judge Upshur on the subject of re-opening my claims on the testimony then in the Department of State, and the honorable Secretary told me that he had no doubt in his mind on the subject that my claims ought to be reconsidered, and that, under the new convention then on foot in Mexico, they would be provided for.

This convention, that the Hon. Waddy Thompson negotiated and transmitted to your department, under date of November 20, 1843, not having been ratified, remains a secret; I have not seen it. But the message of the President to the House of Representatives of the 28th Congress, 2d session, No. 158, throws some light on this subject.

According to that message, under date of the 25th July, 1843, the honorable Judge Upshur, in a lengthy communication, transmitted a draft of a convention to the Hon. Waddy Thompson, with instructions to provide "for the settlement of *all claims* of citizens of the United States against the Mexican government," and specifies the case of Wm. S. Parrott, as "one that made it the duty of the United States government to insist on prompt and specific relief;" and in his letter of the 18th of November, 1843, on the same subject, after my case had been brought to his notice, the Hon. Judge Upshur, in reference to it, says, "*complaints of a more serious character have been made by another claimant.*

"There is reason to believe that this and other complaints of unfairness, on the part of the late Mexican commissioners, are not altogether unfounded."

In the case of William S. Parrott, cited in this letter to Mr. Thompson, the Hon. Judge Upshur adds: "And how stands our *government* in relation to this matter? We have undertaken to see justice done to our injured and complaining citizens. We have demanded justice of the Mexican government. We have entered into stipulations with that government, by which a fair and honorable adjustment of all those matters might be had." And again, he says: "Our government is now a party not in interest, but in honor. We are bound to redress the wrong that has been done to one of our citizens; and this, not by the general obligation which rests upon every nation to protect and defend its own people, but by the additional consideration that, having undertaken to do this, we are committed in honor not to give back."

Whatever arrangement that, in the wisdom of the executive government, may be made with the Mexican government, I trust that provision will be made for my large and just claims upon it; and, if public policy requires, notwithstanding the injustice and fraud practised in my case, that those claims should be relinquished to Mexico, I most respectfully pray that the President will immediately present and recommend them, with suitable remarks, to Congress, to be paid out of the national treasury.

With the highest consideration of regard, your assured friend and obedient servant,

AARON LEGGETT.

To the Hon. James Buchanan,
Secretary of State of the United States.

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Leggett.

Department of State,
Washington, January 2, 1846.

Sir: I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th ultimo. It is the desire and intention of the Executive to effect, as speedily as possible, an adjustment of the complaints of citizens of the United States against the Mexican government. The adjustment, when made, will probably provide for the claims generally and impartially. Whether it will include your case, I cannot state in advance. When concluded, it will be duly made public, for the information of the parties interested.

It is presumed that, under existing circumstances, it is not expected by you that the President will take into consideration the propriety of recommending that your demands should be paid out of the national treasury.

I am, sir, &c.,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

Aaron Leggett, Esq., *New York.*

Mr. Leggett to Mr. Buchanan.

Washington, *March* 5, 1847.

Having been given to understand that sanguine expectations are entertained that the present war between the United States and Mexico may ere long be brought to a close, by a treaty of peace, and as you may probably at this time be engaged in preparing instructions for the representatives of this government on the subject, I beg leave earnestly to solicit, that in whatever arrangement may be made, the large claims which I have on the republic of Mexico may not be overlooked. The details of my claims are on file in your department; and the repeated assurances I have received from the government, while they confirm my own convictions of the justice of my case, have warranted me in believing that a due provision for it will not be omitted in any arrangement between the two powers.

With the highest consideration, your assured friend,

AARON LEGGETT.

Hon. James Buchanan,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Webster to Mr. Wheaton.

[No. 38.]

Department of State,
Washington, March 16, 1843.

Sir: It is understood that the Baron Roenné, his Prussian Majesty's minister near this government, in acting as umpire in the decisions of claims presented to the commissioners sitting under the convention of 1839, between the United States and Mexico, reported to his government his decisions, in every case, stating the facts and the rules which he thought applicable to them.

It is understood, also, that before considering particular cases and adjudging them, he prepared a paper upon the general principles which ought to govern cases of that kind, arising in the intercourse of states.

The experience of Baron Roenné, his abilities, and distinguished knowledge of public law, give value to these communications. This government is desirous of being possessed, confidentially, of copies of them—with no reference to the past, but as likely to be useful in future cases, as well considered expositions of the duties of government, and the rights of subjects and citizens in such cases. You will please signify this wish to his majesty's minister of foreign affairs; and, if no objection be seen, ask the favor of permitting copies to be made, at the expense of the United States.

I am, sir, &c.,

DANIEL WEBSTER.

Henry Wheaton, Esq., *Berlin.*

Mr. Wheaton to Mr. Legaré.

[Extract.]

[No. 225.]

Berlin, *June* 7, 1843.

Sir:

* * * * * * * *

Your predecessor's despatches, Nos. 38 and 39, were duly received, and I immediately applied myself to execute the respective instructions therein contained.

In respect to the application for copies of the commuications made by Baron von Roenné to the Prussian government, respecting his decisions as arbiter under the Mexican convention, Baron Bulow sees no reason why the copies should not be granted, but has not yet given me an official answer on the subject.

* * * * * * * *

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,
HENRY WHEATON.

Mr. Wheaton to Mr. Legaré, (with enclosures.)

[No. 227.] BERLIN, *27th June*, 1843.

SIR: In pursuance of the instructions contained in Mr. Webster's despatch, No. 38, I addressed an official letter to Baron Bulow, to which I received a few days since an answer, from which you will perceive that the Prussian government declines furnishing to our government copies of the reports made by Baron Roenné to his own government, decided by him, as arbiter between the United States and Mexico, without the previous consent of the Mexican government.

I have the honor, &c.,
HENRY WHEATON.

(Correspondence enclosed.)

Mr. Wheaton to Baron Bulow.

BERLIN, *le* 12 *Mai*, 1843.

MONS. LE BARON: Le gouvernement Americain a èlé informé que Mons. le Baron de Roenné, ministre de S. M. le Roi de Prusse, à Washington, en remplissant des fonctions d'arbitre pour la decision des reclamations presenteés à la commission misete, constituée d'apris la convention de 1839, entre les Etats Unis, et la Mexique, a fait un rapport de sa décision dans chaque cas, en détaillant les circonstances, et en posant les régles applicables a ces diverses especes.

Le gouvernement Americain a èté également informé que l'arbitre avant de juger les cas particuliers portés devant lui, a rédigé un memoire sur les principes généraux qui devaient régler depareils cas arrivans dans les rélations mutuelles des Etats.

Les talens reconnus et l'experience acquise de M. le Baron de Roenne, sa connaissance distinguée du droit public, doivent donner une haute valeur a ces rapports. Mon gouvernement desire vivement avoir communication confidentielle descopies de ces documens, sans aucun rapport à ce qui est consommé, mais seulement comme pouvant servir de précédens utiles pour la determination des cas futures, et comme des expositions éclairées des devoirs des gouvernemens dans de pareils cas.

On m'a chargé, Mons. le Baron de vous signifier ce desir, et s'il

n'y ahas d'objection, de vous demander de la part de mon gouvernement, la faveur de permettre de prendre des copies de ses documens, a ses frais.

J'ai l'honneur, &c., &c.,

HENRY WHEATON.

S. E. Mons. le Baron de Bulow,
Ministre des Affs. ètrangeres, &c., &c., &c.

Baron Bulow to Mr. Wheaton.

Monsieur: J'ai eu l'honneur de recevoir la lettre que vous m' avez addressèe, le 12 du passé, pour me demander copie de rapports faits par M. de Roénne, en sa qualité d'arbitre dans les affaires litigenses entre les Etats Unis et le Mexique. Diverses circonstances s'opposent toutefois à cette demande. D'abord les principes généraux, destinés a servir de point de départ pour accommoder les deux parties, ont été discutés dans une correspondance, suivie entre M. de Roenné et le ministre des affaires étrangéres. La matière a été traitée dans plusieurs dépéches ecrites de part et d'autre, en sorte qu'il serait difficile de vous en donner communication. Mais abstraction faite de cette consideration, le ministre du roi doit encore hésiter à répondre à votre demande par la raison que, comme il s'agit d'une affaire, qui touche au même point le gouvernement Mexicain la dite communication ne saurait vous etre faite sans son consentement.

En regrettant de ne pouvoire, par ces motifs, me prêter au désir que vous m'avez exprimé, monsieur, j'ai l'honneur de vous offrir, &c., &c.

BULOW.

Berlin, *20th Juin*, 1843.

Mr. Upshur to Mr. Wheaton.

[No. 48.]

Department of State,
Washington, November 13, 1843.

Sir: The declining of the Prussian government to yield to the wishes of the United States, as conveyed in the despatch of my predecessor, Mr. Webster, of the 16th March, asking for copies of the decisions of Baron Roenné on the different cases presented to him as umpire between this country and Mexico, has always been a source of disappointment and chagrin. It is no intention of mine to discuss the grounds of this refusal: the papers were asked for *confidentially*, and the granting of them has been made to depend upon the condition of the previous consent of the Mexican government.

There is one case, however, to which my particular attention has been directed, I mean the case of Mr. Aaron Leggett, whose com-

plaint against the Mexican government originated, as probably you are aware, in the forcible detention and employment by the officers of that government, in 1832, of his steamboat, which was engaged in transporting logwood down the river Tabasco and the adjacent waters, for the purpose of being trans-shipped in vessels, which he had chartered.

The decision of the arbiter was entirely against the larger portion of the claim, as allowed by the American commissioners; and that portion was consequently rejected. I transmit, enclosed, a copy of a letter from Mr. Leggett, by which you will perceive that he believes that the decision was occasioned by evidence which was not before the commissioners, and which was in itself forged and false. Hence the claimant, under the pressure of a grievous wrong, by which he has been made to sustain a ruinous loss, has applied to his government for its interference in his behalf.

The evidence before me is so manifold and strong, not only that the umpire has been deceived in the manner above mentioned, and by misrepresentations made to him in this case, but that these misrepresentations were sustained and enforced by the Mexican commissioners themselves; that, judging from the high character of Baron de Roenné, I feel assured that if you state to him the existence of this belief on the part of this government, founded upon the testimony before it, he will at once regard it as a duty he owes himself as well as his king, whom he represented on the occasion, to co-operate with you in urging his government to furnish a copy of his decision in regard to it, and a statement of the evidence upon which that decision was founded.

On the receipt of this communication, you will, as early as convenient, call upon the minister of foreign relations, and converse with him upon the subject, stating the view that has been taken of this case by your government, and fully explaining to him the conviction that is felt here that the Mexican commissioners, knowingly and fraudulently, caused the introduction and use of false testimony, by which the arbiter's decision was brought about. In making such a communication, you will use as strong language as diplomatic usage and propriety will admit. If necessary, or even suggested by the minister, you will address a note to him upon the subject, and urge by every argument the importance and propriety of furnishing the documents in the case, which are requested by your government, as the only means it has left of vindicating the rights of an injured citizen, and guarding itself against similar fraudulent practices in the prosecution of other claims now pending between this country and Mexico. If the charge made by Mr. Leggett be correct, the fact will not fail to be duly appreciated by his Prussian Majesty in its bearing on himself.

If, notwithstanding the change in the aspect of the affair, which the circumstances referred to have, in the opinion of this government made, you should be met on the threshhold by the same scruple of delicacy which impelled the Prussian government to decline, upon the first application, to furnish copies of the arbiter's reports, you will then take up again that application, and formally ask the

Prussian government to apply to Mexico for permission to accede to the request of the United States.

I am, sir, &c.,

A. P. UPSHUR.

H. Wheaton, *&c., &c., Berlin.*

Mr. Fay to Mr. Upshur.

[Extract.]

[No. 19.] Berlin, *December* 27, 1843.

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your despatch, No. 48, to Mr. Wheaton, under date of the 13th November, with enclosures referring to the case of Mr. Aaron Leggett and the Mexican government. I instantly advised Mr. Wheaton, (who is in Paris,) and he will doubtless either return at once, or instruct me to attend to the matter. This I have not felt myself authorized to do without such instructions, although, from the nature of the circumstances, the characters of his Majesty, of Baron Bulow and Baron V. Roenné, and from the positive language of your despatch, with the evidence by which it was accompanied, it appears to me, little more would be necessary to procure a compliance with your request for copies of the decisions of Baron V. Roenné, on the different cases presented to him, than a representation of the facts.

* * * * * * * *

I have the honor to be, &c.,

THEO. S. FAY.

Hon. A. P. Upshur,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Fay to Mr. Upshur.

[Extract.]

[No. 20.] Berlin, *February* 7, 1844.

Sir: * * * * * * * *

With regard to Mr. Leggett's case, as presented in your No. 48, in a casual conversation with Baron Von Roenné on the subject of the Mexican claims, generally, I thought I saw indications of a determination to yield nothing in the matter without the consent of the Mexican government, of the probability of obtaining which you are the best judge.

I have the honor, &c., &c.,

THEO. S. FAY.

Hon. A. P. Upshur,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Wheaton to Mr. Nelson.

[No. 247.] Berlin, *April* 12, 1844.

Sir: Immediately on the receipt of Mr. Secretary Upshur's despatch, No. 48, relating to the claim of Mr. Leggett under the convention with Mexico, I called on Baron de Bulow, the Prussian minister of foreign affairs, and stated to him the view which was taken by my government of that case, in the terms suggested by the despatch itself. After some conversation on the subject, Baron de Bulow stated that he must refer the matter to Baron de Roenné, in order to have his report upon it, and, in the meantime, wished me to make him (Baron de Bulow) a written communication respecting the case.

I accordingly drew up and sent to the minister, the letter dated February 14, copy of which is subjoined, and, at the same time, communicated the papers transmitted with Mr. Secretary Upshur's despatch to Baron de Roenné, in order to enable him to draw up his official report.

I received yesterday the answer to my letter, copy of which is also enclosed, and which, as you will perceive, terminates by proposing to instruct his Prussian Majesty's minister resident, on his return to Washington, to *read* confidentially to the Secretary of State and the Mexican minister a statement of the grounds upon which his decision was founded in the case of Mr. Leggett.

I have the honor, &c., &c.,

HENRY WHEATON.

Hon. Jno. Nelson,
Secretary of State, ad interim.

Mr. Wheaton to Baron de Bulow.

Berlin, *February* 14, 1844.

Monsieur le Baron: I have the honor to inform you that I have received the instructions of my government to express its great regret that the government of his Prussian Majesty had declined to communicate confidentially to the American government, without the consent of the Mexican government, copies of the decisions pronounced by M. Von Roenné, acting in the name and on the behalf of his said Majesty, in the different cases presented to him, as arbiter between the United States and Mexico.

Without examining the grounds on which this refusal is placed by his Majesty's government, I am instructed to bring to its consideration one particular case, to which the special attention of the American government has been recently directed. This case is that of a citizen of the United States, Mr. Aaron Leggett, of New York, whose claim against the Mexican government originated in the forcible detention and employment in the public service by officers of that government, in the year 1832, of a steamboat belonging to him, which was engaged in transporting logwood down the river Tabasco and the adjacent waters, for the purpose of being trans-shipped in vessels which he had chartered. The decision of the arbiter rejected the greater part of the claim for damages allowed by the American commissioners, and that portion was accordingly disallowed.

The claimant, Mr. Leggett, alleges that the decision of the arbiter was grounded upon evidence not before the commissioners, and which has since been discovered to be forged and false. The claimant has consequently requested the interposition of his own government, with that of his Prussian Majesty, to relieve him from the grievous consequences of the loss he has sustained; after a mature examination of this affair, and of the new proofs produced by the claimant, the American government has convinced itself, not only that the arbiter, to whose high and honorable character full justice is cheerfully rendered, has been deceived in the manner above mentioned, by the misrepresentations made to him in this case, but that these misrepresentations were sustained and enforced by the Mexican commissioners themselves.

I have consequently been instructed to urge, in the strongest manner, upon his Majesty's government, the request of the American government that the decision of the arbiter, in the case of Mr. Leggett, together with the reasons on which it was founded, and all the documents connected therewith, may be communicated to the American government, as furnishing the only possible means it has left of vindicating the rights of an injured citizen, and of guarding itself against similar fraudulent practices in the prosecution of other claims now pending between the United States and Mexico.

Please to accept, Monsieur le Baron, the assurance, &c., &c.,

HENRY WHEATON.

Baron de Bulow to Mr. Wheaton.

[Translation.]

Berlin, *April* 10, 1844.

Sir: In the letter which you honored me by addressing to me, on the 14th February last, you request the communication of the reasons alleged in the reports of M. de Roenné, in his character as arbiter, in the questions in controversy between the United States and Mexico, on which he founded his decision with regard to the claim of Mr. Aaron Leggett, of New York, against the Mexican government.

Although the Prussian government is at all times disposed to comply with the desires of that of the United States, yet it cannot, on this occasion, lay aside the reasons which induced it already, as

I stated in my letter of the 20th June last, to hesitate as to making communications of this nature to you without the assent of the Mexican government.

If you rest your demand upon the consideration that your government could defend the rights of Mr. Leggett, only by means of the knowledge of the reasons given by M. de Roenné, it seems to me that the consent of the Mexican government is the more necessary, inasmuch as, by the arrangement concluded between the two parties interested, the decision of the arbiter is to be regarded as final and conclusive; so that, in all probability, the Mexican government would refuse all further prosecution of Mr. Leggett's affair.

It is, on the other hand, very important for the Prussian government to destroy the idea that the arbitration in the affair in question could have been affected by documents, charged to be forged, produced by the Mexican commissioners, and presented to M. de Roenné, without having been previously brought to the notice of the mixed commission. Although the reports of M. de Roenné leave no reason to doubt that such a supposition is entirely gratuitous, I have, nevertheless, thought proper to take advantage of the presence of that diplomatist at Berlin, to ask further explanations from him on this subject. He has assured me that the supposition in question could be founded only on a misunderstanding; that if, on the one hand, his mission itself had not been of such a character, that he could never allow himself to make a decision without having heard both parties; on the other hand, he had been more than once under the necessity to apply to the mixed commission the principle which he had adopted as a rule of conduct, and that the Secretary of State of the United States, by consulting, in the archives of his department, the correspondence between M. de Roenné and the mixed commission, would easily be convinced that, in many cases, the papers relative to claims have been returned to the mixed commission, when one of the two parties had made declarations, or produced documents, of which the other had not obtained a knowledge.

I will also, as an additional assurance to the government of the United States, say, from the reports addressed at the time by M. de Roenné, that his decision, as arbiter in the affair of Mr. Leggett, so far as it has been adverse to that person, has been in no way produced by the above mentioned documents, but by the simple circumstance that, in most cases, the proofs presented by him in support of his claim had appeared insufficient.

Being desirous to give to the government of the United States every explanation which it could wish, the minister resident of the king, at Washington, has been charged, as soon as he arrives at that city, to read, confidentially, to the Secretary of State, as also to the minister of Mexico in the United States, the reasons on which he rested his decision on the affair of Mr. Leggett, at the time when it was made.

While requesting you to make known to your government the contents of this note, sir, I avail myself of the occasion to repeat to you, &c., &c.,

——— BULOW.

Hon. Henry Wheaton, *&c.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

Mr. Calhoun to Mr. Wheaton.

[No 66.]

Department of State,
Washington, *March* 3, 1845,

Sir: In pursuance of the assurances given by Baron Bulow, in his note to you of the 16th April last, which accompanied your despatch No. 227, dated two days later—that the minister resident of Prussia would, on his arrival at Washington, read, confidentially, to the Secretary of State, and to the Mexican minister, the reasons on which the decision of the umpire, in the case of of Mr. A. Leggett, was based, I have had, this day, a conference with Baron Von Gerolt, who came prepared to execute the instructions of his government on this subject. Having given to this case my deliberate attention, and having arrived at conclusions very different from those under which my predecessor appears to have acted, I have frankly stated to the baron my belief that the whole proceeding originated in error and misconception; and I have signified to him that, as this government is entirely satisfied that Baron de Roenné acted in this case, as in all others, with that love of justice and integrity for which his character was eminently distinguished, it feels constrained, by duty, as well as by delicacy, to decline the offer made by the Prussian government, to communicate, confidentially, the information which had been solicited by this government, under the impressions which, it is conceived, ought never to have had existence. The very supposition strikes at the root of all faith in the convention itself, and would, probably, be attended by the evil consequences of making all the other claimants unduly dissatisfied with the decisions in their cases.

It is not deemed necessary to go further into this subject. Baron Von Gerolt will communicate with his government upon it; and you are hereby instructed to take the earliest occasion to give proper explanations, by conference or note, as may be most acceptable to the Prussian government.

I am, sir, &c.,

J. C. CALHOUN.

Henry Wheaton, Esq., &c., &c.,
Berlin.

Mr. Wheaton to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extract.]

[No. 264.] BERLIN, *April* 23, 1845.

SIR: * * * * * * * *

I have communicated Mr. Calhoun's despatch, No. 66, to Baron Von Bulow, who expressed much satisfaction at its contents, and requested me to send him a copy, which I have accordingly done.

* * * * * * * * *

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,

HENRY WHEATON,

Hon. J. BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.